Canon

October 27, 2009
Revision 0

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9070 PRO/9065 PRO/9060 PRO/C7065/7055 Service Manual

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names used in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation
	Check.
	Check visually.
	Check the noise.
	Disconnect the connector.
	Connect the connector.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.
	Set the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.
	Remove the screw.
	Tighten the screw.

Symbols	Explanation
	Remove the claw.
	Insert the claw.
	Use the bundled part.
	Push the part.
	Plug the power cable.
	Turn on the power.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.

   In the diagrams, ▮▮▮ represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow ⟶ indicates the direction of the electric signal.

   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.

2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.

   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.

All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Blank Page

Contents

9 Installation

10 Appendix

Safety Precautions

- CDRH Act
- Laser Safety
- Handling of Laser System
- Turn power switch ON
- Safety of Toner
- Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery
- Notes Before it Works Serving

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9070 PRO/9065 PRO/9060 PRO/C7065/7055 Series

CDRH Act

The Center for Devices and Radiological Health of the US Food and Drum Administration put into force regulations concerning laser products on August 2, 1976. These regulations apply to laser products manufactured on and after August 1, 1976, and the sale of laser products not certified under the regulations is banned within the Untied States. The label shown here indicates compliance with the CDRH regulations, and its attachment is required on all laser products that are soled in the United States.

CANON INC.
30-2,SHIMOMARUKO,3-CHOME,OHTA-KU,TOKYO,
146.JAPAN

MANUFACTURED :

THIS PRODUCT CONFORMS WITH DHHS RADIATION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 21CFR CHAPTER1 SUBCHAPTER J.

F-0-1

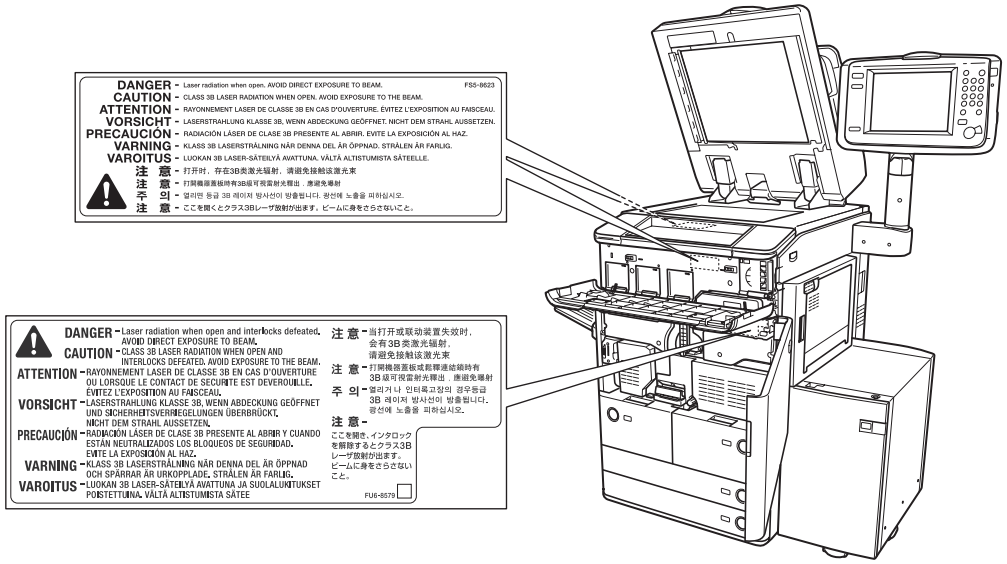
A different description may be used for a different product.

Laser Safety

Laser beam radiation may pose a danger to the human body. A laser scanner mounted on the machine is sealed with the protection housing and external cover to prevent the laser beam from leaking to the outside. The laser beam never leaks out of the scanner as far as users operate the machine normally.

Handling of Laser System

When servicing the area around the laser assembly, be sure to turn off the main power. The machine's covers that can reflect laser light are identified by means of a warning label (Figure). If you must detach a cover showing the label, be sure to take extra caution during the work.



F-0-2

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control panel power switch.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

⚠

Do not turn off the main power while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the HDD. If deprived of power, the HDD can suffer a fault (E602).

F-0-3

Safety of Toner

About Toner

The machine's toner is a non-toxic material made of plastic, iron, and small amounts of dye.

⚠

Do not throw toner into fire. It may cause explosion.

Toner on Clothing or Skin

- If your clothing or skin has come into contact with toner, wipe it off with tissue; then, wash it off with water.
- Do not use warm water, which will cause the toner to jell and fuse permanently with the fibers of the cloth.
- Tonner is easy to react with plastic material, avoid contact with plastic.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

⚠

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.

DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

Notes Before it Works Serving

⚠

At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.

1 Product Overview

- Product lineups
- Features
- Specifications
- Name of Parts

Product lineups

Main unit

F-1-1

F-1-2

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO / 9065 PRO / 7065 / 7055

Underlined (2-digit) numeric figures indicate print speed (ppm: print per minute)

	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065 PRO	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7055
Print speed	75ppm	65ppm	65ppm	55ppm
Positioning	Light-Production machine Target machine: iR5075		Office machine Target machine: iRC6880, iRC5880	
Control Panel	Upright Control Panel		Flat Control Panel * Option: Upright Control Panel	
Toner bottle capacity	Color: About 1020g (About 3,600 pieces equivalency) Bk:About 1406g (About 4,950 pieces equivalency)		Color: About 896g (About 3,150 pieces equivalency) Bk:About 157g (About 5,850 pieces equivalency)	
HDD	JPN: 1TB Other: 80GB	80GB		
Communication method with pickup/delivery options	Serial			
Pickup/delivery options	• Some equipments are connected to iR ADV C9075 PRO / C9065 PRO only. • Some equipments are connected to iR ADV C7065 / C7055 only.			

T-1-1

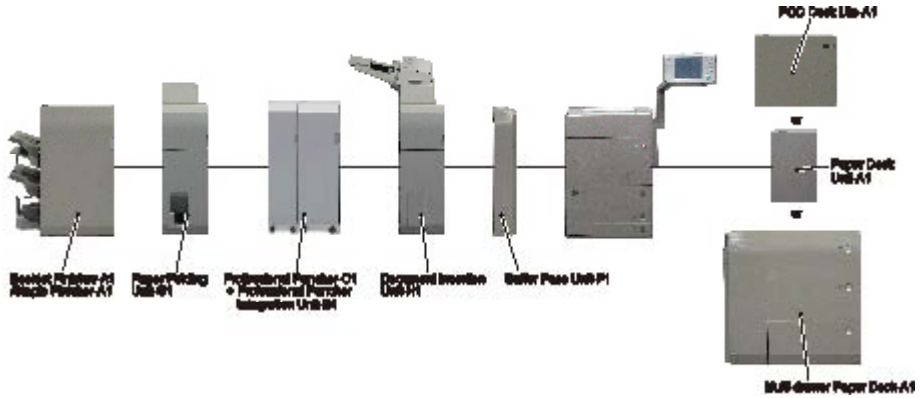
Pickup/delivery options

Applicable options for each model

Connectable pickup/delivery options differ according to the model

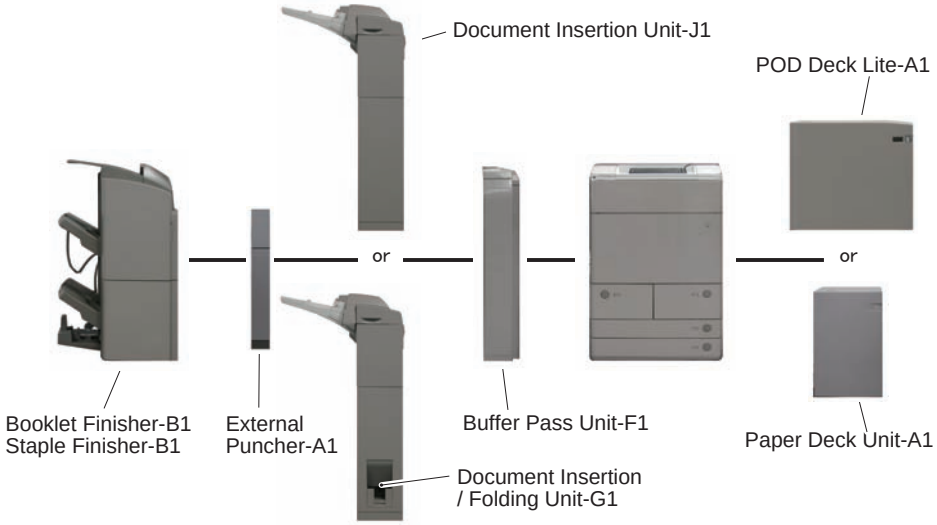
Connecting configuration

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO



F-1-3

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065 /7055



F-1-4

■ Compulsory options and conditions

● Pickup options

Product name	Compulsory options and conditions
POD Deck Lite-A1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Pickup method: air separation method Pickup capacity: 3500 sheets (80g/m^2) Paper type: thick paper/thin paper/coated paper Paper size: B5 to 13”X19” Paper basis weight: : 52 to 300g/m^2 Double-feed detection: not available
Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1	Pickup method: air separation method Pickup capacity: 6000 sheets (80g/m^2) Paper type: thick paper/thin paper Paper size: A5 to 13”X19.2” Paper basis weight: : 52 to 300g/m^2 Double-feed detection: option
Paper Deck Unit-A1	Pickup method: retard method Pickup capacity: 3500 sheets (80g/m^2) Paper type: thick paper/thin paper Paper size: A4, B5, LTR Paper basis weight: : 52 to 220g/m^2 Double-feed detection: not available
Document Insertion Unit-H1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Pickup capacity: max. 400 sheets (200-sheet each for the upper deck and the lower deck) Paper type: plain paper/recycled paper/color paper/thick paper/coated paper Paper size: B5 to 13”X19.2” Paper basis weight: : 52 to 300g/m^2
Document Insertion Unit-J1	Option for iR ADVANCE C7065/7055 Connection is available with either this Insertion Unit - J1 or Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1 Pickup capacity: max. 400 sheets (200-sheet each for the upper deck and the lower deck) Paper type: plain paper/recycled paper/color paper/thick paper/coated paper Paper size: B5 to 13”X19.2” Paper basis weight: : 52 to 300g/m^2
Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1	Connection is available with either this Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1or Insertion Unit - J1 as an option for iR ADVANCE C7065/7055. Pickup capacity: max. 400 sheets (200-sheet each for the upper deck and the lower deck) Paper type: plain paper/recycled paper/color paper/thick paper/coated paper Paper size: B5 to 13”X19.2” Paper basis weight: : 52 to 300g/m^2
Cassette Heater Unit 38	Option for cassette in main unit Available for Japanese models only 230V-area: assigned as a service part 120V-area: not available
Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1	Option for Paper Deck Unit - A1 Available for Japanese models only 230V-area: assigned as a service part 120V-area: not available
[tentative name] Paper Deck Heater Unit - B1	Option for Multi Deck -A1 (middle/lower cassette) Available for Japanese models only 230V-area: assigned as a service part 120V-area: not available
Paper Deck Warm Breeze Unit-A1	Option for Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1 (upper/middle/lower cassette) Available for Japanese models only 230V-area: assigned as a service part 120V-area: not available

T-1-2

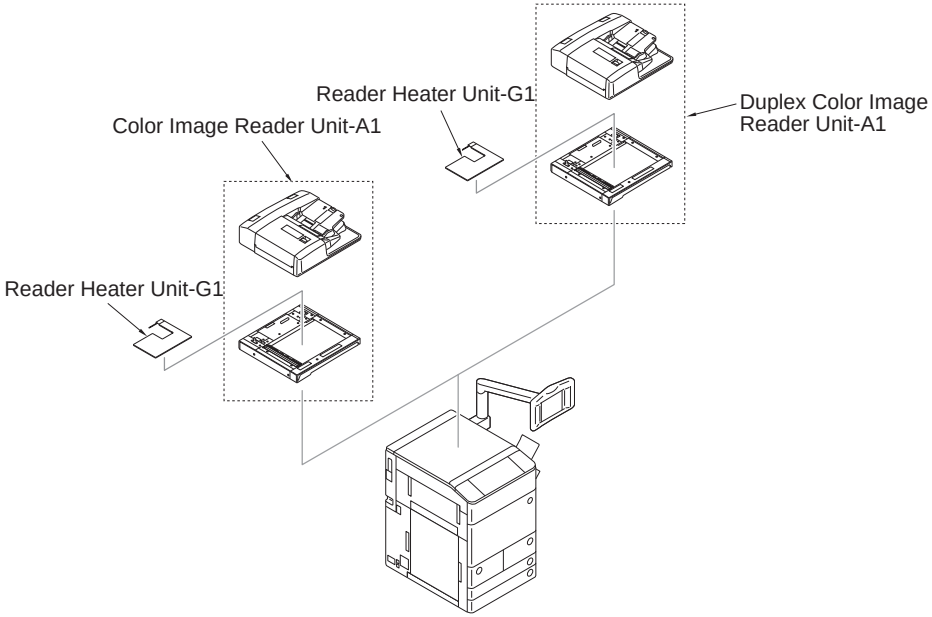
Delivery options

Product name	Compulsory options and conditions
Professional Puncher-C1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1 is required Available for overseas (non-Japanese) models only
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO To be used with Professional Puncher-B1 Available for overseas (non-Japanese) models only
Paper Folding Unit-G1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Staple Finisher/Saddle Finisher is required at downstream configuration Folding type: Z-fold, C-fold, Half fold, Accordion Z-fold, Double parallel fold Paper size: A4R to 11”X17” for folding, B5 to 13”X19.2” for through-pass Paper basis weight: 52 to 105g/m^2 (Double parallel fold: 52 to 90g/m^2)
Staple Finisher-A1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Buffer Path Unit - F1 is required at upstream configuration Paper basis weight: 52 to 300g/m^2
Booklet Finisher-A1	Option for iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO Buffer Path Unit - F1 is required at upstream configuration Saddle: irregular saddle stitch with A4 - 13”x19.2”, 20-sheet saddle stitching, 3-sheet for no-staple V-fold
Staple Finisher-B1	Option for iR ADVANCE C7065/7055 Buffer Path Unit - F1 is required at upstream configuration No compulsory options and particular conditions Paper basis weight: 52 to 300g/m^2
Booklet Finisher-B1	Option for iR ADVANCE C7065/7055 Buffer Path Unit - F1 is required at upstream configuration Saddle: 16-sheet saddle stitching
Buffer Pass Unit-F1	Necessary when a finisher is connected
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A	Option for Staple Finisher - A1/Booklet Finisher-A1
Puncher Unit-BE1	Option for Staple Finisher - A1/Booklet Finisher-A1. For Japanese models only. AB, 2-hole
Puncher Unit-BF1/ BG1/BH1	Option for Staple Finisher - A1/Booklet Finisher-A1. For overseas (non-Japanese) models only. BF1: Inch, 2/3-hole BG1: FRN, 2/4-hole BH1: SWE, 4-hole
External 2 Hole Puncher-A1	Option for Staple Finisher - B1/Saddle Finisher - B1. AB, 2-hole
External 2/4 Hole Puncher-A1	Option for Staple Finisher - B1/Saddle Finisher - B1. For overseas (non-Japanese) models only Inch, 2/3-hole
External 2/4 Hole Puncher - A1	Option for Staple Finisher - B1/Saddle Finisher - B1. For overseas (non-Japanese) models only FRN, 2/4-hole
External 4 Hole Puncher-A1	Option for Staple Finisher - B1/Saddle Finisher - B1. For overseas (non-Japanese) models only SWE, 4-hole
Staple Cartridge-D2	Saddle staple CRG. Option for Saddle Finisher - B1
Staple Cartridge-D3	Saddle staple CRG. Option for Saddle Finisher - B1
Staple-P1	Saddle staple CRG. Option for Saddle Finisher - A1
Staple-J1	Plain staple CRG. Option for Staple Finisher - B1/Saddle Finisher - B1.
Staple-G1	Plain staple CRG. Option for Staple Finisher - A1/Saddle Finisher - A1.

T-1-3

Scanning options

Compulsory options and conditions



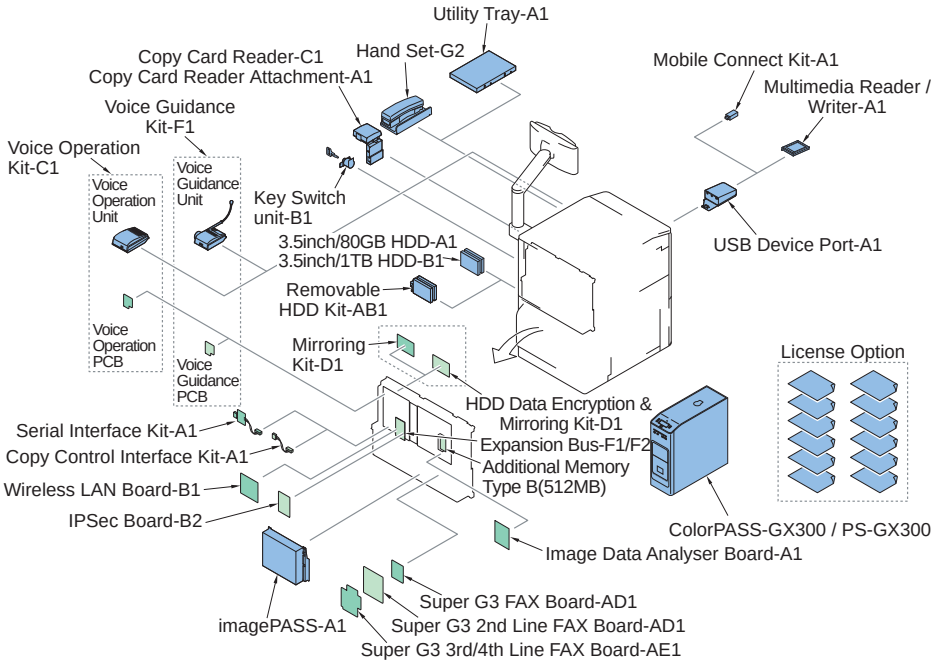
F-1-5

Product name	Compulsory options and conditions
Color Image Reader Unit - A1	For overseas (non-Japanese) models only Reversal 2-sided scanning B/W (1-sided/2-sided): 600dpi = 85/40ipm, 300dpi: 85/40ipm Color (1-sided/2-sided) 600dpi = 60/30ipm, 300dpi: 85/30ipm Paper basis weight: <1-sided> AB-configuration: 38 to 220 g/m^2 Inch-configuration:50 to 220 g/m^2 <2-sided> 50 to 220 g/m^2 In case of the color original or the B/W original under mixed configuration of color and B/W originals, paper basis weight is 64 to 220 g/m^2 Stacking capacity: max. 300 sheets
Multi Color Image Reader - A1	Simultaneous 2-sided scanning B/W (1-SIDED/2-SIDED): :600dpi=120/120ipm, 300dpi: 120/200ipm Color (1-sided/2-sided): :600dpi=70/70ipm, 300dpi: 120/140ipm Paper basis weight: <1-sided> AB-configuration: 38 to 220 g/m^2 Inch-configuration:50 to 220 g/m^2 <2-sided> 50 to 220 g/m^2 In case of the color original or the B/W original under mixed configuration of color and B/W originals, paper basis weight is 64 to 220 g/m^2 Stacking capacity: max. 300 sheets
Reader Heater Kit - G1	For Japanese models only 230V-area: assigned as a service part 120V-area: not available

T-1-4

Expanded-feature options

Compulsory options and conditions



F-1-6

Hardware products

Product name	Compulsory options and conditions
Upright Control Panel - A1	Option for iR ADVANCE C7065/7055 Equipped as standard with iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO
Card Reader – A1	Copy card reader - A1 is required when Upright Control Panel - A1 is installed.
Copy Card Reader Attachment Kit – A1	Necessary only when Upright Control Panel - A1 is installed
Super G3 FAX Board - AD1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Super G3 2nd Line FAX Board - AD1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Super G3 3rd/4th LineFAX Board - AE1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Voice Guidance Kit - F1/F2	Consists of the voice guidance PCB and the voice guidance assembly. Only for overseas (non-Japanese) models only.
Voice Operation Kit – C1	Consists of the voice operation PCB and the voice operation panel.
HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
USB Device Port - A1	Consists of USB 2-port HUB PCB only.
Additional Memory Type B (512MB)	Necessary when PS, PDF Direct, PDF/XPS Direct, Trust Stamp, ImagePASS-A1, or ColorPASS-GX300 is installed.
Wireless LAN Board - B1	Only for overseas (non-Japanese) models only.
3.5inch/80GB HDD - A1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
3.5inch/1TB HDD - B1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Removable HDD Kit - AB	No compulsory options and particular conditions
HDD Mirroring Kit - D1	No compulsory options and particular conditions
Expansion Bus-F1/F2	Necessary when Ipsec security board - B2 or Wireless LAN Board-B1is installed.
IPSec Board – B2	PCI bus expansion kit - F1 is required. Activation of the feature is required by entering the license number. Parallel use with imagePRESS-A1 or ColorPASS-GX300 is not available.
Multimedia Reader/Writer – A1	USB device port - A1 is required. Supporting CF, SD memory and memory stick.
imagePASS - A1	Additional memory Type B (512MB) is required.
ColorPASS - GX300	Additional memory Type B (512MB) is required.
Removable HDD Kit - AB1	

T-1-5

License products

At the time of installation, obtain the license number according to the license certificate included in the package, and enter the license number on the control panel of the main unit. This operation activates the applicable features.

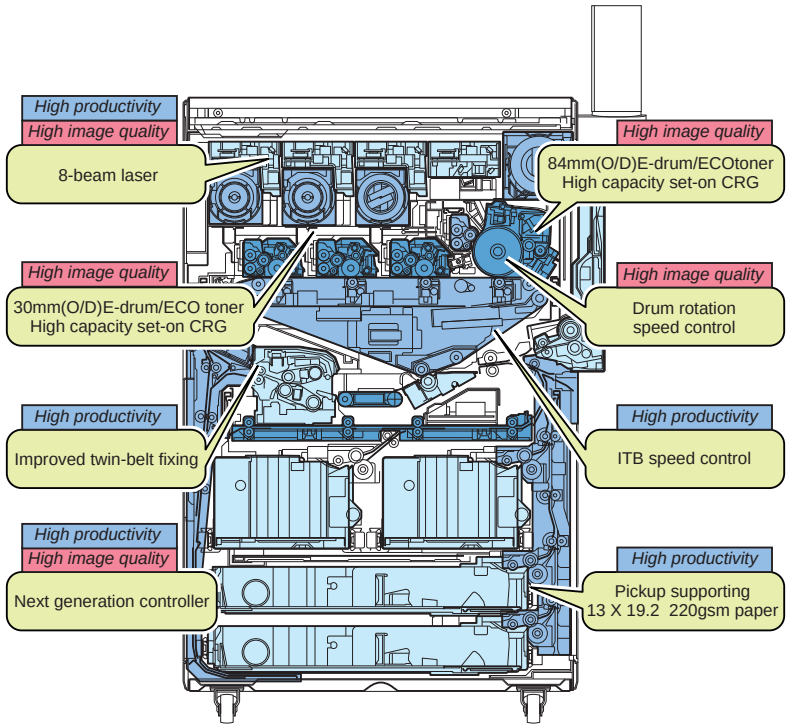
No physical installation work is required at the time of installation.

Product name	Compulsory options and conditions
PCL Printer Kit - AD1	
PS Printer Kit - AD1	Additional memory Type B (512MB) is required
Direct print Kit (PDF/XPS) - H1	Additional memory Type B (512MB) is required
Remote Operation Software Kit – B1	
Data Erase Kit – C1	
Encryption Secure Print Software Kit - B1	
Secure Watermark - B1	
Document Scan Lock Kit - A1	
ACCESS MANAGEMENT SYSTEM Kit - B1	
Web Access Software – H1	
Universal Send Advanced Feature Set - D1	
Universal Send Security Feature Set - D1	
Universal Send Digital User Signature Kit - C1	
Remote FAX Kit - A1	

T-1-6

Features

Product features

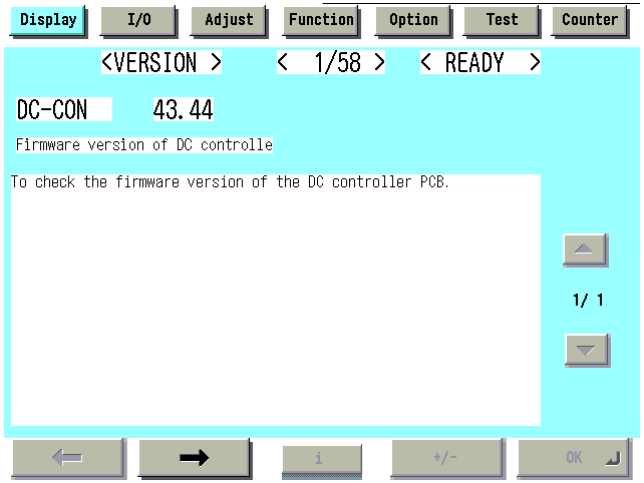


F-1-7

Features on service work

New Service Mode

Descriptions of Service Mode items are also displayed



F-1-8

Features

- Natural language description
- Items in 'COPIER > OPTION > BODY' are newly classified.
- Enhanced I/O information
- Descriptions of Error Codes/Alarm Codes are displayed
- Simplified screen switching between Level 1 and Level 2

Improvement on operability for version upgrading

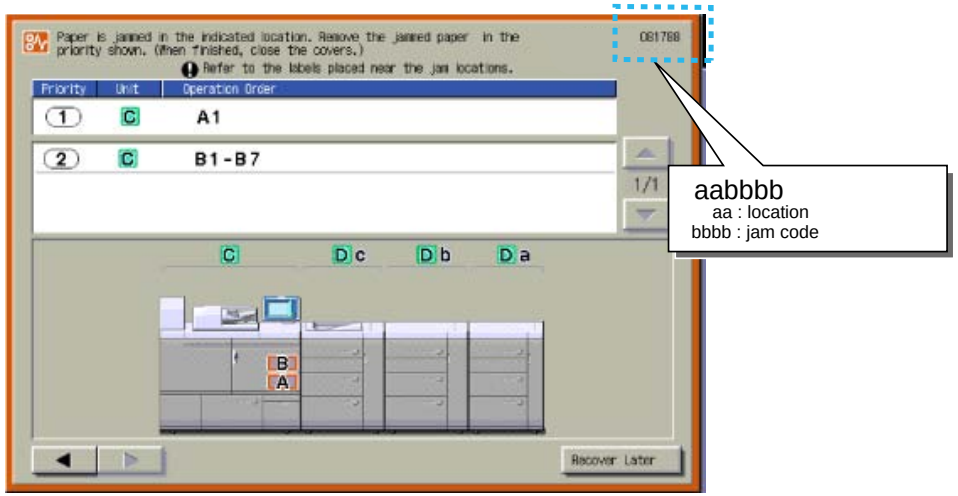
Version upgrading for most options (*) is available through the main unit.
As usual, SST (Service Support Tool) is used for version upgrading.

* Professional Puncher is excluded.
Version upgrading for Professional Puncher is performed by connecting with a PC that has the firmware (built-in downloader) installed.

Display specifications of Jam/Error codes

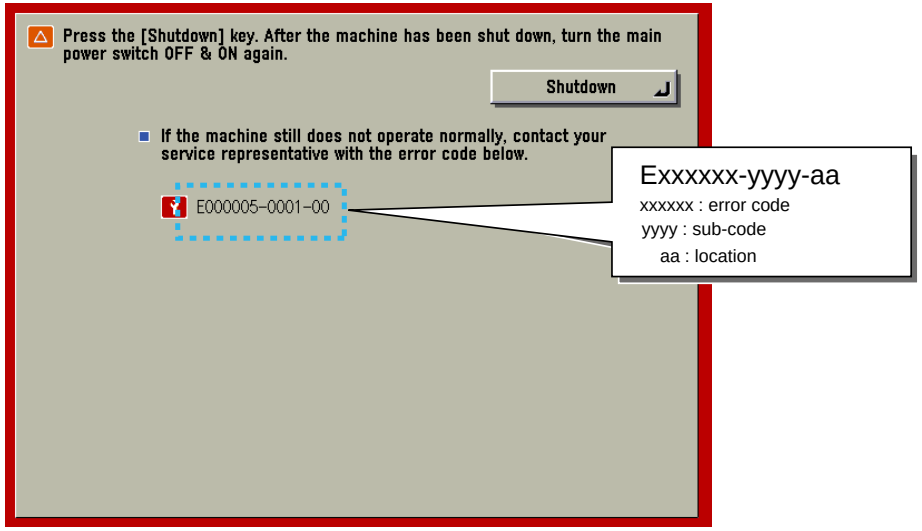
Jam code:
"Jam code" and "Occurrence location code" are displayed on the screen (*) when a jam occurs.
Error code:
In addition to "Error code", "Occurrence location code" is displayed on the screen when an error occurs.

Jam code



F-1-9

Error code



F-1-10

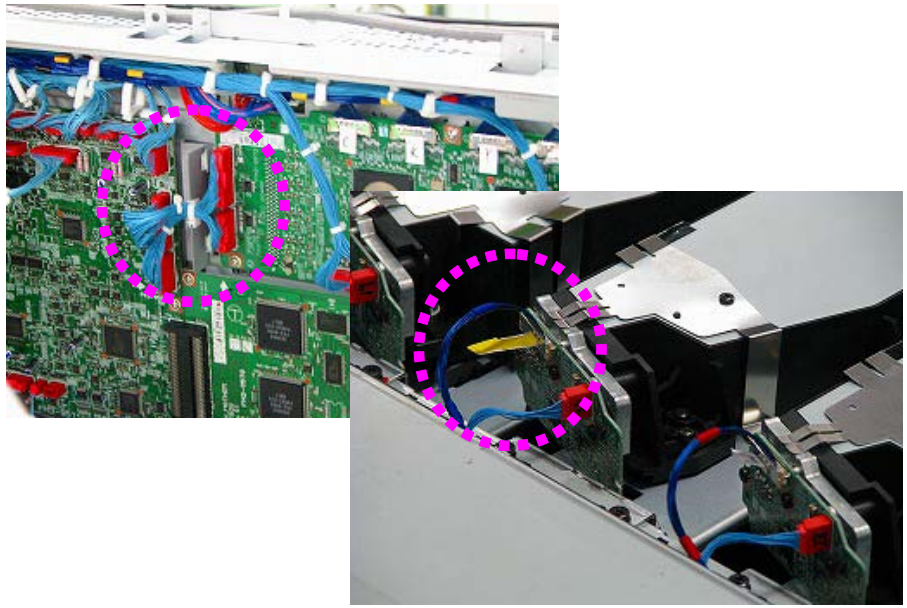
Advantage on service activity

On receipt of a user call regarding a Jam or Error :

- The malfunctioning location (device) can be identified before a technician dispatch.
- The cause and remedy can be assumed before a technician dispatch.
- Remote service by a phone or e-mail can recover their malfunction depending on the reported cause of jam such as improper user operation. (A technician dispatch is not required)

Introduction of new connectors

New-type connectors are used for some connectors on the controller PCBs.



F-1-11

Purpose

To prevent communication error caused by the following:

- Loose/disconnected connector due to vibration during transportation
- Half-inserted (insufficient-inserted) connector during service work

Features

- Higher overall height of the housing helps secure hold.
- Easy connection with lower force.
- Built-in lever lock mechanism provides snap/click sound/feeling at connection and helps determination of secure connection.

Note: Points to note when disconnecting/connecting connectors

Take note of the following points during work:

- Be sure to hold the housing and disconnect while releasing the housing's lever lock. Do not pull the cables to disconnect.
- Connect the connector while keeping the housing parallel to the socket. Do not connect the connector when the housing is slanted.

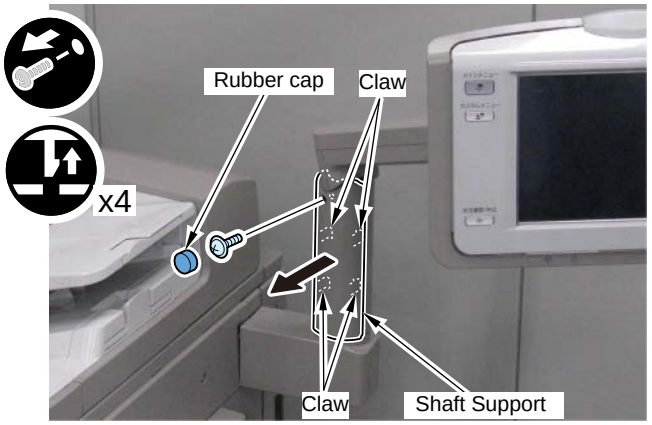
Improvement of serviceability

Upright Control Panel can be rotated, so that service mode, etc. can be performed even at the operation on the rear side of the machine.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Shaft Support Cover left.

- 4 claws
- 1 screw
- 1 rubber cap



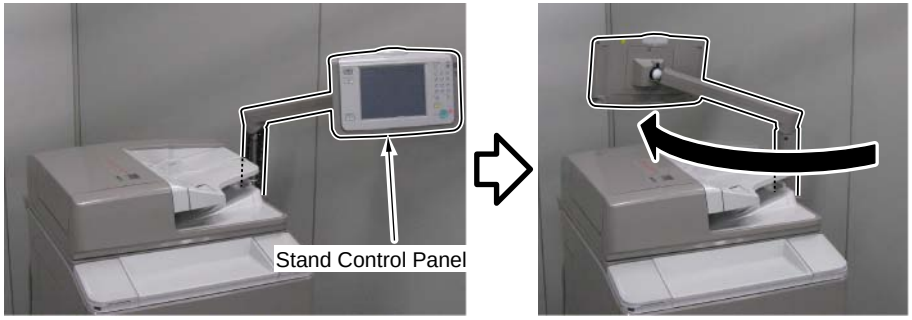
F-1-12

2) Remove the screw of the arm

- 1 screw

F-1-13

3) Turn the Stand Control Panel.



F-1-14

Specifications

Specifications of main unit

Installation method of main unit		Console type
Photoreceptor	Black	84mm (O/D) OPC drum
	Color	30.6mm (O/D) OPC drum
Exposure method		Laser exposure method
Charging method	Black	Corona + grid charging method
	Color	AC roller charging method
Developing method		Dry, 2-component method
Transfer method		Intermediate belt transfer method (primary transfer, secondary transfer: transfer roller method)
Separation method		Curvature separation method + static eliminator
Pickup method:	Right/left deck	Separation retard method
	Upper/lower cassette	Separation retard method
	Manual feed tray	Simplified retard method
Drum cleaning method	Black	Cleaning blade + brush roller
	Color	Cleaning blade
ITB cleaning method		Cleaning blade
Fixing method		twin belt fixing
Toner type		Non-magnetic negative toner
Toner supplying method		Set-on
Toner level detecting function		Available
Lead-edge image margin		4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left/right image margin		2.5 mm
Warm-up time		imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO/9070 PRO: 6 min imageRUNNER ADV-C9065 PRO/9060 PRO/7065/7055: 5 min
First copy time	Black	JAPAN imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO: 4.4 sec imageRUNNER ADV-C9065 PRO/7065/7055: 4.9 sec or less Other imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO/9070 PRO/9065 PRO: 4.4 sec imageRUNNER ADV-C9060 PRO/7065/7055: 4.9 sec
	Color	JAPAN imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO: 6.0 sec imageRUNNER ADV-C9065 PRO/7065/7055: 6.6 sec Other imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO/9070 PRO/9065 PRO: 6.0 sec imageRUNNER ADV-C9060 PRO/7065/7055: 6.6 sec
Image gradation		256 gradation

Print resolution		Max. 1200 dpi X 1200 dpi
Maximum image guarantee area		313 X 466.6mm
Maximum printable area	1-sided	323 x 476.6mm
	2-sided	313 x 476.6mm
Paper size		A5R to 13"X 19.2" (330.2 X 487.7 mm)
Pickup capacity:	Right/left deck	1100 sheets (80g/m^2) 1250 sheets (64 g/m^2)
	Upper/lower cassette	550 sheets (80g/m^2) 680 sheets (64 g/m^2)
	Manual feed tray	100 sheets (80g/m^2)
Duplexing method		Through pass
Memory capacity		For Main Controller 1: Max. 1GB (standard: 512MB Option: 512MB) For Main Controller 2: Max. 1.5GB (standard: 1GB Option: 512MB)
HDD capacity		imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 (JPN): 1TB Others: 80GB
Temperature range in use environment		See Chapter 9, "Checking the installation environment."
Humidity range in use environment		See Chapter 9, "Checking the installation environment."
Atmospheric pressure range in use environment		810.6 to 1013.3 hpa (0.8 to 1.0 of atmospheric pressure)
Operational noise		72 db or less
Rated power supply		See "Power supply specifications."
Maximum energy consumption		imageRUNNER ADV-C9075 PRO/9070 PRO/9060 PRO: 2.5kW or less imageRUNNER ADV-C9065 PRO/7065/7055: 2kW or less
Dimension		See Chapter 9, "Checking Installation Space."
Mass		Approx. 220 kg

T-1-7

Power supply specifications

Product name	Power supply source (number of cables)	Japan		North America		EUR		Asia		Aus	
		V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)	V (V)	I (A)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/C9065 PRO/C9070 PRO/C9060 PRO//C7055i	Power outlet (1or 2 pc.)	200	15	208	15	220-240	15	220-240	15	220-240	15
		1 pc.		1 pc.		2 pc.		1 pc.		1 pc.	
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065/C7055/C7065i	Power outlet (1or 2 pc.)	100	15	120	20	220-240	10	220-240	10	220-240	10
		2 pc.		1 pc.		1 pc.		1 pc.		1 pc.	
Paper Deck Unit -A1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
POD Deck Light	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Multi Deck - A1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Insertion Unit - H1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Document Insertion Unit - J1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Staple Finisher - A1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Staple Finisher - B1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Saddle Finisher - A1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Saddle Finisher - B1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Puncher Unit - BE1/BF1/BG1/BH1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
External 2-hole Puncher - A1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Puncher - C1	Integration Unit - B1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1	Power supply outlet (1)	-	-	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1	Power supply outlet (1)	100	15	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Paper Folding Unit - G1	Power supply outlet (1)	-	-	120	15	230	15	230	15	230	15
Inner Trimmer - A1	Finisher	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Color Image Reader Unit - A1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Multi Color Image Reader Unit - A1	Main unit	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

T-1-8

Weight - size

Product name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight Approx. (Kg)
iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO/ C9060 PRO	689	931	1040	289
iR ADVANCE C7065/7055	689	931	1040	282
Color Image Reader Unit - A1	633	588	179	26.0
Multi Color Image Reader - A1	633	588	179	26.9
POD Deck Light - A1	601	621	570	50
Multi Deck - A1	950	797	1040	150
Paper Deck Unit - A1	323	583	570	29.4
Insertion Unit - H1	662	679	1242	40
Insertion Unit - J1	746	793	1407	61
Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1	662	679	1242	76
Paper Folding Unit - G1	336	793	1190	71
Professional Puncher - C1	305	792	1040	80
Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1	250	792	1040	40
Staple Finisher - A1	756	656	1121	57
Saddle Finisher - A1	767	656	1121	75
Staple Finisher - B1	654	765	1040	59
Saddle Finisher - B1	767	765	1040	106
Buffer Path Unit - F1	180	664	1018	20
External 2-hole Puncher - A1	107	614.8	833	7.2
External 2/3 Hole Puncher - A1	107	614.8	833	7.2
External 2/4 Hole Puncher - A1	107	614.8	833	7.2
External 4 Hole Puncher - A1	107	614.8	833	7.2

T-1-9

Productivity (print speed)

Size	Mode	Paper type	Paper basis weight (g/m^2)	ImageRUNNER ADVANCE							
				C9075 PRO/C9070 PRO				C9060 PRO/C9065 PRO			
				Cassette		Manual feed		Cassette		Manual feed	
				Color	BW	Color	BW	Color	BW	Color	BW
A4	1-sided	Plain paper	52-105	70.0	75.0	40.2		65.0	65.0	36.6	
		Thick paper	106-220	35.0	37.5	20.1		32.5	32.5	18.3	
			221-260	-	-	13.4		21.7	21.7	12.2	
	2-sided	Plain paper	52-105	35.0	37.5	18.0		32.5	32.5	15.8	
		Thick paper	106-220	17.5	18.8	10.1		16.3	16.3	9.2	
			221-260	-	-	-		-	-	-	
A3	1-sided	Plain paper	52-105	35.0	37.5	20.7		32.5	32.5	18.8	
		Thick paper	106-220	17.5	18.8	10.3		16.3	16.3	9.4	
			221-260	-	-	6.9		10.8	10.8	6.3	
	2-sided	Plain paper	52-105	17.5	18.8	9.2		16.3	16.3	8.1	
		Thick paper	106-220	8.8	9.4	5.2		8.1	8.1	4.7	
			221-260	-	-	-		-	-	-	

T-1-10

Size	Mode	Paper type	Paper basis weight (g/m^2)	ImageRUNNER ADVANCE							
				C7065				C7055			
				Cassette		Manual feed		Cassette		Manual feed	
				Color	BW	Color	BW	Color	BW	Color	BW
A4	1-sided	Plain paper	52-90	60.0	65.0	36.6		55.0	55.0	36.6	
			90-105	55.0	60.0	36.6		55.0	55.0	36.6	
		Thick paper	106-220	30.0	32.5	18.3		27.5	27.5	18.3	
			221-260	20.0	21.7	12.2		18.3	18.3	12.2	
	2-sided	Plain paper	52-90	30.0	32.5	15.8		27.5	27.5	15.8	
			90-105	27.5	30.0	15.8		27.5	27.5	15.8	
		Thick paper	106-220	15.0	16.3	9.2		13.8	13.8	9.2	
			221-260	-	-	-		-	-	-	
A3	1-sided	Plain paper	52-90	30.0	32.5	18.8		27.5	27.5	18.3	
			90-105	27.5	30.0	18.8		27.5	27.5	18.3	
		Thick paper	106-220	15.0	16.3	9.4		13.8	13.8	9.4	
			221-260	10.0	10.8	6.3		9.2	9.2	6.3	
	2-sided	Plain paper	52-90	15.0	16.3	8.1		13.8	13.8	8.1	
			90-105	13.8	15.0	8.1		13.8	13.8	8.1	
		Thick paper	106-220	7.5	8.1	4.7		6.9	6.9	4.7	
			221-260	-	-	-		-	-	-	

T-1-11

Paper type

Usable paper types are shown on the next page and later.

For irregular-sized paper, refer to the table below.

Type	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)
Irregular size 1-1	182.0 to 209.9	139.7 to 181.9
Irregular size 1-2	210.0 to 279.2	
Irregular size 1-3	279.3 to 432.0	
Irregular size 1-4	432.1 to 487.7	
Irregular size 2-1	182.0 to 209.9	182.0 to 210.0
Irregular size 2-2	210.0 to 279.2	
Irregular size 2-3	279.3 to 432.0	
Irregular size 2-4	432.1 to 487.7	
Irregular size 3-1	182.0 to 209.9	210.1 to 297.0
Irregular size 3-2	210.0 to 279.2	
Irregular size 3-3	279.3 to 432.0	
Irregular size 3-4	432.1 to 487.7	
Irregular size 4-1	182.0 to 209.9	297.1 to 330.2
Irregular size 4-2	210.0 to 279.2	
Irregular size 4-3	279.3 to 432.0	
Irregular size 4-4	432.1 to 487.7	
Irregular size 5	487.8 to 630.0	139.7 to 330.2

T-1-12

Pickup

Paper type (g/m^2)	Size	Manual feed tray of main unit	Right deck of main unit	Left deck of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	Cassette 4 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Paper Deck	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit	Independent Insertion Unit
• Thin paper (52 to 63) • Plain paper (64 to 90, 91 to 105) • Recycled paper (64 to 90, 91 to 105) • Color paper (64 to 90) • Thick paper (106 to 150, 151 to 220) • Embossed paper (106 to 150, 151 to 220)	A4, B5, LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A3, B4, A4R, 11x17, LGL, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R, EXEC	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No
	OFFICIO, E- OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M- OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, G-LTRR, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K8, K16, Irregular size 1-1 to 4-4	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
	16K	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	F4A	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size 5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC-R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Thick paper (221 to 256, 257 to 300) • Embossed paper (221 to 256) • 1-side coated paper (106 to 150, 151 to 220, 221 to 256, 257 to 300) • 2-side coated paper (106 to 150, 151 to 220, 221 to 256, 257 to 300)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R, EXEC	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K8, K16, Irregular size 1-1 to 4-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
	K16R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	F4A, , Irregular size5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	No
	EXEC-R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Transparency	A4, LTR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

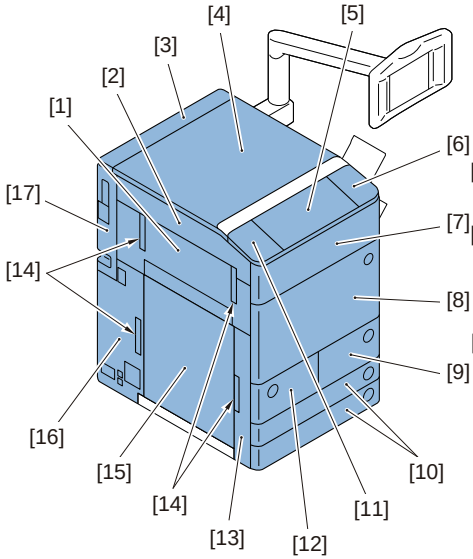
Paper type (g/m^2)	Size	Manual feed tray of main unit	Right deck of main unit	Left deck of main unit	Cassette 3 of main unit	Cassette 4 of main unit	POD Deck Light	Paper Deck	Multi Deck	Insertion Unit	Independent Insertion Unit
• Label paper (151 to 180)	A3, B4, A4R, A4, B5, 11x17, LGL, LTR, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	No
	B5R, A5R, STMTR, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K8, K16, Irregular size 1-1 to 4-4	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	K16R	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	F4A	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC-R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
• Bond paper (64 to 90, 91 to 105)	A3, B4, A4R, B5R, 11x17, LGL, LTRR, SRA3, 12x18, 13x19	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
	A4, B5, LTR	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
	B5R, EXEC, OFFICIO, E-OFFICIO, B-OFFICIO, M-OFFICIO, A-OFFICIO, A-LTR, A-LTRR, GLTR-R, GLTR, GLGL, AFLS, FLS, K8, K16, Irregular size 1-1 to 4-4	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
	A5R, STMTR	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	K16R	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	No
	F4A,	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Irregular size5	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC-R	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Tab paper (151 to 220)	A4, LTR	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Punch paper (64 to 90)	A4, LTR	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Postcard	Postcard, double (2-pane) postcard, 4-pane postcard	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No
Envelope	COM10, Monarch, ISO-C5, ISO-B5, DL, K2 , N3, Y0, Irregular size 1-1 to 4-4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

T-1-13

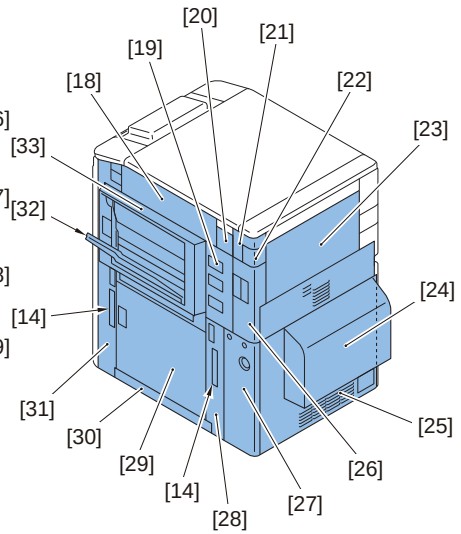
Name of Parts

External View

Outer Covers



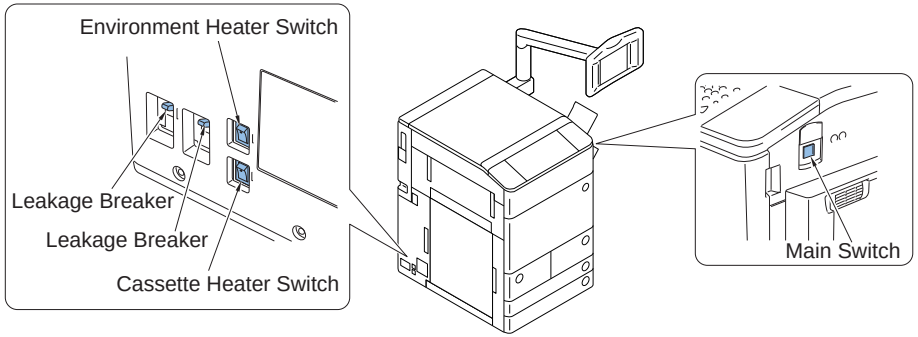
F-1-15



F-1-16

[1]	Left Middle Cover	[2]	Upper Left Cover
[3]	Box Upper Cover	[4]	Upper Cover
[5]	Control Panel Dummy Cover	[6]	Control Panel Right Cover
[7]	Upper Front Cover	[8]	Front Cover
[9]	Deck Right Cover	[10]	Cassette Front Cover
[11]	Control Panel Left Cover	[12]	Deck Left Cover
[13]	Lower Left Cover 1	[14]	Handle Cover
[15]	Reverse Delivery Cover	[16]	Lower Left Cover 2
[17]	Box Cover (Left)	[18]	Upper Right Cover 1
[19]	Right Middle Cover	[20]	Upper Right Cover 2
[21]	Main Controller Right Cover Unit	[22]	Connector Cover
[23]	Upper Rear Cover	[24]	Noise Reduction Cover
[25]	Lower Rear Cover	[26]	HDD Cover
[27]	Waste Toner Container Cover	[28]	Lower Right Cover 3
[29]	Vertical Path Cover	[30]	Lower Right Cover 1
[31]	Lower Right Cover 2	[32]	Multi-purpose Tray
[33]	Multi-purpose Tray Cover		

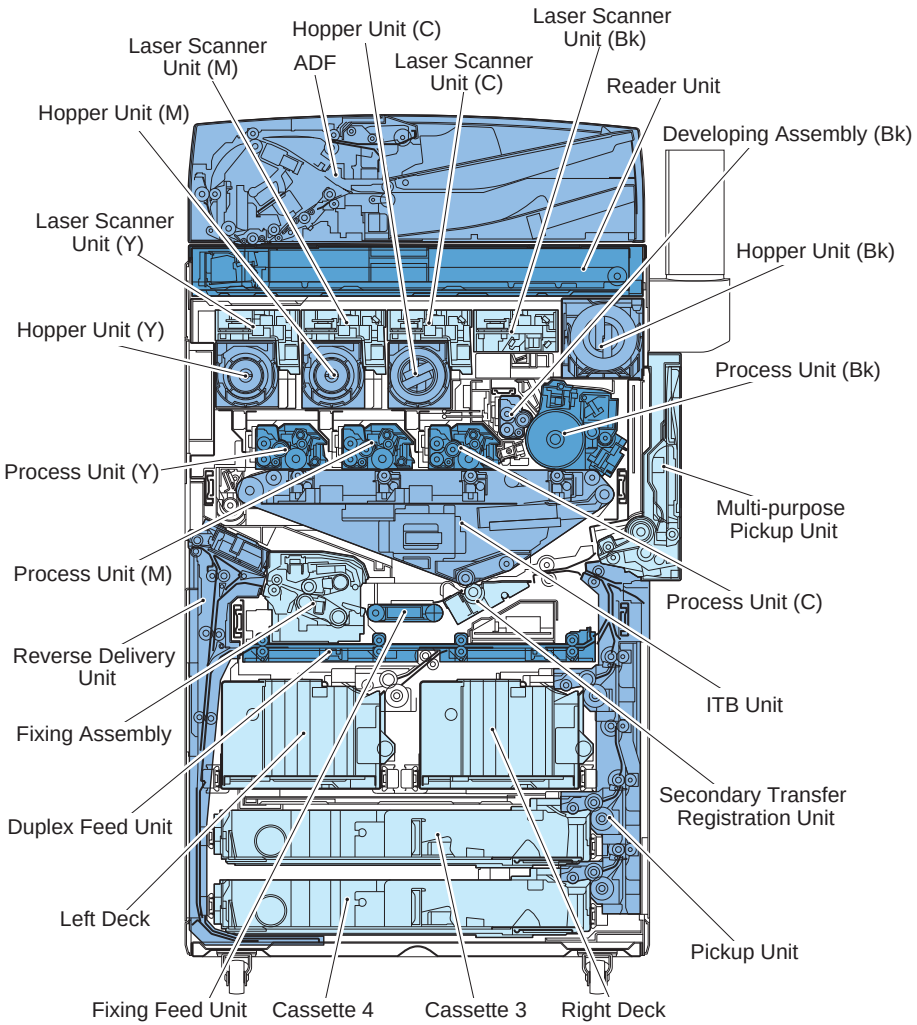
Switches, I/F, others



F-1-17

When checking the operation of Breaker, turn OFF the main power. Be sure to operate after confirming that LED of Control Panel is turned OFF.

Sectional View



F-1-18

Operation

Power Supply Switches

Types of power supply switche

The machine has three types of power switches, the main power switch, control panel power switch and drum heater power switch.

During normal operation (excluding sleep mode), power is supplied by turning the power switch ON.

Environment heater switch is to supply and stop the power to the drum heater, cassette heater and reader heater.

How to power ON/ OFF, and precautions to be observed (main unit/ optional devices)

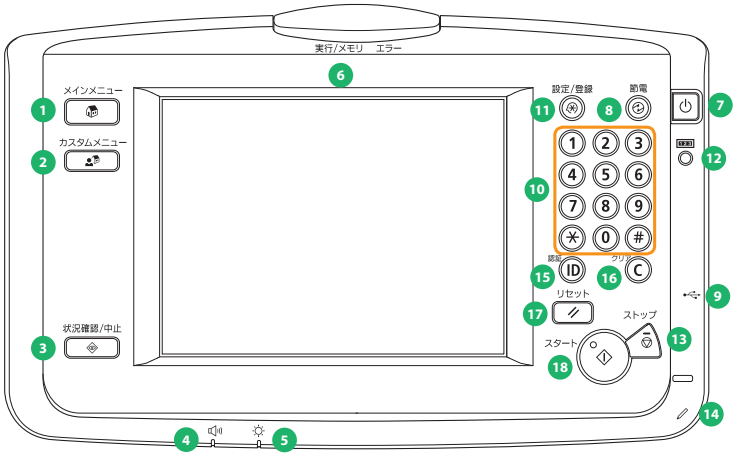
- While progress bar is kept displayed at power-on, HDD access is processing; thus, never turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
- To turn off the power, turn off the Main Power Switch. (Conventional shutdown sequence operation is not required.)
- After power-OFF (after the Main Power Switch is turned OFF), do not reactivate the Main Power Switch until a screen disappears.

  Do not turn OFF the power while download is processing.

Control Panel

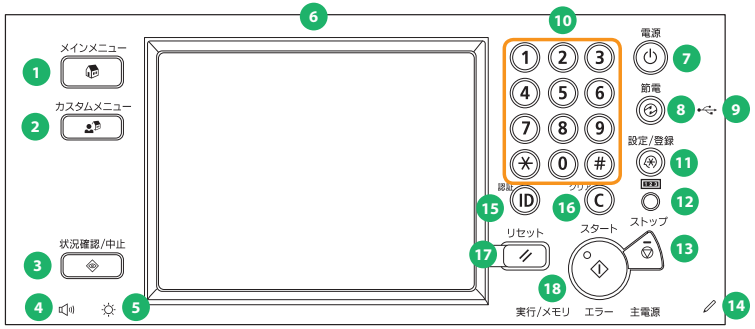
Control Panel

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9xxx



F-1-19

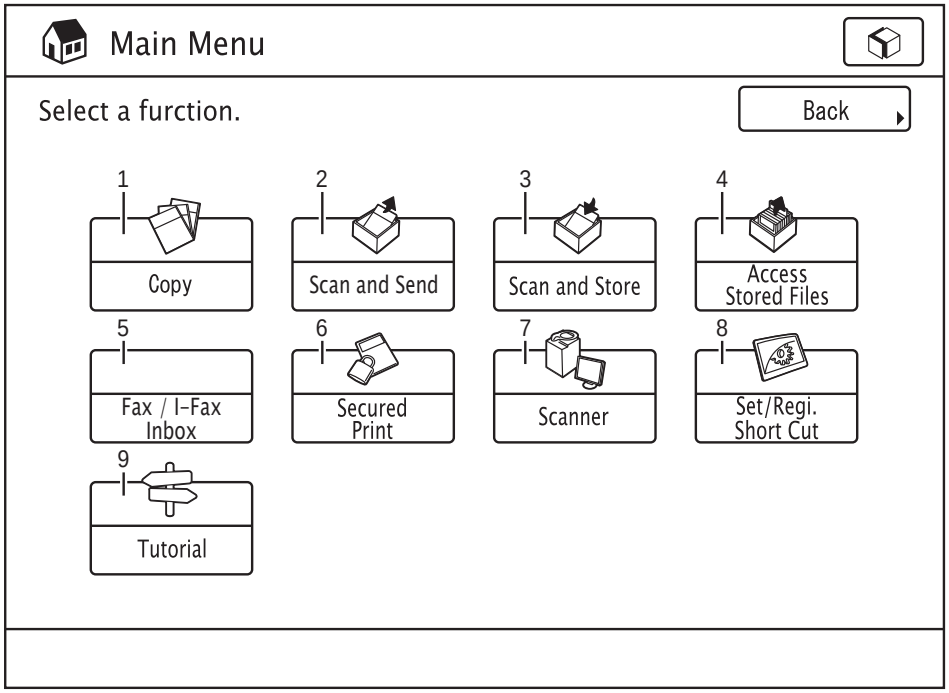
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7xxx



F-1-20

[1] Main Menu Key
[2] Custom Menu Key
[3] Status Check/Stop Key
[4] FAX Volume Adjustment Key
[5] Screen Brightness Adjustment Dial
[6] Touch Panel Display
[7] Control Panel Power Switch
[8] Energy Saver Key
[9] USB Insertion Slot
[10] Keypad
[11] Settings/Registration Key
[12] Counter Check Key
[13] Stop Key
[14] Operation Pen
[15] ID (authentication) Key
[16] Clear Key
[17] Reset Key
[18] Start Key

Main Menu



F-1-21

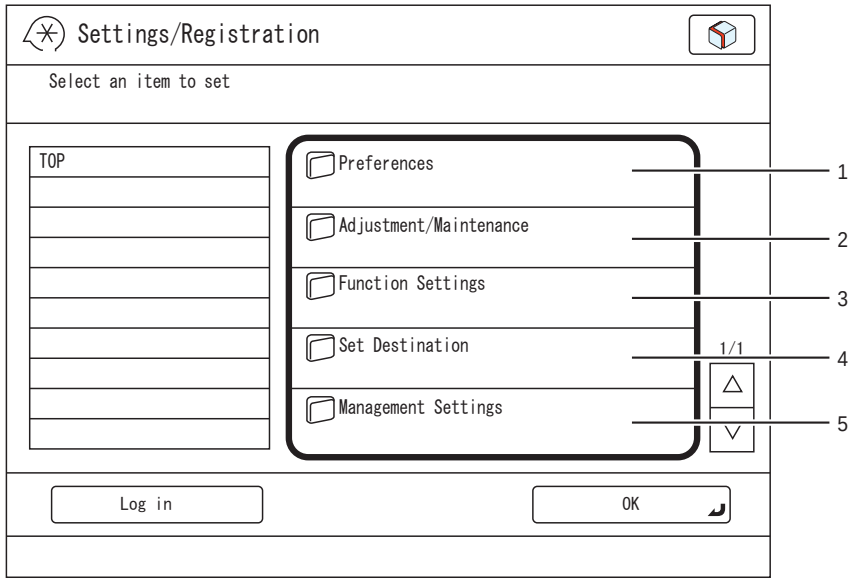
[1] Copy
[2] Scan and Send
[3] Scan and Store
[4] Access Stored Files
[5] Fax/I-Fax Inbox
[6] Secured Print
[7] Scanner
[8] Set/Regi. Short Cut
[9] Tutorial

Difference of Main menu

iRC 5180/5185 Series	iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO Series
Copy	Copy
Send	Scan and Send
Mail BOX	Scan and Store (New)
	Access Stored Files (New)
	Fax/I-Fax Inbox
Menu change key	-----
Print Job	Secured Print
Scan	Scanner
-----	Set/Regi. Short Cut (New)
(Help)	Tutorial

T-1-14

Settings/Registration Menu



F-1-22

[1] Preferences
[2] Adjustment/Maintenance
[3] Function Settings
[4] Set Destination
[5] Management Settings

Difference of Settings/Registration menu

iRC 5180/5185 Series	iR ADVANCE C9075 PRO Series
Common Settings	Preferences
Timer Settings	
Adjustment/ Cleaning	Adjustment/Maintenance
System Settings	Set Destination
Report Settings	Function Settings
Copy Settings	
Communication Settings	
Mail Box Settings	
Printer Settings	
Address Book Settings	Management Settings

T-1-15

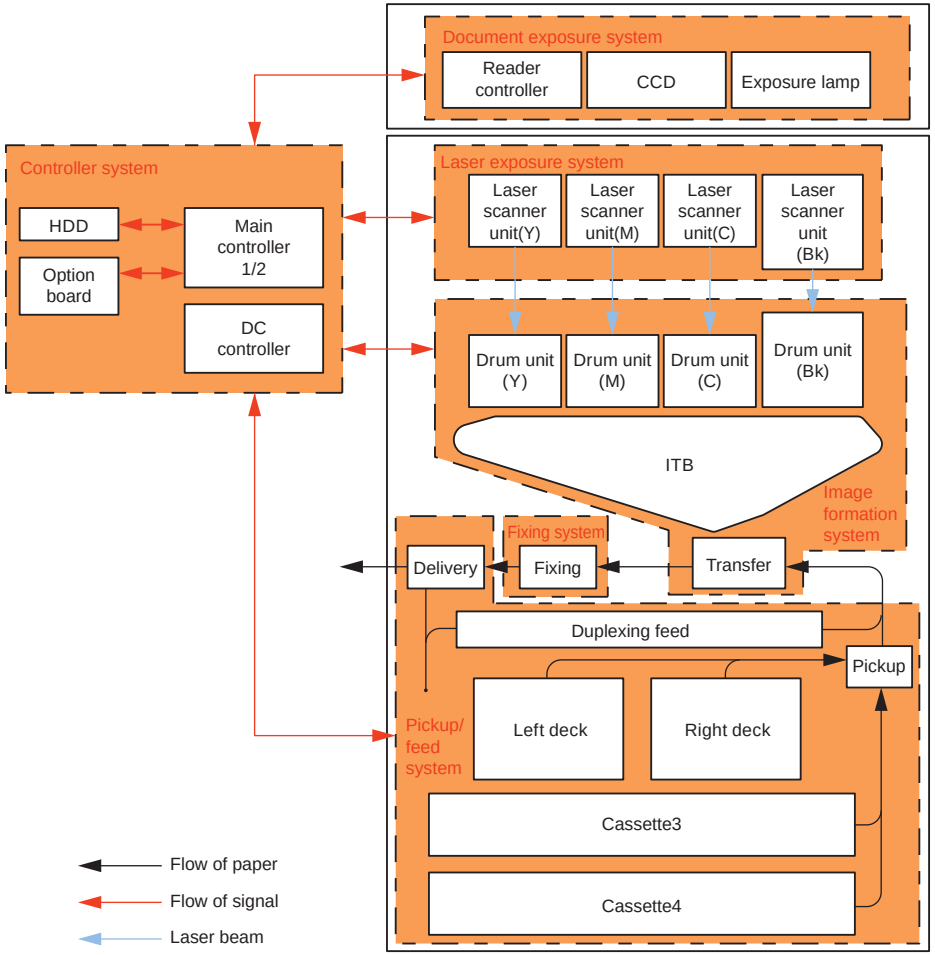
2 Technology

- Basic Configuration
- Controller System
- Laser Exposure System
- Image Formation System
- Fixing System
- Pickup / Feed System
- MEAP
- Embedded RDS

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

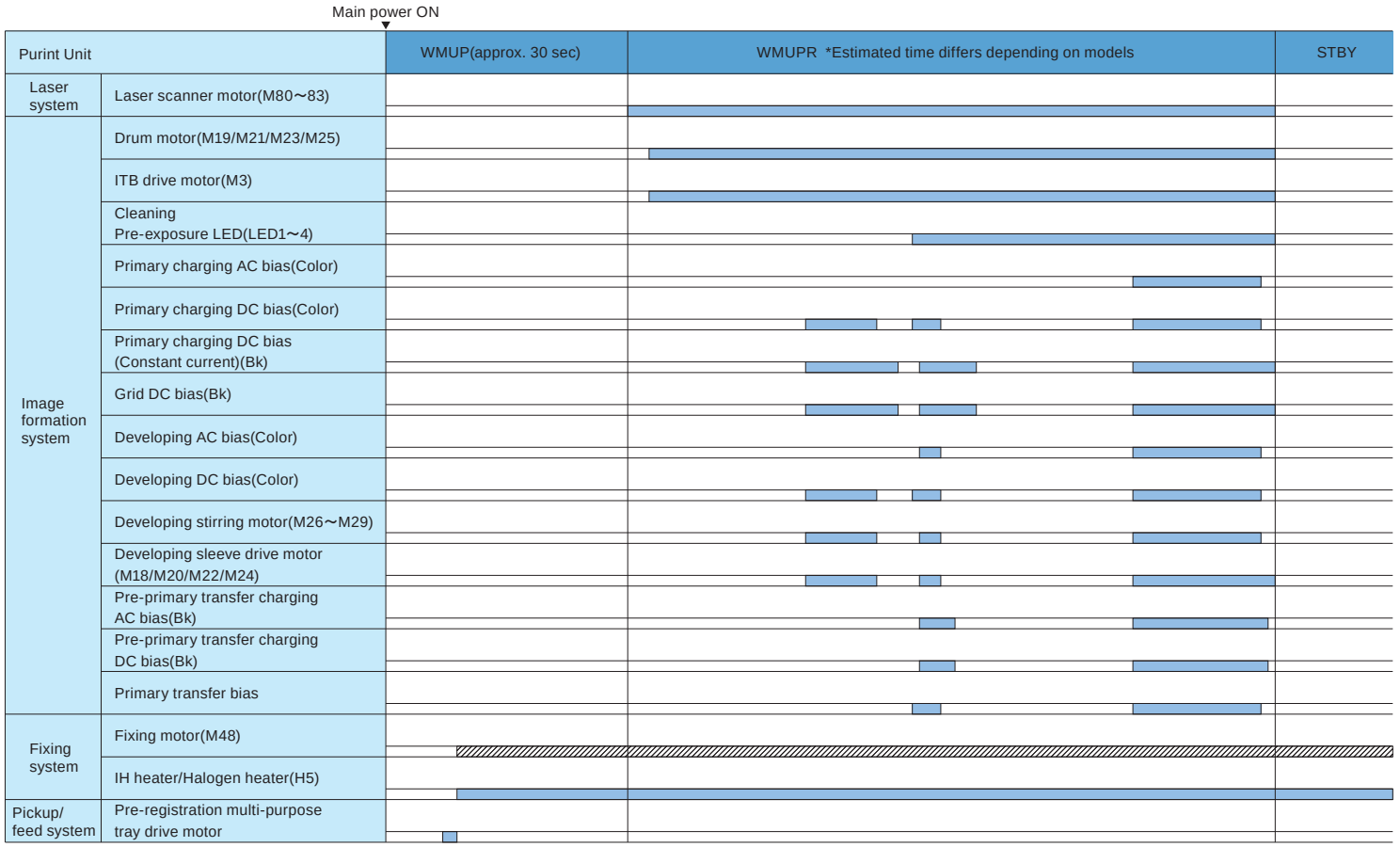
The machine may broadly be divided into the following functional system blocks; document exposure system block, controller system block, laser exposure system block, image formation system block, fixing system block and pickup/feed system block.



F-2-1

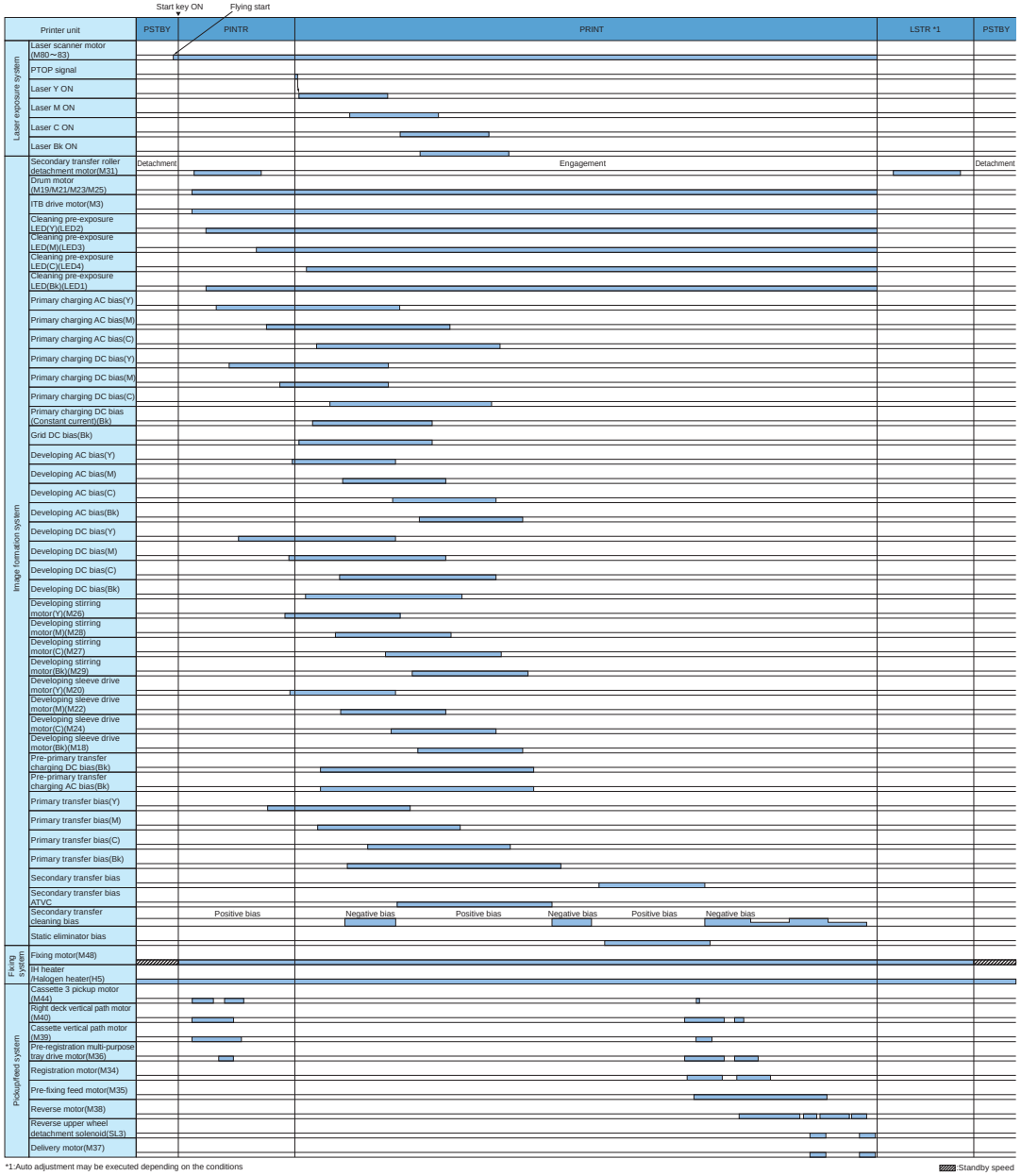
Basic Sequence

Basic sequence at power ON



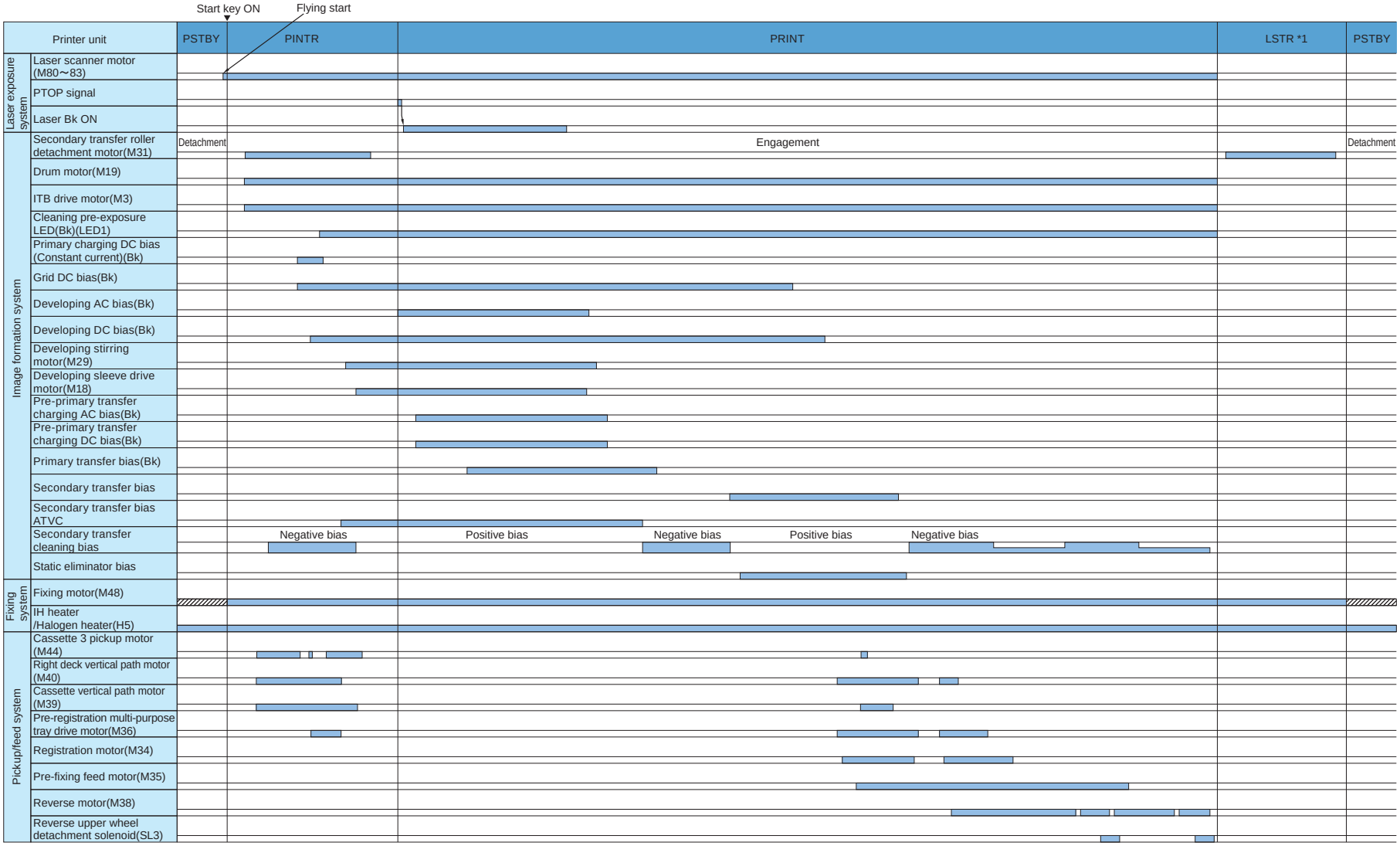
F-2-2

■ Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)>



F-2-3

Basic sequence at power ON <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)>



*1:Auto adjustment may be executed depending on the conditions

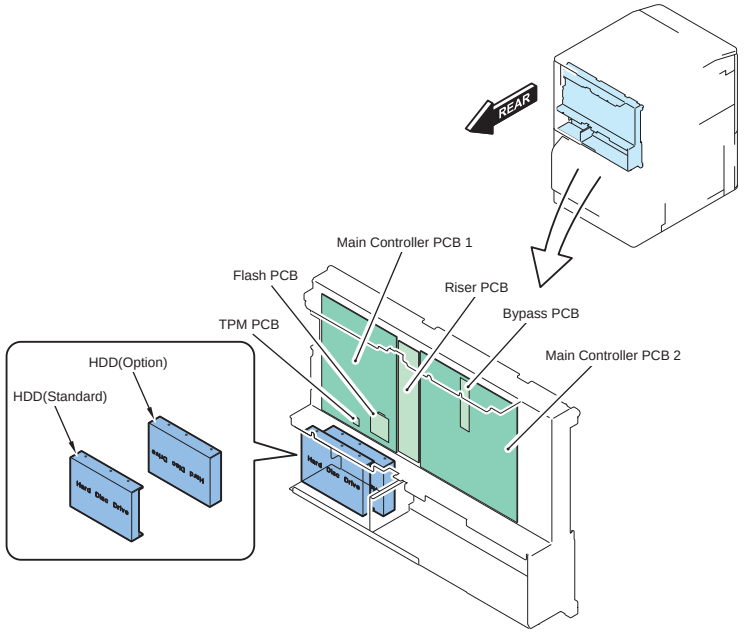
:Standby speed

F-2-4

Controller System

Overview

Specifications/configuration



F-2-5

PCBs

Parts name	Function, specifications, features
Main controller PCB 1	CPU: 1.2GHz, Control of the entire system Various controls (memory, control panel, electric power, voice), I/Fs (PCI, USB (host), RTC
Flash PCB	Boot program
TPM PCB	To generate and save encryption key Available only when TPM settings is ON: Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings (default: OFF) Not available with China models
Main controller PCB 2	CPU: 400 MHz, Image control Various image processing (color space conversion, enlarge, reduction, rotation, composition, compression, rasterizing, resolution conversion, image binarization), delay memory control between drums, HDD control, I/Fs (reader, FAX, USB (device))
Bypass PCB	Internal bus connection Remove this PCB when using ColorPASS-GX300 (server type) or imagePASS-A1 (to be attached to the main unit) and install the open I/F PCB.
Riser PCB	I/F (main controller 1 - 2, main controller - HDD, main controller - DC controller)
HDD	3.5 inch SATA I/F Standard: 80 GB*1 Up to 2 HDDs can be mounted in the case of mirroring configuration. BOX data, Address book, security information (password, certificate) Op.: 3.5 inch / 80GB HDD-A1, 3.5 inch / 1 TB HDD-B1

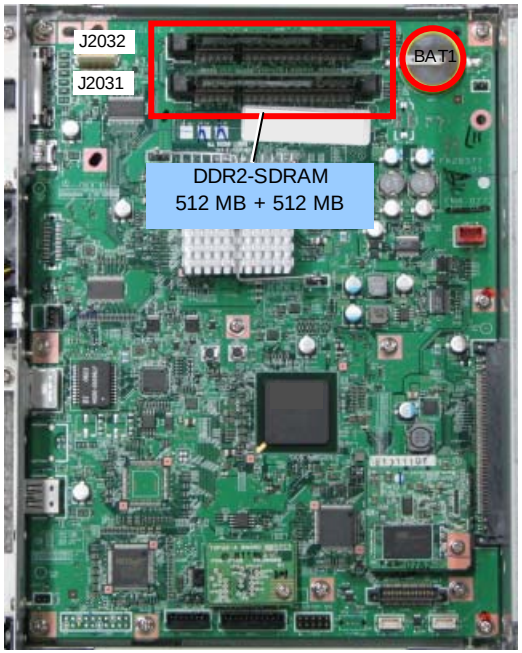
T-2-1

*1Standard: 1TB for the Japanese model C9075 and C9065

Main controller

Memory

Main controller PCB 1

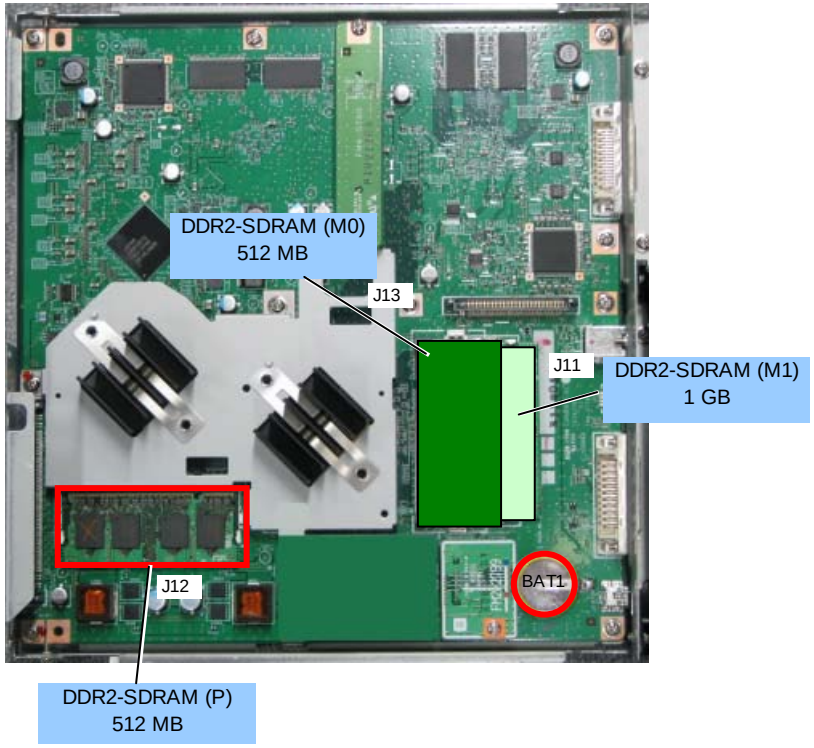


F-2-6

Parts name	Function, specifications, features
DDR2-SDRAM	2 slot / 1GB (standard) J2031: 512 MB J2032: 512 MB Clock frequency: 333 MHz Used for saving image, program data
Lithium battery (BAT1)	For RTC Life: approx. 10 years

T-2-2

Main controller PCB 2



F-2-7

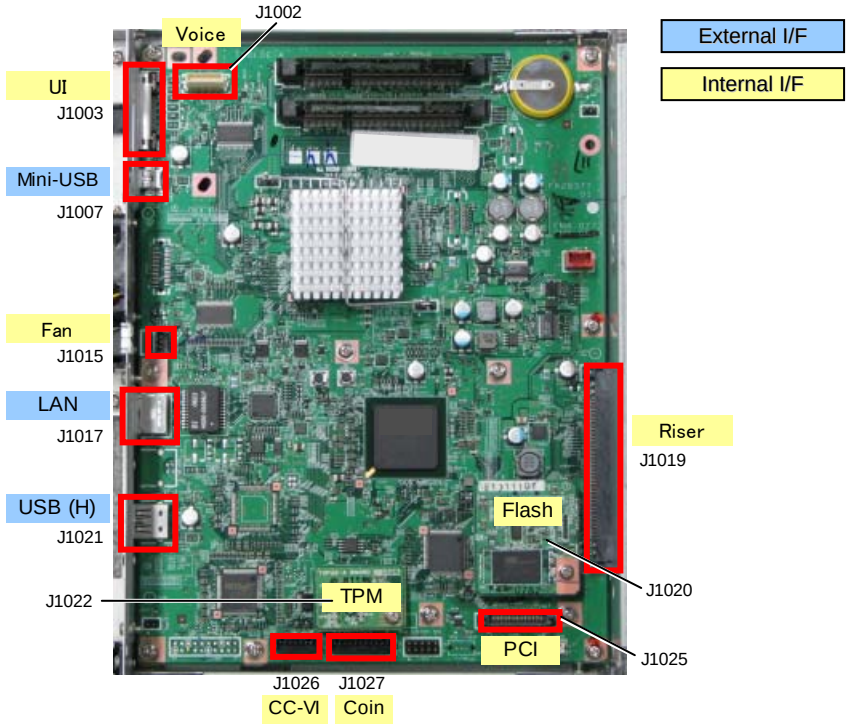
Parts name	Function, specifications, features
DDR2-SDRAM (M1)	1 GB (standard) / clock frequency: 200MHz Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding/decoding
DDR2-SDRAM (M0)	512 MB (standard/Op.*) / clock frequency: 200MHz Product name: Additional Memory Type B (512MB) Rasterizing, rendering, resolution conversion, coding/decoding To be used when using the following options: PS Printer Kit-AD1, Direct Print Kit (for PDF/XPS)-H1, imagePASS-A1, ColorPASS-GX300
DDR2-SDRAM (P)	512 MB (standard) / clock frequency: 200MHz Print image processing, delay processing between drums
SRAM	16 Mbit To save data in Settings/Registration Mode/ Service Mode and image data management information in HDD
Lithium battery (BAT1)	For SRAM backup, Life: approx. 10 years

T-2-3

* The capacity differs according to the location or model

I/F, connector

Main controller PCB 1



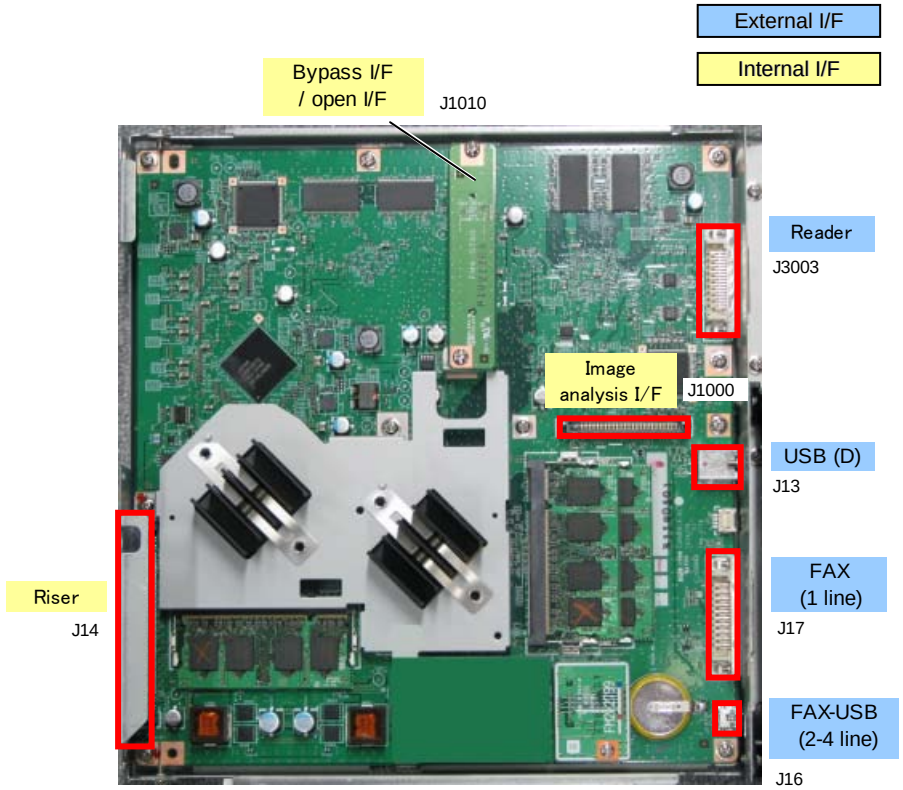
F-2-8

No.	Function, specifications	No.	Function, specifications
J1002	Voice I/F (Op.)	J1020	Flash PCB I/F
J1003	Control panel I/F	J1021	USB I/F (Host) *1 For MEAP, For USB keyboard (Op.)
J1007	Mini-USB I/F (Op.) Connect USB Device Port-A1 USB Device Port-A1 is required when using Mobile Connect Kit-A1 (sold separately).	J1022	TPM PCB I/F
J1015	Fan I/F	J1025	PCI expansion PCB I/F (Op.)
J1017	LAN I/F 1000BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 10BASE-T Also to be used as I/F for imagePASS-A1/ ColorPASS-GX300 (Op.)	J1026	I/F for control interface kit (Op.)
		J1027	I/F for card reader, I/F for serial interface kit, I/F for coin manager (all Op.)
J1019	Riser PCB I/F		

T-2-4

*1: There is 1 port on the control panel as well

Main controller PCB 2



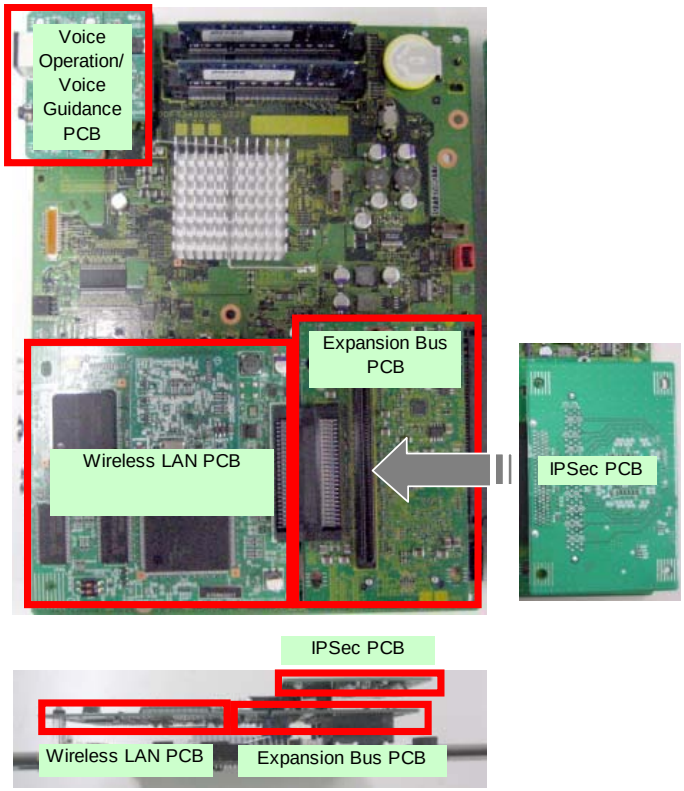
F-2-9

Jack No.	Function, specifications
J14	Riser PCB I/F
J16	Mini-USB I/F for 2 to 4-lines FAX Product name: Advanced G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AD1, Advanced G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AE1
J17	FAX-USB I/F for 1-line FAX Product name: Advanced G3 FAX Board-AD1
J1000	Image analysis PCB I/F Product name: Image Data Analyzer Board-A1
J1010	Bypass PCB I/F Mount the open I/F PCB when using ColorPASS-GX300/imagePASS-A1
J3003	Reader I/F

T-2-5

Function expansion options

Main controller PCB1

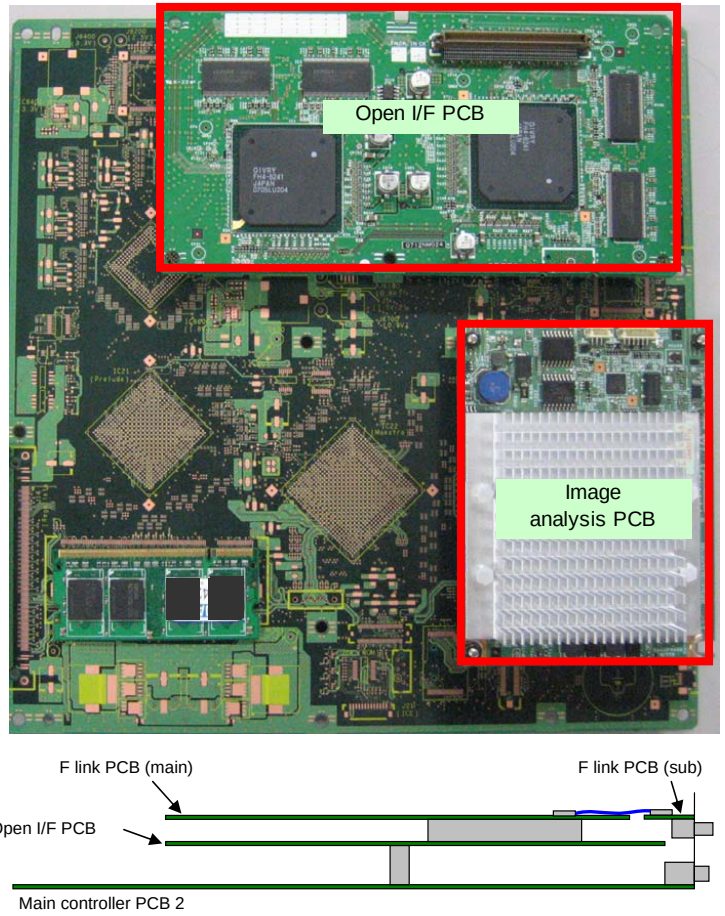


F-2-10

Name	Function, specifications, features
Voice operation PCB Voice guidance PCB	Product name: Voice Operation Kit-C1(C2), Voice Guidance Kit-F1 (only for non-Japanese models)
Expansion Bus PCB	Product name: Expansion Bus -F1 Required when PCI option (Wireless LAN Board-B1, IPSec Board-B2) is installed
Wireless LAN PCB	Product name: Wireless LAN Board-B1 Expansion Bus -F1 is required. Only for non-Japanese models. Parallel use with imagePASS-A1/ColorPASS-GX300 is NOT available
IPSec PCB	Encryption/composition processing of packet data Product name: IPSec Board -B2 Expansion Bus -F1 is required. Parallel use with imagePASS-A1/ColorPASS-GX300 is NOT available

T-2-6

Main controller PCB 2



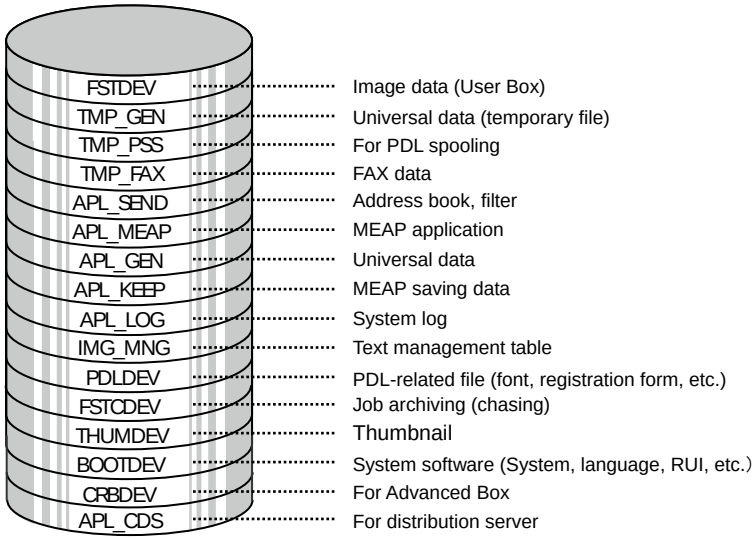
F-2-11

Name	Function, specifications, features
Open I/F PCB F link PCB (main) F link PCB (sub)	imagePASS-A1/ ColorPASS-GX300
Image analysis PCB	Product name: Image Data Analyzer Board-A1 Scan protection for output original (Copy/SEND/BOX)

T-2-7

HDD

The partitions for Advanced Box and the distribution server are added.
User Box (same as the existing machine) area is 23GB and Advanced Box area is 9GB.
Advanced Box area can be increased by installing the high-capacity HDD option.

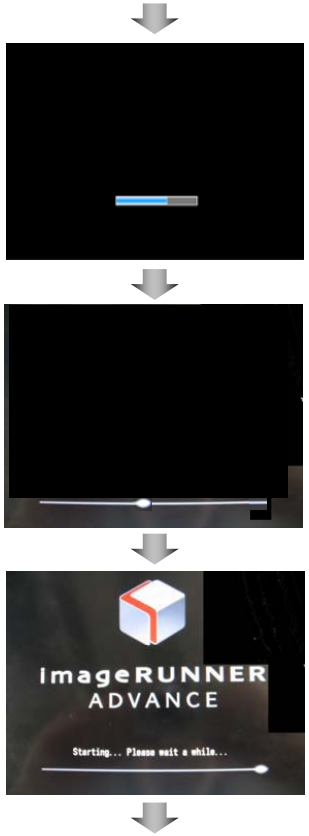


F-2-12

Boot/Shutdown sequence

Boot sequence

[ ]: program storage location



- Initialization process of hardware

- Starting BIOS
  [Main controller PCB 1]

- Starting IPL, OS
  [Flash PCB]

- Starting system software for main/sub CPU
  [HDD -> DDR2-SDRAM]

- Starting application

Standby screen display

F-2-13

Related Error Codes (major error codes):

Error Code	Error description
E602	Error in HDD
0001	Failure in recognizing HDD Boot partition (BOOTDEV) is not found at startup
0002	There is no system software for the main CPU
0006	There is no system software for the sub CPU
E604	Failure in memory (main controller PCB 1)

Error Code	Error description
1024	Capacity shortage of DDR2-SDRAM (1GB required)
E613	Failure in memory (main controller PCB 2)
1024	Capacity shortage of DDR2-SDRAM (M0, M1) (1GB required)
1536	Capacity shortage of DDR2-SDRAM (M0, M1) (1.5GB required)
E748	Error in board (Flash PCB)
2010	IPL (Initial Program Loader) is not found
2011	OS is not found

T-2-8

Shutdown sequence

Before turning OFF the main power switch, it is necessary to perform HDD completion processing (to prevent damage on the HDD), cooling of the internal printer (to prevent fixed toner due to high temperature) and exhaust (to prevent smeared image due to chemical reaction of ozone in the machine and photosensitive drum). This sequential processing is called “shutdown sequence” and was executed on the legacy models manually (by holding down the power supply switch on the Control Panel for a specific duration).

When the main power switch is turned OFF on the main body, Main Controller PCB 1 detects this operation and then the shutdown sequence starts/executes automatically.

Controls

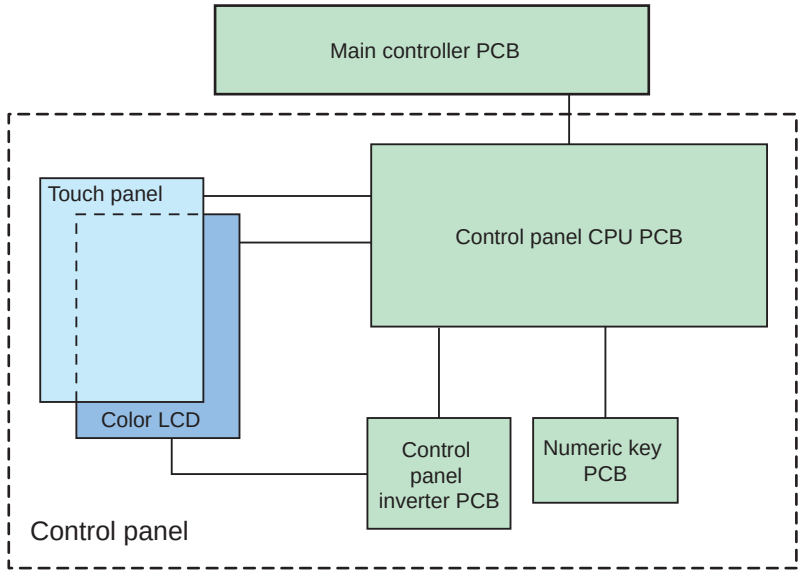
Overview

Item	Control Detail	Reference
Control panel control	Control the LCD screen of the control panel, touch panel and numeric keys.	p. 2-7
Image processing control	Convert the image data input from the external device or reader unit into the video data and send it to DC controller.	p. 2-8
Counter control	Record the number of color/monochrome copy and print into the counter.	p. 2-9
Fan control	Control the fan to cool inside the machine.	p. 2-9
Power control	Generate the DC power from the AC power input externally and supply the power to each load inside the machine.	p. 2-11
Protect function	Stop the power voltage when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occurs.	p. 2-11
Backup battery	Data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of power plug.	p. 2-12
Power save function	Reduce the power consumption at standby mode.	p. 2-12
Security function	Encryption key, certificate, protection of password	p. 2-13
Large capacity HDD (option)	Reinforcement of advanced box use area	p. 2-20
HDD mirroring function (option)	Mirroring processing of HDD data	p. 2-21
Removable HDD (option)	HDD is installable/removable by user.	p. 2-23

T-2-9

Control Panel Control

Control panel consists of the following PCBs and LCD display.



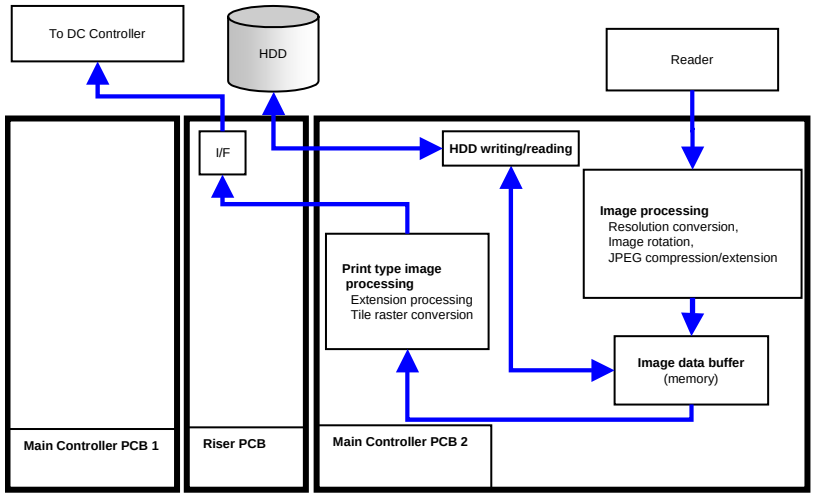
F-2-14

Name of the control	Description
LCD display function	CPU on main controller PCB 1 sends the data (display information) to the control panel CPU PCB according to the programs. Sent data is transmitted to the LCD display via the control panel CPU PCB.
Contrast adjustment	This machine has the density adjustment volume (VR6801) on the numeric key PCB for uses to adjust the contrast on LCD display.
Function of control panel CPU	• Hard key input monitoring • Transmit the input from the numeric keys and function key to the CPU on the main controller PCB 1. • Touch key input monitoring • Transmit the input from the touch keys to the CPU on the main controller PCB 1. • Buzzer control • LED lamp control

T-2-10

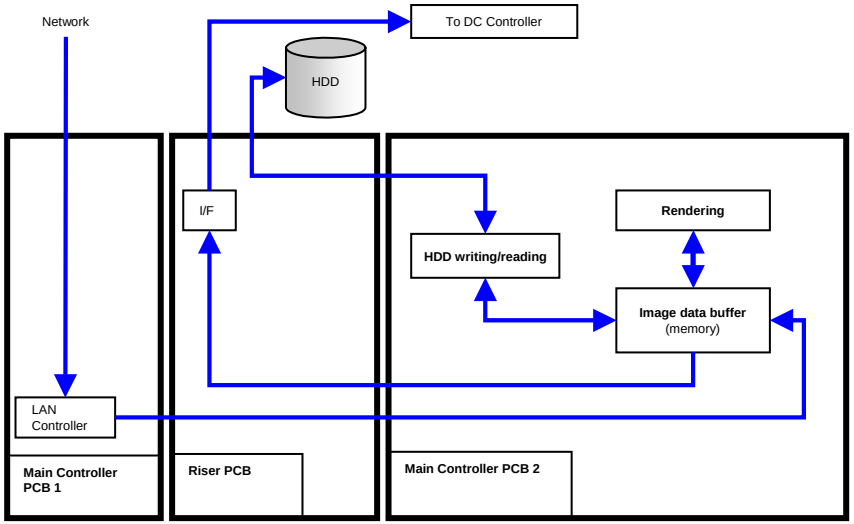
Image Processing Control

Copy



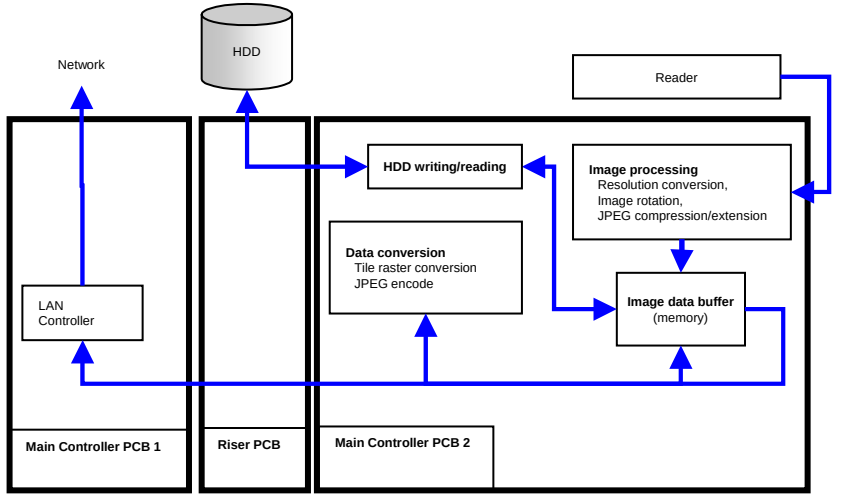
F-2-15

Print



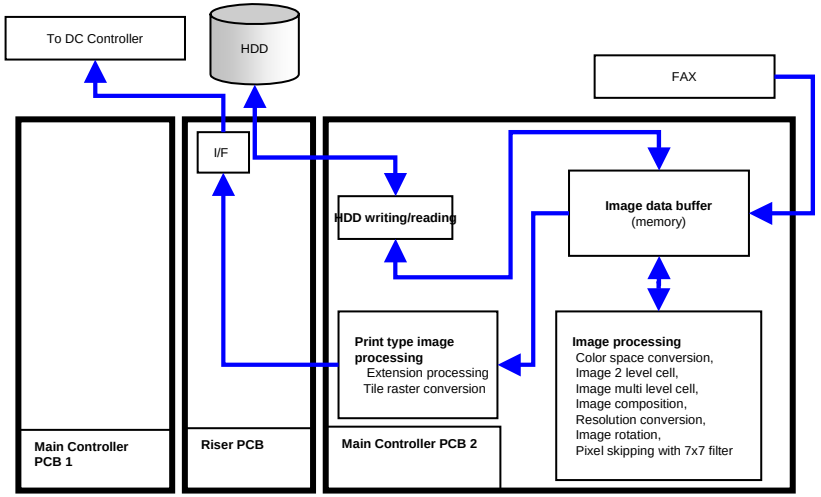
F-2-16

SEND



F-2-17

Box



F-2-18

Counter Control

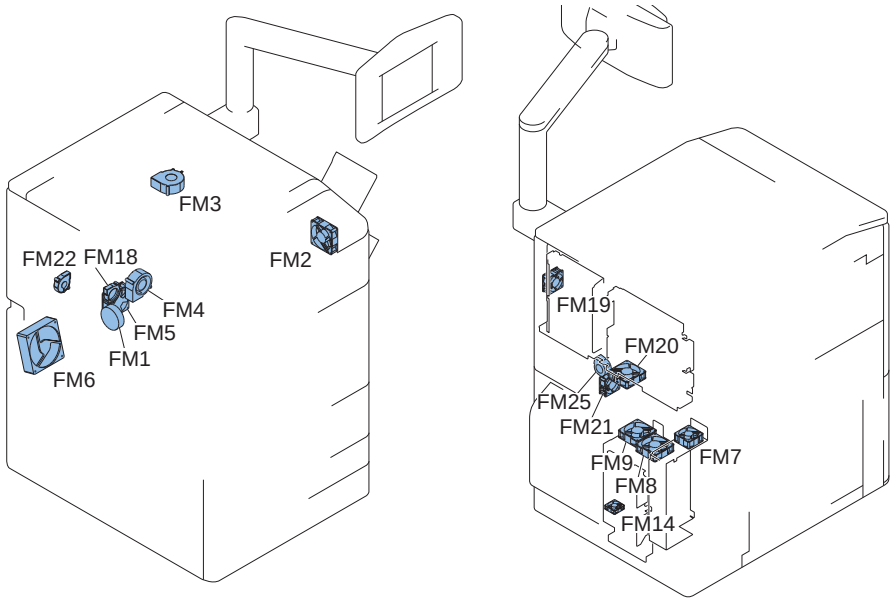
Count-up timing (timing to advance the counter) di_ers according to the following condition:
Print mode (1-sided, 2nd side of the 2-sided print, 1st side of the 2-sided print)
Delivery location (finisher)

Delivery location			Print mode	
			1-sided/ 2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
1	In the case of host machine only		Reference sensor: Outer Delivery Sensor (PS31)	Reference sensor: duplex feed sensor 1(PS24)
2	Finisher Saddle finisher	Tray A (upper tray)	Reference sensor: upper delivery sensor	
		Tray B (lower tray)	Reference sensor: lower delivery sensor	
		Saddle assembly	Reference sensor: saddle inlet sensor	

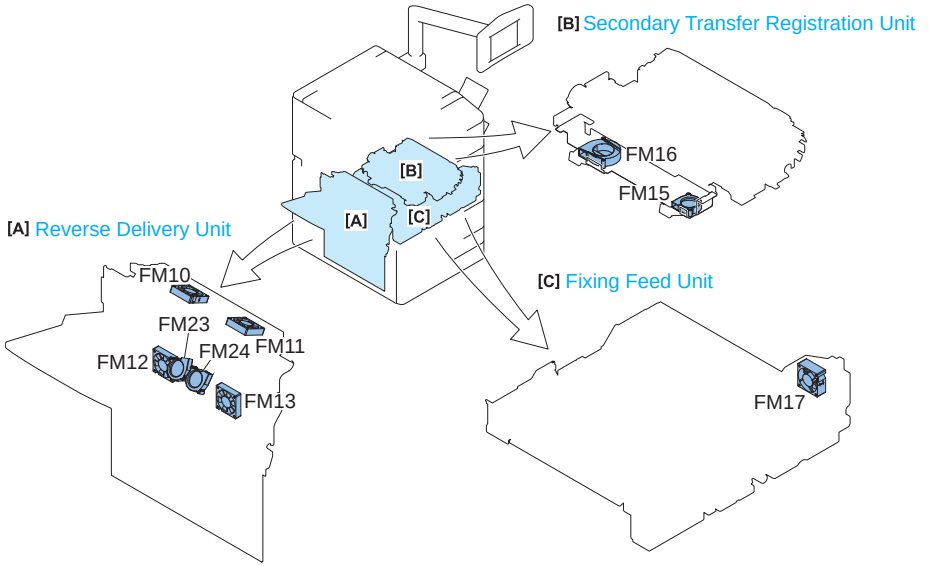
T-2-11

Fan

1) Fan Control



F-2-19



F-2-20

No.	Name	Role/function	Ecodes
FM1	Pre-fixing Feed Suction Fan		E804-0001
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	To suction air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0002
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	To exhaust air around the primary charging assembly	E804-0003
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	To cool around the eveloping and Pre-transfer area	E804-0004
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan		E804-0005
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	To exhaust air around the ÿxing assembly	E804-0006
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	To cool the IH power supply assembly	E804-0007
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0008
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0009
FM10	Delivery Heat Fan 1	To exhaust air around the delivery area	E804-0010
FM11	Delivery Heat Fan 2	To exhaust air around the delivery area	E804-0011
FM12	Delivery Heat Fan 3	To exhaust air around the delivery area	E804-0012
FM13	Delivery Heat Fan 4	To exhaust air around the delivery area	E804-0013
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	To cool the power supply assembly	E804-0014
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	To cool the Pressure Belt.	E804-0015
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	To cool the Pressure Belt	E804-0016
FM17	Front Cooling Fan		E804-0017
FM18	Hopper Cooling Fan	To suction air around the hopper assembly	E804-0018
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	To cool the main controller PCB1	E804-0019
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	To cool the main controller PCB2	E804-0020
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	To cool HDD	E804-0021
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	To suction air around the hopper area	E804-0022
FM23	Anti-adhesion Fan 1	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0023
FM24	Anti-adhesion Fan 2	To cool paper that passes through the delivery assembly	E804-0024

T-2-12

2) Fan Sequence

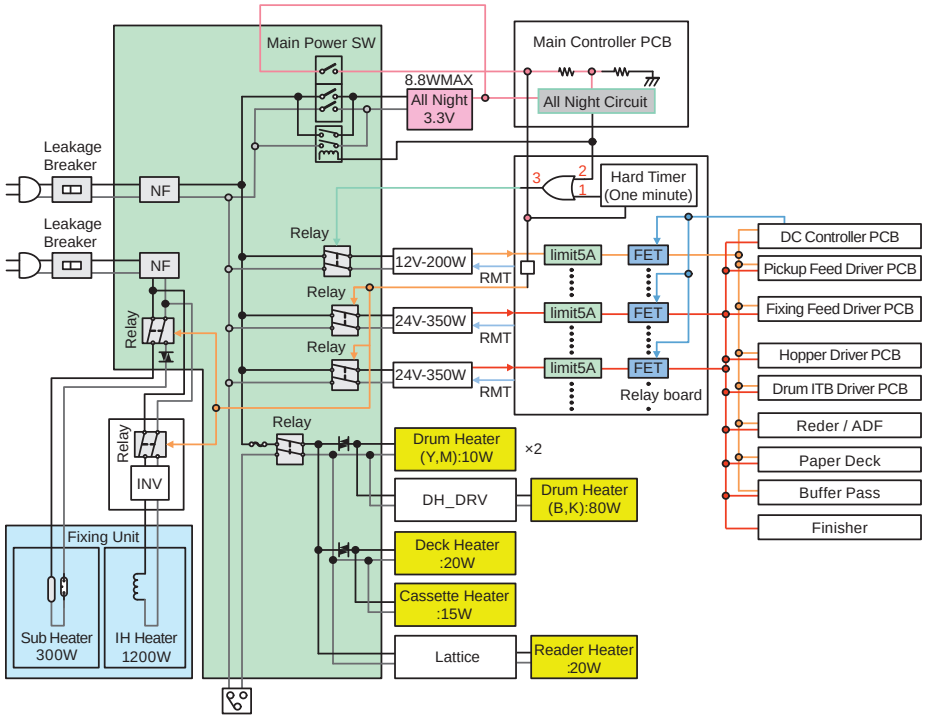
Name	Warm -up	Pre Rotetion	Stand -by	Print			Post Rotetion	JAM/ ERR	Low Power	DEEP Sleep
				Normal Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed				
Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan(FM1)	- - -	- - -	- - -	※1	※1	※1	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Primary Charging Suction Fan(FM2)									- - -	- - -
Primary Charging Exhaust Fan(FM3)									- - -	- - -
Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan(FM4)									- - -	- - -
Color Cleaning Fan(FM5)									- - -	- - -
Fixing Heat Fan(FM6)										- -
IH Power Supply Fan(FM7)										- -
Power Supply Fan 1(FM8)										- - -
Power Supply Fan 2(FM9)										- - -
Delivery Heat Fan 1(FM10)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Delivery Heat Fan 2(FM11)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Delivery Heat Fan 3(FM12)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Delivery Heat Fan 4(FM13)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Power Supply Cooling Fan(38V)(FM14)			- - -						- - -	- - -
Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)(FM15)	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)(FM16)	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Front Cooling Fan(FM17)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Hopper Cooling Fan(FM18)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Controller Cooling Fan 1(FM19)										- -
Controller Cooling Fan 2(FM20)										- -
HDD Cooling Fan(FM21)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Hopper Cooling Suction Fan(FM22)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Anti-adhesion Fan 1(FM23)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Anti-adhesion Fan 2(FM24)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Decurler Suction Fan(FM30)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Decurler Side Exhaust Fan(FM31)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -
Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan(FM32)	- - -	- - -	- - -				- - -	- - -	- - -	- - -

:Full Speed
:Harf Speed

F-2-21

Power Control Function

Power supply inside the printer



F-2-22

Protective Function

DC power PCB of the host machine and the power PCB of options have the overcurrent protective function and the abnormal high voltage protective function to prevent the power circuit brokerage by stopping the output voltage automatically when overcurrent or abnormal high voltage occur due to the problems such as short circuit etc on each load.

When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), all the power will be stopped.

An error occurs on the power other than above, all the power will be stopped except for 3VB (all-night power).

When an error occurs on 3VB (all-night power), turn OFF the main power switch on the printer unit and remove the part where the protective circuit has been activated, and then replace the all-night power PCB (because the fuse of all-night power PCB is burnt.).

In other cases than above, turn OFF the main power switch of the printer unit and remove the part where the protective circuit is activated. Wait for 3 min or more and turn ON the power to reset the protective circuit.

Backup Battery

Main controller PCB of the host machine has one lithium battery as a data backup battery in case of power failure or disconnection of the power plug.
DC controller PCB is not equipped with the battery.

Main Controller PCB1

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 620 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 10 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-13

Main Controller PCB2

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 620 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 10 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-14

DC Controller PCB

Type of battery	Lithium battery (3V, 600 mAh)
Life of battery	Approx 10 years (when the power plug is disconnected)
Replacement of battery	Battery cannot be replaced independently on service site.

T-2-15

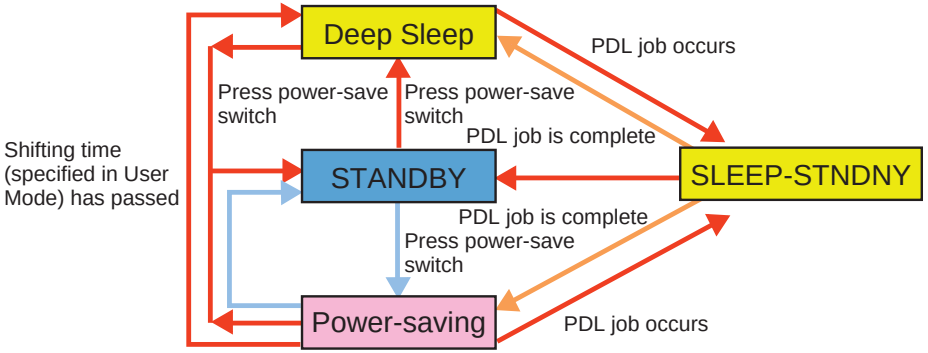
Note:

Be sure to replace the battery correctly; otherwise, it may explode.

Do not use the other battery than the one specified by the manufacture (same type name or equivalent).

Follow the instruction of manufacture to dispose of the replaced battery.

Power-saving function



F-2-23

Sleep standby

Control panel is turned OFF.

Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

Power-saving

Control panel is turned OFF.

Power supply other than the control panel is the same with Standby mode.

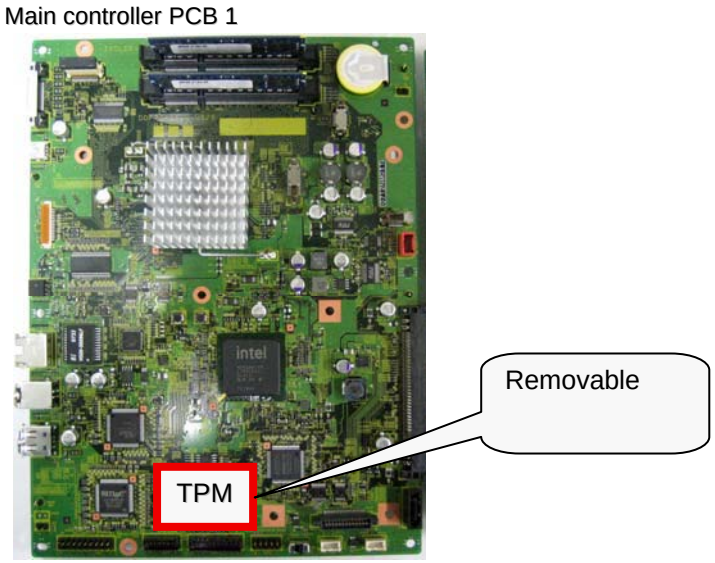
Deep Sleep

3V for all-night power PCB is only supplied. If a next job is submitted, the machine moves to Standby mode.

- Print job
- Control panel power switch is pressed.

Security features (encryption key and certificate, password protection)

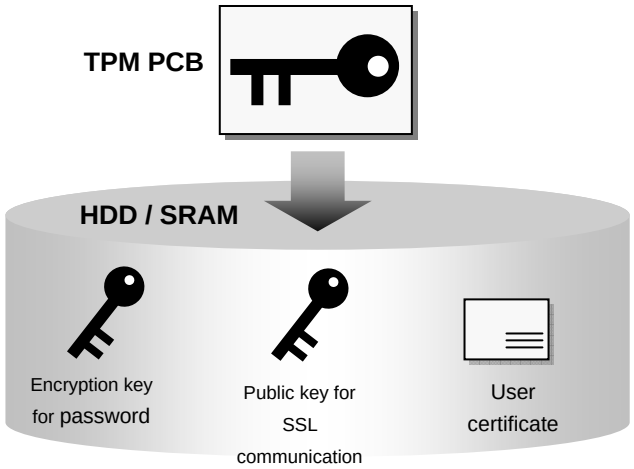
On the Main Controller PCB 1 of the main body, “TPM PCB” is newly equipped. TPM stands for Trusted Platform Module, and is the chip name which generates and stores the encryption key and has the encryption calculation function for the public key.



F-2-24

TPM PCB can protect the security information (password, certificate and encryption key) stored in the HDD and SRAM. Set/registered/saved data other than the security information is not protected.

To encrypt or decode the security information, use the TPM key installed in the chip.



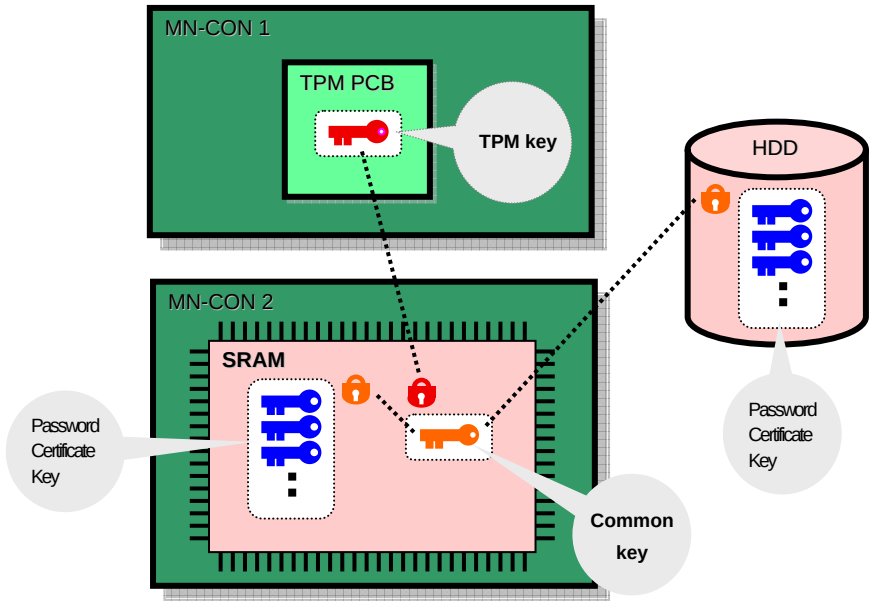
F-2-25

It is extremely difficult from the outside to take out the TPM key installed in the chip. Therefore, even the following cases occur, the security information in the main body can be protected securely.

- HDD or Main Controller PCB is taken out
- System of the main body is intruded through the network

To enable this function, setting is required in Settings / Registration mode.
Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings -> ON (default: OFF)

Operation overview (When the TPM setting is “ON”)



F-2-26

Security information (password, certificate and encryption key to be used for various applications) is linked with the common key, so it is encrypted and stored in the HDD/SRAM. Without the common key, decoding is disabled.

When the TPM setting is set to “ON”, the common key itself is encrypted. The common key is linked with the TPM key. Without the TPM key, decoding is disabled.

It is extremely difficult to take out the TPM key from the outside.

TPM PCB can be used on this machine only, so it cannot be used on the other machines. (E746 occurs)

Related Error Codes:

E746 (Error in encryption)

-0031 Hardware error

Cause: TPM PCB is not mounted, TPM PCB from other machine is installed, TPM chip is faulty

Remedy: Mount the appropriate TPM PCB, Replace with a new TPM PCB

Before/after introduction

The setting needs to be specified in Settings/Registration mode (“TPM setting” is set OFF at the time of shipment from the factory)

1. Enable the feature
2. Backup the TPM key
3. Restore the TPM key
4. Disable the feature

Basically the user should perform this work

Note:

To set “ON” for TPM setting, be sure to instruct the following points to the user.

- Be sure to backup the TPM key immediately after selecting “ON”
- Keep the password at the time of backup
- Be sure not to lose the USB memory that has saved the backup file of TPM key.

In the case of replacing the TPM PCB due to failure, it is necessary to restore the TPM key after replacement.

Unless restoration is implemented, security information (password, certificate and encryption key) cannot be used.

If restore work could not be performed due to lost of USB memory, etc., it is necessary to first execute [Initialize All Data/Settings] to enable the TPM feature again. This is due to security issue to keep the setup/register data unchanged.

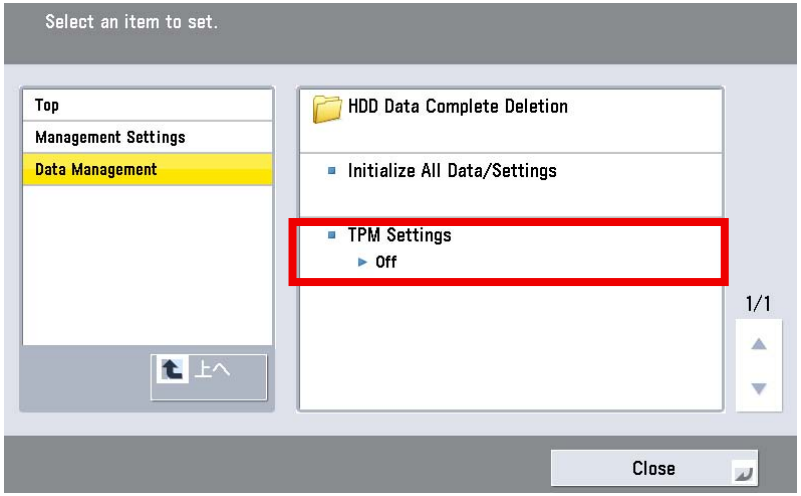
1. Enable the feature

Setting of “system management encryption number”

Recommend the user (administrator) to set up the system management encryption number in advance.

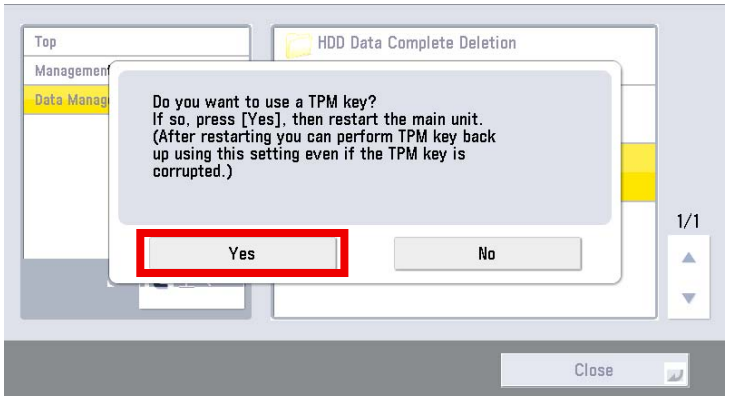
Backup of TPM key is performed after selecting “ON” for TPM settings, however, backup is available only once. Therefore, it is efficient to set the system management encryption number as a mean to avoid incidents, such as when backup file is obtained by anyone other than the administrator, etc.

1) Select the following: Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Setting; and select “ON” for TPM setting.



F-2-27

2) Click “Yes”, and then reboot this machine.



F-2-28

Encryption/decoding feature of security information is enabled after rebooting the machine.

2. Backup of TPM key

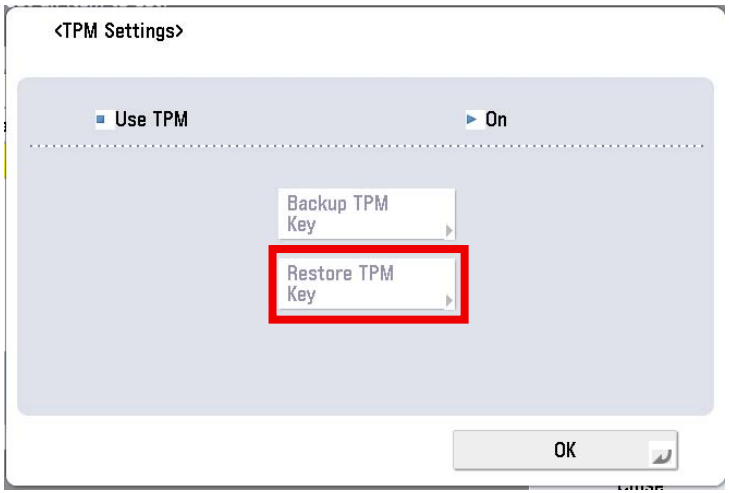
Only the USB memory (supported system file: FAT32) can be used as the device for saving backup file of TPM key.
Data size of this file is several MB.

1) Connect the USB memory to the main unit.
There are two USB I/F (host): one at the side of the control panel and the other at the side of main controller PCB 1.

Note:
Be sure to connect only one USB memory, otherwise, a message indicating backup failure is shown if performing backup while 2 or more USB memories are connected.

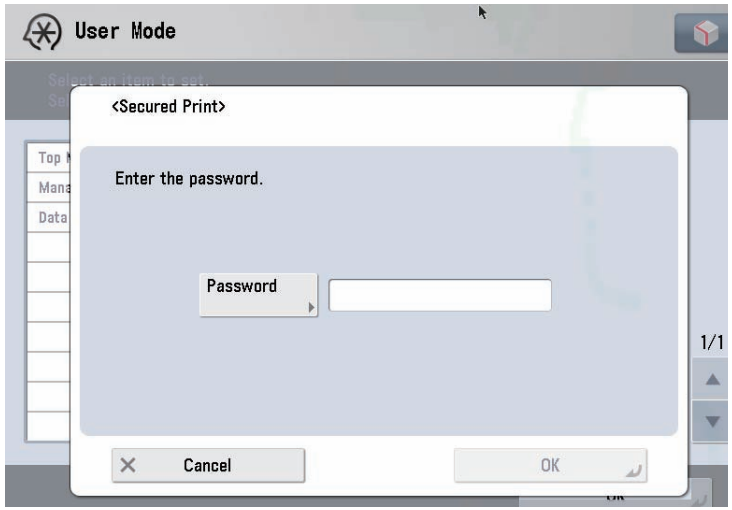
MEMO:
The USB memory can save multiple backup files for TPM key.

2) Select the following: Management setting > Data management > TPM setting; and click [Backup TPM key].



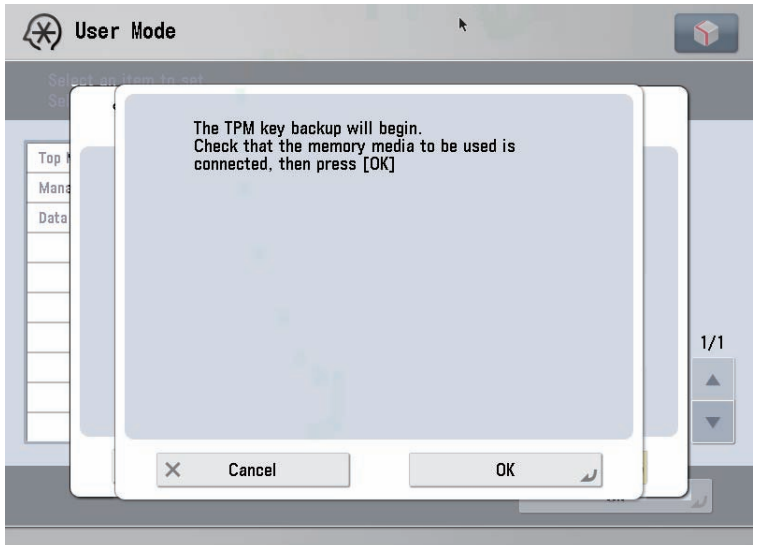
F-2-29

3) Click [Password] to enter the password (4 to 12-digit), and then enter the password to confirm the entry.



F-2-30

4) Click [OK] to start backup of TPM key.



F-2-31

5) Once the backup completion screen is shown, click [OK] and remove the USB memory.

Note: Cause of backup failure

In the case of the following, a message is shown indicating backup failure and its cause. Be sure to perform appropriate remedy.

- USB memory is not connected
- 2 or more USB memories are connected
- Memory capacity of USB memory is insufficient
- Connected USB memory is read-only (writing is prohibited)
- There is no key

Note: Storage of USB memory

Be sure to instruct the following points to the user

- The USB memory should be securely kept/managed.
- Do not put the backup file of TPM key stored in the USB memory to any location accessible by general public, such as on the server.

MEMO: Backup file name of TPM key
Serial No. is automatically given as the backup file name.

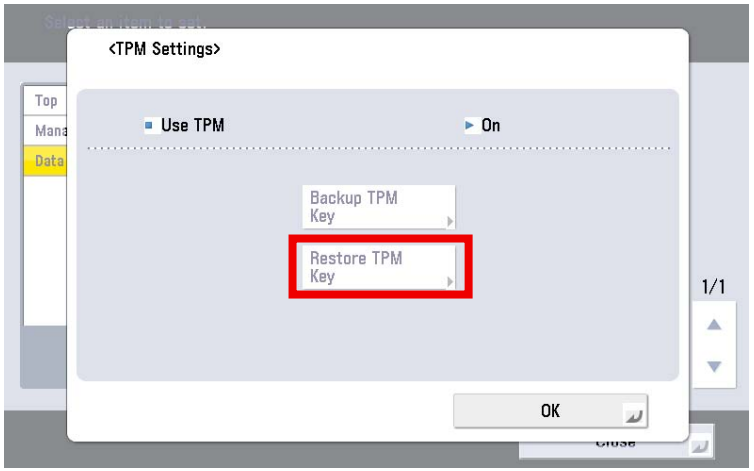
3. Restore of TPM key

Procedure is about the same as the backup work.

Difference between restore work and backup work:

Rebooting is necessary (turn OFF and then ON the main power) after completion of restore work.

1) Connect the USB memory that saves TPM key.
2) Select the following: Management setting > Data management > TPM setting; and click [Restore TPM key].



F-2-32

3) Enter the password that has been specified at backup work.
4) Once the screen to confirm restore start is shown, click [OK] to start restore.
5) Once the restore completion screen is shown, click [OK] and remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power switch.

Note: Cause of restore failure

In the case of the following, a message is shown indicating restore failure and its cause. Be sure to perform appropriate remedy.

- USB memory is not connected
- 2 or more USB memories are connected
- Connected USB memory is with security feature
- There is no TPM key in the USB memory
- The TPM key in the USB memory is not appropriate for the target machine
- Mismatched entry password
- [Initialize All Data/Setting] is executed after obtaining backup of TPM key.
- The SRAM (main controller PCB 1) or the HDD is faulty.

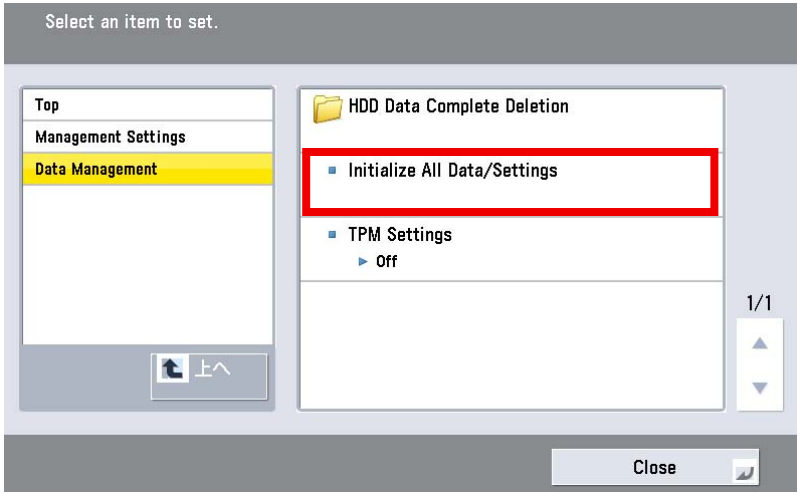
Related Error Code

Error Code		Error description, Assumed cause, remedy	
E746		Error in encryption	
	0031	Error in hardware	
		Assumed cause	TPM PCB is not installed, TPM PCB is from the other machine, TPM chip is faulty
		Remedy	Install the TPM PCB for this model, replace with a new TPM PCB
	0032	An error occurred that cannot recover the system	
		Assumed cause	Location of security information in HDD/SRAM is unknown
		Remedy	Execute “Initialize All Data/Setting”
	0033	System recovery is available despite an error	
		Assumed cause	Key mismatch
		Remedy	Execute restore of TPM key
	0034	Automatic system recovery is available despite an error	
		Assumed cause	Key mismatch occurred, however, recovery is available by rebooting
		Remedy	Turn OFF and then ON the power.

T-2-16

4. Disable the feature

To set “OFF” for the TPM setting, execute [Initialize All Data/Settings].



F-2-33

● Data to be encrypted/decoded (reference)

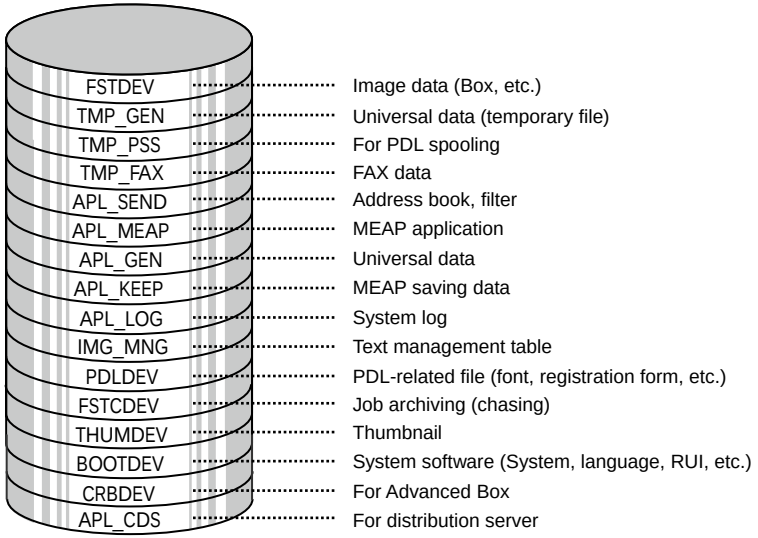
Type	Application/ feature	Security information	Saving destination
Password/ encryption number	BOX	Password for BOX Password for encryption of BOX backup Password of SMB server for BOX backup Password for FAX Box	HDD SRAM SRAM HDD
	Super BOX	Password for backup of Advanced Box Password of SMB server for backup of Advanced Box	SRAM SRAM
	Send	Password for File destination in Address Book Password of LDAP server Password of POP3 server Password for PDF with time stamp Password of Adobe ES Rights Management server Password for address (destination) registration	HDD SRAM SRAM SRAM SRAM SRAM
	UI	Password for Service Mode	SRAM
	Network	Password for IPP authentication Password for FTP authentication User name and password of Proxy authentication client Login password of NetWare print server Policy common key for IPSec User name and password for PEAP/TTLS authentication	SRAM SRAM SRAM SRAM SRAM SRAM
	Others	Password for login to AeAgent UI Login user information of device Password for FAX reception Department management data (including administrator password)	SRAM HDD SRAM SRAM
Encryption key	MIB	Authentication key and encryption key for SNMPv3	SRAM
	Bluetooth	Path key for Bluetooth security mode	SRAM
Certificate/ private (secret) key	SSL, AMS	Device key pair (SS, AMS)	HDD
	Signature SEND	User key pair	HDD
Others	User preference data	Key bundle information (password)	HDD

T-2-17

■ High capacity HDD (Option)

The HDD capacity mounted on this machine is 80GB*1 as standard. Mounting a 3.5 inch/1TB HDD-B1 (option) makes 1 TB in HDD capacity. High capacity is required in the case of saving large amounts of data with “Advanced Box”

Mounting this option increases capacity for Advanced Box.
9GB: in the case of 80GB HDD capacity
674GB: in the case of 1TB HDD capacity



F-2-34

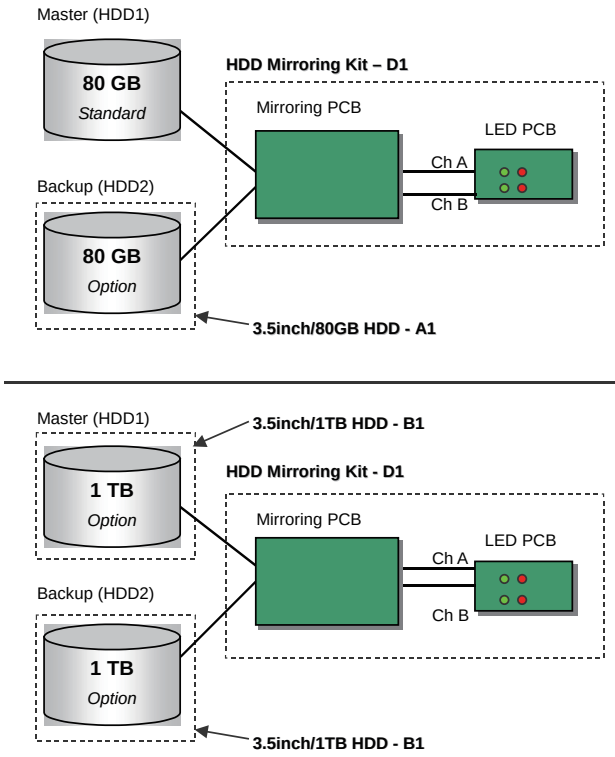
Although simple calculation says: 1TB(1024GB) - 80GB = 944GB, it requires 20% of snapshot area and the data area to be used for internal processing in the system. Therefore, 674GB can be actually used for text storage area.

*1Standard: 1TB for the Japanese model C9075 and C9065

HDD mirroring feature (option)

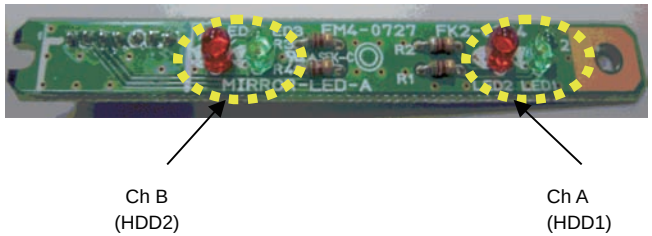
This option enables mirroring of HDD data (RAID1).
In the case of failure in one HDD, the operation is performed with the other HDD. This feature minimizes downtime as well as improves reliability as the document server.

There are 2 types of mirroring configurations according to the HDD capacity (80GB / 1TB):



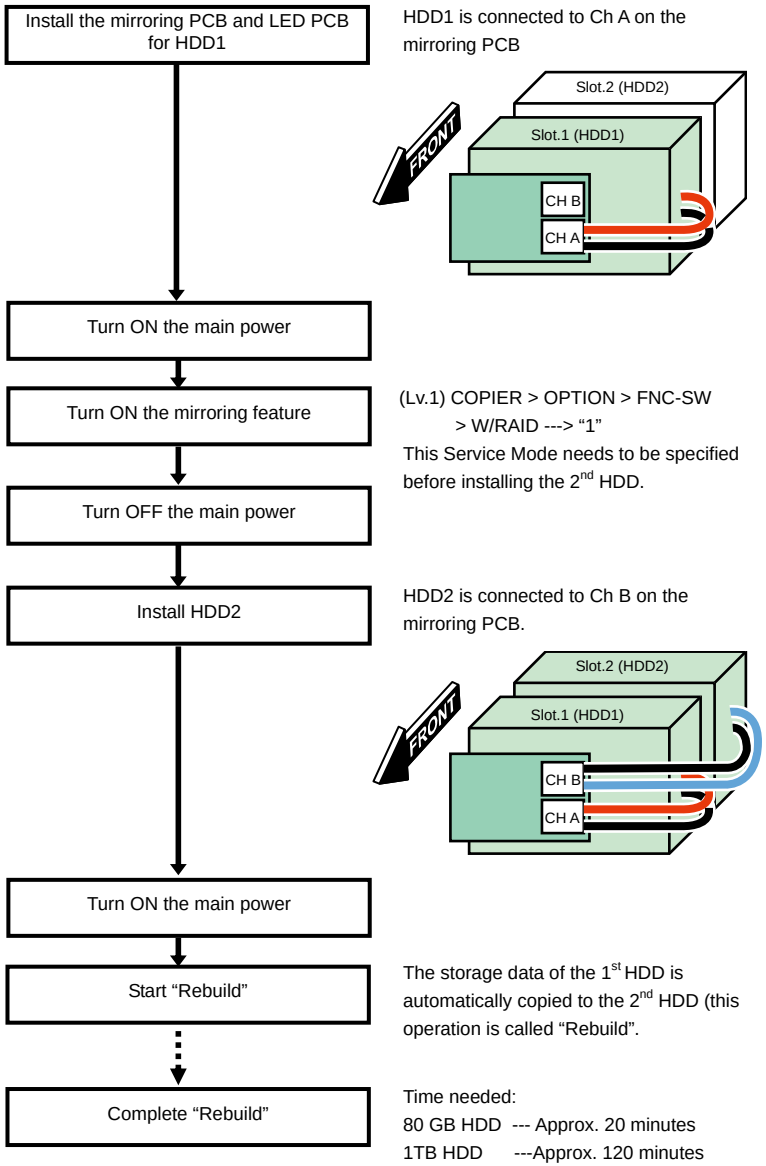
F-2-35

Mirroring PCB controls reading/writing timing of HDD data.
LED PCB makes the LED show operation status of the HDDs.



F-2-36

To start using this feature (installation)



F-2-37

"Rebuild" progress is shown in a massage at the status line on the control panel.

" Copying hard disk data... xx% "

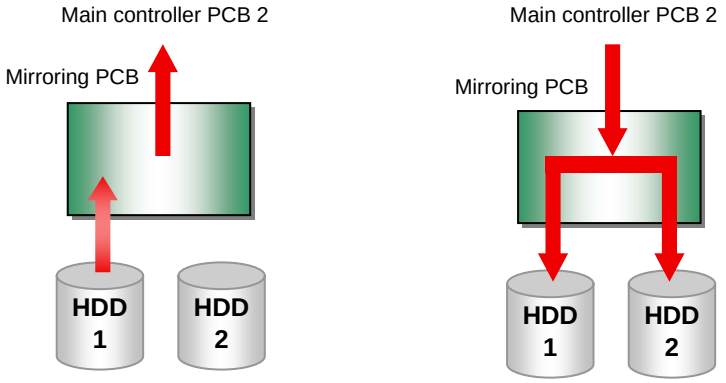
MEMO:

- This machine can be used even during "rebuild" process (operation is performed with HDD1)
- The HDD will not be damaged even if turning OFF the power during "rebuild" process. "Rebuild" is resumed once the power is turned ON the next time. This does not apply in the case of blackout or disconnecting the power code during "rebuild" process

HDD reading/writing operation

At reading:
Data is read by HDD1 (master HDD) only

At writing:
The same data is written to each HDD at the same timing



F-2-38

The ACT LED (green) on the LED PCB is lighted up/blinking if reading/writing to each HDD is performed properly.

In the case of failure:

- The LED (red) on the LED PCB is blinking. If only one HDD is faulty, the operation is continued by the other HDD.
- If both two HDDs are faulty, E602 error is shown on the control panel to stop the operation.

List of operation status (LED)
---: Light-out A: lighting-up B: blinking

Status	HDD 1 (Ch A)		HDD 2 (Ch B)	
	Green LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED
At normal operation	---	---	---	---
During access with HDD1	A	---	---	---
During access with HDD2	---	---	A	---
HDD1 is faulty	---	A	---	---
HDD2 is faulty	---	---	---	A
During data copy to HDD1 (rebuild)	---/A	B	---/A	---
During data copy to HDD1 (rebuild)	---/A	---	---/A	B

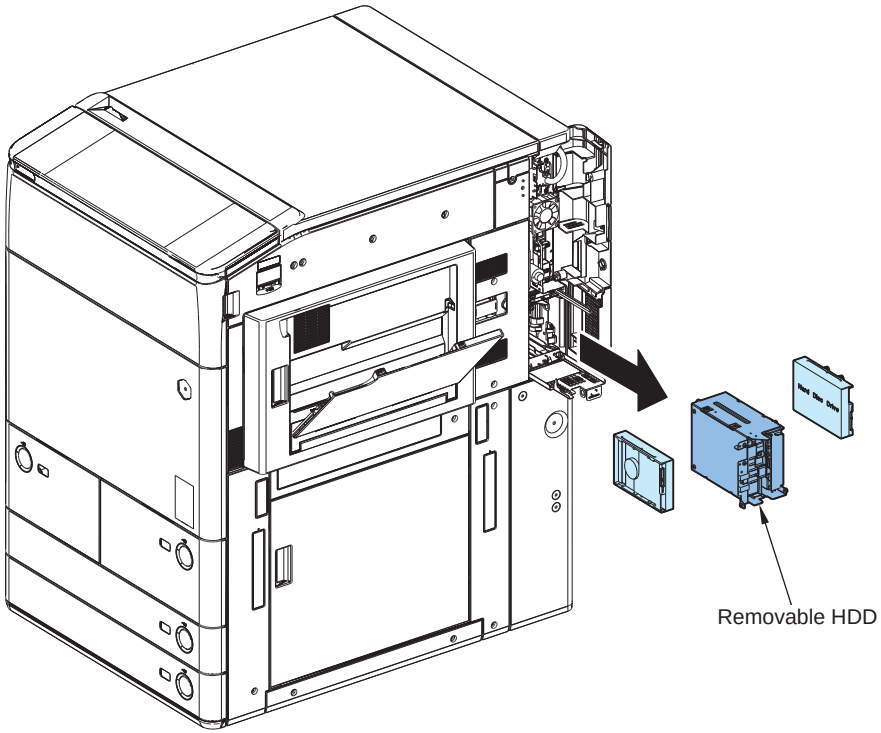
T-2-18

Removable HDD (option)

With this option, users can easily install or remove the HDD (slot-in/out).

This option is assumed to be used for: enhancing information security at government/public offices or private companies.

- Remove the HDD after the close of work to be kept in a safe.
- Install the HDD at the start of work. Make the HDD locked during operation.



F-2-39

MEMO:

- To use this option, no setting is required with the software.
- The user needs to prepare a key because there is no key with this kit.

Service Operations

When Replacing Parts

HDD

1. Before Replacing

Perform the following operations. Be sure to get an approval from the user beforehand.

1) Backup of the set/registered data

Use the Remote UI.

Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export

Target data:

- Address List
- Forwarding Settings
- Settings/Registration
- Web Access Favorites
- Printer Settings
- Paper Information

2) Printing the set/registered data

Use the service mode.

(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT

List of the set/registered data which cannot be backed up is printed.

2. After Replacing

1) HDD format

1-1) Start with the safe mode. (While pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.)

1-2) Use SST to format all partitions.

2) Downloading system software

2-1) Use SST to download the system software (System, LANG, RUI and others).

3) Initializing the key, certificate and CA certificate

(Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY

4) Turning OFF and ON the main power switch

5) Restoring the backup data

Use the Remote UI.

Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export

6) Resetting/registering the data

While referring to the list of set/registered data which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data.

7) When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

8) Executing “Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)”

Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

Note: When using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager

Card ID used for imageWARE Accounting Manager is stored in the HDD, so NSA collection control is not enabled after the HDD replacement. After the HDD is replaced, reinstall the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager using the following procedures.

1) Go to COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID. Then, press “OK” button. (e.g.: If No.1 to No.1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter “1” of the leading card.)

2) After turning OFF and ON the main power switch, perform the following operations from Settings/Registration mode.

- In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that “ID00000001” to “ID00001000” are created.
- Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP / IP Settings > IPv4 Settings> IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask
- In Management Settings > User Management> System Manager Information Settings> System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch.

  If “System Manager ID” and “System PIN” are not registered, “card registration to device” cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation.

3) Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again.

4) After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed.

5) Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected.

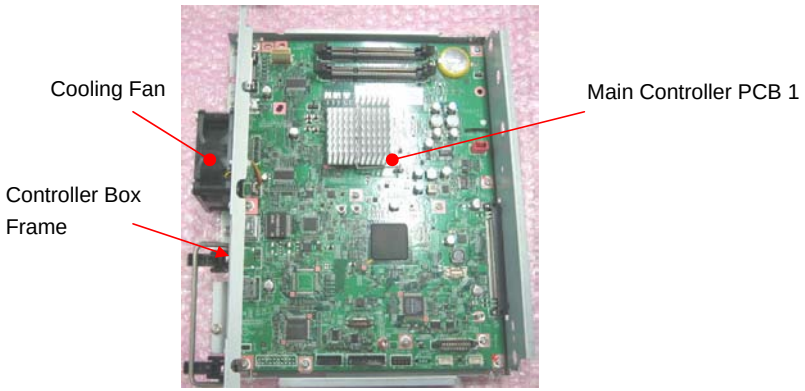
Note: Points to Note when Using the System Software-installed HDD

When using the HDD which was installed the system software of the other machine (different serial number), be sure to format the HDD after the installation. If the HDD is not formatted, the operation cannot be guaranteed.

Main Controller PCB 1

Service part:

- Setting unit: Main Controller PCB 1 + Controller Box Frame + Cooling Fan
- Parts number differs on a model basis (speed basis).

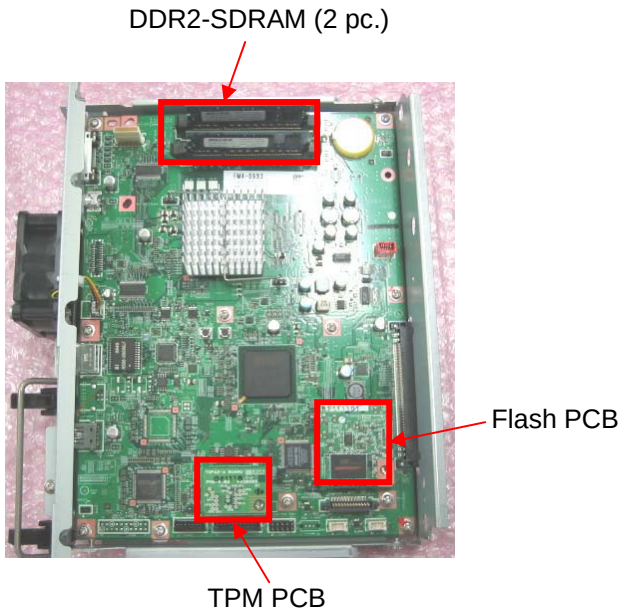


F-2-40

In order to secure the accuracy of connector connection when slotting in, this service part is provided with the PCB being installed to the frame.

1) Transferring the parts from old PCB to new PCB

- DDR2-SDRAM (2 pc.)
- Flash PCB
- TPM PCB



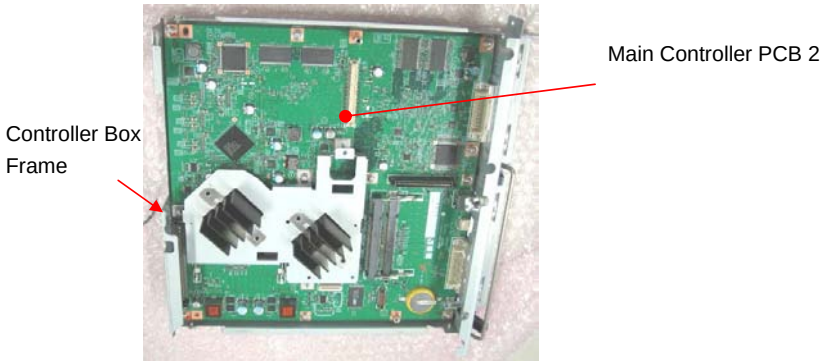
F-2-41

MEMO:
Resetting/registering the data is not necessary after Main Controller PCB 1 is replaced.

Main Controller PCB 2

Service part:

- Setting unit: Main Controller PCB 2 + Controller Box Frame



F-2-42

In order to secure the accuracy of connector connection when slotting in, this service part is provided with the PCB being installed to the frame.

1. Before Replacing

Perform the following operations. Be sure to get an approval from the user beforehand.

1) Backup of the set/registered data

Use the Remote UI.

Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export

Target data:

- Address List
- Forwarding Settings
- Settings/Registration
- Web Access Favorites
- Printer Settings
- Paper Information

2) Printing the set/registered data

Use the service mode.

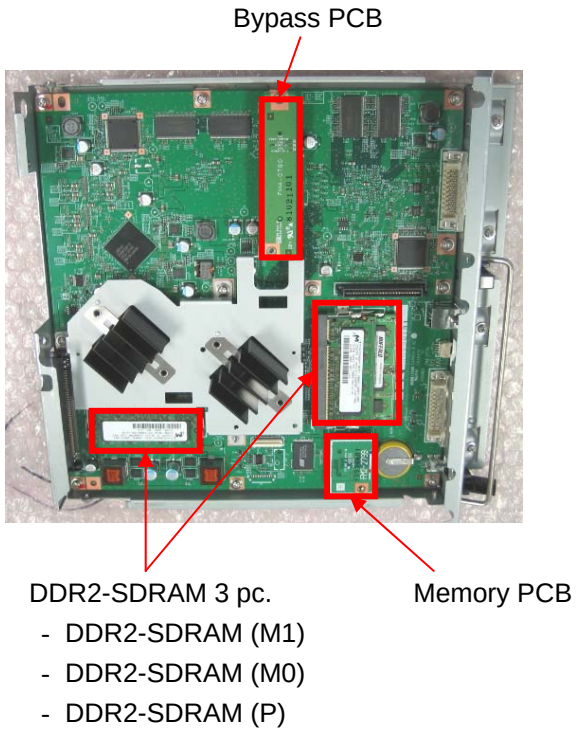
(Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT

List of the set/registered data which cannot be backed up is printed.

2. When Replacing

1) Transferring the parts from old PCB to new PCB

- DDR2-SDRAM (2 pc.) (When option DDR2-SDRAM is installed: 3 pc.)
- Bypass PCB
- Memory PCB



F-2-43

Prohibited Operation:

Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number).

If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

- Main Controller PCB 1
- Main Controller PCB 2 (with Memory PCB installed)
- Memory PCB

3. After Replacing
   1) After installing the parts, turn ON the main power switch.
   2) Restoring the backup data
      Use the Remote UI.
      Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export
   3) Resetting/registering the data
      While referring to the list of set/registered data which was printed out before replacement, reset/register the data.
   4) When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

TPM PCB

When TPM setting is “OFF”
   Any operation is not necessary at replacement.

When TPM setting is “ON”
   It is necessary to restore the TPM key which was backed up after changing the setting to “ON”.

1) Removing the network cable
   Until the TPM key is restored, information might be leaked due to the inappropriate access via network, so be sure to perform this operation appropriately.
2) Connecting the USB Memory after turning ON the main power switch
3) Restoring the TPM key
   Management Settings > Data Management >TPM Settings> Restore of TPM Key
4) Turning OFF and ON the main power switch

Flash PCB

Any operation is not necessary at replacement.

Riser PCB

Any operation is not necessary at replacement.
Setting unit as a service part:
   Riser PCB + Frame

DC Controller PCB

Before replacing/clearing RAM
   COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP
After replacing/clearing RAM:
   COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

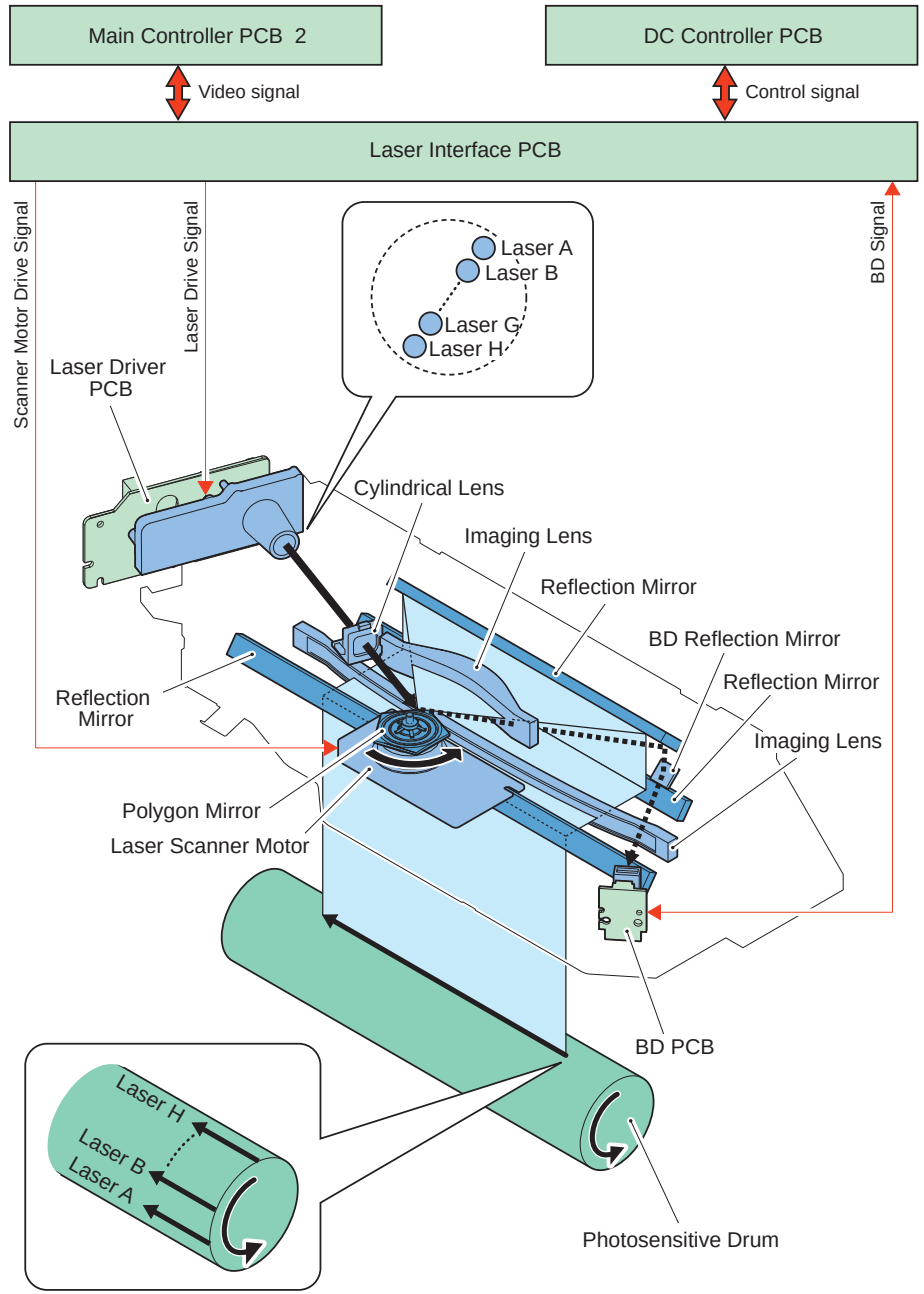
Laser Exposure System

Overview

Overview

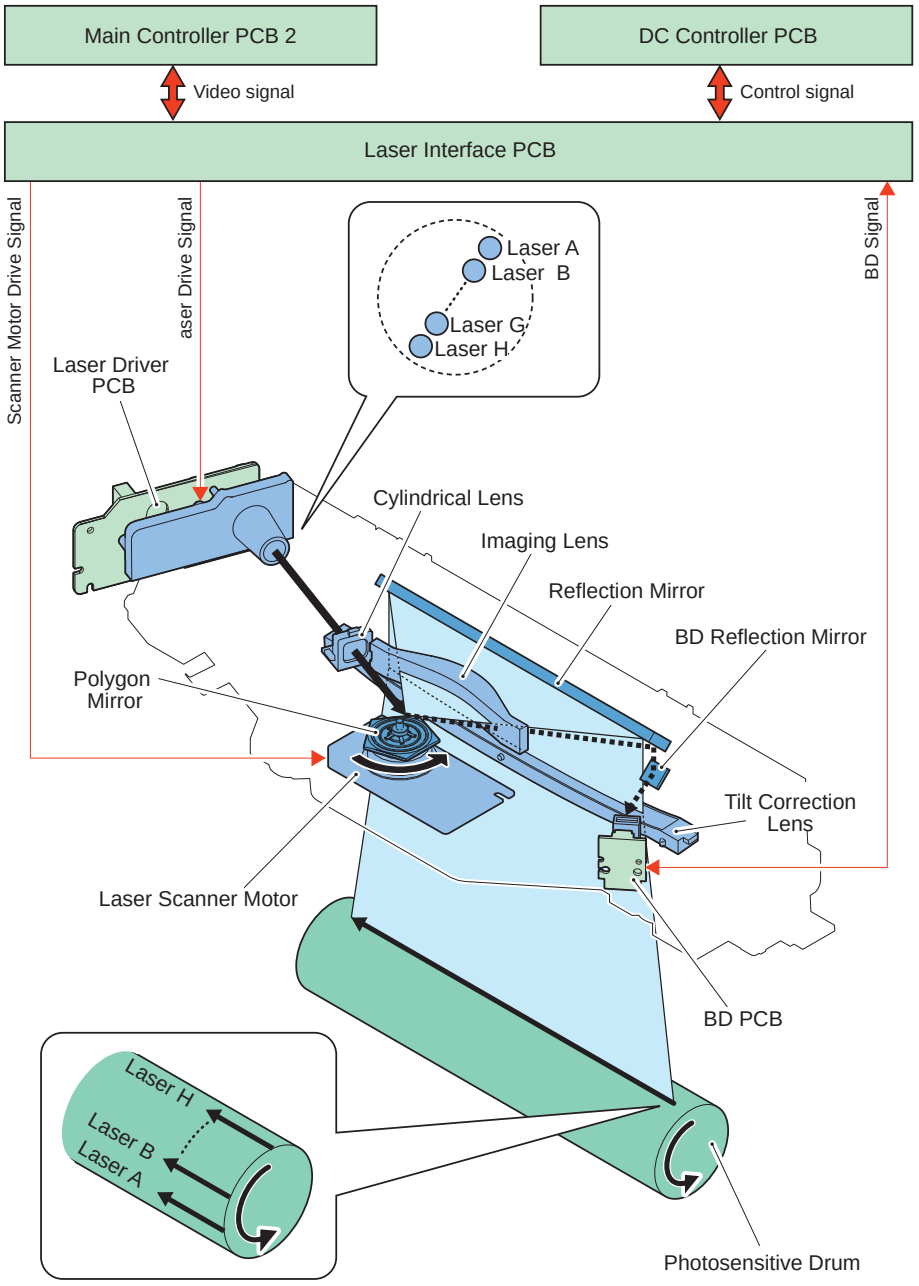
This machine has four laser scanner units at the upper side of each color station.
To realize high productivity, eight laser beams are provided by the unit, and simultaneously exposed in eight lines in one scanning operation.
In this machine, it is unnecessary to input correction values for laser magnification and laser phase among laser scanner units, which needed to be adjusted at the time of replacement of the laser scanner units in the conventional method.

<Bk>



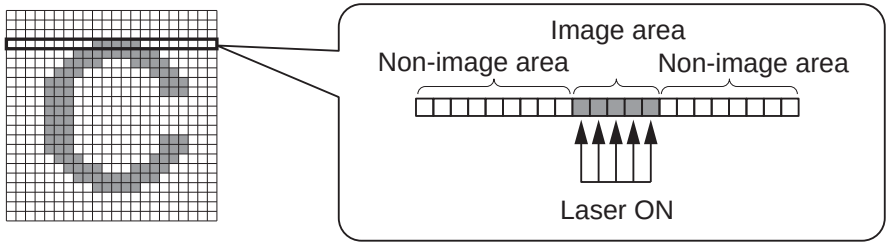
F-2-44

<CL>



F-2-45

On this machine, the laser is emitted to the image part on the Drum that is negatively charged.



Enlarged view

F-2-46

Specifications

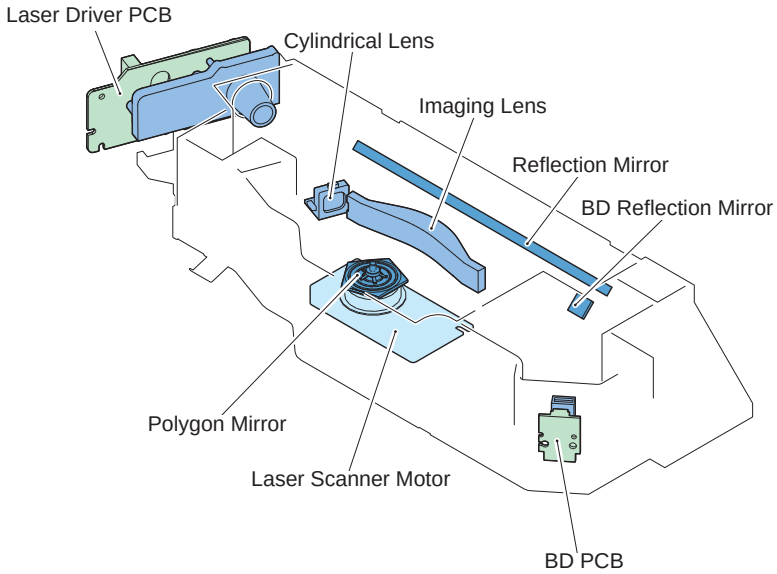
Item		Description
Laser team	Wave length	670nm
	Laser type	Red color laser
	Laser output	7mW
	Number of laser beams	8 beams
Resolution		1200dpi
Scanner motor	Type	Brushless motor
	Number of rotations	iR-ADV C9xxx Series: Approx. 22700rpm iR-ADV C7xxx Series: Approx. 19800rpm
Number of scanner mirror (polygon) surfaces		5
Controls	Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control Main scanning synchronization control Sub scanning synchronization control
	Laser beam intensity control	APC control
		PWM control
	Image position correction control	Correction of write start position in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of write start position in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Skew correction in horizontal scanning direction
		Correction of magnification in horizontal scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Correction of magnification in vertical scanning direction (To be explained in Image Formation.)
		Duplex print magnification correction
	Others	Laser scanner motor control
		Laser shutter control

T-2-19

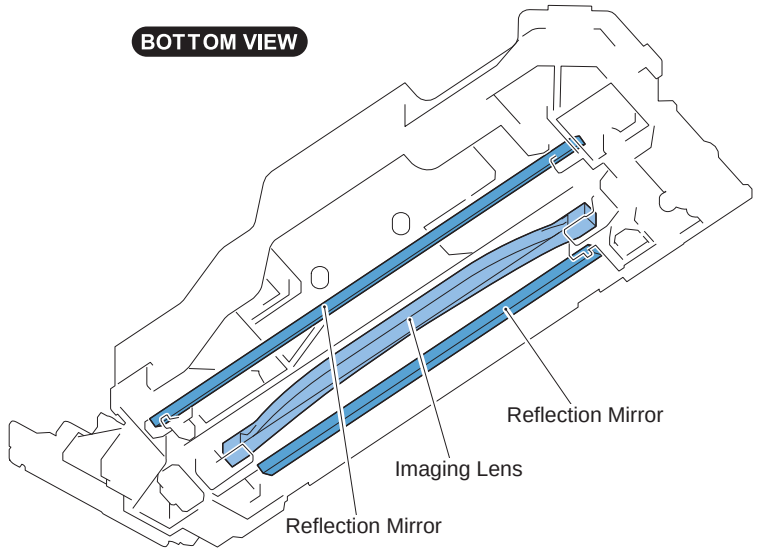
Parts Configuration

Overall Configuration

<Bk>

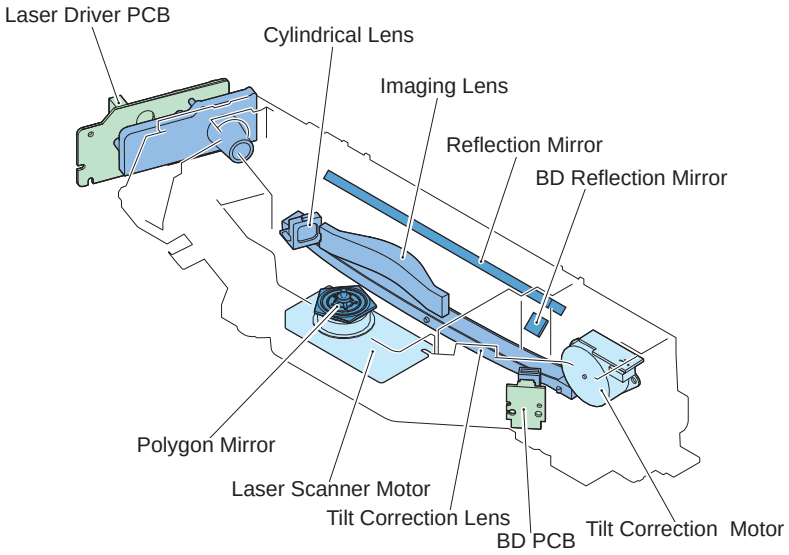


F-2-47



F-2-48

<CL>



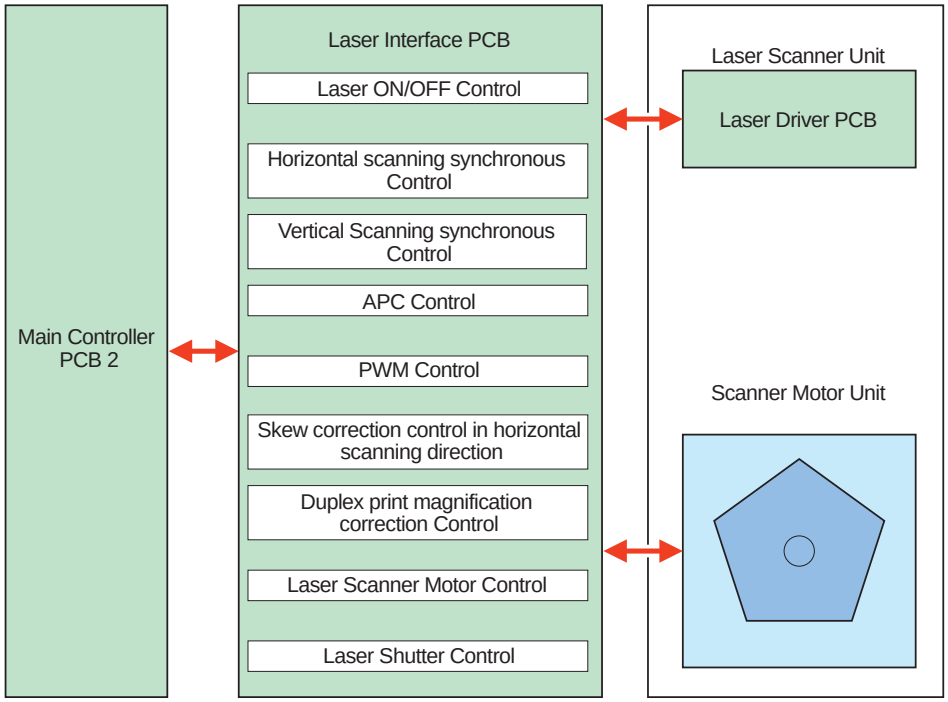
F-2-49

Name	Role
Laser driver	Output a laser beam.
Polygonal mirror	Perform scanning with a laser beam in the main scanning direction.
Reflection mirror	Reflect a laser team to the drum.
Correction lens	Correct a main-scanning tilt of the laser beam coming from the folding mirror.
Tilt correction motor	Correct a main-scanning tilt by moving the correction lens.
BD PCB	Detect a laser beam as a BD signal.
BD reflection mirror	Reflect a laser beam in the direction of the BD detection PCB.

T-2-20

Controls

Overview



F-2-50

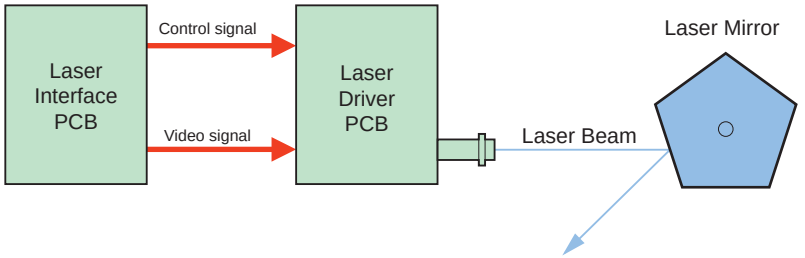
tem		Purpose/Description
Laser ON timing control	Laser ON/OFF control	Turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.
	Main scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.
	Sub scanning synchronization control	Performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.
Laser beam intensity control	APC control	Performed to keep a specified level of laser beam for each line.
	PWM control	Determine the laser ON time and the image density according to the image data.
Skew correction control in horizontal scanning direction		Based on the skew level, lens is shifted and laser light path is corrected.
Duplex print magnification correction control		By adding image data, magnification of 1st and 2nd sides is corrected.
Laser scanner motor control		Performed to rotate the scanner mirror at a specified speed.
Laser shutter control		Prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

T-2-21

Laser ON Timing Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

This control is performed to turn ON/OFF a laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.



F-2-51

<Timing of Execution>

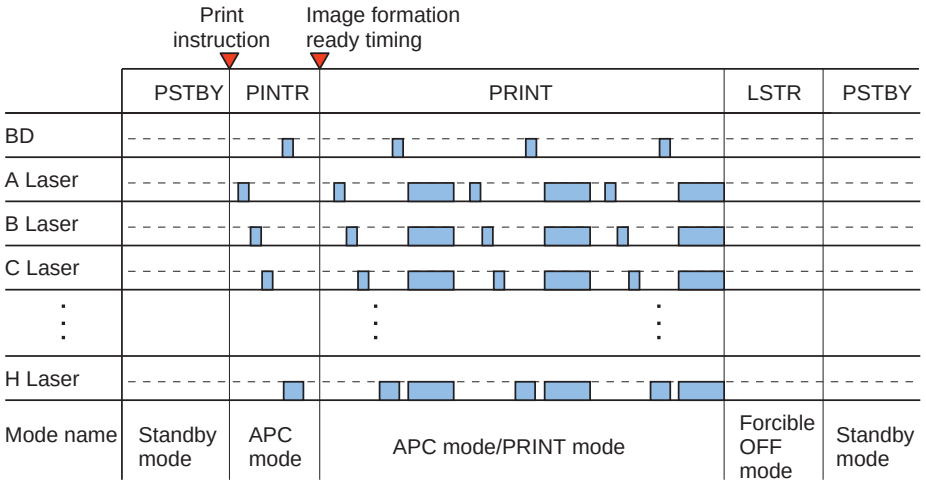
After the power is turned ON

<Details of the Control>

The DC controller switches the mode among four modes (Forcible OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, Standby mode) according to the laser control signal.

Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forcible OFF	OFF	Clear the laser beam intensity setting determined by APC.
APC	ON	Adjust the laser beam intensity.
Print mode	OFF/ON	Irradiate a laser beam according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The main unit is placed in the standby status.

T-2-22



F-2-52

Main Scanning Synchronization Control

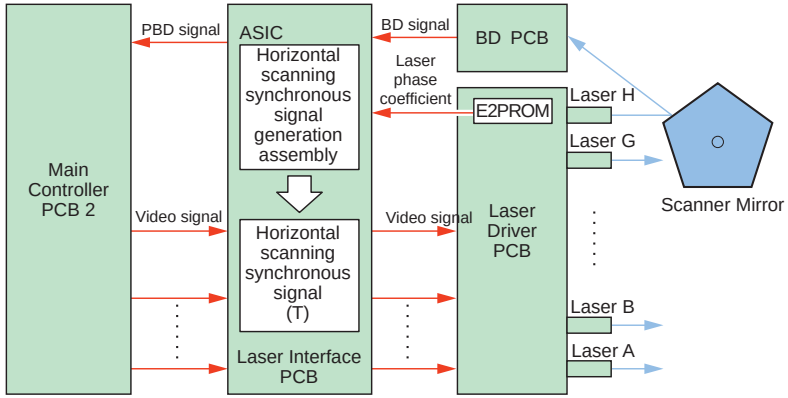
This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the main scanning direction.

Timing of Execution

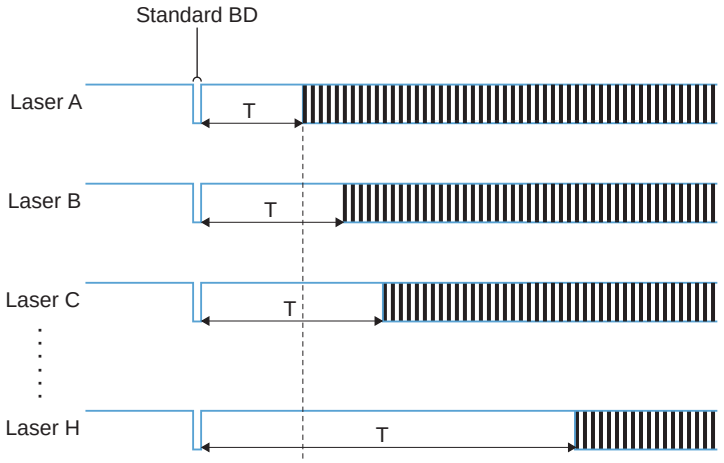
For every eight lines

Details of the Control

1) The laser phase coefficient in the ROM on the laser driver is sent to the video PCB.
2) The video PCB forcibly irradiates the laser diode of Laser H in the laser driver PCB by setting the Laser H laser control signal to APC mode.
3) The Laser H laser beam irradiates into the BD PCB, which is mounted in the scanning light path.
4) The BD PCB detects the Laser H laser beam, creates a standard BD signal, and sends it to the video PCB.
5) The video PCB creates a main scanning synchronization signal for every eight lines based on the laser phase coefficient and the standard BD signal.
6) The video signal sent from the main controller is output to the laser driver PCB according to the main scanning synchronization signal.



F-2-53



F-2-54

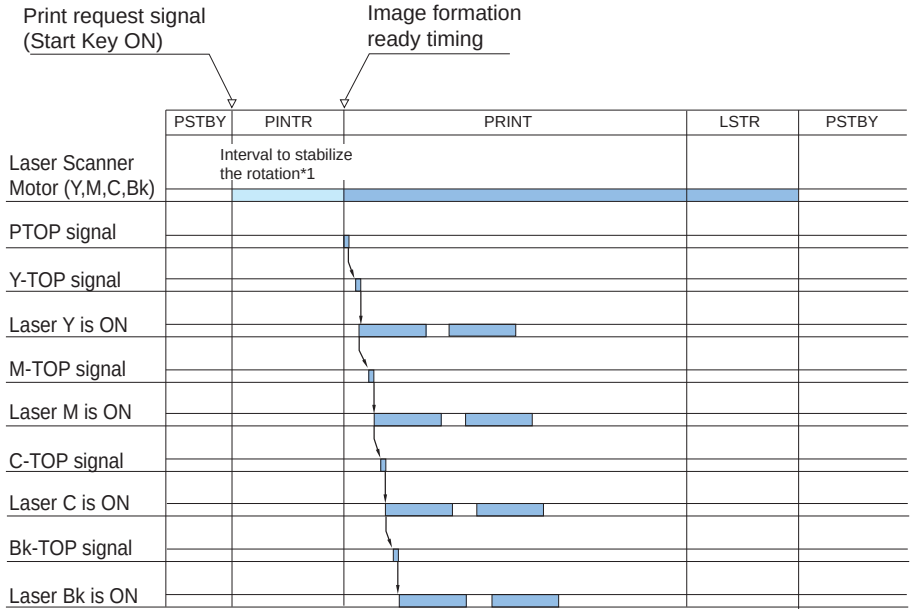
Sub Scanning Synchronization Control

This control is performed to adjust the writing position in the sub scanning direction.

<Timing of Execution>
For every printing operation

<Details of the Control>

- Synchronization control in the sub scanning direction is performed based on the PTOP signal (image formation start signal).
- When the machine is ready to form an image, a PTOP signal (image formation start signal) is created. Based on this signal, each color laser beam is turned on at the delayed timing of drum interval.



F-2-55

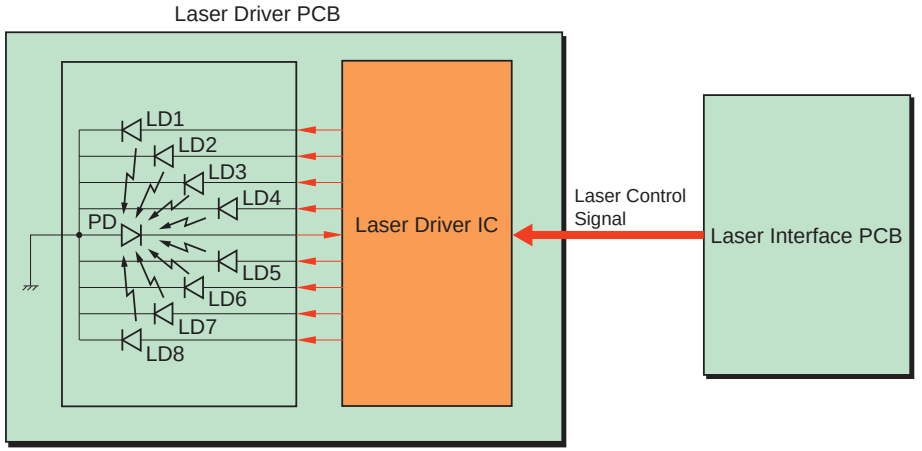
Laser Beam Intensity Control

APC (Auto Power Control) Control

This control is performed to keep laser beam intensity at every 8 beams (every 1BD) at a specified level.

<Timing of Execution>
Every 8 beams (every 1BD)

<Details of the Control>
1) The video PCB outputs a laser control signal to the laser driver IC in the laser driver PCB.
2) The APC mode is set for the laser driver IC, and laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) are emitted forcibly and sequentially. The laser driver IC also monitors the laser diodes (LD1 to LD8) by the photo diode (PD) at the same time, and adjusts the output of the laser diodes until they reach a specified level of intensity.



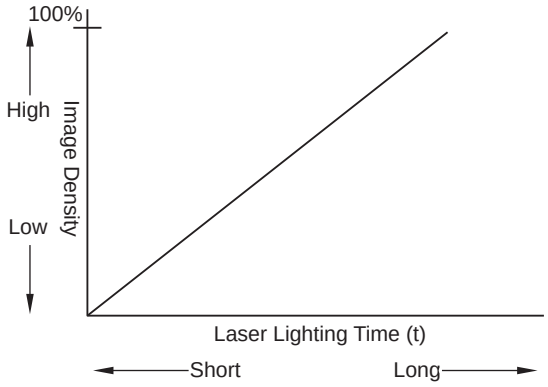
F-2-56

PWM Control

This control is performed to determine the laser ON time and the image density according to the image data.

<Details of the Control>

The laser ON time is selected by the video PCB. One pattern is selected from 16-level patterns for each pixel.



F-2-57

MEMO: Relationship between the laser ON time and the density
In this machine, a laser beam irradiates to an image section (dark section), but does not irradiate to a non-image section (bright section).
When the image density is increased, the laser ON time is increased. On the other hand, when the image density is decreased, the laser ON time is shortened.

Skew correction in horizontal scanning direction

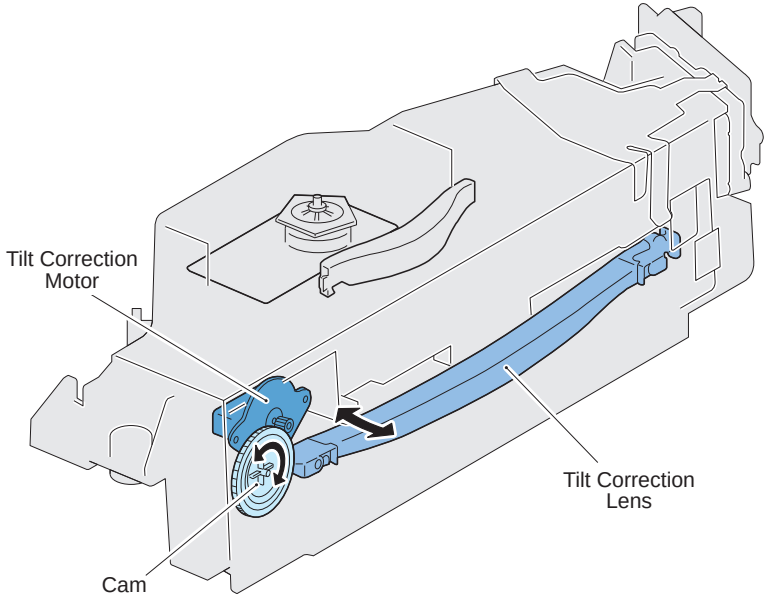
Based on Bk laser, skew of color laser irradiation is prevented.

<Execution timing >

- At the time of recovery from a jam (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C
- Paper interval / last rotation (at the time of automatic adjustment when the accumulated sheet count reached 1000 or more since the last image position adjustment)

<Description of control >

1) DC Controller Interface PCB forms the patch pattern on ITB.
2) DC Controller Interface PCB reads this patch pattern using Patch Sensor and detects the degree of skew based on Bk.
3) Based on the foregoing detection result, Skew Correction Motor is driven and Skew Correction Lens is shifted, so that irradiation angle is corrected.



F-2-58

Related service mode

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER>LD-ADJ-Y/M/C: Adjusting initial position of Skew Correction Motor

Related alarm code

34-0004: When the correction count value of Skew Correction Motor exceeds specific

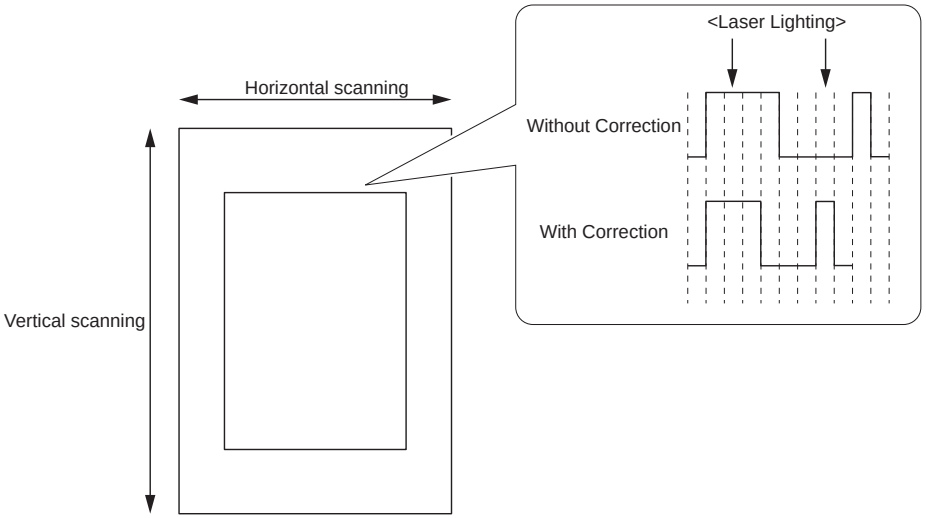
Duplex print magnification correction

Magnification difference between 1st and 2nd sides due to the different amount of paper shrinkage between 1st and 2nd sides is corrected.
As for the duplex print, when the paper passes through the fixing assembly after the image formation on the 1st side, it is shrunk temporarily. After the image is formed on the 2nd side and the paper is ejected from the main body, the 2nd side image is enlarged when the paper size is returned. That is, the image size of the 2nd side becomes larger than the 1st side, so the magnification mismatch occurs.

Execution timing
When forming the image on the 2nd side at duplex print

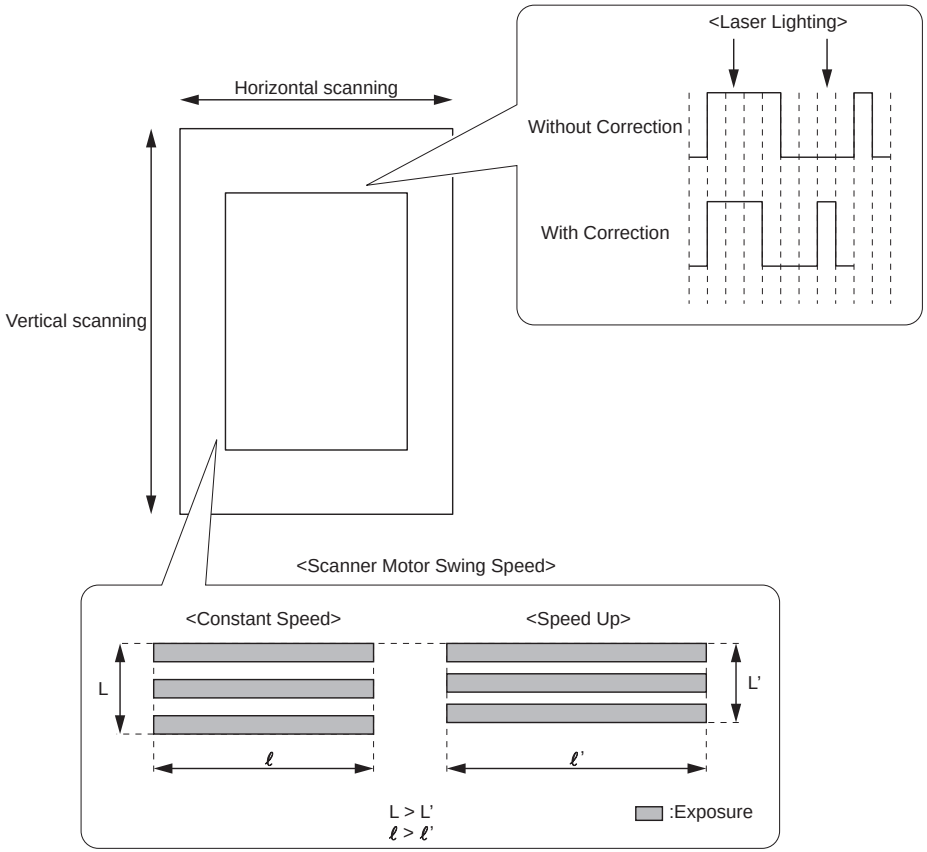
Description of control
Considering the paper shrinkage level, conduct the following control for the 2nd side image formation.

Horizontal scanning direction:
By skipping the image data pixel, image in horizontal scanning direction is shrunk.
When enlarging the image, enlarge it in horizontal scanning direction by adding image data.



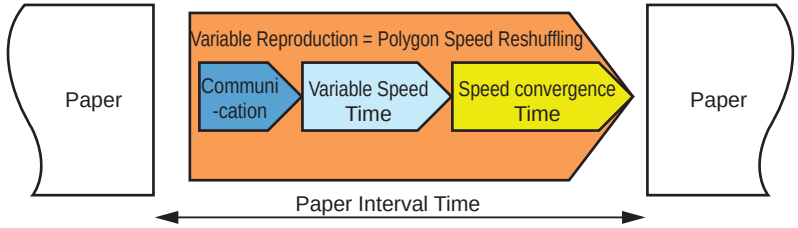
F-2-59

Vertical scanning direction:
Rotation speed of Scanner Motor is accelerated to shrink the image.
Since magnification in horizontal scanning direction is changed to be increased, accommodate magnification by shrinking the image with image data skipping in horizontal scanning direction.



F-2-60

When magnification is corrected, changing the Scanner Motor speed between sheets might be slower depending on the speed, so productivity might be reduced.



F-2-61

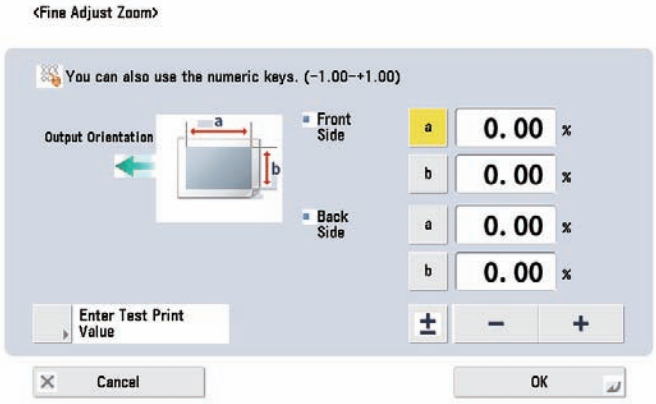
Variable speed Wide	PPM			
	75ppm	70ppm	65ppm	55ppm
-0.3%	88%	94%	91%	100%
-0.6%	88%	94%	91%	100%
-1.0%	85%	91%	89%	100%

* In the actual use, it is assumed that changing speed over 0.6% is rarely seen.

T-2-23

Related service mode
COPIER>OPTION>BODY>IMAG-ADJ: Image adjustment-related items in “Settings/Registration” are displayed/not displayed.

Related “Settings/Registration” mode
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings >Details/Edit > Adjust Image position > Fine Adjust Zoom



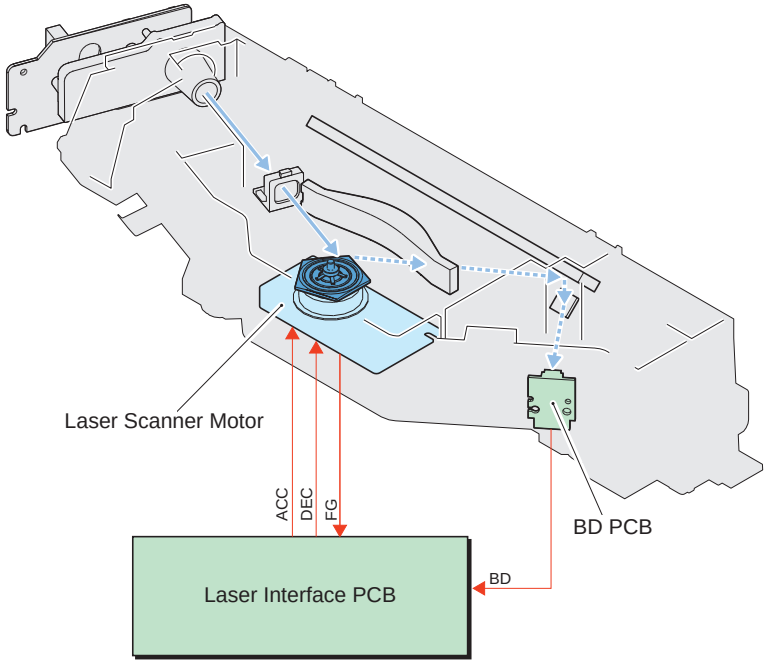
F-2-62

Laser Scanner Motor Control

This control is performed to rotate the scanner mirror at a specified speed.

<Timing of Execution>
At the time of power-on/start-up

<Details of the Control>
1) The motor speed control unit in the DC controller PCB forcibly rotates the motor.
2) When a speed detection signal (FG, BD) is detected, the unit compares it with the standard signal created by the standard signal creation unit, and controls the acceleration signal (ACC) and deceleration signal (DEC) to keep a specified speed.



F-2-63

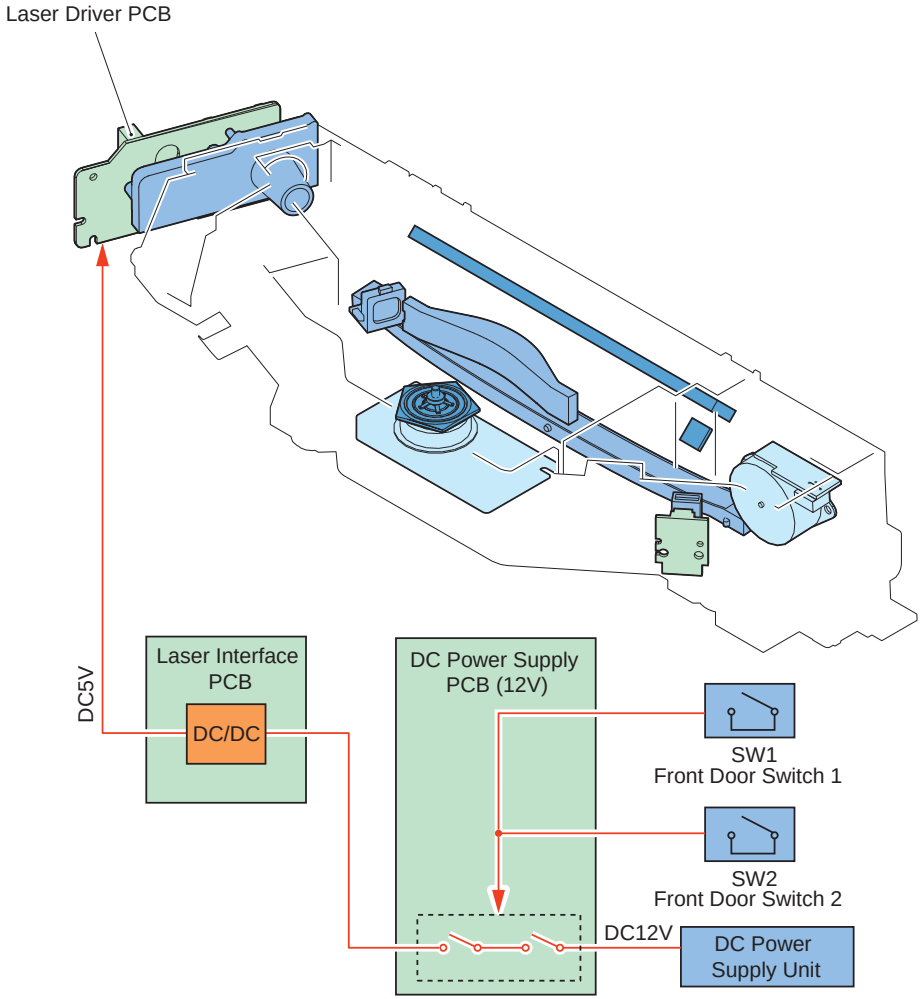
Related Error Code
E100: Failure to detect PLOCK signal during BD rotation
E110: Failure to detect VLOCK signal during FG rotation

Laser Shutter Control

This control is performed to prevent irradiation of a laser beam in the machine.

<Timing of Execution>
At the time of power-on/startup

<Details of the Control>
When the front cover is opened, the DC controller stops power supply and an output signal from the laser driver. This prevents irradiation of a laser beam.



F-2-64

Servicing

Periodically Replaced Parts

None

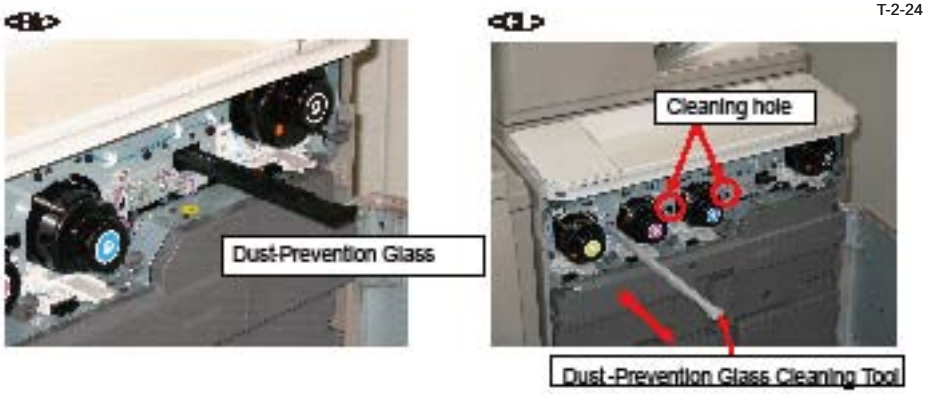
Consumable Parts

None

Periodical Servicing List

Parts name	Qty	Cleaning interval	Remarks
Dust-proof glass	4	150K	<YMK> Use the cleaning tool for Dust-proof Glass equipped inside the machine. <Bk> Use lint-free paper to clean. Be sure to replace the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad (FL2-4425) when itis soiled.

T-2-24



F-2-65

When Replacing Parts

No.	Parts name	When replacing parts
1	Laser Scanner Unit	1) Execute initial position adjustment of Skew Correction Motor. (COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER>LD-ADJ-Y/M/C)

T-2-25

Major Adjustments

N/A

Image Formation System

Overview

Overview

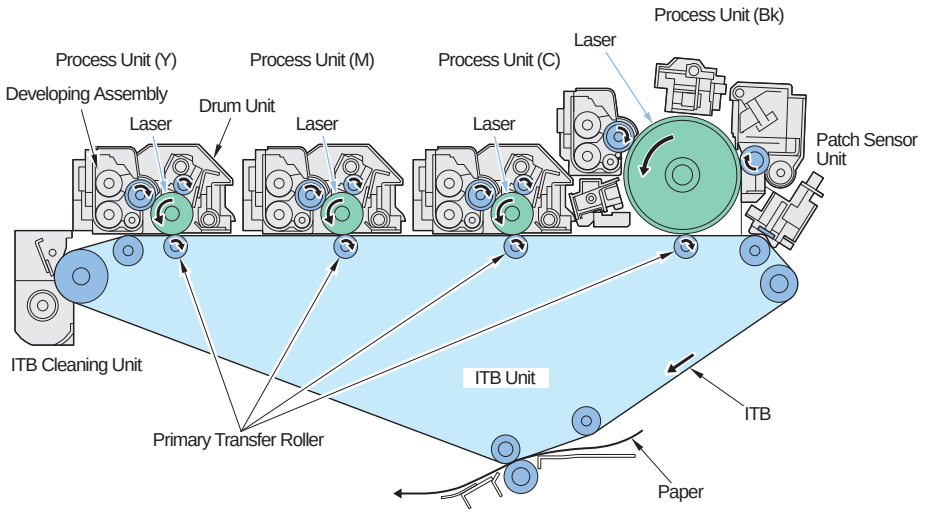
For the image formation system, this machine uses newly-designed "four OPC drums (four FLAT4 engines), fully utilizing conventional color MFP technologies" and "intermediate transfer method".

As new technologies, the machine performs the primary transfer attachment and detachment method, in which YMC primary transfer rollers are disengaged at Bk single-color mode to prolong the life of the image formation unit, detects the drum rotation speed, and executes automatic cleaning of the primary grid plate (Bk) for image stabilization.

For the color process unit, separated process units (the developing assembly and the drum unit) are newly introduced to realize high-level durability suitable for a light production machine.

(Color: drum unit; 150,000 prints, developing assembly; 500,000 prints)

(Bk: drum unit; 500,000 prints, developing assembly; 500,000 prints)



F-2-66

Specifications

Specifications

Basic Specification

Item			Function/Method
Process unit (Bk)	Configuration		Drum unit (drum, charging assembly, cleaner) + Developing assembly
	Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC
		Drum diameter	φ84
		Cleaning	Drum Cleaning Blade
		Process speed	Refer to page 2-2
	Developing assembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component toner projection
		Toner	Nonmagnetic negative toner
		Developing cylinder diameter	φ20
		Toner density detection	Provided (Magnetic sensor)
	Primary charging	Charging method	Indirect corona charging (1 wire + grid plate)
		Cleaning	Provided (Cleaning pad) Cleaning is performed to both of the wire and the grid plate.
process unit(CL)	Configuration		P-CRG as a unit (The developing assembly and the drum unit can be separated.)
	Options		Drum heater (Service Parts)
	Photosensitive drum	Material	OPC
		Drum diameter	φ30.6
		Cleaning	Cleaning blade
		Process speed	Refer to page 2-2
	Developing assembly	Developing method	Dry, 2-component toner projection
		Toner	Nonmagnetic negative toner
		Cylinder diameter	φ20
		Toner density detection	Provided (Magnetic sensor)
	Primary charging	Charging method	Direct roller charging (14φ)
		Cleaning	Provided (Brush roller)

Item			Function/Method
ITB unit	Transfer method		Intermediate transfer (ITB)
	ITB	Material	PI (polyimide), Seamless
		Circumferential length/width	1148.3 mm / 360 mm
		Cleaning	Cleaning blade
		Belt displacement correction	Provided (Light reception sensor)
	Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer roller (Sponge roller/φ16)
		Disengagement mechanism	Provided
	Patch sensor		Provided
	Secondary transfer assembly	Transfer method	Roller (Sponge roller/φ24.3)
		Cleaning	Static electricity cleaning method
		Disengagement mechanism	Provided
	Separation method		"Curvature separation + Static eliminator" method
Others	Process unit presence detection		Not provided
	Process unit old/new detection		Not provided
	Process unit life detection		Not provided (Life (total charging time) can be checked in Service Mode)
	Toner container	Toner weight	iR-ADV C9xxx Series
			Color: Approx. 1,020g (equivalent to approx. 36,000 sheets)
			Bk: Approx. 1,406g (equivalent to approx. 49,500 sheets)
			iR-ADV C7xxx Series
			Color: Approx. 896g (equivalent to approx. 31,500 sheets)
			Bk: Approx. 1,570g (equivalent to approx. 58,500 sheets)
		Container presence detection	Not provided
		Old/new detection	Not provided
		Toner level detection	Not provided
	Waste toner container	Capacity	Equivalent to 50,000 images in A4/4-color/5% image printing
		Full level detection	Provided

T-2-26

Process Speed

	Model A	Model B	Model C	Model D
JP	iR-ADV C9075	-	iR-ADV C9065/ C7065	iR-ADV C7055
USA	iR-ADV C9075	iR-ADV C9065	iR-ADV C7065	iR-ADV C7055
EU	iR-ADV C9070	iR-ADV C9060/7065i	-	iR-ADV C7055i
CA	iR-ADV C9075	iR-ADV C9065/ C7065	-	iR-ADV C7055
ASIA	iR-ADV C9075	iR-ADV C9065	-	iR-ADV C7055
CCN/TW	iR-ADV C9075	iR-ADV C9065	-	-
KR	iR-ADV C9075	iR-ADV C7065	-	iR-ADV C7055

T-2-27

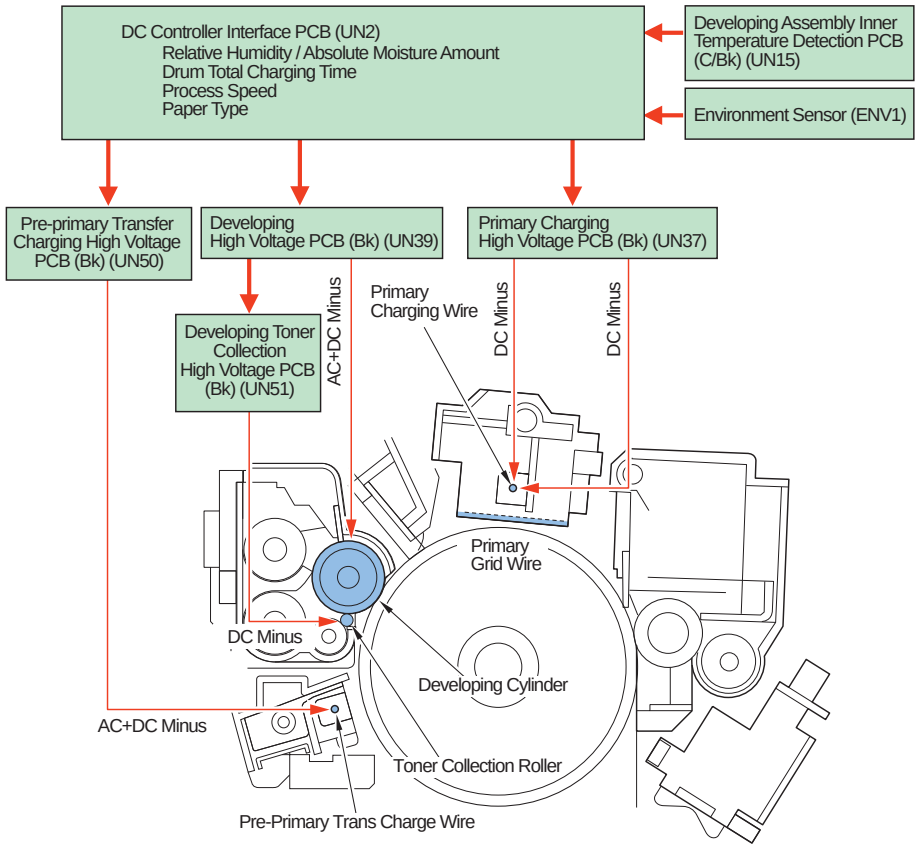
Speed	Paper type	E339	E339A/F/B
1/1 speed	Plain paper (52 to 63g/m^2)	321mm/sec	280mm/sec
	Plain paper 1(64 to 90g/m^2)		
	Plain paper 2(91 to 105g/m^2)		
	Recycled paper 1(64 to 90g/m^2)		
	Recycled paper 2(91 to 105g/m^2)		
	Color paper (64 to 90g/m^2)		
	Tracing paper		
	bond paper		
	Pre-punched paper		
1/2 speed	Heavy paper 1(106 to 150g/m^2)	160mm/sec	140mm/sec
	Heavy paper 2(151 to 220g/m^2)		
	Texture paper 1(106 to 150g/m^2)		
	Texture paper 2(151 to 220g/m^2)		
	Letter head		
	Transparency		
	Labels		
	Tab paper 1/ Tab paper 2		
	Postcard / Envelope		
1/3 speed	Heavy paper 3(221 to 256g/m^2)	107mm/sec	93mm/sec
	Heavy paper 4(257 to 300g/m^2)		
	Texture paper 3(221 to 256g/m^2)		
	Texture paper 4(257 to 300g/m^2)		
	1-sided coated paper 1(106 to 180g/m^2)*	93mm/sec**	
	2-sided coated paper 1(106 to 180g/m^2)*		
	1-sided coated paper 2(181 to 220g/m^2)		
	2-sided coated paper 2(181 to 220g/m^2)		
	1-sided coated paper 3(221 to 256g/m^2)		
	2-sided coated paper 3(221 to 256g/m^2)		
	1-sided coated paper 4(257 to 300g/m^2)		
	2-sided coated paper 4(257 to 300g/m^2)		

T-2-28

* In Settings/Registration (Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority), the speed can be changed to 1/2 speed. (It is required to set the following: COPIER > OPTION > FUC-SW > CKT-LANG: "1".)

Charging Specifications

Process Unit (Bk)

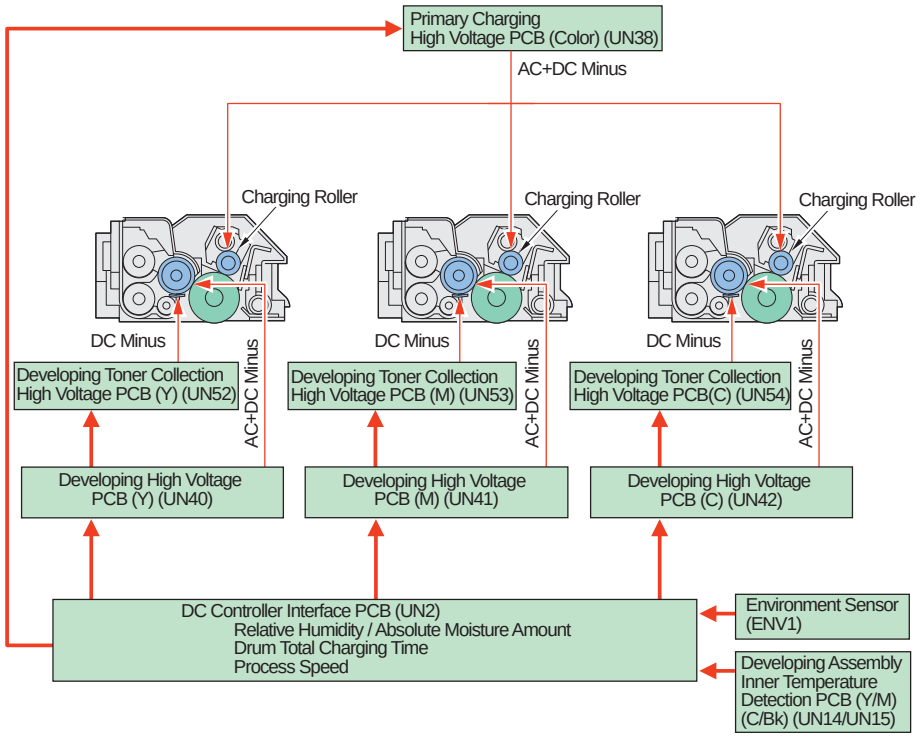


F-2-67

Item		Specifications
Primary charging bias	Charging method	Indirect corona charging
	DC component rated voltage use range	-600 to -1000µA
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Total drum charging time, Process speed
Grid bias	DC component rated voltage use range	-500 to -1000V (Potential control (Bk))
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed
Developing bias	AC component standard value	1600Vpp (fixed)
	DC component rated voltage use range	-200 to -700V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (UN15), Total drum charging time, Charging DC bias
Toner collection roller	DC component rated voltage use range	-1300V (Fixed)
Primary pre-transfer charging bias	Charging method	Corona discharge
	AC component standard value	5500Vpp (fixed)
	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to -600µA (Constant current)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Relative humidity (UN15), Paper type

T-2-29

Color Process Unit

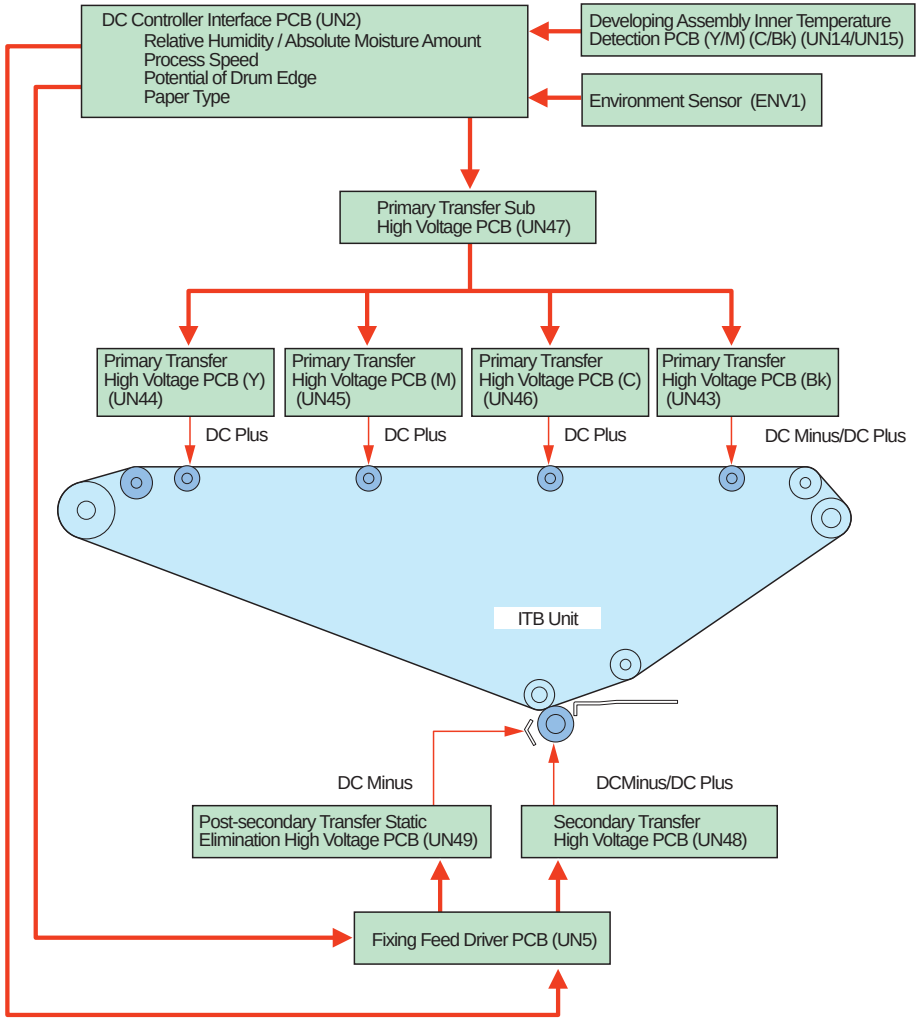


F-2-68

Item		Specifications
Charging bias	Charging method	Direct roller charging
	AC component standard value	1500Vpp (Discharged current control)
	AC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Total drum charging time, Process speed
	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to -1000V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Total drum charging time, Process speed
Developing bias	AC component standard value	1600Vpp (Fixed)
	DC component rated voltage use range	-200 to -700V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Relative humidity (UN14/UN15), Total drum charging time, Charging DC bias
Toner collection sheet bias	DC component rated voltage use range	-1300V (Fixed)

T-2-30

Transfer Assembly



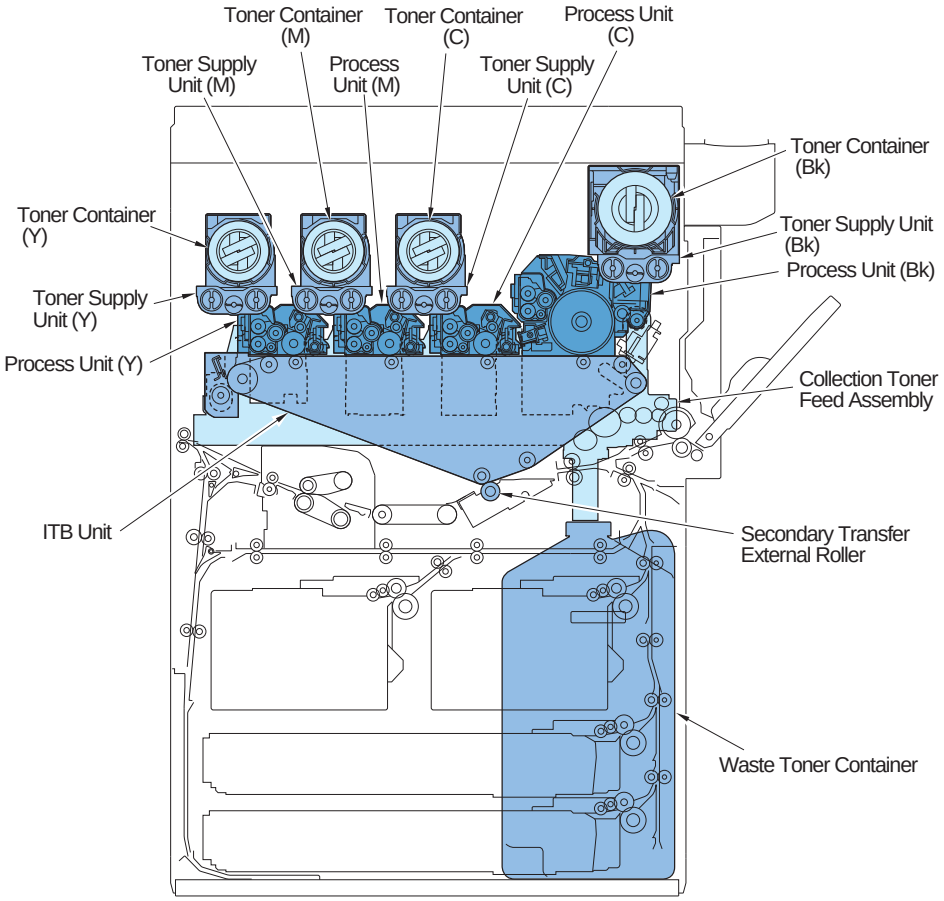
F-2-69

Item		Specifications
Primary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB)
	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to 5000V(YMC), -1000 to 5000V(Bk)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Relative humidity (UN14/UN15), Process speed, Drum dark section potential (Vd)
Secondary transfer external roller cleaning bias	DC component rated voltage use range	-40 to 0µA (Constant current)
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed
Secondary transfer bias	Transfer method	Roller transfer
	Target of transfer	Paper (Transfer material)
	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to 7000V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Process speed, Paper type
Secondary post-transfer static eliminator bias	DC component rated voltage use range	0 to -4000V
	DC component voltage correction factor	Absolute water volume (ENV1), Paper type

T-2-31

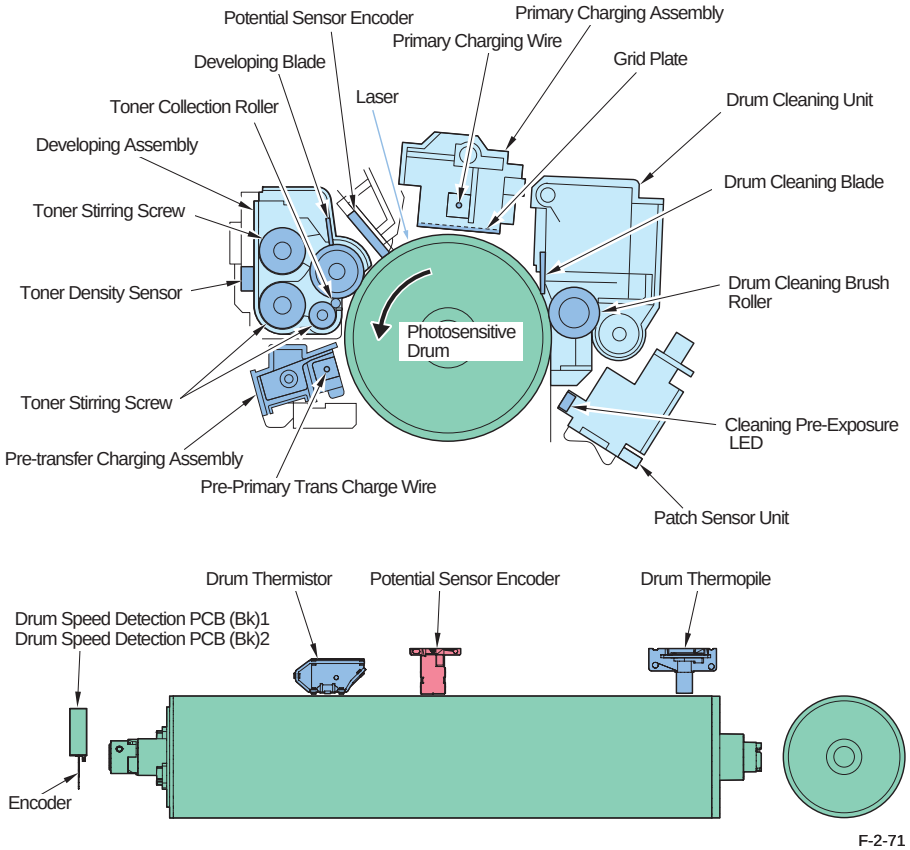
Parts Configuration

Overall Configuration



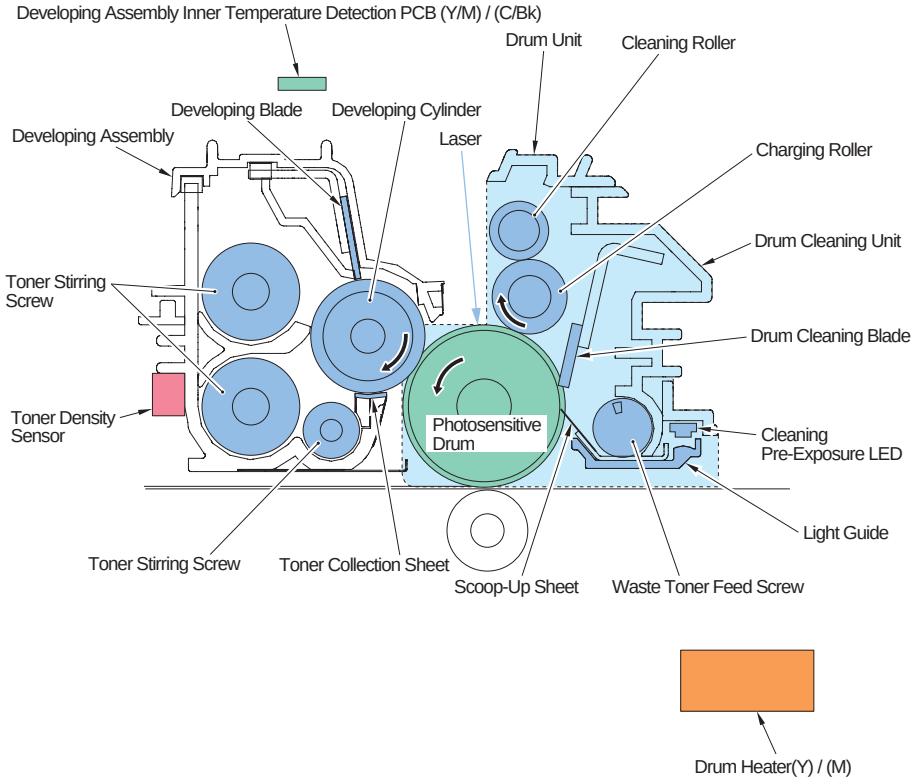
F-2-70

Process Unit (Bk)



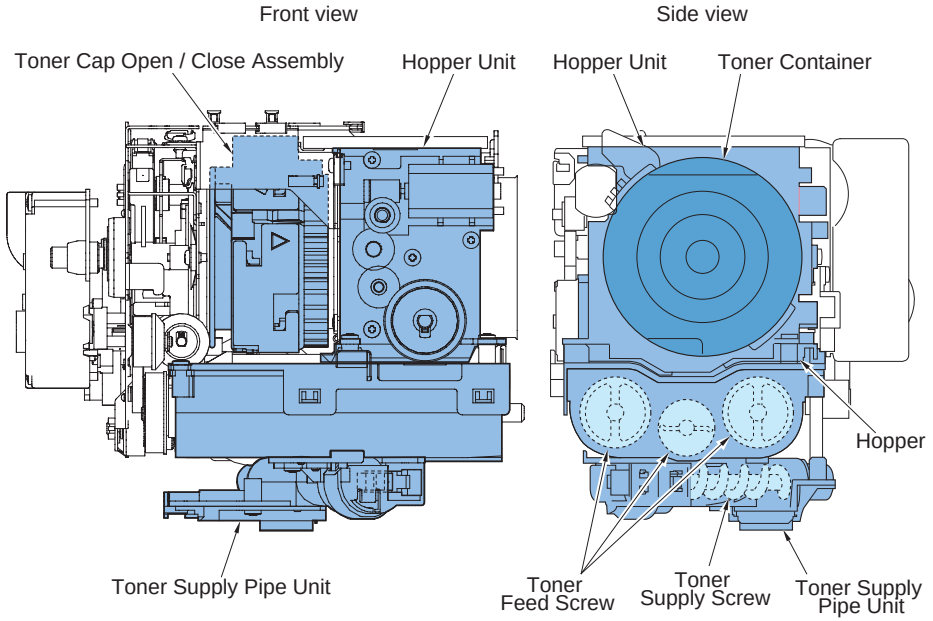
F-2-71

Process Unit (CL



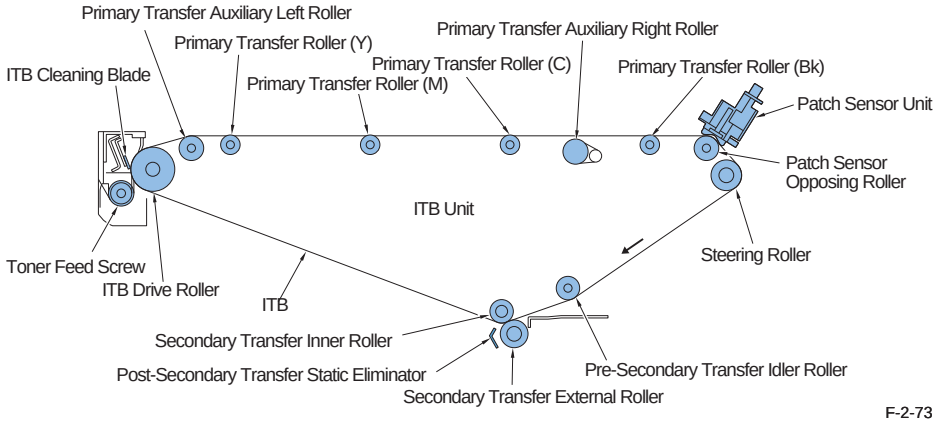
F-2-72

Toner Supply Assembly



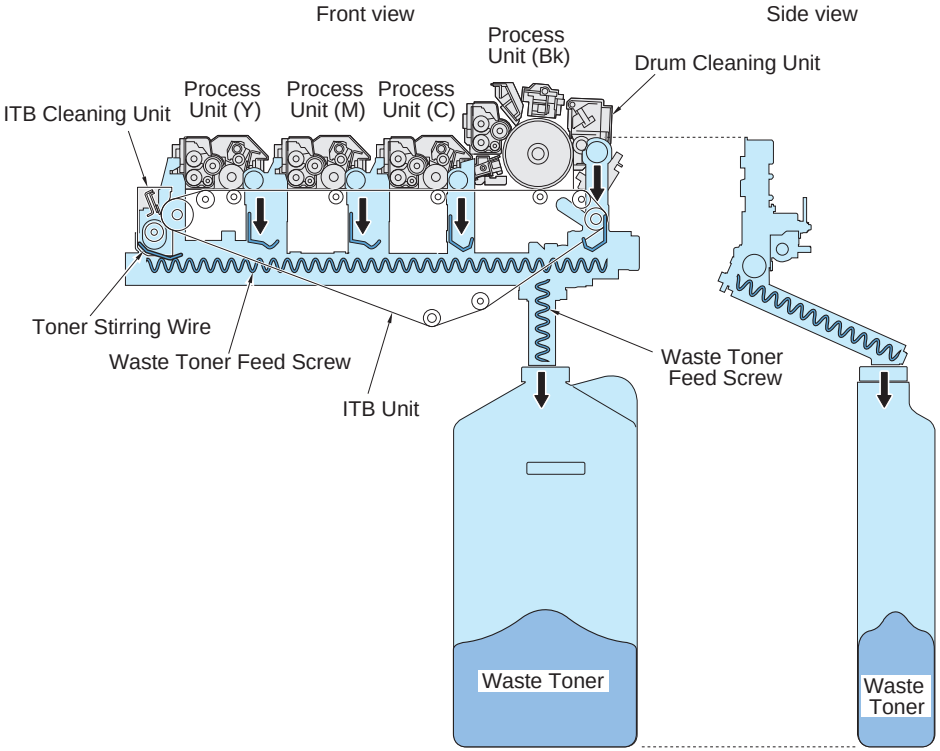
F-2-74

Transfer Assembly



F-2-73

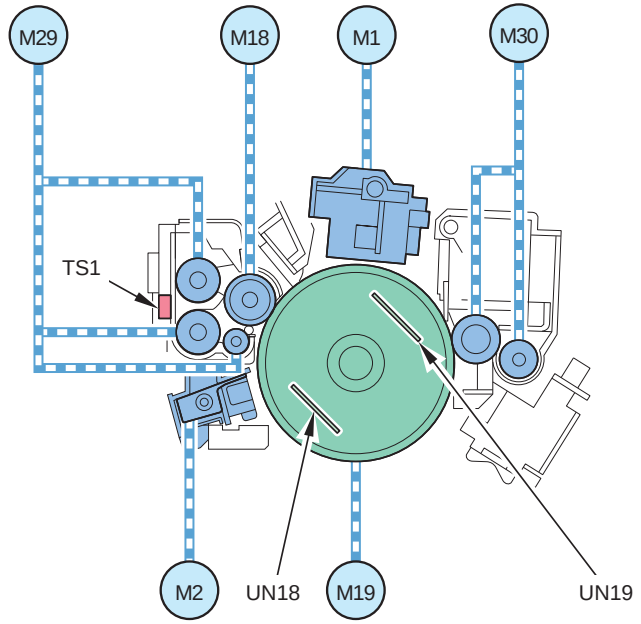
● Waste Toner Feed Assembly



F-2-75

■ Drive Configuration

● Process Unit (Bk)



F-2-76

Code	Name	Role
M1	Primary charging wire cleaning motor	Drive the primary charging wire/grid plate cleaning pad.
M2	Primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor	Drive the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning pad.
M18	Developing sleeve drive motor (Bk)	Drive the developing sleeve.
M19	Drum motor (Bk)	Drive the drum.
M29	Developing stirring motor (Bk)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
M30	Drum cleaning/water toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner screw.
UN18	Drum speed detection PCB (Bk) 1	Detect the drum rotation speed.
UN19	Drum speed detection PCB (Bk) 2	Detect the drum rotation speed.

T-2-32

<Related Error Codes>

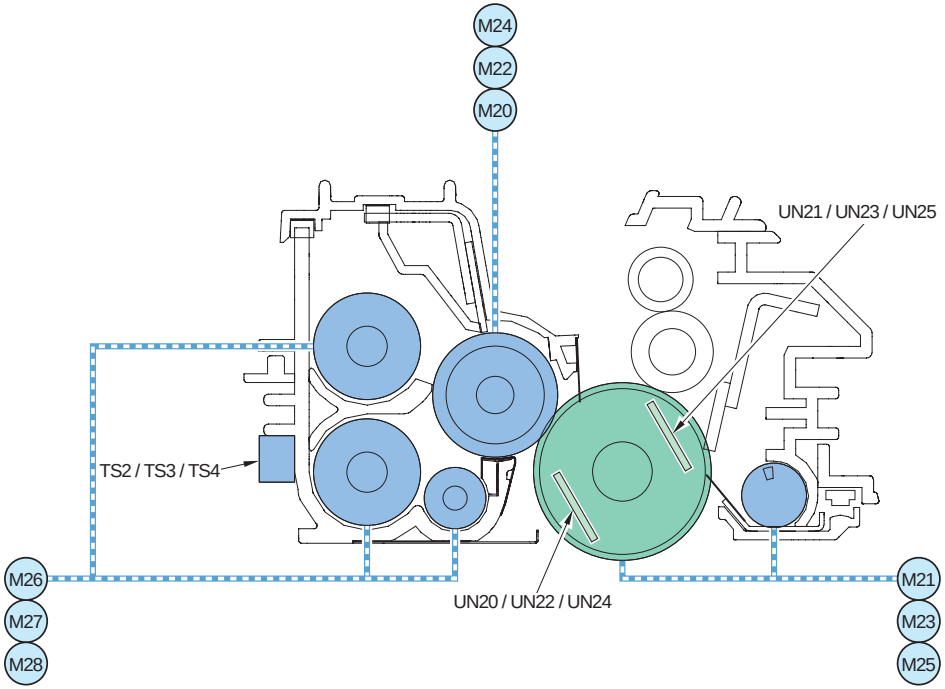
E012: error in drum/ITB drive motor

E021: error in developing sleeve drive motor

E022: error in drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor

E023: error in developing stirring motor

Process Unit (CL)



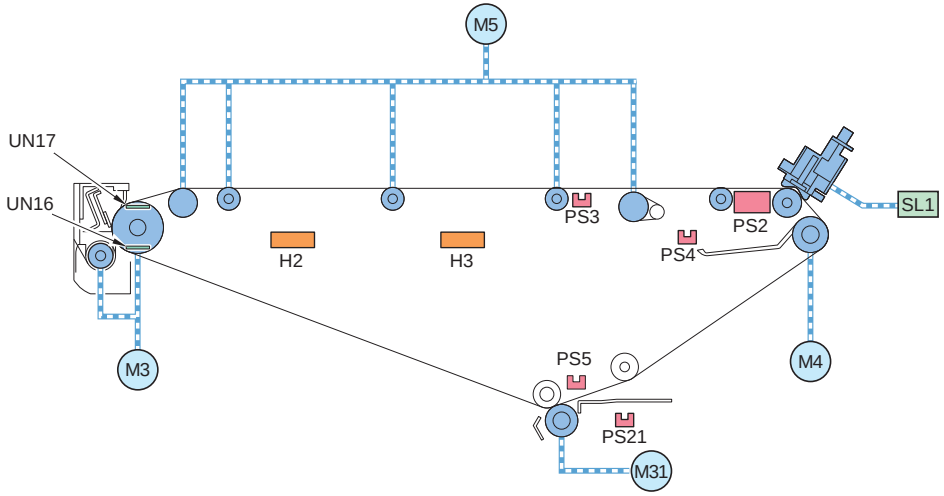
F-2-77

Code	Parts name	Role
M20/M22/M24	Developing sleeve drive motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the developing sleeve.
M21/M23/M25	Drum motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the drum.
M26/M27M28	Developing stirring motor (Y)/(M)/(C)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
UN14/UN15	Developing assembly inner temperature detection PCB (Y/M)/(C/Bk)	Detect the temperature in the developing assembly.
UN20/UN22/UN24	Drum speed detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C) 1	Detect the drum rotation speed.
UN21/UN23/UN25	Drum speed detection PCB (Y)/(M)/(C) 2	Detect the drum rotation speed.

T-2-33

<Related Error Codes>
E012: error in drum/ITB drive motor
E021: error in developing sleeve drive motor
E023: error in developing stirring motor

Transfer Assembly



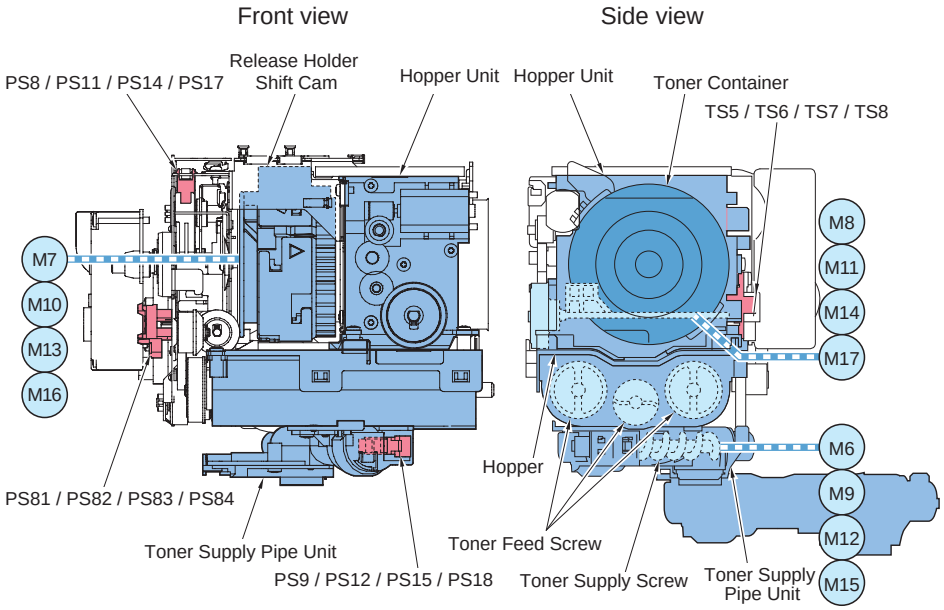
F-2-78

Code	Parts name	Role
M3	ITB drive motor	Drive the ITB drive roller.
M4	Steering drive motor	Move the steering roller.
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Engage/disengage the primary transfer roller (Y/M/C).
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Engage/disengage the secondary transfer external roller.
PS2	ITB displacement sensor	Detect the position of the ITB belt.
PS3	Stirring drive HP sensor	Detect the position of the steering roller.
PS4	Primary transfer roller attachment/ detachment HP sensor	Detect the home position of the primary transfer roller.
PS5	ITB HP sensor	HP sensor of the ITB
SL1	Patch shutter open/close solenoid	Open/close the patch shutter.
UN16	ITB drive roller speed detection A	Detect the rotation speed of the ITB
UN17	ITB drive roller speed detection B	Detect the rotation speed of the ITB
H2	Drum heater (Y/M)	Heat the drum (Y) and the drum (M).
H3	Drum heater (M/C)	Heat the drum (M) and the drum (C).

T-2-34

<Related Error Codes>
E012: error in drum/ITB drive motor
E074: Primary transfer roller detachment/attachment error
E075: error in ITB displacement control
E077: Secondary transfer external roller detachment/attachment error

Toner Supply Assembly



F-2-79

Code	Parts name	Role
M6/M9/M12/M15	Hopper/stirring supply motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner stirring screw.
M7/M10/M13/M16	Toner container drive motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner supply drive unit.
M8/M11/M14/M17	Wiper rotation motor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the wiper.
TS6/TS7/TS8/TS9	Hopper toner level sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the toner level in the hopper.
PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17	Release holder shift cam HP sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the home position of the release holder shift cam.
PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18	Screw rotation sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Drive the toner feed screw.
PS81/PS82/PS83/PS84	Release holder shift cam phase sensor (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	Detect the release holder shift cam phase.

T-2-35

<Related Error Codes>

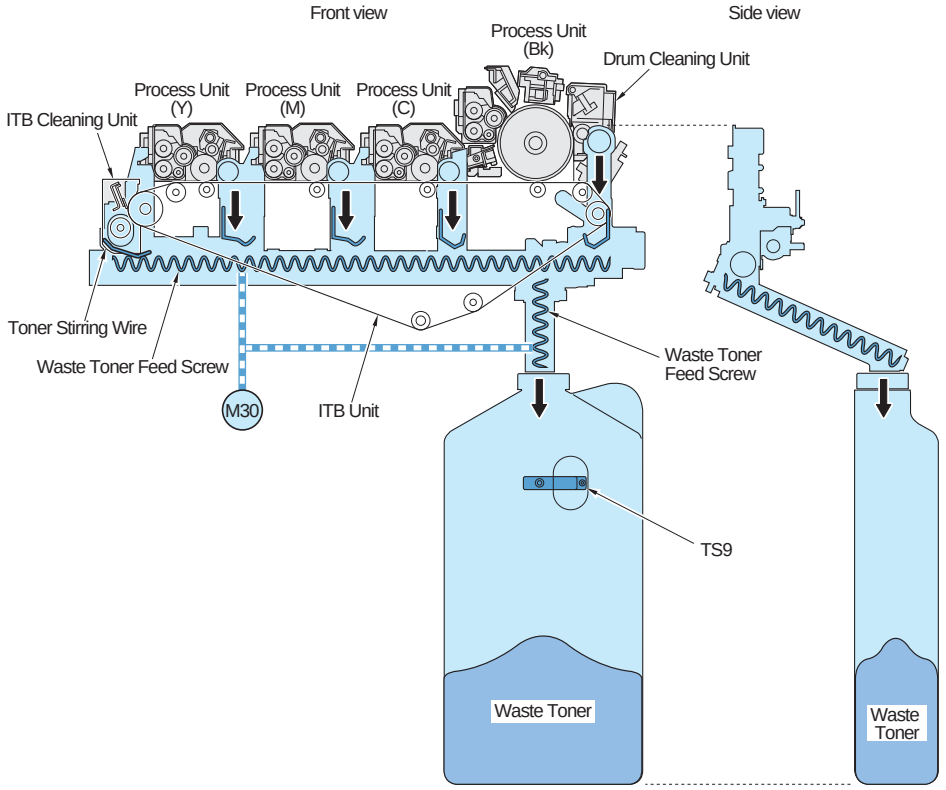
E025-0x00: Toner container drive motor lock error

E025-0x02: Block supply timeout error

E025-0x10: Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout error

E025-0x20: Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase error

Waste Toner Feed Assembly



F-2-80

Code	Parts name	Role
M30	Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
TS9	Waste toner full level sensor	Detect the waste toner container full level.

T-2-36

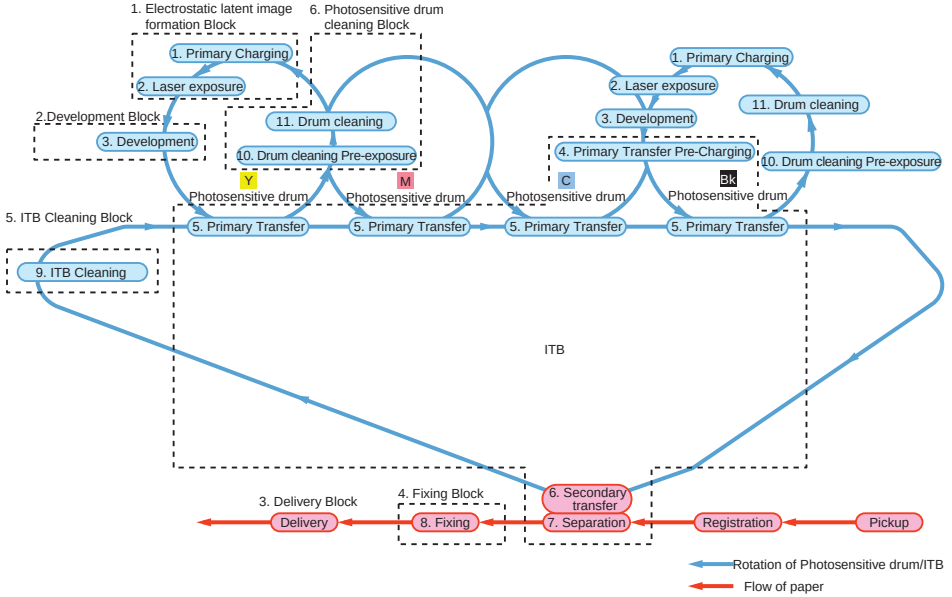
<Related Error Codes>

E013-0001: error in waste toner full level

Printing Process

Static electricity formation block	1	Primary charging	Charge the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential. The process unit (Y/M/C) uses the direct charging roller method, in which charges are directly applied from the charging roller to the photosensitive drum. The process unit (Bk) uses the primary charging method, in which charges are indirectly applied from the charging wire.
	2	Laser exposure	Form a latent image on the photosensitive drum surface by irradiating a laser beam. When a laser beam irradiates to the negatively charged photosensitive drum surface, the negative potential in the irradiated area is neutralized.
Developing block	3	Development	Attach negatively charged toner to the static latent image on the photosensitive drum surface from the developing cylinder by dry 2-component toner projection so that it becomes visualized.
Transfer block	4	Primary pre-transfer charging (Bk)	Charge the toner on the photosensitive drum with a uniform potential.
	5	Primary transfer	Apply a positive potential to the primary transfer roller, and transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
	6	Secondary transfer	Apply a positive charge to the secondary transfer external roller, and transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
	7	Separation	Separate the paper from the ITB by curvature separation. Application of a negative charge to the static eliminator according to the paper type makes it easier to separate paper from the ITB.
Fixing block	8	Fixing	Melt and adhere the toner on paper to the paper by heat and pressure.
ITB cleaning block	9	ITB cleaning	Remove the residual toner on the ITB by the cleaning blade.
Drum cleaning block	10	Drum cleaning pre-exposure	Remove the drum charging memory on the photosensitive drum surface by irradiating light from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LED to prevent dirt on the photosensitive drum.
	11	Drum cleaning	Remove the residual toner on the photosensitive drum by the cleaning blade

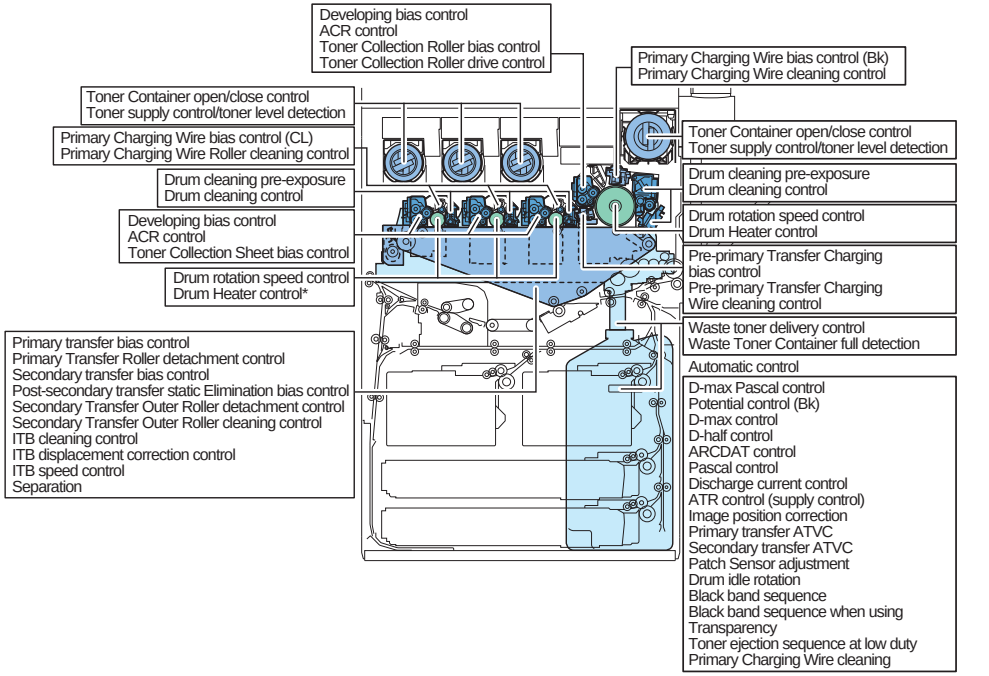
T-2-37



F-2-81

Controls

Overview



F-2-82

* The Drum Heater is located in the ITB Unit.

Control Name	Bk	CL	Description
Primary charging			
Primary Charging Wire bias control (Bk)	○		Controls to apply the negative charge to Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
Primary Charging Wire bias control (CL)		○	Controls to apply the negative charge to Primary Charging Roller.
Primary Charging Wire cleaning control	○		Controls to clean Primary Charging Wire and Grid Plate.
Primary Charging Wire Roller cleaning control		○	Controls to clean Primary Charging Wire Roller.
Developing			
Developing bias control	Common		Controls to apply the negative charge to Developing Cylinder in order to deposit toner on the Developing Cylinder to the surface of Photosensitive Drum.
Toner Collection Roller bias control	○		Controls to apply the negative charge to Toner Collection Roller.
Toner Collection Sheet bias control		○	Controls to apply the negative charge to Toner Collection Sheet.
ACR control	Common		Controls to maintain the ratio (T/D ratio) of toner and carrier in Developing Assembly.
Pre-primary transfer charging			
Pre-primary Transfer Charging bias control	○		Controls to charge the toner to negative evenly in order to improve the stability of transfer.
Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire cleaning control	○		Controls to clean Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire.
Drum cleaning			
Drum cleaning pre-exposure	○	○	Controls to emit Pre-exposure LED in order to remove the drum memory on the surface of Photosensitive Drum.
Drum cleaning control	○	○	Controls to remove the residual toner on Photosensitive Drum.
Others			
Drum rotation speed control	Common		Controls to maintain the constant rotation speed in order to set the same drum rotation speed for each color.
Drum Heater control	○	○	Controls to activate Drum Heater (ON/OFF) according to the environment.

Control Name	Bk	CL	Description
Transfer			
Primary transfer bias control			Controls to apply the positive charge to Primary Transfer Roller in order to transfer the toner on Photosensitive Drum to ITB.
Primary Transfer Roller disengagement control			Controls to disengage Primary Transfer Roller.
Primary transfer bias control			Controls to apply the positive charge to Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in order to transfer the toner on ITB to the paper.
Post-secondary transfer static Elimination bias control			Controls to apply the negative charge to Static Eliminator in order to easily separate the paper from ITB.
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller disengagement control			Controls to engage/disengage Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to/from ITB.
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning control			Controls to remove the residual toner on Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in order to prevent any failure due to toner stain from Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
ITB cleaning control			Controls to remove the toner on ITB.
ITB displacement correction control			Controls to correct the ITB displacement.
ITB speed control			Controls to maintain the constant ITB rotation speed.
Separation			Controls to separate the paper from ITB.
Toner supply			
Toner Container open/close control			Controls to open/close the cap of Toner Container.
Toner supply control/toner level detection			Detects the toner level of Toner Container and Hopper Assembly, and controls to supply the toner to Hopper Assembly and Developing Assembly.
Waste toner delivery			
Waste toner delivery control			Controls to deliver the toner collected at Drum cleaning and ITB cleaning to Waste Toner Container.
Waste Toner Container full detection			Controls to detect whether Waste Toner Container is full.

Control Name	Bk	CL	Description
Automatic control			
D-max Pascal control			Forms the maximum density patch on the paper, reads this patch from Reader and corrects the target density of D-max control.
Potential control (Bk)			Optimizes the values of grid voltage, developing DC bias and laser power in order to set Vbak and Vcont of Process Unit (Bk) to the target values.
D-max control (Y/M/C)			Form a solid patch on the ITB and scan it with the Patch Sensor to determine the charging bias (Vd), developing bias (Vdc), and laser power to achieve the target density.
D-half control			Form a halftone patch on the ITB and scan it with the Patch Sensor to correct the halftone.
ARCDAT control			Corrects a whole halftone by referring to the density of 1 halftone patch.
Pascal control			Reads the gradation pattern from Reader to make correction.
Discharge current control			Optimizes the charging AC current value in order to reach the target discharge current value from the Charging Roller of Process Unit (color) to Drum.
ATR control (supply control)			Corrects the target T/D ratio in Developing Assembly in order to achieve the target image density.
Image position correction			Reads the registration patch from Patch Sensor, detects the image displacement from Bk and corrects the write start position in horizontal/vertical scanning direction and image skew magnification.
Primary transfer ATVC			Optimizes the primary transfer DC bias value in order to reach the target primary transfer current.
Secondary transfer ATVC			Optimizes the secondary transfer DC bias value in order to reach the target secondary transfer current.
Patch Sensor adjustment			Adjusts the light intensity to achieve the target reading performance of Patch Sensor and performs sampling of ITB background.
Drum idle rotation			Controls to rotate Drum without applying high voltage in order to remove the discharge generated on the drum surface.
Black band sequence			A control for preventing bend/peel of the ITB cleaning blade to create solid image on the ITB to be removed by the ITB cleaning blade.
Black band sequence when using Transparency			Controls to form the solid image on ITB to remove the surface active agent, etc. on ITB when feeding Transparency and remove using ITB Cleaning Blade.
Toner ejection sequence at low duty			Controls to form the solid image on ITB and consume (eject) the toner forcibly when low duty image is continuously printed.

T-2-38

Process Unit (Bk)

Primary Charging

Primary Charging Wire Bias Control

The primary charging bias charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.

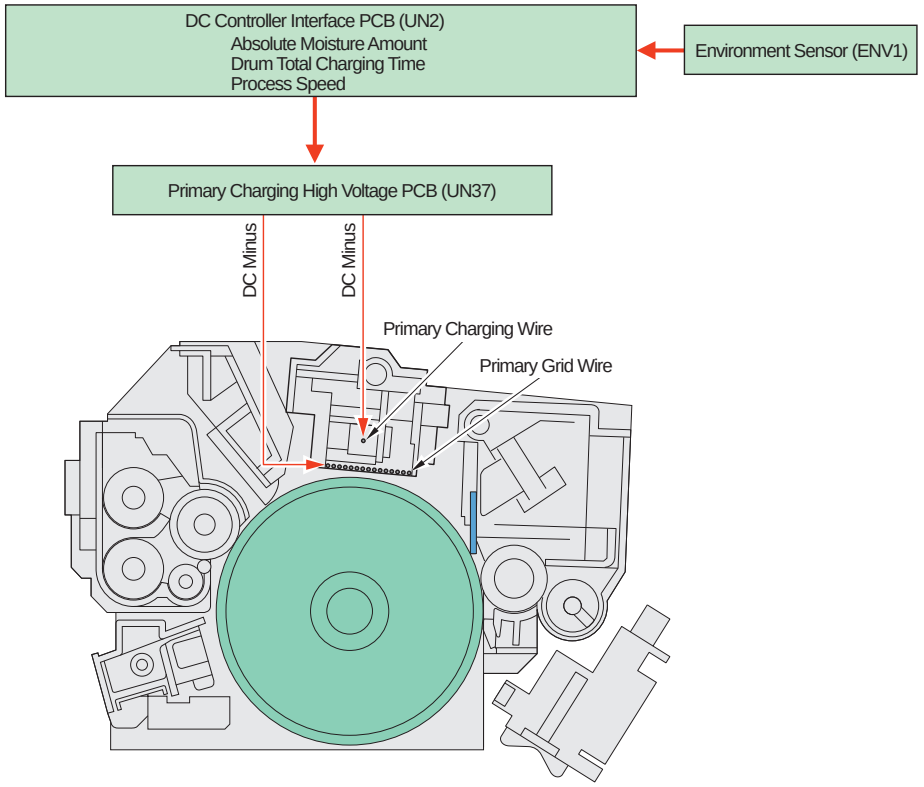
The primary charging bias (DC negative) created by the primary charging high voltage PCB (Bk) (UN37) is applied to the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

Primary charging DC bias: Applied to the primary charging wire (Constant current)

Grid DC bias: Applied to the grid plate

The value of the primary charging DC bias is determined based on the absolute water volume and process speed.

The value of the grid DC bias is determined by potential control (Bk) based on the fogging removal potential (Vback) and the contrast potential (Vcont), which are determined based on the absolute water volume and process speed. (See "Potential Control (Bk)" for the details.)



F-2-83

<Related Service Modes>

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>DPOT-K: display of Bk drum surface potential

COPIER>DISPLAY > HV-STS >PRI-GRID: display of the primary charging current

COPIER>DISPLAY > HV-STS >PR-GRI-K: display of the primary charging assembly grid voltage

Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Control

This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

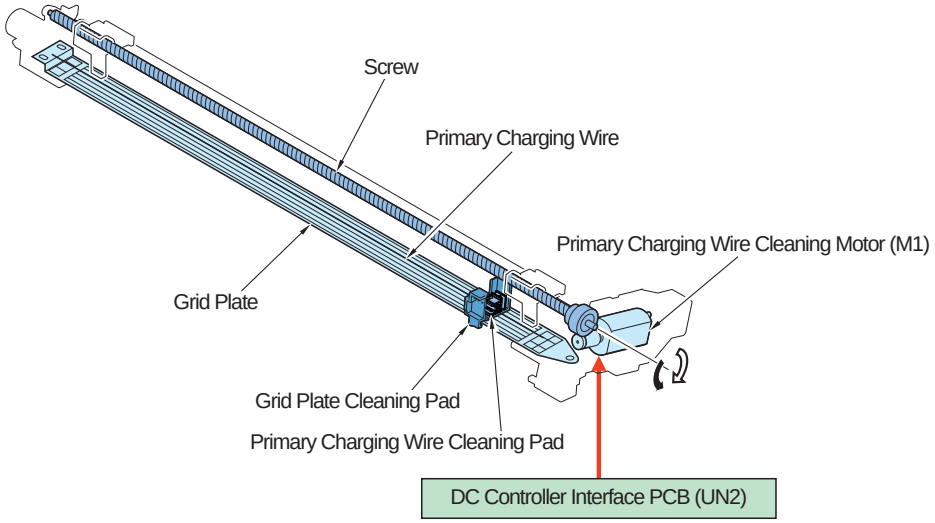
<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (Every printing of 4000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every printing of 2000 images on an accumulation basi
- At the time of multiple initial rotations(Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)
- When "Wire Cleaning" is executed via the user mode

<Details of the Control>

When the cleaner screw rotates normally/in reverse driven by the primary charging cleaning motor (M1), the primary charging cleaning pad and the grid plate cleaning pad move back and forth, and clean the primary charging wire and the grid plate.

MEMO:
This machine does not have a HP sensor for the cleaning pad. The position of the cleaning pad is detected based on the drive time of the primary charging wire cleaning motor (M1).



F-2-84

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-CLN or WIRE-EX:cleaning of all charging wires (1 round-trip)

COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING >W-CLN-P:setting for cleaning interval of the post-rotation charging wire (2000)

COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING >INTPPR-1:setting for cleaning interval of paper interval charging wire (4000)

Development

Developing Bias Control

This control is performed to apply a developing bias (AC component, DC negative component) to the developing cylinder and attach the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.

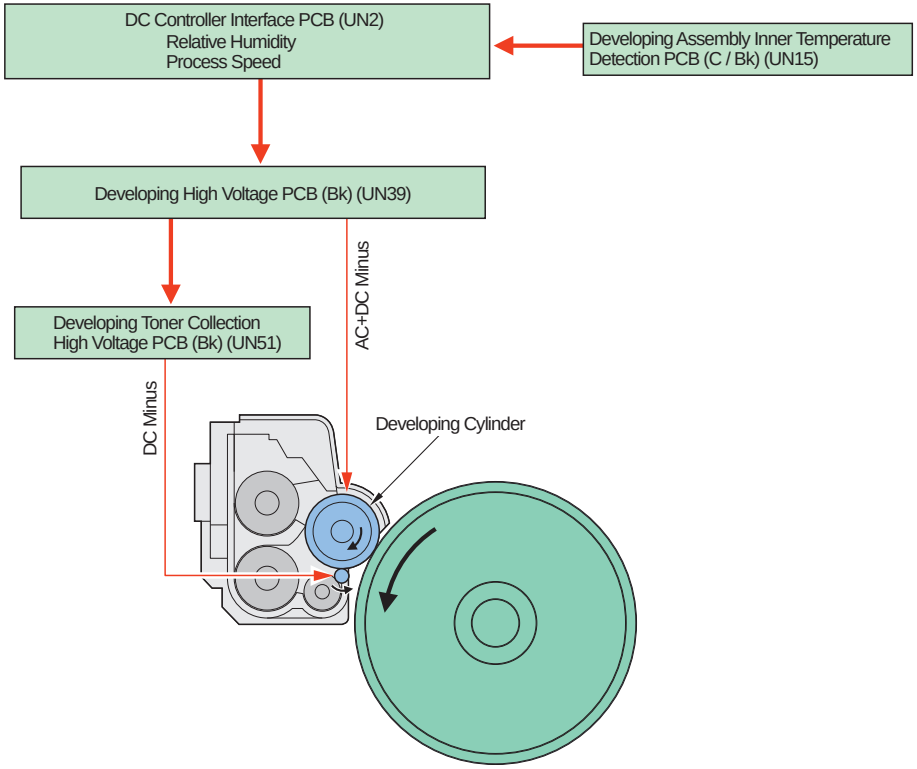
- Developing DC bias
  This bias generates a potential difference against the photosensitive drum.
  The bias value is determined by the relative humidity and process speed based on the charging DC bias (Vd) determined by potential control (Bk).
- Developing AC bias
  This bias improves an image quality.
  The developing AC bias of 1600Vpp, which is a fixed value, is applied.

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY >DENS>DEV-DC-K: display of developing DC bias (Bk)

Collection Roller Bias Control

This control is performed to return the toner floating on the photosensitive drum during development to the developing assembly cylinder by the collection roller bias.

The collection roller bias (DC negative) created by the developing toner collection high voltage PCB (Bk) (UN51) is applied to the collection roller.
The collection roller bias of -1300V, which is a fixed value, is applied.

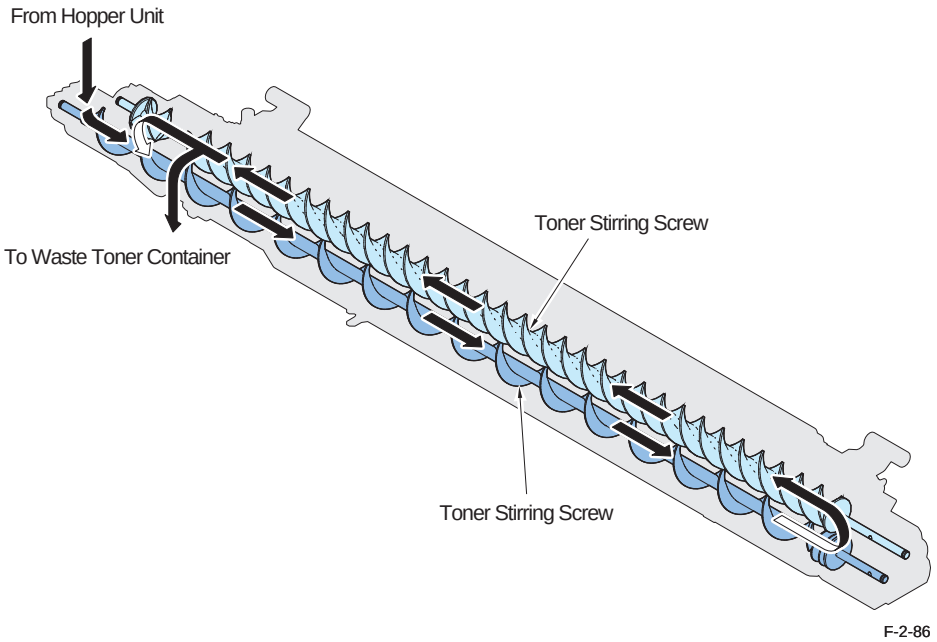


F-2-85

ACR Control

The purpose of ACR (Auto Carrier Refresh) control is to keep long life of the developer, and developer is supplied from the toner container while gradually discharging developer in the developing assembly.

The exit slot is located at the downstream side of the developer. The developer is discharged when the volume of the developer increases.
The same control is performed in the developing assembly of the Process Unit (CL).



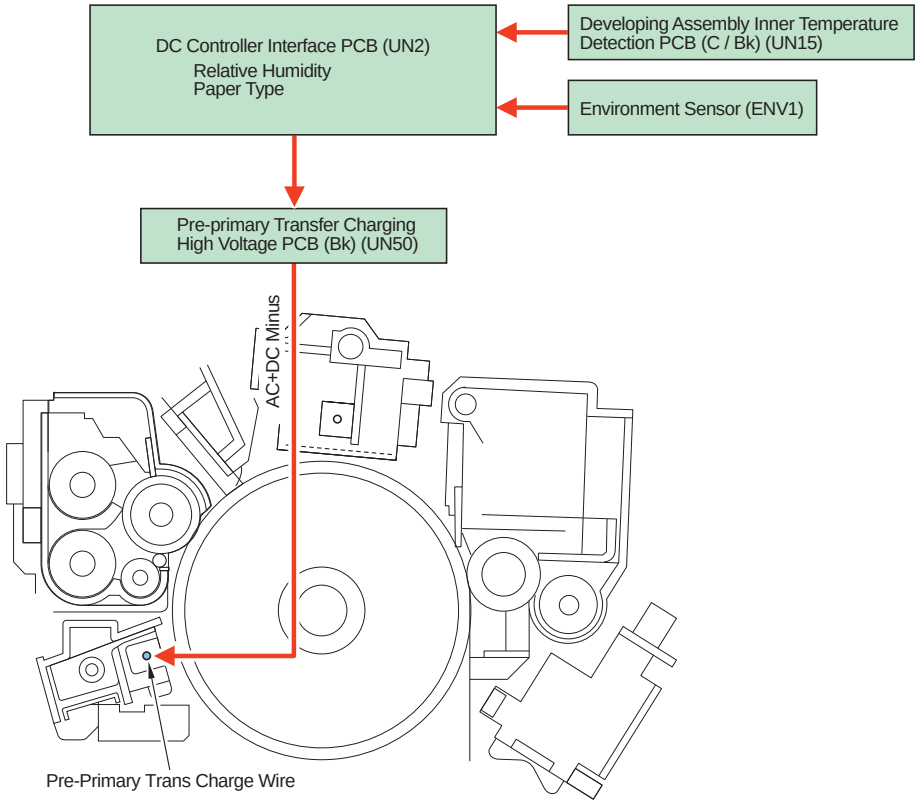
F-2-86

Pre-transfer Charging

Primary Pre-transfer Charging bias control

This control is performed to increase transfer efficiency by securing a proper toner charging volume on the photosensitive drum.

The pre-primary transfer charging AC bias (5500Vpp) and the pre-primary transfer DC bias (0 to -600muA), which are generated on the pre-primary transfer charging high voltage PCB (Bk), are applied to the pre-primary transfer charging wire.
The primary pre-transfer charging bias value is determined based on the absolute water volume, relative humidity, and paper type.



F-2-87

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>PRE-TR: display of the pre-primary transfer charging DC current

Primary Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Control

This control is performed to prevent a charging failure caused by dirt on the primary pre-transfer charging wire.

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (Every printing of 4000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every printing of 2000 images on an accumulation basi
- At the time of multiple initial rotations(Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)
- When "Wire Cleaning" is executed via the user mode

<Details of the Control>

When the screw rotates normally/in reverse driven by the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning motor (M2), the primary pre-transfer charging wire cleaning pad moves back and forth and cleans the primary pre-transfer charging wire.

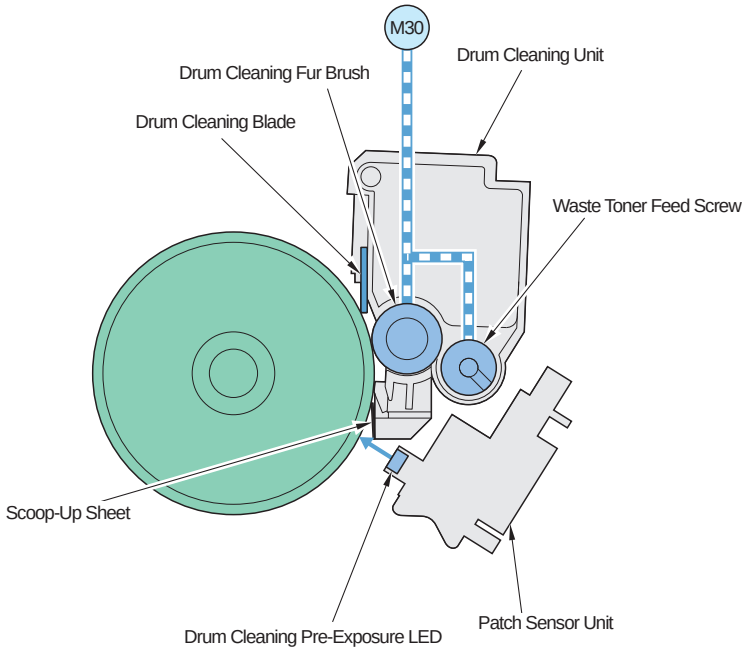
<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-CLN: cleaning of all charging wires (1 round-trip)
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-EX: cleaning of all charging wires (5 round-trip)
COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING >W-CLN-T: setting for cleaning interval of the post-rotation charging wire (2000)
COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING >INTPPR-1: setting for cleaning interval of paper interval charging wire (4000)
COPIER>OPTION> CLEANING >W-CLN-PH: ON/OFF for automatic cleaning of the charging wire

Cleaning

Overview

This control is performed to remove residual toner on the photosensitive drum.



F-2-88

Parts name		Role
Drum cleaning unit		Scrape and collect the residual toner on the drum.
	Drum cleaning fur brush	Polish surface of the photosensitive drum to form a thin toner coated layer.
	Drum cleaning blade	Scrape the toner adhered to the drum surface.
	Waste toner feed screw	Feed the waste toner on the drum cleaning unit.
	Scoop-up sheet	Scoop up the waste toner which dropped from the drum cleaning unit.

T-2-39

Parts name		Role
M30	Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
LED1	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED	Remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

T-2-40

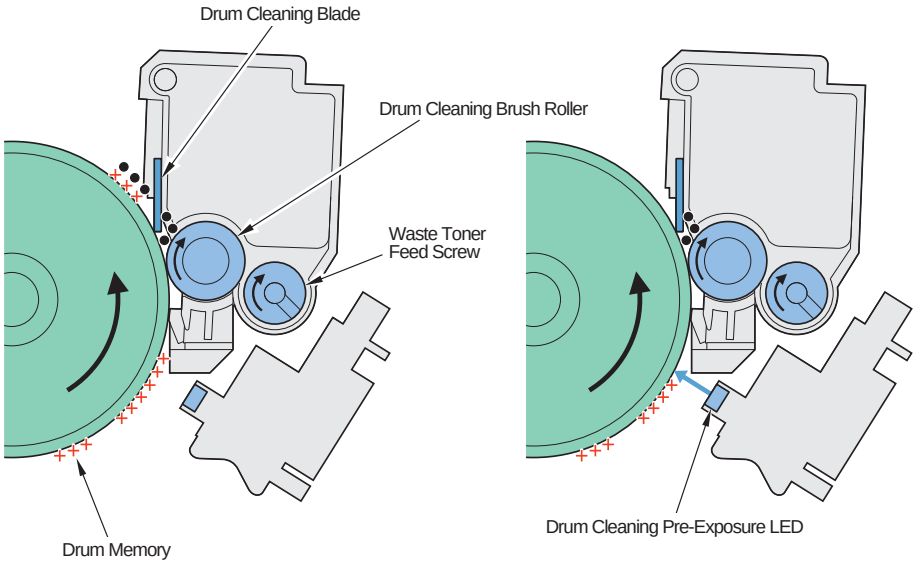
Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure

This control is performed to emit light from the pre-exposure LED to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

<Details of the Control>

Light is emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LED on the patch sensor unit to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface so that dirt on the surface is prevented.

MEMO:
A potential difference at the edges of the toner layer transferred onto the ITB at primary transfer forms a minute gap between the photosensitive drum and the ITB, making a discharge symptom occur. This causes drum memory to occur on the photosensitive drum. The residual toner adhered to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.



< Without Pre-Exposure > < With Pre-Exposure >

F-2-89

Drum Cleaning Control

This control is performed to remove residual toner on the photosensitive drum by the blade engaged with the drum.

<Details of the Control>

1) The drum cleaning fur brush rotates, driven by the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor (M30).
2) The drum cleaning fur brush polishes the surface of the photosensitive drum to form a thin toner coated layer.
3) The drum cleaning blade scrapes the residual toner on the drum surface.
4) The scraped waste toner is fed to the waste toner container by the waste toner feed screw.

MEMO:
Two sheets of Scoop-up Sheet are used to prevent the toner scraped by the drum cleaning blade from spilling into the unit.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>BK-BNDEX: supply of the photosensitive drum toner

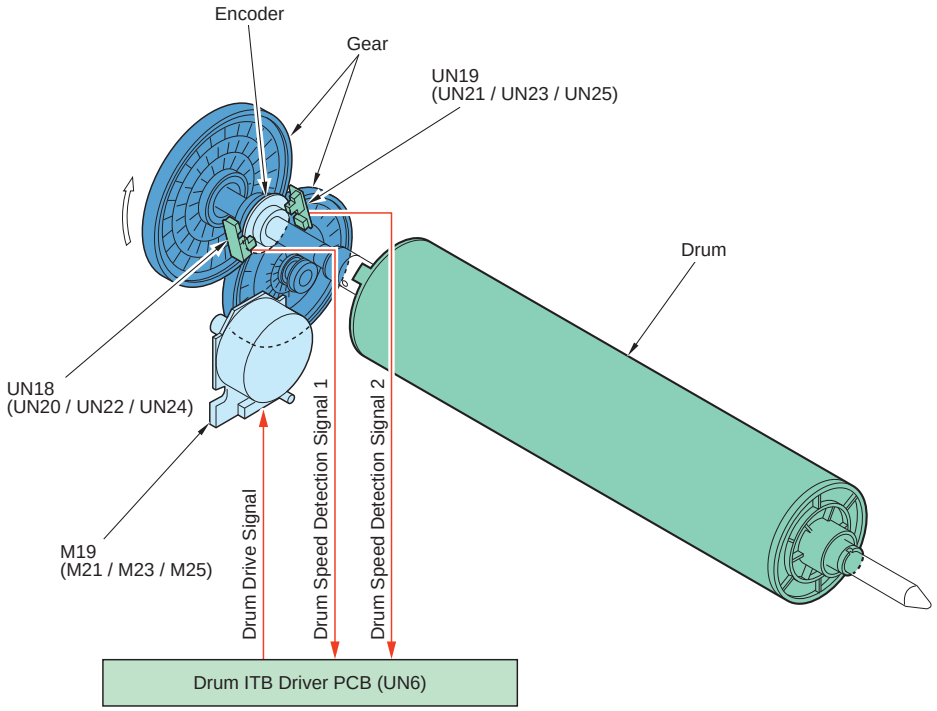
Drum Rotation Speed Control

This control is performed to keep a uniform drum rotation speed in order to increase accuracy of the image position (color displacement).

<Details of the Control>

1) The drum rotates, driven by the drum motors (Y: M19 / M: M20 / C: M21 / Bk: M22).
2) There is an encoder on the drum shaft, of which rotation is monitored by the two drum speed detection PCBs (Bk: UN18/19, Y: UN20/21, M: UN22/23, C: UN24/25).
3) The drum speed detection PCB counts the drum count based on a pulse, and feeds back the drum rotation speed to the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6) to perform speed control.

<in case of Bk>



F-2-90

Drum Heater Control

This control is performed to keep the temperature of the photosensitive drum at a specified level and stabilize potential characteristics of charging and exposure, etc.

<Details of the Control>

The temperature of the photosensitive drum is controlled by the drum heater mounted inside of the photosensitive drum and by the drum thermo pile and the drum thermistor mounted on the photosensitive drum surface.

Operation Condition

		Main power SW	
		ON	OFF
Environment heater SW	ON	Follow the Environment Control.	ON*
	OFF	Follow the Environment Control.	OFF

T-2-41

* When a power plug is inserted into the power outlet

Environment Control

- When absolute moist volume is 18g or more (high temperature/high humidity environment), this control is ON at anytime other than when formulating image.
- When absolute moist volume is 5.8g or more and less than 18g (normal temperature/ normal humidity environment), the control is ON for 2 minutes and 30 seconds in the case of pre-rotation by turning ON the main power.
- When absolute moist volume is less than 5.8g (normal temperature/low humidity environment), this control is OFF.

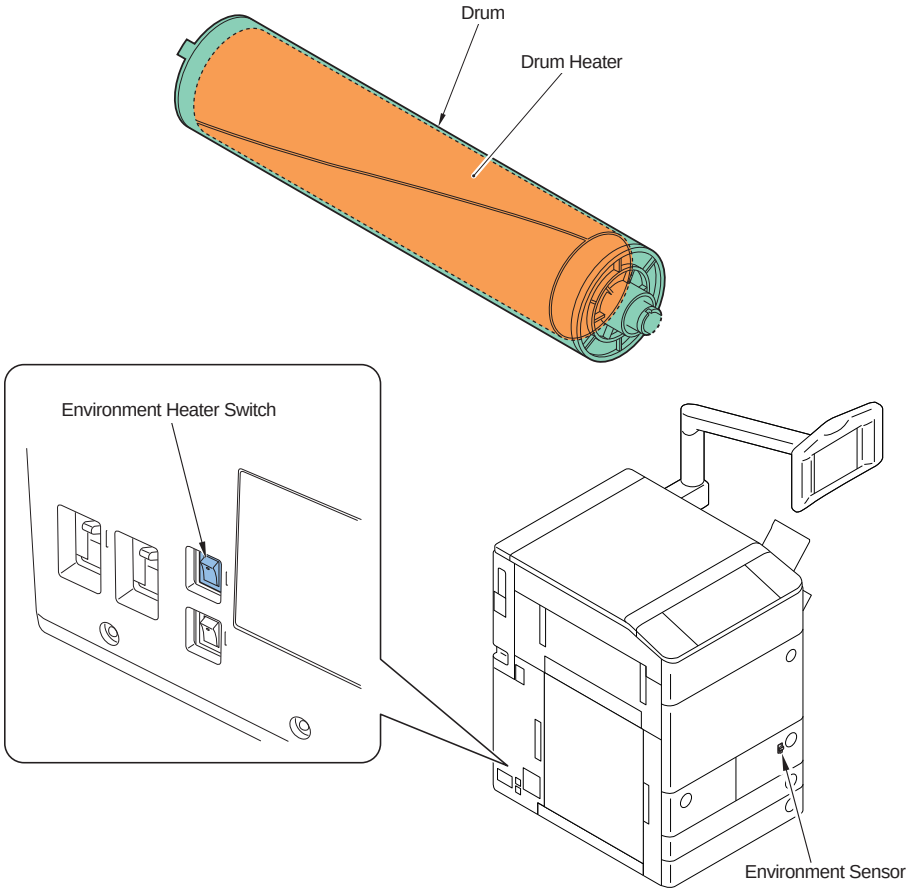
<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI>DHT-ON: Drum Heater (Bk) is ON forcibly.
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI>ITBHT-ON: Drum Heater (Color) is ON forcibly.

<Details of the Control>

1) The temperature on the drum surface is detected by the thermo pile.
2) The drum heater ON/OFF operation is repeated based on the detected temperature on the drum surface so that the temperature is kept at a specified level (42.5 degree C).
3) When the upper limit temperature (50 degree C) is detected by the drum thermistor, the drum heater is turned OFF.

MEMO:
A thermo pile is an infrared sensor, which generates thermo electromotive force according to the amount of energy when receiving an infrared ray irradiated from an individual substance on a noncontact basis. The thermo pile enables accurate detection of the temperature on the drum surface.



F-2-91

Process Unit (CL)

Charging

Primary Charging Roller Bias Control

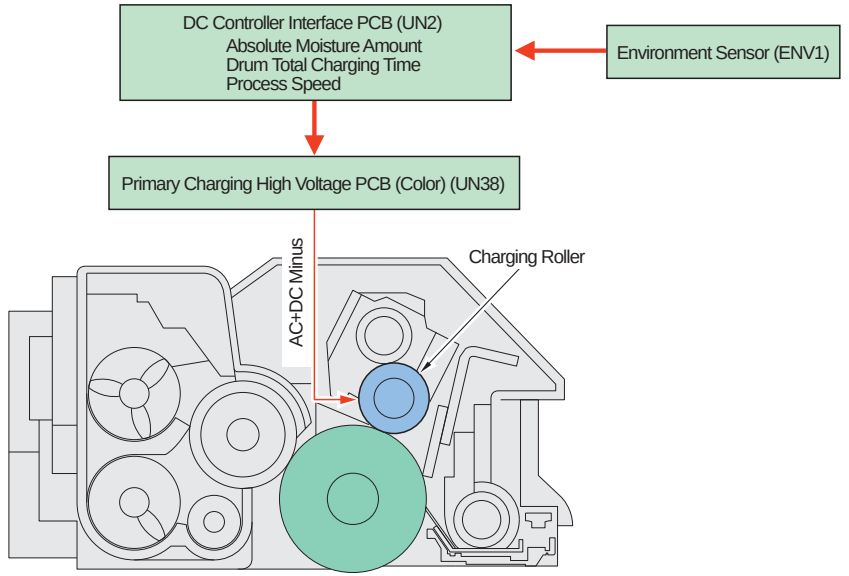
The primary charging bias (CL) charges the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform negative potential.

The primary charging bias (AC component, DC negative) created by the primary charging high voltage PCB (CL) (UN38) is applied to the primary charging roller.

Primary charging DC bias (CL): DC bias applied to the primary charging roller

Primary charging AC bias (CL): AC bias applied to the primary charging roller

The primary charging DC bias is determined based on the absolute water volume (ENV1), total drum charging time, and process speed. The primary charging AC bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), total drum charging time, and process speed, and the bias value is determined by discharged current control. (See "Discharged Current Control (CL)" for the details.)



F-2-92

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS> PRIACV-Y/M/C: display of discharge current control setting AC voltage

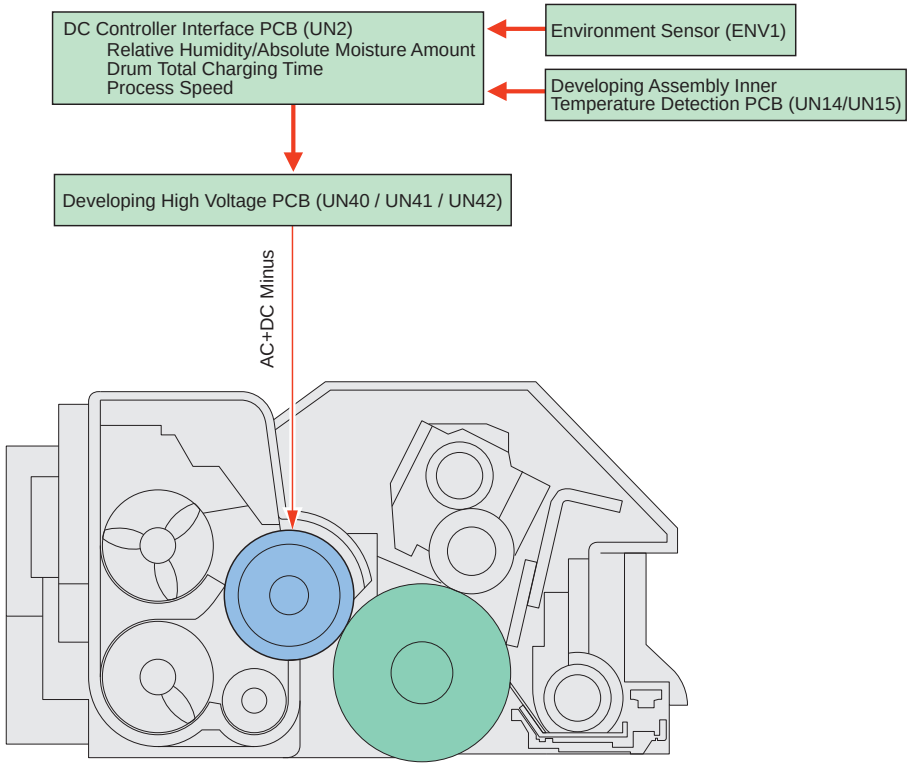
COPIER> DISPLAY>HV-STS> CHG-DC-Y/M/C: display of the primary charging DC voltage (1/1-speed)

Development

Developing Bias Control (CL)

This control is performed to apply the developing bias (AC component, DC negative) to the developing cylinder and to adhere the toner on the developing cylinder to the photosensitive drum (bright section) to form a toner image.

- Developing DC Bias
  The developing DC bias generates a potential difference against the photosensitive drum.
  The developing DC bias is determined based on the relative humidity (UN14/UN15), total drum charging time, and charging DC bias.
- Developing AC Bias
  The developing AC bias improves the image quality.
  The developing AC bias of 1600Vpp, which is a fixed value, is applied.



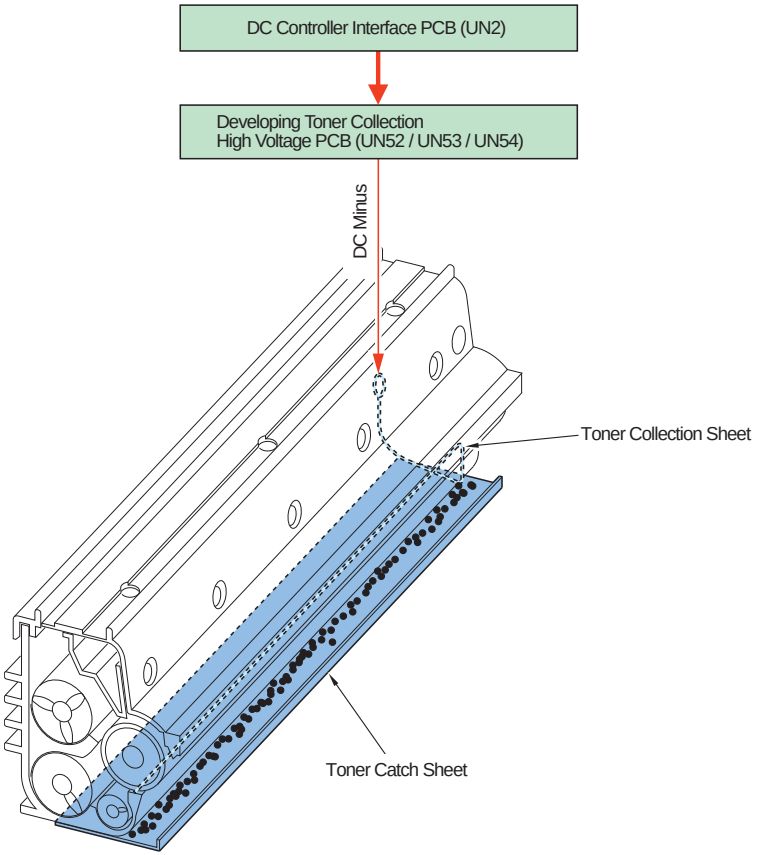
F-2-93

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY >DENS>DEV-DC-Y/M/C: display of developing DC voltage

Toner Collection Sheet Bias Control

This control is performed to put back the toner floating on the photosensitive drum during development to the developing cylinder by the toner collection sheet bias.

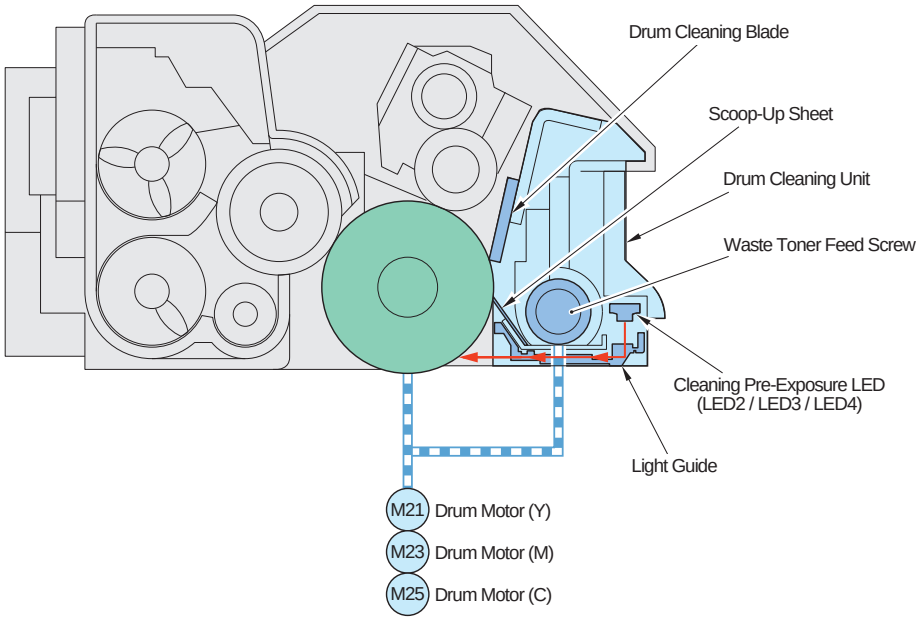
<Details of the Control>
The toner collection sheet bias (DC negative) created by the developing toner collection high voltage PCB (Y) / (M) / (C) is applied to the toner collection sheet.
The collection sheet bias of -1300V, which is a fixed value, is applied.
The toner dropped from the toner collection sheet is accumulated in the toner catch sheet located under the developing assembly.



F-2-94

Cleaning

Overview



F-2-95

Parts name		Role
Drum cleaning assembly		Scrape and collect the residual toner adhered to the drum.
	Drum cleaning blade	Scrape the toner adhered to the drum surface.
	Waste toner feed screw	Feed the waste toner in the drum cleaning unit.
	Scoop-up sheet	Scoop up the waste toner dropped from the drum cleaning unit.
	Light guide	Carry the light irradiated by the LED to the drum surface.

T-2-42

Parts name		Role
M30	Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor	Drive the drum cleaning fur brush and the waste toner feed screw.
LED1	Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED	Remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface.

T-2-43

Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure (CL)

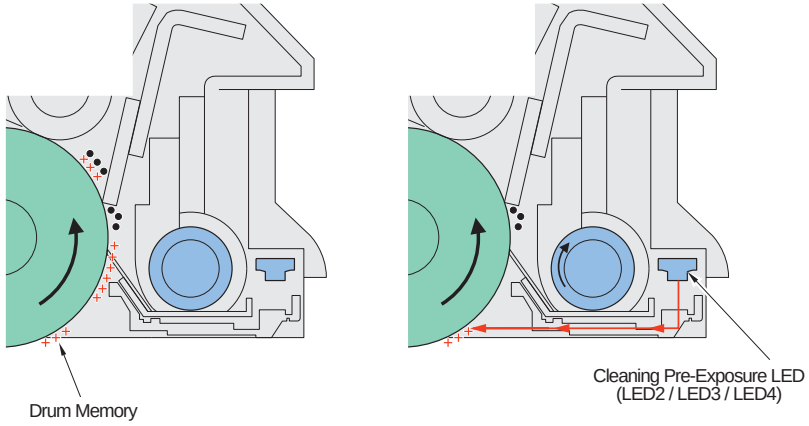
This control is performed to prevent reverse transfer of toner on the cleaning blade caused by drum memory.

<Details of the Control>

Light is emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) in the ITB cleaning unit to remove the drum memory on the photosensitive drum surface and prevent dirt on the surface.

The light emitted from the drum cleaning pre-exposure LEDs (LED 2 to 4) is exposed to the drum surface via the light guide.

MEMO:
A potential difference at the edges of toner layer transferred onto the ITB at primary transfer forms a minute gap between the photosensitive drum and the ITB, making a discharge symptom occur. This causes drum memory to occur on the photosensitive drum. When the residual toner adhered to the cleaning blade is attracted to the drum memory, causing dirt on the photosensitive drum.



< Without Pre-Exposure > < With Pre-Exposure >

F-2-96

Process Unit Presence Detection

This machine does not perform process unit presence detection.

Drum Unit Old/New Detection

This machine does not have a mechanism to detect whether the drum unit is old or new.

MEMO:
The drum unit potential characteristics (durability) change according to the total drum charging time.
Therefore, the total charging time is internally maintained and used for bias control, etc.
The charging time can be checked via the following service mode. When replacing the drum unit, the total charging time needs to be cleared via the service mode.

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DRMRSETY/M/C/K: Forcible execution of the drum replacement mode. Clear the total drum charging time.
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPC>D-CONT-Y/M/C/K: Display the total drum charging time.

Drum Heater Control

The drum heater is installed in the ITB unit to realize stable charging and exposure to deal with environmental changes in the machine.

Operation Condition
- Same as the operation condition of the Bk drum heater

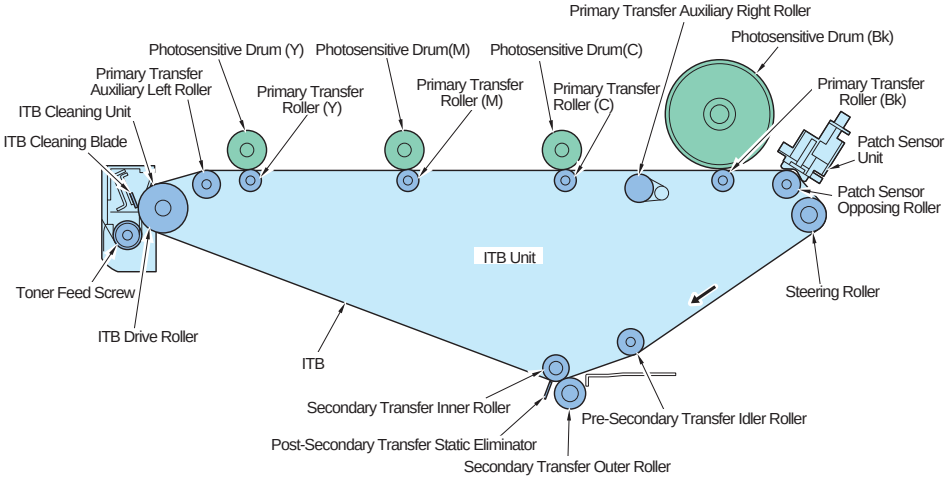
<Details of the Control>
The drum heater is a self-temperature-control-type heater, of which temperature is controlled at 70 degree C. The peripheral temperature is controlled at 40 degree C.

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI>DHT-ON: Drum Heater (Bk) is ON forcibly.
COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI>ITBHT-ON: Drum Heater (Color) is ON forcibly.

Transfer Assembly

Overview

Toner on the photosensitive drum is transferred to the paper.



F-2-97

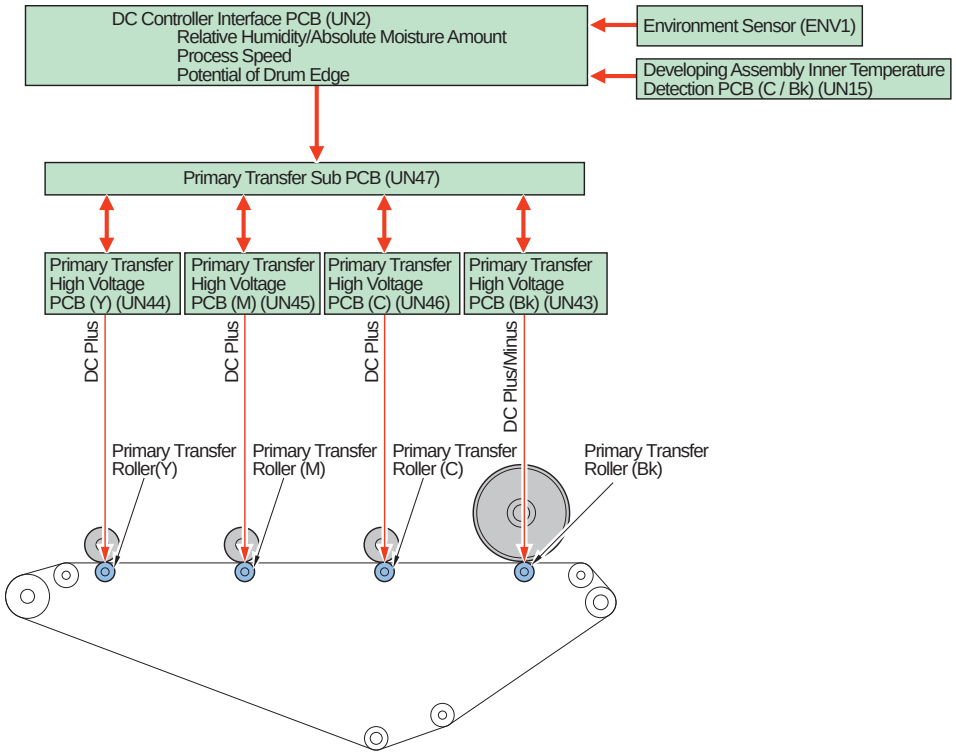
Parts name	Role
ITB unit	Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the paper.
ITB (Intermediate Transfer Belt)	Transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum.
Primary transfer roller	Attract the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
ITB drive roller	Rotate the ITB.
Primary transfer auxiliary roller (left)	Form the ITB surface against the drum.
Primary transfer auxiliary roller (right)	Form the ITB surface against the drum (when the primary transfer roller is disengaged).
Steering roller	Correct the ITB displacement.
ITB cleaning blade	Scrape the toner on the ITB.
ITB cleaning screw	Feed the waste toner in the ITB cleaning unit.
Secondary pre-transfer slave roller	Stabilize the belt operation by belt displacement control.
Patch sensor unit	Detect the image density and registration patch for the patch image on the ITB.
Secondary transfer unit	Transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
Secondary transfer external roller	Feed the paper transferred. The roller is disengaged from the ITB when scanning a patch image.
Secondary transfer static eliminator	Remove a potential on the paper after secondary transfer is performed.

T-2-44

Primary Transfer

Primary Transfer Bias Control

This control is performed to transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the ITB.
The primary transfer bias (DC positive, DC negative (Bk)) created by the primary transfer high voltage PCB (UN43 to UN46) is applied to the primary transfer roller.
The primary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), relative humidity (UN14/UN15), process speed, and drum dark section potential (Vd), and the bias value is determined by primary transfer ATVC control.



F-2-98

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>1TR-DC-Y/M/C/K: display of the primary transfer voltage
COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>1ATVC-EX: execution of the primary transfer ATVC

Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

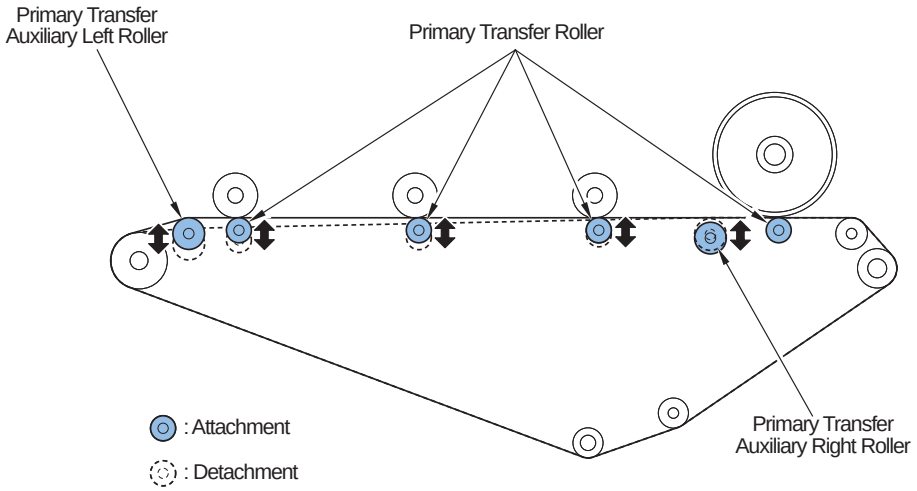
To prolong the life of image formation parts (photosensitive drum, ITB), the primary transfer roller for color is disengaged at Bk single-color mode.

Engagement/Disengagement Condition
Engagement: When a color mode is specified
Disengagement: At the timing other than that mentioned above. However, disengagement operation is not performed when the machine starts up with 4-color mode and the mode is switched to Bk single-color mode. (High voltage is turned off.)

Mode	Bk		YMC	
	Roller	High voltage	Roller	High voltage
Bk single-color mode	Engagement	ON	Disengagement	OFF
Color mode	Engagement	ON	Engagement	ON
Bk single-color mode (disengagement) -> Color mode	Engagement ->Engagement	ON->ON	Disengagement -> Engagement	OFF->ON
Color mode -> Bk mode	Engagement ->Engagement	ON->ON	Engagement ->Engagement	ON->OFF
Bk single-color mode (engagement) -> Color mode	Engagement ->Engagement	ON->ON	Engagement ->Engagement	OFF->ON

T-2-45

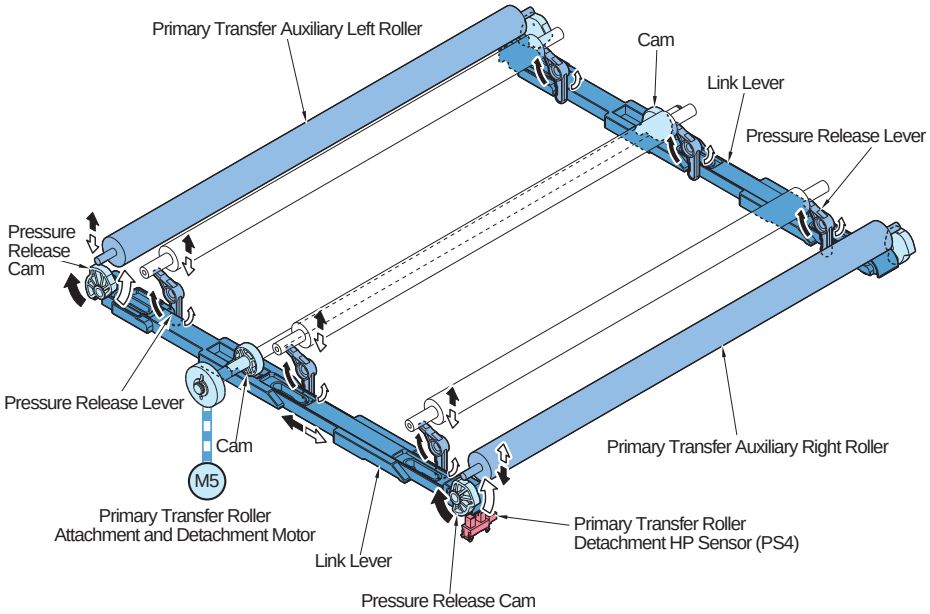
* When the mode is switched from Bk mode (disengagement) to 4-color mode, the drive of the Bk drum and ITB is stopped and then engagement operation is performed.



F-2-99

<Details of the Control>

1) The cam rotates, driven by the primary transfer roller disengagement motor (M5).
2) The link lever slides, driven by the rotation force of the cam.
3) The pressure release lever rotates when the link lever slides, and the primary transfer roller for color is disengaged from the ITB.
4) At the same time, the pressure release cam also rotates. The primary transfer auxiliary roller (right) moves up and the primary transfer auxiliary roller (left) moves down.
5) The position of the primary transfer roller is detected by the primary transfer roller attachment/detachment HP sensor (PS5).



F-2-100

<Related Error Codes>

E074: Primary transfer roller detachment/attachment error

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>T1HP-POS: determine the primary transfer roller engagement/disengagement HP

<Related User Mode>

Settings/Registration>Adjustment/Maintenance>Adjust Action>First Print Time>B/W Priority

Secondary Transfer

Secondary Transfer Bias Control

This control is performed to transfer the toner on the ITB to the paper.
The secondary transfer bias (DC positive) created by the secondary transfer high voltage PCB (UN48) is applied to the secondary transfer external roller.
The secondary transfer bias is dependent on the absolute water volume (ENV1), process speed, and paper type, and determined by secondary transfer ATVC control.

<Related Service Mode>

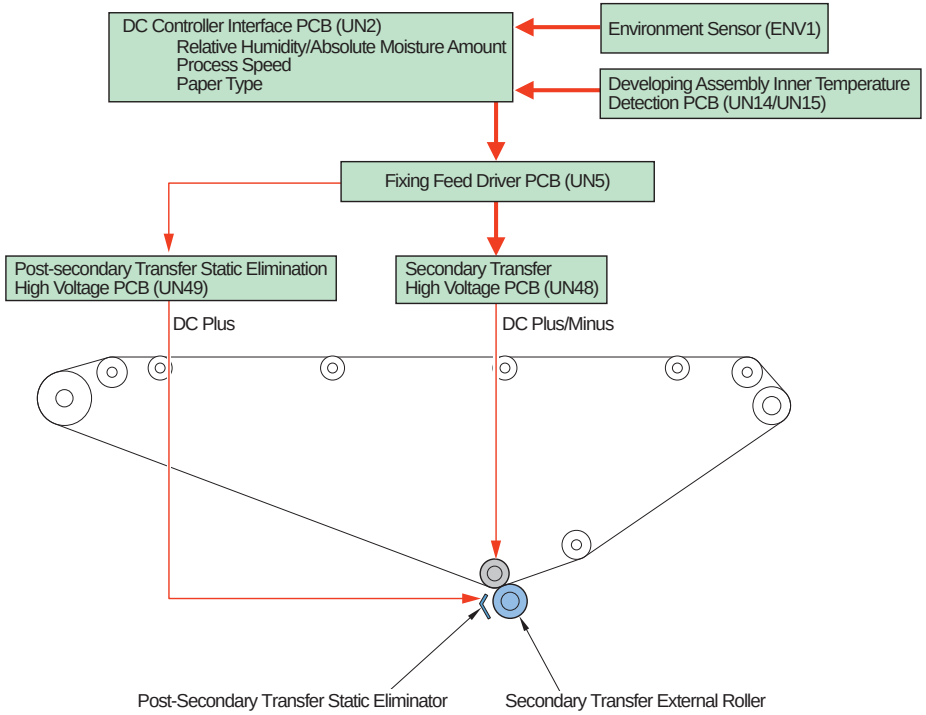
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>2TR-PPR: display of the secondary transfer ATVC paper shared voltage
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT> 2TR-BASE: display of the secondary transfer ATVC base voltage

Secondary Post-transfer Static Eliminator Bias Control

This control is performed to make it easier to separate the paper from the ITB.
The secondary transfer static eliminator bias (DC negative) created by the secondary post-transfer static eliminator high voltage PCB (UN49) is applied to the secondary post-transfer static eliminator.
The secondary transfer static eliminator bias (DC negative) is determined based on the absolute water volume (ENV1) and paper type.
Only the second side of thin paper (52g to 63g) is applied -3000V under all environments.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>2EL: display of the secondary transfer static eliminator voltage



F-2-101

Secondary Transfer External Roller Disengagement Control

This control is performed to prevent dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

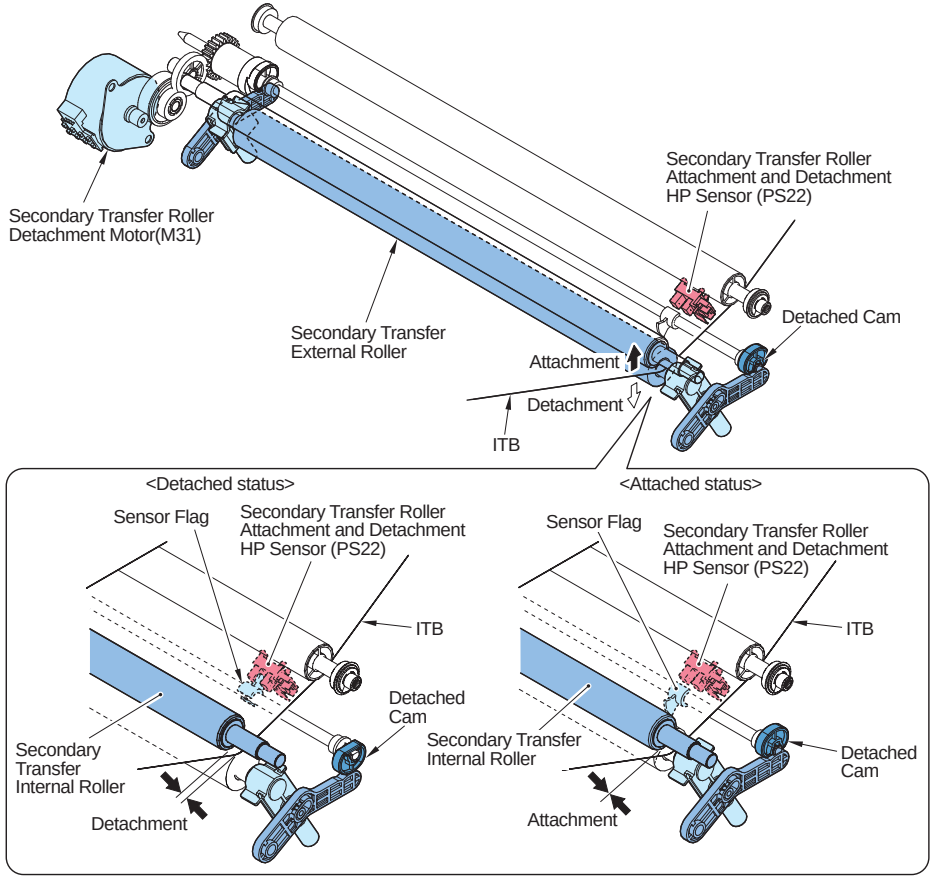
<Timing of Execution>

Engagement: At the time of printing, cleaning of the secondary transfer roller

Disengagement: At the timing other than that mentioned above

<Details of the Control>

1) The detachment cam rotates, driven by the secondary transfer external roller detachment motor (M31).
2) When the detachment cam rotates, the secondary transfer external roller is engaged with and disengaged from the ITB.
3) The position of the secondary transfer external roller is detected by the secondary transfer external roller detachment HP sensor (PS22).



F-2-102

<Related Error Codes>

E077: Secondary transfer external roller detachment/attachment error

Secondary Transfer External Roller Cleaning Control

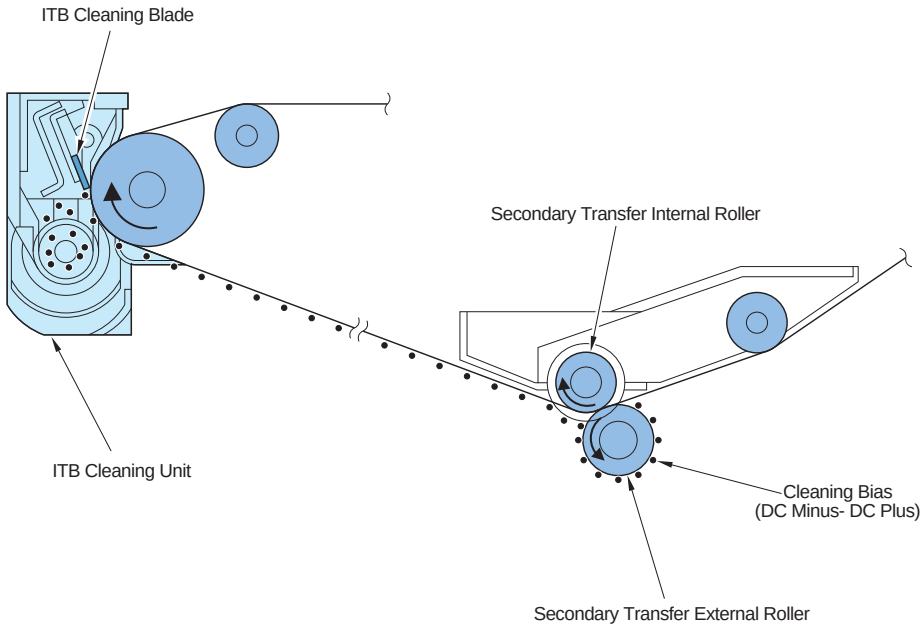
This control is performed to prevent dirt on the backside of paper caused by dirt on the secondary transfer external roller.

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of initial rotation
- At the time of last rotation
- During printing

<Details of the Control>

1) The secondary transfer cleaning bias (DC positive, DC negative) created by the secondary transfer high voltage PCB (UN48) is alternately applied to the secondary transfer external roller.
2) The toner on the secondary transfer external roller adheres to the ITB, and is collected by the ITB cleaning unit.



F-2-103

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>2TR-CLN:Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

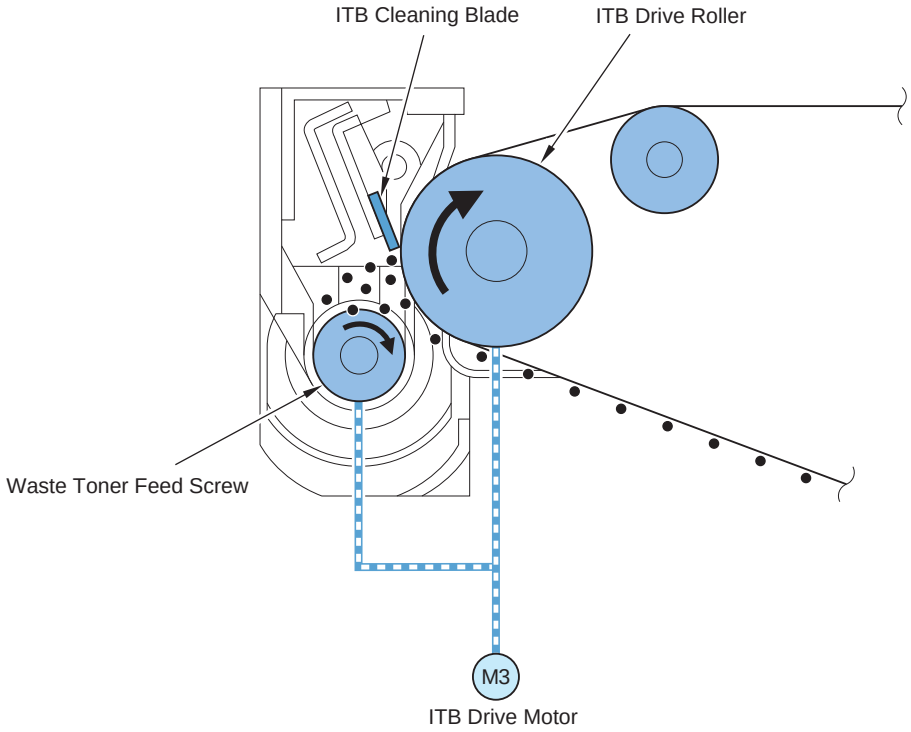
Cleaning

ITB Cleaning Control

This control is performed to remove the residual toner on the ITB.

<Details of the Control>

1) The toner on the ITB is scraped by the ITB cleaning blade.
2) The scraped toner is fed into the waste toner container.



F-2-104

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN: cleaning the ITB

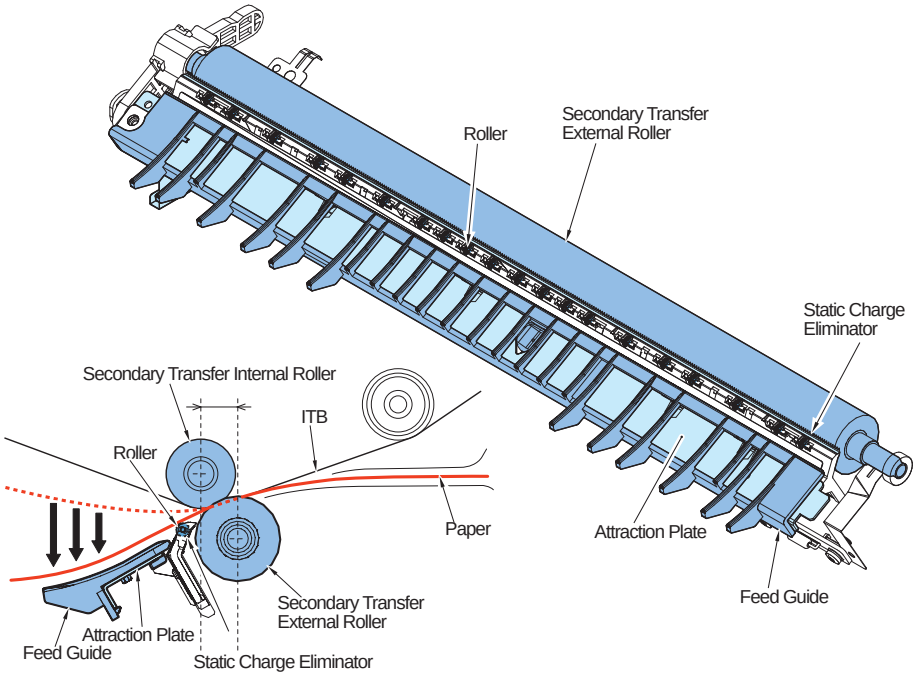
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TB-INSD: cleaning inside the ITB

Separation

Overview

Paper is separated from the ITB.

Separation is performed with the curvature separation mechanism (mechanical) and static eliminator (electrostatic).
A DC bias is applied to the static eliminator so that an extra potential on paper is absorbed and paper is easily separated. The DC bias for the static eliminator changes according to the absolute water volume (ENV1), paper type, and process speed.
A bias is only applied to the static eliminator only when thin paper (weight of 52 to 110g) is printed.
The static eliminator bias (-3000V) is applied only for the 2nd side of thin paper (52g to 63g) at all environments.
An absorption sheet metal is connected to ground so that paper is attracted to the sheet metal side.



F-2-105

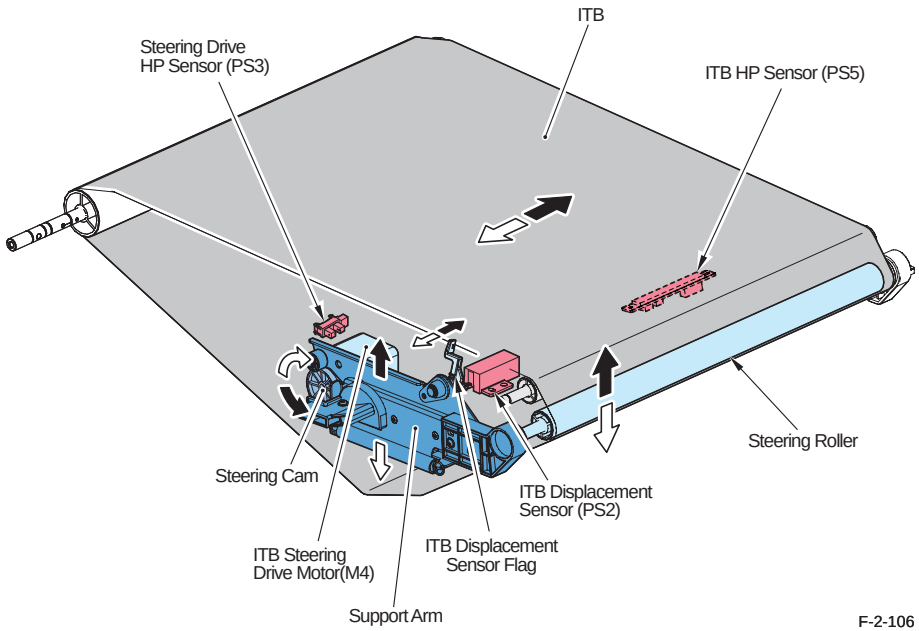
<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>2EL: display of the secondary transfer static eliminator voltage

ITB Displacement Correction Control

This control is performed to prevent damage to the ITB caused by ITB displacement.

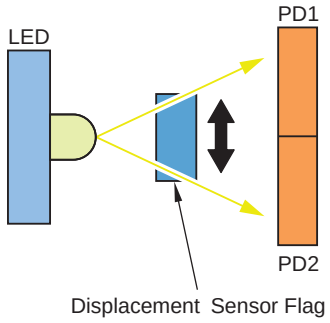
<Timing of Execution>
During ITB rotation

<Details of the Control>
1) When the ITB is displaced to the front side or rear side, the edge of the ITB activates the ITB displacement sensor flag.
2) The position of the ITB Displacement sensor flag is detected by the ITB displacement sensor (PS2) (Refer to <Detection of ITB position>). The ITB steering motor (M4) is driven according to the position of the ITB.
3) When M4 is driven, the steering cam rotates and the support arm moves up and down. This operation tilts the steering roller.
4) When the steering roller tilts, a difference of tension is generated on the ITB, and the ITB moves to the front side or rear side.
5) The operation from Step 1 to 4 is repeatedly performed to correct ITB displacement.
6) The position of the steering roller is detected by the steering roller HP sensor (PS3).
7) The HP mark (white) on inside of the ITB is used when correcting unevenness on the edge of the ITB that is detected by PS3 (Refer to <Profile of ITB edge shape>).



F-2-106

<Detection of ITB position>
ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) consists of LED and 2 Photo Diodes (PD). Due to the position of ITB Displacement Sensor Flag, photo intensity of 2 PDs in ITB Displacement Sensor (PS2) varies. By detecting this photo intensity, the belt position is grasped.



F-2-107

<Profile of ITB edge shape>
ITB edge is shaped in the wavy line, not in the straight line. Therefore, if the ITB position is detected without considering this ITB edge shape, the correct position cannot be detected. This edge shape varies in each ITB.
At ITB replacement, the profile of ITB edge shape is created using the service mode and recorded. By referring to this profile and measurement result by ITB Displacement Sensor, the correct ITB position is detected.
ITB HP Sensor (PS5) detects the HP mark (white) on inside of the ITB, creates the profile and recognizes the standard position at ITB displacement correction.

MEMO:
When replacing the belt, be sure that the HP mark (white) is located on the rear side.

<Neutral position of Steering Roller>
This control shifts ITB by tilting Steering Roller. Neutral position of Steering Roller is memorized and ITB displacement is corrected by tilting Steering Roller. This neutral position is detected and recorded by executing the service mode.

MEMO:
- Because the ITB edge shape differs depending on the ITB, a profile for the edge shape needs to be created via the service mode when replacing the ITB. The ITB HP sensor (PS5) detects the standard position for profile creation and ITB displacement correction.
  ITB displacement is corrected by matching the profile with the result of measurement by the ITB displacement sensor.
- In this control, ITB movement is determined by the tilt of the steering roller. The neutral position of the steering roller is memorized, and the steering roller is slanted to correct ITB displacement.

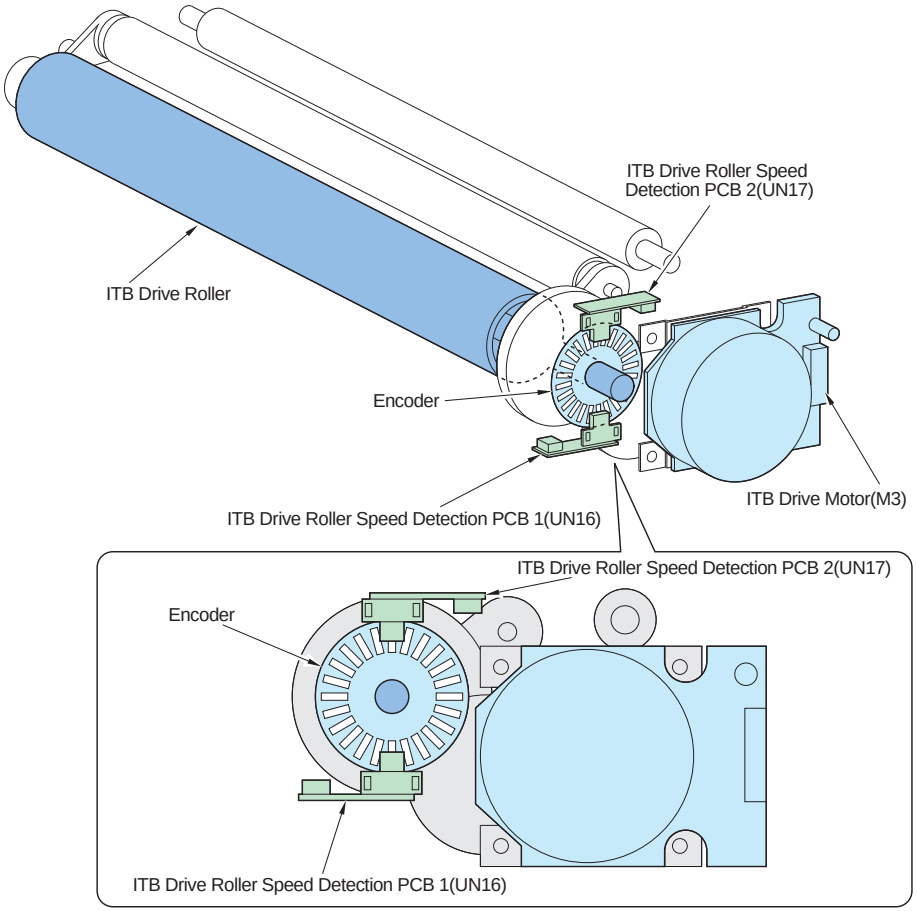
<Related Error Codes>
E075: error in ITB displacement correction control

<Related Service Mode>
Acquisition of the profile for the ITB edge shape / Acquisition of the neutral position of the steering roller
:COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

ITB Speed Control

This control is performed to keep a constant ITB speed to increase accuracy of the image position.

To keep a constant ITB speed, the encoder connected to the ITB drive roller is monitored. The rotation of the encoder is counted by the ITB drive roller speed detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/UN17) on a pulse basis so that the rotation volume of the ITB drive roller is fed back to the DC controller interface PCB (UN2) for speed control.



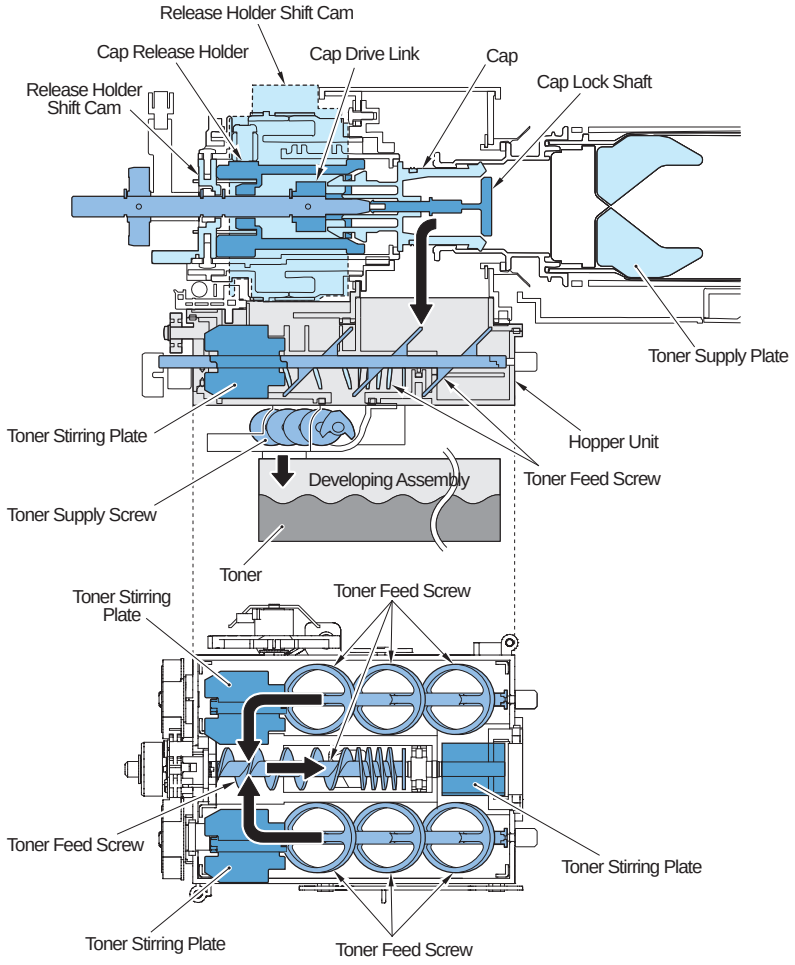
F-2-108

Toner Supply Assembly

Overview

Toner in the toner container is supplied to the developing assembly.

Open/close operation of Toner Container is executed automatically. Therefore, Toner Container cannot be normally installed/removed before the toner in the Toner Container runs out.



F-2-109

Parts name	Role
Toner supply drive unit	Supply the toner in the toner container to the hopper unit.
Cap drive link	Connect to the toner cap to open/close the toner cap.
Cap release holder	Release the connection between the toner cap and the cap drive link.
Release holder shift cam	Send the motor rotation drive to the cap drive link as back-and-forth movement.
Hopper unit	Supply the toner in the hopper unit to the developing assembly.
Toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the hopper unit.
Stirring plate	Stir the toner in the hopper unit.
Toner supply screw	Supply toner to the developing assembly.
Toner container	Supply the toner in the toner container to the hopper unit, driven by the toner supply drive unit.
Cap lock shaft	Lock the toner cap.
Toner supply plate	Pump the toner in the toner container.

T-2-46

Toner Container Presence Detection

This machine does not perform toner container presence detection.

Toner Cap Automatic Open/Close Control

This control is performed to automatically open and close the toner container cap.

<Timing of Execution>

At the time of replacement of the toner container

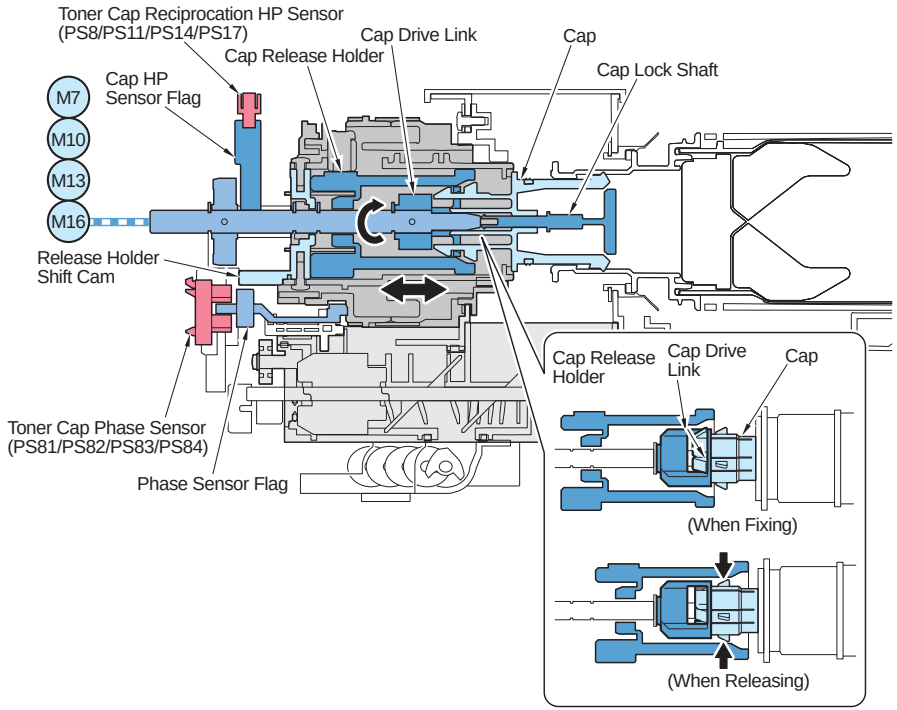
<Details of the Control>

<Opening Operation>

1) The toner cap HP sensors (PS8/PS11/PS14/PS17) detect the toner cap position, and the toner cap rotation phase sensors (PS81 to PS84) detect the phase of the toner cap and the cap release holder against the toner container.
2) When the toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven clockwise, the cap drive link and the cap release holder move to the right side (to the toner container side).
3) The toner cap is fixed with the cap drive link. At the same time, the cap lock shaft is pressed to the right side, and the cap is unlocked.
4) The toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are further driven, and the cap release holder and the cap drive link move to the left side in this order.

<Closing Operation>

1) When the toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven clockwise, the cap drive link and the cap release holder move to the right side (to the toner container side).
2) The toner cap is closed to the toner container. At the same time, the cap release holder bends the cap release claw, and the cap fixed to the cap drive link is released.
3) The motor is driven, and the cap drive link and the release holder move to the left so that the toner container can be removed.



F-2-110

	Release holder shift cam HP sensor	Toner cap rotation phase sensor
Closed	Light shielding	Light shielding
Moving (Closed =>Opened)	Transmission	Transmission
Opened	Light shielding	Transmission
Moving (Opened =>Closed)	Transmission	Light shielding

T-2-47

<Related Error Codes>

E025-0x00: Toner container drive motor lock error

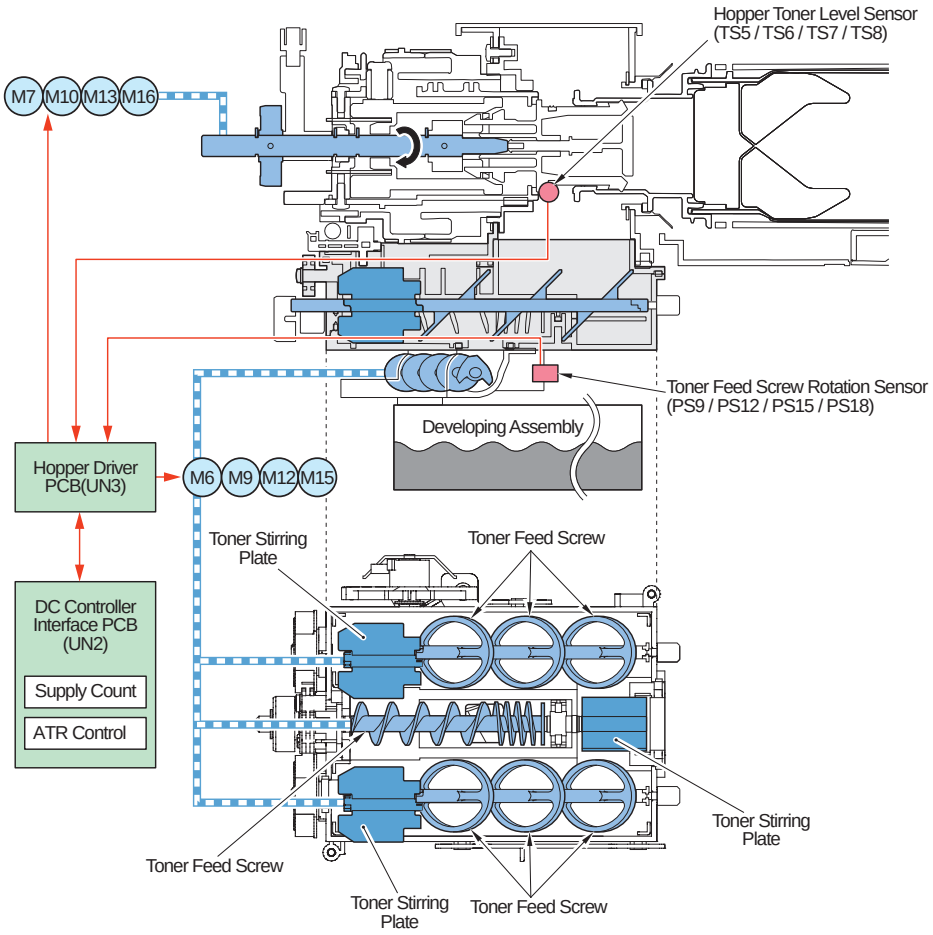
E025-0x10: Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout error

E025-0x20: Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase error

Toner Level Detection / Toner Supply Control

Toner supply control

This control is performed to supply the toner in the toner container to the developing assembly.

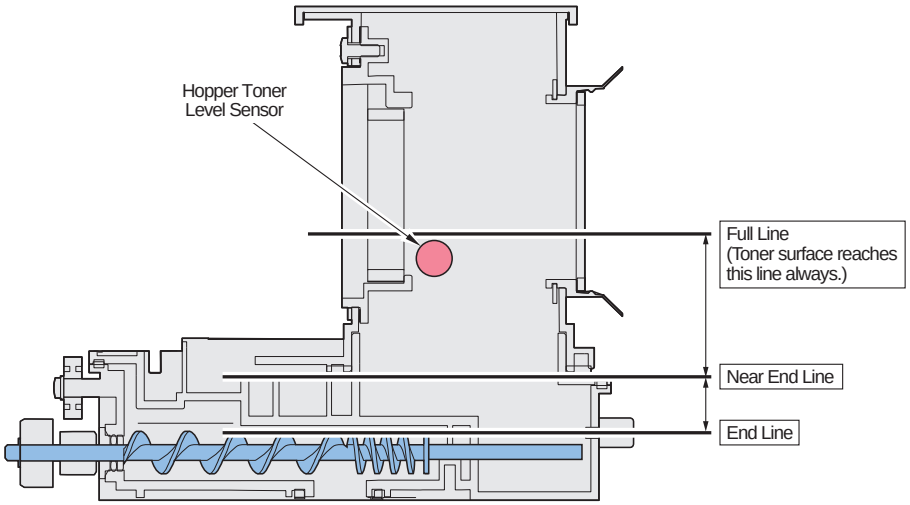


F-2-111

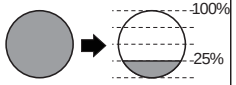
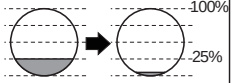
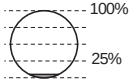
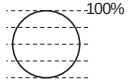
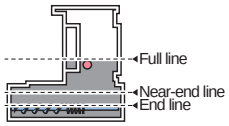
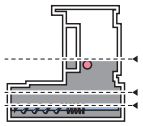
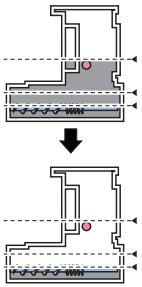
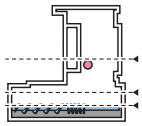
Title	Explanation	Supply timing	Main unit operation
Supply to the hopper	Supply the developer in the toner container to the hopper unit.	When the detection result by the hopper toner level sensors (TS5 to 8) is changed from H to L	The toner container drive motors (M7/M10/M13/M16) are driven for two seconds. *1
Supply to the developing assembly	Supply the developer in the hopper unit to the developing assembly.	When it is judged that the developer needs to be supplied based on the ATR control result	The hopper/stirring supply motors (M6/M9/M12/M15) are driven for a specified period.

T-2-48

Toner Level Detection



F-2-112

State	Container full	Hopper full	Near-end	End
Toner Level	100% to 25%	25% to 5%	5%	0%
Toner Level inside. Toner Container				
Toner Level inside Hopper				
LUI Display	None	Please prepare a toner container (continuous print is available)	The toner container can be replaced (continuous print is available)	Please replace a toner container (the main unit stops the operation) *4
Detection Method	-	Toner Supply Count *1*2	Hopper Toner Level Sensor *3	Toner Supply Count *1*2

F-2-113

*1 The counter counts 1 up when Toner Supply Screw rotates once. (Approx. 0.3g)

*2 Estimation based on the toner supply count accumulation value

*3 Detection by Hopper Toner Level Sensor. Even the sensor output changes from H to L and Toner Container Drive Motor is driven, the sensor output remains to be L. Toner Container Drive Motor drives for 2 seconds and stops for 1 second, and these operations are repeated 20 times at maximum. (Repeated operation)

*4 Timing to display the message differs between the Bk toner container and the color toner container. (See "Toner Level and User replacement flow" for details)

*5 Position of near-end line varies due to the number of prints and image duty during repeated operation. Approximately 1,500 prints can be made from near-end line to end line (A4; 5% image).

<Related Service Mode>

Timing to display the Toner Container preparation message:

COPIER>OPTION> DSPLY-SW > T-LW-LVL (Level2) 5% to 100%

Toner Level and User replacement flow

<Forced replacement mode>

Operation: Pop-up message indicates to prompt the forcible replacement. (Operation cannot be continued.)

How to clear the pup-up message: Replace the target Toner Container.

<Optional replacement mode>

Operation: Warning message indicates to prompt the optional replacement. (Operation can be continued.)

How to clear the warning message display: Replace the target Toner Container.

<Halfway replacement mode>

Operation: Even toner remains, Toner Container can be replaced.

		Forcible replacement mode	Optional replacement mode	Halfway replacement mode
When toner of all colors remains		×	×	yes*1*2
YMC	Near-end line	×	yes*3	
	End line			
	Job reception after toner runs out (End line)	yes*3	×	
BK	End			

T-2-49

×: Not provided yes: Provided

*1 Only when setting in the service mode

*2 When the used Toner Container is replaced, the empty toner warning message 2 (Refer to Toner Level Detection.) might be displayed without displaying the empty toner warning message.

*3 Even non-target toner can be replaced optionally.

<Related Service Mode>

Mode switch to replace Toner Container in the middle: COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW > T-CRG-SW

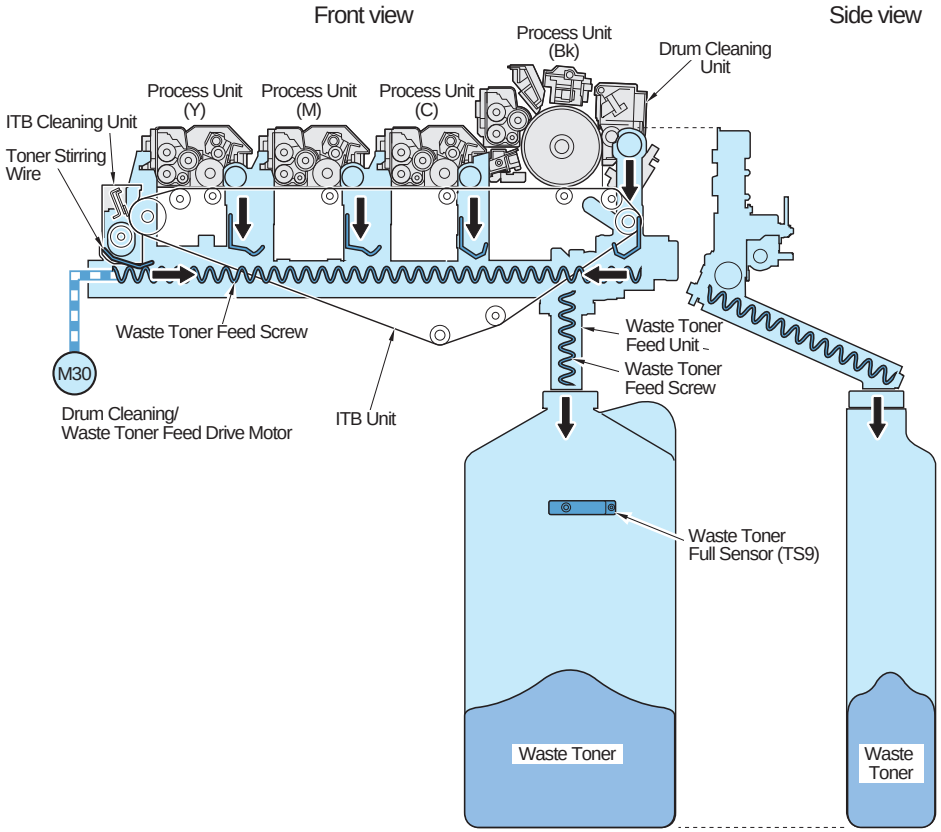
<Related User Mode>

Additional Functions > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Optional toner replacement

Waste Toner Feed Assembly

Overview

The waste toner in the drum cleaning unit and the ITB cleaning unit is fed to the waste toner container.



F-2-114

Parts name	Role
Waste toner feed unit	Feed the waste toner to the waste toner container.
Toner stirring wire	Loosen the toner fed from the cleaning unit.
Waste toner feed screw	Feed the toner in the waste toner feed unit.
Waste toner container	Store the waste toner.

T-2-50

Waste Toner Full Level Detection

The following two types of detection are performed to detect the volume of the waste toner collected into the waste toner bottle.

- Detection by the waste toner counter (Count-up Sheets)
- Detection by the waste toner full level sensor (TS9)

Message type	Machine operation	Waste toner level	Detection condition
Advanced notice for full level waste toner	"Waste toner reached the full level" is displayed on the control panel.	80%	-In case of reaching stated sheets*1 of waste toner counter [count-up sheets] or -In case of detection of the toner by waste toner full sensor [TS9] [5% manuscript notes of average image duty are equivalent to 50,000 sheets.]
Full level waste toner	"Waste toner reached the full level is displayed, and the machine operation stops.	100%	When 1000 sheets are printed after the advanced notice for full level waste toner was displayed (Waste toner counter)

T-2-51

The DC controller checks TS9 and the waste toner counter every time when the power is turned on and the front door is opened/closed, and it sends the two types of messages (Advanced notice for full level waste toner, Full level waste toner) to the main controller.

*1 It is available to change stated sheets by the service mode below. The most relevant stated sheets must be installed depending on users' average image Duty.
COPIER>ADJUST>MISC>WT-FL-LM: Installing of threshold value of the alert indication of waste toner full, default :1

Setting value	Number of image	Sheets*1	target of average image Duty
0	40,000	10,000	30%
1	120,000	30,000	10%
2	240,000	60,000	5-7%
3	320,000	80,000	3.75%
4	480,000	120,000	spare

*1 **In case that all sheets are colored**

T-2-52

Install the approximate setting value less than assumed sheets from the table below because the amount of waste toner is changed depending on the environment [temperature and humidity].
<Example>
It's preferable that setting value of WT-FL-LM is 2 [240,000 image] because it's forecasted that waste toner container will be completely full with 268,000 image, in case of average image Duty 5%, in the Normal temperature/Normal room.

Average image Duty[%]	Number of image[ten thousand- image]		
	Low temperature/Low humidity	Normal temperature/ Normal room	High temperature/high temperature
30	14	8.8	7.2
10	25.6	19.2	16.8
7	30.0	24	21.6
5	32.4	26.8	24
3.75	34.8	30	18
2.5	37.2	28	14.8

T-2-53

*Low temperature/ Low humidity: 23 degrees/5%RH, Normal temperature/ Normal humidity:15-27.5 degrees /25-75%RH, High temperature/ High humidity:38 degrees/80%RH

<Related Service Mode>:
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>W-TN-CLR: Clear the waste toner counter.
COPIER>FUNCTION> MISC-P>WTN-OFST: Offset the waste toner full level sensor.

Be sure to clear the counter value when the waste toner container is replaced.

<Related Error Codes>
E013-0001: error in the waste toner feed screw lock detection
E013-0002: error in the waste toner full level sensor (TS9) offset adjustment

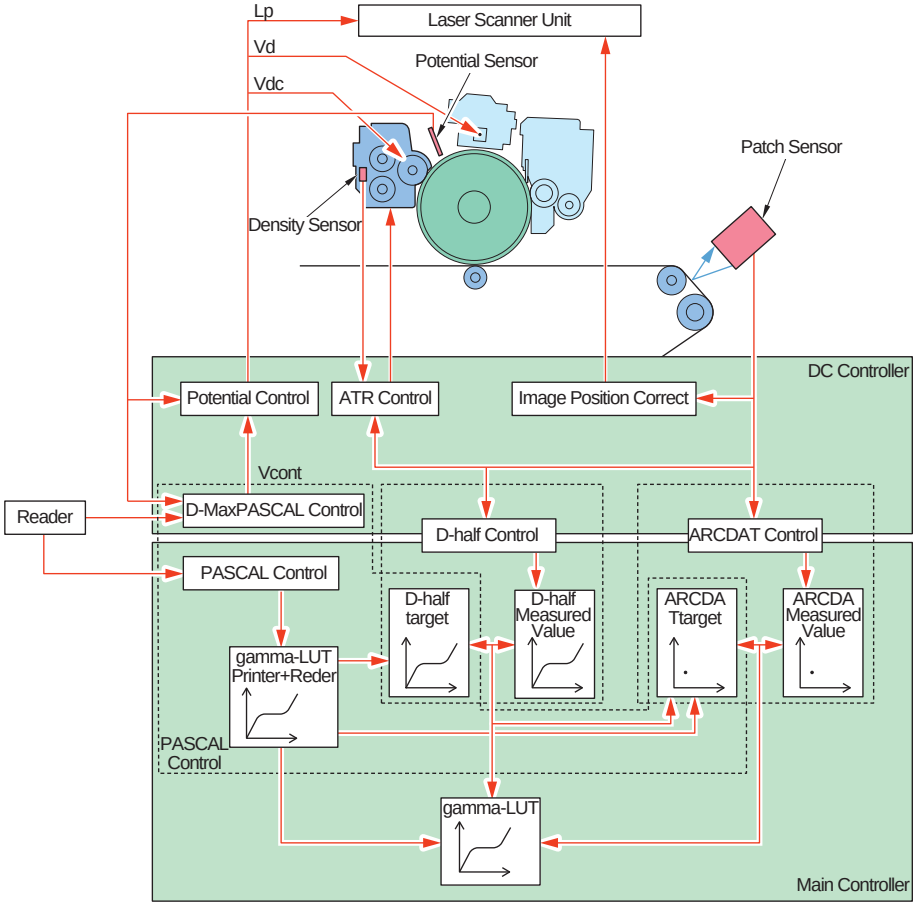
Waste Toner Container Presence Detection

This machine does not perform waste toner container presence detection.

Image Stabilization Control

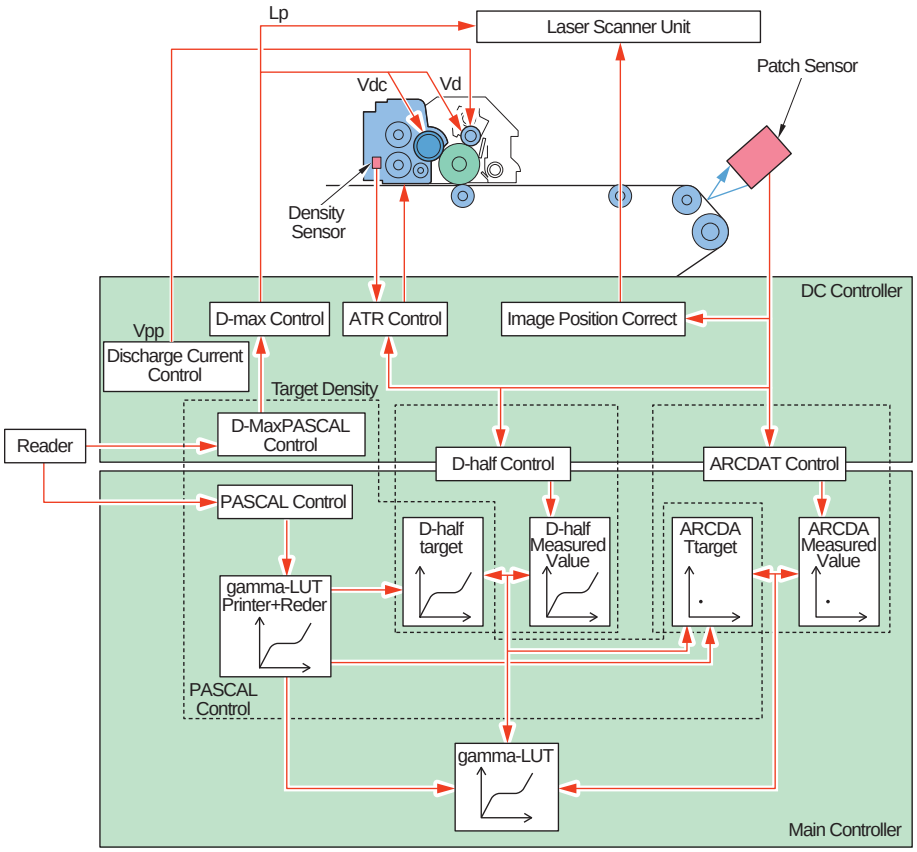
Overview

This control is performed to prevent an image failure caused by environmental changes and deterioration of the photosensitive drum, etc. so that stable printing operation can be performed.
<Bk >



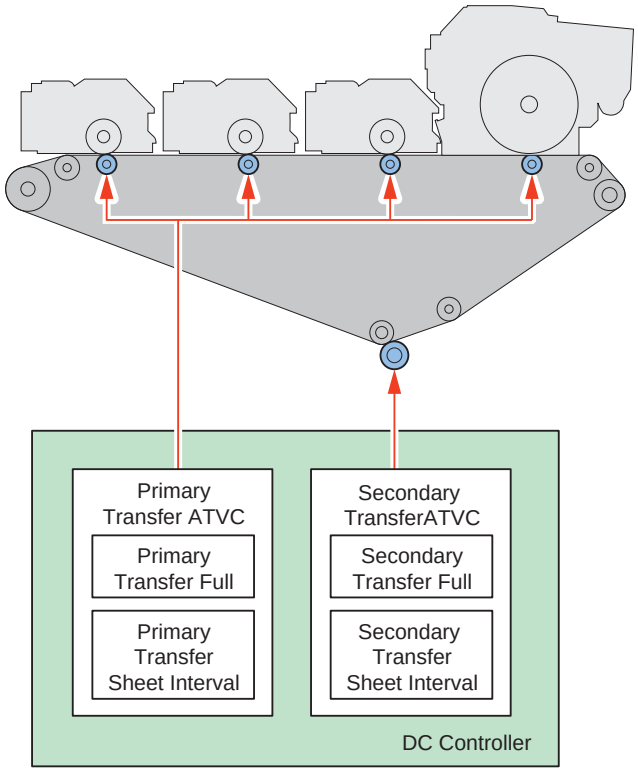
F-2-115

<CL>



F-2-116

< Transfer >



F-2-117

Timing of Control

Model A : iR-ADV C9075 / iR-ADV C9070 , Model B : Models other than Model A

A: Execute, B: Not execute the operation if it is already executed with the paper interval adjustment count. C: Normally not execute due to no synchronous. .

Adjustment name	Condition*7 (In case of plain paper)	Time required (second)*3		Potential control	Discharge current control	D-max control	D-half control	ARCDAT control	Primary transfer ATVC	Image position correction*6	Patch Sensor adjustment	Drum/Developing Ass'y idle rotation	Drum idle rotation	Cleaning of Primary Charging Wire	Black band sequence	ATR(patch formation)*4	ACR toner ejection	Low Duty toner ejection*8	Related service mode
		Model A	Model B																
Auto adjustment of paper interval (during job execution)	Accumulation of 112*1	4	5					A											*10
	Accumulation of 200*1	7	8					C							A	A	A		*11
	Accumulation of 1000*1	14	16					C		A					B	B	A		
	Accumulation of 4000*1	46	48					C		B				A	B	B	A		*12
	Depending on average image Duty*5	3	4															A	
Auto adjustment of last rotation (after job completion)	Accumulation of 28*2	4	5					A											*13
	Accumulation of 50*2	5	6					A								A			*14
	Accumulation of 70*2	6	7					A							A	A			*15
	Accumulation of 400*2	13	14		A			B	A						B	B			*16
	Accumulation of 1000*2	35	40	A	A			B	A	B					B	B			
	Accumulation of 2000*2	67	72	A	A			B	A	B				A	B	B			
	Accumulation of 6000*2	73	79	A	A			B	A	B	A			B	B	B			*17
	Accumulation of 15000*2	93	101	A	A	A	A	B	A	B	A			B	B	B			
	Depending on average image Duty*5	3	4															A	
Full correction (Settings/ Registration)	Full correction	-	-	Foregoing controls are not performed.															
Quick correciton (Settings/ Registration)	Quick correction	-	-			A	A												
Warm-up rotation auto adjustment (Power ON)	Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg. C.	61	65	A	A				A	A	A	A	A	A		A			
	Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control	77	84	A	A	A	A	A	A			A	A	A		A			
	Fixing temperature is 100 deg. C or higher.	-	-	Foregoing controls are not performed.															

T-2-54

*1 Unit: Image

*2 Unit: Image Execute at the last rotation when exceeding the accumulation of image.

*3 Time indicated above does not include the transition time before starting the adjustment (delivery time of preceding paper, last rotation cleaning).

*4 Execute only when the conditions are fulfilled. As for the conditions, refer to the ATR Control. When the average image Duty is high, frequency increases.

*5 Operation may be executed when it is over 120 images(paper INterval) / 100 image (last latation).

*6 Execute with other adjustment.

*7 When the length in feeding direction is longer than 215.9mm (LTR), count as 2 images. The same is true on the paper which size is larger than LDR (extra length paper size).

*8 Execute when the average image Duty is 1% and less (5% at high temperature).
*9 COPIER > OPTION > IMG-LSR > ARC-INT1 :
Set of ARCDAT interruption interval <set range 0-1000(Def 100)>
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TRCLN2-P :
Set of ITB toner supply intvl: ppr intvl <set range 1-1000(Def 100)>
*10 COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > PCHINT-2 :
To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (2nd limit)<set range 100-500(Def 200)>
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > INTROT-1 :
To set the paper interval to execute process auto adjustment (analog patch sequence, etc.) at initial/last rotation. <set range 50-1000(Def 200)>
*11 COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1 :
To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire.<set range 0-9999(Def 4000)>
*12 COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVL-VTH :
To set the threshold value of the image duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. <set range 1-5(Def 1)>
COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DEVL-PTH :
To set the threshold value of the total duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence.<set range 50-250(Def 100)>
*13 COPIER > OPTION/IMG-LSR > ARC-INT2 : T
o set the number of sheets which ARCDAT control is not executed, from the start of a job.<set range 0-1000(Def 25)>
*14 COPIER > OPTION/IMG-FIX > PCHINT-1 :
To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (1st limit)<set range 25-200(Def 50)>
*15 COPIER > OPTION/IMG-FIX > TRCLN1-P :
At last rotation, the toner band formed on the ITB is removed by the ITB Cleaning Blade to decrease the friction between them. <set range 1-1000(Def 70)>
*16 COPIER > OPTION/IMG-LSR > CHG-INT :
To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which discharge current control for Y, M, and C is executed at last rotation. <set range 0-10000(Def 400)>
*17 COPIER > OPTION/CLEANING > W-CLN-P :
To set ON/OFF of automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire.<set range 50-10000(Def 2000)>

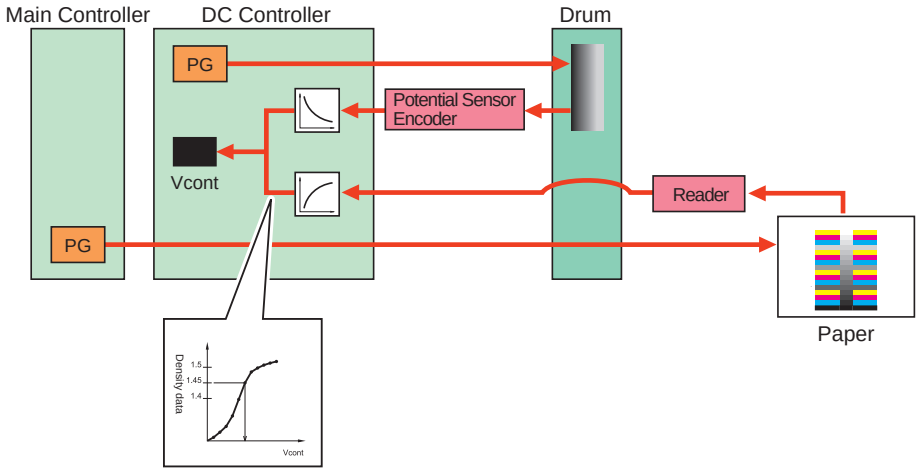
D-maxPASCAL Control

This control is performed to correct the target density for D-max control.

<Timing of Execution>

At the time of PASCAL control (1st page in test print)

For Bk



F-2-118

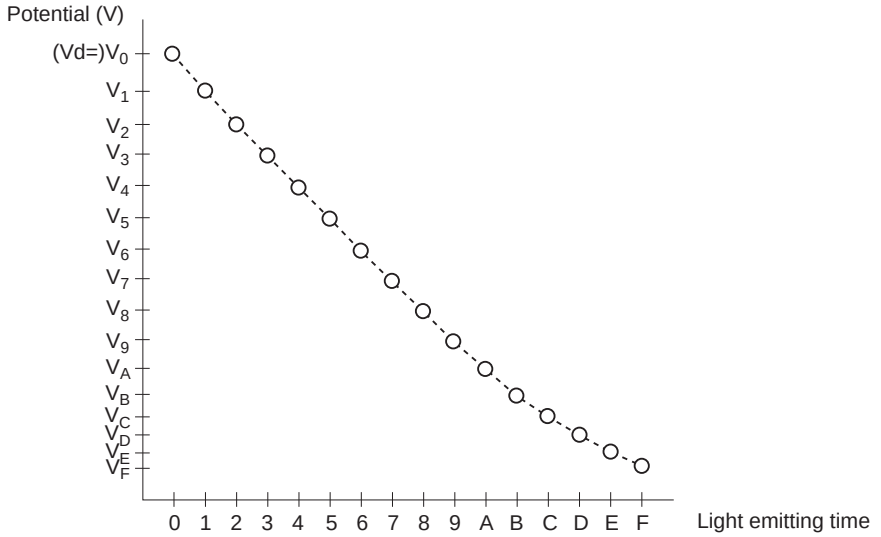
<Details of the Control>

1. Measuring the bright section potential

A halftone image (test print) created by the DC controller is formed on the photosensitive drum.

While changing the laser emission time (PWM control) by 16 levels (halftone), the potential sensor measures the bright section potential.

The DC controller calculates the laser emission time and the bright section potential (VL) according to the measurement result.



F-2-119

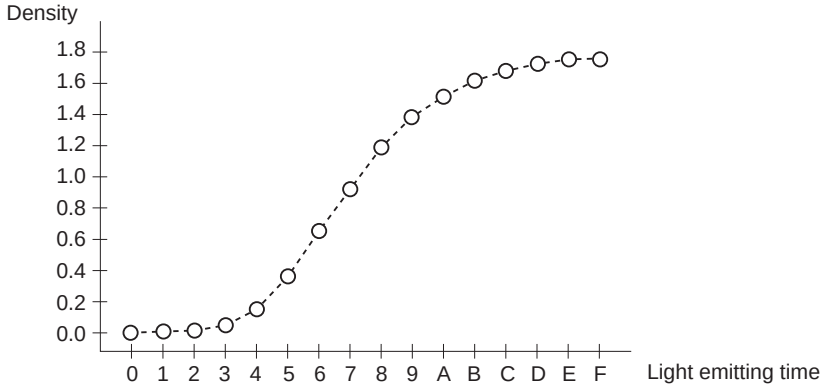
2. Measuring the patch density

A halftone image (test print) created by the main controller is printed.

While changing the laser emission time by 16 levels, a halftone image is formed.

The halftone image is read by the reader and reported to the DC controller.

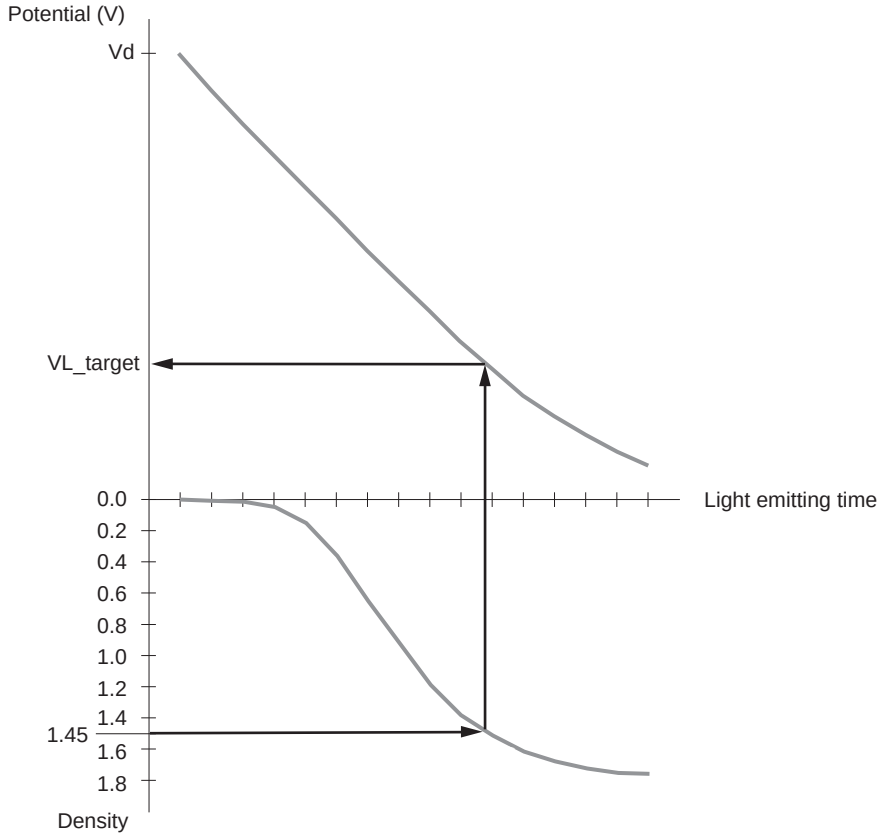
The DC controller calculates the laser emission time and the characteristics of the density.



F-2-120

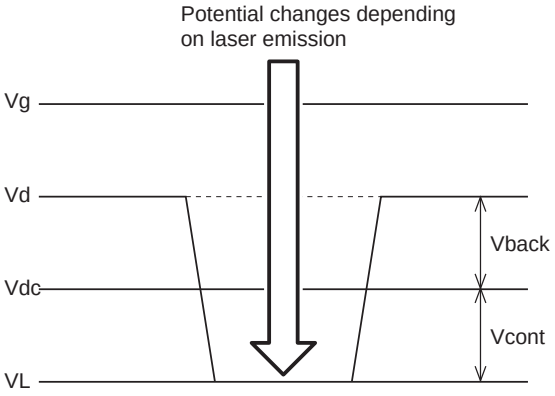
3. Determining the target density "Vcont" for D-max control

The bright section potential "VL_target" needed to obtain the target density (1.45) is calculated based on the two characteristics calculated in the above-mentioned procedure.



F-2-121

The target density "Vcont" for D-max control is calculated based on VL_target.
Vcont=Vd-VL_target-Vback
Vd: Bright section potential
Vback: Voltage to remove fogging in copy operation

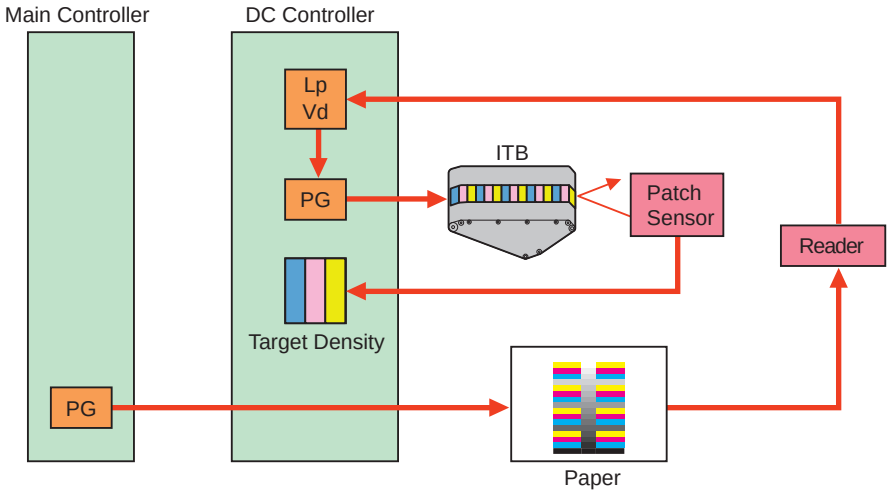


Vg : Grid potential
Vd : Dark area potential
VL : Light area potential
Vdc : Developing DC potential
Vcont : Contrast potential
Vback : Fogging removal potential

F-2-122

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>VCONT-K: display setting value of Bk contrast potential
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>VRATE-K: display Vd gain value in Bk specified by D-maxPASCAL
COPIER>OPTION>FUN-SW> DMX-DISP: ON/OFF of D-max PASCAL control at the time of auto gradation correction
COPIER>OPTION>FUN-SW> DMX-DISP: ON/OFF of D-max PASCAL control at the time of auto gradation correction

For Color

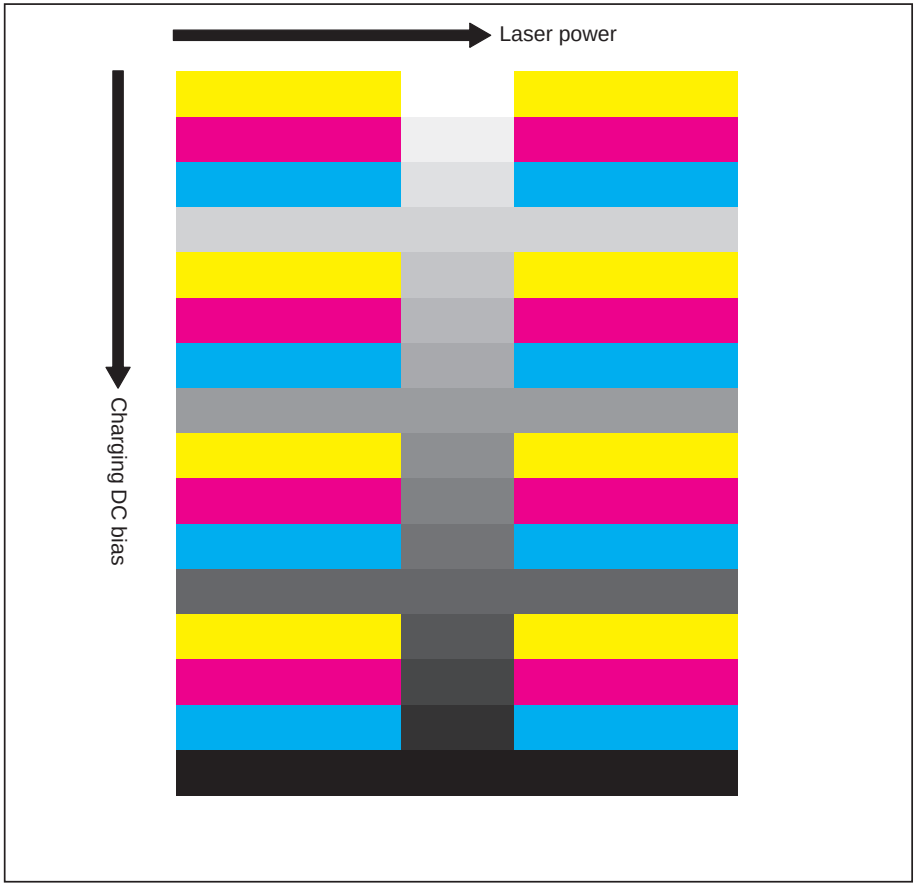


F-2-123

<Details of the Control>
1. Measuring the patch density
A solid image (test print) created by the main controller is printed.
The solid image is read by the reader and reported to the DC controller.
The DC controller determines the laser power and the charging DC bias so that the density of 1.45 can be obtained.

2. A patch is formed on the ITB based on the determined laser power and charging DC bias, and read by the patch sensor.

3. The DC controller PCB memorizes the read density as the target density.



F-2-124

Test Print

For automatic gradation correction, test print is performed to 4 sheets. Dmax-Pascal control is performed, using 1 out of these 4 sheets.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT >VRATE-Y/M/C: display Vd gain value specified by D-max

COPIER>OPTION>FUN-SW> DMX-DISP: ON/OFF of D-max PASCAL control at the time of auto gradation correction

Potential Control (Bk)

A potential on the photosensitive drum surface changes due to factors of static latent images such as deterioration in sensitivity of the photosensitive drum and environmental changes, etc., even when the same voltage is applied.

Changes due to factors of static latent images are corrected by potential control so that stable printing operation is performed.

In potential control, a laser power where the target contrast potential (Vcont) is obtained is determined by measuring a potential while changing laser power (Lp) after charging the photosensitive drum surface with a uniform potential.

<Execution timing>

- At the time of post-rotation automatic adjustment (on accumulated 1000-image basis)
- At the time of warm-up rotation automatic adjustment (fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)

<Details of the Control>

1. Determining the grid bias (Vg_target)

   Vg_target is the grid bias required to set the target potential on the drum surface (approx. -650V) to Vd_target. Vd_target varies depending on the environment and process speed.

   Vd_rgh is the result of measurement by the potential sensor when Vg_rgh=Vg_target-100 (V) is applied to the primary grid plate.

   The grid bias Vg_target is determined based on the ratio of this measurement result and the target potential.

   Vg: Vd=Vg_target: Vd_target=Vg_rgh: Vd_rgh

   Vg_target=Vd_target*Vg_rgh/Vd_rgh

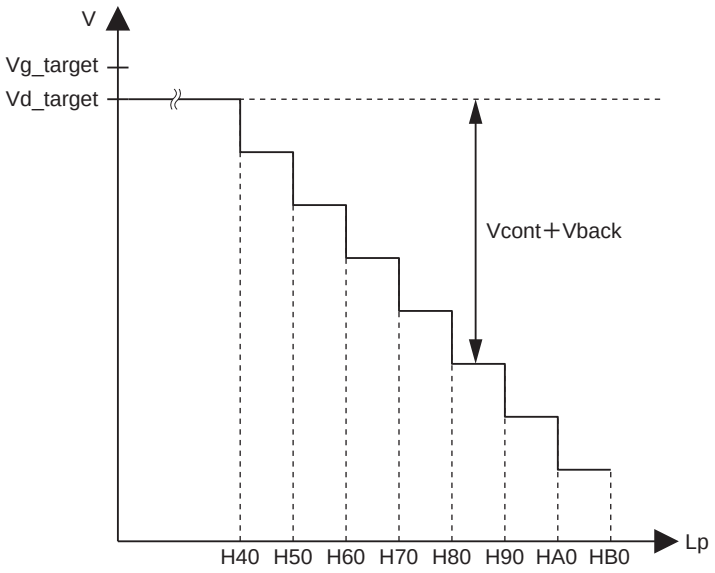
2. Determining the laser power (Lp) and the developing DC bias (Vdc)

   Exposure is performed while changing the laser power (Lp) by 8 levels (H40 to HB0), and a potential in the bright section (VL) is measured by the potential sensor.

   The laser power (Lp) where the target contrast potential (Vcont) can be obtained is determined.

   VL=Vd_target+(Vcont*+Vback*)

   *Determined by D-maxPascal control and the environmental table



F-2-125

MEMO:
When the laser power (Lp) where the target contrast potential (Vcont) can be obtained is not available, set the laser power (Lp) by increasing Vd_target and performing Steps 1 and 2 again.

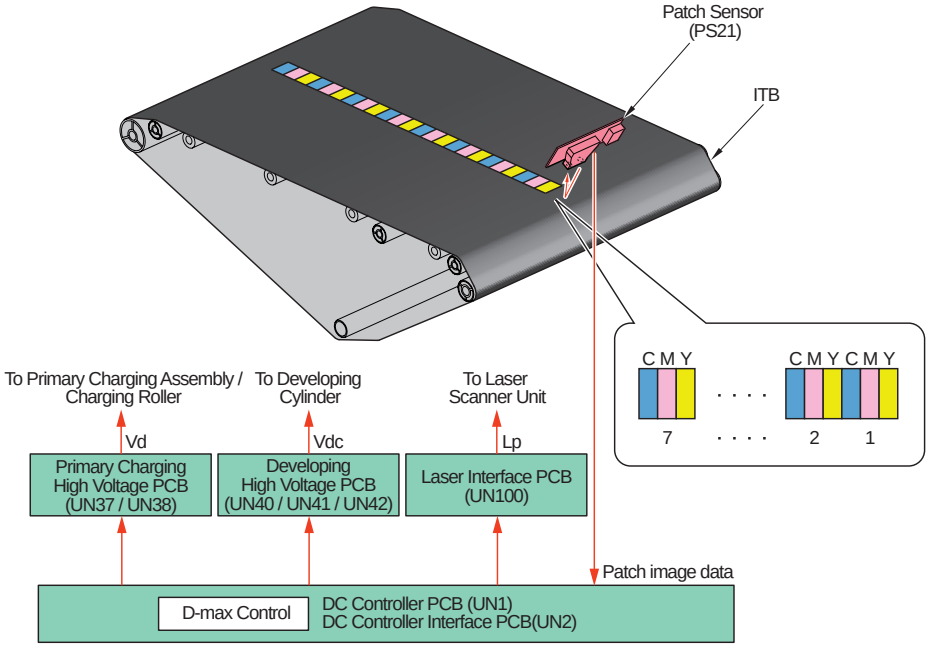
<Related Error Codes>
E061: error in potential control

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY > HV-STS >PR-GRI-K: display the primary charging assembly grid voltage
COPIER>DISPLAY >DPOT> LPWR-K: display laser power (Bk)
COPIER>DISPLAY >DENS>DEV-DC-K: display developing DC voltage (Bk)
COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DPC: execute potential control
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>PO-CNT: ON/OFF of potential control function

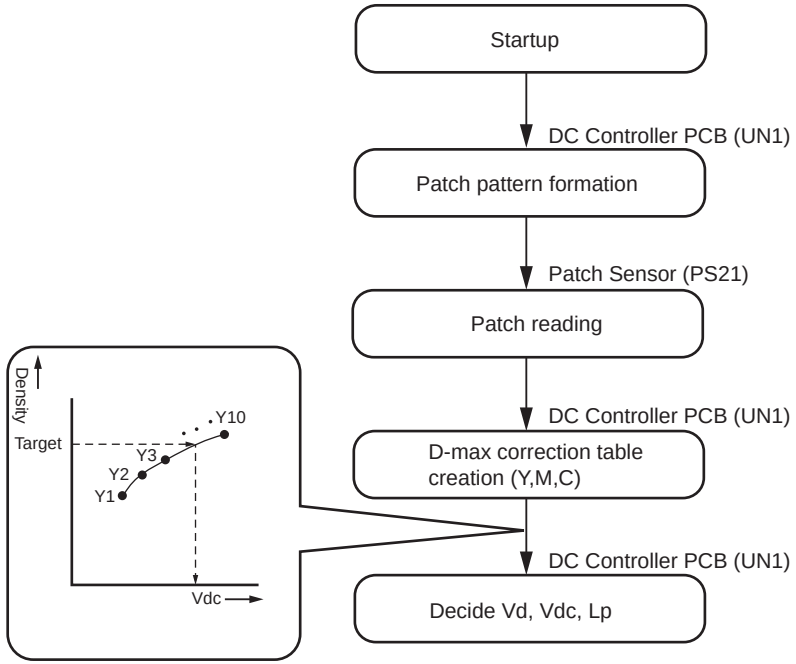
D-max Control (Only for Y/M/C)

This control is performed to determine the charging DC bias (Vd), the developing DC bias (Vdc), and the laser power (Lp) so that the target density determined by D-maxPascal control can be obtained.

<Timing of Execution>
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (For every 15000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of PASCAL control (User mode > Automatic gradation correction > Quick correction)
- At the time of recovery from a jam (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)



F-2-126



F-2-127

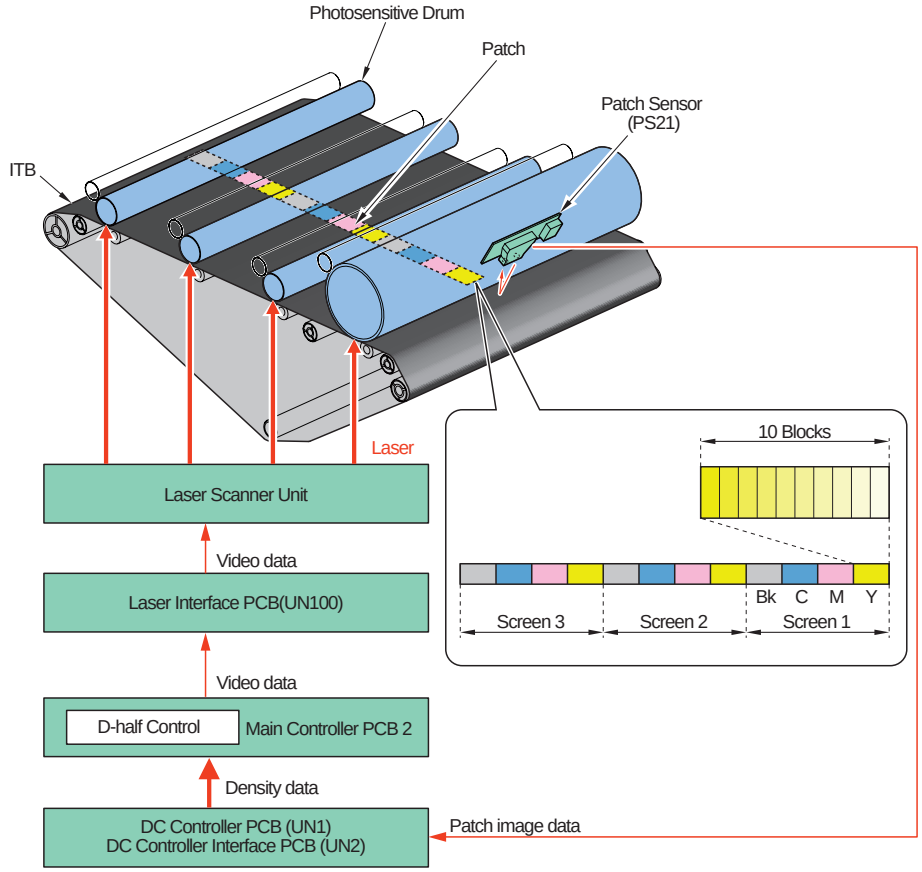
<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY >DPOT> LPWR-Y/M/C: display laser power
COPIER>DISPLAY >DENS>DEV-DC-Y/M/C: display developing DC voltage
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>INTROT-2: setting for execution timing of post-rotation auto gradation correction

D-half Control

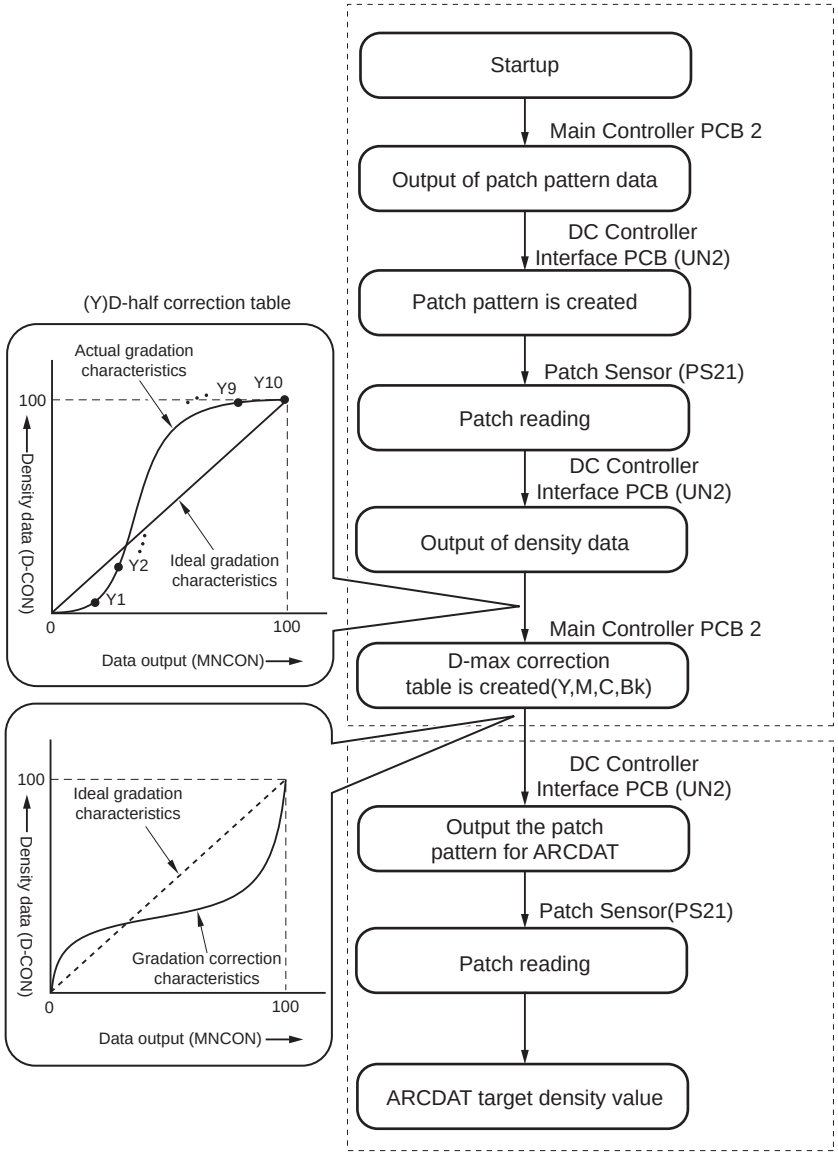
This control is performed to determine appropriate image gradation.

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (For every 15000 images on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of PASCAL control (User mode > Automatic gradation correction > Quick correction)
- At the time of recovery from a jam (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)



F-2-128



F-2-129

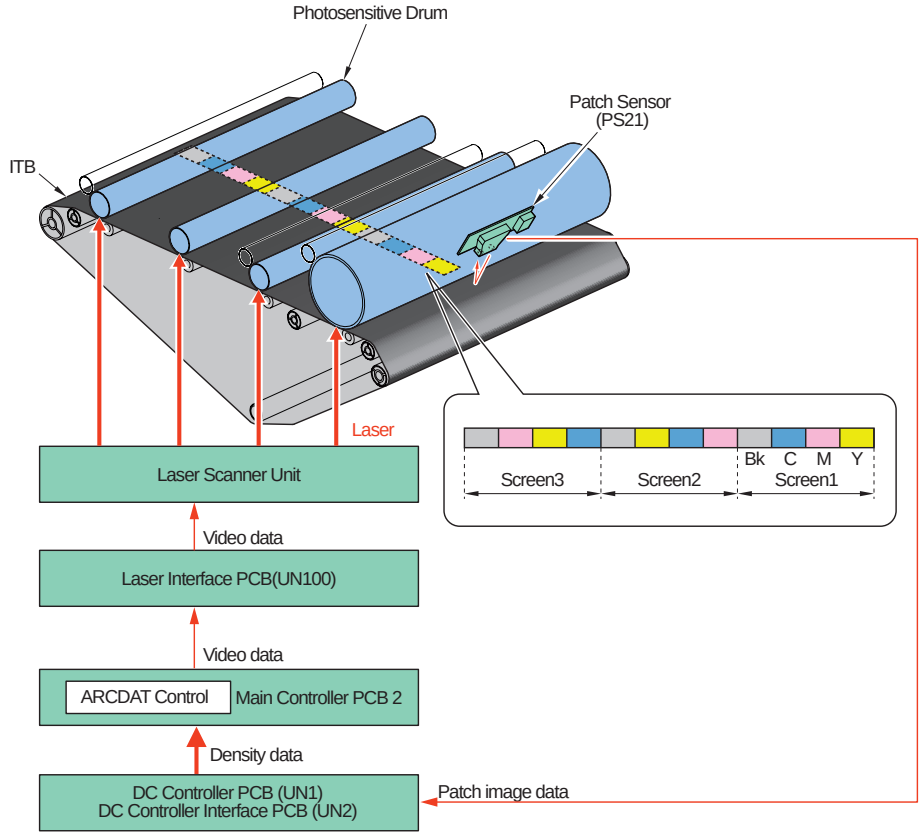
<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW> DH-SW: ON/OFF of automatic D-half control
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW> DH-TMG: setting for execution interval of D-half control
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>INTROT-2: setting for execution timing of post-rotation auto gradation correction

ARCDAT Control

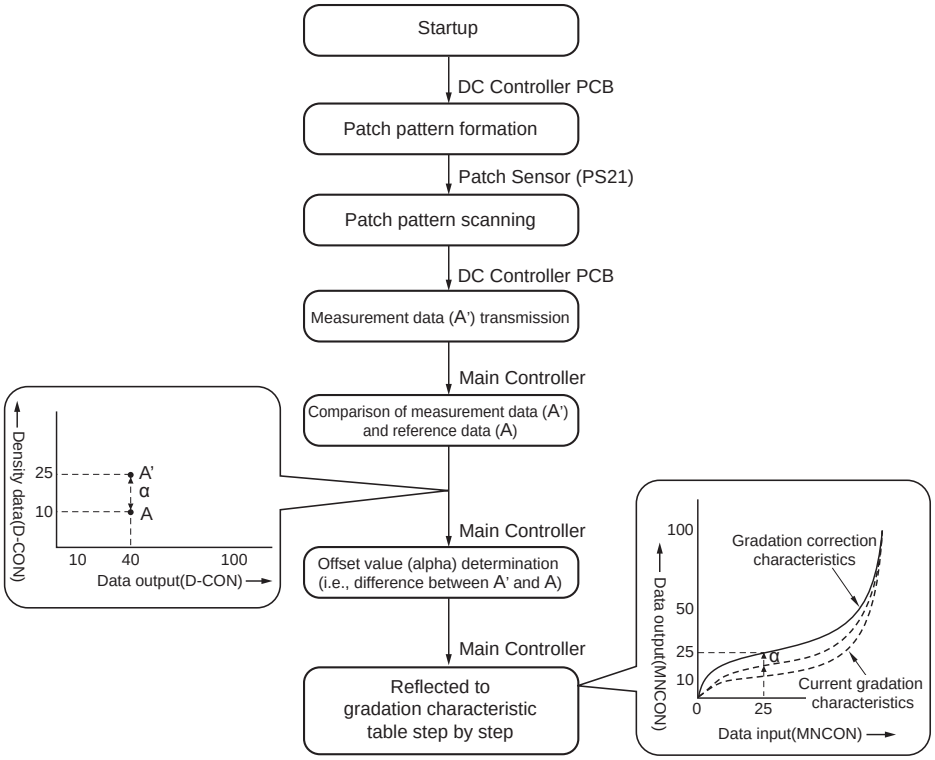
This control is performed to realize ideal gradation characteristics while attempting to decrease downtime.

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (For every 112 images)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every 28 images)
- At the time of recovery from a jam (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)



F-2-130



F-2-131

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C> TGT-A/B/C-Y/M/C/K: display of target value for each color of ARCDAT screen A/B/C
COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C> SUM- A/B/C-Y/M/C/K: display control difference for each color of ARCDAT screen A/B/C
COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C> SGNL- A/B/C-Y/M/C/K: display patch current value for each color of ARCDAT screen A/B/C
COPIER>OPTIN>FNC-SW>ARC-INT1: setting for the number of sheets to be interrupted in ARCDAT (100)
COPIER>OPTIN>FNC-SW>ARC-INT2: setting for the number of sheets to execute at the time of ARCDAT post-rotation (28)

PASCAL Control

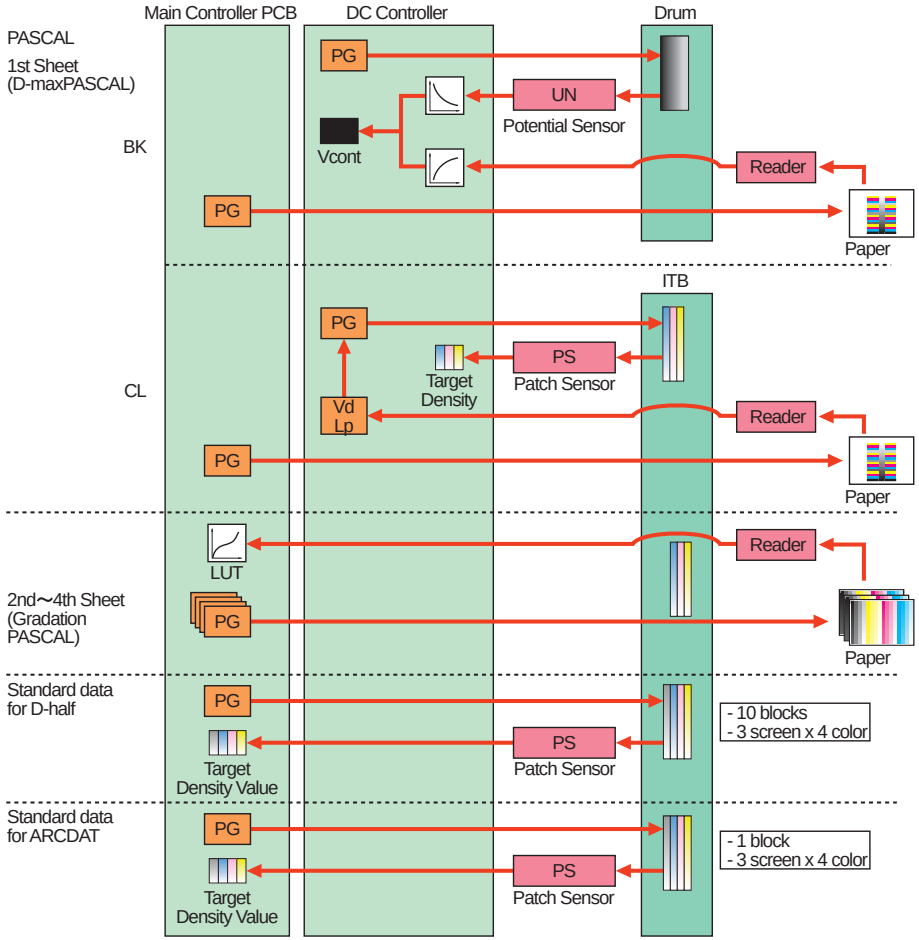
This control is performed to stabilize characteristics of image gradation density.
When "Automatic gradation correction =>Full correction" is selected in the user mode, this control is executed. The patch pattern printed by test print is read by the reader, and an image density correction table is created.
This enables to correct characteristics of image gradation density caused by environmental changes and deterioration of the photosensitive drum.

<Timing of Execution>
During execution of "Automatic gradation correction =>Full correction" in the user mode

MEMO:
Test Print
1st page: D-maxPASCAL test pattern (Y/M/C: 32-patch, Bk: 64-patch)
2nd page: Test pattern for copy operation (64-patch for each color)
3rd page: Test pattern for photo (64-patch for each color)
4th page: Test pattern for text (64-patch for each color)

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW> DMX-DISP: ON/OFF of D-max PASCAL control at the time of auto gradation correction
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>PASCAL: setting to use/not to use the auto gradation correction data
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>PSCL-MS: selecting the target process speed executing the auto gradation correction

Automatic Gradation Correction



F-2-132

Discharged Current Control (CL)

This control is performed to obtain an appropriate discharged current according to temperature/humidity changes.

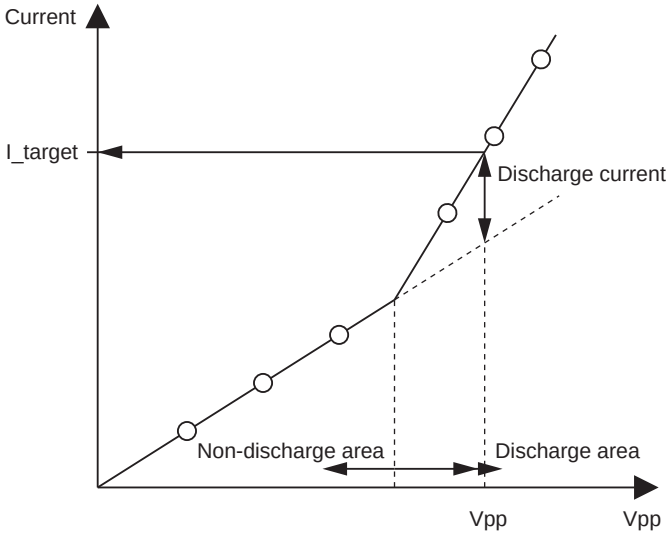
When the charging AC bias (Vpp) is increased, the field is changed from a non-discharge field to a discharge field. When an AC bias in the discharge field is applied in addition to the DC bias, the charging condition becomes stable, but, unless the discharged current volume reaches the specified level, it causes an image failure. To prevent it, this control is performed to determine a charging AC current value so that a constant discharged current volume is secured.

<Timing of Execution>

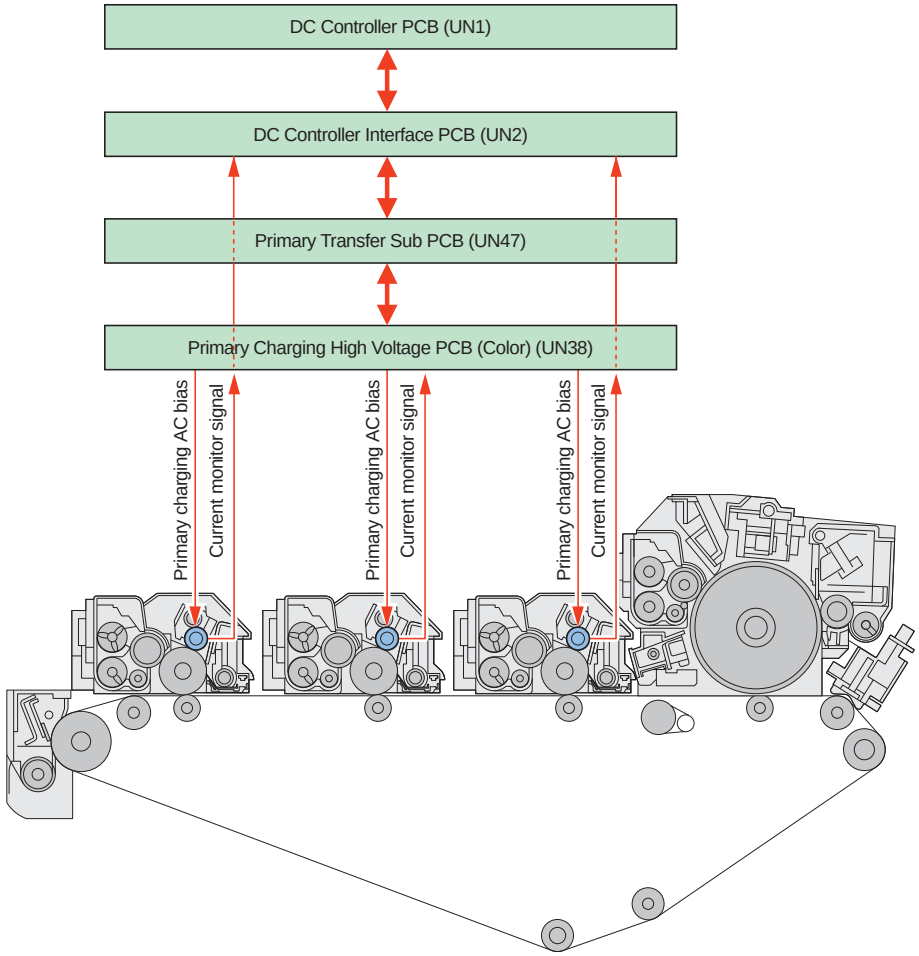
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every time when 400 images are printed on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of warm-up rotation automatic adjustment (Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)

<Details of the Control>

1) 3 AC biases (Vpps) are output in the non-discharge field, and 3 AC biases (Vpps) in are output in the discharge field, which totals 6 Vpps. Then, the current value (I) is detected by the developing high voltage PCBs (UN39 to UN42).
2) The graph of the "VPP" and "I" values is created in each of the non-discharge field and the discharge field.
   A difference in these two lines is a discharged current volume.
3) The AC bias (Vpp_target) where the discharged current volume reaches the specified level* is found, and the current value "I_target" against the Vpp_target is determined.
   *Determined according to the environment.
4) The primary charging bias is corrected so that the current, which runs to the charging roller, becomes the current value I_target determined by discharge current control.



F-2-133



F-2-134

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>PRIACV-Y/M/C: display discharge current control setting voltage

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>PRISMP-Y/M/C: display sampling point of discharge current control

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>DISCHG: execute discharge current control

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>CHG-INT: setting for the number of sheets to execute at the time of discharge current control post-rotation

ATR Control

This control is performed to supply developer so that an ideal ratio of the toner and carrier (T/D ratio) can be obtained in the developing assembly.

Timing of Activation

a. Control of the supply volume by video count: Executed for each print during printing
b. Correction by the toner density sensor for the developing assembly: Executed for each print during printing
c. Correction by the patch sensor

- At the time of power-on (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)
- Last rotation auto adjustment (equivalent to 50 images on an accumulation basis or more than 3-sheet of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
- Paper interval (equivalent to 200 images on an accumulation basis or more than 10-sheet of A4 size solid images with the accumulation video count)
- When the machine is left untouched in the standby status for two hours

<Details of the Control>

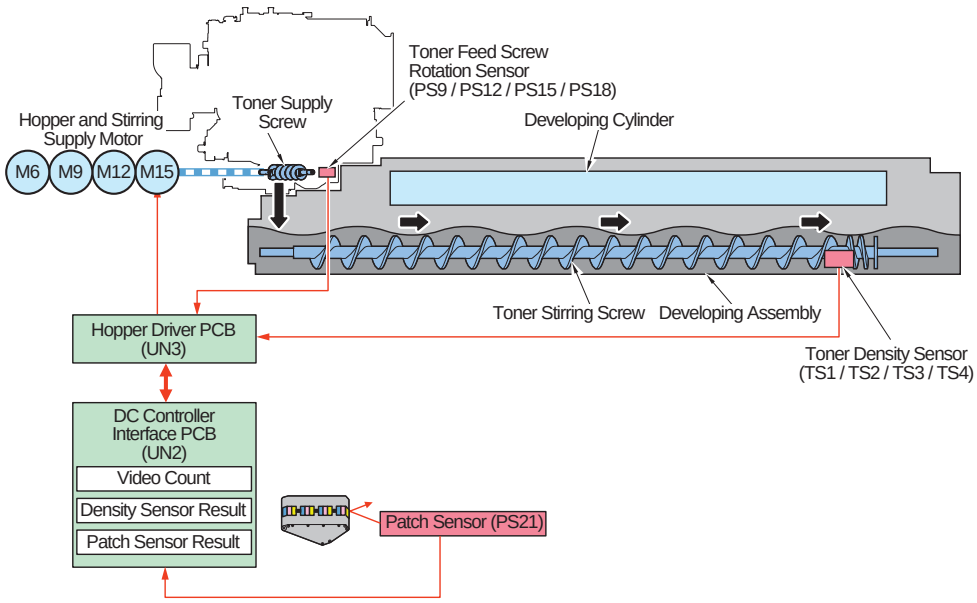
Developer is supplied to the developing assembly so that an ideal T/D ratio can be obtained. The DC controller interface PCB (UN2) judges the toner supply volume based on the following three types of data.

- Video count
- Density sensor
- Patch sensor

When the DC controller interface PCB (UN2) judges that toner needs to be supplied, it drives the hopper stirring/supply motors (M6/M9/M12/M15) and rotates the toner supply screw to supply toner into the developing assembly. When the number of rotations of the screw is detected by the toner feed screw rotation sensors (PS9/PS12/PS15/PS18), the toner supply volume can be detected.

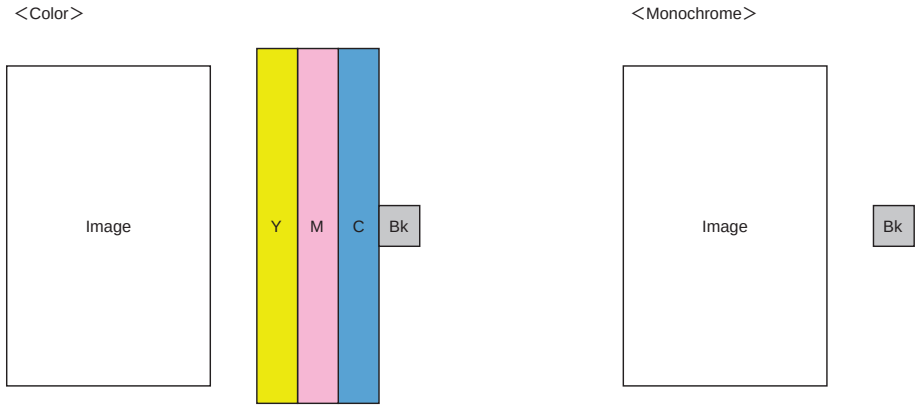
<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS> DENS-S-Y/M/C/K: display patch density created by ATR control
COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P> ATR-EX: forced execution of ATR
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>PCHINT-1: adjustment of ATR patch interval (the 1st limit)
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>PCHINT-2: adjustment of ATR patch interval (the 2nd limit)



F-2-135

<ATR Patch Image>



F-2-136

Image Position (Color Displacement) Correction

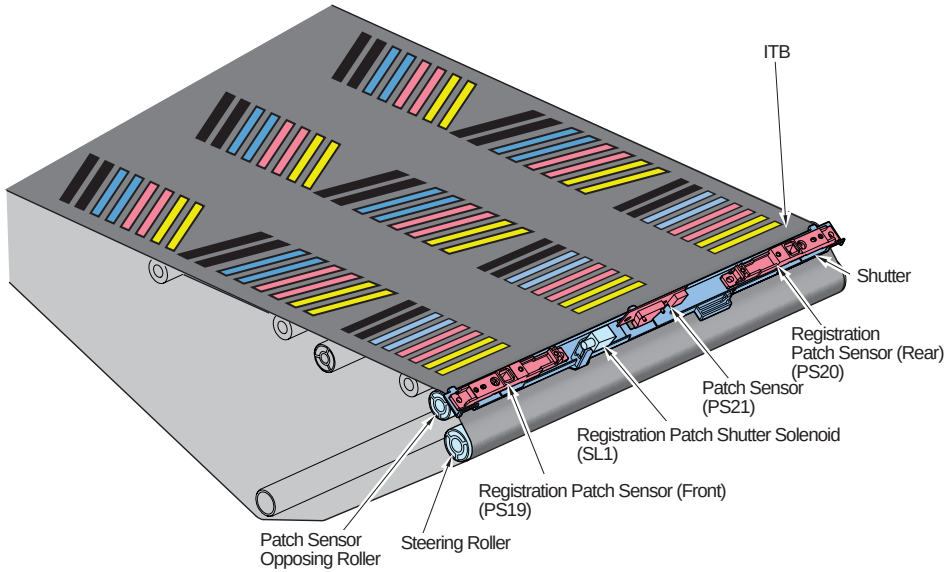
This control is performed to correct color displacement caused by uneven irradiation by the laser scanner unit or uneven rotation of the drum and ITB.

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval(at the time of automatic adjustment when the accumulated sheet count reached 1000 or more since the last image position adjustment)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation(at the time of automatic adjustment when the accumulated sheet count reached 1000 or more since the last image position adjustment)

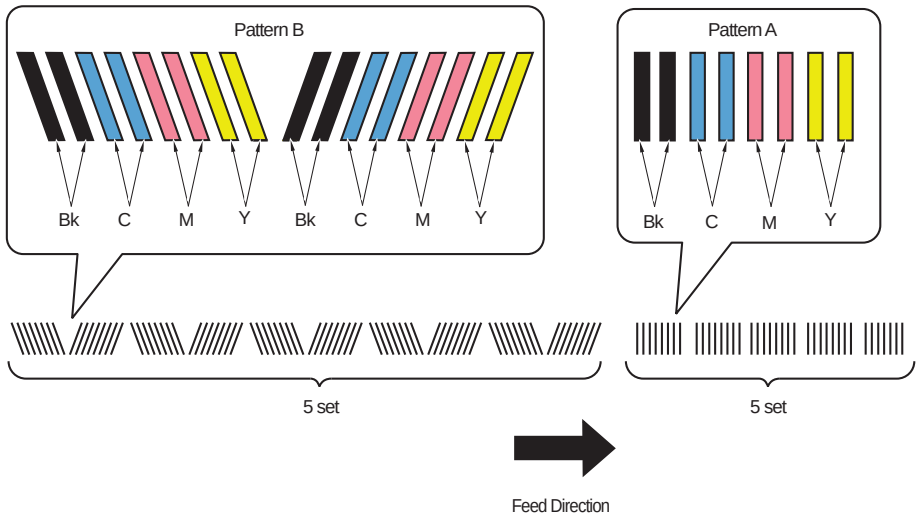
<Description of control>

Base is the Bk pattern. Displacement level of patch pattern (each color) is detected and image position is corrected.



F-2-137

<Patch>



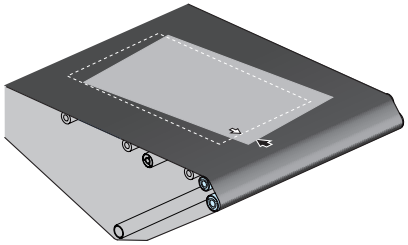
F-2-138

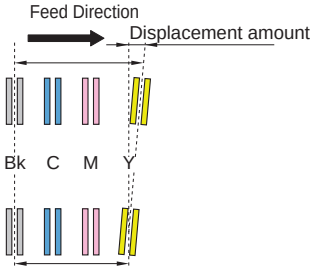
Patch pattern to be used

Type of the control	<Details of the Control>	Patch pattern to be used	
Correction of the writing position in the main scanning direction	Change the timing of laser writing.	B	Rear/Front
Correction of the writing position in the sub scanning direction	Change the timing of writing in the sub scanning direction (TOP signal).	A	Rear/Front
Correction of image tilt	Change the rotation volume of the tilt correction motor.	A	Rear/Front
Correction of the magnification in the main scanning direction	Increase/decrease the number of pixels in the main scanning direction overall.	B	Rear/Front
Correction of the single magnification in the main scanning direction	Partially increase/decrease the number of pixels in the main scanning direction.	B	Rear/Front/ Center

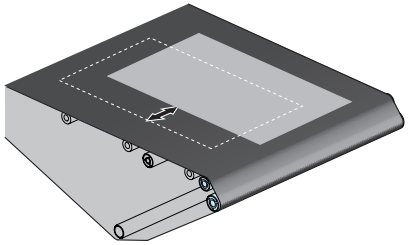
T-2-55

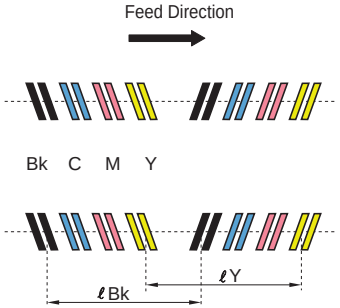
< Tilt >





< Horizontal Scanning >

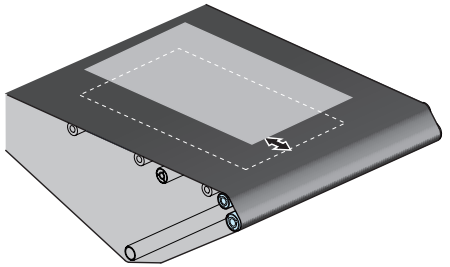


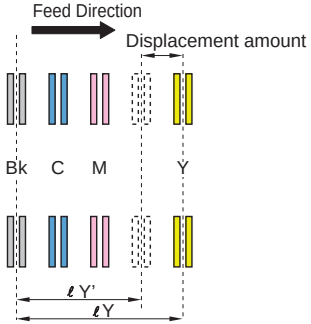


Displacement amount : ℓBk – Y

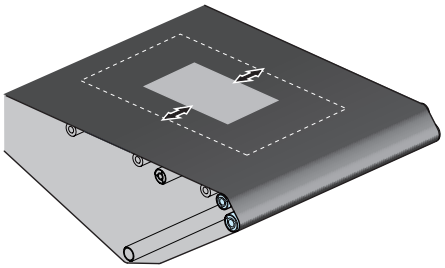
F-2-139

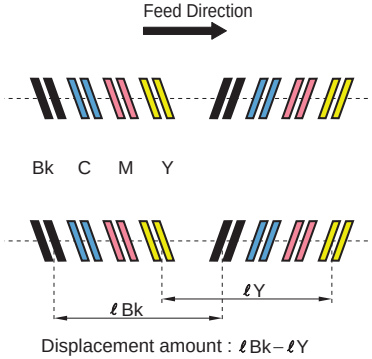
< Vertical Scanning >





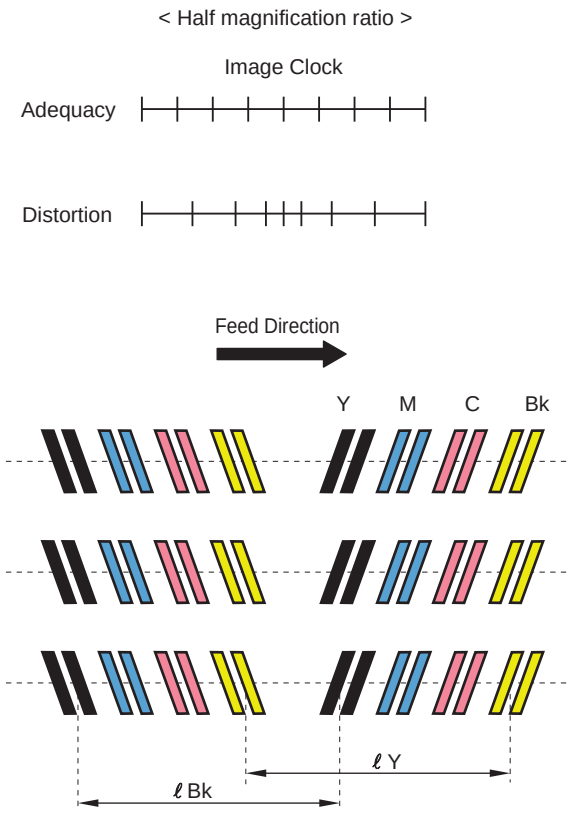
< Magnification >





Displacement amount : ℓBk – ℓY

F-2-140



F-2-141

<Related Alarm Codes>
34-0001: when the patch sensor's detection data exceeds the limit
34-0002: when the patch pattern failed to be detected
34-0003: when the detected number of the patches is insufficient
34-0004: when exceeding the correction range (limiter) of the skew correction motor
34-0005: when exceeding the correction range (limiter) of the write-start position in sub (vertical) scanning direction
34-0006: when exceeding the correction range (limiter) of the magnification ratio in main (horizontal) scanning direction
34-0007: when exceeding the correction range (limiter) of the write-start position in main (horizontal) scanning direction

Primary Transfer ATVC Control

This control is performed to determine an appropriate transfer bias to prevent a transfer failure caused by environmental changes and durability variation of the primary transfer roller. Two types of primary transfer ATVC are performed. One is the primary transfer full ATVC, which is performed at the time of last rotation or initial rotation, and the other is the primary transfer paper interval ATVC, which is performed in paper interval.

Primary transfer FullATVC: to determine the primary transfer bias to run the target current
Primary transfer paper interval ATVC: transfer bias calculated by the primary transfer FullATVC is corrected at paper interval to run the target primary transfer current

Primary Transfer Full ATVC

<Timing of Execution>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every time 400 images are printed on an accumulation basis)
- At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing temperature at lower than 100 degree C)

<Details of the Control>

1. Determining the target current

The target current "Itarget" is determined based on the temperature/humidity information obtained from the absolute water volume (ENV1) and relative humidity (UN14/UN15).

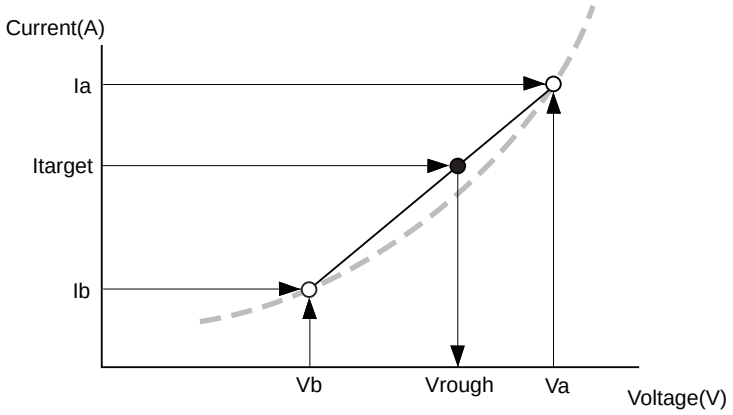
2. Obtaining the approximate voltage value

The current value "Ia", which is obtained when the voltage "Va" considered close to the target voltage "Vtarget" is applied, is measured.

If "Ia" is larger than the target current "Itarget", "Vb = Va - ΔVr (offset value)" is applied, and, if it is smaller than "Itarget", "Vb = Va + ΔVr" is applied, and then the current "Ib" at that point is measured.

When connecting the two points between "Va" and "Ia", "Vb" and "Ib" with straight lines, a line-shape graph of the first-order approximation is obtained.

The voltage value "Vrough" which corresponds to "Itarget" is obtained based on this graph.



F-2-142

3. Obtaining the target voltage value

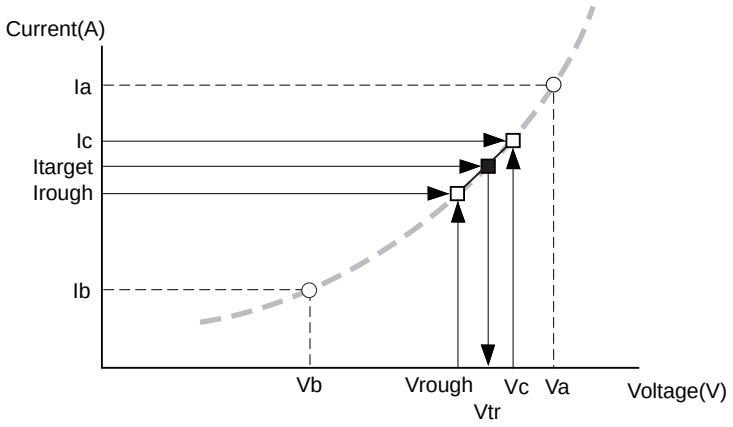
The current value, which is obtained when "Irough" when "Vrough" is applied, is measured.

If "Irough" is larger than "Itarget", "Vc = Vrough - ΔVe (offset value)" is applied, and if it is smaller than "Itarget", "Vc = Vrough + ΔVe" is applied, and then the current "Ic" at that point is measured.

When connecting the two points between "Vrough and Irough", "Vc and Ic" with straight lines, a line-shape graph of the first-order approximation is obtained.

The voltage value "Vtr" which corresponds to "Itarget" is obtained based on this graph.

Please note that this control is only performed at 1/1 speed. At 1/2 speed and 1/3 speed, calculation is performed by multiplying the transfer voltage by the rate at the time of deceleration



F-2-143

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>1TR-DC-Y/M/C/K: display the primary transfer voltage

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>1ATVC-EX: execute the primary transfer ATVC control

Primary Transfer ATVC Control

<Timing of Execution>
In printing

<Details of the Control>
At the time of printing operation, sampling of a transfer current is performed between each image. When the transfer current obtained in sampling is displaced from the target transfer current, correction of the transfer current is performed.
Please note that this control is performed for each of the 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed, and 1/3 speed and that a transfer voltage suitable for the process speed is determined.

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>1ATVC-Y/M/C/K,1ATVC-K1: display the primary transfer paper interval current
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>1TR-DC-Y/M/C/K: display the primary transfer voltage
COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>1ATVC-EX: execute the primary transfer ATVC control

Secondary Transfer ATVC Control

This control is performed to determine an appropriate transfer bias to prevent a transfer failure caused by environmental changes and durability variation of the secondary transfer roller.
Please note that the primary transfer DC bias is determined based on the sum of the base voltage "Vb", which is determined by this control, and the paper shared voltage "Vp", which differs depending on the paper type.

Two types of secondary transfer ATVC are performed. One is the primary transfer full ATVC, which is performed at the time of last rotation and initial rotation, and the other is the primary transfer paper interval ATVC, which is performed at paper interval.

Secondary transfer FullATVC: to determine the secondary transfer bias to run the target current
Secondary transfer paper interval ATVC: transfer bias calculated by the secondary transfer FullATVC is corrected at paper interval to run the target secondary transfer current

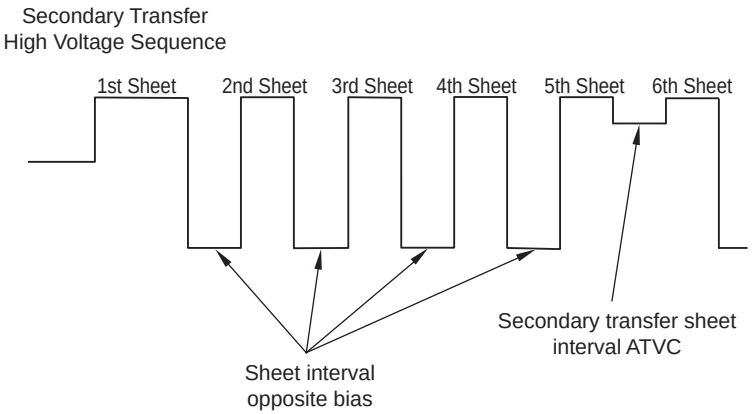
Secondary Transfer Full ATVC Control

<Timing of Execution>
At the time of initial rotation

<Details of the Control>
The same control as that for the primary transfer full ATVC is performed.
Please note that this control is performed for each of the 1/1 speed, 1/2 speed, and 1/3 speed and that a transfer voltage suitable for the process speed is determined.

Secondary Transfer Paper Interval ATVC

<Timing of Execution>
At paper interval
The base voltage "Vb" is applied for every 1 out of 5 printed sheets, and sampling of a transfer current is performed. When the transfer current obtained in sampling is displaced from the target transfer current, correction of the transfer current is performed.



F-2-144

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>2ATVC-F1/2/3: display the secondary transfer ATVC target current (full color)
COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS>2ATVC-M1/2/3: display the secondary transfer ATVC target current (monochrome)
COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT>2TR-PPR: display the secondary transfer ATVC paper shared voltage
COPIER>DISPLAY> DPOT > 2TR-BASE: display the secondary transfer ATVC base voltage

Patch Sensor Adjustment

Correction of the light intensity in the patch sensor and sampling of the ITB base are performed so that desired patch reading performance can be obtained.

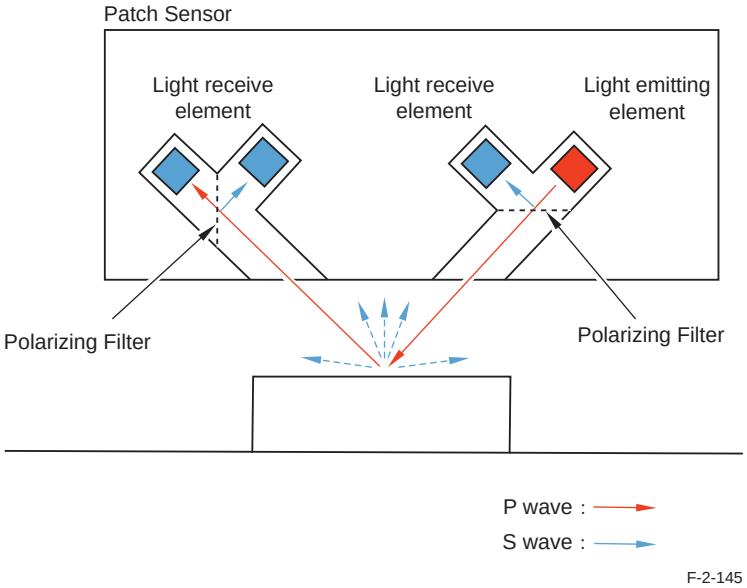
<Execution timing>

- At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Every printing of 6000 images on an accumulation basis)

Configuration of the Patch Sensor

Light emitted from the LED is reflected in the patch image and detected by a light reception element.

The light is filtered into P-wave and S-wave by the polarizing filter so that light intensity is detected by the light-received elements.



F-2-145

Adjustment of the light intensity

Light intensity is sequentially switched, using the ITBHP sensor (PS5) as a trigger, so that the P-wave output becomes 3.5V.

Sampling of the ITB Base

To prevent uneven reflection in the circumference of the ITB, sampling of the ITB base in one circumference is performed by the patch sensor in the condition where no patch is formed. When an image is read by the patch, correction is performed based on the result of sampling of the ITB base.

<Related Service Mode>

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>PT-LPADJ> execute patch light intensity correction and base correction

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS>P-LED-DA: display patch sensor LED light intensity

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS>P-SENS-P: display base light intensity (P-wave) at the time of ATR control

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS>P-SENS-S: display base light intensity (S-wave) at the time of ATR control

Drum Idling

Drum idling is performed to remove discharge products generated on the drum surface.

<Timing of Execution>

At the time of multiple initial rotations (Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)

<Details of the Control>

The machine rotates the drum without applying high voltage to the drum. Discharge products on the drum are scraped by the drum cleaning blade.

<Related Service Mode>

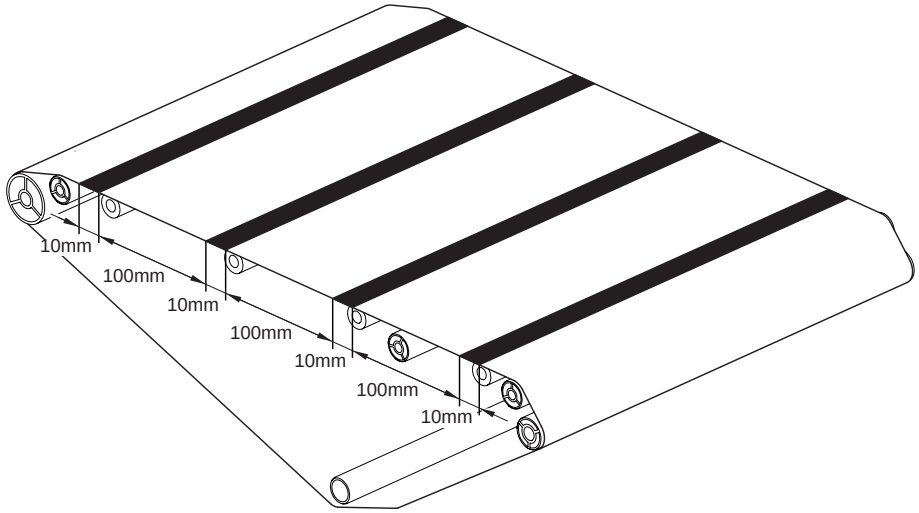
COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>MAIN-DRV: user mode “Drum Cleaning”, adjusting the cleaning time

Black band sequence

When printing continuously under the condition which toner is not delivered to ITB Cleaning Blade, ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped over, so the toner is transferred on the ITB (width = whole ITB width; length = 10mm solid black band; 2 ITB cycles with 100mm interval) and supplied to the ITB Cleaning Blade.

<Execution timing>

- At the time of automatic adjustment of paper interval (For every 200 images)
- At the time of automatic adjustment of last rotation (Fixing temperature is less than100 deg C/Total 2000-sheet from previous D-half control)



F-2-146

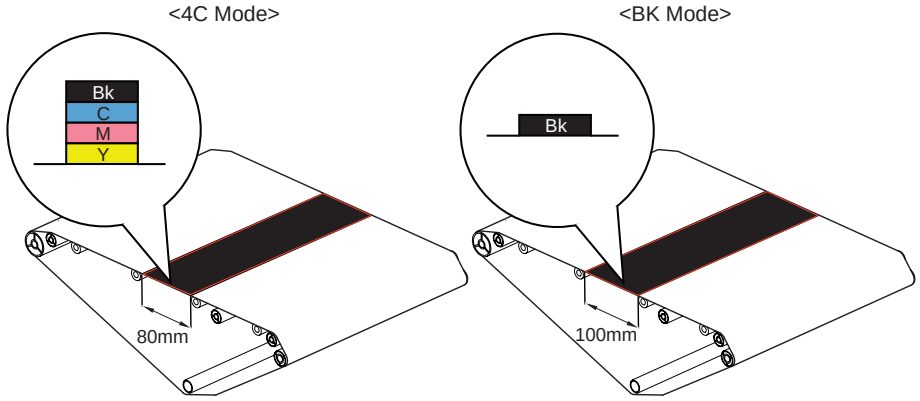
<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN: ITB cleaning

OHP Black Band Sequence

When the surface acting agent applied to the OHP surface is attached to the ITB during OHP printing, the transfer efficiency in the attached area decreases. To prevent this problem, toner (Width: Entire ITB length, Length: 80mm in 4C mode, 120mm in Bk mode) is supplied to the ITB cleaning blade, and the acting agent and the toner are scraped by the ITB cleaning blade.

<Timing of Execution>

- Last rotation after more than 15 OHPs are printed on an accumulation basis
- Paper interval when 15 sheets are printed continuously after the previous execution



F-2-147

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW> OHP-PTH> setting the threshold (the number of transparency (OHT) sheets) for ITB cleaning

Low Duty Discharge Sequence

This is performed to prevent a decrease of density caused by an increase in the toner potential volume when low duty images are continuously printed.

<Timing of Execution>

- At last rotation or paper interval after printing specified numbers* of jobs which average image Duty is lower than the specified value (default: 1%).
  (Counting of the number of prints starts at the point when the conditions are satisfied. When the number of prints reached the specified prints (20 prints), the job is discontinued and the discharge sequence is executed.): A
  * It differs depending on the average image duty.

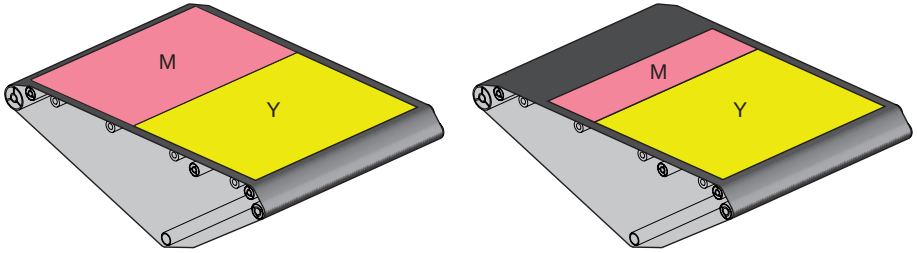
<Examples>
When the average image Duty is 0.01%, execute toner ejection sequence at 100-sheet.
When the average image Duty is 0.5%, execute toner ejection sequence at 200-sheet.
When the average image Duty is 1.0% and higher, operation is not executed.

- If the condition to execute discharging of a color is almost satisfied when the discharge sequence is executed for another color, the sequence is executed for the two colors at the same time. : B

<Details of the Control>
When the above-mentioned conditions are satisfied, toner in a corresponding color is transferred to the ITB.
- In the case of A, an A4-size patch is transferred (With: 297mm, Length: 210mm).
- In the case of B, an A4 half-size patch is transferred (Width: 297mm, Length: 205mm).

<In case of A>
In case Y/M is A

<In case of B>
In case Y is A and M is B



F-2-148

<Related Service Mode>
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW> DEVL-VTH: setting of threshold for toner discharge video count
COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW>DEVL-PTH: setting of threshold (the number of sheets) for toner discharge

Servicing

Periodically Replaced Parts

Parts Name	Parts Number	Piece	Expected life	Parts Counter
Primary Charging Wire	FL2-8915	1	150,000 sheets	PRM-WIRE
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FC6-4775	1	150,000 sheets	PRM-CLN
Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FC6-4775	1	150,000 sheets	PRM-CLN2
Pre-transfer Charging Wire	FL2-8807	1	150,000 sheets	PO-WIRE
Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1	FC6-4775	1	150,000 sheets	PO-CLN
Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 2	FC6-4775	1	150,000 sheets	PO-CLN2
Grid Plate	FC8-2295	1	150,000 sheets	PRM-GRID
Grid cleaning pad	FM4-5704	1	150,000 sheets	GRID-PAD
Primary Charging Assembly	FM3-4719	1	1,400,000 sheets	PRM-UNIT
Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FM3-4720	1	1,400,000 sheets	PO-UNIT

T-2-56

Consumable Parts

Parts Name	Parts Number	Piece	Expected life	Parts Counter
Developing Assembly(Y)	FM4-6612	1	500,000 sheets	DV-UNT-Y
Developing Assembly(M)	FM4-6613	1	500,000 sheets	DV-UNT-M
Developing Assembly(C)	FM4-6614	1	500,000 sheets	DV-UNT-C
Developing Assembly(Bk)	FM4-6615	1	500,000 sheets	DV-UNT-B
Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1	550,000 sheets	CLN-BLD
Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1	550,000 sheets	SU-SHT-K
Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)	FL2-8653	1	550,000 sheets	EDGE-F-K
Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)	FL2-8654	1	550,000 sheets	
ITB	FC8-1700	1	550,000 sheets	TR-BLT
ITB Cleaning Blade	FC8-1699	1	200,000 sheets	ITB-BLD1
Primary Transfer Roller	FC8-1692	4	550,000 sheets	1TR-RL-Y/M/C/K
Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FC7-9325	1	550,000 sheets	2TR-INRL
ITB Internal Scraper Holder	FL2-8873	1	550,000 sheets	ITB-SCRP
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC9-0386	1	550,000 sheets	2TR-ROLL
Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	FL2-8872	1	550,000 sheets	TR-STC-H
Waste Toner Container	FM4-5696	1	50,000 sheets	WST-TNR

*1 Replace it when the waste toner full alarm is displayed.

T-2-57

Periodical Servicing List

CL: Cleaning, LU: Lubrication, AD: Adjustment, CH: Check

No.	Parts/Area Name	Piece	Operation Interval					Remarks
			Installation	150,000 sheets	500,000 sheets	As needed	Others	
1	Primary Charging Assembly	1		CL				Clean it when replacing the Primary Charging Wire. Clean the Shield Plate with lint-free paper.
2	Pre-primary Transfer Charging Assembly	1		CL				Clean it when replacing the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire. Clean the Shield Plate with lint-free paper.
3	Toner Catch Sheet (color)	3					CL	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the Color Drum Unit.
4	Toner Catch Tray (black)	1					CL	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the Color Drum Unit.
5	Patch Sensor	1			CL			Clean it with water when replacing the Bk Drum.
6	Intermediate Transfer Unit	1	AD				AD	When releasing the pressure of ITB Unit, execute the following item. • COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB • Settings/Registration>Adjustment/Maintenance>Adjust Image Quality>Auto Correct Color Mismatch
7	ITB Driver Roller	1					CL	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
8	ITB Stirring Roller	1					CL	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
9	ITB Inside Scraper	1					CL	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
10	ITB HP Sensor	1					CL	Clean it with blower brush. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
11	ITB Displacement Sensor	1					CL	Clean it with blower brush. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
12	ITB Cleaning Unit	1					CH	Remove the toner piled up on the back of Scoop-up Sheet when replacing the ITB Cleaning.
13	Toner Blocking Plastic sheet	4		CL				Clean it with lint-free paper.

T-2-58

When Replacing Parts

No.	Parts Name	Processing at Parts Replacement
1	Primary Charging Wire	1) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-EX) 2) Execution of potential control (COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DPC)
2	Grid Plate	1) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-EX) 2) Execution of potential control (COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DPC)
3	Primary Charging Assembly	1) Test print for checking the grid height is output to check the density difference between front and back sides. 2) In case of uneven density: Adjust with Adjustment Screw. In case of even density: Go to Procedure 3). 3) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning (FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX) 4) Execution of potential control (COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DPC)
4	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	1) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-EX)
5	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	1) Execution of Charging Wire cleaning (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>WIRE-EX)
6	Drum Unit	1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF) 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.) 3) Turn ON the main power switch. 4) Forcible execution of Drum replacement mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DRMRSETY/M/C/K) 5) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF)
7	Developing Assembly	1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF) 2) Execution of initial installation mode for Developing Assembly (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-Y/M/C/K
8	When replacing the Potential Sensor and Potential Control PCB	Execution of Potential Sensor offset adjustment using the dedicated tool (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST)
9	ITB	1) Execution of ITB edge profile/Steering Roller neutral position measurement mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB)
10	Primary Transfer Roller	Execute the primary transfer ATVC (COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>1ATVC-EX)
11	Patch Sensor	1) Enter patch sensor alpha value.(COPIER>OPTION>BODY>P-ALPHA) 2) Adjustment of Patch Sensor light intensity (COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ)
12	Waste Toner Container	1) Clear the Waste Toner Counter. (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>W-TN-CLR) 2) Install a new Waste Toner Container. 3) Execute the offset adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)
13	Waste Toner Sensor	1) Install the Waste Toner Container. 2) Execute the offset adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)

T-2-59

Major Adjustments

Nothing particularly

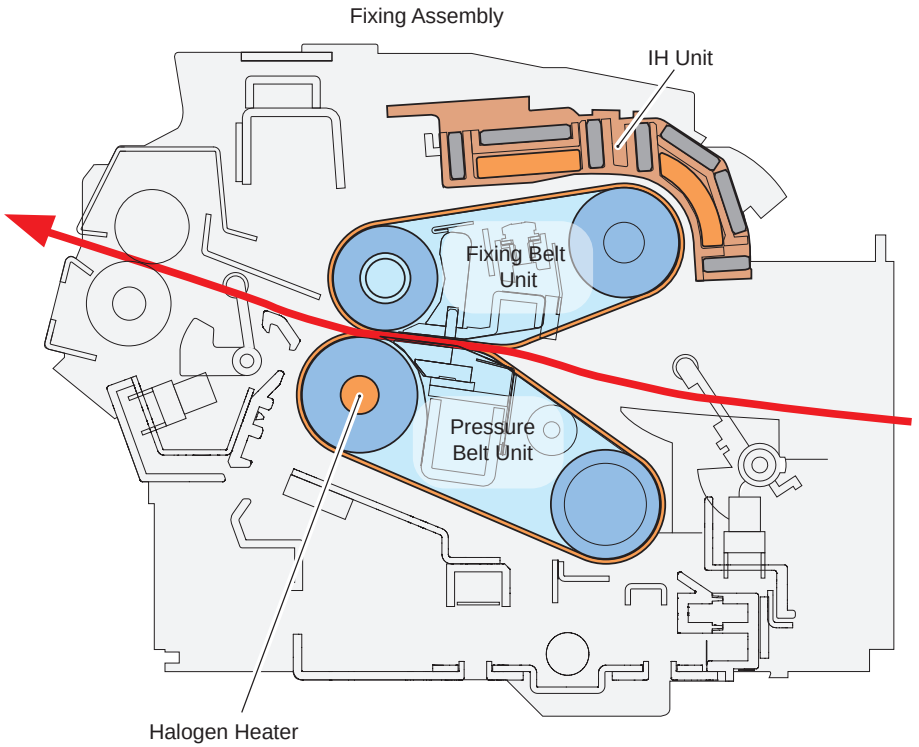
Fixing System

Overview

Overview

To realize the high-speed color print and to save space, the twin belt fixing and IH method are adopted.

1) Twin belt fixing
   Due to wide nip, fixing performance in high-speed color print is stabilized.
   Because of belt method, the unit has been downsized realizing the same installation space with other office machines.
2) IH (induction heating) method
   Since startup is faster than halogen heater and moreover, heat quantity is higher than ceramic heater, high-speed color print is enabled.



F-2-149

Specifications

Item		Function/method
Fixing method		Twin belt fixing
Fixing speed		iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO • 321 mm/sec (1/1 speed) • 160 mm/sec (1/2 speed) • 107 mm/sec (1/3 speed) • 93.3 mm/sec (1/3 slow speed) • 32 mm/sec (Standby)
		iR-ADV C9065/9060 PRO, iR-ADV C7065/7055 • 280 mm/sec (1/1 speed) • 140 mm/sec (1/2 speed) • 93.3mm/sec (1/3 speed) • 32mm/sec (Standby)
Fixing heater	Fixing belt	IH Heater
	Pressure belt	Halogen Heater (1 piece)
Control temperature	Fixing belt	Standby • 185 deg C (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO) • 175 deg C (iR-ADV C9065/9060 PRO, iR ADV C7065/7055)
	Pressure belt	100 deg C
Electrical power for heating	Fixing belt	1200W or 1100W Differs according to the (shipping) destination. See the following for the destination.
	Pressure belt	300W
Thermistor	Fixing belt	Main Thermistor (contact)
		Sub Thermistor 1 (contact)
		Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
	Pressure belt	Main Thermistor (non-contact)
		Sub Thermistor 1 (contact)
		Sub Thermistor 2 (contact)
Thermoswitch	Fixing belt	1 piece (contact)
	Pressure belt	1 piece (non-contact)
Separation mechanism	Fixing belt	Separation plate (non-contact)
	Pressure belt	Separation claw (non-contact)
Disengage mechanism		Provided (pressure belt)
Cleaning mechanism		Not provided
Paper Wrapping Prevention Control		Provided
Fixing/pressure belt displacement control		Provided
Edge heat rising prevention control		Provided
Down sequence control		Provided
Fixing loop control		Not provided
Protective Function		Provided (Detection by the Thermistor and the Thermo Switch)

T-2-60

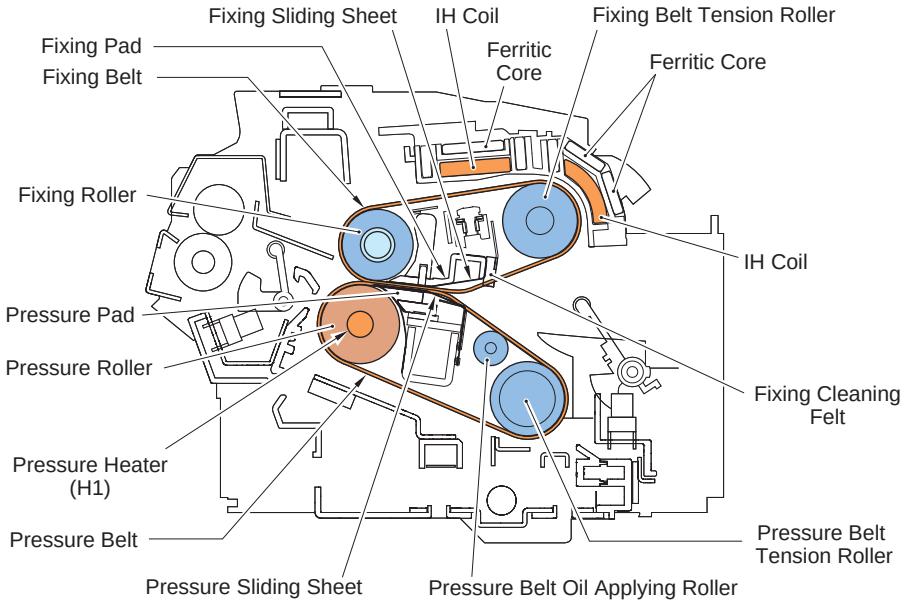
Electrical power for heating differs according to the model.

Time	Model	Country
1200W	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO	JP, US, AU, AS, CN, KR, TW
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9070 PRO	EU
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065 PRO	US, AU, AS, CN, TW
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9060 PRO	EU
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065	AU, KR
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065i	EU
1100W	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065 PRO	JP
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065	JP, US
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7055	JP, US, AU, AS, KR
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7055i	EU

T-2-61

Parts Configuration

Cross View

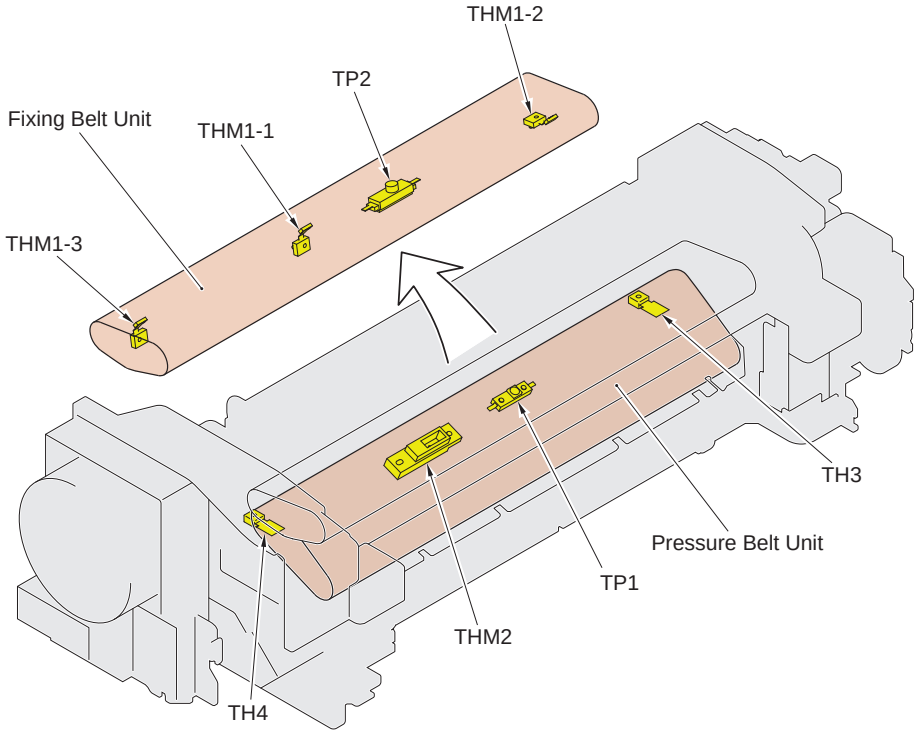


F-2-150

Parts name		Function/method	
Fixing Belt Unit			
1	Fixing Belt	50 mm dia. (Ni + silicon rubber + PFA tube)	
2	Fixing Roller	20mm dia.	
3	Fixing Belt Tension Roller	Center: 22.03 mm dia.	Ends: 21.43 mm dia.
4	Fixing Pad	Nip area formation	
5	Fixing Cleaning Felt	prevents intrusion of dust between fixing belt and sliding sheet	
6	Fixing Sliding Sheet	limits wear on Fixing belt and Fixing pad	
Pressure Belt Unit			
7	Pressure Belt	55 mm dia.	
8	Pressure Roller	Center: 23.5 mm dia.	Ends: 22.63 mm dia.
9	Pressure Belt Tension Roller	Center: 21.67 mm dia.	Ends: 21.37 mm dia.
10	Pressure Heater (H1)	Halogen heater: 300 W	
11	Pressure Pad	Forms nip area	
12	Pressure Belt Oil Applying Roller	Prevents wear on pressure belt	
13	Pressure Sliding Sheet	limits wear on pressure belt and pressure pad	
IH Unit			
14	IH Coil	Heat the fixing belt.	
15	Ferritic Core		

T-2-62

Thermistor, Thermoswitch

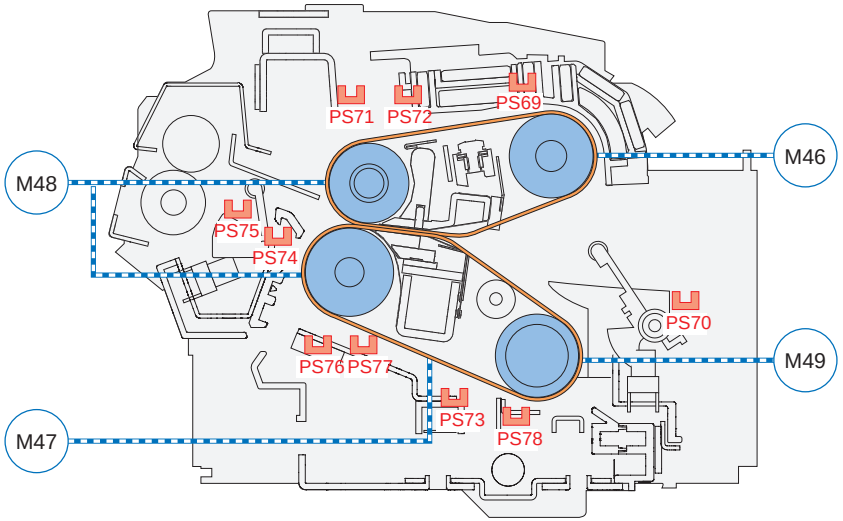


F-2-151

Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
Fixing Belt Unit		
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	Contact type (temperature control, overheating detection)
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	contact type (overheating detection)
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	contact type (overheating detection)
TP2	Fixing Thermoswitch	contact type (242 +/-7 deg C)
Pressure Belt Unit		
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	non-contact type (temperature control, overheating detection)
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	contact type (overheating detection)
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	contact type (overheating detection)
TP1	Pressure Thermoswitch	non-contact type (170 +/-5 deg C)

T-2-63

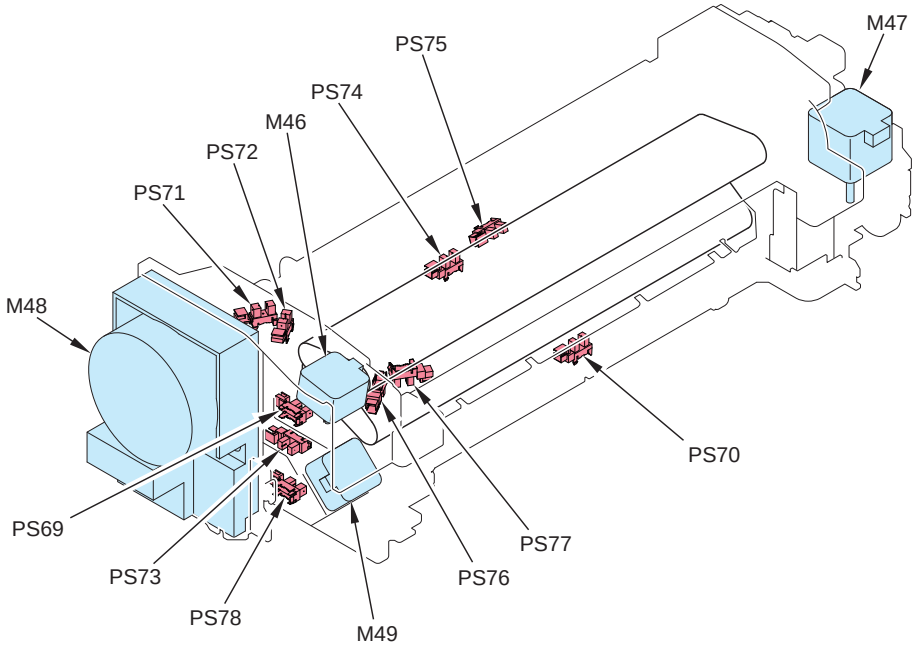
Drive Configuration



F-2-152

Symbol	Parts name	Function/method
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of fixing belt
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	Controls engagement of pressure belt unit
M48	Fixing Motor	Controls fixing/pressure roller
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	Controls displacement of pressure belt
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	Detects fixing belt tension roller position
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Detects fixing inlet jams
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects fixing belt position
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Detects pressure belt engagement
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	Detection to Prevent Paper Wrapping on Belt
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Detects fixing outlet jams Detection to Prevent Paper Wrapping on Belt
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	Detects pressure belt position
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	Detects pressure belt tension roller position

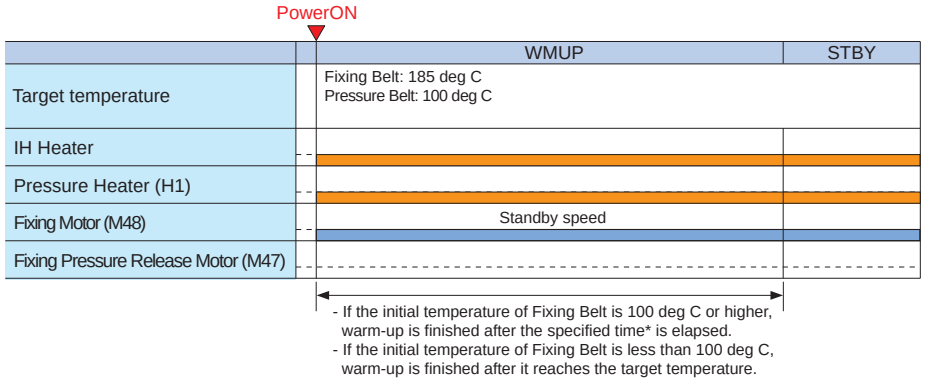
T-2-64



F-2-153

Basic Sequence

1) Power-ON (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO)



F-2-154

Name of the Interval	Difinition
Warm-up (Power-ON, Fixing belt is less than 100 deg C)	If each belt reaches the target temperature and also, the specified time* has been elapsed from the power-ON, it moves to standby. • Fixing belt temperature: 185 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached
Recovery (Power-ON, Fixing belt is 100 deg C or more)	It moves to standby after each belt reaches the target temperature. • Fixing belt temperature: 185 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached
Standby	The following condition is kept • Fixing belt temperature: 185 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached

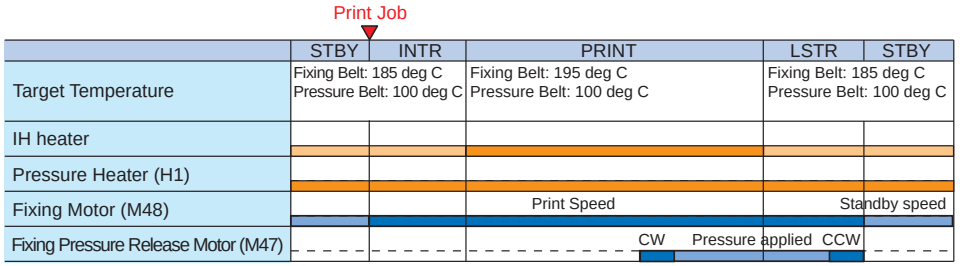
T-2-65

* Warm-up time differs according to the model.

Time	Model	Country
5 minute	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065 PRO	US, AU, AS, CN, TW
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9060 PRO	EU
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065	AU, KR
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065i	EU
6 minute	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO	JP, US, AU, AS, CN, KR, TW
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9070 PRO	EU
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065 PRO	JP
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065	JP, US
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7055	JP, US, AU, AS, KR
	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7055i	EU

T-2-66

2) Print (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO)



F-2-155

Name of the Interval		Difinition
Print (A4, Plain paper)	Initial rotation	From print request is received until the image signal is output. • Fixing belt temperature: 185 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Pressure beltndby speed • Pressure Belt: Detached
	Print	From image formation start until the paper is delivered. • Fixing Belt temperature: 195 deg C (after 5 sec from print start, it is 185 deg C)* • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: pressurized * Fixing temperature differs depending on the paper size, paper type, number of print and edge temperature of Fixing/Pressure Belt.
	Last rotation	From the trailing edge of last paper passes through the Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75) until the Pressure Belt is detached. • Fixing belt temperature: 185 deg C • Pressure belt temperature: 100 deg C • Fixing Motor: standby speed • Pressure Belt: detached After the Pressure Belt is detached, it is shifted to standby.

T-2-67

Controls

Overview

No.	Controls/Function	Overview
1	Fixing temperature control	To prevent the fixing failure, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.
2	Edge heat rising prevention control	To prevent the fixing failure and downtime due to edge temperature rising, keep the edge temperature during printing under the specified temperature.
3	Down sequence control	If there is a big difference between the target temperature and the detected temperature at print start or during printing, the productivity is decreased to prevent the fixing failure and the image failure.
4	Pressure belt cooling control	To prevent the image failure due to the high temperature on the Pressure Belt, the belt temperature is dropped by the target temperature.
5	Paper Wrapping Prevention Control	To prevent the breakdown of Fixing Assembly due to paper wrapping over the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt, paper wrapping over each belt is detected.
6	Fixing/Pressure Belt displacement control	To prevent the belt breakage due to displacement of Fixing/ Pressure Belt, displacement of each belt is corrected.
7	Pressure Belt Pressurizing control	To prevent the fixing failure and to improve the jam handling, Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt are pressurized/detached.
8	Fixing Assembly life detection	To prevent the fixing failure due to the end of life of Fixing Assembly loads, the life of Fixing Assembly is detected.
9	Protective Function	If the fixing temperature abnormally rises, the power supply to the heater is stopped. Also, if the Fixing/Pressure Belt gets ripped, the host machine is stopped.

T-2-68

Heat Control

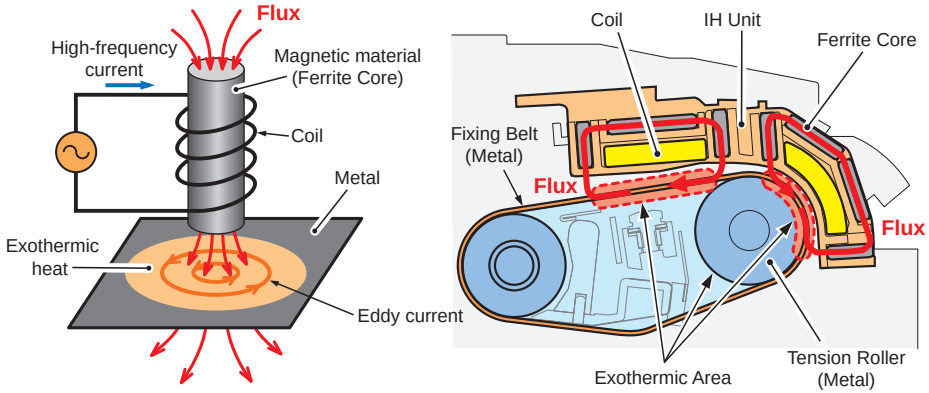
Overview

On this machine, the following heating method is adopted to realize the high-speed full-color print in office machine size.

- Fixing Belt: IH (induction heating) method
- Pressure Belt: heat roller method (halogen heater)

IH (Induction Heating) method

This method makes metals heat themselves by using electromagnetic induction.
When alternating current is applied to the coil, magnetic flux is generated around it and when this magnetic flux is passed through a metal, eddy current will be passed through the metal. When the current is passed through a metal, heat (Joule heat) is generated at the metal. This is called as Induction Heating.
Material of the fixing belt on this machine is metal and this induction heating method is used to make the Fixing Belt and the Steering Roller heat themselves.



F-2-156

Fixing Temperature Control

Overview

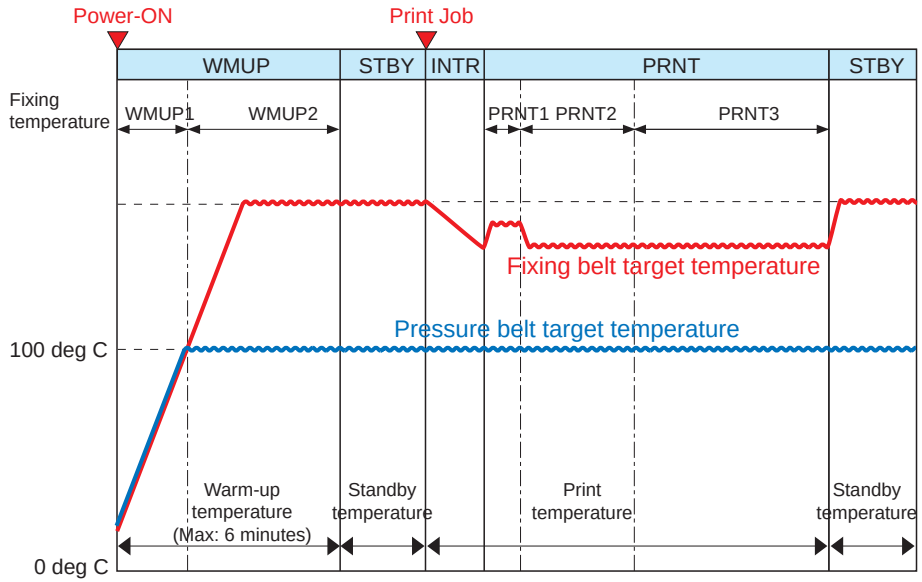
To prevent the fixing failure and downtime, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

Description

Perform temperature control according to the temperature control table specified by paper size and paper type at the following timing.

1	Warm-up temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the standby temperature is reached. (In case that the Fixing Belt is less than 100 deg C.)
2	Recovery temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the standby temperature is reached. (In case that the Fixing belt temperature is 100 deg C or more.)
3	Standby temperature control	Perform temperature control so that the machine can perform printing as soon as receiving a print request signal.
4	Print temperature control	Perform temperature control according to different temperature tables depending on the paper type and paper weight.

T-2-69



F-2-157

1) Warm-up Temperature Control

Fixing belt	185 deg C (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO)
	175 deg C (iR-ADV C9065/9060 PRO, iR ADV C7065/7055)
Pressure belt	100 deg C

T-2-70

MEMO:
If the Fixing Belt temperature is less than 100 deg C at power ON, the machine does not move to standby unless the specified time has been elapsed from power ON even though the temperature of Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt reaches the target temperature.

2) Recovery Temperature Control

Fixing belt	185 deg C (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO)
	175 deg C (iR-ADV C9065/9060 PRO, iR ADV C7065/7055)
Pressure belt	100 deg C

T-2-71

MEMO:
If the Fixing Belt temperature is 100 deg C or more at power ON, the machine moves to standby when the temperature of Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt reaches the target temperature.

3) Standby Temperature Control

Fixing belt	185 deg C (iR-ADV C9075/9070 PRO)
	175 deg C (iR-ADV C9065/9060 PRO, iR ADV C7065/7055)
Pressure belt	100 deg C

T-2-72

MEMO:
Just after printing, if the temperature of Pressure Belt is high, it is cooled down by the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (FM15, FM16) until the temperature of Pressure Belt is dropped to the standby temperature. (Refer to the Pressure Belt Cooling Control for details.)

4) Print Temperature Control

In print temperature control, the target fixing temperature is switched as the following timeframes.

No.	Step	Condition
1	Initial rotation temperature	Until the fixing temperature reaches the determined temperature for receiving a job after a job reception. (See the Down Sequence Control details.)
2	Print temperature 1	For 5 seconds after the print start
3	Print temperature 2	From the time point of 5 seconds to 30 seconds after the print start
4	Print temperature 3	From the time point of 30 seconds after the print start until completion of printing

T-2-73

Following shows the print temperatures for the Light-Production model and the Office Model

- iR ADV C9075/9070 PRO

Paper type	Weight (g/mm^2)	IH Heater	Halogen Heater	Initial rotaion temperature	Print temperature 1	2	3	Print mode*1
Thin paper	52-63	ON	ON	170	165	<-	<-	1/1 speed
Plain paper 1	64-90	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	1/1 speed
Plain paper 2	91-105	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	
Recycled paper 1	64-90	ON	ON	175	180	175	<-	1/1 speed
Recycled paper 2	91-105	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	
Thick paper 1	106-150	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	1/2 speed
Thick paper 2	151-220	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	
Thick paper 3	221-256	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	1/3 speed
Thick paper 4	257-300	ON	ON	185	195	185	<-	
Coat paper 1	106-180	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	1/3 speed slow
				180	<-	<-	<-	1/2 speed *2
Coat paper 2	181-220	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	1/3 speed slow
Coat paper 3	221-256	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	
Coat paper 4	257-300	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	
OHT	-	ON	ON	180	<-	<-	<-	1/2 speed

T-2-74

*1: 1/1 speed = 321 mm/sec

*2: In Settings/Registration (Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority), the speed can be changed to 1/2 speed. (It is required to set the following: COPIER > OPTION > FUC-SW > CKT

- iR ADV C7065

Paper type	Weight (g/mm^2)	IH Heater	Halogen Heater	Initial rotaion temperature	Print temperature 1	2	3	Print mode*1
Thin paper	52-63	ON	ON	170	165	<-	<-	1/1 speed
Plain paper 1	64-90	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	1/1 speed
Plain paper 2	91-105	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	
Recycled paper 1	64-90	ON	ON	170	175	170	<-	1/1 speed
Recycled paper 2	91-105	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	
Thick paper 1	106-150	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	1/2 speed
Thick paper 2	151-220	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	
Thick paper 3	221-256	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	1/3 speed
Thick paper 4	257-300	ON	ON	175	185	175	<-	
Coat paper 1	106-180	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	1/3 speed slow
				175	<-	<-	<-	1/2 speed *2
Coat paper 2	181-220	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	1/3 speed slow
Coat paper 3	221-256	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	
Coat paper 4	257-300	ON	OFF	175	<-	<-	<-	
OHT	-	ON	ON	175	<-	<-	<-	1/2 speed

T-2-75

*1: 1/1 speed = 280 mm/sec

*2: In Settings/Registration (Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority), the speed can be changed to 1/2 speed. (It is required to set the following: COPIER > OPTION > FUC-SW > CKT

*3: For AU, KR, EU, see the table. For JP, US, all items are OFF.

5) Other Temperature Control

1. In case of recovery from sleep-mode

- Fixing temperature is less than 100 deg C -> Warm-up Temperature Control
- Fixing temperature is 100 deg C or higher -> Recovery Temperature Control

2. At Low-Power/Power Save Mode

This machine has the low power and power save mode for energy conservation.

Reducing energy consumption is possible by lowering the fixing belt temperature target and turning off the pressure heater, respectively.

The following are the fixing belt temperature control, pressure heater ON/OFF and recovery time at lower power/power save mode.

Mode			imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075/9070 PRO	imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9065/9060 PRO imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065/7065i/7055/7055i
Power save mode	-10%	Fixing belt	185 deg C	175 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C	
	-25%	Fixing belt	175 deg C	165 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C	
	-50%	Fixing belt	130 deg C	125 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C	
Lower power mode		Fixing belt	130 deg C	125 deg C
		Pressure belt	20 deg C	
Standby		Fixing belt	185 deg C	175 deg C
		Pressure belt	100 deg C	

T-2-76

Related error code

- Fixing startup error
  E000-0001/0101
- Fixing high temperature error
  E001-0001/0002/0003/0102/0103/0011/0012/0013/0111/0112/0113
- Fixing temperature rising error
  E002-0002/0003/0004/0005/0006/0101
- Fixing low temperature error
  E003-0001/0002

Related service mode

- Fixing Thermistor output temperature
  COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-UC/UE/UE2/LC/LE/LE2
- Fixing warm-up time change
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-WUT (+60 sec, +120 sec, +180 sec)
- Fixing control temperature change
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-XXX
  *XXX=ST1/ST2 (standby fixing temperature control)
  =ST1L/ST2L (standby pressure belt temperature control)
  =P1-1/P1-2 (plain paper 1 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =P2-1/P2-2 (plain paper 2 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =R1-1/R1-2 (recycled paper 1 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =R2-1/R2-2 (recycled paper 2 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =H1-1/H1-2 (thick paper 1 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =H2-1/H2-2 (thick paper 2 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =H3-1/H3-2 (thick paper 3 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =H4-1/H4-2 (thick paper 4 print fixing belt temperature control)
  =C1A/C1B/C1C/C2/C3/C4/C5A/C5B/C5C (coat paper print fixing belt temperature control)
  =THIN (thin paper print fixing belt temperature control)
  =OHT (OHT print fixing belt temperature control)
  =L (print pressure belt temperature control)

Edge Heat Rising Prevention Control

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure, temperature of Fixing Belt and Pressure Belt is adjusted.

Control detail

Sub Thermistors for the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Belt monitor the temperature at the edge of the Belts. Once temperature rise at the edge is detected, electrical power supply to the Heater is reduced or cut.

< Fixing belt >

	Fixing sub thermistor temperature	IH power upper limit	Remarks
IH power upper limit change temperature 1	215 deg C	700W	When the temperature of Fixing Sub Thermistor is less than 215 deg C, it gets back to normal IH power.
IH power upper limit change temperature 2	220 deg C	0W	When the temperature of Fixing Sub Thermistor is less than 220 deg C, it gets back to IH power upper limit change temperature 1

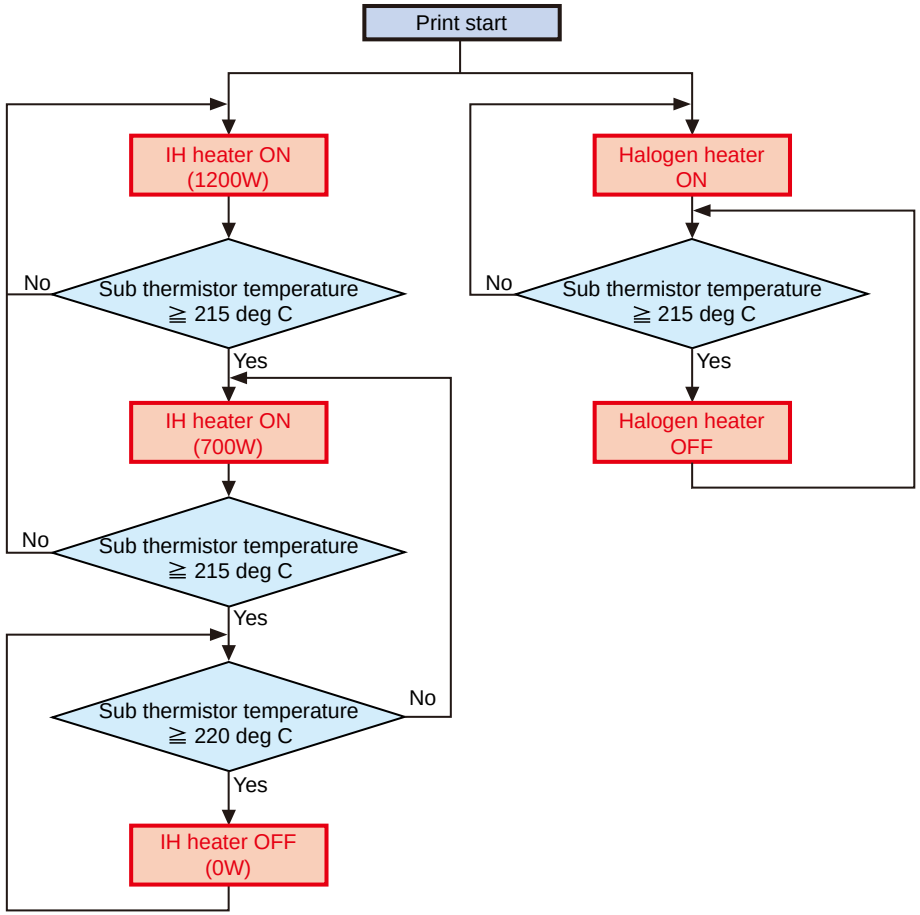
T-2-77

< Pressure belt >

	Pressure sub thermistor temperature	Remarks
Pressure heater forcible OFF temperature	215 deg C	When the Fixing Sub Thermistor is 215 deg C or less, the Pressure Heater is turned ON.

T-2-78

MEMO:
When temperature in either of 2 Sub Thermistors on each belt exceeds the specified value, this control is executed.



F-2-158

Down Sequence Control

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure, if the temperature of Fixing Belt or Pressure Belt is either too high or too low compared with target temperature, print operation is paused for the specified time.

However, this control is not executed during job. This is executed only at warm-up rotation.

Execution timing

- At print start or print switch
- During printing

Control detail

This control has 2 types of down sequence depending on the execution timing.

1. Pre-rotation extend sequence (at print start and print switch)

After shifted to the initial rotation, this checks whether the detected temperature of Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor is within the job receive judgment temperature. If it is within the job receive judgment temperature, print is started and if not, warm-up rotation is extended until it reaches the judgment temperature range.

iR ADV C9075/9070 PRO

Paper type	Initial rotation temperature	Main thermistor		Sub thermistor
		Upper limit	Lower limit	Upper limit
Thin paper	170 deg C	176 deg C	157 deg C	214 deg C *
Plain paper 1, 2	185 deg C	195 deg C	171 deg C	
Recycled paper 1	175 deg C	191 deg C	165 deg C	
Recycled paper 2	185 deg C	195 deg C	171 deg C	
Thick paper 1, 2	185 deg C	195 deg C	175 deg C	220 deg C
Thick paper 3, 4	185 deg C	195 deg C	170 deg C	
Coat paper 1 to 4	175 deg C	191 deg C	160 deg C	
Coat paper 5 to 6	175 deg C	195 deg C	170 deg C	
Transparency	180 deg C	195 deg C	175 deg C	

*: To enable, select Service Mode > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT.

T-2-79

MEMO:
1. Judgment temperature differs depending on models.
2. Downtime by this control is approx. 40 sec at a maximum. (At heavy -> thin paper pint)
   Normal target temperature is too high for thin paper and it is difficult to separate the paper from the Fixing Belt. Thus, job reception judgment is executed at pre-rotation and pre-rotation is extended until the temperature is dropped by less than the judgment temperature.
3. When the process speed is changed with the fixing temperature simultaneously, the machine compares with the process speed switch sequence and the control that has longer downtime will be selected. (Refer to the image formation system about the process speed switch sequence .) (Refer to page 2-2)

2. Fixing temperature drop prevention (during printing)

- Overview

To prevent the fixing failure, if the fixing temperature drops during a job, either the productivity is reduced or a job is suspended.

- Specification

If the Fixing Main Thermistor detects the temperature lower than the down sequence judgment temperature during printing, either the productivity is decreased or the job is suspended.

In the case of suspension, the job will be resumed after the temperature of the Fixing Main Thermistor returns within the range of the job acceptance judgment temperature.

< Down sequence judgment temperature table >

iR ADV C9075/9070 PRO

Level	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Productivity	Approx. 90%	Approx. 78%	Job suspension
Thin paper	162 deg C	160 deg C	157 deg C
Plain paper 1, 2	181 deg C	178 deg C	171 deg C
Recycled paper 1	171 deg C	168 deg C	165 deg C
Recycled paper 2	181 deg C	178 deg C	173 deg C
Thick paper 1, 2	181 deg C	178 deg C	175 deg C
Thick paper 3, 4	181 deg C	178 deg C	173 deg C
Coat paper 1 to 4	171 deg C	168 deg C	165 deg C
Coat paper 5	176 deg C	173 deg C	170 deg C
Transparency	181 deg C	178 deg C	175 deg C

T-2-80

* Judgment level of the down sequence judgment temperature can be corrected in service mode.
OPTION>IMG-FIX>DWN-TMP

Related Service Mode

- Switching the Upper Limit of the Edge Temperature (Thin Paper, Plain Paper, Recycled Paper)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > EDG-WAIT
  * Switch the upper limit of the edge temperature for thin paper, plain paper, and recycled paper (OFF, 0 degC, -5 degC, -10 degC)
- Down sequence temperature threshold change
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > DWN-TMP
  * Change the temperature threshold to start down sequence. (-10 degC, -3 degC, -2 degC, -1 degC, -0 degC, and +1 degC)

Pressure Belt Cooling Control

Overview

Temperature of the Pressure Belt is reduced during standby to prevent image fault due to high temperature of the Pressure Belt.

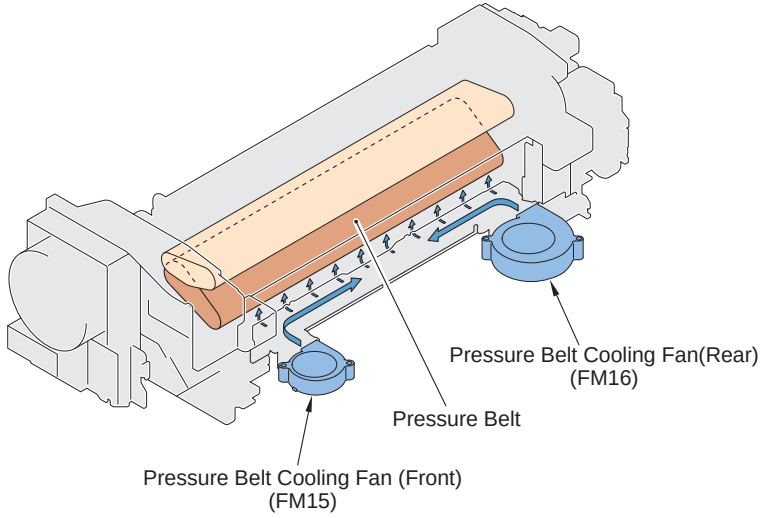
Execution timing

If the Pressure Belt temperature satisfies the specified temperature or higher at the following timing.

- Standby transfer timing
- Pressure engage/disengage wait transfer timing during a job (when a interruption operation with 6 sec or longer is submitted)

Control detail

The Pressure Belt Cooling Fan 1 (FM15) and Pressure Belt Cooling Fan 2 (FM16) are turned ON so that the Pressure Belt are aired and cooled down. When the temperature of Pressure Belt is cooled down by the specified temperature, the fans are turned OFF.



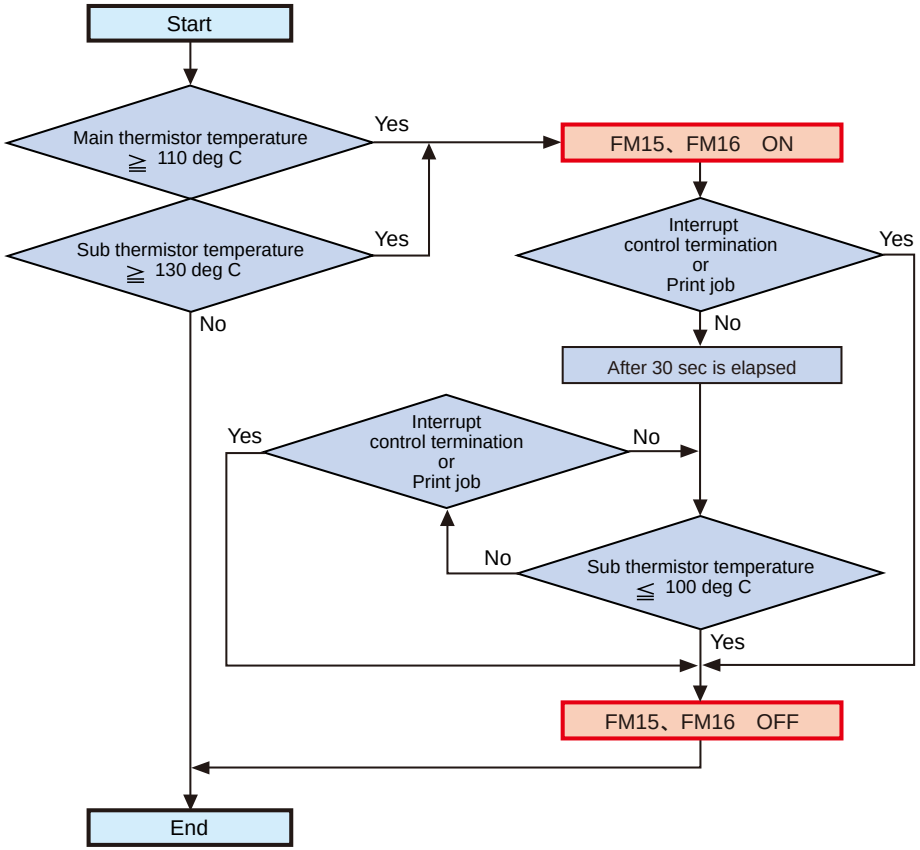
F-2-159

<Fan ON condition>

- Center of Pressure Belt: 110 deg C or higher
- Edge of Pressure Belt: 130 deg C or higher

<Fan OFF condition>

- Both edges of Pressure Belt: 100 deg C or less (forcibly turned ON for 30 sec from the control start)
- Print start
- Interruption control finish (interruption operation with 6 sec or longer)



F-2-160

Related Service Mode

Fixing Fan ON condition temperature change

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN1

Change the temperature to drive the fan during standby. (-10 to +40 deg C)

Fixing Fan OFF condition temperature change

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FX-FAN2

Change the temperature to stop the fan during standby. (-20 to +20 deg C)

Paper Wrapping Detection

Overview

To prevent the breakdown of Fixing Assembly due to paper wrapping over the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt, paper wrapping over each belt is detected.

Control detail

Whether the paper is wrapping over each belt is detected by 2 sensors according to the wrapping status.

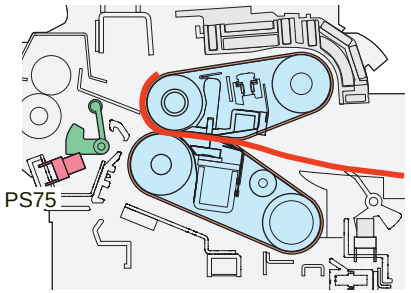
Sensor	Status	Condition
Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor (PS75)	Paper leading edge sticks and wraps over the Fixing Belt or the Pressure Belt.	Paper feed delay -> PS75 detection
Fixing Wrap Sensor (PS74)	Paper leading edge is trapped on the delivery assembly and the paper is folded in center and wrapped over the Fixing Belt.	Due to the paper folding, the Delivery Guide is pushed. -> PS74 detection

T-2-81

After the paper wrapping is detected, DC Controller performs the following operations.

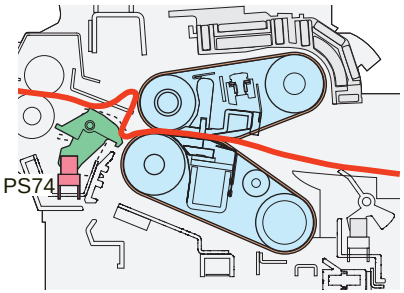
1. Brakes the Fixing Motor and stops it immediately (to minimize the paper wrapping).
2. Detaches the Fixing Belt from the Fixing Belt.
3. Jam display. (Jam code: PS74=0110, PS75=020F)

< Wrapped paper jam 1>



Jam code = 0110

< Wrapped paper jam 2>



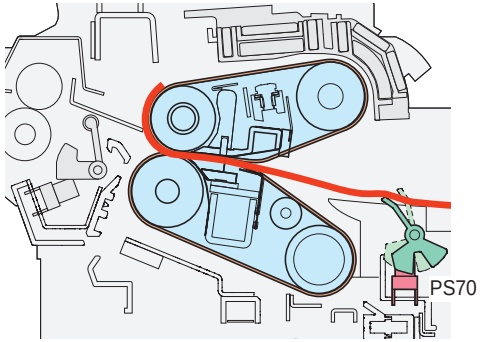
Jam code = 020F

F-2-161

Residue paper detection

When recovering from fixing paper wrapping jam handling, to prevent to forget to remove the wrapped paper, the Fixing Inlet Sensor (PS70) performs the residue paper detection. (Jam code: 0A0E)

< Residual paper jam >



Jam code = 0A0E

F-2-162

Fixing/Pressure Belt Displacement Control

Overview

To prevent the belt breakage due to displacement of Fixing/Pressure Belt, displacement of each belt is corrected.

Execution timing

When the Fixing/Pressure Belt is rotating.

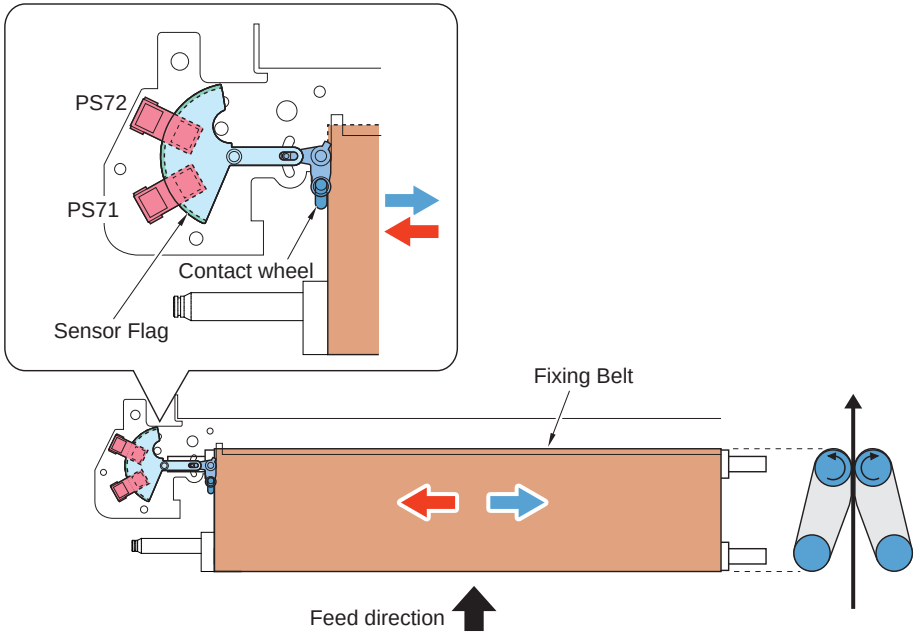
Basic configuration

1. Displacement detection

Displacement detection is executed on 2 belt position sensors (Fixing Belt: PS71/72, Pressure Belt: PS76/77).

When the Fixing/Pressure Belt rotates, the belt is displayed to either front or rear side. There is the Contact Wheel at the belt edge and when the Contact Wheel moves following the belt movement, the Sensor Flag moves and the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 & 2 (PS71, PS72) are turned ON/OFF.

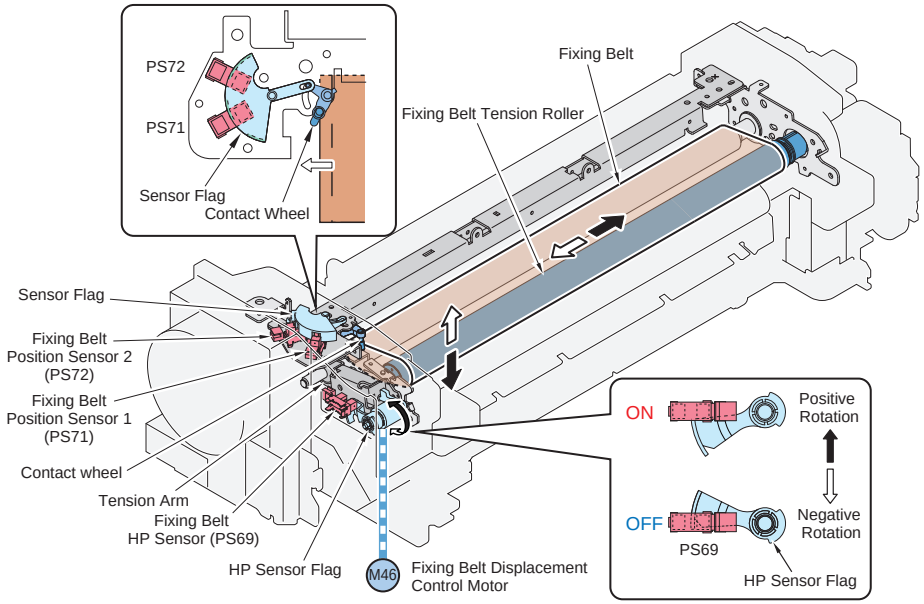
Belt displacement is detected according to the ON/OFF combination of those 2 sensors (see the following table for sensor combination). (Refer to page 2-15)



F-2-163

2. Shifting movement

Shifting movement is executed by rotating the Belt Displacement Control Motor (Fixing Belt: M46, Pressure Belt: M49) positively or negatively. The Steering Roller moves up and down according to the motor movement and as a result, the belt tension is changed and the belt moves to the front or rear.



F-2-164

Control detail

Control differs between the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt.

1. Fixing belt

1) When the DC Controller detects that the Fixing Belt is displaced to the front (status of front1) because of sensor output, it positively-rotates the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) so that the front side of Tension Roller is Lowered by the specified amount.

2) When the Tension Roller is Lowered, the Fixing Belt moves to the rear.
Even though the Tension Roller is Lowered, if it is still displaced to the front (status of front2), become error (E007).

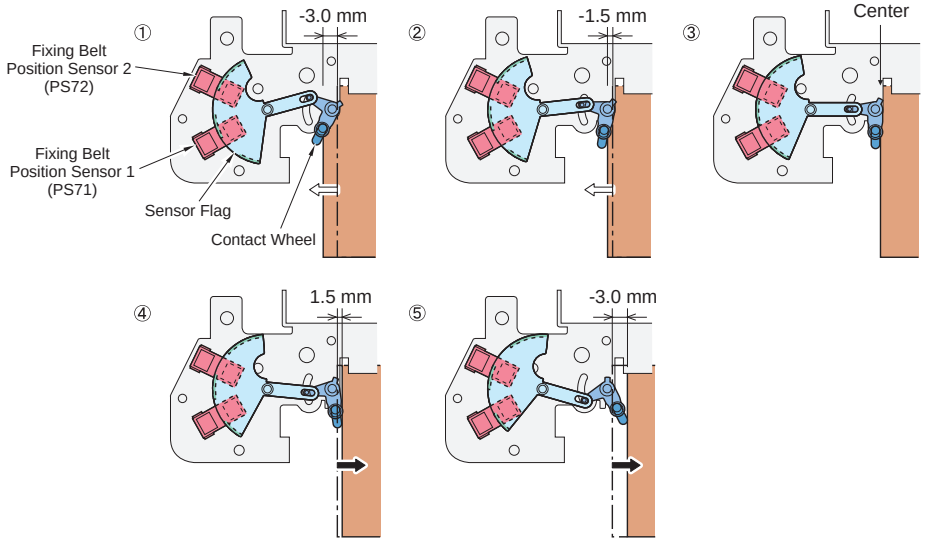
3) If the Fixing Belt moves to the rear and as a result, it is displaced to the rear (status of rear1), the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) is negatively-rotated and the front side of Tension Roller is lifted by the specified amount. Due to this movement, the Fixing Belt moves to the front.

4) After that, control of step 2) to 4) is repeated.

Belt position		Front 2	Front 1	Center	Rear 1	Rear 2
		-3.0 mm	-1.5 mm	0 mm	1.5 mm	3.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)					
		OFF	ON	ON	OFF	OFF
	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	OFF	-	ON	OFF
	Sensor position	1	2	3	4	5
Status after belt position detection	Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69)	-	ON	-	OFF	-
	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46)	-	Positive rotation	-	Negative rotation	-
	Tension roller position	-	2 deg	0	-2 deg	-

T-2-82

ON = Permeation, OFF = Light shielding



F-2-165

2. Pressure belt

1) When the DC Controller detects that the Pressure Belt is displaced to the front (status of front1) because of sensor output, it negatively-rotates the Pressure Displacement Control Motor (M49) so that the front side of Tension Roller is lifted by the specified amount.

2) When the Tension Roller is lifted, the Fixing Belt moves to the rear.
If the belt remains at the front side (does not return to the rear side) even after the Tension Roller is lifted, the machine moves to the Belt Displacement Restore Mode (refer to the following).

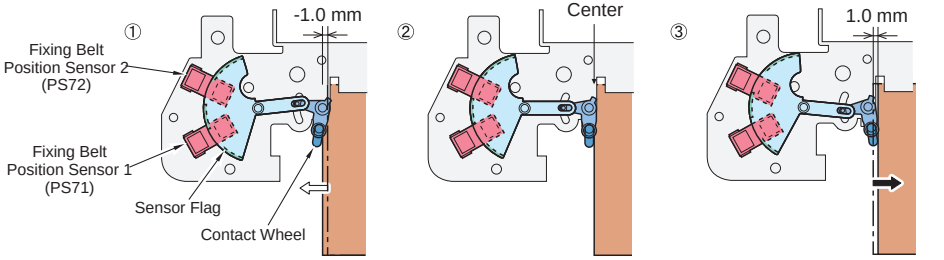
3) If the Fixing Belt moves to the rear and as a result, it is displaced to the rear (status of rear1), the Fixing Displacement Control Motor (M46) is positively-rotated and the front side of Tension Roller is lowered by the specified amount. Due to this movement, the Fixing Belt moves to the front.

4) After that, control of step 2) to 4) is repeated.

Belt position		Front 1	Center	Rear 1
		-1.0 mm	0 mm	1.0 mm
Belt position	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 (PS71)	ON	ON	OFF
	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2 (PS72)	OFF	-	ON
	Sensor position	1	2	3
Status after belt position detection	Fixing Belt HP Sensor (PS69)	ON	-	OFF
	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor (M46)	Negative rotation	-	Positive rotation
	Tension roller position	-3.7 deg	0	-3.7 deg

T-2-83

ON = Permeation, OFF = Light shielding



F-2-166

Belt displacement recovery mode (Pressure Belt only)

1. Overview

In the case that the pressure belt is fully displaced to one side even though the belt displacement correction has been executed, the host machine shows E007 (error in full displacement of the belt) to stop the operation. However, this equipment is made not to generate the full displacement error as much as possible by executing this control because stopping the host machine's operation can cause downtime.

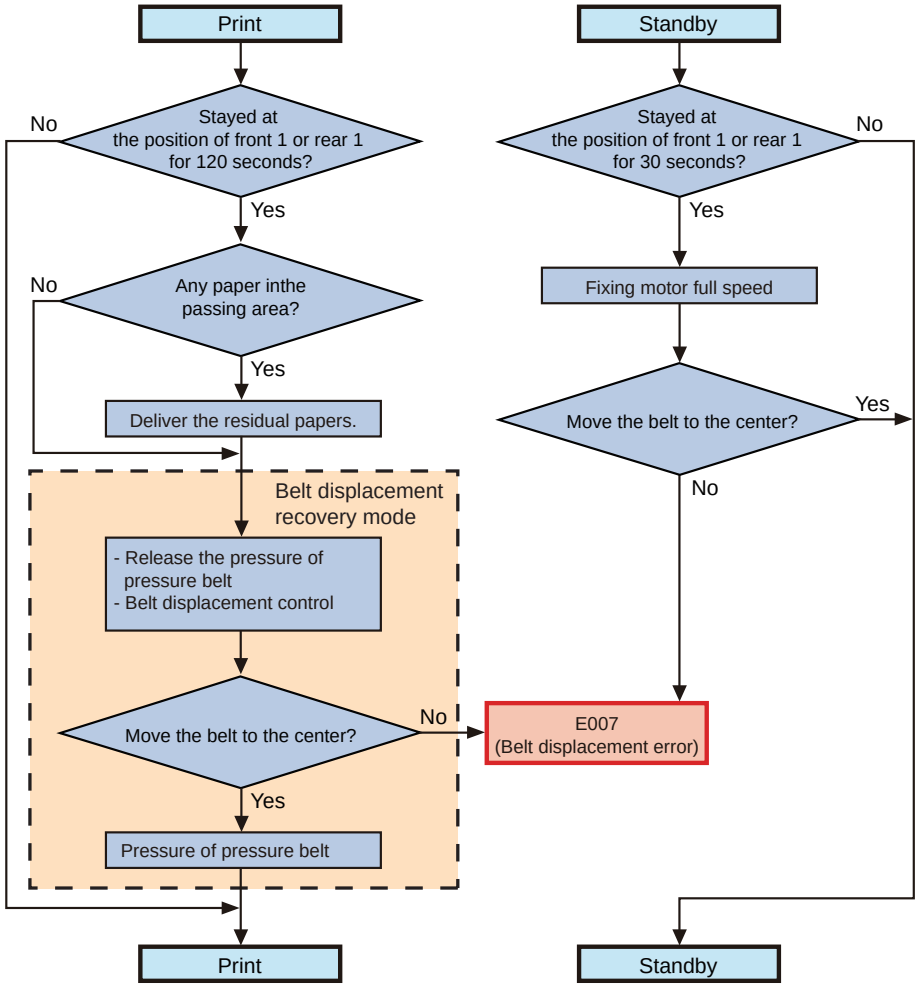
2. Execution timing

- During printing: when the belt edge remains at the front 1 or rear 1 position for 120 sec
- During standby: when the belt edge remains at the front 1 or rear 1 position for 30 sec

3. Control detail

1) Printing is interrupted, and the paper inside the machine is delivered, and then the pressure of the Pressure Belt is released. "Preparing the Printer" is shown on the control panel.
2) The belt is moved to the center by releasing the pressure.*1
3) In the case of full displacement even if the pressure has been released, E007 (error in full displacement of the belt) is displayed to stop the operation.
4) Once the belt is returned to the center position, the start-up sequence is executed to apply pressure to the Pressure Belt and print operation is resumed.

*1 Displacement force becomes the strongest when the belt is engaged (pressure is applied to the belt); therefore, displacement force is reduced by releasing the pressure to the belt in the case of belt displacement during printing.
In the case of dull displacement of the belt while the belt is disengaged (pressure is released to the belt)(at standby), E007 (error in full displacement of the belt) is displayed because there is no way to put back the belt to the center.



F-2-167

Due to the Fixing Assembly with which the belt displacement control cannot be performed correctly while executing this mode at printing (the belt is fully displaced), prompt replacement by indicating alarm in service mode.

- 06-0005/0006/0007/0008: Fixing displacement control alarm

The cause can be identified by referring to the following; Get in Service Mode > COPIER > ALARM-2

Related error code

- Belt displacement error
  E007-XXXX
  *Failure of the belt displacement control. Incorrect input signal from the sensor.
  0001: Fixing Belt Displacement Error (Displacement direction of is unknown)
  0002: Pressure Belt Displacement Error (Displacement direction of is unknown)
  0011: Abnormal displacement of the Fixing Belt (front side)
  0012: Abnormal displacement of the Pressure Belt (front side)
  0021: Abnormal displacement of the Fixing Belt (rear side)
  0022: Abnormal displacement of the Pressure Belt (rear side)
  0101: Error in home position of the Fixing Belt
  0102: Error in home position of the Pressure Belt
  9901: Failure of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor
  9902: Failure of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor
  9901: Fixing Belt Displacement Error (Either displacement of the Fixing Belt or error in the Fixing Belt Position Sensor)
  9902: Pressure Belt Displacement Error (Either displacement of the Pressure Belt or error in the Pressure Belt Position Sensor)

Related service mode

- ON/OFF display of the Fixing/Pressure Belt Position Sensor
  COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FX-U-POS/ FX-L-POS
  * Display ON/OFF of the current sensor (ON = 0, No = 1)
    - FX-U-POS: Fixing belt
    - FX-L-POS: Pressure belt

- Checking the displacement control of the Fixing/Pressure Belt
  COPIER > FUNCTION > FIXING > FX-UHP/ FX-LHP
  * Execute the belt displacement control to display OK/NG
    - FX-UHP: Fixing belt
    - FX-LHP: Pressure belt

- Display the steering setting value of the fixing belt displacement control
  COPIER >DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

Pressure Belt Pressurizing Control

Overview

The Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt are engaged or disengaged as needed basis to keep long life of the Fixing (Pressure) Belt and improve jam recovery performance.

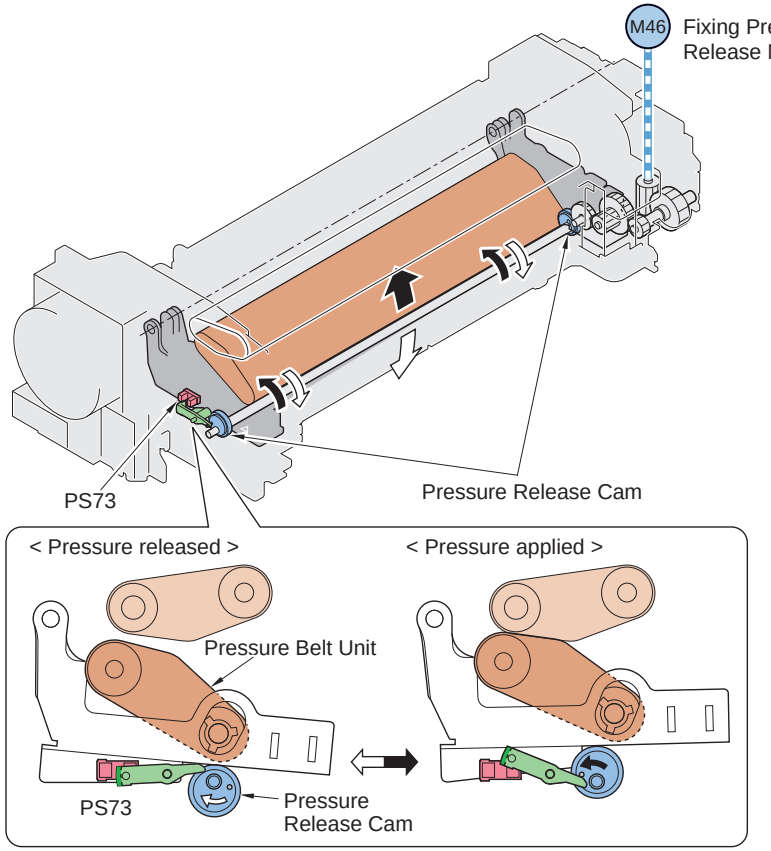
Execution timing

- Pressure applied: Print
- Pressure released: Warm-up, Standby, Jam occur, Interruption operation with 6 sec or longer

Control detail

The Pressure Belt is pressurized/released by the drive of Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47).

1. When the Fixing Pressure Release Motor (M47) makes positive rotation, the Pressure Cam rotates due to the motor drive.
2. When the Pressure Cam rotates, the Pressure Belt Unit is pushed up.
3. Because the Pressure Belt Unit is pushed up, the Pressure Belt applies the pressure on the Fixing Belt.



F-2-168

There are 2 types of pressurized condition; for plain paper and for thick paper and coated paper.

Mode	Paper type	Pressure force
Pressure 1	Thin paper, Plain paper, Transparency	Strong
Pressure 2	Thick paper	Weak

T-2-84

Pressurized/detached detection

Print Whether the Pressure Belt is pressurized or detached is detected by the Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73).

MEMO:
To maintain the life of Fixing/Pressure Belt, pressure is applied only when the paper passes through the fixing nip.

Related Error Code

Pressure Belt pressure release error

E009-0500/0501/0502

* Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS73) could not detect the pressuring/disengaging the Pressure Belt.

- 0500: Pressure Unit Pressure Release HP Search Error
- 0501: Pressure Unit Pressure Release Timeout Error
- 0502: Pressure Unit Pressure Application Timeout Error

Related Service Mode

Change of pressure force

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > NIP-DWN/NIP-DWN1/NIP-DWN2/NIP-DWN3

* Pressure force can be changed depending on the paper type.(By decreasing the setting value, the amount of pressure will be decreased.)

- NIP-DWN: coat paper
- NIP-DWN1: plain paper 2, recycled paper 2
- NIP-DWN2: Thick paper 1, 2
- NIP-DWN3: Thick paper 3, 4

Fixing Assembly life Detection

Overview

To prevent the fixing failure due to the end of life of Fixing Assembly loads, the life of Fixing Assembly is detected.

Control detail

The life of Fixing Unit is judged according to the following 2 values.

1. Current value of Fixing Drive Motor (torque)
2. Total rotation time of Fixing Belt

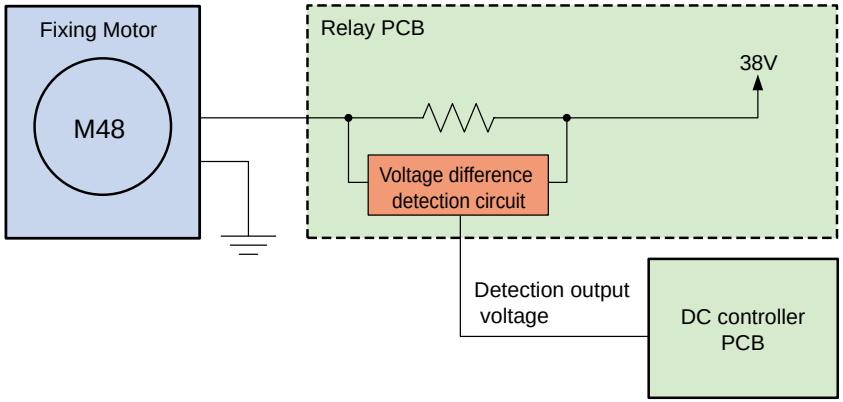
1. Current Value (Torque) Flowed Into the Fixing Drive Motor

By monitoring the current amount flowed into the fixing motor (M48), detect the life of the pressure belt unit.

As the pressure belt is worn, the amount of oil inside of the pressure belt decreases so that the frictional force inside of the belt becomes greater.

As the frictional force gets greater, the torque of the fixing motor becomes higher to rotate the drive roller; hence, the current amount (voltage) flown into the fixing motor also becomes higher. Monitor this current amount and when it reaches to the specified level (warning level), the warning message is displayed on the control panel. As the fixing/ pressure belt is worn further, the current amount reaches to the specified level (error level) and E008-0001 is displayed (a message is also displayed on the service mode initial screen.)

As a rough estimation, the decrease of the oil amount that determines the life of the fixing unit starts around Pressure Belt Unit (500,000 sheets), (fixing delivered number).



F-2-169

Note :
When E008-0001 occurs, clear off the history of the current value of the fixing motor on the service mode after the procedure. If you don't, E008-0001 will occur again.
COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR

MEMO:
1. Expected number of sheets from alarm to error is approx. 10,000 sheets.
2. Hence, by checking the fixing delivered number with the service mode (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L), the occurrence timing of the warning and the error can be predicted to some extent.
The estimated number of copies from the warning message to the error is about 10,000 sheets.

2. Total rotation time of the fixing assembly

When the pressure belt is separated and rotates for long period and at low speed (convenience store, etc), the lifetimes of thermistor and thermoswitch may end. Total rotation time should be included in the condition of the lifetime of the fixing belt unit.

Total rotation time is found by combining the time at standby (Pressure Belt Unit is disengaged) and at printing (Pressure Belt Unit is engaged) and if the total time reaches 14,000 hours, an alarm message is displayed on the control panel and if usages is extended and it reaches 15,000 hours, E008-0002 is displayed.

Related Service Mode

- Display the Fixing Motor current value (present value)
  COPIER > COUNTER > ANALOG > FX-MTR
  * The value is updated to be displayed during the standby state or during the job.

- Fixing Motor current value log indication
  COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2 - 8
  * It is displayed by process speed. (321, 280, 160, 140, 107, 93, 32 mm/sec)

- Clearing the Fixing Motor current value log
  COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR
  *Clear the current value log of Fixing Motor indicated on DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR2-8.

- Display the number of accumulated feeding sheets of the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit
  COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U/ FX-BLT-L
  * The number of accumulated feeding sheets (on a small-size paper basis) is displayed

- Standby rotation time display of Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit
  COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1 - 8/FX-L-TM1 - 8
  * It is displayed by process speed. (321, 280, 160, 140, 107, 93, 32 mm/sec)

- Display the total rotation time of the fixing assembly
  COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-BLT-U/ FX-CNT
  * The number of accumulated feeding sheets (on a small-size paper basis) is displayed

Protective Function

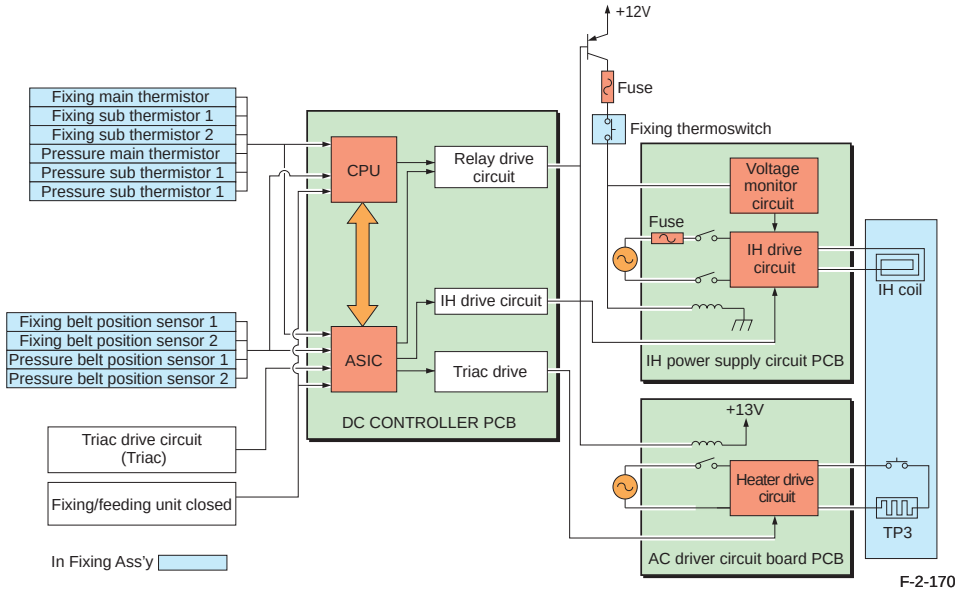
Overview

Protective function of this machine is the function to prevent the host machine from breaking due to the following 2 causes.

- Abnormal temperature rising of Fixing/Pressure Belt
- Breakage of Fixing/Pressure Belt

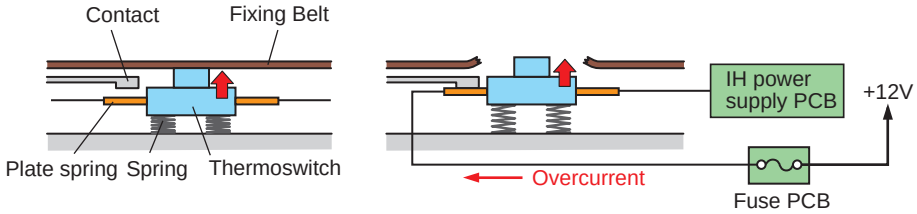
Abnormal temperature rising of Fixing/Pressure Belt		
1	Power shutdown by CPU	• Relay drive OFF -> DC12V power shutdown
2	Power shutdown by ASIC	• Relay drive OFF -> +12V shutdown • IH drive I/F OFF -> IH drive circuit OFF • Triac drive I/F OFF -> Heater drive circuit OFF
3	Power shutdown by thermo switch operation	• Fixing thermo switch OFF (242 deg C) -> DC12V power shutdown • Pressure thermo switch OFF (170 deg C) -> AC power shutdown
Breakage of Fixing/Pressure Belt		
4	Detection by Fixing/Pressure Belt Displacement Correction (both edges)	• Displacement is detected by the Fixing/Pressure Belt Position Sensor • Detection by the detected temperature difference of Sub Thermistor (belt surface, roller surface)
5	Detection by thermo switch (center area of Fixing Belt)	• Fuse PCB blowout due to DC12V power line overcurrent -> DC12V power shutdown

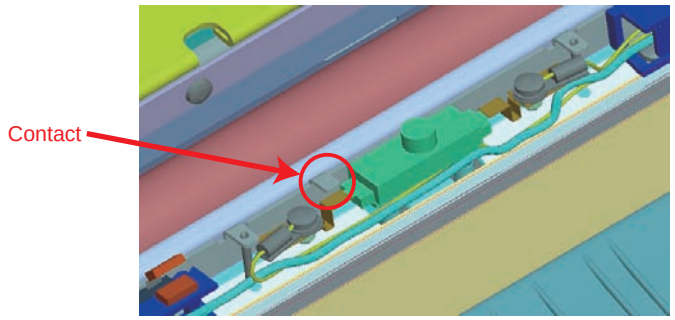
T-2-85



F-2-170

Ripping at the center of Fixing Belt





F-2-171

Related error code

Error code		Description
E004	-0101	Triac short error
	-0201	Fixing belt temperature difference error 1
	-0202	Fixing belt temperature difference error 2
	-0203	Fixing belt temperature difference error 3
	-0204	Pressure belt temperature difference error
	-0205	Thermistor temperature difference error
	-0301	IH overcurrent detection error
	-0401	12V failure error
	-0501	Fixing main thermistor, a connection error (circuit failure) of fixing subthermistor 1/2
	-0502	Pressure sub thermistor 1/2 connection error (circuit abnormality)
	-0701	Relay off state error (circuit failure)
	-0702	IH power supply relay abnormality
	-0801	AC driver PCB failure

T-2-86

Servicing

Periodically Replaced Parts

No.	Parts name	Parts Number	Piece	Expected life	Remarks
1	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	FK2-7870	1	1,000,000 sheets	
2	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	FK2-7871	1	1,000,000 sheets	

T-2-87

Consumable Parts

No.	Parts name	Parts Number	Piece	Expected life	Remarks
1	Fixing Belt Unit	FM4-5701	1	400,000 sheets	CLEAR > FX-U-CLR
2	Pressure Belt Unit	FM4-5702	1	500,000 sheets*	CLEAR > FX-L-CLR

*iR-ADV 9065/9060/7065:550,000 sheets

T-2-88

Periodical Servicing List

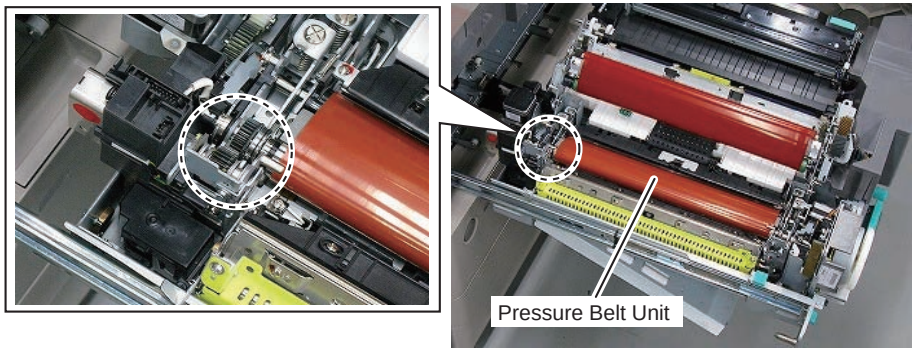
No.	Parts/Area Name	Piece	Operation Interval	Remarks
1	Fixing Inlet Guide	1	Clean it when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit or Pressure Belt Unit.	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper.
2	Fixing Inlet Sensor Flag	1		

T-2-89

When Replacing Parts

Fixing belt unit

1) When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, be sure to apply grease (Molykote PG641) to the 3 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit.
   - Application quantity: 100 mg / 1 gear
   - Range: whole circumferences of gear tooth surface



F-2-172

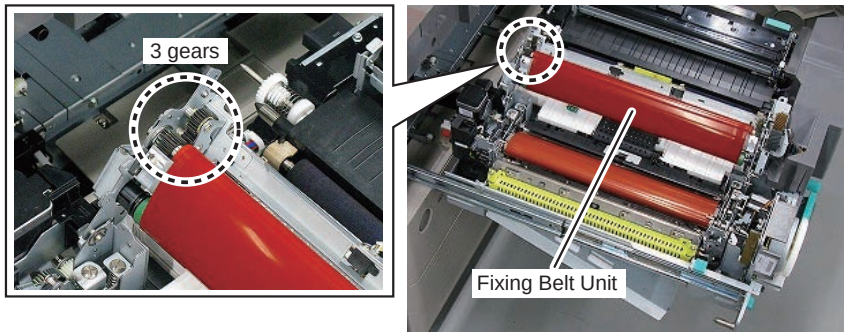
2) Clean the Inlet Guide and Sensor Flag with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

3) Clear the counter.
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U

MEMO:
When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared.
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

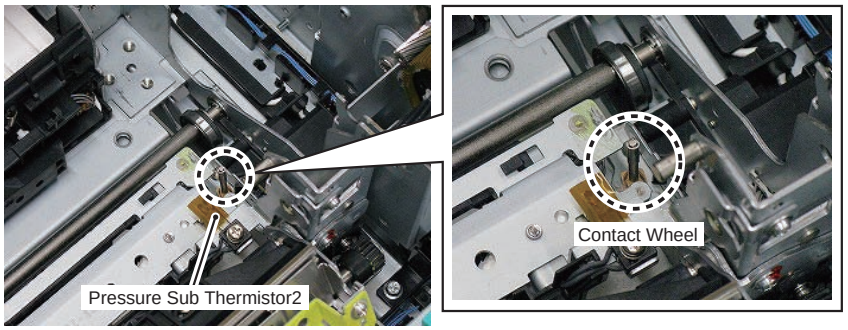
Pressure belt unit

1) When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to apply grease (Molykote PG641) to the 3 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit.
   - Application quantity: 100 mg / 1 gear
   - Range: whole circumferences of gear tooth surface



F-2-173

2) Clean the oil on the contact wheel of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil spilled from the Pressure Belt with lint-free paper.



F-2-174

3) Clean the Inlet Guide and Sensor Flag with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

4) Clear the counter.
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L

MEMO:
When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared.
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR 2-8

Fixing assembly

1) Clear the counter.
   COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U/FX-BLT-L

MEMO:
When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared.
COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT
COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8 / FX-L-TM1-8 / FX-U-STR / FX-MTR2-8

Major Adjustments

Checking of nip width

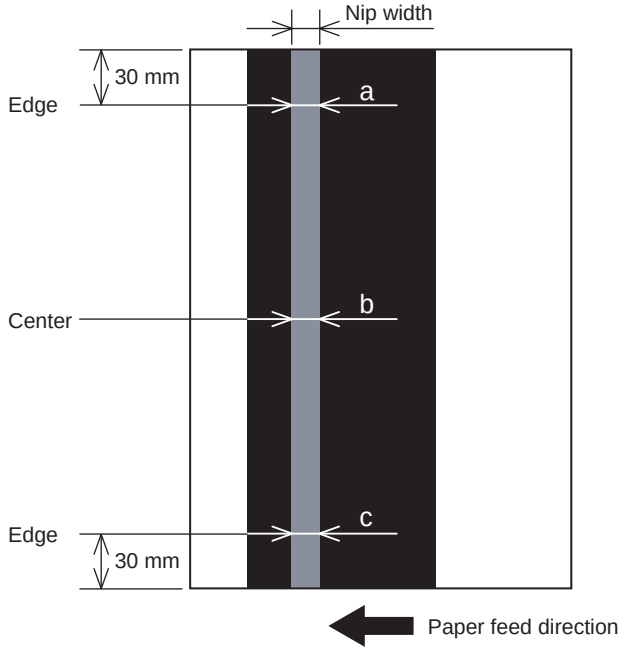
If the paper wrinkle or fixing failure occurs, check whether the fixing nip width is within the reference range.
However, fixing nip width of this machine cannot be checked in the field.

1) Set the paper to the Multi-purpose Tray. (plain paper, A4 or letter size)
2) Specify the paper size and the paper type.
3) Execute the fixing nip paper output in service mode.
4) Measure the nip width of output paper and check whether it is within the reference range.

< Reference value >

- Center: 15.1 +/- 1.0 mm
- Edge: 17.5 +/- 1.0 mm (at 30 mm from the edge)

If the nip width is not within the range, replace the Fixing Assembly.



F-2-175

Service Note

Points to Notes at Replacing/Disposing the Fixing Unit

The heat pipe is used at the upper belt of the fixing unit to even the heat at the rear front direction. The heat pipe is a part that the small amount of liquid is vacuum-encapsulated in the airtight container. Thus, do not throw the heat pipe in the fire because it will burst. When disposing the fixing unit, be sure to shred.

Points to note when replacing the Fixing Belt Unit/Pressure Belt Unit

When replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to clear the counter in Service Mode (COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-BLT-U / FX-BLT-L).
In the case of iRC5180 series, the displacement control of the Fixing Belt needed to be executed when replacing the Fixing Unit and the counter of the Fixing Unit has been automatically cleared by executing the displacement control; therefore, there has been no need to clear the counter when replacing the unit. In the case of this machine, however, the counter will not automatically be cleared because there is no need to execute the displacement control when replacing the Belt Unit. Therefore, the counter needs to be cleared in Service Mode when replacing the Fixing/Pressure Belt Unit.

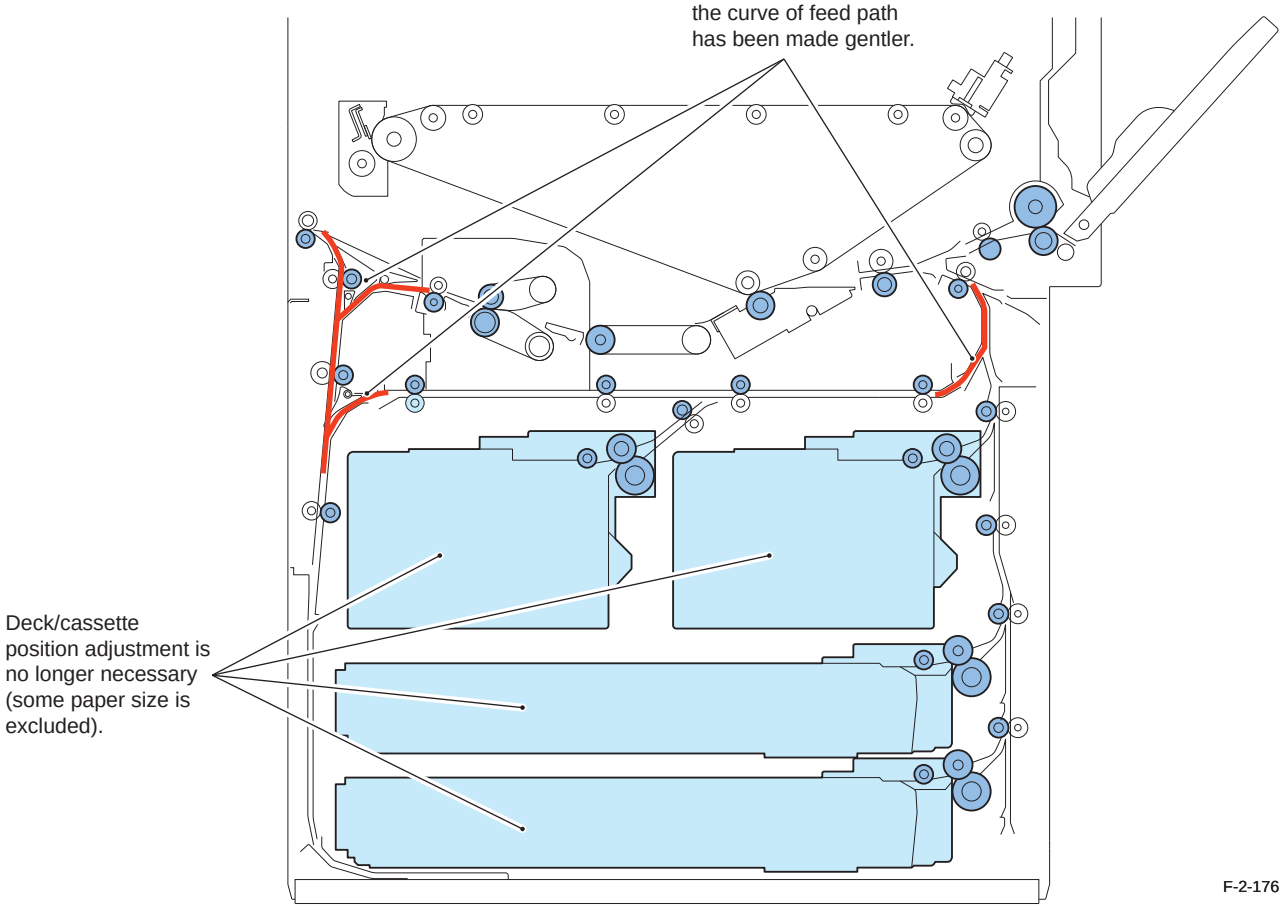
Pickup / Feed System

Overview

- B&W 75 ppm, and color 70 ppm (for imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO)

- Since image formation position is shifted to adjust it to the paper position, cassette position adjustment is no longer necessary. (Some paper size (13" x 19") is excluded).
  Image position is adjusted in each cassette of service mode.

- The curve of feed path has been made gentler and the machine can perform facedown delivery and 2-sided printing on wider variety of paper.
  - facedown delivery: 256 g/m^2 or less
  - 2-sided printing: 220 g/m^2 or less



F-2-176

Specifications

The following shows main specification for pickup feed system:

Item	Function/Method		Remarks
Paper Storage Method	Front Loading Method		-
Pickup Method	Separation Retard Method		-
Paper Feed Standard	Center		-
Paper Loading Capacity	Left/Right Deck	1100 sheets (normal paper: 80 g/m^2, height: 115.5 mm)	-
	Cassette 3/4	550 sheets (normal paper: 80 g/m^2, height: 60.5 mm)	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	100 sheets (normal paper: 80 g/m^2, height: 11.0 mm)	-
Paper Size	Left/Right Deck	A4, B5, LTR	-
	Cassette 3/4	A3, A4, A4R, B4, B5, B5R, A5R, 11" x 17", LDR, LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR, EXE, K8, K16 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12" x 18") 320 x 450 mm (SRA3) 330.2 x 482.6 mm (13" x 19") Irregular size (139.7 x 182.0 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	Size that can be loaded to cassette, Postcard, Reply Postcard, 4 On 1 Postcard, Envelope, Irregular size (100 x 148 mm to 330.2 x 487.7 mm)	Pickup until 630mm paper is possible by service mode (*1) switch
Paper Type	Left/Right Deck	Normal Paper, Color Paper, Transparency, Heavy Paper, Bond Paper, Recycle Paper	-
	Cassette 3/4	Normal Paper, Color Paper, Transparency, Heavy Paper, Bond Paper, Recycle Paper, Index Paper	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	Normal Paper, Color Paper, Transparency, Heavy Paper, Bond Paper, Recycle Paper, Texture Paper, Envelope, Labels, Postcard, Coated Paper, Tracing Paper	-
Paper Grammage	Left/Right Deck	52 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2	-
	Cassette 3/4	52 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	52 g/m^2 to 300 g/m^2 (Coated paper: 106 to 300 g/m^2)	Facedown Delivery: 256 g/m^2 or less
	Duplex	52 g/m^2 to 220 g/m^2 (Coated paper: 106 to 220 g/m^2)	-
Paper Size Switching	Left/Right Deck	Service Switching	-
	Cassette 3/4	Auto size detection	B5/EXEC, A5R/STMTR can be switched in Settings/Registration or service mode (*2).
	Multi-purpose Tray	Depends on user	-
Duplex printing method	Through path		-
Transparency detection	Available		-

T-2-90

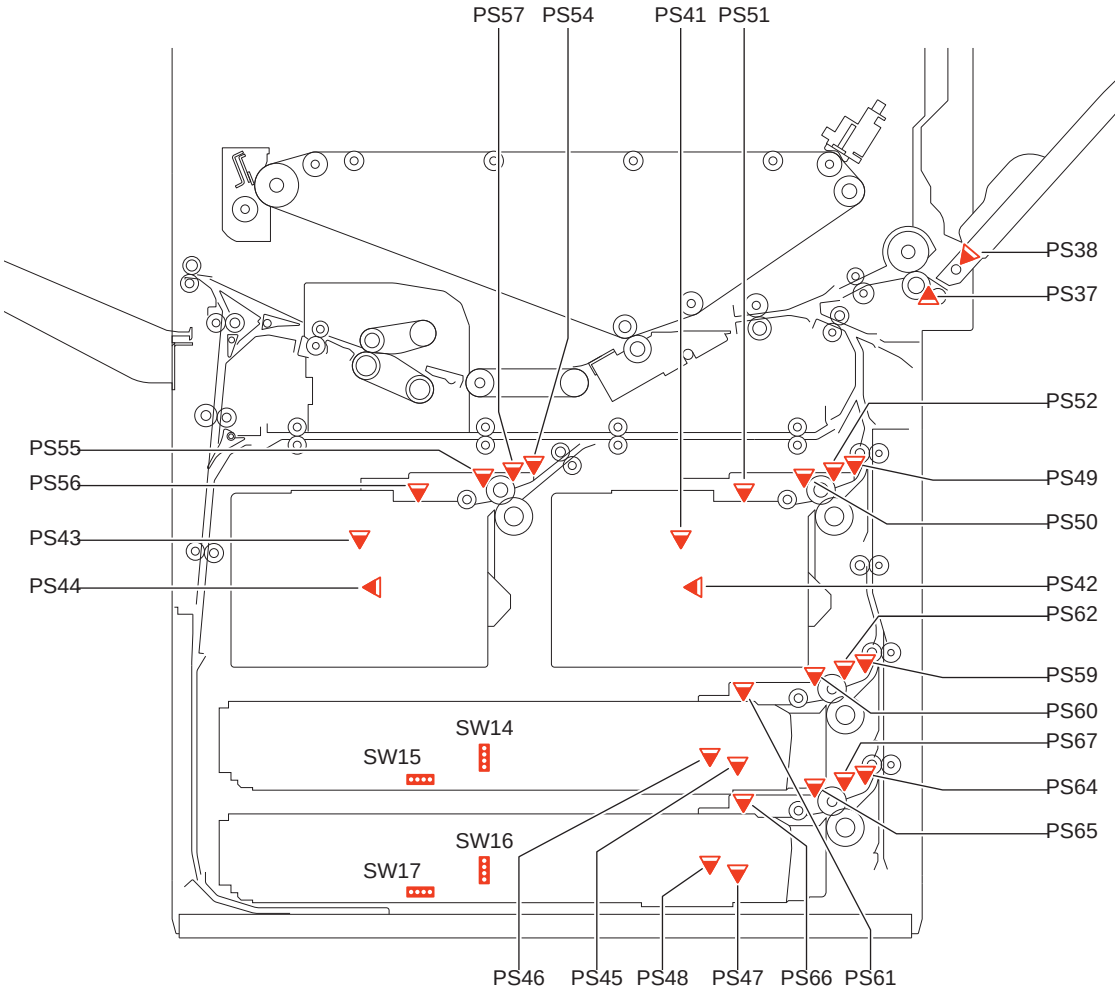
*1: (Lv.2) COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST (Display/hide of extra long document button)

Setting value 0: hide, 1: display

*2: Refer to Paper Size Detection (p. 2-16)

Parts configuration

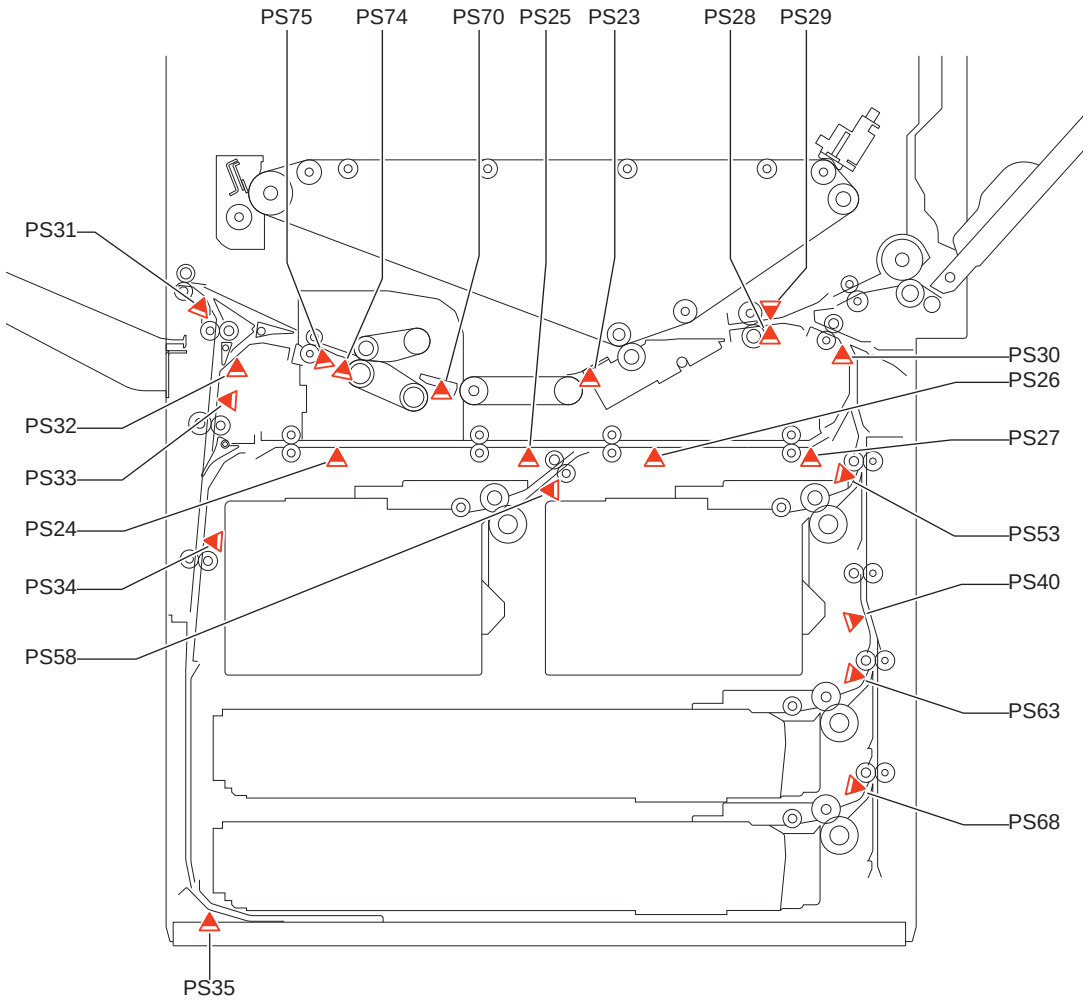
Switch/Sensor 1



F-2-177

PS37 Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor
PS38 Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor
PS41 Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1
PS42 Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2
PS43 Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1
PS44 Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2
PS45 Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1
PS46 Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2
PS47 Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1
PS48 Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2
PS49 Right Deck Pickup Sensor
PS50 Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor
PS51 Right Deck Paper Sensor
PS52 Right Deck Paper Height Sensor
PS54 Left Deck Pickup Sensor
PS55 Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor
PS56 Left Deck Paper Sensor
PS57 Left Deck Paper Height Sensor
PS59 Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor
PS60 Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor
PS61 Cassette 3 Paper Sensor
PS62 Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor
PS64 Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor
PS65 Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor
PS66 Cassette 4 Paper Sensor
PS67 Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor
SW14 Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1
SW15 Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2
SW16 Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1
SW17 Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2

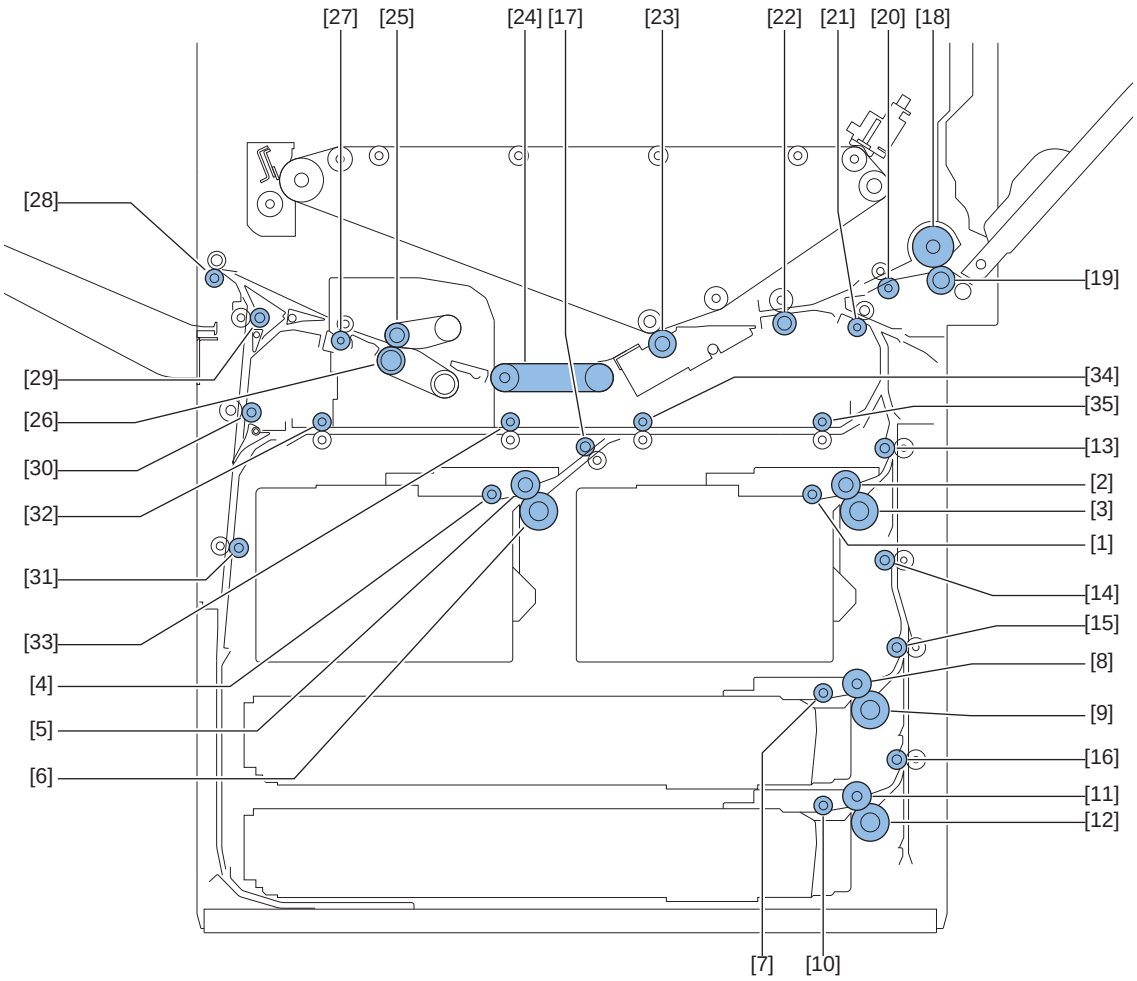
Sensor 2



F-2-178

PS23 Post-secondary Transfer Sensor
PS24 Duplex Sensor 1
PS25 Duplex Sensor 2
PS26 Duplex Sensor 3
PS27 Duplex Sensor 4
PS28 Registration Sensor
PS29 Transparency Sensor
PS30 Vertical Path Merging Sensor
PS31 Outer Delivery Sensor
PS32 Reverse Sensor
PS33 Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1
PS34 Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2
PS35 Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3
PS40 Vertical Path Sensor 2
PS53 Vertical Path Sensor 1
PS58 Left Deck Pullout Sensor
PS63 Vertical Path Sensor 3
PS68 Vertical Path Sensor 4
PS70 Fixing Inlet Sensor
PS74 Fixing Wrap Sensor
PS75 Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor

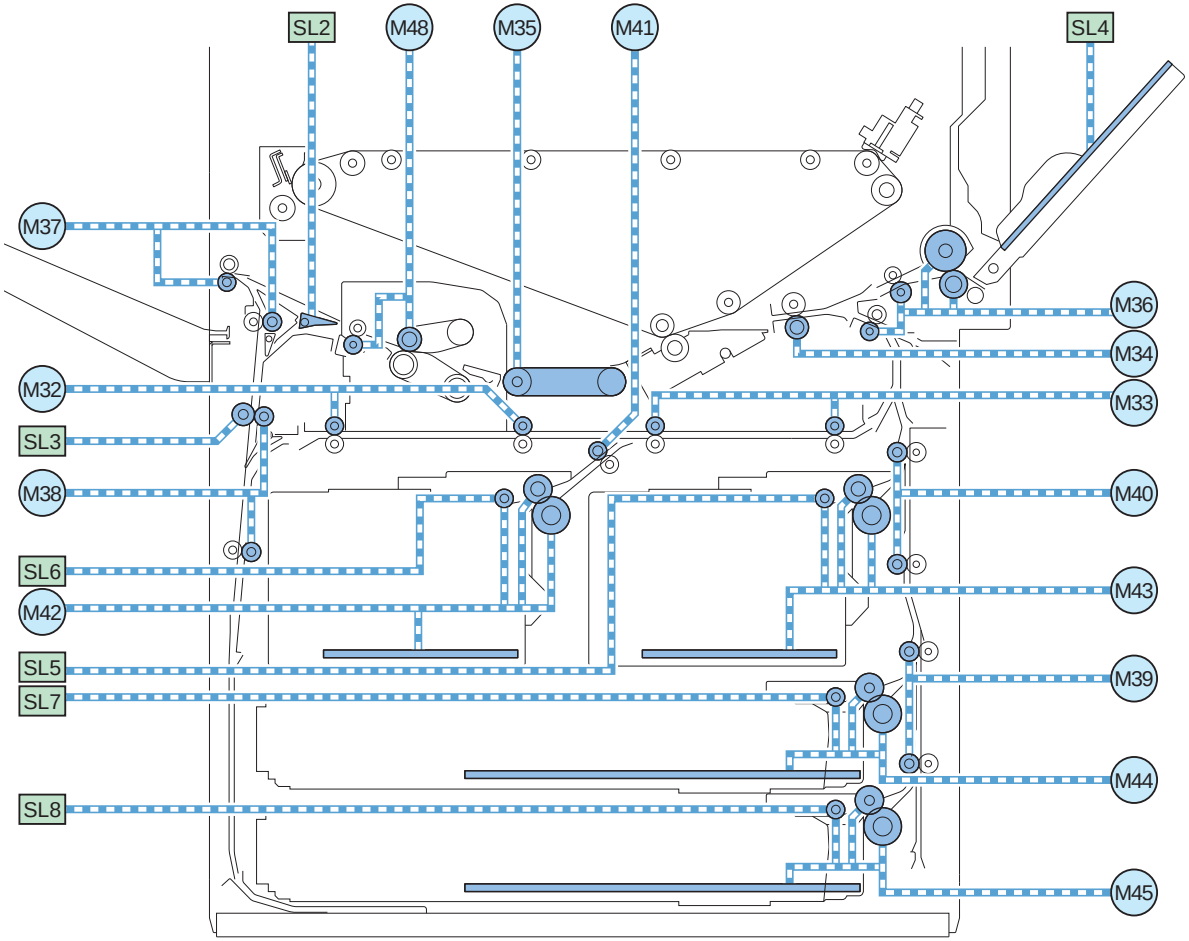
Roller



F-2-179

[1] Right Deck Pickup Roller
[2] Right Deck Feed Roller
[3] Right Deck Separation Roller
[4] Left Deck Pickup Roller
[5] Left Deck Feed Roller
[6] Left Deck Separation Roller
[7] Cassette 3 Pickup Roller
[8] Cassette 3 Feed Roller
[9] Cassette 3 Separation Roller
[10] Cassette 4 Pickup Roller
[11] Cassette 4 Feed Roller
[12] Cassette 4 Separation Roller
[13] Vertical Path Roller 1
[14] Vertical Path Roller 2
[15] Vertical Path Roller 3
[16] Vertical Path Roller 4
[17] Left Deck Pull Out Roller
[18] Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller
[19] Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller
[20] Multi-purpose Pull-out Roller
[21] Registration Front Roller
[22] Registration Roller
[23] Secondary Transfer Roller
[24] Pre-fixing Feed Belt
[25] Fixing Roller
[26] Pressure Roller
[27] Inner Delivery Roller
[28] Outer Delivery Roller
[29] Outer Delivery Front Roller
[30] Reverse Upper Roller
[31] Reverse Lower Roller
[32] Duplex Roller 1
[33] Duplex Roller 2
[34] Duplex Roller 3
[35] Duplex Roller 4

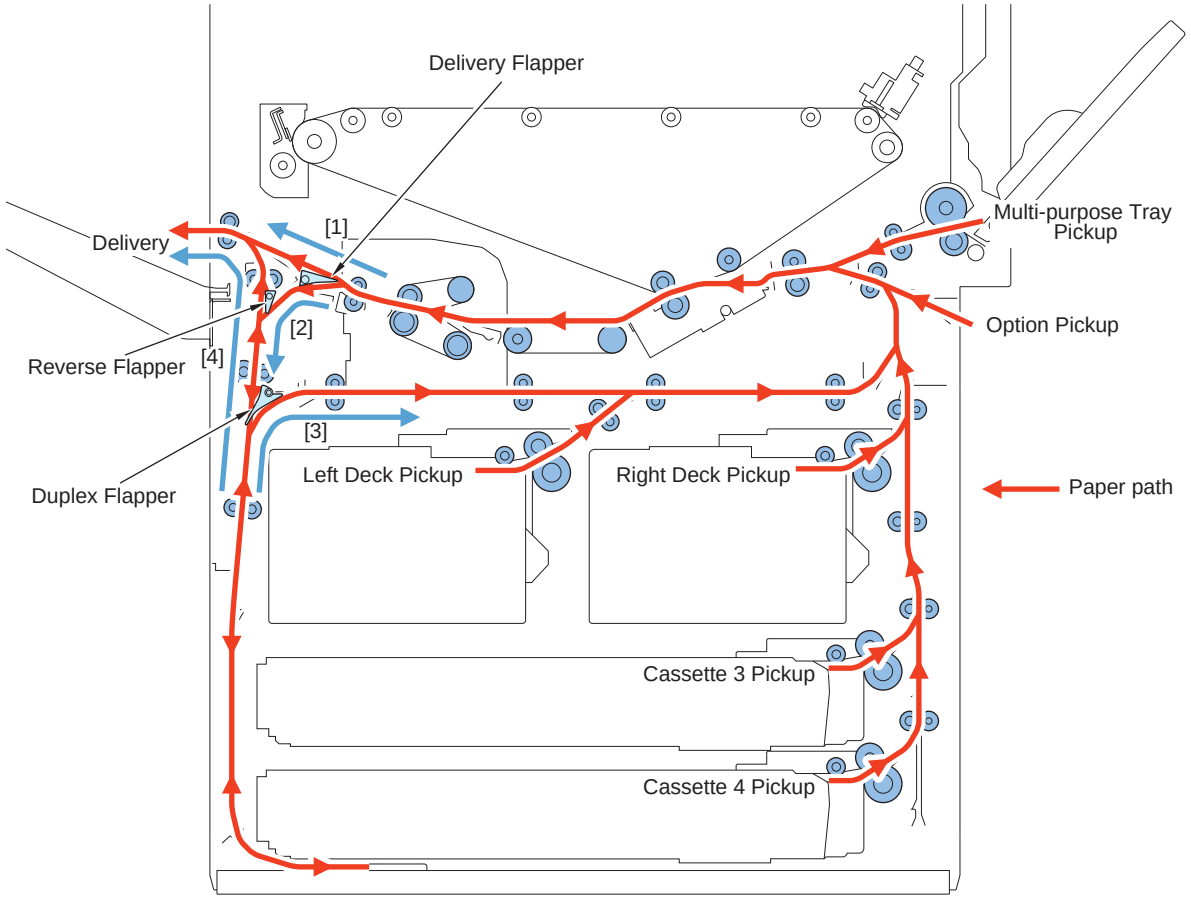
Drive Configuration



F-2-180

M32 Duplex Left Motor
M33 Duplex Right Motor
M34 Registration Motor
M35 Pre-fixing Feed Motor
M36 Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor
M37 Delivery Motor
M38 Reverse Motor
M39 Cassette Vertical Path Motor
M40 Right Deck Vertical Path Motor
M41 Left Deck Vertical Path Motor
M42 Left Deck Pickup Motor
M43 Right Deck Pickup Motor
M44 Cassette 3 Pickup Motor
M45 Cassette 4 Pickup Motor
M47 Fixing Motor
SL2 Delivery Flapper Solenoid
SL3 Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid
SL4 Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid
SL5 Right Deck Pickup Solenoid
SL6 Left Deck Pickup Solenoid
SL7 Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid
SL8 Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid

Paper path



F-2-181

[1] 1-side face-up delivery, duplex face-down delivery

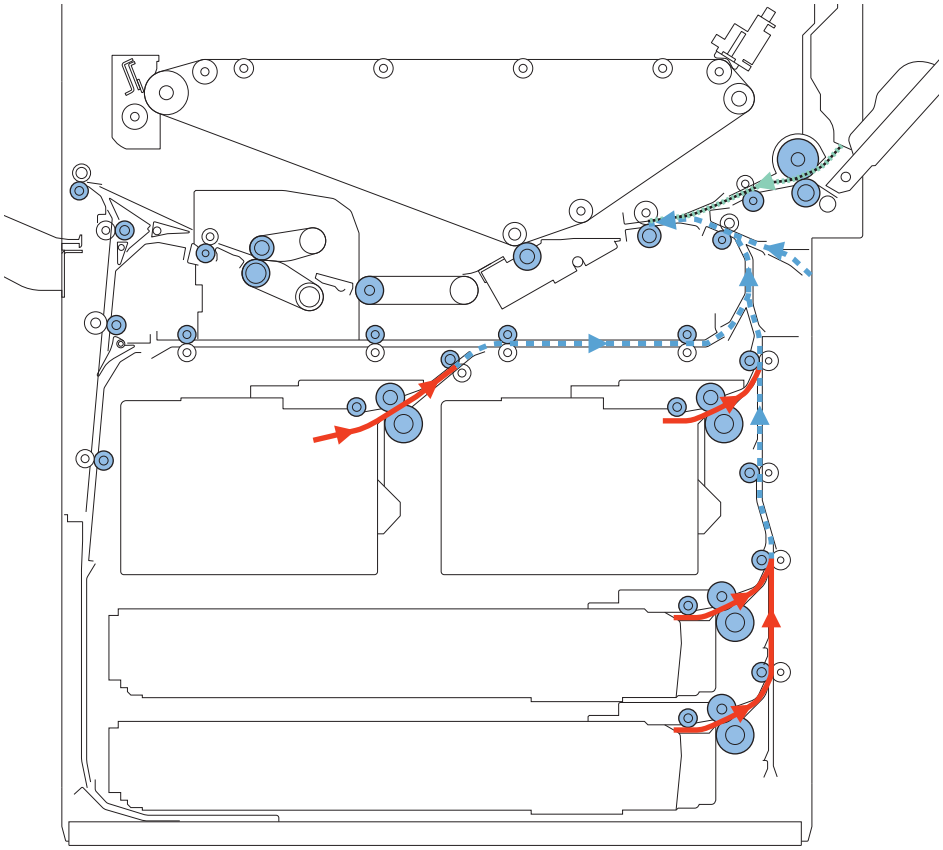
[2] 1-side face-down delivery, duplex printing

[3] Duplex printing

[4] 1-side face-down delivery

■ Interval speed

● Pickup to Registration Roller



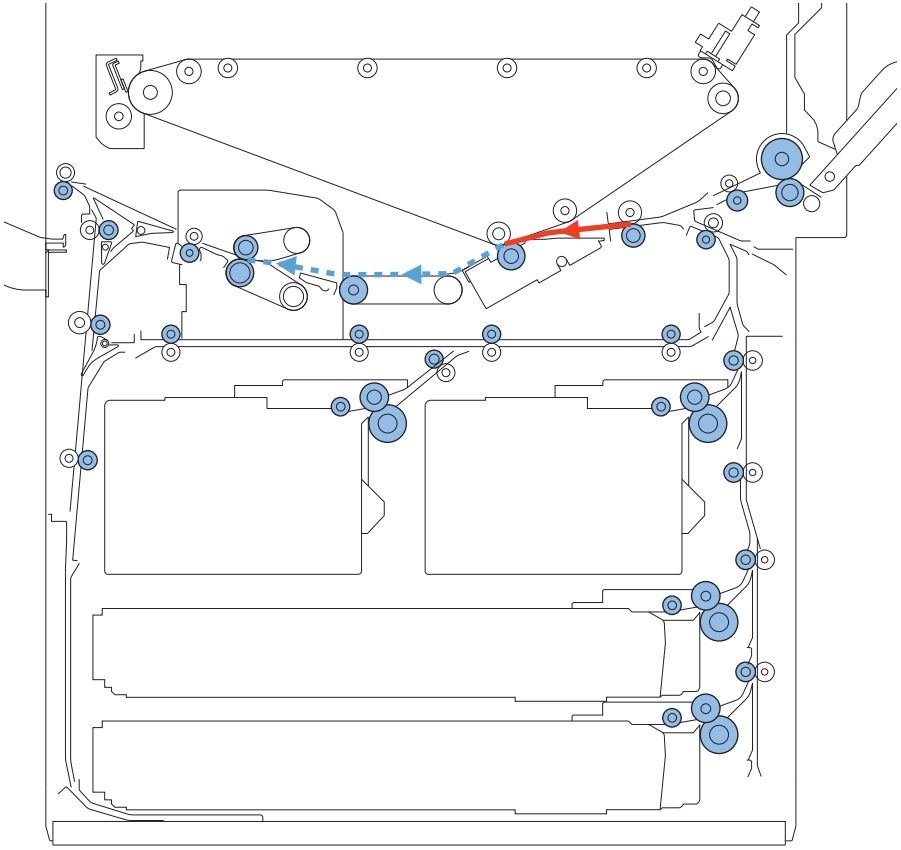
F-2-182

(Unit: mm/s)

Interval		iR-ADV C9xxx Series				iR-ADV C7xxx Series			Re-marks
		1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	1/3 Speed Slow	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	
Pickup - Pullout (Vertical Path) Roller	Except Multi-purpose Tray	500	500	500	500	500	500	500	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	323.6	161.8	107.9	94.1	282.2	141.1	94.1	-
Pullout (Vertical Path) Roller - Registration Roller	Left Deck and Cassettes 3/4	642	642	642	642	642	642	642	-
	Right Deck	280 to 642							-
	Paper Deck and POD Deck Lite	280 to 750							-
	Multiple Decks	750	750	750	750	750	750	750	-
	Duplex	642	642	642	642	642	642	642	-
	Multi-purpose Tray	323.6	161.8	107.9	94.1	282.2	141.1	94.1	-

T-2-91

Registration Control to Fixing Belt



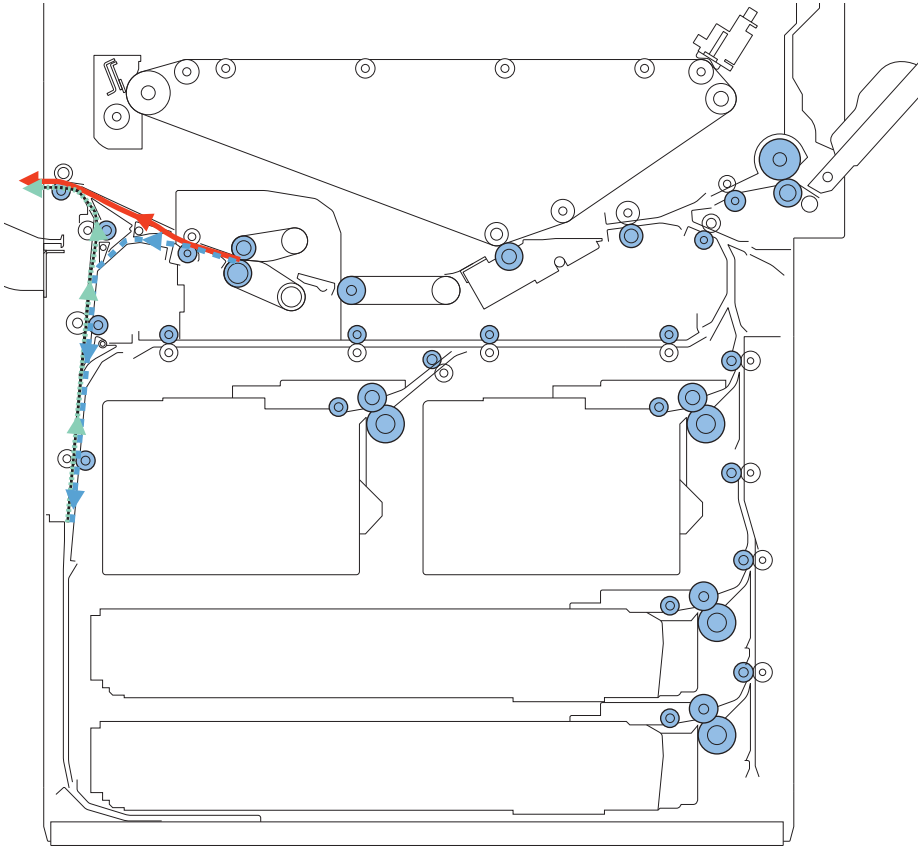
F-2-183

(Unit: mm/s)

Interval	iR-ADV C9xxx Series				iR-ADV C7xxx Series			Re-marks
	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	1/3 Speed Slow	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	
Registration Roller – Before advancing to Secondary Transfer Roller	600	280	280	280	600	280	280	When pickup from Multi-purpose Tray, speed does not change.
Before advancing to Secondary Transfer Roller – when passing through the Secondary Transfer Roller	323.6	161.8	107.9	94.1	282.2	141.1	94.1	
When passing through Secondary Transfer Roller	321	160.5	107.0	93.3	280	140	93.3	-
After coming out from Secondary Transfer Roller - Before advancing to Fixing Roller	321	160.5	107.0	93.3	280	140	93.3	-
When passing through Fixing Roller	321	160.5	107.0	93.3	280	140	93.3	-

T-2-92

Fixing Belt to Delivery



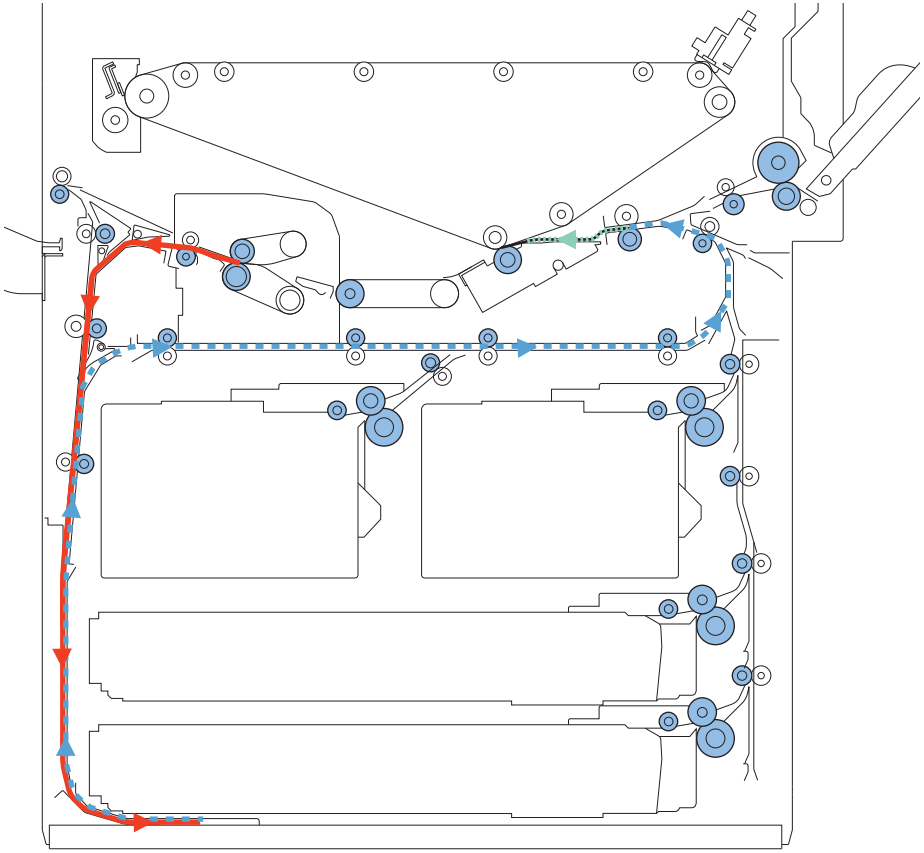
F-2-184

(Unit: mm/s)

Interval		iR-ADV C9xxx Series				iR-ADV C7xxx Series			Re-marks
		1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	1/3 Speed Slow	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	
After coming out from Fixing Belt - Until coming out from Outer Delivery Roller	FU Delivery: Buffer Path Unit not equipped	642	164.8	109.8	95.8	642	143.8	95.8	-
	FU Delivery: Buffer Path Unit equipped	329.5	164.8	109.8	95.8	287.5	143.8	95.8	-
	FD Delivery (Before reversing)	642	321	321	93.3	642	321	321	-
	FD Delivery (After reversing)	642	642	642	642	642	642	642	-
Before coming out the trailing edge from Outer Delivery Roller - After coming out the trailing edge from Outer Delivery Roller	FU Delivery	321	160.5	107	93.3	321	140	93.3	When Buffer Path Unit is installed, speed does not change.
	FD Delivery	334	334	334	334	334	334	334	

T-2-93

Fixing Belt to Secondary Transfer Roller



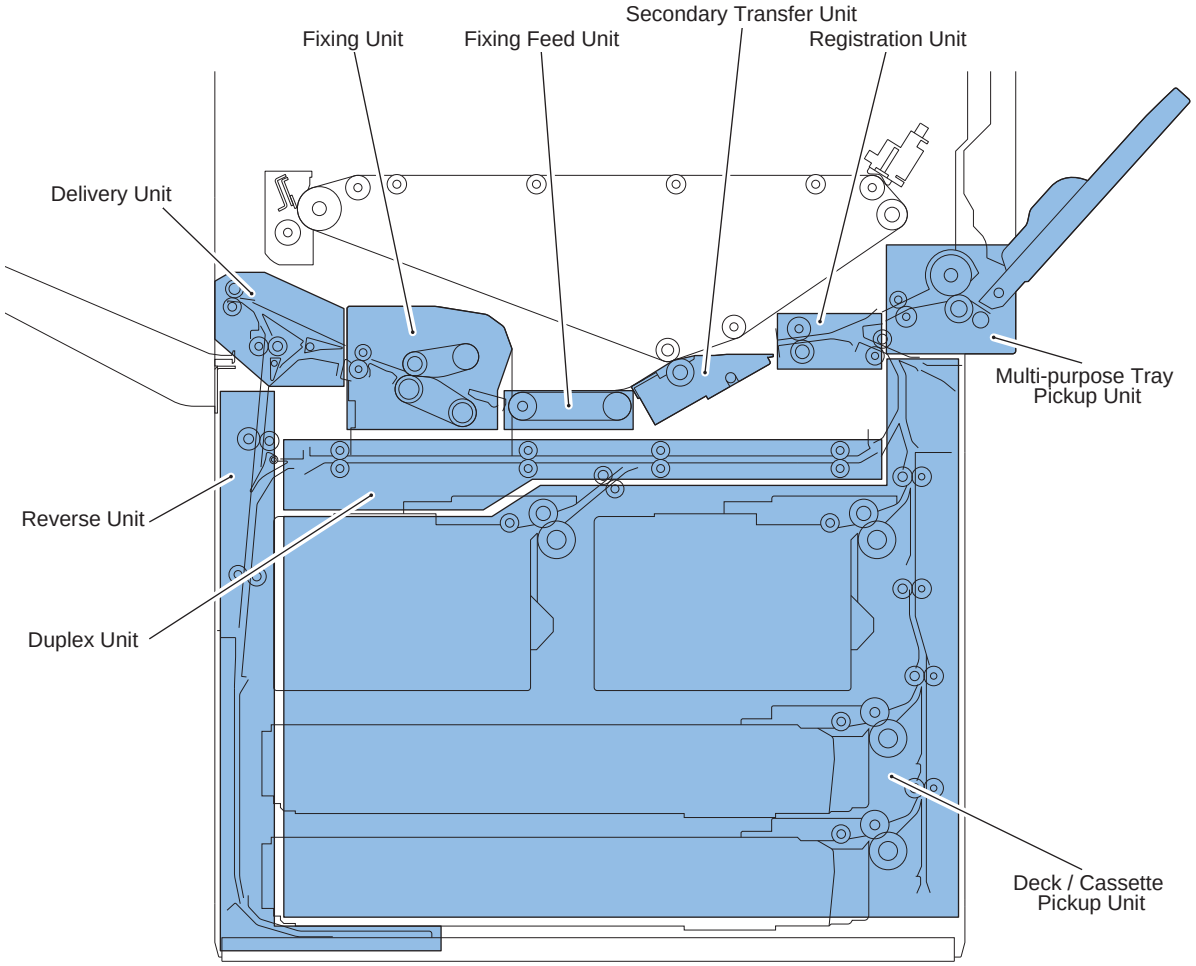
F-2-185

(Unit: mm/s)

Interval	iR-ADV C9xxx Series				iR-ADV C7xxx Series			Re-marks
	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	1/3 Speed Slow	1/1 Speed	1/2 Speed	1/3 Speed	
After coming out from Fixing Belt - Before reversing for duplex	642	321	321	93.3	642	321	321	-
After reversing for duplex - Registration Roller	642	642	642	642	642	642	642	-
Registration Roller - Before advancing to Secondary Transfer Roller	600	280	280	280	600	280	280	-
When passing through Secondary Transfer Roller	321	160.5	107.0	93.3	280	140	93.3	-

T-2-94

Various types of control



F-2-186

Deck / Cassette Pickup Unit	Basic Movement
	Pickup Preceding Control (Left Deck, Cassette 3/4, Multi-drawer Paper Deck)
	Speed Variable Control (Right Deck, Paper Deck, POD Deck Lite)
	Deck/Cassette detection
	Paper Size Detection
	Paper Level Detection
	Paper Detection
	Lifter Control
	Pickup Retry Control
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	Basic Movement
	Paper Size Detection
	Paper Detection
	Last Paper Detection
Registration Unit	Registration Control
	Registration Noise Reduction Control
	Transparency detection
Secondary Transfer Unit	-
Fixing Feed Unit	-
Fixing Unit	-
Delivery Unit	Basic Movement
	Delivery Speed Reduction Control
Reverse Unit	Basic Movement
	Reverse Flapper Movement
	Reverse Detachment Control
Duplex Unit	Basic Movement
	Duplex Flapper Movement
	Circulation quantity and limit
	Duplex Reverse Control
Jam detection	Jam Code List
	Forced Paper Feed Control

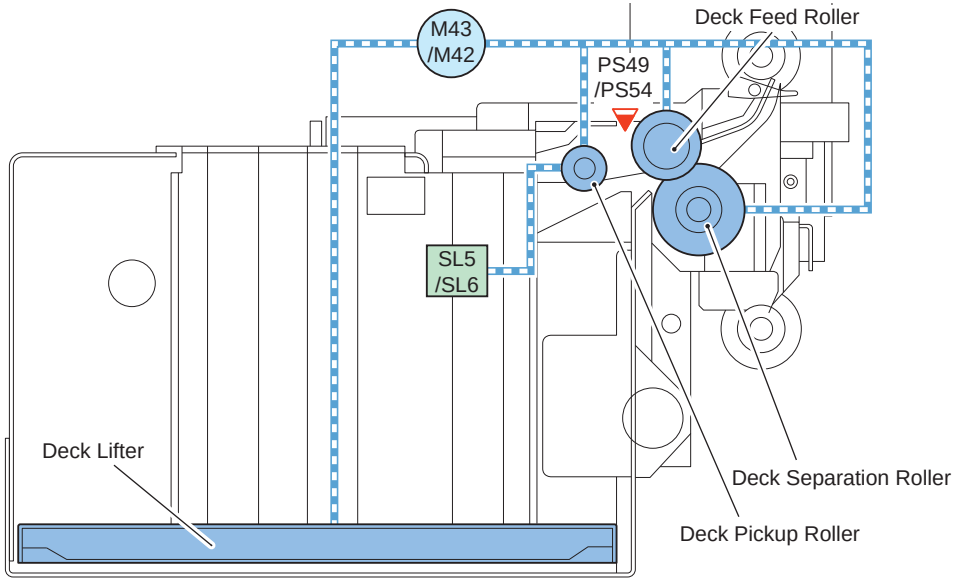
T-2-95

Deck/Cassette Pickup Unit

Basic Movement

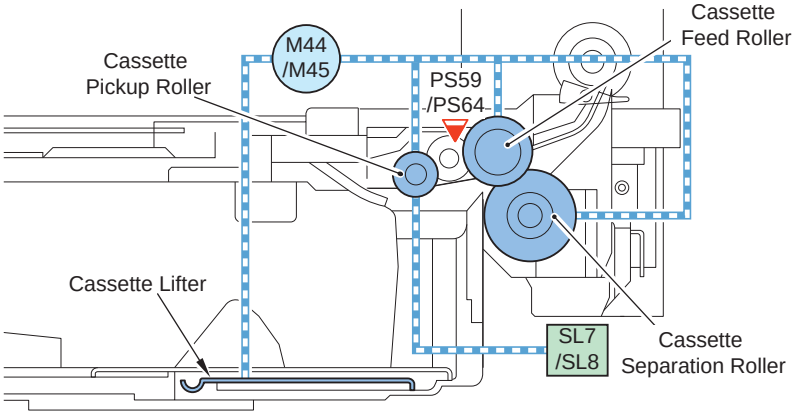
When Deck/Cassette is installed, Motor drives to maintain the height which paper surface attaches to Pickup Roller (This is the height of Pickup Roller when Pickup Solenoid is OFF).
If the Pickup Motor (M43/M42/M44/M45) is turned ON, the Pickup Roller will rotate and the paper will be fed.
When the Pickup Sensor (PS49/PS54/PS59/PS64) detects paper, the Pickup Solenoid (SL5/SL6/SL7/SL8) will turn ON, and Pickup Roller will draw away from paper surface.
Only 1 sheet of paper is sent to feed path by the Feed Roller and the Separation Roller, and fed to Vertical Path Roller.

Deck



F-2-187

Cassette



F-2-188

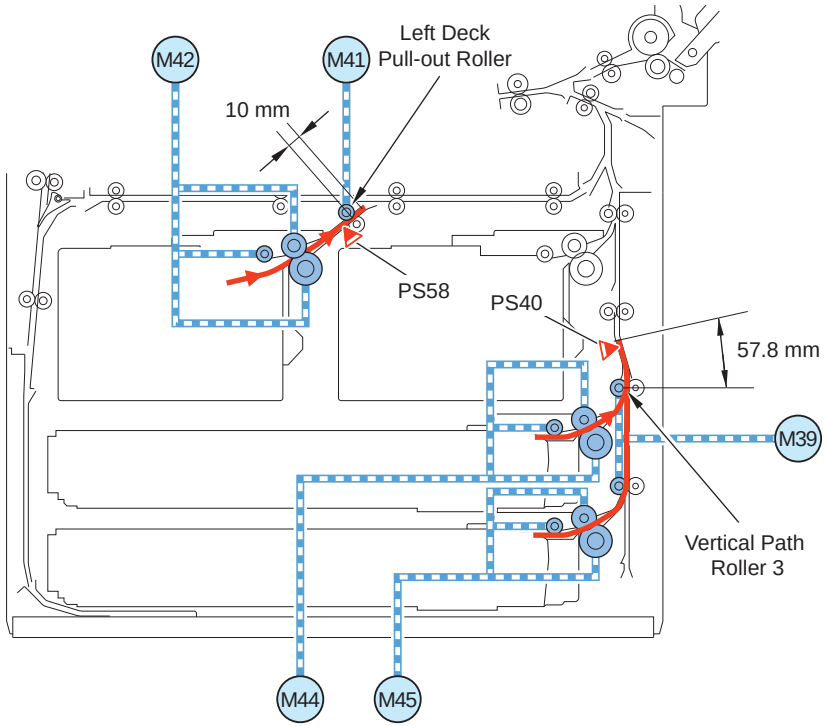
MEMO: Related Service Mode
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > FEED-SW>
DK1-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Right Deck)
DK2-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Left Deck)
DK3-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Cassette3)
DK4-TURN (ON/OFF of Pickup Roller Post-Rotation on Cassette4)
Setting Value 0: OFF (Default), 1: ON

■ Pickup Preceding Control (Left Deck, Cassette 3/4, Multi-drawer Paper Deck)

In order for the subsequent paper not to interfere the preceding paper at the registration control, the difference of pickup operation speed due to paper type, size and environment is corrected.

After the sensor that detects each pickup position detects the paper leading edge, the corresponding motor will stop temporarily in preceding pickup stop position.

This control is performed on the second paper feeding and after.



F-2-189

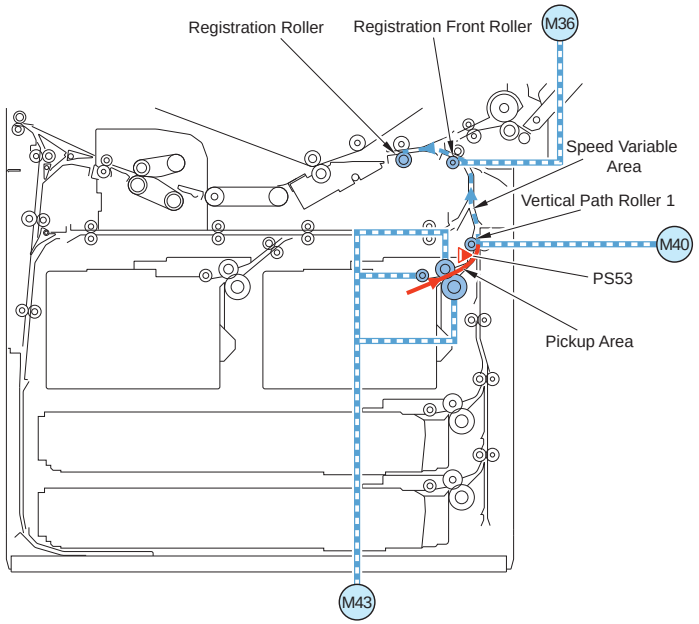
Pickup position	Sensor	Stop motor	Stop position
Left deck	Left Deck Pull Out Sensor (PS58)	Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41)	10 mm downstream from the Left Deck Pull-out Roller
Cassette 3	Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS40)	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39)	57.8 mm downstream from the Vertical Path Roller 3
Cassette 4	Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS40)	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45) Cassette Vertical Path Motor(M39)	57.8 mm downstream from the Vertical Path Roller 3
Multi-drawer Paper Deck	Pullout Sensor (Each Deck)	Pickup Motor (Each Deck) Pull-out Motor (Each Deck)	Pull-out Roller (Each Deck)

T-2-96

■ Speed Variable Control (Right Deck, Paper Deck, POD Deck Lite)

If pickup delays or too fast, feed speed will accelerate or decelerate.

When the difference of pickup operation speed is corrected, in case of paper pickup from Right Deck, the distance from pickup to registration is short, so the pickup preceding control cannot be implemented. For this reason, this control is executed.



F-2-190

Pickup position	Detection sensor	Pickup speed	The speed after passing Vertical Path Roller 1
Right Deck	Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53)	Slower than 500 mm/s	500 to 642 mm/s
		Faster than 500 mm/s	280 to 500 mm/s
Paper Deck	Deck Pull-out Sensor (Paper Deck)	Slower than 500 mm/s	500 to 750 mm/s
		Faster than 500 mm/s	280 to 500 mm/s
POD Deck Lite	Deck Pull-out Sensor (POD Deck Lite)	Slower than 500 mm/s	500 to 750 mm/s
		Faster than 500mm/s	280 to 500 mm/s

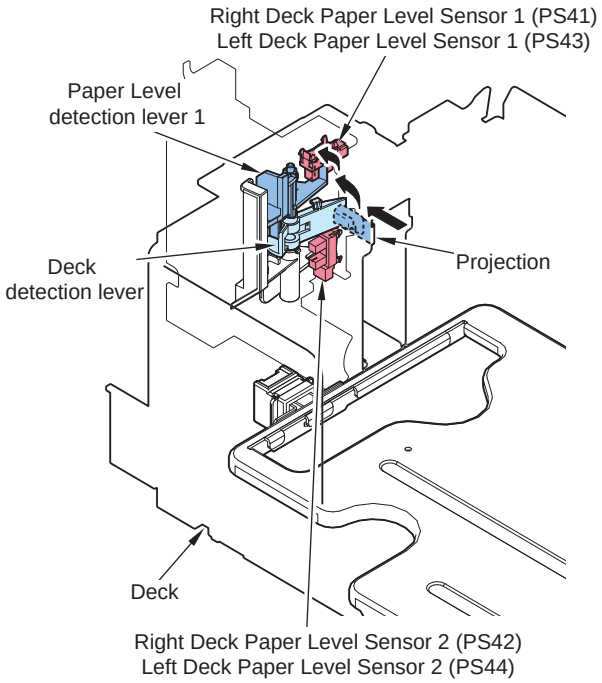
T-2-97

Deck/Cassette detection

Whether Deck/Cassette is installed is detected.

Deck

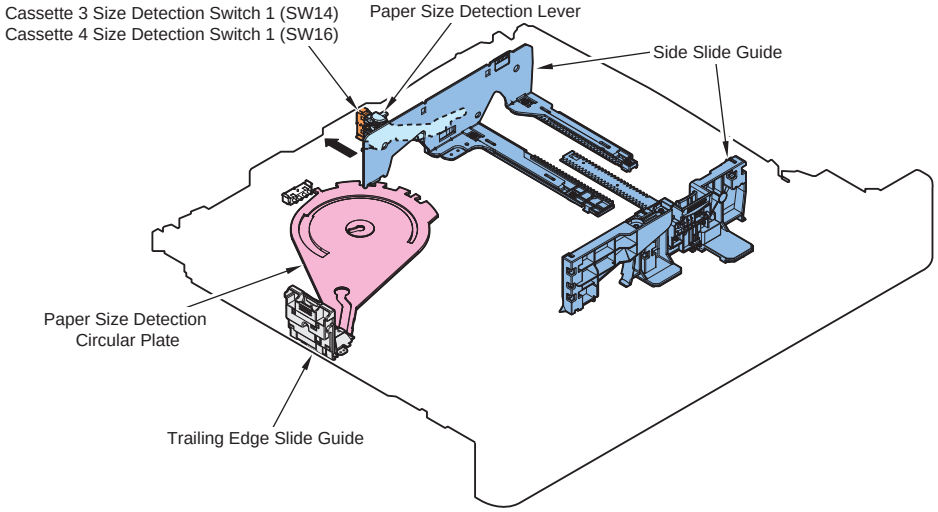
Deck is detected by Paper Level Sensor. When light from 2 Paper Level Sensors is not blocked, it is detected as no deck installed.



F-2-191

Cassette

Cassette is detected by Paper Size Detection Switch. When all actuators of the Paper Size Detection Switch (SW14/SW16) are not pressed, it is detected as no cassette installed.



F-2-192

Paper Size Detection

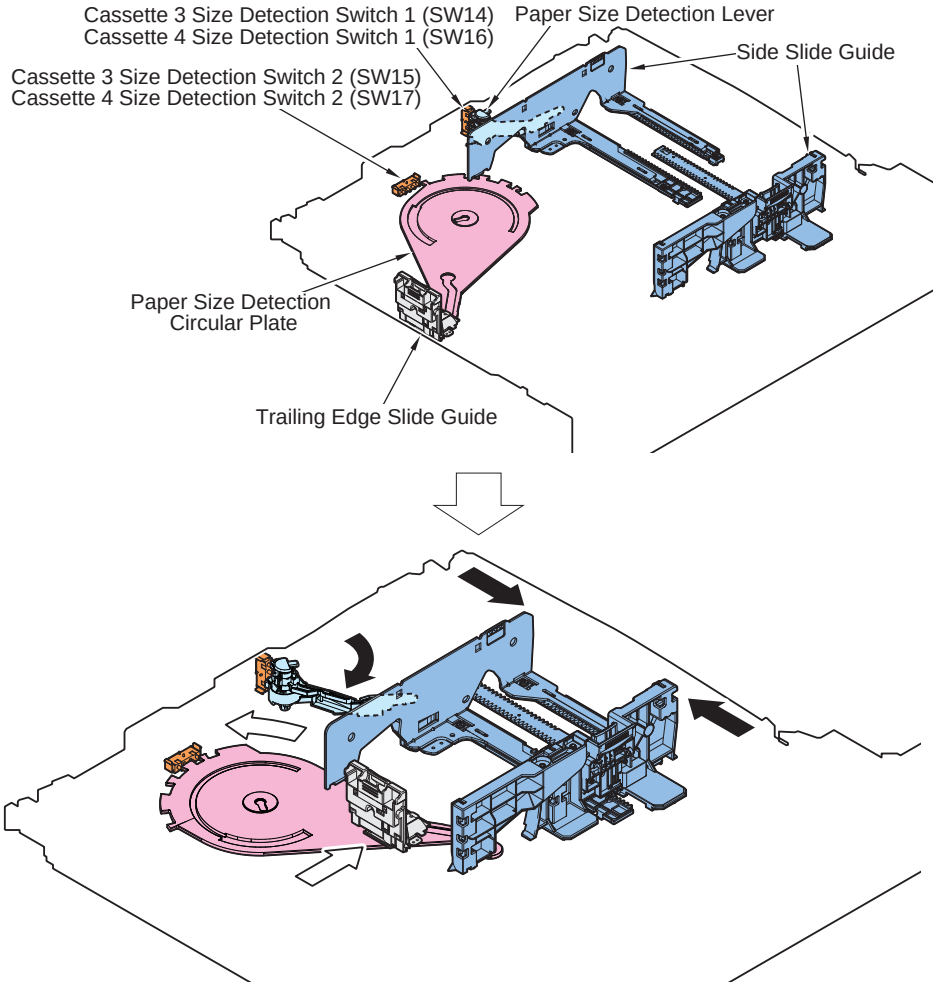
Deck

Set in Service Mode.

MEMO:Related Service Mode
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C1 (Right Deck Paper setting)
(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST > P-SZ-C2 (Left Deck Paper setting)
Setting Value
0: A4 (default), 1: B5, 2: LTR

Cassette

Paper size in cassette 3/4 is each detected by 2 paper size detection switches. ON/OFF of 4-actuator in the Host Machine changes according to the Paper Size Detection Circular Plate/Lever Position linked to Trailing Edge/Side Slide Guide. Paper size is detected by two 4-actuator ON/OFF combinations. And, if all 4-actuator are OFF is detected, it means no-cassette.

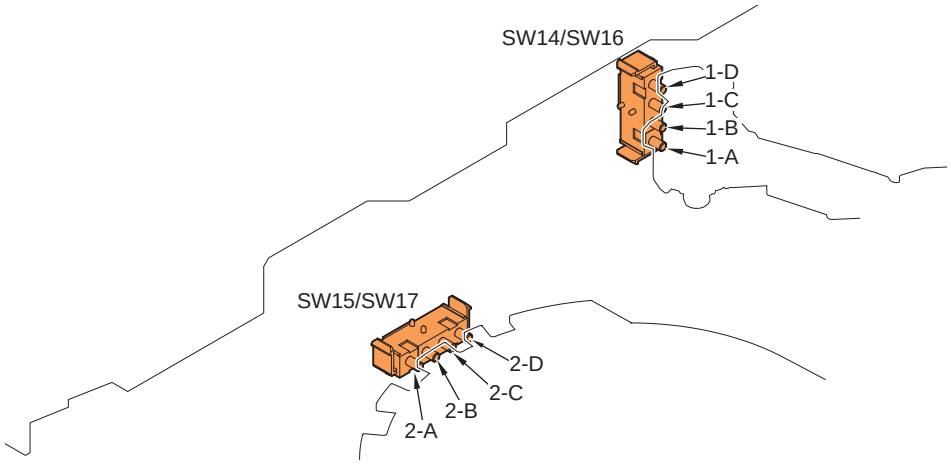


F-2-193

List of size detection switches combination

Paper Size	Width (mm)	Length (mm)	Width (SW14/SW16)				Length (SW15/SW17)			
			1-A	1-B	1-C	1-D	2-A	2-B	2-C	2-D
B5	257.0	182.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
EXEC	267.0	184.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
16K	270.0	195.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
A5-R	148.5	210.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
A4	297.0	210.0	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
STMT-R	139.7	215.9	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
LTR	279.4	215.9	ON	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
B5-R	182.0	257.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	-
16K-R	195.0	270.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
			-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
LTR-R	215.9	279.4	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
			ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A4-R	210.0	297.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
LGL	215.9	355.6	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
B4	257.0	364.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	-
8K	270.0	390.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A3	297.0	420.0	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-
LDR	279.4	431.8	ON	-	-	ON	-	-	ON	-
SRA3	320.0	450.0	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-	ON
12 x 18	304.8	457.2	ON	-	ON	ON	-	-	-	ON
13 x 19	330.2	483.0	ON	-	ON	-	-	-	-	-
K_LGL	268.0	190.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	ON
K_LGL-R	190.0	268.0	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LTR	267.0	203.0	ON	-	-	ON	-	ON	ON	ON
G_LTR-R	203.0	267.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	ON
G_LGL	203.2	330.2	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
OFI	216.0	317.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
E_OFI	220.0	320.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
M_OFI	216.0	341.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
B_OFI	216.0	355.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	ON	-	-
A_OFI	220.0	340.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FOLIO	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
FLSP	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A_FLSP	206.0	337.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
A_LTR	280.0	220.0	ON	-	-	ON	ON	-	ON	ON
A_LTR-R	220.0	280.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-
A_LGL	220.0	340.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	-	ON	ON
FA4	216.0	343.0	ON	ON	-	ON	ON	-	-	ON
FB4	216.0	330.0	ON	ON	-	ON	-	ON	ON	-

T-2-98



F-2-194

MEMO:
- Related Settings/registration

Settings/registration (Top) > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5R/STMTR Original Selection
Setting value Cassette3: A5R, STMTR, Cassette4: A5R, STMTR

Settings/registration (Top) > Preferences > Paper Settings > B5/EXEC Original Selection
Setting value Cassette3: B5, EXEC, Cassette4: B5, EXEC

Settings/registration (Top) > Preferences > Paper Settings > Register Custom Size
Setting value X: 182.0 to 487.7 mm, Y: 139.7 to 330.2 mm (Maximum 5 pieces)

- Related Service Mode

(Lv.1) COPIER > OPTION > CST
> CST3-P1 (Cassette3 paper size setting (A5R/STMTR))
, CST4-P1 (Cassette4 paper size setting (A5R/STMTR))
Setting value 0: A5R, 1: STMTR

, CST3-P2 (Cassette3 paper size setting (B5/EXEC))
, CST4-P2 (Cassette4 paper size setting (B5/EXEC))
Setting value 0: B5, 1: EXEC

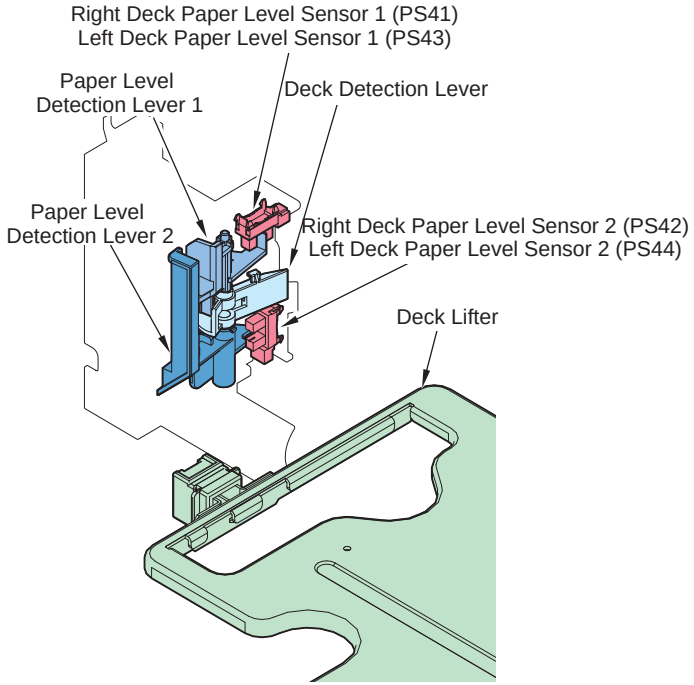
Paper Level Detection

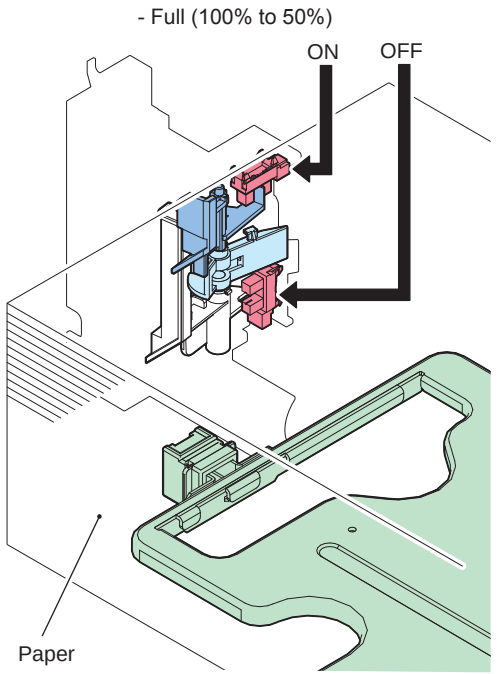
Paper level is detected by two Paper Level sensors in each cassette.

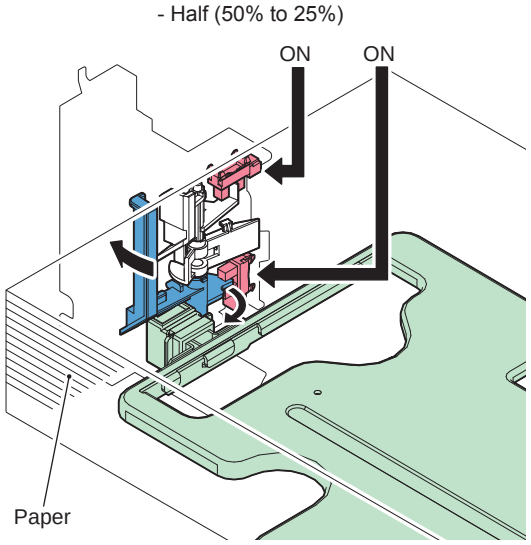
Deck

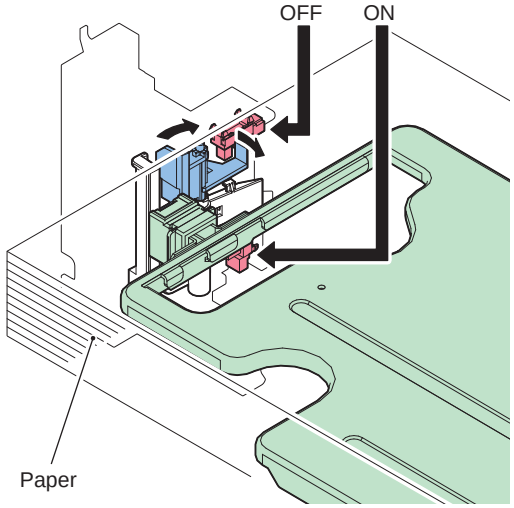
	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS41) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS43)	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS42) Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS44)	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100% to 50%)	ON	OFF	
Half (50% to 25%)	ON	ON	
Few (25% or less)	OFF	ON	

T-2-99



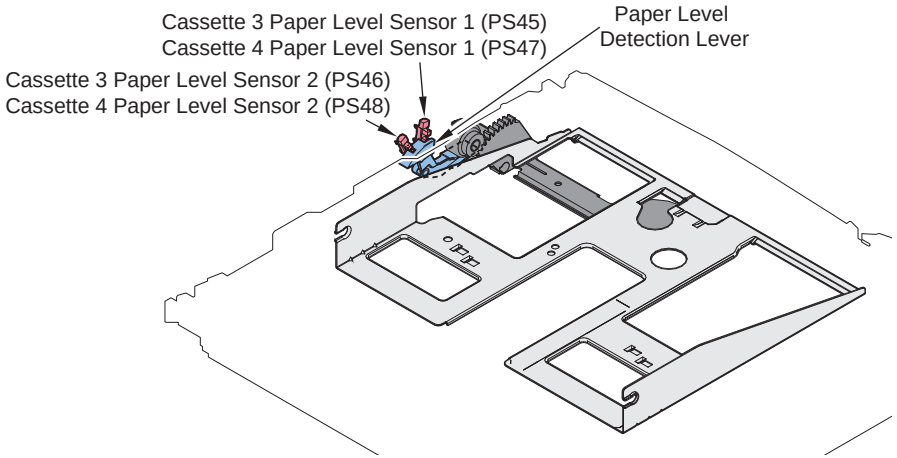






F-2-195

Cassette

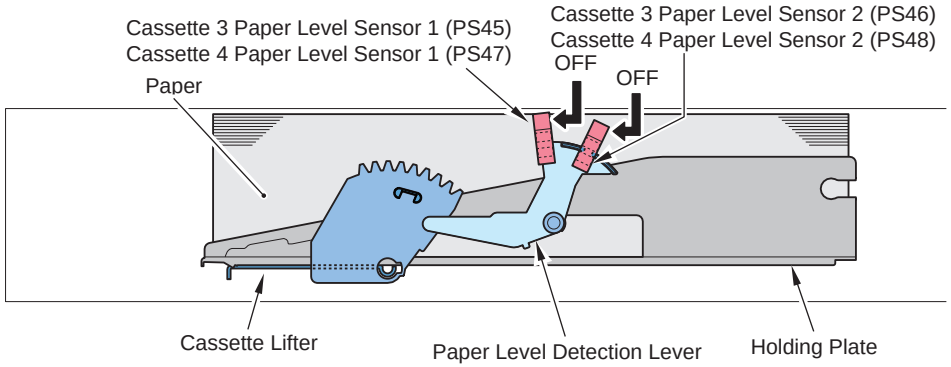


F-2-196

	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS45) Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1 (PS47)	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS46) Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2 (PS48)	Control Panel Screen Display
Full (100% to 50%)	OFF	OFF	
Half (50% to 25%)	OFF	ON	
Few (25% or less)	ON	ON	

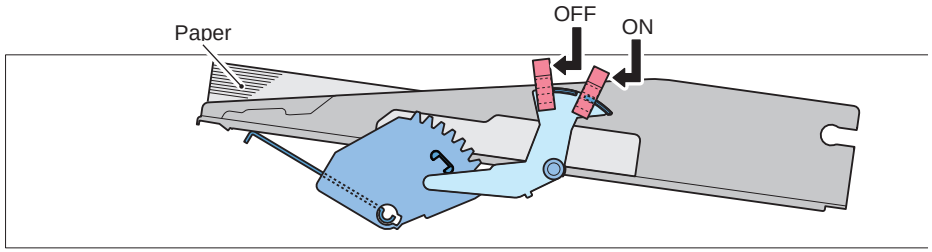
T-2-100

- Full (100% to 50%)



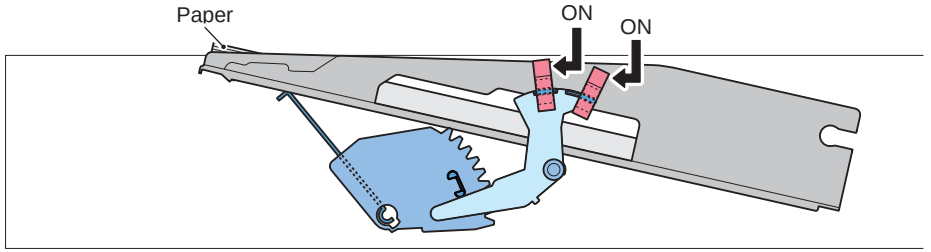
F-2-197

- Half (50% to 25%)



F-2-198

- Few (25% or less)



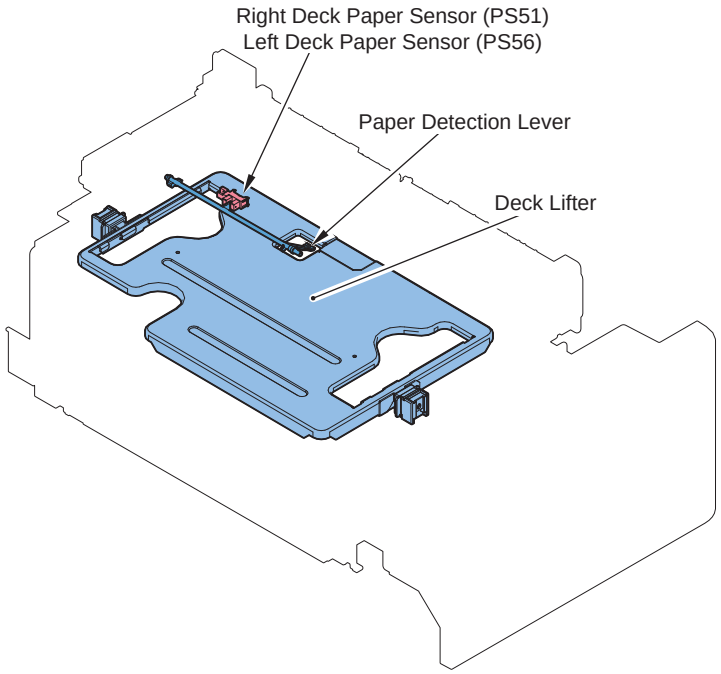
F-2-199

Paper Detection

If paper is present, the Detection Lever is pushed upward when lifter ascends, and Paper Sensor is turned OFF.

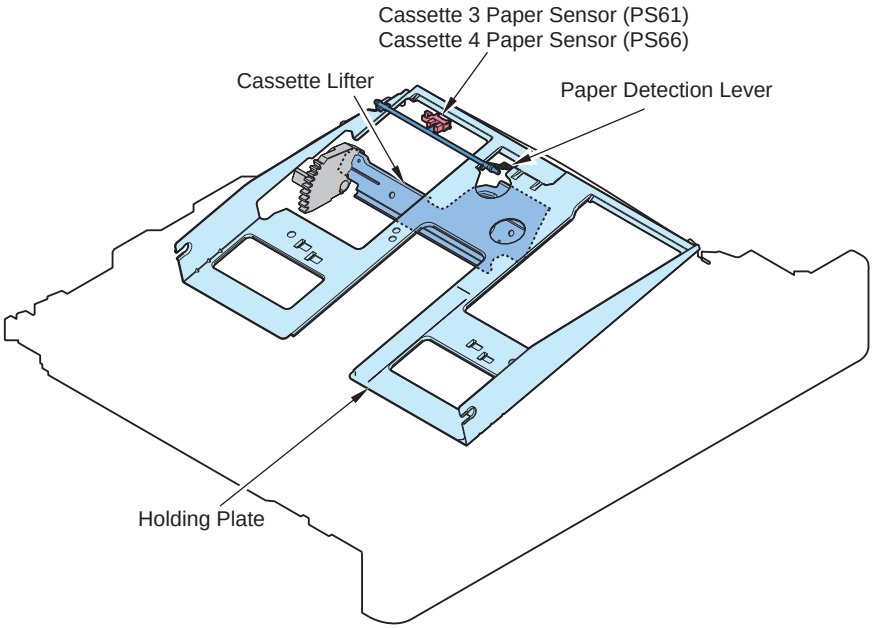
If paper finishes, the Detection Lever enters lifter hole, and Paper Sensor is turned ON.

Deck



F-2-200

Cassette



F-2-201

Lifter Control

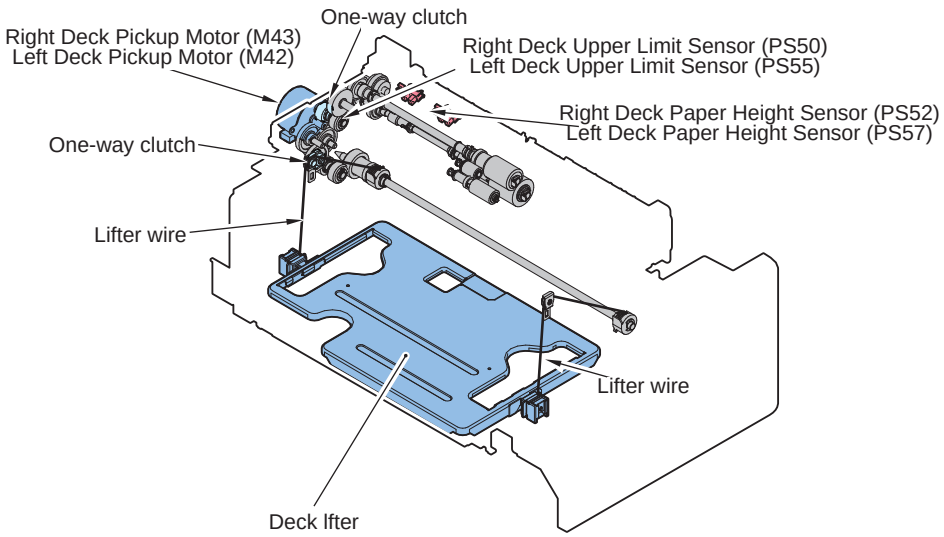
Lifter will raise paper to pickup position.

If deck/cassette is set, the Pickup Motor will be driven in reverse direction from pickup movement, and lifter will be ascended until the paper surface arrives at the height of pickup position.

One-way Clutch is equipped to the shaft of both Lifter drive and Pickup Roller drive sides. Therefore, the Pickup Roller does not operate when the Lifter is operated, and vice versa.

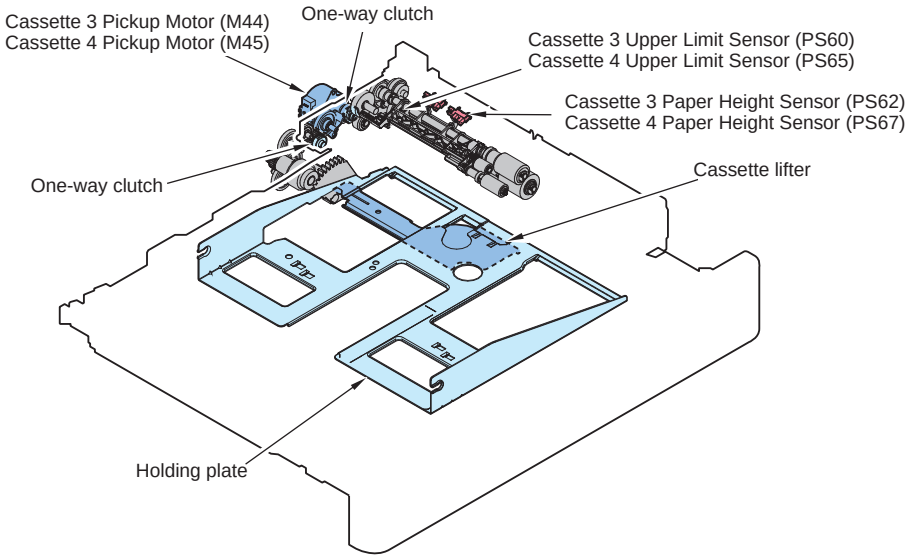
One-way clutch is attached in the Host Machine shaft, hence when deck/cassette is pulled out, lifter will descend.

Deck



F-2-202

Cassette



F-2-203

Lifter Error Detection

In case due to some reason the lifter keep ascending even the Paper Surface Height Sensor is turned ON, the Upper Limit Sensor is provided to prevent damage in this equipment due to the error in ascending.

And, if the lifter starts ascending, but not detected by the Paper Surface Sensor and the Upper Limit Sensor within 3 minutes, the alarm corresponds to the concerned Pickup Cassette will be triggered. The alarm will release if the corresponding deck/cassette is open or closed, or the power is turned OFF/ON.

Pickup Retry Control

If paper leading edge is not detected by Pickup sensor within the specified time after pickup movement starts, it is not immediately determined as jam, and re-pickup movement will be executed.
During pickup retry, the Pickup Motor will be repeatedly turned ON/OFF with the Pickup Roller is in descended condition.

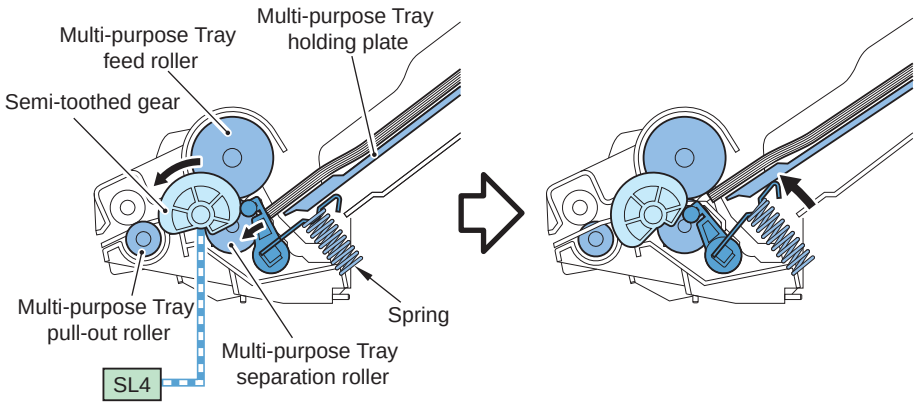
Feed Speed	Paper length (mm)	Retry numbers	Typical Paper Type
1/1 Speed	215.9 or less	0	B5/A4/LTR
	297 or less		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	419 or less		LGL/B4/8K
	431.8 or less	1	A3/LDR
	431.9 or more		SRA3/12x18/13x19
1/2 Speed	215.9 or less	2	B5/A4/LTR
	297 or less		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	419 or less		LGL/B4/8K
	431.8 or less		A3/LDR
	431.9 or more		SRA3/12x18/13x19
1/3 Speed	215.9 or less	2	B5/A4/LTR
	297 or less		B5-R/A4-R/LTR-R
	419 or less		LGL/B4/8K
	431.8 or less		A3/LDR
	431.9 or more		SRA3/12x18/13x19

T-2-101

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

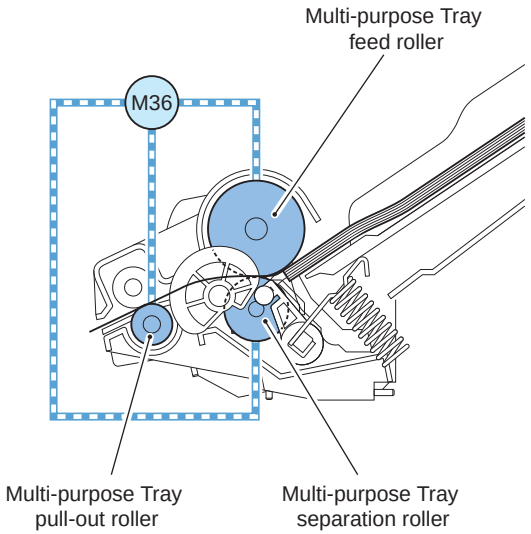
Basic Movement

1) If the Multi-purpose Pickup Solenoid (SL4) is turned ON, the semi-toothed gear will rotate.
2) The holding plate Fixing Members will be released and the holding plate will ascend.



F-2-204

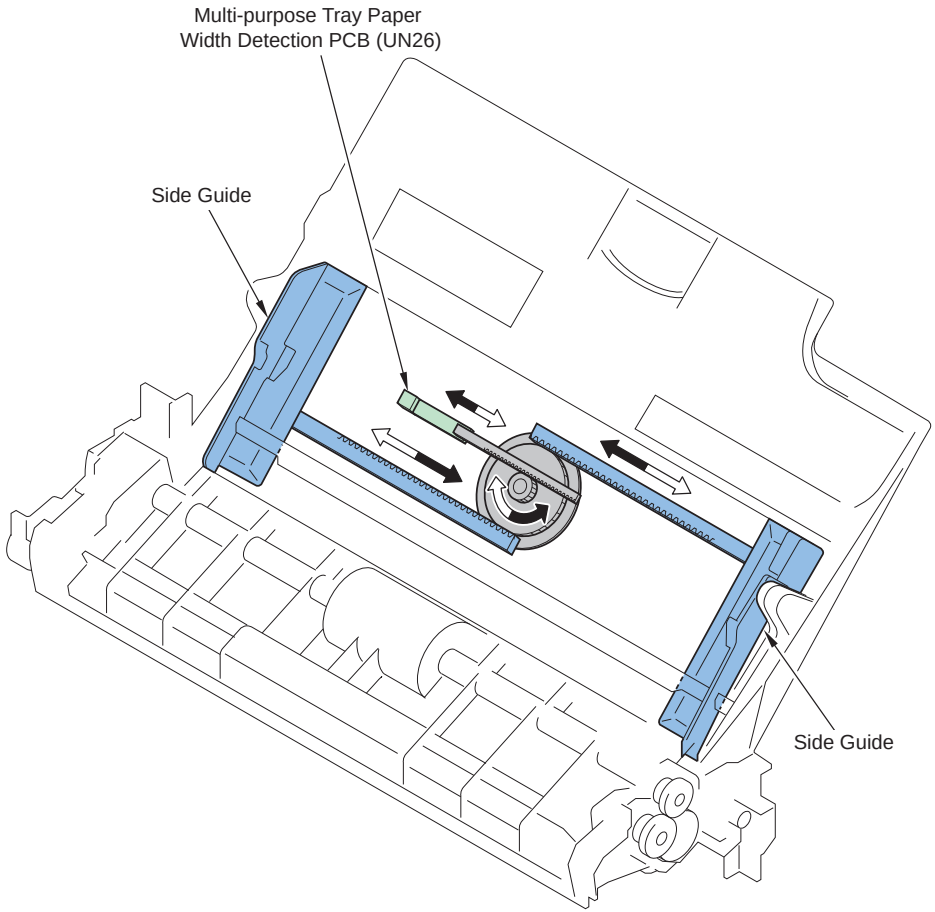
3) When the Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor drives, the Multi-purpose Pull Out Roller and the Multi-purpose Feed Roller/Multi-purpose Separation Roller will rotate, and only 1 sheet of paper will be picked up/fed.



F-2-205

Paper Size Detection

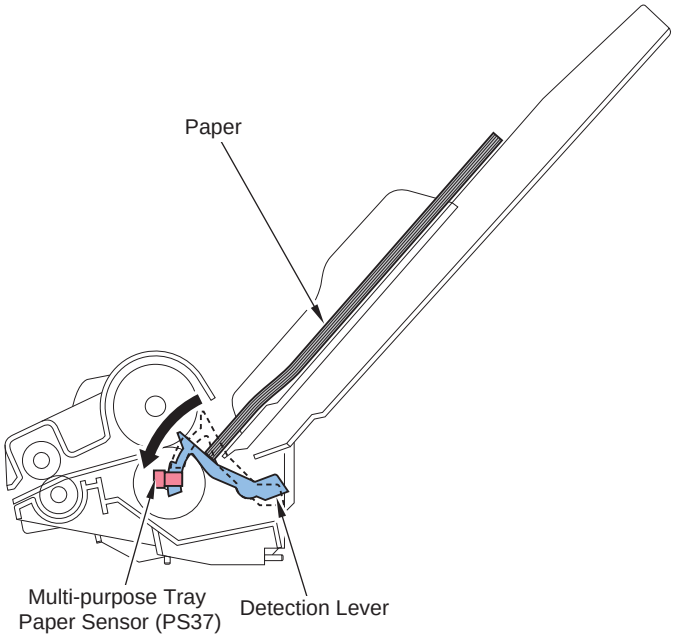
The setting is performed the Side Guide Plate and size code setting (or irregular size setting assignment) by and the Control Panel Unit.
Paper width is detected by the outputted value from the Variable Resistor Assembly (Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB (UN26)) which is linked to movement of the Side Guide Plate.
Setting of the Side Guide Plate on the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray is executed by users after paper is set.



F-2-206

Paper Detection

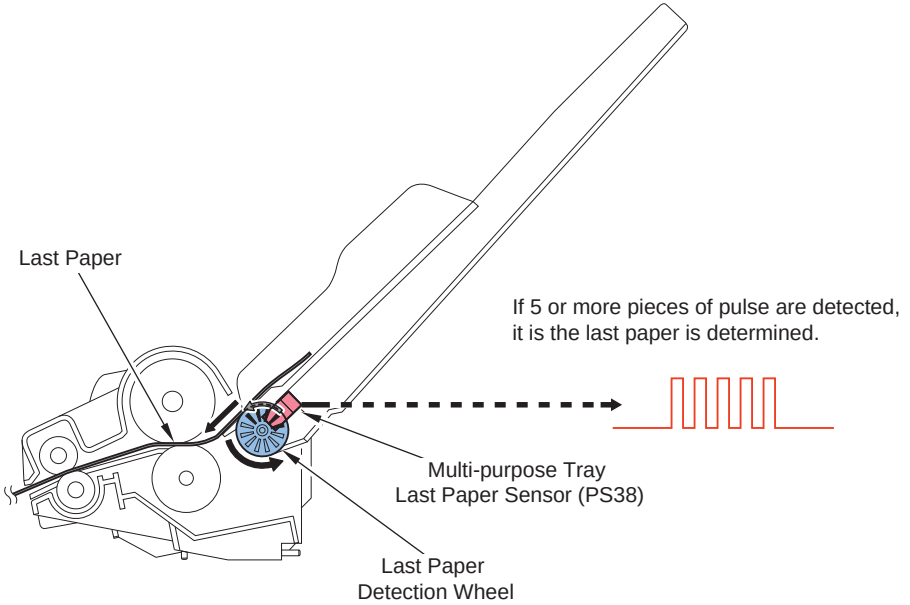
When paper is set, Paper Presence Detection Lever will be pushed, and the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS37) will turn ON.



F-2-207

Last Paper Detection

After the Last Paper Detection Wheel rotates, the Multi-purpose Last Paper Sensor (PS38) will detect whether it is last paper or not.
Last Paper Detection Wheel only rotates when the last paper is picked up.
Since there is slit in the Last Paper Detection Wheel, the output of the Multi-purpose Last Paper Sensor (PS38) is pulse shape. If 5 or more pieces of pulse are detected, it is the last paper is determined.

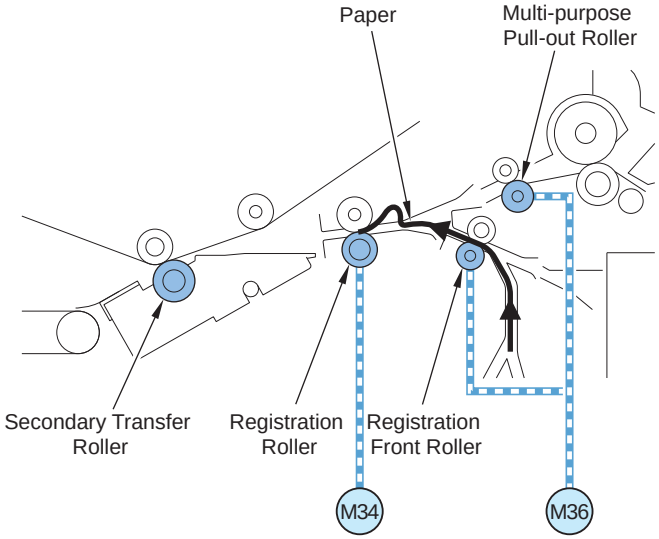


F-2-208

Registration Unit

Registration Control

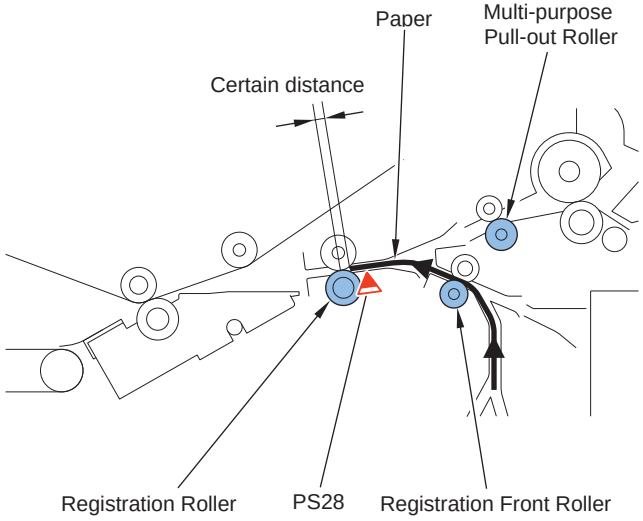
Registration Roller is driven by the Registration Motor (M34).
It controls so that the paper and the image on ITB is conformed in the specified place.



F-2-209

Registration Noise Reduction Control

Each feed motor stops just before the paper leading edge is pushed-on the Registration Roller (in this moment, paper leading edge doesn't reach the Registration Roller). After specified time, motor drive restarts, and it forms registration arch. Noise reduction measurement is executed by pushing-on the paper leading edge to the Registration Roller in slow speed.



F-2-210

Feed condition	Stop motor	Remarks
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36)	-
Right Deck Pickup	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40)	-
Left Deck Pickup	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) Duplex Right Motor (M33)	-
Cassette 3/4 Pickup	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39)	Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39) stops only when B4, A3, LDR, and 13” x 19” size are fed.
Option Pickup	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36)	-
Duplex printing	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) Duplex Right Motor(M33) Duplex Left Motor (M32)	Duplex Left Motor (M32) stops only when 13” x 19” size is fed.

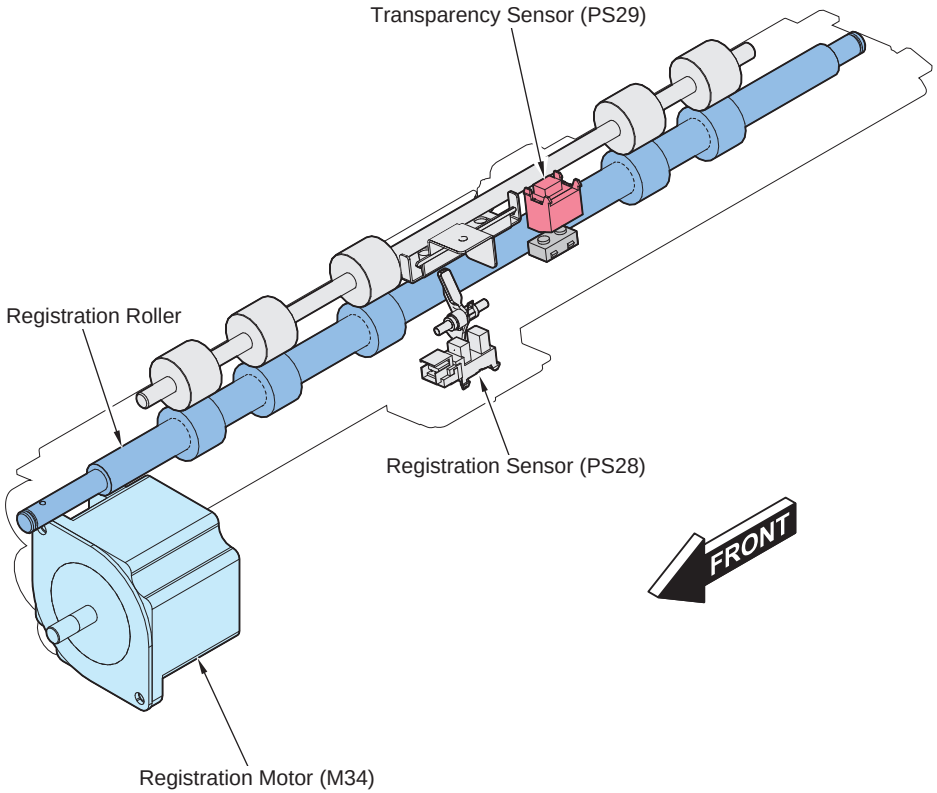
T-2-102

Transparency detection

Whether the fed paper is transparency or not is detected. The detection is performed in the Transparency Sensor (PS29).

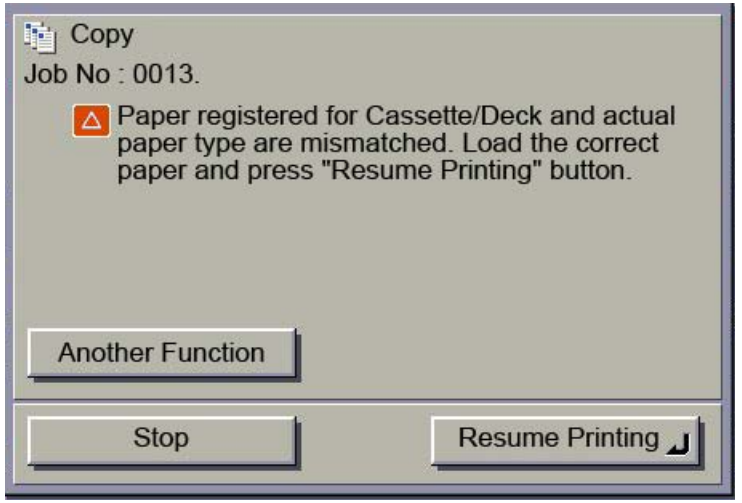
The following condition is jam announcement for paper mistake.

- If it is determined that non-transparency paper placed in transparency setting
- If it is determined that transparency paper placed in non-transparency setting



F-2-211

Touch Panel display at detection (Tentative message)



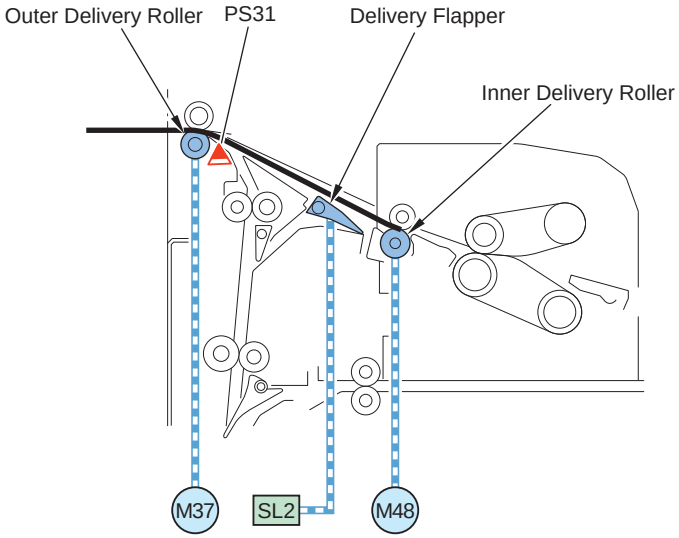
F-2-212

Delivery Unit

Basic movement

Face-up delivery

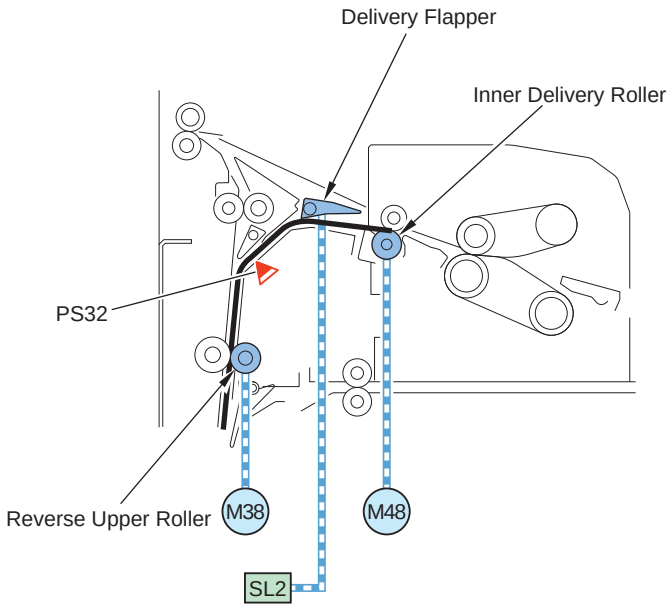
Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2) is turned ON, and paper is fed to Delivery Inlet.



F-2-213

Face-down delivery

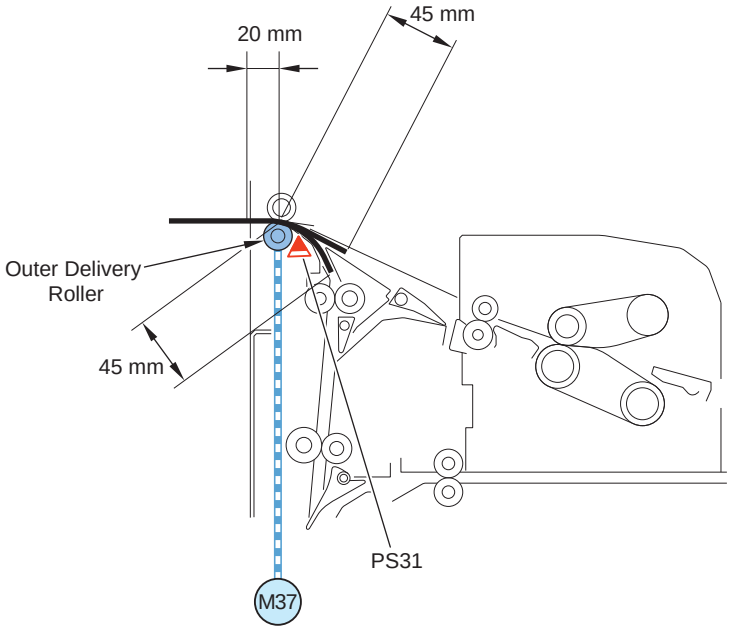
Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2) is turned OFF, and paper is fed to the Reverse Unit.



F-2-214

Delivery Speed Reduction Control

If the Copy Tray is attached, speed reduction is executed to improve paper loading (to prevent the paper from dashing out).



F-2-215

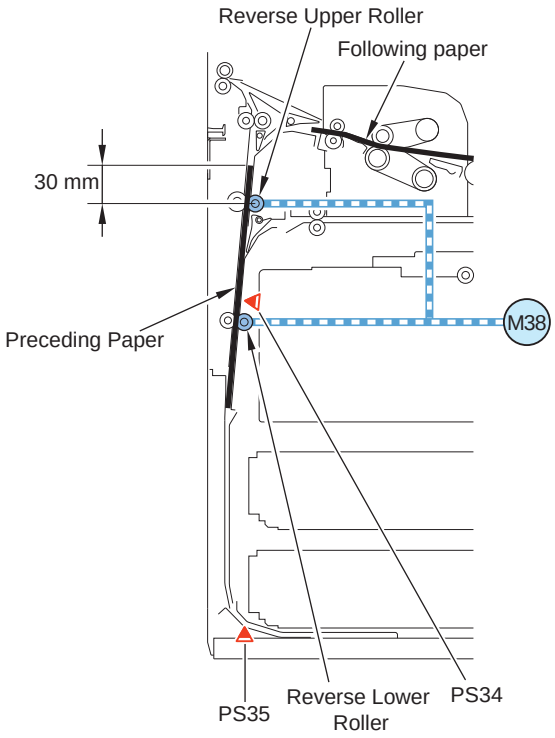
Control Description	Position Where Speed Change
Speed Reduction Start	Paper trailing edge is 45 mm upstream from the Delivery Roller.
Speed Reduction Finish	Paper trailing edge is 20 mm downstream from the Delivery Roller.

T-2-103

Reverse Unit

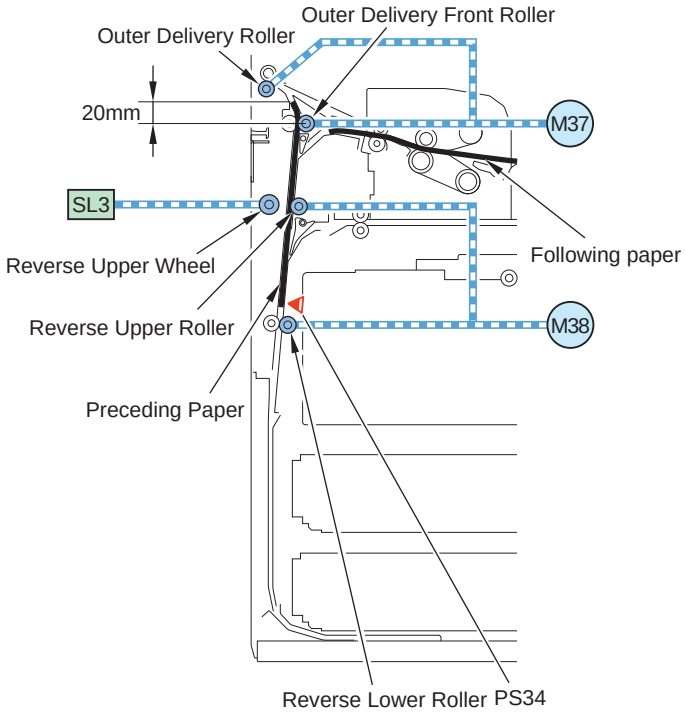
Basic Movement

1) The Reverse Motor (M38) will stop/reverse-rotate when paper trailing edge arrives at the reverse stop position (30.0 mm upstream from the Reverse Upper Roller) in the specified time after the Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS34) (Paper length: less than 480 mm) is turned ON.
If the paper length is 480 mm or more, reverse operation is performed based on the Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3 (PS35).



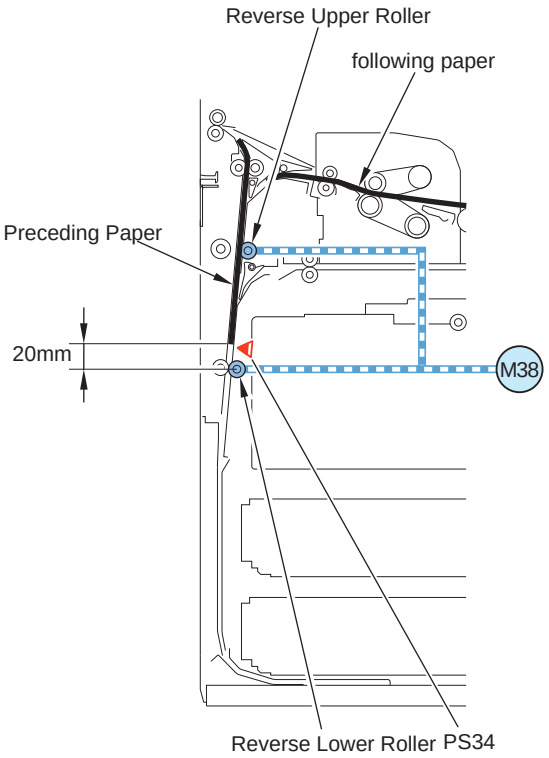
F-2-216

2) In the point when the leading edge of preceding paper exceeds the position 20 mm upstream from the Outer Delivery Front Roller, in order to prepare for the following paper advancement, the Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid (SL3) is turned ON, and The Reverse Upper Wheel will detach.



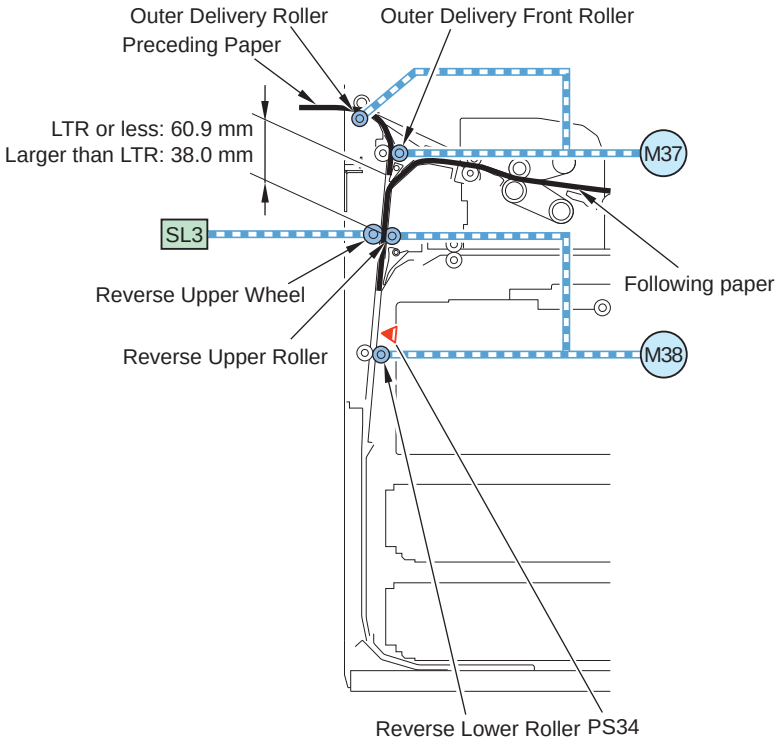
F-2-217

3) The following paper will be fed to the Reverse Unit direction. Reverse Motor (M38) will stop/normal-rotates.



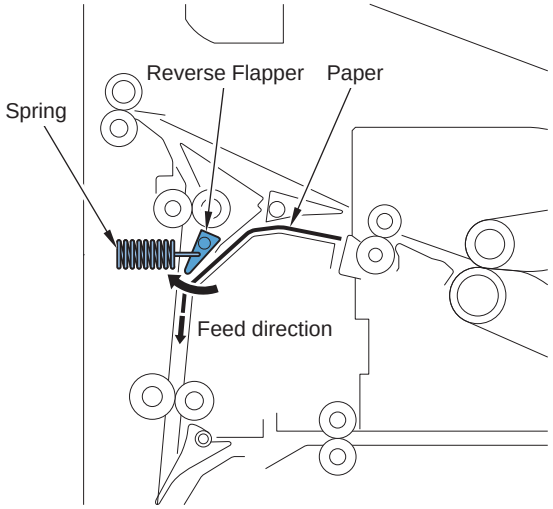
F-2-218

4) In the moment when the trailing edge of the preceding paper exceeds the position 60.9 mm downstream of the Reverse Upper Roller (for other than LTR paper), the Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid (SL3) is turned OFF and the Reverse Upper Wheel is attached.

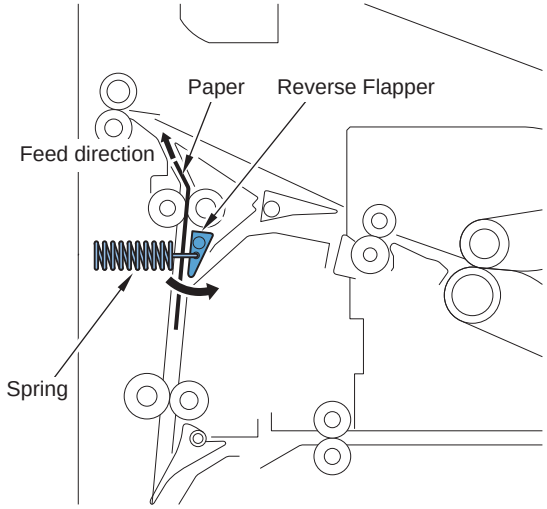


F-2-219

Reverse Flapper Movement



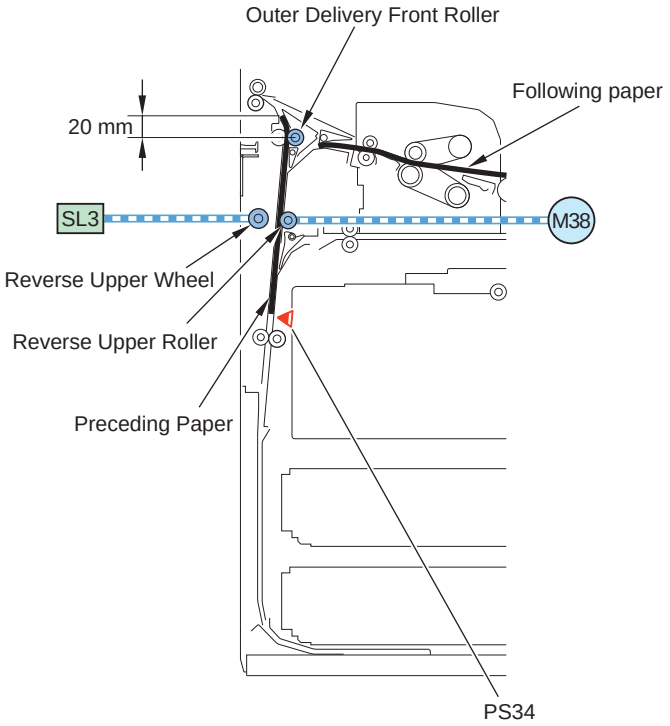
F-2-220



F-2-221

Reverse Detachment Control

The Reverse Upper Roller is detached, to make the preceding paper and the following paper cross on the Reverse Upper Wheel.

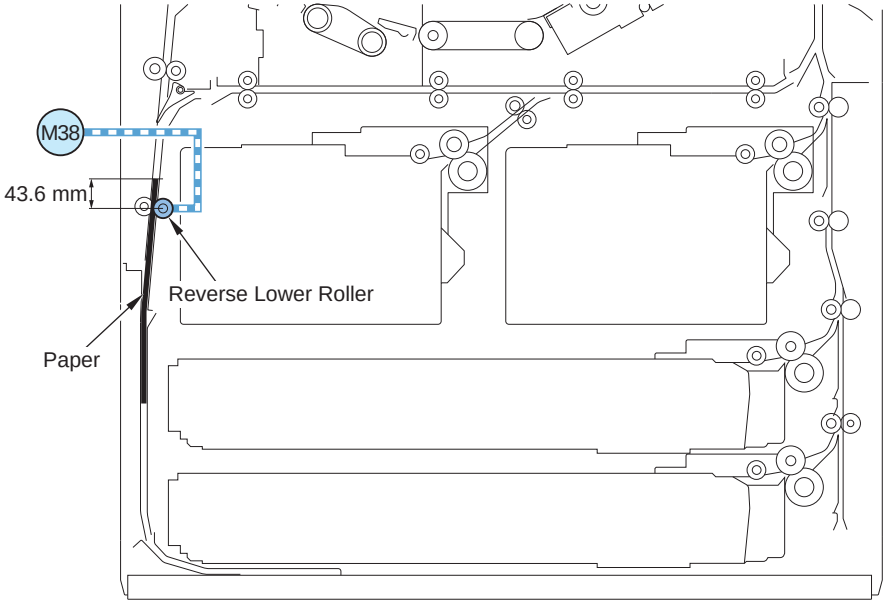


F-2-222

Duplex Unit

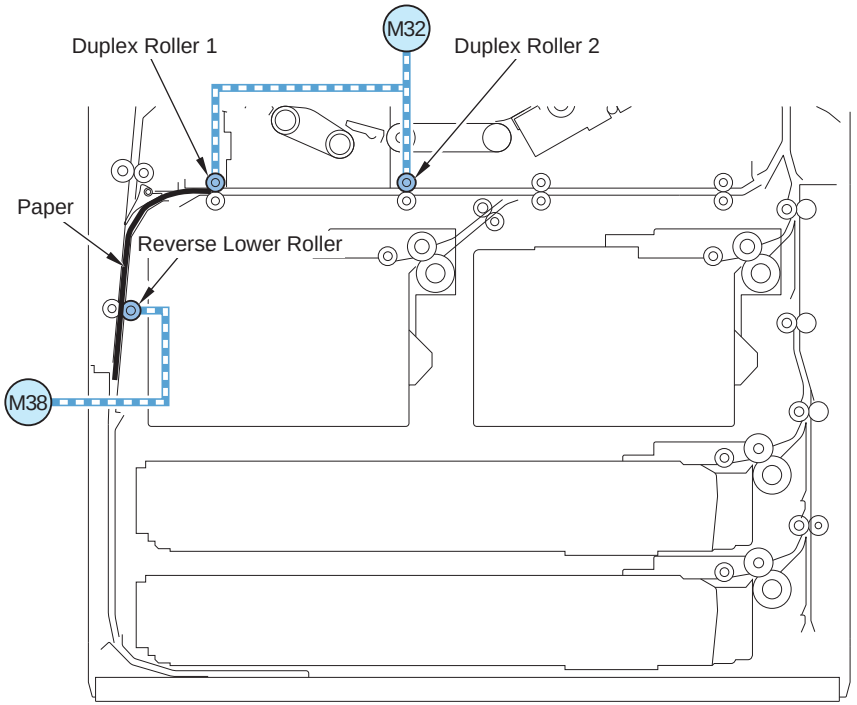
Basic Movement

1) When the paper trailing edge arrives at the duplex reverse position (43.6 mm upstream from the Reverse Lower Roller), the Reverse Motor (M38) stops/reverses and the paper will be fed to the Duplex Unit.



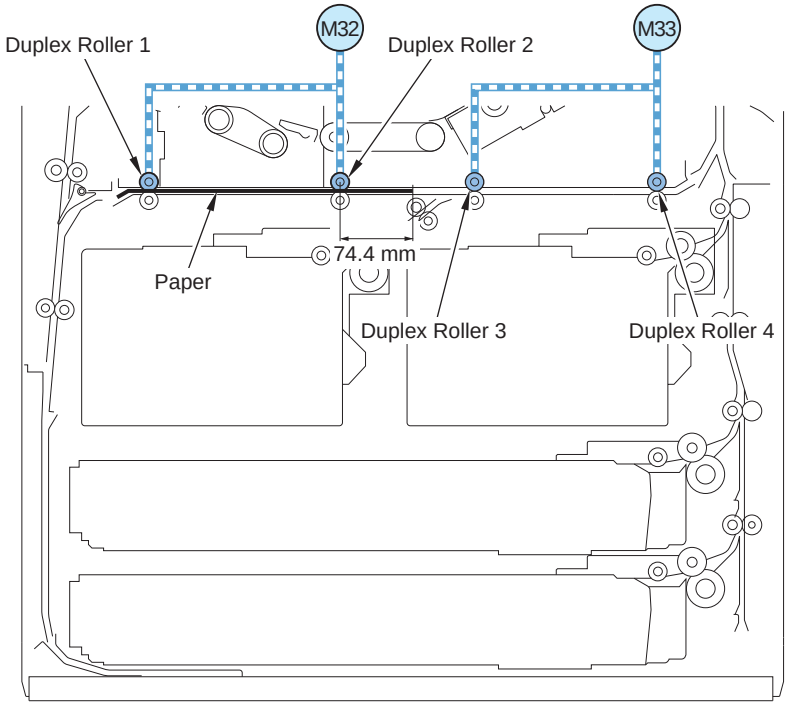
F-2-223

2) The Duplex Left Motor (M32) drives and the paper will be fed to duplex re-pickup position.



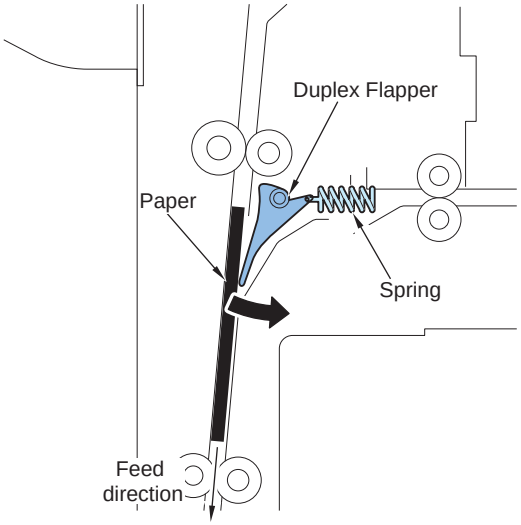
F-2-224

3) Paper stops in duplex re-pickup position (paper leading edge is 74.4 downstream from the Duplex Roller 2), and after specified time, the Duplex Right Motor (M32) and the Duplex Right Motor (M33) are driven and paper is fed to the Registration Unit.

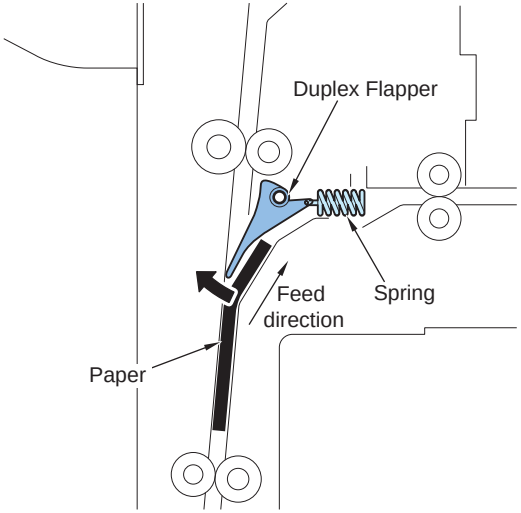


F-2-225

■ Duplex Flapper Movement



F-2-226



F-2-227

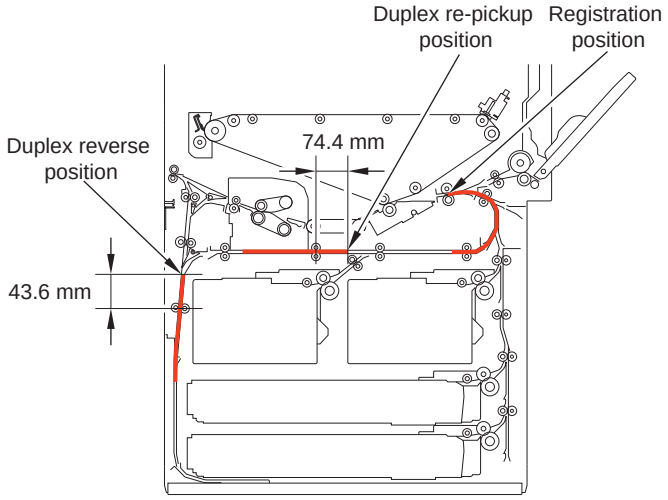
■ Duplex Reverse Control

The following is the timing when the paper is fed from duplex reverse position.
Paper whose size is 298 mm or more and 390 mm or less in size doesn't stop in duplex re-pickup position.

Paper length	If there is no paper in duplex re-pickup position	If there is paper in duplex re-pickup position	Paper stops/not in duplex re-pickup position
less than 298 mm (B5 to A4R)	Feed will certainly start	Feed will start after the preceding paper duplex re-pickup is started	Stop
298 mm or more 390 mm or less (B4, LGL, 8K)	Feed will start in the specified time after the leading edge of preceding paper passes the Registration Roller	In the specified time after the leading edge of preceding paper passes the Registration Roller.	-
exceeds 390 mm (A3 to 19.2 inch)	Feed will certainly start	Feed will start after the trailing edge of the preceding paper passes the duplex re-pickup position.	Stop

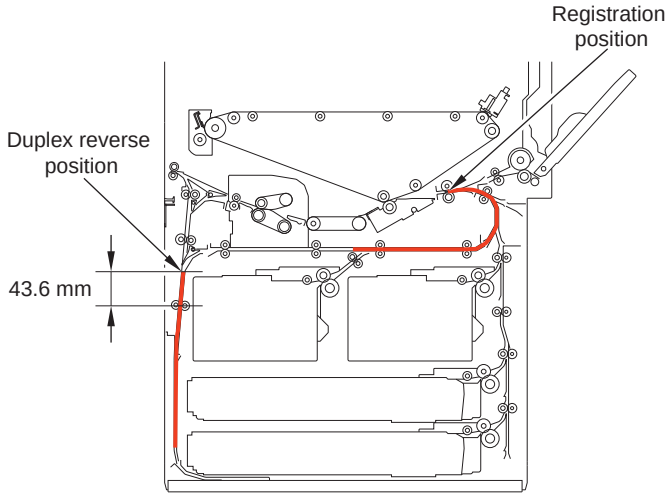
T-2-104

● Less than 298 mm in size/5 sheets in circulation (B5 to A4)



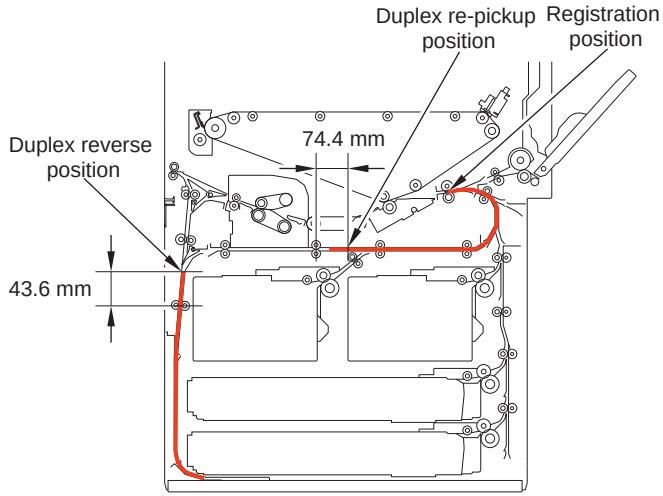
F-2-228

● 298 mm or more and 390 mm or less in size, 3 sheets in circulation (reverse position and re-pickup position is the same) (B4, LGL, 8K)



F-2-229

● Exceeds 390 mm in size/3 sheets in circulation (A3 to 19.2 inch)

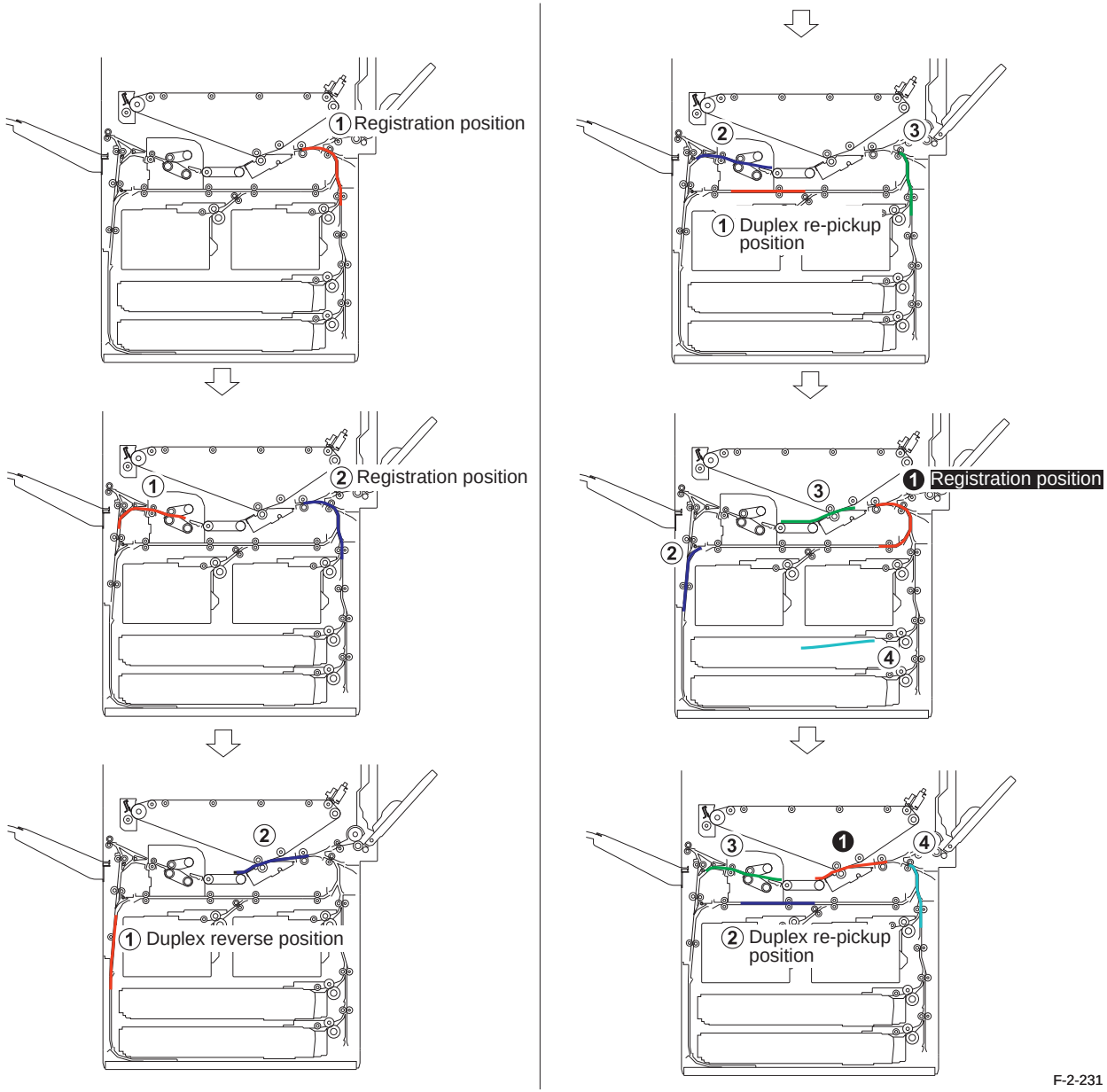


F-2-230

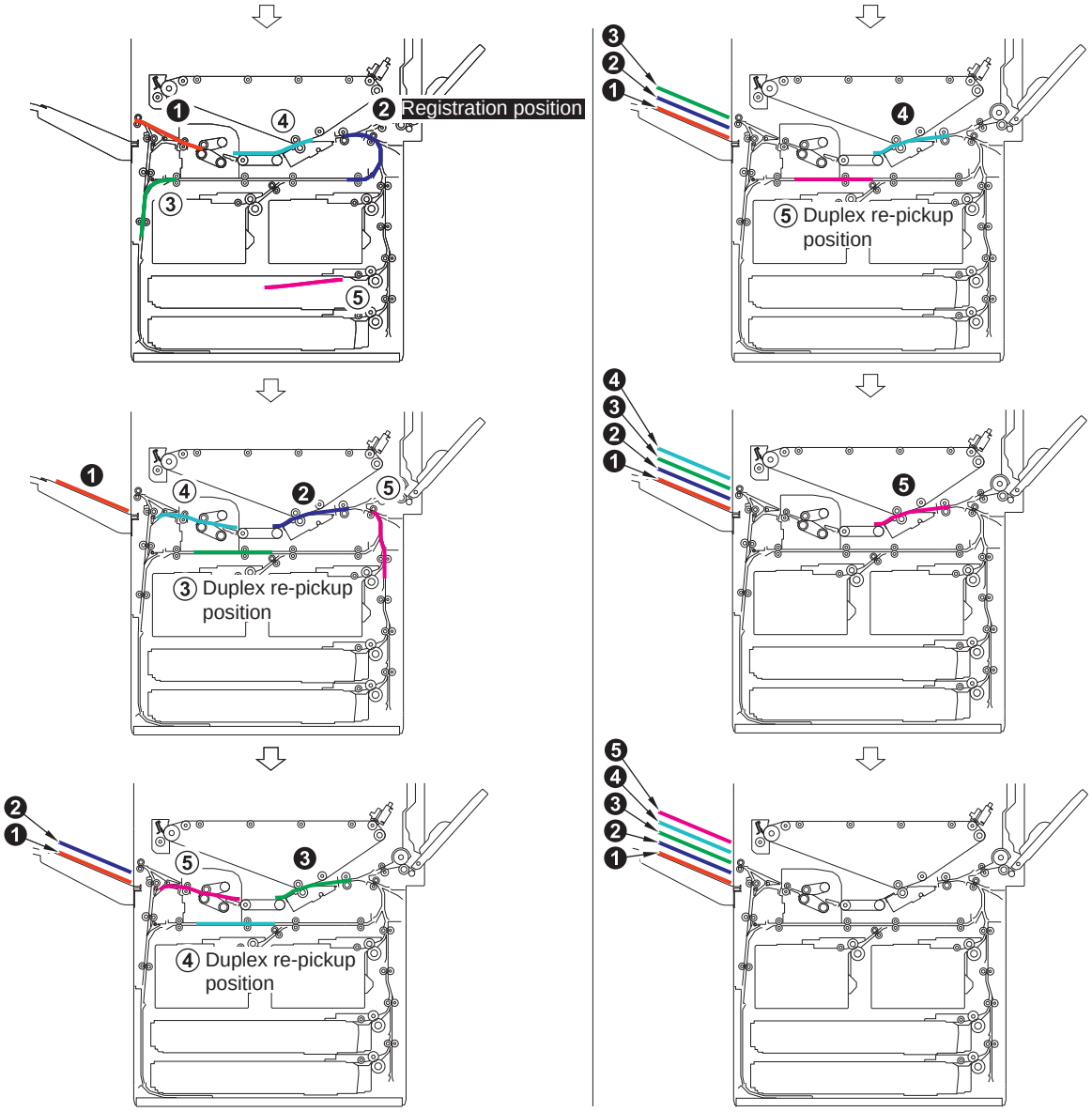
Circulation quantity and limit

The numbers in white background and the numbers in black background show each the first page and second page.

Less than 298 mm in size/5 sheets in circulation (B5 to A4)

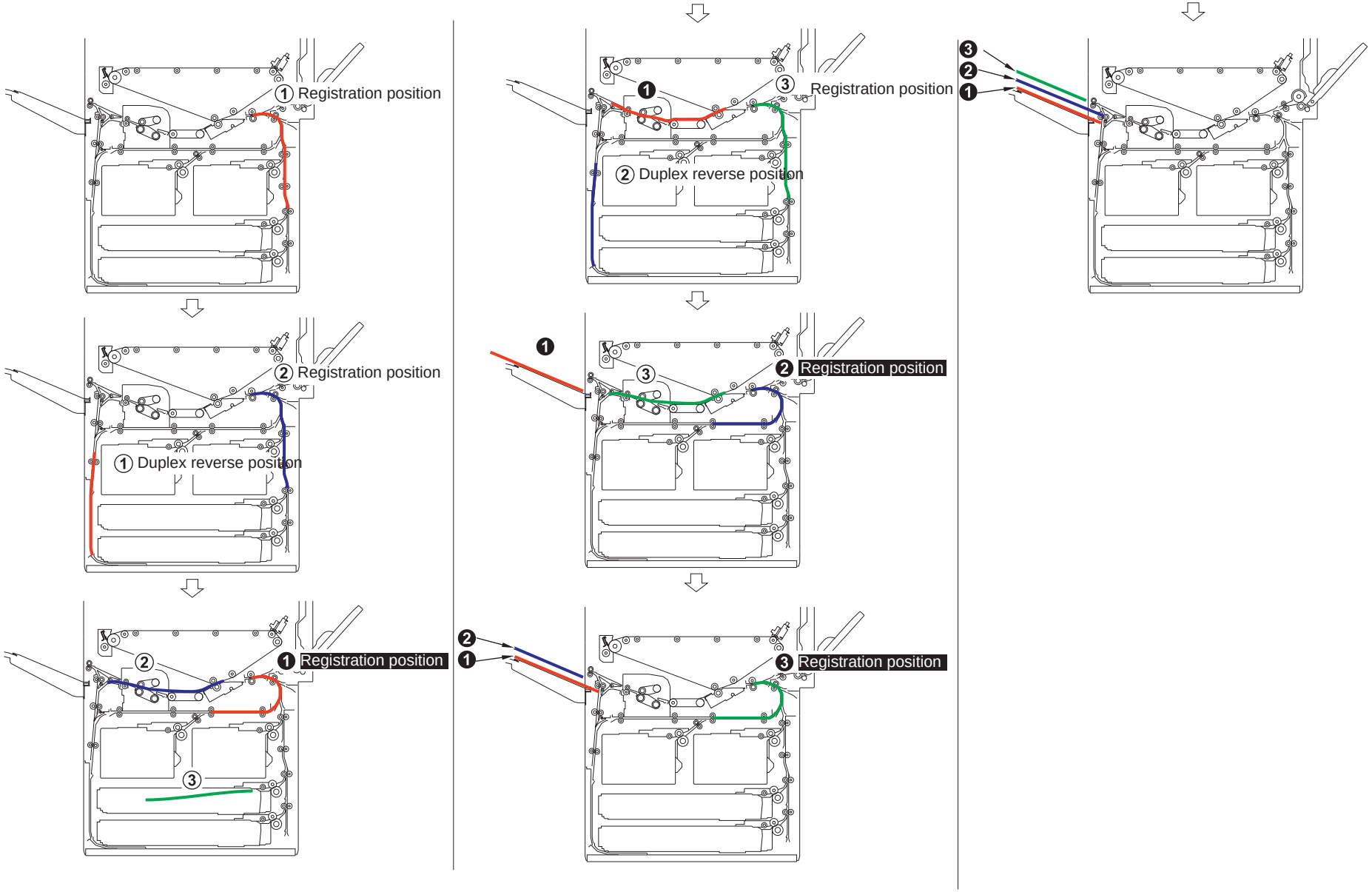


F-2-231



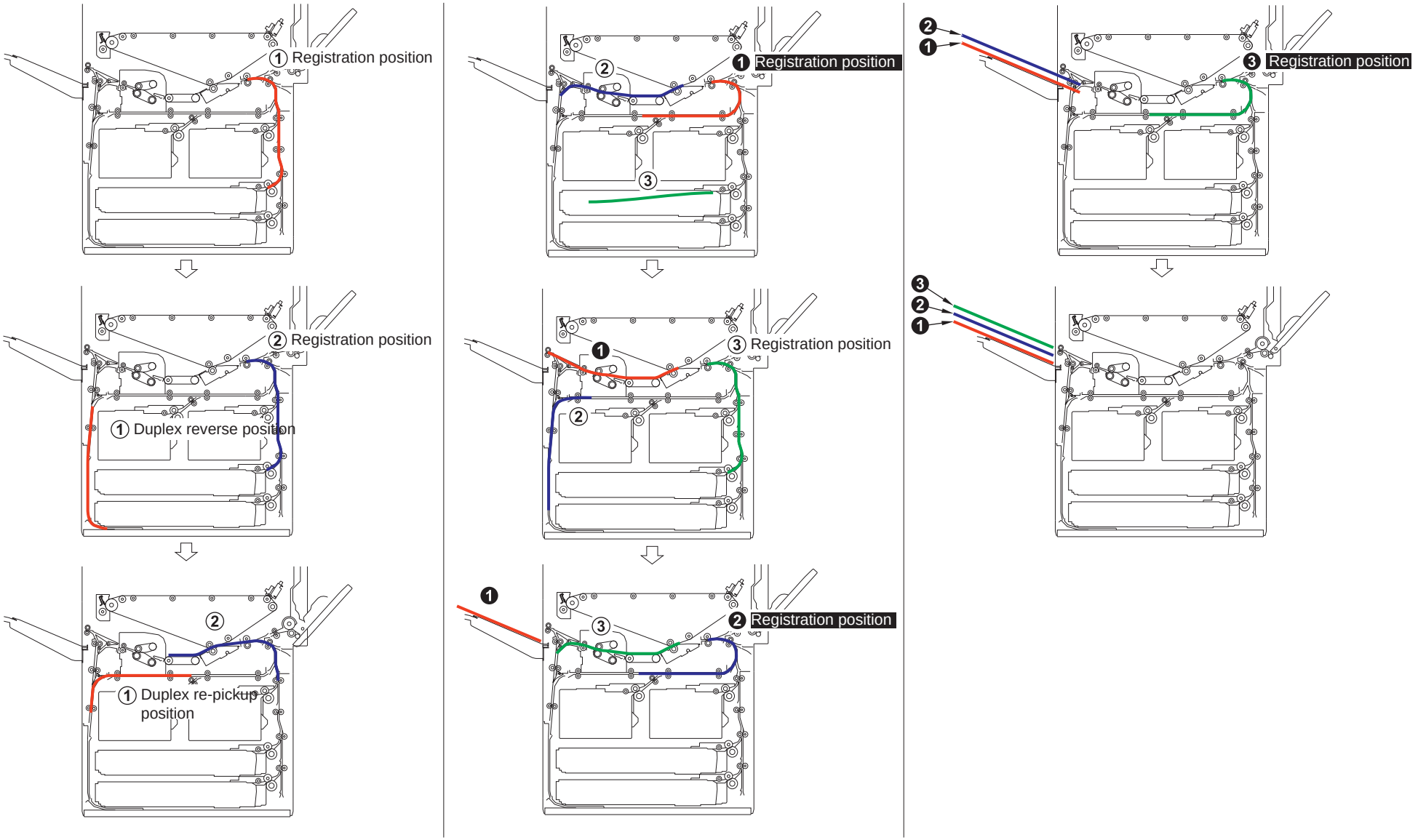
F-2-232

● 298 mm or more and 390 mm or less in size, 3 sheets in circulation (reverse position and re-pickup position is the same) (B4, LGL, 8K)



F-2-233

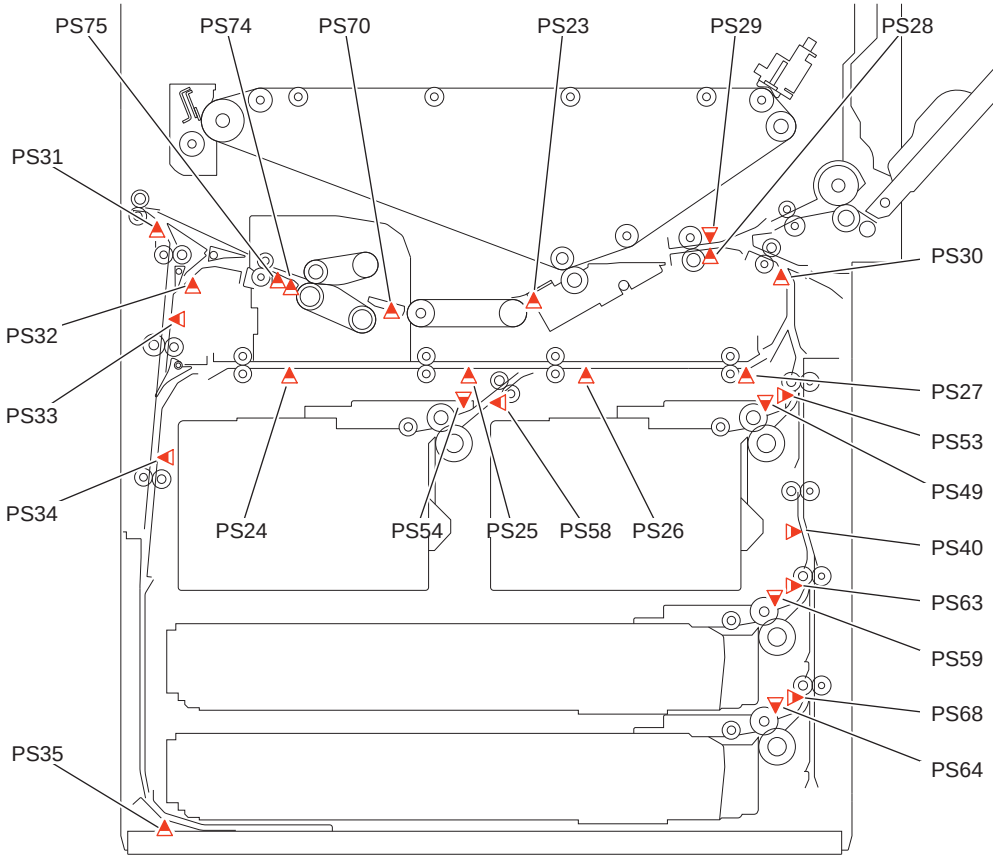
Exceeds 390 mm in size/3 sheets in circulation (A3 to 19.2 inch)



F-2-234

Jam Detection

Jam Code List



F-2-235

Jam in Feed System

xx = 01: Delay, 02: Stationary, 0A: Residue
Yes: Detects, -: Does not detect

Code No.	Sensor name			Jam type		
				Delay	Sta-tionary	Residue
xx01	PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-
xx02	PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-
xx03	PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-
xx04	PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor		Yes	-	-
xx05	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx06	PS58	Left Deck Pullout Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx07	PS40	Vertical Path Sensor 2		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx08	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx09	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0A	PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0C	PS28	Registration Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0D	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx0E	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor		-	-	Yes
xx0F	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor		-	Yes	Yes
xx10	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx11	PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx12	PS32	Reverse Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx13	PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx14	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx15	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx16	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx17	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2		-	-	Yes
xx18	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx19	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx1A	(PS1)	Deck Pickup Sensor	Paper Deck Unit/ POD Deck Lite	Yes		
xx1B	(PS6)	Deck Pull-out Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx1C	PS85	Buffer Sensor 1	Buffer Pass Unit	Yes	Yes	Yes
xx1D	PS86	Buffer Sensor 2		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx1E	S101	Upper Deck Pickup Sensor	Multi-drawer Paper Deck	Yes		
xx1F	S102	Upper Deck Pull-out Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx20	S201	Middle Deck Pickup Sensor		Yes		
xx21	S202	Middle Deck Pull-out Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx22	S301	Lower Deck Pickup Sensor		Yes		
xx23	S302	Lower Deck Pull-out Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx24	S004	Lower Deck Feed Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx25	S001	Vertical Path Upper Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx26	S002	Vertical Path Middle Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx27	S003	Vertical Path Lower Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx28	S009/ S010	Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Option)		Yes	Yes	Yes
xx29	S005	Delivery Sensor		Yes	Yes	Yes

T-2-105

Other Jams

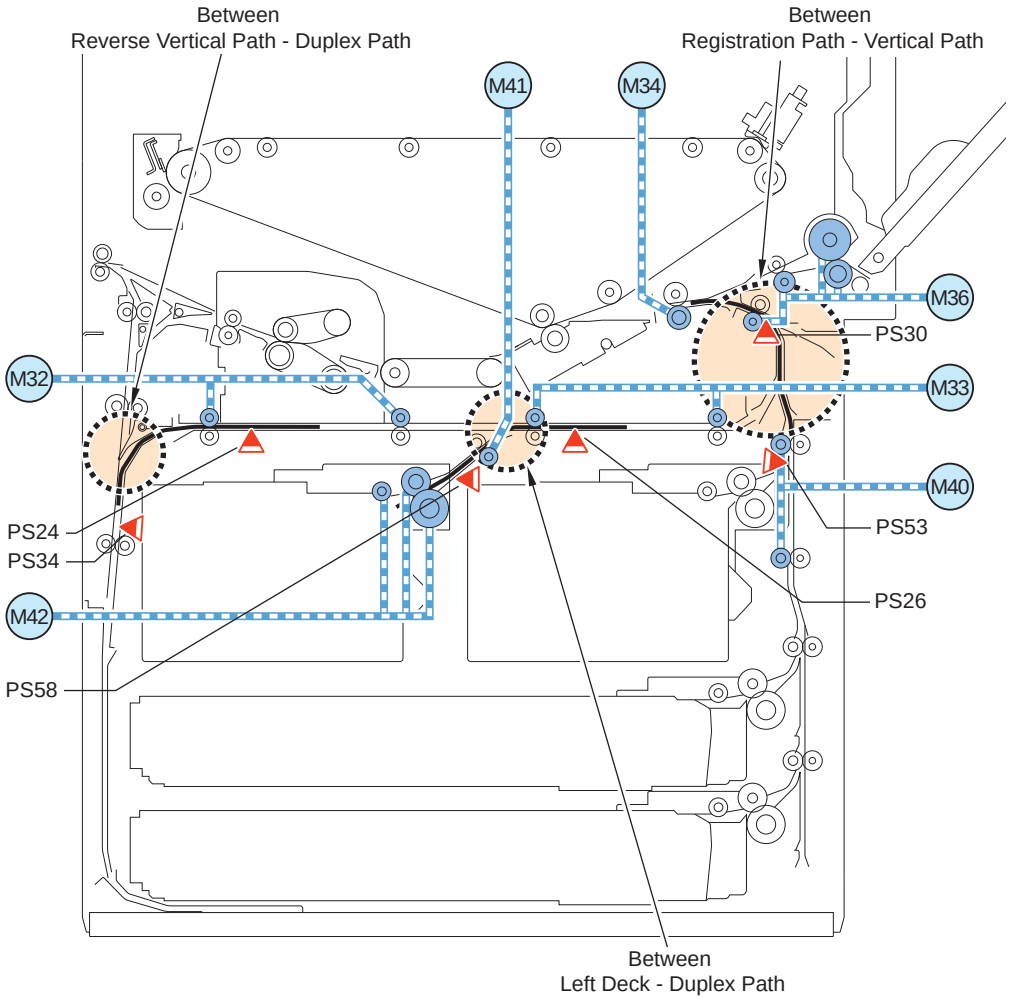
Code No.	Sensor name		Jam Type
0B01	PS80	Front Cover Sensor	Door Open Jam
0B02	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	
0B03	PS39	Lower Right Cover Sensor	
0B04	PS36	Lower Left Cover Sensor	
0B05	PS87	Buffer Front Cover Sensor	
0B06	S006	Deck Left Front Cover Sensor	
0C00	-	-	Jam, others
0CA0	-	-	Logical jam
0CA1	-	-	Jam which occurs when paper cannot be delivered to image formation on time
0CA2	-	-	REFEED command is not received. (Former: E240-0001)
0CA3	-	-	IMAGET_SET command is not received. (Former: E240-0002)
0CA4	-	-	PAGE_COMPLETE is not returned. (Former: E240-0004)
0CA5	-	-	PVREQ-K is not received. (Former: E240-0005)
0CA6	-	-	REGON interruption is not received. (Former: E240-0006)
0CA7	-	-	READY is not received from IP. (Former: E240-0007)
0CA8	-	-	IMG2 DMA setting is not finished. (Former: E240-0008)
0CA9	-	-	Initial rotation and last rotation are not finished. (Former: E996-0*00)
0CF1	-	-	Error retry occurs.
0D91	-	-	Misprint (Paper is too short.)
0D92	PS29	Transparency Sensor	Misprint (Non-transparency paper in transparency setting)
0D93	PS29	Transparency Sensor	Misprint (Transparency paper in non-transparency setting)
1001	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher delay
1002	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1101	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher stationary
1102	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1300	S101	Inlet Sensor	Finisher power-on
	S102	Feed Path Sensor	
1400	S129	Front Door Sensor	Finisher Cover open
1500	S131	Staple HP Sensor	Finisher staple jam
1e00	-	-	Finisher sequence error jam
1fxx	-	-	Finisher, others
28xx	S009/ S010	Double Feed Sensor (Reception/Option)	Double feed at Multi-drawer Paper Deck

T-2-106

Forced Paper Feed Control

If there is paper in the following place after jam is detected, the paper will be forcedly fed to downstream direction.

This control suppresses paper damage during jam handling.



F-2-236

Condition		Drive Motor	Remarks
If there is paper between Left Deck Pickup Path and Duplex Path	Left Deck Pullout Sensor (PS58) is ON	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) Duplex Right Motor (M33) Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42)	If delay jam of Vertical Path Marge Sensor (PS60) occurs on precedent paper, feeding is not executed.
	Duplex Sensor 3 (PS26) is ON	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) Duplex Right Motor (M33)	-
If paper trailing edge is between Vertical Path and Registration Path	- In case of pickup from Right Deck/Cassette 3/ Cassette 4 - Vertical Path Marge Sensor (PS30) is ON and also, Vertical Path Sensor 1 (PS53) is OFF.	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) Pre-Registration Multi-Purpose Drive Motor (M36) Registration Motor (M34)	-
If paper trailing edge is between Reverse Path and Duplex Path	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2 (PS34) is OFF and also, Duplex Sensor 1 (PS24) is ON.	Duplex Left Motor (M32) Duplex Right Motor (M33)	- If 258 mm to 297 mm (A4R) size paper stops in the duplex re-pickup position, the machine feeds the paper that stops in the duplex re-pickup position regardless of ON/OFF of the sensor. - Duplex Right Motor (M32) is driven only when the paper is lager than 297mm (A4R).
If there is paper that is being picked up from Multi-Purpose Pickup Tray	-	Pre-Registration Multi-Purpose Drive Motor (M36)	- Feeding is not executed in case of Registration Sensor delay jam at pickup. - Feeding is executed not to prevent the paper damage but to return the drive parts to the normal position.
If paper trailing edge is in Option Pickup Path	In case of pickup from Multi Deck (Distance is measured from the Deck Delivery Sensor.)	Pre-Registration Multi-Purpose Drive Motor (M36) Registration Motor (M34)	In case of paper with 431.9 mm or more in length (12” x 18”, 12” x 19.2”, SRA3, 13” x 19”), the motor rotates inversely to return the paper (in order not to reach the Fixing Roller).
	In case of pickup from POD Deck Lite (Distance is measured from the Deck Pullout Sensor.)		
	In case of pickup from Paper Deck (Distance is measured from the Deck Pullout Sensor.)		-

T-2-107

Service Work

Measurement during Parts Replacement

Perform adjustment and clear counters for the below parts replacement.

Parts name	Measure	Reference
Right Deck Pickup Roller Left Deck Pickup Roller Right Deck Feed Roller Left Deck Feed Roller Right Deck Separation Roller Left Deck Separation Roller Cassette 3 Pickup Roller Cassette 4 Pickup Roller Cassette 3 Feed Roller Cassette 4 Feed Roller Cassette 3 Separation Roller Cassette 4 Separation Roller Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	Clear the corresponding counter.	-

T-2-108

Periodic Service

When it gets close to its duration period, be sure to clean or replace the concerned parts.

Item	Parts name	Interval	Measure	Reference
Periodically replacement parts	-	-	-	-
Consumables	Right Deck Pickup Roller	500K sheets	Replace	p. 4-323
	Left Deck Pickup Roller			p. 4-325
	Right Deck Feed Roller			p. 4-323
	Left Deck Feed Roller			p. 4-325
	Right Deck Separation Roller			p. 4-323
	Left Deck Separation Roller			p. 4-325
	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller			p. 4-327
	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller			p. 4-329
	Cassette 3 Feed Roller			p. 4-327
	Cassette 4 Feed Roller			p. 4-329
	Cassette 3 Separation Roller			p. 4-327
	Cassette 4 Separation Roller			p. 4-329
	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	120K sheets		p. 4-320
	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller			p. 4-321
Periodic service	Transparency Sensor	Timely	Cleaning	p. 3-4
	Pre-fixing Feed Belt	Timely or per 500K sheet		p. 3-4
	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor			p. 3-3
	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator Unit	Timely		p. 3-3
	Lower side of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller			p. 3-3

T-2-109

MEAP

Changes

■ Changes of Local UI / Remote UI Designs

In line with iR model innovation, changes have been made on UI designs.

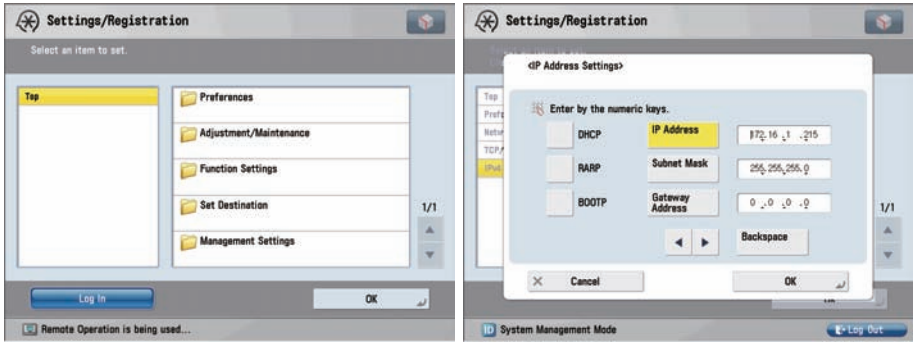
Local UI

Particularly menus on Local UI have been drastically changed from the tab to icon format.

Main Menu

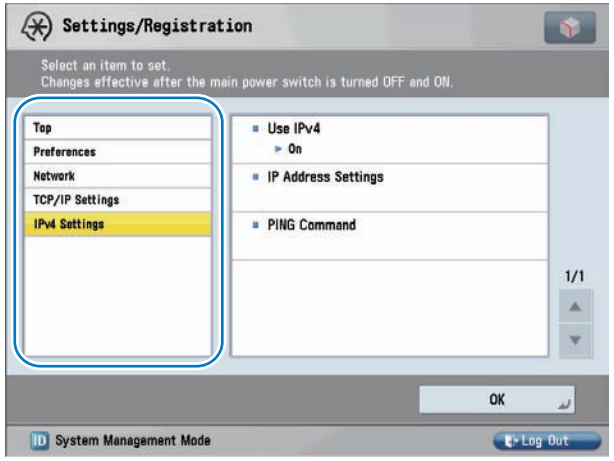
F-2-237

Settings / Registration (Additional Functions mode)



F-2-238

Settings / Registration screen shows menu paths on the left, increasing accessibility to the paths from the current screen.

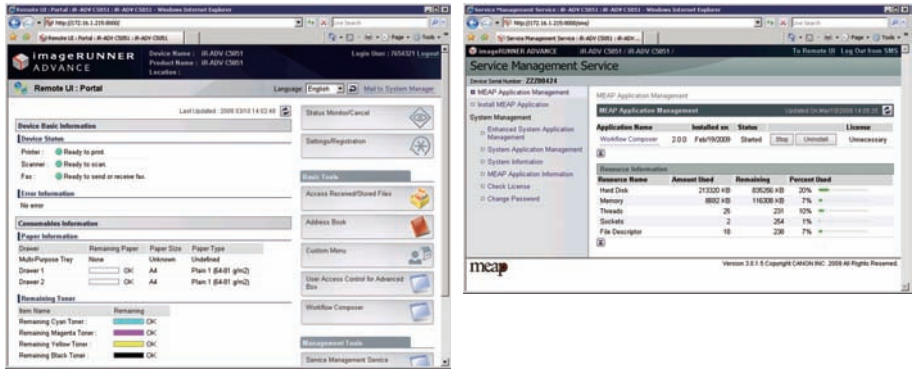


F-2-239

Remote UI

Shortcuts to SMS, etc. are added to Remote UI.

Remote UI: Portal and SMS

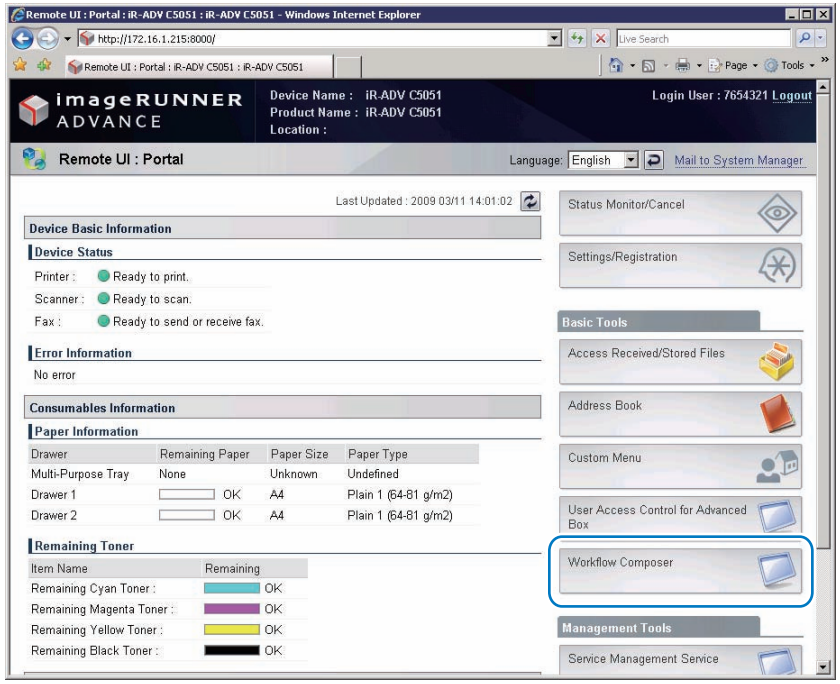


F-2-240

Integration of Remote UI and MEAP Portal

MEAP Portal, conventionally provided as an independent function, has been integrated in Remote UI. Changes made with this integration include:

- The list of servelet applications supported in MEAP-Portal is shown on the lower right of Remote UI.



F-2-241

- MEAP Portal is out of service when Remote UI functions are disabled.
- Portal.jar conventionally included in MEAP Administrator's CD is not packaged in CDs for iR-ADV C5051 series / iR-ADV C9075 series series and later. In addition the older versions of portal.jar are not supported, either.
- When specifying http:// <iR device's IP address> :8000/portal, the user will be redirected to Remote UI Portal.

MEMO:
There are some MEAP applications that are displayed only when a user logs in as an administrator.

Changes in Login application components

Single Sign On (hereinafter "SSO"), conventionally packaged in Administrator's CD, has been out of service and removed from Administrator's CD.
In addition, SSO-H packaged in Administrator's CD for this model is not supported in older models.

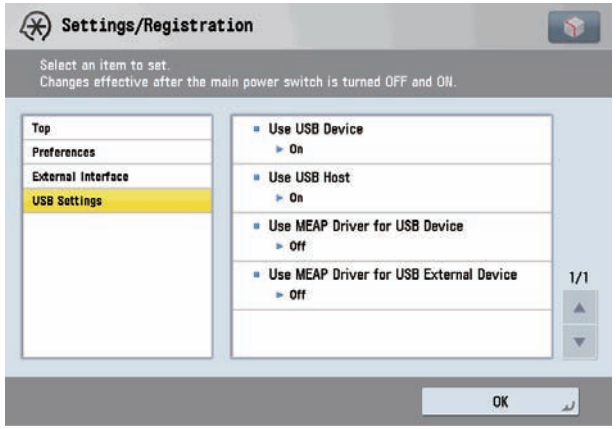
Support of USB Devices

Mass Storage Support

While the older models support only keyboards among USB devices, this model extends its supports to Mass Storage devices.

Two USB Drivers

Though previous iR device has the MEAP application-specific USB driver (hereinafter "MEAP driver"), iR-ADV series has the MEAP driver and USB System driver (hereinafter "system driver")
Both USB drivers have some drivers (HID, Mass Storage and so on).
Since two drivers are mutually exclusive, the use of one driver will disable the other.
For details, refer to the section of "Using USB Devices" of this manual.

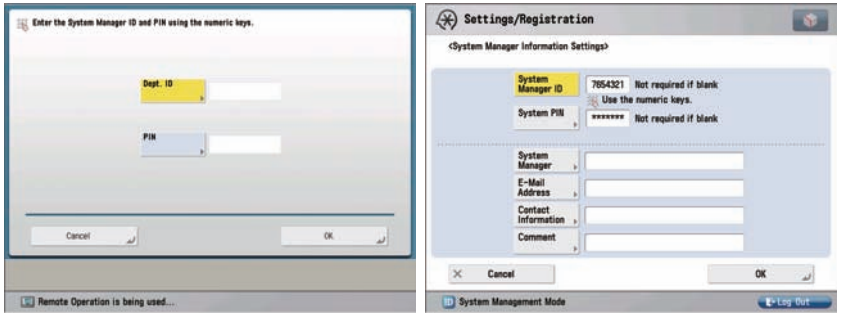


F-2-242

Changing Default System Manager PIN

Conventionally, System Manager PIN was null in the factory setting, while this model sets the default values at the factory shipment.
The default values are set as below:

System Manager ID : 7654321
System PIN : 7654321



F-2-243

SVGA Support on Touch Panel (Local UI)

Touch Panel now supports SVGA extended from VGA. The table below shows the major specifications.

	Conventional iR device	iRA device
Touch Panel	VGA	SVGA (800 x 498)
Color	8bit	Full color/24bit
Available Fonts	12/16dot	12/16/18/24dot

T-2-110

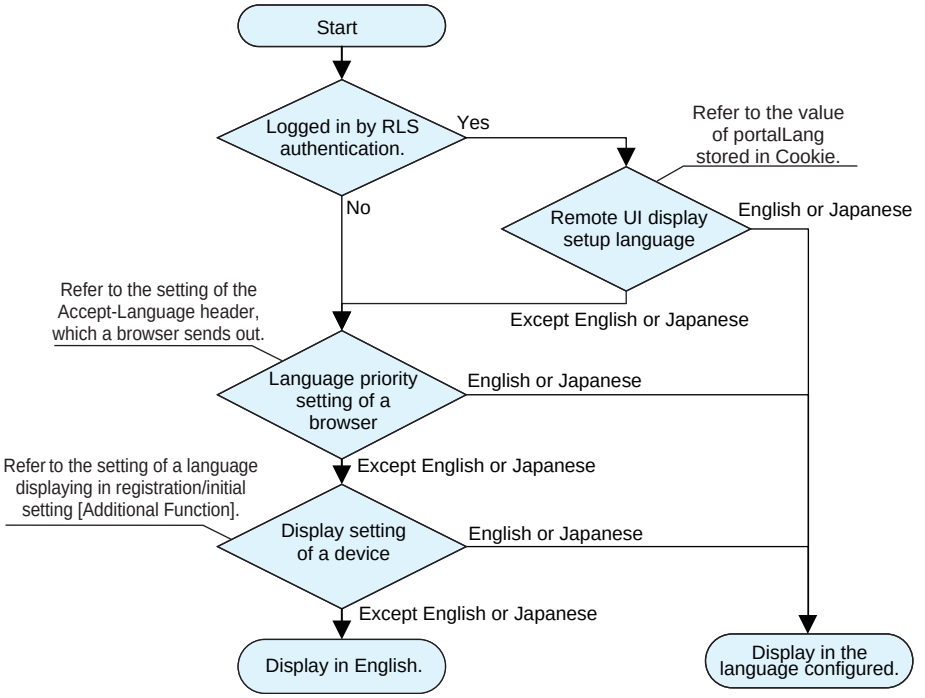
MEAP applications created on the VGA basis are shown in the center of screen, however, this will not affect application's behaviors.
Example of Screen View

F-2-244

Initial Display Languages of SMS

SMS supports English and Japanese. Display language can be changed with selecting by the drop down list on a login page.

The initial display language at the time of accessing SMS depends on the setting.
In former SMS, the language setting of "initial setting/registration (user mode)" was used.
However, when the language setting is other than English or Japanese, it displays in English.
After changed, it will be as follows.



F-2-245

When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)

It is referred in order of the language priority (setting of the Accept-Language header which a browser sends out) and the display-language setting in the "user mode". When the language setup is other than English or Japanese, it is displayed in English.

When accessing by SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication).

Initial display language is set by the language setting (value of portalLang storing in Cookie) selected by the remote UI screen. When the setting is other than English or Japanese, Selection of display language is performed in a similar way with the SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) mentioned above.

Checking the Operating Environment

This section lists the requirements on the operating environment for the maintenance.

MEMO:
- Cookies must be enabled for each session.
- Java Script must be enabled in all environments.
- The required web server functions for each server are built into the MEAP device, so there is no need to configure them separately.

For the following operations in the combined environment of Windows XP and Internet Explorer6, Java2 Runtime Environment Standard Edition 1.5 or later is required.

- User registration / edit in SSO-H local device
- Use of remote login in SSO-H.

SMS

The following system environments are required in order to enable SMS access.

Operating System	Supported browser
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7
Mac OS X 10.3	Safari 1.3.2
Mac OS X 10.4	Safari 2.0.4
Mac OS X 10.5	Safari 3.0.4

T-2-111

SSO-H Management

When using SSO-H for the login service, required system environments are different in domain authentication or local device authentication.
See the following for system requirements in each of authentication methods:

MEMO:
- In case either of the following OS is installed in a client computer, Java Runtime Environment should be installed separately.
  - Windows 2000 Professional Japanese version (Service Pack 4 and later)
  - Windows XP Professional Japanese version (Service Pack 1a and later)
  - Windows Server 2003 Japanese version, Windows Server 2003 R2 Japanese version
- Visit the URL of Sun Microsystems (US) to learn how to obtain Java Runtime Environment.
- Accesses via IPv6 communication from a client computer require Java 2 Runtime Environment Standard Edition 1.5 and later.
- If [Internet Option]>[Securities]>[Customizing Levels]>[Run ActiveX controller and Plug-in] is disabled in a computer, Internet Explorer prompts the warning message, “Java Runtime Environment not Installed”.
- Use Update6 or later for Java Runtime Environment6.
- Accesses via IPv6 communication from a client computer require JAVA 2 Runtime Environment Standard Edition 1.5 and later.

Domain authentication management

In order to use domain authentication in SSO-H, the following sytem environments are required.

- The following Windows servers are installed under Active Directory, and DNS server for name resolution.
  - Microsoft Windows 2000 Server SP4
  - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP1
  - Microsoft Windows Server 2003 R2
  - Microsoft Windows Server 2008
- Windows 2000/2003 Domain Name System (DNS) access privileges
- Domain controller access privileges

System environments for administrator and ordinary user

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environmen
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1	• Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 : Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.4 or later • Microsoft Internet Explorer 7 : Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.4 or later
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2008	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Mac OS X v10.3	Safari 1.3.2	Sun Java Runtime Environment 5.0
Mac OS X v10.4	Safari 2.0.4	
Mac OS X v10.5	Safari 3.0.4	

T-2-112

System environments for administrator and ordinary user (when using IPv6 communication)

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.5 or later
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2008	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	

T-2-113

MEMO:

- Use “User Logon Name (Windows 2000 or older)” registered in Active Directory as the user name for domain authentication.
- For domain authentication, set a user name only with 1-byte alphanumeric characters and symbols of - (hyphen), _ (underbar), and % (percent). iR device will reject login with a user name including a forbidden character.
- For domain authentication, the time setting should be synchronized between Active Directory server and the device (as well as the PC to be logged in). If the time is different for 5 minutes or more, a login error is triggered in domain authentication (the setting of allowable time difference can be changed).
- A domain authentication manager should be registered when domain authentication is used. If not registered, setting or management is disabled for some applications. How to register the manager depends on system environments.
  - When using imageWARE/iW Accounting Manager, the administrator registered to imageWARE/iW Accounting Manager will be authorized also as the domain authentication manager. See Users’ Guide of imageWARE/iW Accounting Manager on how to register the administrator.
  - When not using imageWARE/iW Accounting Manager, a user belonging to “Canon Peripheral Admins” group on Active Directory will be authorized as the domain authentication manager. Follow Active Directory Operation Manual to create “Canon Peripheral Admins” group before registering the manager.

Network ports used

Port No.	Application
53	Communication with DNS server (fixed)
88	Kerberos authentication with KDC (Key Distribution Center)
389	Communication with directory service using LDAP (default is 389, may be changed to any port on LDAP service side)

T-2-114

Local Device Authentication Management

For user registration / edit in Local Authentication, following system requirements must be satisfied.

System environments for administrator and ordinary user

Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows 2000 Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1	• Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 : Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.4 or later • Microsoft Internet Explorer 7 : Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.4 or later
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP1 Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2008	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Mac OS X v10.3	Safari 1.3.2	Sun Java Runtime Environment 5.0
Mac OS X v10.4	Safari 2.0.4	
Mac OS X v10.5	Safari 3.0.4	

T-2-115

System environments for administrator and ordinary user (when using IPv6 communication)

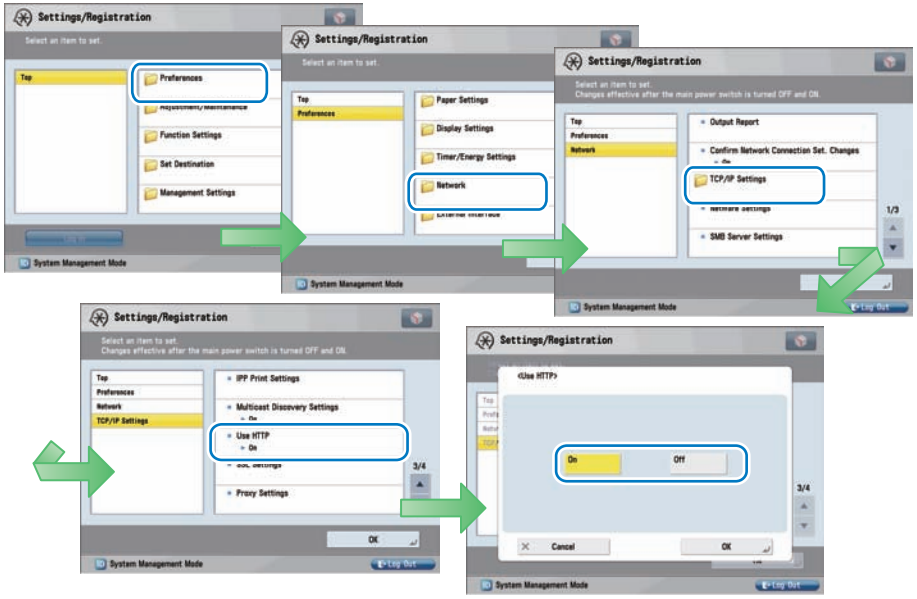
Operating System	Supported browser	Java Runtime Environment
Windows XP Professional	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	Sun Java Runtime Environment 1.5 or later
Windows Server 2003 Windows Server 2003 R2	Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 SP2 Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Vista	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	
Windows Server 2008	Microsoft Internet Explorer 7	

T-2-116

Setting Up the Network

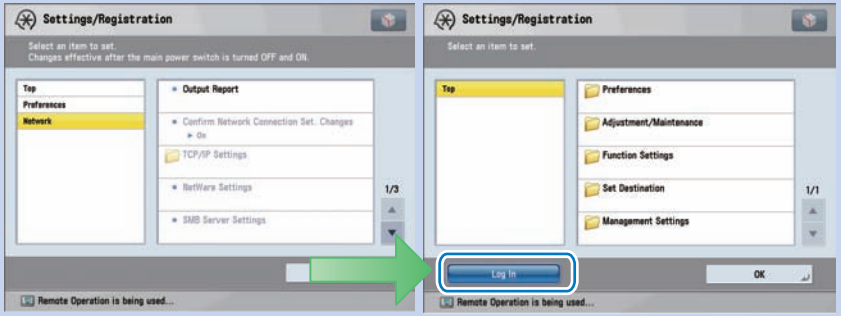
To support a MEAP-enabled iR device via network (SMS, etc.), set up the network setting on the touch panel of the iR device (this setting is [ON] by default).

1) Press [Settings/Registration] button, select [Preferences]> [Network]>[TCP/IP Settings]> [Use HTTP] and press [On]button.



F-2-246

MEMO:
When System Manager ID and PIN are set, the menus under [Network] are gray-out and cannot be selected.
In such cases, return to Top screen and press [Log In] button shown on the lower left to log in as System Manager for setup.



F-2-247

MEMO:
When using SSL, press [Settings/ Registration] button, select [Management Settings]> [License / Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [SSL Settings] and press [On] button. (This setting is applied to SSL setting on RUI. Vice versa, [On] set for SSL on RUI is also applied to the touch panel.)
When [Use SSL] is set to On, the message dialog, [The Default Key is not set. Check the Key and Certificate List settings in Certificate Setting.], is shown. Press [OK] button for this message.

F-2-248

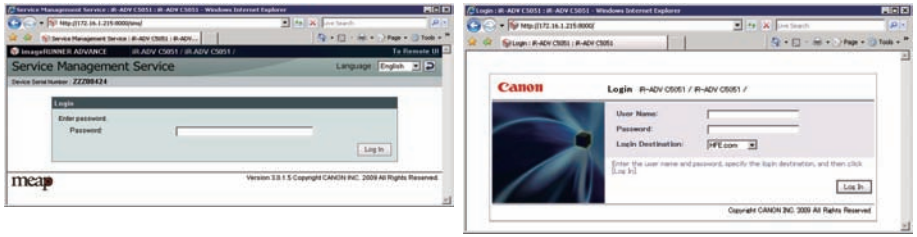
2) Press [OK] button to return to Main Menu screen.
3) Restart the device.

- The setting [Use HTTP] is not actually enabled/disabled until you have restarted the device.
- You cannot make a connection through a proxy server. If a proxy server is in use, enter the IP address of the MEAP device in the Exceptions field for the browser. Open Internet Options dialog of Internet Explorer and select Connections tab, LAN Settings button, Use a proxy server option, and Advanced button of Proxy server group. Proxy Settings dialog will opens. The Exceptions field is in the dialog. As network settings vary among environments, consult the network administrator.
- If Cookie and JavaScript are not enabled in the Web browser, you will not be able to use SMS.
- To type text using the Web browser, use the characters compatible with the MEAP device's touch panel display. The MEAP device may not properly recognize some characters.
- When [se SSL] is made available, it is necessary to set the key and the certificate necessary for the SSL communication. Set the key and the certificate by SSL with [Certificate Settings] that exists in [System Settings] > [Network Settings] > [TCP/IP Settings] on the iR device.

Login to SMS

SMS login may be done by entering a password for authentication, or by authentication via the Remote Login Service (RLS) login window (RLS authentication). Settings can be changed to allow either only one of these methods or both of them.

SMS login window (password auth) RLS login window (user name/ password auth)



F-2-249

Login method	Authentication method	Authentication service name	Users who may log in
Password authentication	Password authentication	SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication)	Users who know the SMS login password
RLS login	SSO-H	SMS Installer Service(Remote Login Service Authentication)	Users registered as administrators with SSO-H

T-2-117

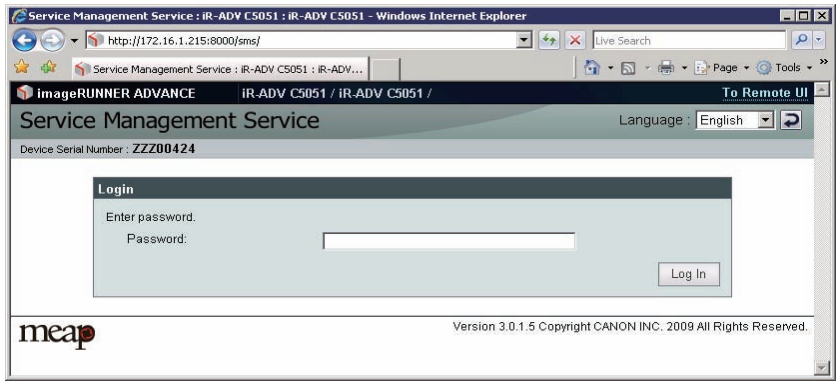
MEMO:
If Default Authentication is selected as the device authentication method, 'RLS Authentication' is not selectable as SMS Login method. Also, if 'RLS Authentication' is selected, the device authentication method (Default Authentication, SDL, SSO) cannot be changed.

■ Login by Password Authentication

In the SMS login window, enter the password for authentication. Only one password can be registered with SMS. The login procedures are as follows.

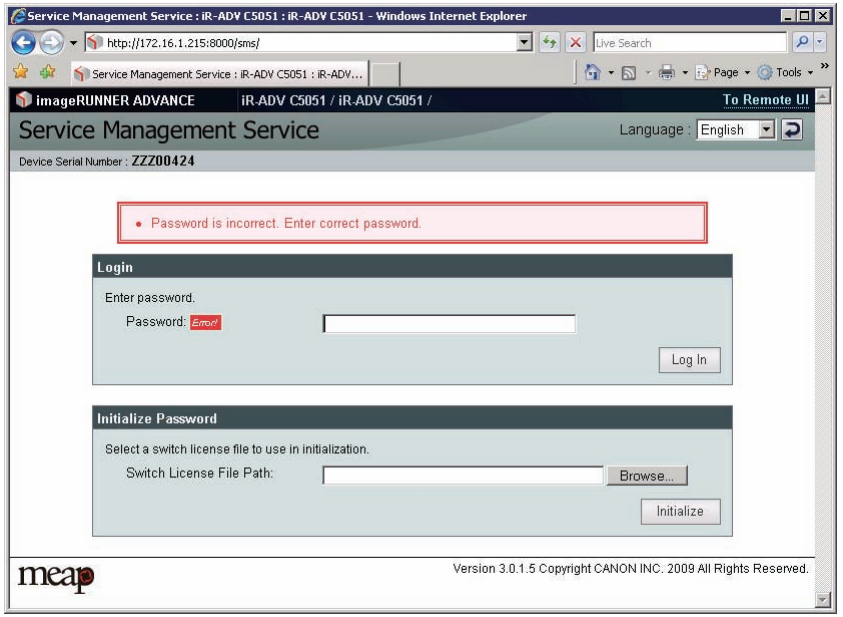
1) Access SMS from the browser of a PC on the same network as the MEAP device. The URL is as follows.
URL: http://<MEAP Device IP address>:8000/sms/
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/

MEMO:
- The default password is "MeapSmsLogin." (The password is case-sensitive.) When you want to change the display original language, change in the box in the right of the screen. This setting is not affect by the setting of the language of the device.



F-2-250

2) If the wrong password is entered, the following window is displayed. The user's system administrator may have changed the password, so confirm the password with the system administrator. Note that there is no special password for service.

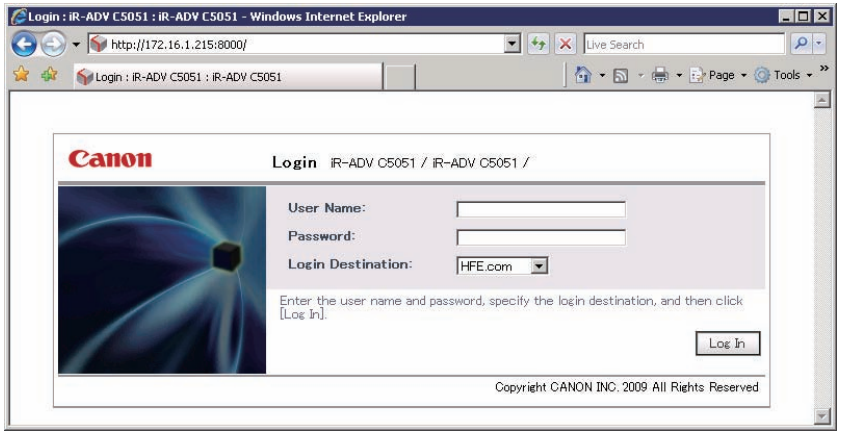


F-2-251

Login by RLS Authentication

Login without using the SMS login window but by entering the user ID and password for authentication in the RLS (Remote Login Service) window. The user information (user name and password) used is the information for domain authentication or local device authentication. The login procedures are as follows.

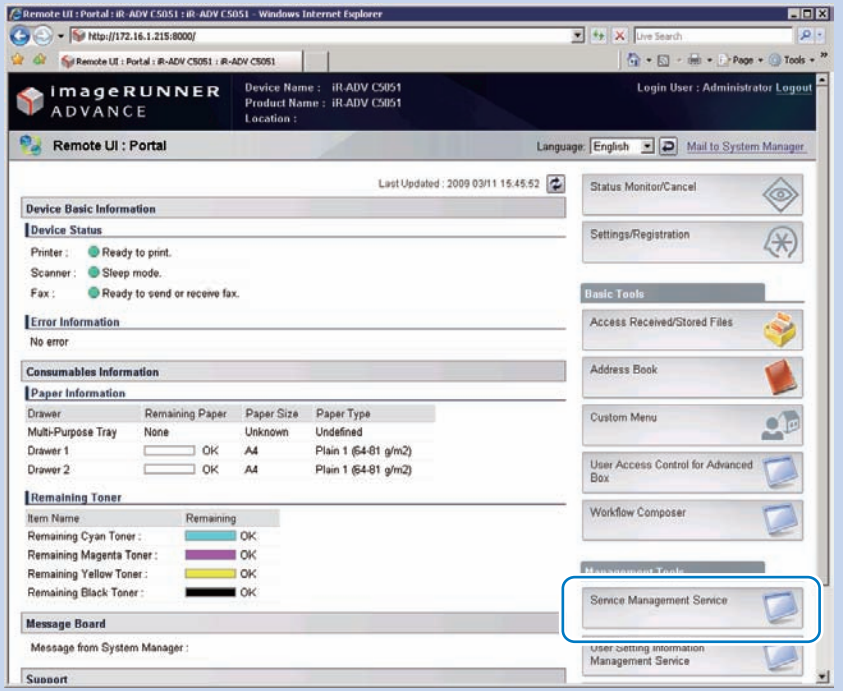
1) Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.
URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls/



F-2-252

MEMO:
- When the device authentication method used is domain authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered with Active Directory and then click 'Log In'.
- If the authentication method used is local device authentication, enter the user name, password and login destination registered in the device and click 'Log In'. - When using SDL as the login service, enter the user information registered in the device, as per local device authentication.
- The user information is set as below for local device authentication by default. Both are case sensitive.
  - User Name: Administrator
  - Password: password
- Only the following users may us SMS via RLS.
  - In the case of domain authentication, users belonging to the Canon Peripheral Admins Group.
  - For local device authentication, users with Administrator or Device Admin authority.

MEMO:
SMS Access can be gained also from Remote UI.
Access Remote UI and click on SMS shortcut shown on the lower left of the screen to gain access to SMS.
When only the password authentication is enabled, the password authentication screen is shown.
When only the RLS authentication is enabled, no further authentication is needed to access SMS. This is because users have already authorized upon accessing to Remote UI.



F-2-253

Setting the method to login to SMS

The SMS login method settings are done by setting the login Start/ Stop via the other login method. In other words, the password authentication Start/ Stop setting is done by first logging in with RLD authentication, and the RLS authentication Start/ Stop setting is done by first logging in with password authentication. The Start/ Stop combinations of the two login methods are as follows.

Combination of Login Methods

	Start RLS Authentication	Stop RLS Authenti
Start Password Authentication	Login available with either method	Login available only with
Stop Password Authentication	Login available only with RLS Authentication	Setting unavailable

T-2-118

If only login via RLS is programmed, login may be disabled for the following reasons.

- authentication server is down
- network problem, no communication with authentication server

In the event of either of these cases, try the following.

1. If local device authentication is active, try logging in with local device authentication.
2. If only domain authentication is active, launch in MEAP safe mode from the device service mode.

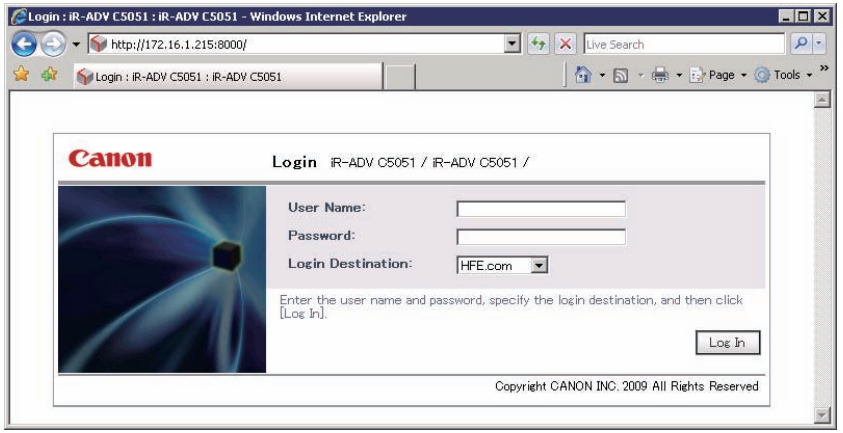
After launching in MEAP safe mode, the Default Authentication will become active, and you will be able to login to SMS with password authentication. After logging into SMS, set the password authentication login to ON (active) and restore the device from MEAP safe mode to normal mode. Until the problem blocking authentication is resolved, log into SMS with password authentication.

Setting for login by Password Authentication

The procedures for changing the password authentication Start/ stop settings are as follows.

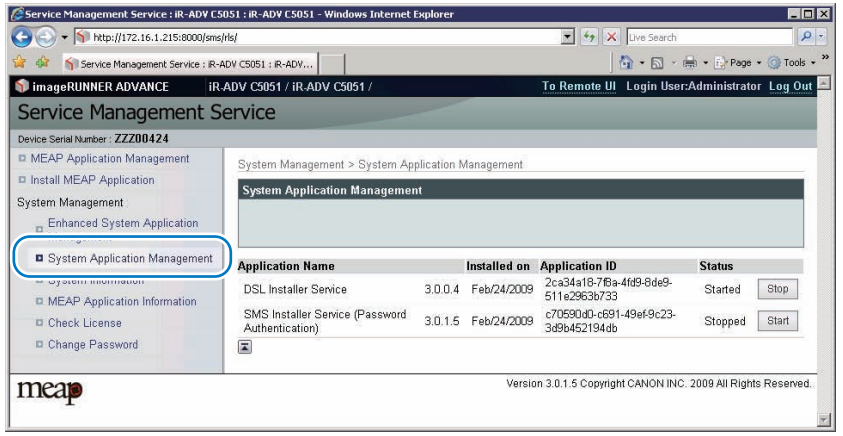
1) Access SMS by RLS Authentication from the PC browser on the same network as the MEAP device.
URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls

Login screen (In case authentication method is SSO-H)



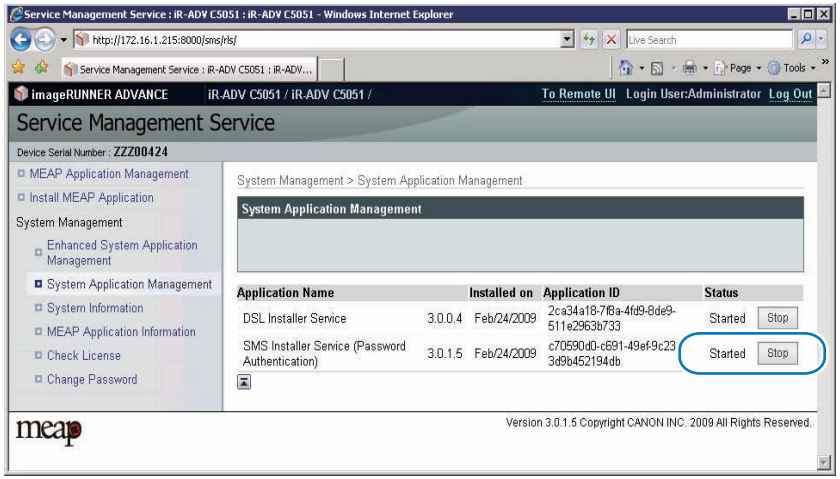
F-2-254

2) Select [System Application Management]



F-2-255

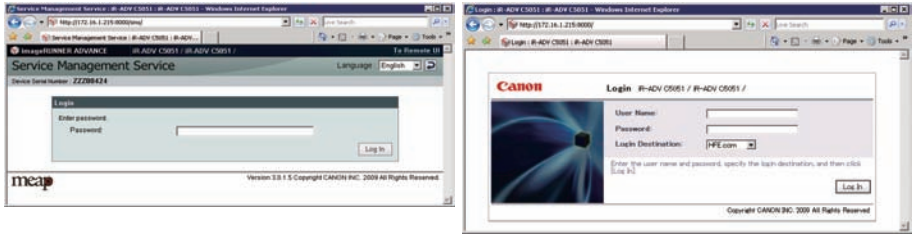
3) Click [Start] or [Stop] button shown in Status field of SMS Installer Service (Password Authentication) to check if the status is changed.



F-2-256

4) Logout once and login again to check to see that the setting is applied properly.
When clicking [Stop] to change the status to [Start], another password authentication login screen is firstly shown. When trying to access the password authentication screen after clicking [Start] to change the status to [Stop], the user is automatically redirected to RLS authentication screen.

Password authentication started screen and Password authentication stopped screen



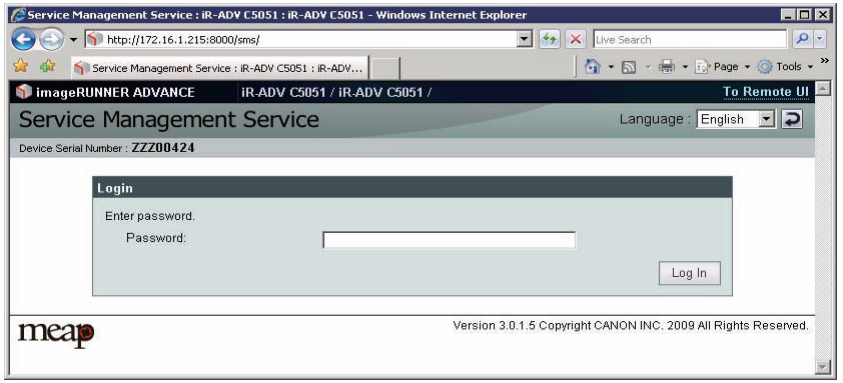
F-2-257

■ Setting for login by RLS Authentication

The procedures for changing the RLS authentication Start/ Stop settings are as follows.

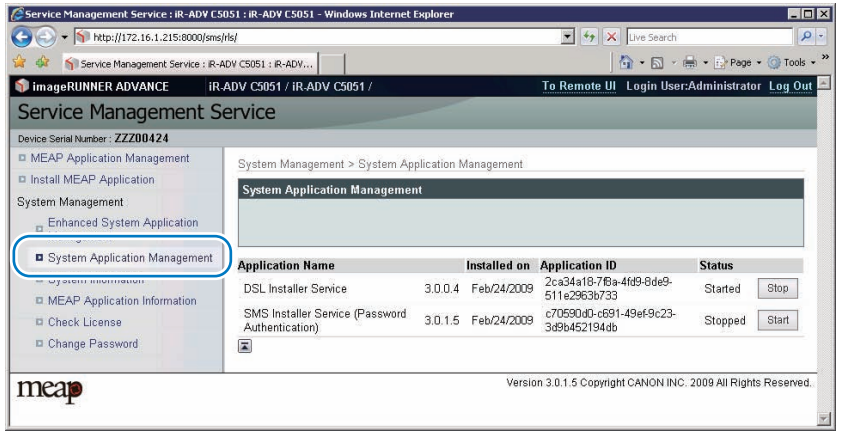
1) In order to make a setting for Login by RLS Authentication, you need to Login by Password Authentication.
URL: http://<IP address of MEAP device>:8000/sms/rls/
Ex.) http://172.16.188.240:8000/sms/rls

Login screen by Password Authentication



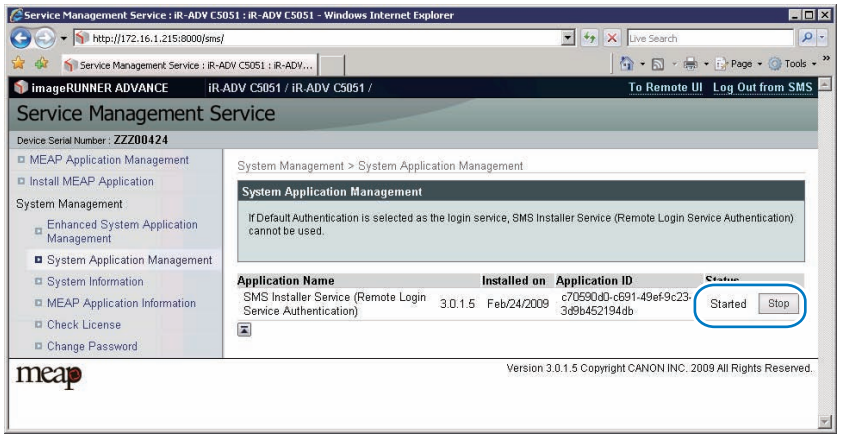
F-2-258

2) Select [System Application Management] on System Management menu.



F-2-259

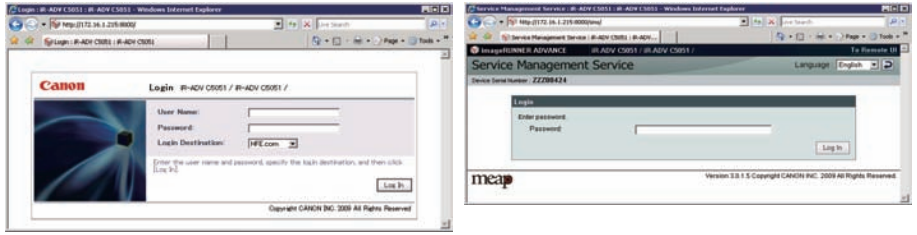
3) Click on [Start] or [Stop] button shown on Status field of SMS Installer Service (Remote Login Service Authentication) to check if the status is changed.



F-2-260

4) Log out and then log in again and access via the RLS authentication login window.
When RLS authentication is set to [Start], another RLS login screen is firstly shown. When accessing to RLS status screen with the setting of [Stop], the user will be redirected to the password authentication screen.

RLS authentication started screen and RLS authentication stopped screen



F-2-261

Checking MEAP Application Management Page

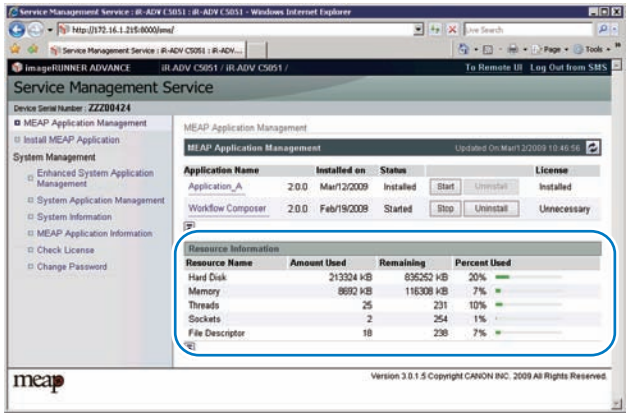
Application Management page shows [resource information] for information of the whole device resources including Amount Used, Remaining, and Percent Used.
This function enables users to judge the remaining resources before installing the additional application. Such resource information is shown based on the manifest header stated at the top of each application, which declares the resources required in the application. Therefore, the information does not necessarily show the resources actually in use.
The following resource information is shown:

- hard disk
- memory
- thread
- socket
- file descriptor

You will not be able to install an application if the size of the remaining memory falls short of the size declared by the application. Moreover, the specifications have been designed so that an application will not be able to start up if there is a shortage of memory for any of the foregoing items (i.e., memory, thread, socket, file descriptor).
Follow the steps below to check the remaining memory:

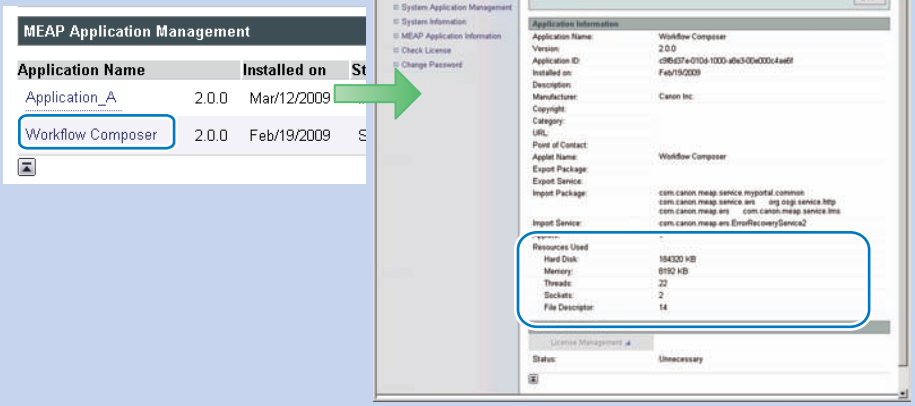
1) Log in to SMS.
2) Click [MEAP Application Managemnet].
3) Check [Resource Information] for information of the whole device resources.

- Amount Used
- Remaining
- Percent Used



F-2-262

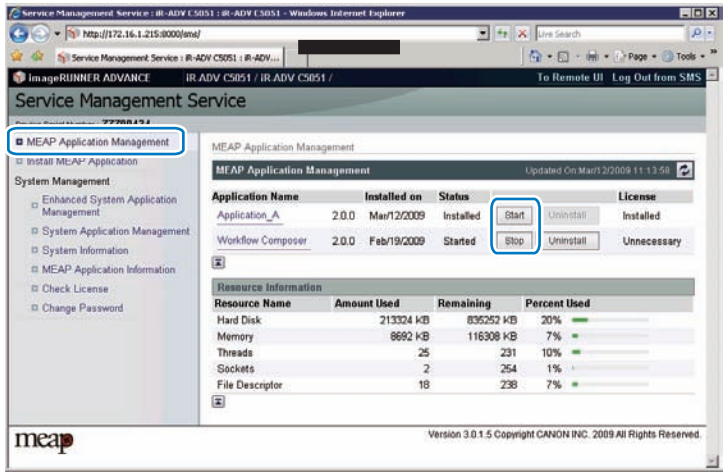
MEMO :
Older iR models show resource information required in each application in List of Application page (corresponding to MEAP Application Management page of this model). When checking the resource information of each application in this model, click on the application name in MEAP Application Management page.



F-2-263

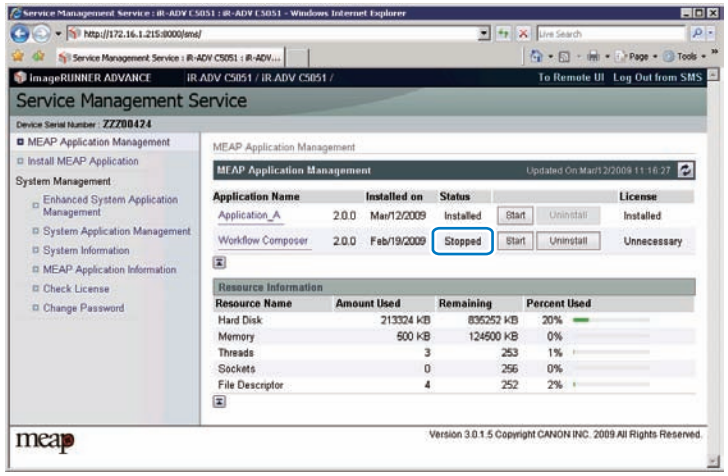
Starting and Stopping a MEAP Application

1) Log in to the SMS. (see Chapter 2, "Login to SMS." in this manual.)
2) Click [Application List]. (If the Application List is already being displayed, this operation is not necessary.)
3) Click [Start] or [Stop] button shown for the MEAP application to be started or stopped.



F-2-264

4) Check to see that the status of the MEAP application in question is either [Started] or [Stopped.]



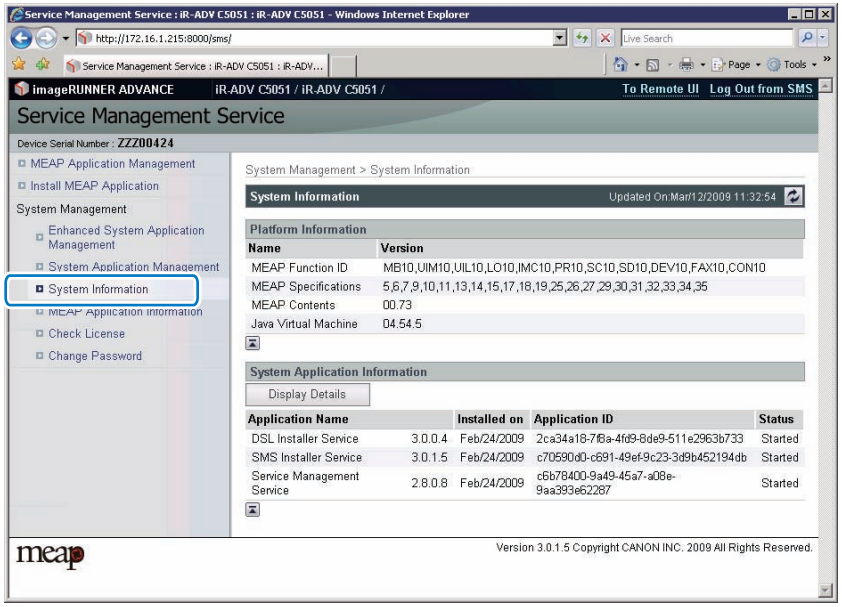
F-2-265

Checking the Platform Information

This screen allows users to check MEAP-Contents versions, MEAP Specifications for the device and others.

- Some applications may not be installed to some MEAP devices of specific specifications. (see Chapter 2, "MEAP Specifications .").

1) Log in to SMS.
2) Click [System Management] > [System Info] tab.



F-2-266

MEAP Specifications

What is MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)?

MEAP Specifications is one of the information required to judge whether MEAP applications can be operated or not. With MEAP Specifications, you can prevent an application that uses a specific function of device from being installed onto the device that does not have the function.

About Name

MEAP Specification is shown as 'MEAP Specifications' in the screen to check the version on the side of device that supports MEAP (counter confirmation button) and MEAP platform (SMS). On the other hand, in the manifest file of MEAP application, it is shown as 'MeapSpecVersion' (described in the same way in the SDK document)
(Note) 'MEAP Specifications' hereafter in this document.

Mechanism

MEAP platform judges whether MEAP applications can be operated on it using on the 2 information below:

- Device Specification ID
- MEAP Specifications

Device Specification ID shows information such as the original functions of MFP (including print, scan, and copy), and one that differs by model such as maximum copy number, thus each model has a different ID. (It is easy to determine the IDs for this reason.) MEAP application declares 1 or more Device Specification ID required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the models declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in (using) SMS or MEAP Enterprise Service Manager, matching of Device Specification ID is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the ID declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

Meanwhile, MEAP Specifications shows other information than defined by Device Specification
ID above, including network and security. Thus each model does not always have the same version.

MEAP application declares 1 or more MEAP Specifications required for its execution. Declaration of multiple Device Specification IDs means that the application is operable in all the environments declared. Upon installation of MEAP application in SMS or MEAP Enterprise

Service Manager, matching of MEAP Specifica tions is executed on the side of MEAP platform machine. The machine which doesn't support the version declared by the application rejects installation of such an application.

MEAP Spec Version for each model

Product Name	USA	EUR	OCE	SPL	KOR	CCNT W	Initial MEAP SpecVer	Remarks
iR-ADV C5051/C5045/ C5035 /C5030	Y	Y	Y	Y			5,6,7,9,10,11,13,14,15,17,18,19,25, 26,27,29,30,31,32,33,34,35,37,38,3 9,40,45	
iR-ADV C9075	Y		Y	Y	Y	Y	5,6,7,9,10,11,13,14,15,17,18,19,25, 26,27,29,30,31,32,33,34,35,37,38,3 9,40,45	
iR-ADV C9070		Y						
iR-ADV C9065	Y		Y	Y		Y		
iR-ADV C9060		Y						
iR-ADV C7065	Y	Y	Y		Y			
iR-ADV C7055	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y			

T-2-119

MEAP Spec Version

Version	Description
1	MEAP basic function
2	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and SSL/TSL + Proxy
5	MEAP Spec Version 1 function and CPCA V2 + ERS (Error Recovery Service) + New SSL/TSL
7	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and Compact PDF + OCR PDF(Text Searchable) + USB-Host(Buffering of Interrupt Transfer)
10	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and USB-Host(Exception + ClearFeature + SetFeature + HotPlug) + WINS address acquisition using MIBAgent + TimerService + SSL client authentication
11	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and AMS
13	MEAP Spec Version 5 function and J2ME1.1 Support + Encrypted PDF + Trace and smooth PDF + CTK2.0
14	Device signature PDF
15	IMI + ERS (API addition for IMI) , IPv6, Extended encryption function (AES/RC4)
17	Acquiring images of JBIG format
18	Parsing XML documents (XML parser)
19	Enhancement of IMI function (IMI Version1.2 series)
25	API to access the HID/Mass Storage class devices.
26	MEAP driver preference function
27	Symbols that can be used with MibAgent added. (symbols for IPv6 address acquisition)
29	IMI API added (IMI version 1.2.1 enabled)
30	Extended address book function. (e-mail/group/i-FAX/file)
31	Integrated ERS function
32	Extended Imaging function (function to generate PDF/OOXML (PowerPoint) with visible signature)
33	Extended function for image Runner/iR Advanced series (API for address book/ CTK/ TopMenu)
34	Extended IMI Box function (v1.3.0)
35	Extended SIS function (function to check the network cable status, function to check PS print server unit status)
37	CLS (Contextual Login Service) Supporting API Added
38	Image Runner/iR Advanced Series administrative privileges supported
39	MEAPSpecVersion added according to Jcrypto API Specification Change
40	ImagingAPI (Creation API of Visible Signature PDF) added
45	Image Runner/iR Advanced Series Remote Address Book Supported, RemoteFAX Supported.

T-2-120

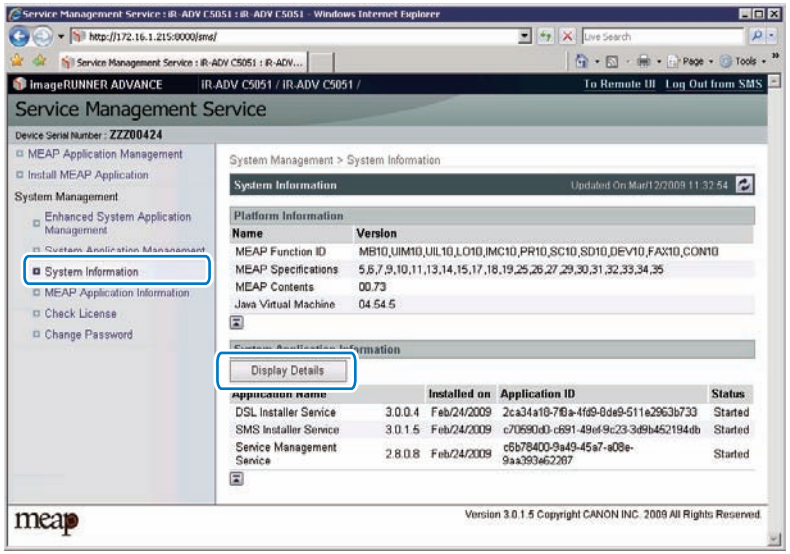
MEAP Application System Information

Information about an application installed in the device is called MEAP application system information. This information should be obtained for reporting troubles because multiple information items can be collectively confirmed.
The following sections describe the details of information items. Each item is shown or printed by application.

MEMO:
The system information shown on the screen and the system information printed in the MEAP device's user mode are exactly the same.

Checking the System Information of a MEAP Application with SMS

1) Log in to SMS.
2) On System Management menu, click [System Info].
3) Click [Details] button.



F-2-267

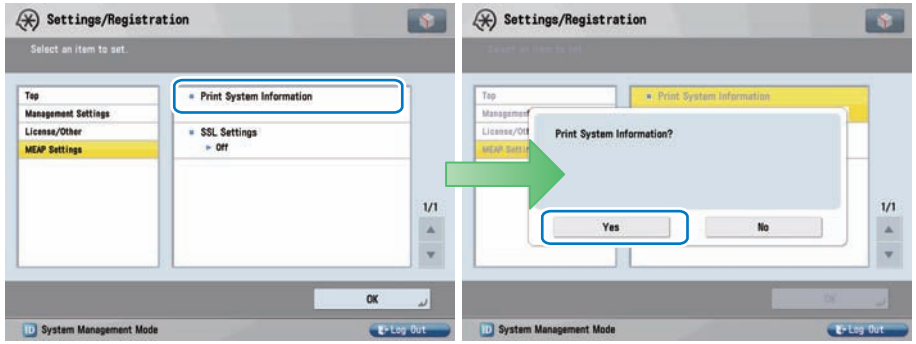
4) System information of each application (including system applications) is shown in an additional window. Copy and paste all the information in a file to attach to AR reports as text information. This function is useful to check status information of each application.

Printing the System Information of a MEAP Application

MEAP system information can be printed out with iR device for confirmation.
Follow the steps below when confirming information:

1) Select [Settings/ Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/ Other] > [MEAP Settings] > [Print System Information] and click[Yes] button.

MEMO:
When System Manager ID and PIN are set, go to Top screen and log in as System Manager to continue jobs.



F-2-268

2) Press [OK] button.

MEAP system information was printed out in PDL format conventionally. However, the information has been printed out in text format instead of PDL format, enabling iR devices without PDL installation to print out information (iR C3220 and later).

Content of MEAP system information

Application System Information

Application Name: C-Cabinet Gateway for MEAP
Application ID/System Application Name: 03a46668-63e4-4636-9cbb-492b6cef05d5
Application Version: 1.0.0
Status: Resolved
Installed on: Tue Oct 21 14:00:11 GMT+09:00 2003
Vendor : Canon Inc.
License Status : Installed
Maximum Memory Usage : 1024
Registered Service :

Application Name

It is the name (bundle-name) declared in a statement within the application program. It may not necessarily be identical to the name of the program.

Application ID/System Application Name

In the case of a system application, it will be the file name. If a general application, it is the application ID (application-ID) declared in a statement within the ap plication program. Within the device, the applications are set apart by means of their application IDs.

Application Version

It is the version of the application (bundle-version) declared in a statement within the application program.

Status

It indicates the status of the application in question; specifically, Installed: the application has been installed.
Active: the application is being in use. Resolved: the application is at rest.

Installed On

It indicates the date on which the application was installed.

Vendor

It is the name of the vendor that developed the application, and is the name (bundle-vendor) declared in a statement within the application program.

License Status

It indicates the status of the license; specifically, None: no license is needed.
Not Installed: no license has been installed.
Installed: the appropriate license has been installed. Invalid: the license has been invalidated.
Overlimt: the license has been used beyond its permitted limit.

License Expires After

It indicates the date after which the license expires. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

License Upper Limit

It indicates the limit imposed on individual counter readings. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

Counter Value
It is the current counter reading of a specific counter. If the status of the license is 'none', this item will not be printed.

Maximum Memory Usage

It indicates the maximum amount of memory that the application uses. It is the amount (maximum memory usage) declared in a statement within the application program, and is expressed in kilobytes.

Registered Service

It is a list of services that have been registered by the application with the MEAP framework. Some services may not have printable data.

Installing an Application

Resource

When 1 MEAP application operates, the resource volume allocated to each device is as follows (loaded resource list). Since the following value is an estimate, when installing the MEAP applications, it needs to check the available resource of SMS.
Since the indication of SMS resource volume fluctuates by the login service (authentication function) and configuration (future model), which the user selected, it may show a bigger value than the following values.

List of Available Resources

Product Name	HDD	Memory	Thread	Socket	File Description
iR-ADV C5051 series	1024MB	128MB	256	256	256
iR-ADV C9075 series	1024MB	128MB	256	256	256

T-2-121

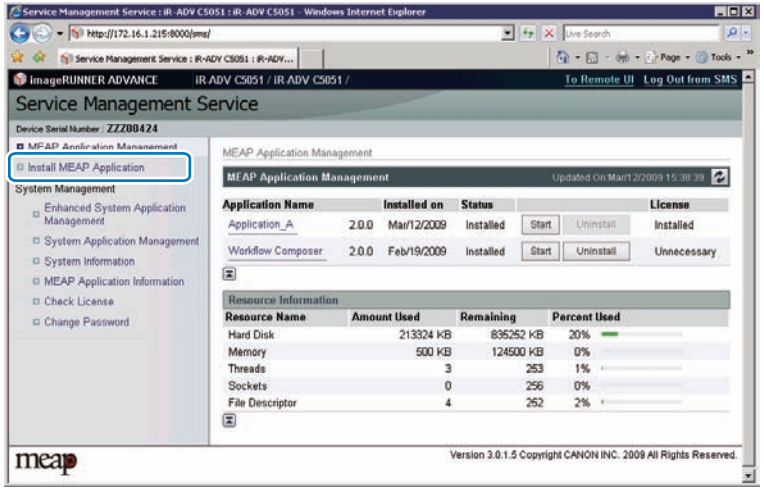
MEMO:
- As for memory, check the available resource when starting up the application. For other resources
- other than memory, check them when installing. Some applications call for a specific set of conditions for installation. For details, see the User's Guide that comes with the individual applications.
- Maximum installable application is up to 20 even if the remaining resource is adequate. (However, the Send function consumes 1, it must be 19 in practice.) Authentication application is not included in this number.
- The MEAP application, which can be started simultaneously, is up to 19. (Authentication application is not included in this number.)

- To install an application, the user needs to use the following URL when accessing the license control system to obtain a license file. In doing so, he/she needs to register the license access number of the application and the serial number of the device.

  http://www.canon.com/meap/

Procedure to install applications

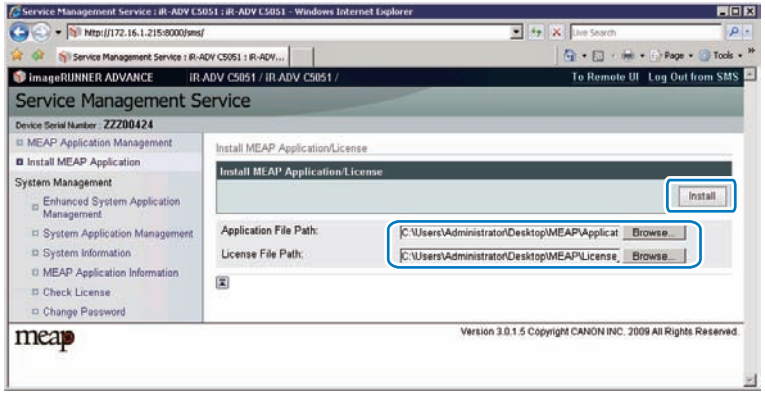
1) Long on to SMS.
2) Click [Install MEAP Application] on the menu.



F-2-269

3) Check [Install MEAP Application/License]page appears.
4) Click [Browse..] button, and select the application file and the license file of the application; then, click [OK] button.

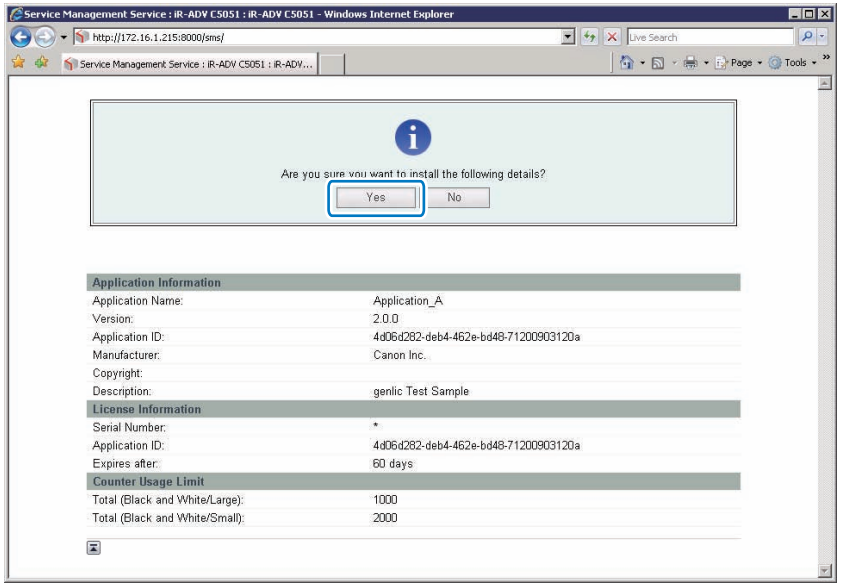
MEMO:
Application File: identified by the extension "jar".
License File: identified by the extension "lic".



F-2-270

- You cannot install only the license.
- You will not be able to install the application without using the appropriate license. Be sure to select its license file.
- If you are adding a license to an existing application, "Adding a License File" in this manual.
- If you are updating an existing application, stop the application; then, install the new application or its license file. You will not be able to update an application while it is running.

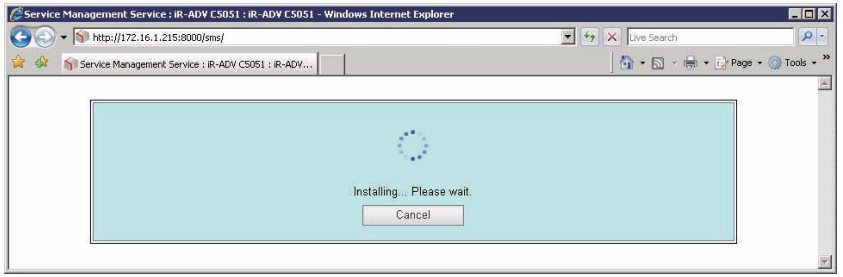
5) Check the contents of the Confirm page; then, click [OK] button.



F-2-271

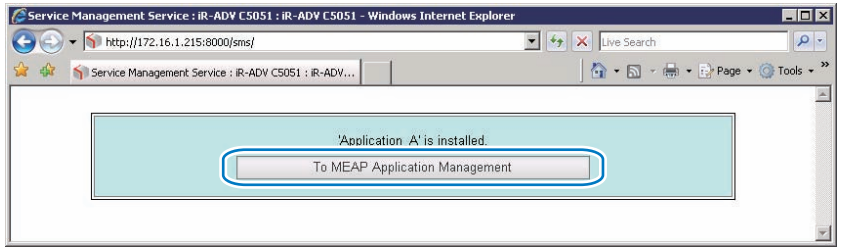
6) Some applications show a screen to indicate the terms of agreement. Read the terms, and click [OK].

7) Check the message "Installing...Please wait a moment." appears, beginning the installation.



F-2-272

8) Upon installation completed, click [To MEAP Application Management] button shown on the screen to view MEAP Application Management page.

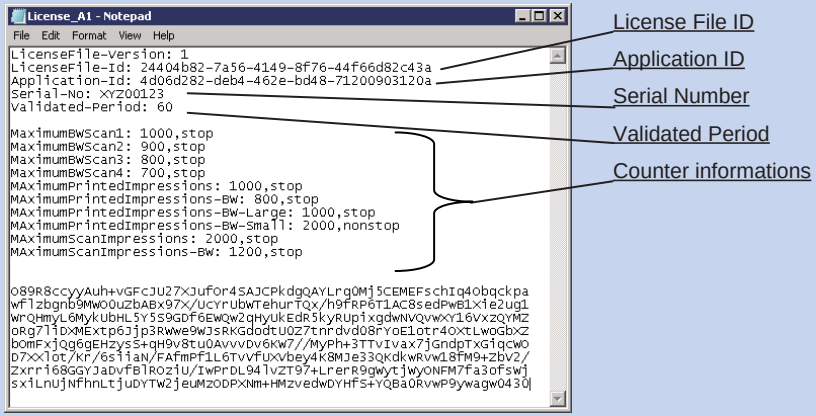


F-2-273

MEMO:
To use the application that you have just installed, you must make sure that the application status is Started.

MEMO:
The license file is provided in text file format, enabling to view in a text editor. The application ID and device serial number shown in the file allow users to confirm which device to install with the license file.
Note that any changes added to the license file may disable installation. Cares should be taken when confirming the contents of the license file.

Sample file



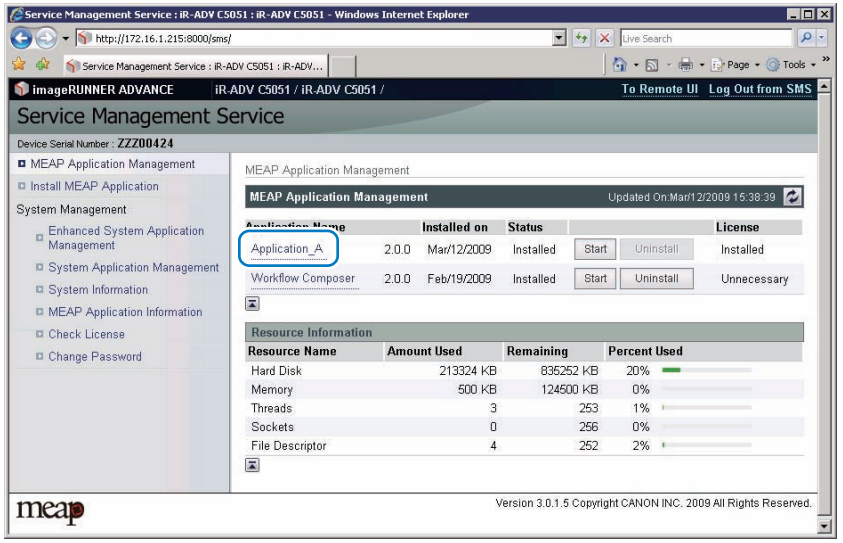
F-2-274

License File ID
Application ID
Serial Number
Validated Period
Counter informations

Adding a License File

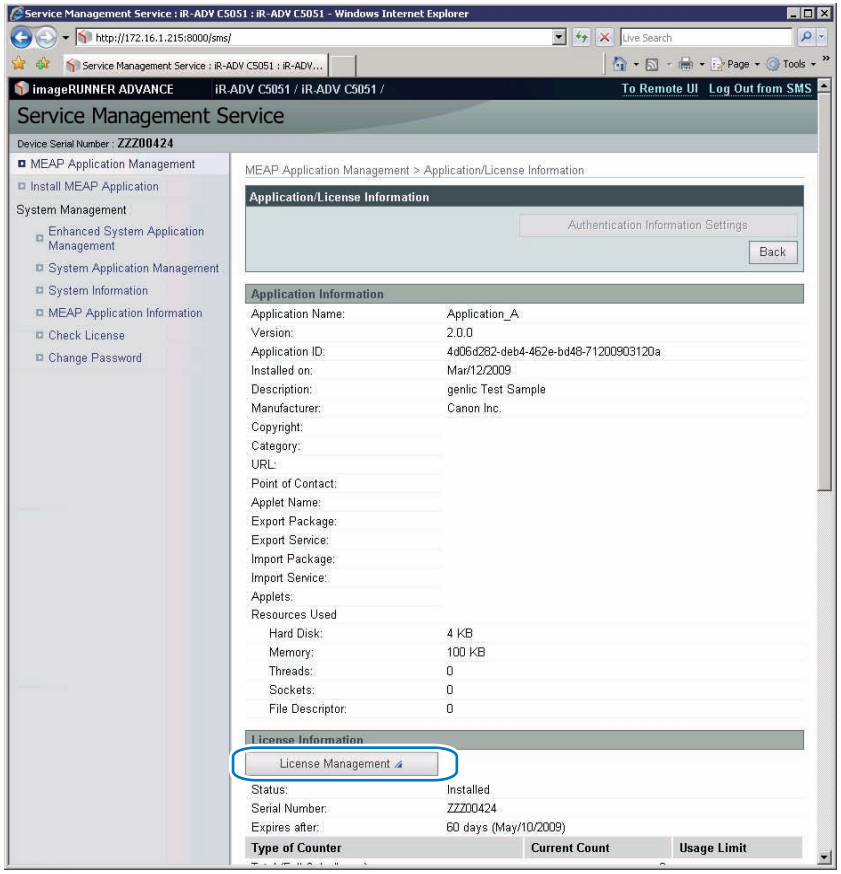
Procedure adding a license file

1) Log on to SMS.
2) On MEAP Application Management, click the name of the application to which you want to add a license file.



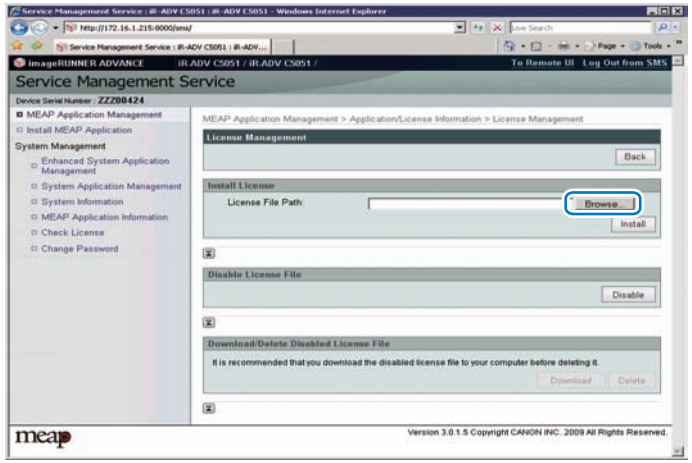
F-2-275

3) In [Application / License Information] page shown on the screen, click [License Management] button.



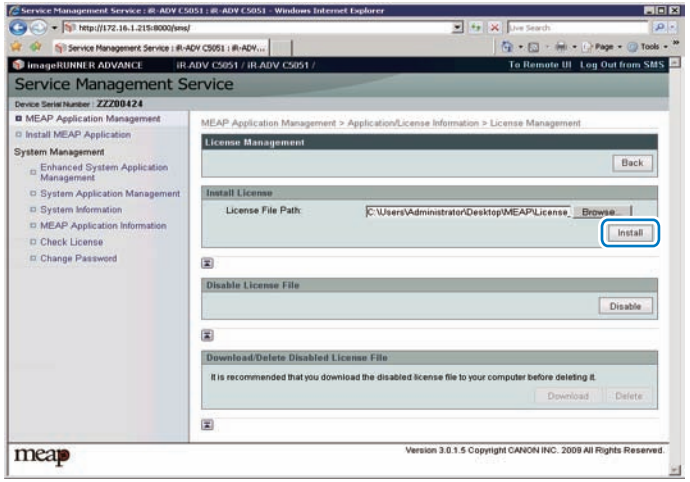
F-2-276

4) Click [Browse] button, and select the license file you want to install.



F-2-277

5) Click [Install] button.



F-2-278

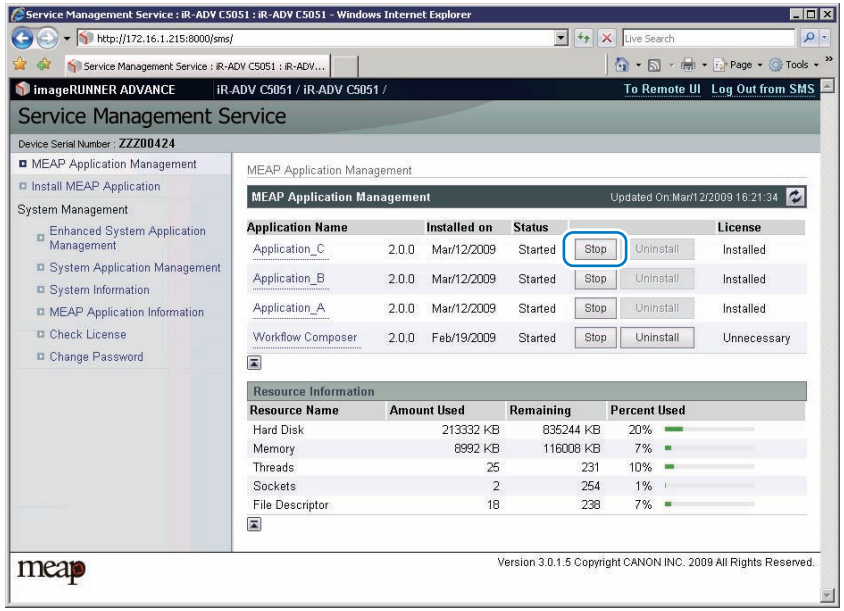
6) Check the content of the confirmation page, and click [OK] button

Disabling a License File

Procedure disabling a license file (suspending a license)

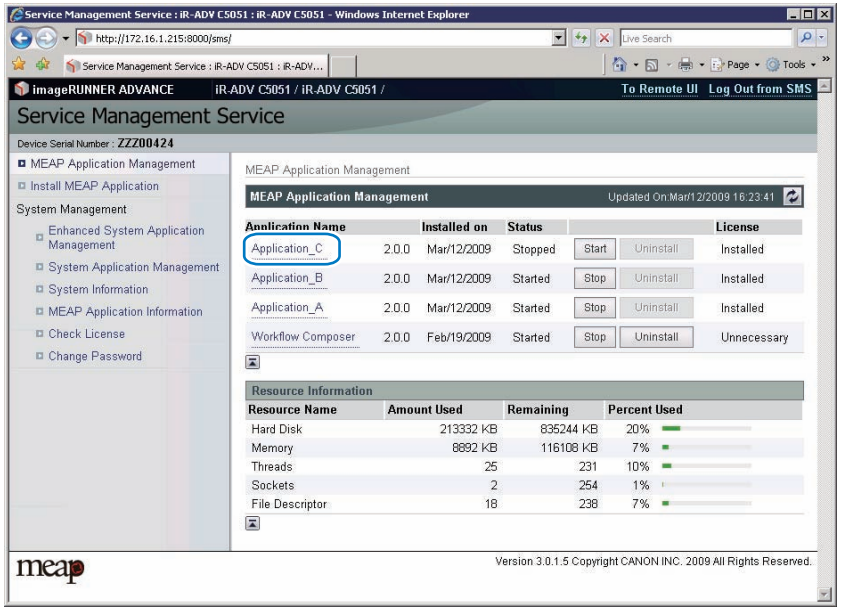
- To invalidate (or suspend) a license, you must first stop the application in question.
- Once suspended, the status of the license will be 'Not Installed', and its application will no longer be available for use.
- You can later restore a suspended license file as long as you are doing so on the same iR, the device with the same device serial number.
- When replacing the device due to lease up or trouble, use the license for forwarding (see Chapter 2, "License for forwarding.").

1) Stop the application you want to uninstall on MEAP Application Management page.



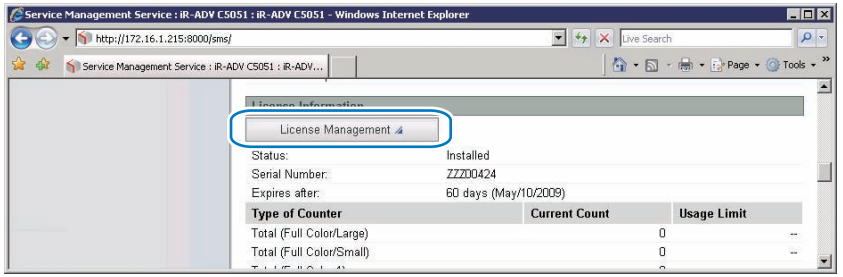
F-2-279

2) Click the name of the application that you want to disable.



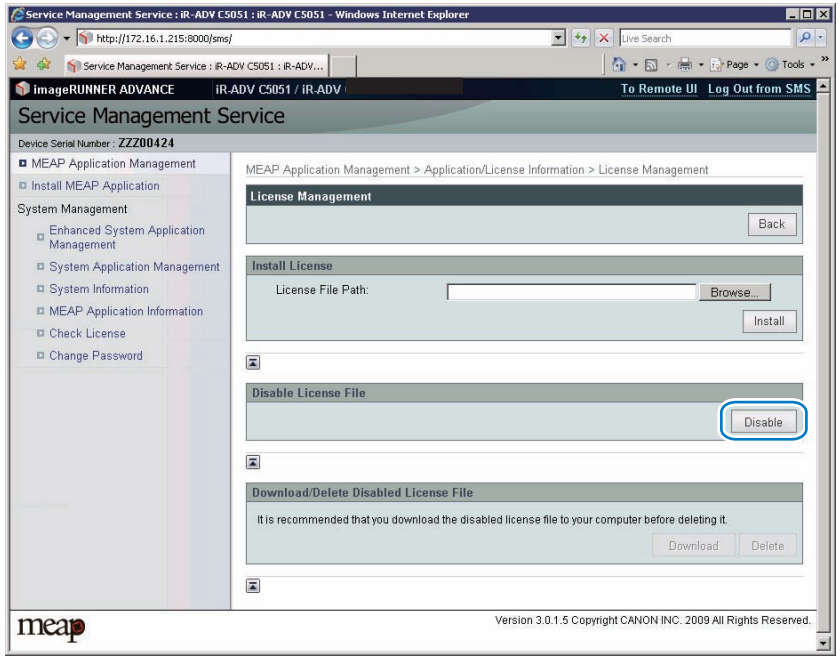
F-2-280

3) On Application/ License Information page, click [License Management] button.



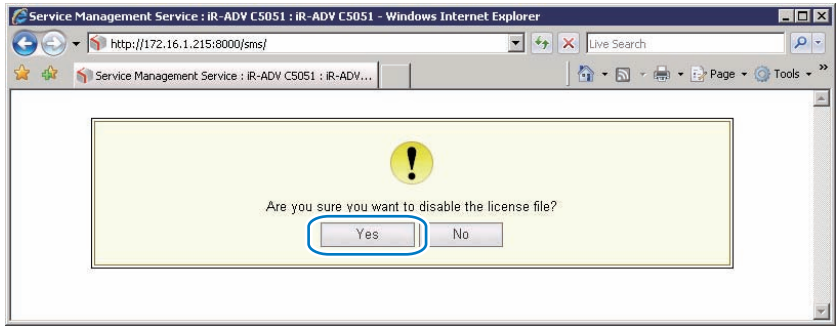
F-2-281

4) License Management page appears. Click [Disable] button.



F-2-282

5) Click [Yes].



F-2-283

Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File

You must remove the invalidated license file before uninstalling an application. If re-installation is a possibility, you may download the license file to a PC for storage. To download or delete a license file, first disable it.

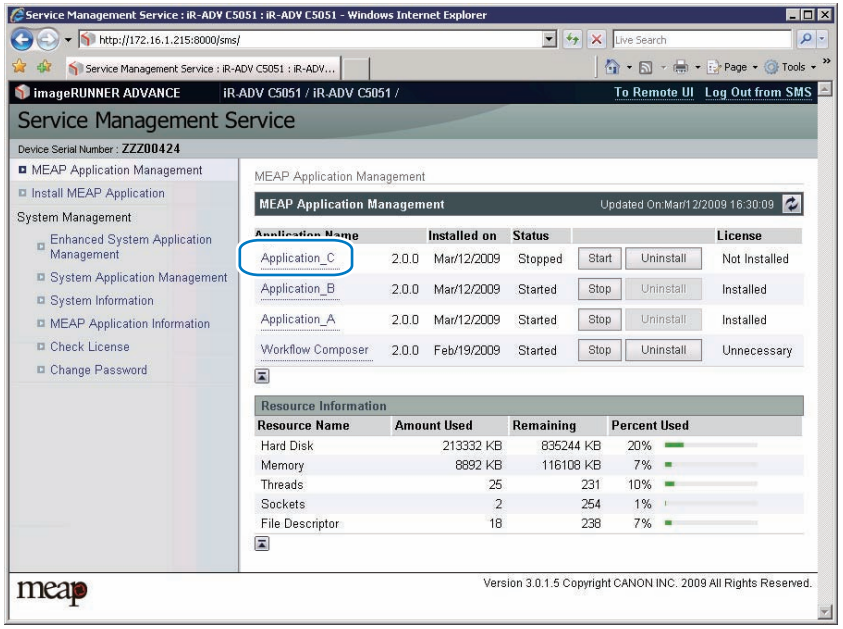
⚠ Once you have removed an invalidated license file, you will no longer be able to download it form the MEAP device.

Procedure downloading / removing an invalidated license file

The downloaded license file can be used for reinstallation only in the same iR device (with the same device serial number).

1) Login to SMS.

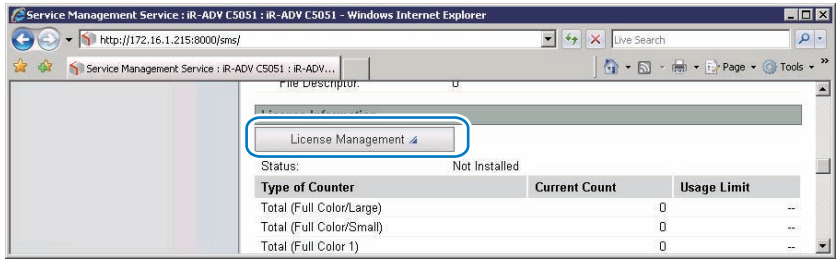
2) Application List page appears. On MEAP Application Management page , click the name of the application you want.



F-2-284

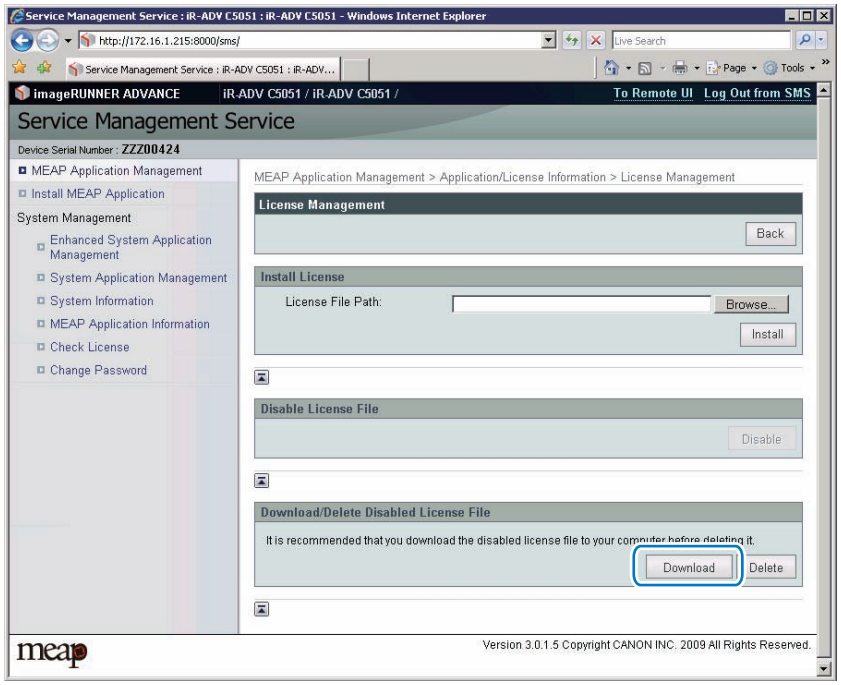
3) Check Application/ License Information page appears.

4) On Application / License Information page, click [License Management] button.



F-2-285

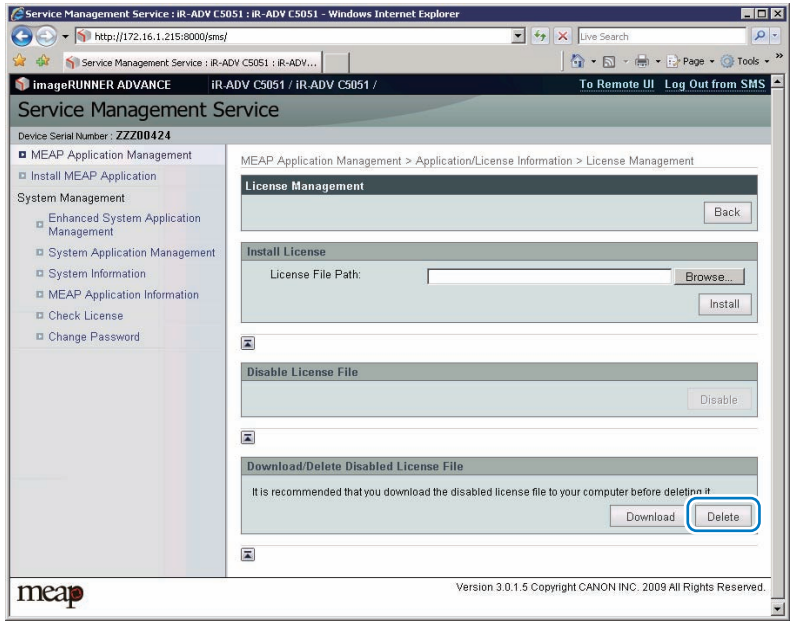
5) License Management page appears. To download, click [Download] button.



F-2-286

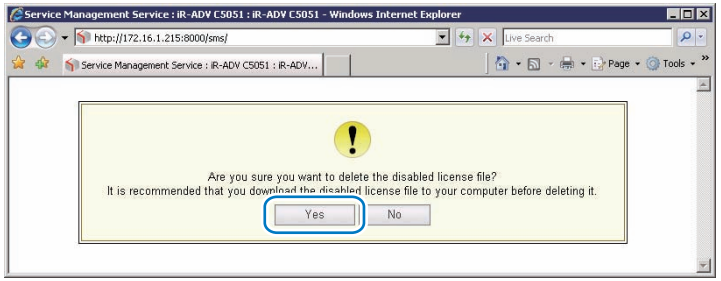
6) When you have selected [Download] button, specify where you want to store the file by following the instructions on the screen.

7) To delete, click [Delete] button.



F-2-287

8) When the dialog to confirm deletion is shown, click [Yes] button.



F-2-288

⚠ Without the license file, an application cannot be reinstalled even to the MEAP de-vice that the application had been installed last time. Download and save the license file before deleting the application.

Reusable license

When reinstalling, Disable License file should be downloaded (see Chapter 2, "Disabling a License File ." and "Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File" in this manual) or a license for reinstallation should be obtained from LMS, before reinstallation.
This specification aims to prevent misuse of applications.
To increase convenience of users, only application with unlimited validity date and application counter (e.g. Portal Service, SDL, SSO) has been made to be able to install as many times as needed by the same license file. This kind of license is called 'Reusable license'.

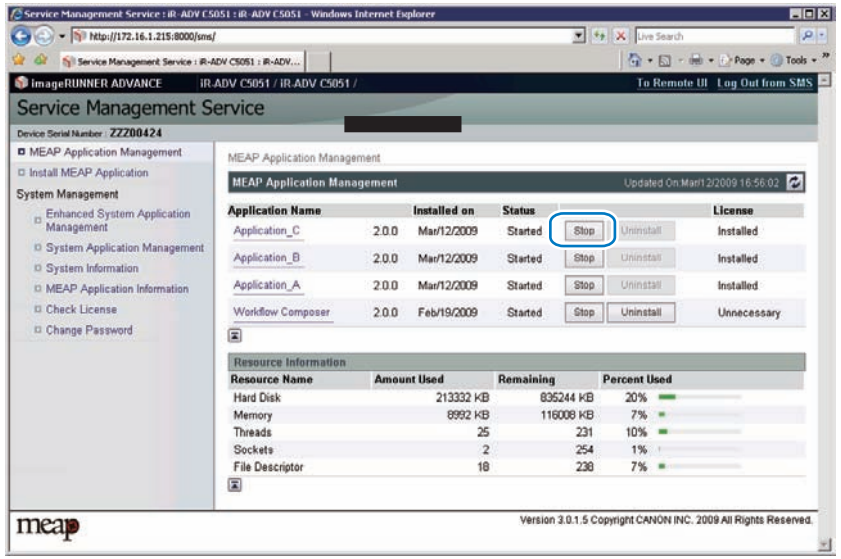
License for forwarding

Outline

When the device is replaced due to lease up or trouble, it is possible to continue using the current license information of MEAP application by forwarding it to a new device. Service engineers are responsible for license transfer as this task requires the SMS hidden page (not open to users).

Procedure to create license for forwarding

1) Log in to SMS, stop the application to be forwarded (see Chapter 2, "Starting and Stopping a MEAP Application." in this manual).

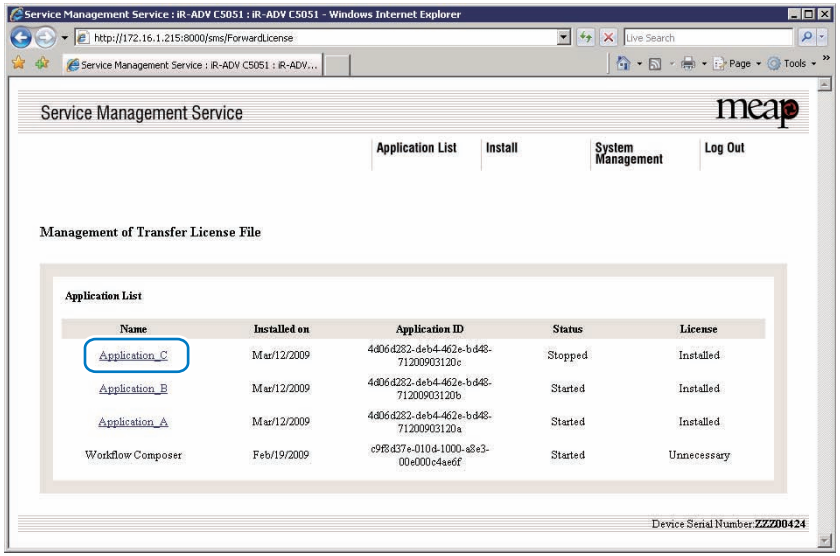


F-2-289

2) Move to the download page of license forwarded for the device as sender (http:// IP address of device: 8000/sms/ForwardLicense).

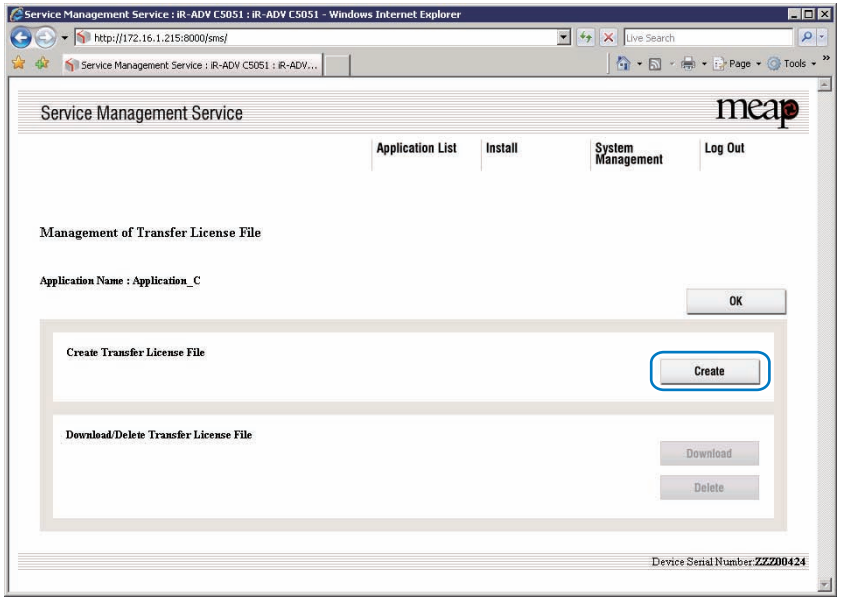
F-2-290

3) Specify the application to be forwarded.



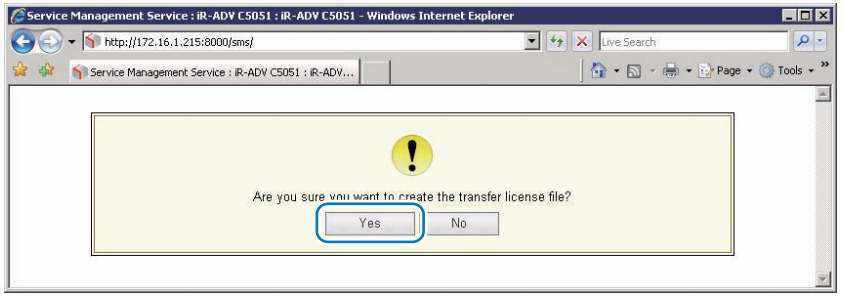
F-2-291

4) Click [Create] at Create Transfer License File.



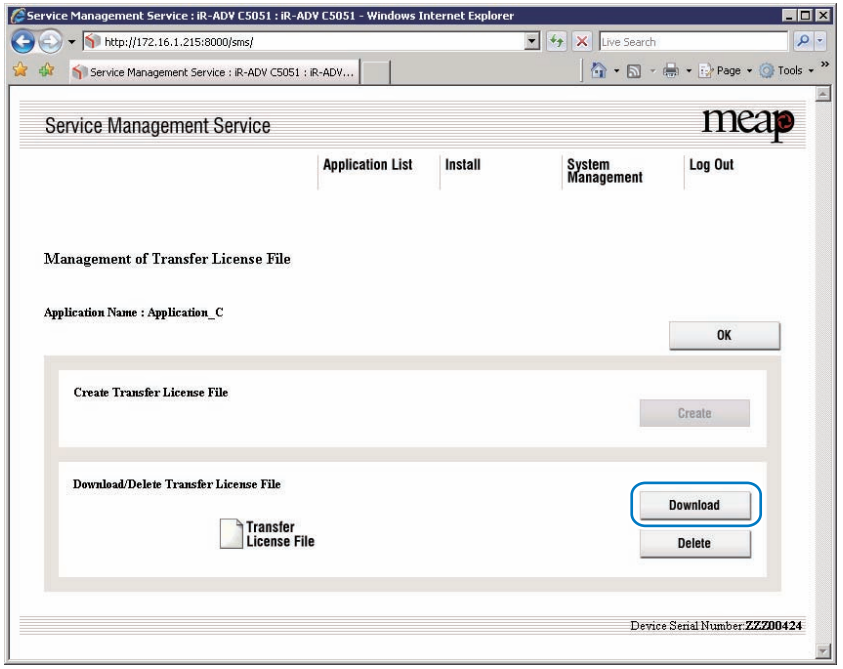
F-2-292

5) The window to confirm whether to create a transfer licence will be displayed. Click [OK].



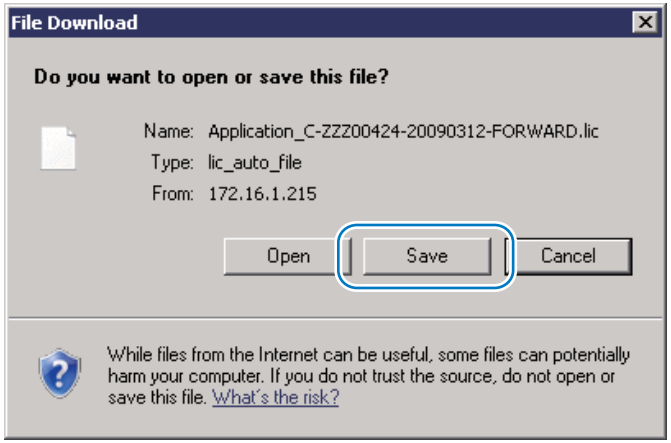
F-2-293

6) Icon of license file for forwarding is displayed in the box of license file downloading. Click [Download].



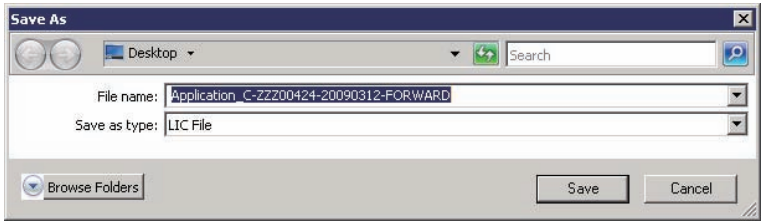
F-2-294

7) The dialogue [File Download] is displayed. Click [Save].



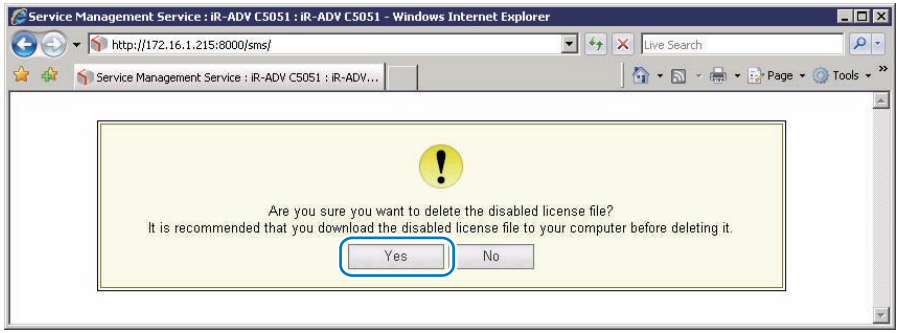
F-2-295

8) Specify the download destination, click [Save].



F-2-296

9) After downloading the license file for forwarding, click [Delete] to display the confirmation screen and click [Yes] to delete the file (in consideration of breakage of license for forwarding, deleting disabled license can be executed after all steps have been completed).



F-2-297

10) Log out of SMS.

11) Since this downloaded transfer license is the file only to prove the license invalidation, it cannot be used for installation to the other device as it is. Send the transfer license to the service support contact of your nearest sales company to request issuance of the new license for installation in the new device.

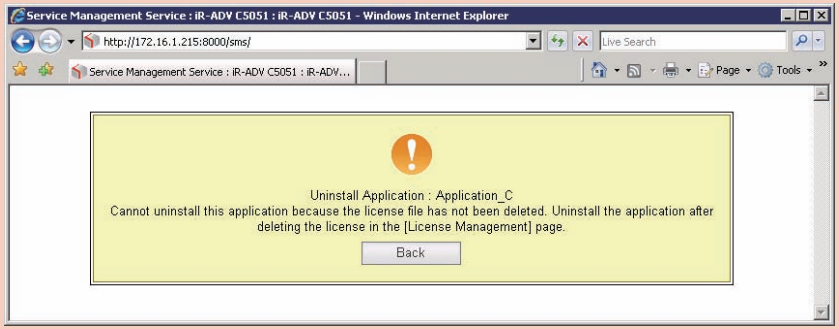
MEMO:
When requesting issuance of license for forwarding, inform the sales company of the name of product name and serial No. of the device as sender, and of the name of product name and serial No. of the forwarding destination.

12) Install application using the license for forwarding issued by the sales company.

Uninstalling an Application

Procedure uninstalling an application

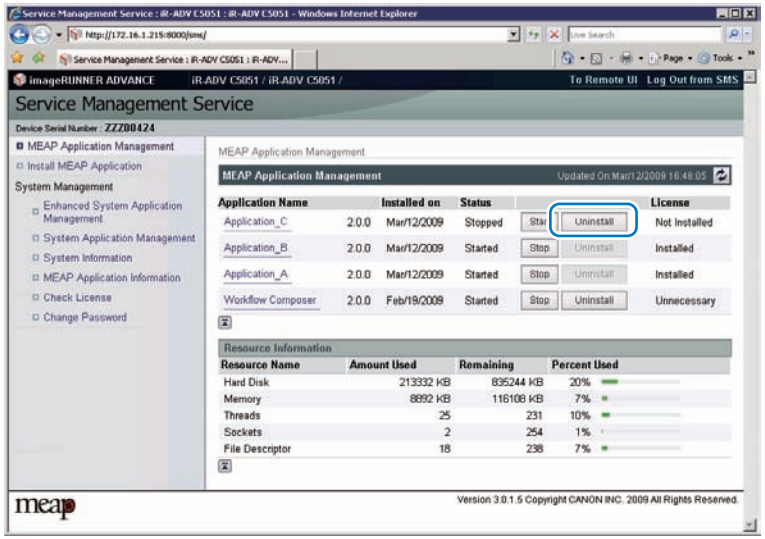
- To uninstall a MEAP application, the license status should be set to “Not Installed” (to be deleted). When a user tries to uninstall an application before deleting the license, the following message is shown. Refer to the sections of "Disabling a License File " and "Downloading / Removing an Invalidated License File" of this manual to delete the license file.



F-2-298

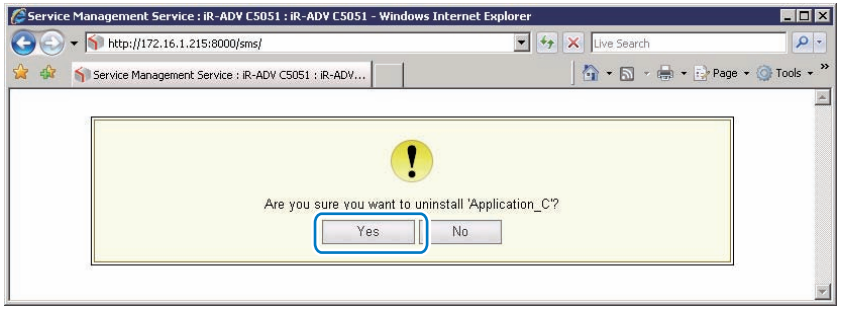
- Dimmed [Uninstall] button shows that the selected application cannot be removed.
- If the application you are uninstalling is associated with another application, a message will appear to indicate that the package exported by the application will no loner be available. Uninstalling such an application may also disable its associated applications.

1) Log in to SMS to click [MEAP Application Management] on the menu.
2) [MEAP Application Management] page is shown.
3) Click [Uninstall] button for the application to be uninstalled.



F-2-299

4) Check the application name to be uninstalled shown on the screen to click [Yes] button. Upon [Yes] button clicked, uninstallation process is started.



F-2-300

Login Service

The login service is started up to authenticate the user when MEAP-enabled iR device is booted up. Login service changes and install/ uninstall are carried out from the 'System Management' page. The pre-install applications and those provided on the accessory CD are as follows. Default Authentication is used as the default at the time of shipment from the factory.

	Description
Pre-install	Default Authentication (Default), Single Sign On-H
Accessory CD	Single Sign On-H

T-2-122

- When the login service is set to SSO-H, Department ID management needs to be [OFF] before changes can be made. To use SSO-H local device authentication and Department ID management at the same time, after allocation of the department ID to the Administrator, switch the authentication method to local device authentication and then turn Department ID management ON.
- To use Department ID management in domain authentication, the option image-WARE accounting manager is required.
- When the setting is SSO-H, the card reader for the option controller card cannot be used.
- When using SSO-H, the clock settings of the server managing the Active Directory and the MEAP device (and the PC used to log in), must be matched. If there is a time difference of greater than five minutes in the clock settings, an error will be generated when login is attempted.
- When the setting is SSO-H, start up takes a little longer when compared to Default Authentication (because of the time required for object initialization).
- To use the SEND function when the setting is for SSO-H, when sending email, mail addresses need to be programmed against each user. If they are not, email cannot be sent. Note, however, that when sending i-Fax, the mail addresses set in the device are used.
- This device does not support SDL, conventional SSO and Security Agent. In addition these are not packaged in Administrator's CD.

Default Authentication overview

This login service is selected when the department ID management is enabled or no authentication function is set. Set the department ID management to [ON] on Setting / Registration (Additional Functions mode) of this device and register 7-digit ID and PIN by department. This setting restricts the use of this device only to users keying the registered ID and PIN. Department IDs/ and PINs can be registered on the touch panel of this device or Remote UI.

SSO-H (Single Sign-On-H) overview

This is a merger of the existing SDL and SSO login services and has the following features.

- Both the domain authentication and local device authentication login services can be used.
- There is no need to have a separate SA server.
- Login is not via SA, so SSO-H refers directly to DNS for authentication.
- Kerberos and NTML protocols are supported.
- The following three authentication methods may be selected from.
  - Domain authentication
  - Local device authentication
  - Domain authentication + local authentication

- The system configuration is different from previous SSO, so individual management is required.
- Data porting of user information that was being used with the earlier SSO local device authentication and SDL can be done by exporting/ importing. However, application settings information cannot be ported.

Authentication methods of SSO-H

SSO-H can use multiple authentication methods, and the user can toggle between them from a Web browser. (Refer to the MEAP Authentication System Settings Guide 'User Authentication Method Settings'.)

> The factory shipment setting is 'Domain authentication + local device authentication'. In order to provide increased security, as soon as SSO is used, it is recommended that the administrator's user name and password in local device authentication be changed from the factory shipment settings as soon as possible.

Local device authentication

This is an authentication method that is used for single iR devices. The authenticating users are registered in the iR device's database. User management is performed on the Web application provided by the device, or from the imageWARE Enterprise Management Console/ iW Management Console. The login destination is [This device].

Domain authentication

This is a form of user authentication which operates in collaboration with the domain controller on the Active Directory environment network and, as soon as the iR device is logged into, carries out authentication of the domain on the network. In addition to users belonging to the domain that includes the iR device, users belonging to domains that have a reliable relationship with the domain (multi-domain) can also be authenticated. The domain name of the login destination can be selected by the users themselves upon login.

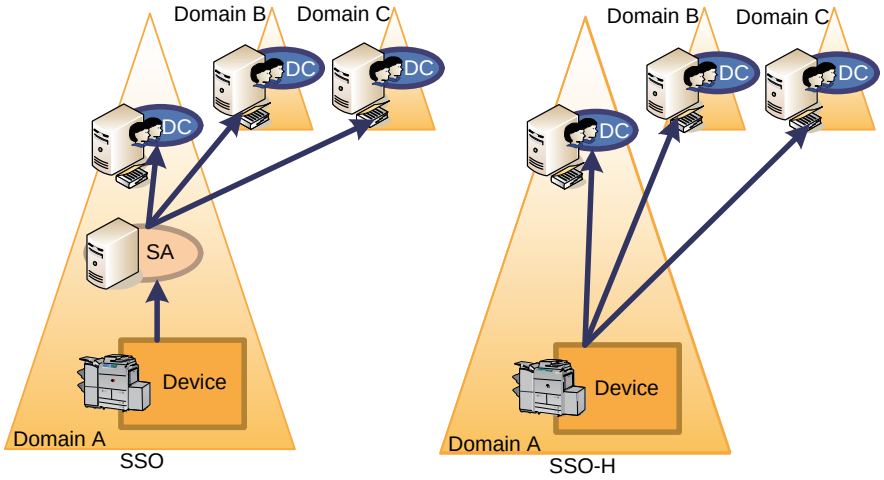
The function makes use of options iW EMC Accounting Management Plig-in to enable analysis and management of the iR device usage status.

The protocol used is as follows.

- Kerberos:LLS/RLS/ILS
- NTLMV2:WLS(Web Service Login Service)

User information acquisition is done by LADP, so the Active Directory LDAP port needs to be made accessible. If LDAP connection fails, the authentication will end in error.
No. of supported domains: 200 (unchanged from SSO) Site access supported.

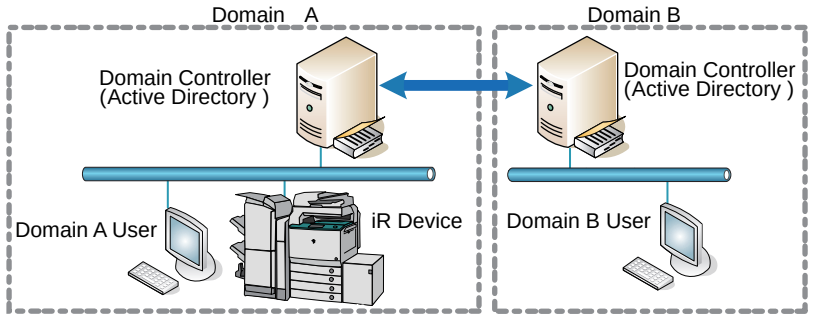
Differences from conventional SSO



F-2-301

Domain authentication + local device authentication

This is a user authentication method that provides both domain authentication and local device authentication functionalities. Principally, domain users who are registered/ managed by the Active Directory are authenticated by domain authentication, and local device authentication can be used when it is necessary to au thenticate a temporary user that cannot be added to the Active Directory. Also, should there be any kind of a problem with the domain controller or Security Agent (SSO only), local device authentication can be used in emergency situations, while waiting for normal status to be restored.
In the figure shown below, users belonging to Domain A, which includes the iR device, and users belonging to Domain B, which has a reliable relationship with Domain A, can be authenticated, and users registered with the iR device itself can also be registered. The login destination (domain name or [This device]) is se lected by the user upon login.



F-2-302

⚠

- To run domain authentication and Department ID management at the same time, the options Net Spot Accountant, iW Accounting Manager or iW EMC Accounting Management Plug-in are required. If domain authentication is selected as the authentication method without linkage to these systems, login will be disabled and Department ID management will not come ON. If Department ID management cannot be turned ON when using domain authentication and login is disabled, switch the login service to Default Authentication and turn Department ID management OFF.
- In order to link local device authentication and Department ID management and manage print pages and scan pages per department ID, Department ID manage-ment must be set ON. To run local device authentication and Department ID management at the same time, the information registered in local device authentication must match the De-partment ID management user information (department ID and password).
- In local device authentication the card reader for the option control card cannot be used.

Linkage with Department ID management when using SSO-H

SSO-H has collaborative linkage with imageWARE/iW Enterprise Management Console Access Managemnet Plug-in, imageWARE/iW Enterprise Management Console Accounting Managemnet Plug-in. Only when used with 'Local device authentication', can department ID/passwords be allocated to users.
In the event that these are allocated, authentication can be performed even when the main unit's department management is ON. Department ID and department passwords are not allocated to domain users.
When the main unit's department management function is ON, domain users cannot be authenticated.

MEMO:
With SSO, linkage with imageWARE/iW Enterprise Management Console Accounting Managemnet Plug-in was assumed and department management linkage was enabled even in domain authentication, but with SSO-H, this is now unsupported.

System Manager Linkage (automatic ID allocation to System Managers)

SSO provided the automated function conventionally on Security Agent (hereinafter “SA”) to authenticate System Manager by allocating IDs set on SA to domain authentication managers (users belonging to Canon Peripheral Admins group). However, SSO-H does not support this function.

Access Mode in Sites

With SSO-H, access to Active Directory within site can be prioritized or restricted, so there is a setting called 'Access Mode in Sites'. Sites programmed in Active Directory comprise multiple subnets. In this mode, SSO-H uses site information to access the same site as the device, or the subnet Active Directory.

- The SSO-H default setting is with the site internal access mode OFF.
- Access Active Directory within same site only.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, there will be an authentication error.
- Access another site if Active Directory within the same site cannot be located.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, or if connection fails, an Active Directory external to the site will be accessed.
- If all attempts to access Active Directory fail, there will be an authentication error.

The operating specifications of the site internal access mode are as described below.
When first logging in to the login service after booting iR, the domain controller (DC) is obtained from the site list.
However, upon the first login, even if the site functionality is active, connection to DC is random. (This is because, if connection to DC should fail, the site to which the device belongs cannot be ascertained.)
If the device IP address or the domain name are changed, the site settings are acquired once more.

In this mode, at the first login (first authentication of domain to which the device belongs) LDAP-Bind is performed directly to DC and site information acquired by LDAP from DC.

From the acquired site list, the site to which the device subnet belongs is extracted and this becomes the site to which device belongs. Active Directory address is acquired (retrieved from DNS)

⚠

- The Active Directory subnet is assumed to be the same subnet as the device sub-net.
- In the Active Directory addresses, the Active Directories of the same site are listed.
- Active Directories of the same subnet as the device are listed first.
- If there is no Active Directory with the same subnet as the device, Active Directories belonging to different subnets than the device are listed.
- The Active Directories within the same site are accessed in order. Note, however, that where there are multiple Active Directories within the same site, access to those Active Directories will be in the order in which the address list was obtained.
- If there is no Active Directory within the same site, if access outside of the site is programmed, Active Directories outside of the site will be accessed in the order in which the address list was obtained.

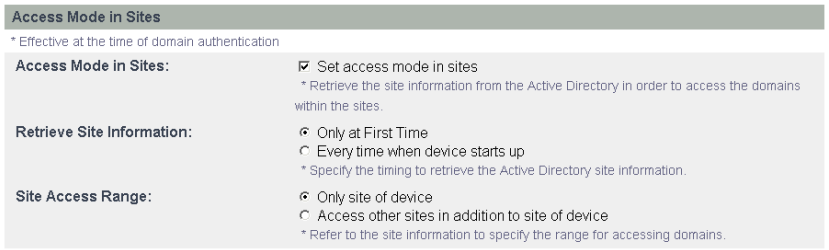
Site list acquisition

After booting up, upon the first login by LLS or ILS/ RLS, the site list is obtained from the Active Directory. In order to obtain the site list from the Active Directory, Active Directory needs to be accessed in LDAP, so SASL-Kerberos-Bind is used by the login user account. If authentication by Active Directory should fail, an authentication error will be generated and the site list will be acquired again from Active Directory upon the next login.

In SSO-H, the Active Directory to be accessed when acquiring the site list cannot be specified. In other words, if there is no site list, which site's Active Directory is accessed depends upon the order of the Active Directory addresses returned by DNS. Therefore, when acquiring the site list, LDAP may access the Active Di rectory of a different site. Therefore, in such cases, it is sometimes necessary to access across sites or subnets, which means that LDAP protocol needs to have continuity across sites (subnets) (normally, LDAP is port No. 389). Further, if connection with Active Directory fails when acquiring site information, another Active Directory will be accessed.
Site information, once it has been acquired, is cached within the device. The life settings of the cache can be set so that site information in the cache is updated upon the first login after the device boots up, or so that the cache is not updated once acquired.

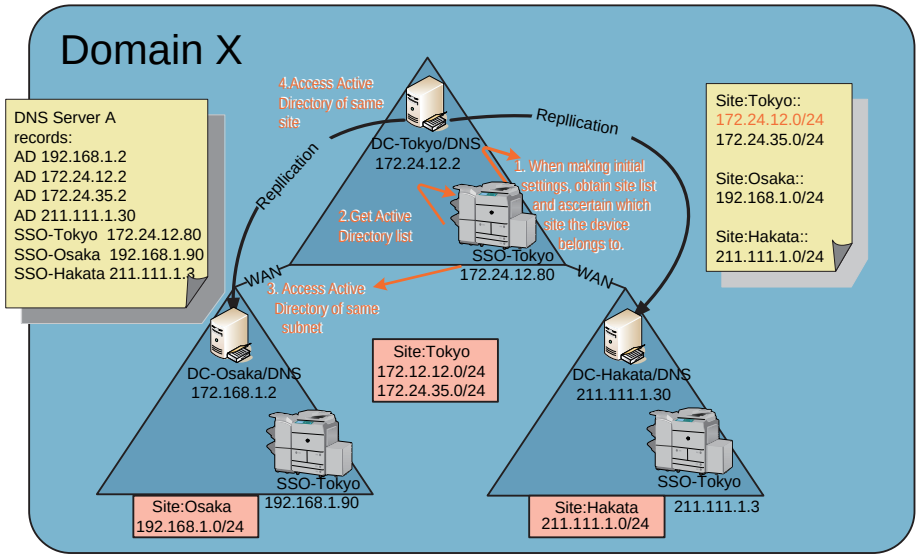
Settings for access mode in sites

Switching between site internal access mode/ non site internal access mode, as well as detailed mode settings, are done via DMS or iWEMC. Site internal access mode settings window (DMS)



F-2-303

The figure below shows a sample of processing Access Mode in Sites.
Sample of Processing Access Mode in Sites



F-2-304

1) SSO-Tokyo acquires site lists from Active Directories.
Note, however, that the Active Directories accessed in order to acquire site lists are in the order in which they were returned by DNS, so there is no guarantee that the same Active Directory will be accessed as in the initial settings (upon device settings or changes to NW settings, etc.).
[Site subnet list]
Site: Tokyo: = 172.24.12.0/24, 172.24.35.0/24

Site: Osaka: = 192.168.1.0/24
Site: Hakata: = 211.111.1.0/24

As a result, since SSO-Tokyo is 172.24.12.80, the subnet is 172.24.12.0/24, and is judged as belonging to site Tokyo.

2) The DNS server obtains its Active Directory list from the primary or secondary DNS, as set in the device.
[Active Directory]
172.24.12.2, 172.24.35.2, 192.168.1.2, 211.111.1.30

3) Of the Active Directories in 2), above, the ones that belong to the same site (Tokyo) are 172.24.12.2 and 172.24.35.2.
Of these, the Active Directory that is the same subnet as SS-Tokyo is 172.24.12.2.
Therefore, this one will be accessed.

4) If access fails at step 3), above, the other Active Directory of the same site, 172.24.35.2, will be accessed.

5) If access fails at step 4), above, also, SSO-Osaka and SSO-Hakata will be accessed (the order will depend on the order of the Active Directories in DNS). Note, however, that this is an optional operation.

Logging into other domains at multi-domain

At multi-domain, if another domain is logged into, based on the site/ subnet information retrieved in the home domain, the Active Directories of the login destination domain/ KDC address list are computed. In the event that the domain controller IP addresses of other domains are outside of the site access range, and only the domain controller within the site is programmed for access, an error message will be displayed to the effect that the site information is incorrect.

Environment confirmation

Refer to the section of "Checking the Operating Environment" of this manual for system requirements needed in each login service.

Specification of SSO-H

Item	Specification
No. of local device users	Up to 5000
Maximum number of domains	200 domains (“this device” not included)
Supported device	All the MEAP-enabled iR devices (different SSO-H versions are supported depending on machine types)
IPv6	△ (Authentication provided in IPv6 supports AD/KDC/DNS of Windows Server 2008 only)
Memory (KB) / thread (numbers)	3584/33
Supported Active Directory	Windows 2000 Server SP4/ Windows Server 2003 SP1/Windows Server 2003 R2/ Windows 2008 Server(64BitOS not supported)
Availability of Department Management Linkage	Available only in local authentication
Site access	Supported

T-2-123

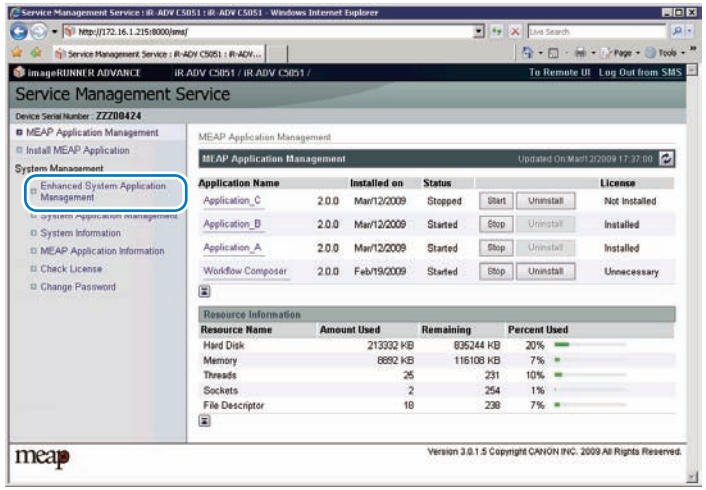
SSO/SDL handling

Conventional SSO and SDL are not packaged in Administrator's CD of this model. In addition, this model does not support older versions of SSO or SDL released in the past.

Changing Login Services

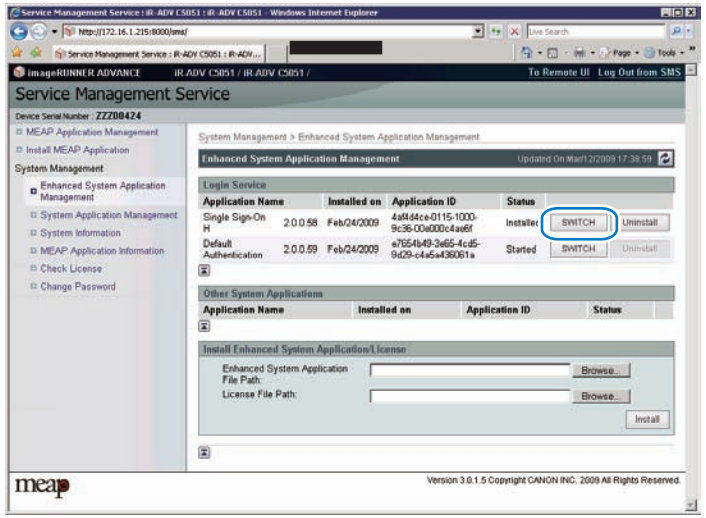
Steps to Change Login Services

1) Click [Enhanced System Application Management] on [System Management].



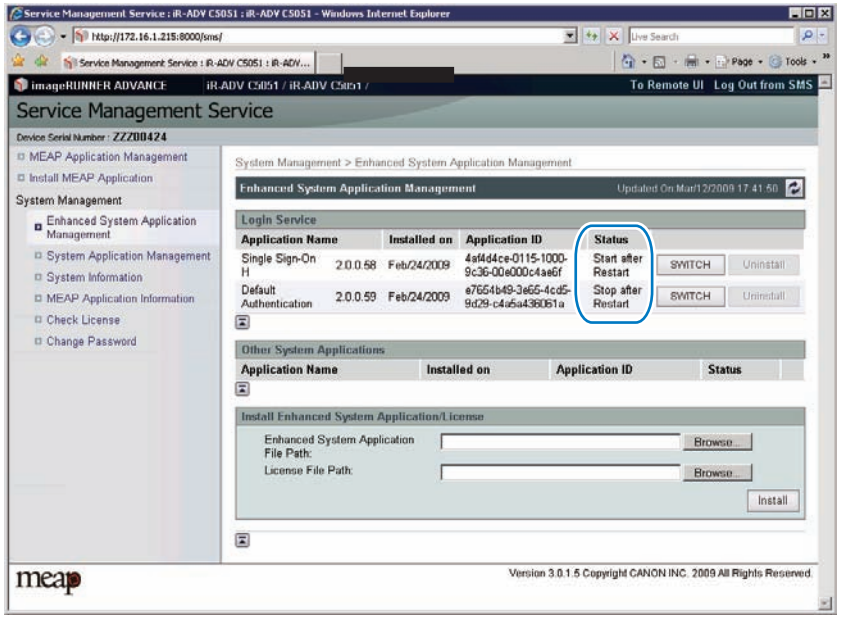
F-2-305

2) A page will appear showing the various selections you can make for the login service.Click [SWITCH] button for the login service to be used.



F-2-306

3) When login service application you have selected turns to Start after Restart, restart the device.



F-2-307

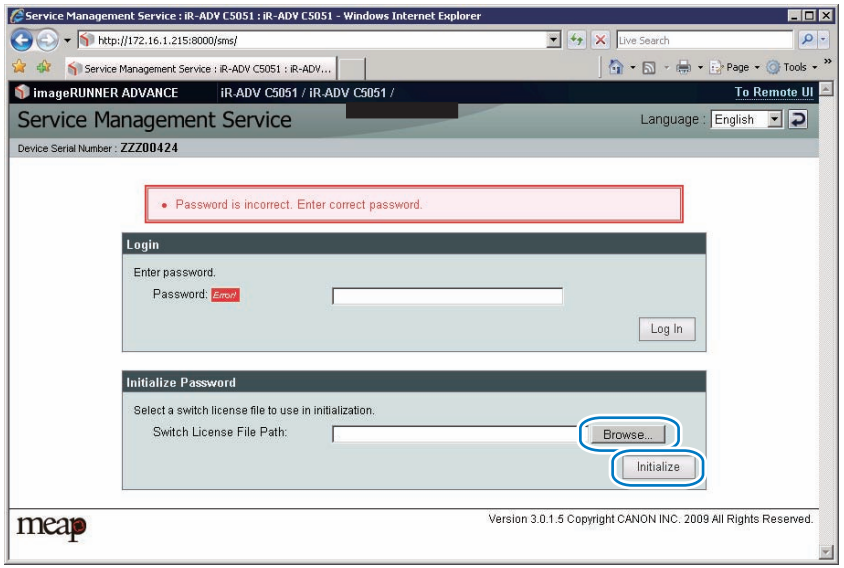
Initializing the Password

When a user forgets the password to log in to SMS, initialize it to the default value of “MeapSmsLogin” using the switch license for initializing passwords.
Follow the steps below:

Procedure to initialize the SMS login password

1) Get the switch license for initializing the password.
Request the support of the regional headquarters of the Canon for switch license for initializing the password presenting the device serial number.

2) Click [Login] button leaving Password field blank or entering incorrect password. The Return to install Password Settings area appears. Click [Browse..] button and select the switch license file prepared in advance.



F-2-308

3) When you click [Initialize] button, the confirmation message appears. Click [OK] button. Then Login page opens. Enter the default password 'MeapSmsLogin' to log in. The password is case-sensitive.

MEMO:
If you click [Cancel] button, the Login page opens without initializing the password.

Creating a Backup, Formatting the Hard Disk, Restoring with the Backup data, Using the SST

Outline

This function aims to temporarily save MEAP application memory areas in HDD of the PC at the time of HDD formatting.

You can back up the area of the HDD where MEAP applications reside to a PC, as when you want to format the HDD. MEAP devices use a license-based mechanism to control applications so that formatting the HDD will necessarily delete the jar files and application data, requiring you to not only reinstall them but also make necessary settings. (Doing so consists in obtaining special license files for reinstallation and downloading user data/settings, increasing your work load.)

If you use the SST's backup function, you will be able to temporarily put aside the area of MEAP applications, thus being free of the foregoing extra work. This function, however, is limited to a specific MEAP device (serial number), and cannot be used for illegal copying of applications.

You must not perform any other work (including checking operation) until the HDD has been backed up. This arrangement is to prevent a mismatch of MEAP counter readings and the HDD contents, and any fault in operation arising as the result of failure to observe this will not be covered by the guarantee of operation.

MEMO:
The application that is installed with a reusable license can be reinstalled by using the same license.

Backup Items

The following items are backed up using SST:

- jar files of MEAP applications
- Setup data generated by MEAP applications (Note that image data stored in BOX will not be saved for MEAP applications using BOX function).
- User information data registered for local device authentication in SSO-H

Requirements for Backup Using the SST

The following conditions must be met for use of the function:

1) Device Firmware Version
Device Firmware Version for SST (Ver4.2x)

	Boot ROM	System	SST
image Runner Advanced series	Already supported since the 1st version.	Already supported since the 1st version.	The version supporting the corresponding devices.

T-2-124

2) SST Version
Version 1.81 or later. An earlier version will not permit the use of the function. If needed, upgrade the SST.

3) Space for backup
To back up the HDD of the iR, the PC must have approx 1024MB of free space at maximum.Sizes of backup files depend on actual data capacities to be backed up.

Making a Backup and Formatting Hard Disk Drive with Service Support Tool

1) Switching Login Service / Backup of Login User Information
If SSO-H is used for the login service, switch to default authentication before backing up the user information. Although SST will back up local device user information, it is recommended to export the user information just in case. For local device user information backup, go to User Management page of SSO-H site and export the data. (The SSO-H login page opens with the URL "http://<device IP address>:8000/sso/").

- If a hard disk of a system that uses SSO-H is formatted without changing the login service to the default authentication, the error message "The login service must be set again with SMS" appears and the system cannot start up when you attempt to restart the system after formatting.
- If this problem occurs, change the login service to SSO-H with SMS. If you cannot access to SMS since you do not have the IP address of the device, start the system with FIXIP mode -hold down the numeric keys 1 and 7 and turn the power switch on. The IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically assigned for the device. Then log in to SMS specifying the address.

2) Starting the device in Download Mode

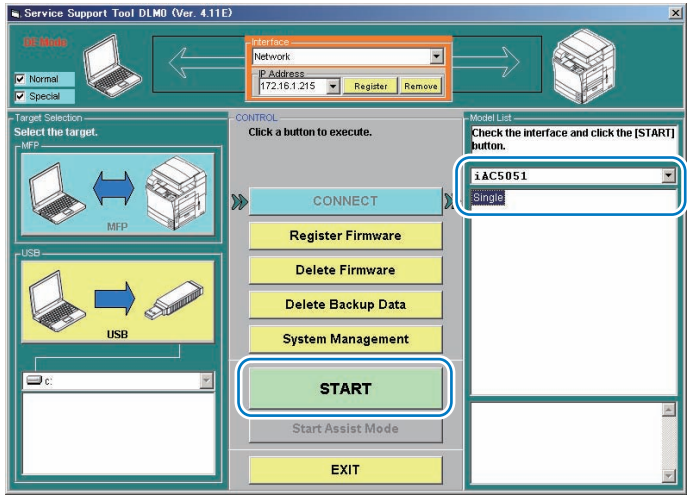
Press [2] and [8] buttons at the same time on the control panel and turn on the main power switch to start the device in Download Mode. Note that SST backup function is enabled only in Download Mode.

3) Connecting the main unit to the PC to start SST

Connect the main unit to the PC with SST installed using the crossing cable and the like to start SST on the PC.

4) Connecting the device using SST

When starting SST, select the target device type as Single and click [Start] button.



F-2-309

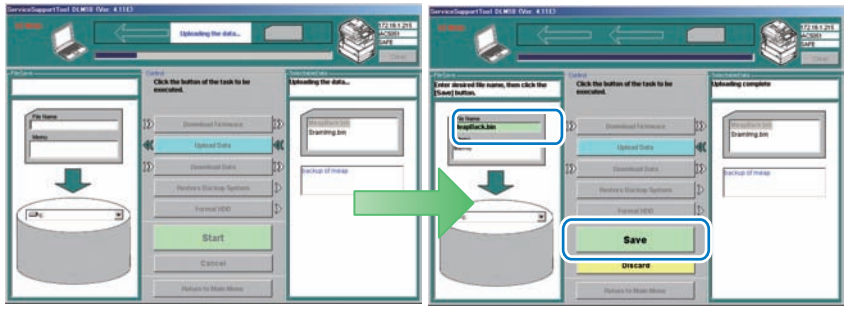
5) Generating backup data to transfer it to the PC (uploading)

Click [Upload Data] button of SST and select “Meapback.bin” as the item to be backed up to click [Start] button.

F-2-310

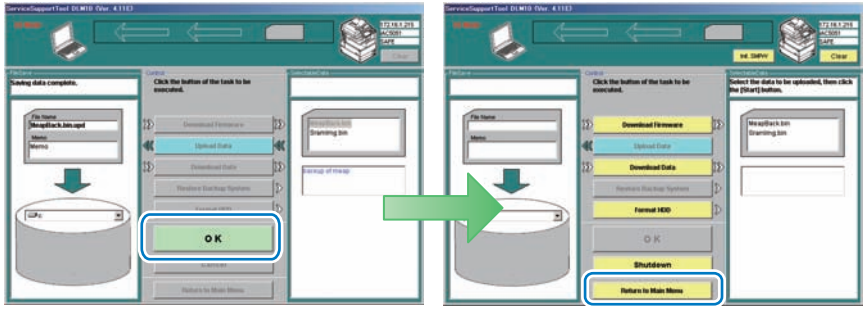
6) Saving backup data

Upon the backup data transferred to the PC, enter an appropriate file name and click [OK] to save the backup data on the PC.



F-2-311

When the file is successfully saved, click [OK] button, and then click [Return to Menu] button.



F-2-312

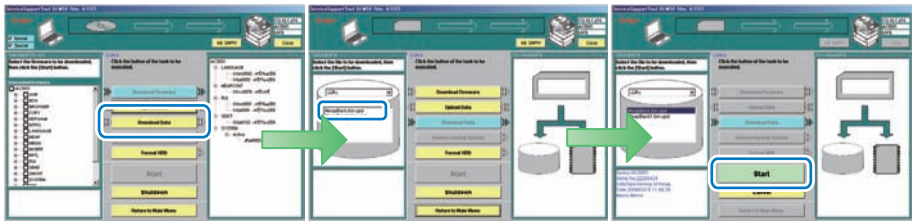
7) Formatting HDD

Select HDFormat to connect the HDD unit and format all the partitions.

Procedures to Restore Backup Data

1) Installing files
When HDD is successfully formatted, install a set of System files.

2) Restoring backup file
Click [Upload Data] button and select the data backed up in the previous step (Meapback.bin) to click [Start Restoring Data]. Note that the data backed up in a different version cannot be restored.



F-2-313

3) Transferring Data
When the data is successfully transferred, click the [OK] button shown on the screen. To continue other jobs, click [Return to Menu] button.

F-2-314

4) Turn off and on the main power switch of the device to gain access in SMS to check that MEAP applications are surely restored.

5) Restore the backup data and setting saved before formatting HDD. Note that the user information of the local device is included in the backup data, thus does not need to be restored.

Replacing the Hard Disk Drive

Outline

If you must replace the hard disk drive because of a fault, all MEAP application files stored on it will also be lost, requiring you to re-install the applications and their license files in addition to performing the normal work associated with the replacement of the hard disk.

Like other counter information, MEAP counter information will remain after replacement. Reinstallation of MEAP applications calls for special license files de signed to continue with the current counter readings, thus enabling the use of the applications until the date of their expiration. These special licenses are service tools, and are not offered to general users.

If you cannot make a backup of the license files as hard disk suffers a fault, contact the support staff of the regional headquarters of Canon telling the device serial number and the names of MEAP applications installed to the device to obtain the necessary special license files.

In the support departments of regional headquarters of Canon, all license files of the applications that have been issued are filed according to device serial numbers, enabling you to obtain a series of license files through a single screen as long as you can identify the serial number of the device in question.

The following shows the steps to follow after you have obtained a special license from the support staff of the regional headquarters of Canon.

HDD replacement procedure

1) Copy a set of obtained special license files to a laptop for service operation.
Register a set of System files, Language files, Remote UI files, HDD format files, MeapContents
files of a target product to SST (System Support Tool). (Make sure the compatibility of the each file version.)

2) Prepare the required service parts of the HDD unit and replace the HDD unit on user's site.
While pressing [2] and [8] numerical keys simultaneously on the control panel, turn on the main power so that the machine starts in Download mode. (IP address "172.16.1.100" will be automatically specified, thus it is recommended to download via high-speed network.)

3) Using SST, format HDD and install each file of System, MeapContents, Language and RemoteUI.

4) When the device has started normally, obtain the jar files of the MEAP applications from the user, and install them using the license files for reinstallation.
Installation method is the same as normal installation.

5) As necessary, make login service selections and import user information.

MEMO:
When you replace the HDD without uninstalling MEAP applications, make sure to reinstall the previously installed applications. Unless reinstalling them, MEAP counter will not be released and the message "The number of applications that can be installed has exceeded the limit. Try to install this application after uninstalling other applications." is displayed so that the installation of new applications may not be accepted. If you want to install new applications in this case, once reinstall the applications in-stalled before formatting and uninstall unnecessary applications.

MEAP Safe Mode (level 2)

Use safe mode if you need to start up the system without worrying about extra applications. It will start up only those system software files (including SMS) that normally start up as default files while preventing MEAP applications and the like from starting up.

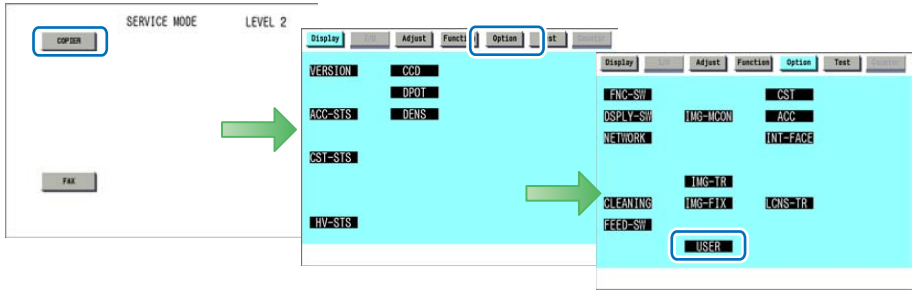
When you have made changes and restart the device, the control panel will indicate 'MPSF' in its lower right corner. The MEAP applications that may have been active before you shut down the equipment will not start up on their own. Make use of safe mode when restoring the system software as when MEAP applications or services cause a fault as the result of a conflict or wrong sequence of registration/use. You can access to SMS in this condition so that you can take necessary measures, for example, you can stop application that may cause the trouble.

If default authentication has been selected, the mode of authentication remains valid; otherwise, the message "The login service must be set again with SMS" ap pears. Change the login service as necessary.

Starting in Safe Mode

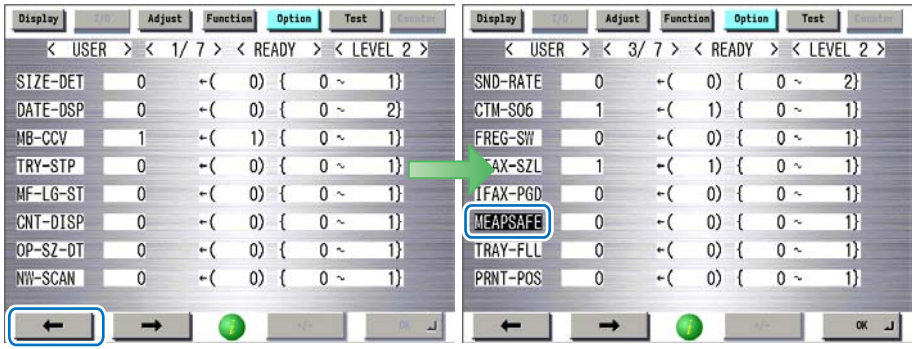
1) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] . The start procedure of [SERVICE MODE] level2 is as follows.
   1. Press [Settings /Registration] button n control panel.
   2. Press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel.
   3. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   4. [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed.
   5. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   6. Press [2] button.

2) Press [COPIER] >[Option] > [USER] buttons.



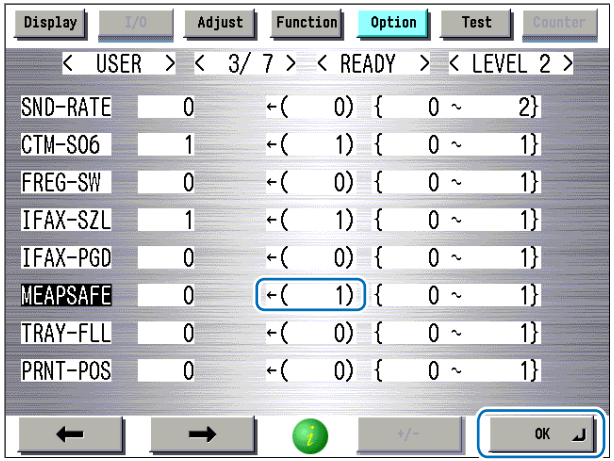
F-2-315

3) Press ← or → button for several times until [MEAPSAFE] button is shown. Click [MEAPSAFE] button.



F-2-316

4) Press the 1 key on the control panel keypad to change the setting to '1'; then, click [OK] button.



F-2-317

5) Check that the notation 'MPSF' has appeared in the lower right corner of the screen; then, restart the device.

F-2-318

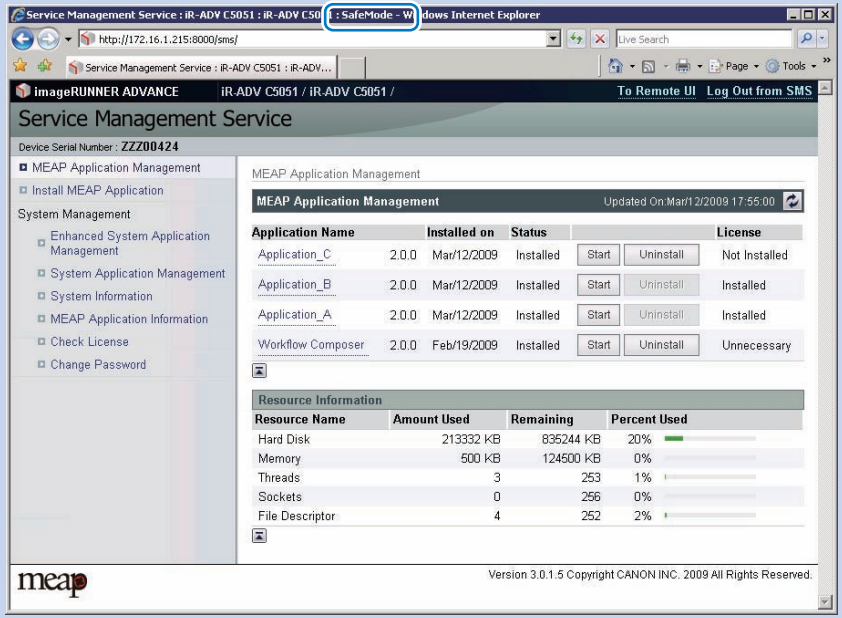
How to cancel MEAP SAFE mode

If you want to end safe mode, repeat the steps but change '1' to '0' in step -4 and restart the device.

MEMO
If accessed to SMS in MEAP SAFE mode, the device started mode is shown on the title bar of the browser.

When normally started:
Service Management Service : <Device Name>: <Product Name>

When starting in MEAP SAFE mode:
Service Management Service : <Device Name>:<Product Name>: Safe Mode



F-2-319

Setting HTTP port for MEAP application (level 2)

For the ports in which the MEAP application uses, the default is 8000 for the port on HTTP server, and 8443 for the port on HTTPS server. In the case that these ports have already used by the customer who is to introduce this application, the MEAP application cannot use the HTTP (or HTTPS) server(s).
By changing the following ports to use, however, the MEAP application can be used as well as the existing system.

HTTP server

Setting value is 0 through 65535 [the value at factory shipment/after clearing RAM: 8000]

MEMO:
Do not use port number"8080" when PS print server unit is connected. If the port is used, you can not see the page for RUI of the device with MEAP authen-tication application. (port "8080" is reserved for redirecting from PS print server unit to device.)

HTTPS server

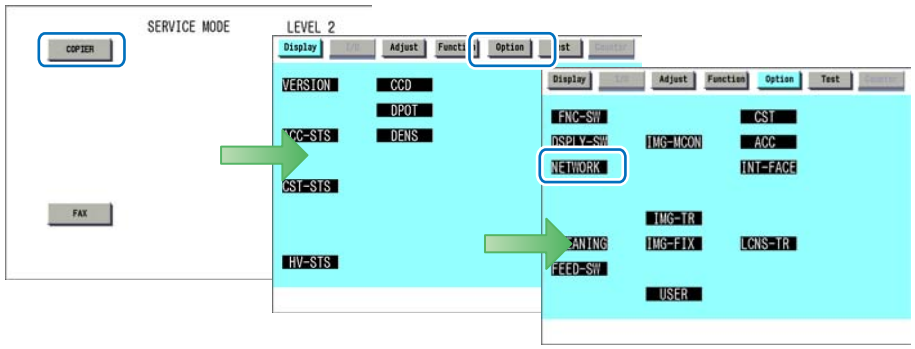
Setting value is 0 through 65535 [the value at factory shipment/after clearing RAM: 8443]

MEMO:
As for port on HTTPS server, it only applies to the device that supports SSL function.

Port setup procedure of HTTP Server

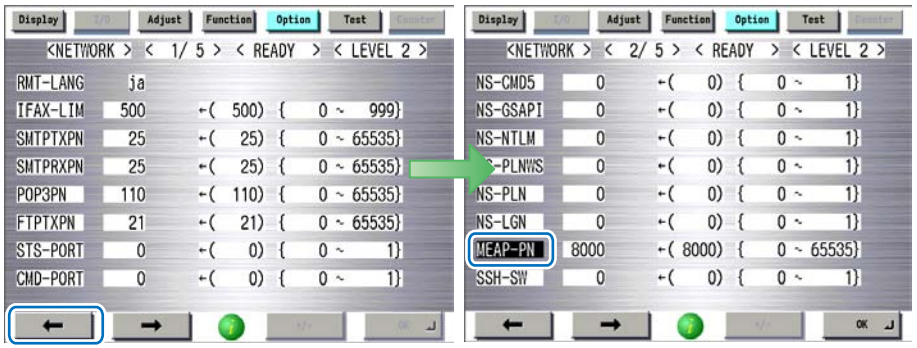
1) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] . The start procedure of [SERVICE MODE] level2 is as follows.
   1. Press [Settings /Registration] button n control panel.
   2. Press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel.
   3. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   4. [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed.
   5. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   6. Press [2] button.

2) Press [COPIER] >[Option] > [NETWORK] buttons.



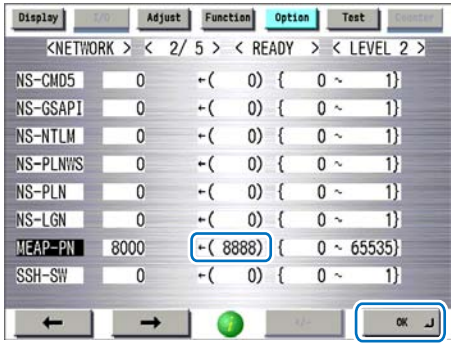
F-2-320

3) Press ← or → button until [MEAP-PN] is shown on the screen. Press [MEAP-PN] button.



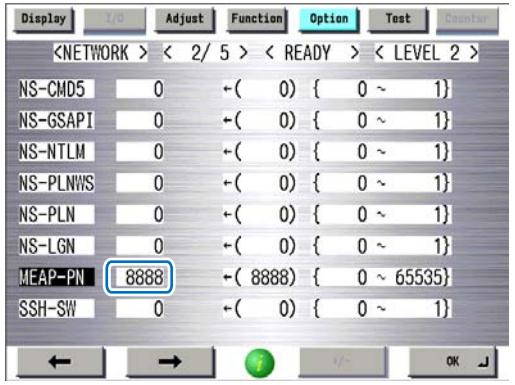
F-2-321

4) Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.



F-2-322

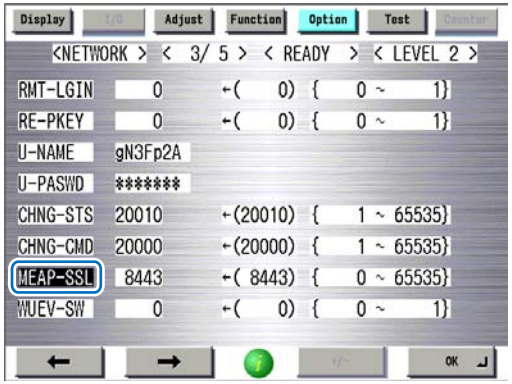
5) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and turn off the main power, and then, restart the device.



F-2-323

Port setup procedure of HTTPS Server

1) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] . The start procedure of [SERVICE MODE] level2 is as follows.
   1. Press [Settings /Registration] button n control panel.
   2. Press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel.
   3. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   4. [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed.
   5. Press [Settings /Registration] button.
   6. Press [2] button.
2) Press [COPIER] >[Option] > [NETWORK] buttons.
3) Press ← or → button until [MEAP-SSL] is shown on the screen. Press [MEAP-SSL] button.



F-2-324

4) Press the port number to specify on the control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.

F-2-325

5) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and turn off the main power, and then, restart the device.

F-2-326

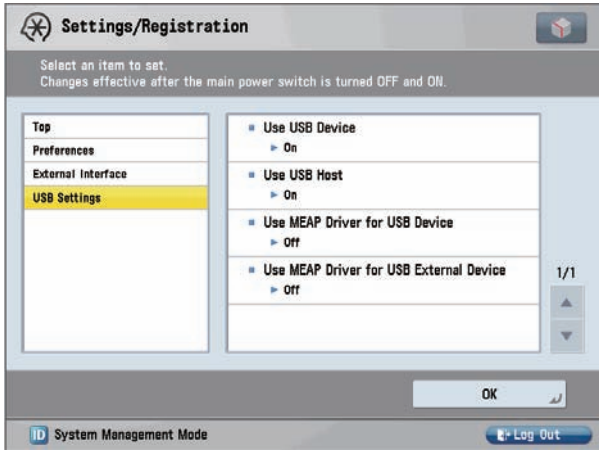
Using USB Devices

USB Driver

Setting of the USB driver

USB System driver (hereinafter "system driver") and MEAP application-specific USB driver (hereinafter "MEAP driver") are mutually exclusive, the use of one driver will disable the othe

By default, USB system driver is enabled.
Go to Additional Function to enable either of drivers.



F-2-327

Operating mode settings [Use MEAP driver as USB input device]	Conventional USB keyboard enabled MEAP application	Software keyboard application (System Driver/ MEAP Driver)	System driver supported MEAP application
ON * MEAP driver (conventional compatibility mode)	Can use USB keyboard. Can work only on the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver.	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Cannot use USBkeyboards.
OFF (*default) * Native driver	Cannot use USB keyboards. (Device cannot be detected.)	Can use USB keyboards.	Can use USB keyboards. Via software keyboards only.

T-2-125

MEMO:
When any settings changes are made, the device must be restarted.

Setting the USB driver for each USB device (MEAP driver preference registration)

If it is set to use the system driver, the conventional applications that support the MEAP application driver cannot use the USB input device.
Therefore, for the USB drivers used by USB devices/MEAP applications, there is setting function (MEAP driver preference registration) to give priority to the MEAP driver.
If you register the ID of the USB device by using this function, the USB device can use the MEAP driver despite the Additional Function settings.

Using this function requires the conditions below:

- Supported MEAP SpecVer: 26
- Describe the idVendeor(VID) and idProdutc(PID) of USB device in the manifest or activate/deactivate the VID and PID by calling API from MEAP applications.

The driver setting that is used in a manifest file is reflected in the following timing.

When registering from a manifest file.

- The registration will be enabled when an application is activated and device is restarted.
- The registration will be disabled when an application is stopped and device is restarted.

MEMO:
You can display/check the used driver setting at “USB device report print” described below regardless of whether it is registered from a manifest file or is registered from API.

Availability for MEAP application of the USB device A (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to iR device

Registration status of USB device A	USB Setting [Use MEAP driver for USB input device]	Native application	MEAP application		
			System driver supported application	System driver not supported / conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for x
Not registered	OFF	YES	YES	NO	
	ON	NO	NO	YES	
Registered	OFF	NO	NO	YES	YES
	ON	NO	NO	YES	YES

T-2-126

YES = USB device available NO = USB device not available

Availability for MEAP applications of USB devices B and C (either HID keyboard or Mass Storage) plugged to iR device

Registration status of USB device B	Setting to use MEAP driver (Additional Functions mode)	USB device	Native application	MEAP application		
				System driver supported application	System driver not supported / conventional application	Application with VID/PID declared in Manifest for B
Registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	YES	YES	NO	
		C	YES	YES	NO	
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	
		C	NO	NO	YES	
Not registered	Not used (Native driver to be used)	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	YES	YES	NO	NO
	To be used	B	NO	NO	YES	YES
		C	NO	NO	YES	YES

T-2-127

YES = USB device available NO = USB device not available

Specifications for the use of USB keyboards

Characters that could be entered on the software keyboard displayed on the conventional control panel can be entered using a USB connected keyboard.

- When the software keyboard window is displayed, characters can be entered from the USB keyboard (in-line entry not possible).
- When the software keyboard window is not displayed, entered characters will not be remembered.
- The characters, which can be entered from a USB keyboard, is only a character, which can be entered from the software keyboard.
- Even if characters are entered from the USB keyboard, the software keyboard window will not change (the corresponding key does not invert or change color).
- Input from the USB keyboard can be accepted at the same time as input from the software keyboard or numeric keys.
- Since the device supports Plug and Play, the USB keyboard can be disconnected/connected freely. However, do not disconnect and connect during in deep sleep (when in sleep with setting "low" at "the power consumption in sleep"). It is out of an operation guarantee to disconnect and connect the USB keyboard in deep sleep.
- Keyboard layout is English. Moreover, the function key or the numeric key, which are not displayed on the software keyboard, cannot be used. (Although the keyboard, which used for operation check, is 84 keyboard, it does not mean to guarantee the operation with any 84 keyboard.)

MEMO:
The factory shipment default setting is to enable the use of native (main unit functionality) USB keyboards. Therefore, in order to use MEAP application keyboards, [Use MEAP driver for USB input device] under [System management settings (initial settings/ registration)] needs to be set to ON (factory shipment setting is OFF). Operations change as described below in accordance with ON/ OFF settings.

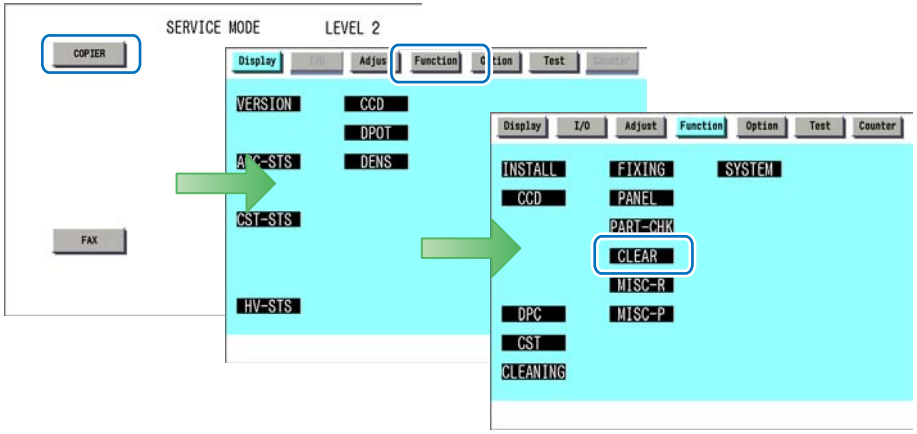
- ON: when using MEAP application keyboard
- OFF: when using native (main unit functionality) keyboard (factory shipment default)

Initialization of MEAP driver priority registration

When any trouble occurs regarding USB driver settings and it is necessary to reset the setting information, you can reset the MEAP driver preference registration by using service mode.

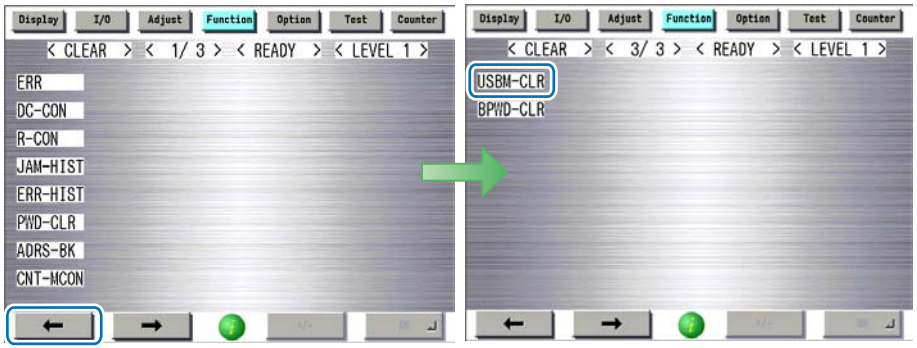
Steps to initialize preference use registration

1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.
2) Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [CLEAR] > button.



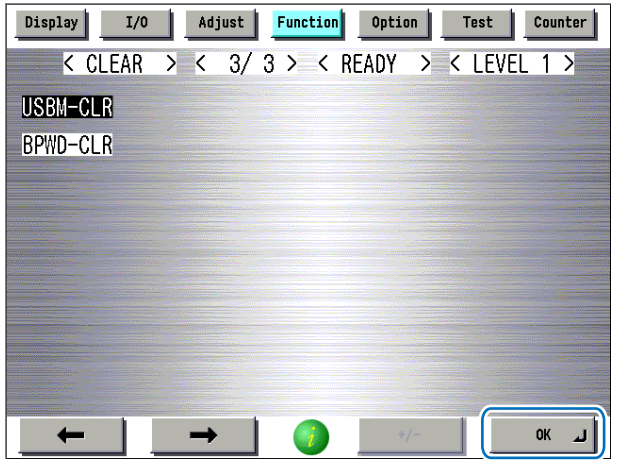
F-2-328

3) Press ← or → button for several times until [USBM-CLR] is shown on the screen. Press [USBM-CLR] button.



F-2-329

4) Press [OK] button to restart this device.



F-2-330

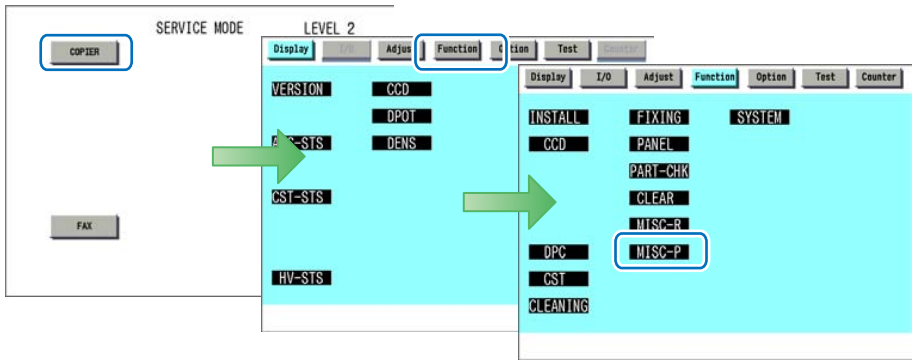
USB Device report print

To check the vendor IDs (idVendor) and the product IDs (idProduct) registered in this device by means of declaration in Manifest file of MEAP applications, output the USB Device repot report print.

Steps to output the USB Device report print

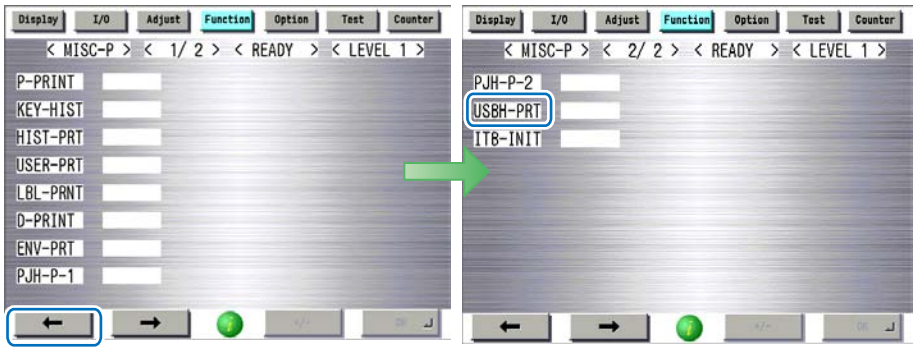
1) Start [SERVICE MODE] in Level 1.

2) Press [COPIER] > [Function] > [MISC-P] > button.



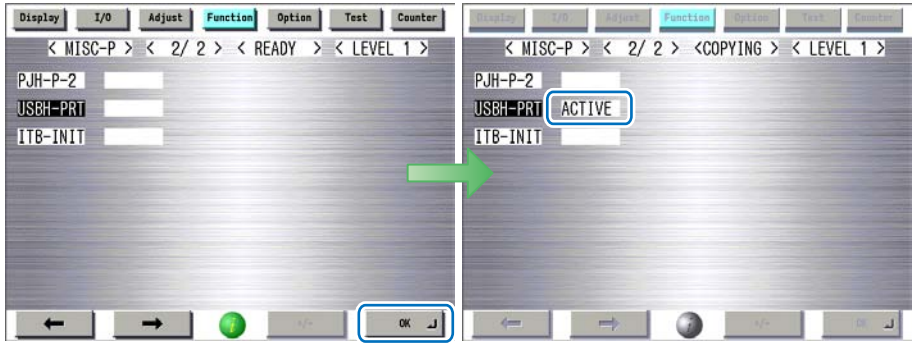
F-2-331

3) Press ← or → button for several times until [USBH-PRT] is shown. Press [USBH-PRT] button.



F-2-332

4) When pressing [OK] button, [ACTIVE] blinks on the status field.



F-2-333

5) When [OK] is shown on the status field, the status print is output. Check the contents of the print.

F-2-334

Example of output result

```
                          ********************************
                           *** USB Device report print ***
                          ********************************

USB device information

T: Bus=05 Lev=01 Prnt=01 Port=01 Cnt=01 Dev#= 4 Spd=480 MxCh= 0
D: Ver=2.00 Cls=00(>ifc) Sub=00 Prot=00 MxPS=64 #Cfgs= 1
P: Vendor=04bb ProdID=0c2a Rev=bb.03
S: Manifacturer=I-O DATA
S: Product=USB Flash Disk
S: SerialNumber=A0C0470407000073
C:* #Ifs= 1 Cfg#= 1 Atr=80 MxPwr=200mA
I: If#= 0 Alt=0 #EPs=2 Cls=08(stor.) Sub=06 Prot=50 Driver=sub-storage
E: Ad=81(I) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=0ms
E: Ad=02(O) Atr=02(Bulk) MxPS=512 Ivl=31875us



MEAP oreferred device information

AppID=8c72686b-29c2-46c5-a07a-a6c4177a61e3    VID=04A9    PID=2680
AppID=8c72686b-29c2-46c5-a07a-a6c4177a61e3    VID=1234    PID=5678
AppID=8c72686b-29c2-46c5-a07a-a6c4177a61e3    VID=4321    PID=8765

                Application ID   Vendor ID   Product ID
```

F-2-335

USB device information Content

Display the information of the USB device, which the device recognized.
If not displayed, there may be some fault occurred.
Some of standard optional devices are not displayed on a report.
The details of each item are as follows.

T : Topology
Internal hierarchical structure, which a USB device is connected, is shown. The number of a connected bus, the hierarchical structure and connection speed can be indicated.

D : Device
Information of USB devices is shown.

P : Product
Product information of USB devices is shown. Vendor ID and Product ID can be recognized here.

S : String
The character string embedded in a USB device is shown. A manufacture name and a product name can be recognized here.

C : Configure
The configuration information of a USB device is shown. * mark is to know whether it is active.

I : Interface
The interface information of a USB device is shown. Interface class and the driver to handle can be recognized.

The value and the content of Driver are as follows.

Labeling	Content
usbhid	It is displayed when the USB system driver is assigned to the input device connected.
usb-storage	It is displayed when storage devices (USB memory storage etc.) are connected.
irda-usb IrDA	It is displayed when the dongle is connected.
hub	It is displayed when HUB is connected.
gpusb	It is displayed when the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned to the input device connected.
gpusbex	It is displayed when a USB device, which specific vendor ID/ Product ID are preferentially registered using a manifest and MEAP API, is connected and the USB driver only for MEAP application is assigned.

T-2-128

E:Endpoint
The Endpoint information of a USB device is shown.

Right or wrong of report output

Connecting device		User installation	Report printing
HID		Available	Yes
Storage		Available	Yes
FAX		Not available	No
USB Device Port	IrDA	Not available	Yes
	Mutimedia Card Reader	Not available	Yes
	IC Card Reader	Not available	Yes
Image Data Analyzer Board-A1		Not available	No
Hub	Internal Hub*	Not available	No
	External Hub	Available	Yes

T-2-129

* USB device port - B1 [USB Device Port-B1] Hub for device ports installed at the introduction

The content of MEAP preferred device information

Display the information of the application or a USB device, which preferentially registered with MEAP application.
By seeing this information, it can check which Application ID of the MEAP application is in the status using a specific USB device.

AppID : Application ID

VID : Vendor ID

PID : Product ID

Reference material

Glossary

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
Application	A program unit to provide users with solutions.
Application ID	An identifier assigned to each application. A unique ID is assigned to each MEAP application.
Applet (Applet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications show buttons on the touch panel display.
Code Sign	Information to check if an application is genuine. An application marketed in the normal procedure has a code sign assigned by LMS. MEAP platform rejects applications without Canon code signs for being installed or executed on the device.
CPCA (Common Peripheral Controlling Architecture)	Common Peripheral Controlling Architecture. CPCA defines an object model of peripheral deices. A client can control a device by creating or modifying objects in the device.
CPCA Java CL (Class Library)	CPCA Java Class Library. A Java class library, which is used to control a device.
Default Authentication -Department ID Management	The login service used when the department ID control is used but other authentication controls are not used. When the Department ID control is turned on, the login dialog prompts the users to enter the department ID and password. The dialog appears the initial screen of both the control panel on the MEAP device and Remote UI
Device Specification ID	ID allocated to each device type. This represents CPCA API specification and the version number to use MFP generic functions or obtain information including maximum allowable copies.
Esplet (Esplet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications do not show user interfaces either on Local UI or Web. Esplet is a coined word created by Canon, consisting of [Espresso] or Italian coffee and [let] derived from Applet/Service.
File Description	An identifier for the OS to identify the destination file requested by a program. A program descriptor includes an identifier and information such as a file name and size, which helps OS to judge the file to be edited.
HID class	HID stands for Human Interface Device, representing man-machine interfaces of PC components and peripheral devices. HID class means USB class classified as HID.
iR Native application	The functionalities that existing imageRUNNER has such as Copy, Universal Send and Mailbox.
ISV (Independent Software Vendor)	Independent Software Vender. Software manufacturer who develops and/or sells applications and tools but does not entire computer systems. Refers application developer in this document.
J2ME (Java2 Platform Micro Edition)	Java 2 Platform Micro Edition. One of Java Platforms licensed by Sun Microsystems, Inc. It is applied for MEAP. Other devices such as cellular phones and PDA.
J2RE (Java 2 Runtime Environment)	A set of basic programs to run applications developed in the programming language of Java2. This set includes Java virtual machine providing runtime environment for Java applications among others. Java applets do not require J2RE since these are executed on Web browsers using Java runtime environment provided on browsers. However, standalone Java applications require Java runtime environment such as J2RE for execution. Runtime environments can be downloaded for free of charge from the Web site of Sun Microsystems, the Java developer.
Java	A programming language developed by Sun Microsystems, in the U. S. A. Low dependent on models and OSes and runs on various platforms. Taking advantage of this feature, many applications that runs on web servers uses Java. The MEAP platform uses J2ME - a type of Java.
JavaScript	A script language developed by Netscape Communications, in the U.S. A., runs on web browsers such as Netscape Navigator and Internet Explorer. Allows web designers to create interactive pages with HTML files such as animated buttons and display of timetables.
Java VM (Java Virtual Machine)	JAVA Virtual Machine. The Java byte code interpreter. The Virtual Machine acts as an interpreter for processing the byte code using the native instruction set.
License Access Number	A number issued for accessing license file. The Licensing server requires entries of application ID, expiration date/times information, and the number of access numbers, to issue license access numbers
Licensae File	A software manufacture of a MEAP application provides the users with the license files. Specifies the terms of agreement that a user concludes with the manufacturer. Required for installing a MEAP application.
LMS (License Management System)	The license is required for installing a MEAP application in a MEAP-enabled iR device. LMS is the server issuing [License Files] as well as license access numbers.
Login Service	Manages user information of MEAP device. Authenticates users with user names and passwords. Three login services are available for MEAP device - Default Authentication, which provides department ID control, SDL (Simple Device Login) and SSO (Single Sign-On).
Mass Storage class	Mass Storage means a storage device with large capacity, generally secondary storage devices. Mass Storage class means USB class classified in the secondary storage device group.
MEAP (Multifunction Embedded Application Platform)	Multifunctional Embedded Application Platform. Provides an environment for executing application programs on a peripheral device. Uses the Java platform (J2ME - Java 2 platform Micro Edition) to run Java application for MEAP.
MEAP Contents	iRequired to install an MEAP application to a MEAP device.

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
MEAP Specifications (MEAP Spec Version)	MEAP Spec Version, the term used for the SDK. The version number that shows the APIs of the MEAP platform other than CPCA, such as network and security. The version number is not assigned for each device model.
MEAP Application	Runs on MEAP platform. Consists of application files (*.jar) and the license file (*.lic).
MEAP-enabled iR device	imageRUNNER (iR) devices with built-in MEAP platform.
MFP (Multi Function Peripheral)	Multi Function Peripheral. Peripheral device that supports more than one function, such as digital copier, printer, scanner, and fax.
OSGi (Open Service Gateway Initiative)	Open Service Gateway Initiative. See "http://www.osgi.org/".
Portal Service	The web portal to gain access to a MEAP-enabled device. This service has been integrated in Remote UI top page in iR Advanced series.
Protocol	A set of rules applied to data transmission procedures over network. Major communication protocols include: • FTP: File Transfer Protocol. This is a communication protocol or protocol-implemented commands to provide file transfer between a host and clients over TCP/IP network. • DHCP: An upward compatible protocol of BOOTP. This communication protocol allocates a dynamic IP address to each client machine upon communication startup on TCP/IP network and collects the allocated IP address when communication is completed. The server allocates one of multiple IP addresses and notifies the setup information to a client. • BOOTP: A communication protocol to automatically load setup information including IP address and a domain name from the server to a client on TCP/IP network. • RARP: A communication protocol to request IP address information via the network adaptor address (MAC address) of a client. • IPP: A communication protocol to execute remote printing between the print server and clients via Internet. • TCP/IP: A standard communication protocol required to access to Internet and other large-scale network.
Proxy Server	Provides functions to store data fetched from remote servers. When a user request to display a web page that has been displayed and stored in the proxy, the proxy server read the stored data but does not access the remote server where the original page is present, for efficient access services. When a proxy server receives a URL from a PC, it searches the file in the cache and sends it to the PC if the requested file is found. If the requested file is not stored in the cache, it accesses the remote server of the URL to acquire the file and, at the same time, stores the acquired file in the cache so that the proxy server can quickly send the file at the next request.
Redistribution module	A built-in module of an application created with SDK. Applications without this module cannot work on MEAP platform.

Terms & Acronyms	Definitions and Explanations
SDK (Software Development Kit)	The kit containing information and tools required for software development.
Service	A functional unit or an application program working on MEAP platform. [Applications] are generally termed [Services] in Java world.
Servlet (Servlet Type Application)	A MEAP application type created in Java. This type of applications is designed to show user interface on the Web browser.
SMS (Service Management Service)	The web-base service to provide user interfaces for application life cycle management.
Socket	A virtual interface of an application for network communication. A user only needs to specify a socket as a unit of an address and a port from an application. This establishes the network connection for data transmission, eliminating complication related to detailed communication procedures.
SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	Login service providing features of both local device authentication and domain authentication. The former is the method that iR device independently authorizes users; whereas the latter is that iR device links to the domain controller on the network in the Active Directory environment to authorize users.
Thread	A unit for program execution. A multi-task system allowing multiple programs to run concurrently assigns a memory space and other resources independently to each program, providing users with a feel as if only a program is running. At least one thread is generated upon a program generated.
URL (Uniform Resource Locator)	The method to denote Web page locations on Internet and the like. For instance, a URL on the Web is denoted as [http://www.w3.org/default.html]. [http] at the beginning means that an address following this is in a web page on the Internet.
USB	Abbreviation of Universal Serial Bus. This is the interface standard to link between information devices.
USB system driver	The general-purpose driver that control the behavior of the device, there are HID class driver, Mass Storage class driver and so on.

T-2-130

Option for exclusive individual measure

Display Setting of Copy Icon (level2)

Make a setting as to whether to display/hide the copy screen (copy tab) on the control panel. This is the specification for users who want to customize hiding it on control panel.

Default value
1: display
Setting range, item
0: hide 1: display

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [DSPLY-SW] button.
6) Press ← or → (arrow) button.
7) Press [UI-COPY].
8) Press either 0 (hide) or 1 (display) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

Error at starting up the MEAP application/Setting to hide JAM screen (level 2)

In the case that operation is restricted by MEAP application, hide the warning screen of error/JAM (such as JAM screen, door opening, no-toner). In the case that these errors occur, there will be a display indicating 'call the service personnel' etc.

MEMO:
Part of the warning screens is displayed if shifting to the device screen.
- As for the screens for jam and no-toner, the warning screen (animation) can be displayed by pressing the followings: [Device Screen] > [Recovery Procedure]
- As for the screen for door opening, the warning screen cannot be displayed because there is no display for [[Device Screen] > [Recovery Procedure]

Default value
1: No activation of warning display

Setting range, item
0: display warning screen 1: hide warning screen

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) 3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [DSPLY-SW] button.
6) Press ← or → (arrow) button.
7) Press [ANIM-SW] button.
8) Press either 0 (display warning screen) or 1 (hide warning screen) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

■ Setting of Screen Transition from MEAP Screen to the Standard Screen (level2)

In the case that the operation is restricted by MEAP application, make a setting to hide Native applications such as Copy/Send/Box. With this setting, disable screen transition with => key.

Default value

0: OFF (transit to Native screen)

Setting range, item

0: OFF (transit to Native screen) 1: ON (No-transition to Native screen)

Setting Procedure

1) Startup [SERVICE MODE] (After pressing [USER MODE] button of MEAP device, press [2] button and [8] button at the same time on control panel. Then, by pressing [USER MODE] button again, [SERVICE MODE] screen is displayed).
2) Startup level 2 of [SERVICE MODE] (After starting up [SERVICE MODE] in step 1, press [USER MODE] button again. Then, by pressing [2] button on control panel, the screen is displayed.
3) Press [COPIER] button.
4) Press [Option] button.
5) Press [DSPLY-SW] button.
6) Press ← or → (arrow) button.
7) Press [MEAP-DSP] button.
8) Press either 0 (transit to Native screen) or 1 (no-transition to Native screen) on control panel (the numerical value input in the field is displayed), and press [OK] button.
9) Check to see that it is reflected in setting field, and restart the device.

Embedded RDS

Product Overview

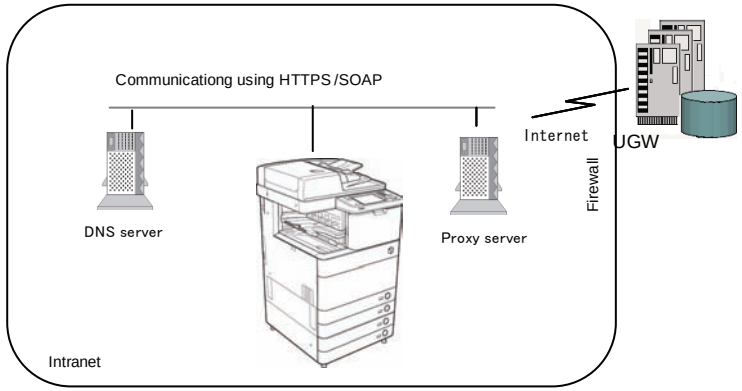
Overview

Embedded RDS (hereafter, referred to as E-RDS) is a network module embedded with customer's device and enables e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote (Remote Diagnosis System), which can collects and transmits status changes, counter values, error log and consumable information such as toner low/ out of the device to UGW via Internet.

The following device information/ status can be monitored.

- Service mode counter (Billing counts)
- Parts counter
- Mode counter
- Firmware info
- Service call errors log
- Jam log
- Alarm log
- Status changes (Toner low/ out, etc.)

Since high confidentiality is required for the information shown above, it performs communication between a device and a server using HTTPS/SOAP protocol.



F-2-336

The e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system using E-RDS

Features and benefits

E-RDS embedded with a network module in advance can realize a front-end processing of e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system without attaching any extra hardware equipment.

The following functions are added

Service Call Button

If a user touches Service call button when corrupt image, paper jam, or/and other problems has occurred, E-RDS generates a pseudo alarm and notifies it to UGW. Moreover, E-RDS also notifies cancellation and the completion of the request.

Service Browser

Service browser is a web browsing functionality only for service persons in charge, and is used for referring to the FAQ contents which is connected to UGW.

Transmitting Servicemode menu

When specified alarm or error codes are detected, and ADJUST data setting is changed with Service mode menu, E-RDS transmits the limited service mode data to UGW.

E-RDS Setup

Confirmation and preparation in advance

To monitor a Copier/ MFP with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote, the following settings are required.

(1) Advance confirmation

Confirm with the UGW administrator that the device to be monitored with e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote is registered in the UGW.

(2) Advance preparations

Interview the user's system administrator in advance to find out the following information about the network.

Information item 1

IP address settings

- Automatic setting (DHCP, RARP, BOOTP)
- Manual setting IP address, subnet mask and gateway address to be set

Information item 2

Is there a DNS server in use?

- If there is a DNS server in use, find out the following.
- Primary DNS server address
- Secondary DNS server address

Information item 3

Is there a proxy server?

- If there is a proxy server in use, find out the following.
- Proxy server address

Information item 4

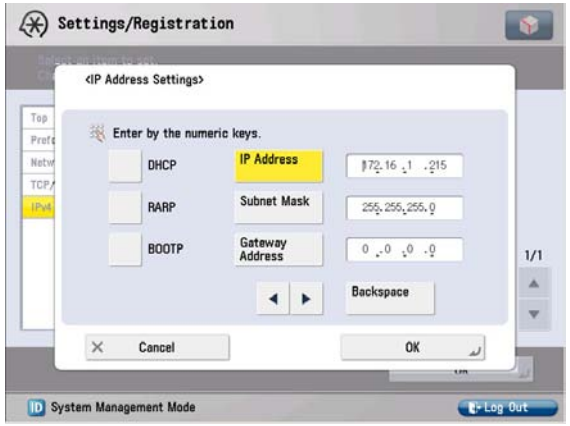
Is proxy server authentication required?

- If proxy server authentication is required, find out the following.
- User name and password required for proxy authentication
- Port No. for proxy server

(3) Network settings

Based on the results of the information obtained in (2) Advance preparations, make the iR device network related settings in accordance with the following procedures.

a. Enter Settings/ Registration > Preference > Network > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > IP address settings.
b. Set the IP address, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 1, described above.
   - For automatic acquisition, select from [DHCP], [RARP], [BOOTP].
   - For manual setting, set the IP address, subnet mask and gateway address.



F-2-337

c. Touch [OK].
d. Select TCP/IP Settings from breadcrumbs of the left columns, and then Touch it.
e. Enter DNS settings > DNS server address settings.
f. Set the IP address, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 2, described above.

F-2-338

g. Touch [OK].
h. Select TCP/IP settings from breadcrumbs, then Touch it.
i. Enter TCP/ IP settings > Proxy settings.
j. Set the proxy server, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 3, described above.
- Set Use Proxy to [On].
- Enter the server address and port Number.

F-2-339

k. If proxy server authentication is required, Touch [Authentication Settings].
l. Set the following items, based on the information obtained under (2) Advance preparations, Information item 4, described above.
- Use Proxy Authentication to [On].
- User name
- Password

F-2-340

m. Touch [OK].
n. Touch [OK] to quit the Settings/ Registration.
o. Turn the device power OFF/ ON.

■ Relevance to service mode

E-RDS settings

Item	Script format	Description
E-RDS	2 bytes	0: Disable/ 1:Enable e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system to send device information, counter data, error statuses to the UGW. Default value is 0 (not in use)
RGW-ADR	129 bytes (SJIS not allowed)	URL of UGW (default) : https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
RGW-PORT	4 bytes	The UGW Port Number by default : 443 Validation: 1~ 65,535
COM-TEST		Perform Communication test with UGW and set "OK!"/ "NG!" as the result.
COM-LOG		Detailed communication log displays the last 5 error information, consisting of data, error code, and error reasons up to now Max 30 latest loggings retained Max 128 characters for Error information.
CLEAR		Reset E-RDS settings

T-2-131

SERVICE CALL BUTTON settings

Item	Script format	Description
SCALL-SW		0: Disable (Service Call button is not appeared)/ 1: Enable (The button is displayed) Default value is 0 (not in use)

T-2-132

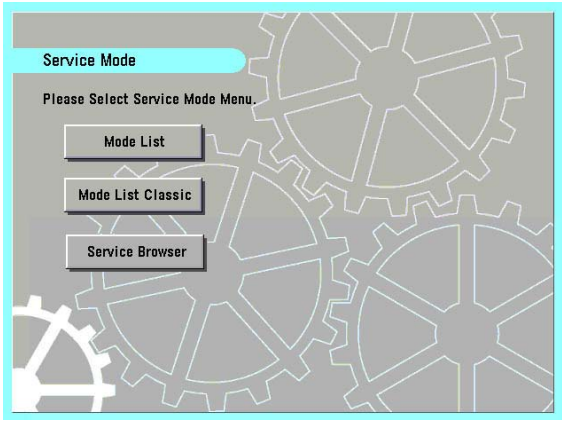
SERVICE BROWSER settings

Item	Script format	Description
BRWS-ACT		Activate Service Browsing. Browsing info is sent to UGW when OFF (BRWS-ACT=0) is changed to ACTIVE. Setting result is displayed as OK! / NG!
BRWS-STS (COPIER > DISPLAY > USER)	2 bytes	Activate Service Browsing. Browsing info is sent to UGW when OFF (BRWS-ACT=0) is changed to ACTIVE. Setting result is displayed as OK! / NG!

T-2-133

● Steps to E-RDS settings

a. Select Servicemode MODE LIST > COPIER > Function > Clear > ERDS-DAT, and then touch [OK].

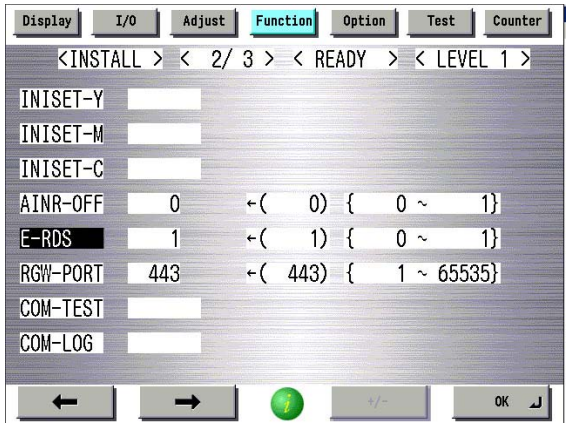


F-2-341

* When [MODE LIST] is chosen, an operation guide will be displayed if the item set as the object of operation is selected and then a green [i] button located in the buttom of screen is touched. In case of [MODE LIST CLASSIC], this button is not appeared.
[Service Browser] will be appeared after [BRWS-ACT] is set as Active (="1"), and after turning the power of the device Off/ On. (Default is off.)

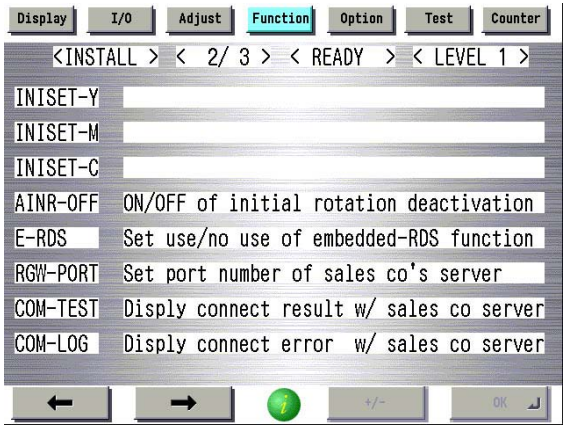
F-2-342

b. Select Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS, enter [1] and touch [OK].
This turns ON the function enabling the communication with the UGW.

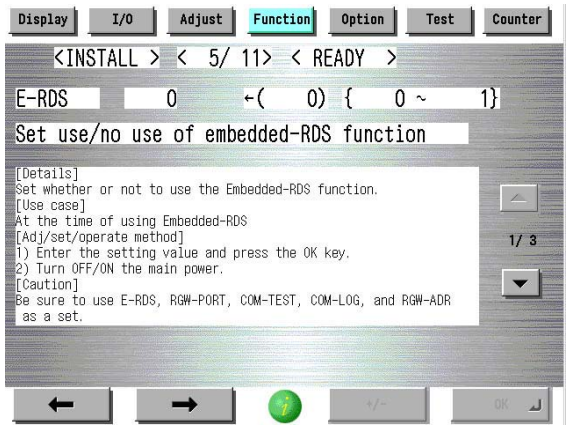


F-2-343

When [i] button is touched, detailed information is appeared.



F-2-344

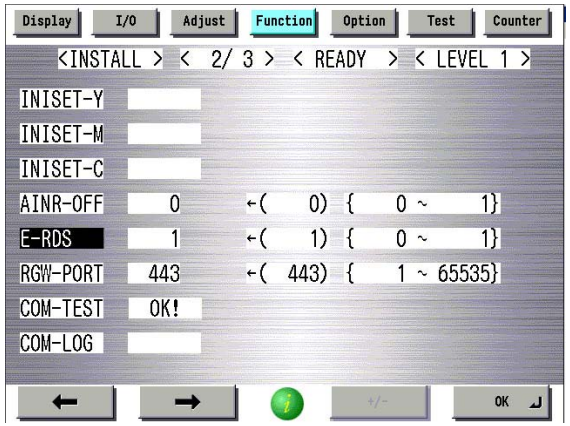


F-2-345

The following settings i.e. RGW-PORT and RGW-ADR in servicemode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.

F-2-346

c. Select COM-TEST and then touch [OK]. This initiates the communication test between the device and the UGW. If the communication is successful, OK! is displayed. If NG! (failed) appears, refer to the Troubleshooting guide and repeat until OK! is displayed.



F-2-347

Steps to Service Call button settings

In order to display a repair/ service call button on LUI, enter Servicemode, then select COPIER > Option > USER > SCALL-SW. and then set values as ON(1.) The default value is OFF(0.)

If the function becomes effective, [Request] and [cancel] button will be shown on the bottom of the counter check screen.

From the screen, if a user touches the button [Request], the notice through which it passes to UGW will be tried, and the following messages will be displayed. One [Request] is touched, the notice to UGW will be tried and below guidance will be displayed.

Status	User Message
Request starts	The call will be sent, wait a while.
Done	The call has been sent. To cancel calling, touch the [Cancel request]
Failure	The calling is failed.
In processing	- (No message)

T-2-134

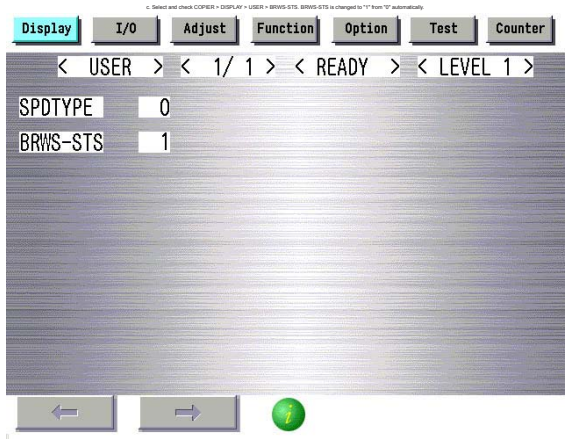
After the service completion, service person in charge sets the completion flag ("1") from service mode > COPIER > Option > USER > SCALLCMP. If sets, the completion (pseudo alarm) will be notified to UGW, and Service Call button will be reset

Steps to Service Browser settings

a. Select and touch Servicemode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > BRWS-ACT. OK! is displayed when the communication has done with UGW successfully, however NG! is displayed if failed.

F-2-348

b. Turn the main power off ,and then turn on.



F-2-349

Case	Description	Transferred Info.	Error retry
When Service Browse is Activated (In case of operation from Off only.)	1. Service Browser is enables from Servicemode menu. 2. Browsing data is sent to UGW. 3. If UGW replies, Service Browser is set 1 (:Active.) (Rebooting is required)	Service Browser: Register WEB Browser option: On/ Off depending on the licensing.	No. not attempted Service Browser is not activated. (Keep Off)

T-2-135

FAQ

Q1: Registration information of an E-RDS is once deleted from the UGW server, and is re-registered after that. If a communication test is not carried out, then device information on the UGW becomes invalid.

A1: When registration of the E-RDS is deleted from the UGW, the status will be changed to that the communication test has not completed because related information has lost from a database. So, device information will also become invalid if that condition will be left for seven days without carrying out the communication test.

Q2: A communication test with the UGW results NG!

A2: The following cases can be considered in the becoming case.

1. Name resolution was failed due to an incorrect host name or DNS server has been halted.
2. Network cable is blocked off.
3. Proxy server settings is not correct.

Q3: Let me know the interval of data transmitting from E-RDS to the UGW, and what data size is sent to the UGW?

A3: The schedule of data transmitting, the start time are determined by settings in the UGW side. The timing is once per 16 hours by default, and counter data volume could be maximum 250 bytes.

Q4: Some part of information seems to be suppressed as screens passes: Settings/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings, when the device is connected with a PS server unit. How the authentication information such as CA certificate is dealt?

A4: Although the device's been connected with the PS server unit, the data of the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system is able to pass through to the PS server unit. Therefore the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system functions normally even if the PS server unit is connected. The screen of IP Address settings is disabled though, the item related to authentication can be enabled.

Q5: Does error-retry carry out at the time of a communication error with the UGW?

A5: The retry of SOAP communication is performed as follows.

1. As for postAlert data, three times of data which failed transmitting to the UGW can be stored in RAMDISK and will be resent at the predetermined interval. When forth error occurred continuously, its data is stored in the HDD after eliminating the oldest data. The retry data will be sent at interval of 5 * n minutes. (n: retries, 5, 10, 15minutes…up to 30 min)
2. As to postJamLog, postServiceCallLog and postAlarmLog, these retries depend on the CPCA data which saved internally. Therefore if the data remains, these retries will be done.

Q6: How many log-data can be stored?

A6: Up to 30 log data can be accumulated. The data size of error information is maximum 128 bytes.

Q7: Although Microsoft ISA as a proxy server is introduced, the authentication check is failed. Can E-RDS adopt with Microsoft ISA?

A7: "Integrated" authentication is used for Microsoft ISA though, E-RDS must comply with "Basic." Therefore if you can change to "Basic" authentication on the server, the authentication with E-RDS can be done.

Q8: Can I turn the device power off during the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system operation?

A8: While operating the e-Maintenance/ imageWARE Remote system, the power of the device must be ON. If power OFF is needed, do not leave the device power OFF for long time. It will become "Device is busy, try later" errors if the power supply of network equipment such as HUB is made prolonged OFF.

Q9: Although a Service call error may not be notified to UGW, the reason is what?

A9: If a serviceperson in charge turns off the power supply of a device immediately after error occurred once, It may be unable to notify to UGW because data processing does not take a time from the controller of the device to NIC though, the data will be saved on the RAM. If the power supply is blocked off while starting up, the data will be inevitably deleted.

Q10: Describe about the behavior of E-RDS while enabling the Real Deep Sleep functionality.

A10: While being in Real Deep Sleep, and if data to be sent is in E-RDS, the system wakes up asleep, then starts to send the data to the UGW. The system also waits for completion of data transmission and let the device to shift to asleep status again. However, transition time to the Real Deep Sleep depends on the device, and the transition to sleep won't be done if the next data transmission will be done within 10 minutes.

Q11: Is E-RDS compatible with Section counter (Department counter)?

A11: No, E-RDS does not support Section counter.

Q12: Is E-RDS operation possible to a device which used IPv6?

A12: It depends on UGW side, however IPv6 has not been supported by UGW3.0.

Q13: In order to confirm Service mode menu transmission, are some set up by the device side? Moreover, what is Service mode menu set as the object of transmission?

A13: No steps peculiar to Transmitting Servicemode menu.
Following servicemode data will be sent to UGW at each event mentioned below.

Case	Transmitting data	Error retry
When the detected following alarm is detected. 0x060002, // Fixing 0x060004 - 0x069999, // Fixing 0x060005 - 0x099999, // Dram 0x100006 - 0x109999, // Development 0x300001 - 0x309999, // High voltage	COPIER -- DISPLAY ┬ ANALOG ├ HV-STS ├ CCD ├ DPOT ├ DENS ├ FIXING ├ SENSOR ├ MISC ├ HT-C ├ HV-TR └ P-PASCAL	No
When the following service call error is detected. Error codes for transmission E000 - E00F, // Fixing E020, // Development ATR E060 - E06F, // High voltage	COPIER -- DISPLAY ┬ ANALOG ├ HV-STS ├ CCD ├ DPOT ├ DENS ├ FIXING ├ SENSOR ├ MISC ├ HT-C ├ HV-TR └ P-PASCAL	No
When a value is set to [COPIER_ADJUST] subordinate's menu. (Transmission will be done at 60 min. later of setting.)	COPIER -- ADJUST	No
When the first communication is done.	COPIER ┬ DISPLAY ┬ ANALOG ├ HV-STS ├ CCD ├ DPOT ├ DENS ├ FIXING ├ SENSOR ├ MISC ├ HT-C ├ HV-TR └ P-PASCAL └ ADJUST	No

T-2-136

Troubleshooting

No.1

A communication test (COM-TEST) results NG!

Causes: Initial settings or network conditions is incomplete.

Remedy: Check and take actions mentioned below.

1) Check network connections

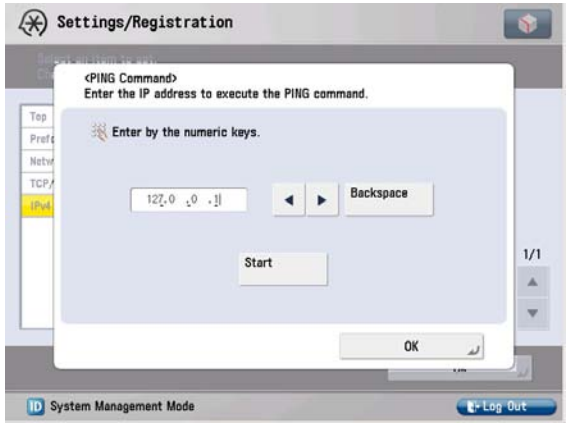
Is the status indicator LED for the HUB port to which the main unit is connected ON?

YES: Proceed to Step 2).

NO: Check that the network cable is properly connected.

2) Confirm loop back address

a) Settings/ Registration/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > PING command. Input 127.0.0.1, and touch the Start button.



F-2-350

Is the response from the host displayed?

YES: Proceed to Step 3).

NO: There is a possibility that the main unit's network settings are wrong. Check the details of the IPv4 settings once more.

3) Confirmation from another PC connected to same network.

a) Request the user to ping the main unit from a PC connected to same network.

Does the main unit respond?

YES: Proceed to Step 4).

NO: Confirm the details of the main unit's IP address and subnet mask settings.

4) Confirm DNS connection

a) Settings/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > DNS settings > DNS Server Address Settings, and note down both the primary and secondary DNS server addresses.

F-2-351

b) Touch Cancel.

c) Settings/ Registration/ Registration > System administration settings > Network settings > TCP/ IP settings > IPv4 settings > PING command. Input the primary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then touch Start.

Is the response from the host displayed?

YES: Proceed to step Troubleshooting using communication log.

NO: Input the secondary DNS server noted down in step a) as the IP address, and then touch Start.

Is the response from the host displayed?

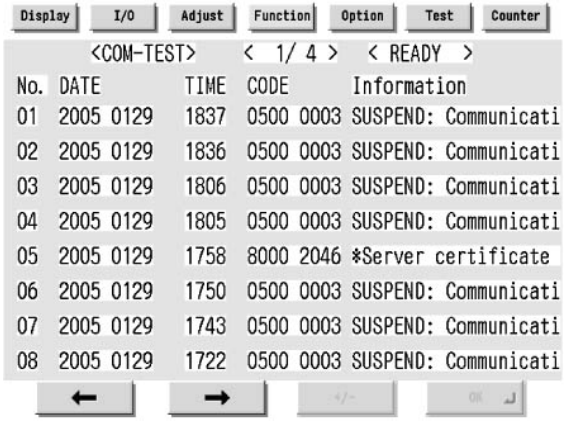
YES: Proceed to Troubleshooting using communication log.

NO: There is a possibility that the DNS server address is wrong. Reconfirm the address with the user's system administrator.

Remedy2:

1) Troubleshooting using communication log

Enter Servicemode > Function > INSTALL > COM-LOG and the following communication log will be displayed.



F-2-352

In the log, text strings that start with * are communication test (COM-TEST) error logs. (See line 5 in the illustration above.)

"SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed" is displayed when the communication test has not completed excepting E-RDS disabled.

"Event Registration is Failed " is displayed when either Jam, Alarm, Service call error, Alert notifications is specified and semaphoring event is failed in the device.

In other cases, it is outputted in the form of the following.

[*][Error strings] [Method name] [Error details provided by UGW]

Touching on a line that begins with an will *(star) display further details, as per the illustration below.)

F-2-353

A detailed description of the error appears below 'Information'. Touch the OK button to return to the log screen.

No.2
A communication test results NG! even if network setting is set properly .

Causes: No proper firmware has been installed, or E-RDS settings have not been completed.

Remedy: The following points should be checked.
1. Check the firmware compatibility of device
2. Check network conditions such as proxy server settings and so on.
3. Check the E-RDS setting values.
   - Check the communication log from COM-LOG.
   - Check whether RGW-ADDRESS or RGW-PORT settings has changed.

No.3:
There was a log, indicating "Device is not ready, try later" in error details of COM-LOG list.

Causes: A certain problem occurred in networking.

Remedy: Check and take actions mentioned below.
1) Check networking conditions and connections.
2) Turn on the power supply of a device and perform a communication test (servicemode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > E-RDS > COM-TEST about 60 seconds later.

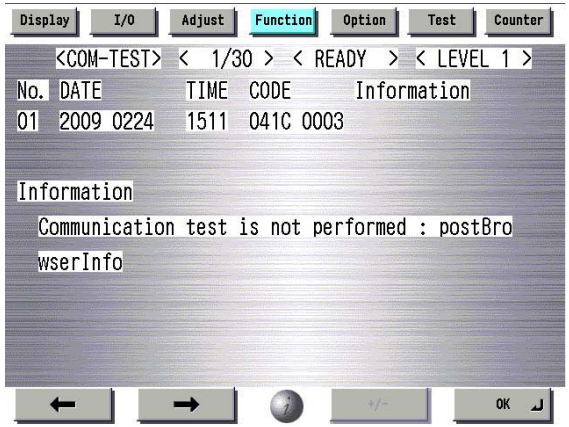
No.4
"Unknown error" is displayed though a communication test has done successfully.

Causes: A certain problem was in the server side, or possibly a network load has been added.

Remedy: The following points should be checked.
1. Change data transmission schedules, and then see how things going.
2. Try again after a period of time. If the same error persists, check the UGW status with a network and UGW administrator.

No.5 Enabling Service Browser (BRWS-ACT) results NG!

Cause: A communication test with UGW has not been performed yet.



F-2-354

Remedy: Touch COM-TEST and complete the communication test with UGW.

Error code and strings

Details of the errors and their remedies are as described below.
(Here, a server means UGW.)

Code	Error strings	Cause	Remedy
0500 0003	SUSPEND: Communication test is not performed.	The communication test had not been performed, though E-RDS is enabled.	Select and perform Service mode > Function > INSTALL > COM-TEST
0xxx 00F2	Event Registration is Failed	Processing (event processing) within the device has failed.	Turn the device OFF/ ON. If the error persists, replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
8xxx 2001	URL Scheme error(not https)	The header of the URL of the registered UGW is not in https format.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR is https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
8xxx 200A	Server connection error	Displayed in the event of a TCP/IP communication fault. Also displayed when an attempt is made at communication with the device IP address not set.	Check the network connection, as per the initial procedures described in the troubleshooting.
8xxx 2002	URL server specified is illegal	A URL different to that specified by the UGW has been set.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function>Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
8xxx 2014	Proxy connection error	Could not connect to proxy server due to improper address.	Check proxy server address and re-enter as needed.
8xxx 201E	Proxy authentication error	Proxy authentication is failed.	Check the user name and password required in order to login to the proxy, and re-enter as needed.
8xxx 2015	Proxy address resolution error	Could not connect to proxy server due to name resolution error.	Check that the proxy server name is correct. If the proxy server name is correct, check the DNS connection, as per the troubleshooting initial procedures.
8xxx 2028	Server certificate error	No route certificate installed in device. - Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device.	Install the latest device system software. (Upgrade)
8xxx 2029	Server certificate verify error	The server certificate verification error occurred. (URL check error)	Check that Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.is correct.
8xxx 2046	Server certificate expired	The device time and date is outside of the certificated period. The route certificate registered with the device has expired. Certificate other than that initially registered in the user's operating environment is being used, but has not been registered with the device.	Check that the device time and date are correctly set. If the device time and date are correct, upgrade to the latest system software.
8xxx 2000	Unknown error	Some other kind of communication error has occurred.	Try again after a period of time. If persists, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
8xxx 2063	SOAP Fault	SOAP communication error has occurred.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function >Install > RGW-PORT can be 443.
8xxx 2004	Server response error (NULL)	Displayed when communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from responding. When (Null) is displayed at the end of the message, this indicates that there has been an error in the HTTPS communication method.	Try again after a period of time. If the same error occurs again, check the UGW status with the UGW administrator.
8xxx 2004	Server response error (Hexadecimal) [Error details in UGW] *1	Displayed when communication with UGW has been successful, but an error of some sort has prevented UGW from respon ding.(Hexadecimal) displayed at the end of the message is an error code returned by UGW. In the case of this kind of error only, [Server detailed error] is displayed at the end of the error information.	Try again after a period of time and also check detailed error code (hexadecimal) from UGW displayed after the message.

Code	Error strings	Cause	Remedy
8xxx 0101-0A01	Device internal error	An internal error, such as memory unavailable, etc., has occurred during a device internal error phase.	Switch the device power OFF/ON or replace the device system software. (Upgrade)
8xxx 0201 - 0204, 0206	Server schedule is invalid	During the communication test, there has been some kind of error in the schedule values passed from UGW.	When the error occurs, report the details to the support section, then, after the UGW side has responded, try the communication test again.
8xxx 2047	Server response time out	Due to network congestion, etc., the response from UGW does not come within the specified time. (HTTPS level time out)	If this error occurs when the communication test is being run or Service Browser is being set, wait some time and run the test again.
8xxx 2048	Service not found	There is a mistake in the UGW URL, and UGW cannot be accessed. (Path is wrong)	Check that the value of Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
0xxx 0003	E-RDS switch is set OFF	A communication test has been attempted with the E-RDS switch being OFF.	Set Service mode > Function > Install > E-RDS to 1, and then run Service mode > Function > Install > COM-TEST.
0xxx 0003	Server schedule is not exist	Blank schedule data have been received from UGW.	Check the device settings status with the UGW administrator.
8xxx 2003	Network is not ready, try later	Communication attempted without confirming network connection, just after booting up a device in which the network preparations are not ready. (Network connection not established within 60 seconds of device boot up.)	Check the network connection, as per the troubleshooting initial procedures. Run Service mode>Function> Install > COM-TEST about 60 seconds after turn on the device.
8xxx 2052	URL error	The data which is not URL is inputted into URL field.	Check Servicemode > #E-RDS > RGW-ADDRESS can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010. If not, enter the correct URL strings in URL description field..
8xxx 200B	Server address resolution error	Server address name resolution has failed.	Check that the value of Service mode > Function > Install > RGW-ADR can be https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010.
0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	Communication test has not completed	Perform and complete a communication test.
0xxx 0003	Communication test is not performed	When BRWS-ACT is set.and postBrowserInfor is operated before completing a communication test	Perform and complete a communication test.
8xxx 0221	Server specified list is too big	Alert filtering error: The number of elements of the list specified by the server is over restriction value.	The number of elements of alert filtering is specified correctly.
8xxx 0222	Server specified list is wrong	Alert filtering error: Unjust value is included in the element of the list specified by the server.	The element of alert filtering is specified with the right value.
xxxx xxxx	SUSPEND: Initialize Failure!	Internal error occurred at the initiating E-RDS.	Turn the device power OFF/ON.
8300 0306	SRAM version unmatched!	Improper value is written in at the head of SRAM domain of E-RDS.	Turn the device power OFF/ON.
8300 0306	SRAM AeRDS version unmatch!	Improper value is written in at the head of SRAM domain of Ae-RDS.	Turn the device power OFF/ON.
8xxx 0304	Device is busy, try later	The semaphore consumption error at the time of a communication test.	Wait a while then rerun the test.
8xxx 0207 - 0208	Internal Schedule is broken	The schedule data in the inside of E-RDS is not right.	Perform the communication test.
8xxx 0004	Operation is not supported	Method which E-RDS is not supporting attempted.	Contact help desk
8xxx 0709	Tracking ID is not match	When upgrading firmware, the TrackingID notified by Updater differs from the thing of UGW designates.	Contact help desk

T-2-137

*1. [Hexadecimal] indicates an error code returned from UGW. [Error strings]: indicates error details returned from UGW.

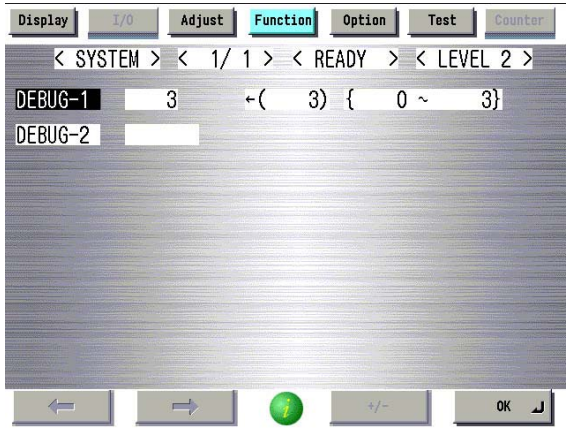
Service cautions

1. After performing the following service actions, it is necessary to perform Service mode > COPIER > Function > Clear > ERDS-DAT and Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > COM-TEST.
   Failure to do so will result that the counter transmitting value to the UGW may become unusual.
   - System upgrade
   - HDD format and system installation
   - COPIER > Function > Clear > MN-CONT

   Also, after replacing the main controller board, all settings must be reprogrammed.

2. The following settings in service mode must not be change unless there are specific instructions to do so. Changing these values will cause error in communication with UGW.
   Service mode > COPIER > Function > INSTALL > RGW-PORT
   Default: 443
   Service mode > COPIER > Function >INSTALL > RGW-ADR
   Default: https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010

3. Sublog settings
   To enable Sublogging, Servicemode > COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM (LEVEL-2)> DEBUG-1, and then set "3"(Overwritten SUBLOG when Reboot/ Exception/ E-code detected) at DEBUG-1.



F-2-355

3 Periodic service

- Periodical Service Operation Item

Periodical Service Operation Item

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interva													Counter		Remark
					At installation	50K	120K	150K	200K	400K	500K	550K	1000K	1108K	1400K	As needed	Others			
1	Laser Exposure	Dustproof Glass Cleaning (black)	-	1												Δ		-	-	If dirt appears on the image, remove the glass and clean it.
2		Dustproof Glass Cleaning (color)	-	3												Δ		-	-	If dirt appears on the image, clean it with using the attached cleaning tool.
3	Process Unit	Primary Charging Assembly	FM4-5704					Δ							♦			PRDC-1	PRM-UNIT	Clean it when replacing the Primary Charging Wire. Clean the Shield Plate with lint-free paper.
4		Pre-primary Transfer Charging Assembly	FM3-4720					Δ							♦			PRDC-1	PO-UNIT	Clean it when replacing the Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire. Clean the Shield Plate with lint-free paper.
5		Toner Catch Sheet (color)	-	3													Δ	-	-	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the Color Drum Unit.
6		Toner Catch Tray (black)	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the Color Drum Unit.
7		Toner Blocking Plastic sheet	-	4				Δ												Clean it with lint-free paper.
8		Primary Charging Wire	FL2-8915	1				♦										PRDC-1	PRM-WIRE	
9		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-0462	1				♦										PRDC-1	PRM-CLN	
10		Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL2-2720	1				♦										PRDC-1	PRM-CLN2	
11		Pre-transfer Charging Wire	FL2-8807	1				♦										PRDC-1	PO-WIRE	
12		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	FL2-0462	1				♦										PRDC-1	PO-CLN	
13		Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	FL2-2720	1				♦										PRDC-1	PO-CLN2	
14		Grid Plate	FC8-2295	1				♦										PRDC-1	PRM-GRID	
15		Grid Cleaning Pad	FL3-4090	1				♦										PRDC-1	GRID-PAD	
16		Developing Assembly (Y)	FM4-6612	1							●							DRBL-1	DV-UNT-Y	
17		Developing Assembly (M)	FM4-6613	1							●							DRBL-1	DV-UNT-M	
18		Developing Assembly (C)	FM4-6614	1							●							DRBL-1	DV-UNT-C	
19		Developing Assembly (Bk)	FM4-6615	1							●							DRBL-1	DV-UNT-K	
20		Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	FC8-2281	1								●						DRBL-1	CLN-BLD	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 530K
21		Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	FL2-8652	1								●						DRBL-1	SU-SHT-K	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 530K
22		Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)	FL2-8653	1								●						DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 530K
23		Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)	FL2-8654	1								●						DRBL-1	EDGE-F-K	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 530K

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interva													Counter		Remark
					At installation	50K	120K	150K	200K	400K	500K	550K	1000K	1108K	1400K	As needed	Others			
24	Image Formation System	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	-	1							Δ					Δ		-	-	Use the blower brush. If dirt is obvious, execute cleaning as needed.
25		Patch Sensor	-	1							Δ							-	-	Clean it with water when replacing the Bk Drum.
26		ITB Unit	-	1	□												□	-	-	When releasing the pressure of ITB Unit, execute the following item. - COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIT-ITB - Settings/Registration>Adjustment/Maintenance>Adjust Image Quality>Auto Correct Color Mismatch
27		ITB Driver Roller	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
28		ITB Stirring Roller	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
29		ITB Inside Scraper	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with alcohol and lint-free paper. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
30		ITB HP Sensor	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with blower brush. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
31		ITB Displacement Sensor	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it with blower brush. Execute this when replacing the ITB.
32		ITB Cleaning Unit	-	1													■	-	-	Remove the toner piled up on the back of Scoop-up Sheet when replacing the ITB Cleaning.
33		ITB	FC8-1700	1								●						DRBL-1	TR-BLT	
34		ITB Cleaning Blade	FC8-1699	1					●									DRBL-1	ITB-BLD1	
35		Primary Transfer Roller (Y)	FC8-1692	1								●						DRBL-1	1TR-RL-Y	
36		Primary Transfer Roller (M)	FC8-1692	1								●						DRBL-1	1TR-RL-M	
37		Primary Transfer Roller (C)	FC8-1692	1								●						DRBL-1	1TR-RL-C	
38		Primary Transfer Roller (Bk)	FC8-1692	1								●						DRBL-1	1TR-RL-K	
39		Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	FC7-9325	1								●						DRBL-1	2TR-INRL	
40		ITB Inner Scraper Holder	FL2-8873	1								●						DRBL-1	WST-TNR	
41		Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FC9-0386	1								●				Δ		DRBL-1	2TR-ROLL	Clean up the paper dust with lint-free paper when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
42		Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	FM3-9841	1								●				Δ		DRBL-1	TR-STC-H	Clean up the paper dust with lint-free paper when replacing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.

♦: Replacement (Periodical replacement) ●: Replacement (Consumable parts) Δ: Cleaning ×: Lubrication □: Adjustment ■: Inspection

No.	Category	Part Name	Part No	Number	Interva													Counter		Remark
					At installation	50K	120K	150K	200K	400K	500K	550K	1000K	1108K	1400K	As needed	Others			
43	Fixing System	Fixing Belt Unit Gear	-	1													×	-	-	Clean it when replacing the Pressure Belt. Apply the grease by 100mg onto the all circumference of gear teeth.
44		Pressure Belt Unit Gear	-	1													×	-	-	Clean it when replacing the Fixing Belt. Apply the grease by 100mg onto the all circumference of gear teeth.
45		Cleaning of oil stain on the Contact Roller of Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the lower side of Lower Unit	-	1													Δ	-	-	Clean it when replacing the Pressure Belt.
46		Fixing Inlet Guide, Sensor Flag	-	1							Δ							-	-	When replacing the upper or lower one, clean the dirt on the Inlet Guide and the Sensor Flag. Especially clean the back of flag and the guide contact surface. In case of Upper Unit, interval is 400K and in case of Lower Unit, interval is 500K.
47		Pressure Thermistor 1	FK2-7870	1										♦				PRDC-1	FIX-TH1	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 1000K
48		Pressure Thermistor 2	FK2-7871	1										♦				PRDC-1	FIX-TH2	iR ADVANCE C9075PRO/C9070 PRO is 1000K
49		Fixing Belt Unit	FM4-5701	1						●								DRBL-1	FX-BLT-U	
50		Pressure Belt Unit	FM4-5702	1							●							DRBL-1	FX-BLT-L	
51	Pickup/ Feeding System	Right Deck Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	1							●							DRBL-1	C1-PU-RL	
52		Left Deck Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	1							●							DRBL-1	C2-PU-RL	
53		Right Deck Feed Roller	FC5-2526	1							●							DRBL-1	C1-FD-RL	
54		Left Deck Feed Roller	FC5-2526	1							●							DRBL-1	C2-FD-RL	
55		Right Deck Separation Roller	FC5-2528	1							●							DRBL-1	C1-SP-RL	
56		Left Deck Separation Roller	FC5-2528	1							●							DRBL-1	C2-SP-RL	
57		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	1							●							DRBL-1	C3-PU-RL	
58		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	FC5-2524	1							●							DRBL-1	C4-PU-RL	
59		Cassette 3 Feed Roller	FC5-2526	1							●							DRBL-1	C3-FD-RL	
60		Cassette 4 Feed Roller	FC5-2526	1							●							DRBL-1	C4-FD-RL	
61		Cassette 3 Separation Roller	FC5-2528	1							●							DRBL-1	C3-SP-RL	
62		Cassette 4 Separation Roller	FC5-2528	1							●							DRBL-1	C4-SP-RL	
63		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	FB1-8581	1			●											DRBL-1	M-FD-RL	
64		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	FC6-6661	1			●											DRBL-1	M-SP-RL	
65		Transparency Sensor	-	1												Δ		-	-	Use the blower brush. If dirt is obvious, execute cleaning as needed.
66		Pre-Fixing Feed Belt	-	1							Δ					Δ		-	-	Use the blower brush. If dirt is obvious, execute cleaning as needed.
67	Filter	Ozone Filter	FL3-4101	2							♦							PRDC-1	TN-FIL1	
68		Primary Charging Dustproof Filter	FL2-0439	1							♦							PRDC-1	OZ-FIL1	
69		Fixing Dustproof Filter	FL2-8946	1							♦							PRDC-1	OZ-FIL2	
70		Waste Toner Container	FM4-5696	1		●												DRBL-1	WST-TNR	Replace it when the waste toner full alarm is displayed.

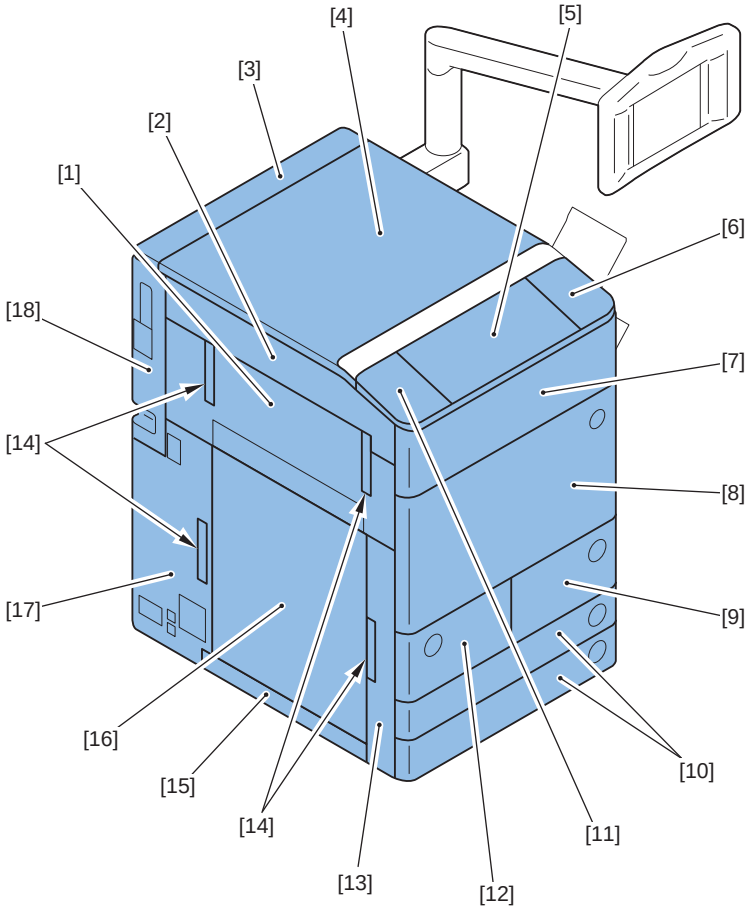
T-3-1

4 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

- List of Parts
- Main Controller
- Laser Exposure System
- Image Formation System
- Fixing System
- Pickup/Feed System
- External and Controls
- Option

List of Parts

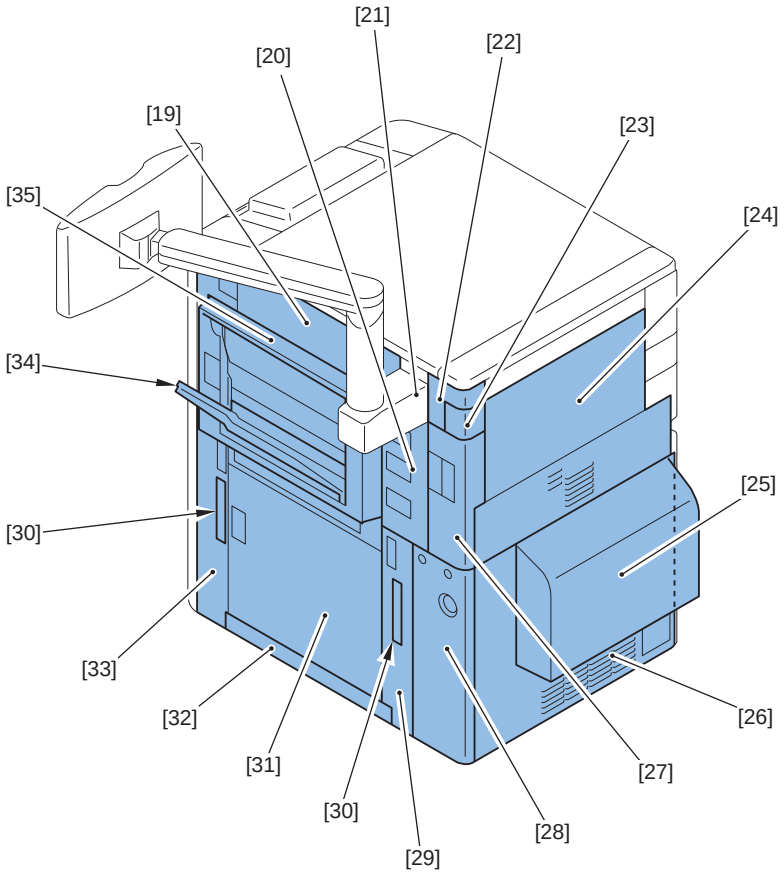
List of External / Internal Cover



F-4-1

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[1]	Left Middle Cover	FC9-0387	-
[2]	Upper Left Cover	FC8-1866	-
[3]	Box Upper Cover	FC8-1865	-
[4]	Upper Cover	FC8-1875	-
[5]	Control Panel Dummy Cover	FC9-0422	-
[6]	Control Panel Cover, Right	FC8-2366	-
[7]	Upper Front Cover	FL3-4351	-
[8]	Front Cover	FC8-1851	-
[9]	Deck Right Cover	FC8-1978	-
[10]	Cassette Front Cover	FC8-2495	-
[11]	Control Panel Cover, Left	FC9-0376	-
[12]	Deck Left Cover	FC8-1979	-
[13]	Lower Left Cover 2	FC8-1867	-
[14]	Handle Cover	FC8-1872	-
[15]	Lower Left Cover 1	FC8-1856	-
[16]	Reverse Door Cover	FL3-4339	-
[17]	Lower Left Cover 3	FC8-1869	-
[18]	Box Cover (Left)	FC8-1864	-

T-4-1

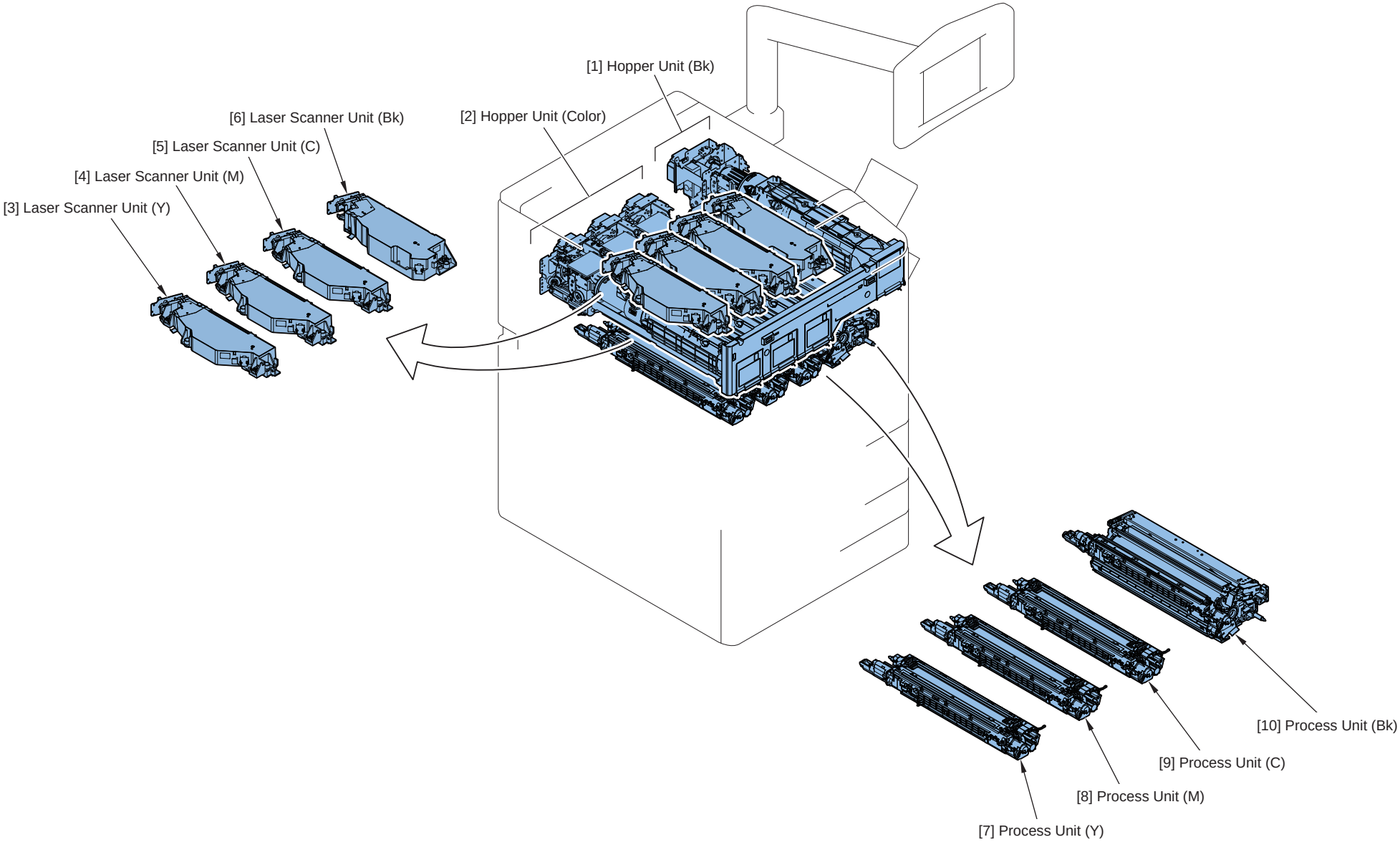


F-4-2

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[19]	Upper Right Cover 1	FC8-1854	-
[20]	Right Middle Cover	FC8-1859	-
[21]	Upper Right Cover 2	FC8-1858	-
[22]	Main Controller Right Cover Unit	FC9-0448	-
[23]	Connector Cover	FC9-4010	-
[24]	Upper Rear Cover	FL2-8892	-
[25]	Noise Reduction Cover	FL2-8945	-
[26]	Lower Rear Cover	FL2-8943	"Removing the Main Power Supply Box"(page 4-373).
[27]	HDD Cover	FC8-1862	-
[28]	Waste Toner Container Cover	FL2-8932	-
[29]	Lower Right Cover 3	FC8-1857	-
[30]	Handle Cover	FC8-1872	-
[31]	Vertical Path Cover	FC8-1879	-
[32]	Lower Right Cover 1	FC8-1856	-
[33]	Lower Right Cover 2	FC8-1855	-
[34]	Multi-purpose Tray	FM3-4893	-
[35]	Multi-purpose Tray Cover	FM3-4897	-

T-4-2

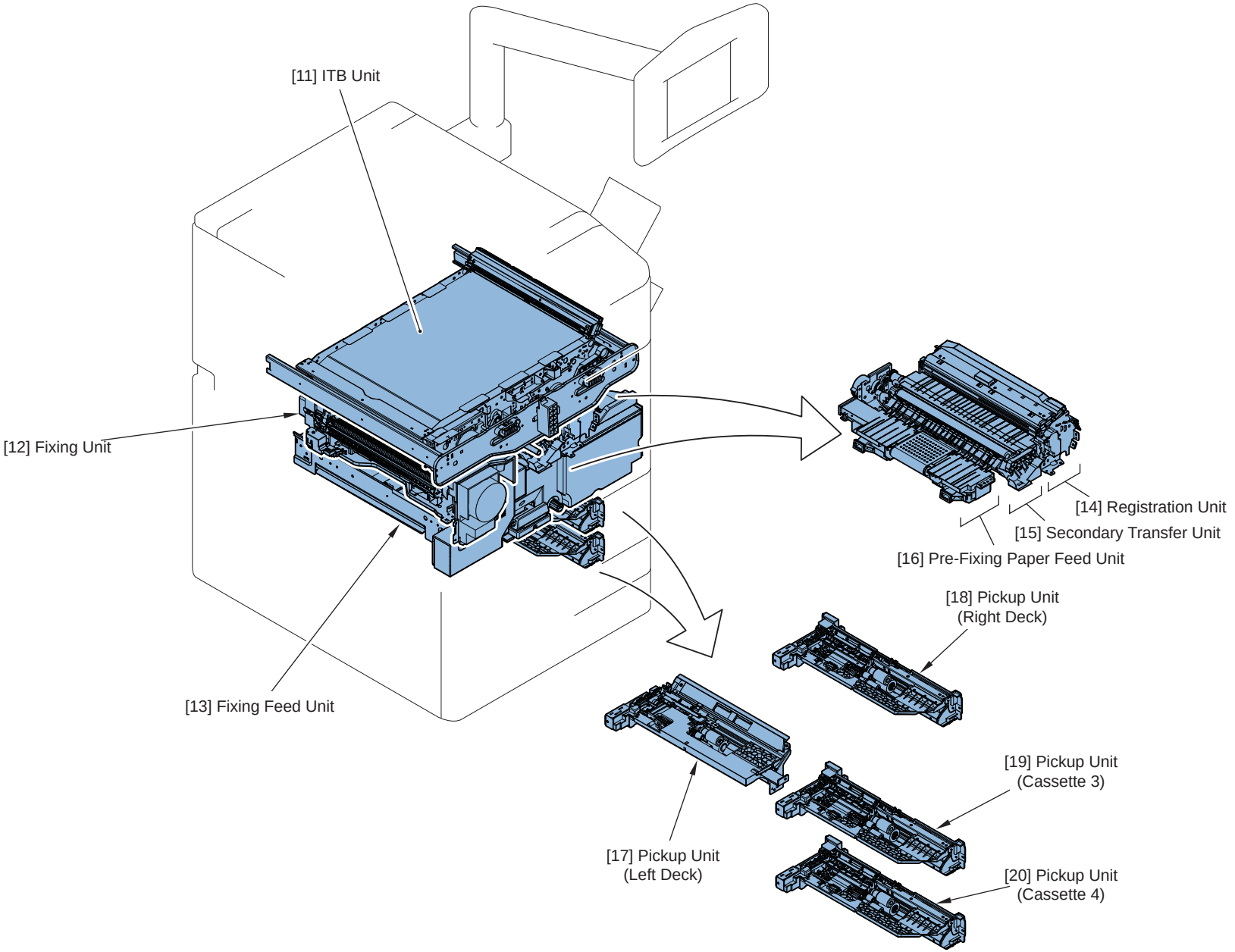
List of Main Unit



F-4-3

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[1]	Hopper Unit (Bk)	FM3-4715	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
[2]	Hopper Unit (Color)	FM3-4716	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
[3]	Laser Scanner Unit (Y)	FM3-5000	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
[4]	Laser Scanner Unit (M)	FM3-5000	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
[5]	Laser Scanner Unit (C)	FM3-5000	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
[6]	Laser Scanner Unit (Bk)	FM3-5001	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
[7]	Process Unit (Y)	NPN	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
[8]	Process Unit (M)	NPN	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
[9]	Process Unit (C)	NPN	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
[10]	Process Unit (Bk)	FM3-4837	-

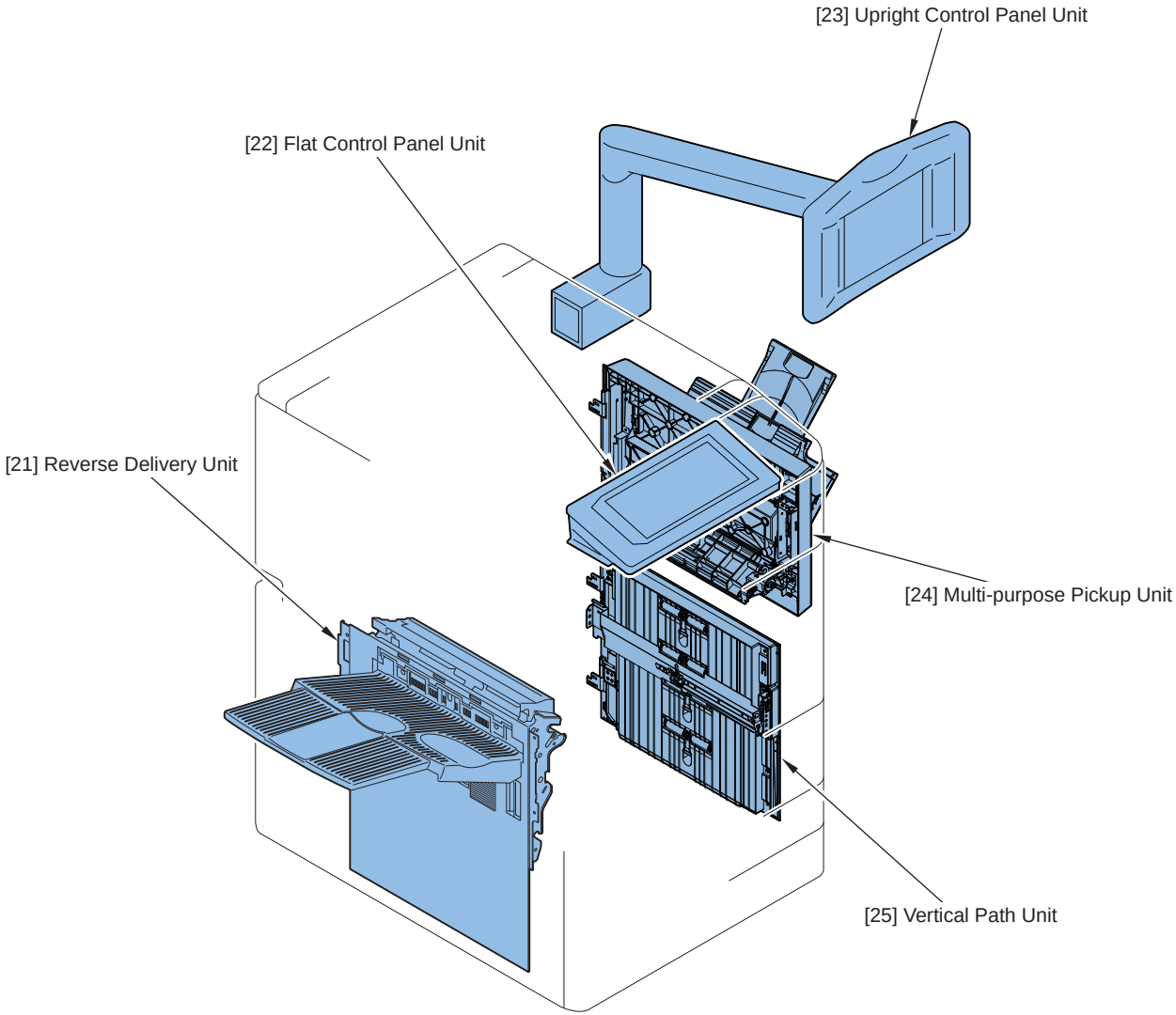
T-4-3



F-4-4

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[11]	ITB Unit	NPN	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
[12]	Fixing Unit	NPN	"Removing the Fixing Unit"(page 4-319).
[13]	Fixing Feed Unit	NPN	-
[14]	Registration Unit	FM3-4758	"Removing the Registration Unit"(page 4-351).
[15]	Secondary Transfer Unit	FM3-4840	-
[16]	Pre-Fixing Paper Feed Unit	FM3-4760	-
[17]	Pickup Unit (Left Deck)	FM3-4745	-
[18]	Pickup Unit (Right Deck)	FM3-4744	-
[19]	Pickup Unit (Cassette 3)	FM3-4746	-
[20]	Pickup Unit (Cassette 4)	FM3-4746	-

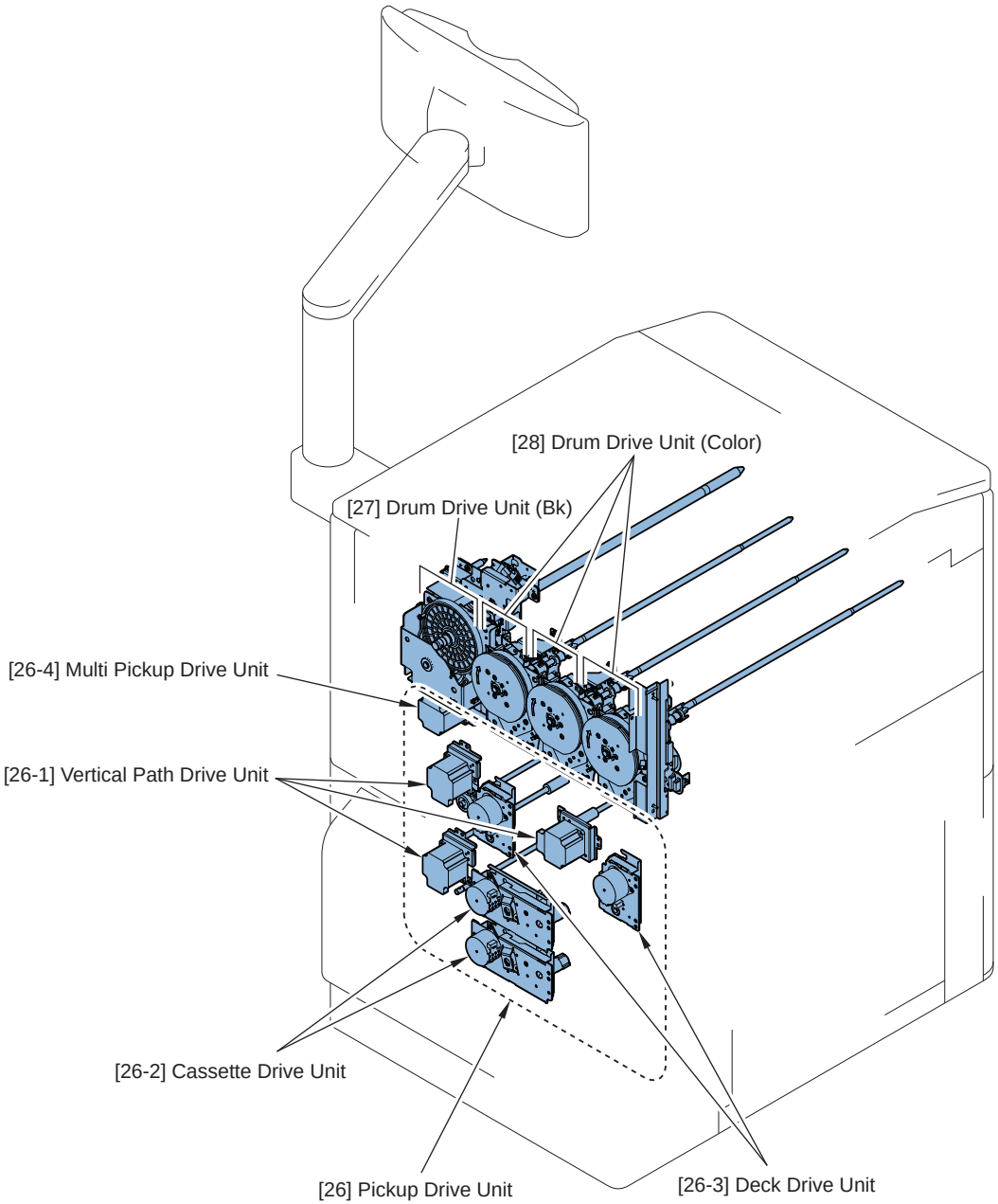
T-4-4



F-4-5

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[21]	Reverse Delivery Unit	FM3-4756	-
[22]	Flat Control Panel Unit	FM3-8262	"Removing the Flat Control Panel Unit"(page 4-360).
[23]	Upright Control Panel Unit	FM3-4810	"Removing the Upright Control Panel Unit"(page 4-365).
[24]	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	FM3-4761	-
[25]	Vertical Path Unit	FM3-4762	-

T-4-5

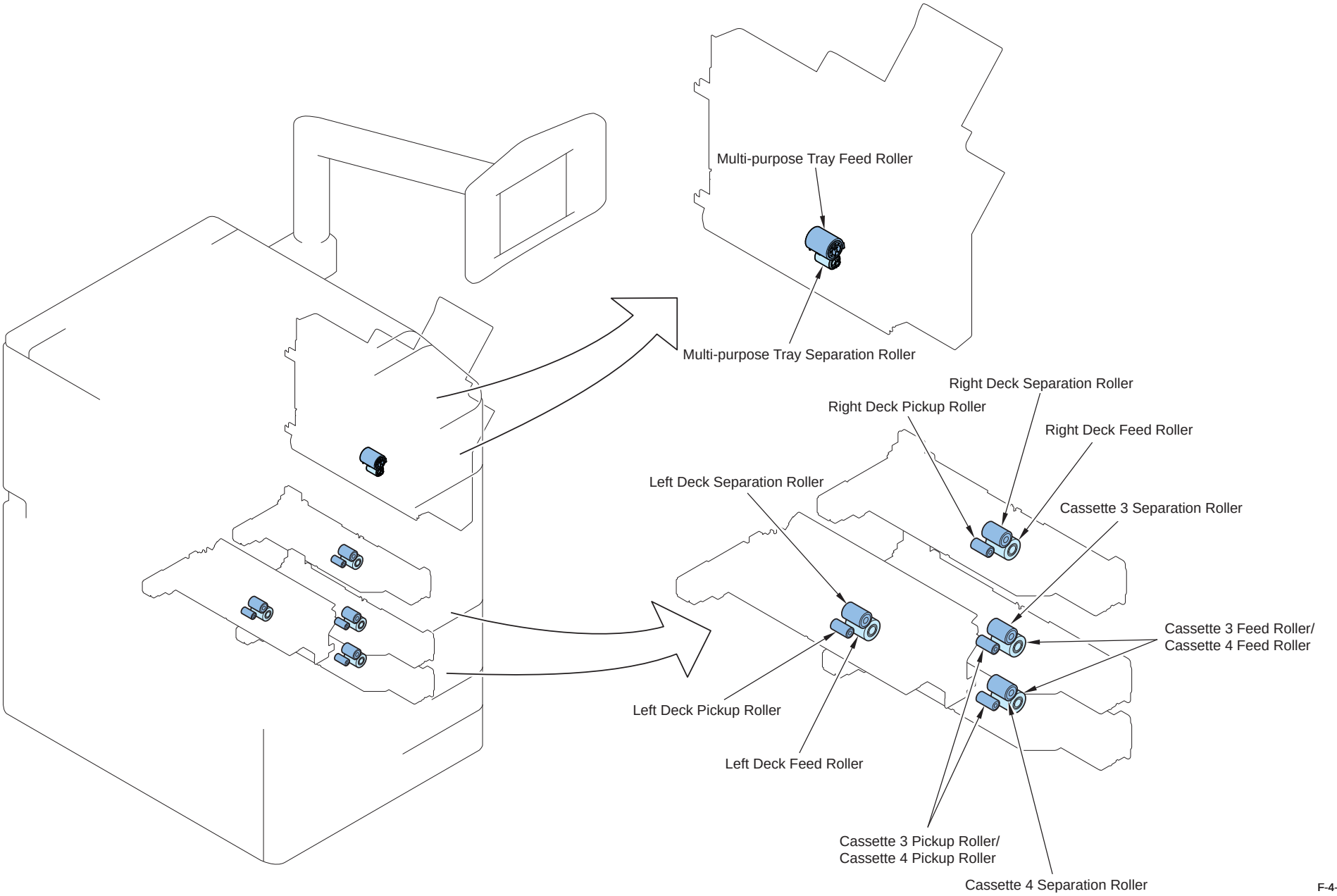


F-4-6

No.	Name	Service Parts No.	Reference
[26]	Pickup Drive Unit	NPN	-
[26-1]	Vertical Path Drive Unit	FM3-9985	-
[26-2]	Cassette Drive Unit	FM3-4806	-
[26-3]	Deck Drive Unit	FM3-4807	-
[26-4]	Multi Pickup Drive Unit	FM3-4807	-
[27]	Drum Drive Unit (Bk)	FM3-4726	"Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)"(page 4-251).
[28]	Drum Drive Unit (Color)	FM3-4727	"Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-256).

T-4-6

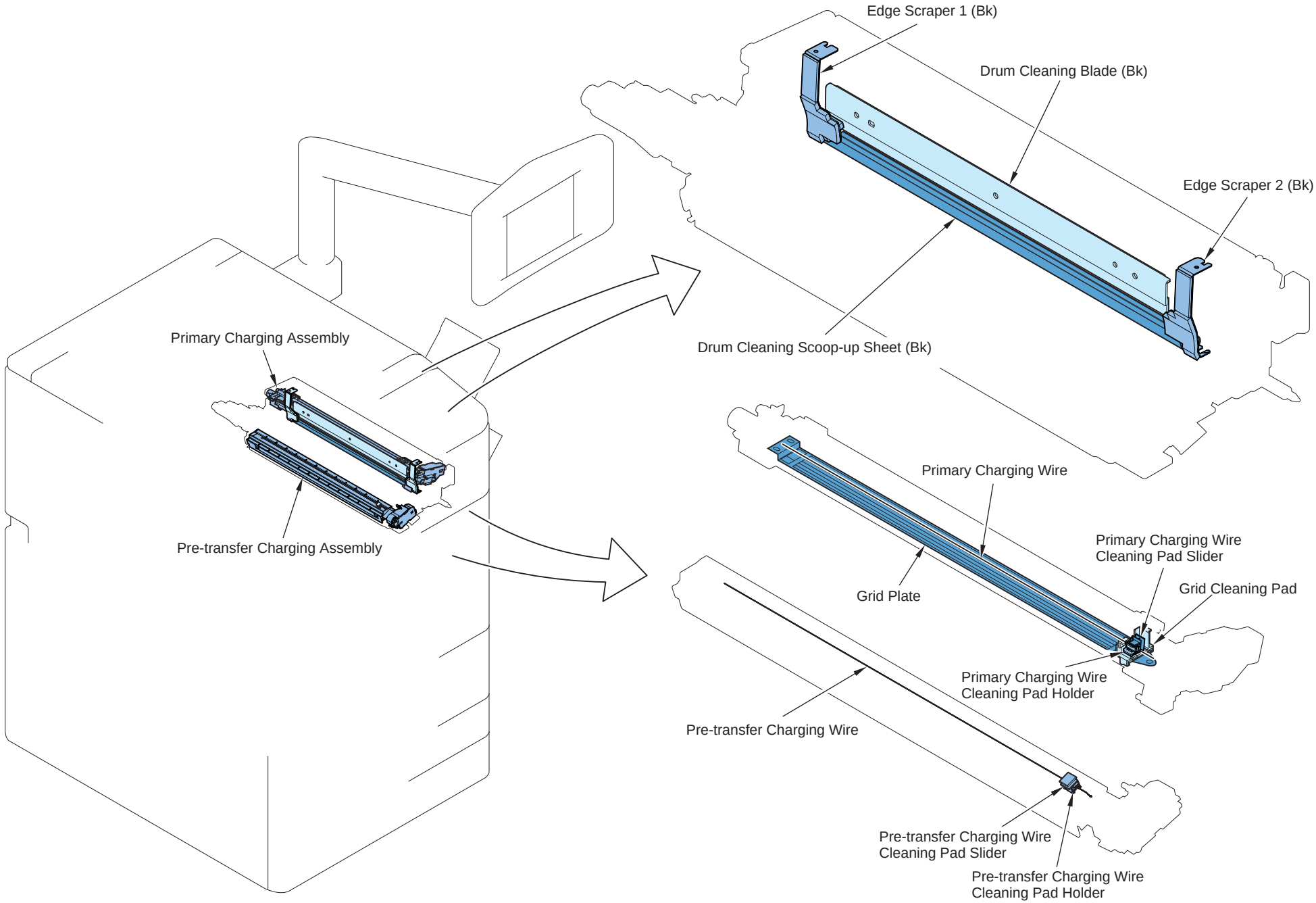
Periodic Replacing Parts, Durable Parts, Cleaning Parts



F-4-7

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	FB1-8581	"Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller"(page 4-320).	-
[2]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	FC6-6661	"Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller"(page 4-321).	-
[3]	Right Deck Pickup Roller / Left Deck Pickup Roller	Pickup Unit (Left Deck /Right Deck)	FC5-2524	"Removing the Right Deck Pickup / Delivery / Separation Roller"(page 4-323).	-
				"Removing the Left Deck Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-325).	-
[4]	Right Deck Separation Roller / Left Deck Separation Roller	Pickup Unit (Left Deck /Right Deck)	FC5-2528	"Removing the Right Deck Pickup / Delivery / Separation Roller"(page 4-323).	-
				"Removing the Left Deck Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-325).	-
[5]	Right Deck Feed Roller / Left Deck Feed Roller	Pickup Unit (Left Deck /Right Deck)	FC5-2526	"Removing the Right Deck Pickup / Delivery / Separation Roller"(page 4-323).	-
				"Removing the Left Deck Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-325).	-
[6]	Cassette 3 Separation Roller / Cassette 4 Separation Roller	Pickup Unit (Cassette 3/Cassette 4)	FC5-2528	"Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-327).	-
				"Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-329).	-
[7]	Cassette 3 Feed Roller / Cassette 4 Feed Roller	Pickup Unit (Cassette 3/Cassette 4)	FC5-2526	"Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-327).	-
				"Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-329).	-
[8]	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller / Cassette 4 Pickup Roller	Pickup Unit (Cassette 3/Cassette 4)	FC5-2524	"Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-327).	-
				"Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller"(page 4-329).	-

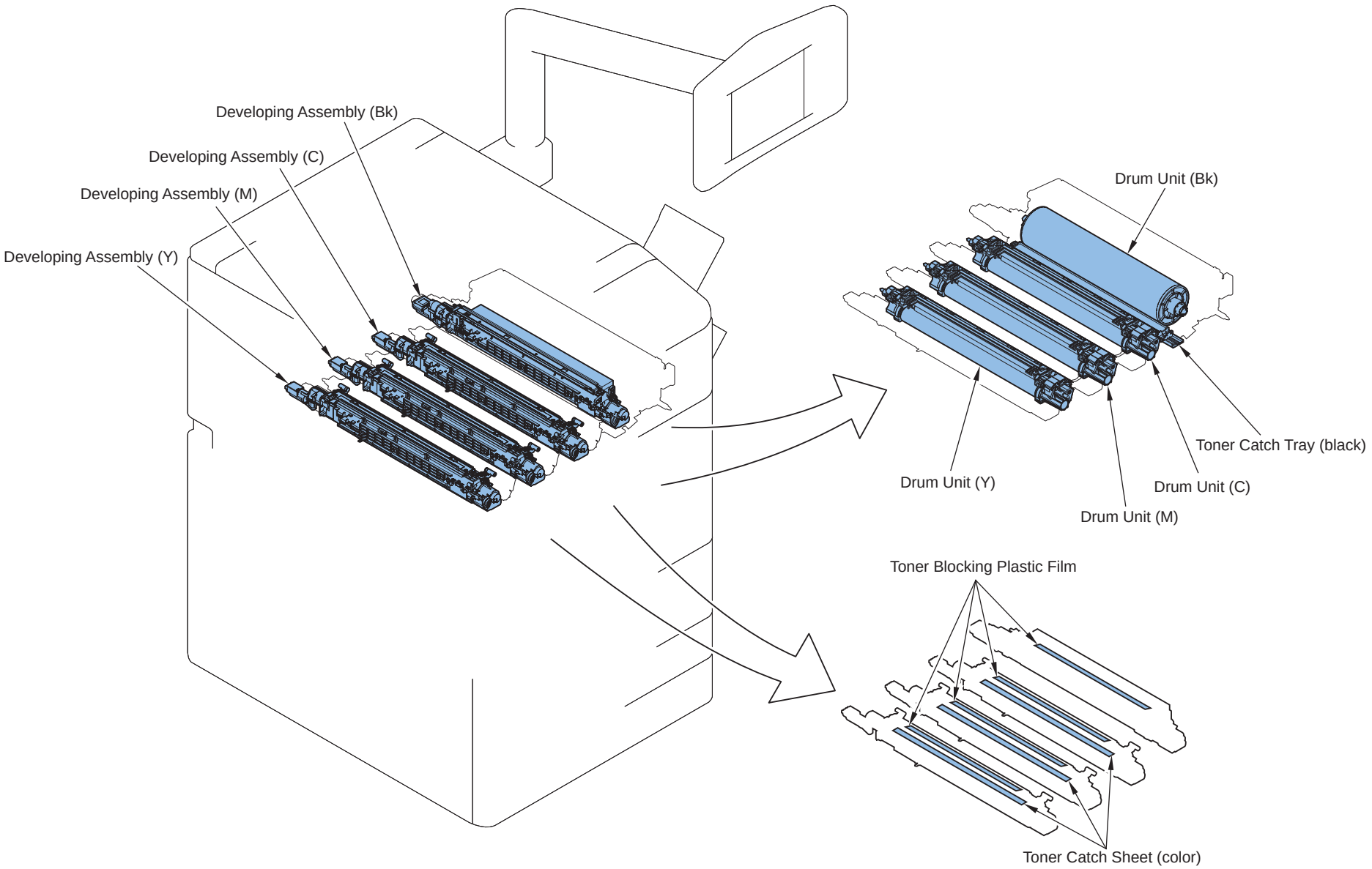
T-4-7



F-4-8

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Primary Charging Assembly	Process Unit (Bk)	FM4-5704	"Removing the Primary Charging Assembly"(page 4-141).	"When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly"(page 4-143).
[2]	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	Process Unit (Bk)	FM3-4720	"Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly"(page 4-160).	"When replacing the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly"(page 4-161).
[3]	Edge Scraper 1 (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FL2-8653	"Removing Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)"(page 4-181).	-
[4]	Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FC8-2281	"Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk), Edge Seals (front) / (rear)"(page 4-174).	-
[5]	Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FL2-8654	"Removing Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)"(page 4-181).	-
[6]	Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FL2-8652	"Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet"(page 4-179).	-
[7]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	Primary Charging Assembly	FL2-0462	"Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider"(page 4-151).	-
[8]	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	Primary Charging Assembly	FL2-2720	"Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder"(page 4-150).	-
[9]	Primary Charging Wire	Primary Charging Assembly	FL2-8915	"Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit"(page 4-157).	"When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit"(page 4-159).
		Primary Charging Assembly		"Replacing the Primary Charging Wire"(page 4-152).	"When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire"(page 4-156).
		Primary Charging Assembly		"Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly"(page 4-155).	-
[10]	Grid Plate	Primary Charging Assembly	FC8-2295	"Removing the Grid Plate"(page 4-146).	"When replacing the Grid Plate"(page 4-147).
[11]	Grid Cleaning Pad	Primary Charging Assembly	FL3-4090	"Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad"(page 4-148).	-
[12]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FL2-8807	"Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly"(page 4-160).	"When replacing the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly"(page 4-161).
				"Replacing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire"(page 4-164).	"When Replacing the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire"(page 4-167).
				"Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly"(page 4-166).	-
[13]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FL2-0462	"Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider"(page 4-162).	-
[14]	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder	Pre-transfer Charging Assembly	FL2-2720	"Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider"(page 4-162).	-

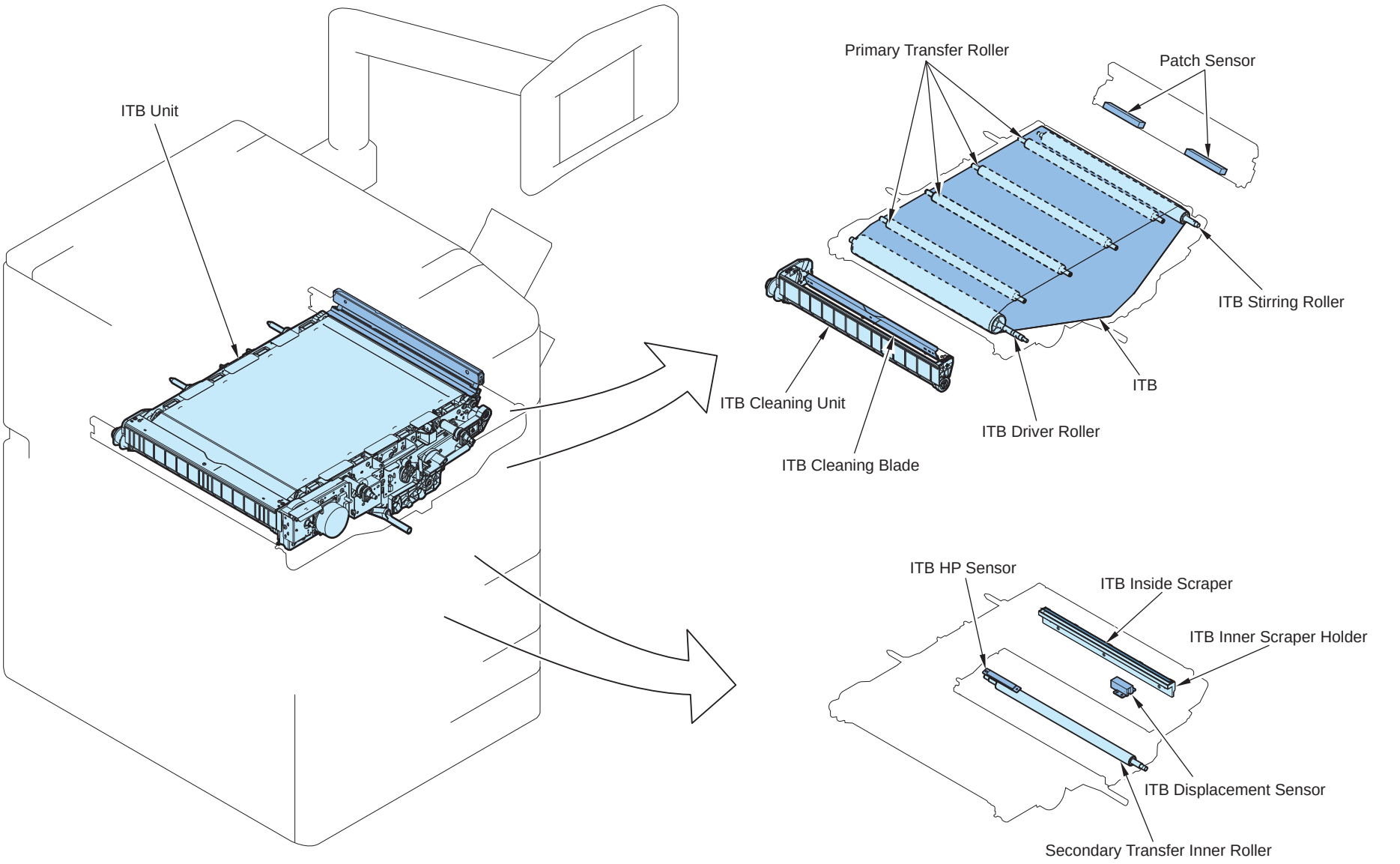
T-4-8



F-4-9

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Drum Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).	"When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-131). "Cleaning the Toner Catch Sheet (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-130).
[2]	Drum Unit (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FM3-4724	"Removing the Drum (Bk)"(page 4-175).	"Measures in the Drum (Bk) replacement"(page 4-178). "Cleaning the Patch Sensor Unit"(page 4-217).
[3]	Developing Assembly (Y)/(M)/(C)	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	FM4-6612 to 6614	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).	"When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-131). "Cleaning the Toner Catch Sheet (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-130).
[4]	Developing Assembly (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FM4-6615	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)"(page 4-132).	"When Replacing the Developing Assembly"(page 4-139).
[5]	Toner Blocking Plastic Film	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)/(Bk)	-	"Cleaning the Toner Blocking Plastic Film in the Developing Assembly"(page 4-140).	-
[6]	Toner Catch Sheet (color)	Process Unit (Y)/(M)/(C)	-	"Cleaning the Toner Catch Sheet (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-130).	-
[7]	Toner Catch Tray (black)	Process Unit (Bk)	-	"Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray (Bk)"(page 4-177).	-

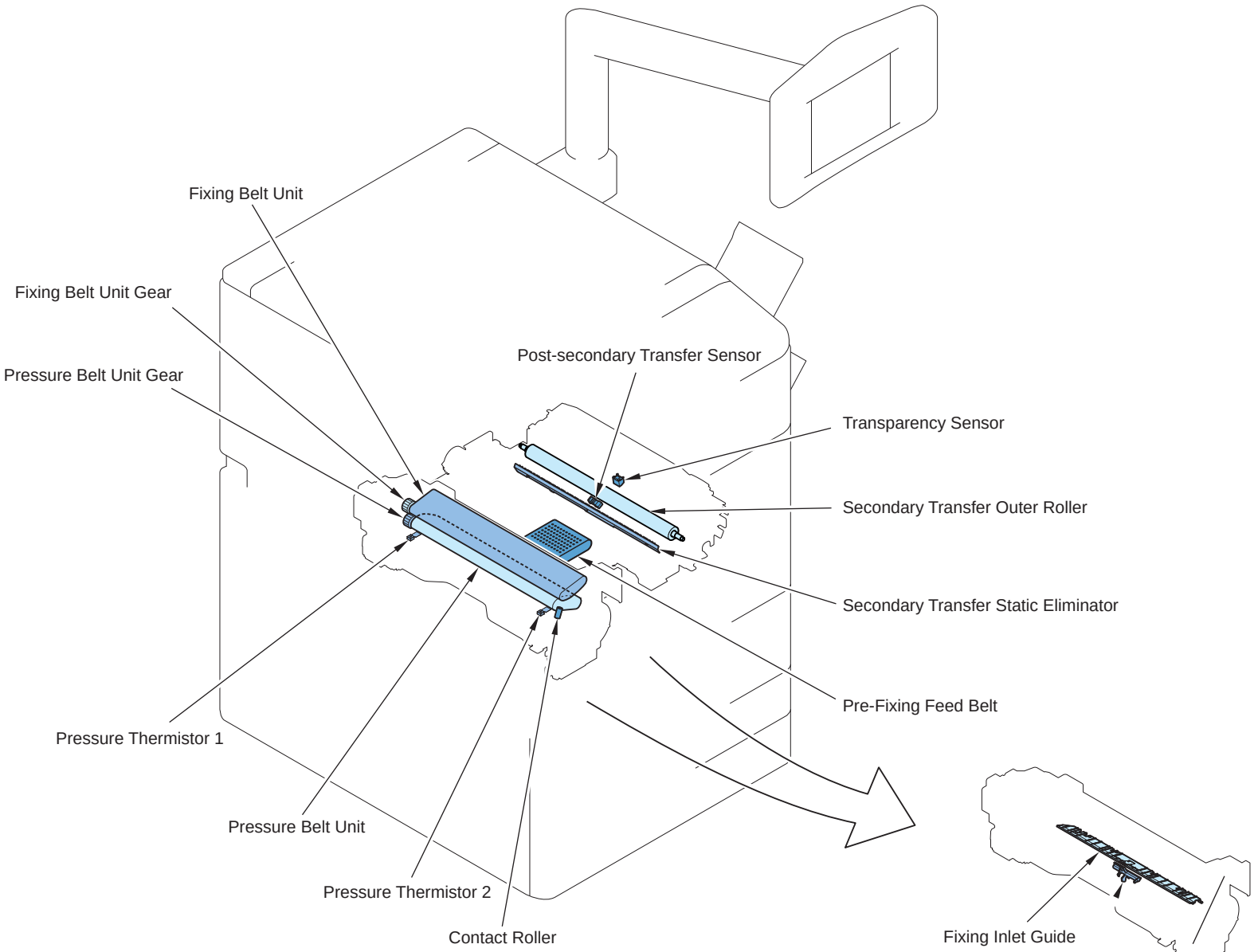
T-4-9



F-4-10

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Primary Transfer Roller	ITB Unit	FC8-1692	"Removing the Primary Transfer Roller"(page 4-203).	"When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller"(page 4-206).
[2]	ITB Cleaning Blade	ITB Unit	FC8-1699	"Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade"(page 4-191).	"Checking When Replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade"(page 4-192).
[3]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	ITB Unit	FC7-9325	"Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller"(page 4-207).	-
[4]	ITB Unit	ITB Unit	-	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).	"Adjustment When Installing/ Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-185).
				-	"When Replacing the ITB"(page 4-202).
[5]	ITB	ITB Unit	FC8-1700	"Removing the ITB"(page 4-194).	"When Replacing the ITB"(page 4-202).
				"Cleaning in the ITB replacement"(page 4-200).	-
[6]	ITB Driver Roller	ITB Unit	FC8-1698	-	-
[7]	ITB Stirring Roller	ITB Unit	FC8-1697	-	-
[8]	ITB Inner Scraper Holder	ITB Unit	FL2-8873	"Removing the ITB Internal Scraper Holder"(page 4-210).	-
[9]	ITB Inside Scraper	ITB Unit	-	"Cleaning the ITB Inner Scraper"(page 4-211).	-
[10]	ITB HP Sensor	ITB Unit	FK2-0161	-	-
[11]	ITB Displacement Sensor	ITB Unit	FK2-7866	-	-
[12]	ITB Cleaning Unit	ITB Unit	FM3-4711	"Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit"(page 4-193).	-
[13]	Patch Sensor	ITB Unit	FM3-9945	"Removing the Patch Sensor Unit"(page 4-214).	"When Replacing the Patch Sensor Unit"(page 4-216).
				"Cleaning the Patch Sensor Unit"(page 4-217).	-

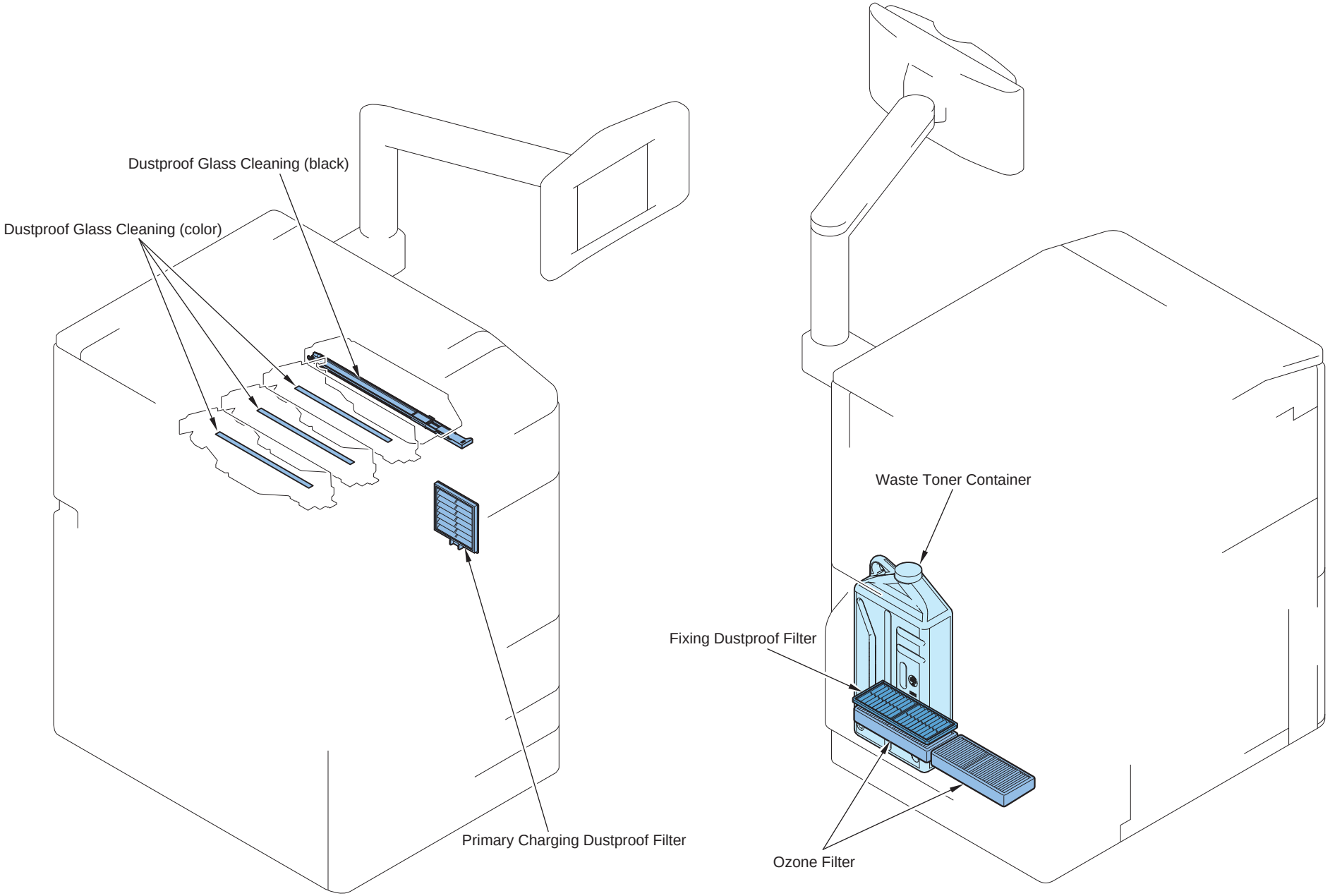
T-4-10



F-4-11

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Fixing Belt Unit	Fixing Unit	FM4-5701	"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit"(page 4-285).	"Cleaning and lubrication in the Fixing Belt Unit replacement"(page 4-292).
[2]	Pressure Belt Unit	Fixing Unit	FM4-5702	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).
[3]	Pressure Thermistor 1	Fixing Unit	FK2-7870	"Removing the Pressure Thermistor 1"(page 4-306).	-
[4]	Pressure Thermistor 2	Fixing Unit	FK2-7871	"Removing the Pressure Thermistor 2"(page 4-307).	-
[5]	Fixing Belt Unit Gear	Fixing Unit	-	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).	-
[6]	Pressure Belt Unit Gear	Fixing Unit	-	"Cleaning and lubrication in the Fixing Belt Unit replacement"(page 4-292).	-
[7]	Fixing Inlet Guide	Fixing Unit	-	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).	-
[8]	Sensor Flag	Fixing Unit	FC8-2504	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).	-
[9]	Contact Roller	Fixing Unit	FC8-2106	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).	-
[10]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FC9-0386	"Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller"(page 4-221).	-
[11]	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FM3-9841	"Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator"(page 4-220).	-
[12]	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-6470	"Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor and the Pre-fixing Feed Belt"(page 4-350).	-
[13]	Transparency Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	RH7-7129	"Cleaning the Transparency Sensor"(page 4-352).	-
[14]	Pre-Fixing Feed Belt	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FC8-2346	"Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor and the Pre-fixing Feed Belt"(page 4-350).	-

T-4-11

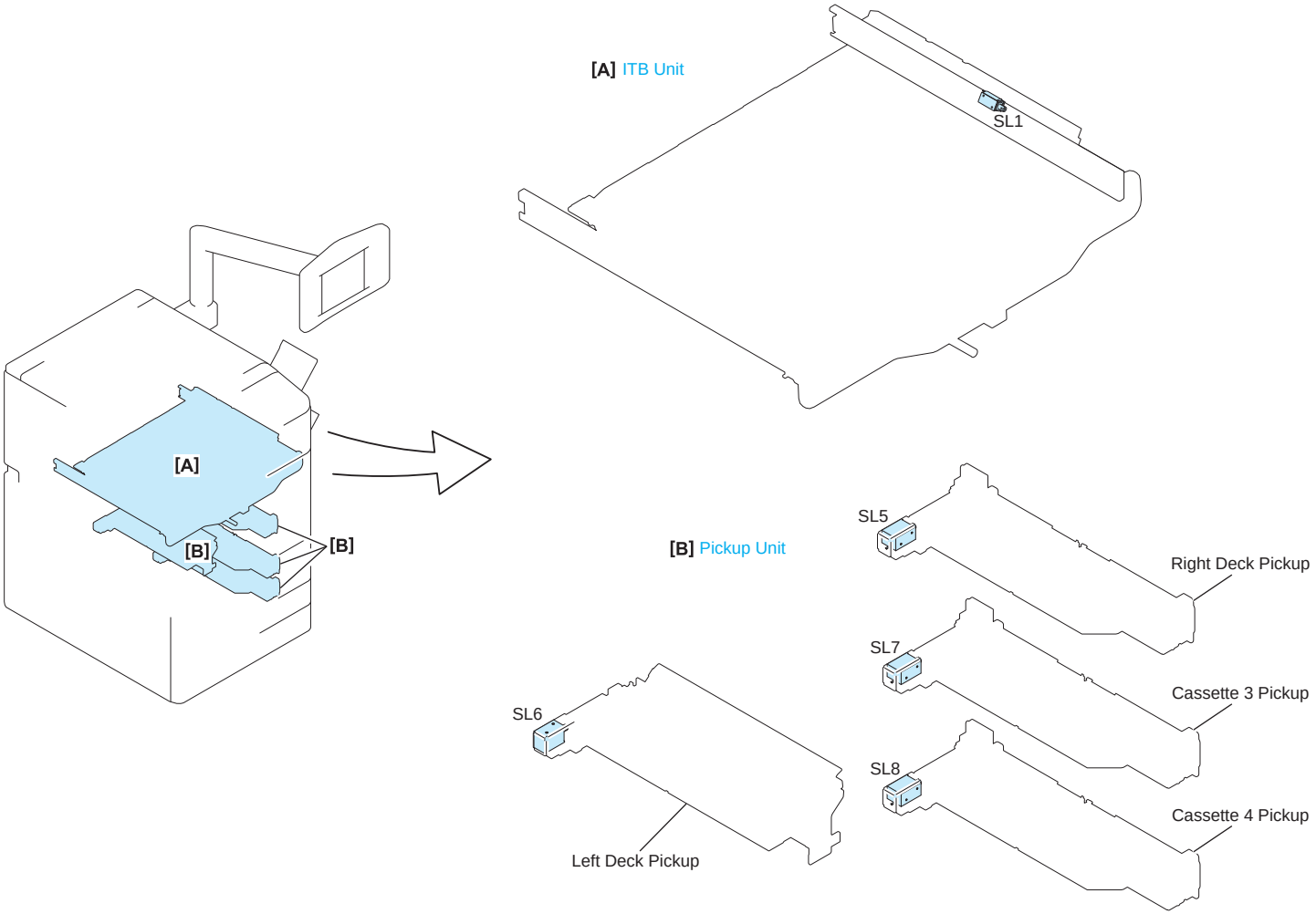


F-4-12

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference	Adjustment during parts replacement
[1]	Waste Toner Container	Product configuration	FM4-5696	"Removing the Waste Toner Container"(page 4-239).	"When Replacing the Waste Toner Container"(page 4-240).
[2]	Ozone Filter	Product configuration	FL3-4101	"Removing of the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter"(page 4-357).	-
[3]	Primary Charging Dustproof Filter	Product configuration	FL2-0439	"Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter"(page 4-359).	-
[4]	Fixing Dustproof Filter	Product configuration	FL2-8946	"Removing of the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter"(page 4-357).	-
[5]	Dustproof Glass Cleaning (black)	Product configuration	FL2-8925	"Cleaning the Dust-proof Glass"(page 4-101).	-
[6]	Dustproof Glass Cleaning (color)	Product configuration	-	"Cleaning the Dust-proof Glass"(page 4-101).	-

T-4-12

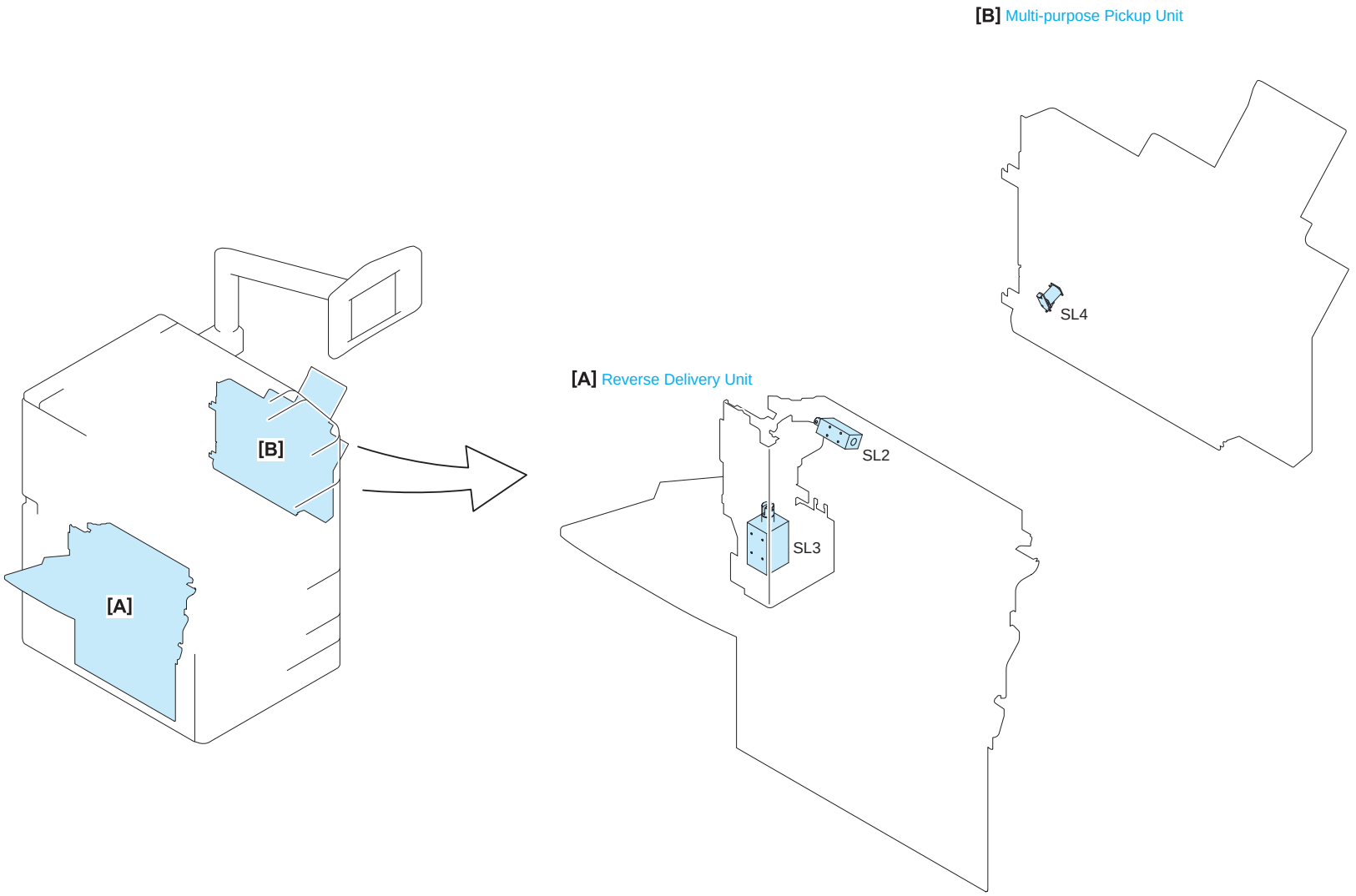
List of Clutch / Solenoid



F-4-13

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacemen	Reference
SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid	ITB Unit	FK2-7915	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
SL5	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	Pickup Unit	FK2-7917	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
SL6	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	Pickup Unit	FK2-7917	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
SL7	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	Pickup Unit	FK2-7917	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
SL8	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	Pickup Unit	FK2-7917	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).

T-4-13

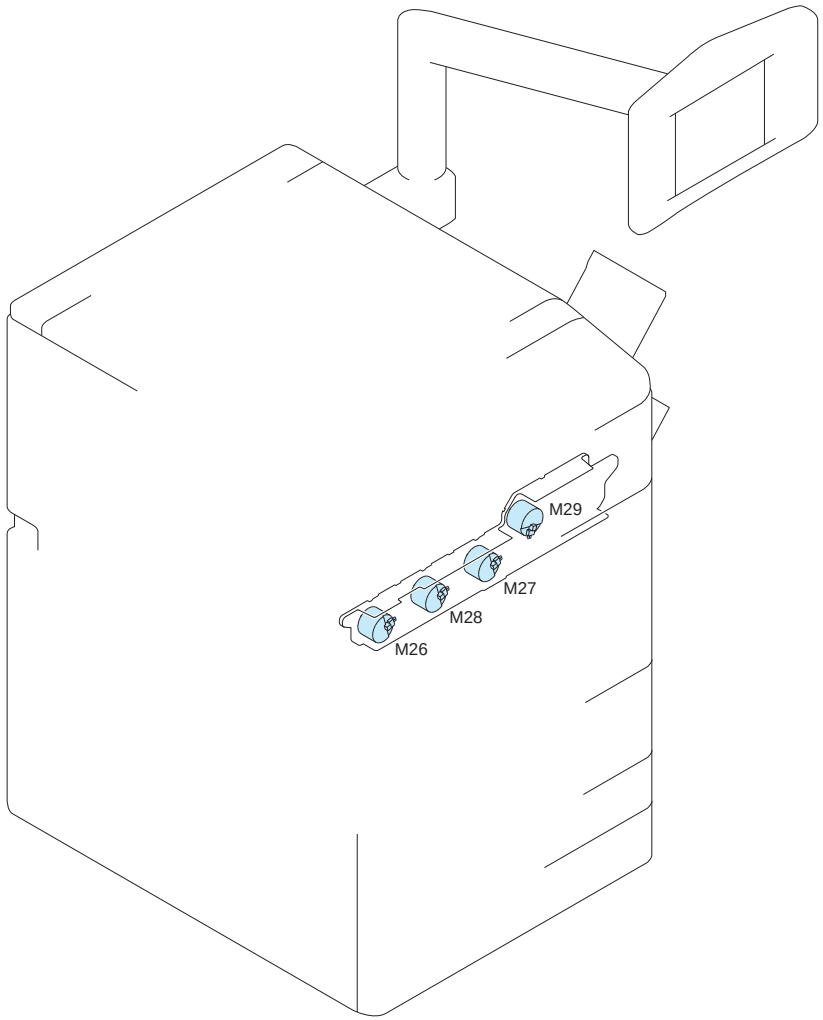


F-4-14

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacemen	Reference
SL2	Delivery Flapper Solenoid	Reverse Delivery Unit	FL2-8909	-	-
SL3	Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid	Reverse Delivery Unit	FM3-4889	-	-
SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	FK2-0115	-	"Removing the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit"(page 4-330).

T-4-14

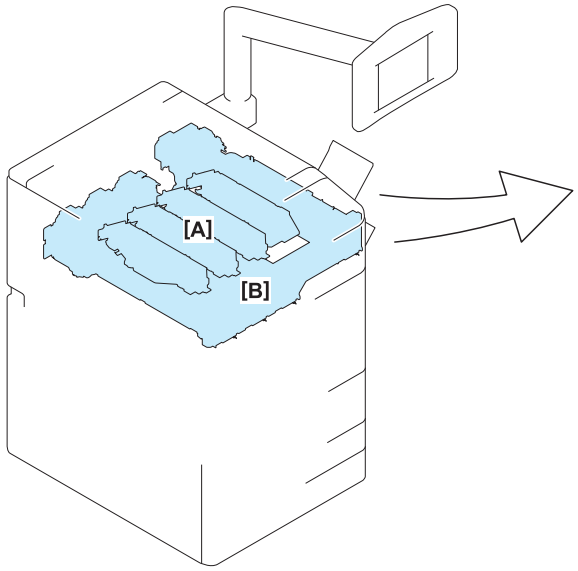
List of Motor

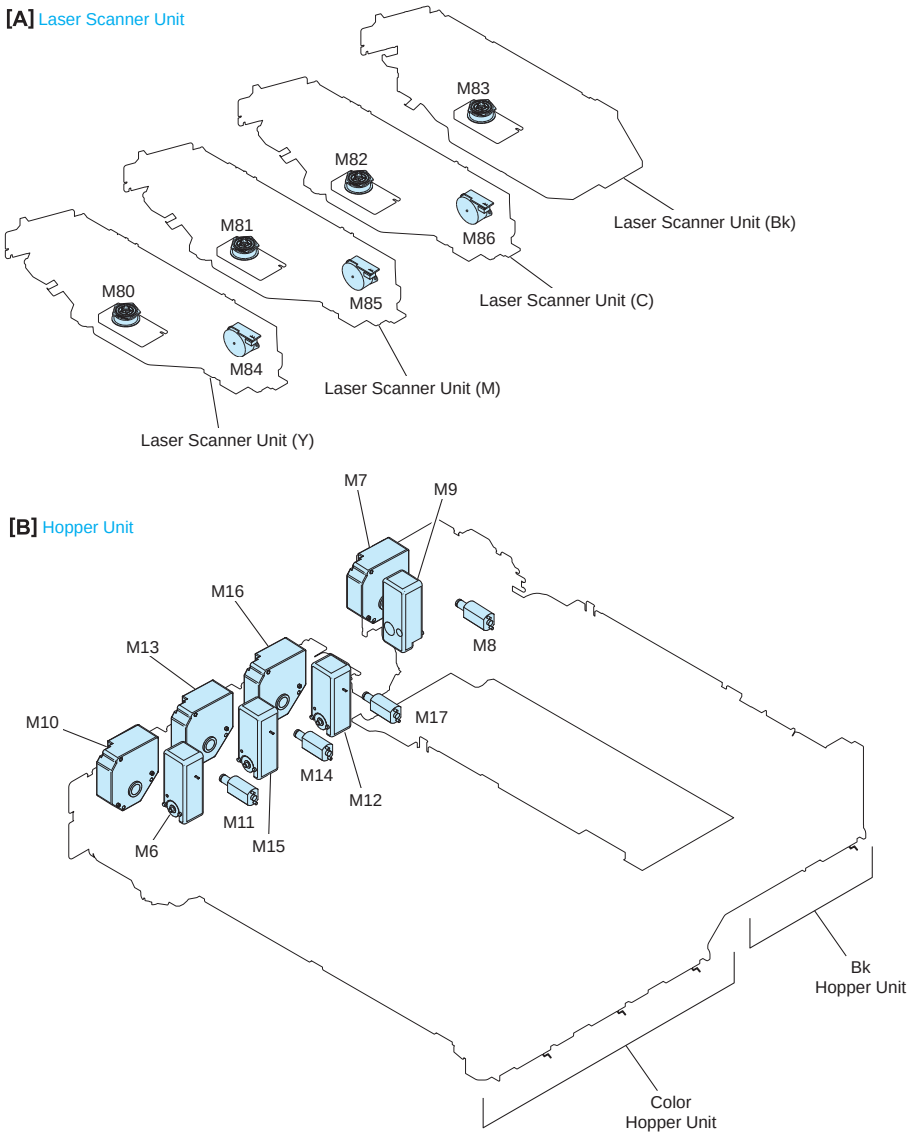


F-4-15

No.	Name	Main Uni	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	Product configuration	FK2-7303	-	-
M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	Product configuration	FK2-7303	-	-
M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	Product configuration	FM3-9957	-	-
M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	Product configuration	FM3-9958	-	-

T-4-15

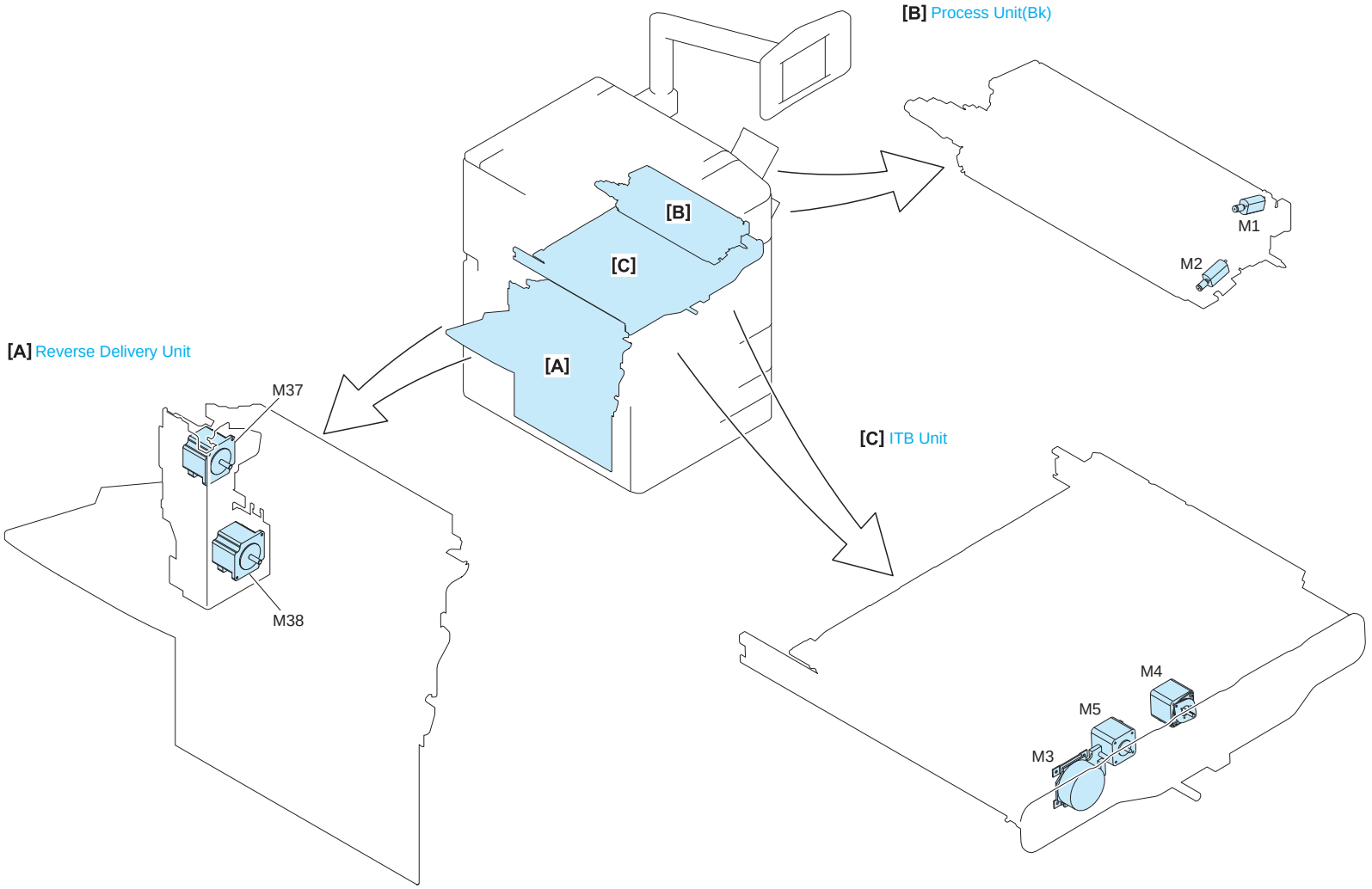




F-4-16

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7893	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7895	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
M8	Wiper Rotation Motor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7893	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7895	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M11	Wiper Rotation Motor (Y)	Hopper Unit	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7893	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7895	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M14	Wiper Rotation Motor (M)	Hopper Unit	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7893	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	Hopper Unit	FK2-7895	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M17	Wiper Rotation Motor (C)	Hopper Unit	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8964	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8964	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8964	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8964	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M84	Skew Correction Motor (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8608	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M85	Skew Correction Motor (M)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8608	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
M86	Skew Correction Motor (C)	Laser Scanner Unit	FK2-8608	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).

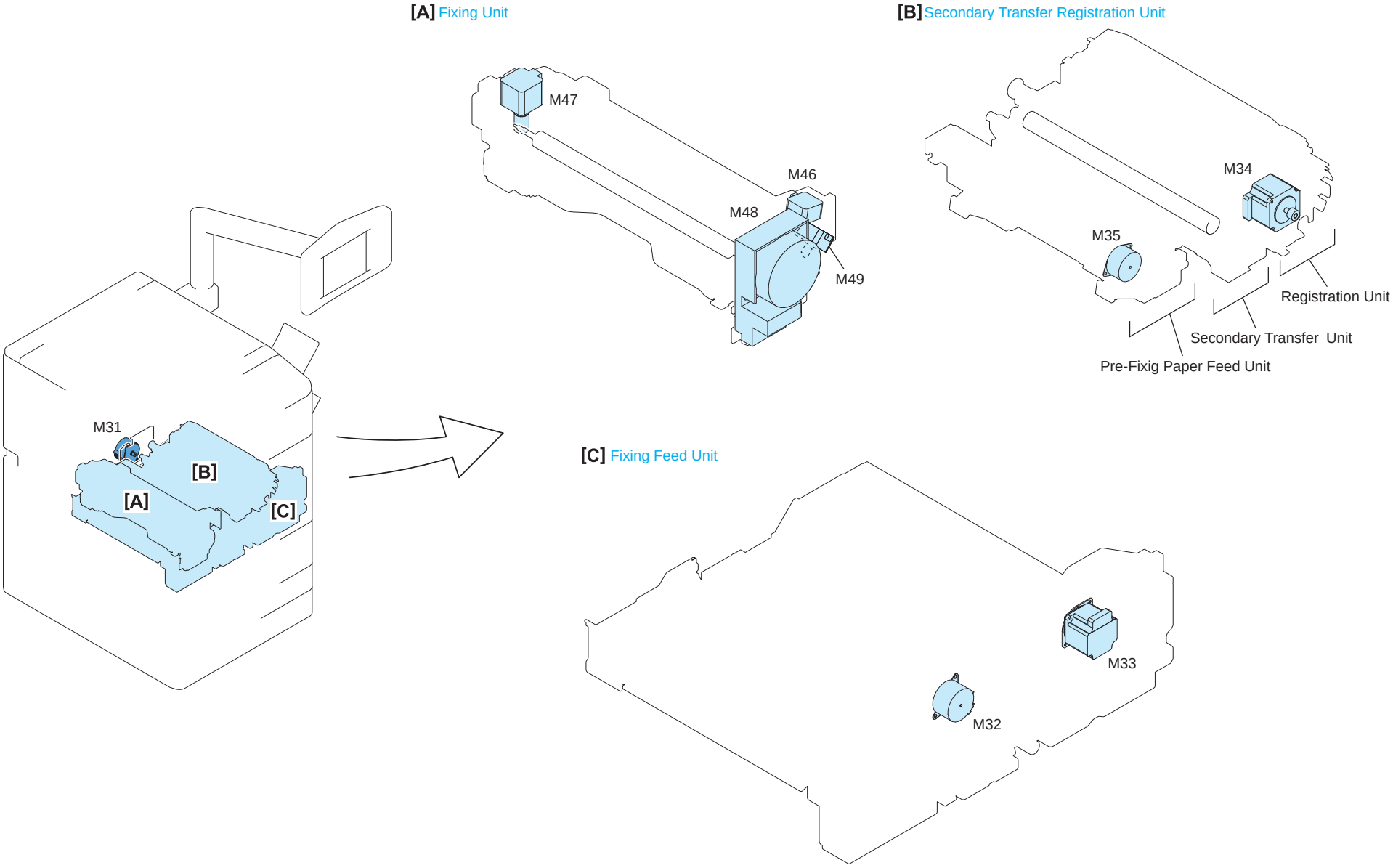
T-4-16



F-4-17

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
M37	Delivery Motor	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-7908	-	-
M38	Reverse Motor	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-7906	-	-
M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Process Unit (Bk)	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	Process Unit (Bk)	FL3-2303	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
M3	ITB Drive Motor	ITB Unit	FK2-7896	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
M4	Steering Drive Motor	ITB Unit	FK2-7900	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	ITB Unit	FK2-7901	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).

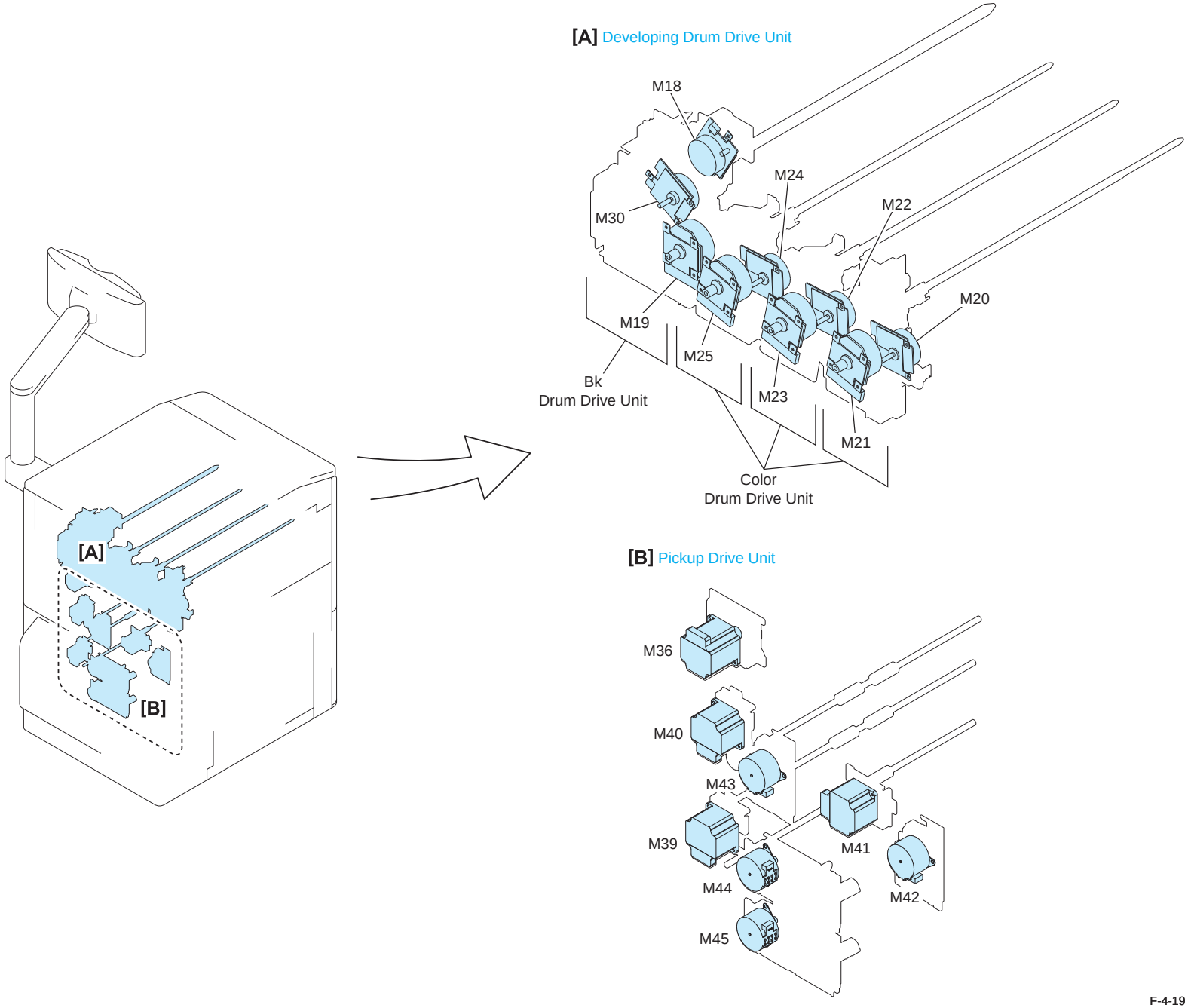
T-4-17



F-4-18

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	Fixing Unit	FK2-2523	-	"Removing the Fixing Belt Unit"(page 4-285).
M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	Fixing Unit	FL2-8589	-	"Removing the Fixing Pressure Release Motor"(page 4-317).
M48	Fixing Motor	Fixing Unit	FK2-7899	-	"Removing the Fixing Motor"(page 4-316).
M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	Fixing Unit	FK2-2523	-	"Removing the Pressure Belt Unit"(page 4-293).
M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-7903	-	-
M34	Registration Motor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-7905	-	-
M35	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-7902	-	-
M32	Duplex Left Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	FK2-7903	-	-
M33	Duplex Right Motor	Fixing Feed Unit	FK2-7908	-	-

T-4-18

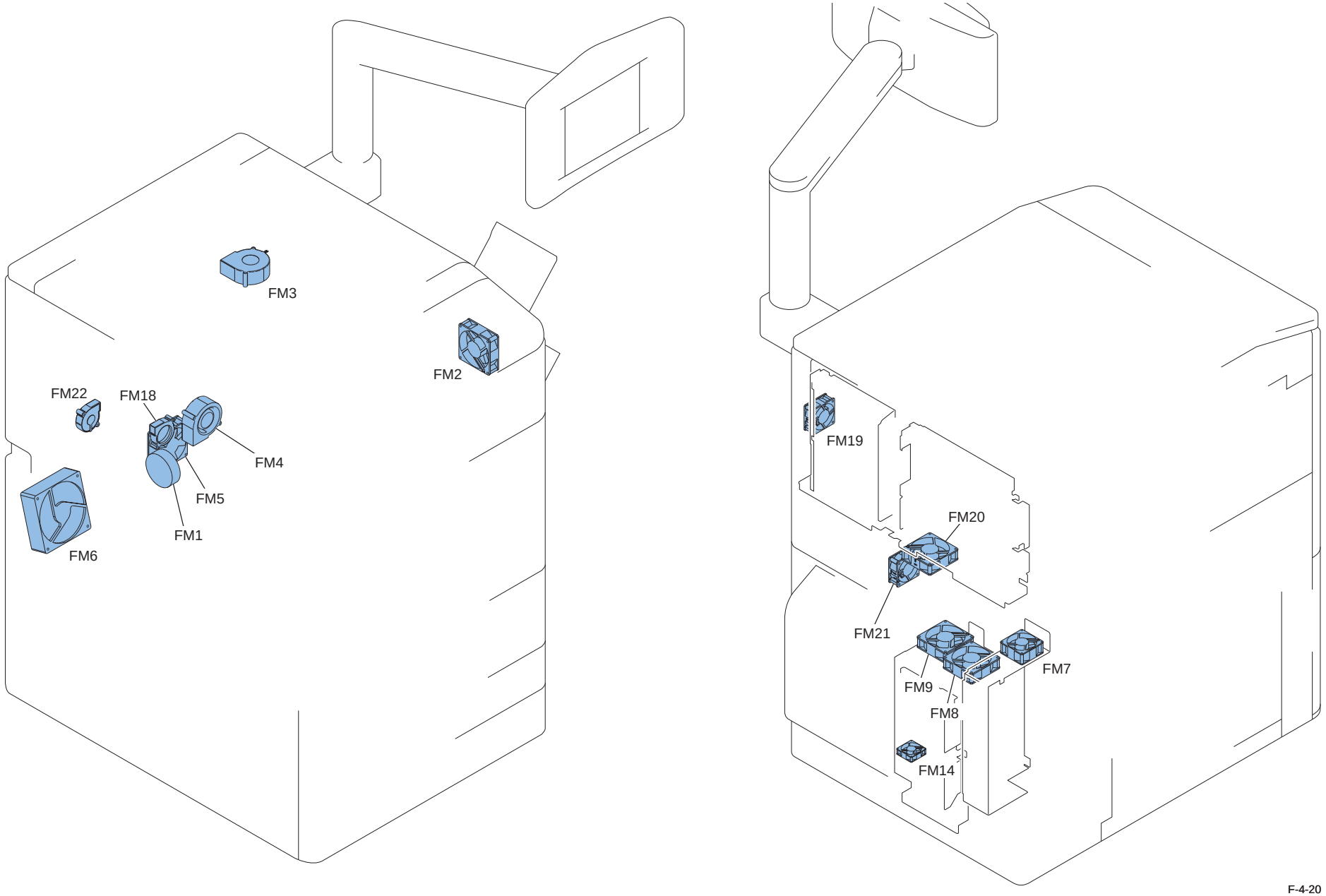


F-4-19

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7897	-	-
M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7896	-	-
M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7897	-	-
M21	Drum Motor (Y)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7896	-	-
M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7897	-	-
M23	Drum Motor (M)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM4-6616	-	-
M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7897	-	-
M25	Drum Motor (C)	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM4-6616	-	-
M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FK2-7897	-	-
M36	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7909	-	-
M39	Cassette Vertical Path Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7907	-	-
M40	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7907	-	-
M41	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7907	-	-
M42	Left Deck Pickup Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7904	-	-
M43	Right Deck Pickup Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7904	-	-
M44	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7904	-	-
M45	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor	Pickup Drive Unit	FK2-7904	-	-

T-4-19

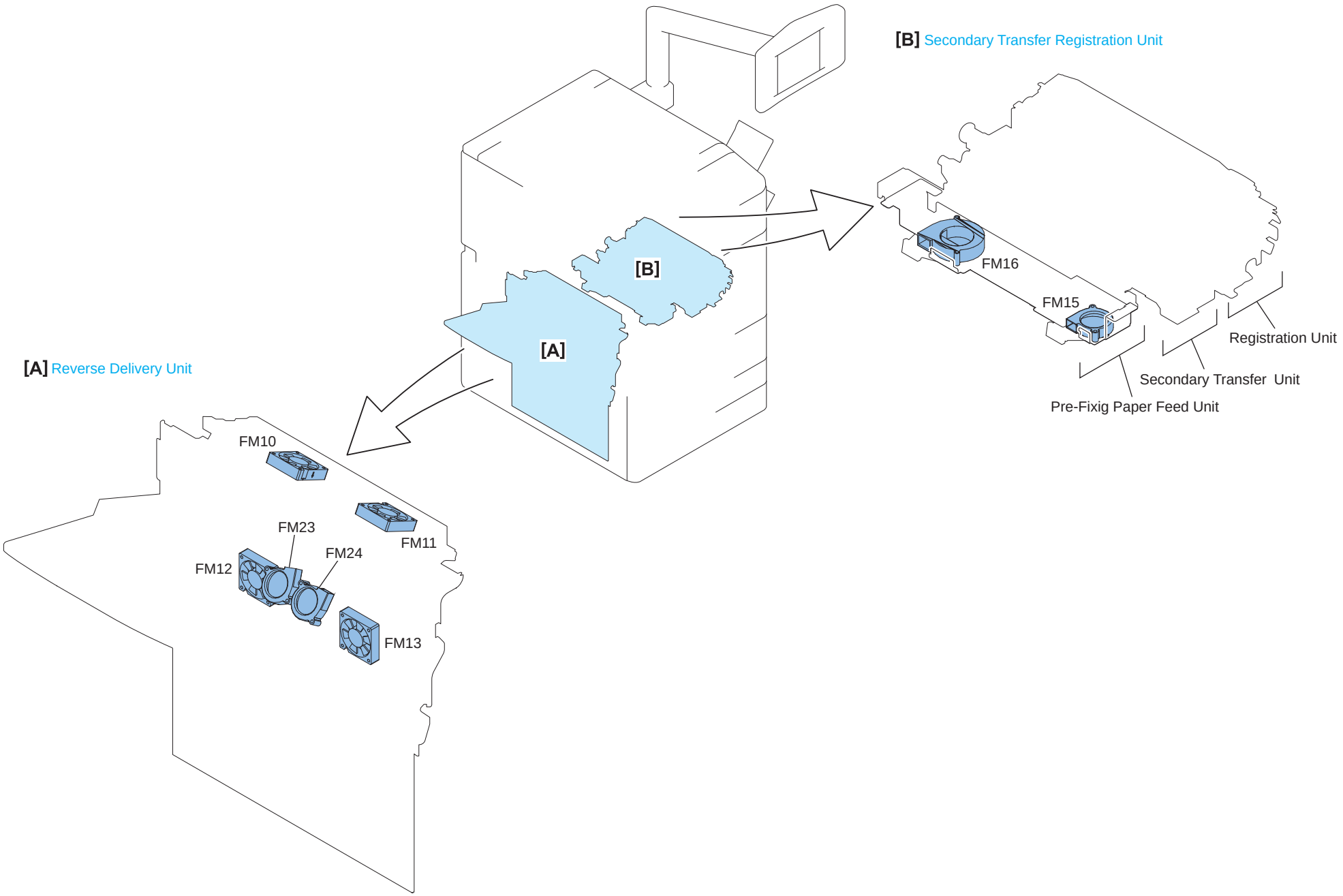
List of Fan



F-4-20

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
FM1	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan	Product configuration	FK2-9500	-	-
FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	Product configuration	FK2-0360	-	-
FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	Product configuration	FL2-8917	-	-
FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	Product configuration	FL2-8917	-	-
FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	Product configuration	FL3-4095	-	-
FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	Product configuration	FL3-4349	-	-
FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	Product configuration	FK2-3679	-	-
FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	Product configuration	FK2-6818	-	-
FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	Product configuration	FK2-6818	-	-
FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	Product configuration	FK2-7241	-	-
FM18	Hopper Cooling Fan	Product configuration	FK2-3149	-	-
FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	Product configuration	FK2-8276	-	-
FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	Product configuration	FK2-2529	-	-
FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	Product configuration	FK2-8276	-	-
FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	Product configuration	FK2-3149	-	-

T-4-20

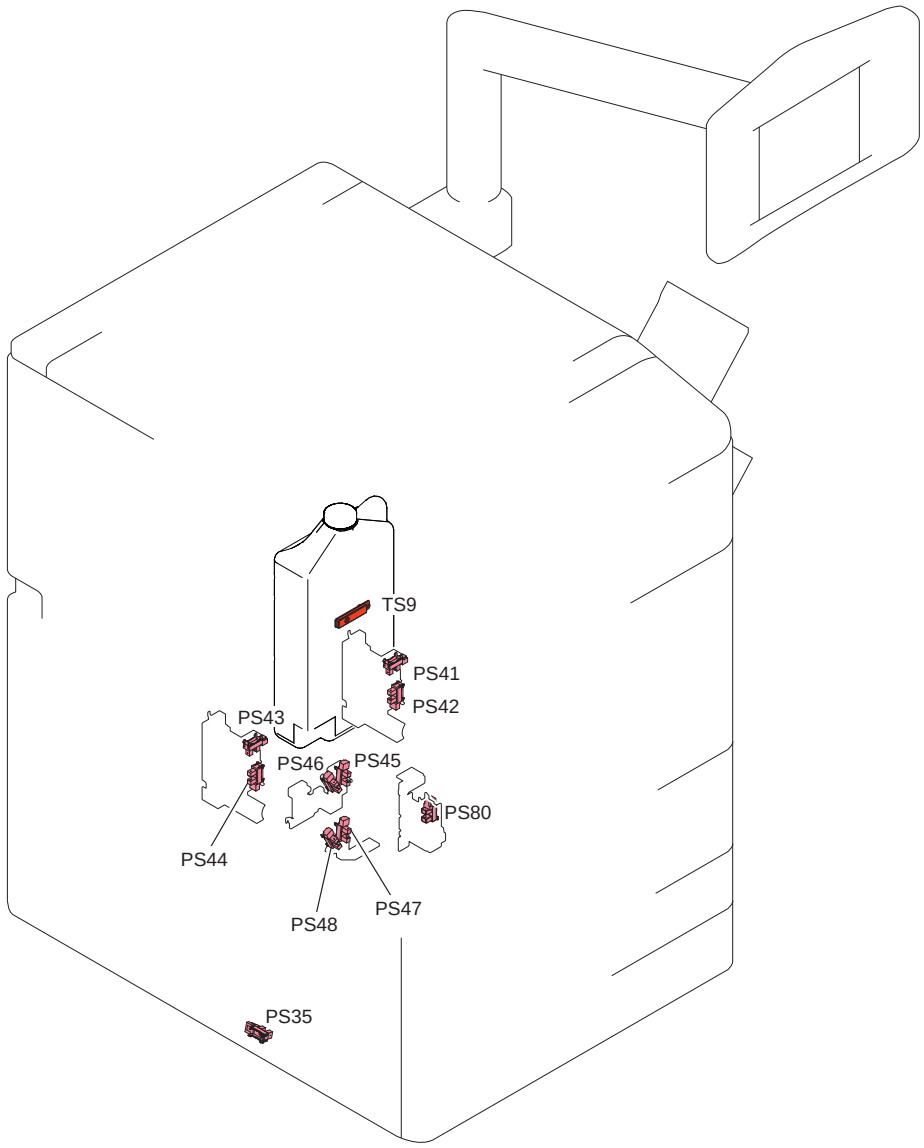


F-4-21

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
FM10	Delivery Heat Fan 1	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-0472	-	-
FM11	Delivery Heat Fan 2	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-0472	-	-
FM12	Delivery Heat Fan 3	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-0472	-	-
FM13	Delivery Heat Fan 4	Reverse Delivery Unit	FK2-0472	-	-
FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-3149	-	-
FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-6465	-	-
FM23	Anti-adhesion Fan 1	Reverse Delivery Unit	FL2-9823	-	-
FM24	Anti-adhesion Fan 2	Reverse Delivery Unit	FL2-9823	-	-

T-4-21

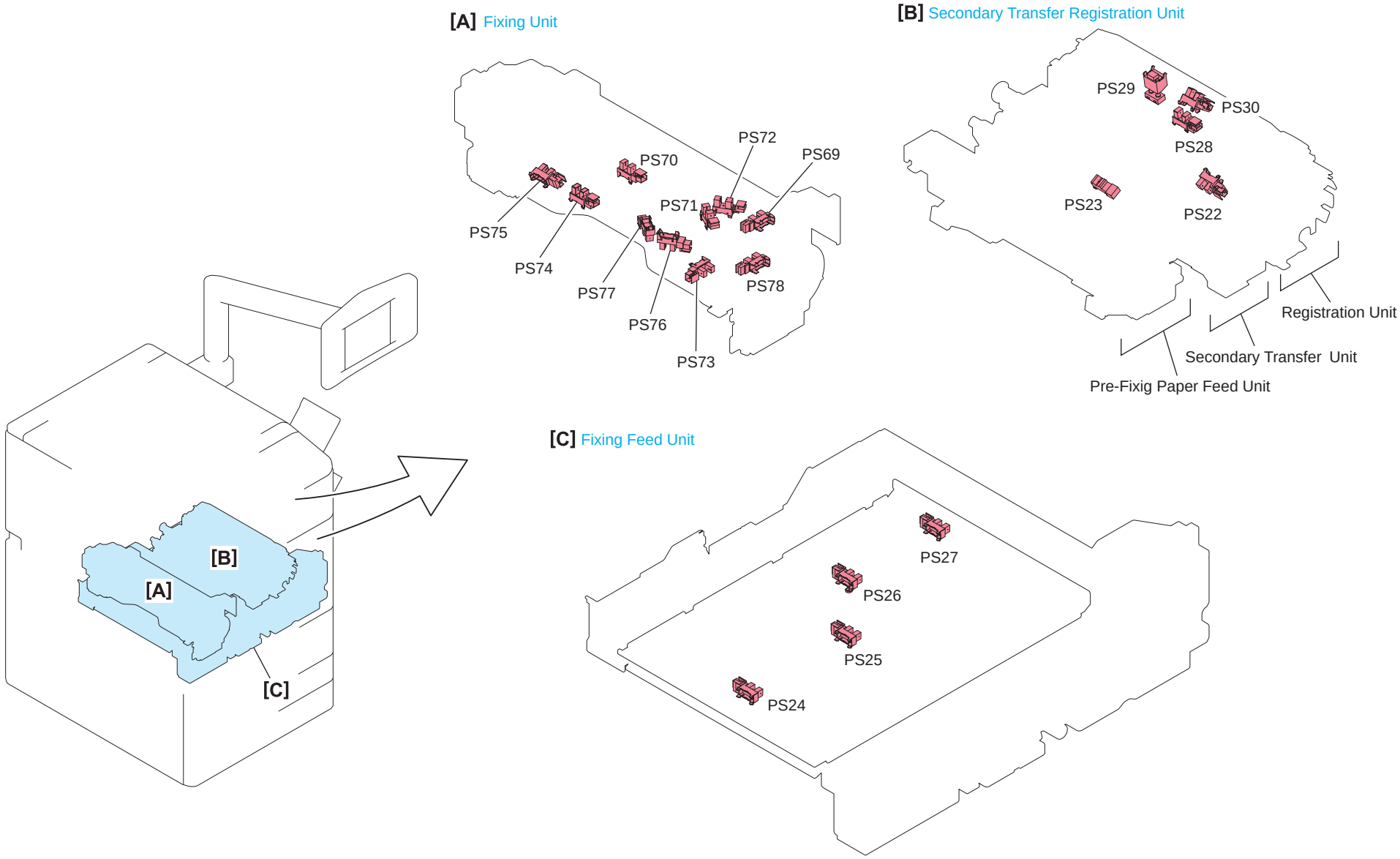
List of Sensor



F-4-22

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS41	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS42	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS43	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS44	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS45	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS46	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS47	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS48	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2	Product configuration	WG8-5848	-	-
PS80	Front Cover Sensor	Product configuration	WG8-5783	-	-
TS9	Waste Toner Full Sensor	Product configuration	FK2-0591	"Waste Toner Full Sensor"(page 5-12).	-

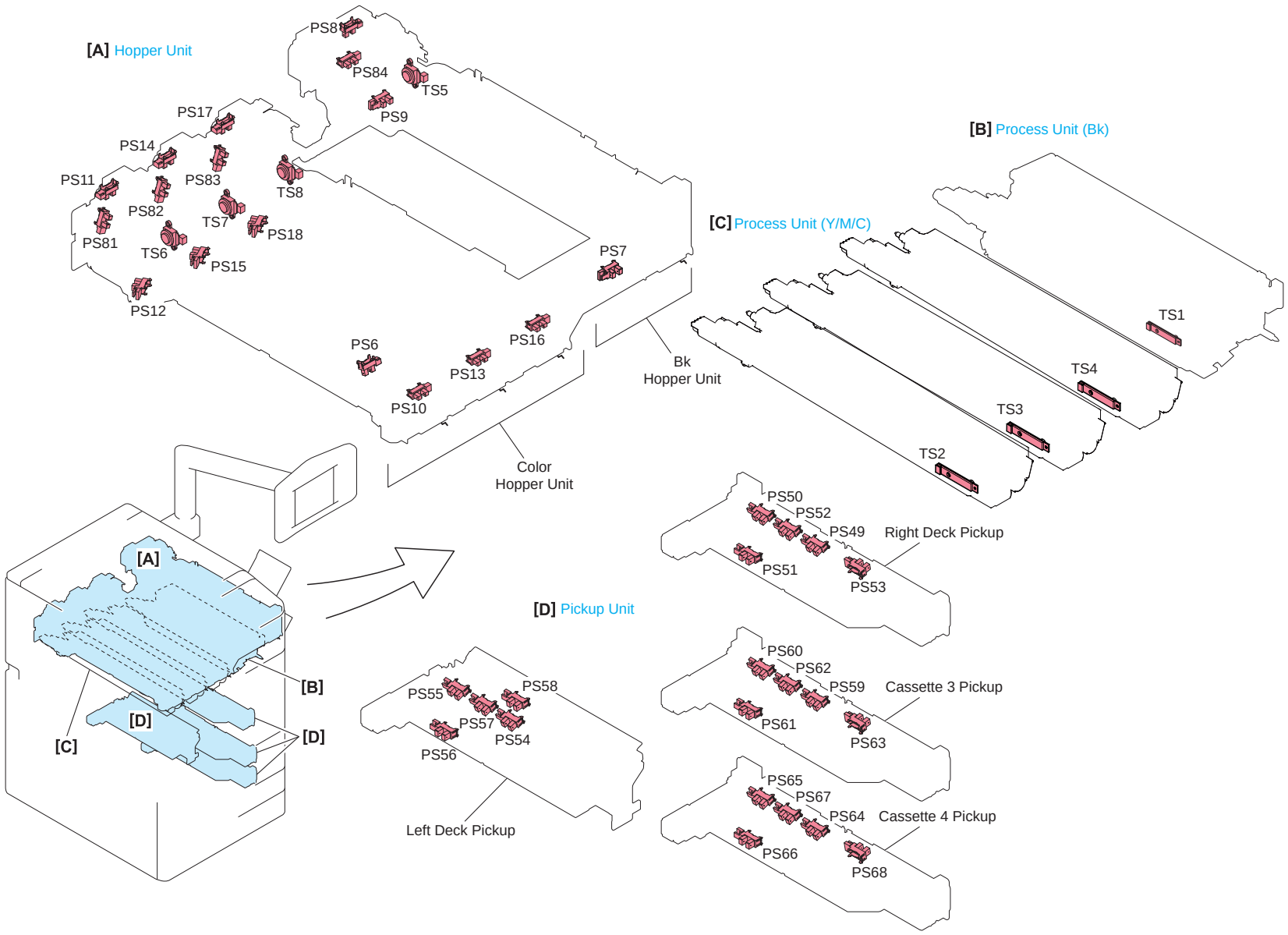
T-4-22



F-4-23

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5783	-	-
PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	Fixing Unit	WG8-5783	-	-
PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	Fixing Unit	WG8-5783	-	-
PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	Fixing Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FK2-6470	-	-
PS28	Registration Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS29	Transparency Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	RH7-7129	-	-
PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	Fixing Feed Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	Fixing Feed Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	Fixing Feed Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	Fixing Feed Unit	WG8-5848	-	-

T-4-23



F-4-24

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
PS6	Toner Supply Cover Sensor	Hopper Unit	WG8-5783	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS7	Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
PS10	Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS13	Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS16	Toner Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	Hopper Unit	FK2-0590	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)"(page 4-261).
TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	Hopper Unit	FK2-0590	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	Hopper Unit	FK2-0590	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	Hopper Unit	FK2-0590	-	"Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)"(page 4-271).
TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FK2-7875	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	Process Unit (Y)	FK2-7875	-	-
TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	Process Unit (M)	FK2-7875	-	-
TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	Process Unit (C)	FK2-7875	-	-
PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS50	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS51	Right Deck Paper Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS52	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
PS55	Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
PS56	Left Deck Paper Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
PS57	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
PS58	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-333).
PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
PS60	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS61	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS62	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS65	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS66	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS67	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).
PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4	Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	"Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit"(page 4-332).

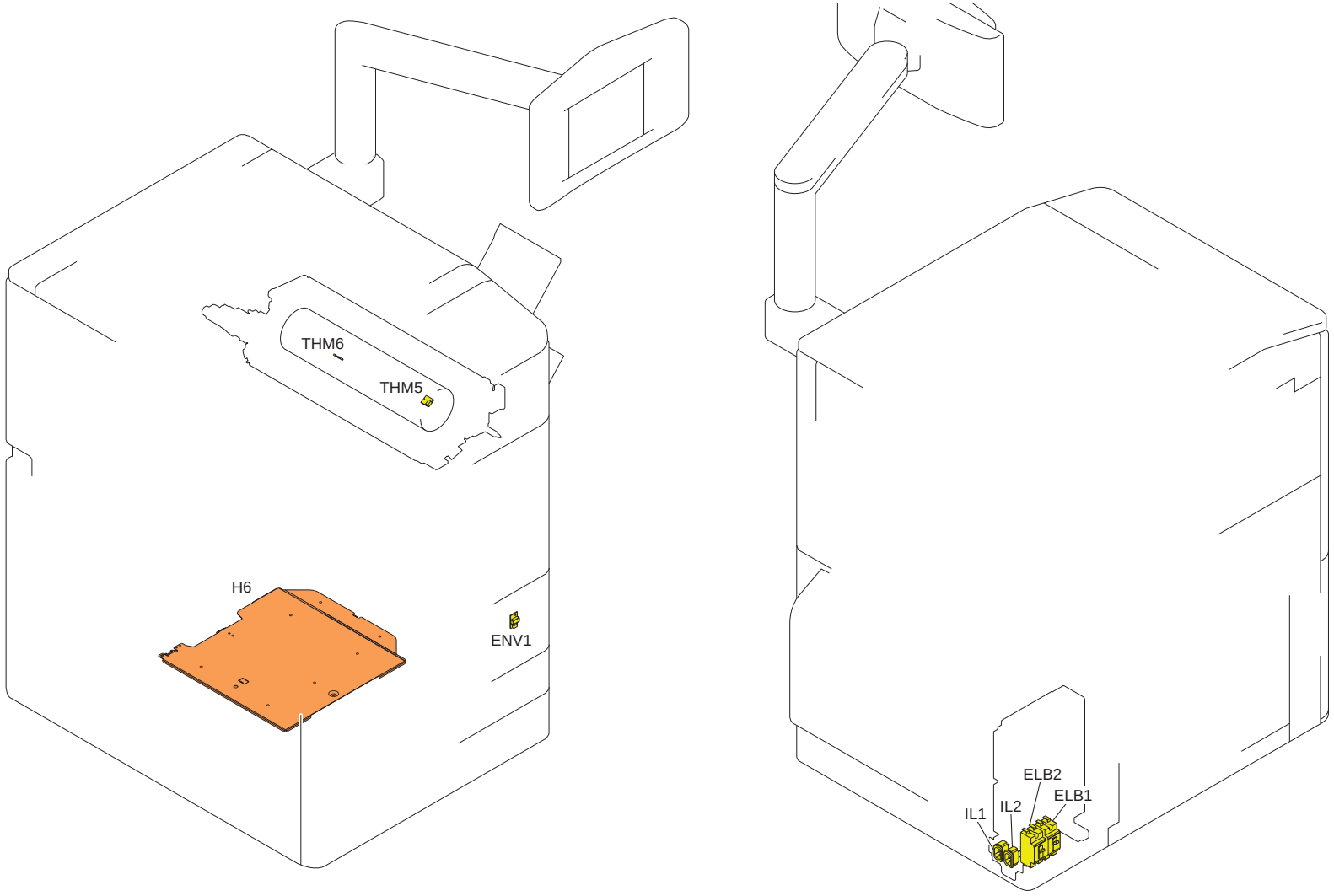
T-4-24

F-4-25

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor	ITB Unit	FK2-7866	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	ITB Unit	WG8-5848	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	ITB Unit	WG8-5848	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS5	ITB HP Sensor	ITB Unit	FK2-0161	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	ITB Unit	FM3-9945	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	ITB Unit	FM3-9945	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
PS21	Patch Sensor	ITB Unit	FK2-7867	"Patch Sensor Unit"(page 5-12).	"Removing the Patch Sensor Unit"(page 4-214).
PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS31	Outer Delivery Sensor	Reverse Delivery Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS32	Reverse Sensor	Reverse Delivery Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	Reverse Delivery Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	Reverse Delivery Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS36	Lower Left Cover Sensor	Reverse Delivery Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS39	Lower Right Cover Sensor	Vertical Path Unit	WG8-5848	-	-
PS40	Vertical Path Sensor 2	Vertical Path Unit	WG8-5848	-	-

T-4-25

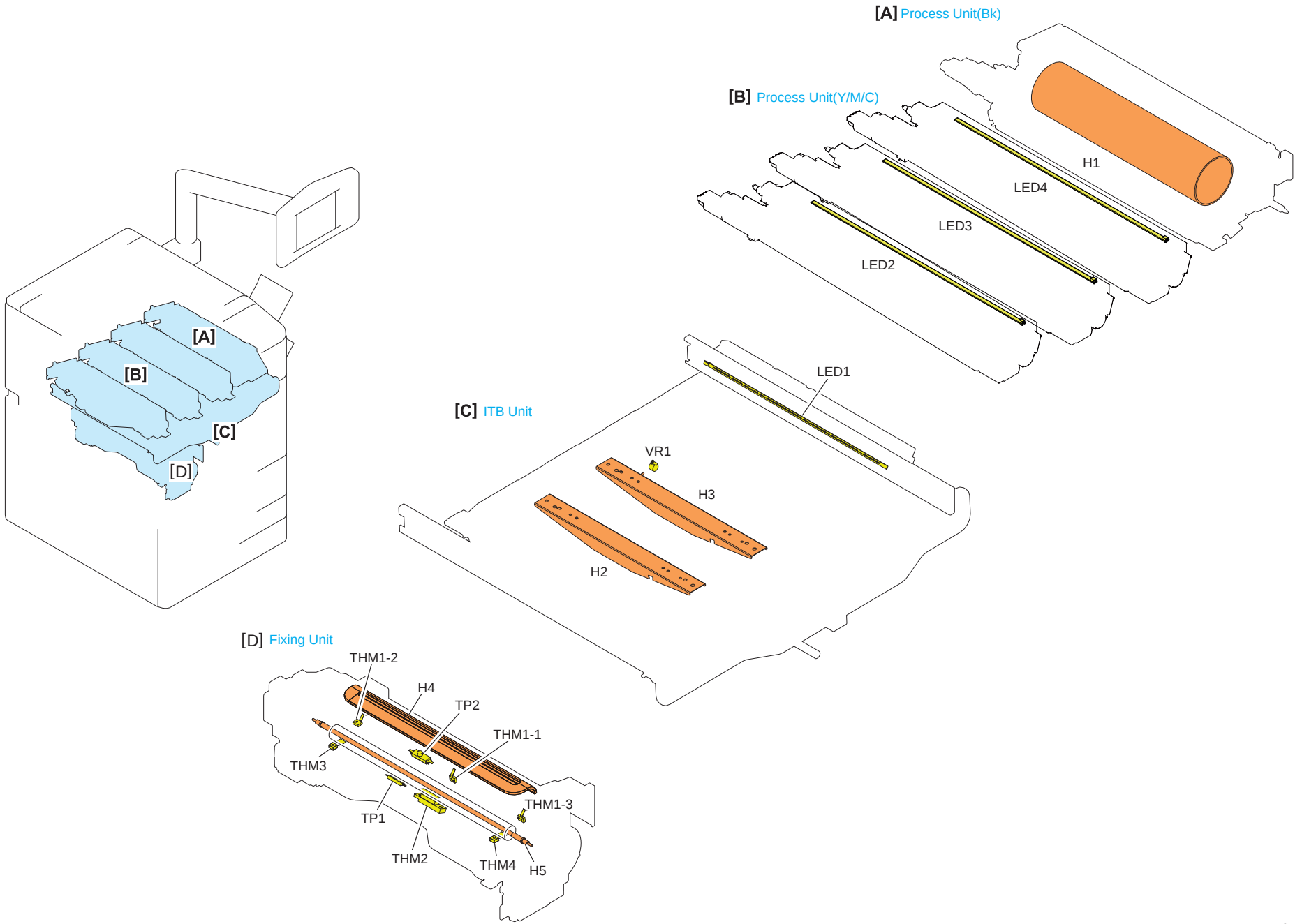
Lamp / Heater, others



F-4-26

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
H6	Cassette Heater	Product configuration	FM3-8915	-	-
ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	Product configuration	FK2-7358(100V) FK2-7359(120V) FK2-7357(230V)	-	-
ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	Product configuration	FK2-7358	-	-
IL1	Inlet	Product configuration	FM4-1462	-	-
IL2	Inlet	Product configuration	FM4-1462	-	-

T-4-26

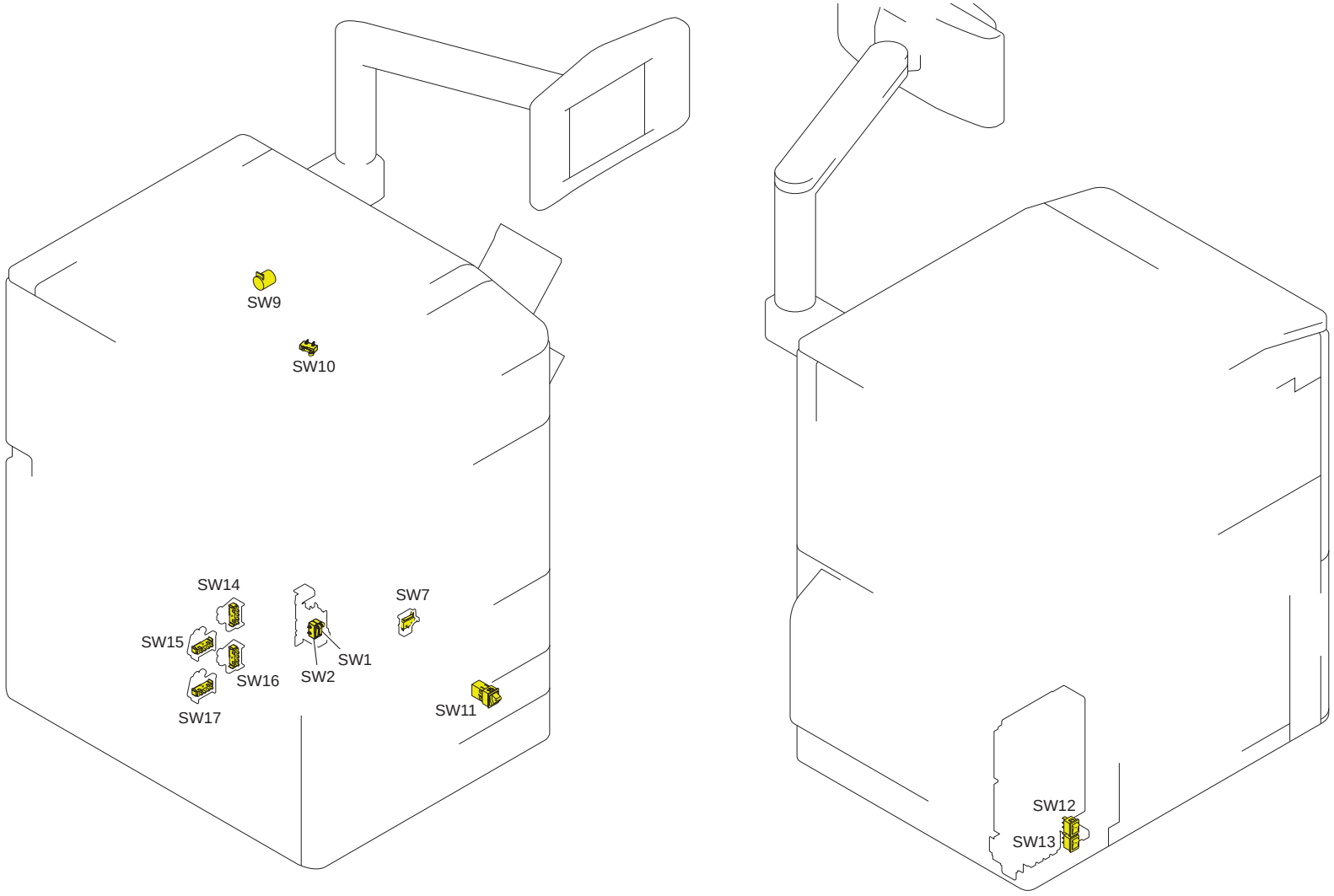


F-4-27

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	Process Unit (Bk)	FK2-7879	-	-
LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	Process Unit (Y)	FL3-2293	-	-
LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	Process Unit (M)	FL3-2293	-	-
LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	Process Unit (C)	FL3-2293	-	-
H2	Drum Heater (Y)	ITB Unit	FM3-9600	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
H3	Drum Heater (M)	ITB Unit	FM3-9600	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	ITB Unit	FM3-4867	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
VR1	ITB Unit Varistor	ITB Unit	FL3-2302	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
THM1-1	Fixing Main Thermistor	Fixing Unit	FK2-7868	-	-
THM1-2	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1	Fixing Unit		-	-
THM1-3	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2	Fixing Unit		-	-
THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	Fixing Unit	FK2-2537	-	-
THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	Fixing Unit	FK2-7870	-	-
THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	Fixing Unit	FK2-7871	-	-
TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	Fixing Unit	FK2-7877	-	-
TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch	Fixing Unit	FK2-7978	-	-
H4	IH Coil	Fixing Unit	FM3-4735	-	-
H5	Pressure Heater	Fixing Unit	FK2-7882(100V) FK2-7883(120V) FK2-7884(200V/208V) FK2-7885(230V)	-	-

T-4-27

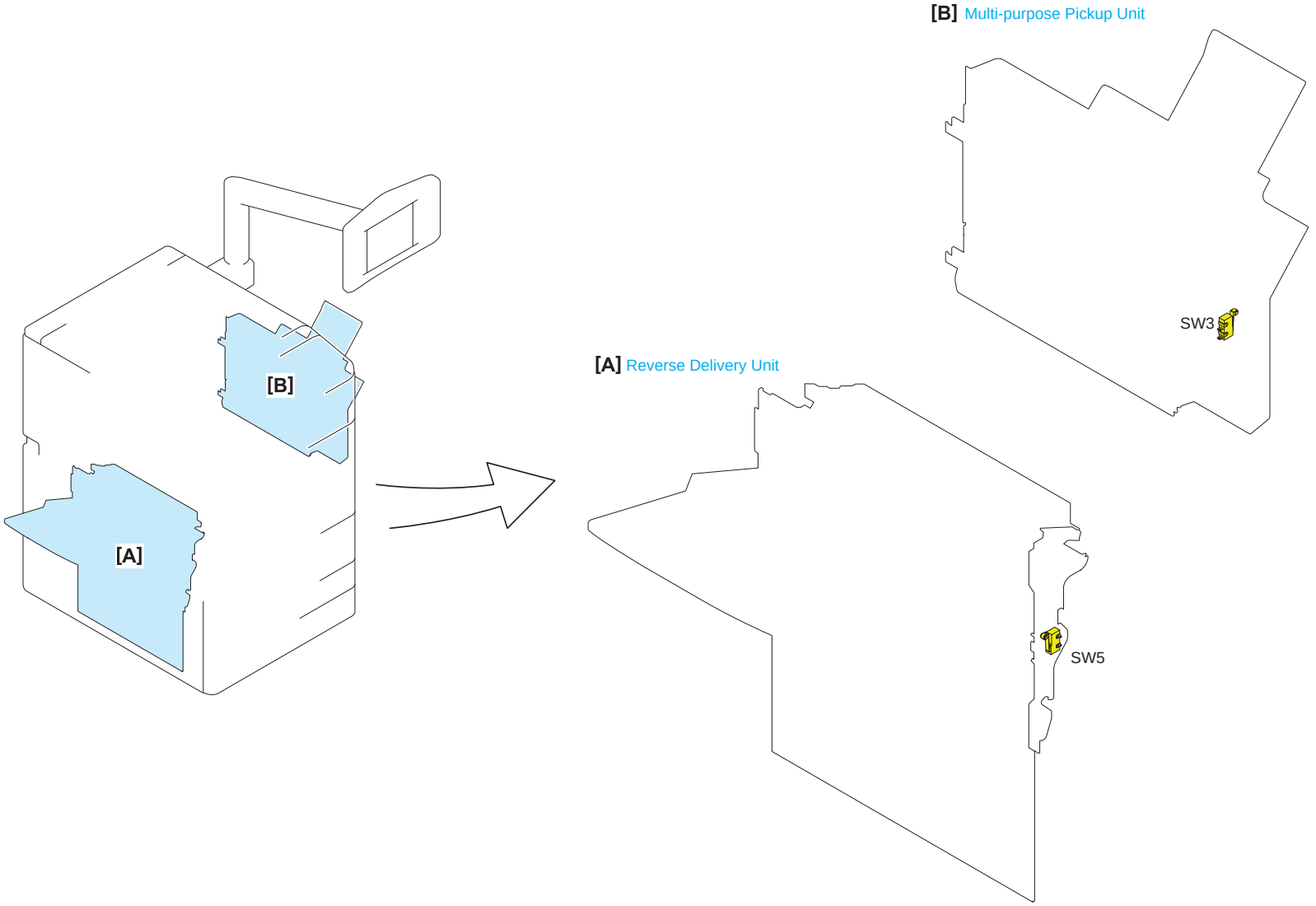
List of Switch



F-4-28

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference
SW1	Front Door Switch 1	Product configuration	FM4-1387	-
SW2	Front Door Switch 2	Product configuration	FM4-1387	-
SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	Product configuration	FM3-4952	-
SW9	Key Switch	Product configuration	FM3-9606	-
SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	Product configuration	FM4-1426	-
SW11	Main Switch	Product configuration	FK2-7918	-
SW12	Environment Switch	Product configuration	WC1-5179	-
SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	Product configuration	WC1-5179	-
SW14	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1	Product configuration	WC2-5680	-
SW15	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2	Product configuration	WC2-5680	-
SW16	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1	Product configuration	WC2-5680	-
SW17	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2	Product configuration	WC2-5680	-

T-4-28

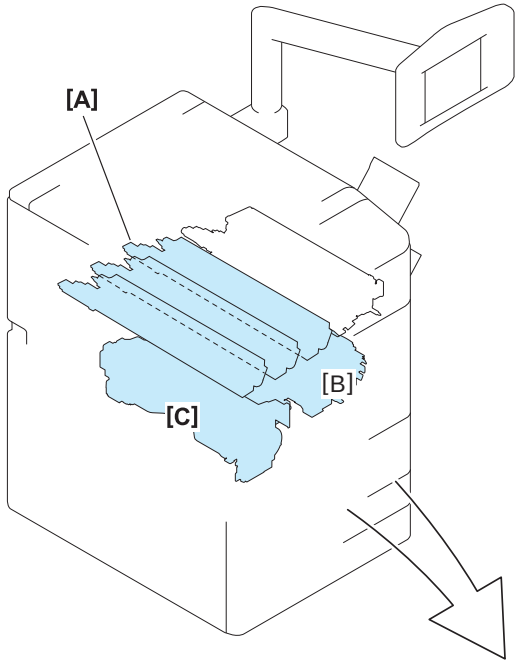


F-4-29

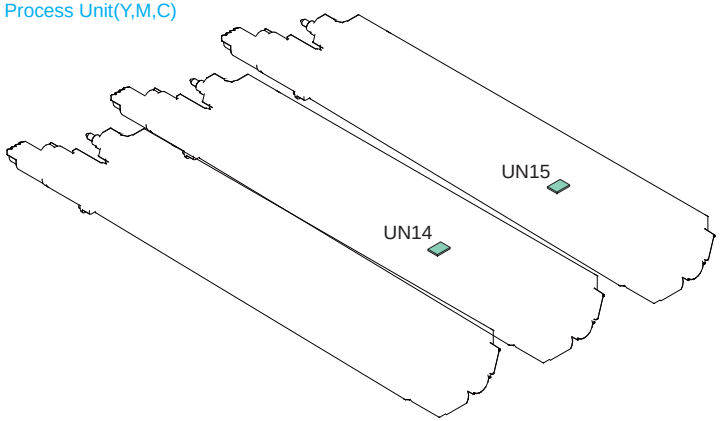
No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Reference
SW5	Delivery Door Switch	Reverse Delivery Unit	FM4-1342	-
SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	FM4-1392	-

T-4-29

List of PCB

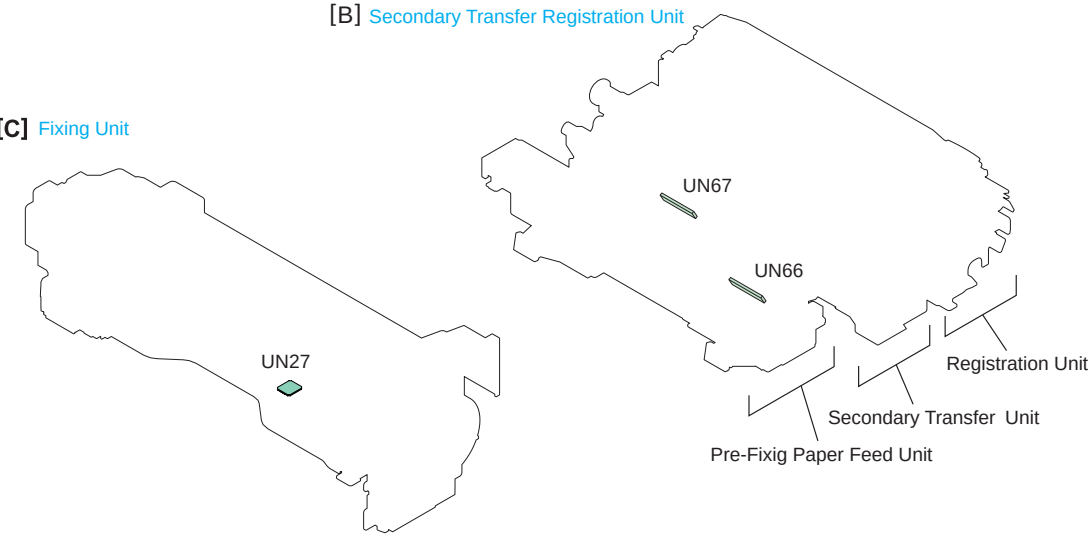


[A] Process Unit(Y,M,C)



[B] Secondary Transfer Registration Unit

[C] Fixing Unit

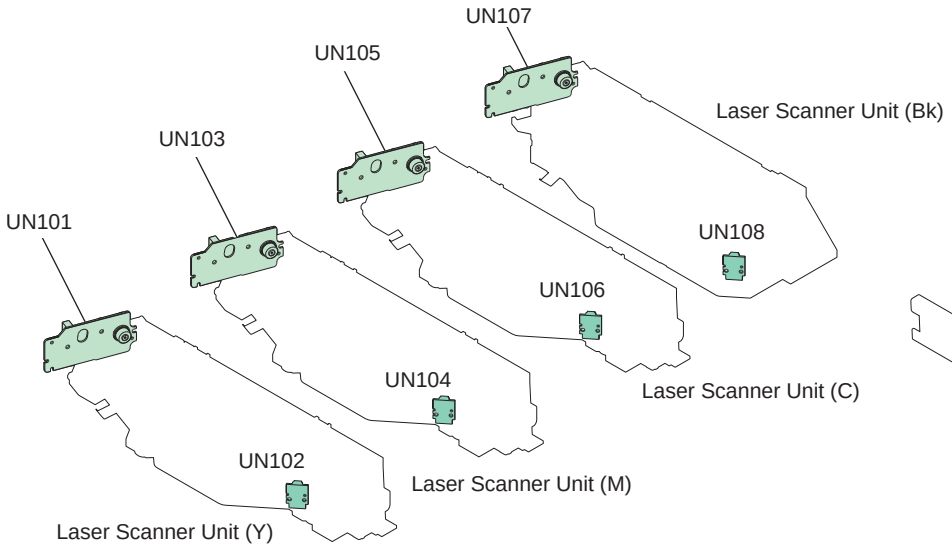


F-4-30

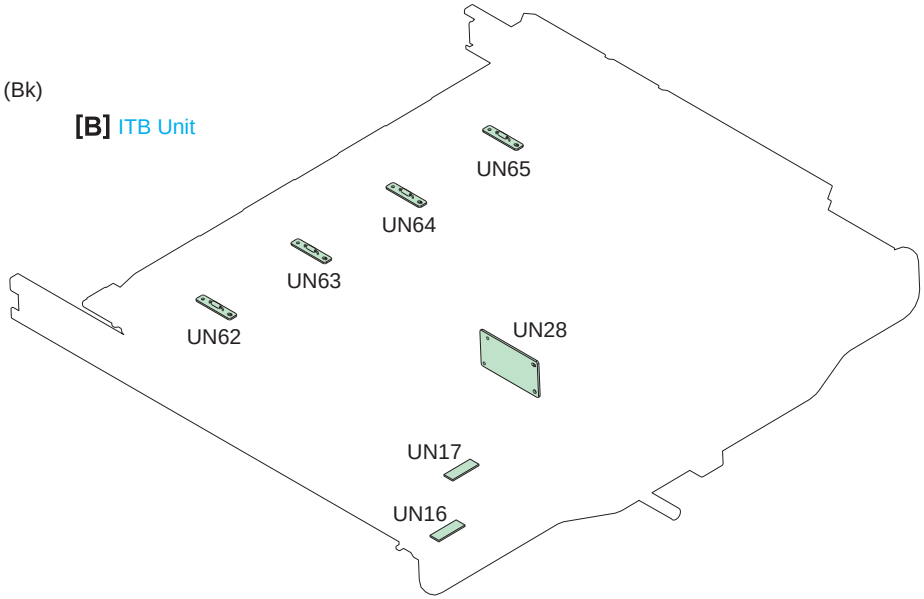
No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN14	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M)	Process Unit (Y,M,C)	FM3-9583	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
UN15	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C/Bk)	Process Unit (Y,M,C)	FM3-9583	-	"Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)"(page 4-122).
UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FM3-7196	-	-
UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	Secondary Transfer Registration Unit	FM3-7196	-	-
UN27	Pressure Main Thermistor Relay PCB	Fixing Unit	FM3-9585	-	-

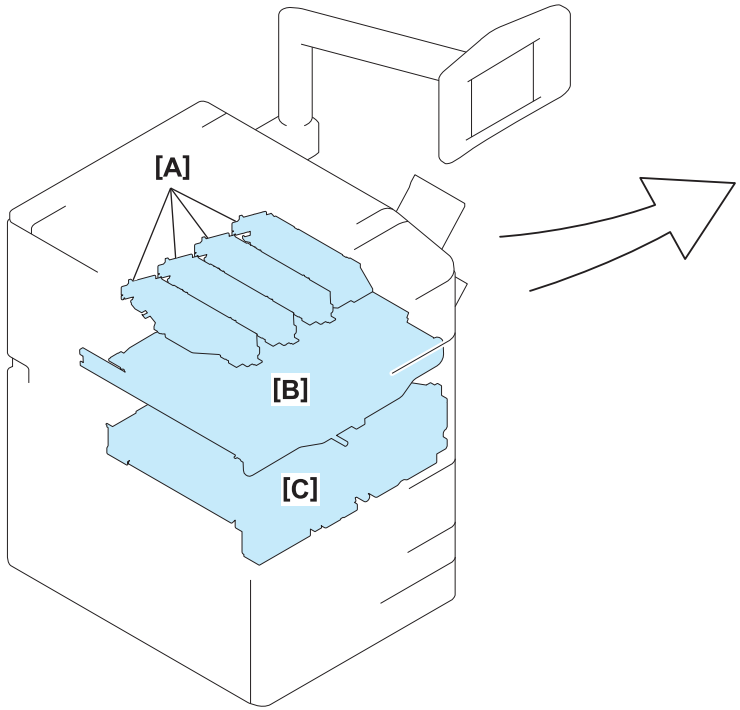
T-4-30

[A] Laser Scanner Unit

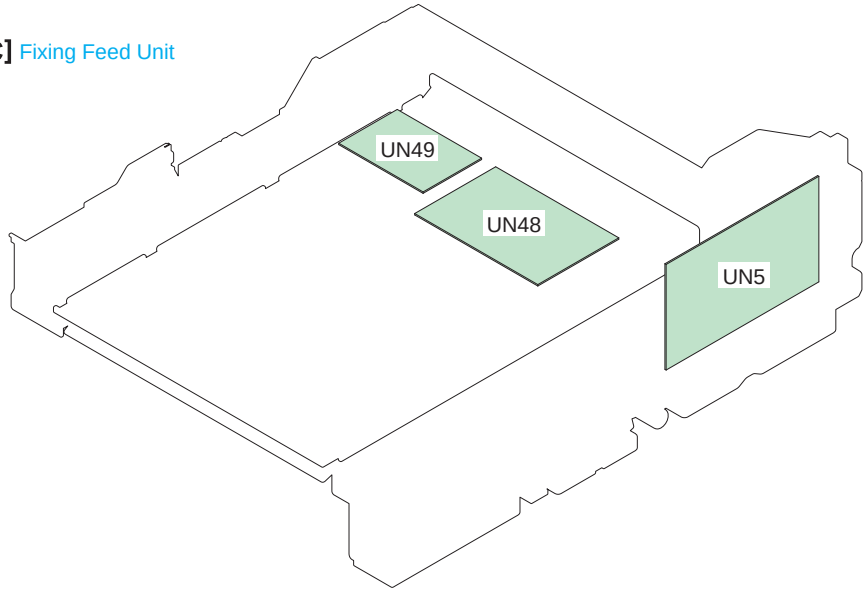


[B] ITB Unit





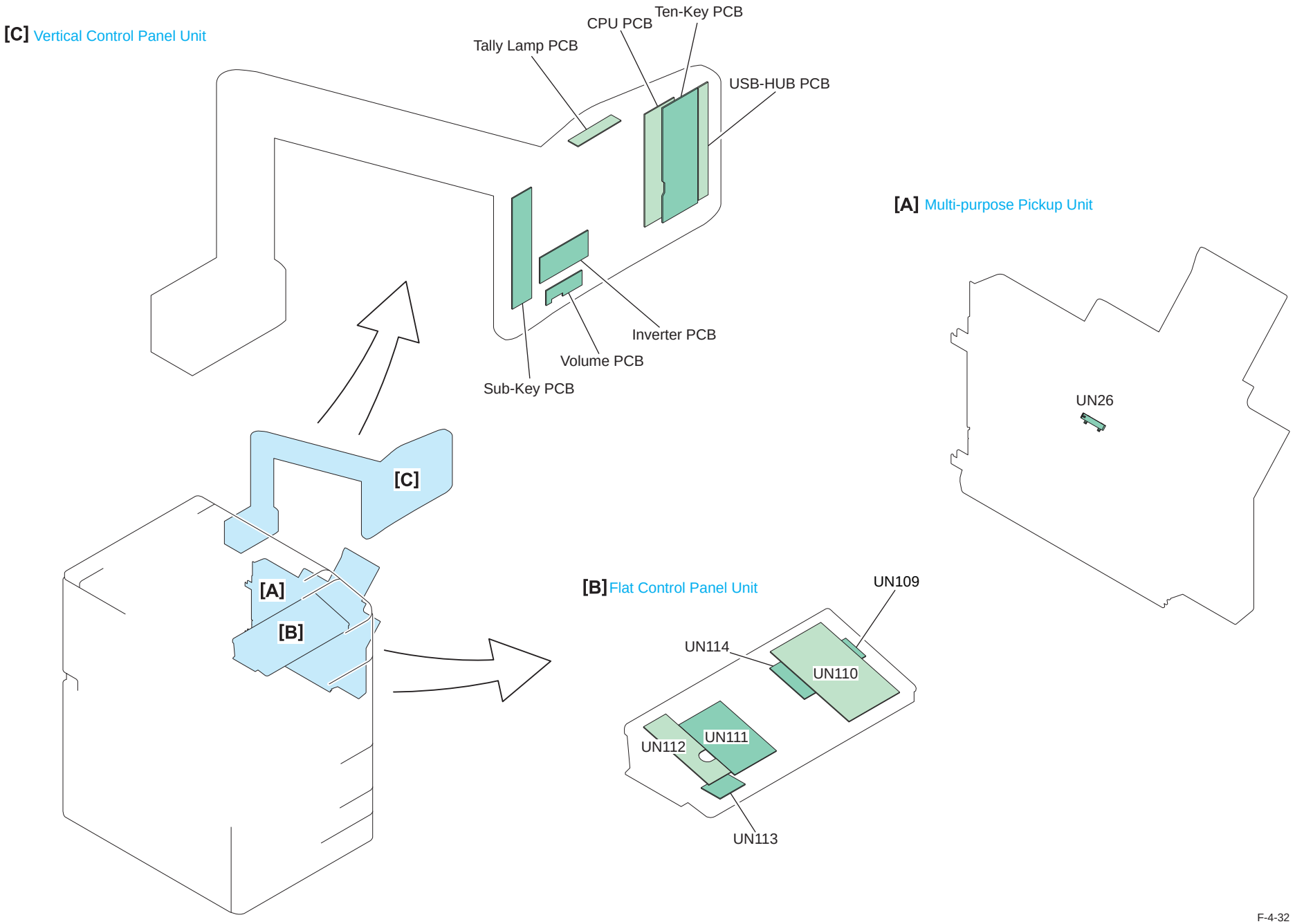
[C] Fixing Feed Unit



F-4-31

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2369	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN102	BD PCB (Y)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2368	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2369	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN104	BD PCB (M)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2368	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2369	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN106	BD PCB (C)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2368	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2369	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN108	BD PCB (Bk)	Laser Scanner Unit	FM4-2368	"Laser Scanner Unit"(page 5-7).	"Removing the Laser Scanner Unit"(page 4-104).
UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	ITB Unit	FM3-9577	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	ITB Unit	FM3-9577	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN28	ITB Relay PCB	ITB Unit	FM3-9597	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN62	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	ITB Unit	FM3-7196	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN63	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	ITB Unit	FM3-7196	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN64	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	ITB Unit	FM3-7196	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN65	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	ITB Unit	FM3-7196	"ITB"(page 5-12).	"Removing the ITB Unit"(page 4-186).
UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	Fixing Feed Unit	FM3-9575	-	-
UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	Fixing Feed Unit	FM3-9592	-	-
UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	Fixing Feed Unit	FM3-5253	-	-

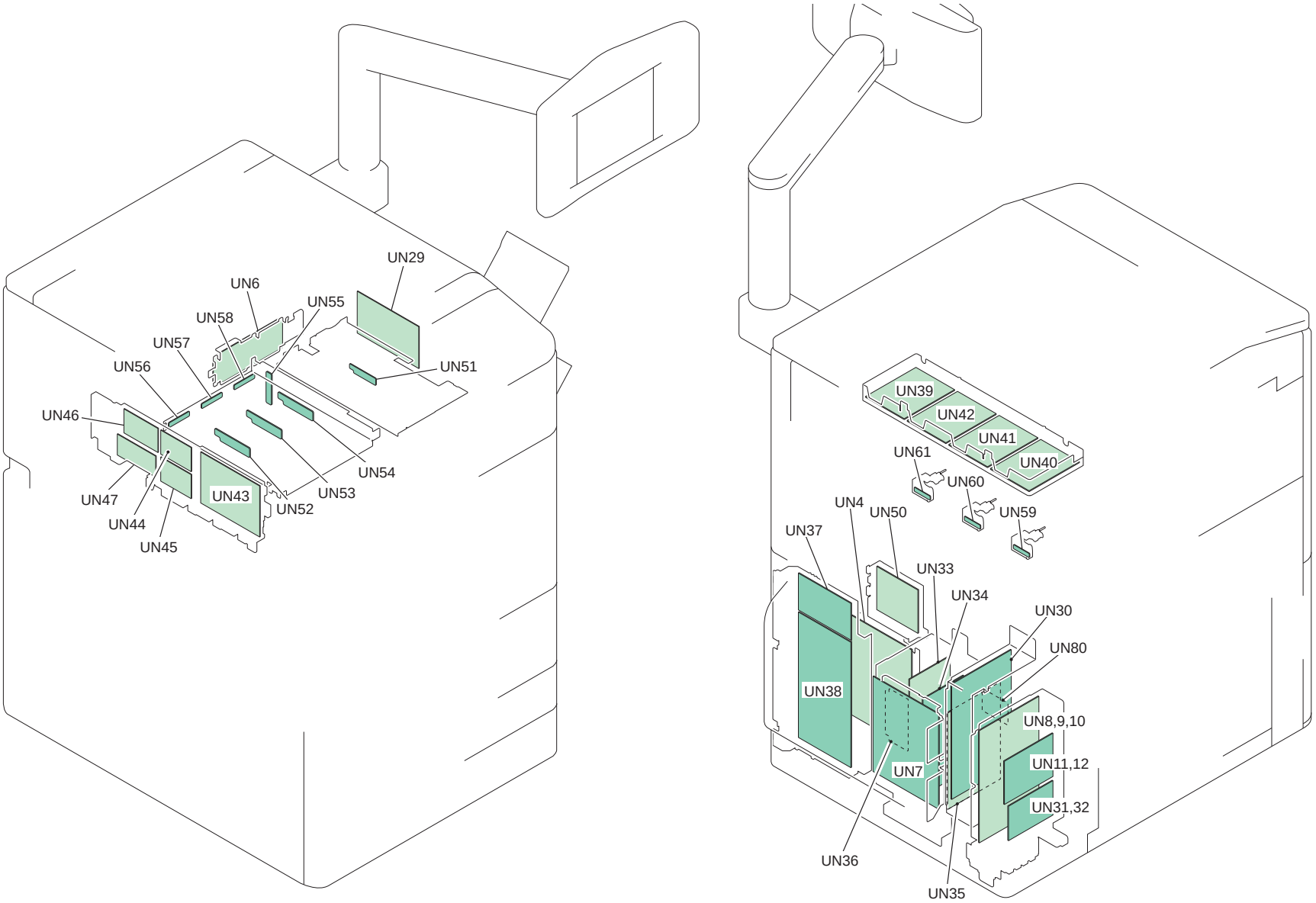
T-4-31



F-4-32

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	Multi-purpose Pickup Unit	FH7-7600	-	-
UN109	Hub PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1199	-	-
UN110	Ten Key PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1194	-	-
UN111	CPU PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1193	-	-
UN112	Sub Key PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1195	-	-
UN113	Volume PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1183	-	-
UN114	Inverter PCB	Control Panel Unit	FM4-1196	-	-

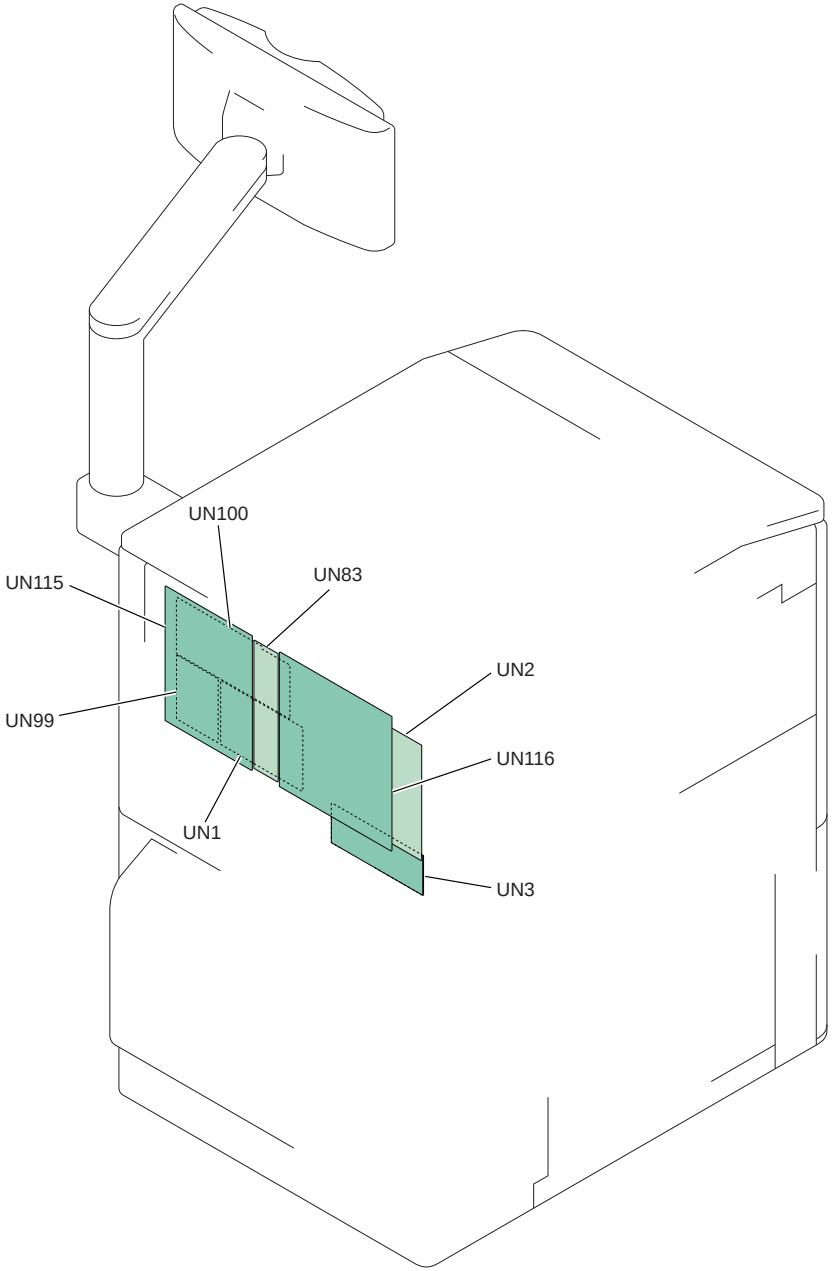
T-4-32



F-4-33

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9576	-	-
UN29	Potential Control PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9569	-	-
UN43	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product configuration	FM3-9590	-	-
UN44	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	Product configuration	FK2-7254	-	-
UN45	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	Product configuration	FK2-7254	-	-
UN46	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	Product configuration	FK2-7254	-	-
UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9591	-	-
UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product configuration	FM2-7195	-	-
UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	Product configuration	FM2-7195	-	-
UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	Product configuration	FM2-7195	-	-
UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	Product configuration	FM2-7195	-	-
UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	Product configuration	FM3-9593	-	-
UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Product configuration	FM3-9593	-	-
UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Product configuration	FM3-9593	-	-
UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Product configuration	FM3-9593	-	-
UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9574	-	-
UN7	Relay PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9578	-	-
UN8	AC Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9579	-	-
UN9	AC Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9596	-	-
UN10	AC Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9580	-	-
UN11	Drum Heater Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9581	-	-
UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9582	-	-
UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	FK3-9584	-	-
UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	FK2-6324	-	-
UN32	All-night Power Supply PCB	Product configuration	FK2-6325	-	-
UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	Product configuration	FK2-6319	-	-
UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	Product configuration	FK2-6447	-	-
UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)	Product configuration	FK2-6447	-	-
UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9586	-	-
UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product configuration	FM3-9587	-	-
UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)	Product configuration	FM3-9588	-	-
UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product configuration	FM2-5254	-	-
UN80	ECO-ID PCB	Product configuration	FM4-0784	-	-
UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	Product configuration	FM3-9589	-	-
UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (Y)	Product configuration	FM3-9589	-	-
UN41	Developing High Voltage PCB (M)	Product configuration	FM3-9589	-	-
UN42	Developing High Voltage PCB (C)	Product configuration	FM3-9589	-	-
UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	Product configuration	FM3-7196	-	-
UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	Product configuration	FM3-7196	-	-
UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	Product configuration	FM3-7196	-	-

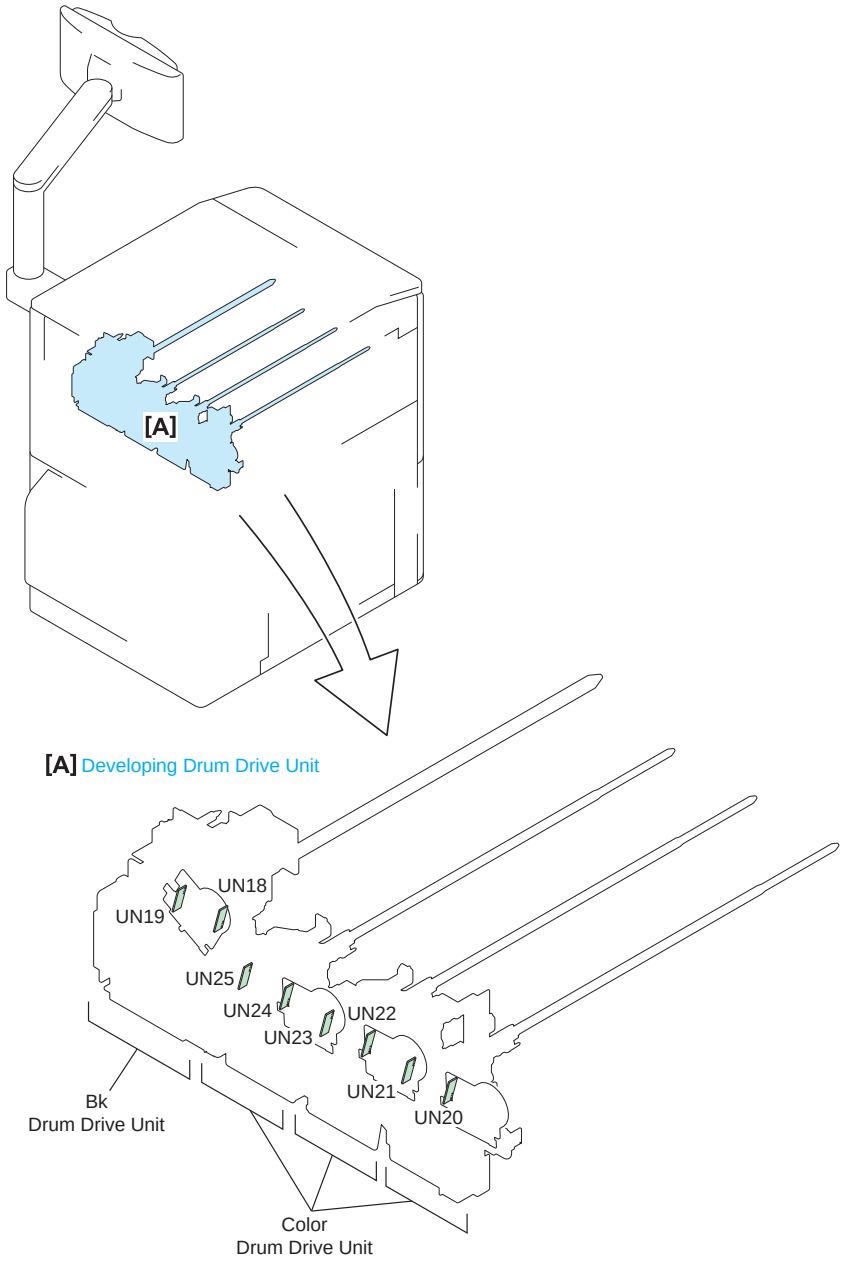
T-4-33



F-4-34

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN1	DC Controller PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9570	"DC Controller PCB"(page 5-4).	-
UN2	DC Controller Interface PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9571	-	-
UN3	Hopper Driver PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9573	-	-
UN83	Riser PCB	Product configuration	FM4-0779	"Riser PCB"(page 5-6).	-
UN100	Laser Interface PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9572	-	-
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0743	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C9075,C9070 "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0744	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C7065i,C7065 AU "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0745	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C7065 JP,US "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0746	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C7055i,C7055 "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0754	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C9065 US,LTN,SG,HK,AU, C9060 "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN115	Main Controller PCB 1	Product configuration	FM4-0755	"Main Controller PCB 1"(page 5-2).	C9065 JP "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1"(page 4-94).
UN116	Main Controller PCB 2	Product configuration	FM4-0751	"Main Controller PCB 2"(page 5-3).	"Removing the Main Controller PCB 2"(page 4-97).
UN99	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	Product configuration	FM3-9599	-	-

T-4-34

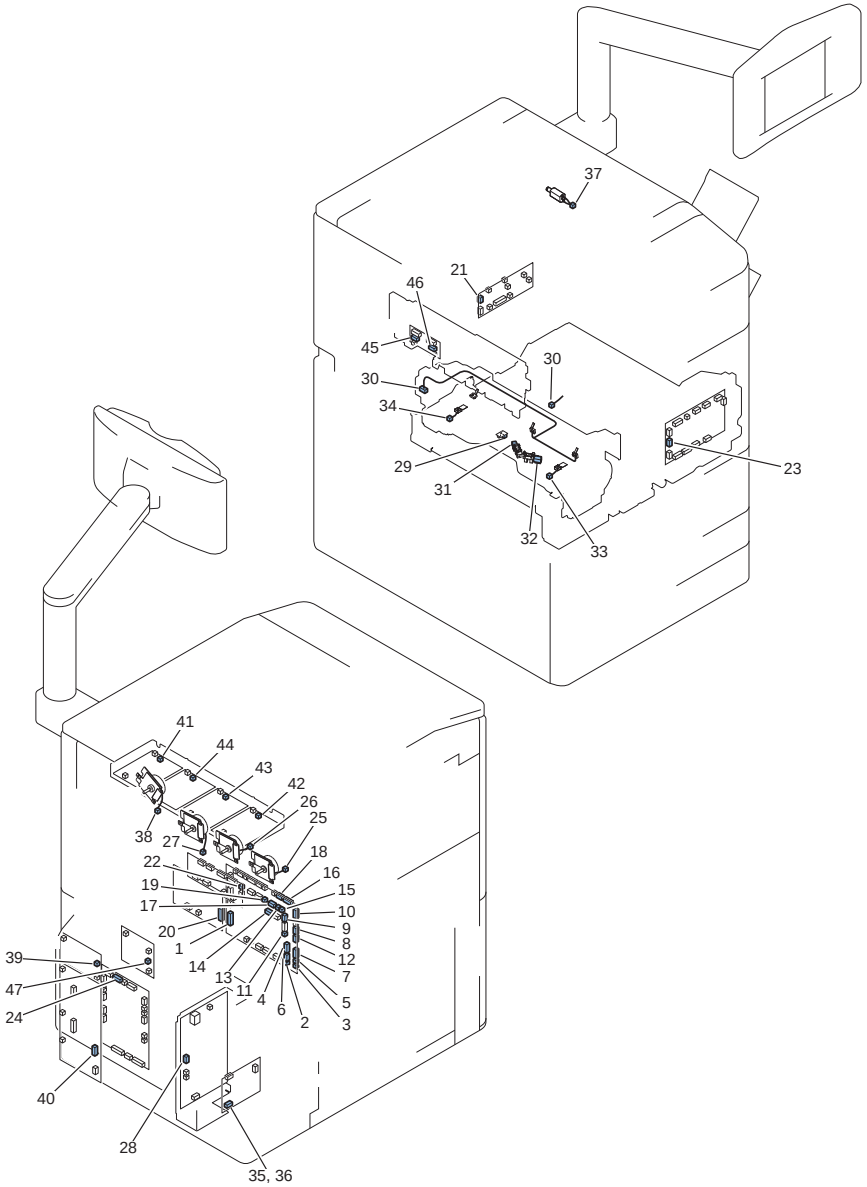


F-4-35

No.	Name	Main Unit	Service Parts No.	Adjustment during parts replacement	Reference
UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M)2	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-
UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	Developing Drum Drive Unit	FM3-9577	-	-

T-4-35

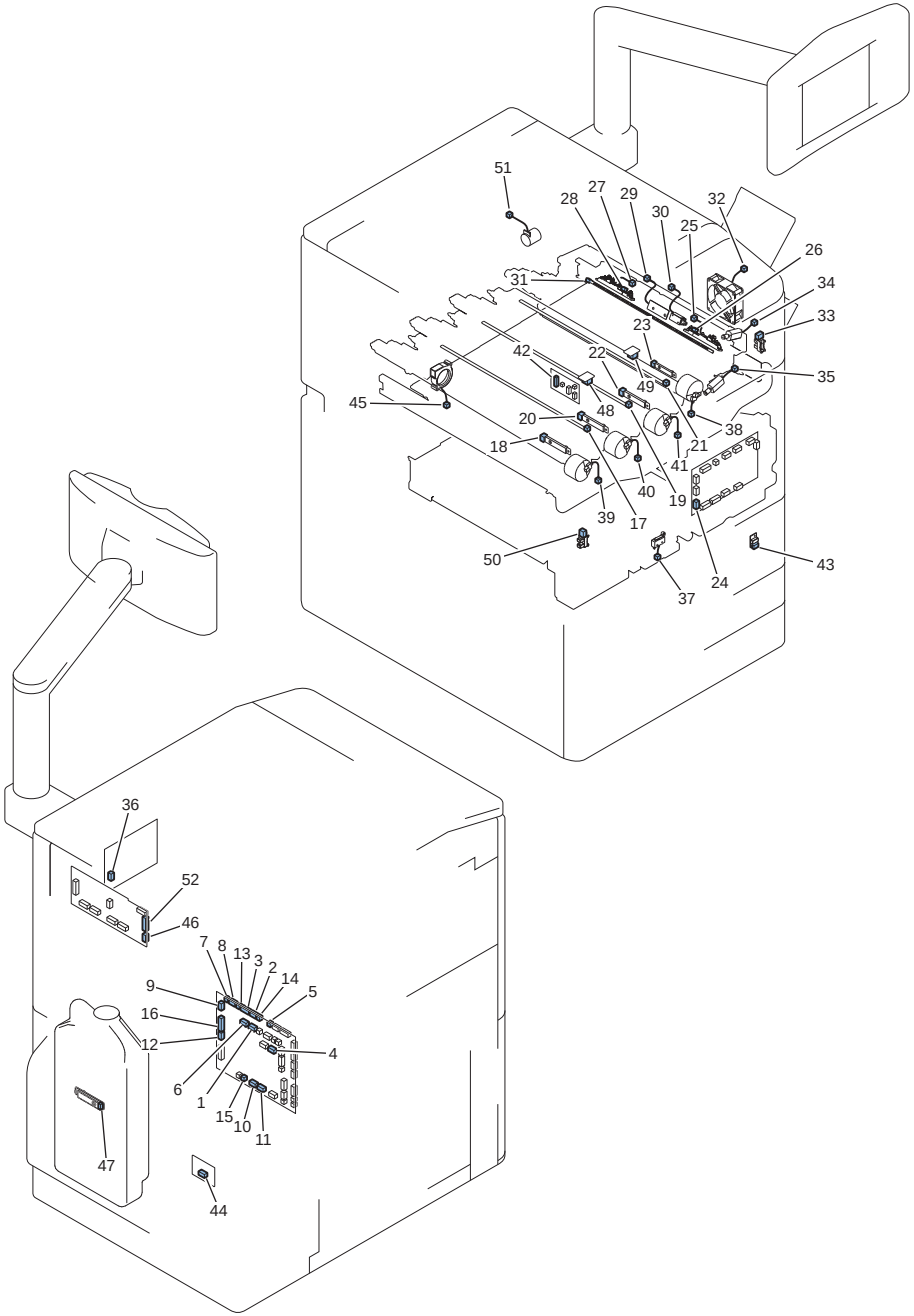
Connector List



F-4-36

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN2	J1201	DC Controller Interface PCB							20	J100	UN1	DC Controller PCB	
2	UN2	J1210	DC Controller Interface PCB							21	J1901	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
3	UN2	J1211	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8223							-	-	Deck Driver	
4	UN2	J1212	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8240							-	-	Multi Deck	
5	UN2	J1213	DC Controller Interface PCB							22	J1310	UN3	Hopper Driver PCB	
6	UN2	J1214	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8023						23	J1550	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
7	UN2	J1215	DC Controller Interface PCB							24	J1401	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
8	UN2	J1220	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8034						25	J7535	M20	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y)	
8	UN2	J1220	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8034						26	J7536	M22	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M)	
8	UN2	J1220	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8034						27	J7537	M24	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C)	
9	UN2	J1223	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8005						28	J502	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001	J8039				29	J592	UN27	Pressure Main Thermistor Relay PCB	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001					30	J7404	THM1	Fixing Main Thermistor	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001	J8003				31	J7227	PS77	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001	J8003				32	J7226	PS76	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001	J8003				33	J7407	THM4	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2	
10	UN2	J1225	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8170	J8001	J8003				34	J7406	THM3	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1	
11	UN2	J1226	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8018						35	J2202	UN11	Drum Heater Driver PCB (100V)	
11	UN2	J1226	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8018						36	J2202	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB (200V)	
12	UN2	J1227	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8036	J8243					37	J7538	M18	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk)	
12	UN2	J1227	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8036	J8243					38	J7539	M30	Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor	
13	UN2	J1230	DC Controller Interface PCB							39	J3010	UN37	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
14	UN2	J1231	DC Controller Interface PCB							40	J3020	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)	
15	UN2	J1232	DC Controller Interface PCB							41	J3040K	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
16	UN2	J1233	DC Controller Interface PCB							42	J3040Y	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (Y)	
16	UN2	J1233	DC Controller Interface PCB							43	J3040M	UN41	Developing High Voltage PCB (M)	
16	UN2	J1233	DC Controller Interface PCB							44	J3040C	UN42	Developing High Voltage PCB (C)	
17	UN2	J1234	DC Controller Interface PCB							45	J3062	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
18	UN2	J1235	DC Controller Interface PCB							46	J3063	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
19	UN2	J1236	DC Controller Interface PCB							47	J3544	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	

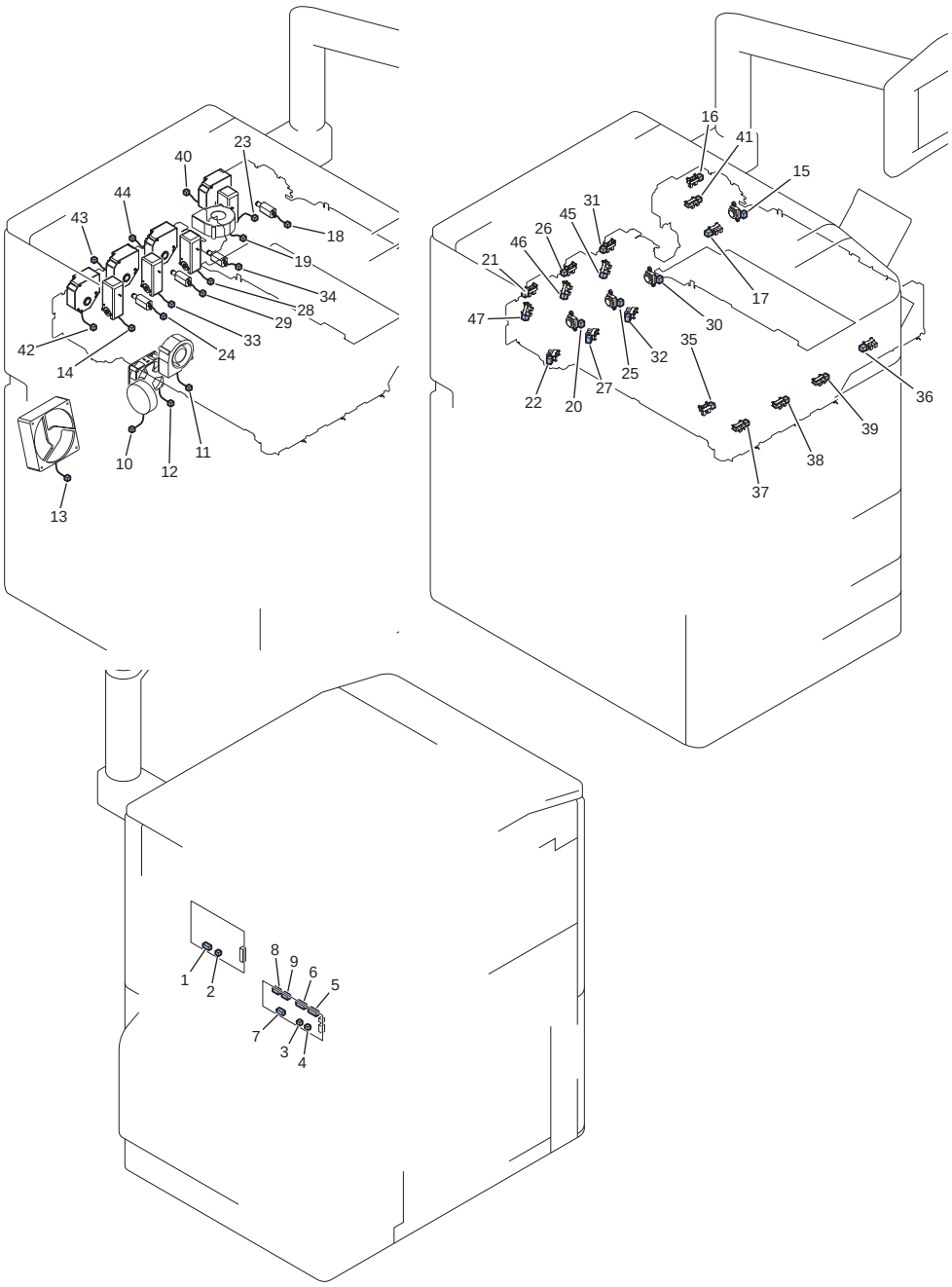
T-4-36



F-4-37

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8085	J8087	J7130				17	J7547	LED2	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8085	J8087	J8028				18	J7133	TS2	Toner Density Sensor (Y)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8085	J8088	J7131				19	J7548	LED3	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8085	J8088	J8029				20	J7134	TS3	Toner Density Sensor (M)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8086	J8089	J7132				21	J7549	LED4	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8086	J8089	J8030				22	J7135	TS4	Toner Density Sensor (C)	
1	UN2	J1240	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8086	J8117	J8015				23	J7146	TS1	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	
2	UN2	J1241	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8024						24	J1551	UN5	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035	J7408					25	J7408	PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035						26	J7409	PS19	Registration Patch Sensor (Front)	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035	J7410					27	J7410	PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035						28	J7411	PS20	Registration Patch Sensor (Rear)	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035						29	J7412	PS21	Patch Sensor	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035						30	J7140	SL1	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid	
3	UN2	J1242	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8035						31	J7142	LED1	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	
4	UN2	J1243	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8017						32	J7109	FM2	Primary Charging Suction Fan	
4	UN2	J1243	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8017	J8133					33	J7032	PS79	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	
4	UN2	J1243	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8017	J8009					34	J7147	M1	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
4	UN2	J1243	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8017	J8009					35	J7148	M2	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor	
4	UN2	J1243	DC Controller Interface PCB							36	J3530	UN29	Potential Control PCB	
5	UN2	J1244	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8165						37	J8057	SW7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	
6	UN2	J1246	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8038	J8031					38	J7152	M29	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk)	
6	UN2	J1246	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8038	J8031					39	J7158	M26	Developing Stirring Motor (Y)	
6	UN2	J1246	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8038	J8031					40	J7156	M28	Developing Stirring Motor (M)	
6	UN2	J1246	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8038	J8031					41	J7157	M27	Developing Stirring Motor (C)	
7	UN5	J1247	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8010	J8050					42	J2700	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
8	UN5	J1249	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8010	J8050					42	J2700	UN28	ITB Relay PCB	
9	UN2	J1248	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8000						43	J7108	ENV1	Environment Sensor	
9	UN2	J1248	DC Controller Interface PCB							44	J9007	-		
10	UN2	J1250	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8227							-	-	To Finisher	
11	UN2	J1251	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8176	J7515						-	-	To Paper Deck	
11	UN2	J1251	DC Controller Interface PCB							45	J7116	FM18	Hopper Cooling Fan	
12	UN2	J1260	DC Controller Interface PCB							46	J5501	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
13	UN2	J1261	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8149						47	J7010	TS9	Waste Toner Full Sensor	
14	UN2	J1262	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8093						48	J7533	UN14	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M)	
14	UN2	J1262	DC Controller Interface PCB	J8093						49	J7534	UN15	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C/Bk)	
14	UN2	J1262	DC Controller Interface PCB							50	J8094	PS80	Front Cover Sensor	
15	UN2	J1263	DC Controller Interface PCB							51	J9006	SW9	Key Switch	
16	UN2	J1264	DC Controller Interface PCB							52	J5502	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	

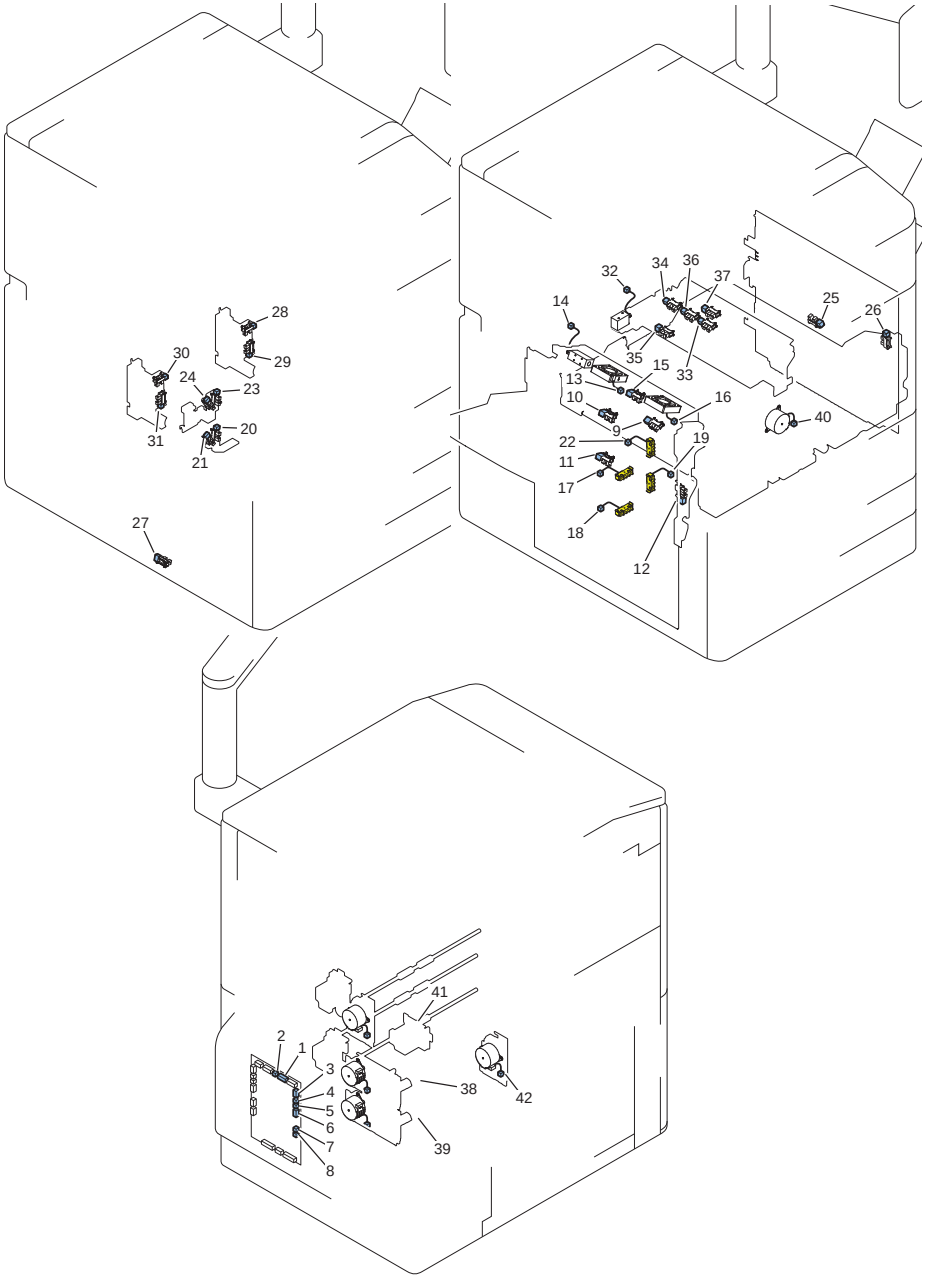
T-4-37



F-4-38

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN1	J102	DC Controller PCB	J9002							-	-	To RS232C I/F	
2	UN1	J1290	DC Controller PCB	J9005							-	-		
3	UN3	J1320	Hopper Driver PCB	J7159						10	J7160	FM1	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan	
3	UN3	J1320	Hopper Driver PCB							11	J7149	FM4	Developing and Pre-transfer Charging Fan	
3	UN3	J1320	Hopper Driver PCB							12	J7112	FM5	Color Cleaning Fan	
4	UN3	J1330	Hopper Driver PCB							13	J7520	FM6	Fixing Heat Fan	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8040						14	J7103	M6	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Bk)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8040						15	J7136	TS5	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Bk)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8040						16	J7139	PS8	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Bk)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8040						17	J7417	PS9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8040						18	J7521	M8	Wiper Rotation Motor (Bk)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8095						19	J7111	FM3	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8106						20	J7121	TS6	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (Y)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8106						21	J7123	PS11	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (Y)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8106						22	J7418	PS12	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8106						23	J7100	M9	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (Y)	
5	UN3	J1340	Hopper Driver PCB	J8106						24	J7522	M11	Wiper Rotation Motor (Y)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8107						25	J7124	TS7	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (M)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8107						26	J7126	PS14	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (M)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8107						27	J7419	PS15	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8107						28	J7101	M12	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (M)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8107						29	J7523	M14	Wiper Rotation Motor (M)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8108						30	J7127	TS8	Hopper Toner Level Sensor (C)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8108						31	J7129	PS17	Toner Container Reciprocation HP Sensor (C)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8108						32	J7420	PS18	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8108						33	J7102	M15	Hopper and Stirring Supply Motor (C)	
6	UN3	J1350	Hopper Driver PCB	J8108						34	J7524	M17	Wiper Rotation Motor (C)	
7	UN3	J1360	Hopper Driver PCB	J8115						35	J7137	PS6	Toner Supply Cover Sensor	
7	UN3	J1360	Hopper Driver PCB	J8115						36	J7138	PS7	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk)	
7	UN3	J1360	Hopper Driver PCB	J8115						37	J7122	PS10	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y)	
7	UN3	J1360	Hopper Driver PCB	J8115						38	J7125	PS13	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M)	
7	UN3	J1360	Hopper Driver PCB	J8115						39	J7128	PS16	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C)	
8	UN3	J1370	Hopper Driver PCB	J8041						40	J7107	M7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk)	
8	UN3	J1370	Hopper Driver PCB	J8041						41	J7154	PS84	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Bk)	
8	UN3	J1370	Hopper Driver PCB							42	J7104	M10	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y)	
8	UN3	J1370	Hopper Driver PCB							43	J7105	M13	Toner Container Drive Motor (M)	
8	UN3	J1370	Hopper Driver PCB							44	J7106	M16	Toner Container Drive Motor (C)	
9	UN3	J1390	Hopper Driver PCB							45	J7150	PS83	Toner Container Phase Sensor (C)	
9	UN3	J1390	Hopper Driver PCB							46	J7151	PS82	Toner Container Phase Sensor (M)	
9	UN3	J1390	Hopper Driver PCB							47	J7153	PS81	Toner Container Phase Sensor (Y)	

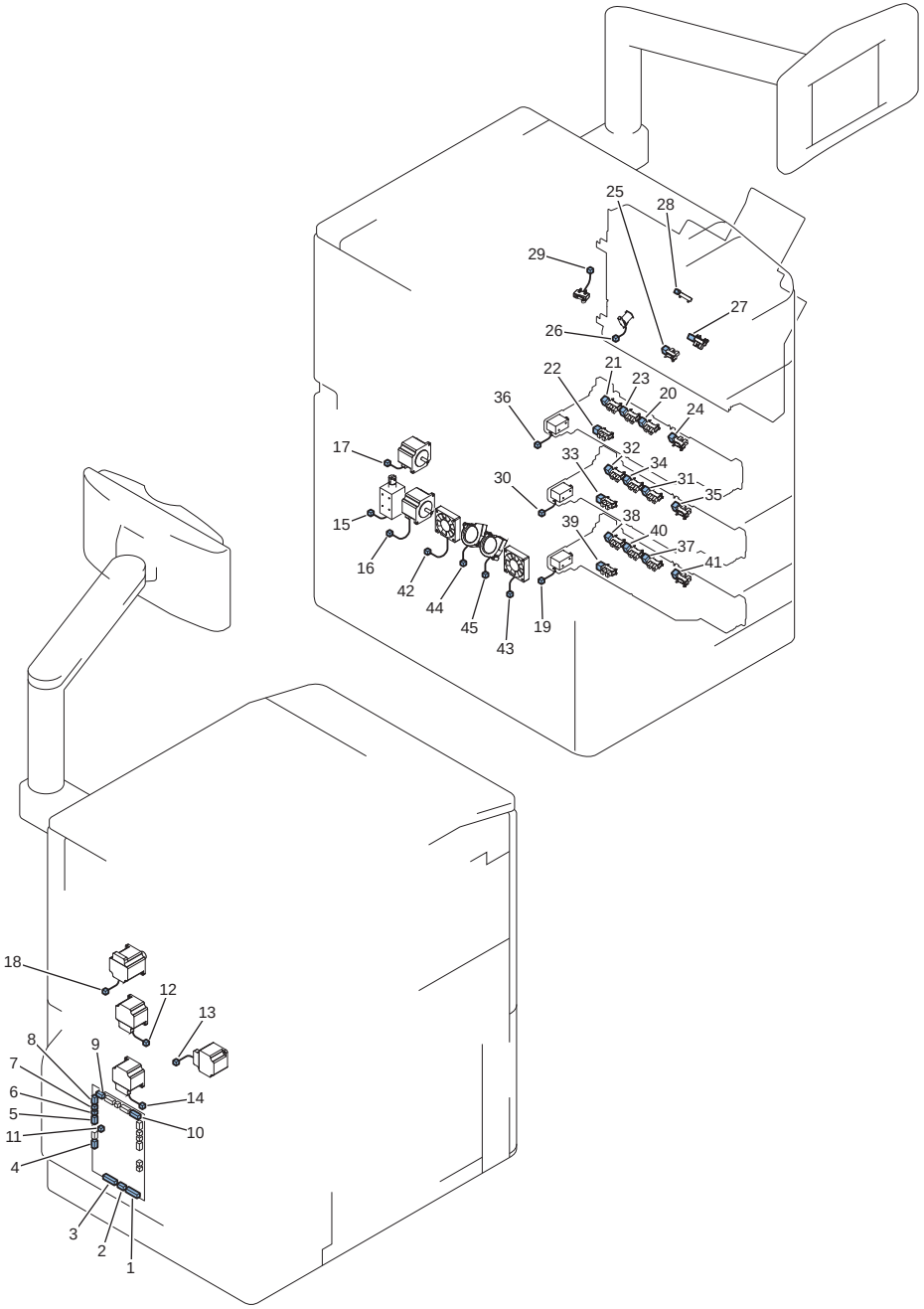
T-4-38



F-4-39

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8105					9	J7024	PS32	Reverse Sensor	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8105					10	J7025	PS33	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060						11	J7026	PS34	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060						12	J7028	PS36	Lower Left Cover Sensor	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8113					13	J7023	PS31	Patch Sensor	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8113					14	J7029	SL2	Delivery Flapper Solenoid	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8113	J8114				15	J7161	FM10	Delivery Heat Fan 1	
1	UN4	J1402	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8060	J8113	J8114				16	J7541	FM11	Delivery Heat Fan 2	
2	UN4	J1403	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055						17	J7020	SW15	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2	
2	UN4	J1403	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8055						18	J7022	SW17	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8043						19	J7021	SW16	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8043						20	J7040	PS47	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8043						21	J7041	PS48	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8141						22	J7019	SW14	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8141						23	J7038	PS45	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1	
3	UN4	J1404	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8141						24	J7039	PS46	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2	
4	UN4	J1405	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061	J8075					25	J7037	PS40	Vertical Path Sensor 2	
4	UN4	J1405	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8061						26	J7031	PS39	Lower Right Cover Sensor	
4	UN4	J1405	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8090	J8068					27	J7027	PS35	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	
5	UN4	J1406	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8144						28	J7033	PS41	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	
5	UN4	J1406	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8144						29	J7034	PS42	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	
5	UN4	J1406	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8146						30	J7035	PS43	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	
5	UN4	J1406	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8146						31	J7036	PS44	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						32	J7065	SL6	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						33	J7060	PS54	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						34	J7061	PS55	Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						35	J7062	PS56	Left Deck Paper Sensor	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						36	J7063	PS57	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	
6	UN4	J1407	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8063						37	J7064	PS58	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	
7	UN4	J1408	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							38	J7006	M44	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor	
7	UN4	J1408	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							39	J7007	M45	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor	
8	UN4	J1409	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							40	J7003	M31	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
8	UN4	J1409	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							41	J7005	M43	Right Deck Pickup Motor	
8	UN4	J1409	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							42	J7004	M42	Left Deck Pickup Motor	

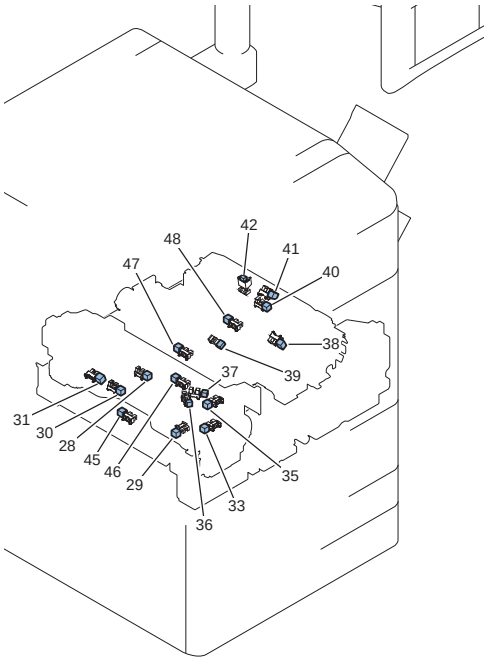
T-4-39

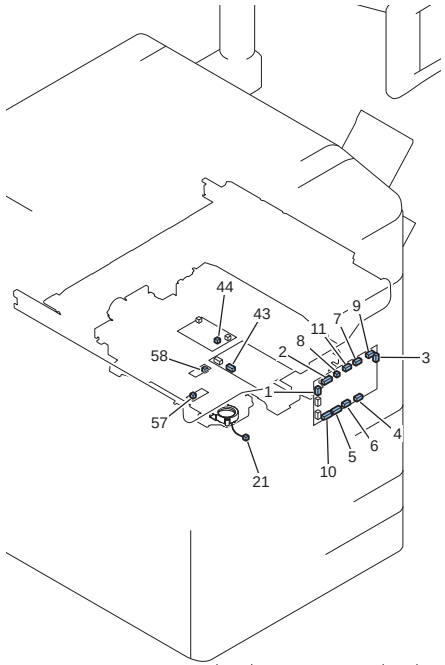


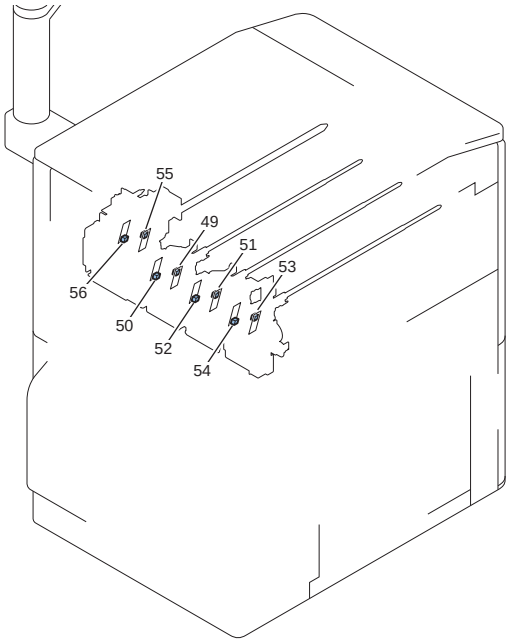
F-4-40

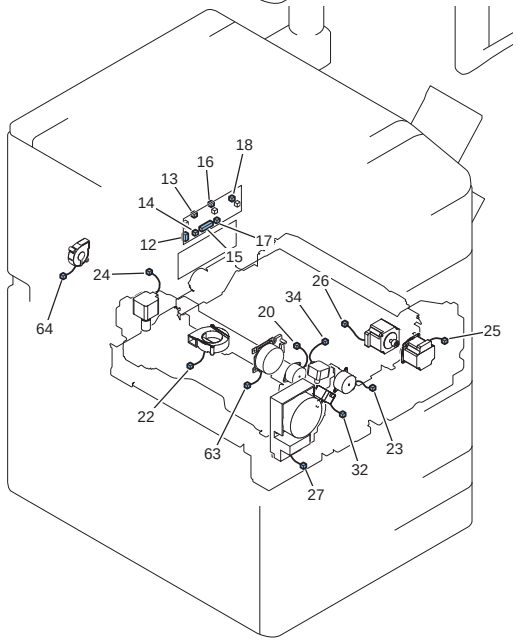
KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN4	J1410	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7525						12	J7525	M40	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor	
1	UN4	J1410	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7526						13	J7526	M41	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor	
2	UN4	J1411	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J7527						14	J7527	M39	Cassette Vertical Path Motor	
3	UN4	J1412	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062						15	J7030	SL3	Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid	
3	UN4	J1412	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062						16	J7000	M38	Reverse Motor	
3	UN4	J1412	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8062						17	J7002	M37	Delivery Motor	
4	UN4	J1413	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							18	J7001	M36	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						19	J7059	SL5	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						20	J7054	PS49	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						21	J7055	PS50	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						22	J7056	PS51	Right Deck Paper Sensor	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						23	J7057	PS52	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	
5	UN4	J1414	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2633						24	J7058	PS53	Vertical Path Sensor 1	
6	UN4	J1415	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059						25	J7015	PS37	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	
6	UN4	J1415	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059						26	J7017	SL4	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	
6	UN4	J1415	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110					27	J7016	PS38	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	
6	UN4	J1415	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8059	J8110					28	J7018	UN26	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB	
7	UN4	J1416	Pickup Feed Driver PCB							29	J8116	SW10	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						30	J7047	SL7	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						31	J7042	PS59	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						32	J7043	PS60	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						33	J7044	PS61	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						34	J7045	PS62	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	
8	UN4	J1417	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2635						35	J7046	PS63	Vertical Path Sensor 3	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						36	J7053	SL8	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						37	J7048	PS64	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						38	J7049	PS65	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						39	J7050	PS66	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						40	J7051	PS67	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	
9	UN4	J1418	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J2636						41	J7052	PS68	Vertical Path Sensor 4	
10	UN4	J1419	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104						42	J7542	FM12	Delivery Heat Fan 3	
10	UN4	J1419	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104						43	J7543	FM13	Delivery Heat Fan 4	
10	UN4	J1419	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8244					44	J7545	FM23	Anti-adhesion Fan 1	
10	UN4	J1419	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	J8104	J8244					45	J7546	FM24	Anti-adhesion Fan 2	
11	UN4	J1420	Pickup Feed Driver PCB								-	-	-	

T-4-40

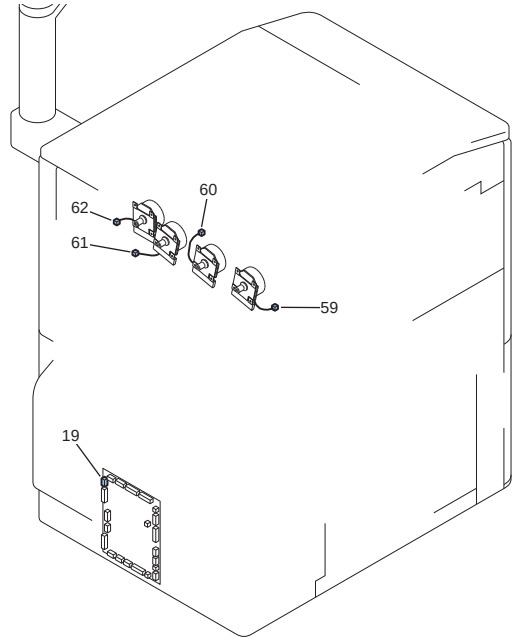








F-4-41

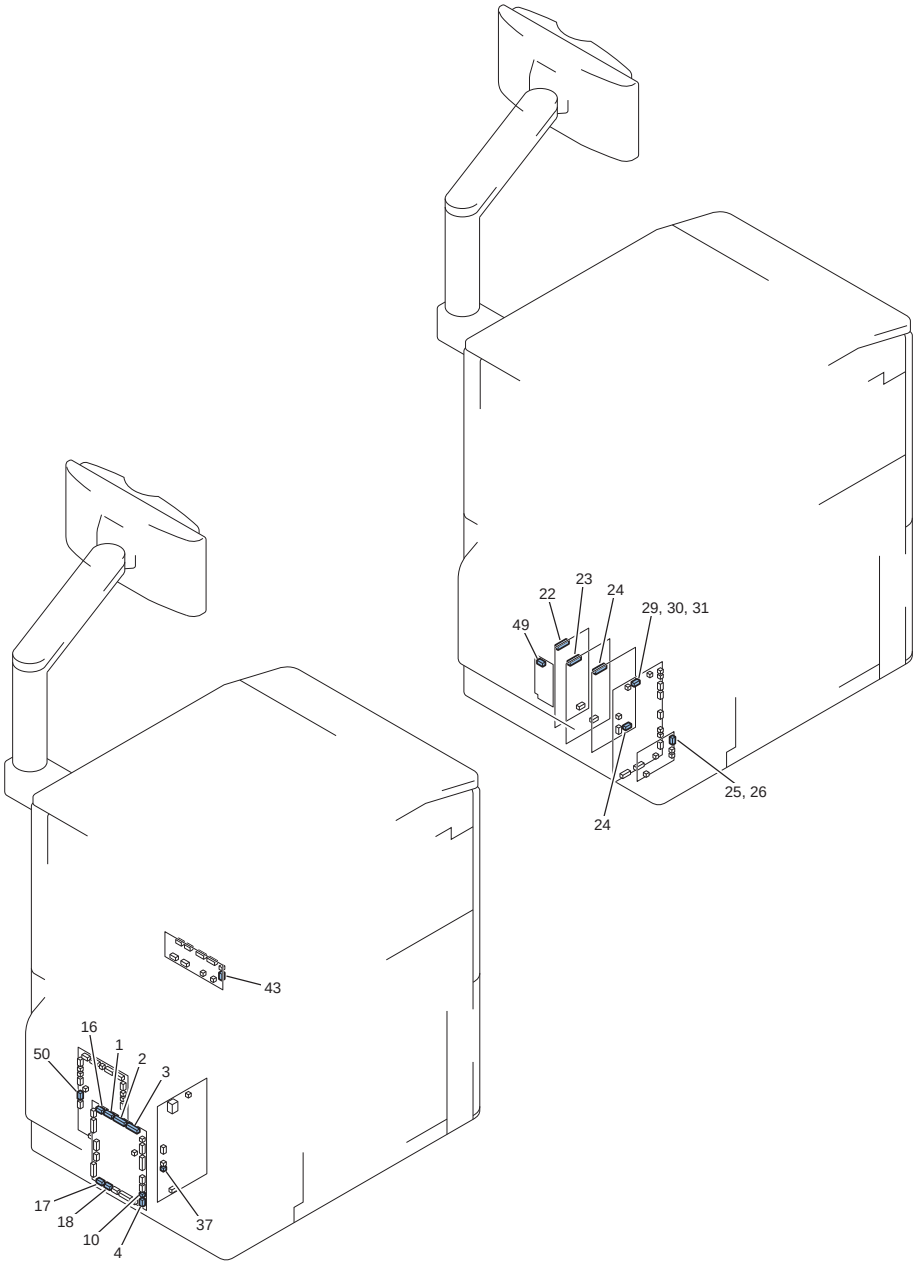


F-4-42

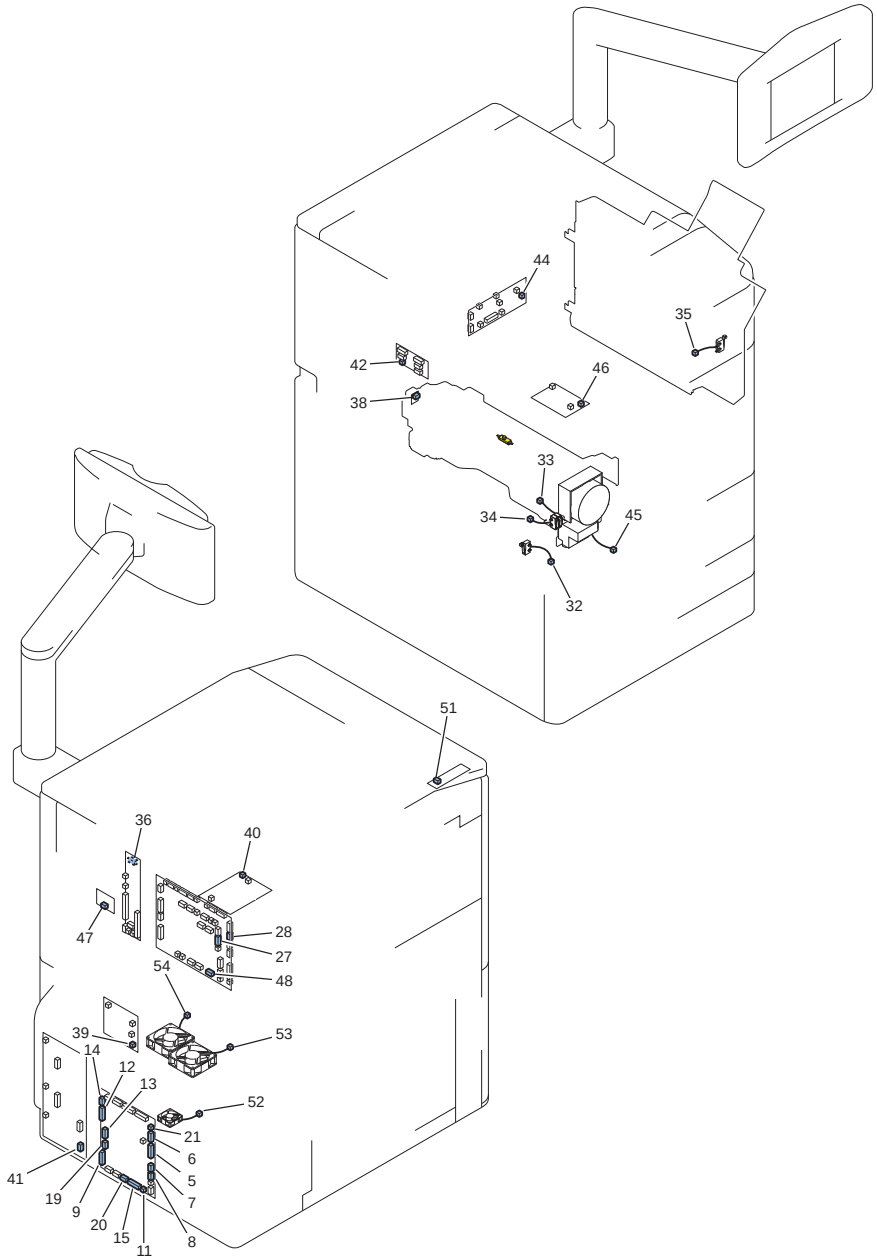
KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN5	J1500	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8098	J8023					19	J1816	UN7	Relay PCB	
2	UN5	J1503	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037						20	J7201	M35	Pre-fixing Feed Motor	
2	UN5	J1503	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037						21	J7230	FM15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)	
2	UN5	J1503	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8037						22	J7235	FM16	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear)	
2	UN5	J1503	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							23	J7200	M32	Duplex Left Motor	
2	UN5	J1503	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							24	J7205	M47	Fixing Pressure Release Motor	
3	UN5	J1504	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							25	J7202	M33	Duplex Right Motor	
3	UN5	J1504	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							26	J7203	M34	Registration Motor	
4	UN5	J1505	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							27	J7217	M48	Fixing Motor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8006	J8033					28	J7219	PS70	Fixing Inlet Sensor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8006						29	J7223	PS73	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8008						30	J7224	PS74	Fixing Wrap Sensor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8008						31	J7225	PS75	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8138						32	J7206	M49	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	
5	UN5	J1507	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8138						33	J7229	PS78	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	
6	UN5	J1508	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8004						34	J7204	M46	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	
6	UN5	J1508	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8004	J8007					35	J7218	PS69	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	
6	UN5	J1508	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8004						36	J7220	PS71	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	
6	UN5	J1508	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8004						37	J7221	PS72	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	
7	UN5	J1509	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8102						38	J7214	PS22	Secondary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
7	UN5	J1509	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8102						39	J7215	PS23	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	
8	UN5	J1510	Fixing Feed Driver PCB								-	-		
9	UN5	J1511	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8091						40	J7211	PS28	Registration Sensor	
9	UN5	J1511	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8092						41	J7213	PS30	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	
9	UN5	J1511	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							42	J7212	PS29	Transparency Sensor	
10	UN5	J1512	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							43	J3062	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
10	UN5	J1512	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							44	J3540	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
11	UN5	J1514	Fixing Feed Driver PCB	J8101						45	J7207	PS24	Duplex Sensor 1	
11	UN5	J1514	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							46	J7208	PS25	Duplex Sensor 2	
11	UN5	J1514	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							47	J7209	PS26	Duplex Sensor 3	
11	UN5	J1514	Fixing Feed Driver PCB							48	J7210	PS27	Duplex Sensor 4	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8012						49	J7312	UN24	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8012						50	J7313	UN25	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8013						51	J7314	UN22	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8013						52	J7315	UN23	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8016						53	J7316	UN20	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1	
12	UN6	J1910	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8016						54	J7317	UN21	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2	
13	UN6	J1911	Drum ITB Driver PCB							55	J7310	UN18	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1	
13	UN6	J1911	Drum ITB Driver PCB							56	J7311	UN19	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2	
14	UN6	J1912	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8011	J8047					57	J7318	UN16	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1	
14	UN6	J1912	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8011	J8047					58	J7319	UN17	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2	
15	UN6	J1920	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8019						59	J7300	M21	Drum Motor (Y)	
15	UN6	J1920	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8020						60	J7302	M23	Drum Motor (M)	

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
15	UN6	J1920	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8021						61	J7304	M25	Drum Motor (C)	
16	UN6	J1921	Drum ITB Driver PCB							62	J7306	M19	Drum Motor (Bk)	
17	UN6	J1922	Drum ITB Driver PCB	J8011	J8047					63	J7318	M3	ITB Drive Motor	
18	UN6	J1930	Drum ITB Driver PCB							64	J7231	FM22	Hopper Cooling Suction Fan	

T-4-41



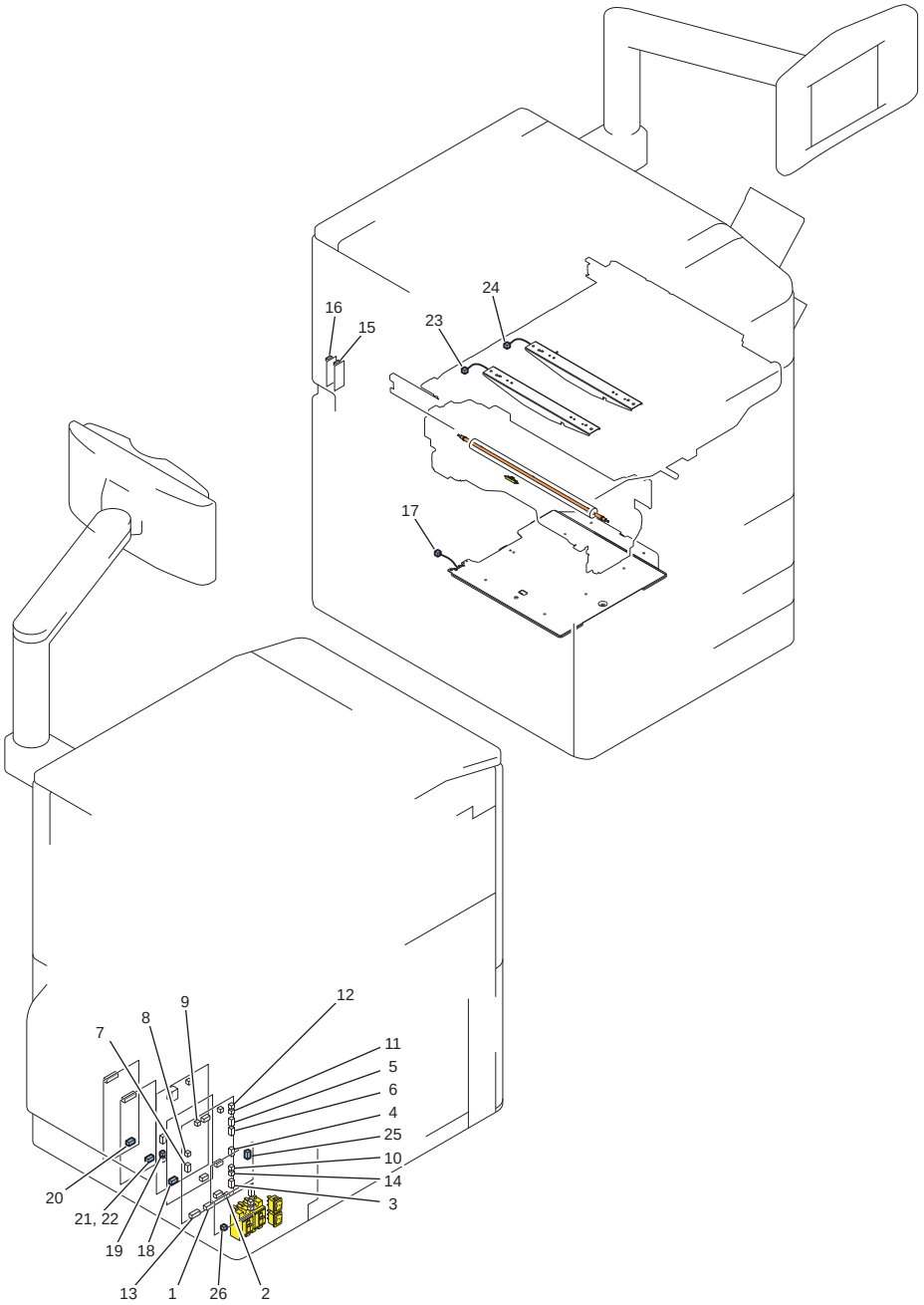
F-4-43



F-4-44

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN7	J1801	Relay PCB							22	J201	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
2	UN7	J1802	Relay PCB							23	J202	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
3	UN7	J1803	Relay PCB							24	J202	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)	
4	UN7	J1804	Relay PCB	J8193						25	J691	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB (100V)	
4	UN7	J1804	Relay PCB	J8193						26	J691	UN32	All-night Power Supply PCB (200V)	
5	UN7	J1805	Relay PCB							27	J1224	UN2	DC Controller Interface PCB	
6	UN7	J1806	Relay PCB							28	J1222	UN2	DC Controller Interface PCB	
7	UN7	J1807	Relay PCB	J8211						29	J811	UN8	AC Driver PCB (100V)	
7	UN7	J1807	Relay PCB	J8211						30	J811	UN9	AC Driver PCB (120V)	
7	UN7	J1807	Relay PCB	J8211						31	J811	UN10	AC Driver PCB (200V)	
8	UN7	J1808	Relay PCB	J8097	J8238					32	J8237	SW5	Delivery Door Switch	
8	UN7	J1808	Relay PCB	J8235						33	J8236	SW1	Front Door Switch 1	
8	UN7	J1808	Relay PCB	J8235						34	J8236	SW2	Front Door Switch 2	
8	UN7	J1808	Relay PCB							35	J8056	SW3	Multi-purpose Tray Unit Switch	
9	UN7	J1811	Relay PCB							36	J104	UN83	Riser PCB	
10	UN7	J1812	Relay PCB	J8005						37	J501	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
11	UN7	J1813	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025					-	TP2	Fixing Thermal Switch	
11	UN7	J1813	Relay PCB	J8122	J8001	J8025				38	J9003		Fuse PCB	
11	UN7	J1813	Relay PCB	J8165							-	SW11	Main Switch	
12	UN7	J1814	Relay PCB	J8205						39	J3545	UN50	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
12	UN7	J1814	Relay PCB	J8207						40	J3041	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (Y)	
12	UN7	J1814	Relay PCB							41	J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)	
12	UN7	J1814	Relay PCB							42	J3060	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
13	UN7	J1815	Relay PCB	J8184	J7515						-	-	To Paper Deck	
13	UN7	J1815	Relay PCB							43	J1300	UN3	Hopper Driver PCB	
13	UN7	J1815	Relay PCB							44	J1900	UN6	Drum ITB Driver PCB	
14	UN7	J1816	Relay PCB	J8024	J8099					45	J7612	M48	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor	
14	UN7	J1816	Relay PCB	J8024	J8099					46	J3541	UN49	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	
15	UN7	J1817	Relay PCB							47	J5600	UN99	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB	
15	UN7	J1817	Relay PCB							48	J1200	UN2	DC Controller Interface PCB	
16	UN7	J1818	Relay PCB							49	J1	UN36	Fixing Power Supply Relay PCB	
17	UN7	J1819	Relay PCB	J8239	J7008						-	-	To Color Image Reader	
18	UN7	J1820	Relay PCB							50	J1400	UN4	Pickup Feed Driver PCB	
19	UN7	J1821	Relay PCB	J8229							-	-	-	
20	UN7	J1822	Relay PCB	J8121						51	J9001		USB Device Port	
21	UN7	J1830	Relay PCB	J8002						52	J7529	FM14	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V)	
21	UN7	J1830	Relay PCB							53	J7401	FM8	Power Supply Fan 1	
21	UN7	J1830	Relay PCB							54	J7400	FM9	Power Supply Fan 2	

T-4-42

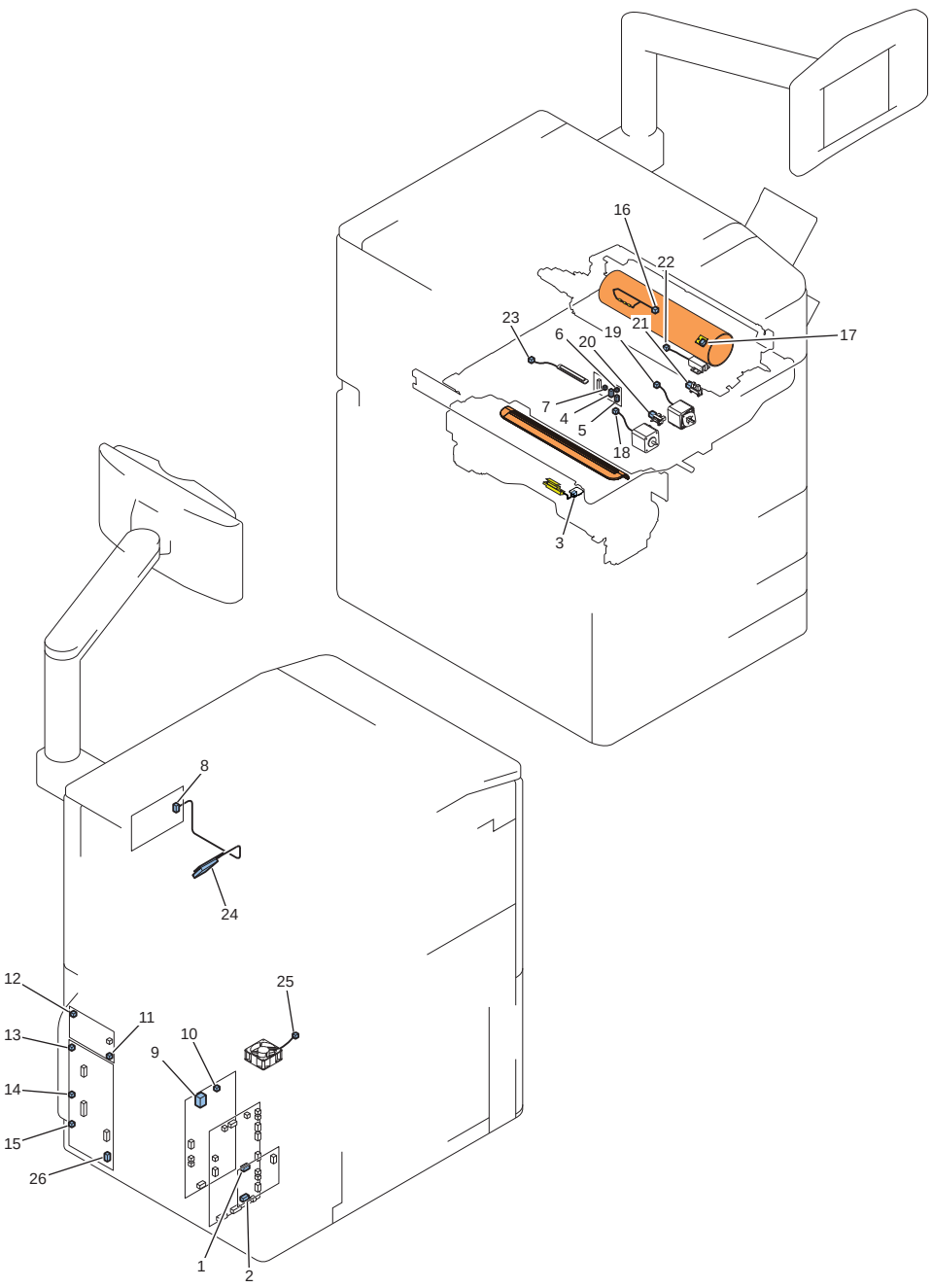


F-4-45

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN8	J801	AC Driver PCB (100V)								-	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	
2	UN8	J803	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8083	J8084					15	J7	UN(D)	Modular PCB (1 line)	
2	UN8	J803	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8083	J8084					16	J601	UN(E)	Modular PCB (2/3/4 line)	
3	UN8	J804	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8124	J8119						-	SW11	Main Switch	
4	UN8	J805	AC Driver PCB (100V)								-	SW12	Environment Switch	
4	UN8	J805	AC Driver PCB (100V)								-	SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	
5	UN8	J806	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8126						17	J8130	H6	Cassette Heater	
6	UN8	J808	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8079	J8081						-	-	To Deck Heater	
6	UN8	J808	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8109	J8233	J7008					-	-	To Color Image Reader	
7	UN8	J809	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8127						18	J500	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
8	UN8	J810	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	
8	UN8	J810	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	H5	Pressure Heater	
9	UN8	J812	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8241	J8123	J8228					-	-	To finisher	
9	UN8	J812	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8241	J8120					19	J503	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
10	UN8	J813	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8129	J8190					20	J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
10	UN8	J813	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8129	J8191					21	J102	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
10	UN8	J813	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8129	J8192					22	J102	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)	
11	UN8	J814	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8234	J8189	J8050				23	J8051	H2	Drum Heater (Y)	
11	UN8	J814	AC Driver PCB (100V)	J8234	J8189	J8050				24	J8052	H3	Drum Heater (M)	
12	UN8	J815	AC Driver PCB (100V)							25	J2200	UN11	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
13	UN8	J816	AC Driver PCB (100V)								-	ELB2	Leakage Breaker 2	
14	UN8	J820	AC Driver PCB (100V)							26	J681	UN31	All-night Power Supply PCB (100V)	
1	UN9	J801	AC Driver PCB (120V)								-	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	
2	UN9	J803	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8083	J8084					15	J7	UN(D)	Modular PCB (1 line)	
2	UN9	J803	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8083	J8084					16	J601	UN(E)	Modular PCB (2/3/4 line)	
3	UN9	J804	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8124	J8119						-	SW11	Main Switch	
4	UN9	J805	AC Driver PCB (120V)								-	SW12	Environment Switch	
4	UN9	J805	AC Driver PCB (120V)								-	SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	
5	UN9	J806	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8126						17	J8130	H6	Cassette Heater	
6	UN9	J808	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8079	J8081						-	-	To Deck Heater	
6	UN9	J808	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8109	J8233	J7008					-	-	To Color Image Reader	
7	UN9	J809	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8127						18	J500	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
8	UN9	J810	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	
8	UN9	J810	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	H5	Pressure Heater	
9	UN9	J812	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8241	J8123	J8228					-	-	To finisher	
9	UN9	J812	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8241	J8120					19	J503	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
10	UN9	J813	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8129	J8190					20	J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
10	UN9	J813	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8129	J8191					21	J102	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
10	UN9	J813	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8129	J8192					22	J102	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)	
11	UN9	J814	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8234	J8189	J8050				23	J8051	H2	Drum Heater (Y)	
11	UN9	J814	AC Driver PCB (120V)	J8234	J8189	J8050				24	J8052	H3	Drum Heater (M)	
1	UN10	J801	AC Driver PCB (200V)								-	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	
2	UN10	J803	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8083	J8084					15	J7	UN(D)	Modular PCB (1 line)	
2	UN10	J803	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8083	J8084					16	J601	UN(E)	Modular PCB (2/3/4 line)	

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
3	UN10	J804	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8124	J8119						-	SW11	Main Switch	
4	UN10	J805	AC Driver PCB (200V)								-	SW12	Environment Switch	
4	UN10	J805	AC Driver PCB (200V)								-	SW13	Cassette Heater Switch	
5	UN10	J806	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8126						17	J8130	H6	Cassette Heater	
6	UN10	J808	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8079	J8081						-	-	To Deck Heater	
6	UN10	J808	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8109	J8233	J7008					-	-	To Color Image Reader	
7	UN10	J809	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8127						18	J500	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
8	UN10	J810	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	TP1	Pressure Thermal Switch	
8	UN10	J810	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8118	J8187	J8001					-	H5	Pressure Heater	
9	UN10	J812	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8241	J8123	J8228					-	-	To finisher	
9	UN10	J812	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8241	J8120					19	J503	UN30	IH Power Supply PCB	
10	UN10	J813	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8129	J8190					20	J101	UN33	DC Power Supply PCB (12V)	
10	UN10	J813	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8129	J8191					21	J102	UN34	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)	
10	UN10	J813	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8129	J8192					22	J102	UN35	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)	
11	UN10	J814	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8234	J8189	J8050	J8051				-	H2	Drum Heater (Y)	
11	UN10	J814	AC Driver PCB (200V)	J8234	J8189	J8050	J8052				-	H3	Drum Heater (M)	
12	UN10	J815	AC Driver PCB (200V)							23	J2200	UN12	Drum Heater Driver PCB	
13	UN10	J816	AC Driver PCB (200V)								-	ELB1	Leakage Breaker 1	
14	UN10	J820	AC Driver PCB (200V)							24	J681	UN32	All-night Power Supply PCB (200V)	

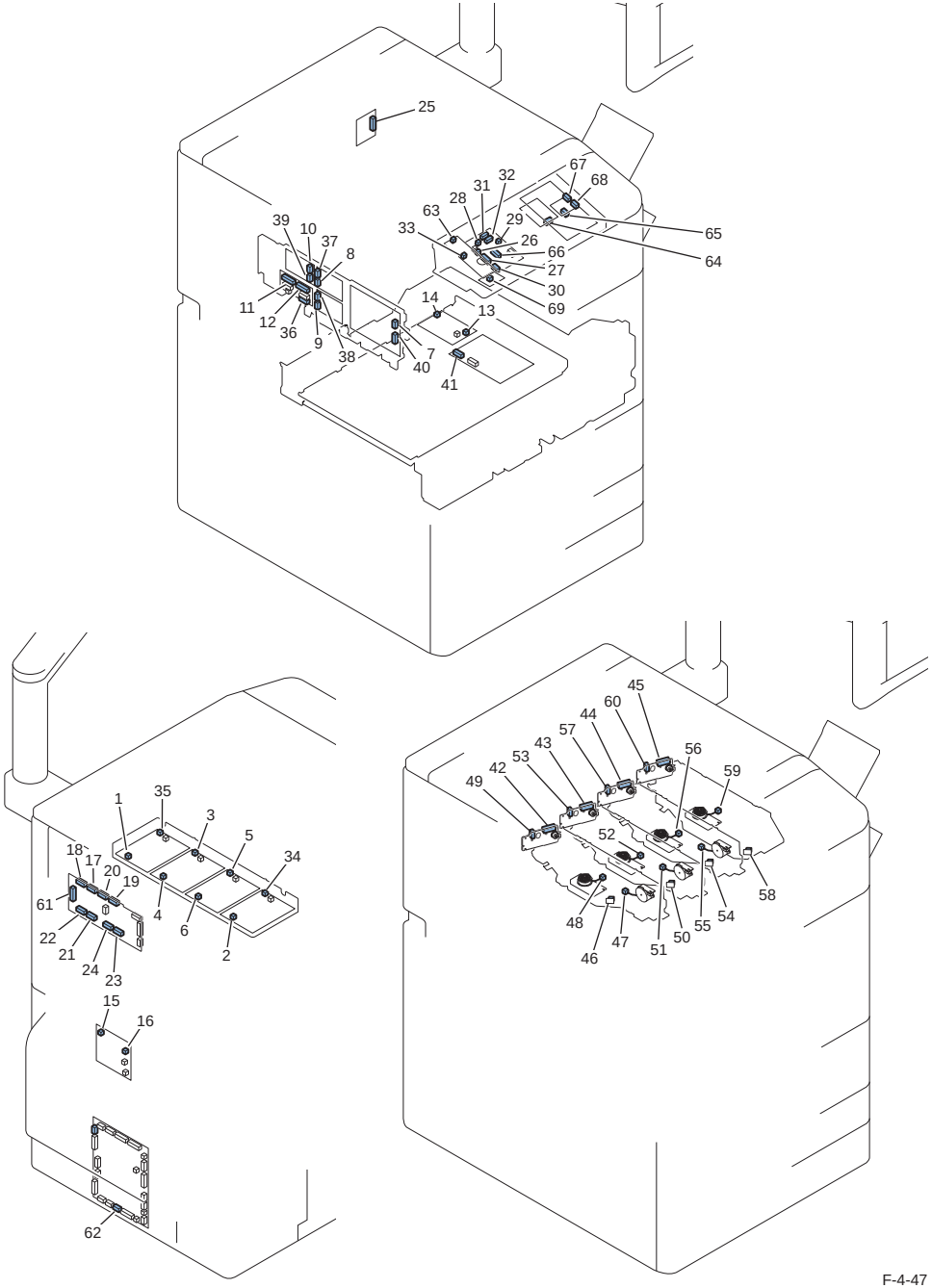
T-4-43



F-4-46

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN11	J2201	Drum Heater Driver PCB (100V)	J8111							-	H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	
2	UN11	J2202	Drum Heater Driver PCB (100V)	J8018	J8058					16	J8032	THM6	Drum Thermistor	
2	UN11	J2202	Drum Heater Driver PCB (100V)	J8018	J8058					17	J7519	THM5	Drum Thermopile	
1	UN12	J2201	Drum Heater Driver PCB (200V)	J8111							-	H1	Drum Heater (Bk)	
2	UN12	J2202	Drum Heater Driver PCB (200V)	J8018	J8058					16	J8032	THM6	Drum Thermistor	
2	UN12	J2202	Drum Heater Driver PCB (200V)	J8018	J8058					17	J7519	THM5	Drum Thermopile	
3	UN27	J591	Pressure Main Thermistor Relay PCB								-	THM2	Pressure Main Thermistor	
4	UN28	J2701	ITB Relay PCB	J7114						18	J7114	M5	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment Motor	
4	UN28	J2701	ITB Relay PCB	J8044						19	J7414	M4	Steering Drive Motor	
4	UN28	J2701	ITB Relay PCB	J8045						20	J7416	PS3	Steering Drive HP Sensor	
4	UN28	J2701	ITB Relay PCB							21	J7113	PS4	Primary Transfer Roller Detachment HP Sensor	
5	UN28	J2702	ITB Relay PCB							22	J7415	PS2	ITB Displacement Sensor	
6	UN28	J2703	ITB Relay PCB								-	-		
7	UN28	J2704	ITB Relay PCB	J8046						23	J7528	PS5	ITB HP Sensor	
8	UN29	J3531	Potential Control PCB							24	J8073		Potential Sensor	
9	UN30	J510	IH Power Supply PCB	J8026							-	H4	IH Coil	
9	UN30	J510	IH Power Supply PCB	J8027							-	H4	IH Coil	
10	UN30	J521	IH Power Supply PCB							25	J7403	FM7	IH Power Supply Fan	
11	UN37	J3011	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)							26	J3021	UN38	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)	
12	UN37	J3012	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)								-	-		
13	UN38	J3022	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)								-	UN59	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
14	UN38	J3023	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)								-	UN60	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
15	UN38	J3024	Primary Charging High Voltage PCB (Color)								-	UN61	Primary Charging High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	

T-4-44

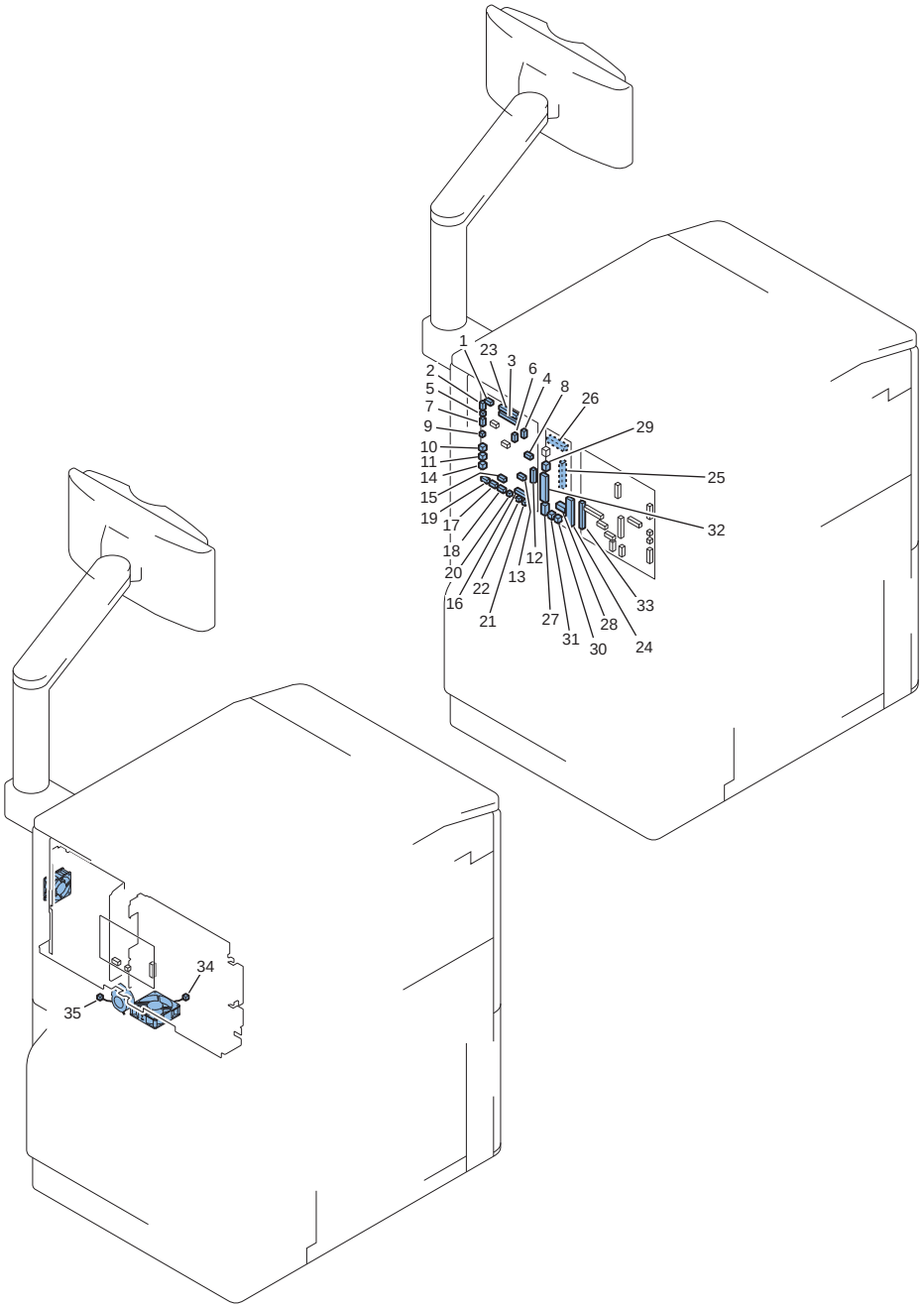


F-4-47

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN39	J3042K	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Bk)								-	UN55	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	
2	UN40	J3042Y	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y)	J8135							-	UN56	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)	
3	UN41	J3041M	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (M)							34	J3041Y	UN40	Developing High Voltage PCB (Y)	
3	UN41	J3041M	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (M)							5	J3041C	UN42	Developing High Voltage PCB (C)	
4	UN41	J3042M	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (M)	J8136							-	UN57	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)	
5	UN42	J3041C	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)							35	J3041K	UN39	Developing High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
6	UN42	J3042C	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C)	J8137							-	UN58	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)	
7	UN43	J3221	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)							36	J3061	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
8	UN44	J3571Y	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)							36	J3061	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
9	UN45	J3571M	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)							36	J3061	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
10	UN46	J3571C	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)							36	J3061	UN47	Primary Transfer Sub PCB	
11	UN47	J3064	Primary Transfer Sub PCB							37	J3570Y	UN44	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Y)	
11	UN47	J3064	Primary Transfer Sub PCB							38	J3570M	UN45	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (M)	
12	UN47	J3065	Primary Transfer Sub PCB							39	J3570C	UN46	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (C)	
12	UN47	J3065	Primary Transfer Sub PCB							40	J3220	UN43	Primary Transfer High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
	UN48	-	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	J8042							-	UN66	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance	
13	UN49	J3541	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB							41	J3061	UN48	Secondary Transfer High Voltage PCB	
14	UN49	J3542	Post-secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage PCB	J8042							-	UN67	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage Contact Resistance	
15	UN50	J3547	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)								-	-	Post-charging transformer	
16	UN50	J3548	Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB (Bk)	J8217							-	-	Post-charging transformer	
	UN55	-	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)	J8134							-	UN51	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Bk)	
	UN56	-	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)								-	UN52	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (Y)	
	UN57	-	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)								-	UN53	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (M)	
	UN58	-	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)								-	UN54	Developing Toner Collection High Voltage PCB (C)	
	UN62	-	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Y)								-	-	-	
	UN63	-	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (M)								-	-	-	

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
	UN64	-	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (C)								-	-	-	
	UN65	-	Primary Transfer High Voltage Contact Resistance (Bk)								-	-	-	
17	UN100	J5505	Laser Interface PCB							42	J5100Y	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
18	UN100	J5506	Laser Interface PCB							43	J5100M	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
19	UN100	J5507	Laser Interface PCB							44	J5100C	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
20	UN100	J5508	Laser Interface PCB							45	J5100K	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
21	UN100	J5509	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8070					46	J7530Y	UN102	BD PCB (Y)	
21	UN100	J5509	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8070					47	J7531Y	M84	Skew Correction Motor (Y)	
21	UN100	J5509	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8070					48	J7532Y	M80	Laser Scanner Motor (Y)	
21	UN100	J5509	Laser Interface PCB							49	J5101Y	UN101	Laser Driver PCB (Y)	
22	UN100	J5510	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8076					50	J7530M	UN104	BD PCB (M)	
22	UN100	J5510	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8076					51	J7531M	M85	Skew Correction Motor (M)	
22	UN100	J5510	Laser Interface PCB	J8074	J8076					52	J7532M	M81	Laser Scanner Motor (M)	
22	UN100	J5510	Laser Interface PCB							53	J5101M	UN103	Laser Driver PCB (M)	
23	UN100	J5511	Laser Interface PCB	J8069	J8064					54	J7530C	UN106	BD PCB (C)	
23	UN100	J5511	Laser Interface PCB	J8069	J8064					55	J7531C	M86	Skew Correction Motor (C)	
23	UN100	J5511	Laser Interface PCB	J8069	J8064					56	J7532C	M82	Laser Scanner Motor (C)	
23	UN100	J5511	Laser Interface PCB							57	J5101C	UN105	Laser Driver PCB (C)	
24	UN100	J5512	Laser Interface PCB	J8069	J8066					58	J7530K	UN108	BD PCB (Bk)	
24	UN100	J5512	Laser Interface PCB	J8069	J8066					59	J7532K	M83	Laser Scanner Motor (Bk)	
24	UN100	J5512	Laser Interface PCB							60	J5101K	UN107	Laser Driver PCB (Bk)	
25	UN99	J5601	Laser Power Supply Relay PCB							61	J5500	UN100	Laser Interface PCB	
26	UN111	J1002	CPU PCB	J8082	J8103	J8121				62	J1822	UN7	Relay PCB	
27	UN111	J1003	CPU PCB							63	J4001	UN112	Sub Key PCB	
27	UN111	J1003	CPU PCB							64	J6001	UN114	Inverter PCB	
28	UN111	J1005	CPU PCB								-	-	Transparent touch panel	
29	UN111	J1006	CPU PCB							65	J2002	UN109	Hub PCB	
30	UN111	J1007	CPU PCB							66	J1	-	LCD	
31	UN111	J1008	CPU PCB							67	J3002	UN110	Ten Key PCB	
32	UN111	J1009	CPU PCB							68	J3001	UN110	Ten Key PCB	
33	UN112	J4002	Sub Key PCB							69	J5001	UN113	Volume PCB	

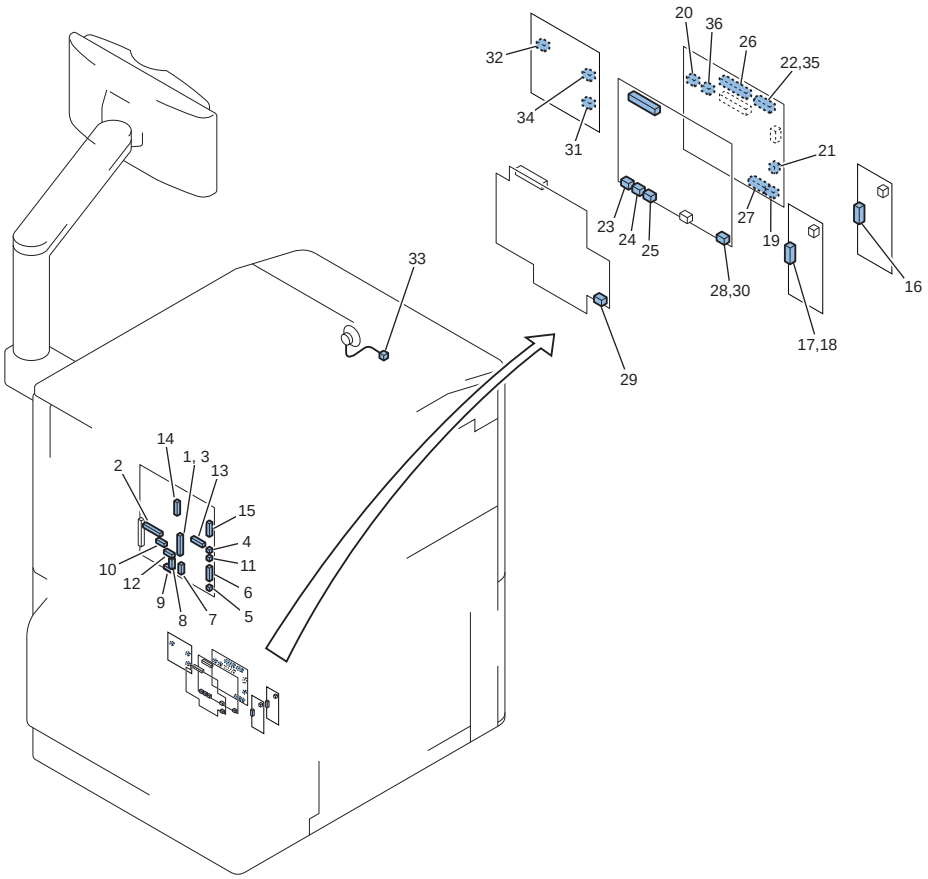
T-4-45



F-4-48

KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN115	J1002	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Voice Operation Kit-C1	
1	UN115	J1002	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Voice Guidance Kit-F1	
2	UN115	J1003	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	CPU PCB	
3	UN115	J1004	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	DDR2-SDRAM (P)	
4	UN115	J1006	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
5	UN115	J1007	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	USB Device Port-A1	
6	UN115	J1010	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
7	UN115	J1012	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
8	UN115	J1013	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
9	UN115	J1015	Main Controller PCB 1								-	FM19	Controller Cooling Fan 1	
10	UN115	J1017	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Wireless LAN Board-B1	
11	UN115	J1018	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
12	UN115	J1019	Main Controller PCB 1							32	J1013	UN83	Riser PCB	
13	UN115	J1020	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Flash PCB	
14	UN115	J1021	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	USB IF (Host)	
15	UN115	J1022	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	TPM PCB	
16	UN115	J1025	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Expansion Bus-F1	
17	UN115	J1026	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	CC-VI I/F CABLE	
18	UN115	J1027	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	Copy Card Reader Attachment-A1	
19	UN115	J1028	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
20	UN115	J1029	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
21	UN115	J1030	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
22	UN115	J1031	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	-	
23	UN115	J2032	Main Controller PCB 1								-	-	DDR2-SDRAM (P)	
24	UN83	J101	Riser PCB							33	J14	UN116	Main Controller PCB 2	
25	UN83	J102	Riser PCB								-	UN1	DC Controller PCB	
26	UN83	J104	Riser PCB								-	-	-	
27	UN83	J105	Riser PCB								-	-	Standard HDD	
27	UN83	J105	Riser PCB								-	-	Removable HDD	
28	UN83	J107	Riser PCB								-	-	Standard HDD	
28	UN83	J107	Riser PCB								-	-	Removable HDD	
29	UN83	J108	Riser PCB							34	J7544	FM20	Controller Cooling Fan 2	
30	UN83	J110	Riser PCB							35	J7115	FM21	HDD Cooling Fan	
31	UN83	J111	Riser PCB					J80			-	-	-	

T-4-46



F-4-49

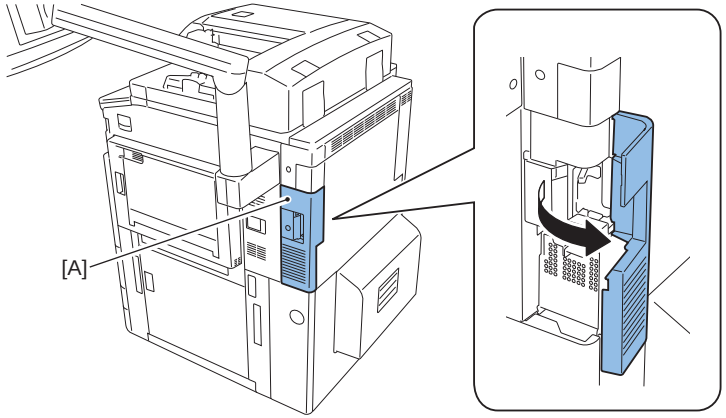
KeyNo.	Symbol	J No.	Parts Name	Intermediate Connector						KeyNo.	J No.	Symbol	Parts Name	REMARKS
1	UN116	J11	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	DDR2-SDRAM (M1)	
2	UN116	J12	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	DDR2-SDRAM (P)	
3	UN116	J13	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	DDR2-SDRAM (M0)	
4	UN116	J15	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	USB(D)	
5	UN116	J16	Main controller PCB 2							25	J403	-	FAX Control PCB (2 lines)	
6	UN116	J17	Main controller PCB 2							26	J8	-	FAX PCB (1 line)	
7	UN116	J18	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
8	UN116	J20	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
9	UN116	J21	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
10	UN116	J22	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
11	UN116	J23	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
12	UN116	J24	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	-	
13	UN116	J1000	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	Image data analyzer PCB-A1	
14	UN116	J1010	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	Bypass PCB	
14	UN116	J1010	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	Open I/F PCB	
15	UN116	J3003	Main controller PCB 2								-	-	Reader Controller PCB	
16	-	J4	Modular PCB (1 line)							27	J103	-	FAX PCB (1 line)	
	-	-	Modular PCB (1 line)								-	-	HANDSET-G2	
17	-	J604	Modular PCB (2 to 4 lines)							28	J204	-	FAX Control PCB (2 lines)	
18	-	J504	Modular PCB (2 to 4 lines)							29	J802	-	FAX Control PCB (3/4 lines)	
18	-	J504	Modular PCB (2 to 4 lines)							30	J804	-	FAX Control PCB (2 lines)	
19	-	J104	FAX PCB (1 line)							31	J303	-	Pseudo CI PCB/Off-hook Power Supply PCB	
20	-	J105	FAX PCB (1 line)							32	J301	-	Pseudo CI PCB/Off-hook Power Supply PCB	
21	-	J107	FAX PCB (1 line)	J8132	J8142					33	J2121	SP1	Speaker	
22	-	J109	FAX PCB (1 line)							34	J302	-	Pseudo CI PCB/Off-hook Power Supply PCB	
23	-	J205	FAX Control PCB (2 lines)							35	J109	-	FAX PCB (1 line)	
24	-	J208	FAX Control PCB (2 lines)							36	J106	-	FAX PCB (1 line)	
	VR1	-	ITB Unit Varistor								-	-	-	
	-	-	Post-charging transformer								-	-	High Voltage Contact	
	-	-	Expansion Bus-F1								-	-	Wireless LAN Board-B1	
	-	-	Expansion Bus-F1								-	-	IPSec Board-B2	
	-	-	Copy Card Reader Attachment-A1								-	-	Copy Card Reader-A1	
	-	-	USB Device Port-A1								-	-	Multimedia Reader/Writer-A1	
	-	-	USB Device Port-A1								-	-	Mobile Connect Kit-A1	
	IL1	-	Inlet								-	-	-	

T-4-47

Main Controller

Removing the HDD

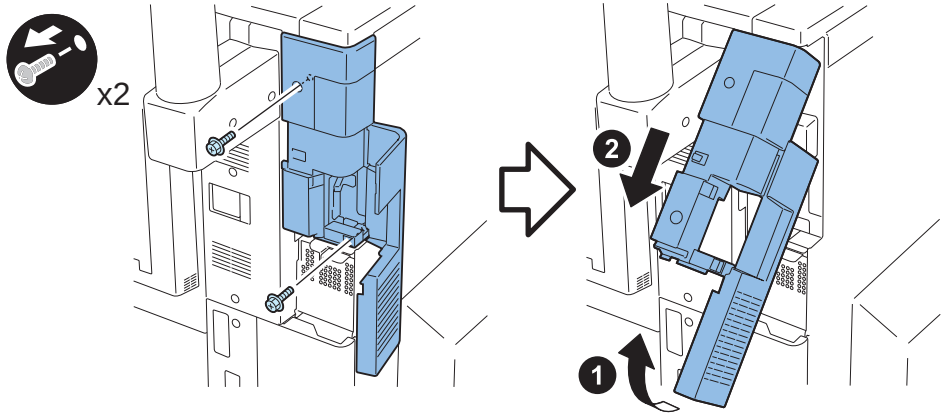
1) Push part [A] to open the HDD Cover.



F-4-50

2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

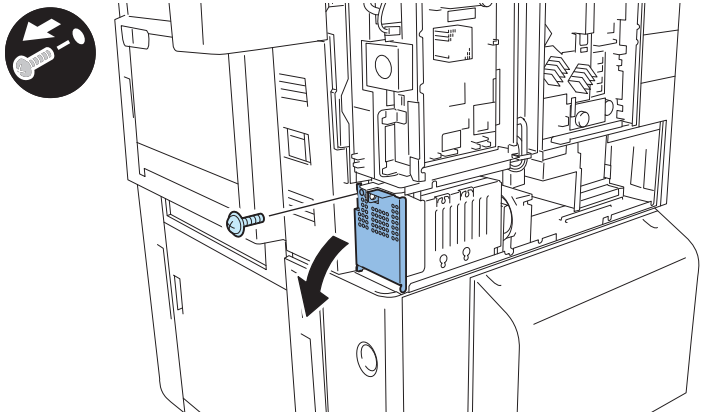
- 2 screws



F-4-51

3) Open the HDD Cover.

- 1 screw

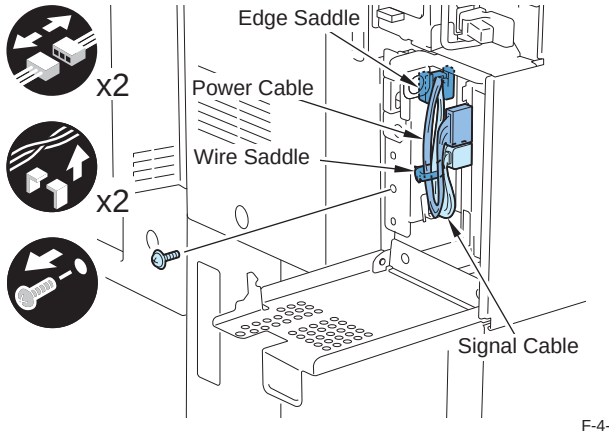


F-4-52

4) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.

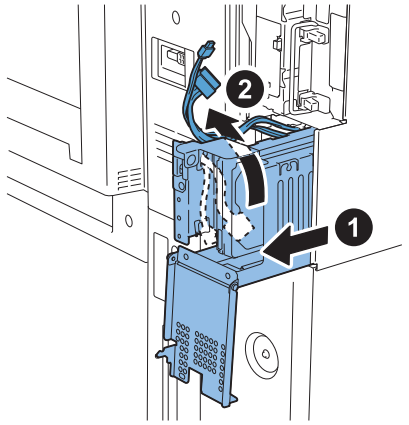
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle

5) Remove the screw from the HDD.



F-4-53

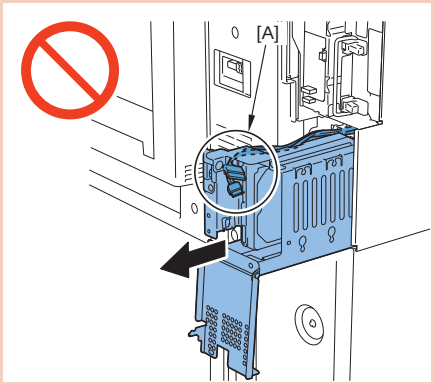
6) Slightly pull the HDD Unit from the Host Machine and disconnect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-54

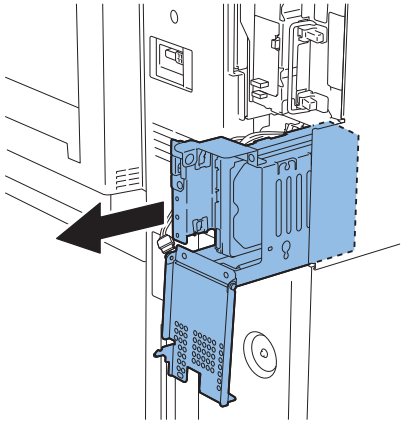
Note:

Be sure to check that the Communication Cable and the Power Cable are not caught by part [A] of the HDD Unit.



F-4-55

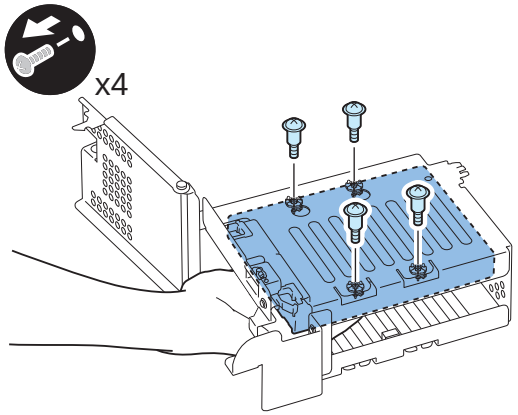
7) Remove the HDD Unit from the Host Machine.



F-4-56

8) Hold the HDD with your hand to remove the HDD from the HDD Unit.

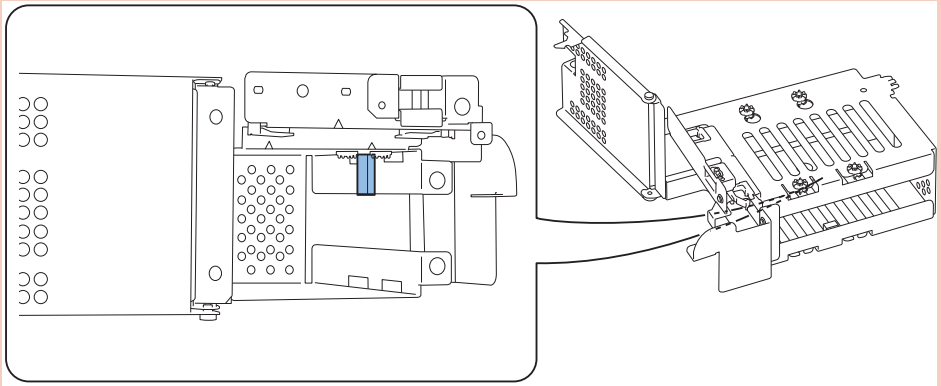
- 4 screws



F-4-57

Note: Note when installing the HDD

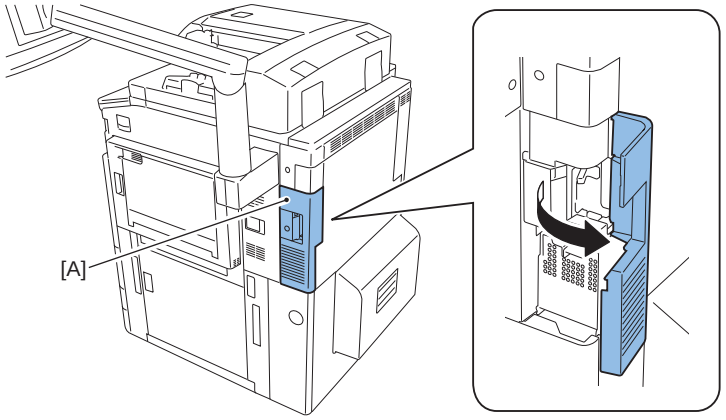
Be careful not to remove the Gasket inside the HDD Box when installing the HDD.



F-4-58

Removing the Main Controller PCB 1

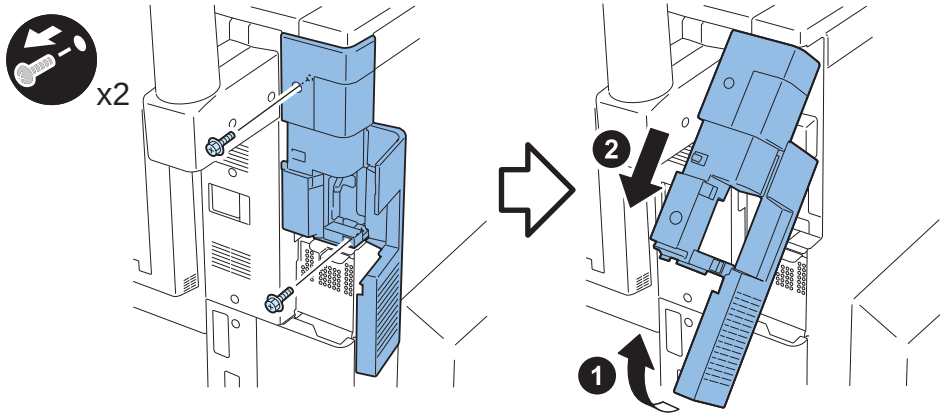
1) Push part [A] to open the HDD Cover.



F-4-59

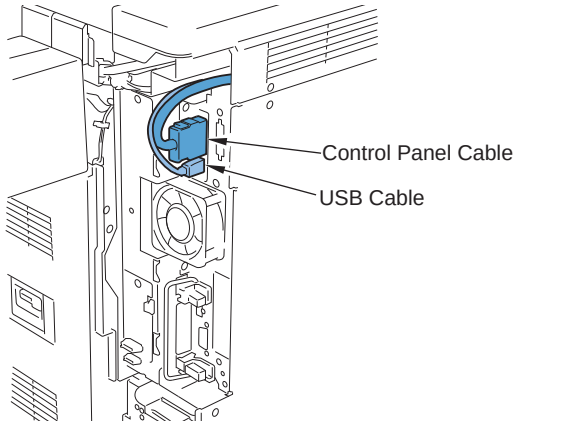
2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws



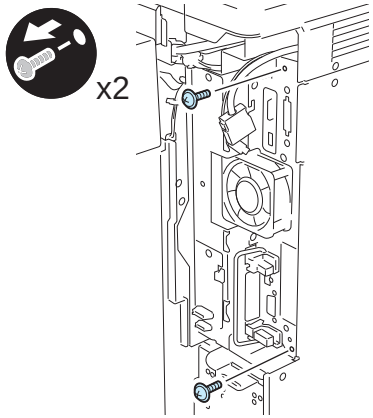
F-4-60

3) Disconnect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



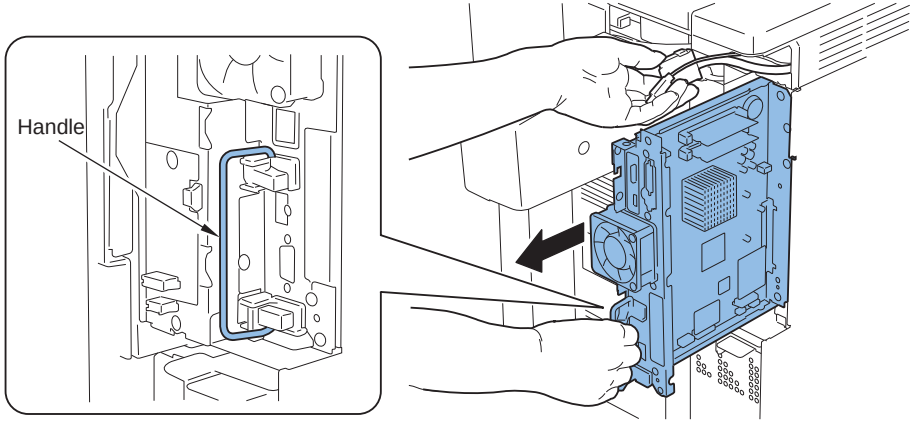
F-4-61

4) Remove the 2 screws.



F-4-62

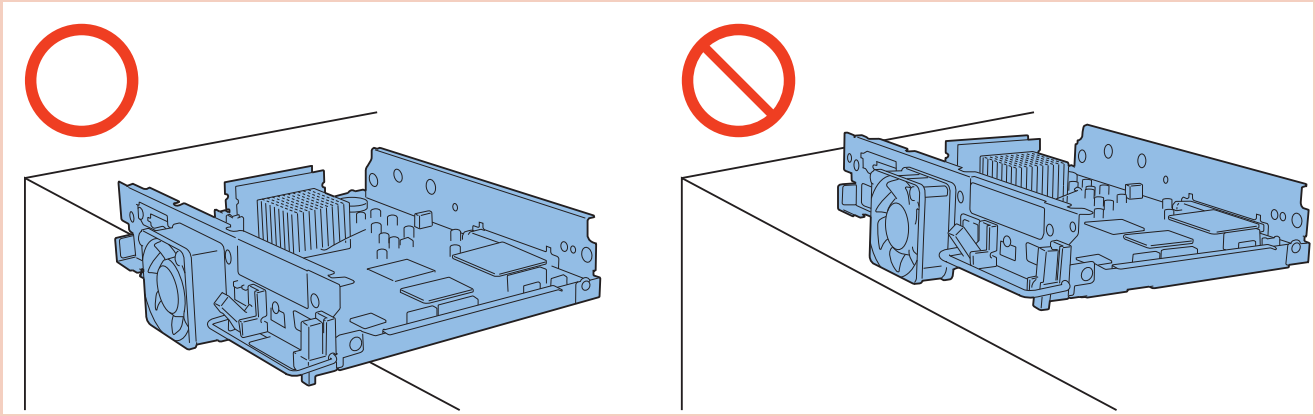
5) Hold the handle to remove Main Controller PCB 1.



F-4-63

Note :

When replacing the boards which are mounted on Main Controller PCB 1, remove Main Controller PCB 1 first, and then place it on a flat place to work.

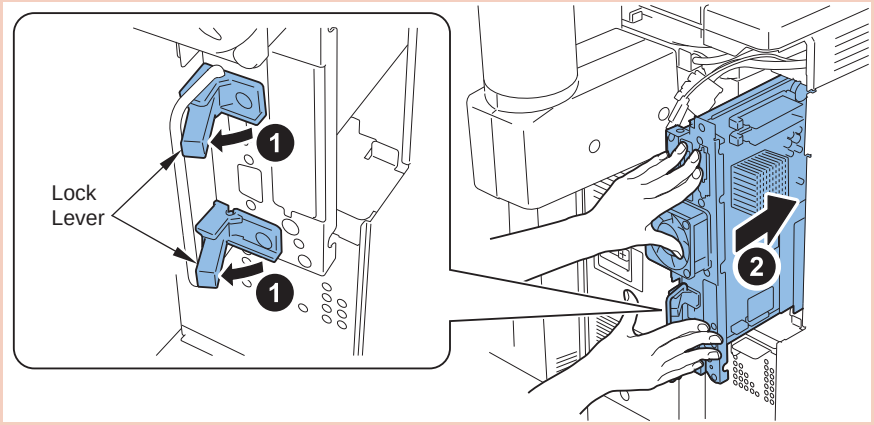


F-4-64

Note: Note in installation

Install the Main Controller PCB without pinching cables.

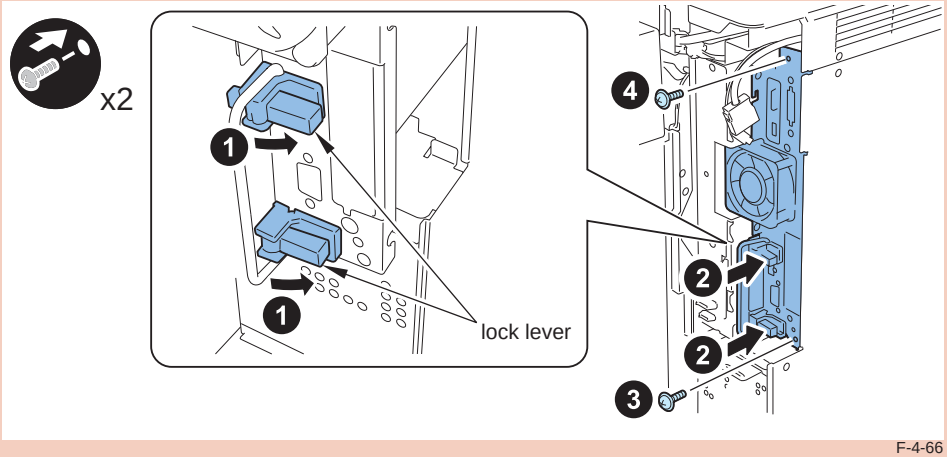
1) Release 2 Lock Levers in the arrow direction and evenly push the Main Controller 1 all the way in with both hands.



F-4-65

2) Return 2 Lock Levers to lock, and press the Main Controller 1 once more to fix.

- 2 Screws (removed at step 4): tighten in order of lower and upper)



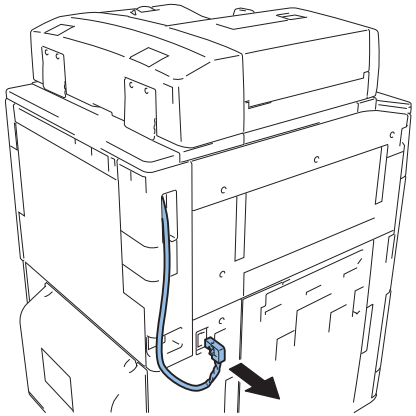
F-4-66

Note:

Check the connector at the rear side of the Main Controller is securely connected.

Removing the Main Controller PCB 2

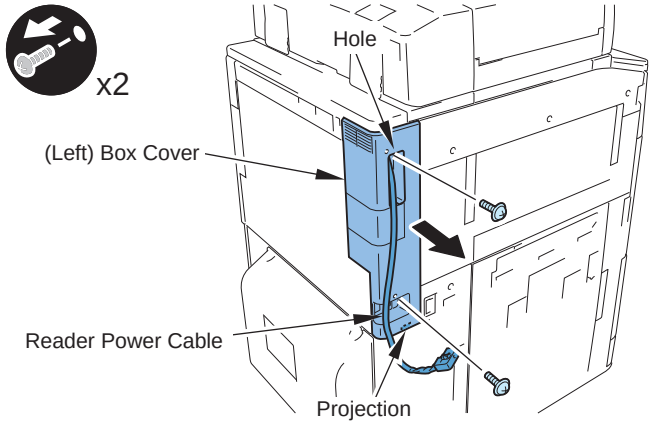
1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-4-67

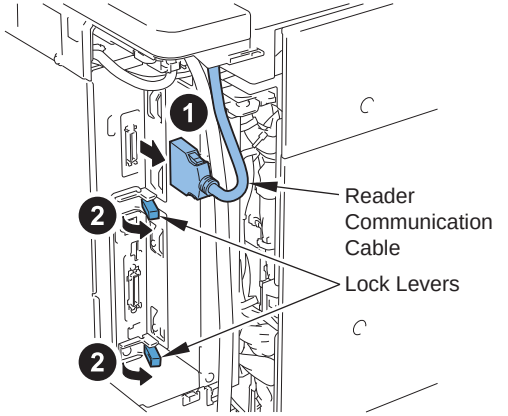
2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover, and then remove the (Left) Box Cover.

- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-68

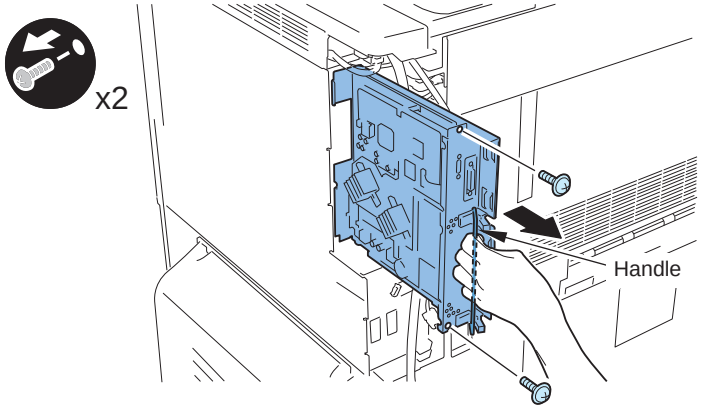
3) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable and release the 2 Lock Levers.



F-4-69

4) Hold the handle to remove Main Controller PCB 2.

- 2 screws

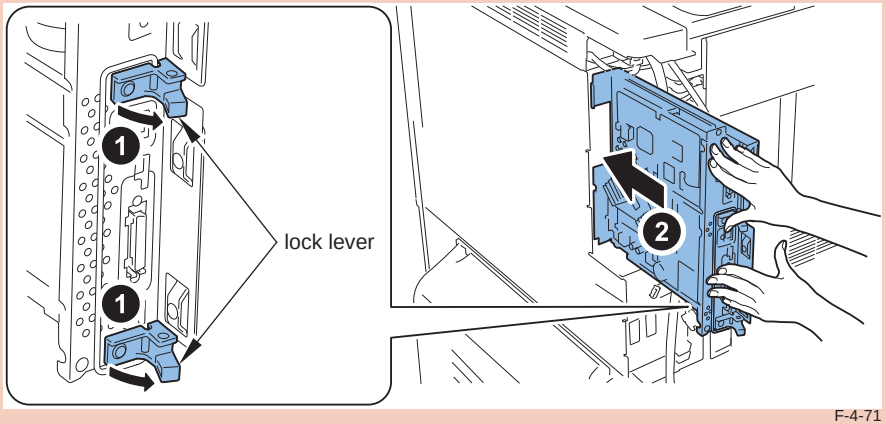


F-4-70

Note: Note in installation

Install the Main Controller 2 without pinching cables.

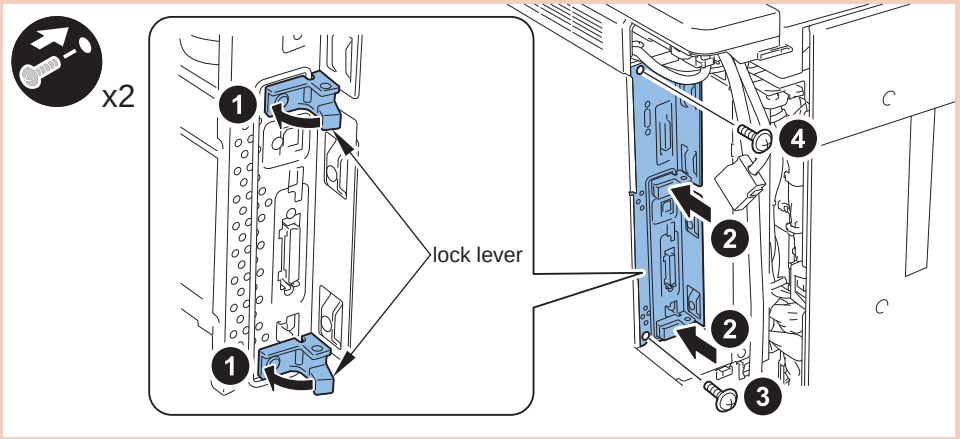
1) Release 2 Lock Levers in the arrow direction and evenly push the Main Controller PCB 2 all the way in with both hands.



F-4-71

2) Return the 2 Lock Levers to lock, and push the Main Controller 2 once more to fix

- 2 screws (removed at step xx): tighten in order of lower and upper)



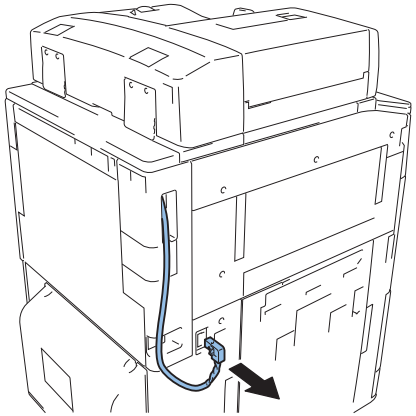
F-4-72

Note :

Check the connector at the rear side of the Main Controller is securely connected.

Opening the Controller Box

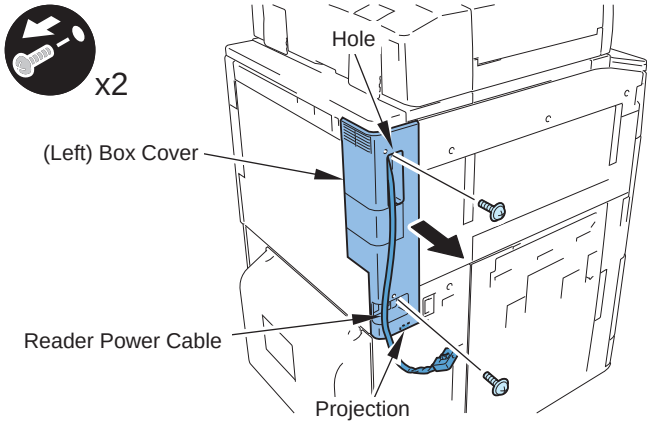
1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-4-73

2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover, and then remove the (Left) Box Cover.

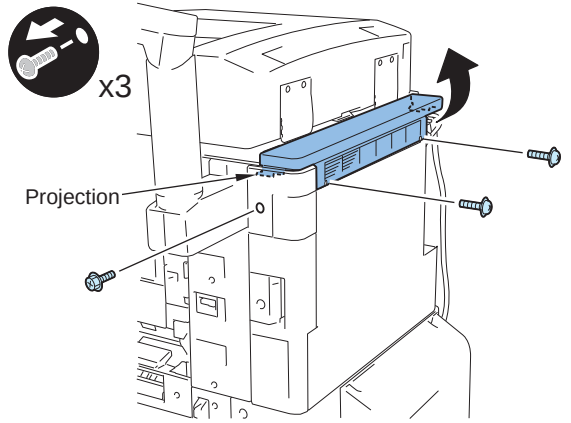
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-74

3) Remove the 1 screw on the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and remove the Box Upper Cover.

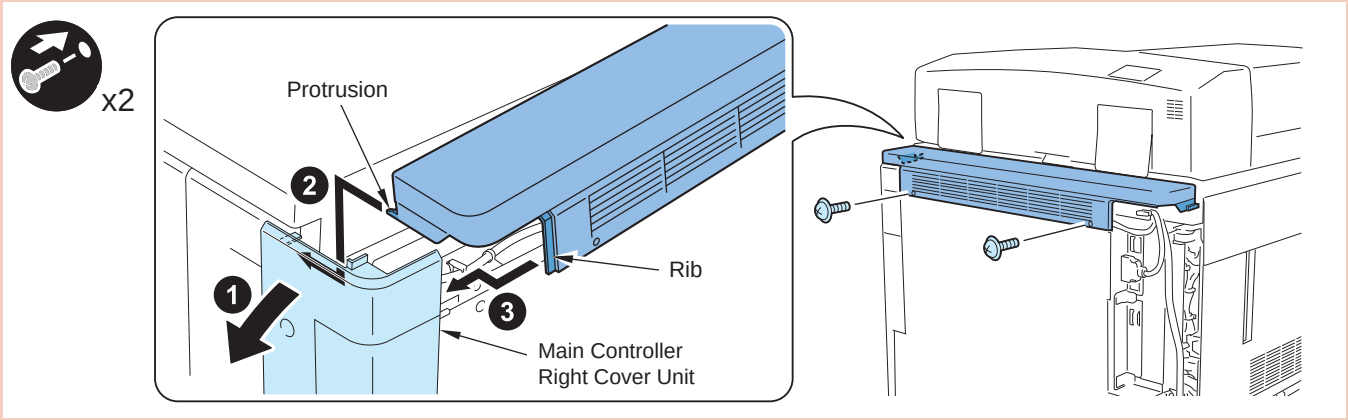
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-75

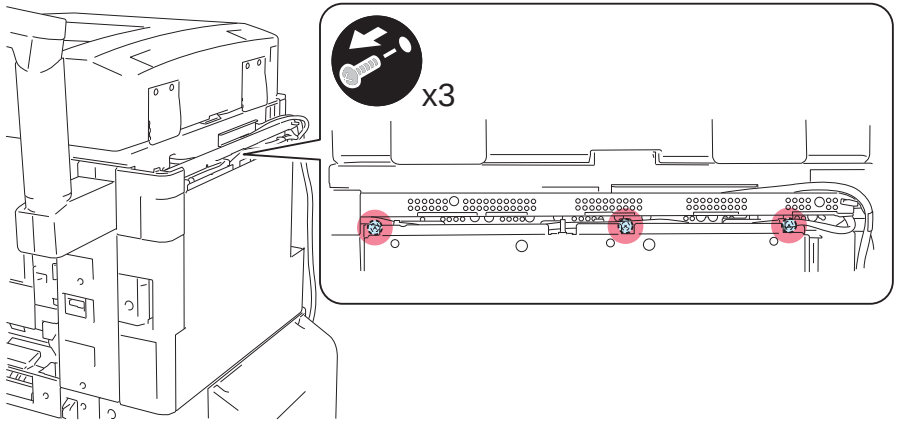
Note:

When installing the Box Upper Cover, put the projection and the rib on the Box Upper Cover to the inside of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



F-4-76

4) Remove the 3 screws from the Controller Box Unit.

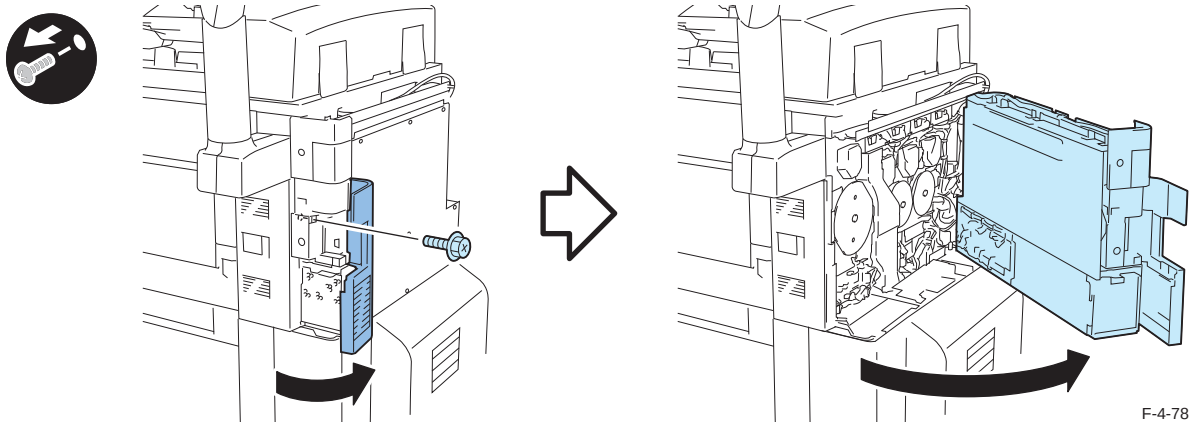


F-4-77

5) Open the HDD Cover and remove the screw to open the Controller Box Unit.

Note:

Do not remove/install the Controller Cover while opening the Controller Box Unit.



F-4-78

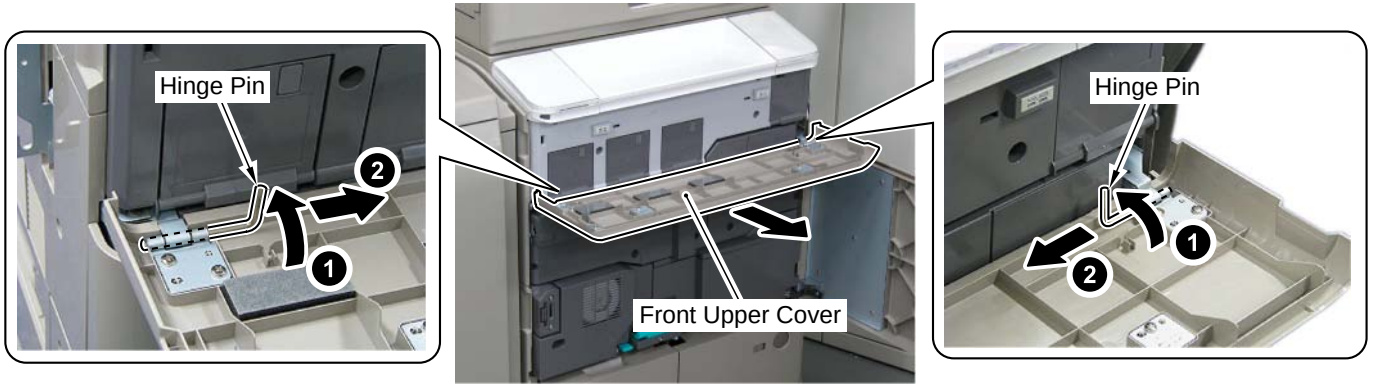
Laser Exposure System

Cleaning the Dust-proof Glass

<Advance Preparation>

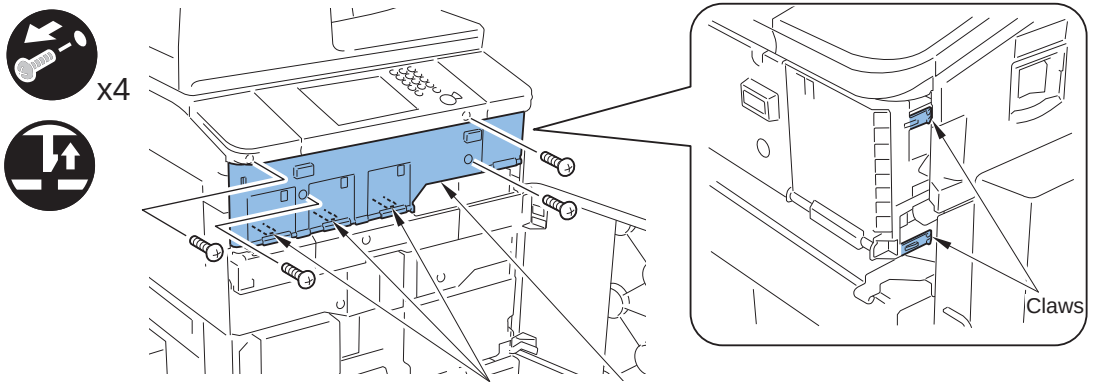
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to this clause in advance preparation)

2. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
2-1) Remove the Front Upper Cover.
- 2 hinge pins



F-4-79

2-2) Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 claws
- 3 projections

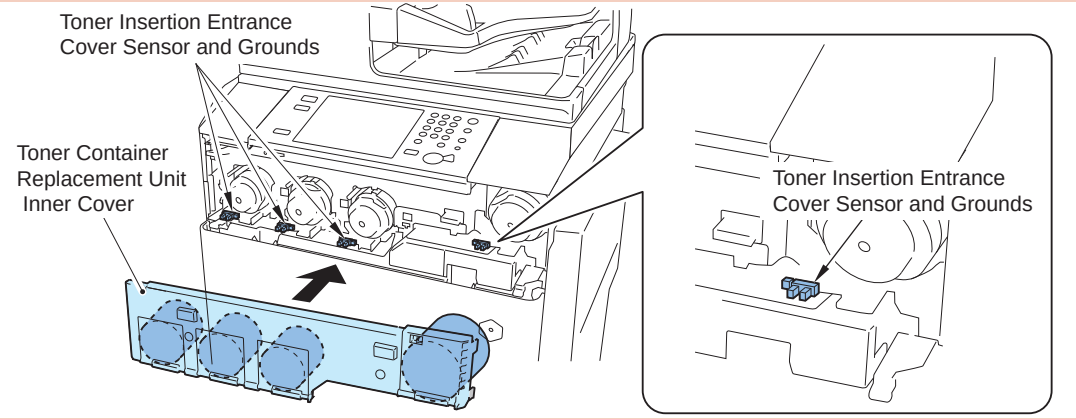


projections Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover

F-4-80

Note: Points to note at installation work

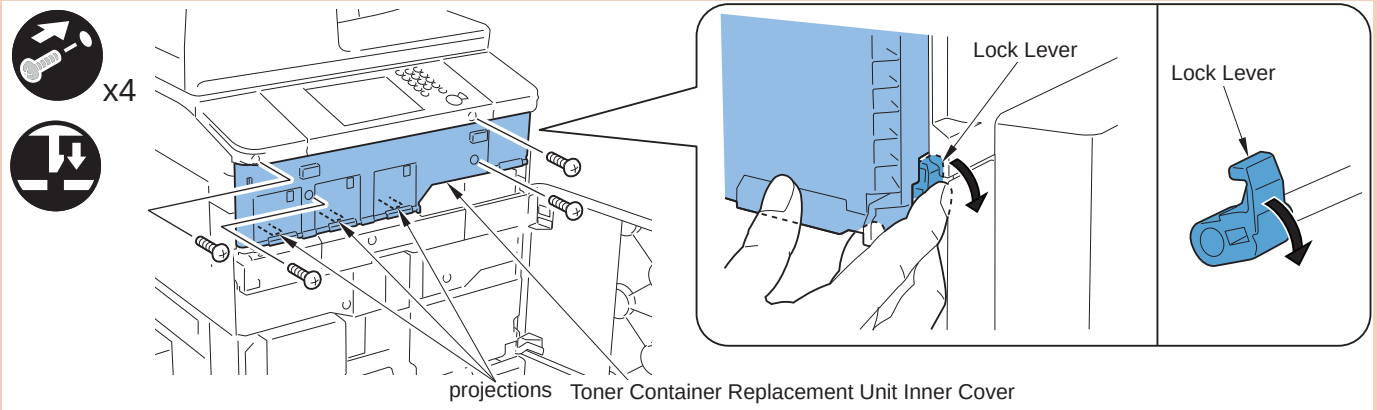
When installing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover, be careful that the Toner Insertion Entrance Cover Sensor and 4 grounds on the upper part of the sensor may interfere each other to damage.



F-4-81

Note: Note at the installation

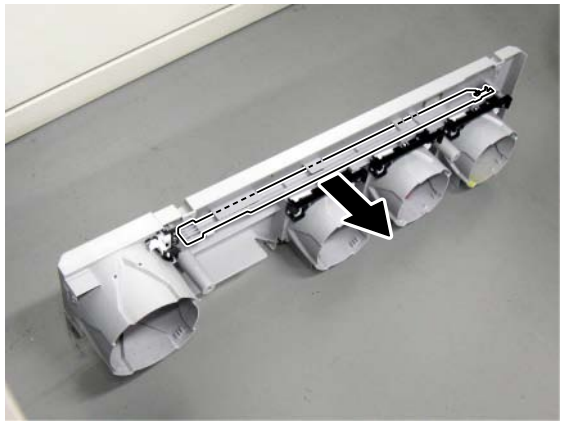
If No Toner Container (Bk) is in, push the Toner Container Replacement Inner Cover while opening the lock lever of the Toner Container (Bk).



F-4-82

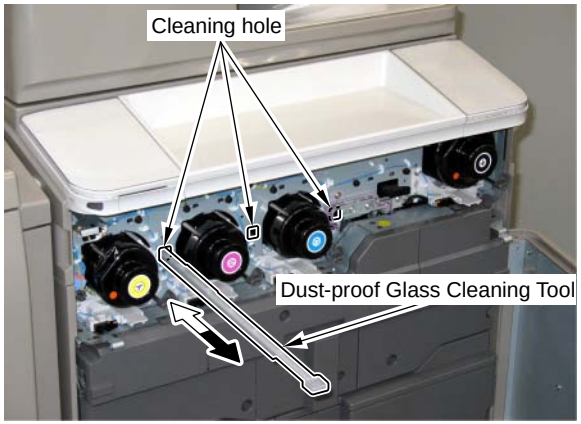
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Dust-proof Glass Cleaning Tool from the back of the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.



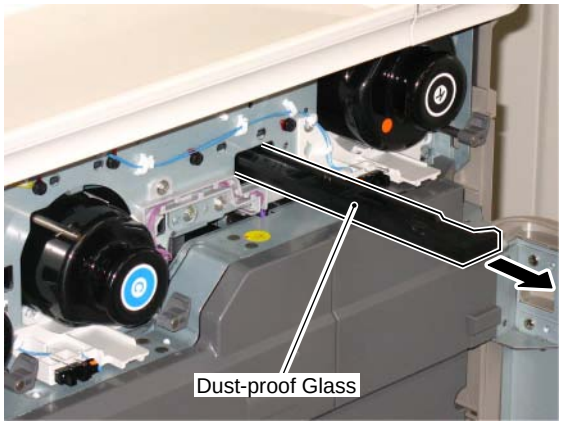
F-4-83

2) Put the Dust-proof Glass Cleaning Tool into the cleaning hole to clean the Dust-proof Glass at the upper side.



F-4-84

3) Pull out the Dust-proof Glass and clean the Dust-proof Glass with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



F-4-85

Note: Note when installing the Dust-proof Glass

Take note of the installation direction of the Dust-proof Glass.

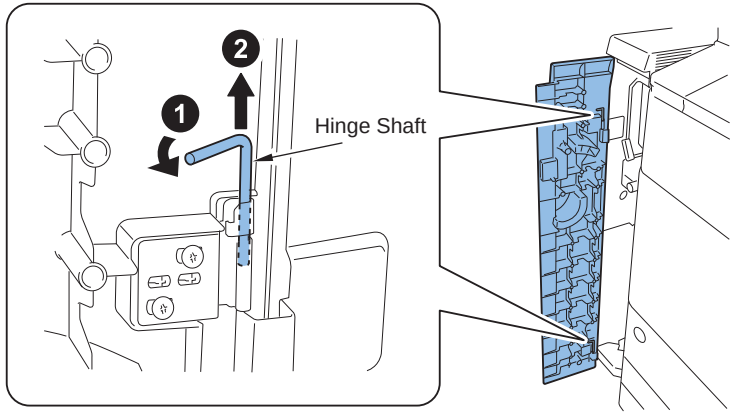
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit.
   (Refer to this clause in advance preparation)
2. Remove the Reader Unit (including the DADF).
   (Refer to this clause in advance preparation)

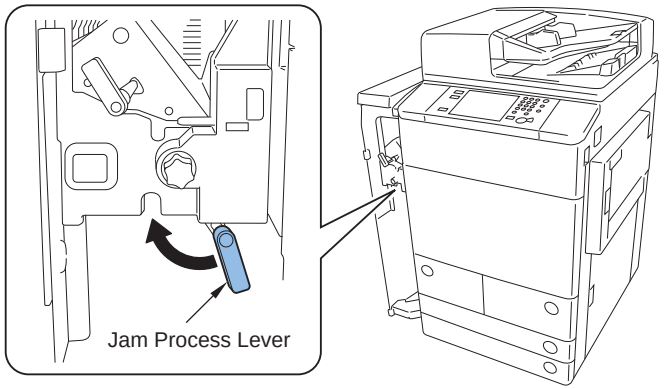
1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit.

1-1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



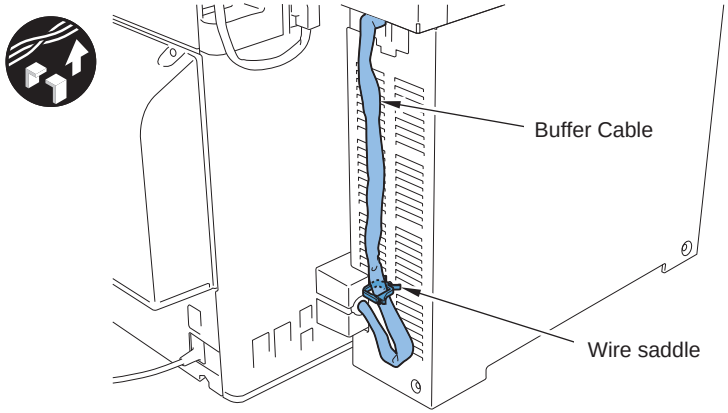
F-4-86

1-2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



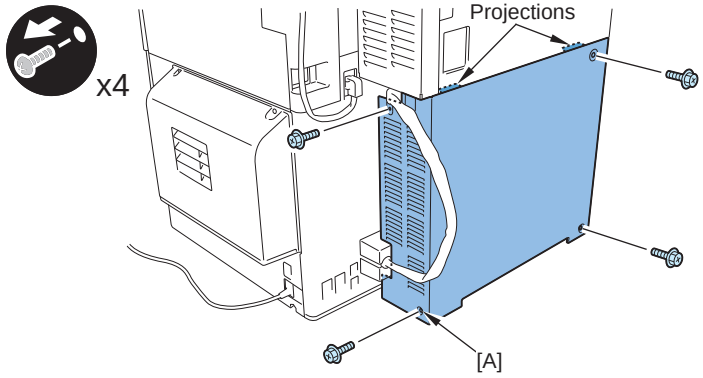
F-4-87

1-3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



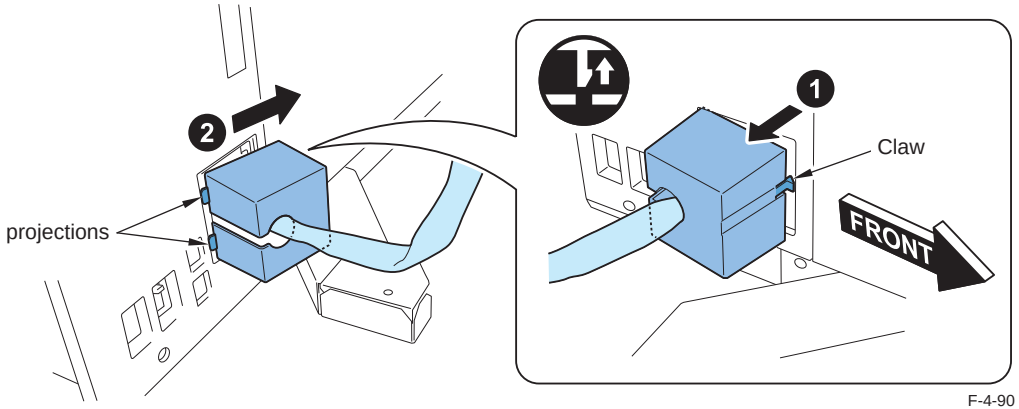
F-4-88

1-4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 projections



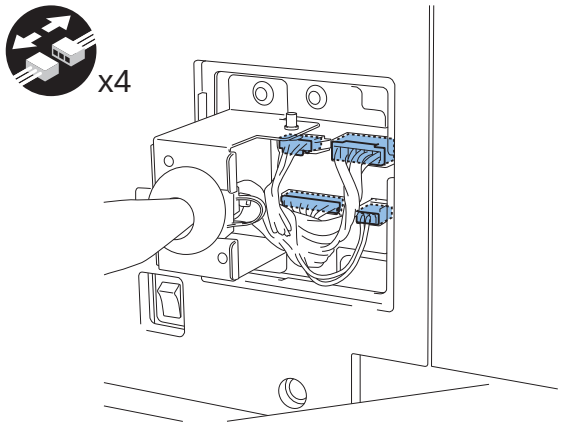
F-4-89

1-5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



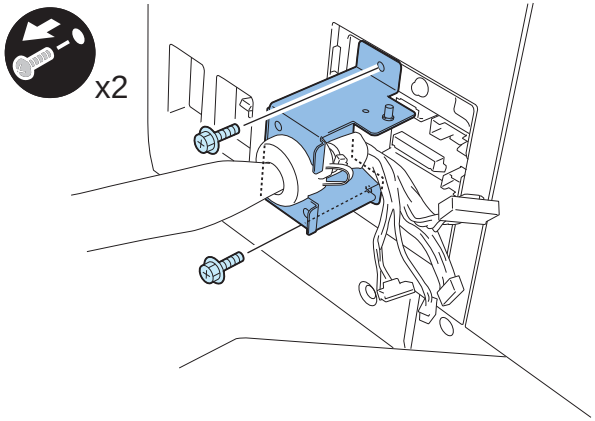
F-4-90

1-6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-91

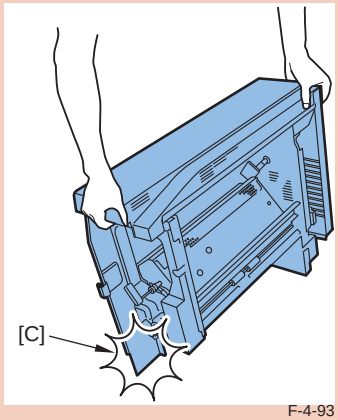
1-7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-92

Note:

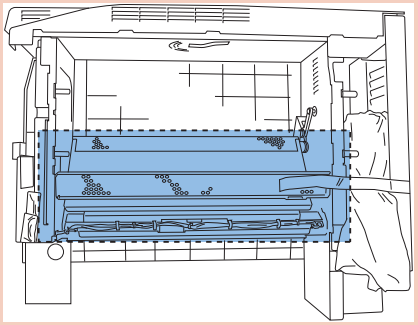
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-93

Note:

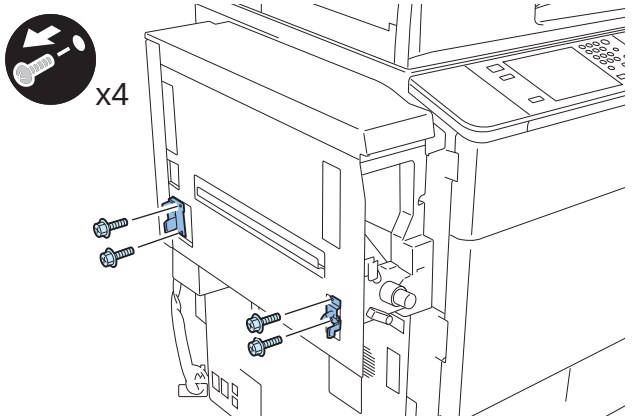
Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



F-4-94

1-8) Remove 2 Connection Metal Plates.

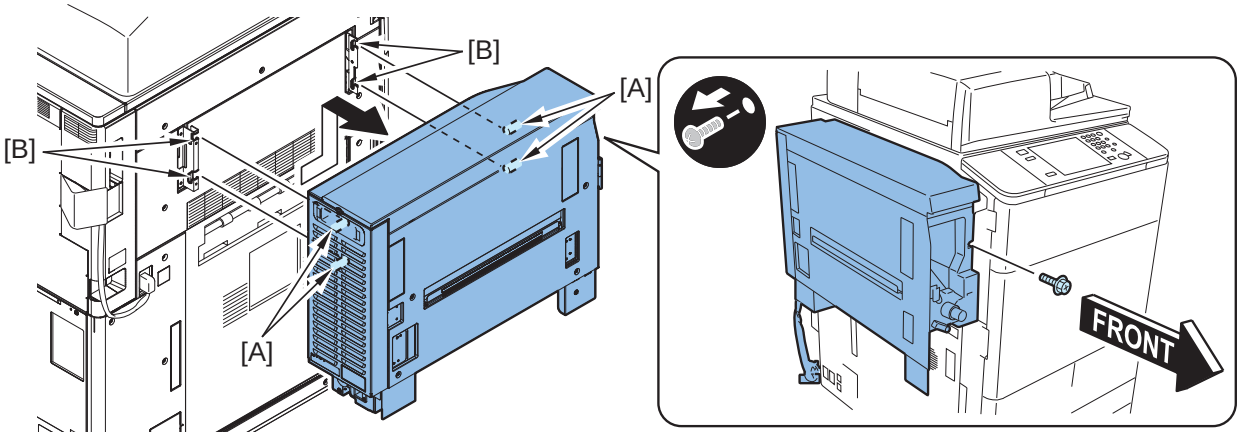
- 4 screws



F-4-95

1-9) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.

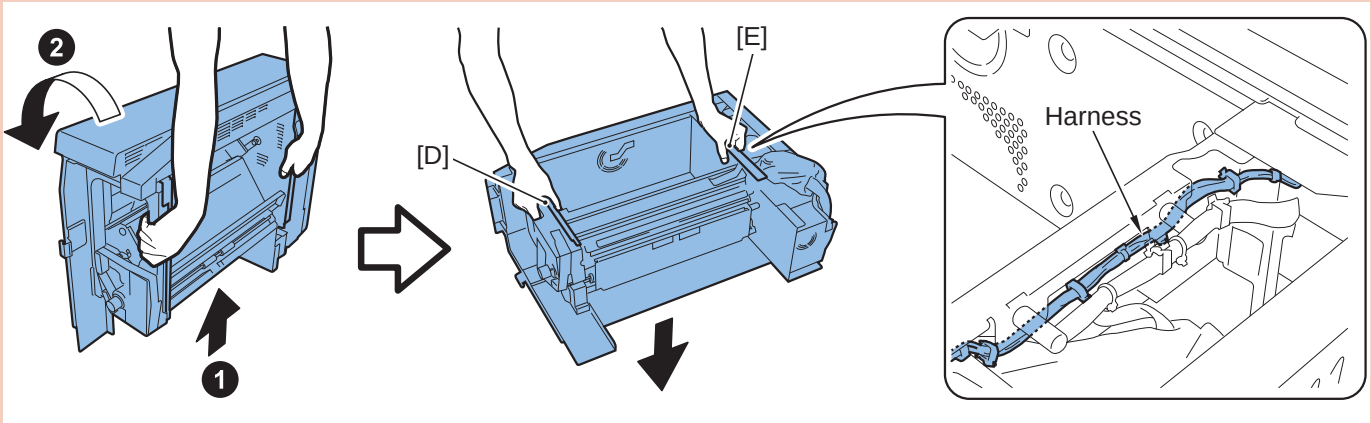
- 1 screw



F-4-96

Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

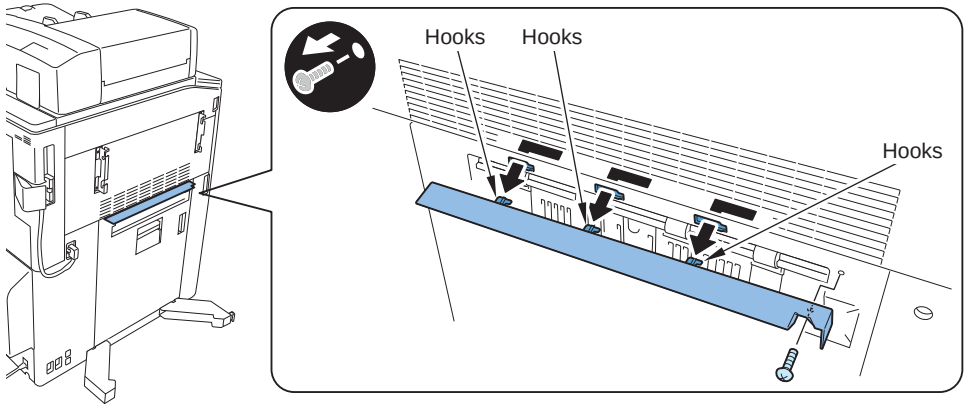
Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



F-4-97

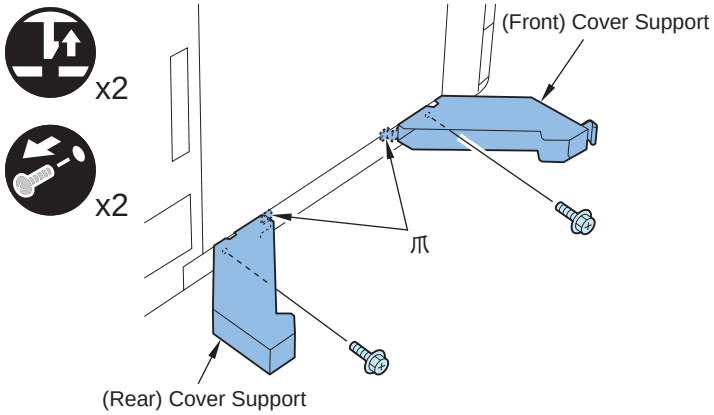
1-10) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.

- 1 screw



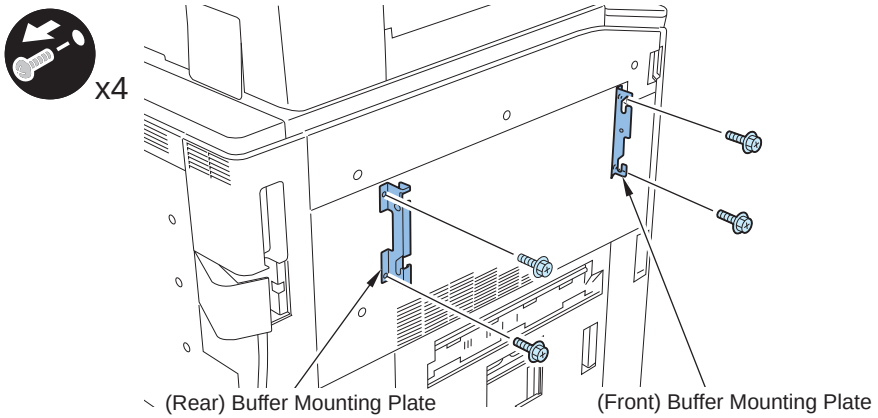
F-4-98

1-11) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.
- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-99

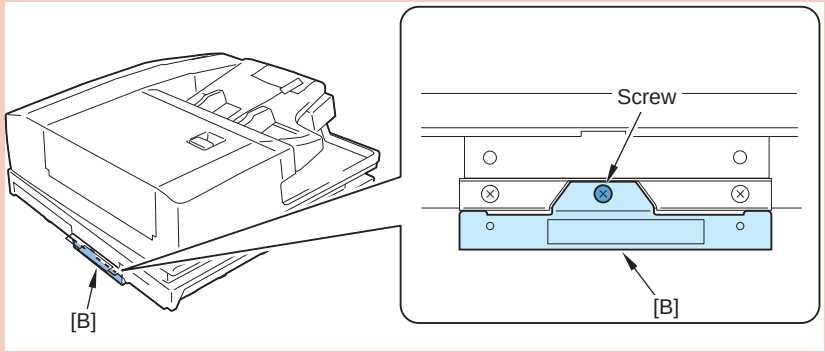
1-12) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.
- 4 screws



F-4-100

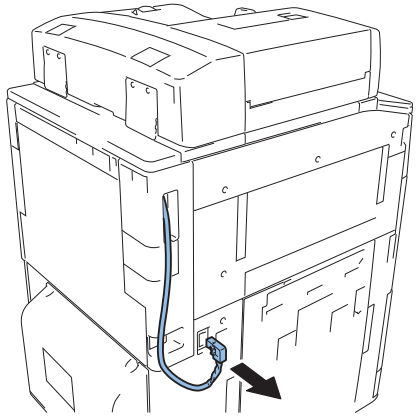
2) Remove the Reader Unit (including the DADF).

Note: Note at disassembly/assembly work
- Because this equipment weighs about 40kg, be sure to work in a group of 2 or more people to lift up/bring down this equipment.
- To prevent deformation of the bottom of Reader Unit, be sure that the Reader Support Plate[B] is installed when placing it on the floor.
- Do not place the Reader Unit on the floor directly while the Reader Support Plate[B] is not installed.



F-4-101

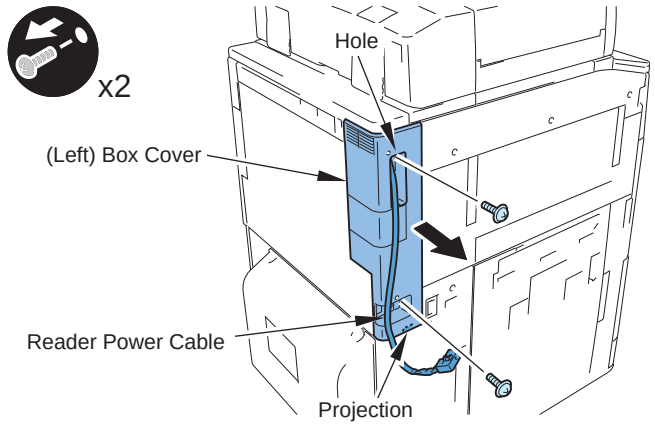
2-1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-4-102

2-2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover to remove the (Left) Box Cover.

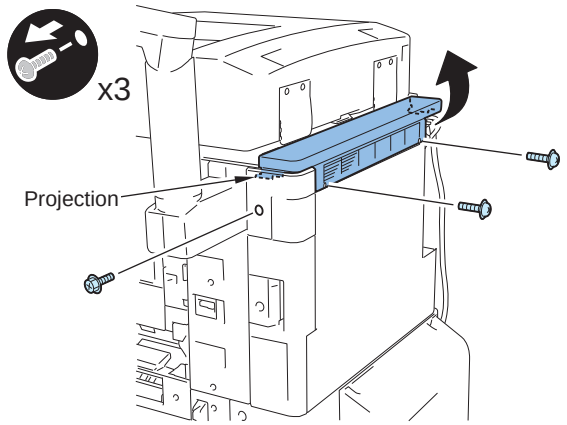
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-103

2-3) Remove the 1 screw on the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and remove the Box Upper Cover.

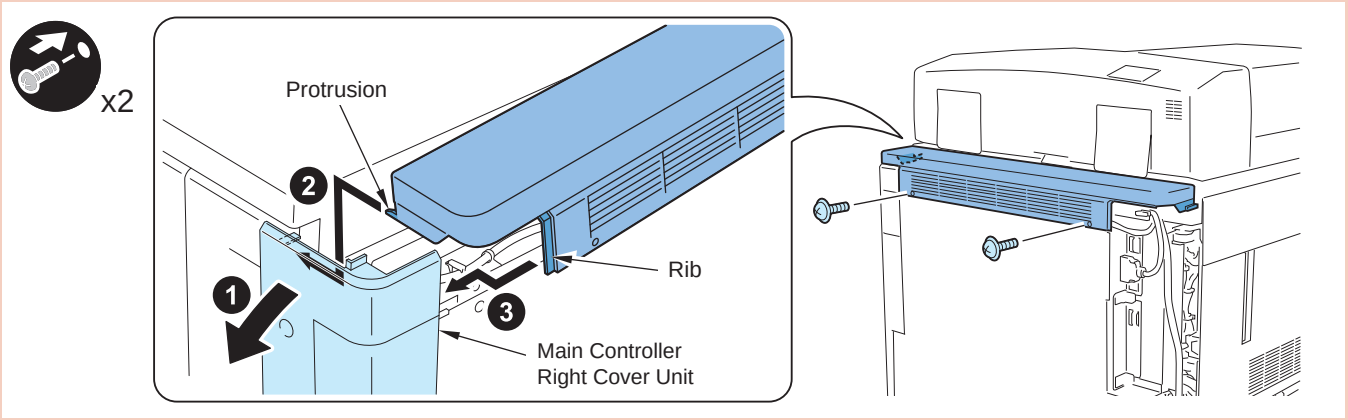
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-104

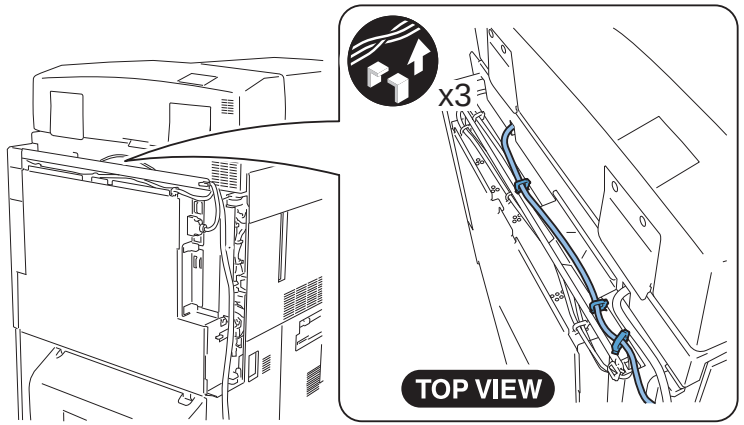
Note:

When installing the Box Upper Cover, put the projection on the Box Upper Cover to the inside of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



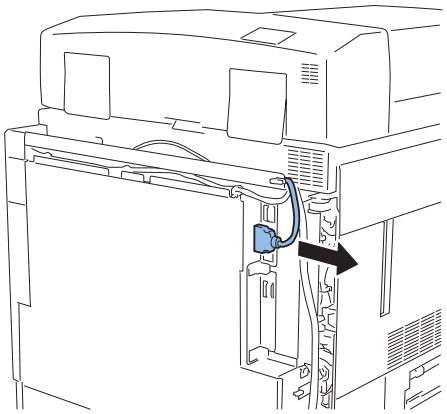
F-4-105

2-4) Free the Reader Communication Cable.
- 3 wire saddles



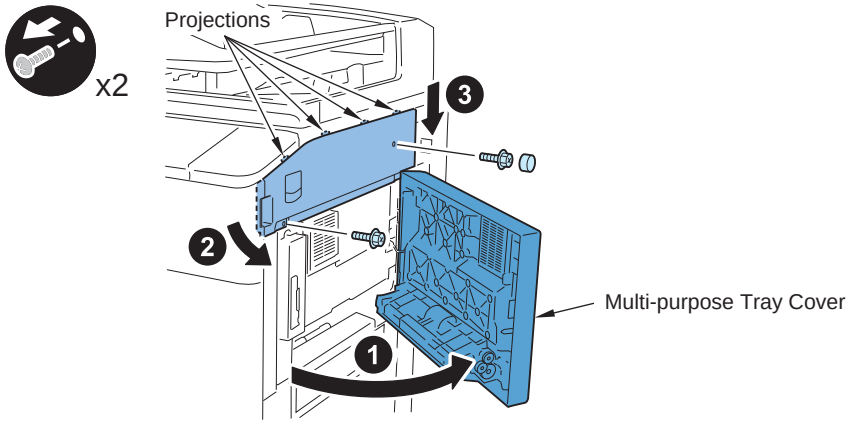
F-4-106

2-5) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable.



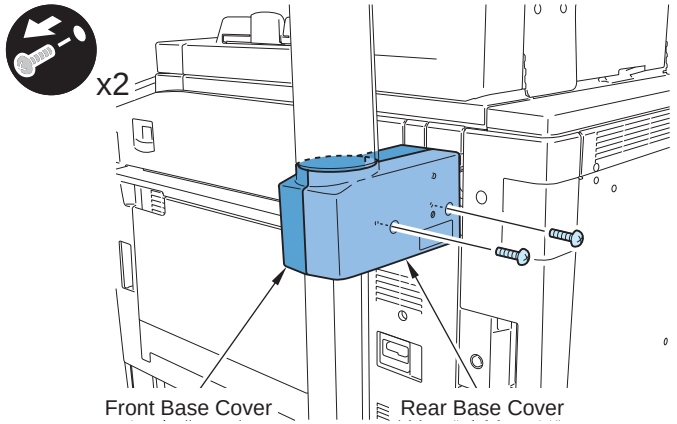
F-4-107

2-6) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Cover to remove Right Upper Cover 1.
- 4 projections
- 2 screws
- 1 rubber cap



F-4-108

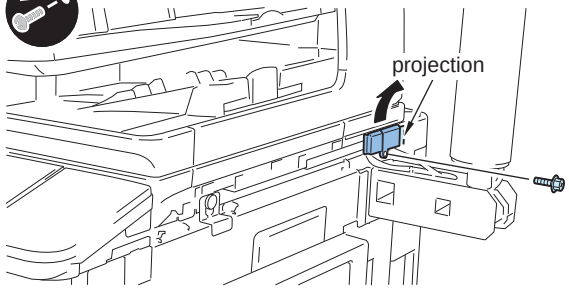
2-7) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.
2-8) Remove the Front Base Cover and the Rear Base Cover (only for the models with the Upright Control Panel)
- 2 screws



F-4-109

2-9) Remove Right Upper Cover 2.
- 1 screw
- 1 projection (for the models with the Upright Control Panel)
- 2 projections (for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

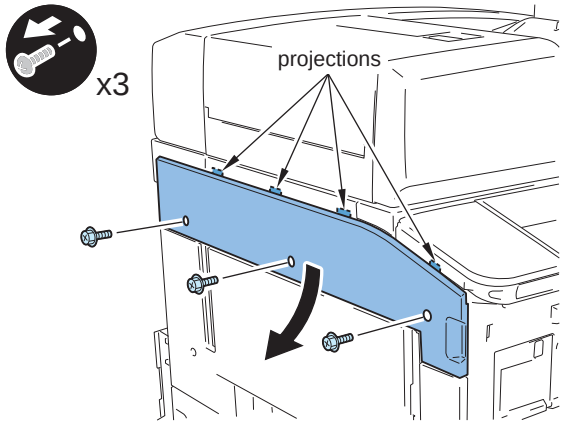
for the models with the Upright Control Panel



for the models with the Flat Control Panel

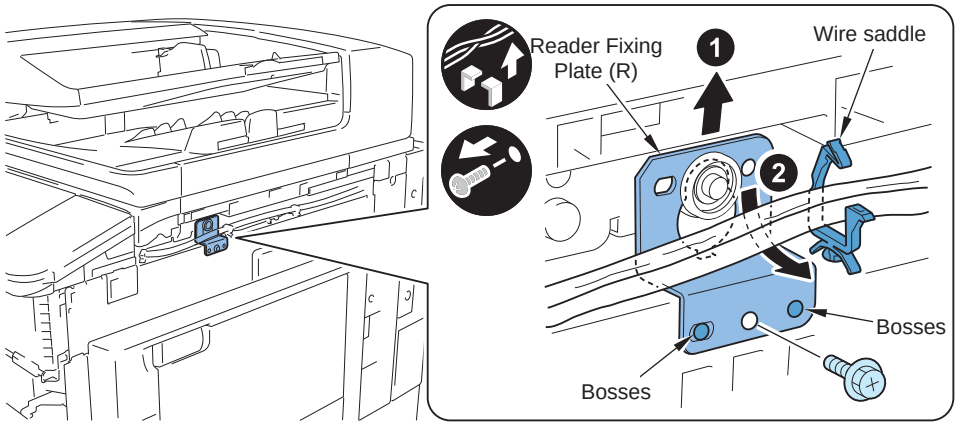
F-4-110

2-10) Remove the Left Upper Cover.
- 4 projections
- 3 screws



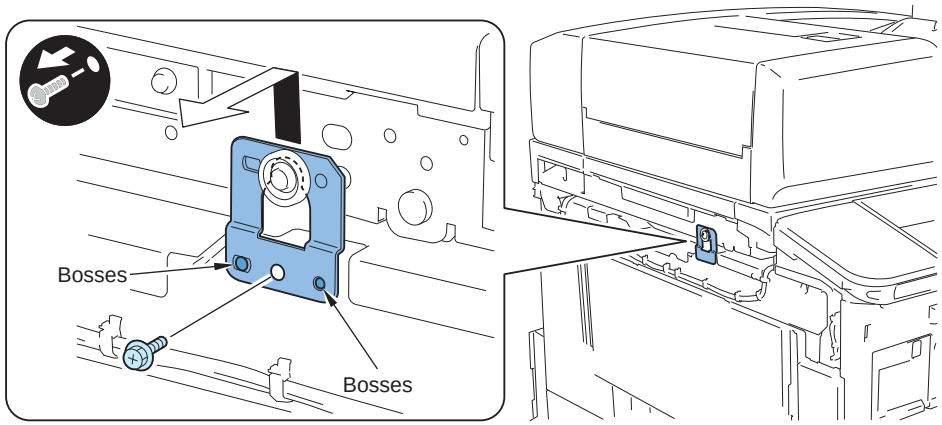
F-4-111

2-11) Open the wire saddle and lift the Control Panel Cable and the Power Cable to remove the Reader Fixing Plate (R). (Only for the models with the Flat Control Panel)
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses



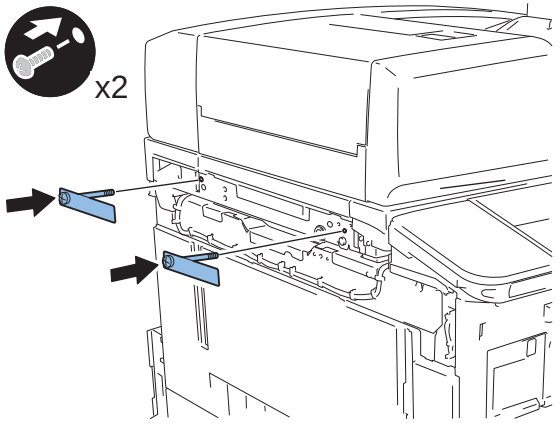
F-4-112

2-12) Remove the Reader Fixing Plate (L).
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses



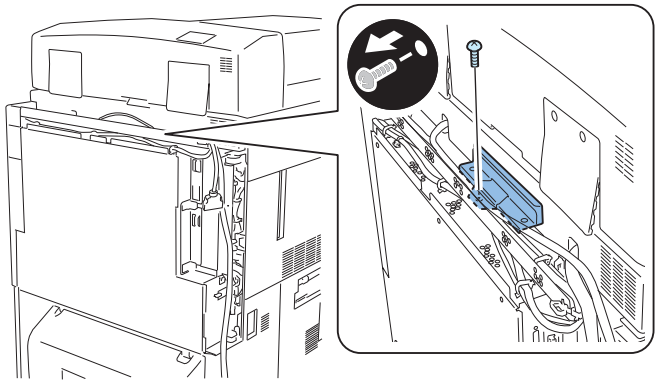
F-4-113

2-13) Install the 2 scanner fixing screws that have been kept at installation work.



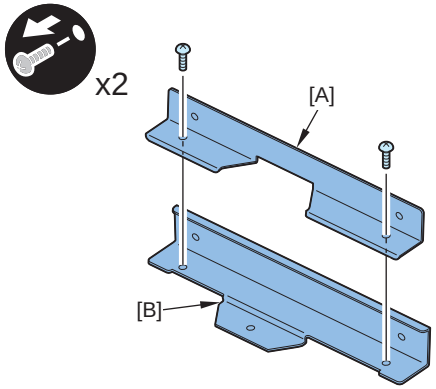
F-4-114

2-14) Remove the Reader Support Plate.
- 1 screw



F-4-115

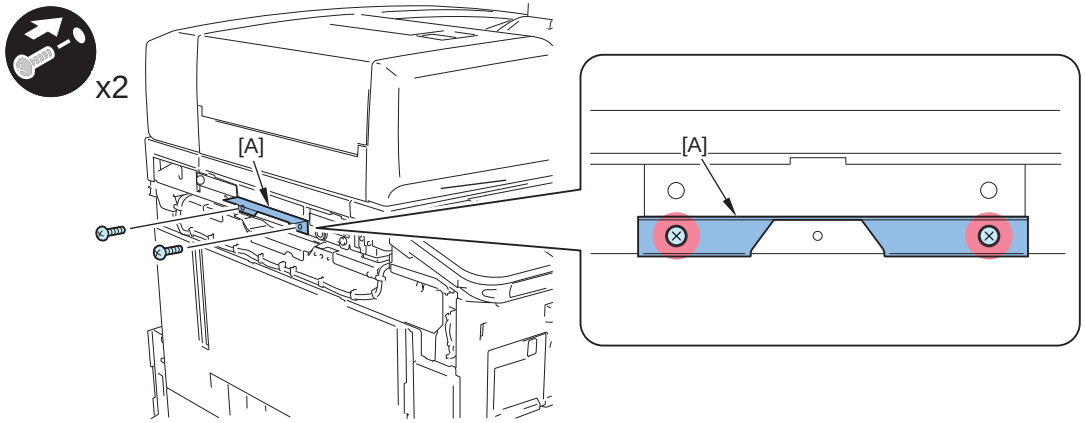
2-15) Remove the Reader Support Plate [A] from the Reader Support Plate [B].
- 2 screws



F-4-116

2-16) Install the Reader Support Plate [A].

- 2 screws

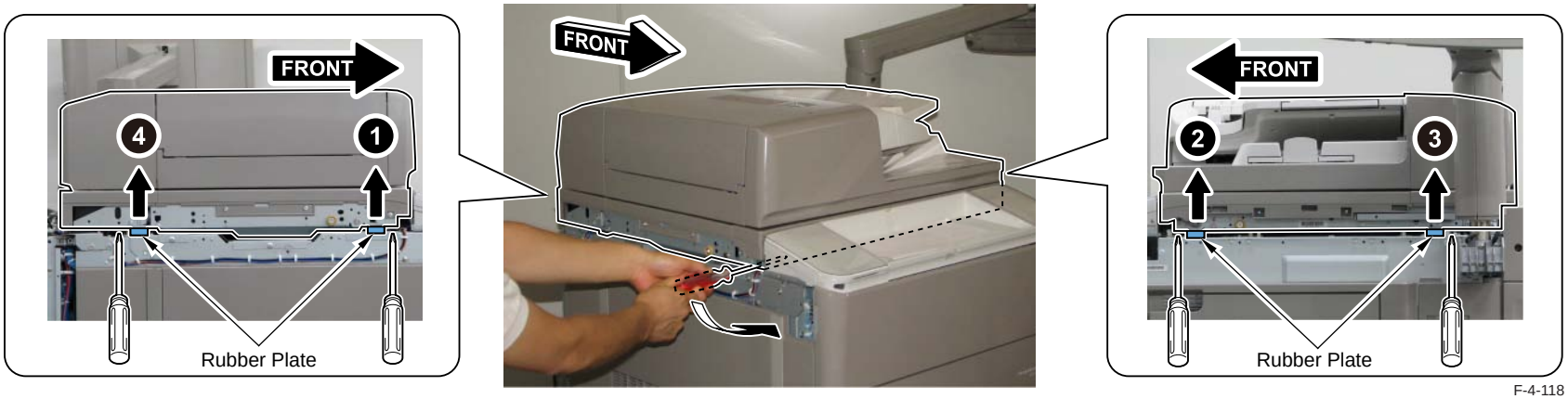


F-4-117

2-17) Lift the Reader Unit using the flathead screwdriver and the like to apply the principle of leverage, and remove the Rubber Plate in 4 points from the printer.

Note:

- If the Reader Unit is lifted without removing the Rubber Plate in 4 points, excessive force is applied at the time of removing the Rubber Plate, and this might cause a drop of the Reader Unit.
- This operation becomes easier if the Rubber Plate is removed from the front side.
- Do not use the long screwdriver since it might be bent.



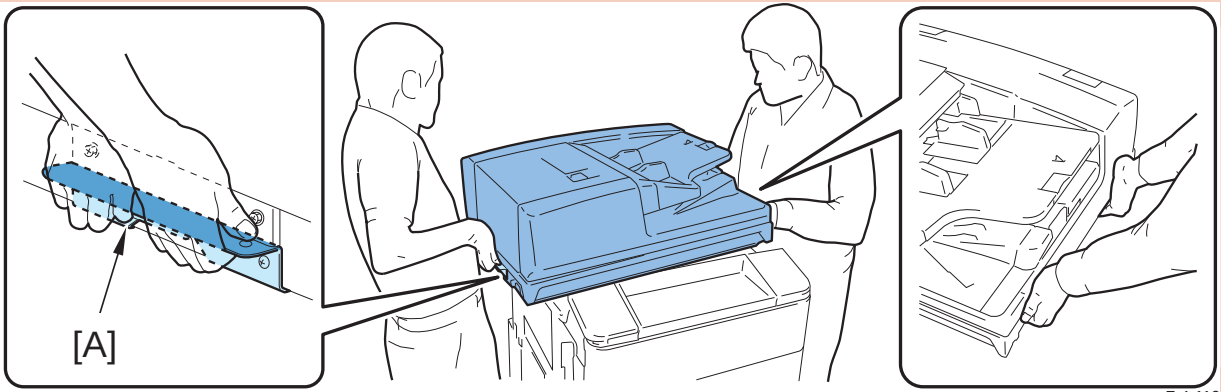
F-4-118

Note:

- This equipment weighs about 40kg; therefore, be sure to work in a group of 2 or more people to lift up/bring down this equipment. Lift it up horizontally.
- Be careful not to get your fingers and the cable caught when lifting up/bringing down the Reader Unit.

Note:

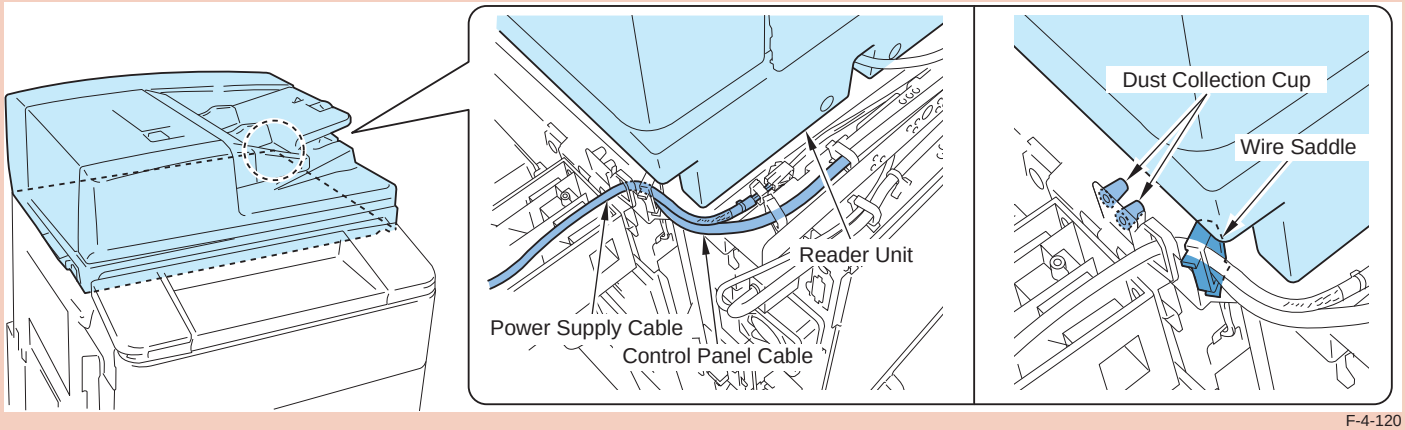
In the case of shifting or temporarily placing the Reader Unit, be sure to hold the Reader Support Plate [A] and the position as shown in the figure.



F-4-119

Caution: Points to note when loading/unloading the Reader Unit

- Be careful not to trap cables.
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle.
- Be careful not to break the Dust Collection Cup.

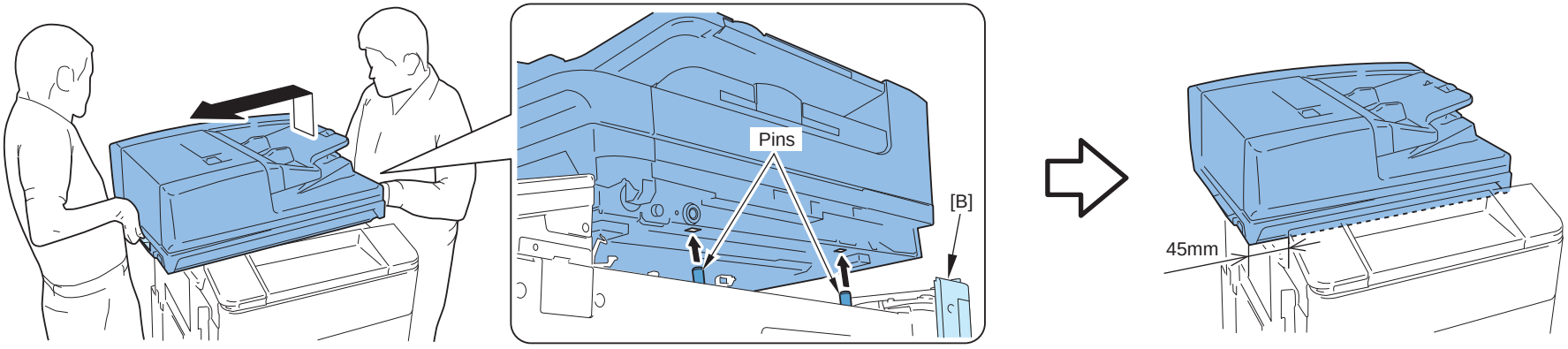


F-4-120

2-18) Remove the Reader Unit from the 2 pins of the Host Machine to place it approximately 45mm shifted to the left side of the Host Machine.

Caution:

Be careful not to bump the [B] part.



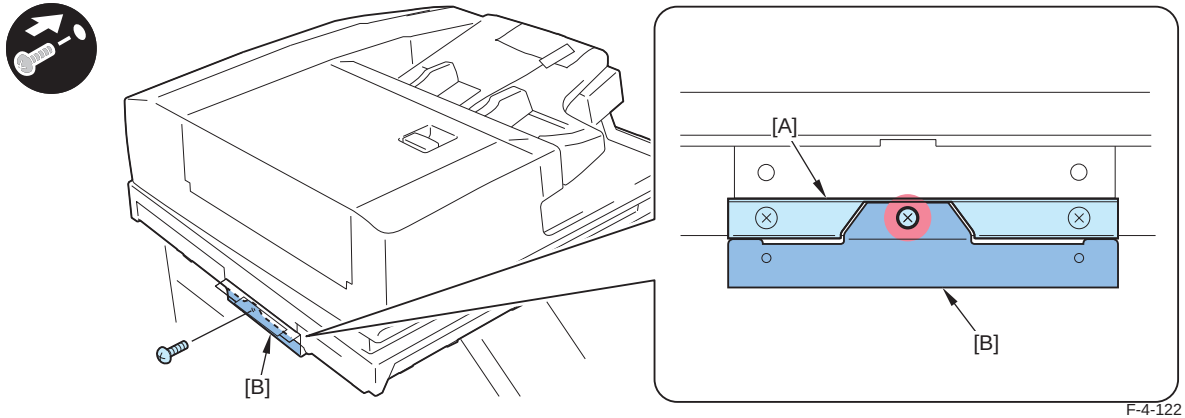
F-4-121

2-19) Install the Reader Support Plate [B].

- 1 screw

Note:

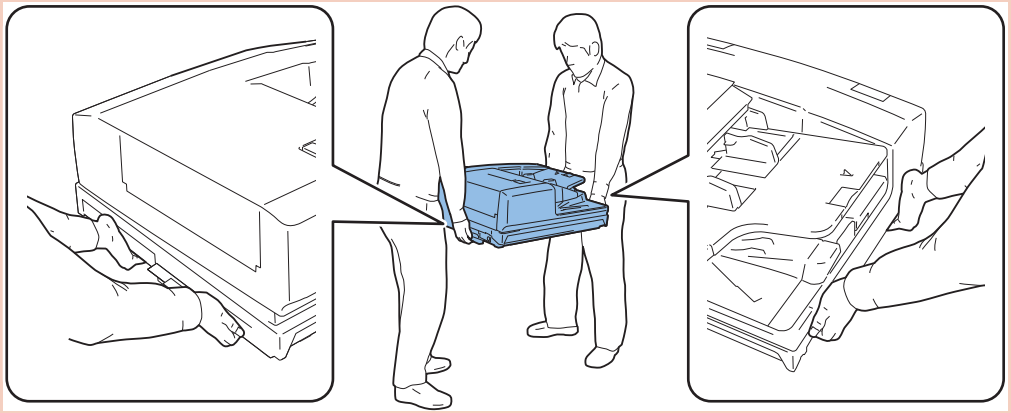
When putting down the Reader Unit from the Host Machine, be sure to install the Support Plate to the Reader Unit, and then put the Reader Unit down. Otherwise, the bottom surface of the Reader Unit can be deformed.



F-4-122

Note:

When lifting up/bringing down the Reader Unit, be sure to hold the position as shown in the figure.

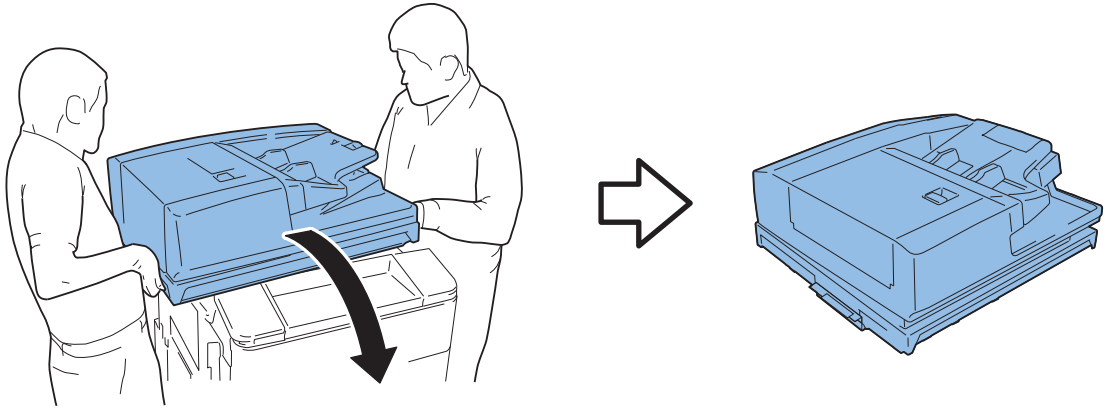


F-4-123

2-20) While placing the Reader Communication Cable and Reader Power Supply Cable on the Reader Unit, Lift the Reader Unit in a group of 2 or more people and place it on the floor through the front side of the Host Machine.

Caution:

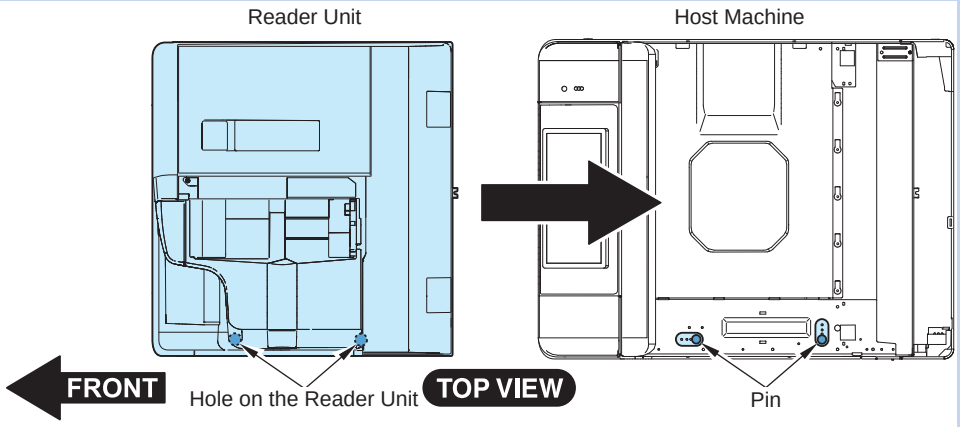
The center of gravity of this equipment is at rear; thus, be careful not to drop it when lifting.



F-4-124

MEMO: Installing to the Host Machine

Place the pin of the Host Machine and the hole of the Reader Unit facing the direction as shown in the figure to temporary place the Reader Unit, and then put the Reader Unit through the front side of the Host Machine.

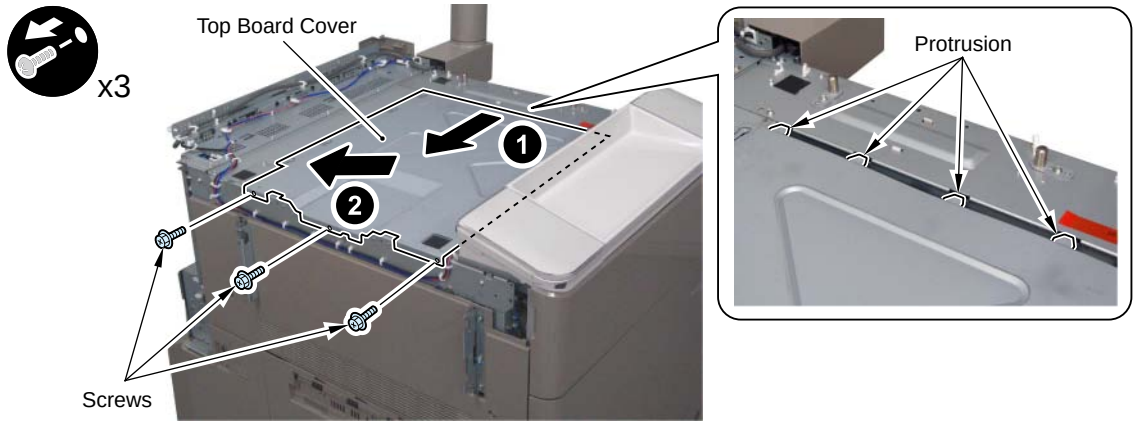


F-4-125

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Top Board Cover.

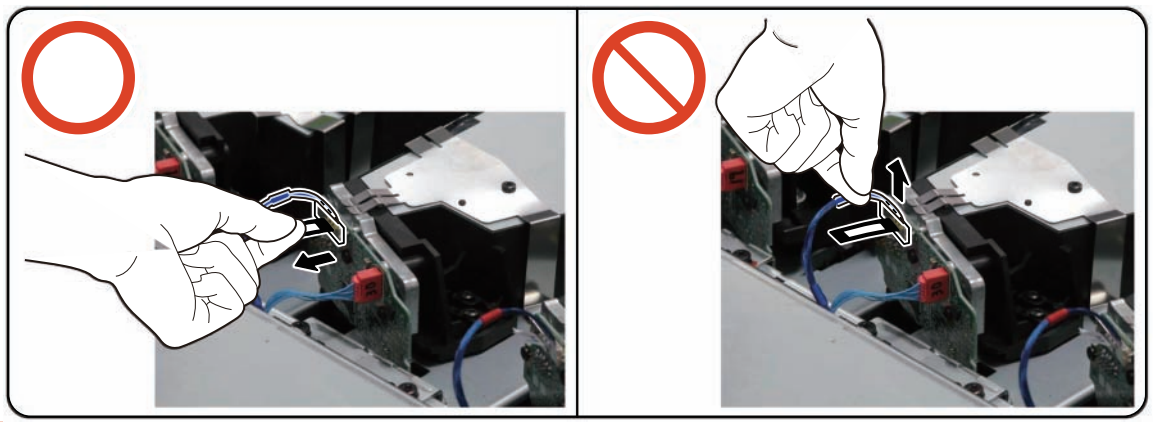
- 3 screws
- 4 projections



F-4-126

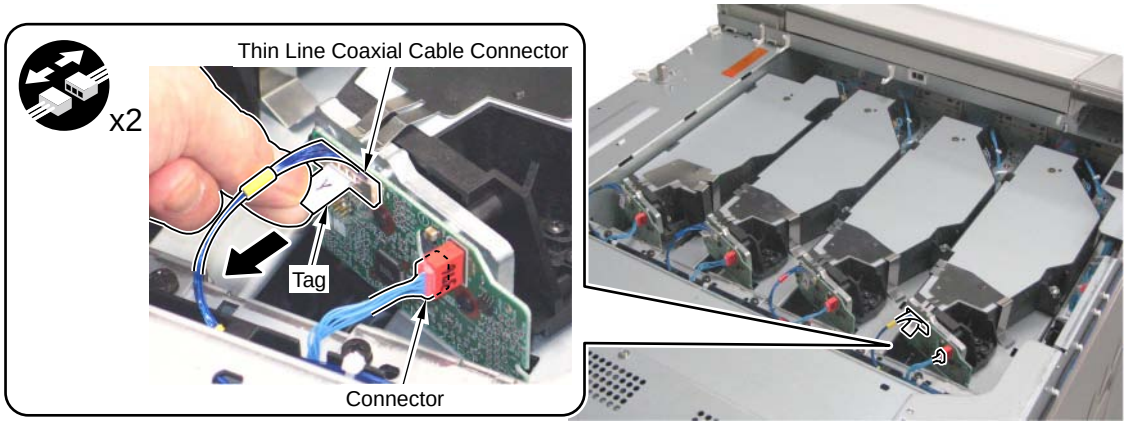
Note:

The Thin Wire Coaxial Cable Connector cannot be disconnected upward (in the direction of the harness). Do not pull it upward; otherwise it can cause short-circuit.



F-4-127

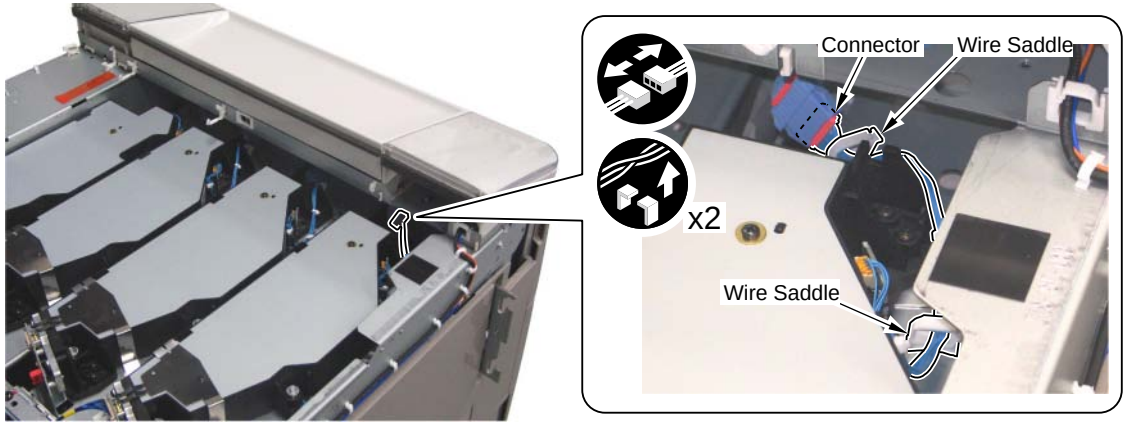
2) Pull the connector and the tag horizontally to remove the Thin Wire Coaxial Cable Connector.



F-4-128

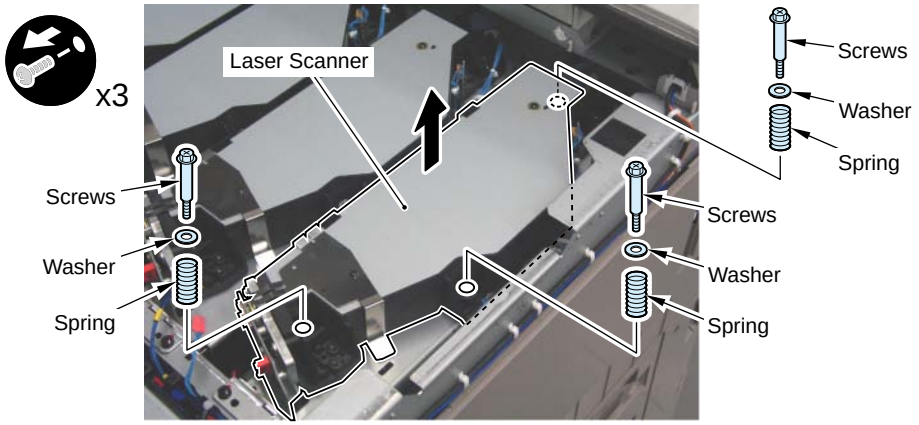
3) Remove the following parts.

- 2 wire saddles
- 1 connector



F-4-129

4) Remove the Laser Scanner Unit.
- 3 stepped screws
- 3 washers
- 3 springs



F-4-130

When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit

<Advance Preparation>	<Procedure>
1) Remove the Buffer Path Unit. (Refer to "Removing the Laser Scanner Unit") 2) Remove the Reader Unit (including DADF). (Refer to "Removing the Laser Scanner Unit") 3) Remove the Laser Scanner Unit. (Refer to page 4-104)	Measures before removing the Laser Scanner Unit. 1) Execute the initial position adjustment of the Skew Correction Motor (COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-Y/M/C) Measures after replacing the Laser Scanner Unit. 2) Execute the color displacement correction (Additional Functions (Setup/Register) > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Adjustment > Color Displacement Correction)

Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)

<Advance Preparation>

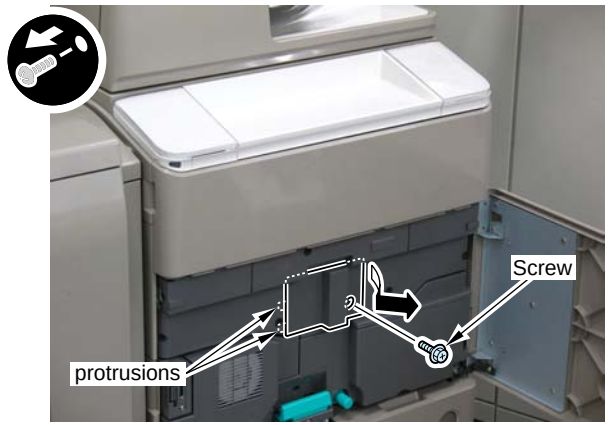
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
2. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

Note:

- When replacing this part, perform the cleaning of the toner catch sheet (Y) / (M) / (C), measures in the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C) replacement, and measures in the developing assembly replacement.
- When releasing the pressure of the ITB Unit, perform the adjustment for the installing/removing of the ITB Unit.

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
1-1) Open the Front Cover
1-2) Remove the ITB Inner Cover C.

- 1 screw
- 2 projections



F-4-131

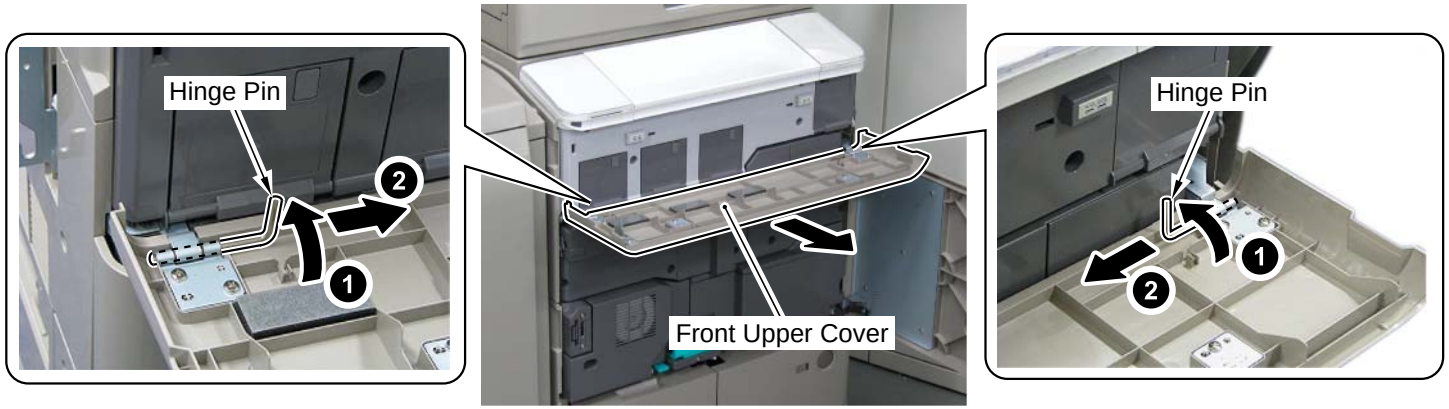
1-3) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the direction of the arrow.

F-4-132

Note:

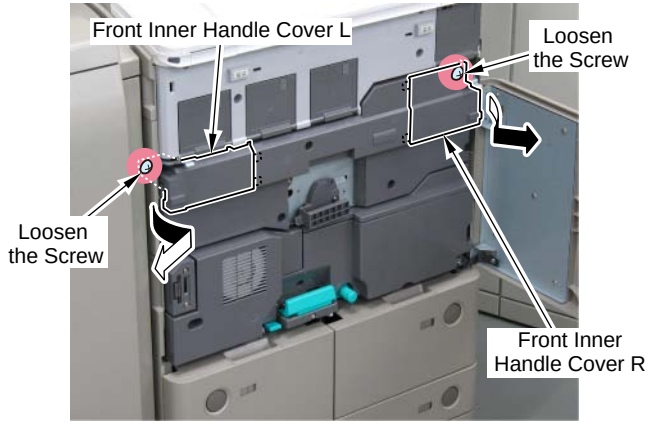
When releasing the pressure of the ITB Unit, perform the adjustment for the installing/removing of the ITB Unit.

1-4) Open the Front Upper Cover.
1-5) Remove the Front Upper Cover.
- 2 hinge pins



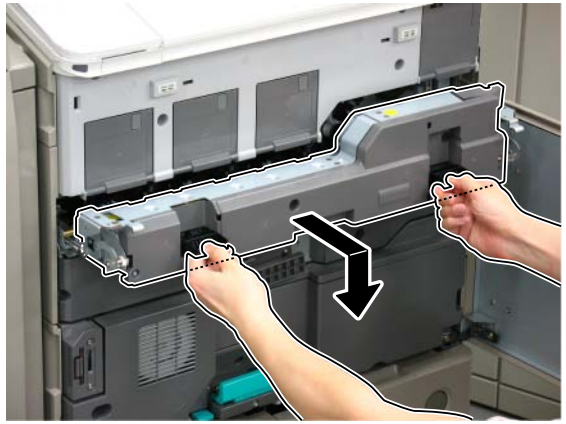
F-4-133

1-6) Loosen each of the screw and remove the Front Inner Handle Cover L and the front Inner Handle Cover R in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-134

1-7) Hold the handles and pull out the Process Unit Inner Cover until it stops to open.



F-4-135

2. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).

MEMO :
This procedure shows the case of the Process Unit (Y).
Follow the same steps in the case of the Process Unit (M) / (C) as well.

Note: Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum

To prevent deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum, take note of the following points to work.

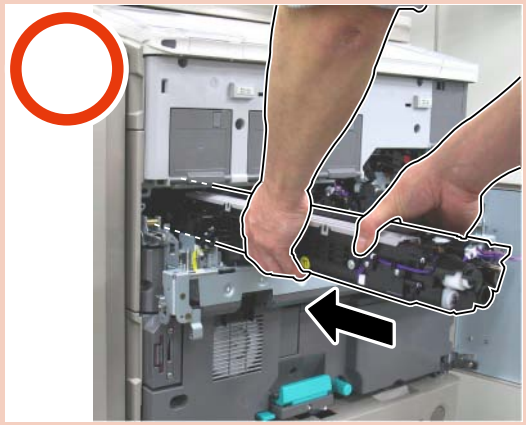
- Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure to place paper (5 sheets or more) or light-blocking sheet over the Photosensitive Drum to avoid exposure of the light for a long time.

2-1) Remove the connector and hook a forefinger around the handle of Drum Cartridge to pull the Process Unit for about 20cm.

Note:

Be sure to pull out/push in the Process Unit horizontally from the Host Machine.

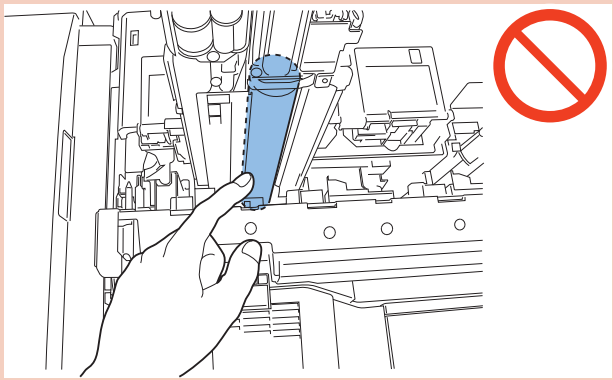
The ITB can be damaged if the Process Unit is tilted inside the machine.



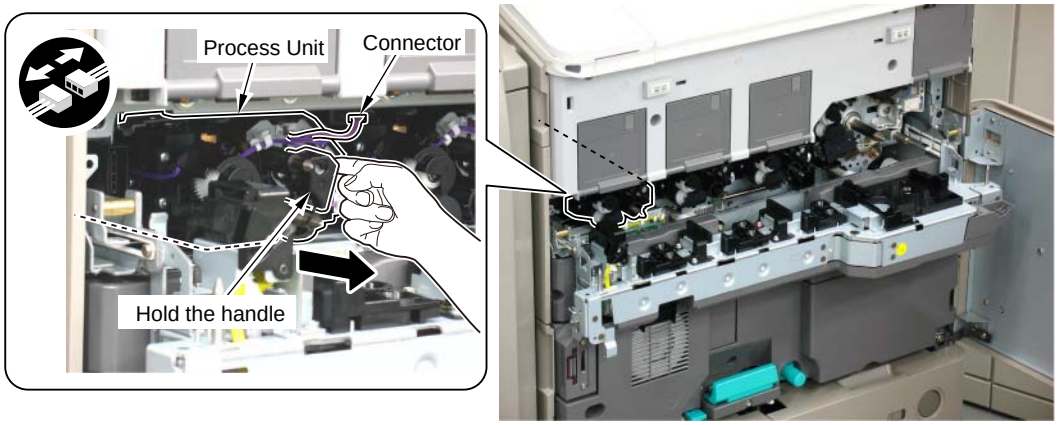
F-4-136

Note: Holding the Process Unit

Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

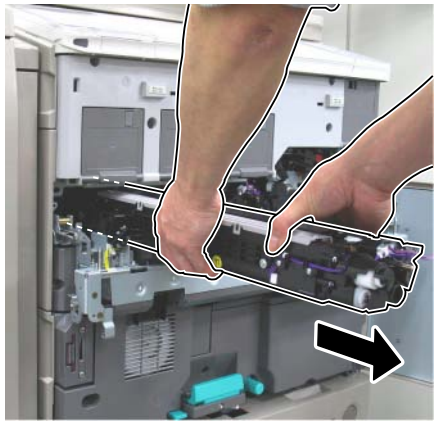


F-4-137



F-4-138

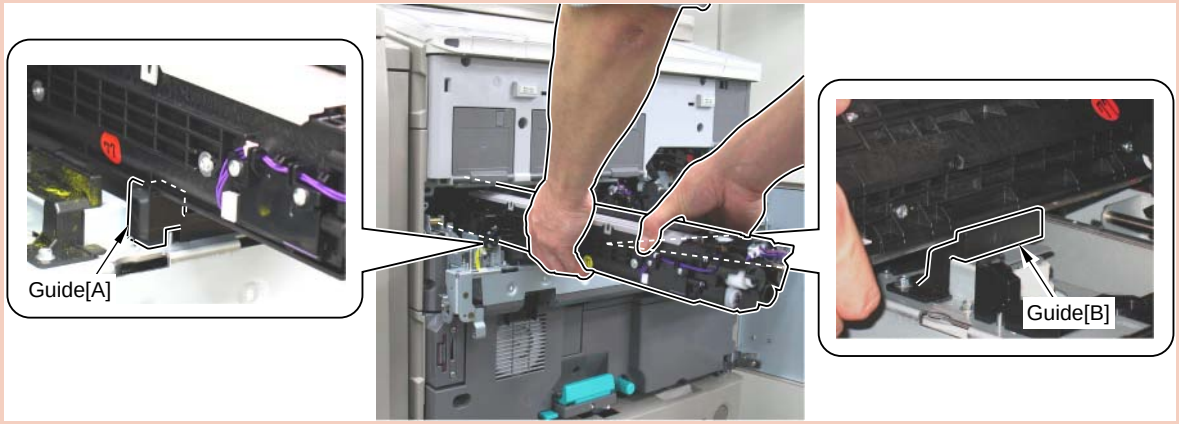
2-2) Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Process Unit to pull out horizontally.



F-4-139

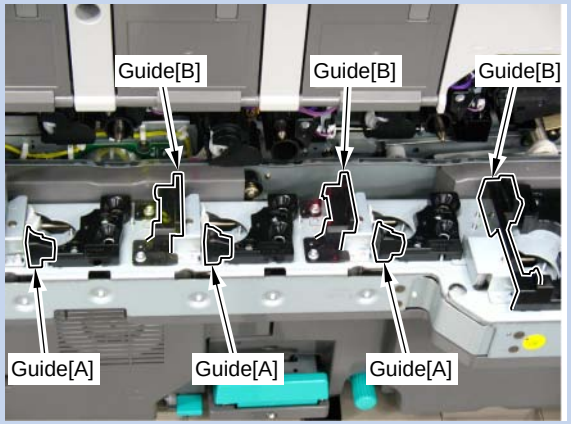
Note: Points to note at installation work

Be sure to put the left side of the Process Unit in the guide [A] of the Process Unit Inner Cover, and then fit the lower right side of the Process Unit in the guide [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover to push in horizontally.



F-4-140

MEMO :
The locations of Guide [A] and [B] of the Process Unit Inner Cover differ between the Process Unit (Y), (M) and the Process Unit (C). Locations of Guide [A] and [B] are shown in the figure below.



F-4-141

<Procedure>

Note:

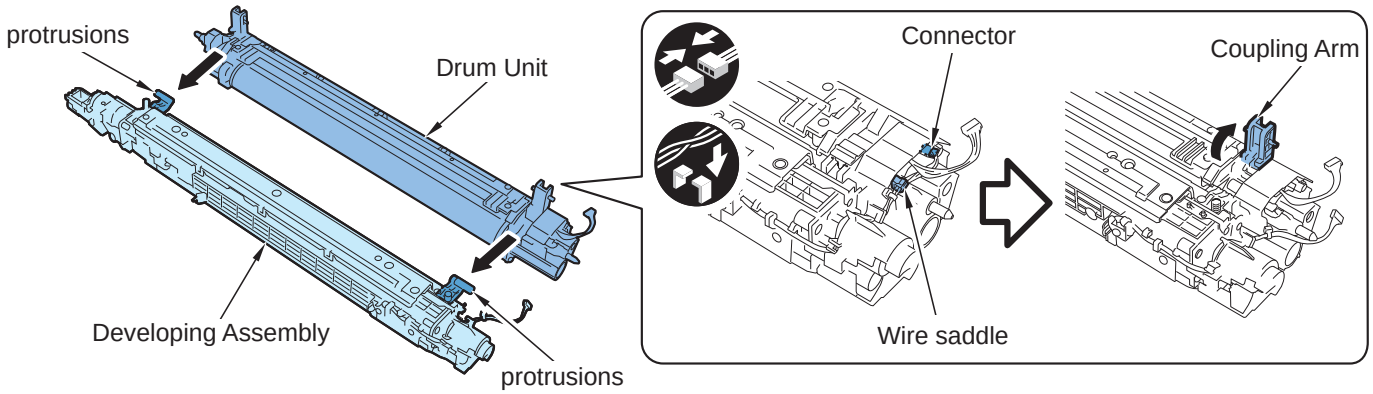
Place the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit on the surface covered with protective material such as paper.

Note: Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum

Take note of the following points to prevent deterioration in sensitivity of the Photosensitive Drum.

- Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure to place paper (5 sheets or more) or light-blocking sheet to avoid exposure of light to the Photosensitive Drum for a long time.

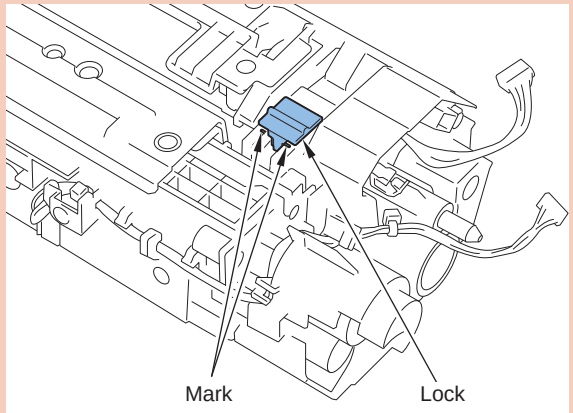
1) Release the 2 Coupling Arms to open, and then separate the Developing Assembly from the Drum Unit.
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 connector



F-4-142

Note:

When assembling the Developing Assembly and the Drum Unit, be sure to move the lock area of the Coupling Arm until the engraved mark of the Developing Assembly is visible.



F-4-143

CAUTION: Points to note when unpacking the Developing Assembly

Be sure to perform the following procedures when unpacking the Developing Assembly.

1) Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.

CAUTION:

- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.

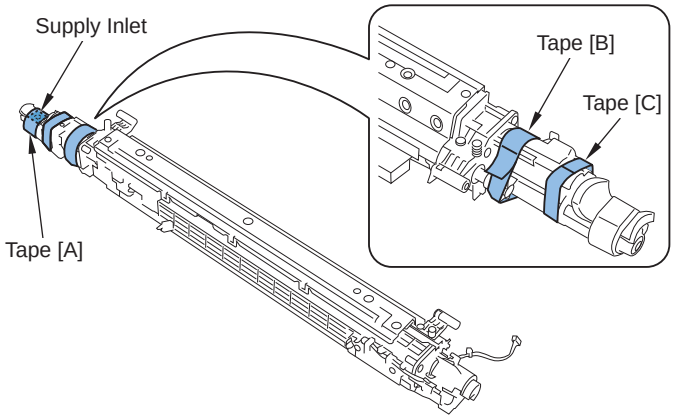
- Do not tilt or shake the Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out;

otherwise, the toner can be scattered.

2) Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C].
- They are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve Seal; thus, remove them after removing the Sleeve Seal.
- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the cylinder, it can cause image failure).
- After the unpacking work, do not put the supply inlet facing down because it can cause toner leak.

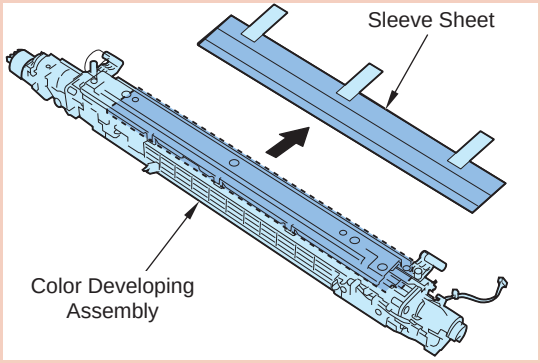


F-4-144

3) Remove the Sleeve Sheet from the Developing Assembly.

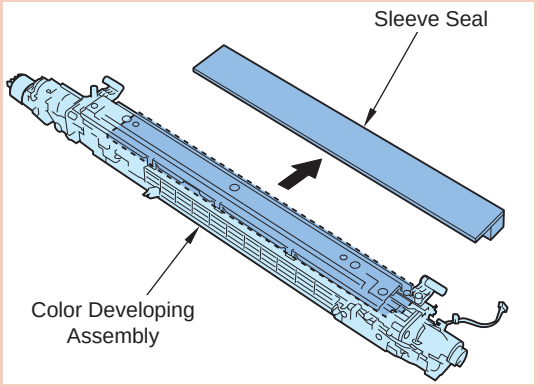
(This procedure applies to the serviceparts Developing Assembly only.)

CAUTION: Be sure to pull out the Sleeve Sheet slowly to remove it



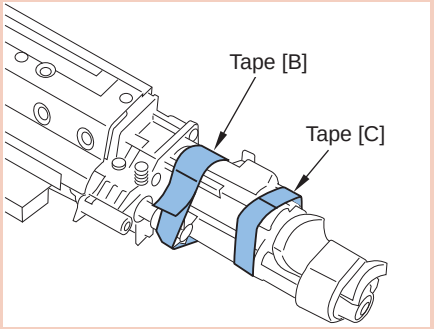
F-4-145

4) Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly



F-4-146

5) Be sure to remove the tape [B] and [C] after removing the Sleeve Seal.



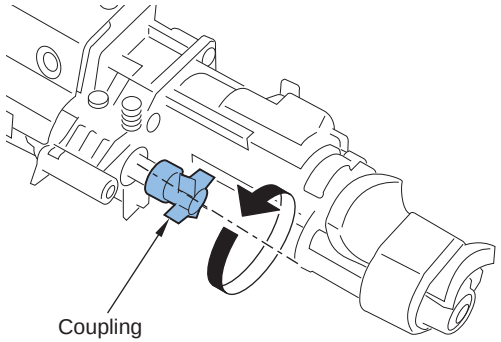
F-4-147

6) Make the coupling of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

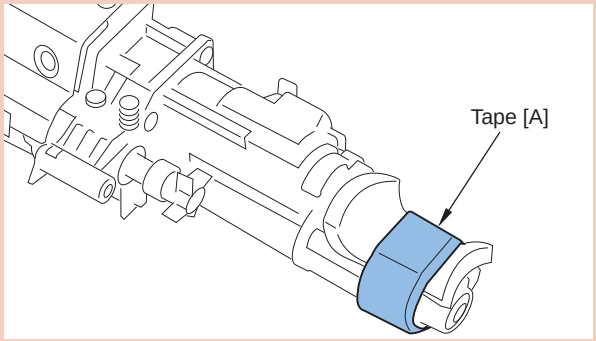
- Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
- By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

MEMO:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



F-4-148

7) Remove the tape [A] around the supply inlet



F-4-149

8) Take out the Color Drum Unit from the attached packing box.

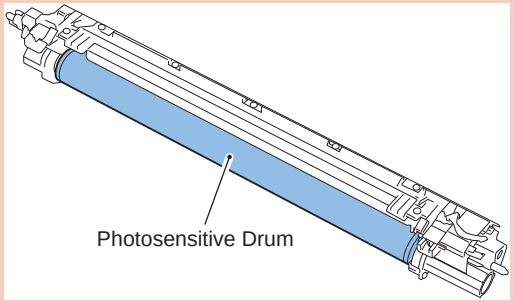
CAUTION:

The color is specified for the Color Drum Unit.

9) Unpack the Drum Unit , and remove the packing materials.

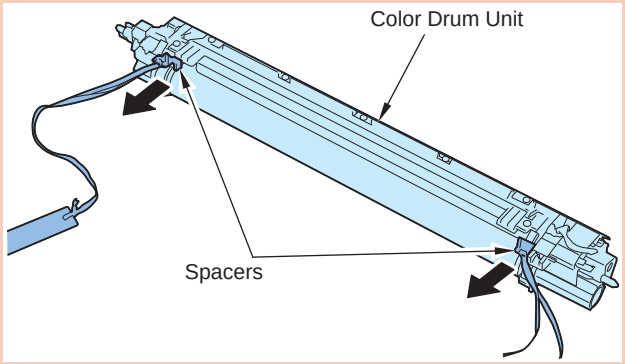
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure not to remove the Protection Sheet during work



F-4-150

10) Pull the 2 Spacers in the direction of the arrow from the Drum Unit to remove.



F-4-151

Cleaning the Toner Catch Sheet (Y) / (M) / (C)

<Advance preparation>

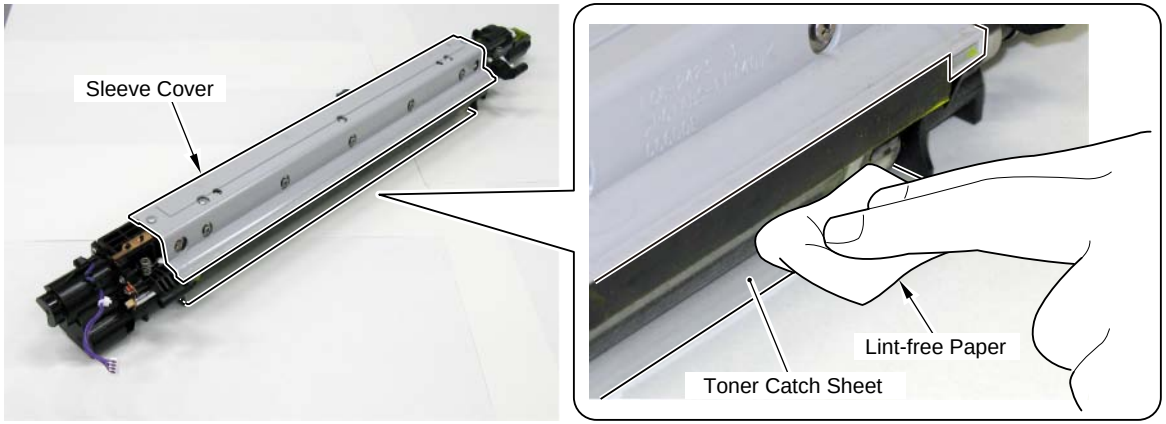
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
3. Remove the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to page 4-122)

<Procedure>

Note:

When replacing the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C), perform cleaning at the same time.

1) Clean the dirt buildup on the surface of the Sleeve Cover and the surface/back face of the Toner Catch Sheet of the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C) with a dry lint-free paper.



F-4-152

Note:

Lint-free paper and fingers shall not touch the sleeve surface.

When Replacing the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)

<Procedure>

1) Disable the warm-up rotation control.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF)
2) Turn ON the main power and replace the Drum Unit.
3) Turn ON the main power.
4) Forcibly execute the Drum Replacement Mode.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSETY/M/C)
5) Enable the warm-up rotation control.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF)
6) Execute the following:
   Additional Functions (Setup/Register) > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Adjustment > Auto Gradation Correction > Full Correction

Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

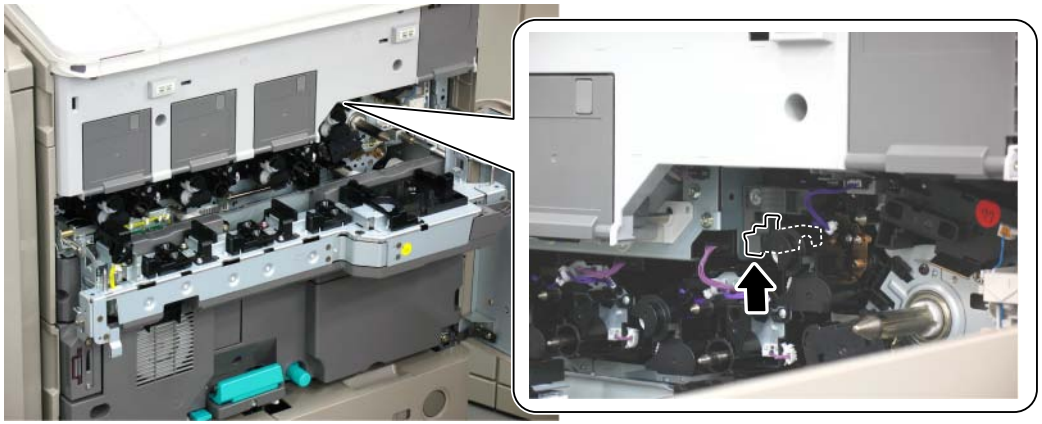
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")

Note:

- When replacing this part, perform measures in the developing assembly replacement Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray (Bk) .

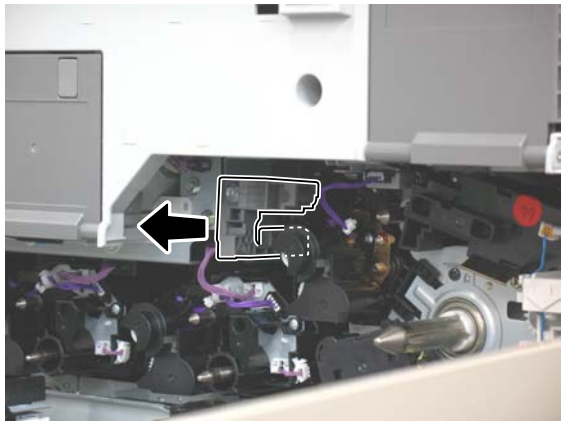
<Procedure>

1) Lift up the Lock Release Button to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever.



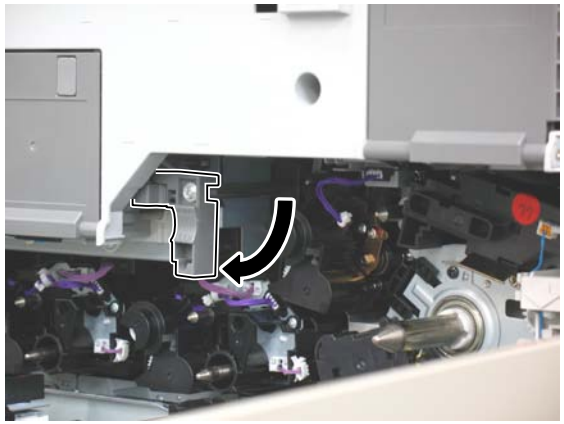
F-4-153

2) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops to release the Black Developing Assembly (Bk).



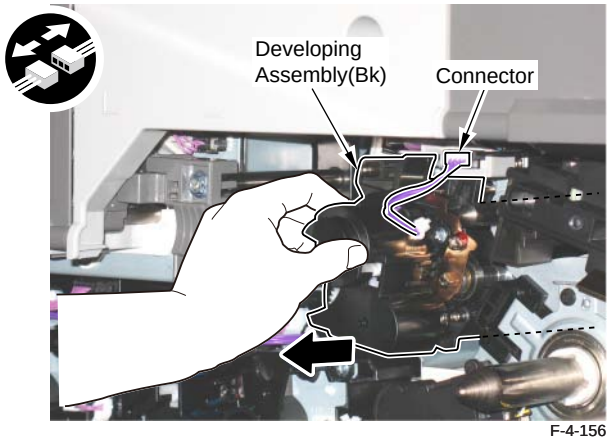
F-4-154

3) Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-155

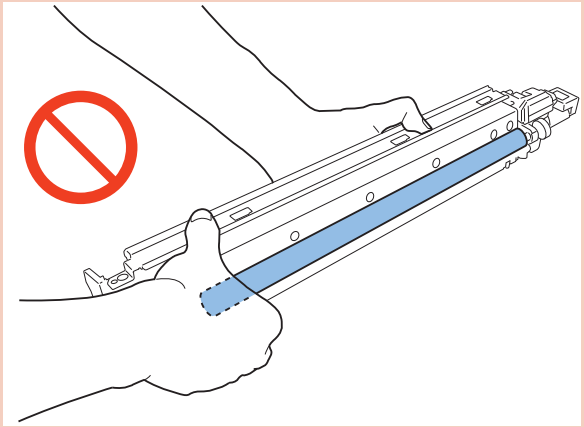
4) Disconnect 1 connector and hold the front edge of the Gear Cover to pull the Developing Assembly (Bk) for about 10cm.



F-4-156

Note: Holding the Developing Assembly (Bk)

Do not touch the surface of the Developing Cylinder.



F-4-157

5) Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Developing Assembly (Bk) to remove horizontally.

F-4-158

Note:

Tilting the Developing Assembly inside of the Host Machine may cause that the Developing Assembly hits with the drum and damage the drum. Therefore, It needs to be kept horizontally.

CAUTION: Points to note when unpacking the Developing Assembly

Be sure to perform the following procedures when unpacking the Developing Assembly.

1) Take out the Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.

CAUTION:

- Do not tilt or shake the Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out;

otherwise, the toner can be scattered.

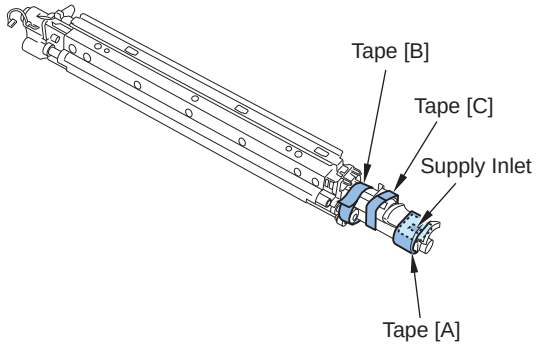
2) Unpack the Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C].
- They are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve

Seal; thus, remove them after removing the Sleeve Seal.

- When touching the Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the cylinder, it can cause image failure).
- After the unpacking work, do not put the supply inlet facing down because it can cause toner leak.

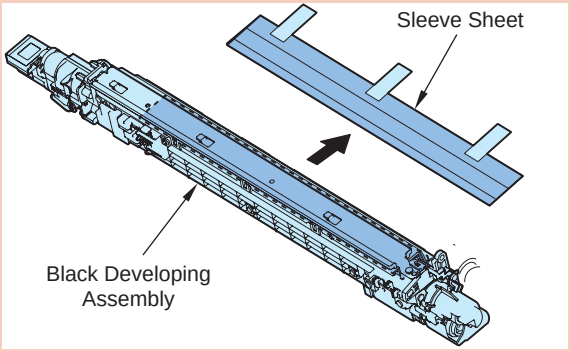


F-4-159

3) Remove the Sleeve Sheet from the Developing Assembly.

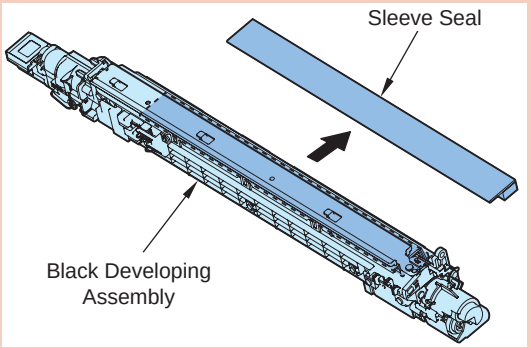
(This procedure applies to the serviceparts Developing Assembly only.)

CAUTION: Be sure to pull out the Sleeve Sheet slowly to remove it.



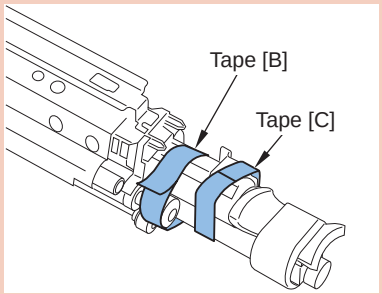
F-4-160

4) Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly.



F-4-161

5) Be sure to remove the tape [B] and [C] after removing the Sleeve Seal.



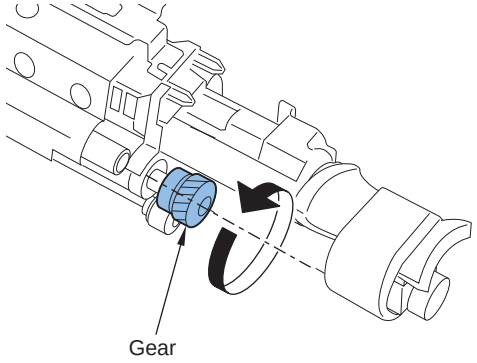
F-4-162

6) Make the gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

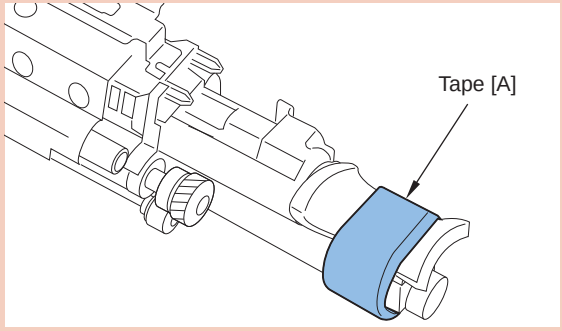
- Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
- By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

MEMO:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



F-4-163

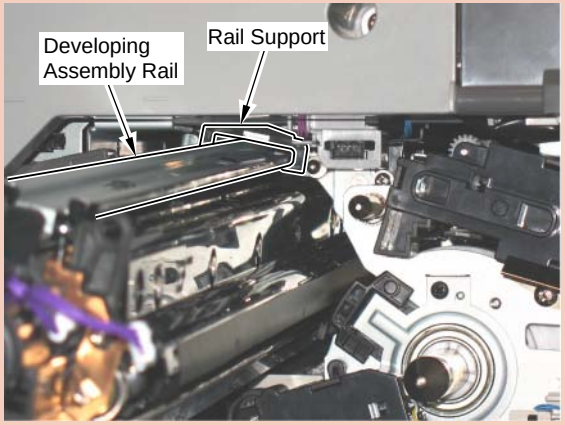
7) Remove the tape [A] around the supply inlet



F-4-164

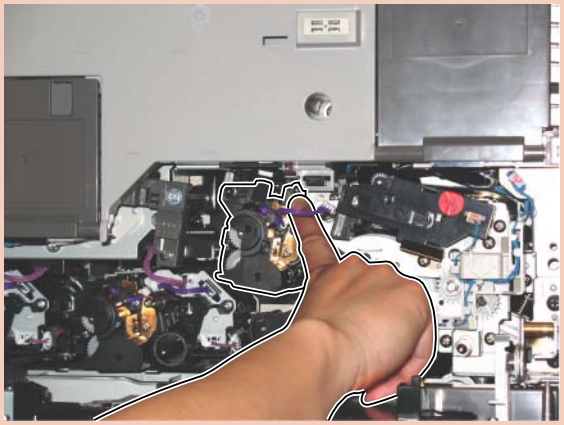
Note: Installing the Developing Assembly (Bk)

- Fit the rail in the rail holder of the Host Machine and push in the Developing Assembly (Bk) horizontally until 2/3 of its length is inside the machine.



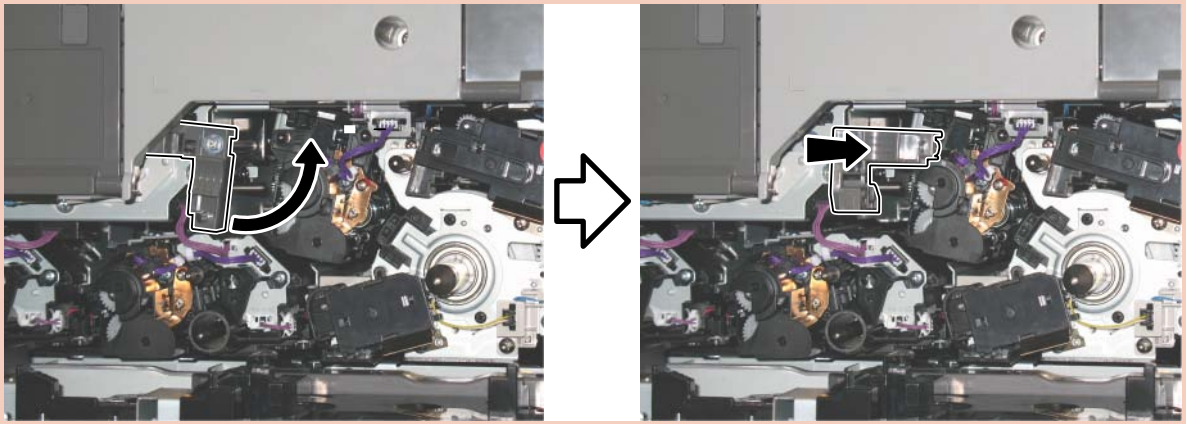
F-4-165

- Use your finger to push in the position of the Developing Assembly (Bk) as shown in the figure until it stopped.



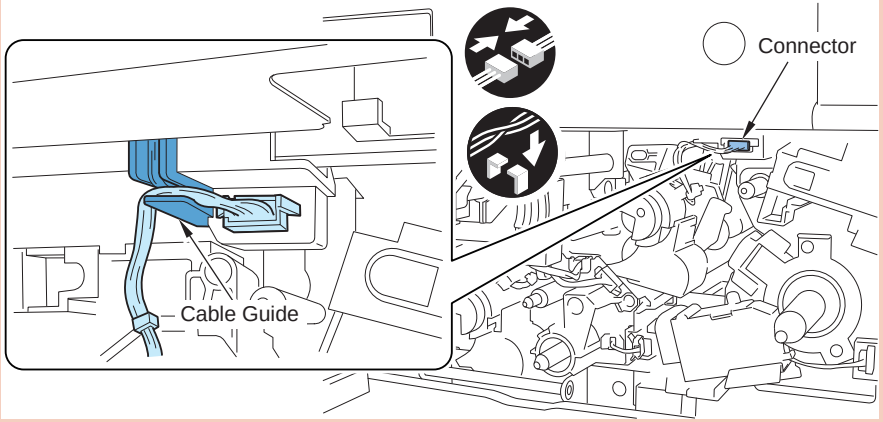
F-4-166

- Turn the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow (counterclockwise) to push in so that the Developing Assembly (Bk) is engaged.



F-4-167

- After connecting the connector of the Induction Sensor, put the wire harness to the concave area of the wire harness guide.



F-4-168

When Replacing the Developing Assembly

<Advance Preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C). (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 3. Remove the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C). (Refer to page 4-122) 4. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk). (Refer to page 4-132)	1) Turn OFF the warm-up rotation control (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF) 2) Execute the initial settings mode of the Developing Assembly. (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INISET-Y/M/C/K) 3) Turn ON the warm-up rotation control (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF)

Cleaning the Toner Blocking Plastic Film in the Developing Assembly

<Advance Preparation>

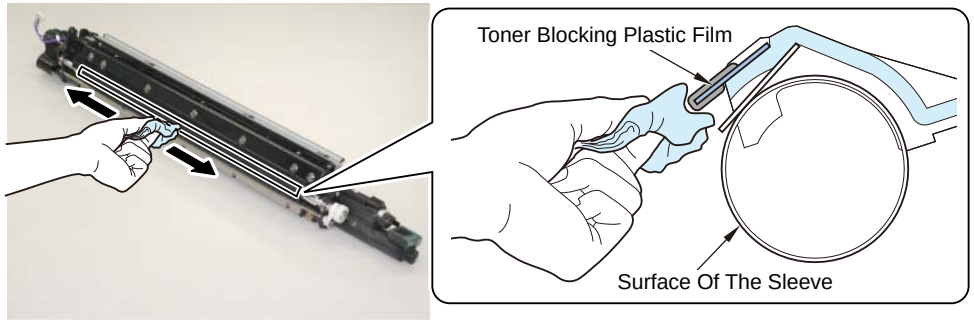
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
3. Remove the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to page 4-122)
4. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)

<Procedure>

Note:
In the case of 150,000-sheet work interval or serious soil, be sure to clean the parts as described below.

1) Clean inside of the Toner Blocking Plastic Film in the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper.

Note:
Be sure not to touch the surface of the Sleeve when cleaning.



F-4-169

Removing the Primary Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")

Note:

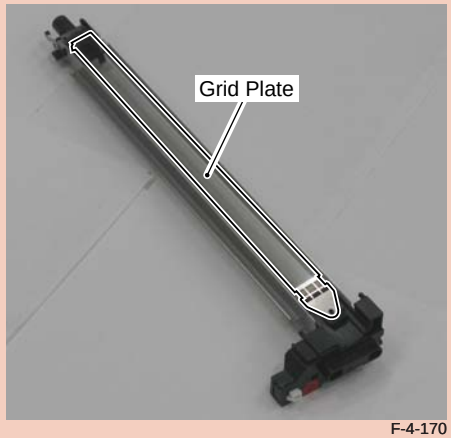
When replacing this part, perform measures in the Primary Charging Assembly replacement.

<Procedure>

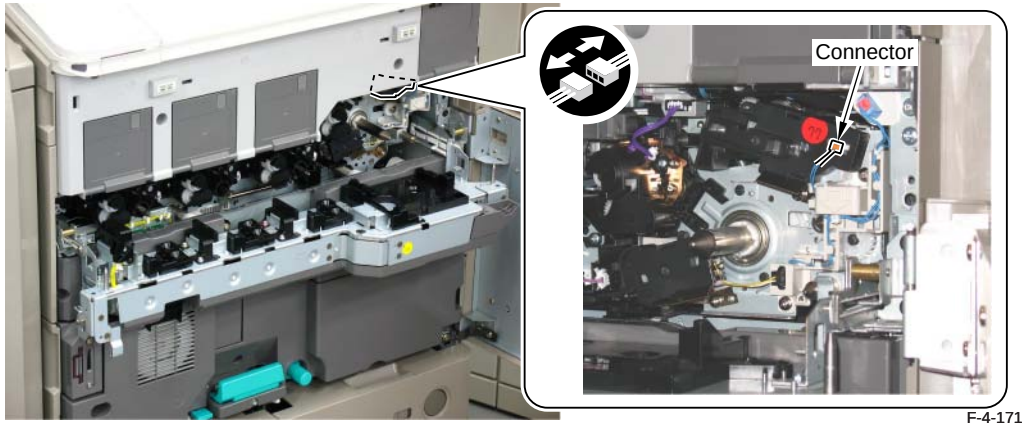
1) Disconnect the connector.

Note: Note when handling the Primary Charging Assembly

- Do not touch the surface of the Grid; otherwise, it can cause functional failure.
- Do not place the Primary Charging Assembly with the Grid side facing down.

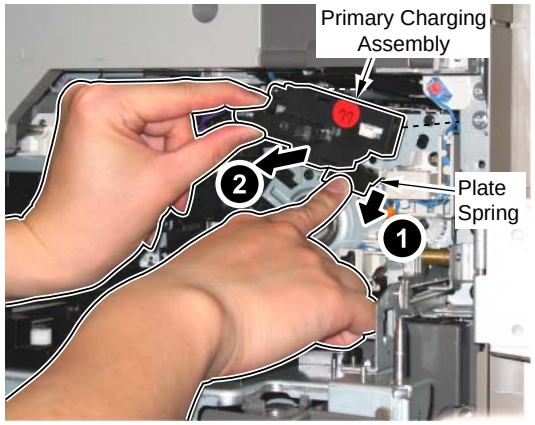


F-4-170



F-4-171

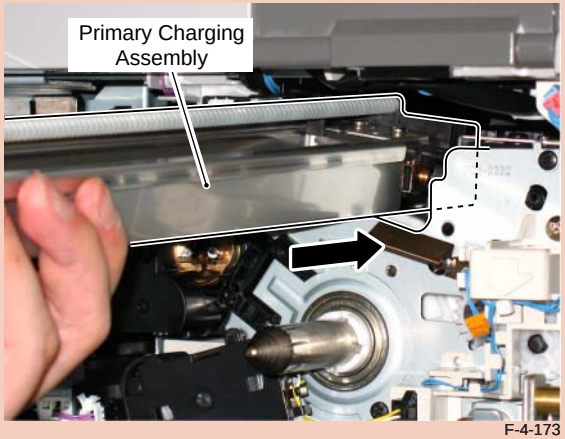
2) While pushing down the Leaf Spring, pull out the Primary Charging Assembly.



F-4-172

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to fit the Primary Charging Assembly into the hole of the Host Machine and install it horizontally.



F-4-173

When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)

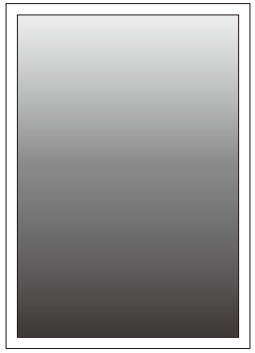
<Procedure>

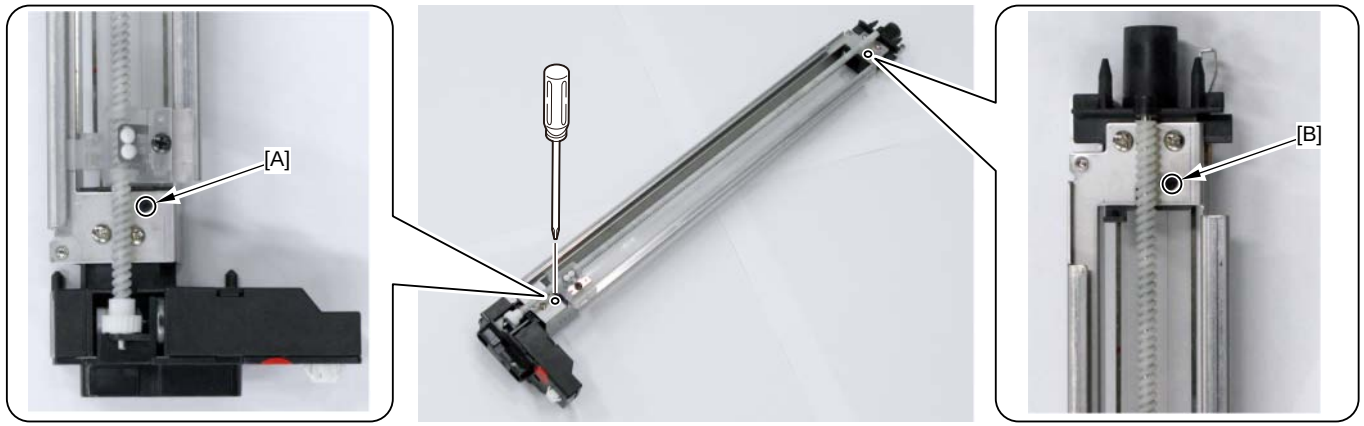
1) Output the Bk halftone image in Service Mode.
   - (TEST > PG > TYPE: 5)
   - (TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/M/C: 0)
   - (TEST > PG > COLOR-K: 1)
2) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 3-1) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 4-1) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.

3) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print).

MEMO :
- In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 3-1) through 3-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.
- Turning the adjustment screw counterclockwise moves down the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets narrower), resulting in lighter output image density. Turning the adjustment screw clockwise moves up the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets wider), resulting in darker output image density.

[1]



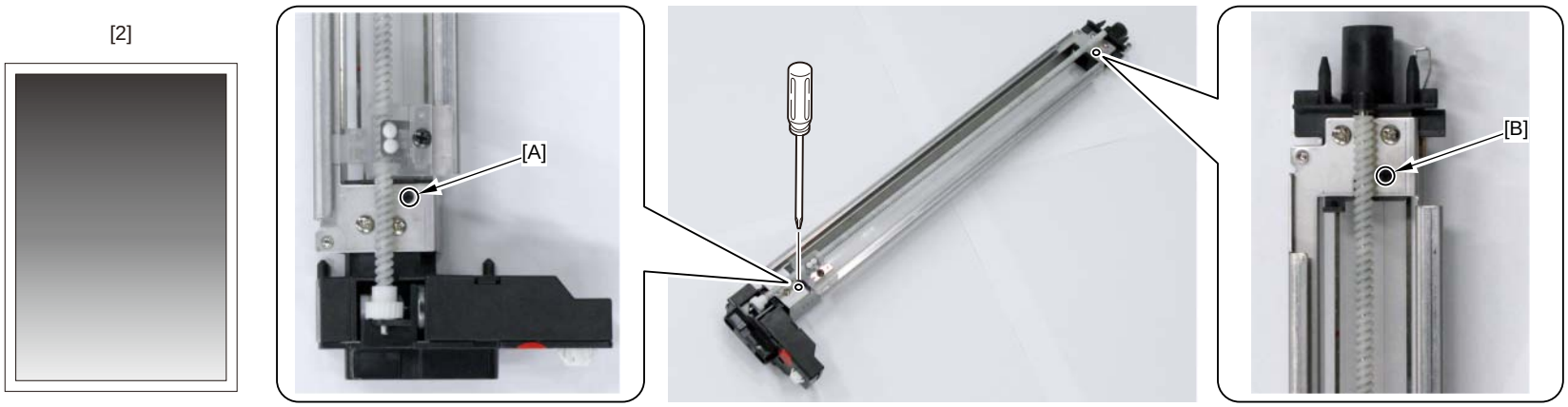


F-4-174

3-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
3-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [B] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

4) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print).

MEMO :
- In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 4-1) through 4-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.
- Turning the adjustment screw counterclockwise moves down the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets narrower), resulting in lighter output image density. Turning the adjustment screw clockwise moves up the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets wider), resulting in darker output image density.



F-4-175

4-1) Turn the plastic screw [B] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
4-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [B] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.
4-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

5) Execute cleaning of the Charging wire in Service Mode (FUNCTION > CLAENING > WIRE-CLN) Duration: approx. 30 sec.
6) Execute the potential control in Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC) Duration: approx. 30 sec.
7) Execute the density unevenness correction in User Mode
Execute Density Unevenness Correction ([Setting/Register)] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct shading])

Removing the Grid Plate

<Advance Preparation>

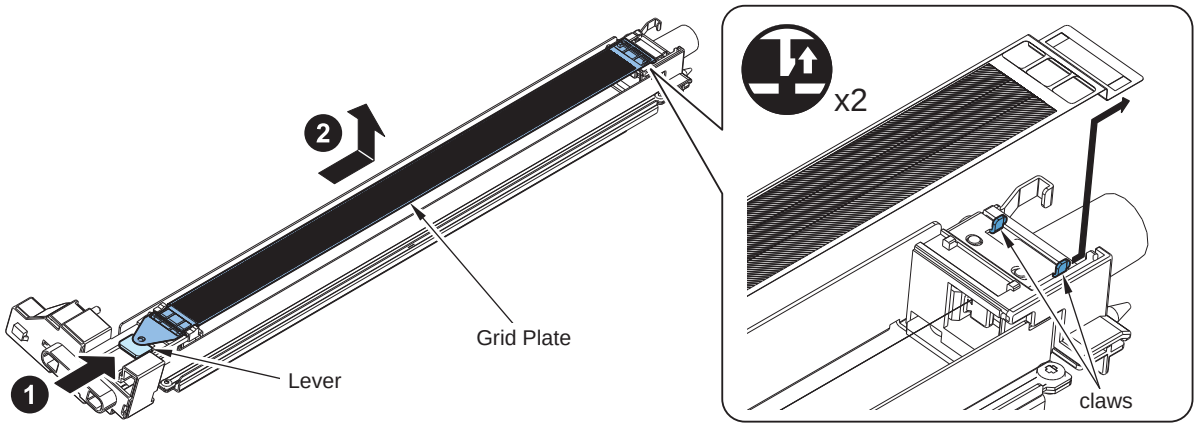
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)

Note:

When this part is replaced, perform measures in the grid plate replacement.

<Procedure>

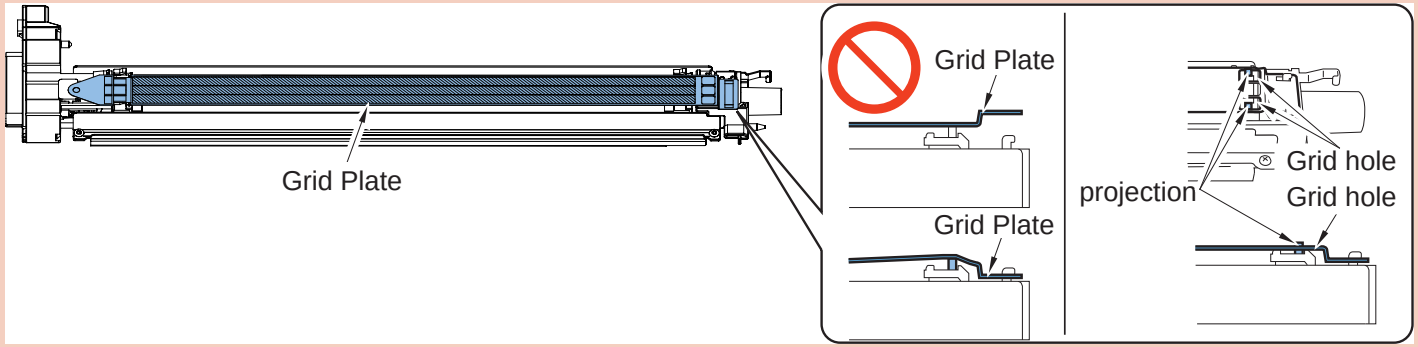
1) Push the Lever in the direction of the arrow to remove the Grid Plate.
- 2 claws



F-4-176

Note when installing the Grid Plate:

- Because the Grid Plate has the flip side (top and bottom), be sure to install it in the proper direction.
- Install the Grid Guide while keeping attention not to make the Grid Plate placed on the projection.
- After installing the Grid Plate to the Primary Charging Assembly, be sure to check that the projection is fitted into the Grid hole.



F-4-177

When replacing the Grid Plate

<Advance preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (Refer to page 4-141) 3. Remove the Grid Plate. (Refer to page 4-146)	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIERER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIR E-EX) 2) Execute the Potential Control. (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)

Removing the Grid Cleaning Pad

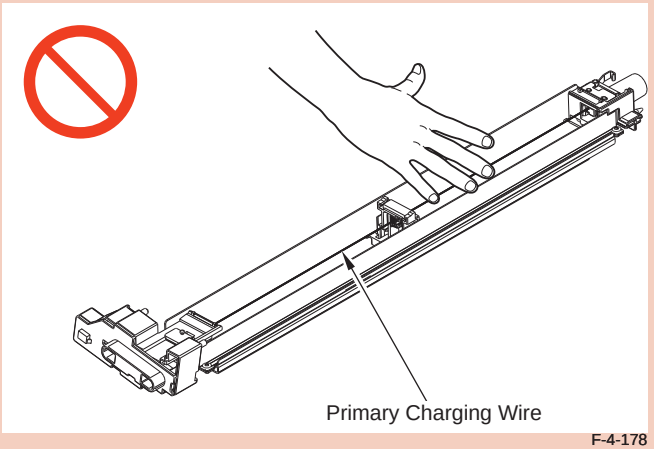
<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)

<Procedure>

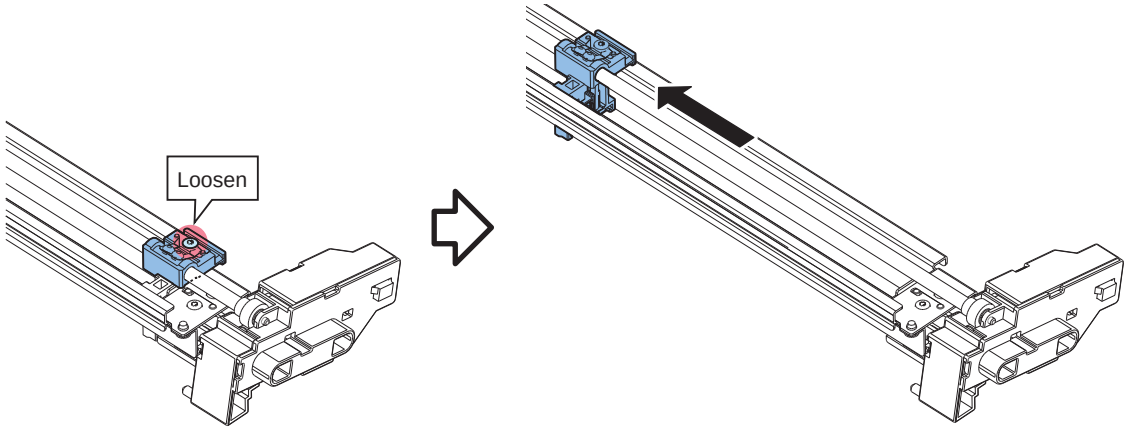
Note: Note at disassembly/assembly work

Do not touch the Primary Charging Wire; otherwise, it can cause functional failure.



F-4-178

1) Loosen the screw of the Cleaning Pad Arm.
2) Move the Cleaning Pad Arm to the center of the Primary Charging Assembly.

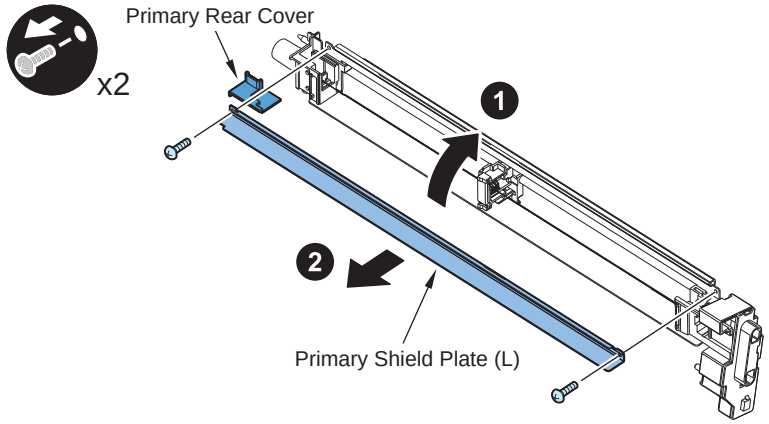


F-4-179

Note: Note at installation work

After cleaning, be sure to put the Cleaning Pad Arm back to the front to reduce detection time of the Cleaning Pad Arm after turning ON the power.

3) Remove the Primary Shield Plate (L) and the Primary Rear Cover.
- 2 screws

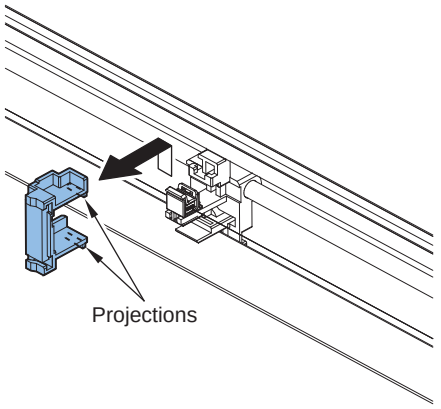


F-4-180

Note: Note at disassembly/assembly work

Be careful not to damage the Primary Charging Wire when installing/removing the Grid Cleaning Pad.

4) Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad in the direction of the arrow.
- 2 projections



F-4-181

Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder

<Advance preparation>

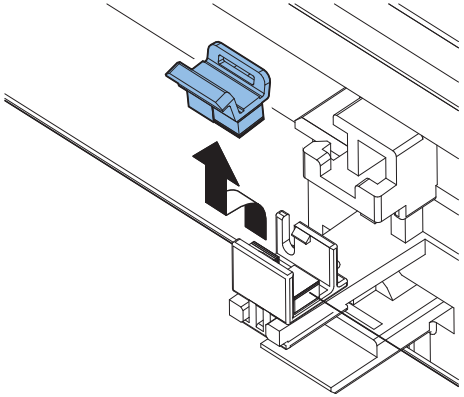
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)
4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad.
   (Refer to page 4-148)

<Procedure>

Note:

When removing/installing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder, be careful not to damage the Primary Charging Wire.

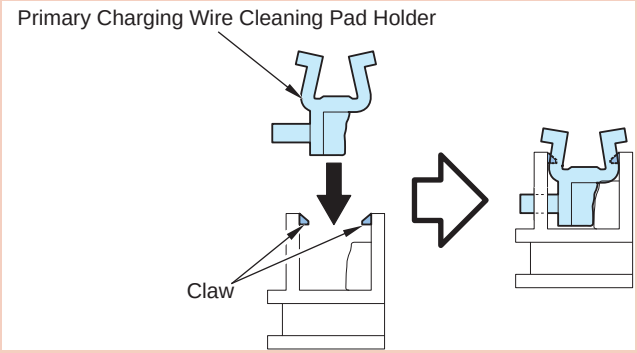
1) Pinch the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder with your fingers to remove.



F-4-182

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to push in the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder until it is secured with the claw.



F-4-183

Removing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider

<Advance preparation>

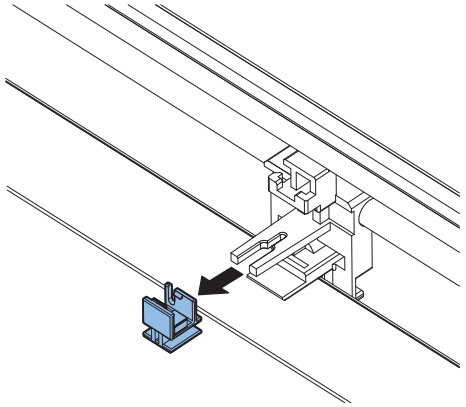
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)
4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad.
   (Refer to page 4-148)
5. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder.
   (Refer to page 4-150)

<Procedure>

Note:

When removing/installing the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider, be careful not to damage the Primary Charging Wire.

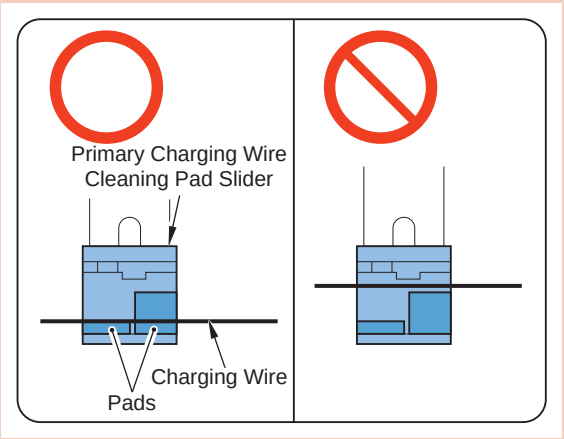
1) Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.



F-4-184

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to make the Charging Wire to be in contact with the 2 pads of the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider to install.



F-4-185

Replacing the Primary Charging Wire

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)
4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad.
   (Refer to page 4-148)
5. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder.
   (Refer to page 4-150)
6. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Slider.
   (Refer to page 4-151)

Note:

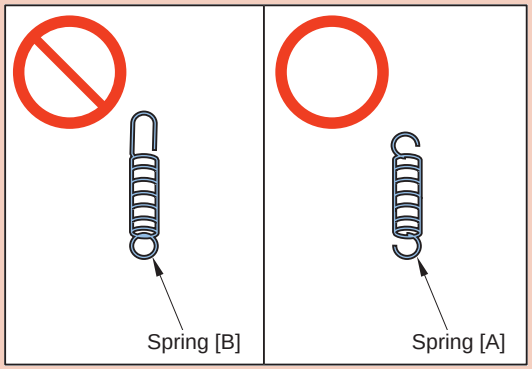
When replacing this part, perform cleaning of the Primary Charging Assembly and measures in the Primary Charging Wire replacement.

<Procedure>

Note:

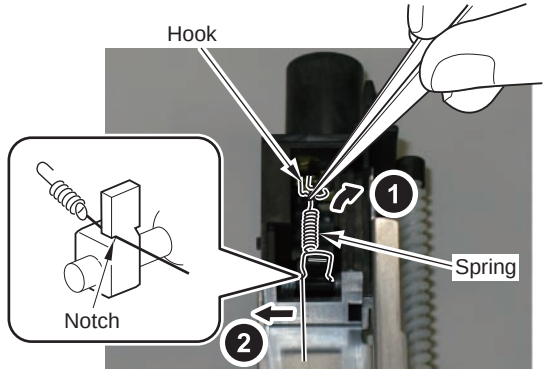
When replacing the Charging Wire on a charging wire basis, be sure to use the dedicated Charging Wire Tension Spring (97-5527) [A].

Do not use the spring [B] attached to the Charging Wire.



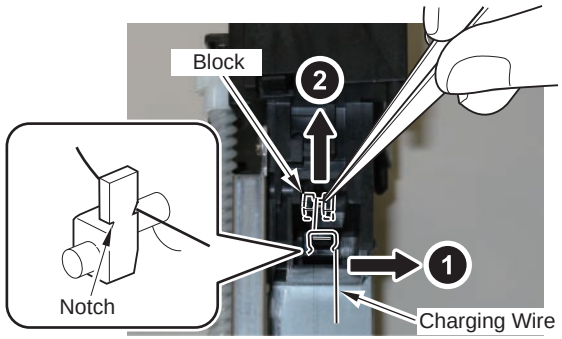
F-4-186

1) Pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to remove from the hook.
2) Remove the Primary Charging Wire from the notch in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-187

3) Remove the Charging Wire from the notch in the direction of the arrow.
4) Use tweezers to remove the Block upward and remove the Charging Wire Unit.



F-4-188

5) Use nippers to cut the old Charging Wire from the Block.

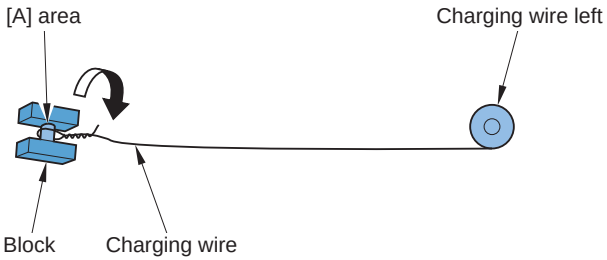
Note: Note when handling the charging wire

Do not touch the Charging Wire with your hand; otherwise, it can cause functional failure.

6) Untie approx. 5cm of the new charging wire from the 0.06mm (O/D) charging wire reel and make an approx. 3mm (O/D) circle to hang on [A] area of the Block.

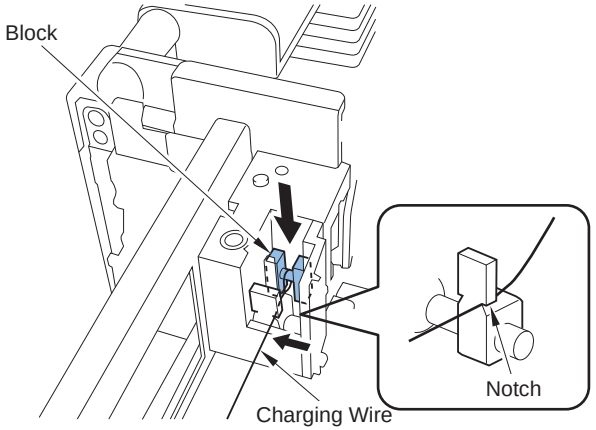
MEMO:
When making a circle, wind the charging wire around [A] area of the Block once, and then turn the Block for 6 or more times to twist the charging wire for about 4mm-length.

7) As for the charging wire left at the edge, cut it with nippers while leaving the length of 1.5mm or less.



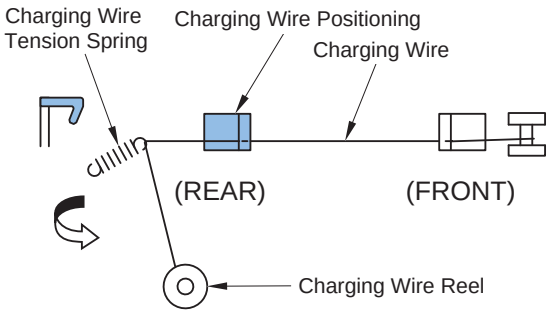
F-4-189

8) Put the Block in the notch of the Primary Charging Assembly.
9) Pass the Charging Wire under the notch.



F-4-190

10) After hooking the Charging Wire to the Charging Wire Positioning at the rear of the Primary Charging Assembly, hook the Charging Wire Tension Spring to the Charging Wire at the position as shown in the figure below.

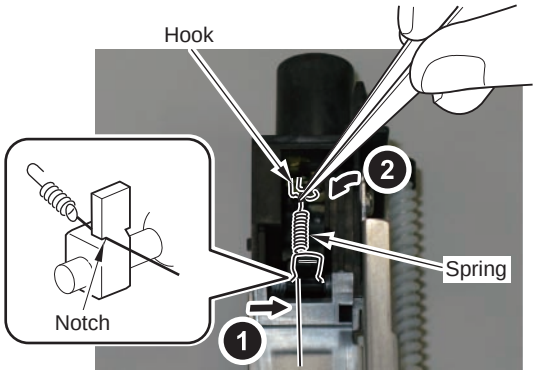


F-4-191

11) Cut the extra charging wire with nippers.
12) Pass the Charging Wire under the notch and pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to hang it to the hook.

Note:

Be sure to make the notch for hanging the charging wire positioned as shown in the figure (at the side to install the Grid).



F-4-192

Note:

After the charging wire is hooked, check that there is no bend or twist with the Charging Wire.

13) Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
14) Assemble the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider and the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder by following steps in the reverse order.

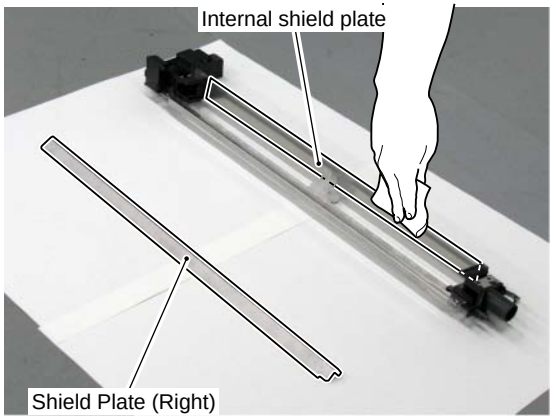
Cleaning the Primary Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)
4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad.
   (Refer to page 4-148)
5. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder.
   (Refer to page 4-150)
6. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Slider.
   (Refer to page 4-151)
7. Change the Primary Charging Wire.
   (Refer to page 4-152)

<Procedure>

1) Clean the Internal Shield Plate of the Primary Charging Assembly with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.
2) Clean the both side of the Shield Plate (Right), which was removed from the Primary Charging Assembly with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



F-4-193

When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire

<Advance preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (Refer to page 4-141) 3. Remove the Grid Plate. (Refer to page 4-146) 4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad. (Refer to page 4-148) 5. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Holder. (Refer to page 4-150) 6. Remove the Primary Charging Wire Pad Slider. (Refer to page 4-151) 7. Change the Primary Charging Wire. (Refer to page 4-152)	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX) 2) Execute the potential control. (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)

Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Grid Plate.
   (Refer to page 4-146)
4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad.
   (Refer to page 4-148)

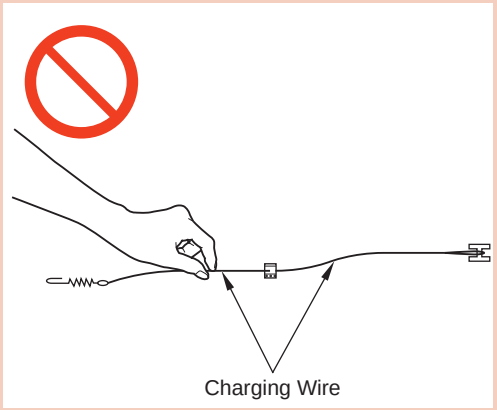
Note:

When replacing this part, perform cleaning of the Primary Charging Assembly and measures in the Primary Charging Wire unit replacement.

<Procedure>

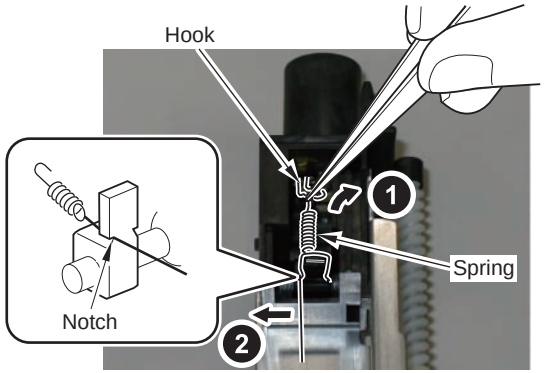
Note: Note when handling the Charging Wire Unit

Do not touch the Charging Wire with your hand.



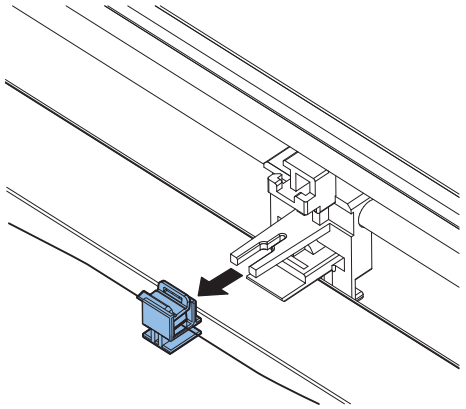
F-4-194

1) Pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to remove from the hook.
2) Remove the Primary Charging Wire from the notch in the direction of the arrow.



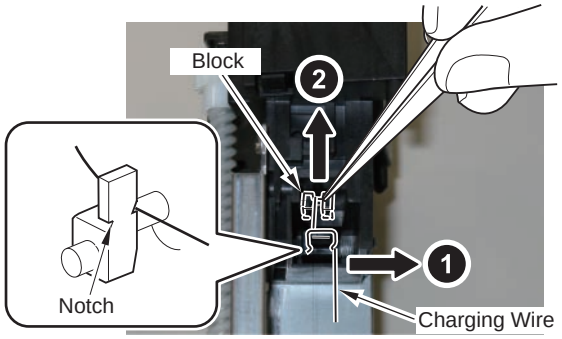
F-4-195

3) Remove the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad from the Cleaning Pad Arm.



F-4-196

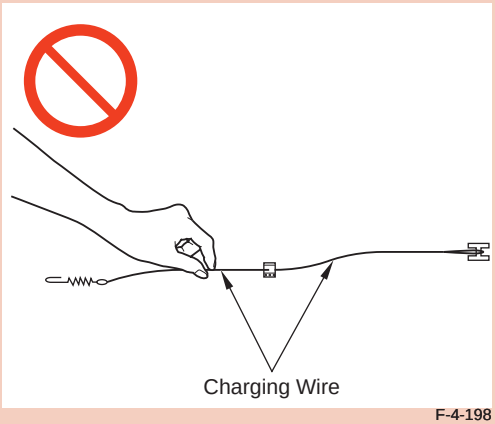
4) Remove the Charging Wire from the notch in the direction of the arrow.
5) Use tweezers to remove the Block upward and remove the Charging Wire Unit.



F-4-197

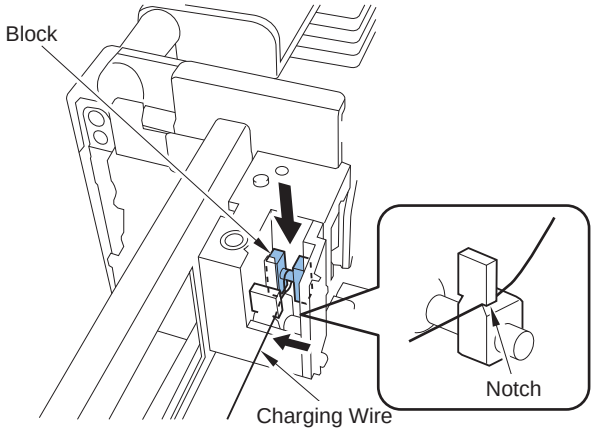
Note: Note when installing the Primary Charging Wire

Do not touch the Charging Wire with your hand.



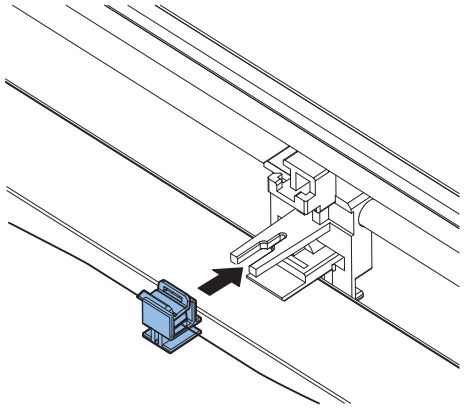
F-4-198

6) Put the Block in the notch of the Primary Charging Assembly.
7) Pass the Charging Wire under the notch.



F-4-199

8) Install the Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad to the Cleaning Pad Arm.

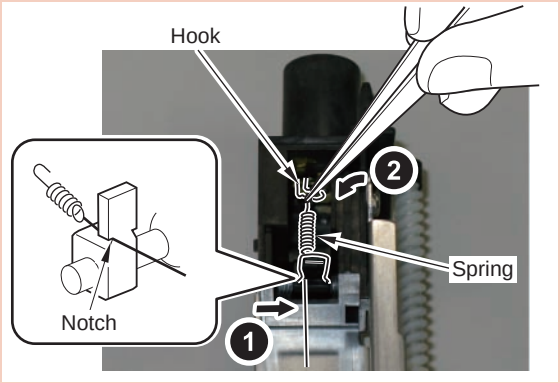


F-4-200

9) Pass the Charging Wire under the notch, and then pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to put it on the hook.

Note:

Be sure to make the notch for hanging the Charging Wire positioned as shown in the figure (in the side to install the Grid).



F-4-201

When Replacing the Primary Charging Wire Unit

<Advance preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly. (Refer to page 4-141) 3. Remove the Grid Plate. (Refer to page 4-146) 4. Remove the Grid Cleaning Pad. (Refer to page 4-148) 5. Replace the Primary Charging Wire Unit. (Refer to page 4-157)	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX) 2) Execute the potential control. (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)

Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>

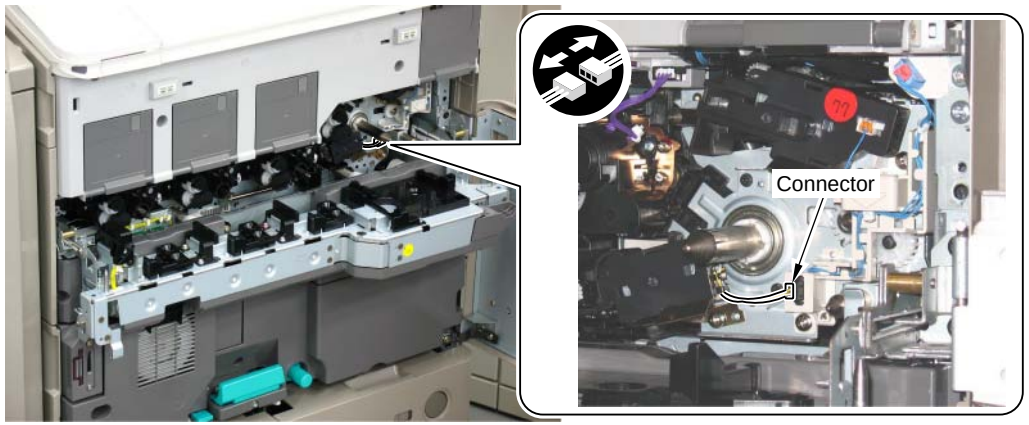
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")

Note:

When replacing this part, perform measures in the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly replacement.

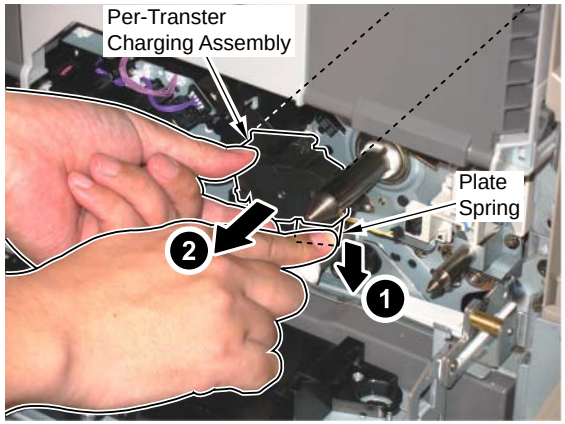
<Procedure>

1) Disconnect the connector.



F-4-202

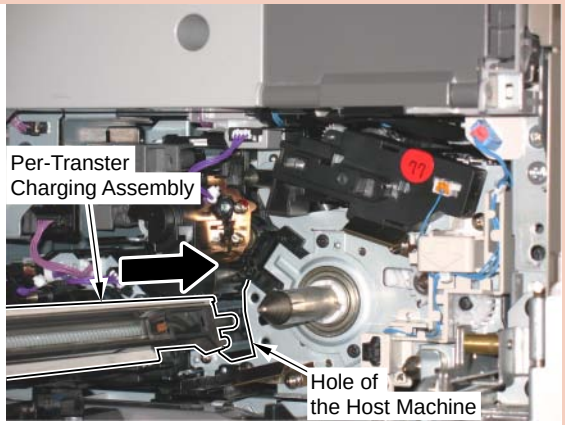
2) While pushing the Leaf Spring, remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.



F-4-203

Note: Points to note at installation work

Be sure to fit the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly into the hole of the Host Machine to install horizontally.



F-4-204

When replacing the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly. (Refer to page 4-160)	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)

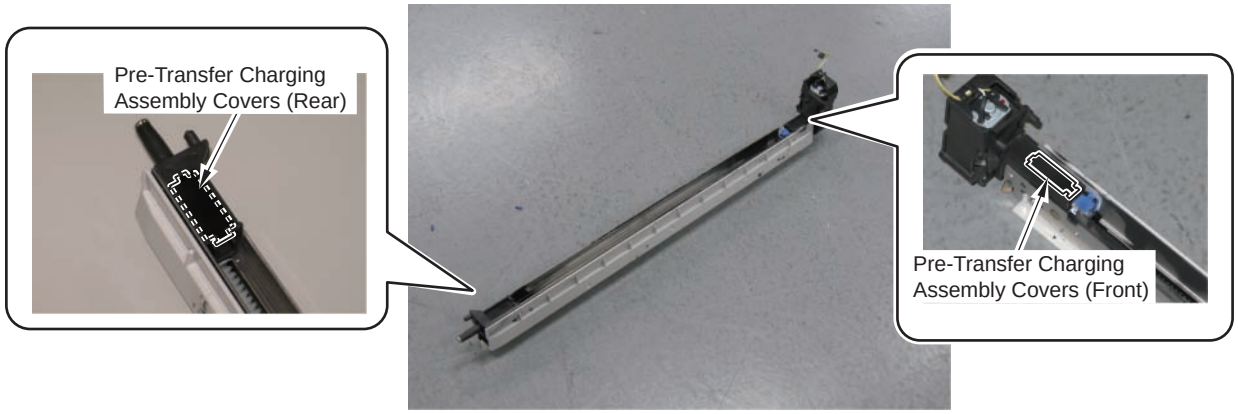
Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)

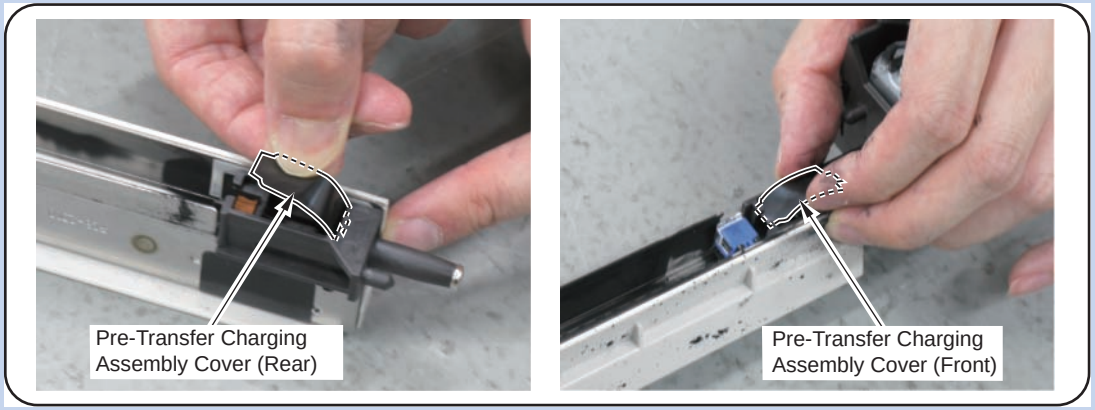
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly Covers (Front and Rear).



F-4-205

MEMO: Installing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly Cover
It makes the installation work easy to push in one-side of the projection to allow flexibility, and then install the opposite side of the projection.

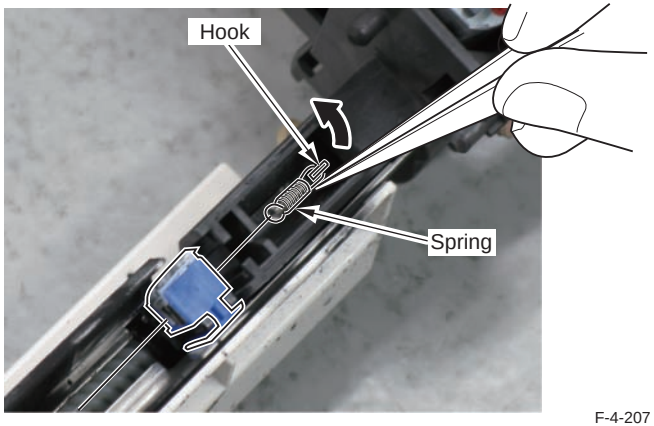


F-4-206

2) Pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to remove the spring from the hook.
3) Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider from the Cleaning Pad Arm.

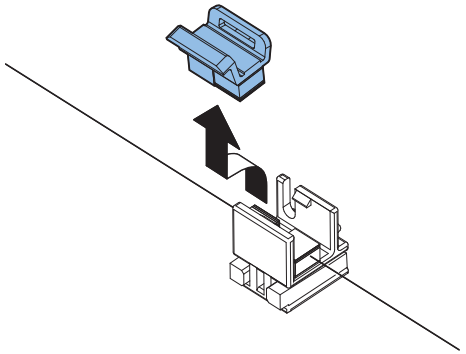
Note:

Be careful not to damage the Charging Wire when removing/installing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.



F-4-207

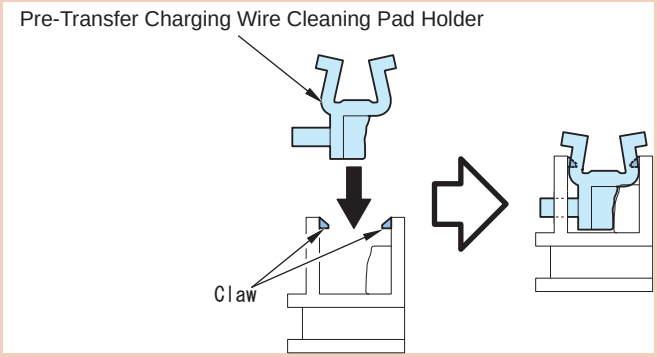
4) Pinch to remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider with your fingers.



F-4-208

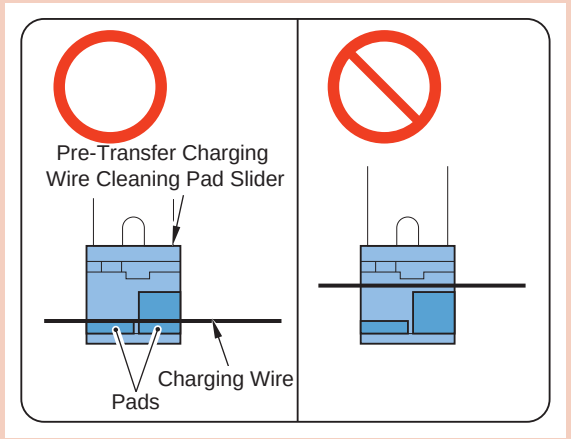
Note: Note at installation work

- Be sure to push in the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder until it is secured with the claw.



F-4-209

- Be sure to make the Charging Wire to be in contact with the 2 pads of the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.



F-4-210

Replacing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.
   (Refer to page 4-162)

Note:

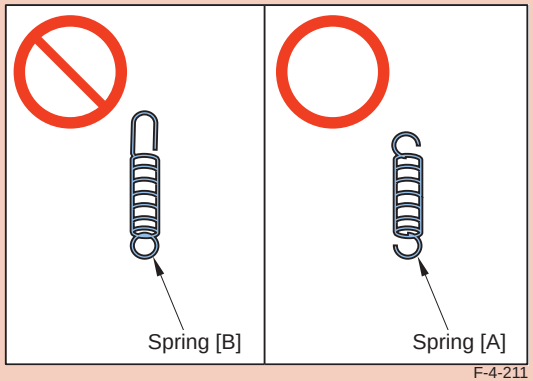
When replacing this part; perform cleaning of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly and measures in the Pre-transfer Charging Wire replacement.

<Procedure>

Note:

When replacing the Charging Wire on a charging wire basis, be sure to use the dedicated Charging Wire Tension Spring (97-5527) [A].

Do not use the spring [B] attached to the Charging Wire.

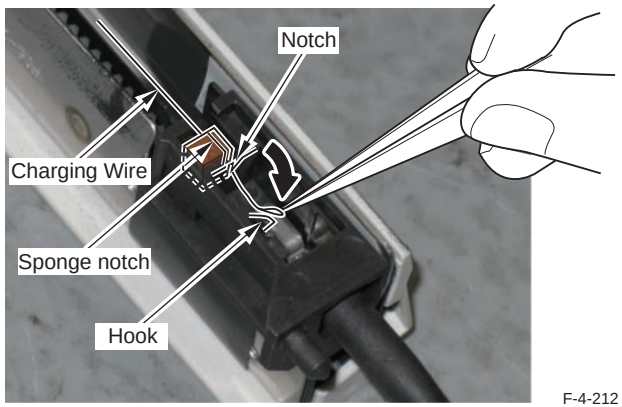


F-4-211

1)Use nippers to cut the old Charging Wire from the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
2) Untie about 5cm of the Charging Wire from the 0.06mm O/D Charging Wire Reel to make a 2mm O/D (approx) circle at the edge.

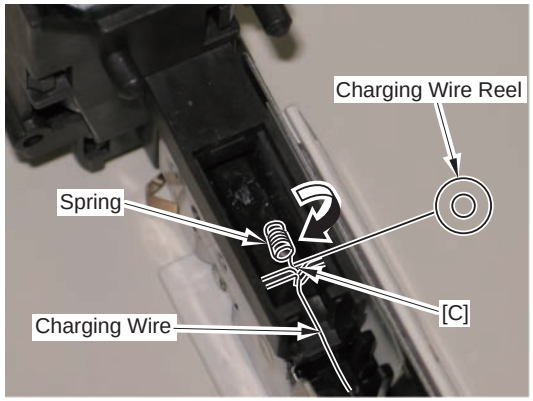
MEMO:
The circle can be made easy to turn the Charging Wire around the hexagonal key once, and then turn the hexagonal key 3 to 4 times to twist the Charging Wire.

3) Use nippers to cut the edge of the twisted Charging Wire (extra wire).
4) Put the circle on the hook at the rear of the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly to pass it through the rear notch and the sponge notch.



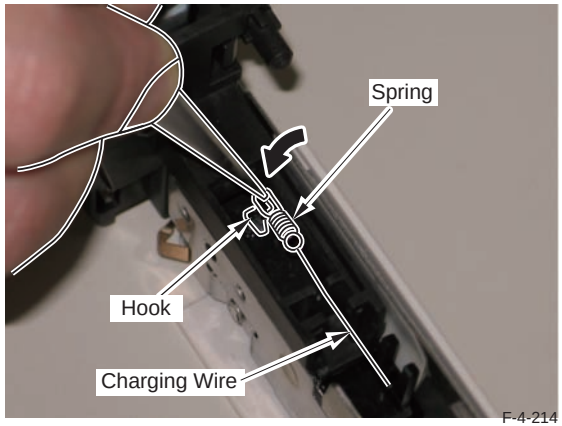
F-4-212

5) At the front of the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly, put the Charging Wire Tension Spring on the Charging Wire at position [C] as shown in the figure, and then twist it.



F-4-213

6) Cut the extra Charging Wire with nippers.
7) Pinch the tip of the spring with tweezers to put the spring on the hook.



F-4-214

8) Clean the Charging Wire with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
9) Assemble the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder by following steps in the reverse order.

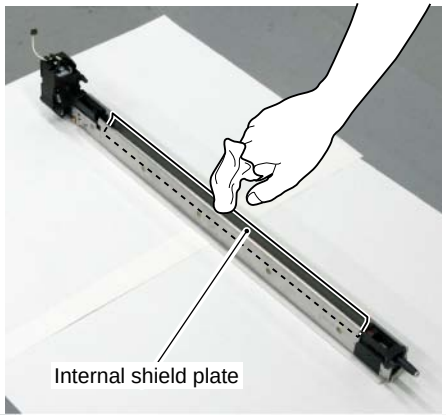
Cleaning the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider.
   (Refer to page 4-162)
4. Change the Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
   (Refer to page 4-164)

<Procedure>

1) Clean the Internal Shield Plate of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



F-4-215

When Replacing the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire

<Advance preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover. (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)") 2. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly. (Refer to page 4-160) 3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Holder and the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad Slider. (Refer to page 4-162) 4. Change the Pre-transfer Charging Wire. (Refer to page 4-164)	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)

Caution When Handling Photosensitive Drum Unit

Note:

When handling the process unit and the photosensitive drum, make sure to comply with the following points.

1) After removing the process unit, do not expose the photosensitive drum to direct light. To block the light, either cover the photosensitive drum protection sheet or warp it with paper (5 sheets or more).

2) Do not place the process unit or the photosensitive drum in any place where they will be subject to direct sunlight such as near the window etc.

3) Do not store them in any place where they will be subject to high or low temperatures and high or low humidity, or the location where the temperature and the humid will change rapidly.

4) Do not store them in the dusty place or the location which is pervaded with ammonia gas or organic solvent gas.

When installing a new photosensitive drum, make sure to remove the light blocking sheet after installing the drum to the host machine. Also, turn the right blocking sheet counterclockwise when removing it. If turning it clockwise, the drum cleaner blade may be turned over.

Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)

<Advance preparation>

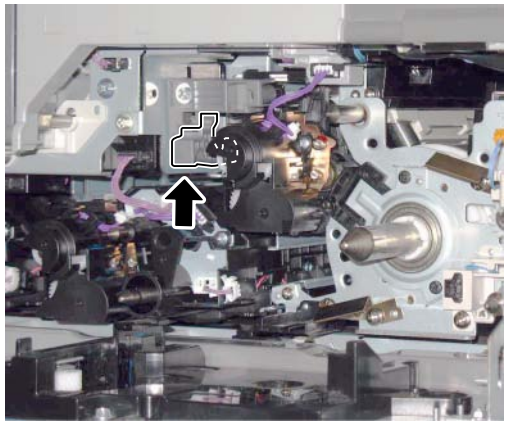
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)

Note:

When we replacing this part, perform the cleaning of the toner catch tray (Bk).

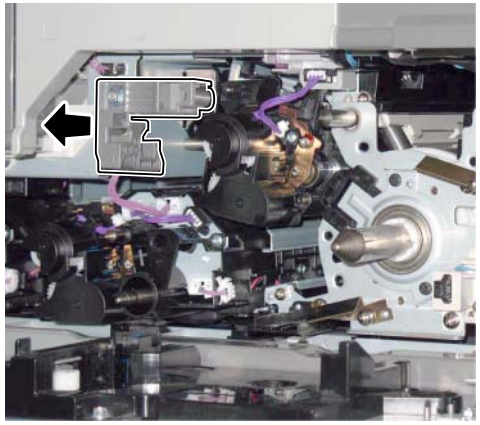
<Procedure>

1) Lift the Lock Release Lever to release the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever.



F-4-216

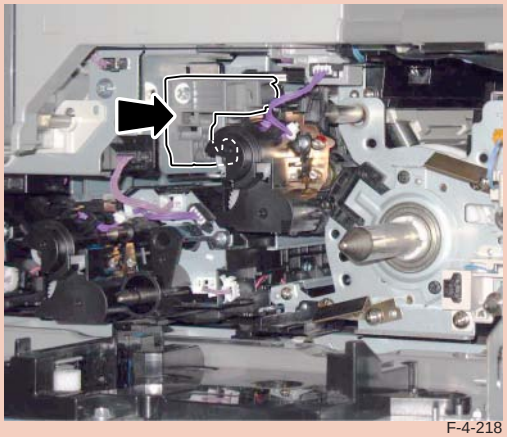
2) Pull out the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops and release the Developing Assembly (Bk).



F-4-217

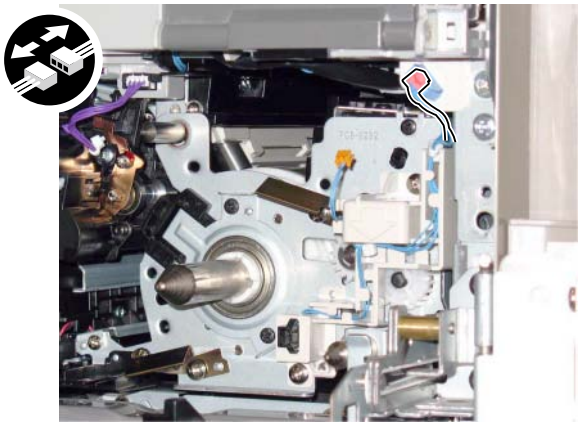
Note:Points to note at installation work

Be sure to push in the Black Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops.



F-4-218

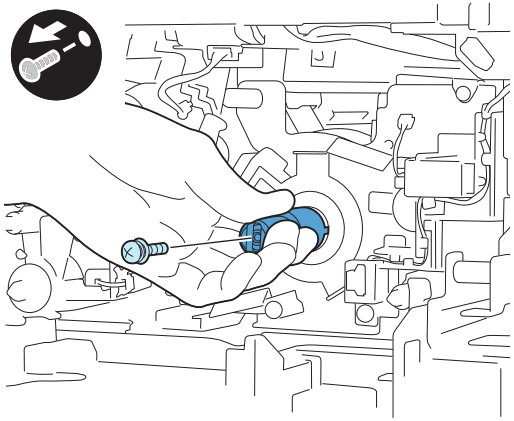
3) Disconnect the connector.



F-4-219

4) Remove the Drum Shaft Cap.

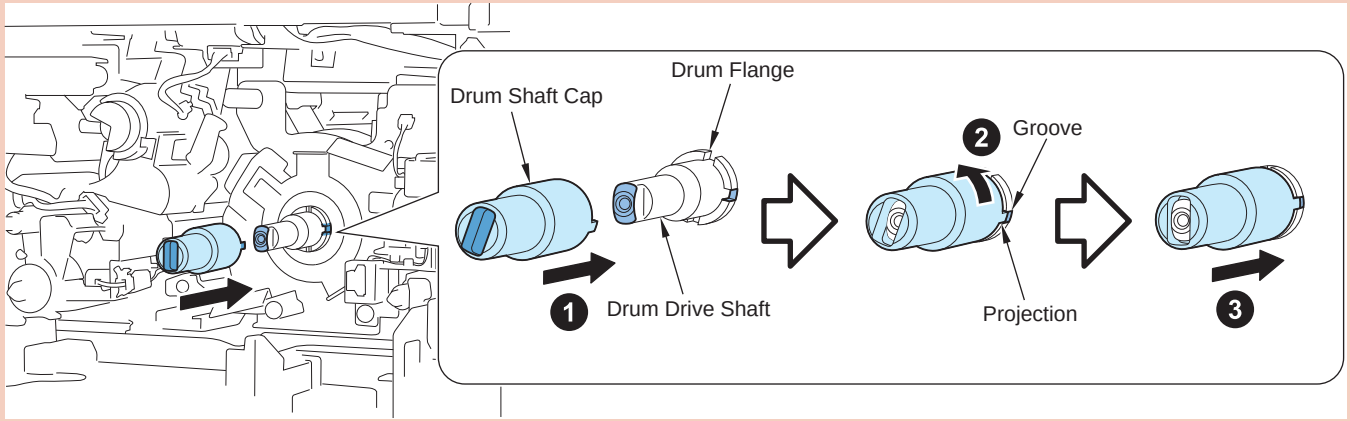
- 1 screw



F-4-220

Note: Points to note at installation work for the Drum Shaft Cap

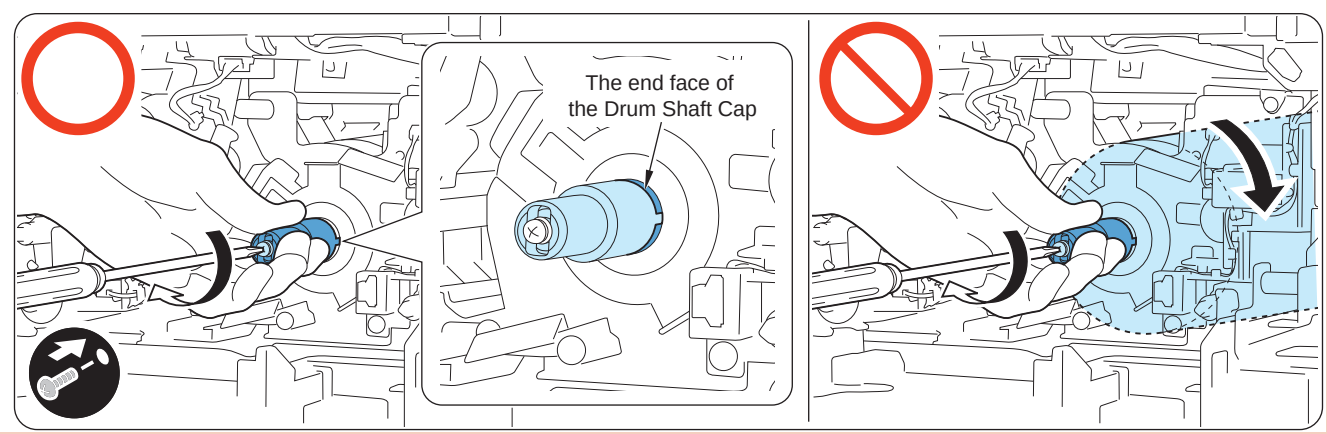
- Install at the phase where the front edge of the Drum Drive Shaft and the hole of the Drum Shaft Cap are met, and the projection of the Drum Shaft Cap and the groove of the Drum Flange are also met.
- When out of phase, insert the projection of the Drum Shaft Cap to the groove of the Drum Flange and turn the Drum Flange in counterclockwise to adjust the phase.



F-4-221

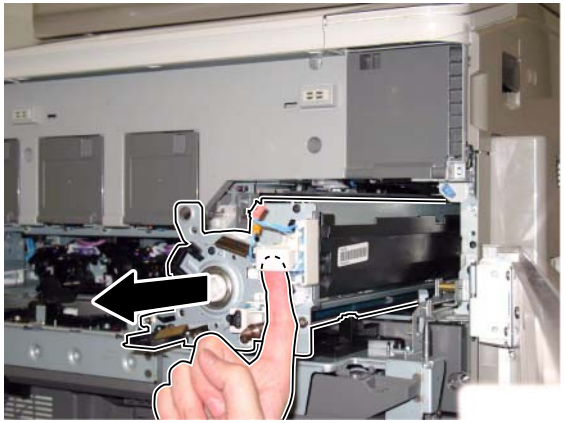
Note: Note in tightening a screw to the Drum Shaft Cap

- Tighten the screw until rotating torque of screwdriver becomes higher without rotating the Drum counterclockwise, while pushing the Drum Shaft Cap toward the rear side.
- After securing the screw, check that the end face of the Drum Shaft Cap contacts with the Drum.



F-4-222

5) Hold the handle to pull the Drum Unit (Bk) for about 30cm.

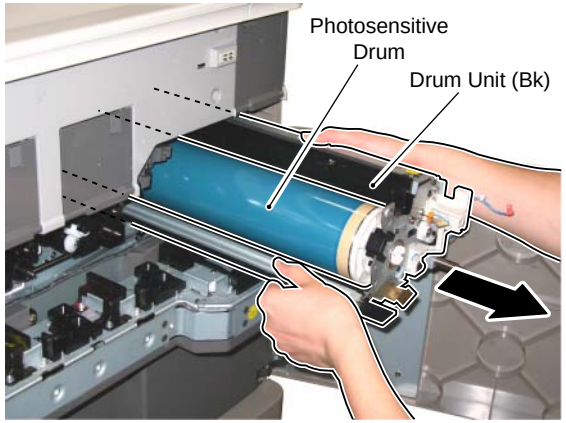


F-4-223

Note:

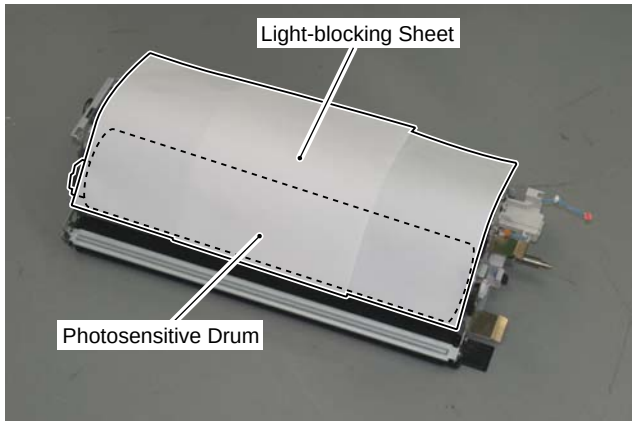
Do not touch the surface of the Photosensitive Drum.

6) Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Drum Unit (Bk) to remove.



F-4-224

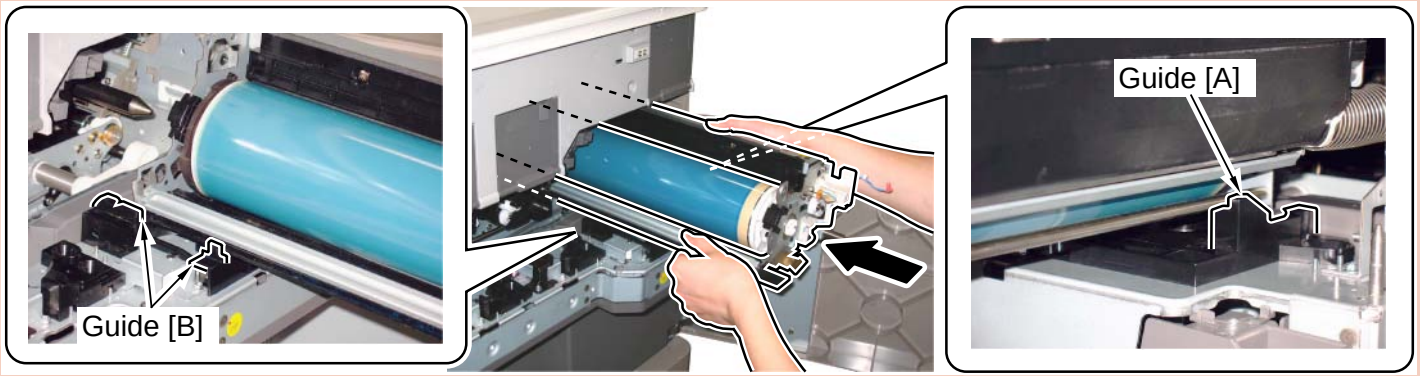
7) Place paper or light-blocking sheet over the Photosensitive Drum.



F-4-225

Note: Points to note at installation work

Place the lower right surface of the Drum Unit (Bk) in the Guide [A], and then check that the Drum Unit (Bk) is placed in the Guide [B] to push in horizontally.



F-4-226

Removing the Drum Cleaning Unit

<Advance Preparation>

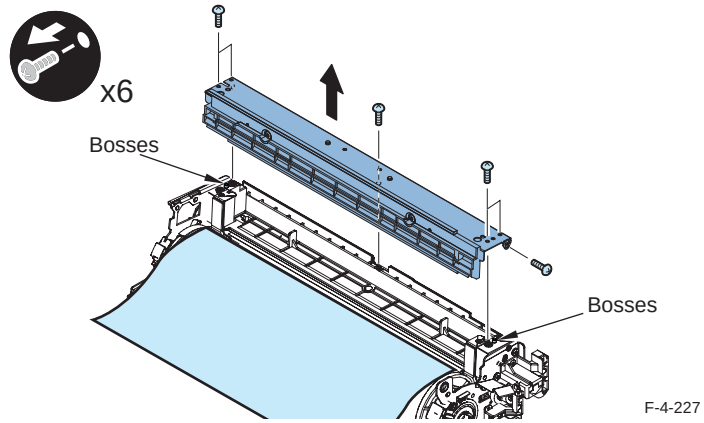
1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)

<Procedure>

Note: Points to note when disassembling/assembling the Drum Unit (Bk)

When disassembling/assembling components of the Drum Unit (Bk), be sure to place paper under the Drum Unit (Bk); otherwise, it can result in scattering of the waste toner.

1) Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
- 6 screws
- 2 bosses



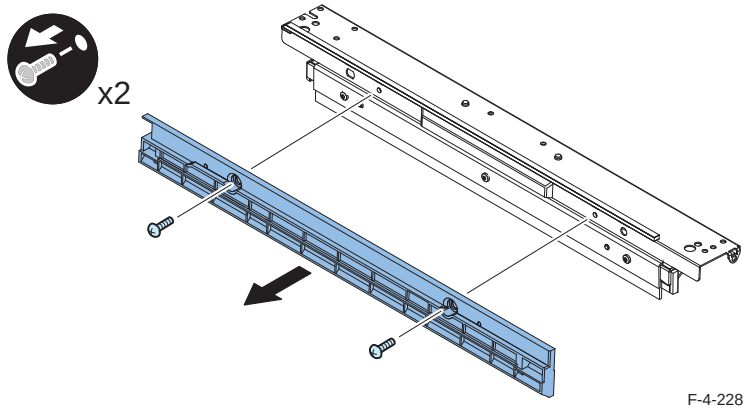
Removing the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk), Edge Seals (front) / (rear)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)

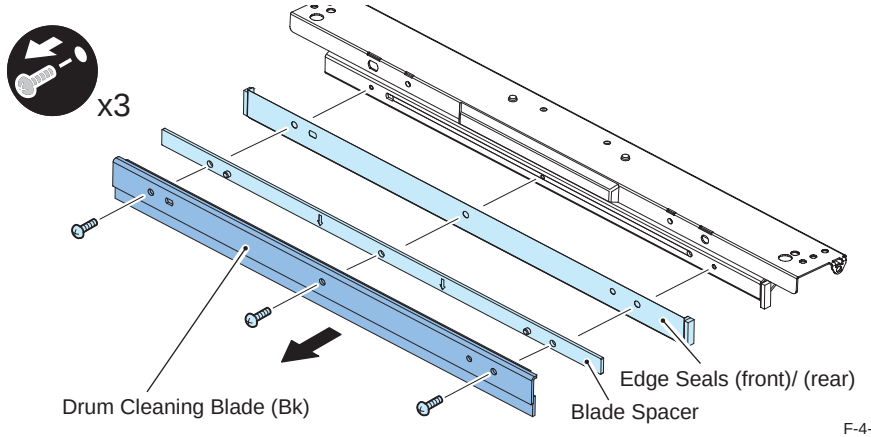
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade Cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-228

2) Remove the Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk), Edge Seals (front)/ (rear) from the Drum Cleaning Blade Unit.
- 3 screws



F-4-229

Removing the Drum (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)

Note:

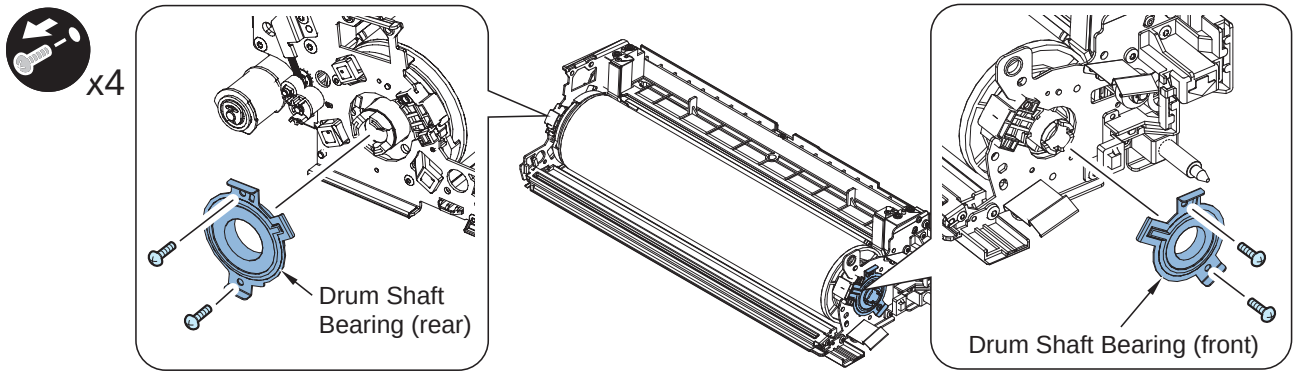
When replacing this part, perform the cleaning of Patch Sensor Unit and the measure in the drum (Bk) replacement.

MEMO:
When the drum (Bk) makes abnormal noise, apply BARRIERTA to the sliding-contact area of the drum.

<Procedure>

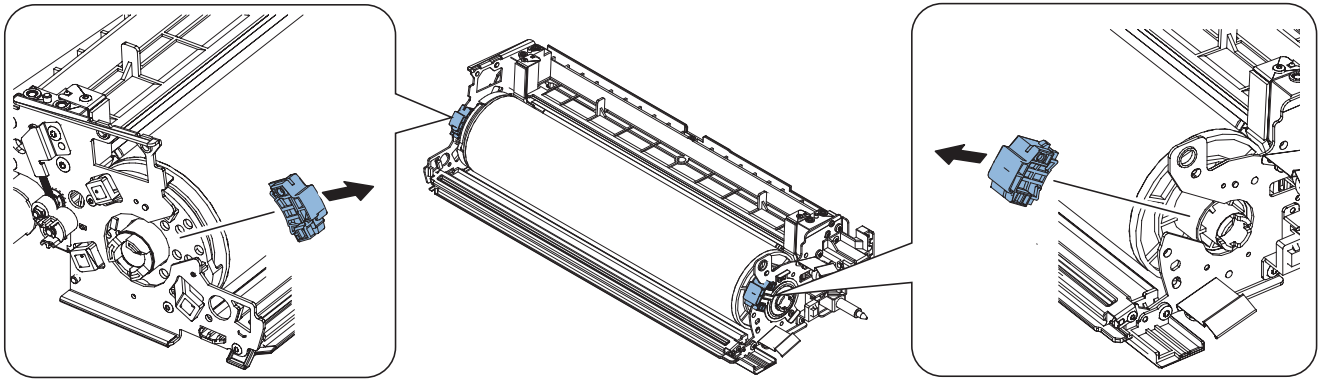
1) Remove the Drum Shaft Bearing (Front) and the Drum Shaft Bearing (Rear).

- 2 screws each



F-4-230

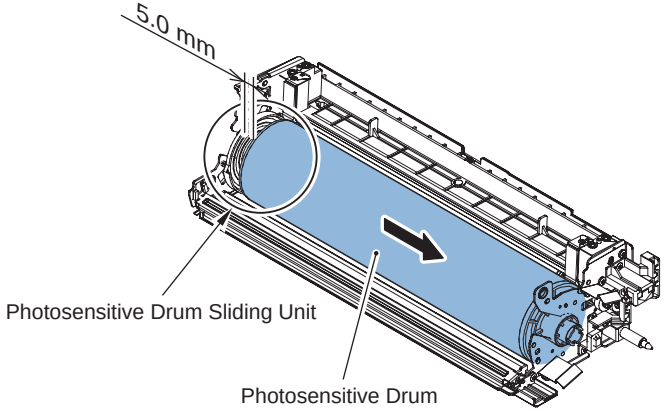
2) Remove the SD Spacer (Front) and the SD Spacer (Rear).



F-4-231

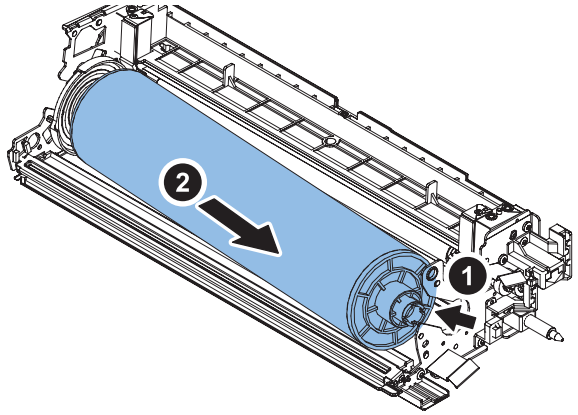
MEMO: Installing the SD Spacer
Installation gets easy if inserting the SD Spacer parallel to the slot of the Drum Unit Frame.

3) Move the Drum (Bk) by 5mm (approx.) in the direction of the arrow to remove the Photosensitive Drum Sliding Unit.



F-4-232

4) Pull out the Photosensitive Drum Shaft parallel to the slot of the Drum Unit Frame to take out the Drum (Bk) in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-233

Cleaning the Toner Catch Tray (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)

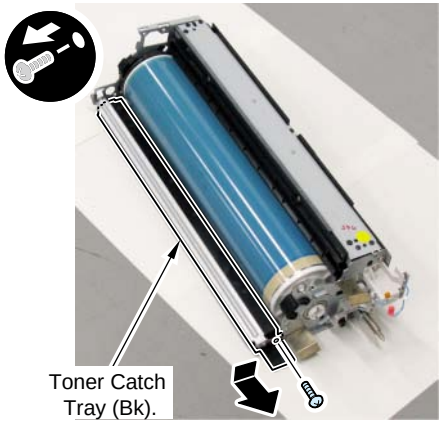
Note:

When replacing the Developing Assembly (Bk), perform cleaning at the same time.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Toner Catch Tray (Bk).

- 1 screw



F-4-234

2) Clean the dirt buildup on the Toner Catch Tray (Bk) with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.

F-4-235

Measures in the Drum (Bk) replacement

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Notes for handling of the Photosensitive Drum Assy
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)
7. Remove the Drum (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-175)

<Procedure>

1) Disable the warm-up rotation control.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF)
2) Turn OFF the main power and replace the Drum (Bk).
3) Turn ON the main power.
4) Forcibly execute the Drum Replacement Mode.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DRMRSET /K)
5) Enable the warm-up rotation control.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF).
6) Execute the following:
   Additional Functions (Setup/Register) > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Adjustment > Auto Gradation Correction > Full Correction

Removing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet

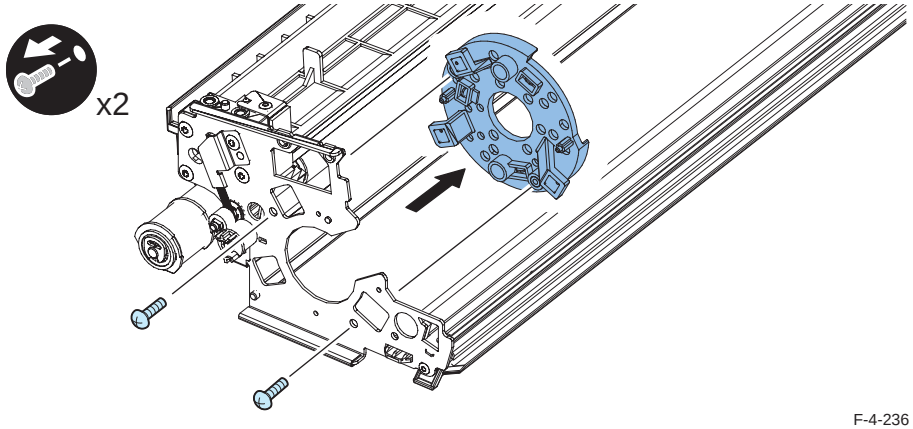
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)
7. Remove the Drum (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-175)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Photosensitive Drum Sliding Bearing.

- 2 screws

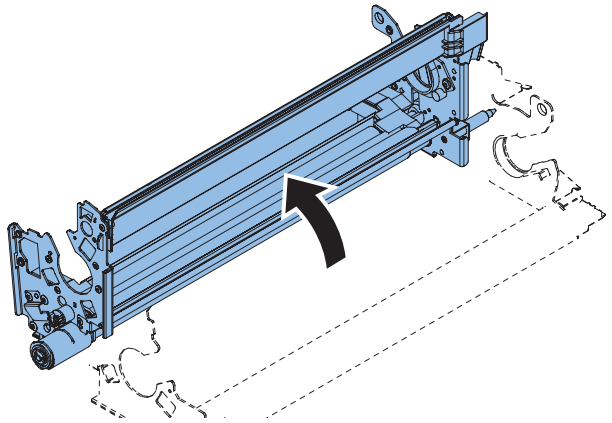


F-4-236

Note: Note when disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate

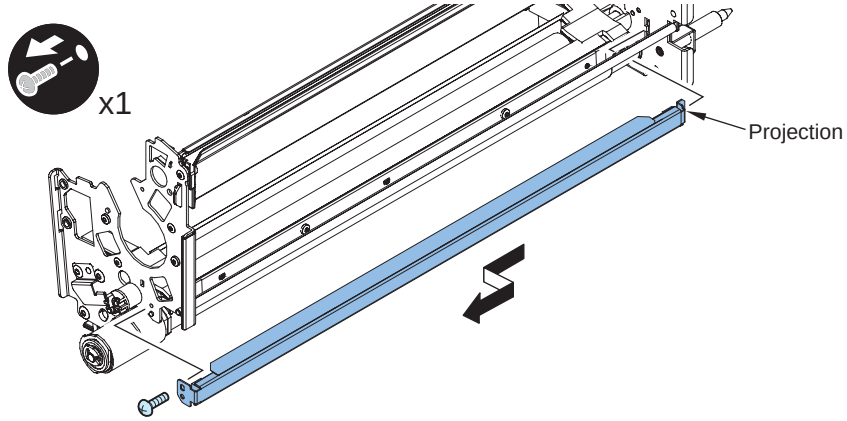
When removing (Installing) the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate, be sure to remove the Photosensitive Drum from the Drum Unit to avoid scar/damage.

2) Move the Drum Unit in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-237

3) Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Plate.
- 1 screw
- 1 projection



F-4-238

Note: Note when disassembling/assembling the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk)

When removing (installing) the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), be sure to follow the order to place one on top of the others as described below because the following 3 parts must be placed in the correct order: Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), Edge Scraper 1 and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).

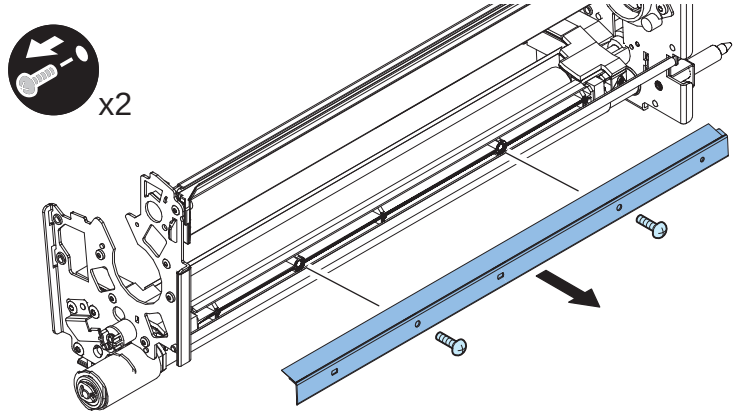
- When removing

Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) first before removing Edge Scraper 1 (BK) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).

- When installing

Install Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) first before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) (Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) is installed later).

4) Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk).
- 2 screws



F-4-239

Removing Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)
7. Remove the Drum (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-175)
8. Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet.
   (Refer to page 4-179)

<Procedure>

Note: Note when disassembling/assembling Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk)

When removing (installing) Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk), be sure to follow the order to place one on top of the others as described below because the following 3 parts must be placed in the correct order: Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk), Edge Scraper 1 and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).

- When removing

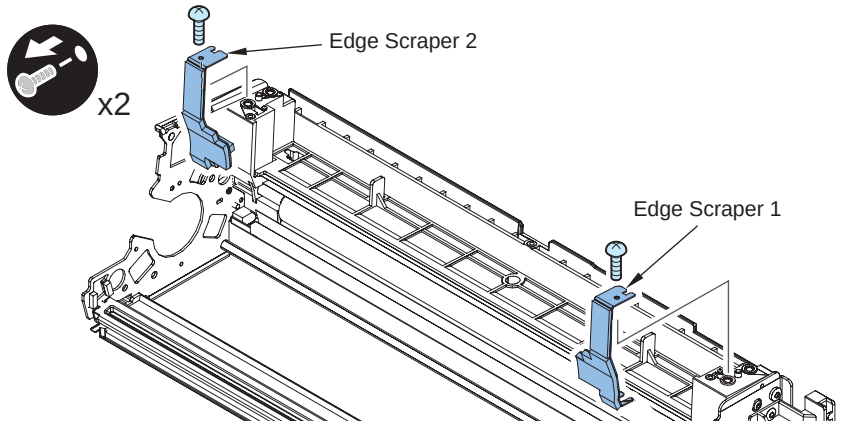
Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) first before removing Edge Scraper 1 (BK) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).

- When installing

Install Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk) first before installing the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) (Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) is installed later).

1) Remove Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).

- 1 screw each



F-4-240

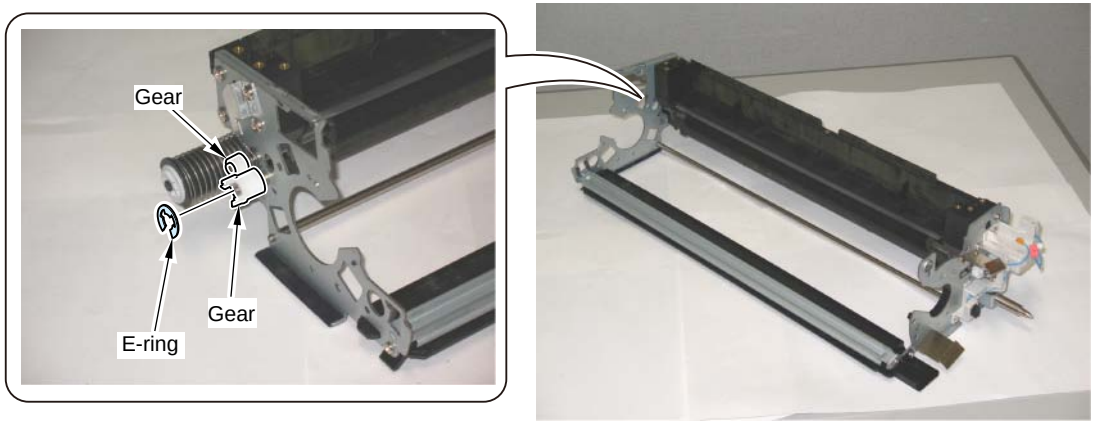
Removing the Drum Fur Brush

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
2. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
3. Remove the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
4. Points to note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
5. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
6. Remove the Drum Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-173)
7. Remove the Drum (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-175)
8. Remove the Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet.
   (Refer to page 4-179)
9. Remove Edge Scraper 1 (Bk) and Edge Scraper 2 (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-181)

<Procedure>

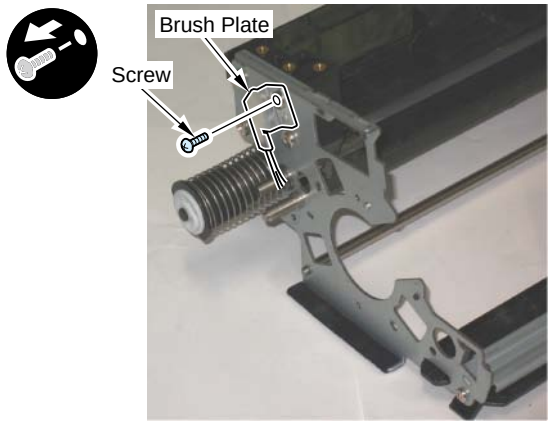
1) Remove the E-ring and the 2 gears.



F-4-241

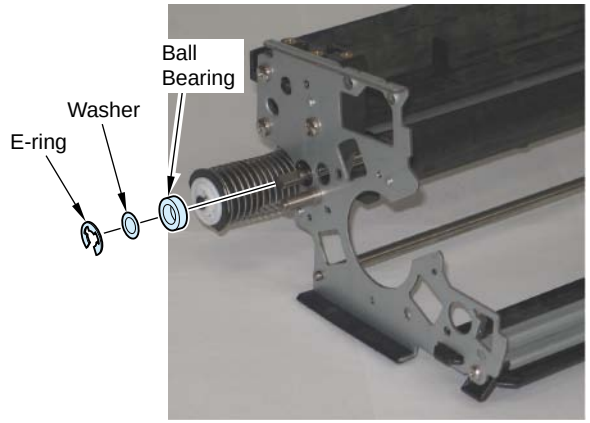
2) Remove the Brush Plate.

- 1 screw



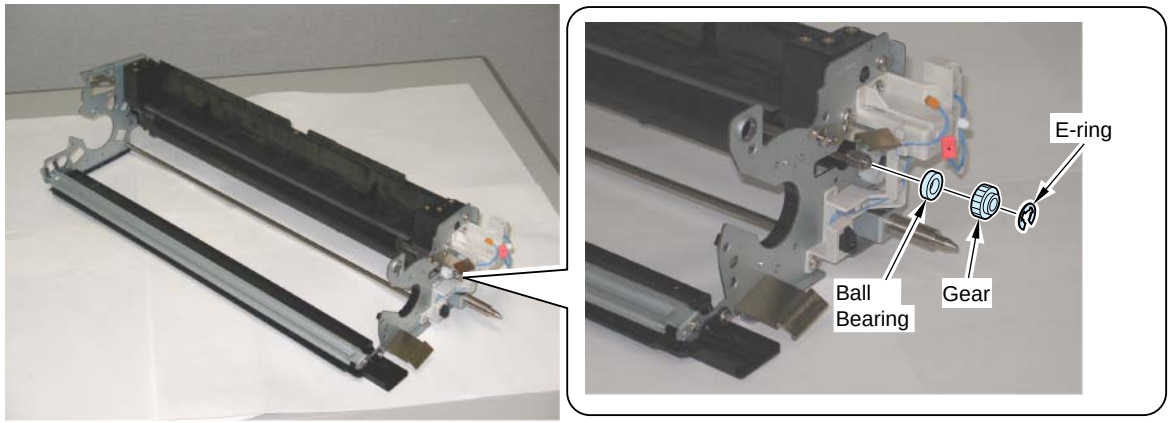
F-4-242

3) Remove the E-ring, the washer and the ball bearing.



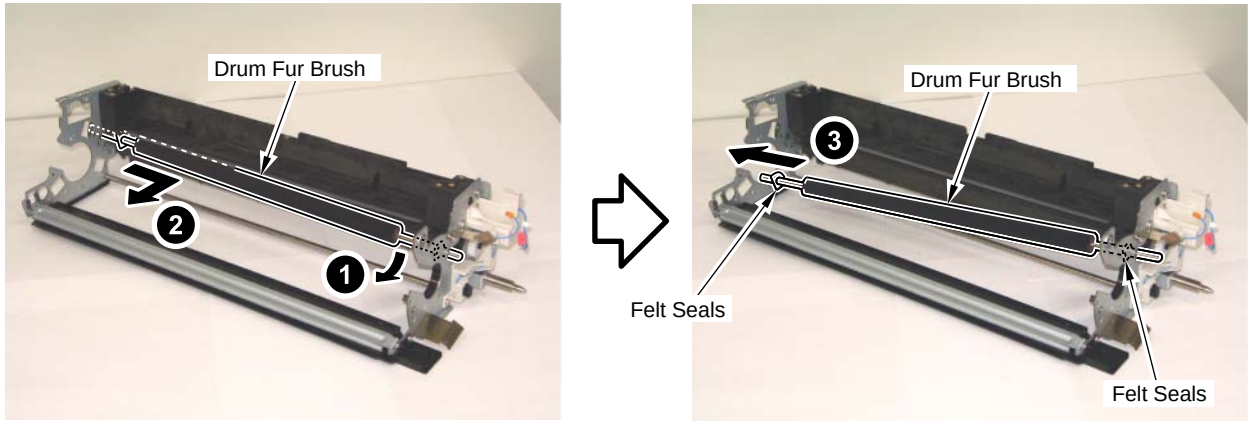
F-4-243

4) Remove the E-ring, the gear and the ball bearing.



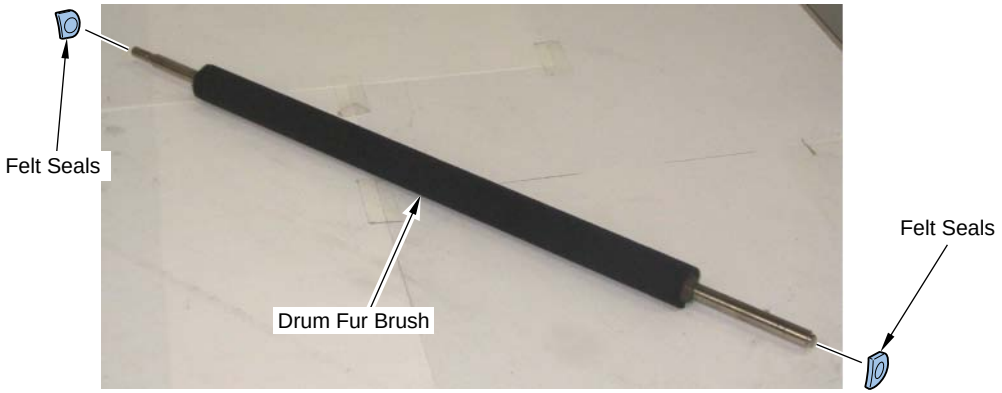
F-4-244

5) Remove the Drum Fur Brush and the 2 Felt Seals in the direction of the arrow.



F-4-245

6) Remove the 2 Felt Seals from the Drum Fur Brush.



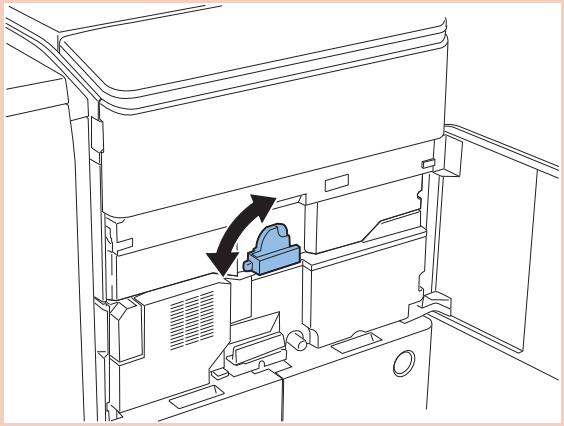
F-4-246

Adjustment When Installing/Removing the ITB Unit

<Advance preparation>

Note:

When releasing the pressure of the ITB Unit, perform the adjustment in installing/removing the ITB Unit.



F-4-247

1) Execute the ITB Edge Profile/Steering Roller Neutral Position Measurement Mode.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB)
2) Get in User Mode and execute the following:
   [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch]

Removing the ITB Unit

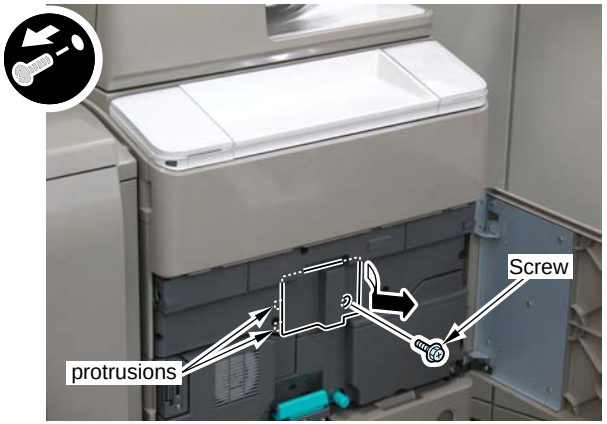
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the ITB Inner Cover C.

- 1 screw
- 2 claws



F-4-248

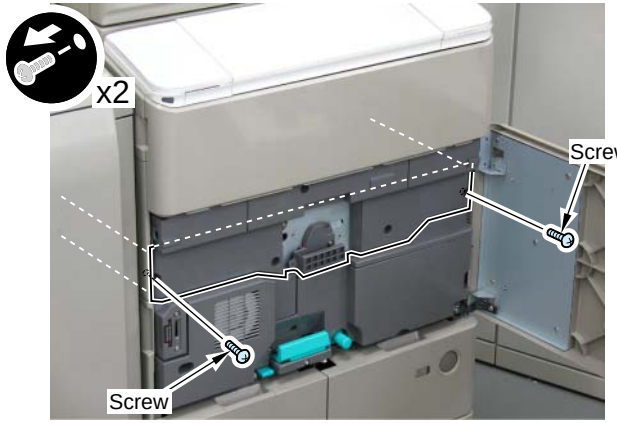
2) Turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever in the arrow direction.

Note:

When the ITB pressure release lever was operated to remove/reinstall the ITB Unit, perform adjustment in removing/reinstalling the ITB Unit.

F-4-249

3) Remove 2 screws on the ITB Frame.



F-4-250

Note: Note in the ITB Unit pressure

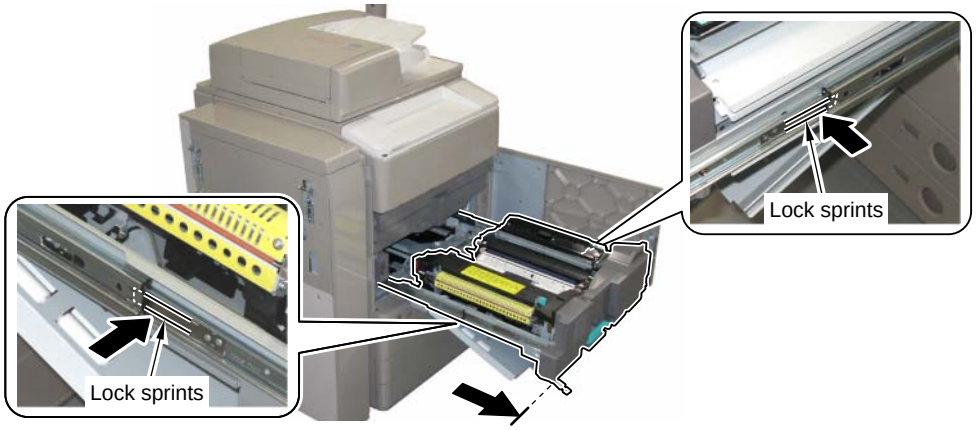
Tighten 2 screws on the ITB Frame to secure it first and turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever.

If the ITB Unit is not pressurized at specified position, the ITB Unit may be lifted up and damage the ITB.

4) Hold the handle to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit. Press the 2 Release Springs at both sides of the rail to release, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit all the way.

Note:

Please do not release the Release Spring at the rear side of the both sides of the rail. Otherwise, the frame of the Fixing Feed Unit disengages.



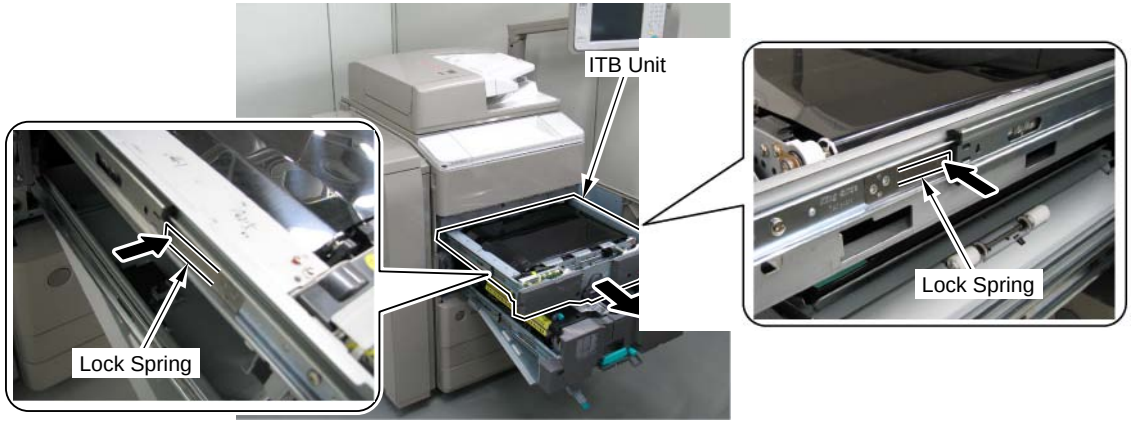
F-4-251

5) Hold the handle to pull out the ITB Unit. Press the 2 Release Springs at both sides of the rail to release, and pull out the ITB Unit all the way.

Note:

Do not release the Release Spring at the rear side of both sides of the rail.

Otherwise, the ITB Unit disengages.



F-4-252

Note: Note at the ITB Unit storing

- Put back the handle of the ITB unit.
- Before put the Fixing Feed Unit in, Put the ITB Unit into the machine.

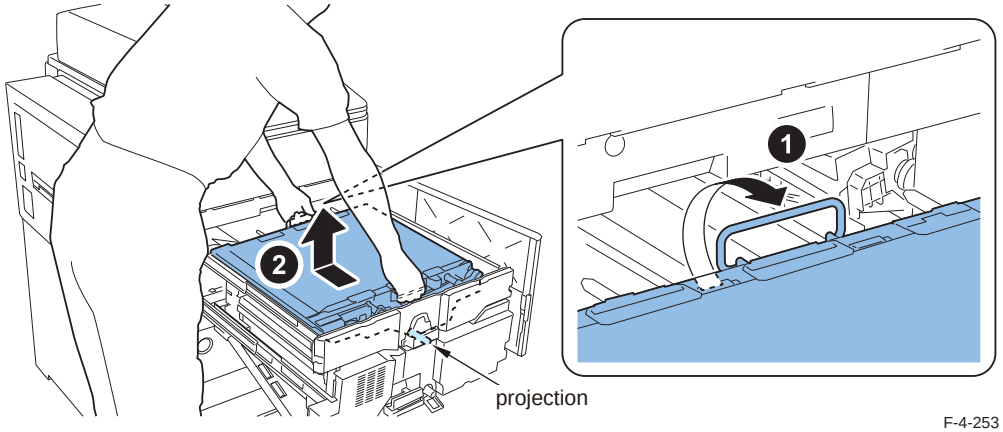
If the Fixing Feed Unit is pushed in when the ITB Unit is not pressurized, the Fixing Feed Unit pushes up and may damage the ITB.

- Tighten 2 screws on the ITB Frame to secure the ITB Unit, and turn the ITB Pressure Release Lever. If the ITB Unit is not pressurized at specified position, the ITB Unit may be lifted up and damage the ITB.

6) Hold handles to move the ITB toward the rear side and release the projection. Remove the ITB Unit upward.

Note:

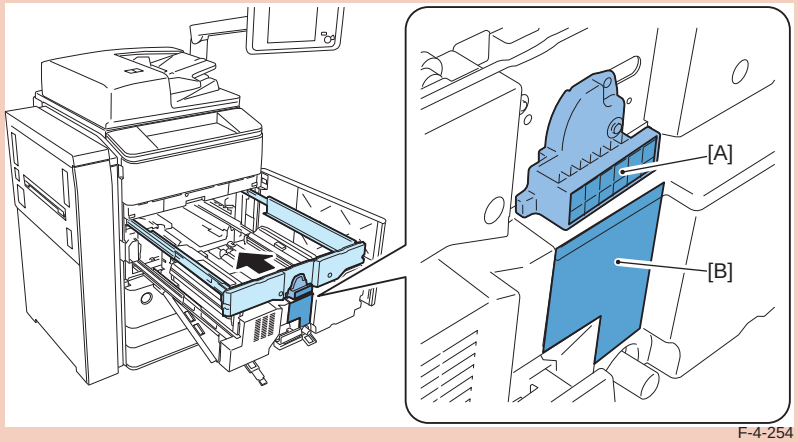
Place the ITB Unit on a surface covered with a protective material such as a paper.



F-4-253

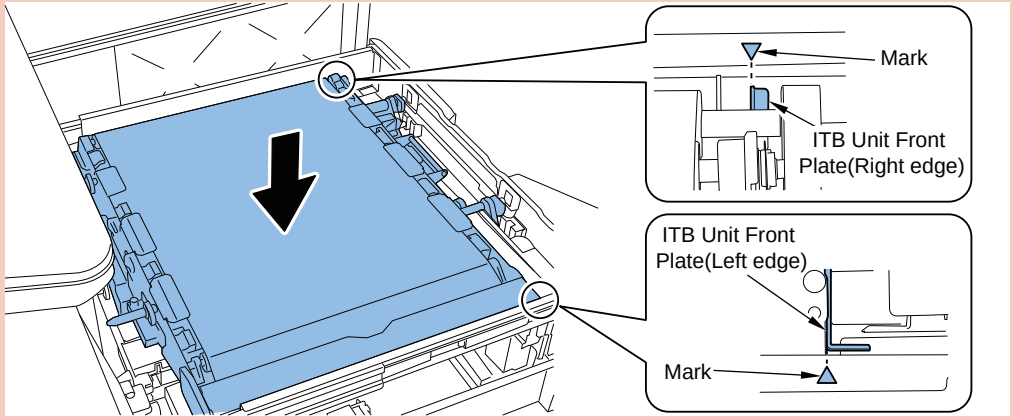
Note: Points to note at installation work

- Before placing the ITB Unit, Push the ITB Frame in and align the face [A] of the ITB pressure release lever with the face [B] of the cover in the fixing feed unit. If the abovementioned face alignment is not performed, the ITB Unit steps on the Secondary Transfer Unit and this may damage the ITB when the ITB put in the machine.



F-4-254

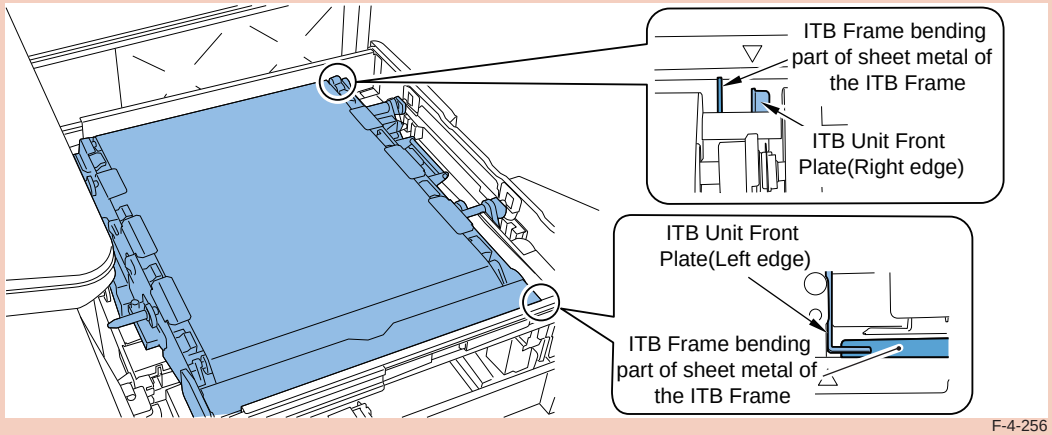
- Align right edge and left edge of the ITB Unit Front Plate with 2 engraved marks on the ITB frame, and put the ITB Unit horizontally.



F-4-255

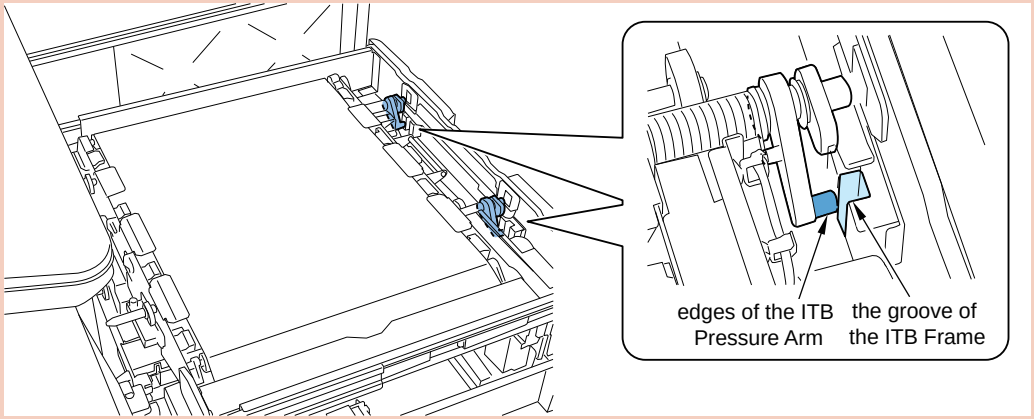
- After placing it, check that the right edge of the ITB Unit Front Plate is on the right hand side of bending part on the right sheet metal of the ITB Frame.
- Check that the bending part on the left edge of the ITB Unit Front Plate shall be on the bending part of the sheet metal on the left side of the ITB Frame.

- Align the ITB Unit Front Plate with the engraved mark, and move the ITB Unit.

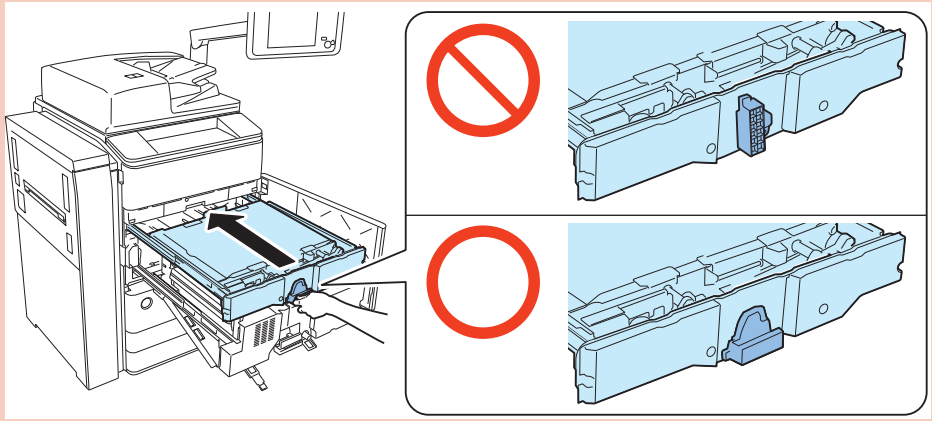


F-4-256

- Check that the edge of the ITB Pressure Arm and the groove of the ITB Frame are aligned. When they are not aligned, the Pressure does not transmit to the ITB Unit after putting in.



F-4-257



F-4-258

- Be sure to release the ITB Pressure Release Lever (horizontal position) when storing the ITB Unit in the main body. If the lever is not released (vertical position) and turned after storing in the main body, the ITB Unit cannot be pressured. If the machine is operated with this condition, E007 (Belt displacement error) will occur.

Removing the ITB Cleaning Blade

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)

Note:

When replacing this part, perform checks in the replacement of the ITB Cleaning Blade.

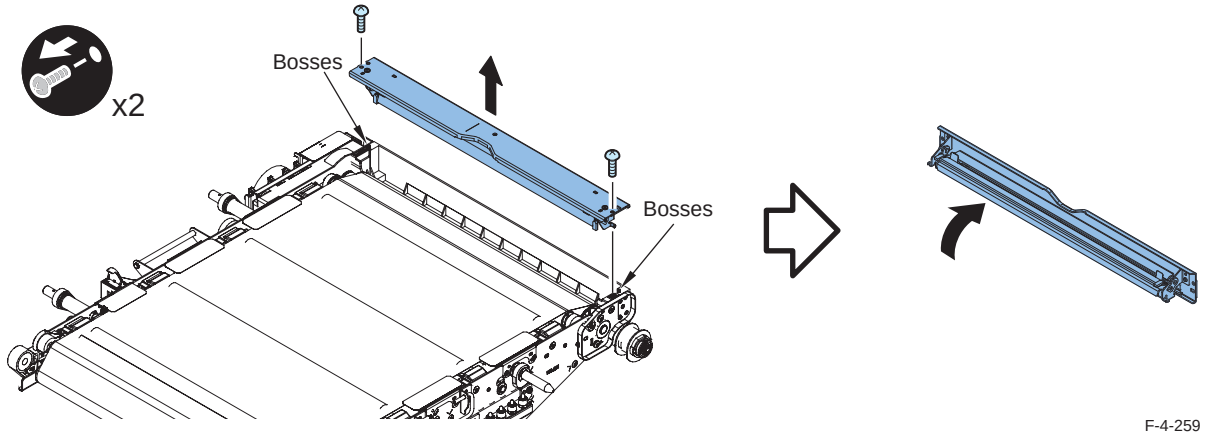
<Procedure>

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

- Do not remove the ITB Cleaning Unit in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade from being damaged when removing/ Installing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.
- Do not damage the ITB. Otherwise, it may cause an abnormality on an output image.

1) Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.

- 2 screws
- 2 bosses



F-4-259

Checking When Replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)

Note:

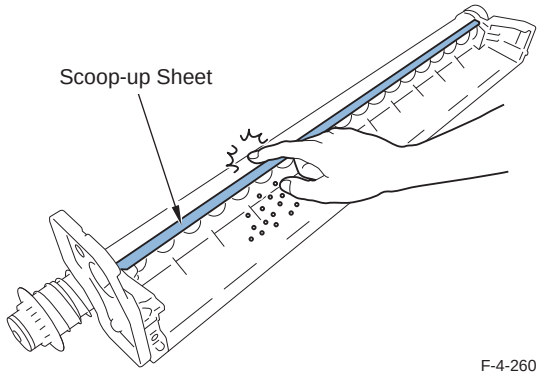
When replacing the ITB Cleaning Blade, be sure to check the following parts as well.

<Procedure>

1) Check to see whether the waste toner is accumulated on the back of the Scoop-up Sheet of the ITB Cleaning Unit. If the waste toner is accumulated, pat the Host Machine to drop the waste toner to the screw.

Note:

Do not directly touch the Scoop-up Sheet by hands. A fold line on the Scoop-up Sheet may cause an image failure.



F-4-260

Removing the ITB Cleaning Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)

<Procedure>

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

- Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit first in order to prevent the ITB Cleaning Blade from being damaged when removing/ installing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.
- Do not damage the ITB. Otherwise, it may cause an abnormality on an output image.
- Do not directly touch the Scoop-up Sheet by hands. A fold line on the Scoop-up Sheet may cause an image failure.

Note: Note to prevent scattering of the waste toner

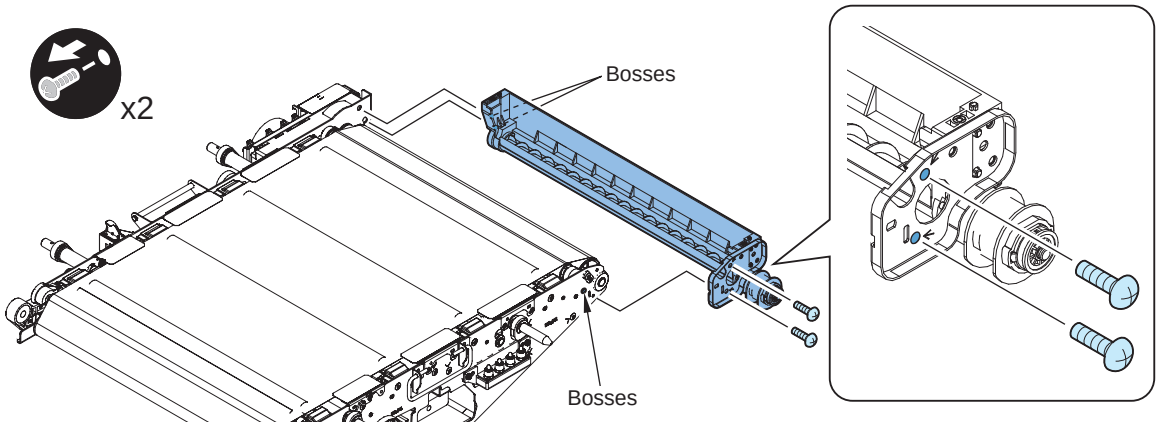
- Place a paper under the removed ITB Cleaning Unit.
- Do not put the removed ITB Cleaning Unit upside down.

1) Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.

- 2 screws
- 3 bosses

Note:

Do not damage the ITB by hitting the ITB Cleaning Unit.



F-4-261

Removing the ITB

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)

Note:

When replacing this part, perform cleaning and measures in the ITB replacement.

<Procedure>

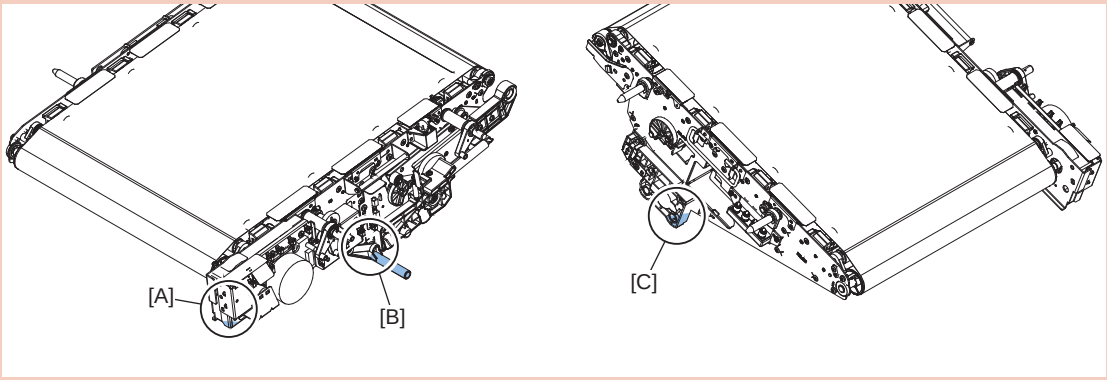
Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not damage the ITB. It may cause abnormality on an output image.

Note: How to put the ITB units

Note when placing the ITB Unit horizontally

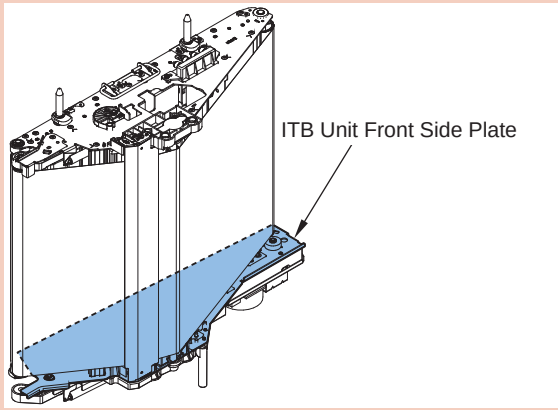
- Support and hold the ITB Unit at three places, which are the lower left [A] and ITB foot [B] of the ITB Unit Front Side Plate, and the mold part [C] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.
- Place a paper on the place to put the ITB Unit. (When the ITB is installed)



F-4-262

Note: when placing the ITB Unit vertically

Face the ITB Unit Front Side Plate toward a floor and place the ITB Unit vertically.



F-4-263

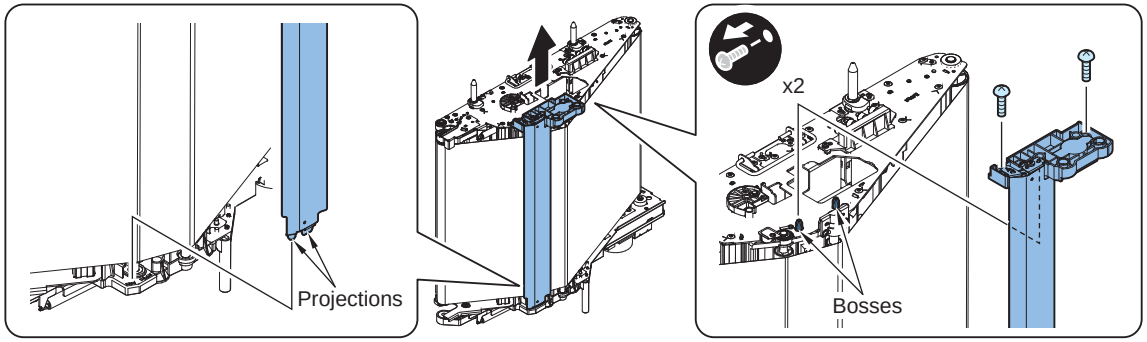
1) Place the ITB Unit vertically.

2) Remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide in the arrow direction.

- 2 screws
- 2 bosses
- 2 projections

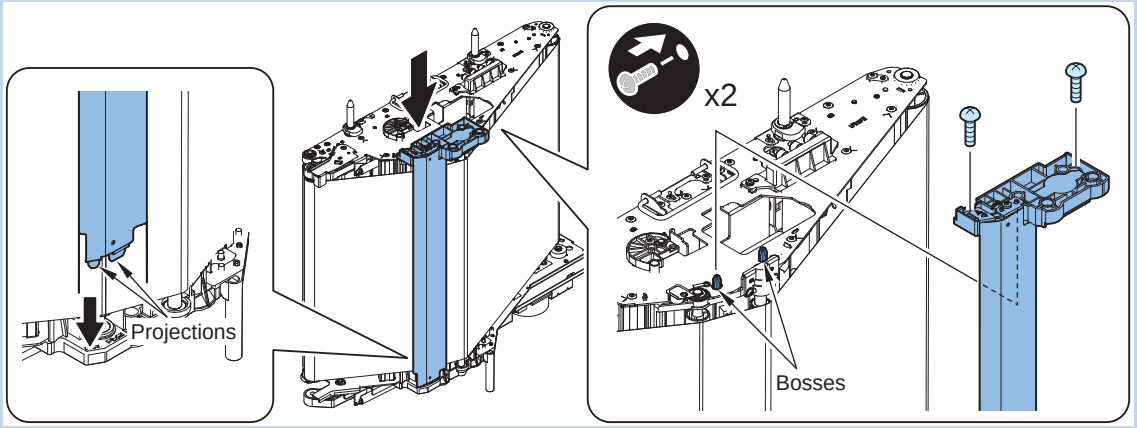
Note:
Do not damage the ITB by hitting the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.

MEMO:
1 screw is used to tighten with a ground.



F-4-264

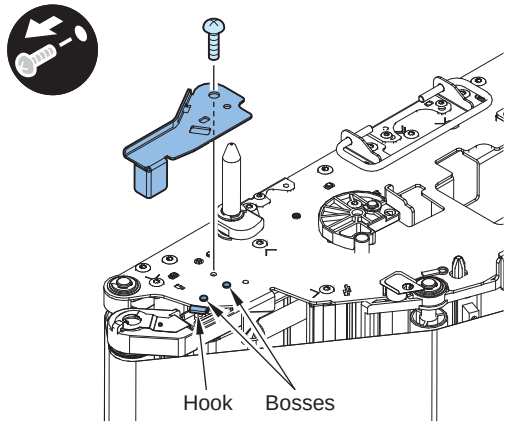
MEMO :
For easier installation of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide, align with 2 boss holes first, and insert 2 projections of the Primary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide to the ITB Unit.



F-4-265

3) Remove the ITB Unit Rear Right Small Sheet Metal.

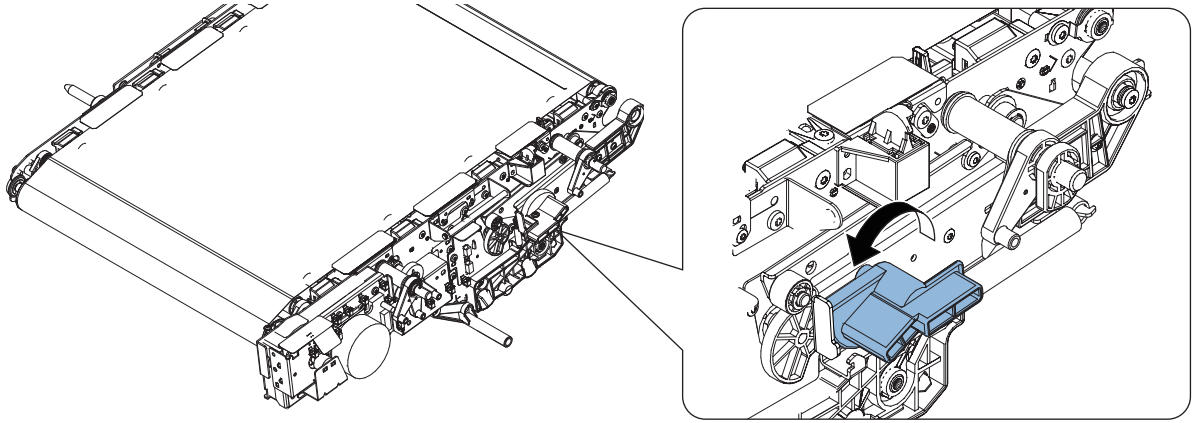
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses
- 1 hook



F-4-266

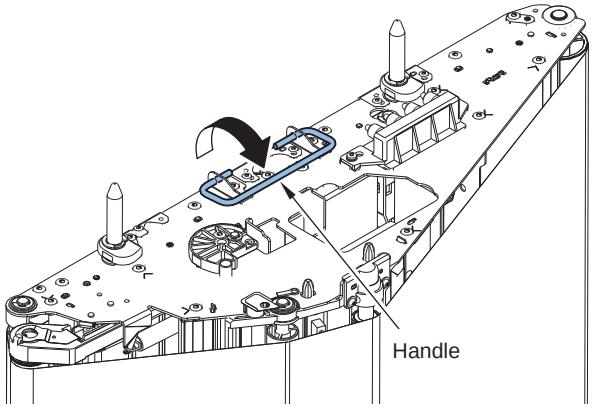
4) Place the ITB Unit horizontally.

5) Turn the ITB Tension Lever in the arrow direction to release the ITB.



F-4-267

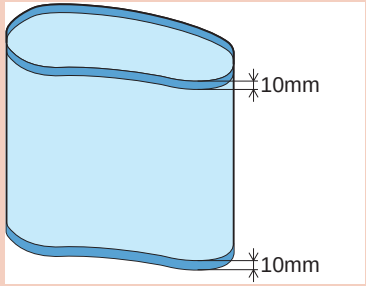
6) Place the ITB Unit vertically.
7) Turn the handle of the ITB Unit toward the side plate.



F-4-268

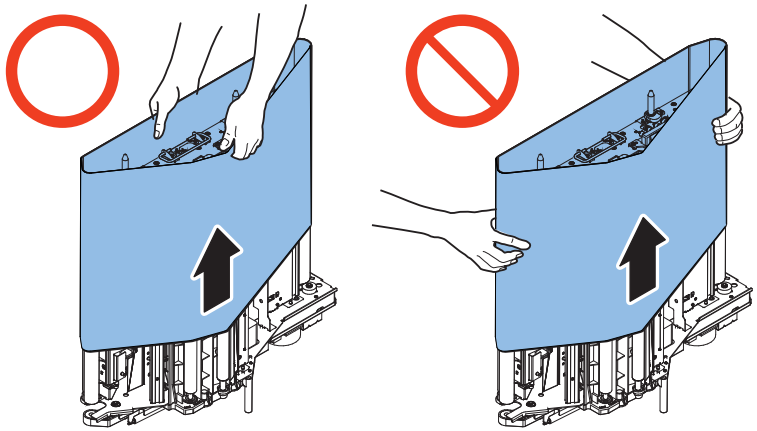
Note: Note at the handling of the ITB

- Hold the ITB within 10mm from the both edges. This is to prevent the image area on the ITB from touching.
- On the ITB, do not make any fold and damage.
- Place the ITB on a paper.



F-4-269

8) Hold the edges of the ITB, and remove upward.

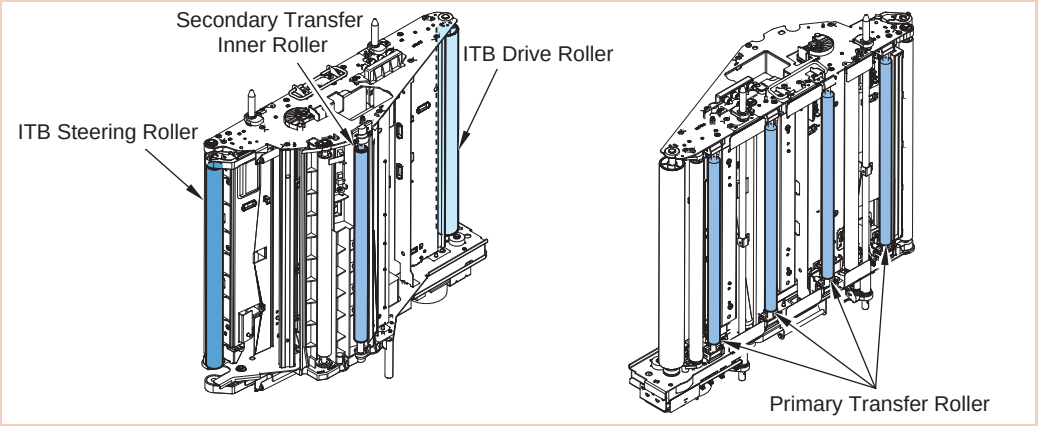


F-4-270

Note: Note at the handling of the ITB Unit

Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller, the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, the ITB Steering Roller, and the Primary Transfer Roller.

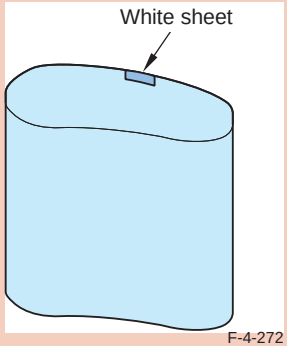
Otherwise, it may cause the image failure.



F-4-271

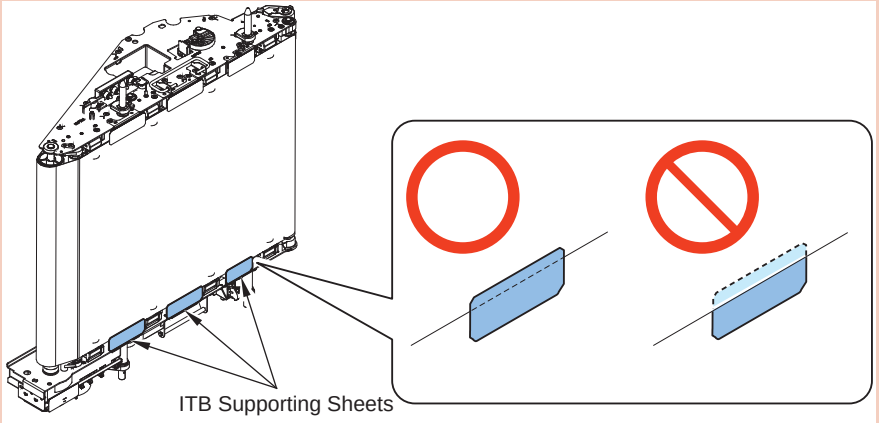
Note: Points to note at ITB installation work

- ITB of this machine needs to be installed in proper direction. Install the ITB so that the white sheet attached inside of ITB can face upward.



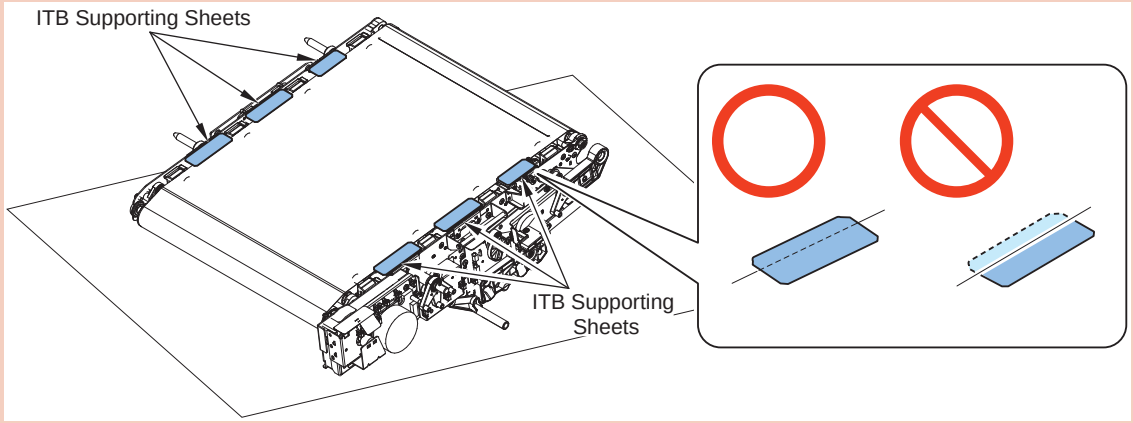
F-4-272

- Install the ITB, and bring 3 ITB Supporting Sheets at bottom over the surface of ITB without folding the ITB Supporting Sheets.



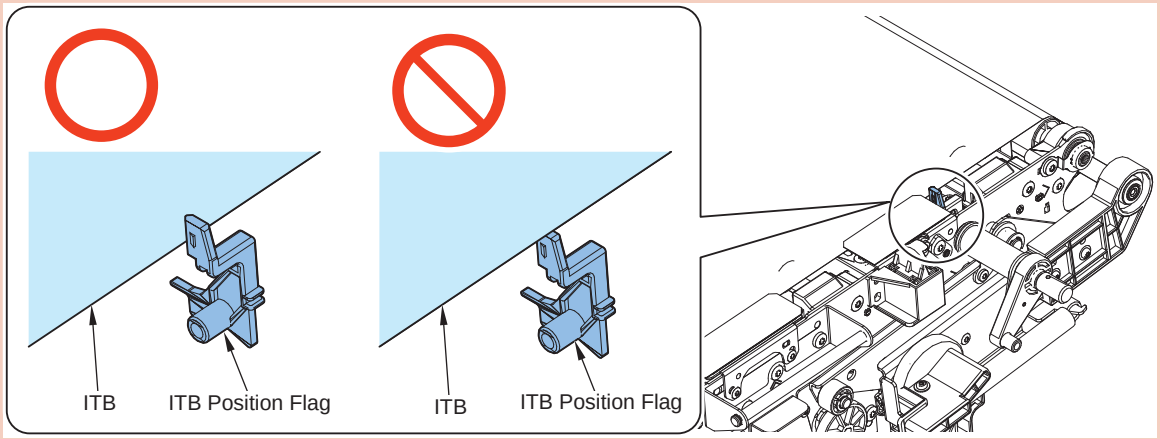
F-4-273

- Place the ITB Unit horizontally, and bring 6 ITB Supporting Sheets over the surface of the ITB without folding the ITB Supporting Sheets.



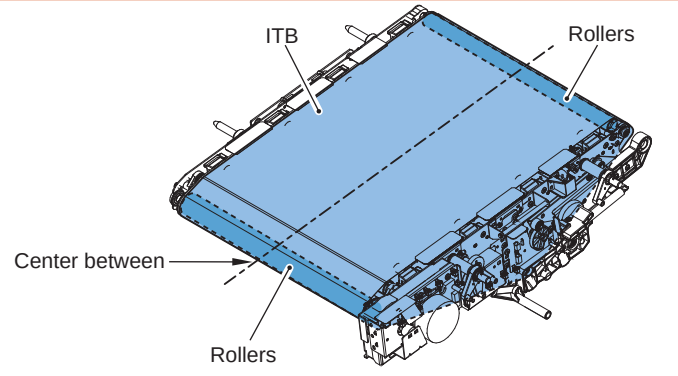
F-4-274

- Ensure to bring the end of the ITB Position Flag over the ITB.



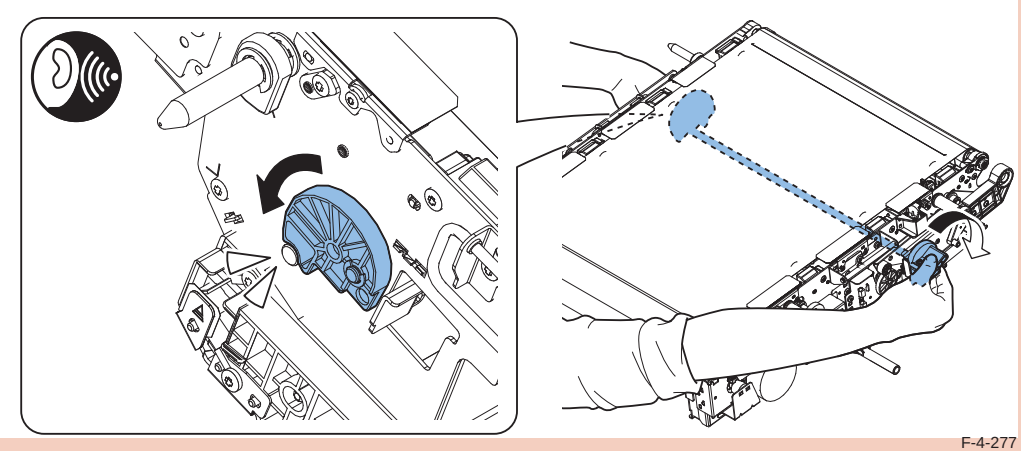
F-4-275

- Align the center of the ITB with the centers of the right and left rollers on the ITB Unit to install the ITB.



F-4-276

- To prevent suddenly applying tension to the ITB, hold the ITB tension lever and the Stopper Cam at the rear with both hands, and turn slowly.
- After returning the ITB Tension Lever from the ITB tension lever pressuring, hang the Stopper Cam to the shaft at the rear side of the ITB Unit to lock, and check a click sound.



F-4-277

Cleaning in the ITB replacement

<Advance Preparation>

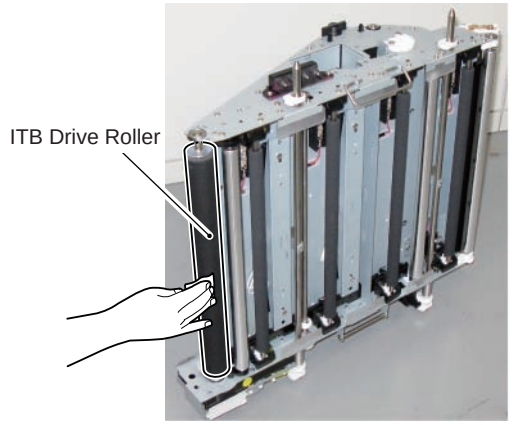
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

Note:

When replacing the ITB, perform the cleaning of the following parts at the same time.

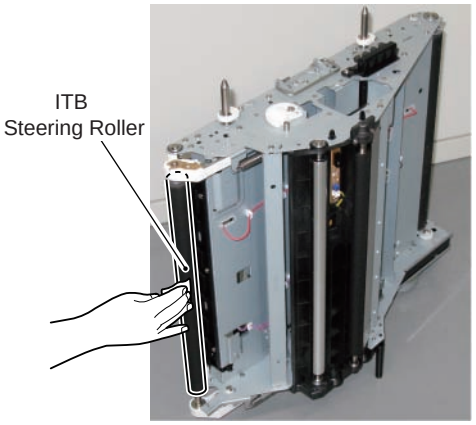
<Procedure>

1) Clean the surface of the drive roller with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper



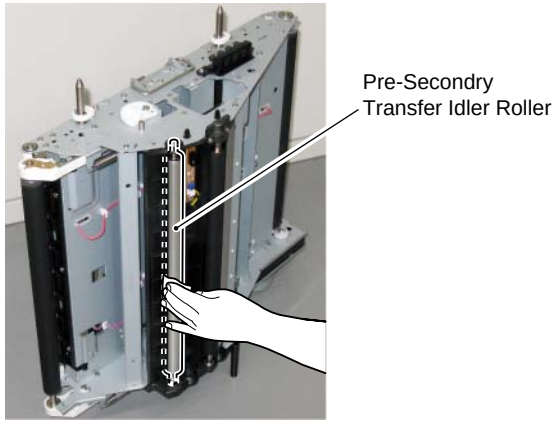
F-4-278

2) Clean the surface of the ITB steering roller with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



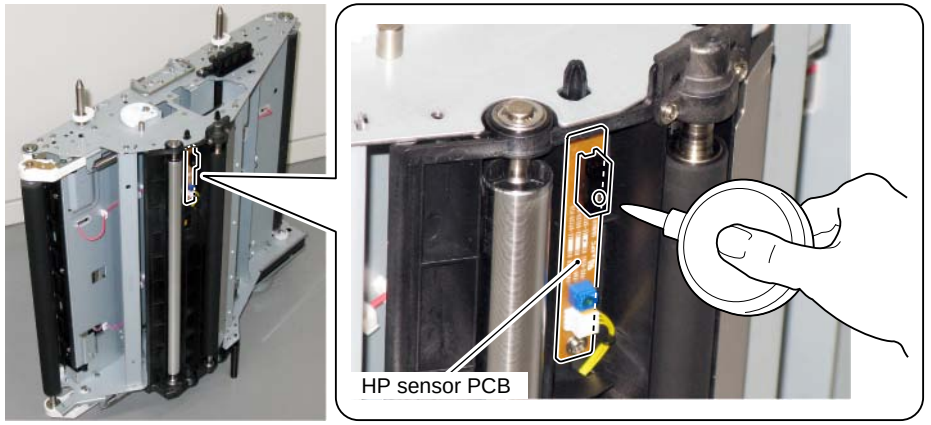
F-4-279

3) Clean the surface of the Pre-secondary Transfer Idler Roller with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



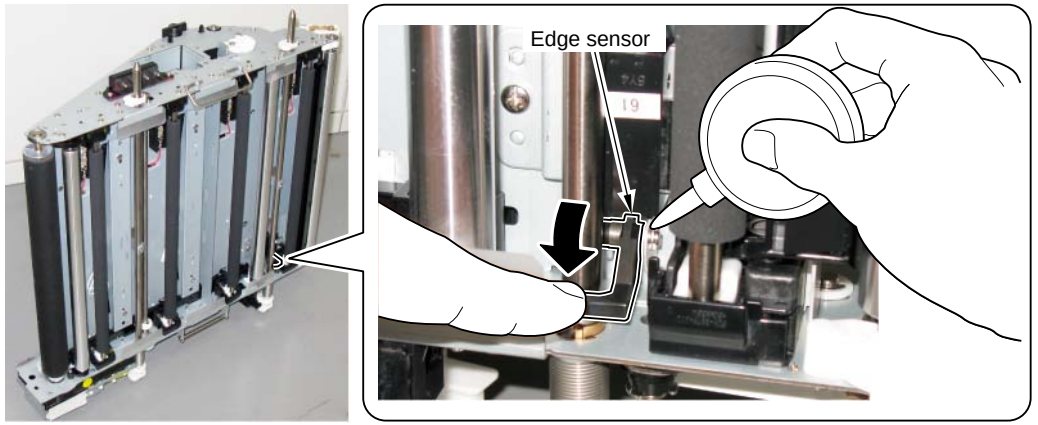
F-4-280

4) Clean the dirt adhering on the hole of the HP sensor PCB with air blower.



F-4-281

5) Clean the dirt adhering on the edge sensor with air blower while tilting the flag.



F-4-282

When Replacing the ITB

<Advance Preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Front Cover. 2. Remove the ITB Unit. (Refer to page 4-186) 3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade. (Refer to page 4-191) 4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit. (Refer to page 4-193) 5. Remove the ITB. (Refer to page 4-194)	Note: When replacing the ITB, be sure to execute adjustment when installing/removing the ITB Unit.

Removing the Primary Transfer Roller

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

Note:

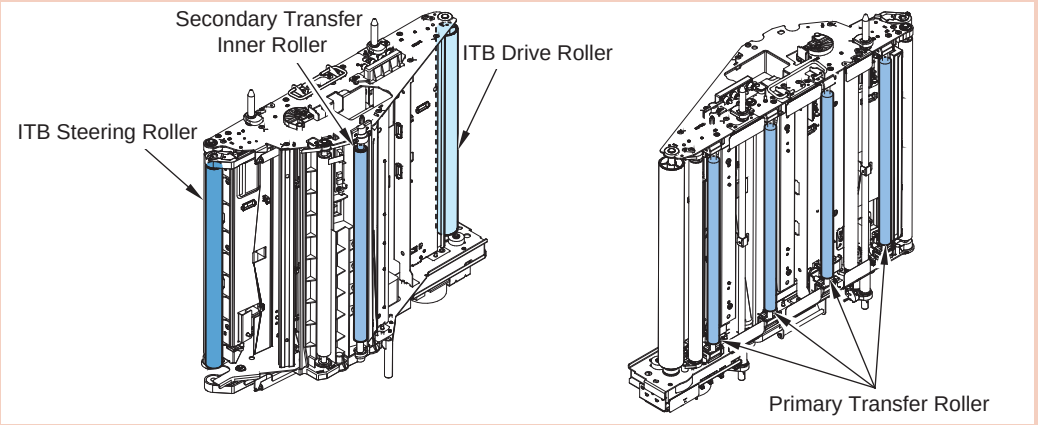
When replacing this part, perform measures in the Primary Transfer roller replacement.

<Procedure>

Note: Note for handling the ITB Unit

Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller, the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, the ITB Steering Roller, and the Primary Transfer Roller.

Otherwise, it may cause the image failure.

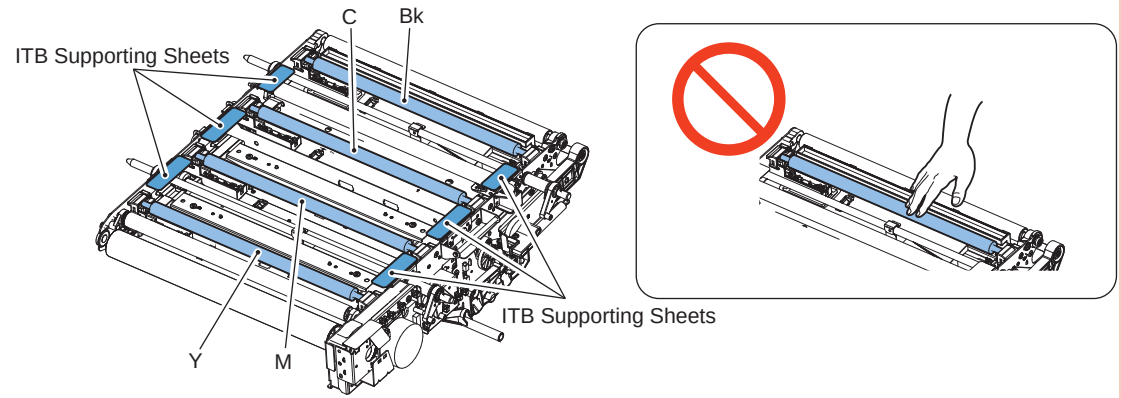


F-4-283

MEMO :
This step shows the place of the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).
Use the same procedure for the Primary Transfer Roller (Y), (M), and (C).

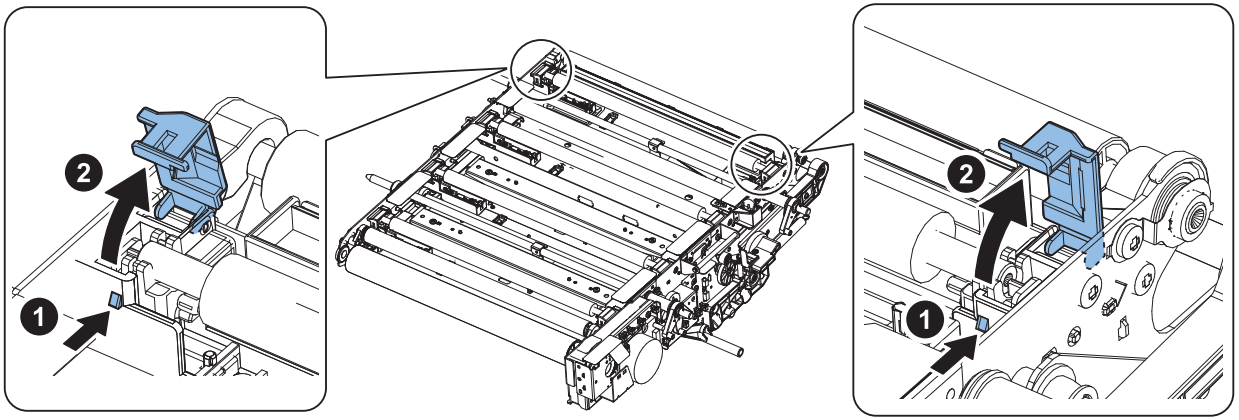
Note: Note at the work

- Do not touch the surface of the Primary Transfer Roller. Otherwise, it may cause the image failure.
- Do not damage the ITB Supporting Sheets.



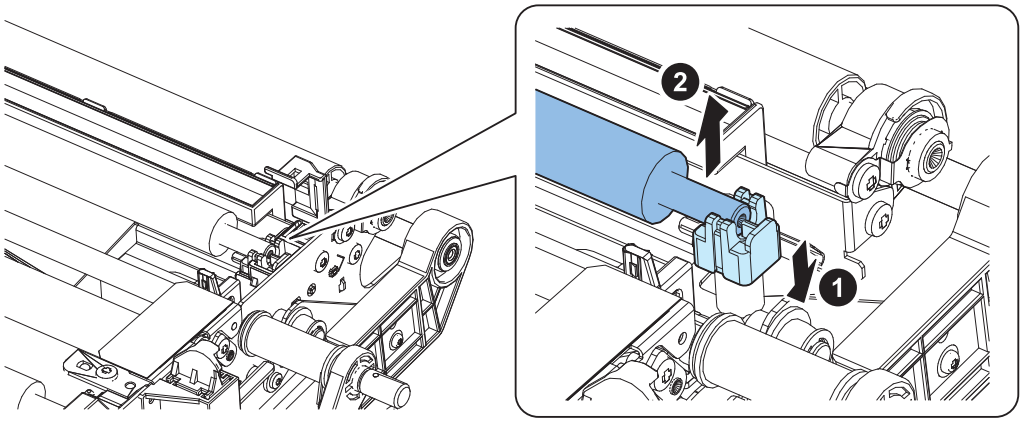
F-4-284

1) Open the Bushing (Front) Cover and the Bushing (Rear) Cover while pressing the projections.



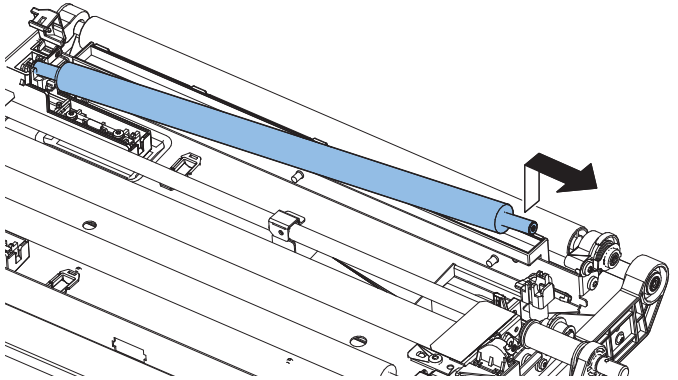
F-4-285

2) Hold the shaft of the Primary Transfer Roller at the front side, and push the bushing to remove the shaft at one side of the Primary Transfer Roller.



F-4-286

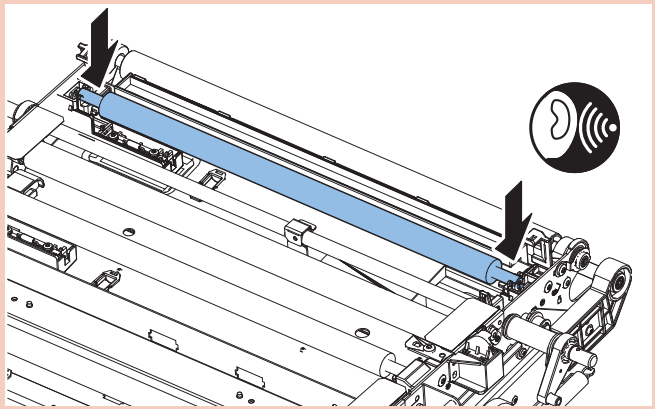
3) Remove the Primary Transfer Roller in the arrow direction.



F-4-287

Note: Points to note at installation work

Push the front and rear sides of the shafts of the Primary Transfer Roller into the bushings. When you cannot hear a click sound, remove and reinstall it.



F-4-288

When Replacing the Primary Transfer Roller

<Advance Preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Open the Front Cover. 2. Remove the ITB Unit. (Refer to page 4-186) 3.Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade. (Refer to page 4-191) 4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit. (Refer to page 4-193) 5. Remove the ITB. (Refer to page 4-194) 6. Remove the Primary Transfer Roller. (Refer to page 4-203)	1) Execute the Primary Transfer ATVC. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX)

Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

<Advance Preparation>

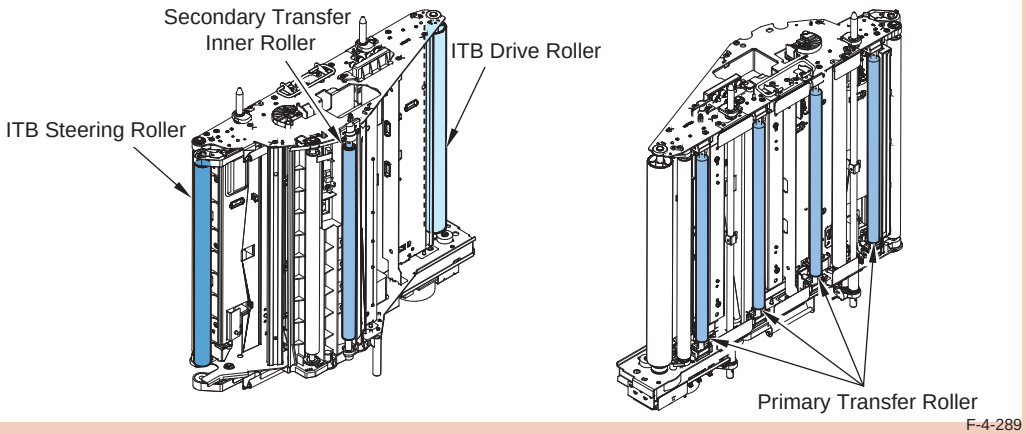
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

<Procedure>

Note: Note for the handling of the ITB Unit

Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller, the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, The ITB Steering Roller, and the Primary Transfer Roller.

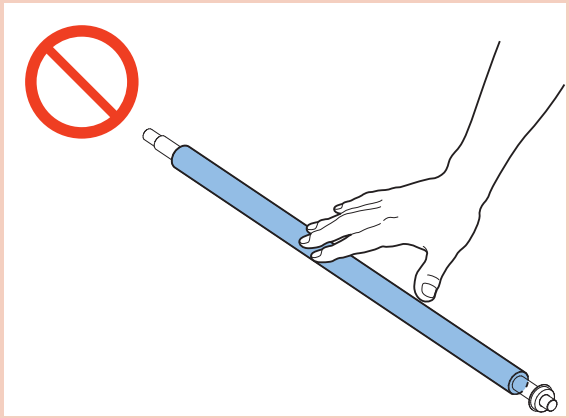
Otherwise, it may cause the image failure.



F-4-289

Note: Note for the handling of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

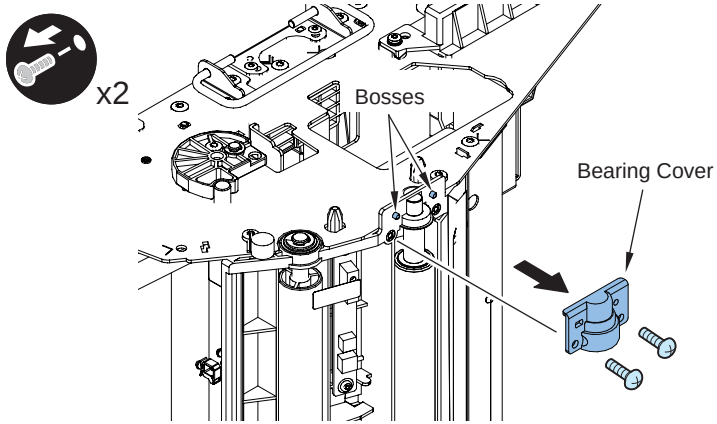
Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller. Otherwise, it may cause the image failure.



F-4-290

1) Remove the Bearing Cover.

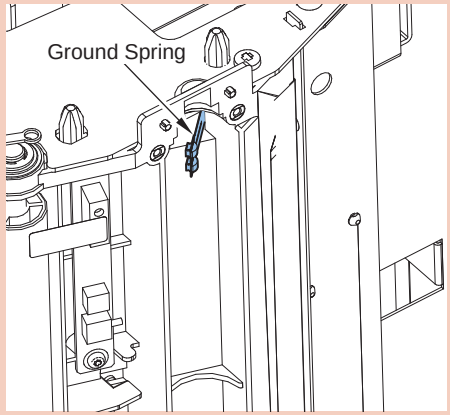
- 2 screws
- 2 bosses



F-4-291

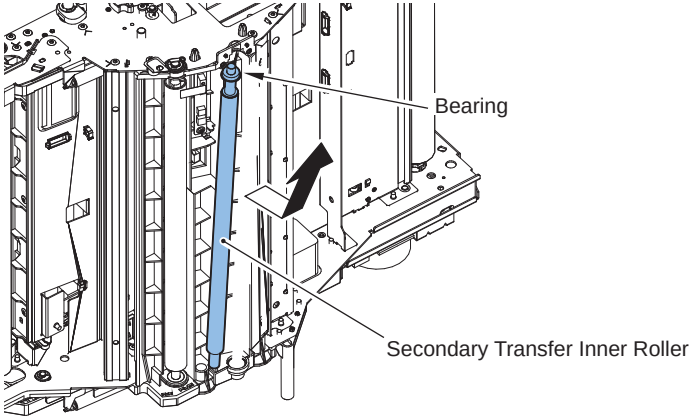
Note:

Do not deform the Ground Spring.



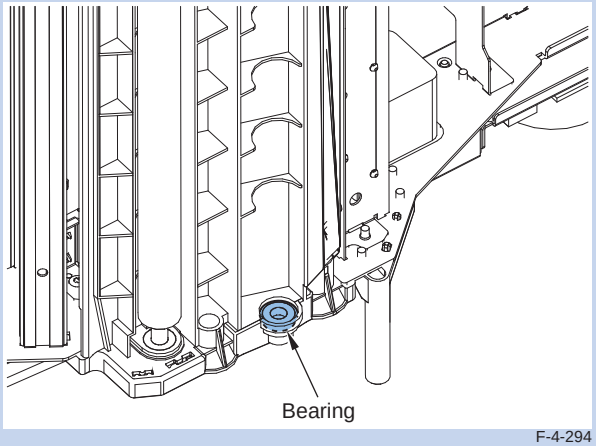
F-4-292

2) Remove 1 bearing and the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller in the arrow direction.



F-4-293

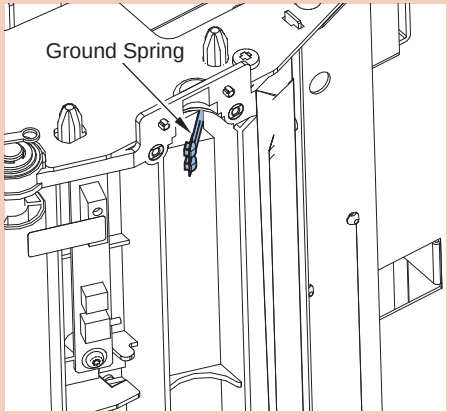
MEMO :
Do not remove the bearing shown in the figure below, if not necessary. When removed, install the bearing to the Bearing Holder.



F-4-294

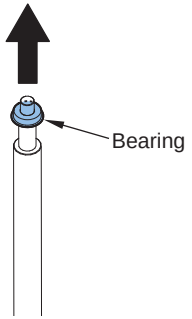
Note: Points to note at installation work

Do not damage the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller by hitting the ground spring.



F-4-295

3) Remove 1 bearing from the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller.



F-4-296

Removing the ITB Internal Scraper Holder

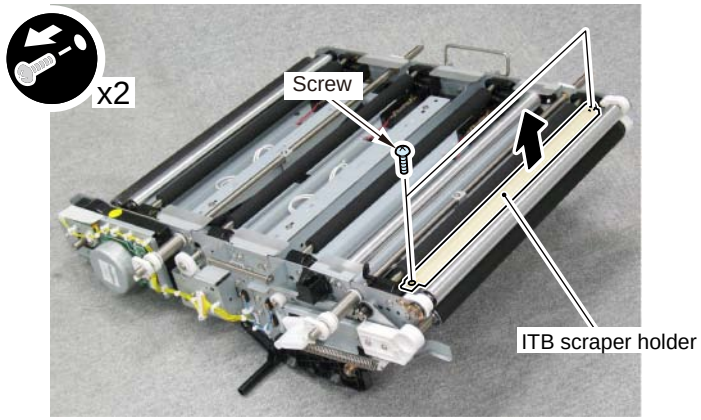
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the ITB Internal Scraper Holder.

- 2 screws



F-4-297

Caution:

Do not soil the roller surface of the ITB Steering Roller Unit.

Cleaning the ITB Inner Scraper

<Advance Preparation>

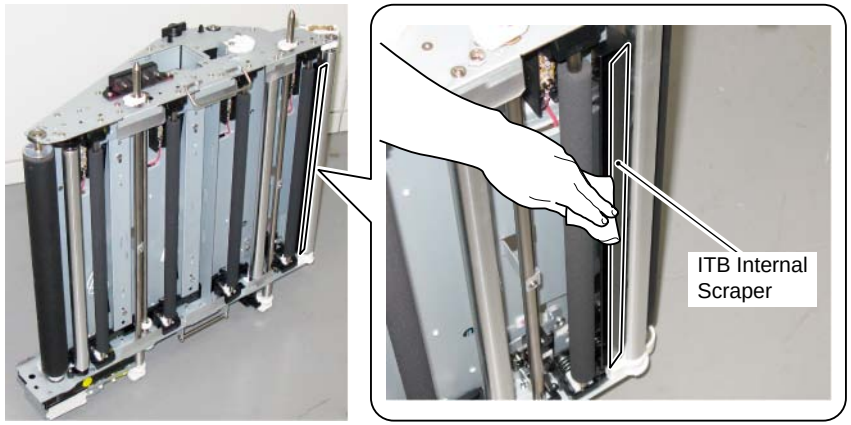
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

Note:

If the ITB Inner Scraper is soiled when removing the ITB, be sure to perform cleaning as described below.

<Procedure>

1) Wipe the lead edge of the ITB Inner Scraper with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol to perform cleaning.



F-4-298

Removing the Drum Heater Unit

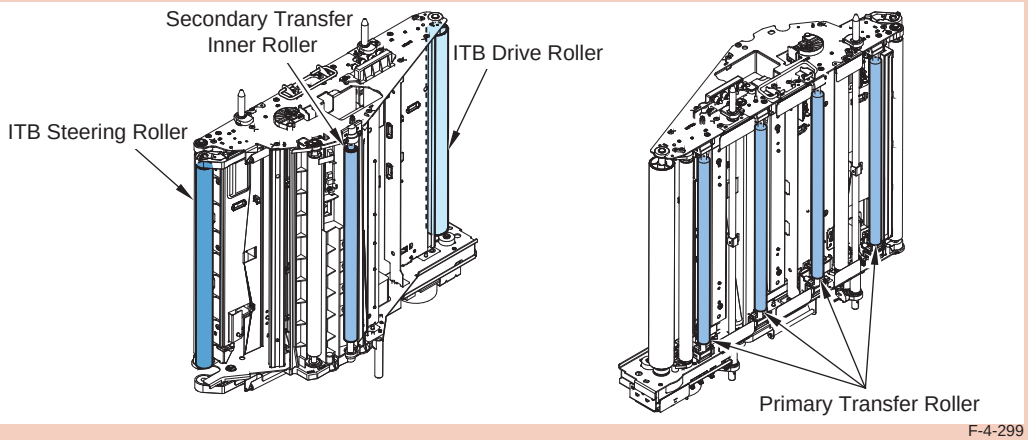
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade.
   (Refer to page 4-191)
4. Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-193)
5. Remove the ITB.
   (Refer to page 4-194)

<Procedure>

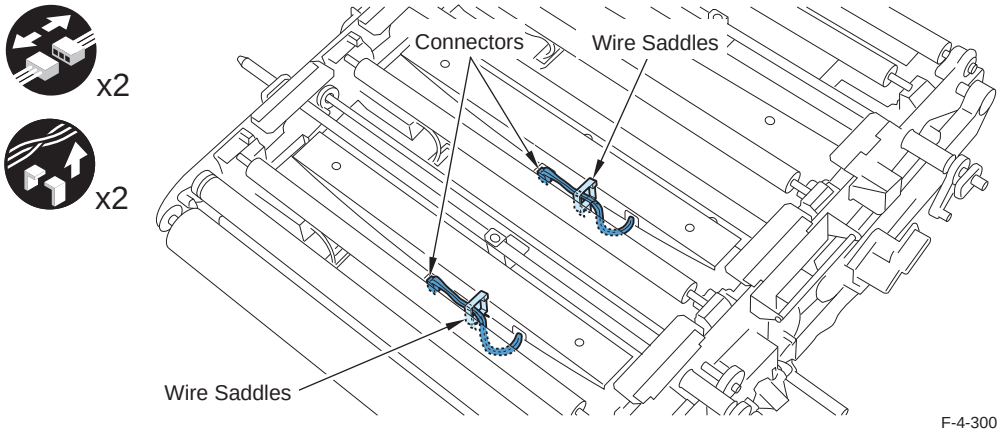
Note: Note when handling the ITB Unit

Do not touch the surface of the ITB Drive Roller, the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, the ITB Steering Roller and the Primary Transfer Roller; otherwise, it can cause image fault.



F-4-299

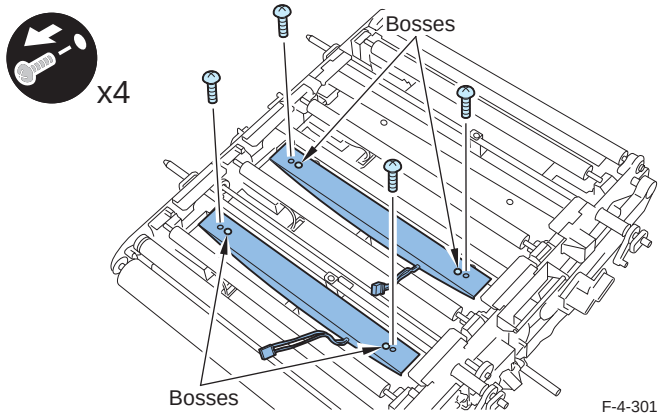
1) Place the ITB Unit sideways (on its side).
2) Open the 2 wire saddles and remove the 2 connectors.



F-4-300

3) Remove the 2 Drum Heater Units.

- 4 screws
- 4 bosses



F-4-301

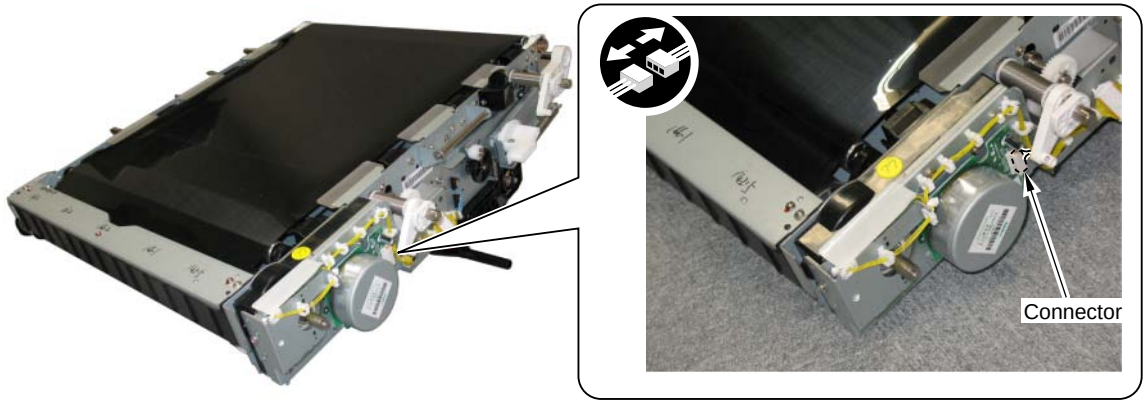
Removing the ITB Motor

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)

<Procedure>

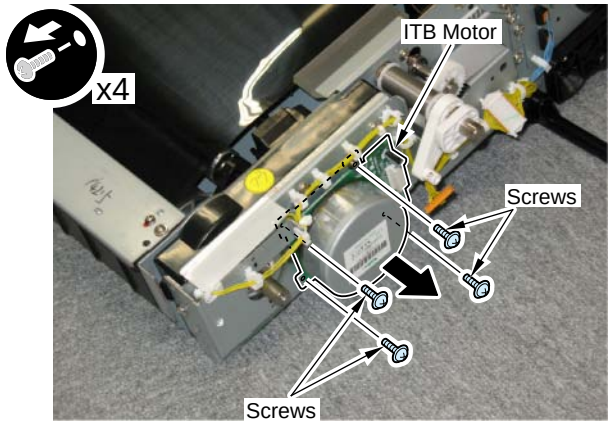
1) Disconnect the connector.



F-4-302

2) Remove the ITB Motor.

- 4 screws



F-4-303

Removing the Patch Sensor Unit

<Advance Preparation>

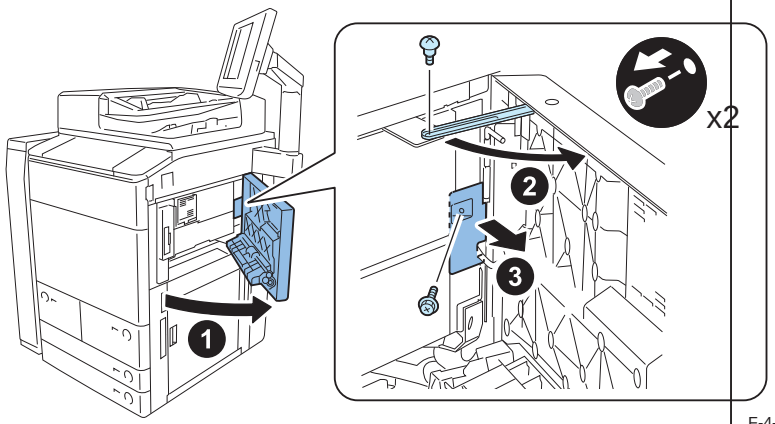
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)

Note:

When replacing this part, perform the measures in the Patch Sensor Unit replacement.

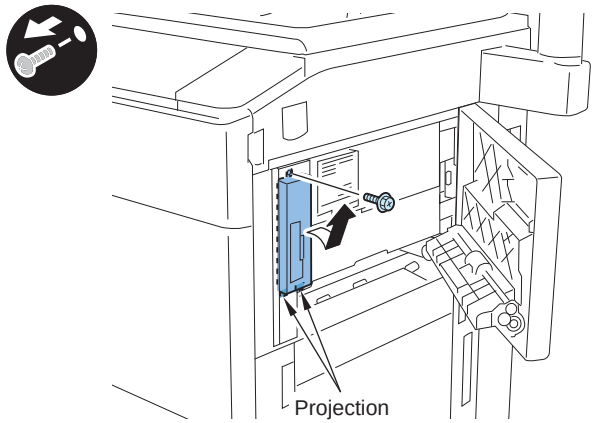
<Procedure>

1) Open the Multi-purpose Cover and remove the Connector Cover.
- 1 screw



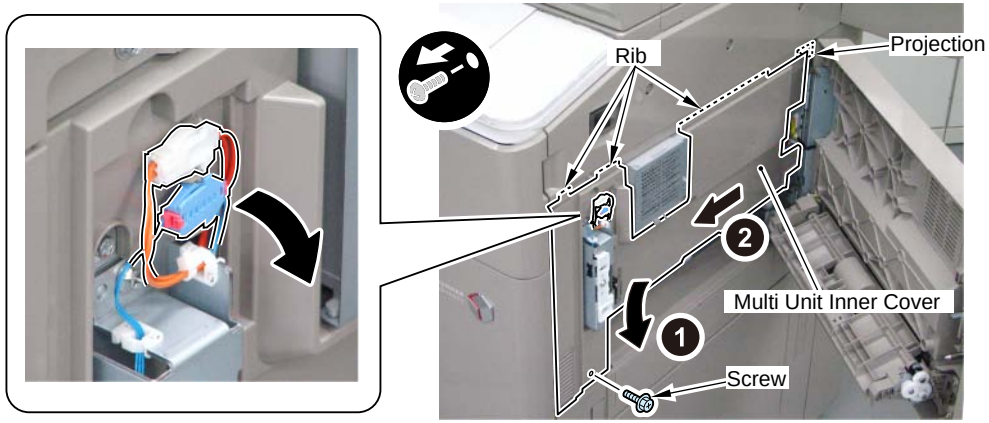
F-4-304

2) Remove the Multi Door Switch Cover.
- 1 screw
- 2 projections



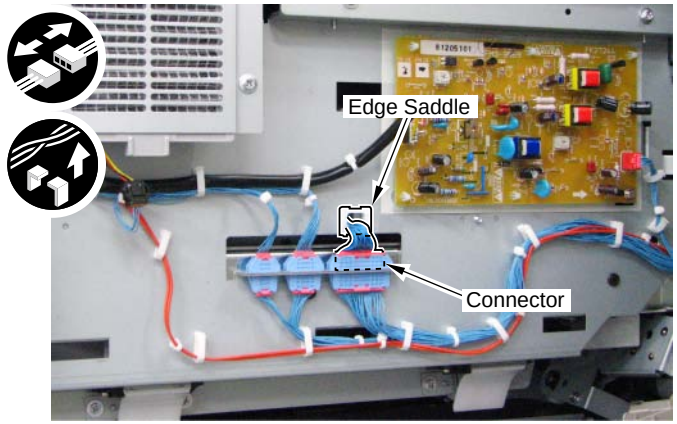
F-4-305

3) Remove the Multi Unit Inner Cover.
- 2 relay connectors
- 1 screw
- 3 Ribs
- 1 projection



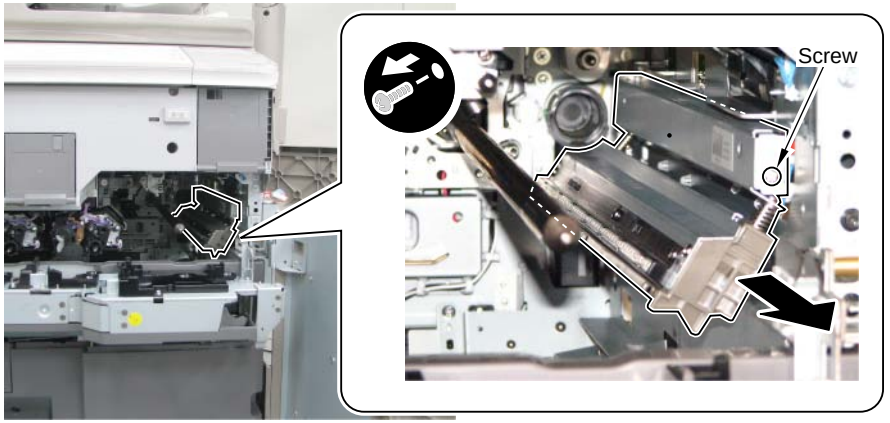
F-4-306

4) Disconnect the connector.
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-307

5) Remove the Patch Sensor Unit.
- 1 screw



F-4-308

When Replacing the Patch Sensor Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)

Note:

When replacing the Drum Unit (Bk), perform the cleaning of the following parts.

<Procedure>

1) Enter the Patch Sensor Alpha Value.
   (COPIER > OPTION > BODY > P-ALPHA)
2) Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity.
   (COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ)

Cleaning the Patch Sensor Unit

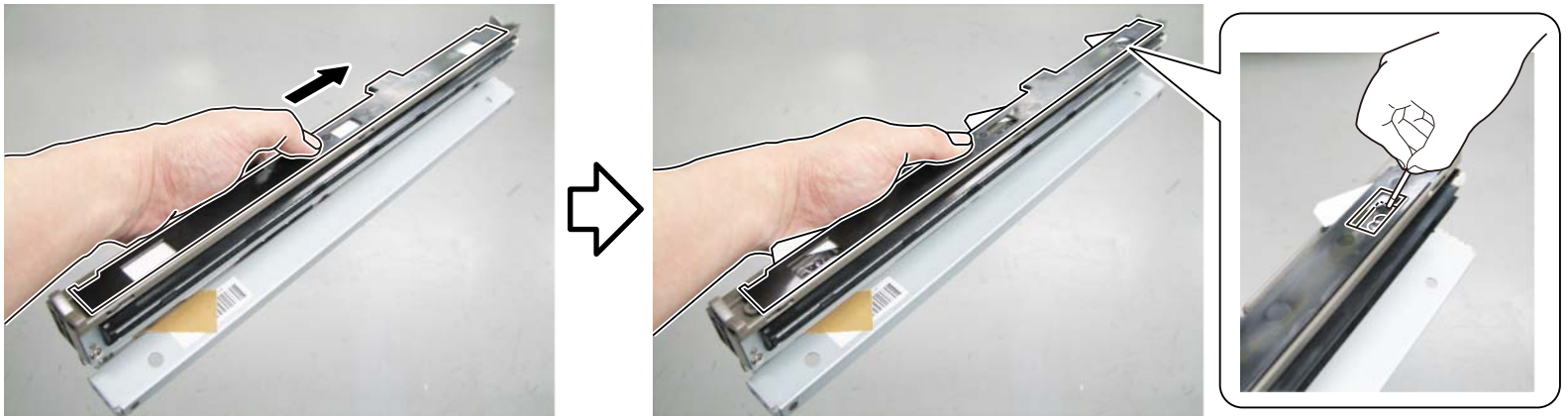
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
8. Remove the Patch Sensor Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-214)

1) Open the Shutter and wipe the surface of the Patch Sensor with a cotton swab (moistened with water and then squeeze tightly) in one direction to clean. After cleaning, check that no toner soil is found on the surface of the sensor.

Note:

- Do not use alcohol because the sensor window becomes clouded (due to chemical attack).
- Do not use dry cloth for cleaning because the sensor window is charged, which can attract toner.



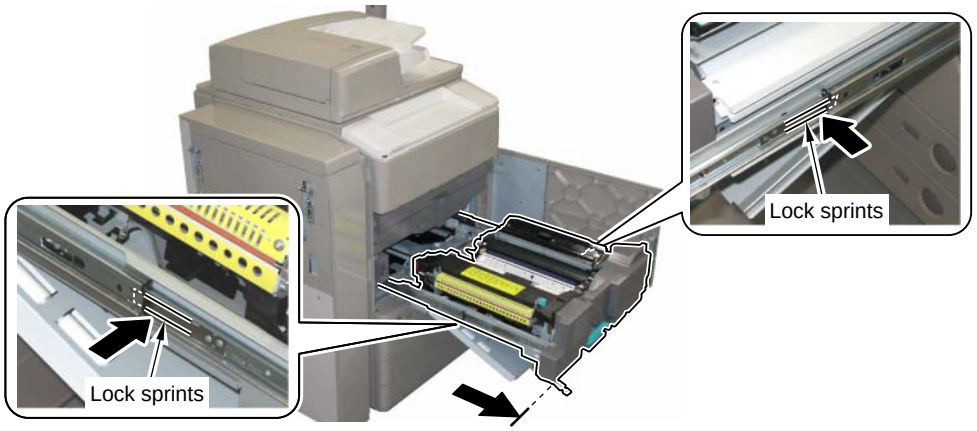
F-4-309

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
2-1) Hold the handle and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
2-2) Push 2 lock springs at both sides of the rail to release, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit all the way.



F-4-310

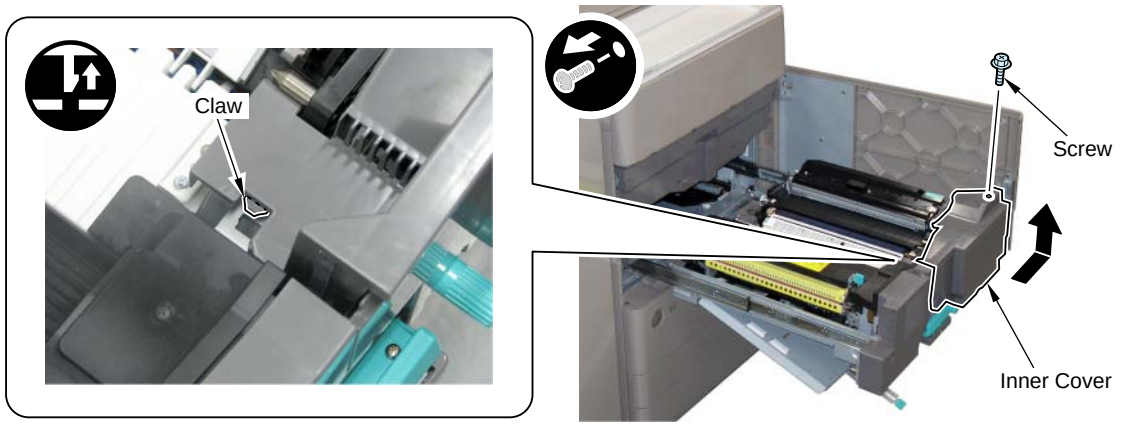
Note:

Do not release the lock springs at the rear of both sides on the rail. Otherwise, the frame of the Fixing Feed Unit is disengaged.

<Procedure>

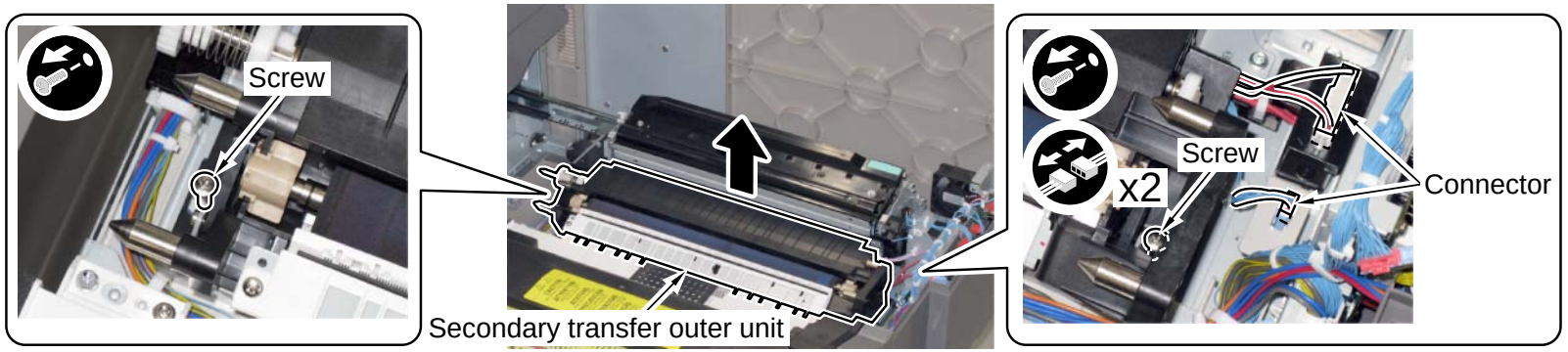
1) Remove the Inner Cover.

- 1 screw
- 1 claw



F-4-311

2) Lift the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit vertically to remove.
- 2 connectors
- 2 stepped screws



F-4-312

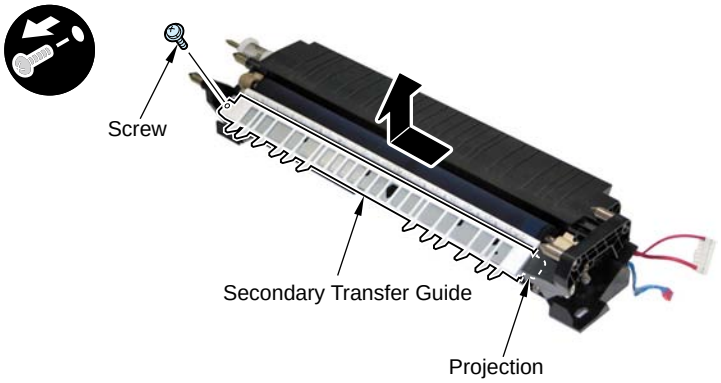
Removing the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit")
3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-218)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Secondary Transfer guide in the arrow direction.
- 1 screw (with washer)
- 1 projection

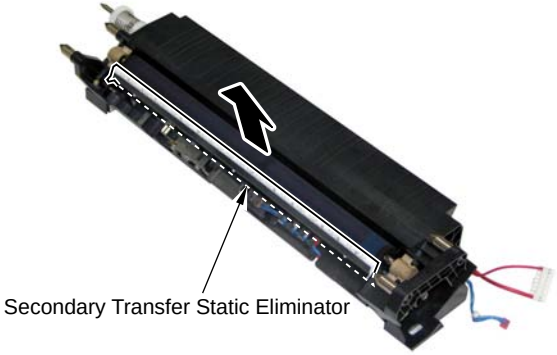


F-4-313

Note:
- Do not deform the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.
- Do not deform the grounding spring under the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.

F-4-314

2) Remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator in the arrow direction.



F-4-315

Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

<Advance Preparation>

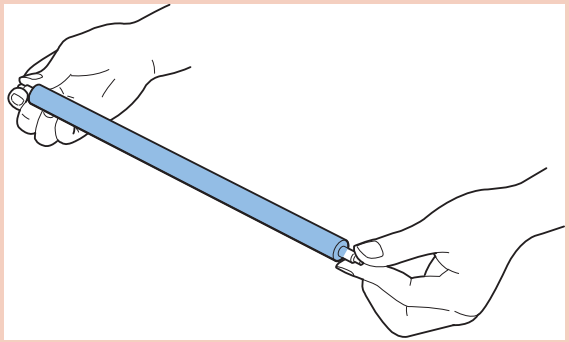
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit")
3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-218)
4. Remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.
   (Refer to page 4-220)

Note:
When any dirt is found during replacement of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, perform cleaning for the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit and the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator Unit.

<Procedure>

Caution:

Do not touch the surface of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Otherwise, it may cause an image failure.



F-4-316

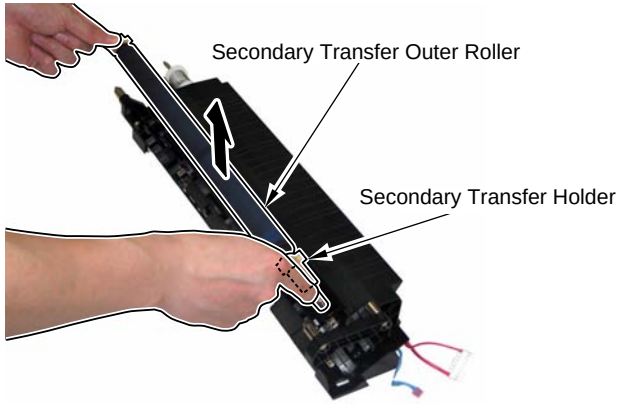
1) Remove 2 stop rings.

F-4-317

2) Remove 2 arms one side by one side while pushing the Secondary Transfer Holder.

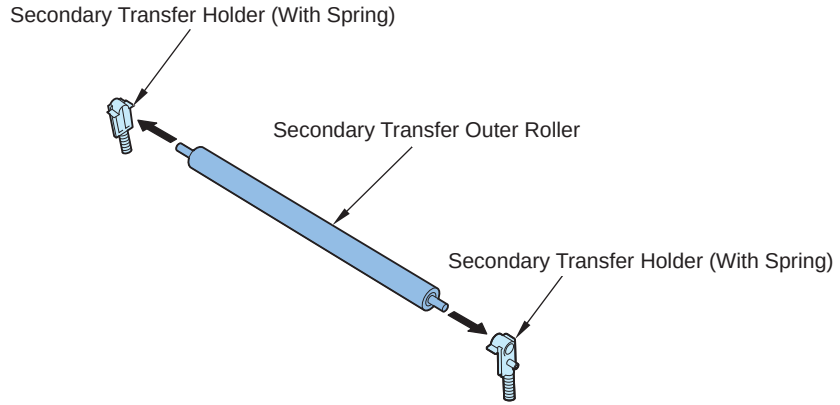
F-4-318

3) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller and 2 Secondary Transfer holders (with springs).



F-4-319

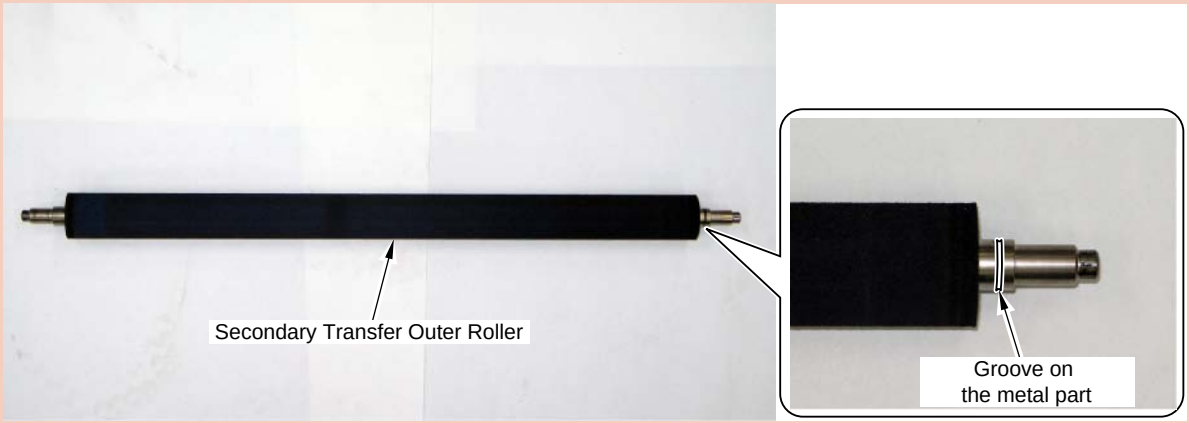
4) Remove 2 Secondary Transfer holders (with spring) from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.



F-4-320

Note: Points to note at installation work

Install the one edge of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, which has a groove on the metal part, to be the rear of the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.



F-4-321

Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator Unit

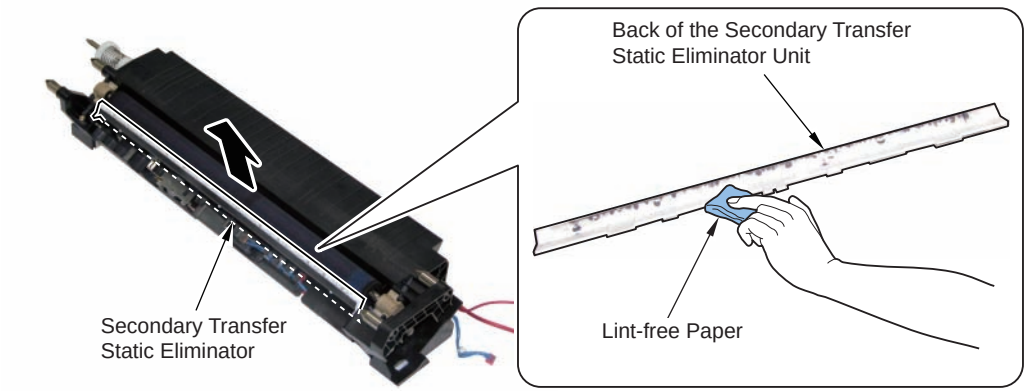
<Advance preparation>

1) Open the Front Cover.
2) Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit")
3) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-218)
4) Remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.
   (Refer to page 4-220)
5) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
   (Refer to page 4-221)

Note:
When any dirt is found during replacement of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, perform the cleaning for the following parts.

<Procedure>

1) Wipes the paper dust accumulated on the back of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator Unit with dry lint-free paper.



F-4-322

Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit

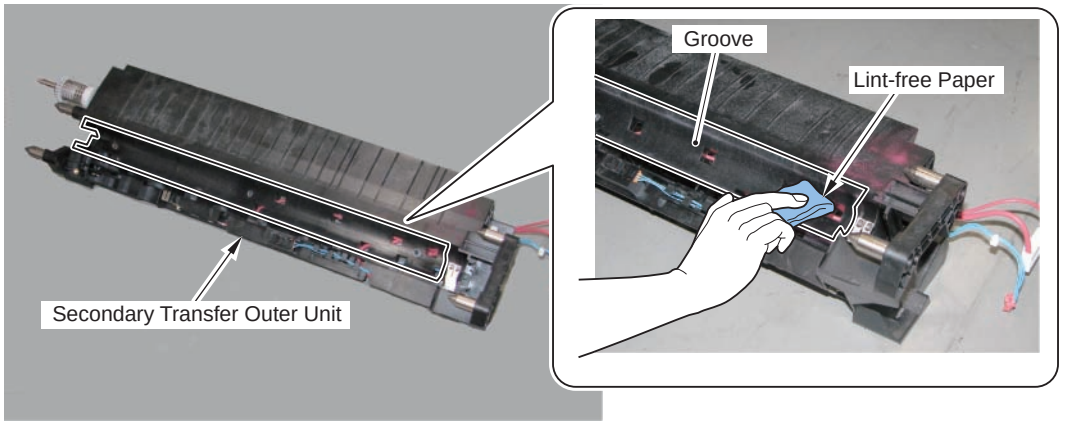
<Advance preparation>

1) Open the Front Cover.
2) Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit")
3) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-218)
4) Remove the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator.
   (Refer to page 4-220)
5) Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
   (Refer to page 4-221)

Note:
When any dirt is found during replacement of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, perform the cleaning for the following parts.

<Procedure>

1) Wipes the paper dust accumulated in the groove of the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit with dry lint-free paper.



F-4-323

Removing the Drum Thermopile

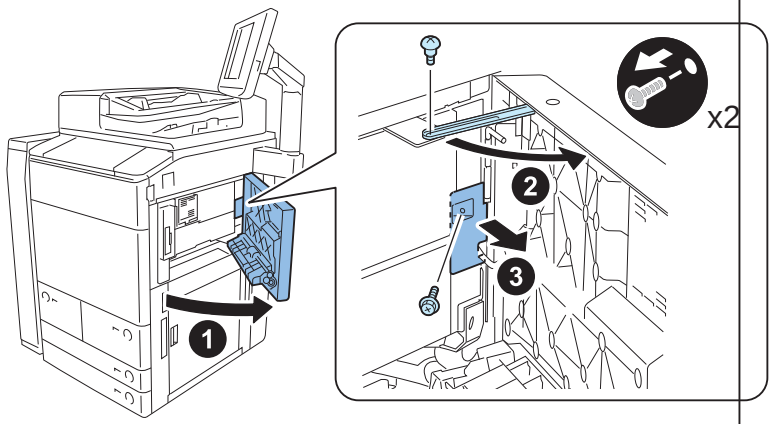
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
8. Remove the Primary Charging Rail.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

8. Remove the Primary Charging Rail

8-1) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Cover and remove the Connector Cover.

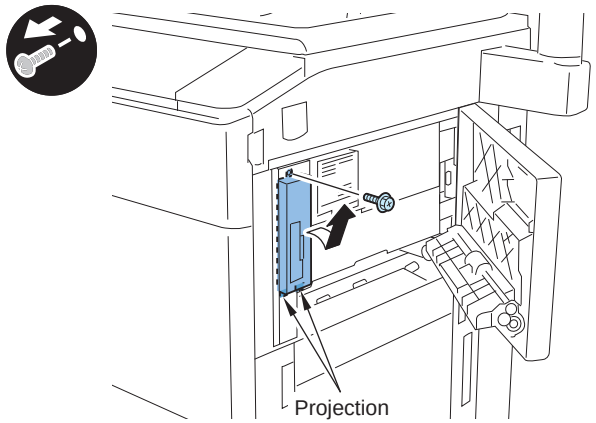
- 1 screw



F-4-324

8-2) Remove the Multi Door Switch Cover.

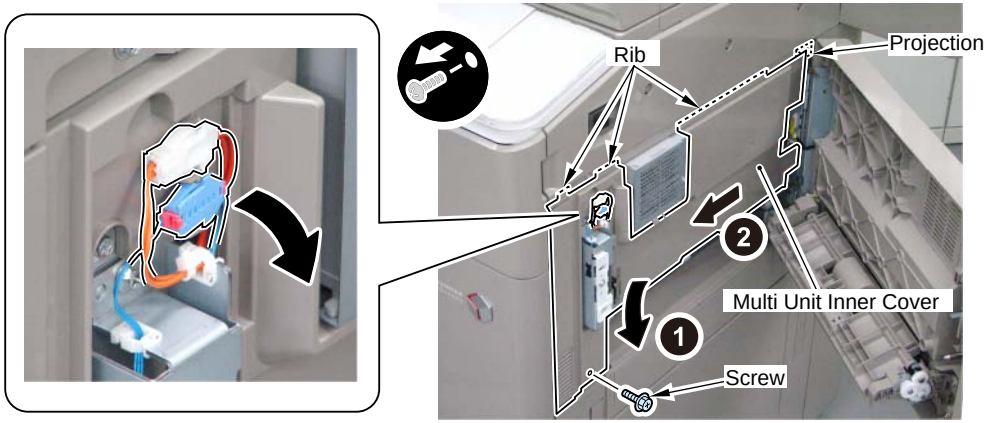
- 1 screw
- 2 projections



F-4-325

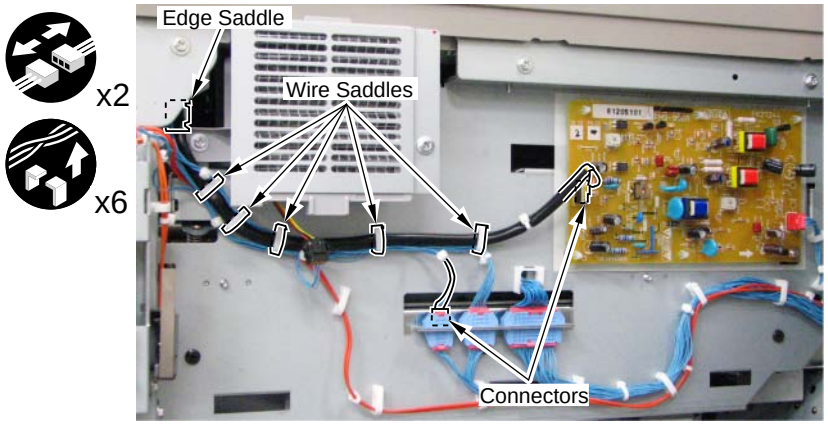
8-3) Remove the Multi Unit Inner Cover.

- 2 relay connectors
- 1 screw
- 1 projection



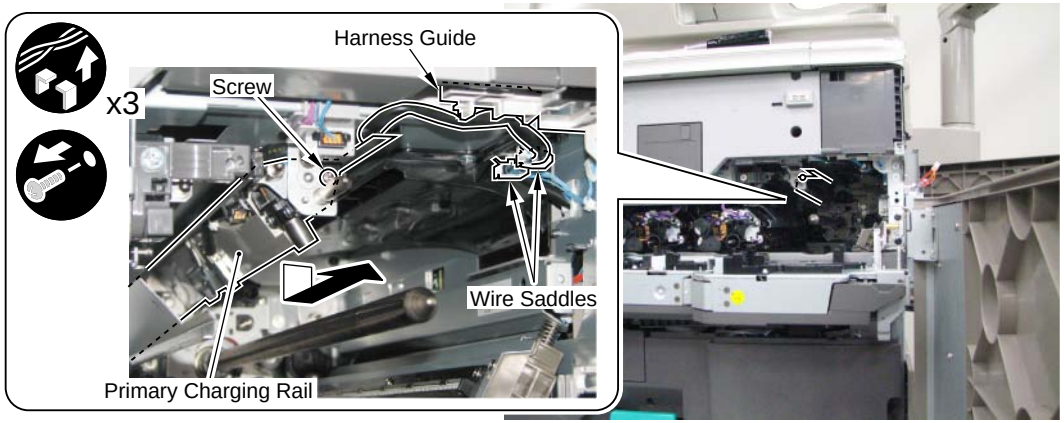
F-4-326

8-4) Remove the 2 connectors.
- 5 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-327

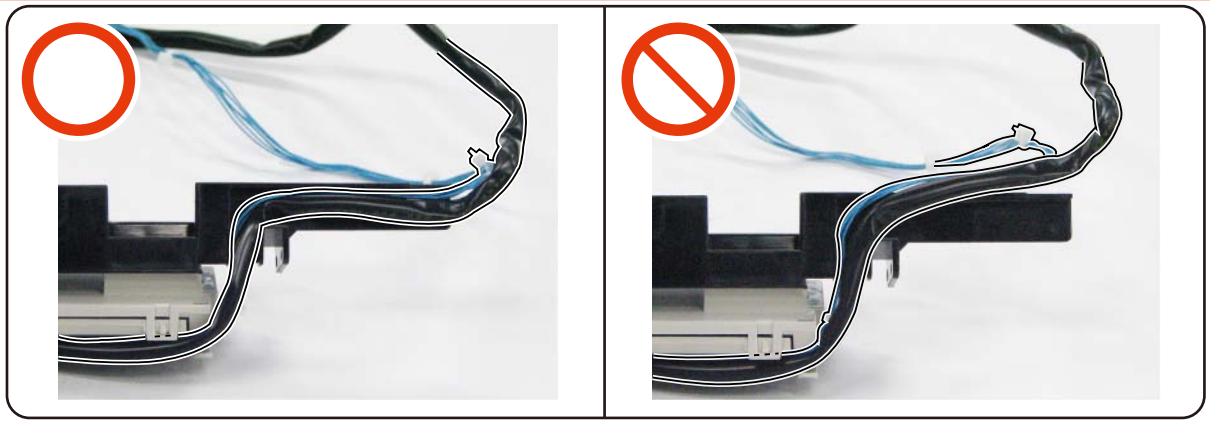
8-5) Remove the Primary Charging Rail.
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 harness guide
- 1 screw



F-4-328

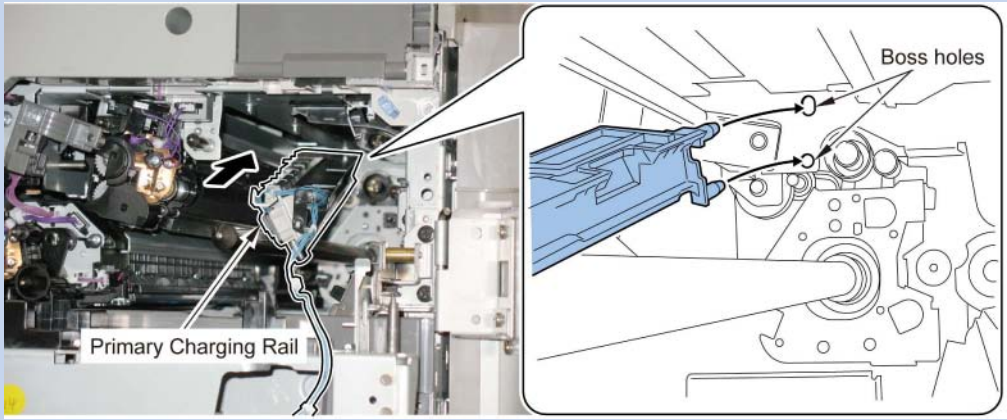
Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to route the cord of the Potential Control PCB Unit following the harness guide of the Primary Charging Rail.



F-4-329

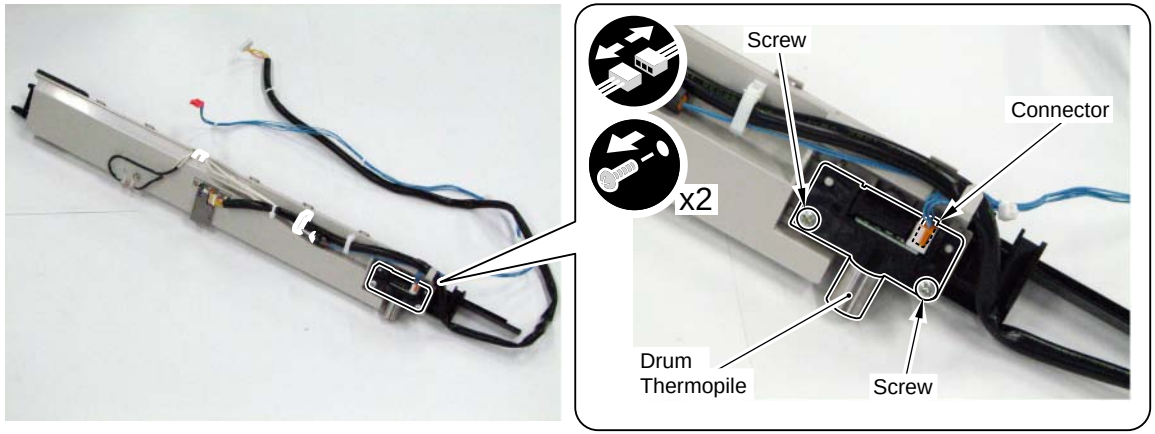
MEMO :
In installation, put the Primary Charging Rail at the angle shown in the figure, and insert 2 bosses into the holes on the Host Machine.



F-4-330

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Drum Thermopile.
- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-331

Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit (including the Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
8. Remove the Primary Charging Rail.
   (Refer to "Removing the Drum Thermopile")

Note:

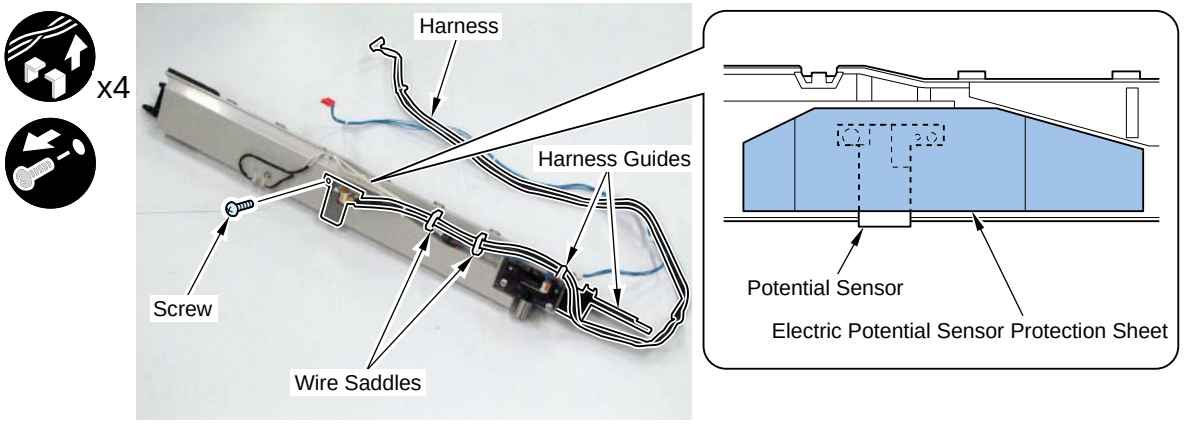
When replacing this part, perform measures for the replacement of the Electric Potential Sensor - Potential Control PCB.

<Procedure>

MEMO :
To replace the Potential Sensor, be sure to replace the harness (connecting to the Potential Sensor) and the Potential Control PCB together at the same time so that they are replaced as a Potential Control PCB Unit.

1) Remove the wire harness connected to the Electric Potential Sensor, the Electric Potential Sensor Protection Sheet and the Electric Potential Sensor.

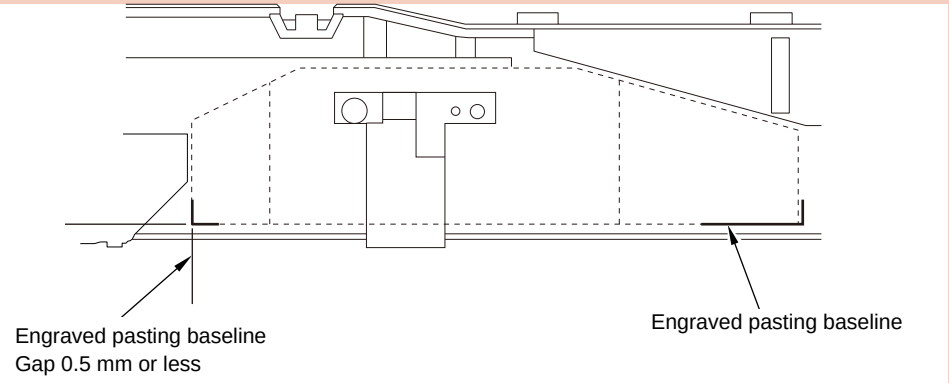
- 2 wire saddles
- 2 harness guides
- 1 screw



F-4-332

Note:

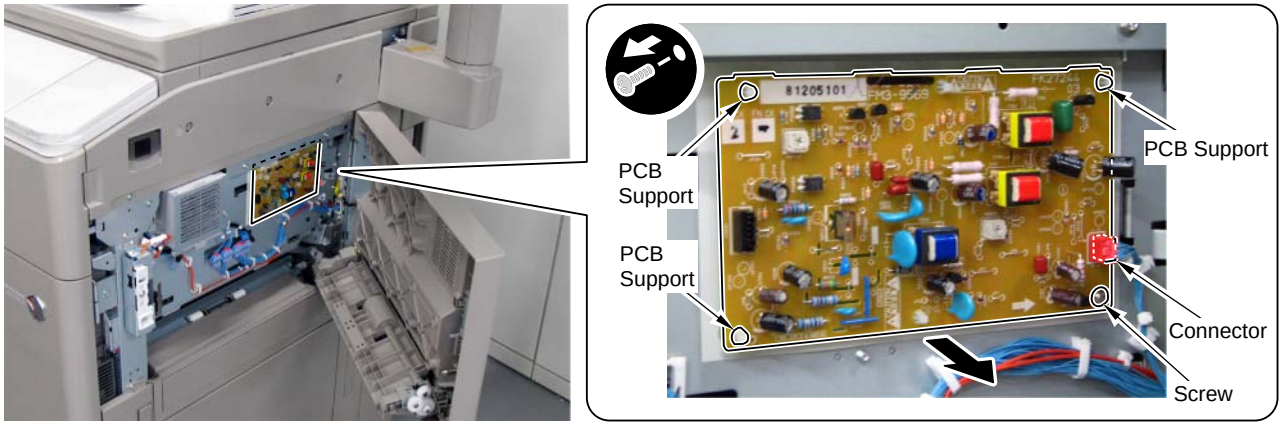
Peel off the released paper and align with the engraved line to attach the Electric Potential Sensor Protection Sheet.



F-4-333

2) Remove the Potential Control PCB.

- 1 screw
- 3 PCB support members



F-4-334

Measures in the replacement of the Electric Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB

<Advance Preparation>

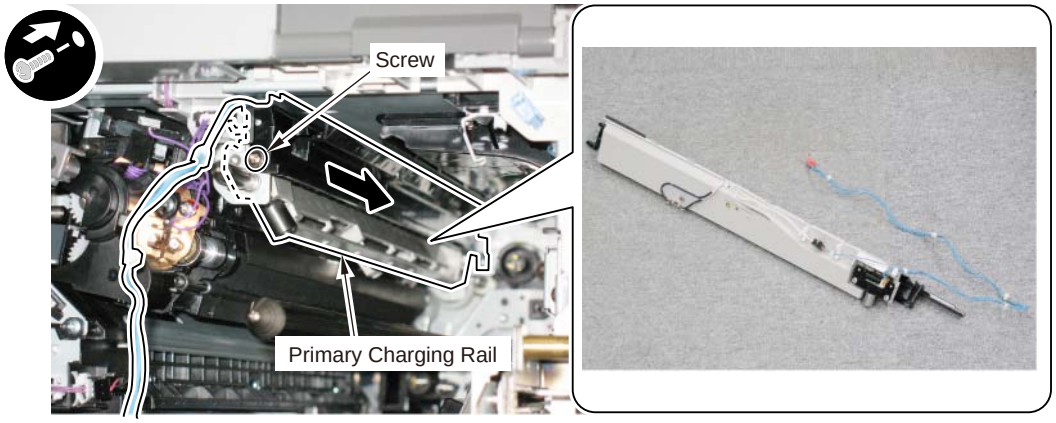
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Notes in handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
8. Remove the Primary Charging Rail.
   (Refer to "Removing the Drum Thermopile")
9. Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-230)

MEMO:
When replacing the Potential Sensor, replace as the Potential Control PCB Unit (including the Potential Sensor, harness, and the Potential Control PCB).

<Procedure>

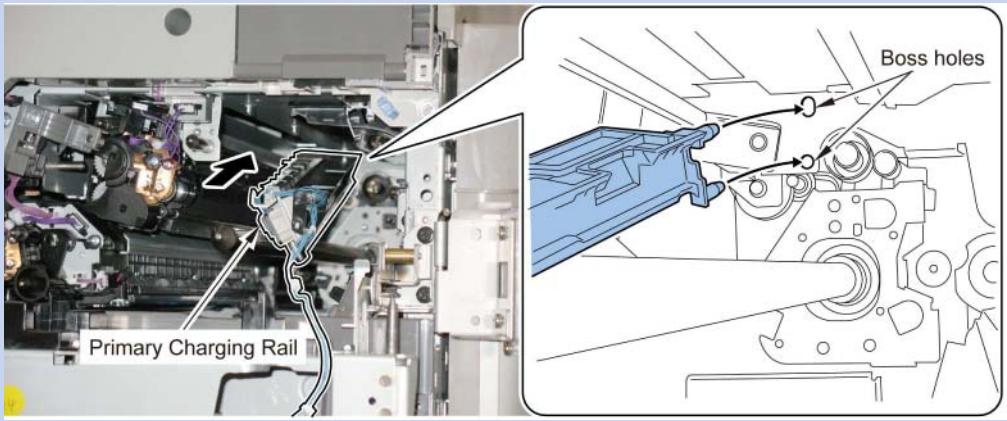
1) Install the Primary Charging Rail, which is in the condition of removing the Electric Potential Sensor, to the main unit.

- 1 screw



F-4-335

MEMO:
Put the Primary Charging Rail at the angle shown in the figure, and insert 2 bosses in the boss holes on the main unit.



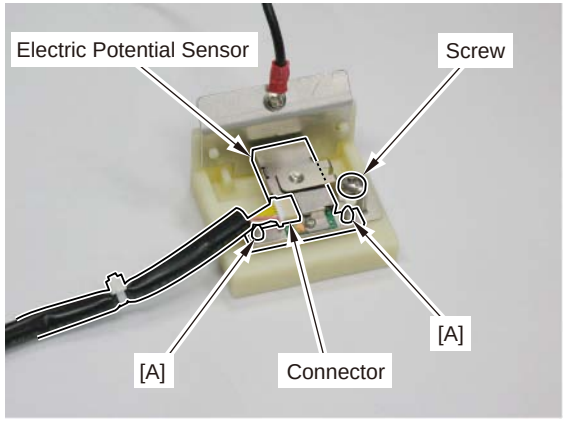
F-4-336

2) Install the ITB Unit to the main unit.

MEMO:
Purpose to remove the ITB Unit in this procedure is to prevent the ITB from a damage caused by dropping a part.

3) Connect a new cable to the connector on new electric potential sensor.

4) Install the electric potential sensor by aligning with the boss [A] of the electrode for the potential sensor check
- 1 connector
- 1 screw

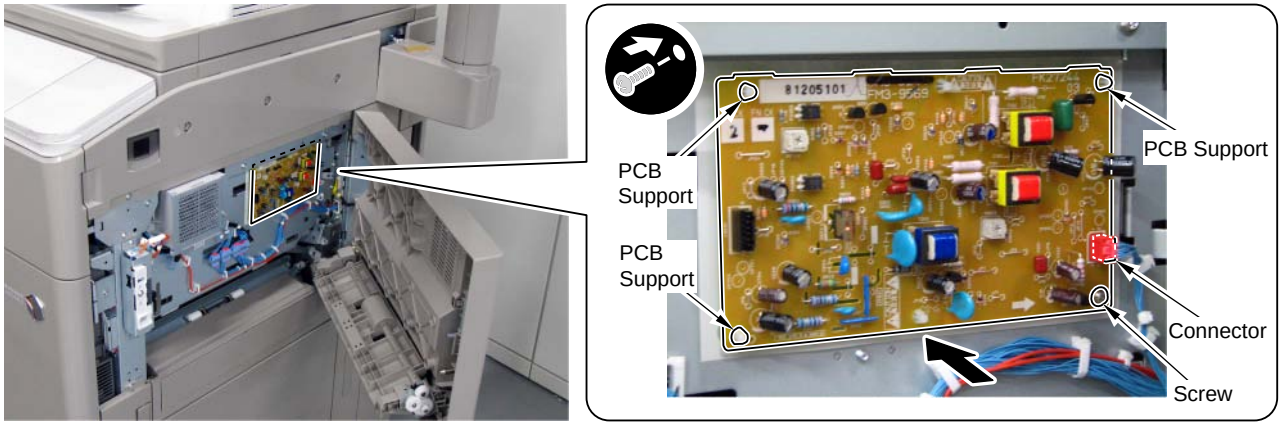


F-4-337

Caution:

Be sure to tighten the screw to prevent the Potential Sensor coming off.

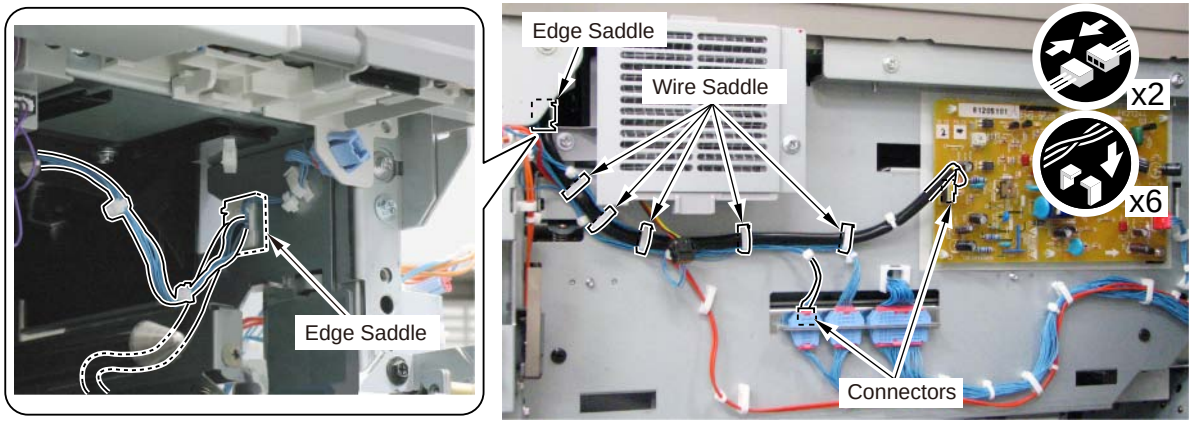
5) Install the new Potential Control PCB.
- 1 screw
- 3 PCB supports



F-4-338

6) Put the wire harnesses of the electrode for the electric potential sensor check and the Primary Charging Rail into the edge saddle on the right side plate, and connect a connector.

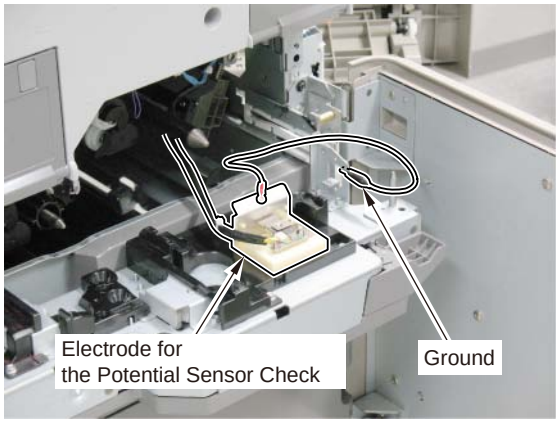
- 1 edge saddle
- 5 wire saddles
- 2 connectors



F-4-339

7) Place the electrode for electric potential sensor check on the Process Unit Inner Cover, and clip the metal plate of the hinge area with the clip of the electrode to connect the grounding.

- 1 ground



F-4-340

Caution:

Check that the electrode for the Potential Sensor check is secured in place.

8) Close the multi-door.

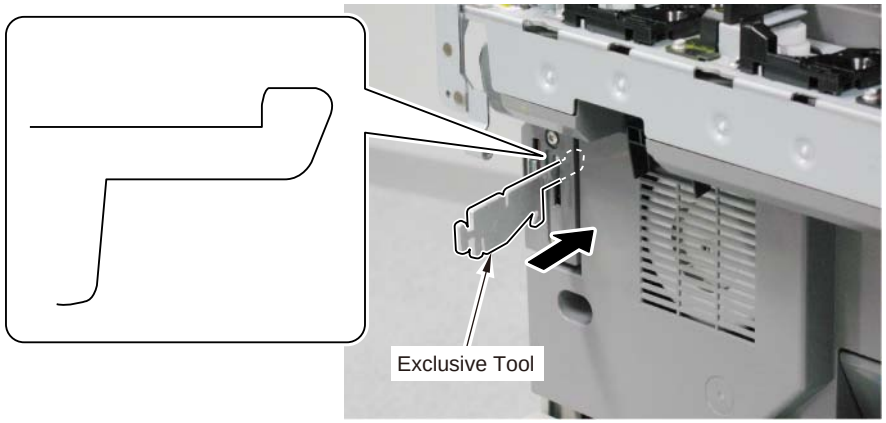
Caution:

Do not pinch the cable.

9) Turn the main power switch ON.

10) Disable the pre-rotation with the service mode right after turning the main power switch ON. Set to 1 with Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF.

11) With an exclusive tool, block the front door switch.

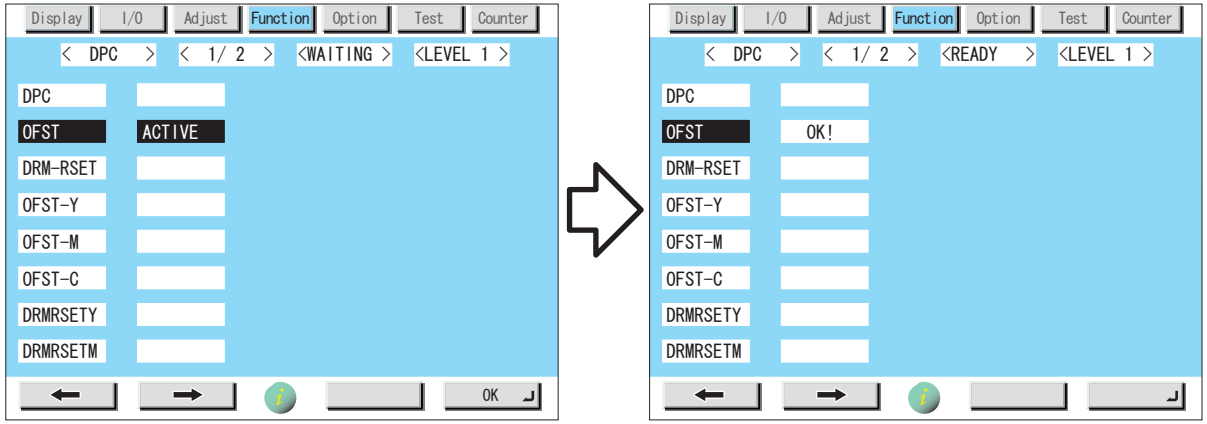


F-4-341

12) If the indication on the screen [A] part becomes [READY] in Service mode, perform the adjustment of the electric potential sensor.
Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

F-4-342

13) When press the [OK] on the display; indication will change from [ACTIVE] to [OK!].



F-4-343

14) Cancel to disable the pre-rotation with the service mode.
Set to 0 with Service mode> COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF.

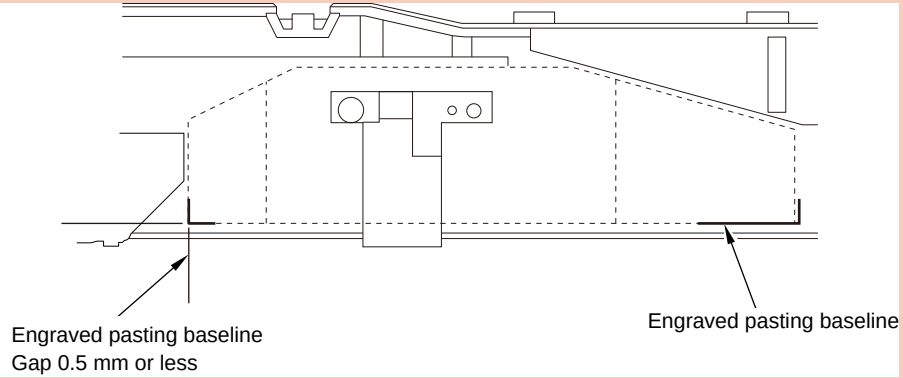
15) Turn the main power switch OFF.

16) Install a new electric potential sensor to the Primary Charging Rail.

17) Attach a new electric potential sensor protection sheet.

Note:

Peel off the released paper on the electric potential sensor protection sheet and align it with the engraved line to attach.



F-4-344

18) Install the Primary Charging Rail to main unit.
19) Install the removed parts in the reverse order of removing.

Removing the Drum Thermistor

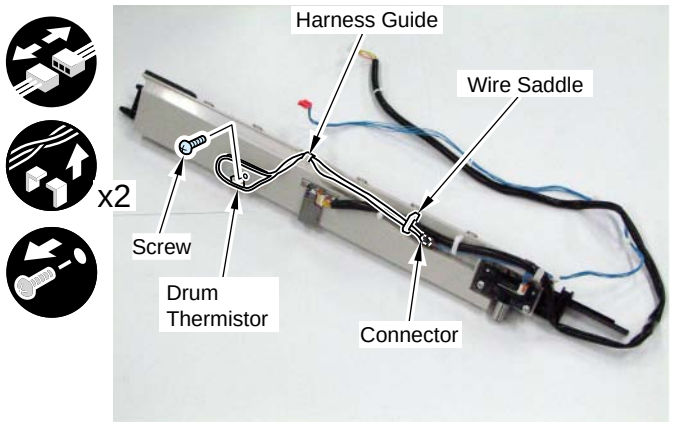
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
5. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
6. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
7. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
8. Remove the Primary Charging Rail.
   (Refer to "Removing the Drum Thermopile")

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Drum Thermistor.

- 1 connector
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 harness guide
- 1 screw



F-4-345

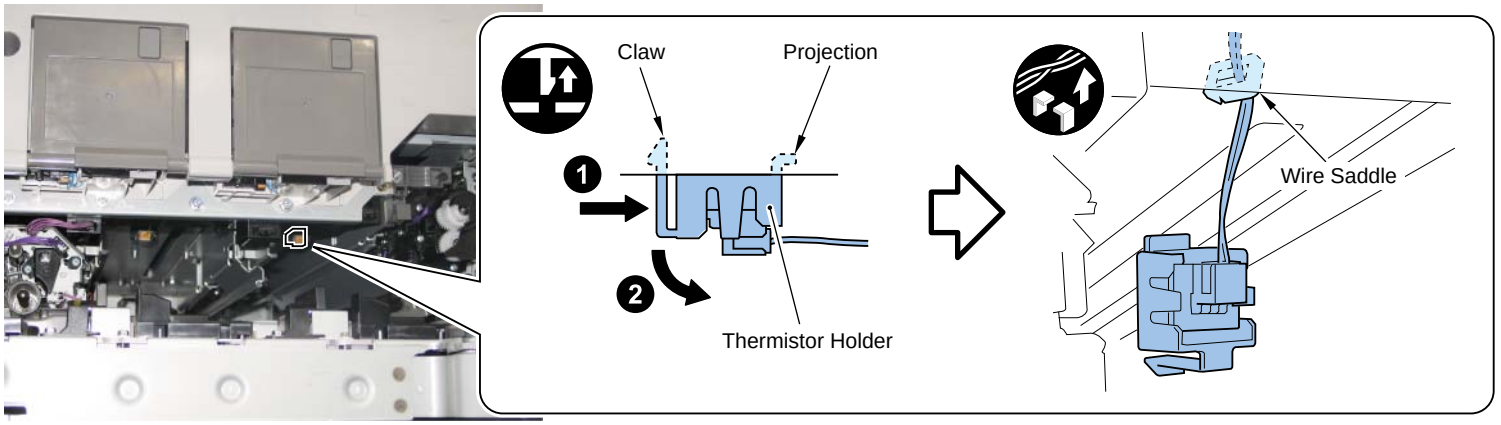
Removing the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Process Unit (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")

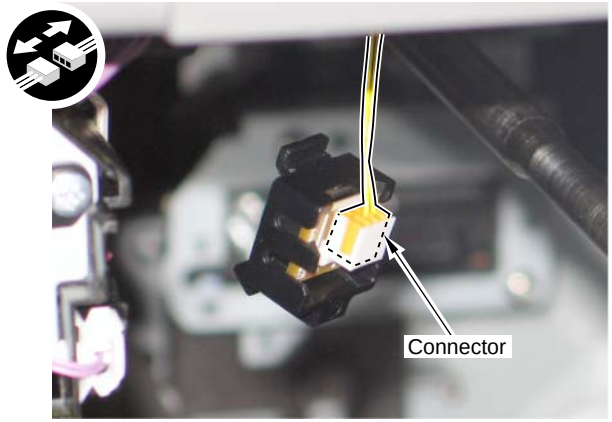
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Thermistor Holder.
- 1 claw
- 1 projection
- 1 wire saddle



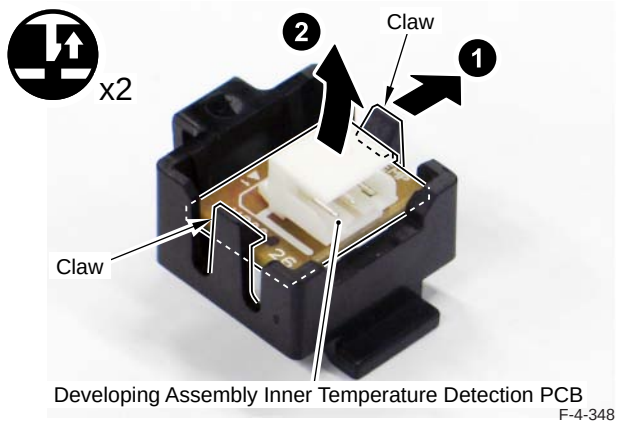
F-4-346

2) Remove the connector.



F-4-347

3) Remove the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB.
- 2 claws



F-4-348

Removing the Waste Toner Container

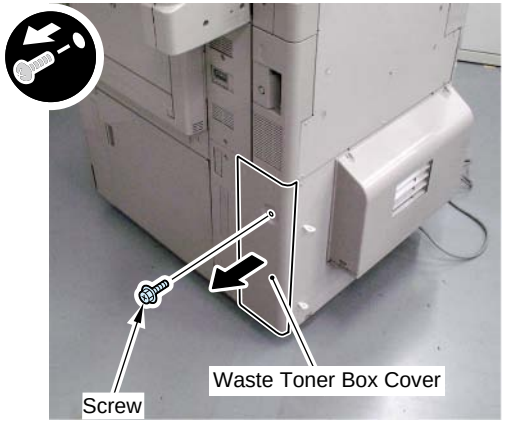
<Advance preparation>

Note:

When replacing this part, perform measures for the Waste Toner Container replacement.

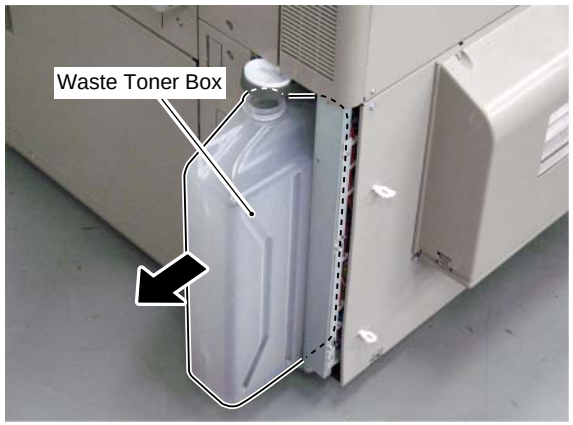
1) Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover.

- 1 screw



F-4-349

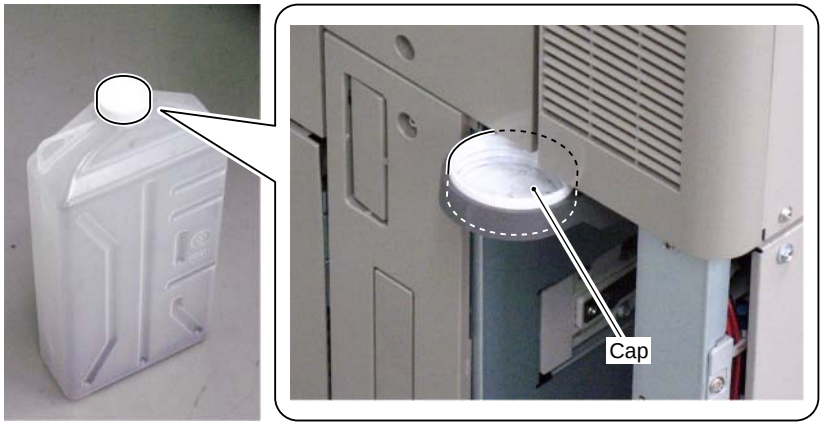
2) Take out the Waste Toner Container.



F-4-350

3) After the Waste Toner Container is taken out, put the cap on the Box.

MEMO:
Be sure to place the cap of new Waste Toner Container in the cap holder of the main body.



F-4-351

When Replacing the Waste Toner Container

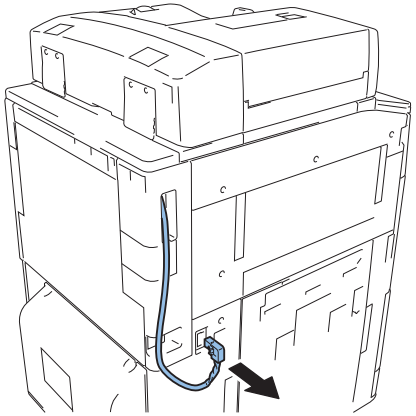
<Advance Preparation>	<Procedure>
1. Remove the Waste Toner Container. (Refer to page 4-239)	1) Clear the Waste Toner Counter. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > W-TN-CLR) 2) Set a new Waste Toner Container. 3) Execute offset adjustment of the Waste Toner Full Level Sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)

Manually Removing the Toner Container

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Upper Cover.
2. Open the Controller Box.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

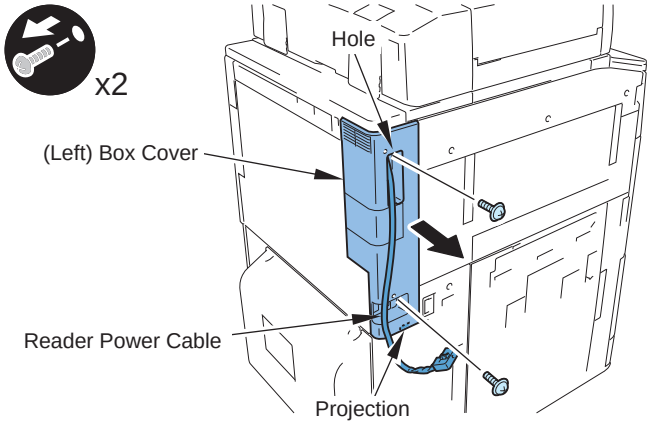
2. Open the Controller Box.
2-1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-4-352

2-2)Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover, and then remove the (Left) Box Cover.

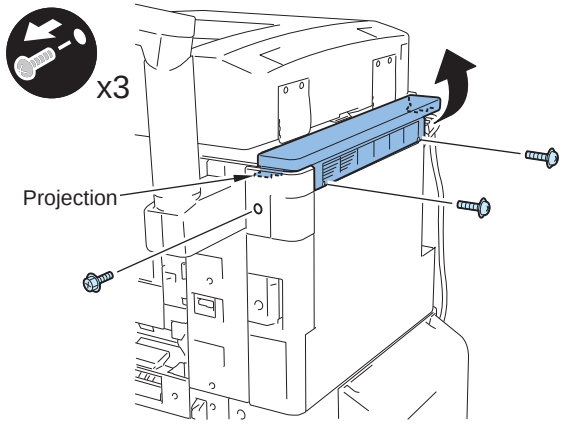
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-353

2-3) Remove the 1 screw on the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and remove the Box Upper Cover.

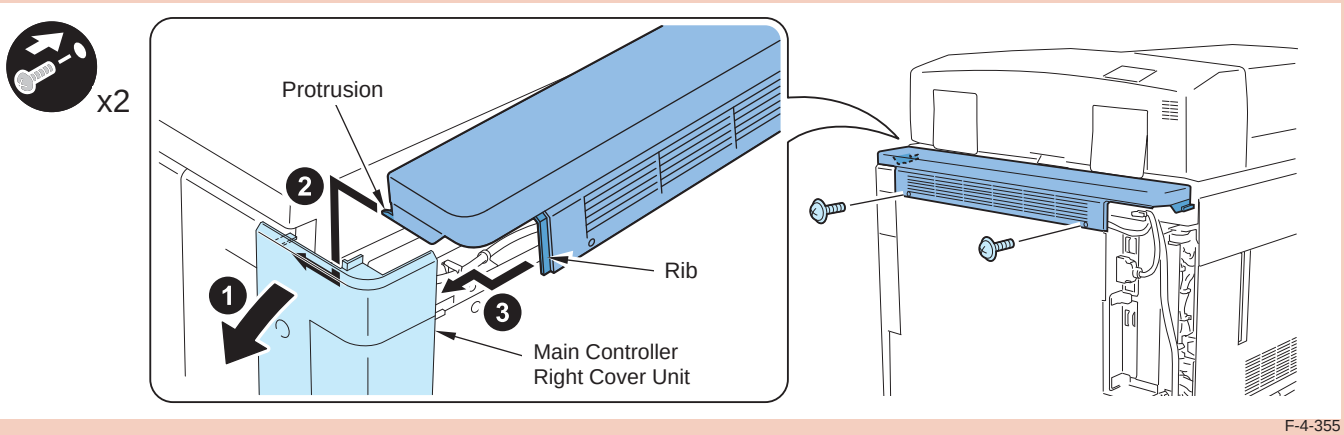
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-354

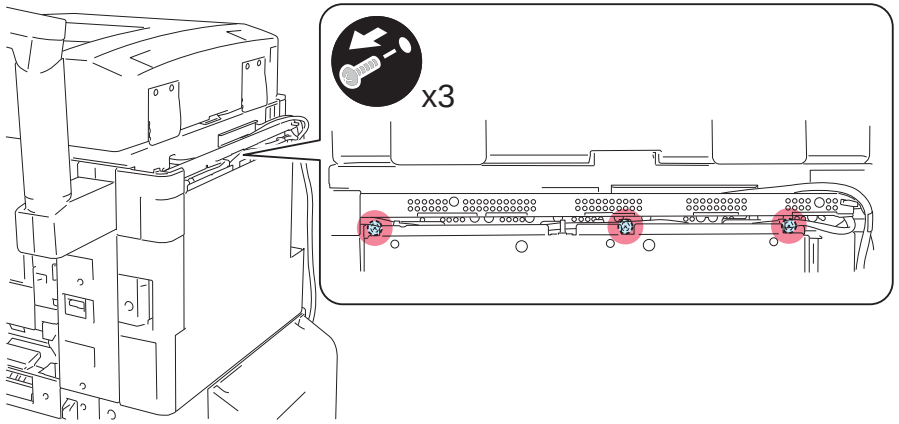
Note:

When installing the Box Upper Cover, put the projection and the rib on the Box Upper Cover to the inside of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



F-4-355

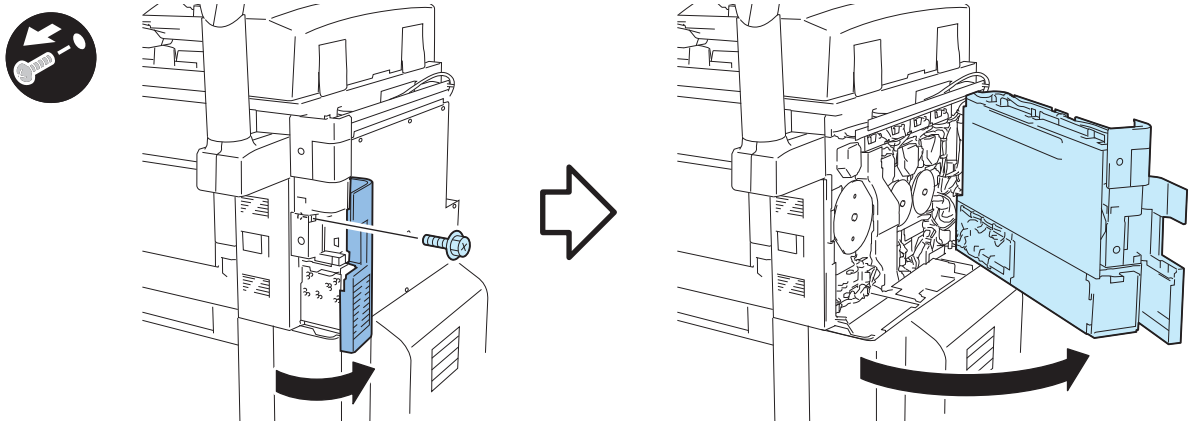
2-4) Remove the 3 screws from the Controller Box Unit.



F-4-356

2-5) Open the HDD Cover and remove the screw to open the Controller Box Unit.

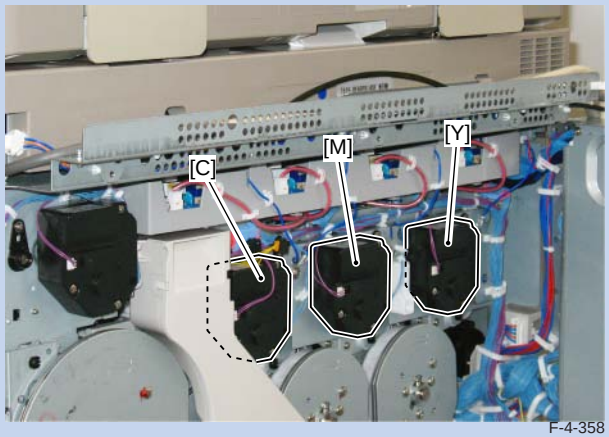
Note:
Do not remove/install the Controller Cover while opening the Controller Box Unit.



F-4-357

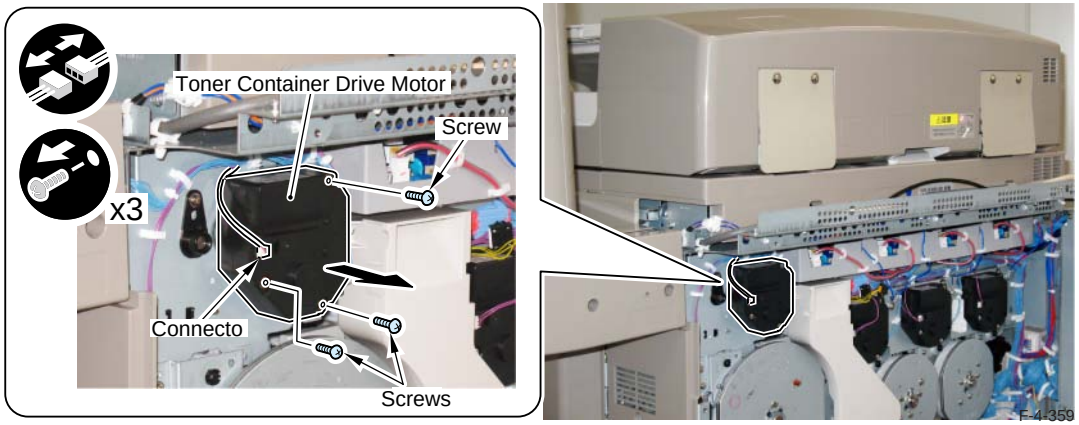
<Procedure>

MEMO :
This procedure shows the case of the Toner Container (Bk) as an example.
Follow the same steps to work on the Toner Container (Y) / (M) / (C).



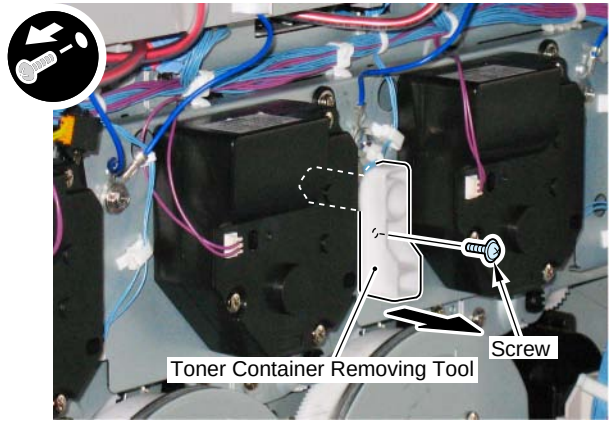
F-4-358

1) Remove the Toner Container Drive Motor.
- 1 connector
- 3 screws



F-4-359

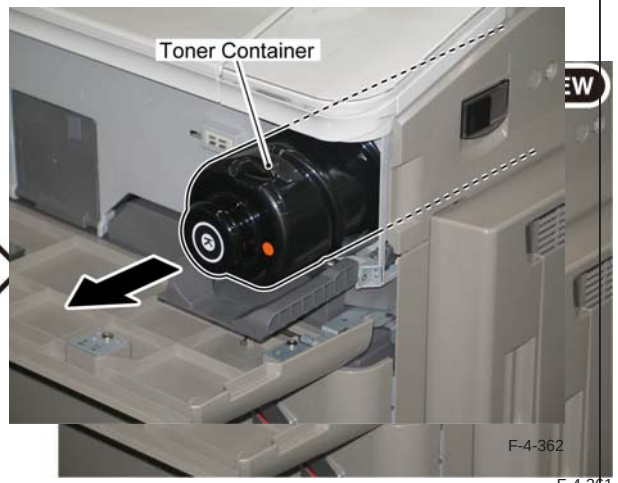
2) Remove the Toner Container Removing Tool.
- 1 screw



F-4-360

3) Put the Toner Container Removing Tool into the Hopper Unit and rotate it counterclockwise 1 turn.(Small door at front opens)

4) Take out the Toner Container.



F-4-361

Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)

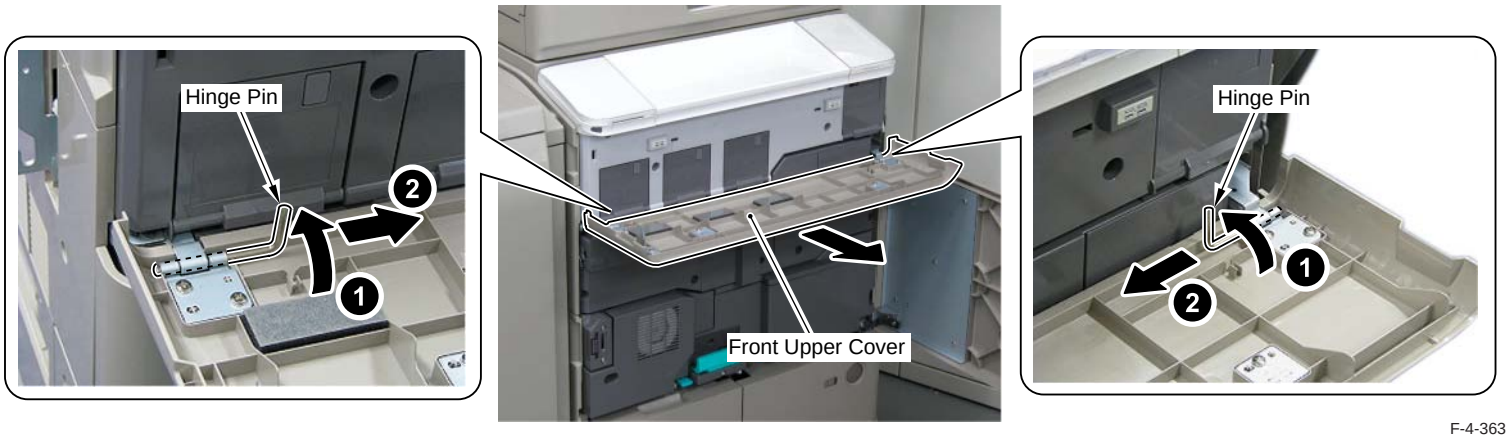
<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Toner Container (Bk)
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to this clause in advance preparation)
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
5. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

3. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
3-1)Remove the Front Upper Cover.

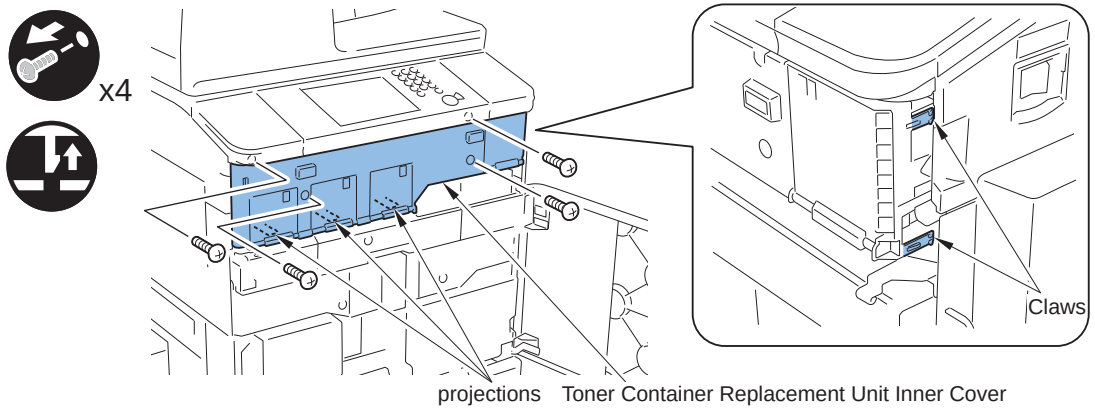
- 2 hinge pins



F-4-363

3-2)Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.

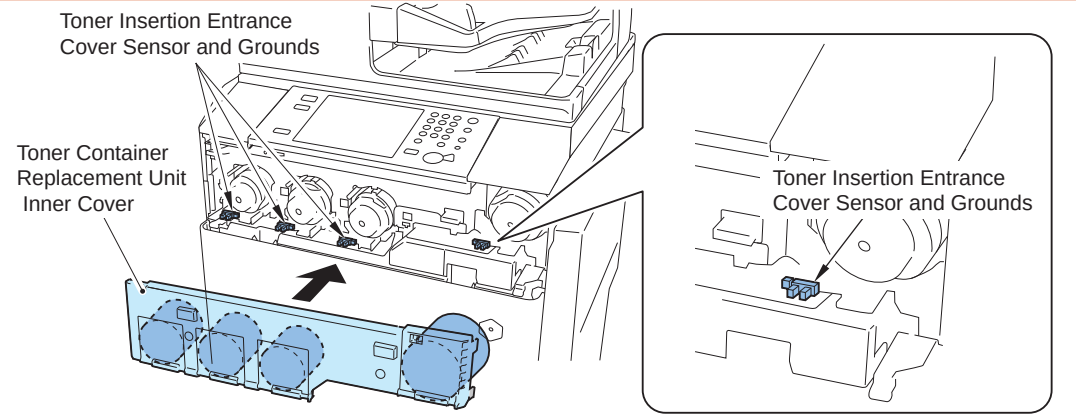
- 4 screws
- 2 claws
- 3 projections



F-4-364

Note: Points to note at installation work

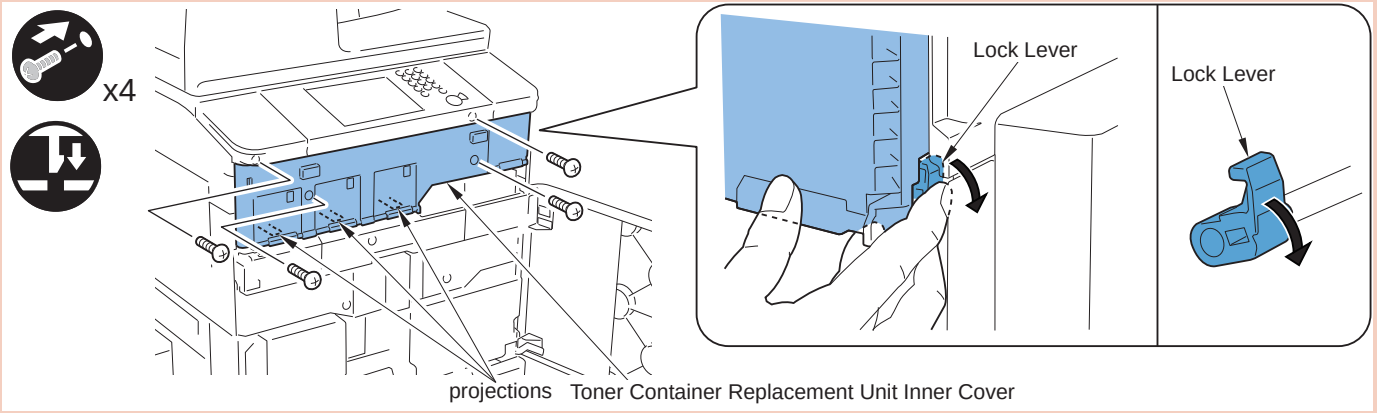
When installing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover, be careful that the Toner Insertion Entrance Cover Sensor and 4 grounds on the upper part of the sensor may interfere each other to damage.



F-4-365

Note: Note at the installation

If No Toner Container (Bk) is in, push the Toner Container Replacement Inner Cover while opening the lock lever of the Toner Container (Bk).

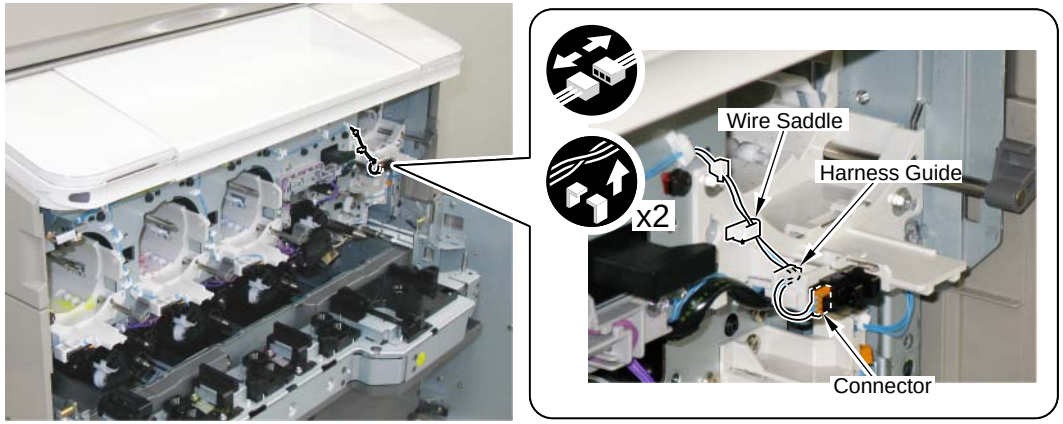


F-4-366

<Procedure>

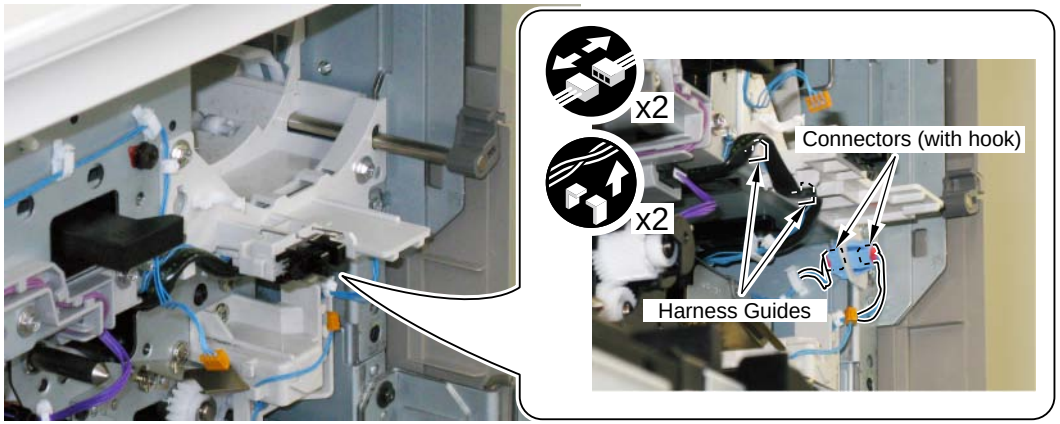
1) Remove the harness.

- 1 connector
- 1 harness guide
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-367

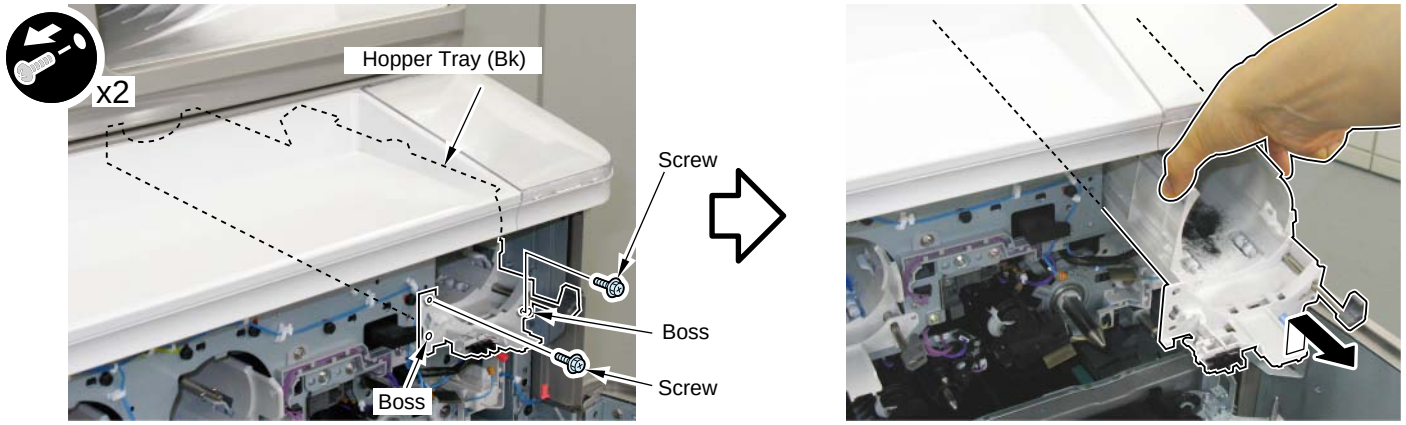
2) Free the 2 harnesses from the 2 guides and disconnect the 2 relay connectors (with hook).



F-4-368

3) Remove the 2 screws to allow flexibility and remove the Hopper Tray (Bk).

- 2 bosses



F-4-369

Removing the Hopper Tray (Y) / (M) / (C)

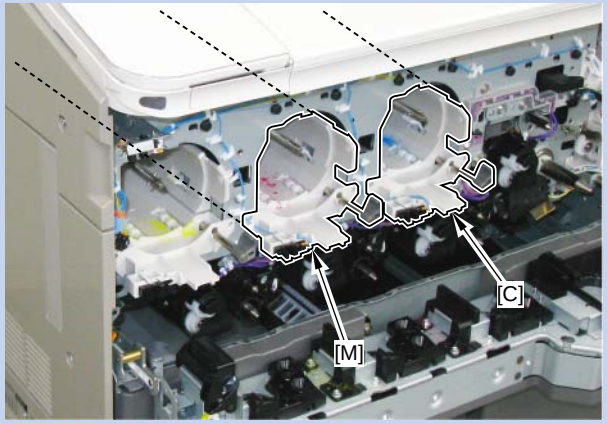
<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Toner Container (Y) / (M) / (C).
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)")
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

<Procedure>

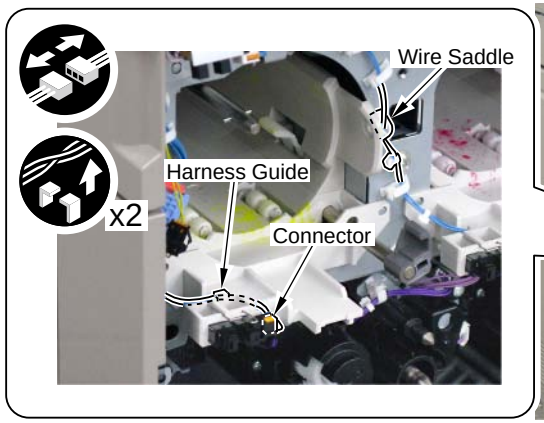
MEMO :
This procedure shows the case of the Hopper Tray (Y) as an example.
Follow the same steps to work on the Hopper Tray (M) / (C) as well.



F-4-370

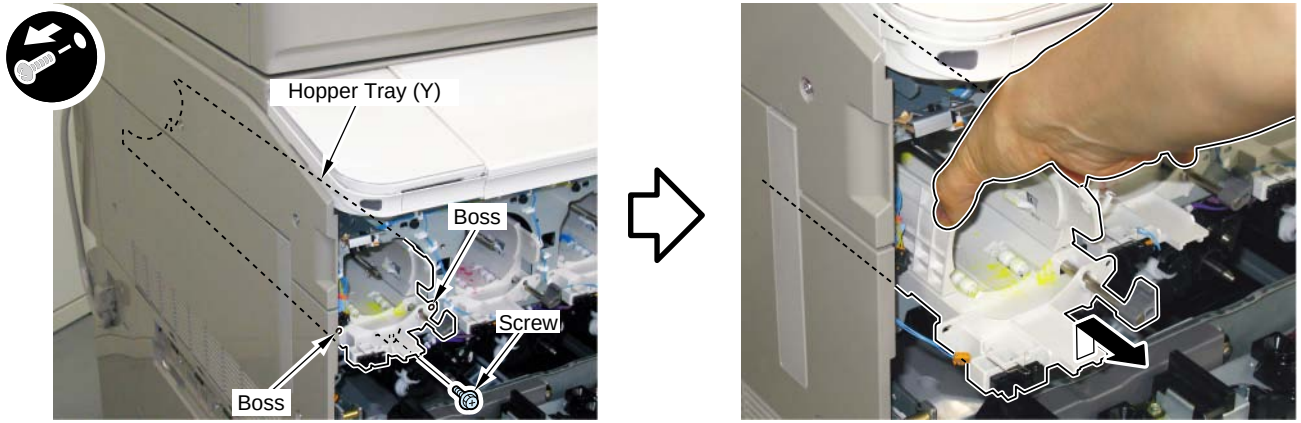
1) Remove the harness.

- 1 connector
- 1 harness guide
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-371

2) Remove the screw to allow flexibility and remove the Hopper Tray (Y).
- 2 bosses



F-4-372

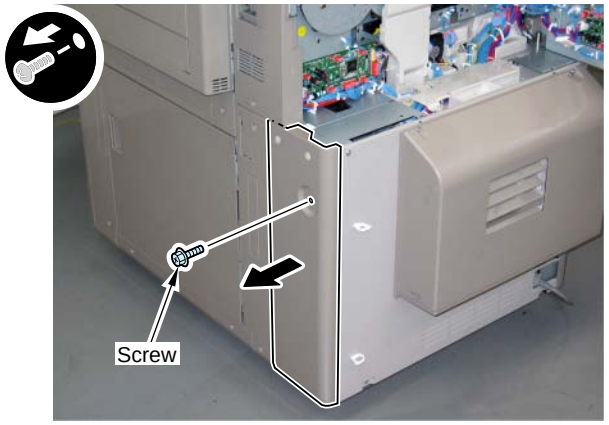
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)
5. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
6. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
7. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
8. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
9. Open the Controller Box.
   (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")

<Procedure>

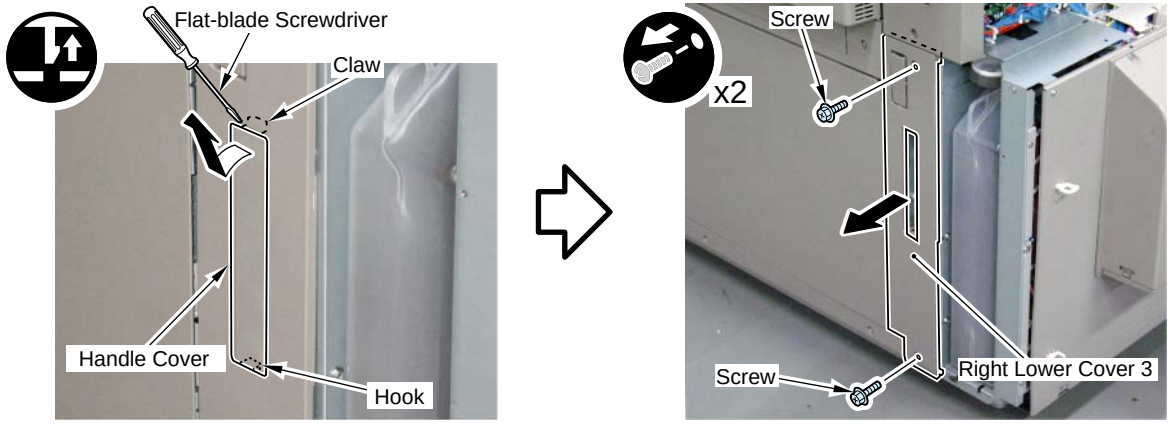
1) Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover.
- 1 screw



F-4-373

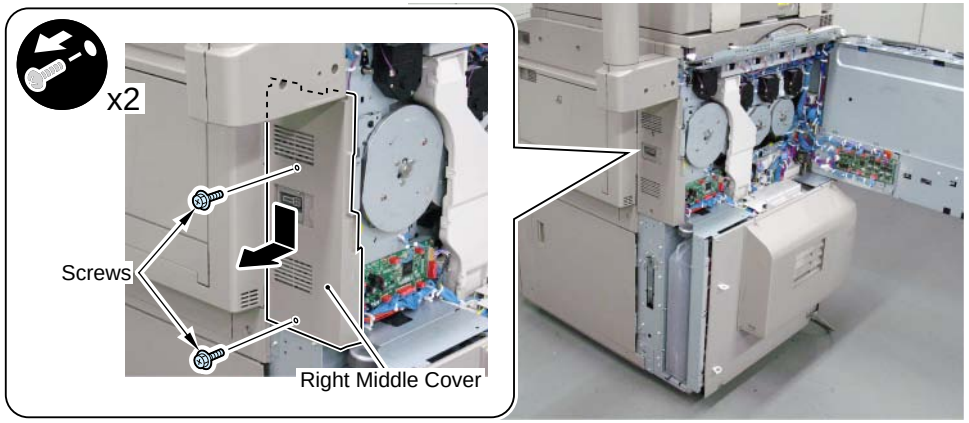
2) Use flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 hook

3) Remove Right Lower Cover 3.
- 2 screws



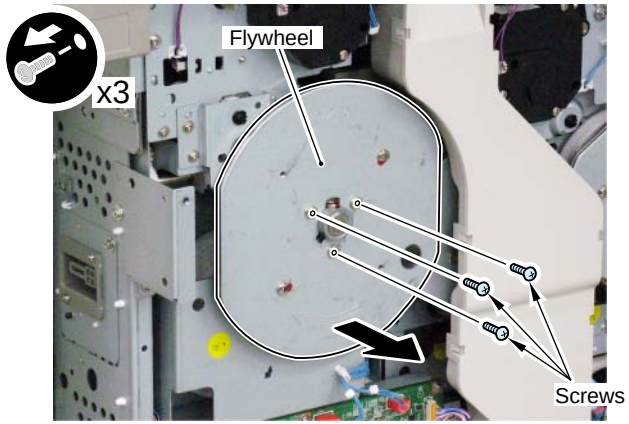
F-4-374

4) Remove the Right Middle Cover.
- 2 screws



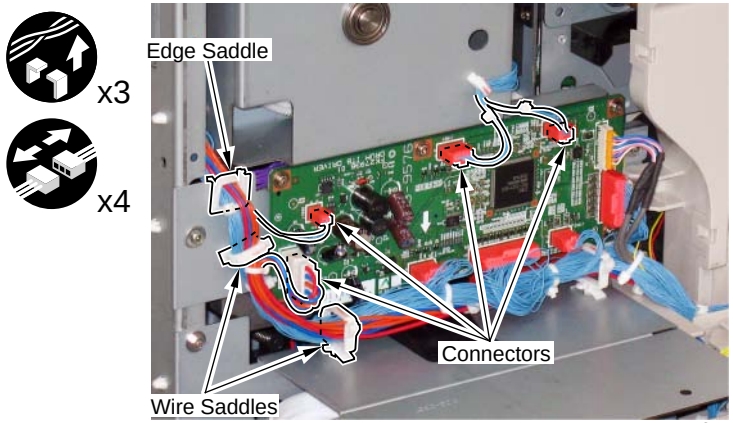
F-4-375

5) Remove the Flywheel
- 3 screws



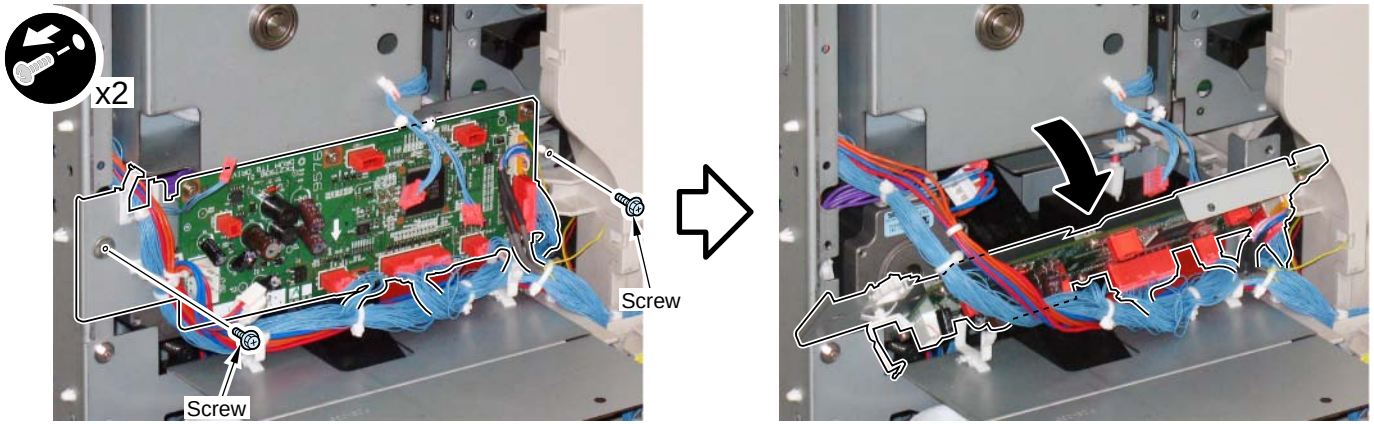
F-4-376

6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the PCB.
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-377

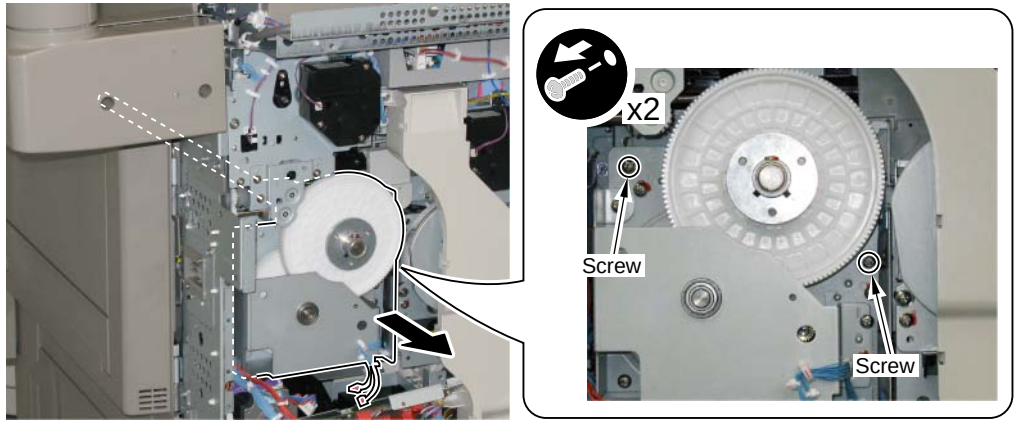
7) Remove the 2 screws and tilt the PCB Mount to the front.



F-4-378

8) Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).

- 2 screws

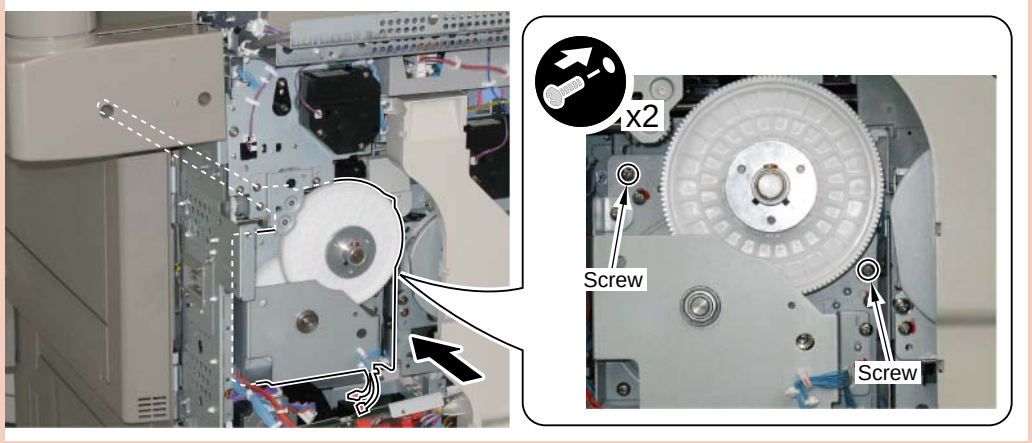


F-4-379

Note: Note when installing the Drum Drive Unit (Bk)

Go through the following steps to install the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) so that no gap is found with the Host Machine's Rear Side Plate.

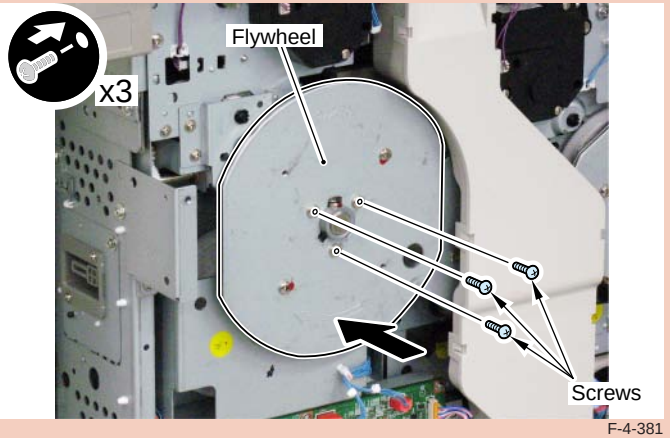
1) Install the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) and temporarily tighten the 2 screws.



F-4-380

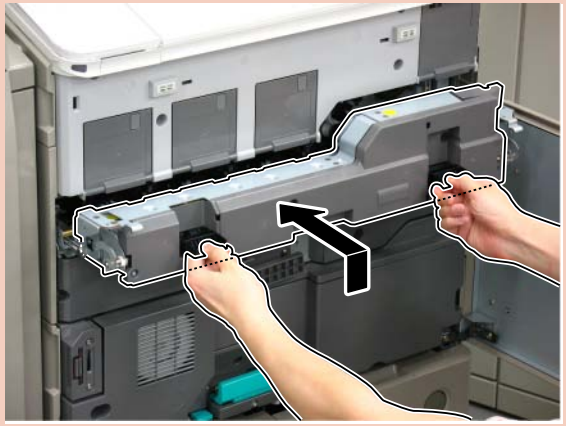
2) Install the Flywheel.

- 3 screws



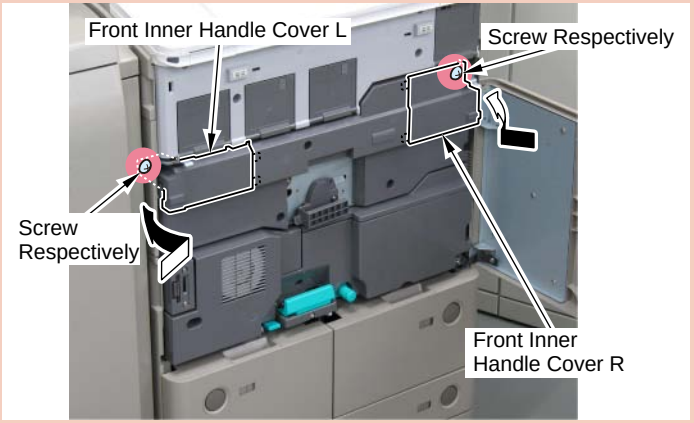
F-4-381

3) Hold the handle to close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



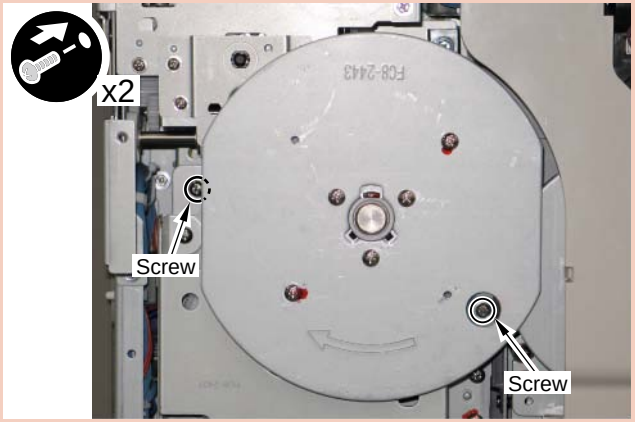
F-4-382

4) Install the Front Inner Handle Cover L and the Front Inner Handle Cover R in the direction of the arrow and tighten the screw respectively.



F-4-383

5)Push in the Drum Drive Unit (Bk) all the way to the rear and tighten the 2 screws.



F-4-384

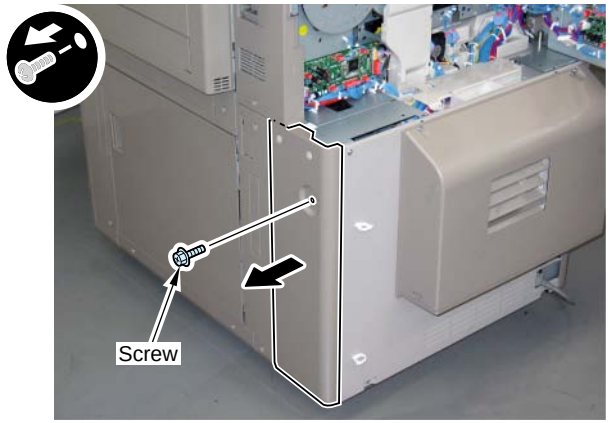
Removing the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
3. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
4. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
5. Open the Controller Box.
   (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")

<Procedure>

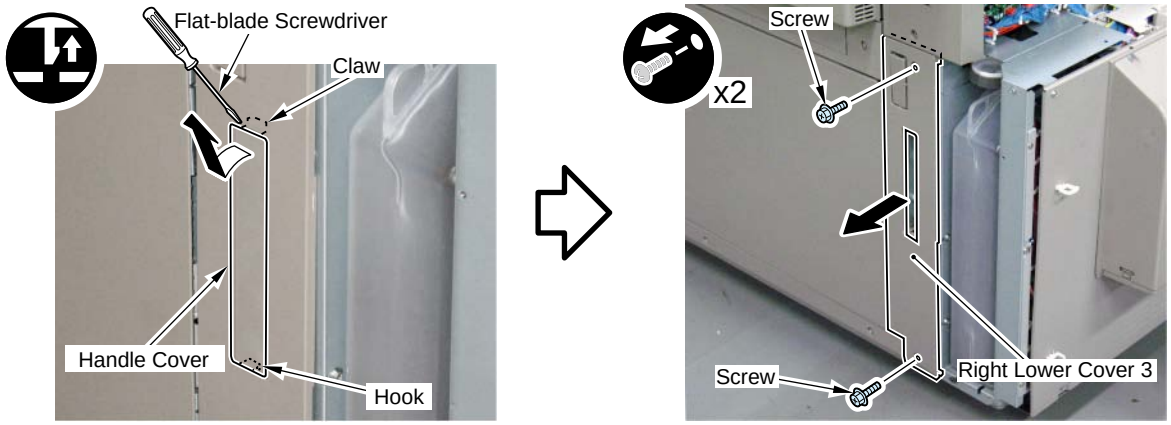
1) Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover.
- 1 screw



F-4-385

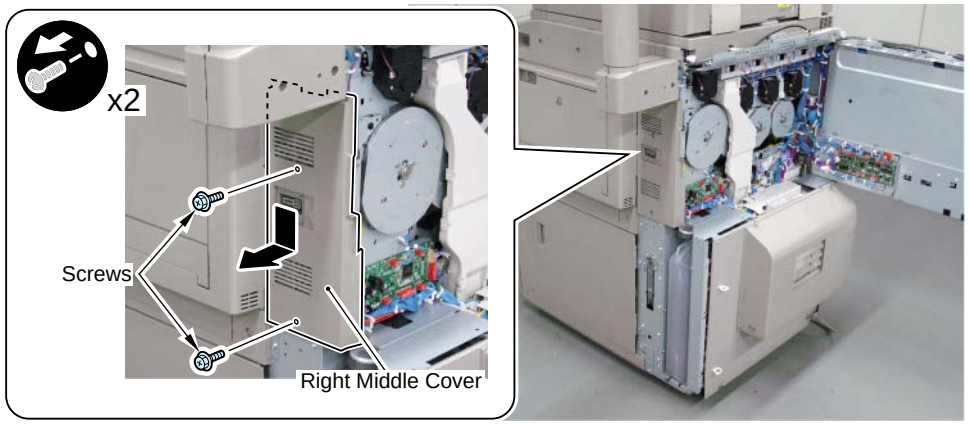
2) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 hook

3) Remove Right Lower Cover 3.
- 2 screws



F-4-386

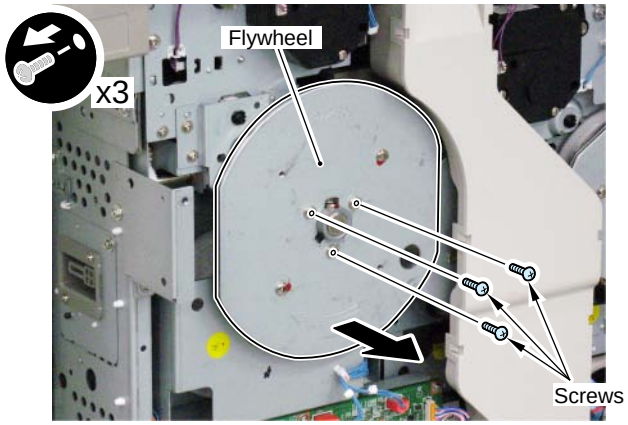
4) Remove the Right Middle Cover.
- 2 screws



F-4-387

5) Remove the Flywheel.
- 3 screws

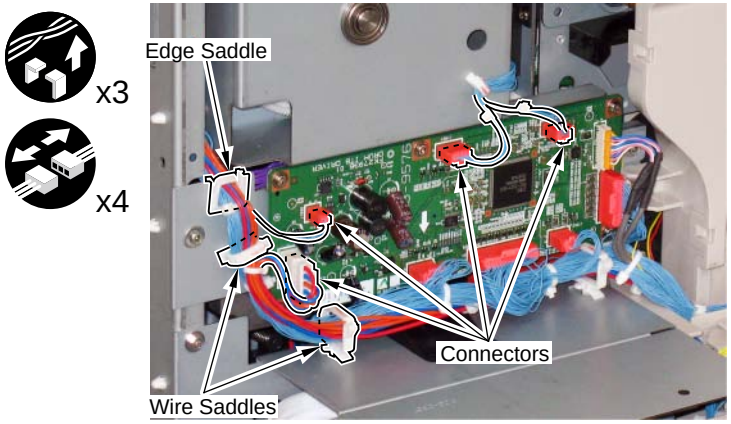
MEMO :
In the case of removing the Drum Drive Unit (M) / (Y), there is no need to remove the Flywheel.



F-4-388

6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the PCB.
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle

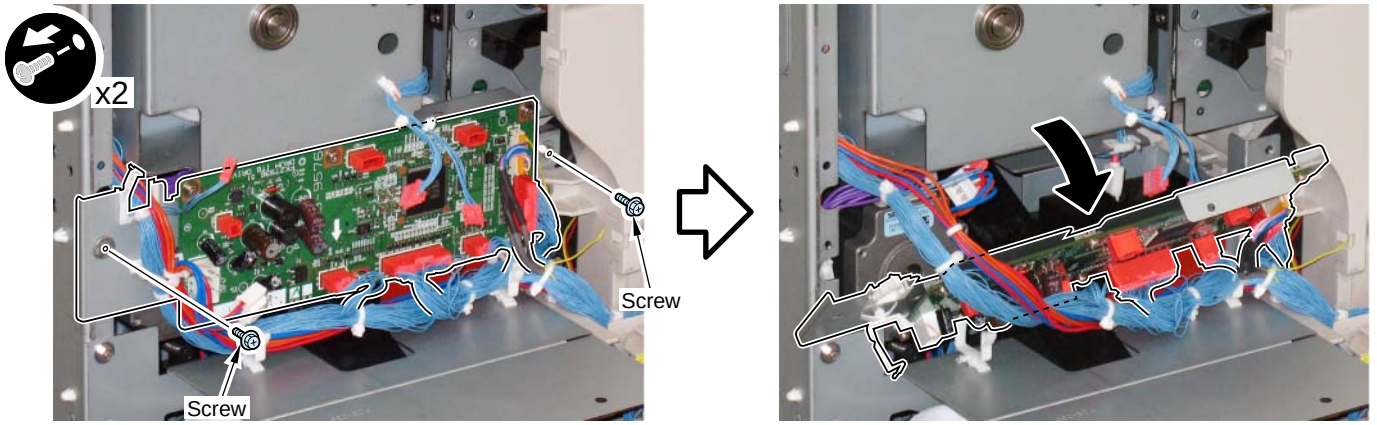
MEMO :
This work is not required in the case of removing the Drum Drive Unit (M) / (Y).



F-4-389

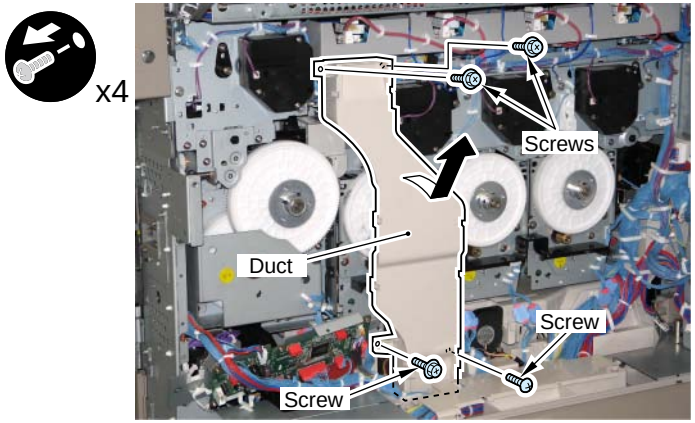
7) Remove the 2 screws and tilt the PCB Mount to the front.

MEMO :
In the case of removing the Drum Drive Unit (M) / (Y), there is no need to tilt the PCB Mount to the front.



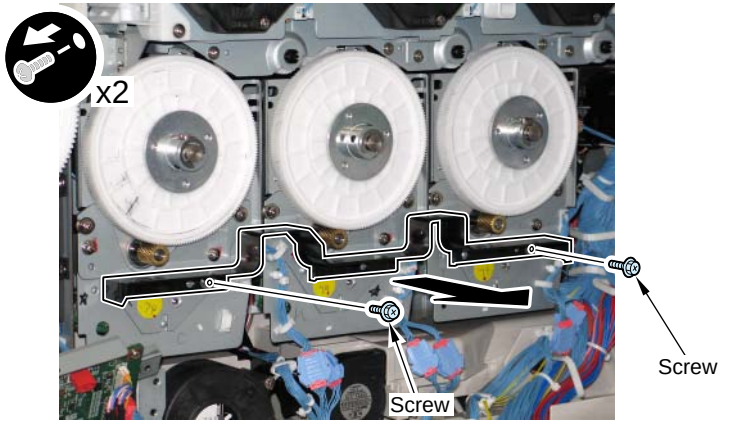
F-4-390

8) Remove the Duct.
- 4 screws



F-4-391

9) Remove the Gear Cover.
- 2 screws

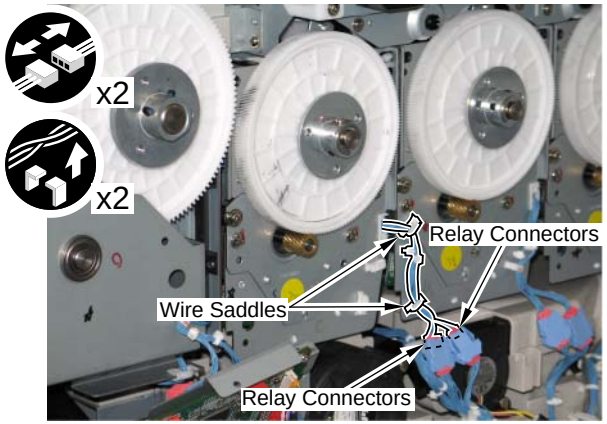


F-4-392

MEMO :
This procedure shows the location of the Drum Drive Unit (C).
Follow the same steps to work on the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) as well.

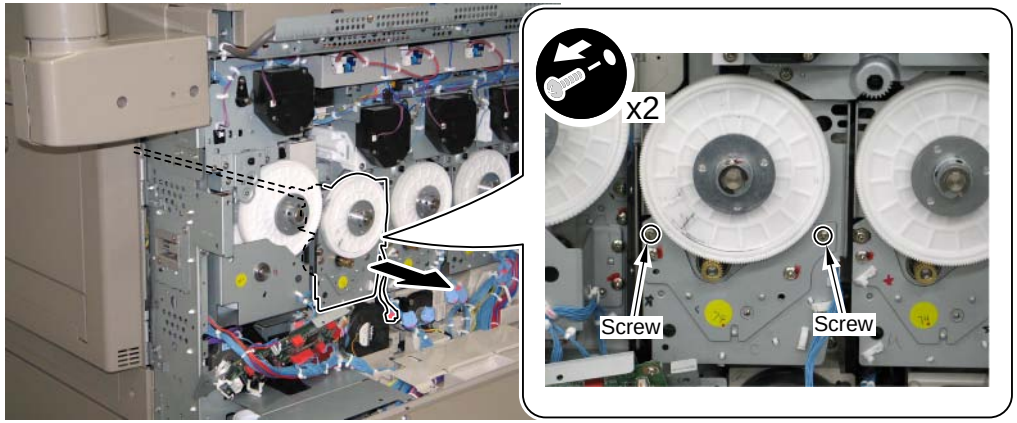
F-4-393

10) Disconnect the 2 relay connectors.
- 2 wire saddles



F-4-394

11) Remove the Drum Drive Unit (C).
- 2 screws

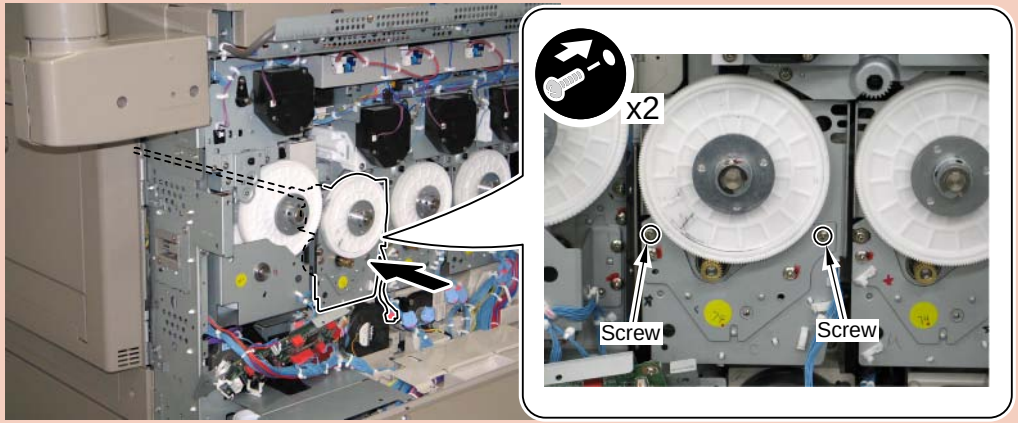


F-4-395

Note: Note when installing the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)

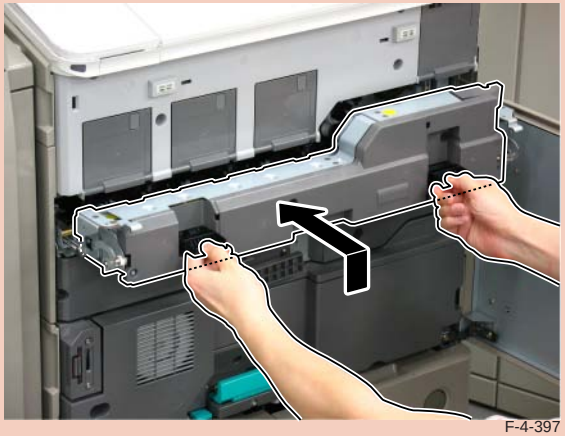
Go through the following steps to install the Drum Unit it (Y) / (M) / (C) so that no gap is found with the Host Machine's Rear Side Plate.

1)Install the Drum Drive Unit (C) and temporarily tighten the 2 screws.



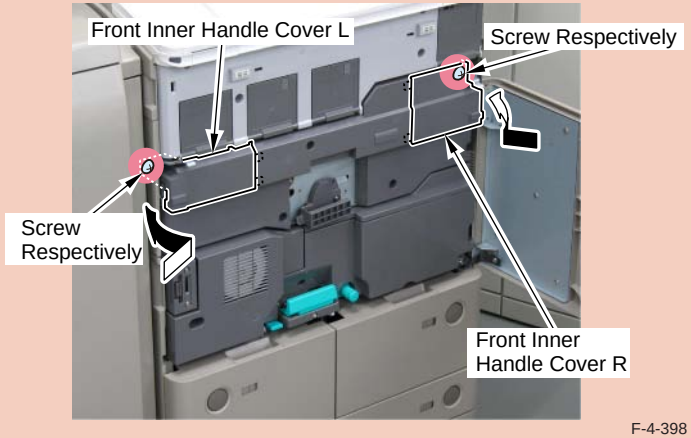
F-4-396

2)Hold the handle to close the Process Unit Inner Cover.



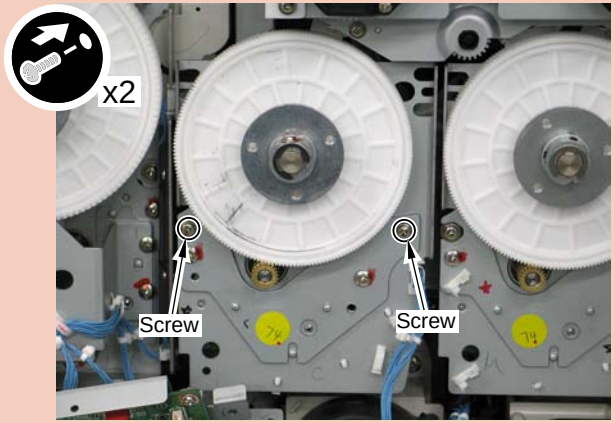
F-4-397

3)Install the Front Inner Handle Cover L and the Front Inner Handle Cover R in the direction of the arrow and tighten the screw respectively.



F-4-398

4)Push in the Drum Drive Unit (C) all the way to the rear and tighten the 2 screws.



F-4-399

Removing the Hopper Unit (Bk)

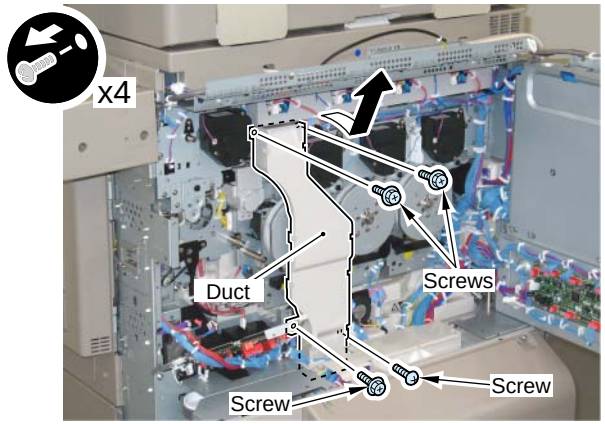
<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Toner Container (Bk).
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
5. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)
6. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
7. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
8. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
9. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
10. Open the Controller Box.
    (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")
11. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-251)
12. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)
    (Refer to page 4-256)

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

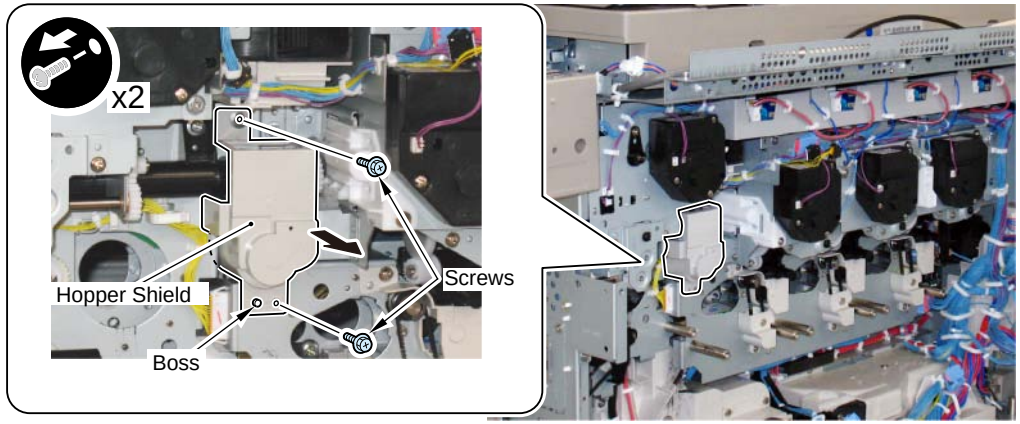
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Duct.
- 4 screws



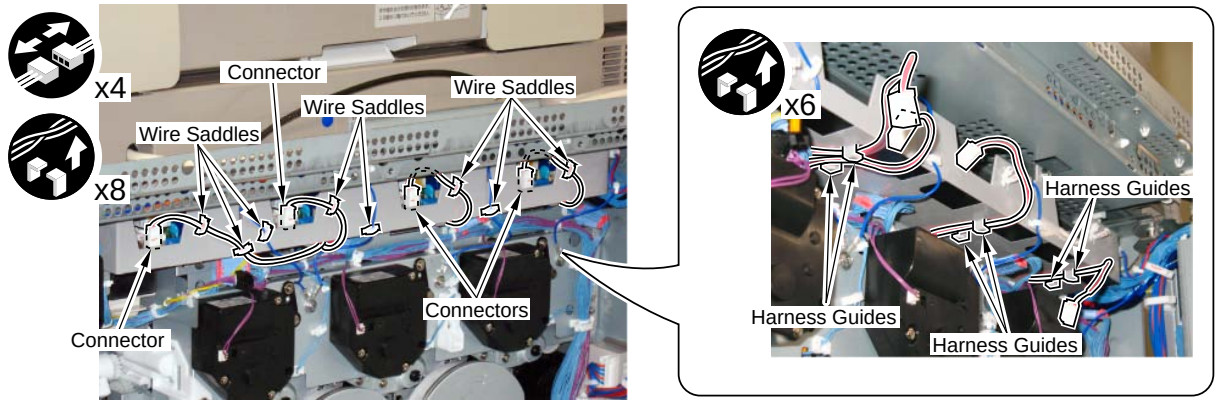
F-4-400

2) Remove the Hopper Shield toward the front while opening the top of it.
- 2 screws
- 1 boss



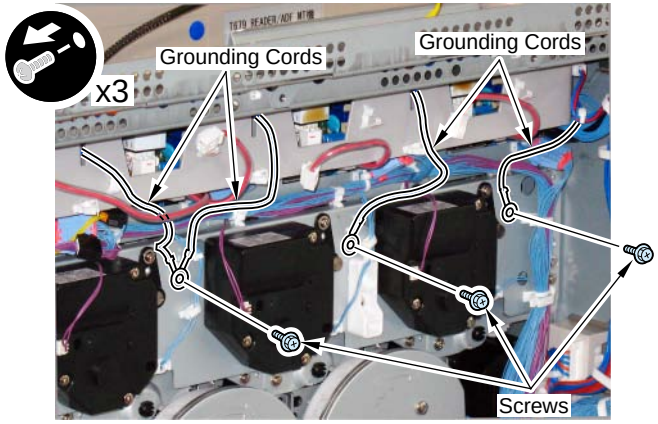
F-4-401

3) Remove the 4 harnesses.
- 8 wire saddles
- 6 harness guides
- 4 connectors



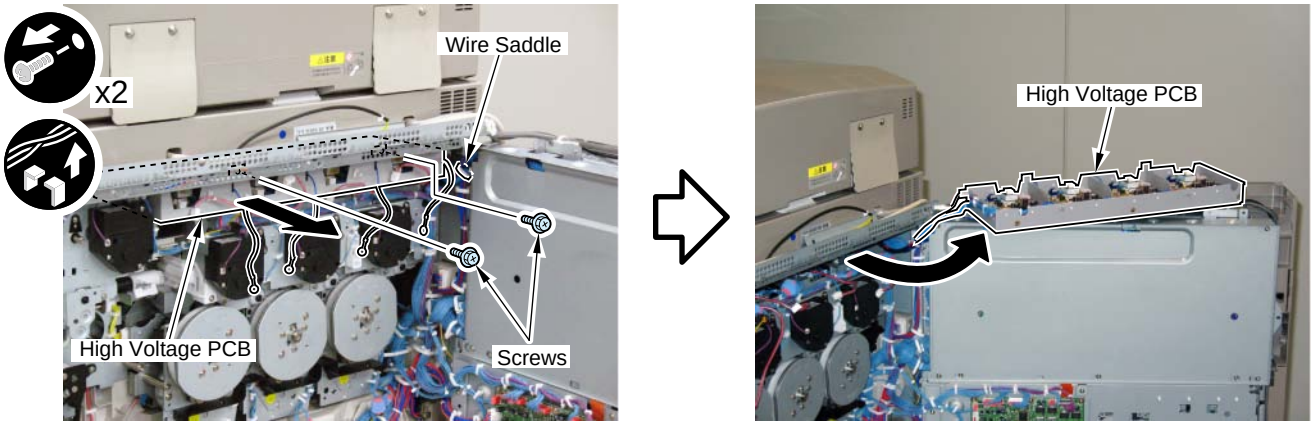
F-4-402

4) Remove the 4 harnesses.
- 3 screws



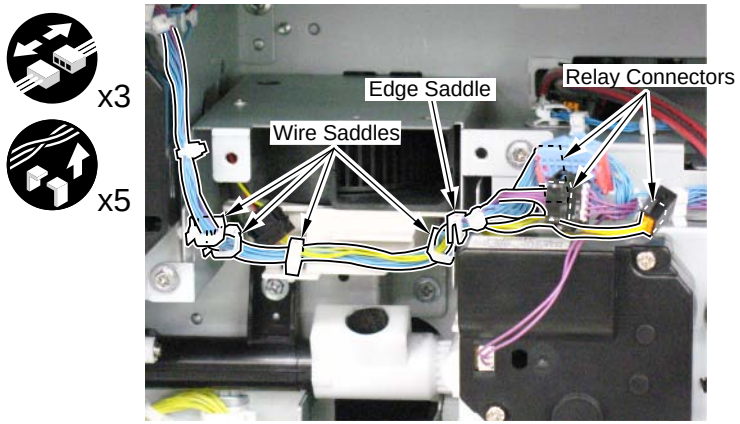
F-4-403

5) Remove the High Voltage PCB Box and temporarily place it on the Controller Box.
- 2 screws
- 1 wire saddle



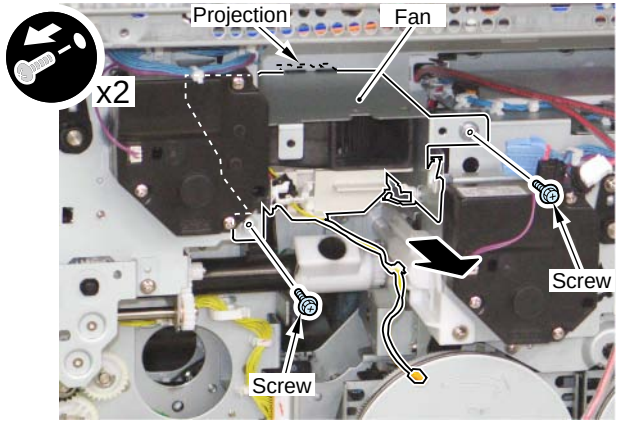
F-4-404

6) Remove the harness.
- 4 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 3 relay connectors



F-4-405

7) Remove the Fan.
- 2 screws
- 1 projection

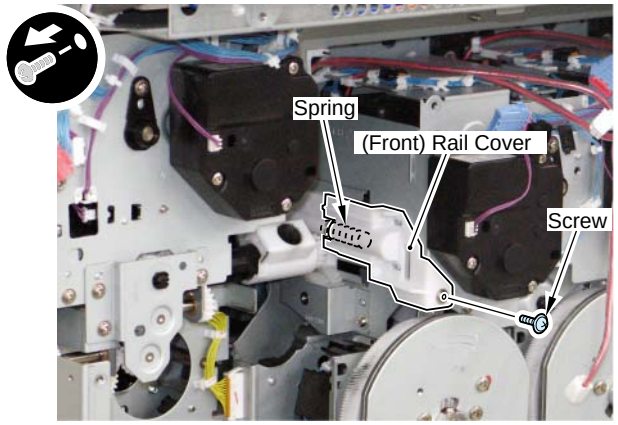


F-4-406

8) Remove the (Front) Rail Cover and the spring.
- 1 screw

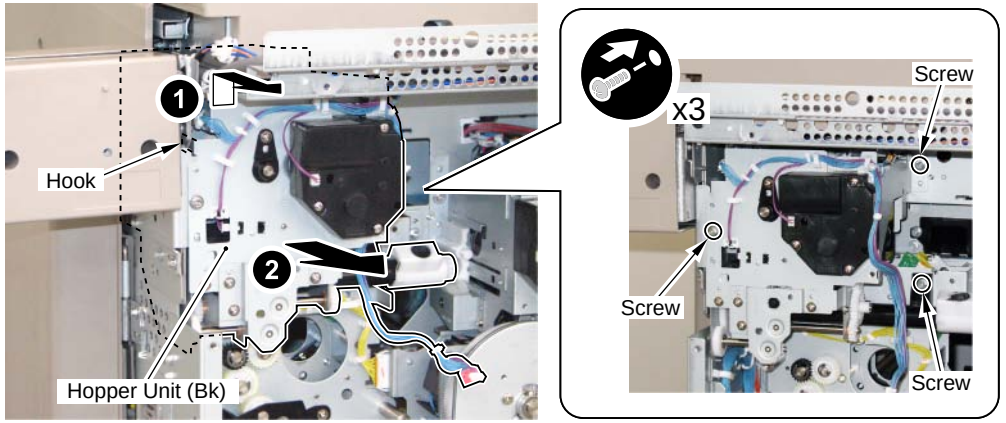
Note:

Remove the Rail Cover (Front) while pressing the Rail Cover (Front) to prevent the spring from dropping. Since the spring is inside of the Rail Cover (Front).



F-4-407

9) Remove the Hopper Unit (BK).
- 3 screws
- 1 hook

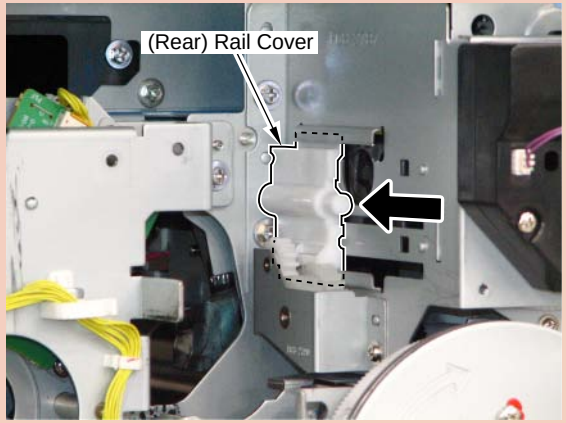


F-4-408

Note: Note when installing the Hopper Unit (Bk)

Go through the following steps so that the Toner Supply Mouth of the Hopper Unit (Bk) is installed with its face up.

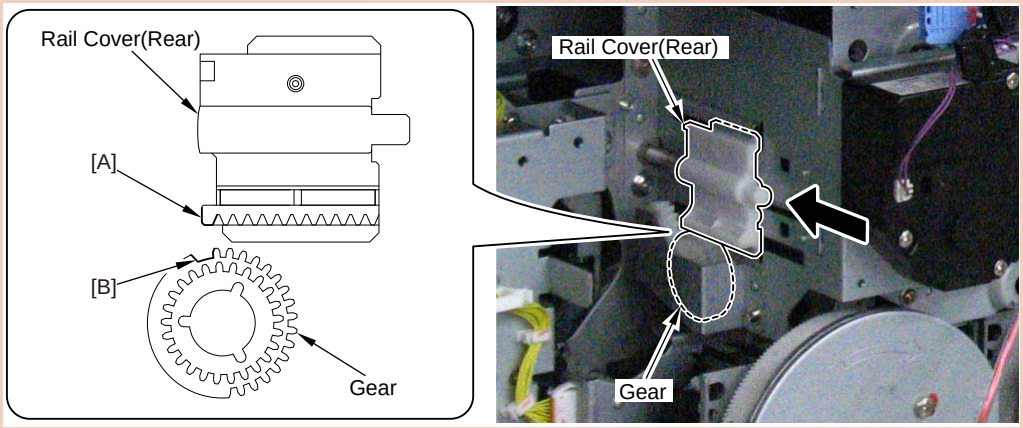
1) Check whether the Black Developing Pressure Lever is pulled to the front, and then push the Rail Cover (Rear) all the way in until it stops.



F-4-409

Note: The Points to note at installation of the Rail Cover (Rear)

Engage the gear [B] and the gear [A] of the Rail Cover (Rear), and push the Rail Cover (Rear) all the way in.



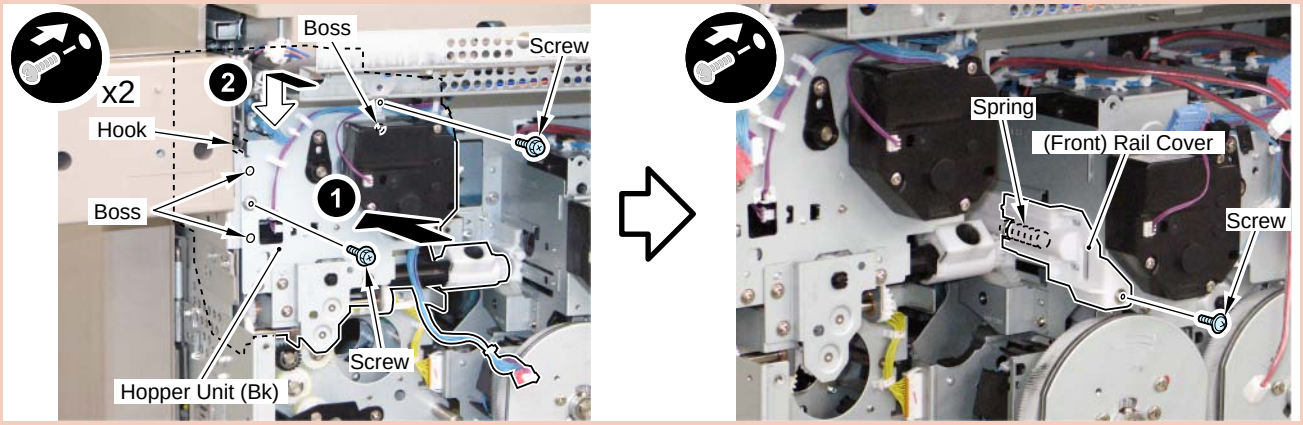
F-4-410

2)Install the Hopper Unit (Bk).

- 1 hook
- 3 bosses
- 2 screws

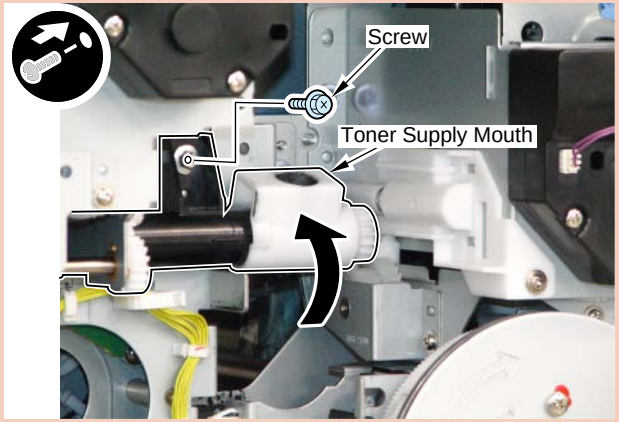
3)Install the spring and the (Front) Rail Cover.

- 1 screw



F-4-411

4) While putting the Toner Supply Mouth with its face up, tighten the screw.



F-4-412

Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk)

<Advance Preparation>

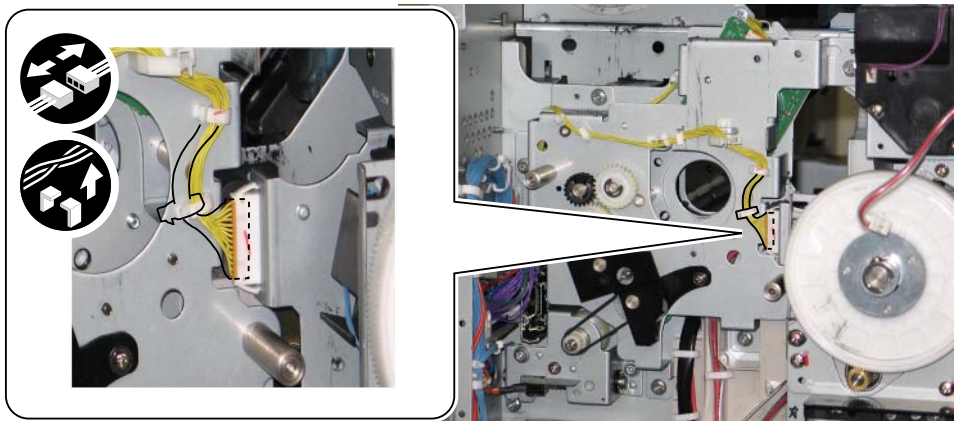
1. Remove the Toner Container (Bk).
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
5. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)
6. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
7. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
8. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
9. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
10. Open the Controller Box.
    (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")
11. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-251)
12. Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-261)

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

<Procedure>

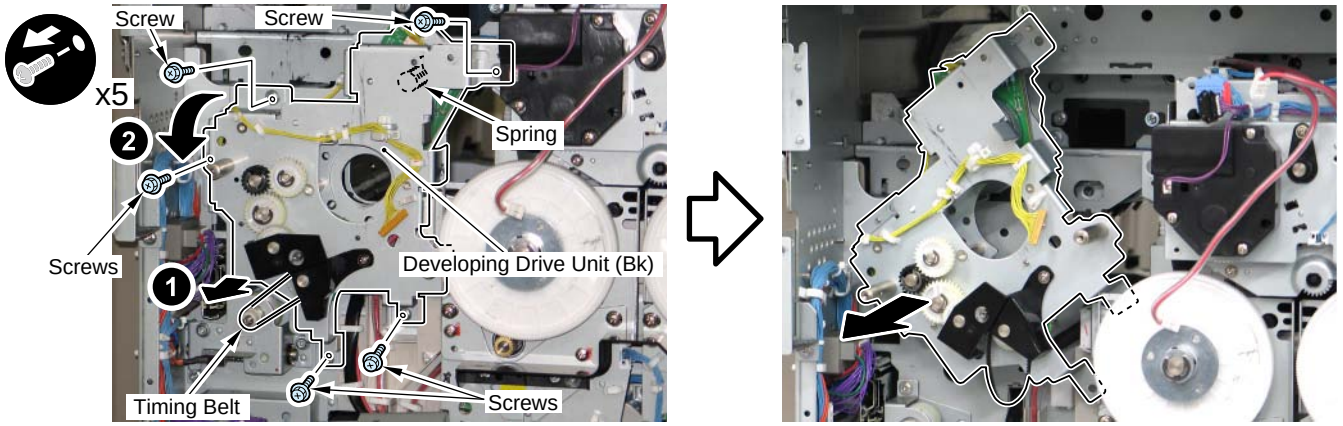
1) Remove the connector.

- 1 wire saddle



F-4-413

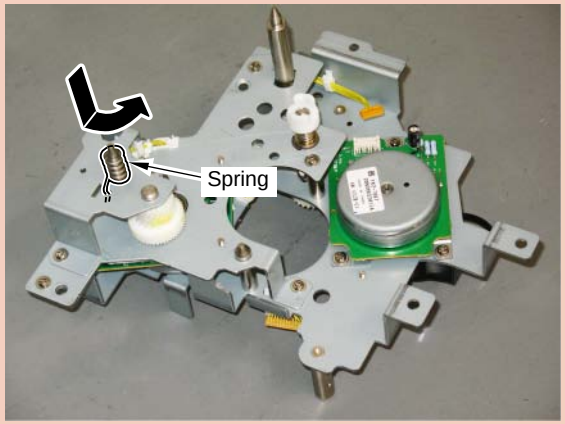
2) Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).
- 1 timing belt
- 5 screws
- 1 spring



F-4-414

Note: Note at installation work

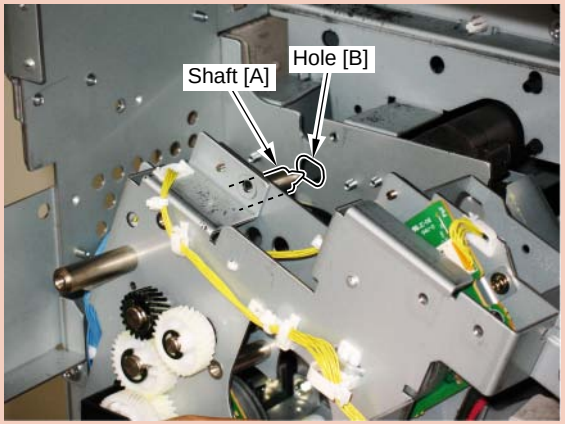
When installing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk), be sure to install the removed spring to the shaft of the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).



F-4-415

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to put the shaft [A] into the hole [B]of the Rear Side Plate to confirm the position before installing the Developing Drive Unit (Bk).



F-4-416

Removing the Developing Drive Unit (Y / M / C)

<Advance Preparation>

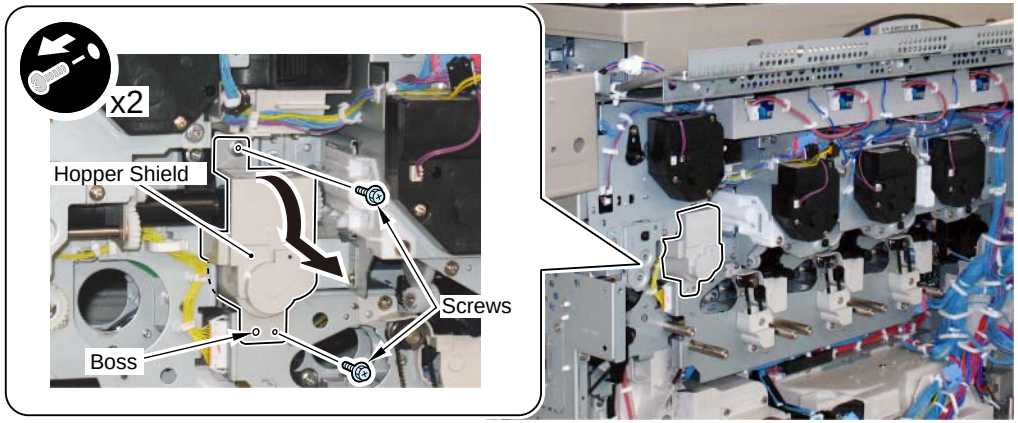
1. Remove the Toner Container (Y) / (M) / (C) / (Bk)
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
4. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
5. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
6. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)
7. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
8. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
9. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
   (Refer to page 4-168)
10. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-169)
11. Open the Controller Box.
    (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")
12. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-251)
13. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
    (Refer to page 4-256)

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

<Procedure>

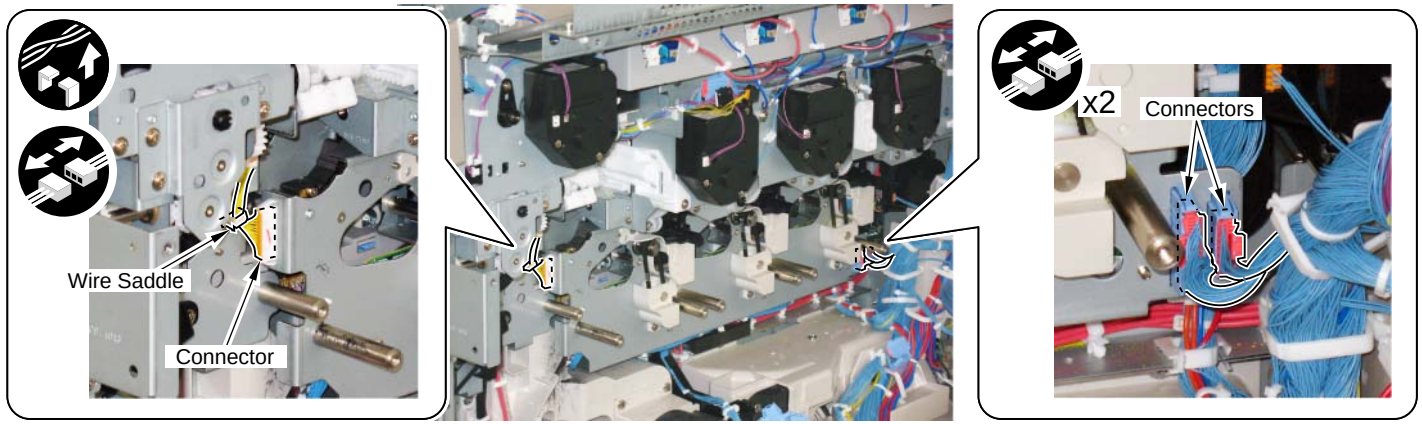
1) Open the top of the Hooper Shield and remove toward the front.

- 2 screws
- 1 boss



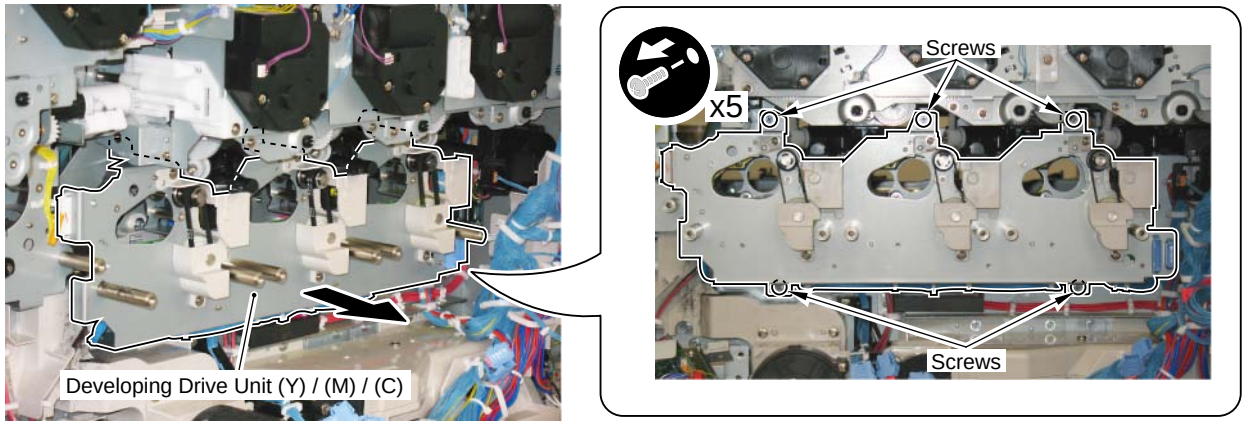
F-4-417

2) Remove the 3 connectors.
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-418

3) Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
- 5 screws



F-4-419

Removing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)

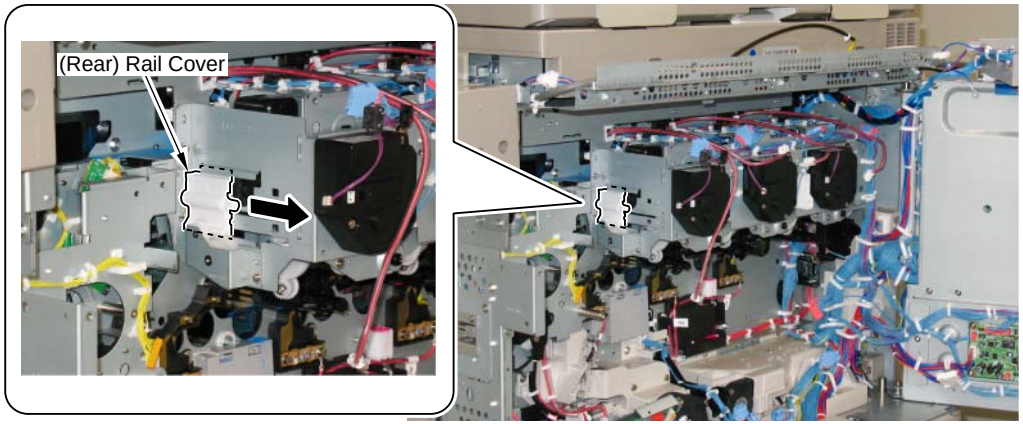
<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Toner Container (Y) / (M) / (C) / (Bk)
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
4. Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Hopper Tray (Bk)")
5. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
6. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
7. Remove the Developing Assembly (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-132)
8. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
9. Remove the Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
10. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit
    (Refer to page 4-168)
11. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-169)
12. Open the Controller Box.
    (Refer to "Manually Removing the Toner Container")
13. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-251)
14. Remove the Drum Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
    (Refer to page 4-256)
15. Remove the Hopper Unit (Bk).
    (Refer to page 4-261)
16. Remove the Developing Drive Unit (Y) / (M) / (C).
    (Refer to page 4-269)

MEMO :
Be sure to use the Control Panel to remove the applicable Toner Container before turning ON the power of the Host Machine.
In the case that the power of the Host Machine has been turned OFF, refer to the procedure to manually remove the Toner Container to remove the Toner Container in applicable color.

<Procedure>

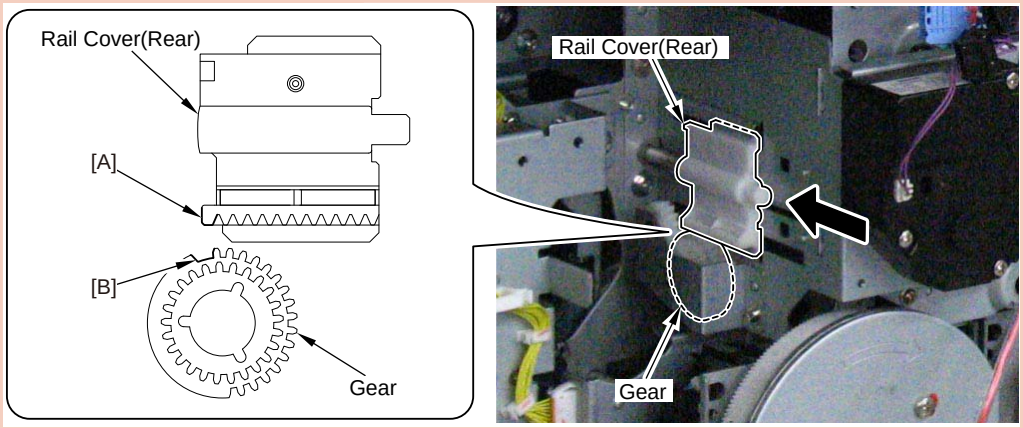
1) Remove the (Rear) Rail Cover.



F-4-420

Note: The Points to note in installation of the Rail Cover (Rear)

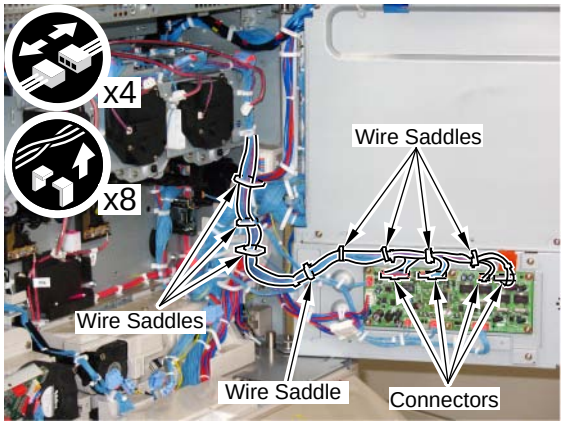
Engage the gear [B] and the gear [A] on the Rail Cover (Rear), and Push the Rail Cover (Rear) all the way in.



F-4-421

2) Remove the Wire Harness.

- 4 connectors
- 8 wire saddles.

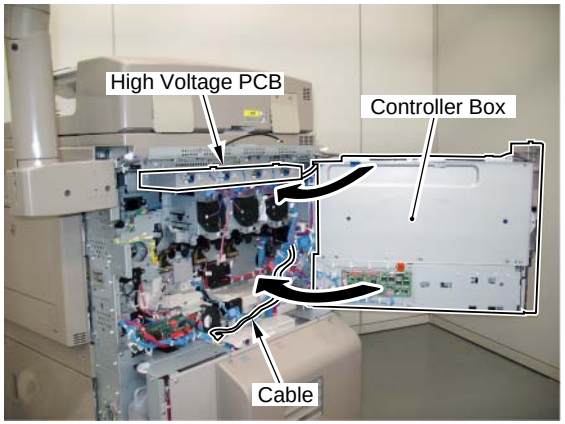


F-4-422

3) Put the High Voltage PCB back to the original position and put the Wire Harness inside of the host machine, and close the Controller Box.

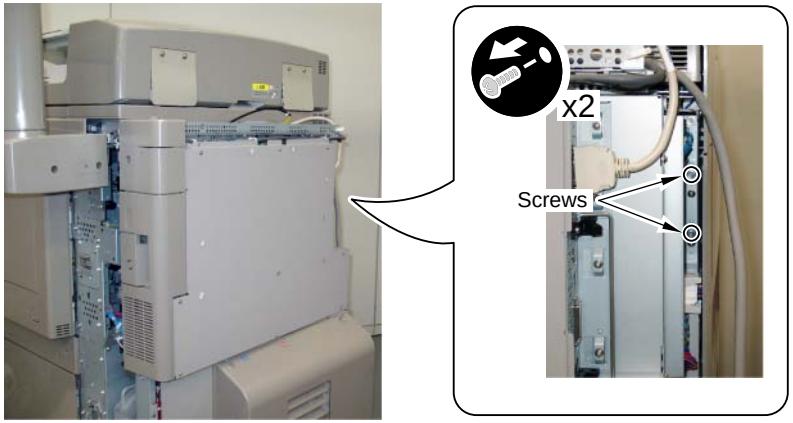
Note:

When closing the Controller Box, do not pinch the Wire Harness.



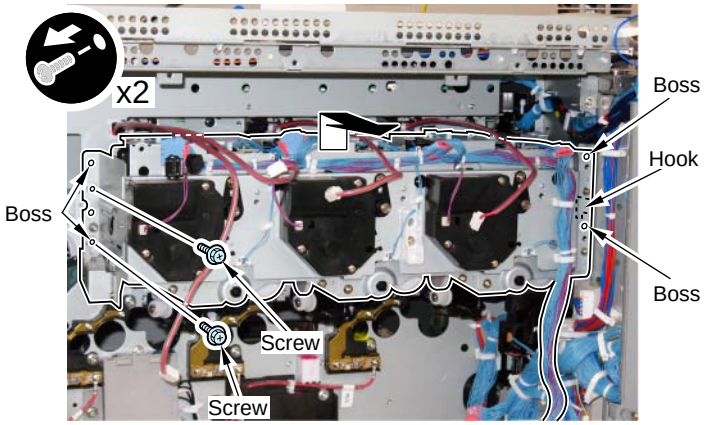
F-4-423

4) Remove the 2 screws of the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C).



F-4-424

5) Open the Controller Box and temporarily place the High Voltage PCB on the Controller Box.
6) Keep 4 Wire Harnesses of the High Voltage PCB away and remove the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C).
- 2 screws
- 4 bosses
- 1 hook

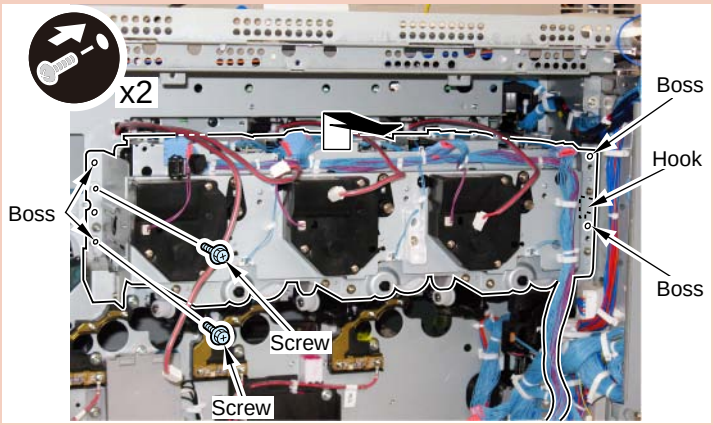


F-4-425

Note: Note when installing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C)

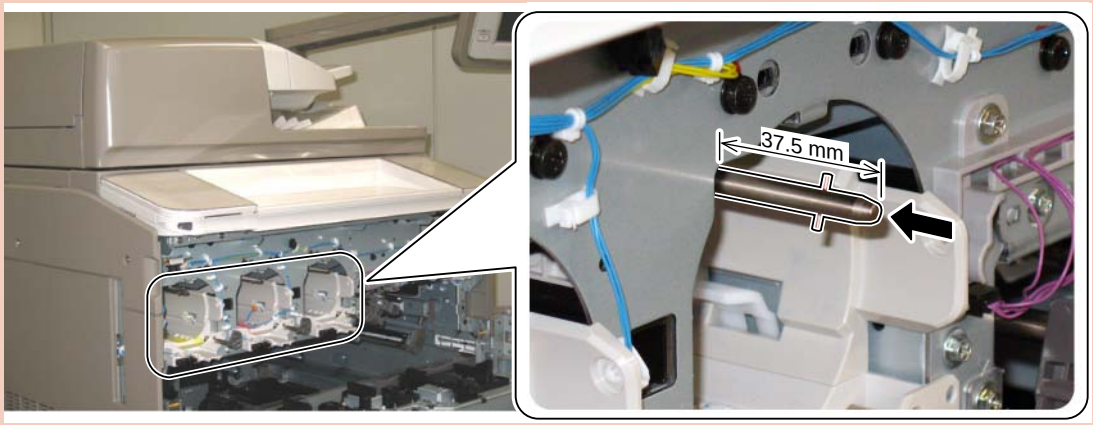
Go through the following steps so that no gap is found at the Host Machine's Rear Side Plate while installing the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C).

1) Install the Hopper Unit (Y/M/C).
- 2 screws
- 4 bosses
- 1 hook



F-4-426

2) Push in the shaft at the upper left of the Bottle Tray Unit all the way to the rear until it stops, and then check that the remained shaft length is 37.5mm or more. If not, reinstallation is required because the Hopper Unit (Y / M / C) is not in contact with the Host Machine's Rear Side Plate.



F-4-427

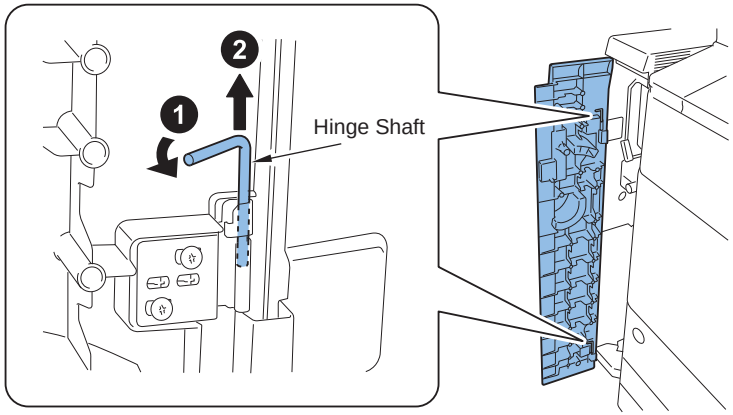
Removing the Waste Toner Pipe (Waste Toner 1 Feed Unit, Waste Toner 2 Feed Unit)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit")
4. Remove the ITB Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-186)
5. Open the Process Unit Inner Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
6. Remove the Primary Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-141)
7. Remove the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
   (Refer to page 4-160)
8. Note when handling the Photosensitive Drum Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-168)
9. Remove the Drum Unit (Bk).
   (Refer to page 4-169)
10. Remove the Process Unit (Y) / (M) /(C).
    (Refer to "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)")
11. Remove the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit.
    (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
12. Remove the Patch Sensor Unit.
    (Refer to page 4-214)
13. Remove the Reader Power Cable.
14. Remove the Delivery Unit.
    (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
15. Pull out Cassette 4.
16. Remove the Reverse Unit.
    (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

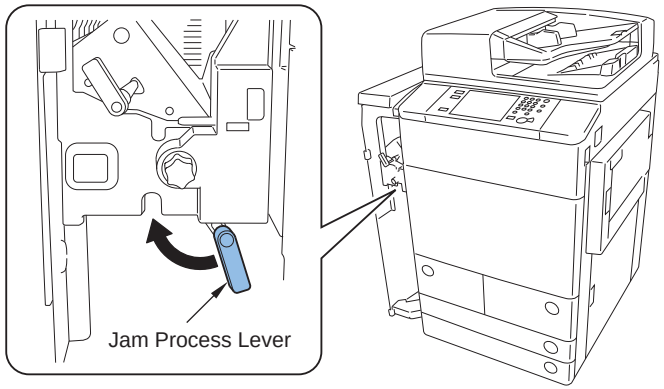
1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit

1-1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



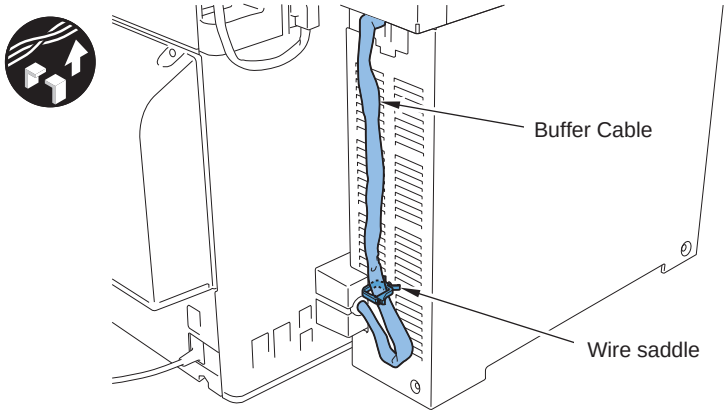
F-4-428

1-2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



F-4-429

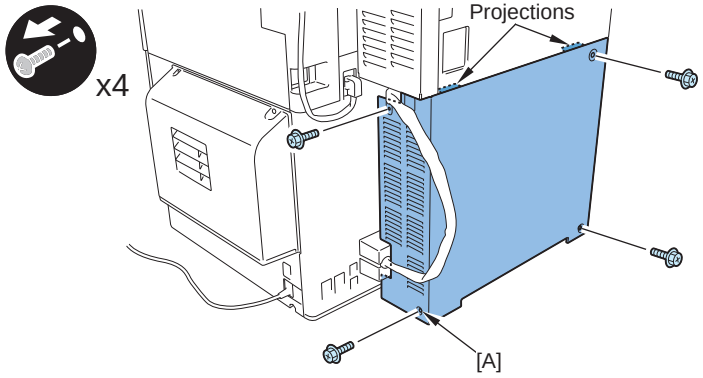
1-3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



F-4-430

1-4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

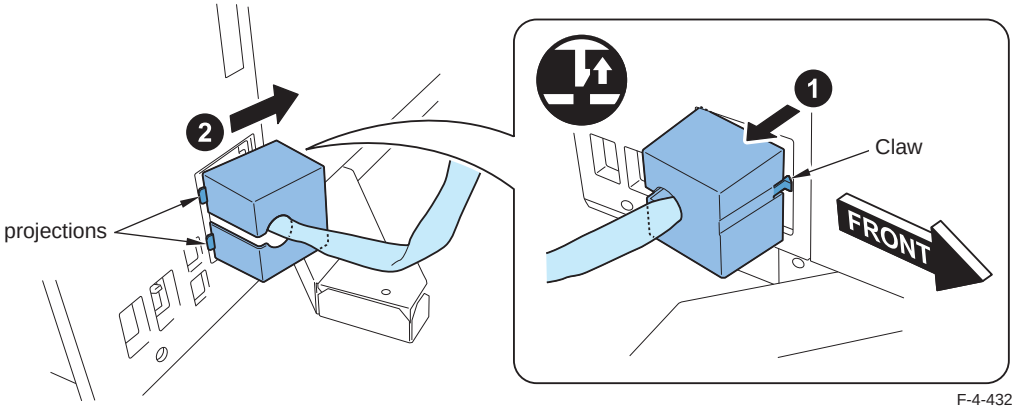
- 4 screws
- 2 projections



F-4-431

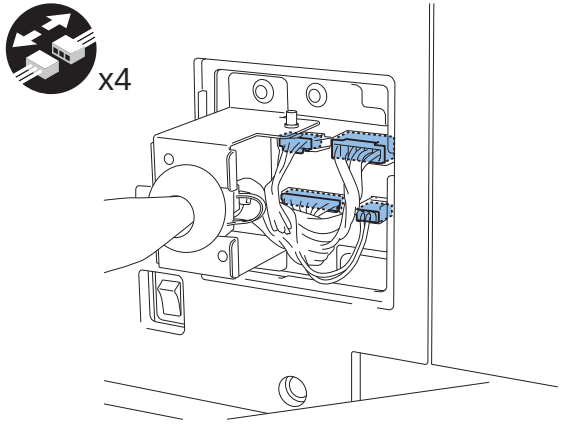
1-5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.

- 1 claw
- 2 projections



F-4-432

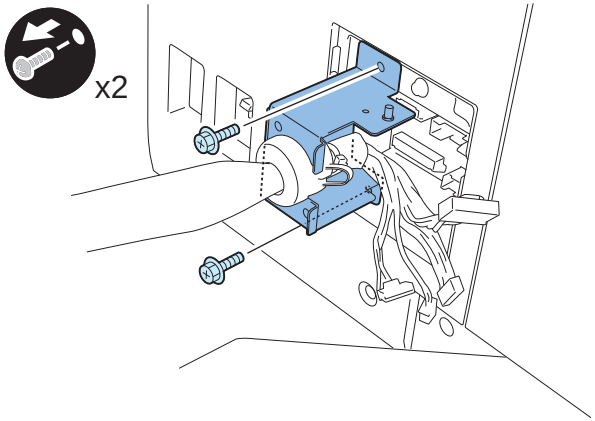
1-6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-433

1-7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.

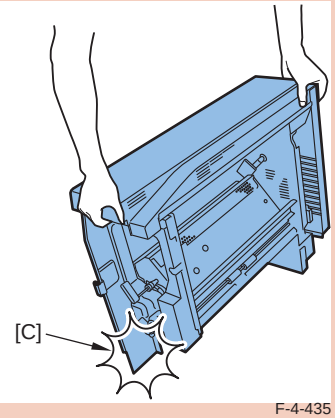
- 2 screws



F-4-434

Note:

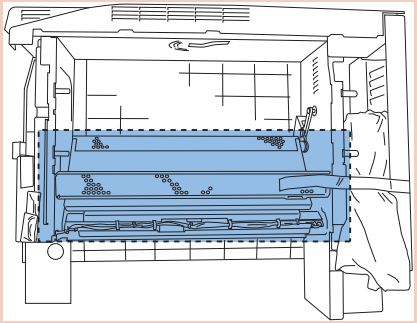
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-435

Note:

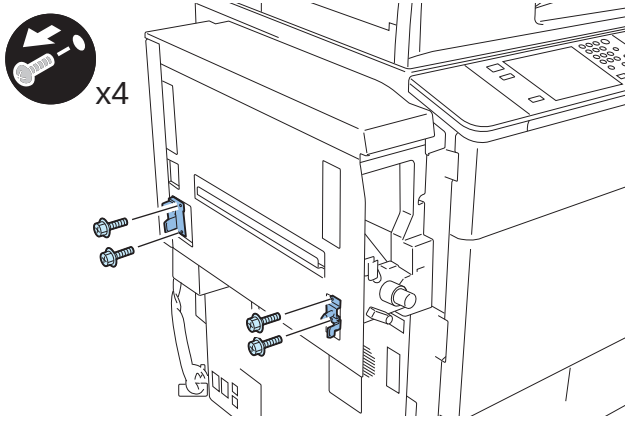
Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



F-4-436

1-8) Remove 2 Connection Metal Plates.

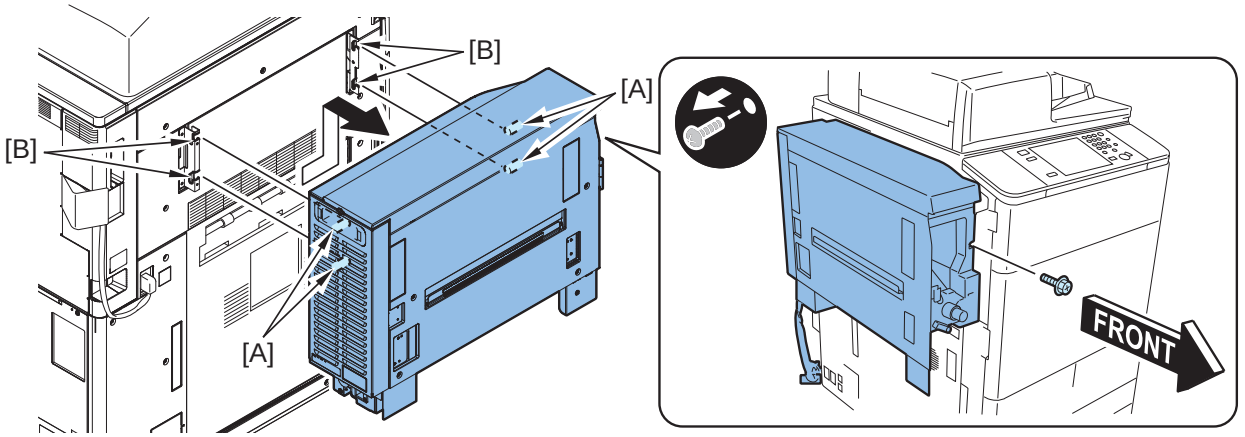
- 4 screws



F-4-437

1-9) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.

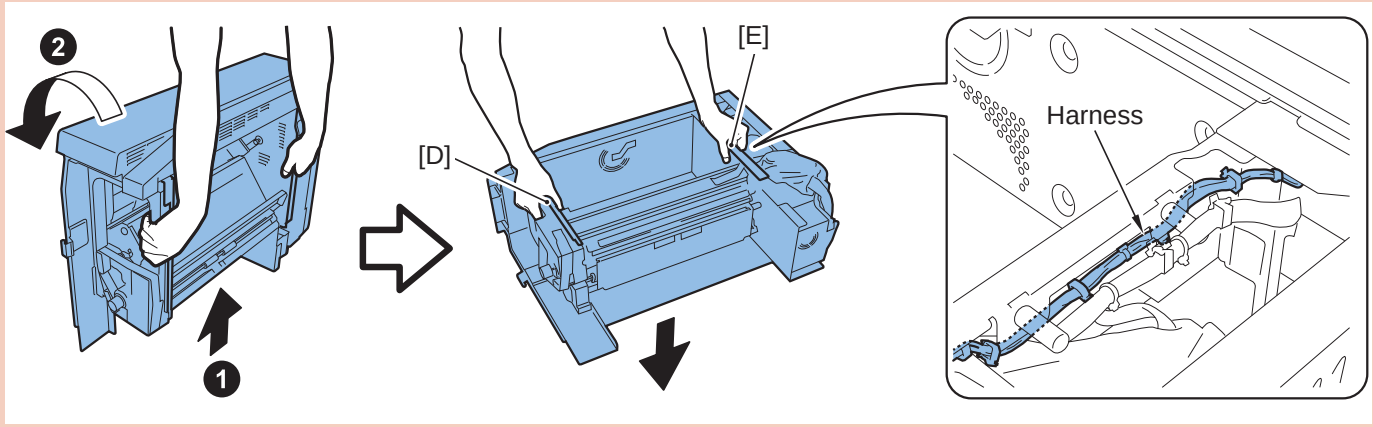
- 1 screw



F-4-438

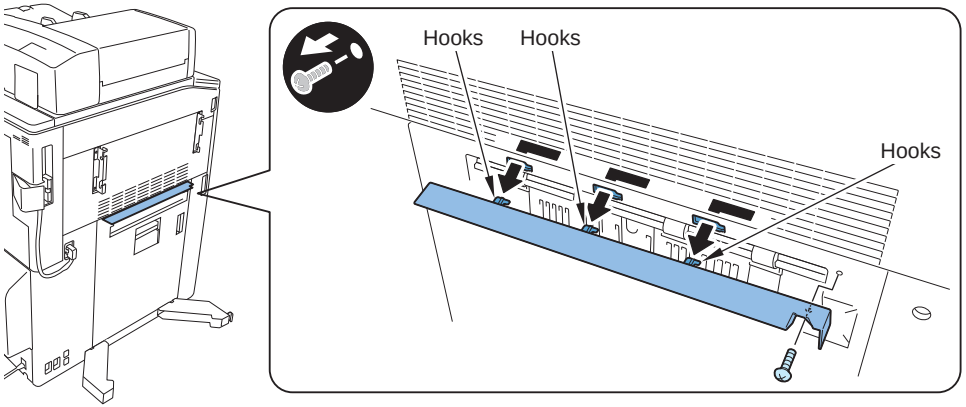
Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



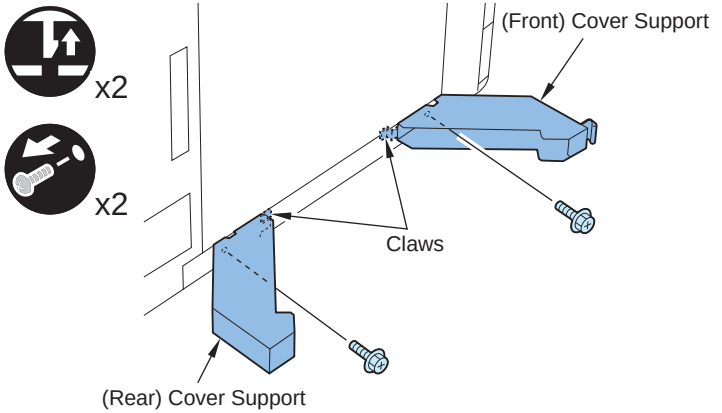
F-4-439

1-10) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.
- 1 screw



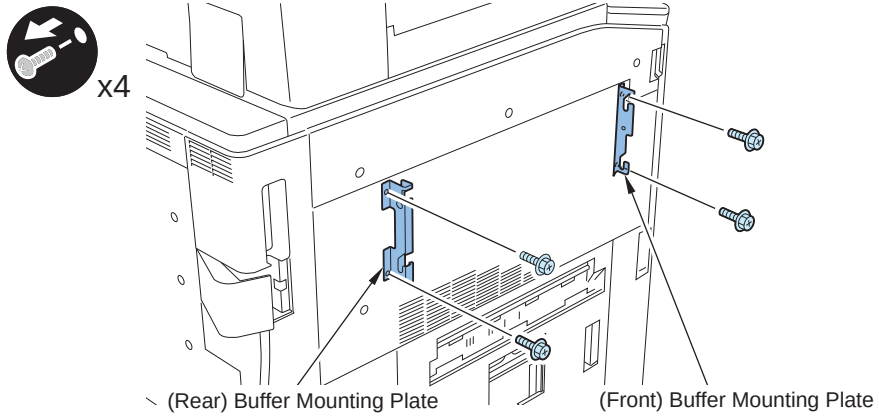
F-4-440

1-11) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.
- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-441

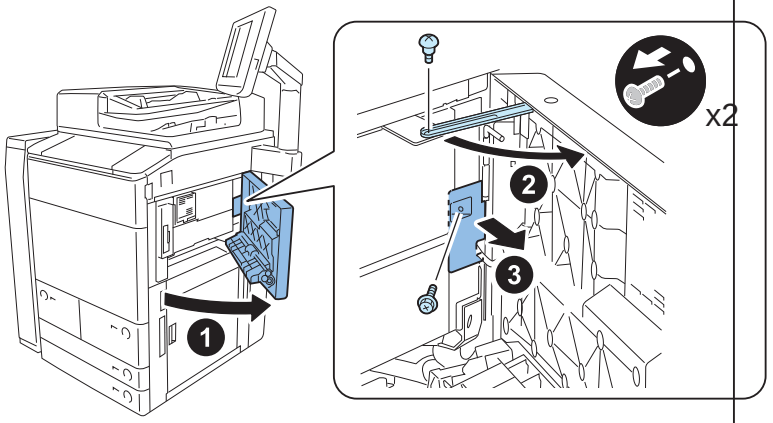
1-12) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.
- 4 screws



F-4-442

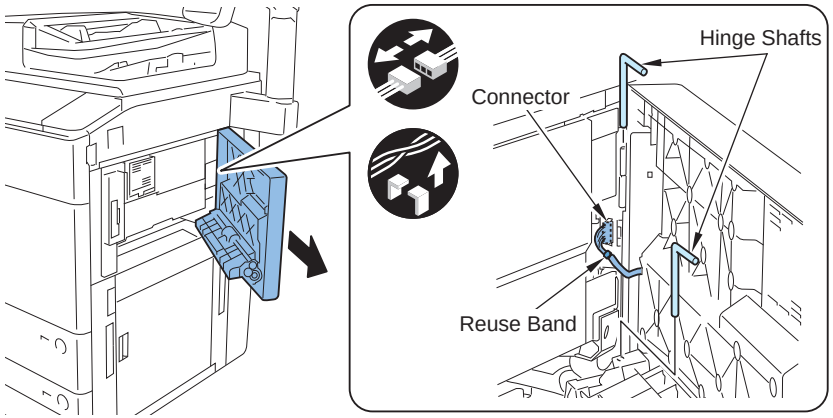
11. Remove the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit.

11-1) Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit, and release the Slider of the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit by removing the Stepped Screw. Then, remove the Connector Cover.
- 1 screw



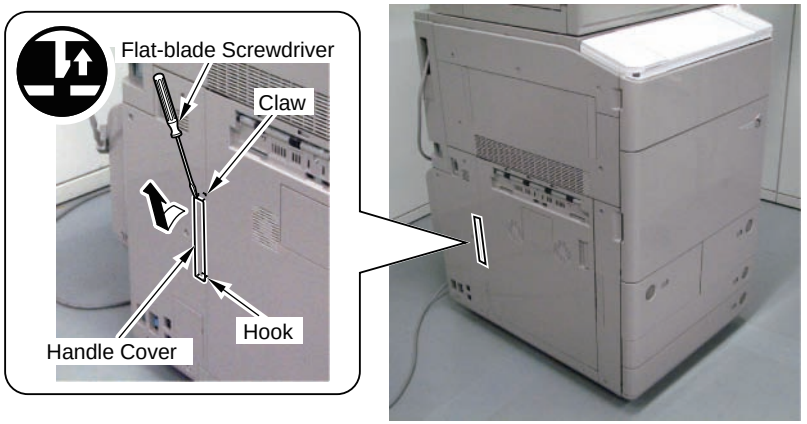
F-4-443

11-2) Remove the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit.
- 1 connector
- 1 reuse band
- 2 hinge shafts



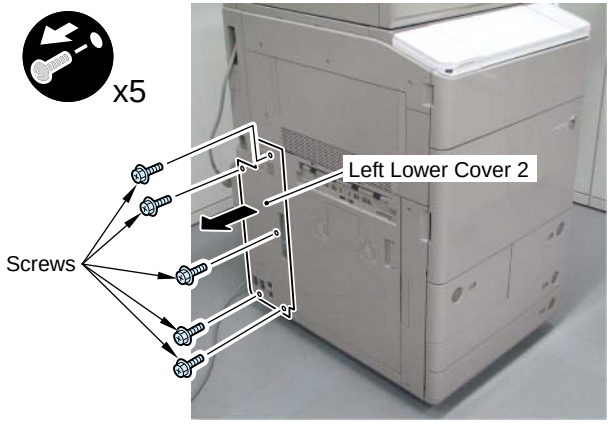
F-4-444

14. Remove the Delivery Unit.
14-1) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 hook



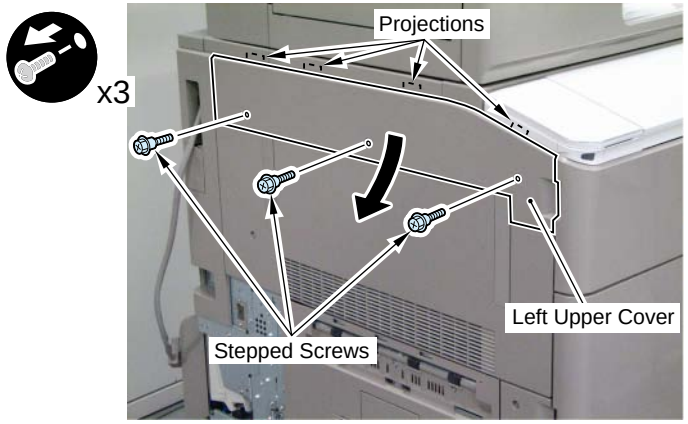
F-4-445

14-2) Remove Left Lower Cover 2.
- 5 screws



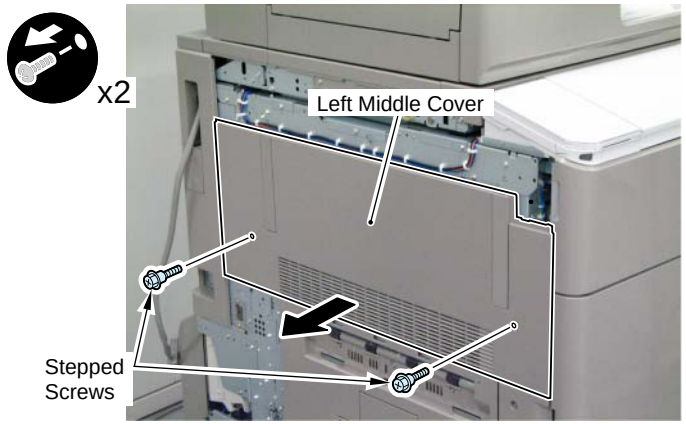
F-4-446

14-3) Remove the Left Upper Cover.
- 3 stepped screws
- 4 projections



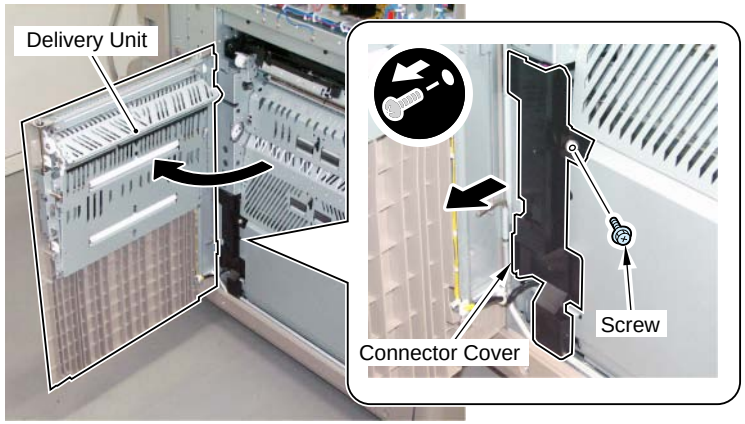
F-4-447

14-4) Remove the Left Middle Cover.
- 2 stepped screws



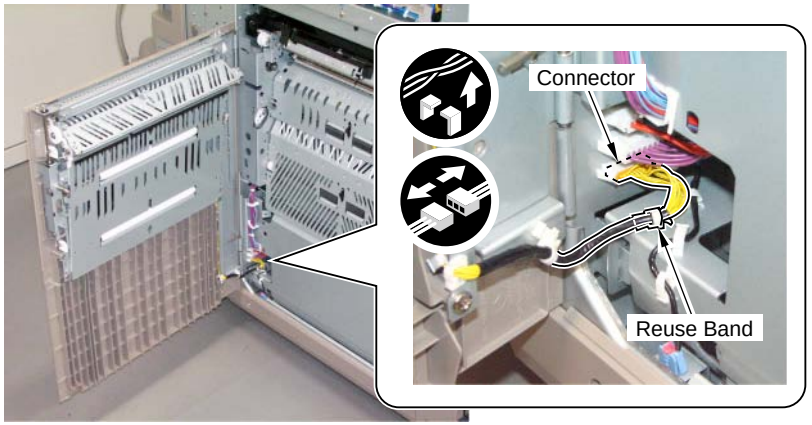
F-4-448

14-5) Open the Delivery Unit and remove the Connector Cover.
- 1 screw



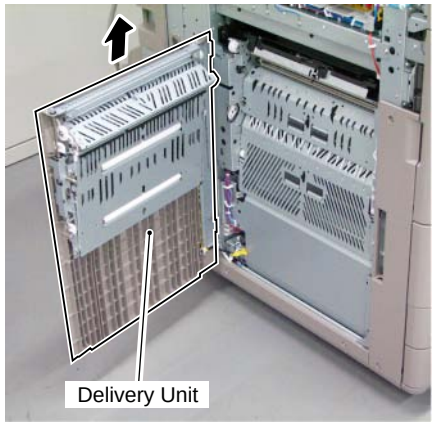
F-4-449

14-6) Disconnect the connector.
- 1 reuse band



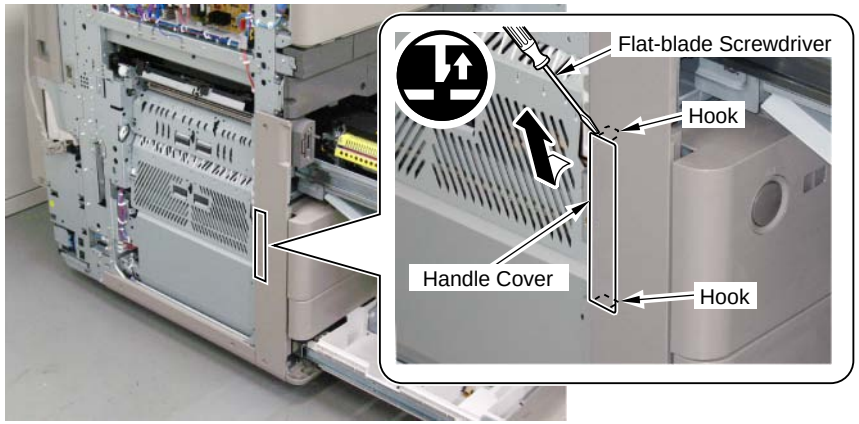
F-4-450

14-7) Remove the Delivery Unit.
- 2 hinge pins



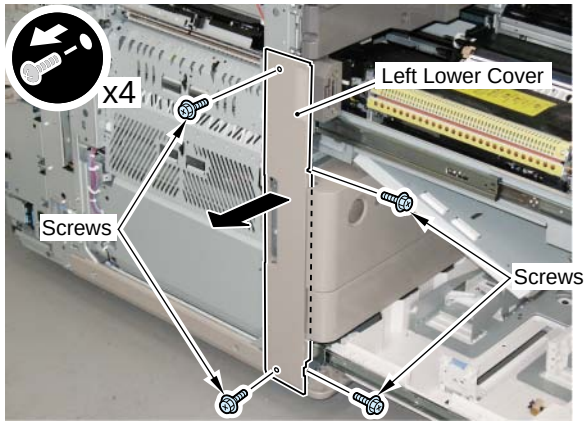
F-4-451

16. Remove the Reverse Unit.
16-1) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 hook



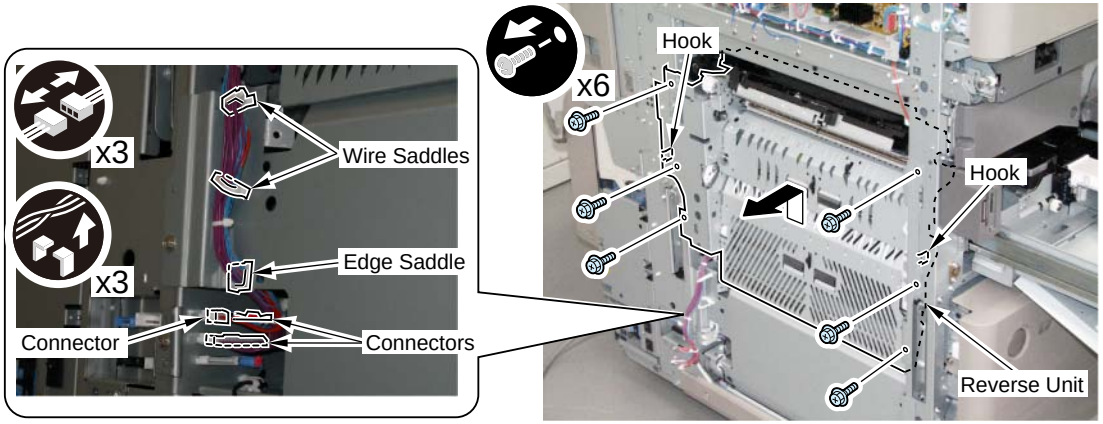
F-4-452

16-2) Remove the Left Lower Cover.
- 4 screws



F-4-453

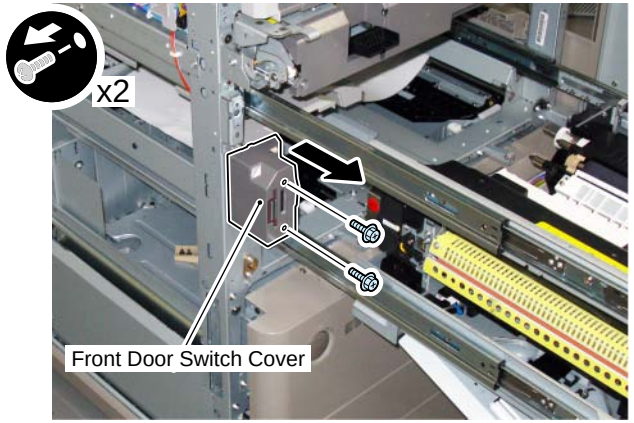
16-3) Remove the Reverse Unit.
- 3 connectors
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 6 screws
- 2 hooks



F-4-454

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Front Door Switch Cover.
- 2 screws

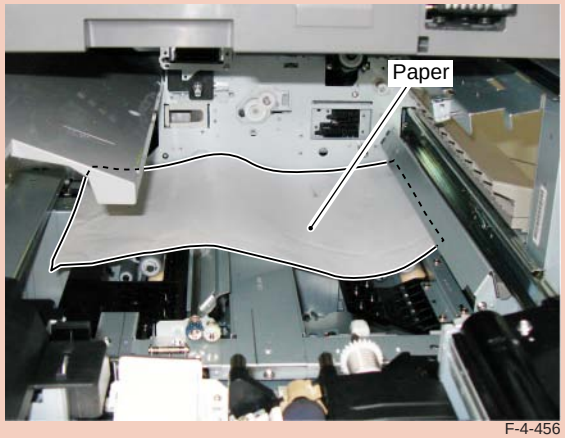


F-4-455

2) Place paper inside this equipment.

Note:Be sure to place paper inside this equipment; otherwise,

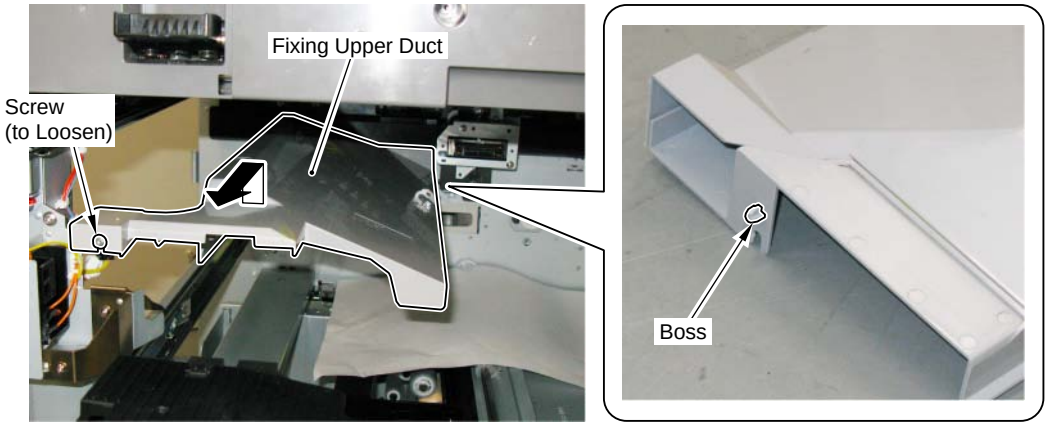
- The screw can fall
- Removing the Waste Toner 2 Feed Unit can cause toner spill



F-4-456

3) Remove the Fixing Upper Duct.

- 1 screw (to loosen)
- 1 boss



F-4-457

Note: Note at installation work

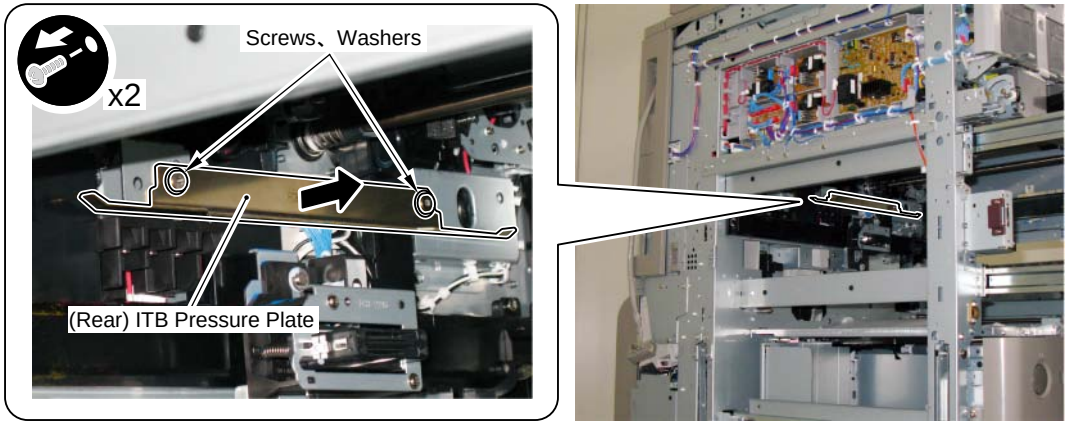
Be sure to fit the positioning boss of the Fixing Upper Duct into the hole of the Host Machine to install.

4) Remove the (Rear) ITB Pressure Plate.

- 2 screws
- 2 washers

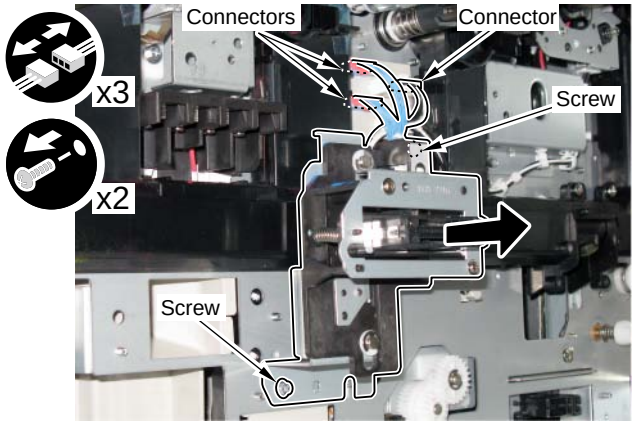
Note:

Be careful not to drop or lose the washers when removing the ITB Pressure Plate.



F-4-458

5) Remove the ITB Drawer Mount.
- 3 connectors
- 2 screws

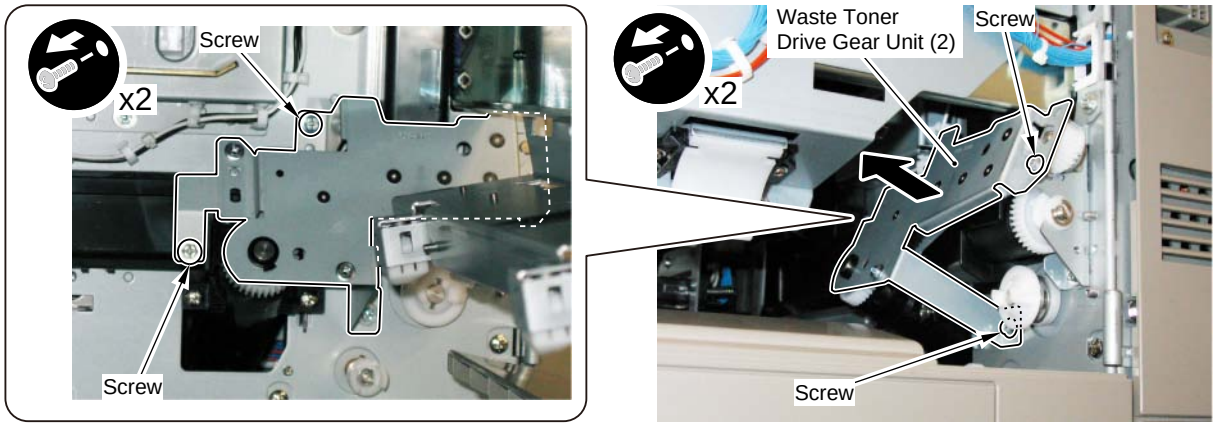


F-4-459

6) Remove the Waste Toner Gear Cover.
- 1 screw

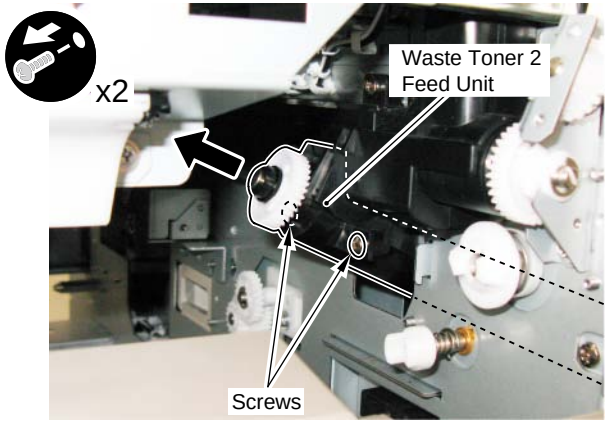
F-4-460

7) Remove the Waste Toner Drive Gear Unit (2).
- 4 screws



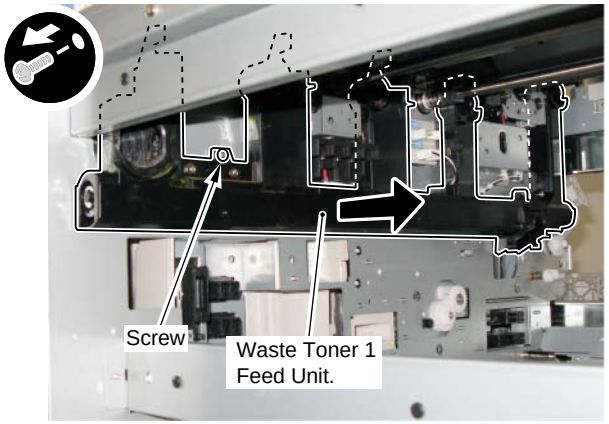
F-4-461

8) Remove the Waste Toner 2 Feed Unit.
- 2 screws



F-4-462

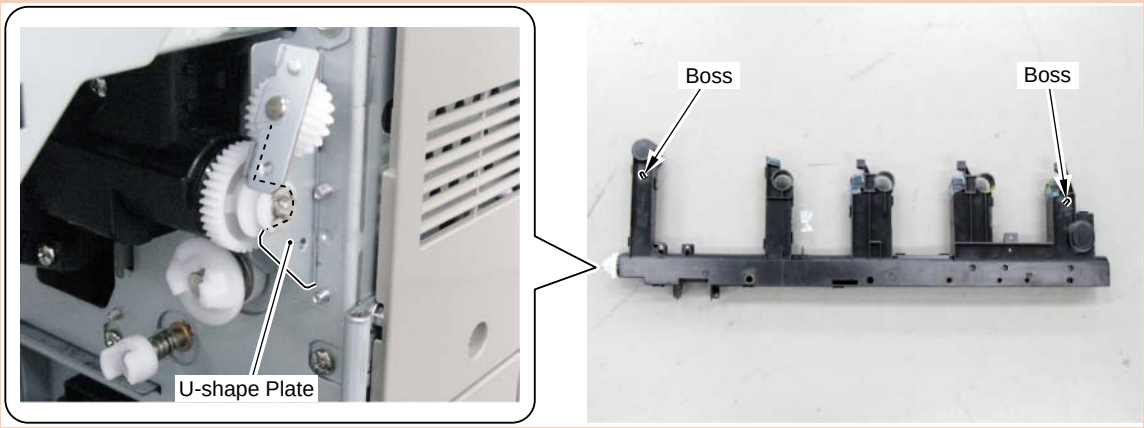
9) Remove the Waste Toner 1 Feed Unit.
- 2 bosses
- 1 screw



F-4-463

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to securely put the tip into the U-shape Plate and fit the 2 positioning bosses into the hole of the Host Machine so that the unit is securely installed without any rattle.



F-4-464

Removing the Fixing Belt Unit

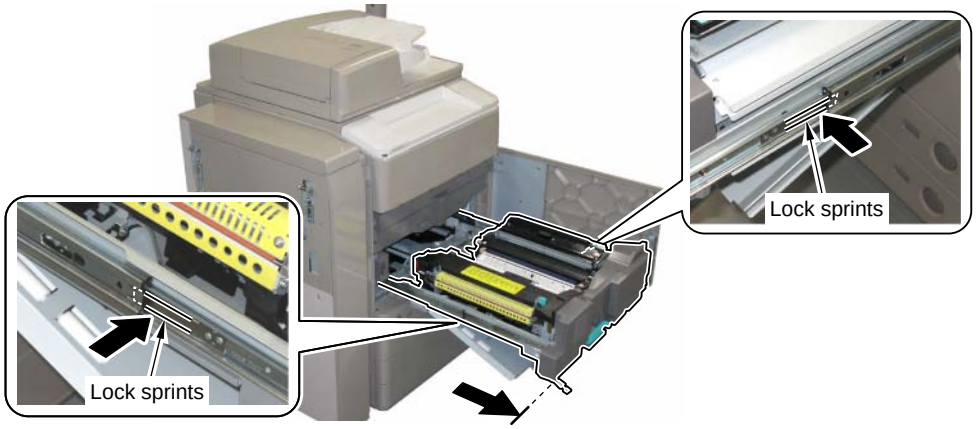
<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

Note:

When replacing this part, perform cleaning and lubrication in the Fixing Belt Unit replacement.

2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
2-1) Hold the handle and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
2-2) Push 2 lock springs at both sides of the rail to release, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit all the way.



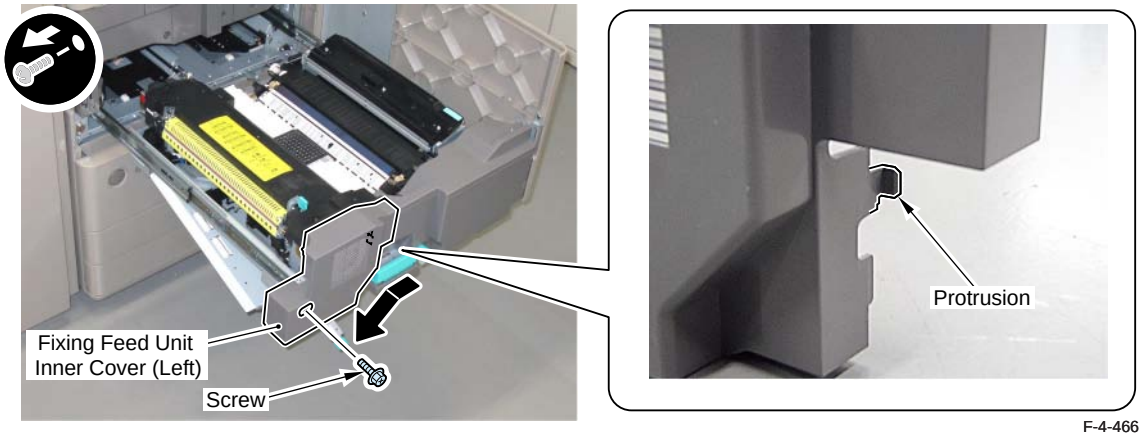
F-4-465

Note:

Do not release the lock springs at the rear of both sides on the rail. Otherwise, the frame of the Fixing Feed Unit is disengaged.

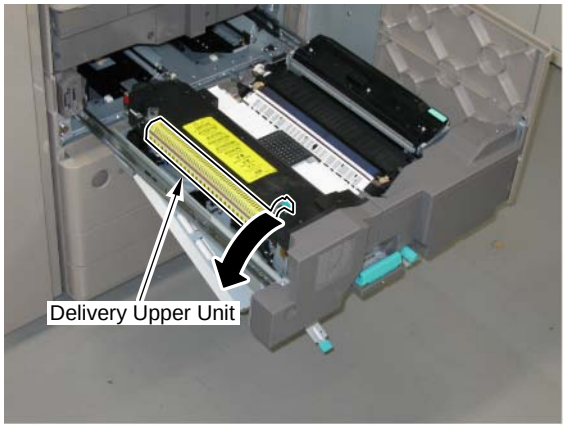
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
3-1) Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).

- 1 screw
- 1 projection



F-4-466

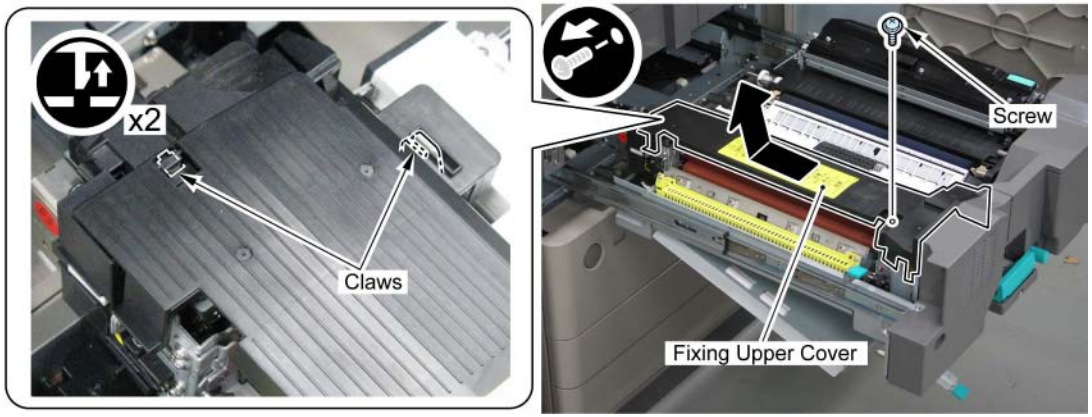
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
4-1) Hold the handle to open the Inner Delivery Unit.



F-4-467

4-2) Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.

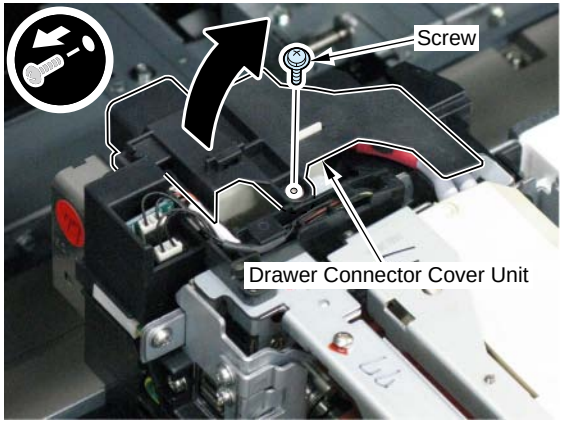
- 1 screw
- 2 claws



F-4-468

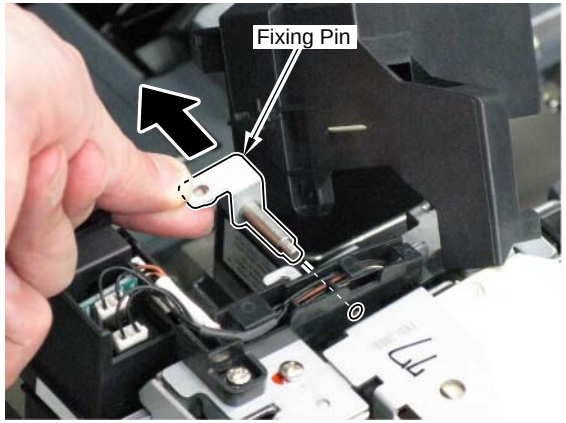
5. Remove the IH unit.
5-1) Remove the Drawer Connector Cover Unit of the IH unit.

- 1 screw



F-4-469

5-2) Remove the fixing pin.

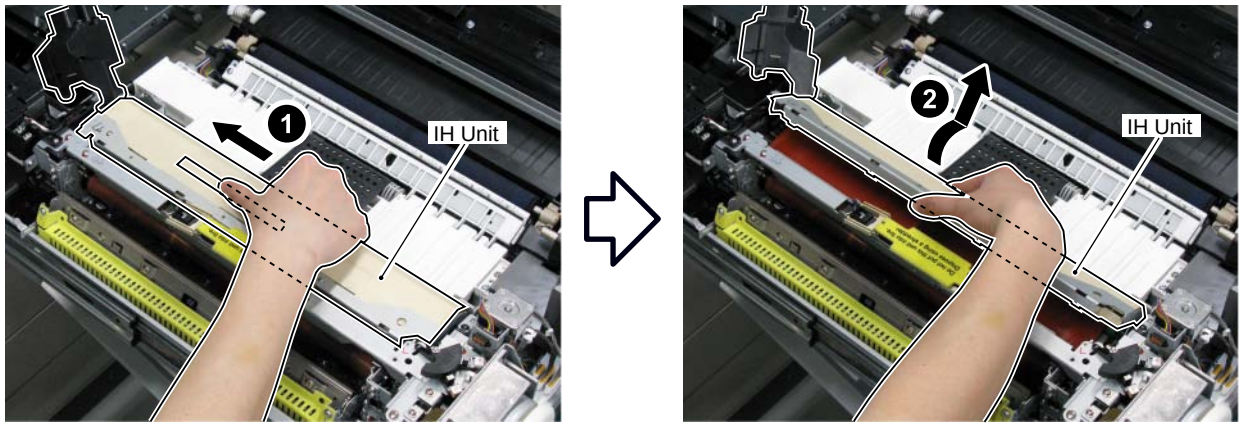


F-4-470

Note: Points to note at installation work

Secure the fixing pin and the Drawer Connector on the IH Unit with same screw.

5-3) Move the Lock Lever toward the rear, and open the IH unit about 30 degrees to remove.

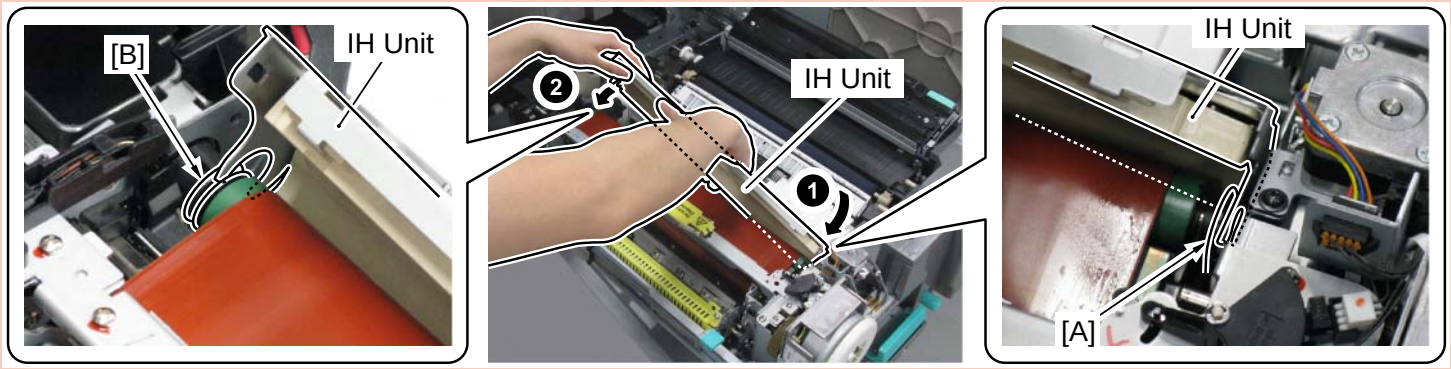


F-4-471

Note: Points to note at the IH Unit installation work

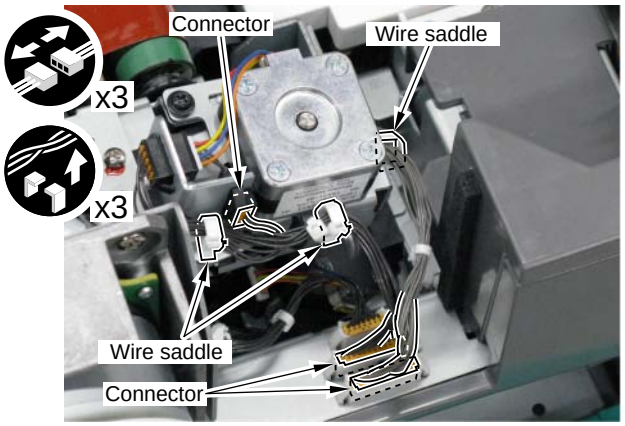
- Ensure not to damage the Fixing Belt by hitting with the IH Unit.
- Align the front hook of the IH Unit to the front groove [A] of the Fixing Belt, and install the rear hook to the rear groove [B] in order to install the IH Unit.

If trying to install both hooks to both grooves at same time, it is hard to visually check to prevent the Fixing Belt from being damaged by the hooks on the IH Unit.



F-4-472

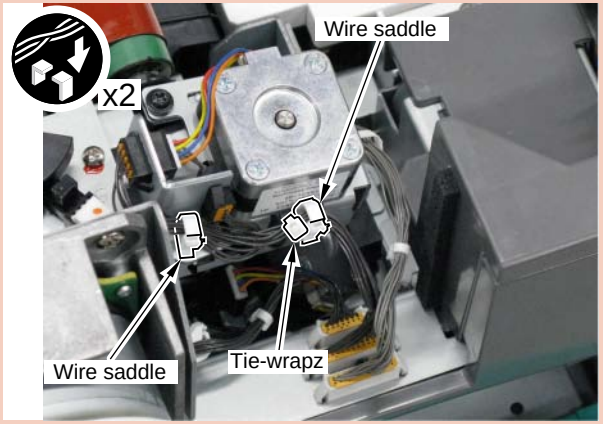
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
6-1) Remove the following parts.
- 3 connectors
- 3 wire saddles



F-4-473

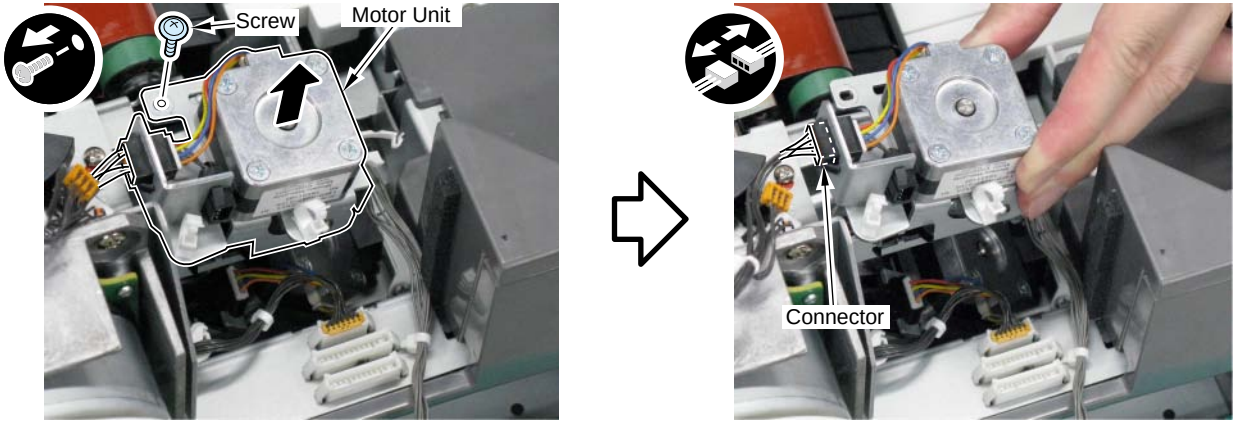
Note: Points to note at installation work

Secure the wire harness with the wire saddle so that a tie-wrap of the wire harness [A] can be between two wire saddles.



F-4-474

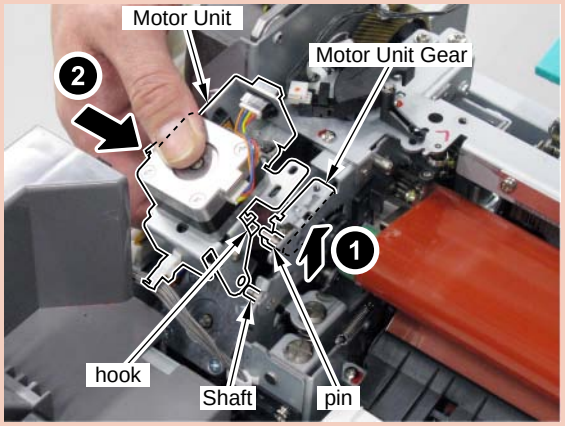
6-2) Disconnect 1 connector while lifting up the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit, and remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
- 1 screw



F-4-475

Note: Points to note at installation work

While pressing the Tension Arm Unit, Align the hook with the pin on the Fixing Belt Unit and align the hole on the sheet metal with the shaft on the Fixing Belt Unit to install the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.



F-4-476

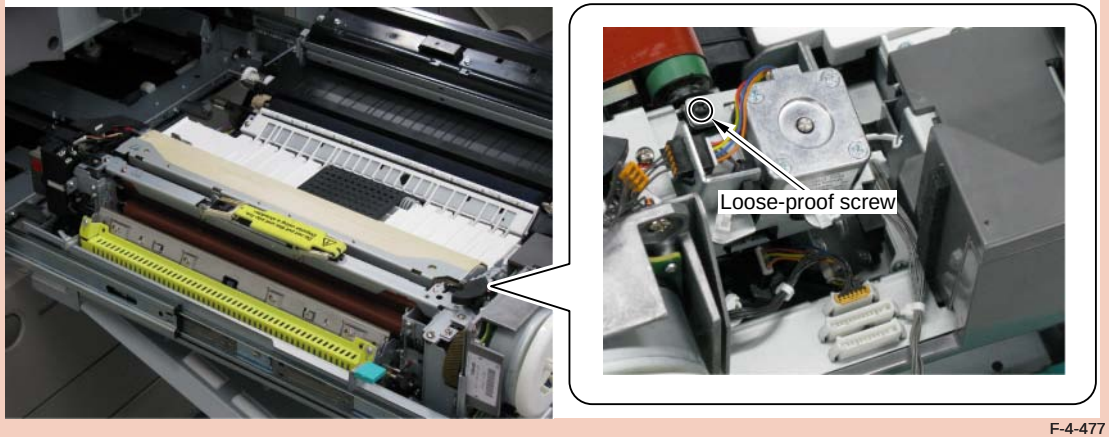
<Procedure>

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Belt. It may cause the poor fixing.

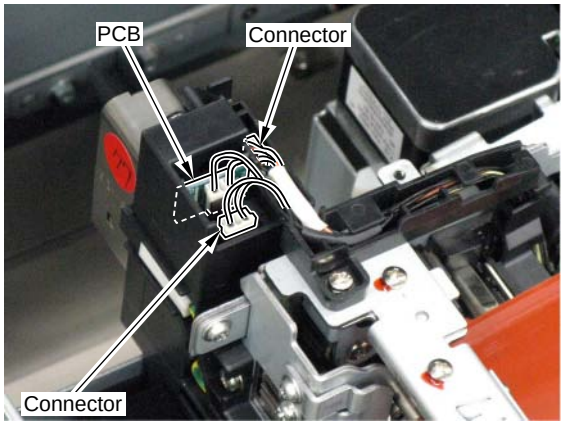
Note:

When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, change a loose-proof screw securing the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit attached to the Fixing Belt Unit of the service part.



F-4-477

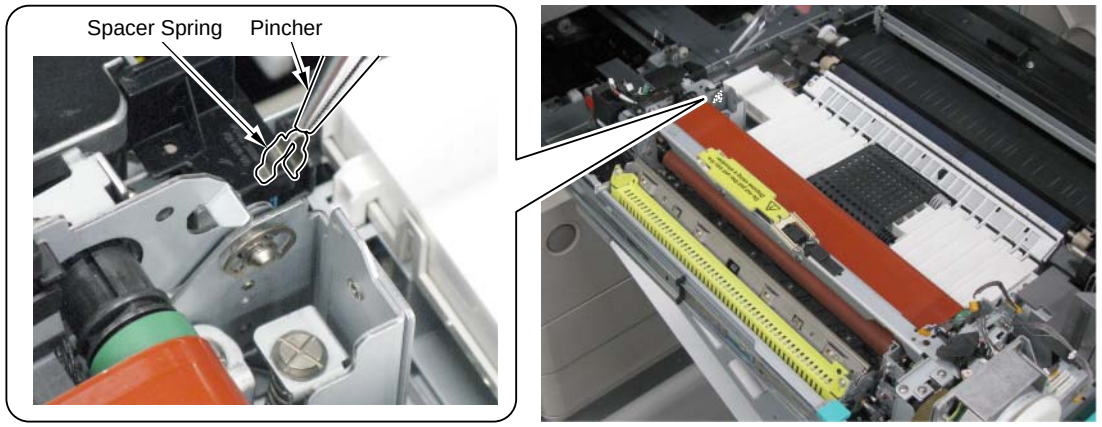
1) Remove 2 connectors, 1 board from the Drawer Connector Guide Unit.



F-4-478

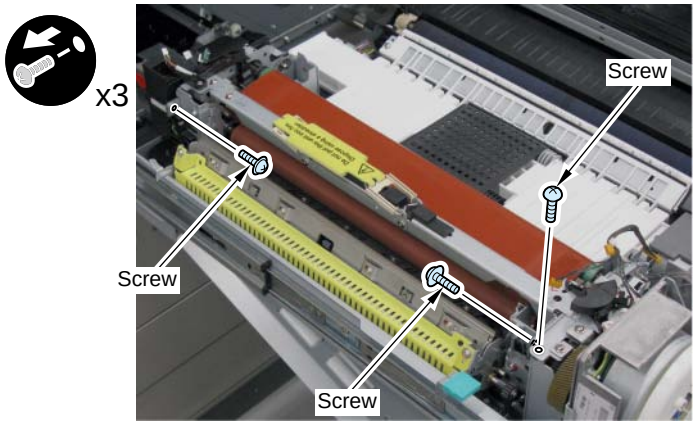
2) Pinch the front edge with pliers ad remove the spacer spring.

Note:
Do not deform the spacer spring.



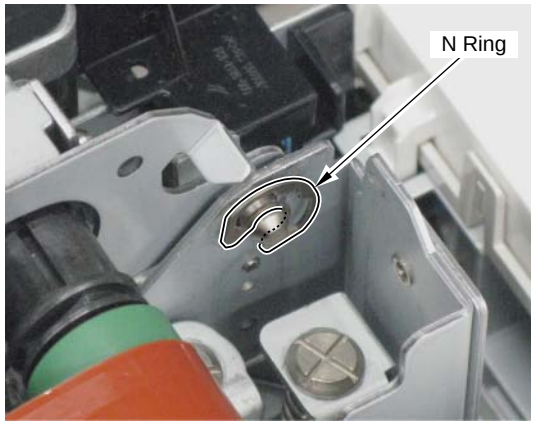
F-4-479

3) Remove 3 screws.



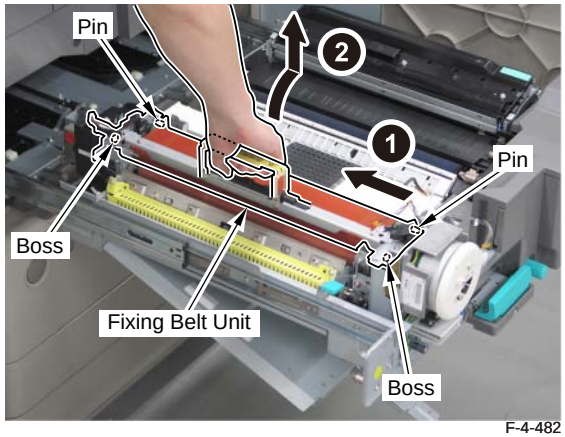
F-4-480

4) Remove the N ring.



F-4-481

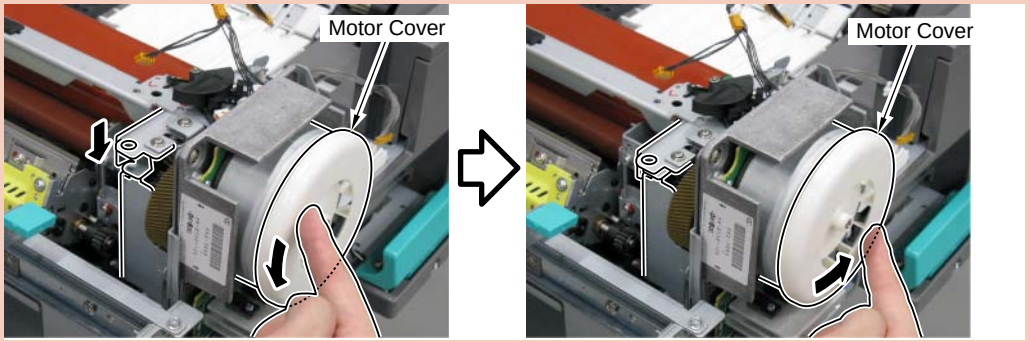
5) Hold the handle and move in the arrow direction to remove from the 2 pins.
6) Open the Fixing Belt Unit and move in the arrow direction to remove from the 2 pins, and then take out the Fixing Belt Unit.



F-4-482

Note: Note at the Fixing Belt Unit installation

- Turn the Fixing Motor Cover in the arrow direction (Counterclockwise seeing from the front), and engage three places of the gear to align with the screw hole of the Fixing Belt Unit. (When the gear is engaged, make a click sound)
- Because even if the Fixing Belt Unit is closed and pushed, it cannot be installed when the gear is not engaged.



F-4-483

Cleaning and lubrication in the Fixing Belt Unit replacement

<Advance preparation>

1.Open the Front Cover.

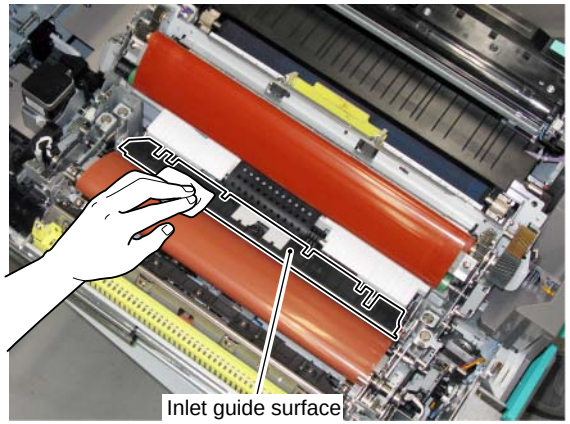
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Remove the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-285)

Note:

When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, perform the cleaning and lubrication for the following parts.

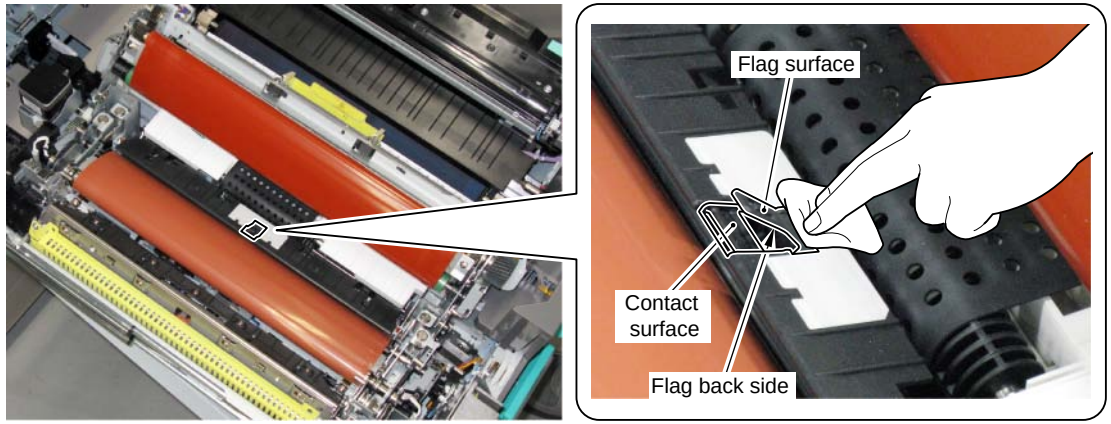
<Procedure>

1) Clean the surface of the Fixing Inlet Guide with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



F-4-484

2) Clean the contact surface between the surface of the sensor flag and the Fixing Inlet Guide with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.

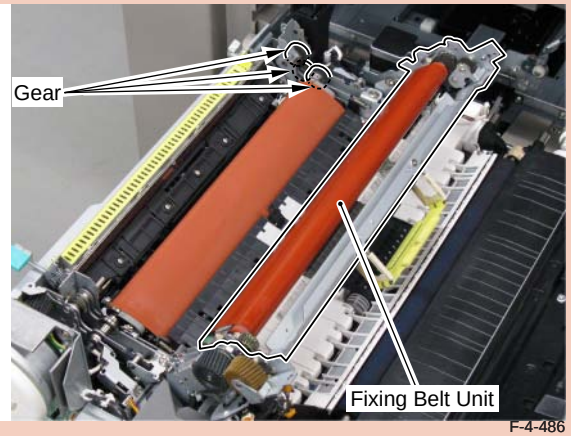


F-4-485

Note:

After replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, apply grease (Molykote PG641) to 3 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit side.

- Application: 100 milligrams / 1 gear
- Range: Gear toothed surface whole circumference



F-4-486

Removing the Pressure Belt Unit

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
9. Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

Note:

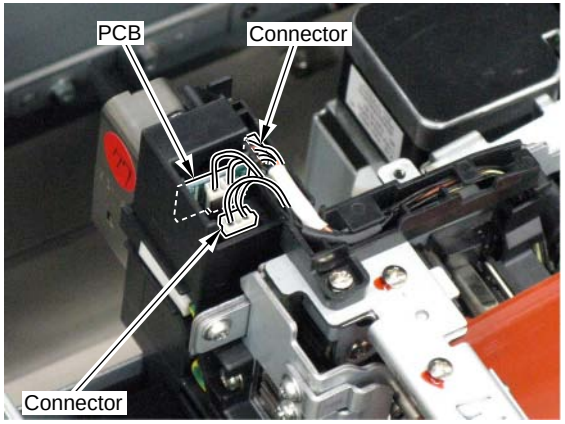
When replacing this part, perform cleaning and lubrication in the Pressure Belt Unit replacement.

7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Pressure Belt and the Fixing Belt. It may cause the poor fixing.

7-1) Remove 2 connectors, 1 board from the Drawer Connector Guide Unit.

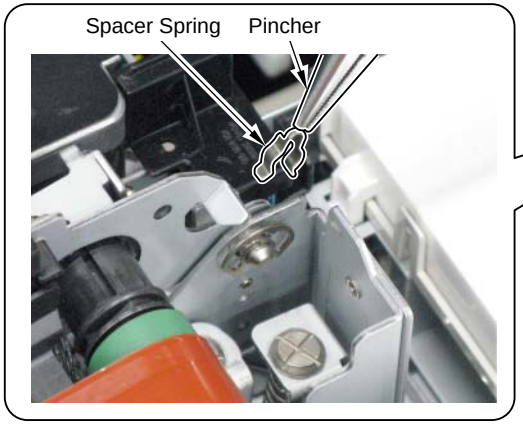


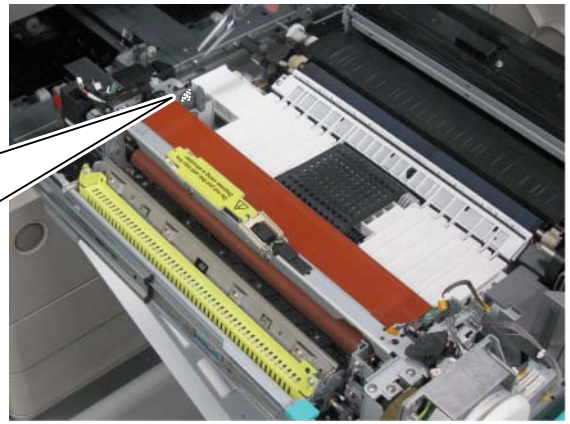
F-4-487

7-2) Pinch the front edge with pliers and remove the spacer spring.

Note:

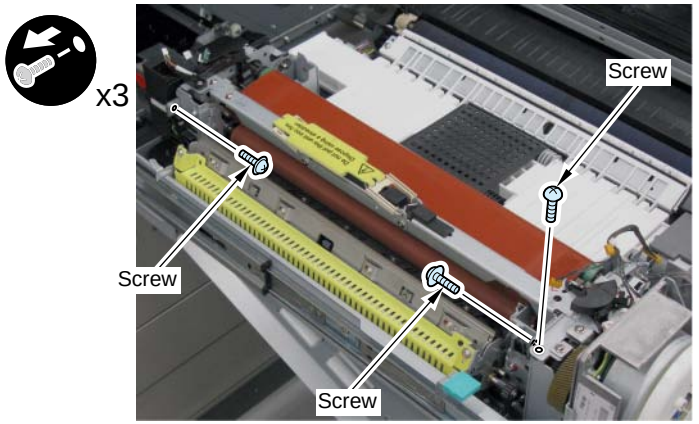
Do not deform the spacer spring





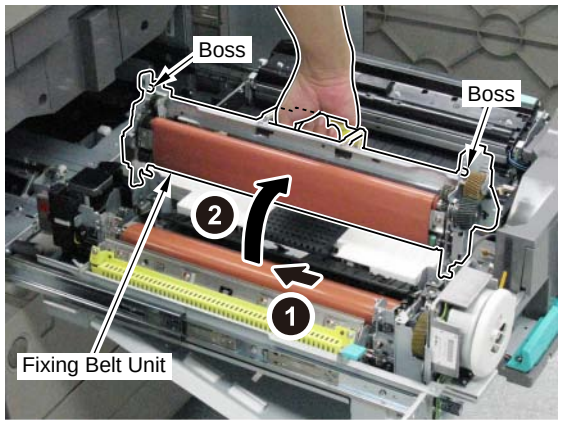
F-4-488

7-3) Remove 3 screws.



F-4-489

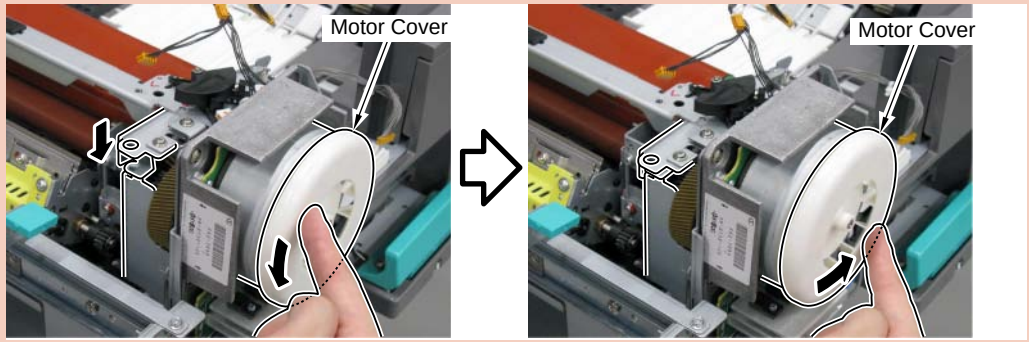
7-4) Hold the handle and move in the arrow direction to remove from the 2 pins, and then open the Fixing Belt Unit.



F-4-490

Note: Note at closing the Fixing Belt Unit

- Turn the Fixing Motor Cover in the arrow direction (Counterclockwise seeing from the front), and engage three places of gears to align with the screw hole of the Fixing Belt Unit. (When the gear is engaged, make a click sound)
- Even if the Fixing Belt Unit is closed and pushed, it cannot be installed when the gear is not engaged.



F-4-491

8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.

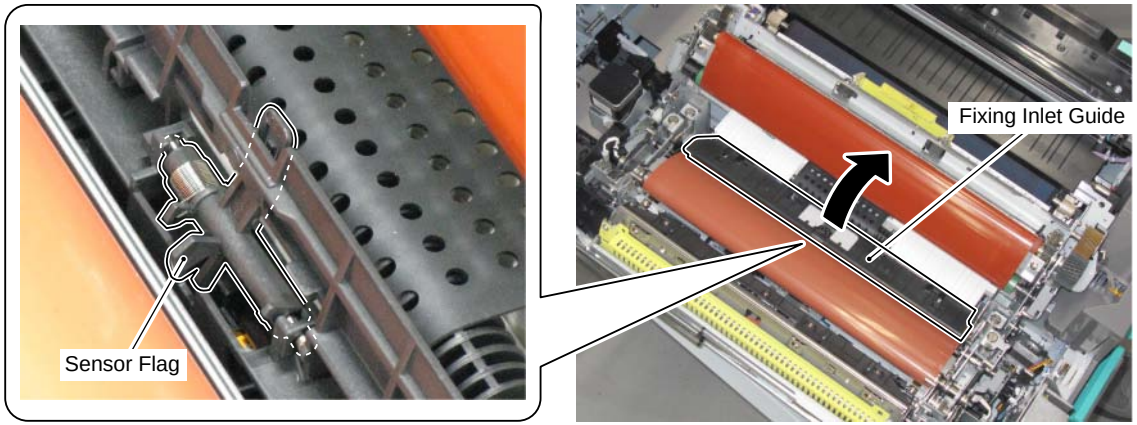
Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Fixing Belt and the Pressure Belt. It may cause the poor fixing.

8-1) Open the Fixing Inlet Guide.

Note:

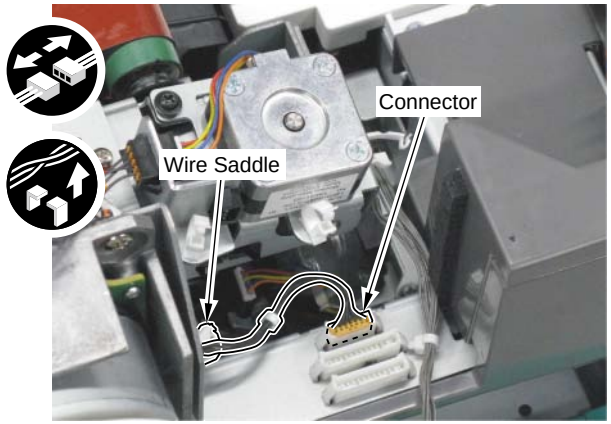
Do not damage the sensor flag in the Fixing Inlet Guide.



F-4-492

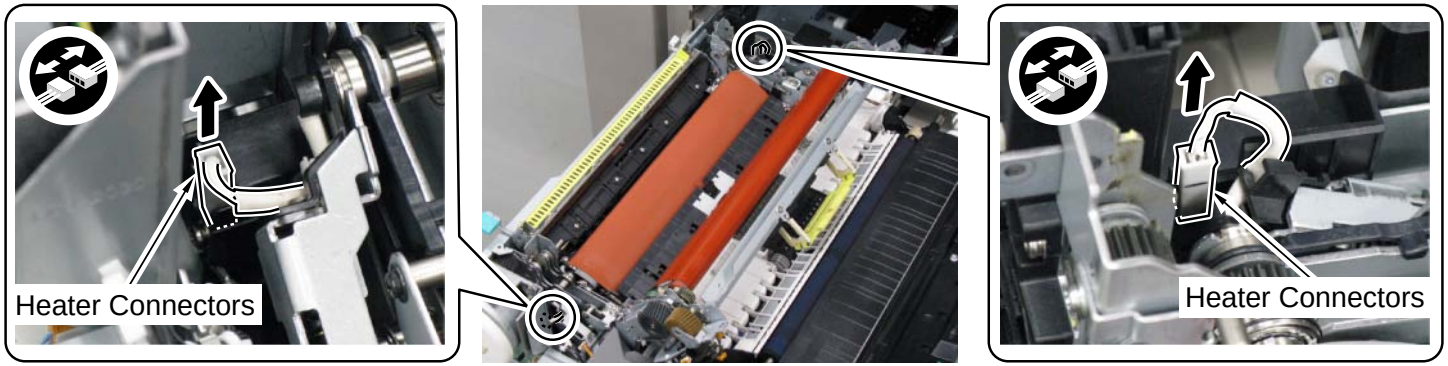
8-2) Remove the following parts.

- 1 connector
- 1 wire saddle



F-4-493

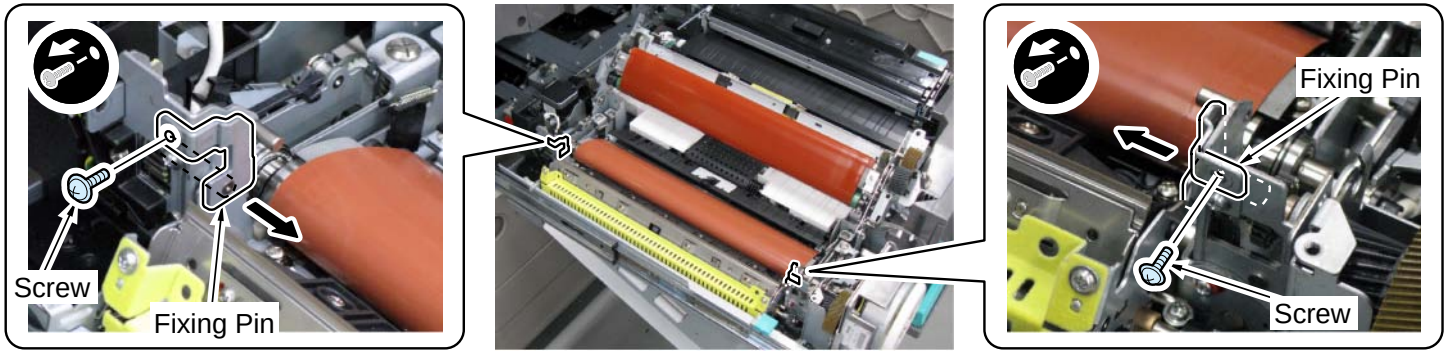
8-3) Remove the Heater Connector Front and the Heater Connector Rear.



F-4-494

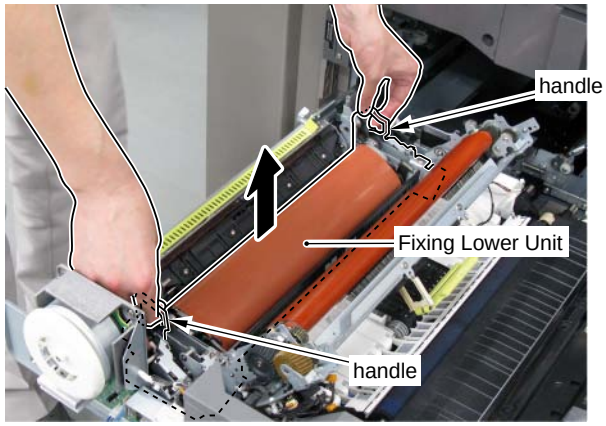
8-4) Remove the fixing pin front and the fixing pin rear.

- 2 screws



F-4-495

8-5) Hold the handle, and remove the Fixing Lower Unit upward.



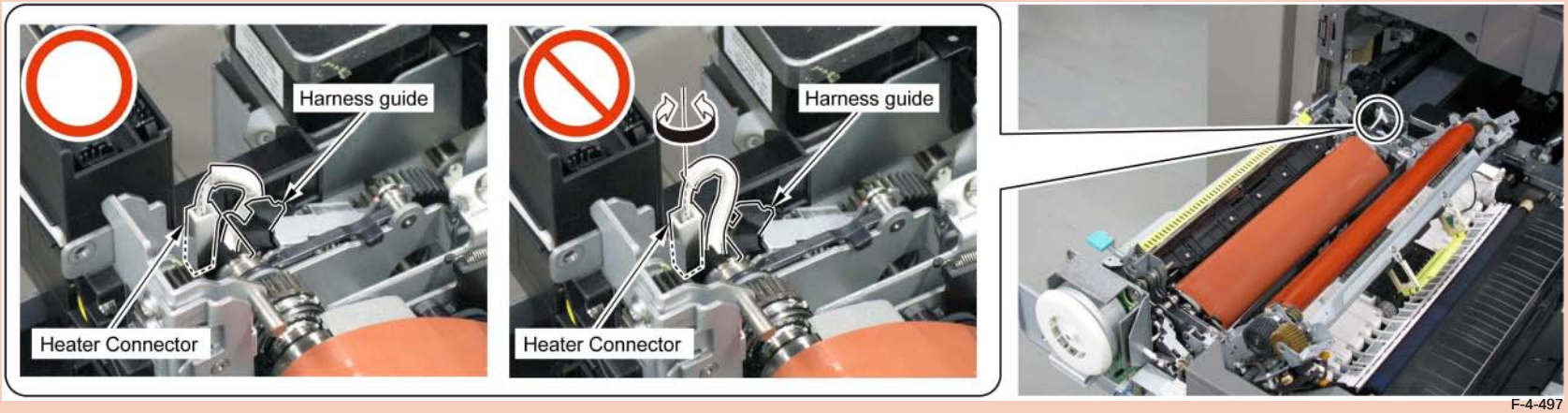
F-4-496

MEMO:

If hard to remove, remove from the hinge area at front side of the Fixing Belt Unit.

Note: Points to note at installation work

- Push the handle of the Fixing Lower Unit into the shaft of the Fixing Assembly until you hear a click sound, and lock it.
- Route the wire harness at the rear side of the Heater Connector to the wire harness guide as shown in the figure below.
- Do not twist the Heater Connector when inserting.



F-4-497

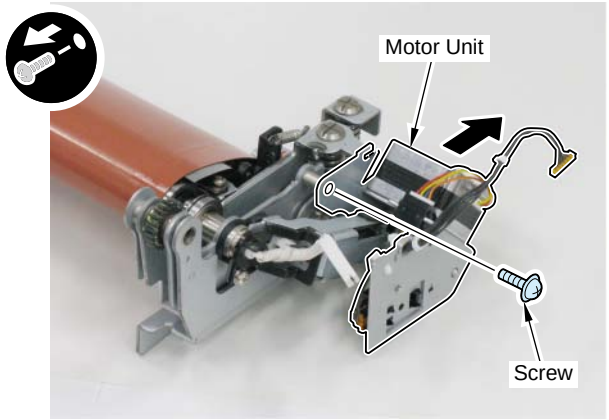
9. Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Pressure Belt.
It may cause the poor fixing.

9-1) Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.

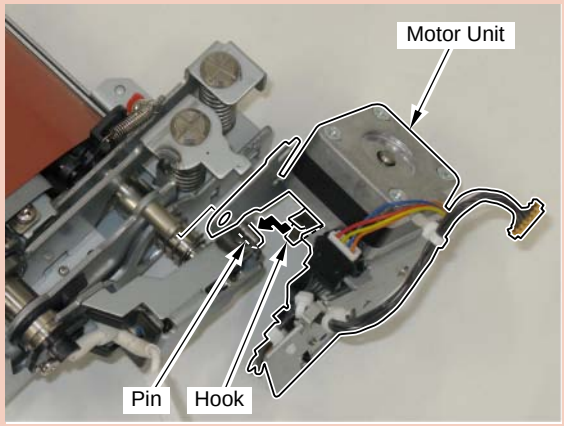
- 1 screw



F-4-498

Note: Points to note at installation work

Align the hook on the gear of the motor unit with the pin on the Fixing Lower Unit, and align the screw hole of the motor unit with the shaft of the Fixing Lower Unit to tighten a screw.



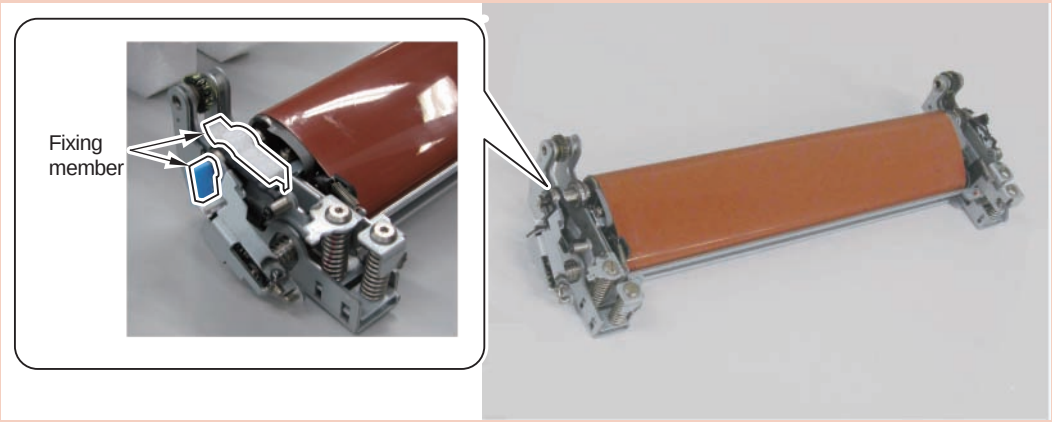
F-4-499

<Procedure>

Note:

After removing the fixing member, check whether the bearings on the both ends of the Pressure Roller step on the Supporting Plate.

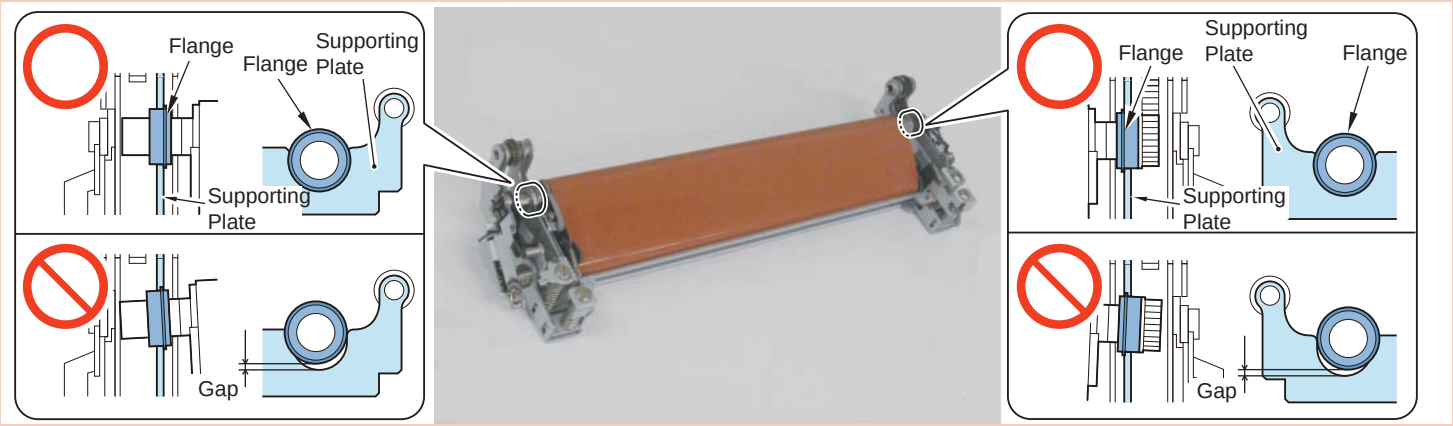
When the bearing steps on the Supporting Plate, return the bearing to the right position.



F-4-500

Note: Checking method

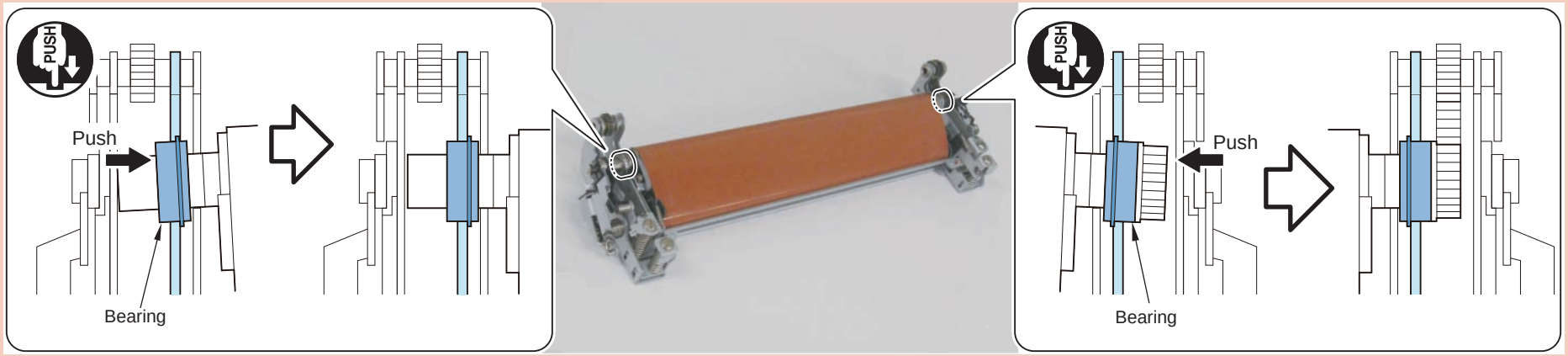
Check from the top to ensure that the flange of the bearing is inside of the Supporting Plate, and check from the side to ensure that there is no gap between the bearing and the Supporting Plate.



F-4-501

Note: Returning the bearing

Push the bearing inward to return to the right position.



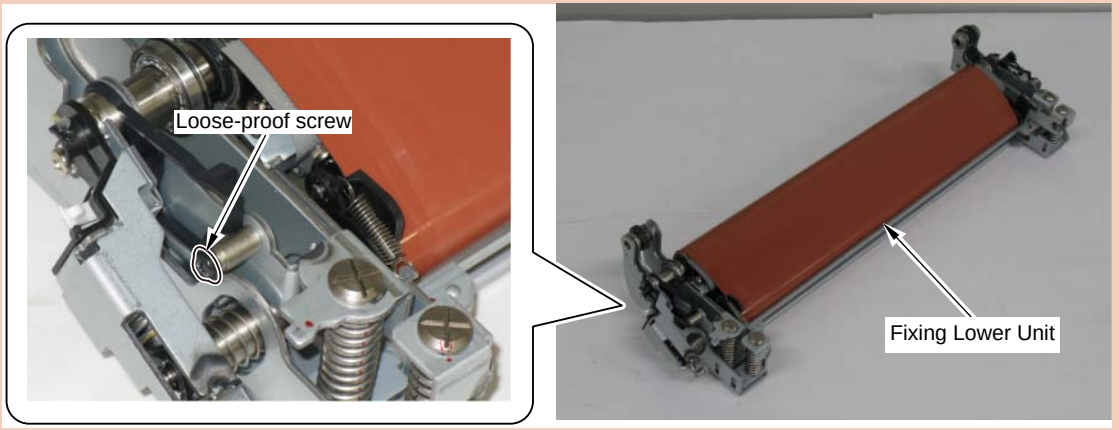
F-4-502

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Pressure Belt.
It may cause the poor fixing.

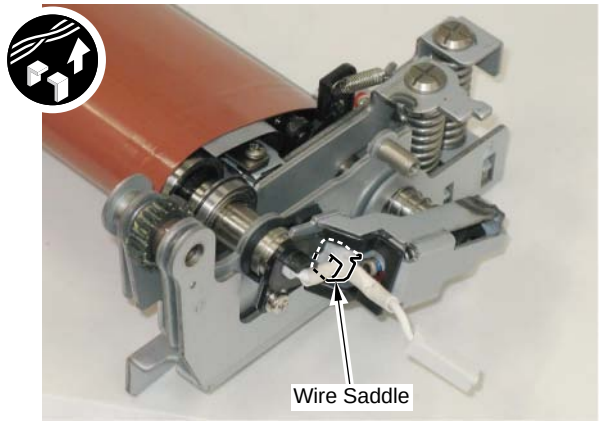
Note:

When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, change a loose-proof screw securing the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit attached to the Pressure Belt Unit of the service part.



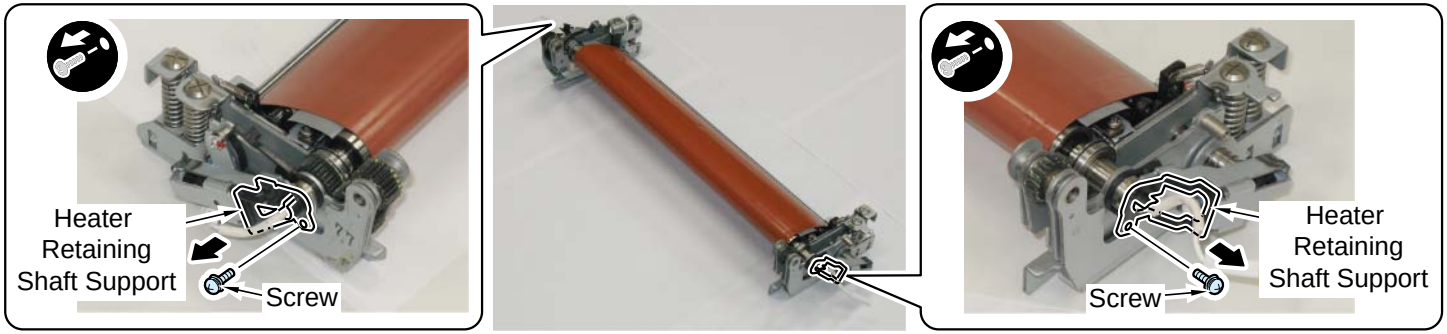
F-4-503

1) Remove 1 wire saddle holding the heater wire harness at front side.



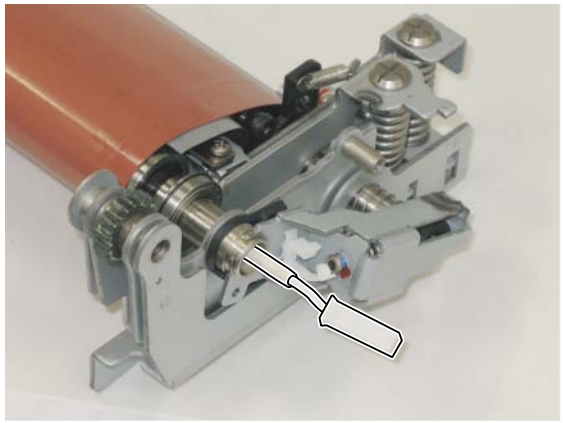
F-4-504

2) Remove the Heater Retaining Shaft Support Front and the Heater Retaining Shaft Support Rear.



F-4-505

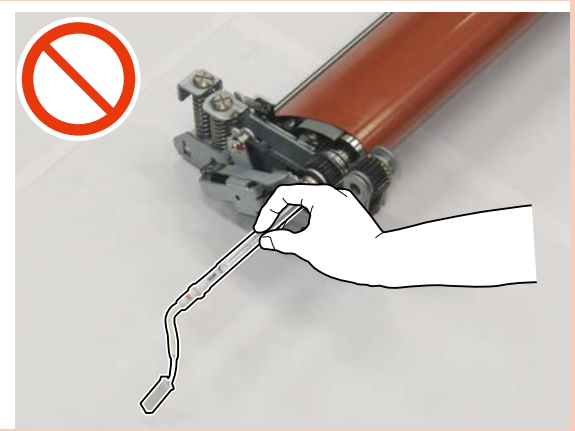
3) Straighten the wire harness part of the heater at front side.



F-4-506

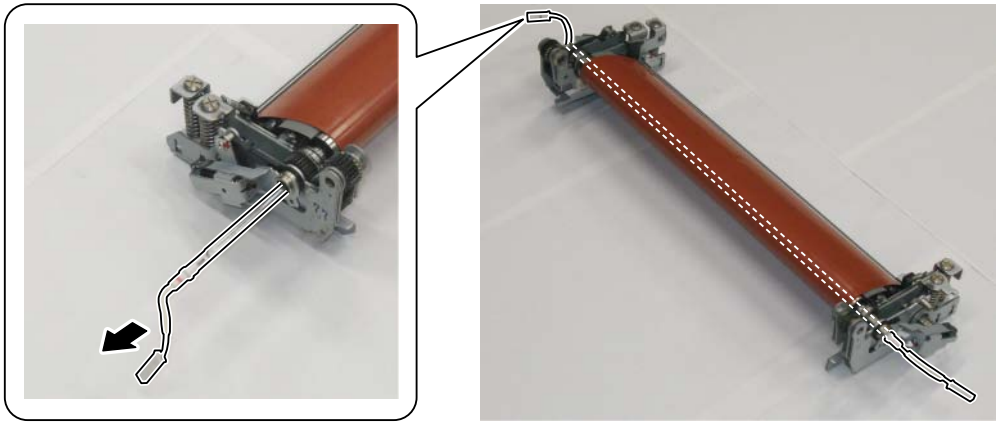
Note: Be careful to handle the Pressure Heater

Do not touch the surface of the Pressure Heater.



F-4-507

4) Hold the rear side of the Pressure Heater, and remove the Pressure Heater from the Pressure Belt Unit.



F-4-508

Cleaning and lubrication in the Pressure Belt Unit replacement

<Advance preparation>

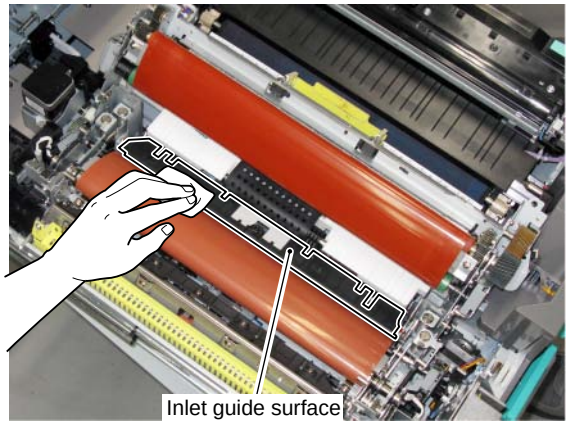
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
9. Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
10. Remove the Pressure Belt Unit.
    (Refer to page 4-293)

Note:

When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, perform the cleaning and the lubrication for the following parts.

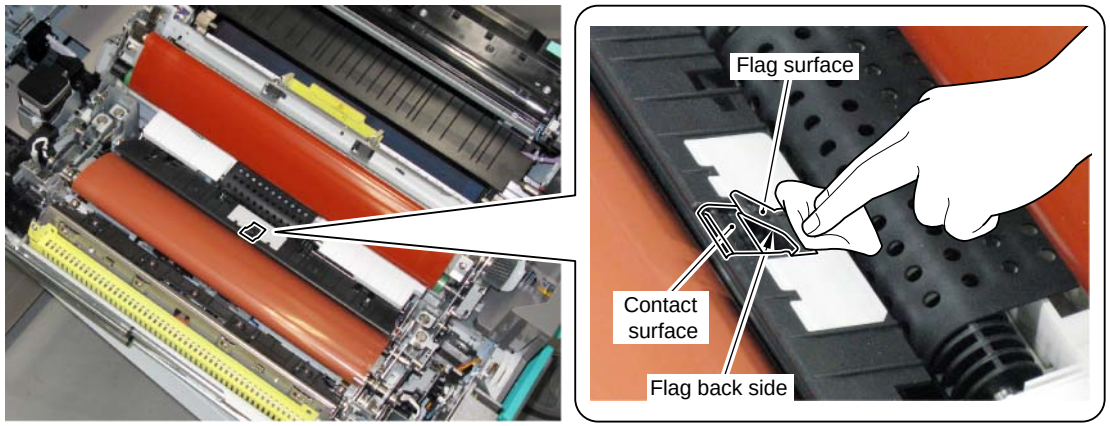
<Procedure>

1) Clean the surface of the Fixing Inlet Guide with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



F-4-509

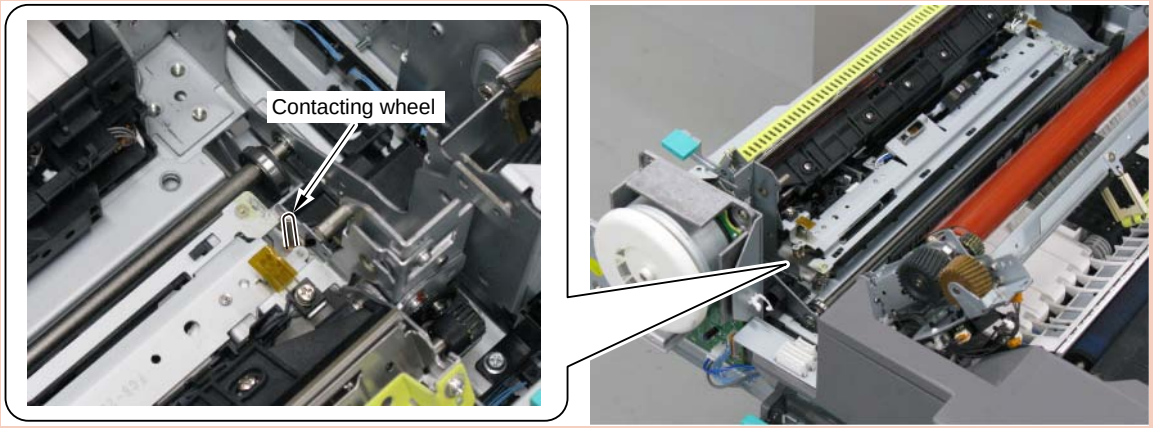
2) Clean the contact surface between the surface of the sensor flag and the Fixing Inlet Guide with an alcohol-soaked lint-free paper.



F-4-510

Note:

Clean the oil from the Pressure Belt and the dirt on the contacting wheel of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor with a lint-free paper.

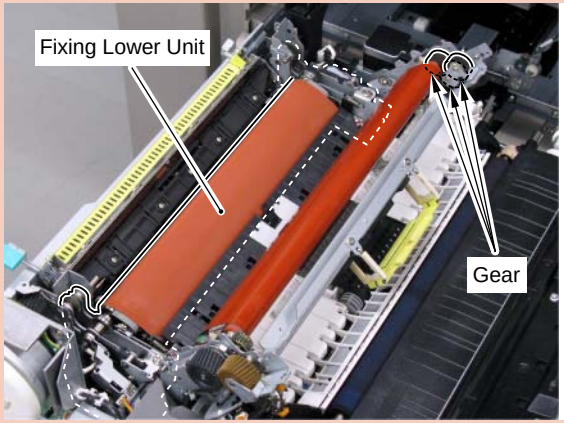


F-4-511

Note:

After replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, apply grease (Molykote PG641) to 3 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit side.

- Application: 100 milligrams / 1 gear
- Range: Gear toothed surface whole circumference



F-4-512

Removing the Pressure Heater

<Advance preparation>

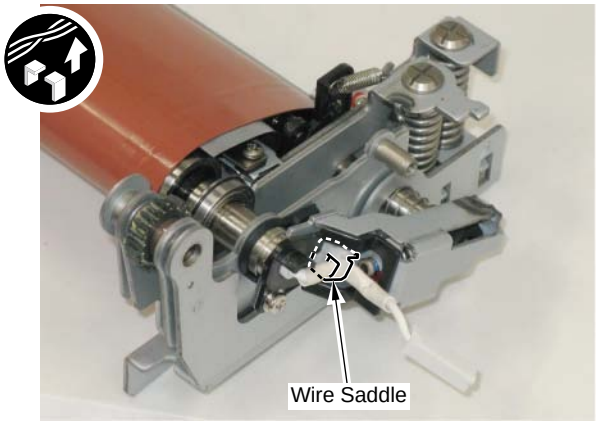
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
9. Remove the Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

Note: Note at disassembling and assembling

Do not soil the surface of the Pressure Belt.
It may cause poor fixing.

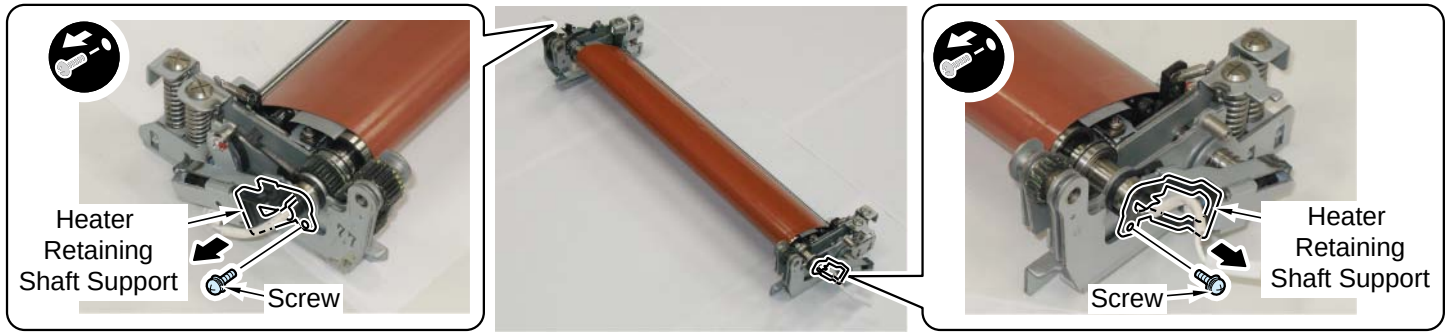
1) Remove 1 wire saddle holding the heater wire harness at front side.



F-4-513

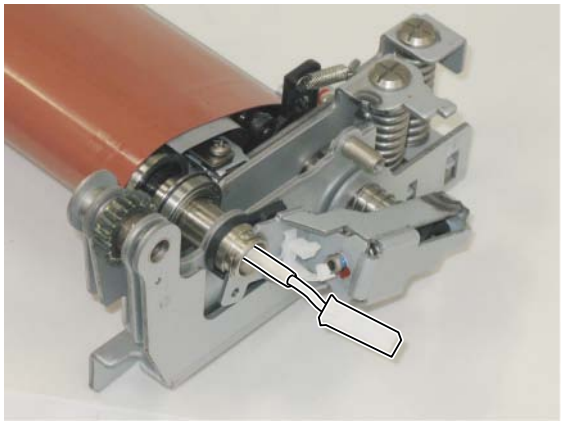
2) Remove the Heater Retaining Shaft Support Front and Heater Retaining Shaft Support Rear.

- 2 screws



F-4-514

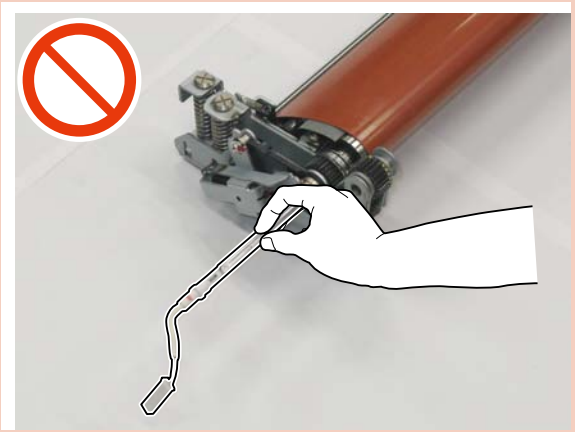
3) Straighten the wire harness part at the front side of the heater.



F-4-515

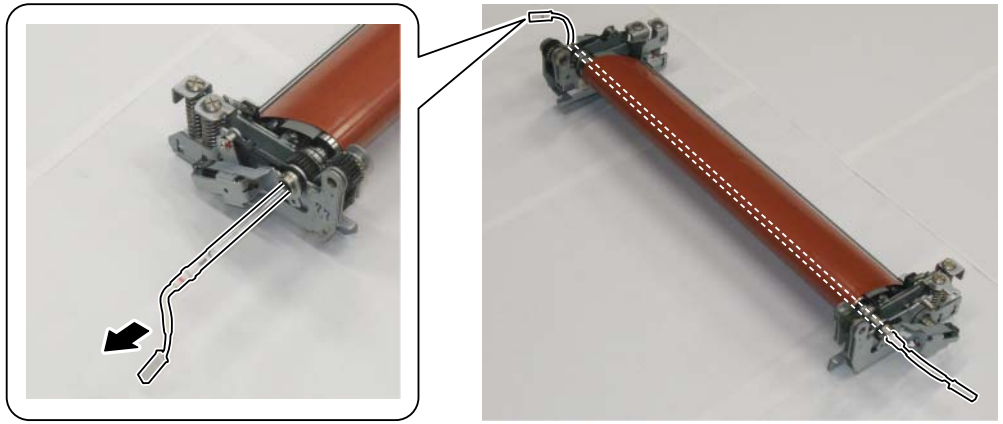
Note: Be careful to handle the Pressure Heater

Do not touch the surface of the Pressure Heater.



F-4-516

4) Hold the rear side of the Pressure Heater, and remove the Pressure Heater from the Pressure Belt Unit.



F-4-517

Removing the Pressure Thermistor 1

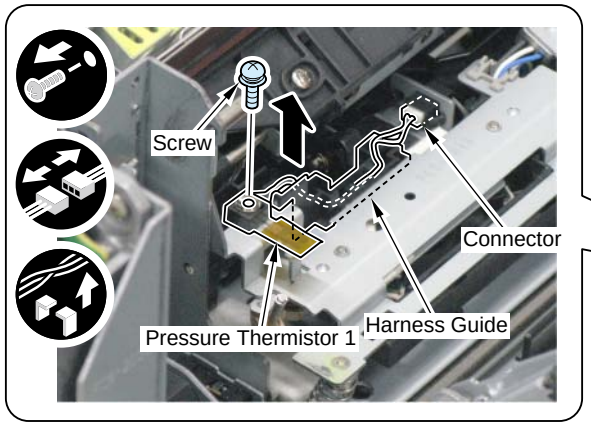
<Advance preparation>

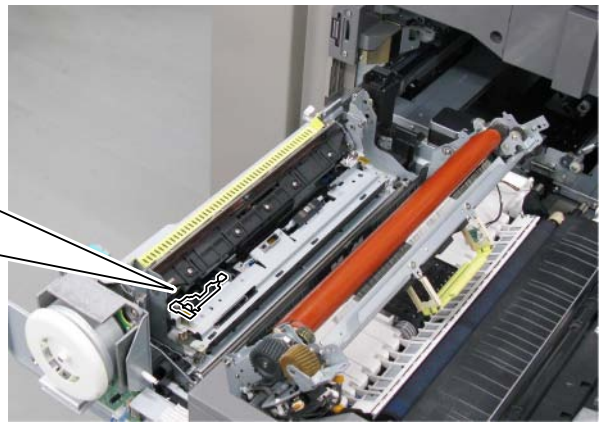
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Pressure Thermistor 1.

- 1 screw
- 1 connector
- 1 wire harness guide

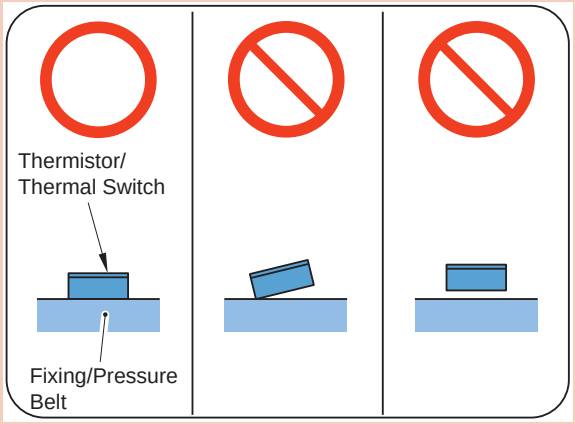




F-4-518

Note:

Do not use any deformed thermistor. When the contact with the Pressure Belt is insufficient, the temperature detection of the thermistor does not function normally, and may result in higher temperature on the Fixing Assembly.



F-4-519

Removing the Pressure Thermistor 2

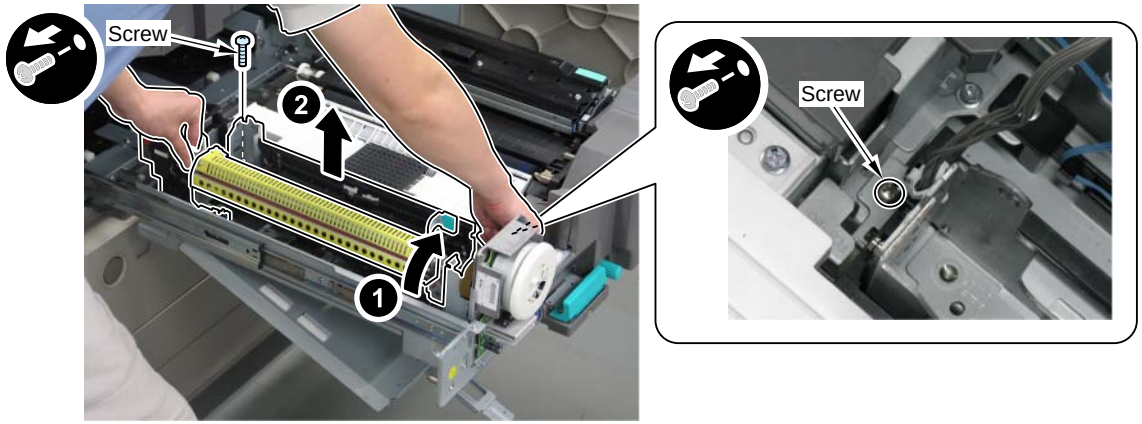
<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit, and remove the Fixing Frame.

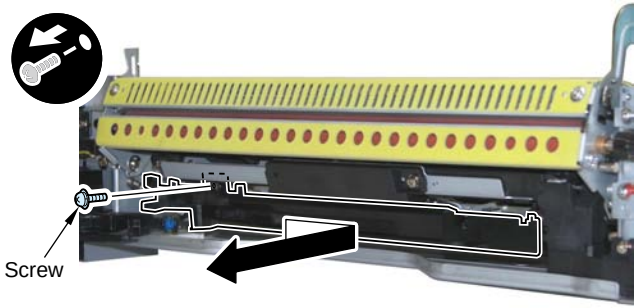
- 2 screws



F-4-520

2) Move the Connector Cover in the arrow direction to remove.

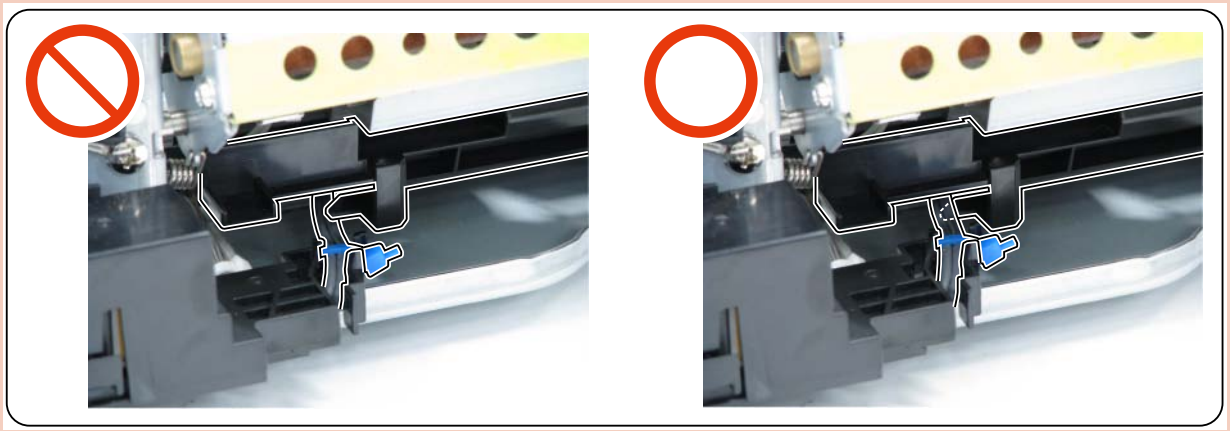
- 1 screw



F-4-521

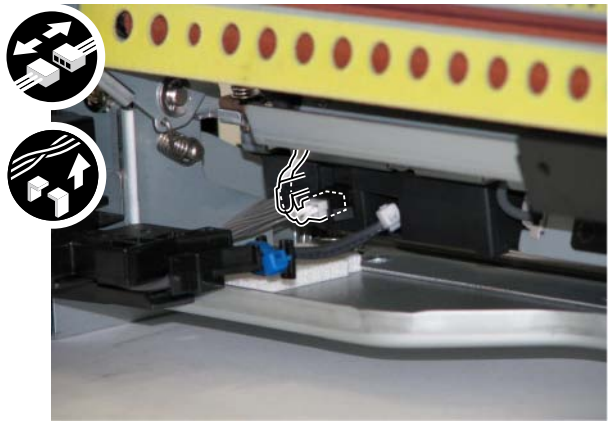
Note: Points to note at installation work

Route the wire harness on the guide area of the Connector Cover.



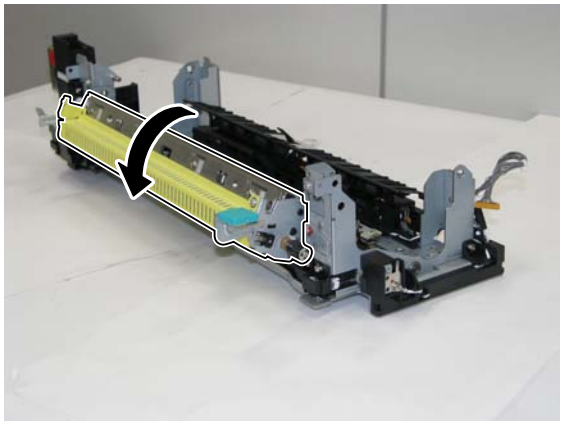
F-4-522

3) Remove 1 connector, and remove the wire harness from 1 wire harness guide.



F-4-523

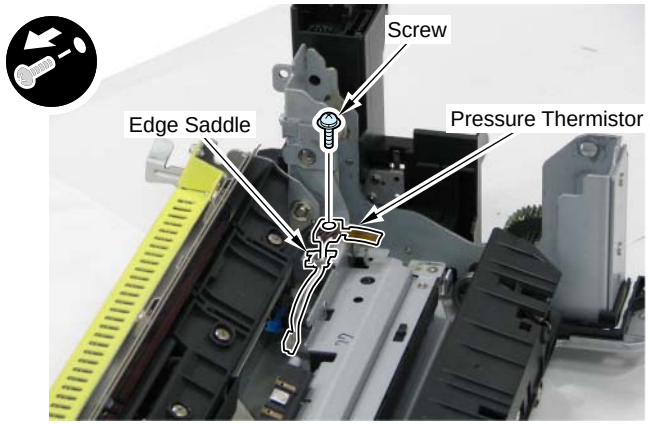
4) Hold the handle to open the Inner Delivery Unit.



F-4-524

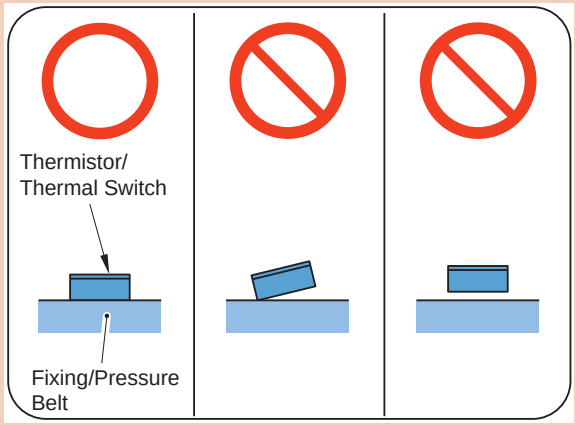
5) Remove the Pressure Thermistor 2.

- 1 screw
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-525

⚠ Note:
Do not use any deformed thermistor. When the contact with the Pressure Belt is insufficient, the temperature detection of the thermistor does not function normally, and may result in higher temperature on the Fixing Assembly.



F-4-526

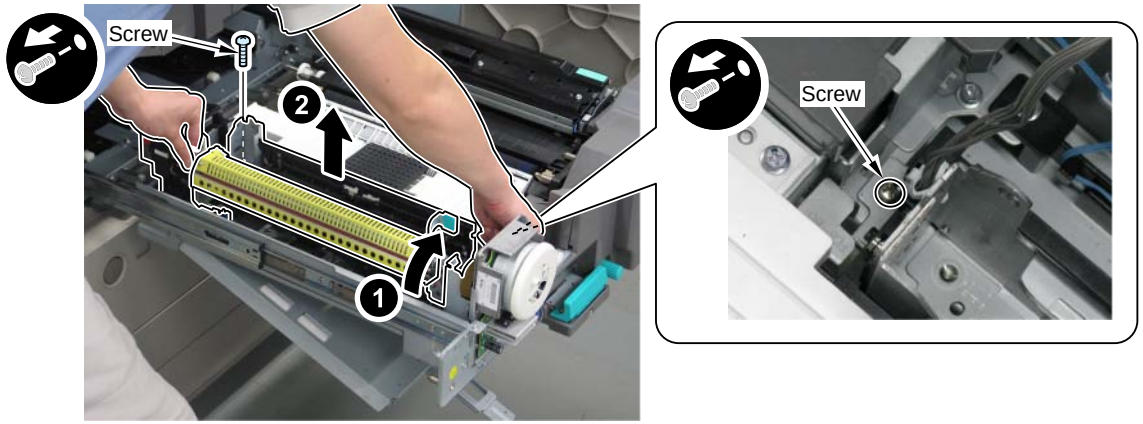
Removing the Pressure Main Thermistor

<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")

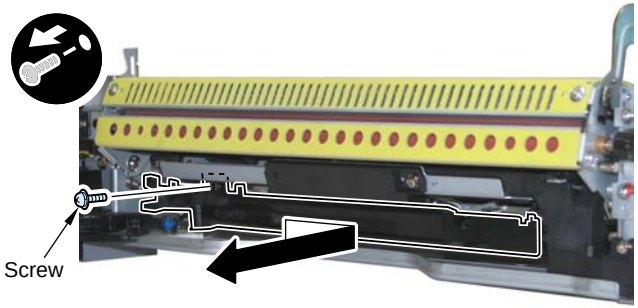
<Procedure>

1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit, and remove the Fixing Frame.
- 2 screws



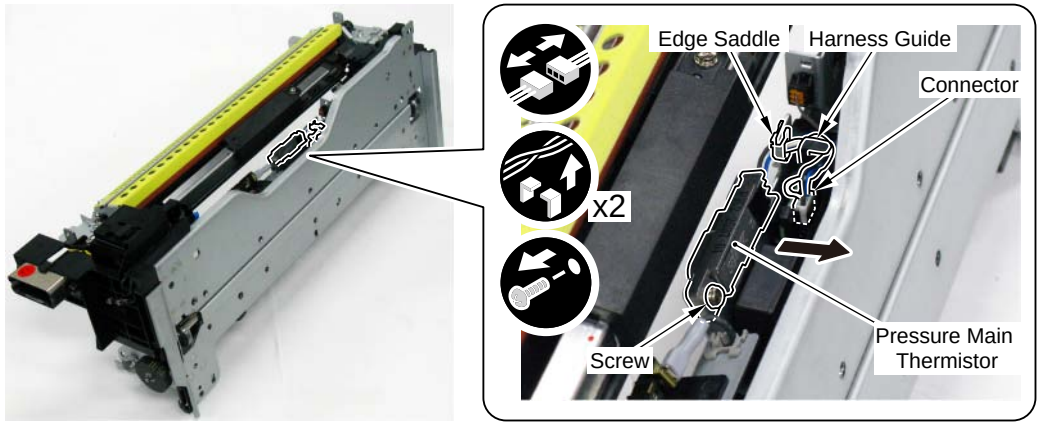
F-4-527

2) Move the Connector Cover in the direction of the arrow to remove.
- 1 screw



F-4-528

3) Remove the Pressure Main Thermistor.
- 1 connector
- 1 harness guide
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 screw



F-4-529

⚠ Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to install the Thermistor firmly to the base (that no gap is found); otherwise the temperature detection of the Thermistor may not function properly, which can cause high temperature of the Fixing Unit.

Removing the Pressure Thermo Switch (Removing the Pressure Stay Unit)

<Advance preparation>

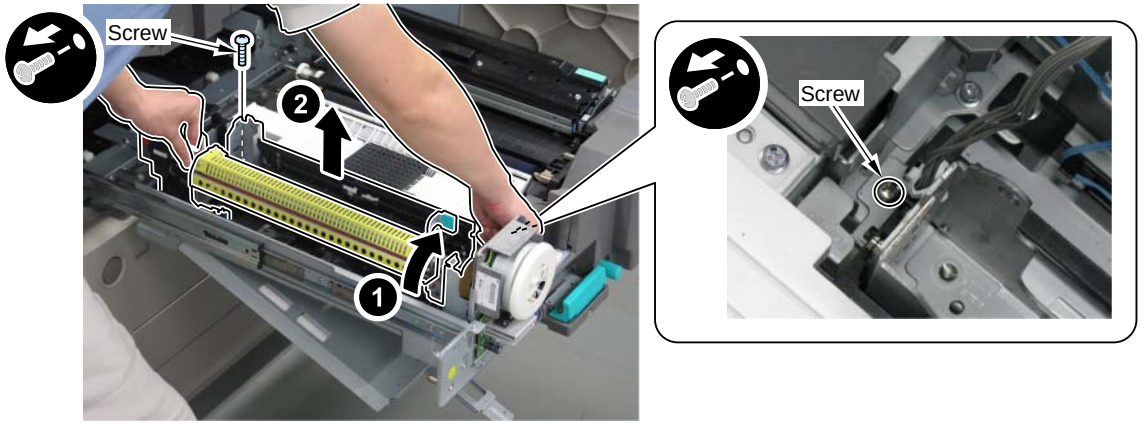
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
5. Remove the IH Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
6. Remove the Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
7. Open the Fixing Belt Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")
8. Remove the Fixing Lower Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

Note :

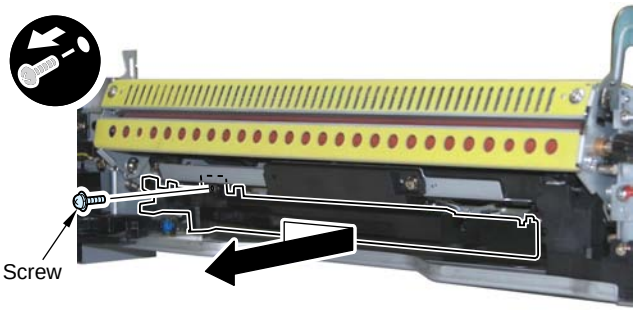
When replacing the Pressure Thermo Switch, be sure to replace on a Pressure Stay Unit basis because the Pressure Stay Unit adjusts the gap with the Pressure Belt.

1) Close the Inner Delivery Unit and remove the Fixing Frame.
- 2 screws



F-4-530

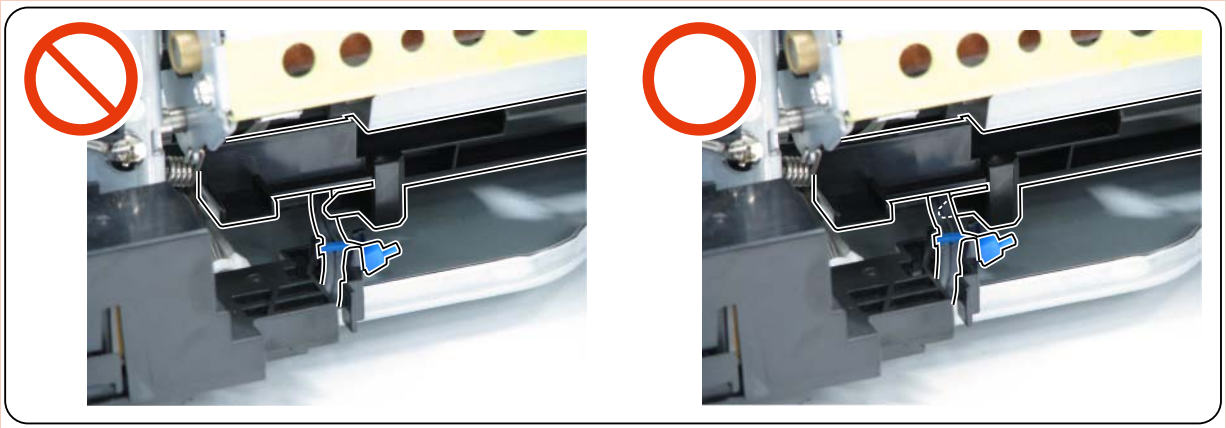
2) Move the Connector Cover in the direction of the arrow to remove.
- 1 screw



F-4-531

Note: Note at installation work

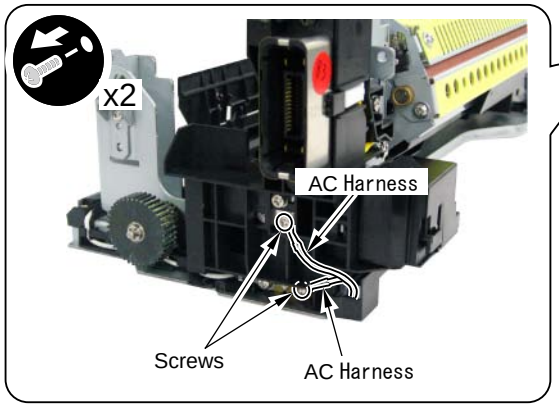
Be sure to route the harness over the guide of the Connector Cover.

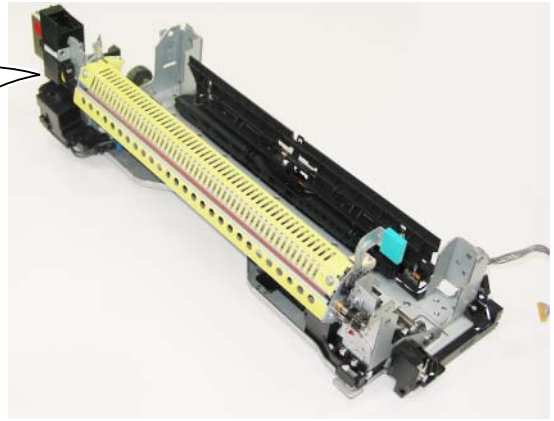


F-4-532

3) Remove 2 AC Wire Harnesses.

- 2 screws

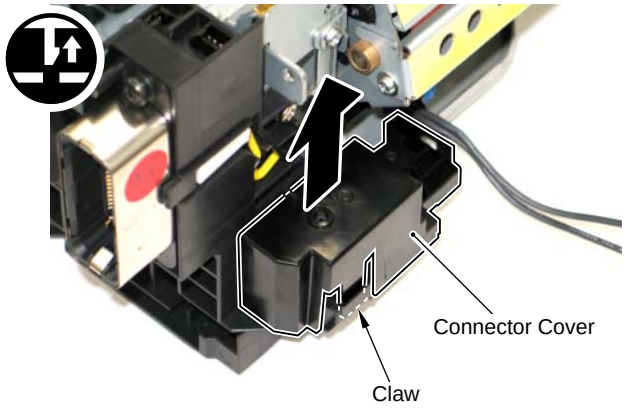




F-4-533

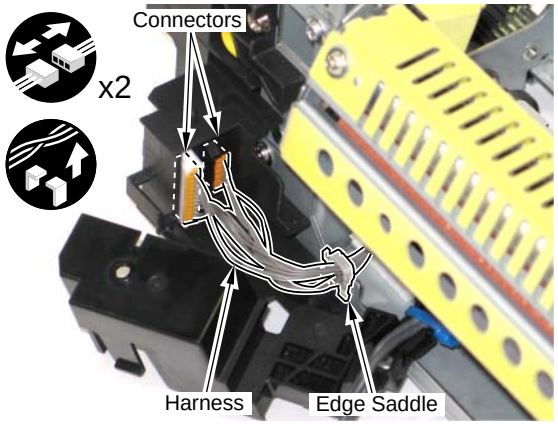
4) Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 claw



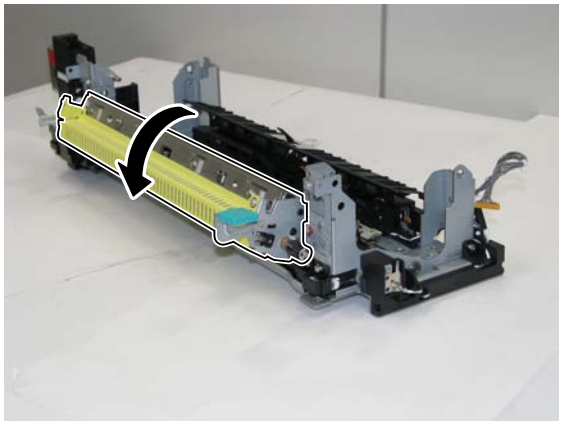
F-4-534

5) Remove the harness.
- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle



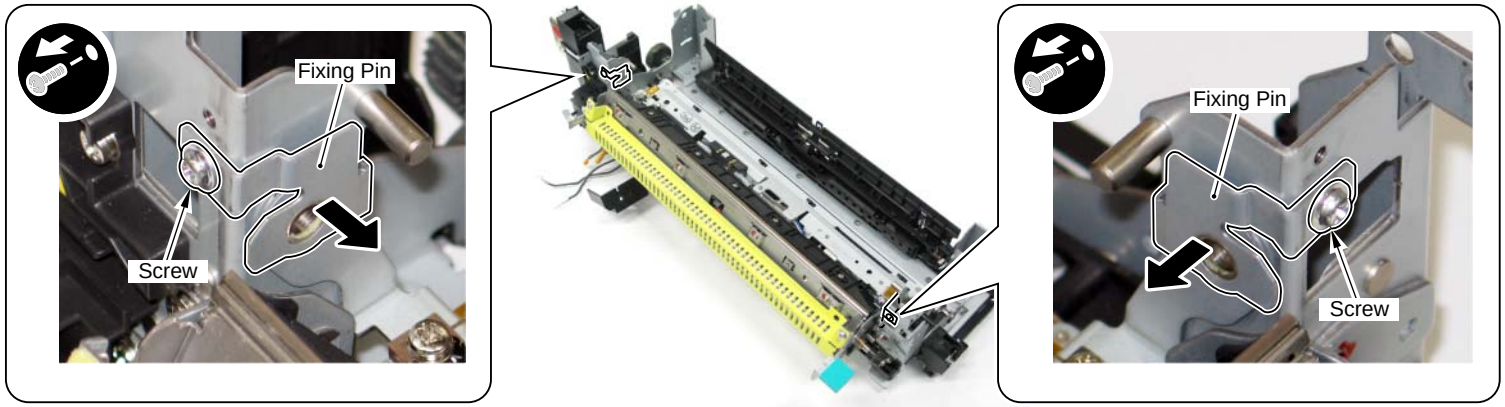
F-4-535

6) Hold the handle to open the Inner Delivery Unit.



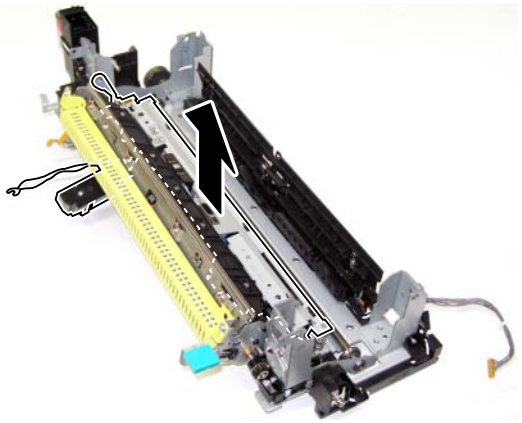
F-4-536

7) Remove the 2 fixing pins.
- 2 screws



F-4-537

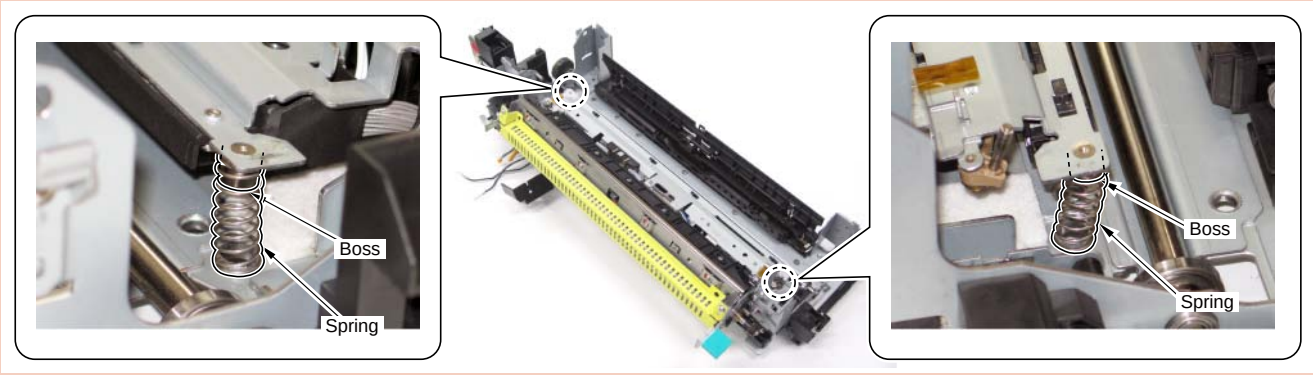
8) Remove the Pressure Stay Unit.



F-4-538

Note: Note at installation work

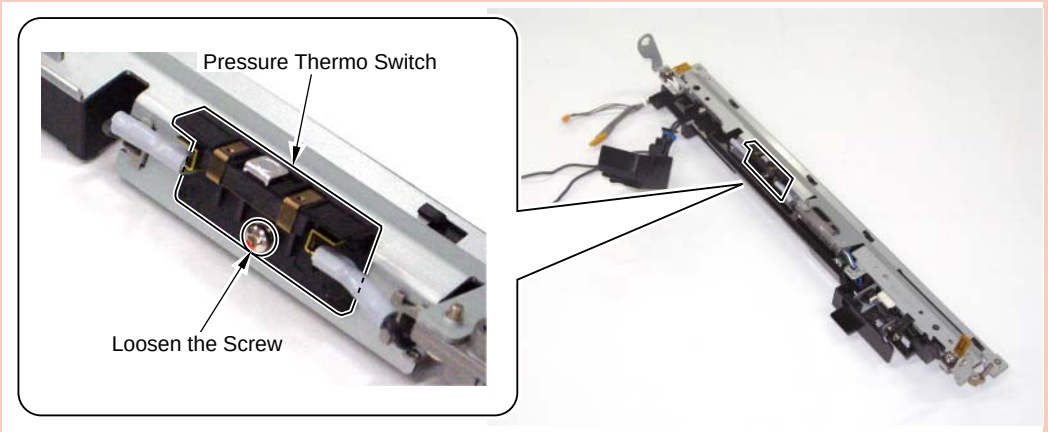
Be sure to install the spring to the boss of the Pressure Stay Unit.



F-4-539

Note:

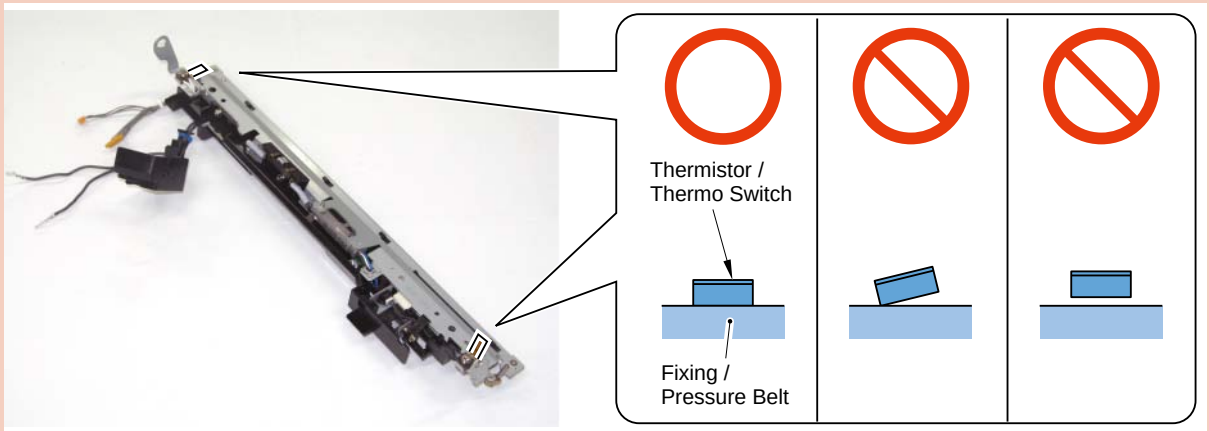
- Do not loosen the screw which secures the Pressure Thermo Switch because the Pressure Stay Unit adjusts the gap with the Pressure Belt.
- When replacing the Pressure Thermo Switch, be sure to replace on a Pressure Stay Unit basis.



F-4-540

Note:

Do not use the Thermistor if the Thermistor is deformed. In the case of insufficient contact with the Pressure Belt, temperature detection of the Thermistor does not function properly, which can cause high temperature of the Fixing Unit.



F-4-541

Removing the Fixing Motor

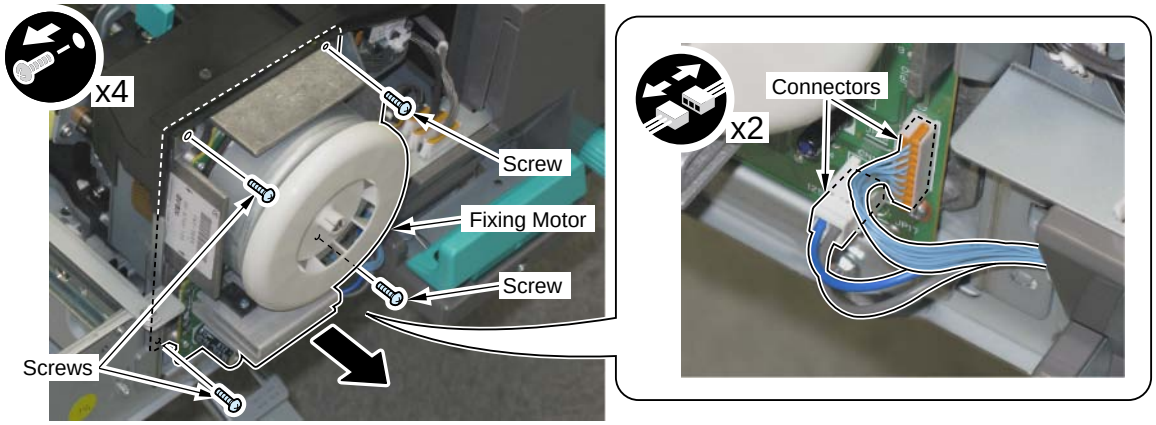
<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Fixing Motor.

- 2 connectors
- 4 screws



F-4-542

Removing the Fixing Pressure Release Motor

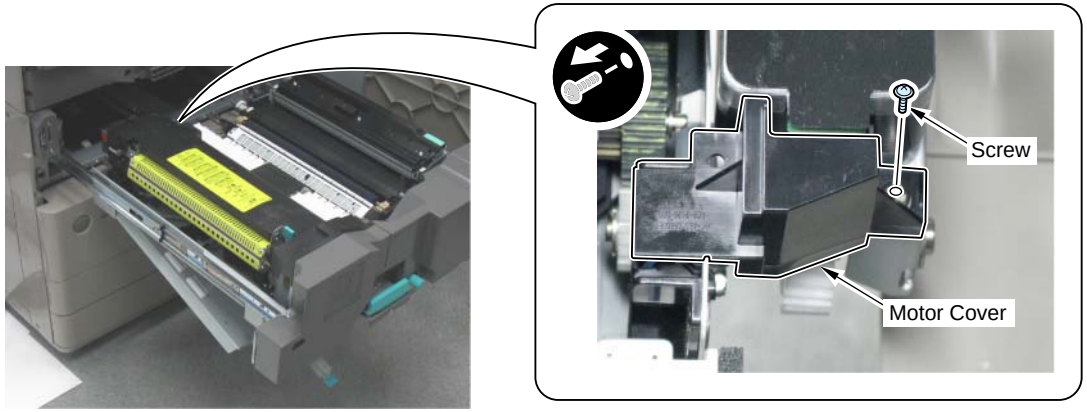
<Advance preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

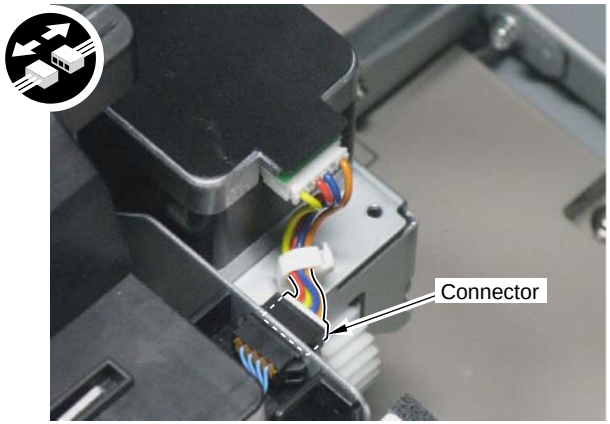
1) Remove the Motor Cover.

- 1 screw



F-4-543

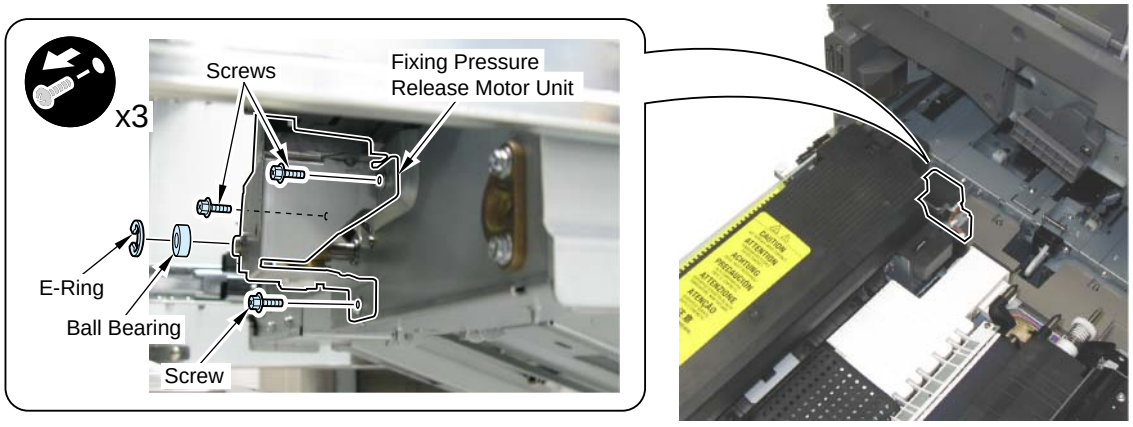
2) Disconnect the connector.



F-4-544

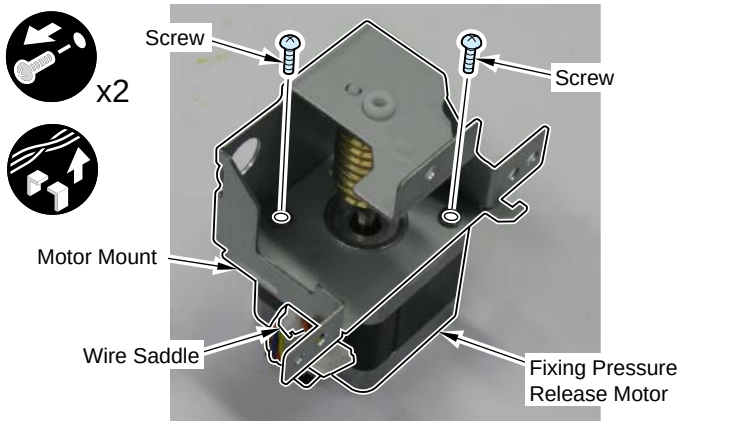
3) Remove the Fixing Pressure Release Motor Unit.

- 1 E-ring
- 3 screws
- 1 ball bearing



F-4-545

4) Remove the Fixing Pressure Release Motor from the Motor Mount.
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 screws



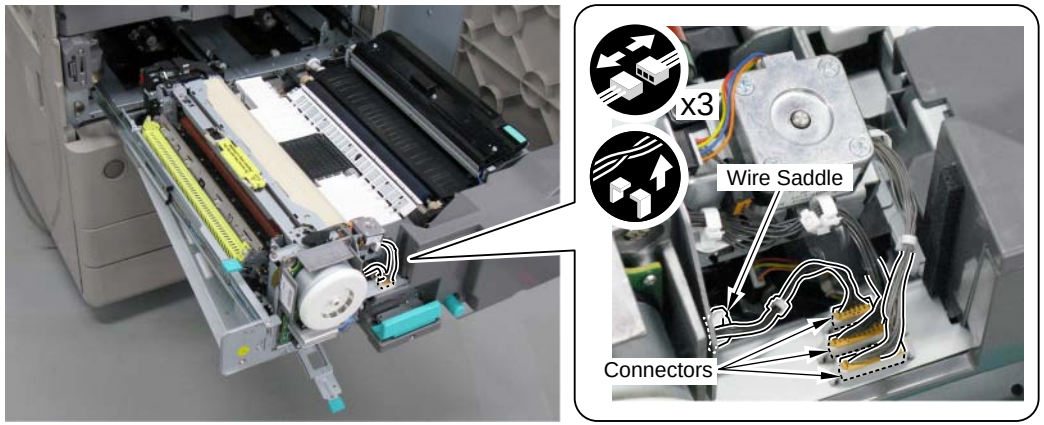
Removing the Fixing Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Fixing Feed Unit Inner Cover (Left).
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
4. Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")

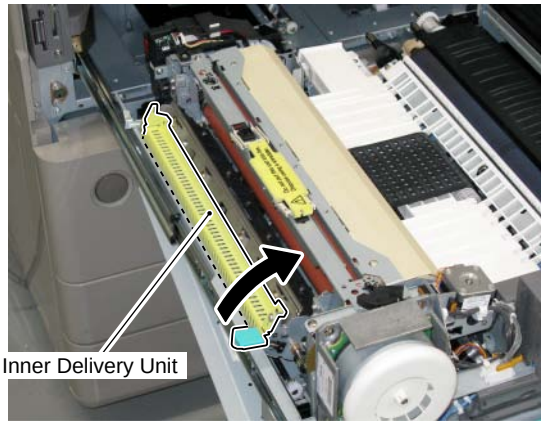
<Procedure>

1) Remove the following parts.
- 3 connectors
- 1 wire saddle



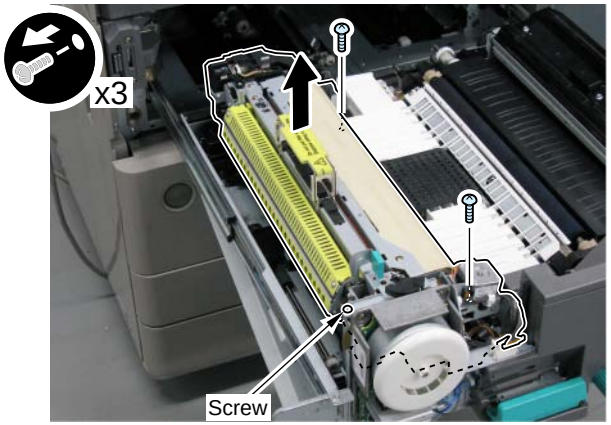
F-4-547

2) Close the Inner Delivery Unit.



F-4-548

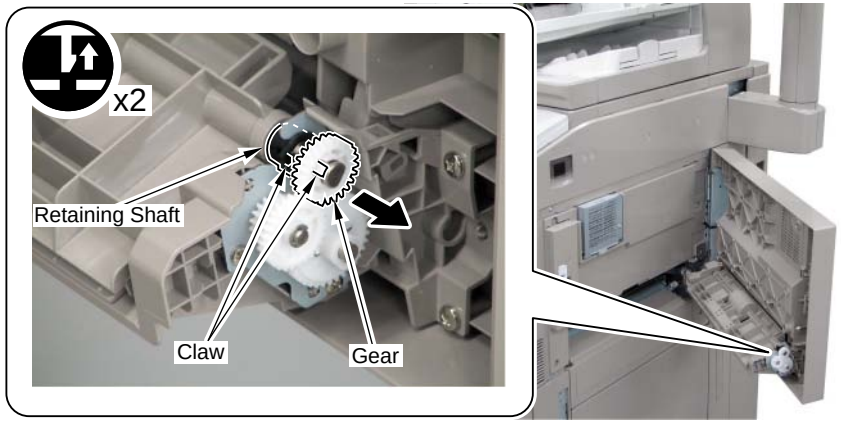
3) Hold the handle to remove the Fixing Unit.
- 3 screws



F-4-549

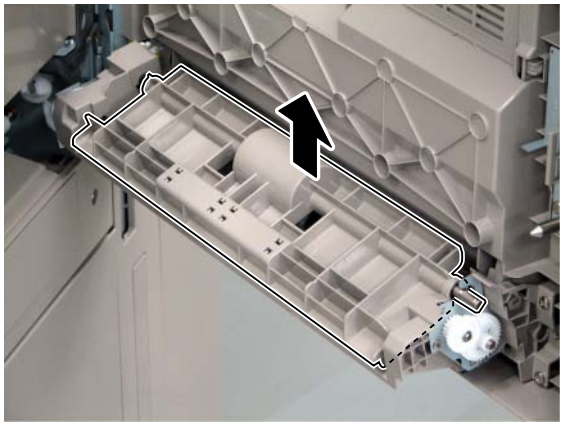
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller

1) Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit.
2) Release 2 claws, and remove the gear and the bushing.



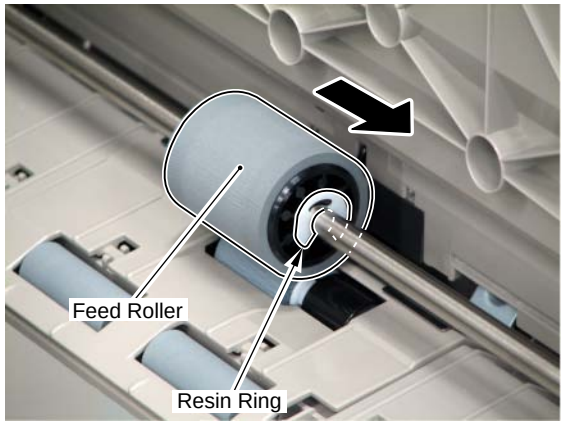
F-4-550

3) Remove the Feed Upper Cover.



F-4-551

4) Remove the plastic ring, and pull out the Feed Roller to the front.



F-4-552

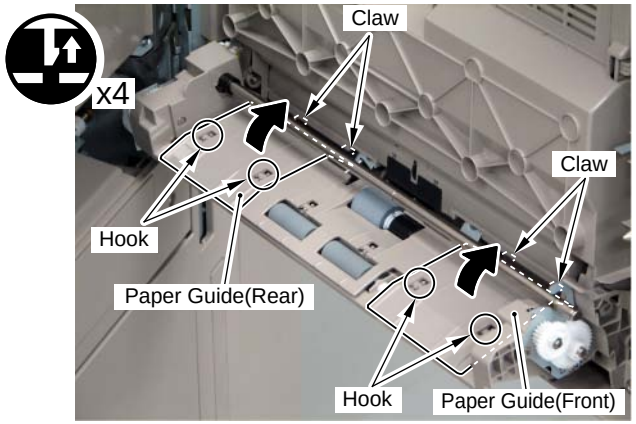
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. (Refer to page 4-320)

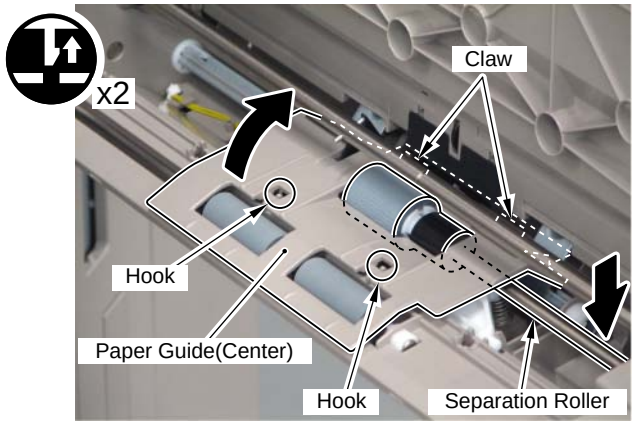
<Procedure>

1) Lift each paper guide, and release hooks,
Move each paper guide to the rear, and release claws to remove the paper guide (front) and the paper guide (rear).



F-4-553

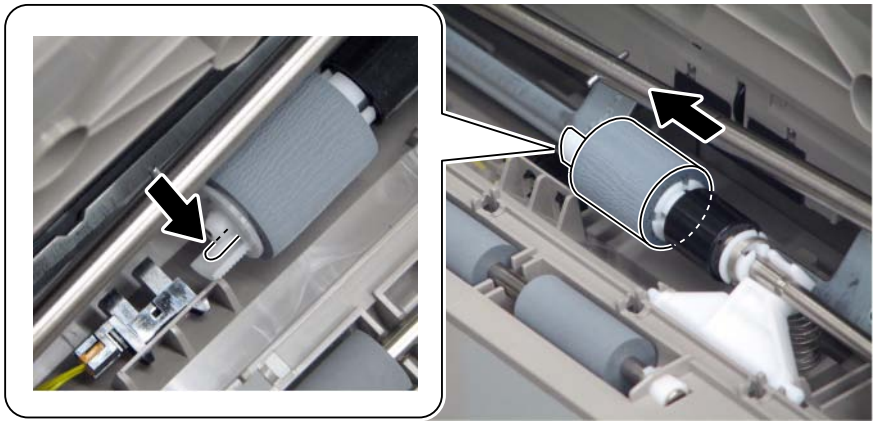
2) Release hooks as step 1), and move the paper guide (center) to the rear, and release claws to remove.



F-4-554

MEMO:
At the paper guide (center) installation, Pushing down the Separation Roller makes easier installation.

3) Pinch the knob of the Separation Roller, and remove the Separation Roller to the rear.



F-4-555

Removing the Right Deck

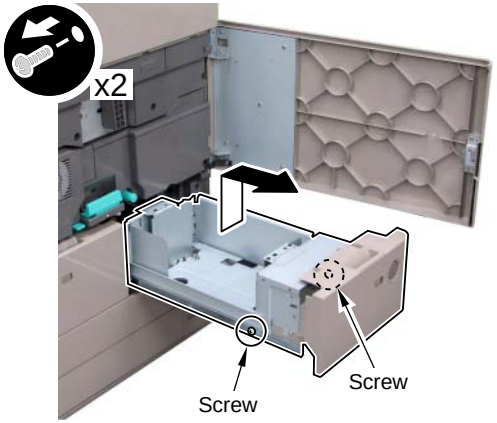
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Right Deck.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Right Deck.

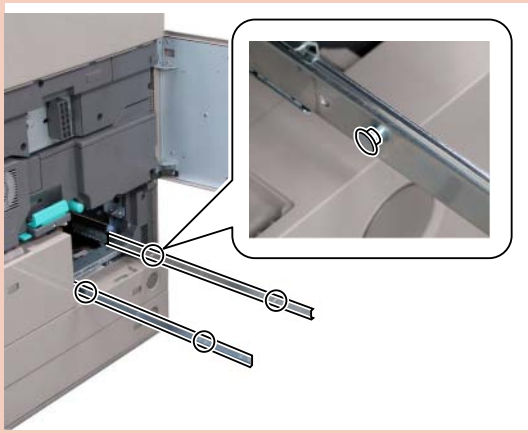
- 2 screws



F-4-556

Note: Points to note at installation work

Align the 4 grooves on the Right Deck with the 4 pins on the rail to install.



F-4-557

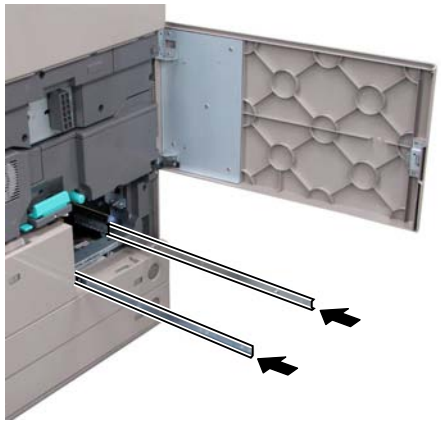
Removing the Right Deck Pickup / Delivery / Separation Roller

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Open the Vertical Path Cover.
3. Pull out the Right Deck.
4. Remove the Right Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-322)

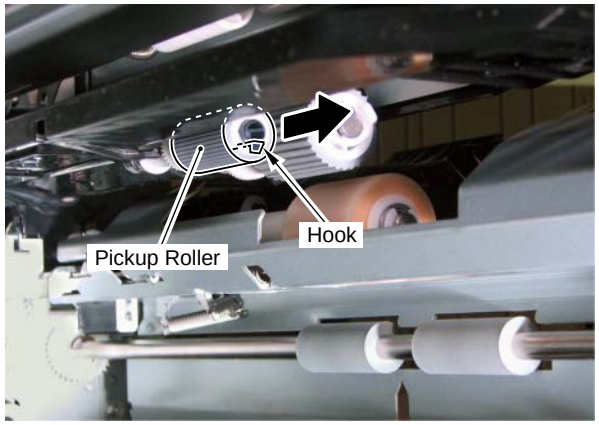
<Procedure>

1) Put 2 rails in.



F-4-558

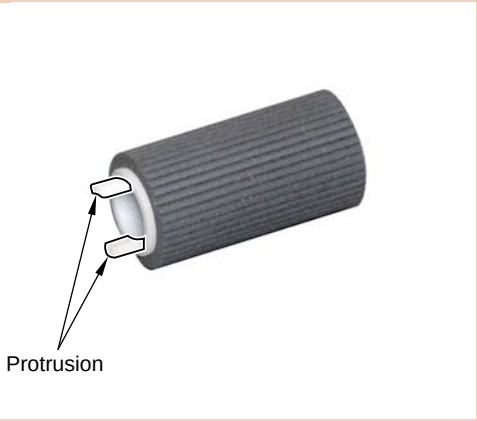
2) Release the hook, and remove the Pickup Roller.



F-4-559

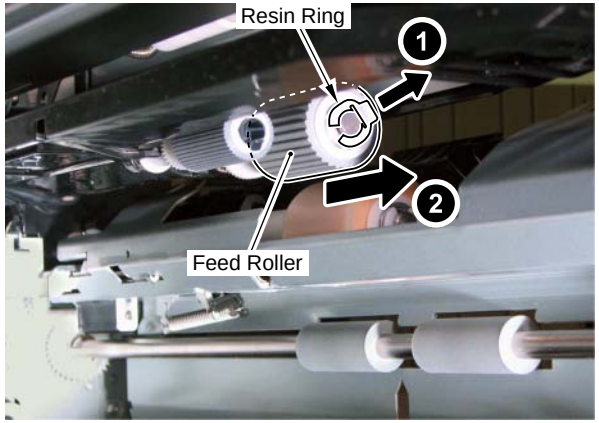
Note: Points to note at installation work

Install the side having the projection of the Pickup Roller toward the rear of the machine.



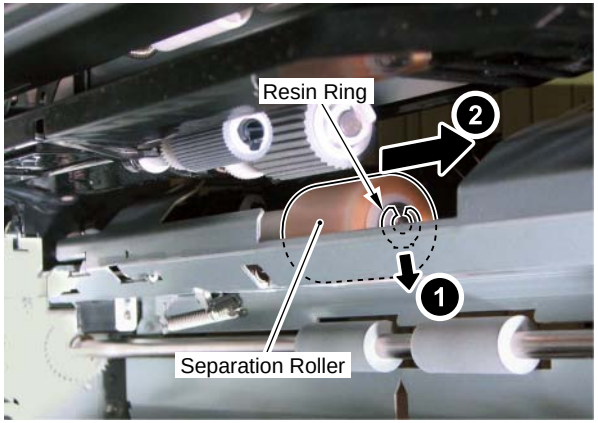
F-4-560

3) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Feed Roller.



F-4-561

4) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Separation Roller.



F-4-562

Removing the Left Deck

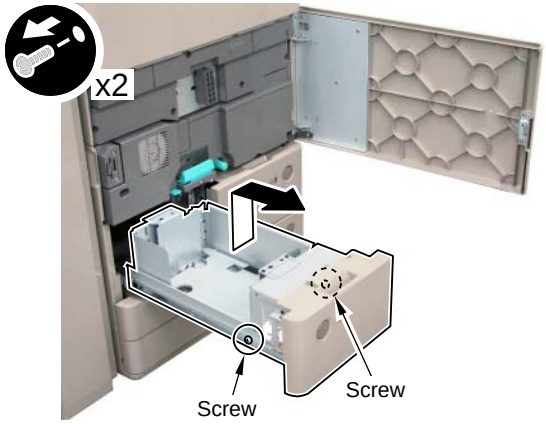
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Left Deck.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Left Deck.

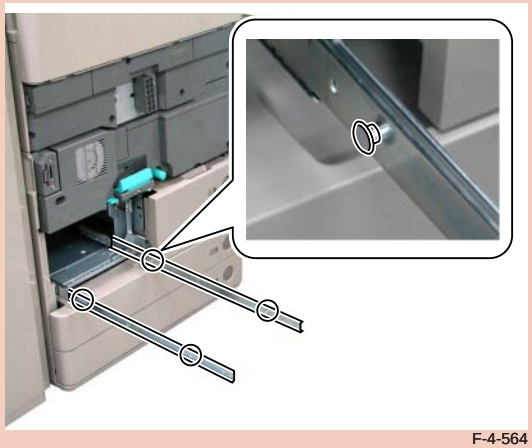
- 2 screws



F-4-563

Note: Points to note at installation work

Align the 4 grooves on the Left Deck with the 4 pins on the rail to install.



F-4-564

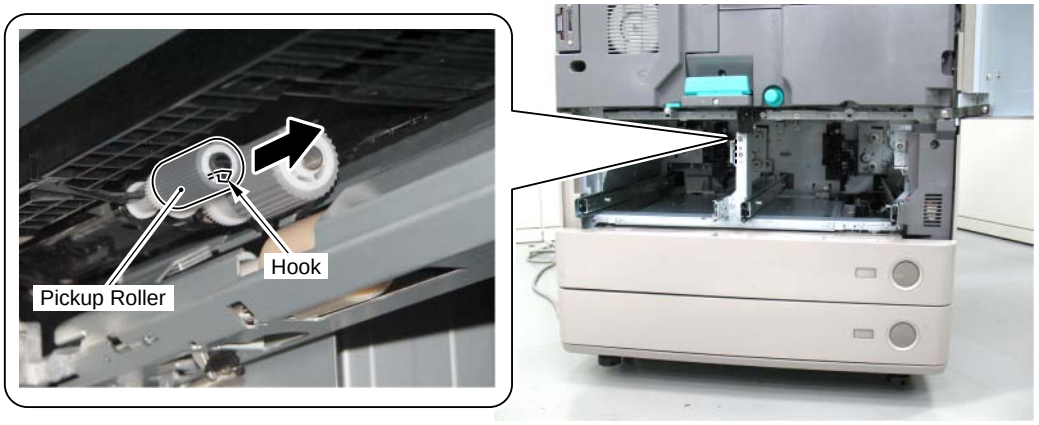
Removing the Left Deck Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Right Deck.
3. Remove the Right Deck. (Refer to page 4-322)
4. Pull out the Left Deck.
5. Remove the Left Deck. (Refer to page 4-324)

<Procedure>

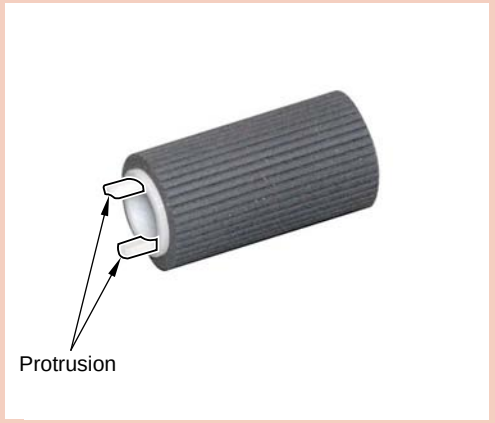
1) Release the hook, and remove the Pickup Roller.



F-4-565

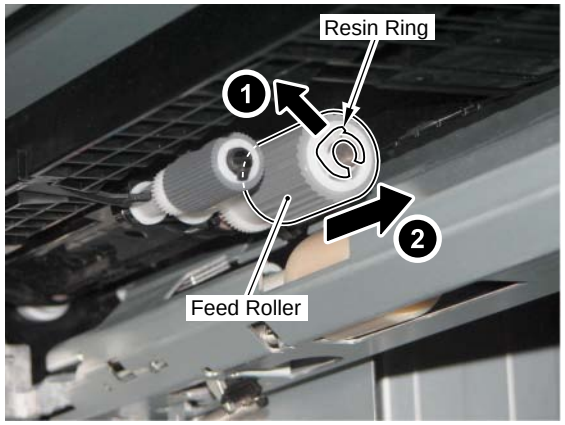
Note: Points to note at installation work

Install the side having a projection of the Pickup Roller toward the rear of the machine.



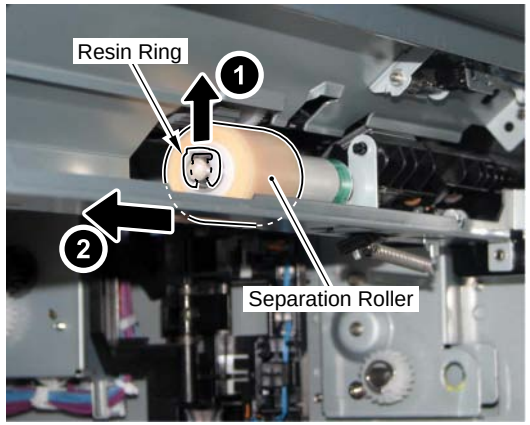
F-4-566

2) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Pickup Roller.



F-4-567

3) Remove the plastic ring from the Right Deck side, and remove the Separation Roller.



F-4-568

Removing the Cassette 3

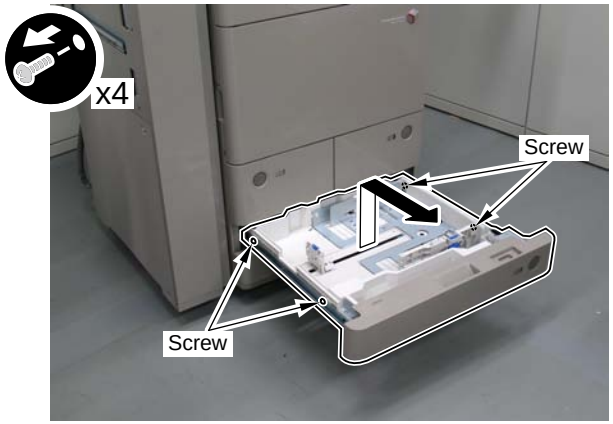
<Advance Preparation>

1. Pull out the Cassette 3.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Cassette 3.

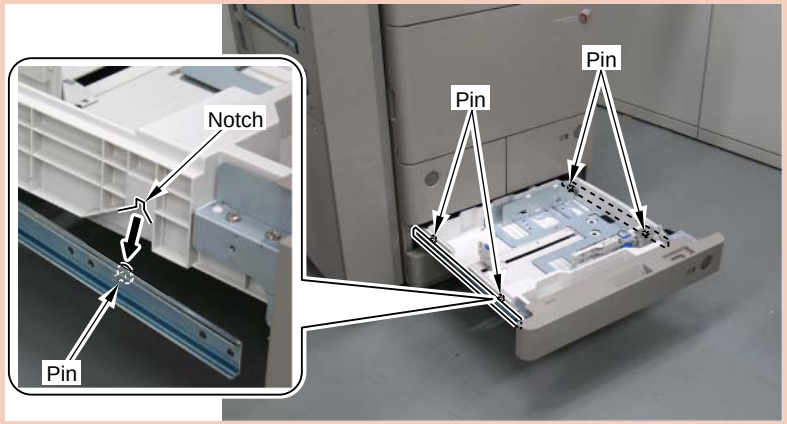
- 4 screws



F-4-569

Note: Points to note at installation work

Align the 4 grooves on the cassette with the 4 pins on the rail to install.



F-4-570

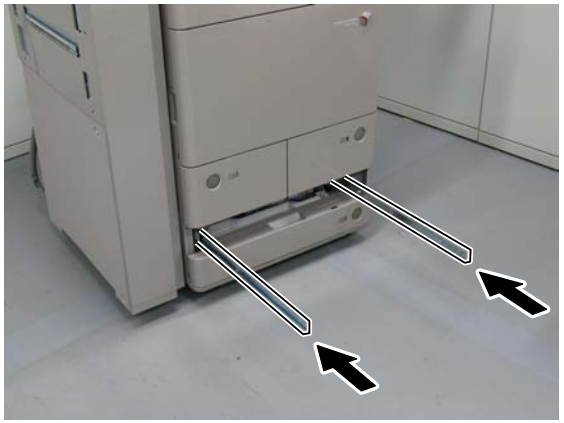
Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Lower Right Cover.
2. Pull out the Cassette 3.
3. Remove the Cassette 3.
   (Refer to page 4-326)

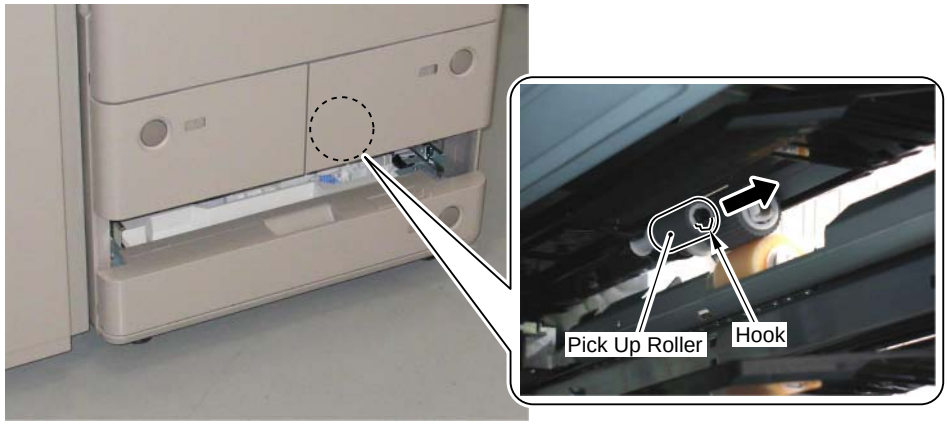
<Procedure>

1) Put 2 rails in.



F-4-571

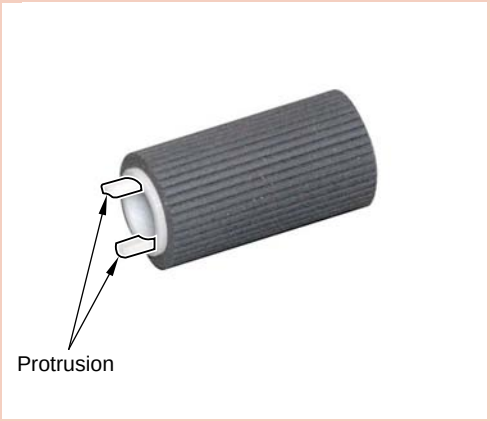
2) Release the hook, and remove the Pickup roller.



F-4-572

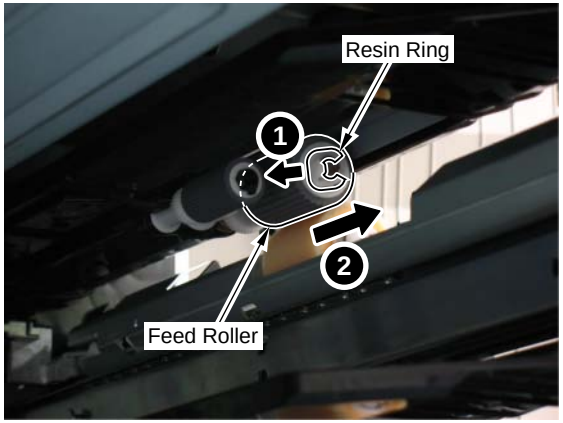
Note: Points to note at installation work

Install the side having the projection of the Pickup roller toward the rear of the machine.



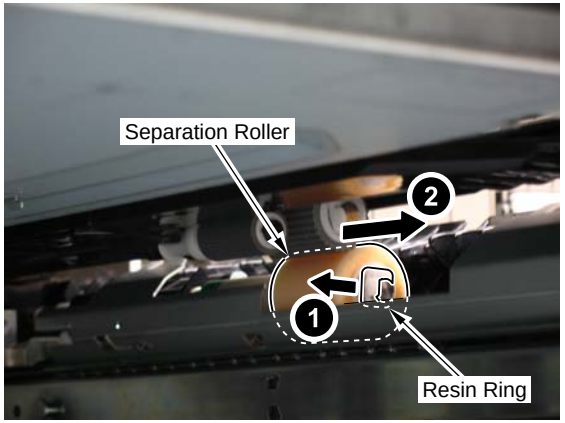
F-4-573

3) Remove the plastic ring, and Remove the Feed Roller.



F-4-574

4) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Separation Roller.



F-4-575

Removing the Cassette 4

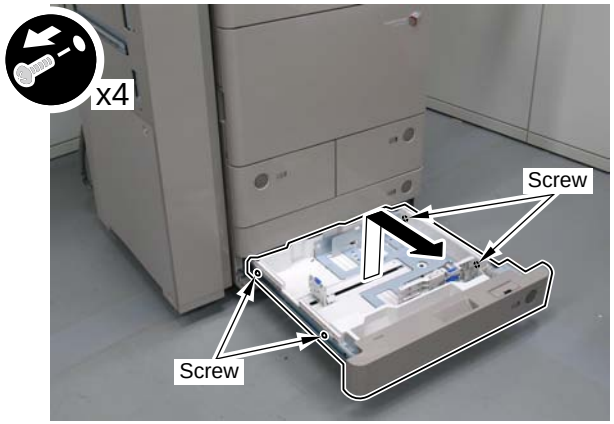
<Advance Preparation>

1. Pull out the Cassette 4.

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Cassette 4.

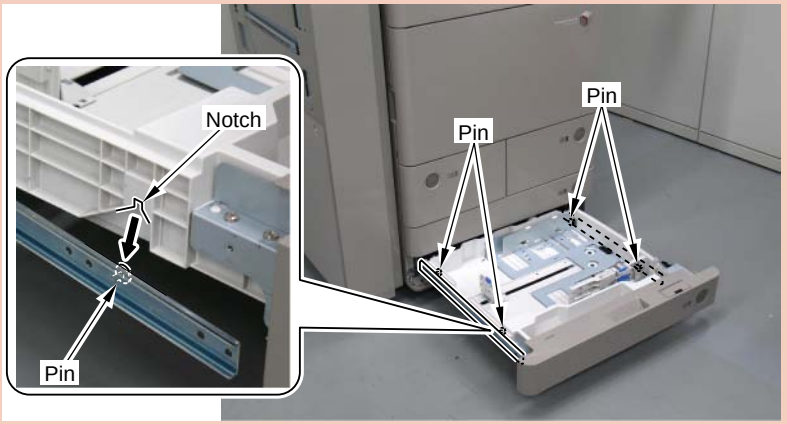
- 4 screws



F-4-576

Note: Points to note at installation work

Align the 4 grooves on the cassette with the 4 pins on the rail to install.



F-4-577

Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup / Feed / Separation Roller

<Advance Preparation>

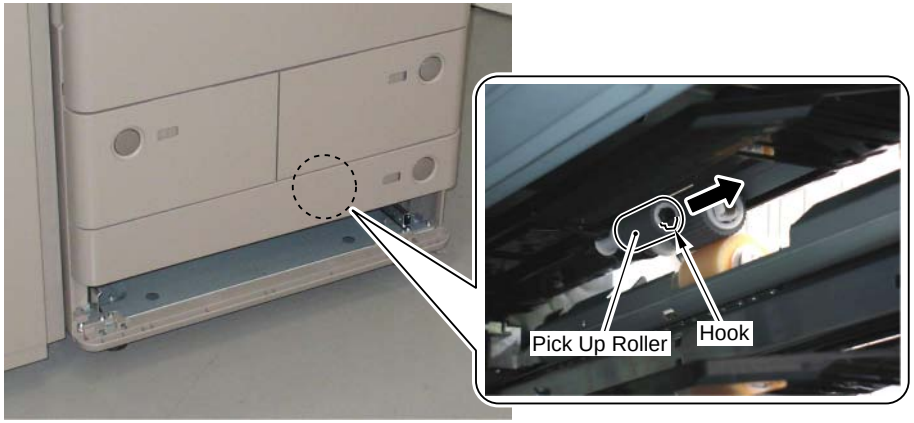
1. Open the Lower Right Cover.
2. Pull out the Cassette 4.
3. Remove the Cassette 4.
   (Refer to page 4-328)

<Procedure>

1) Put 2 rails in.

F-4-578

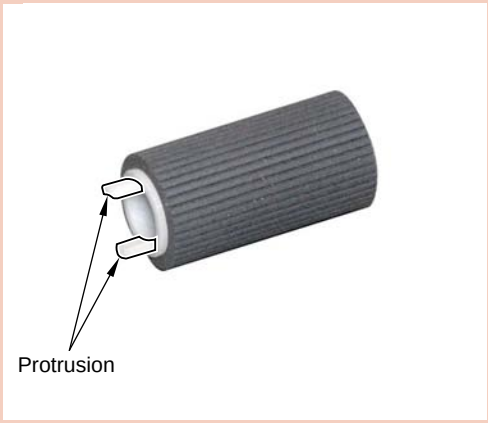
2) Release the hook, and remove the Pickup Roller.



F-4-579

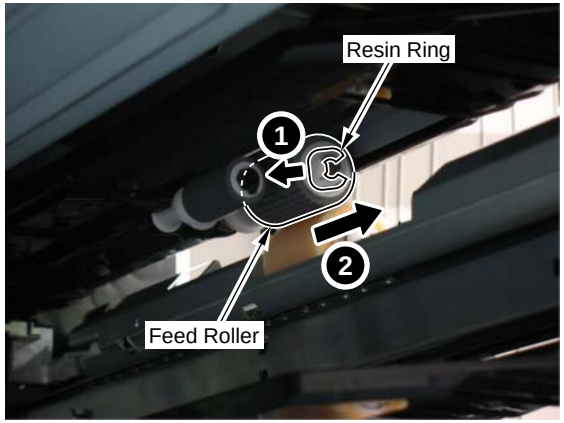
Note: Points to note at installation work

Install the side having the projection of the Pickup Roller toward the rear of the machine.



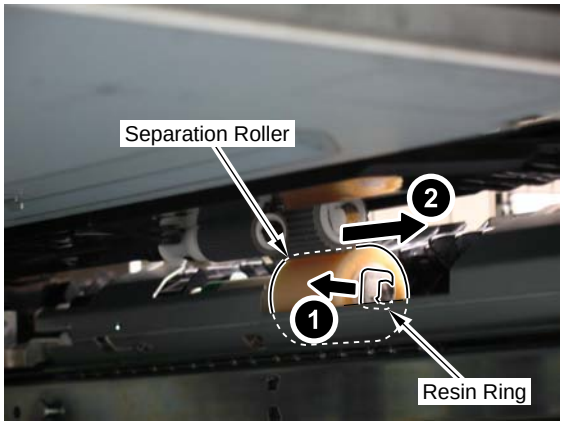
F-4-580

3) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Feed Roller.



F-4-581

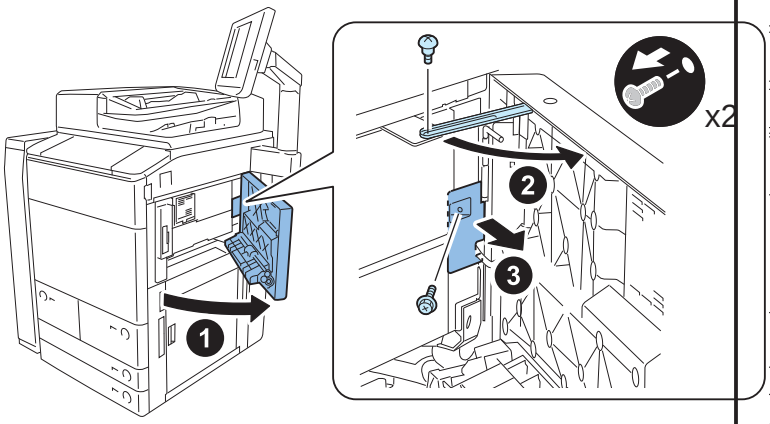
4) Remove the plastic ring, and remove the Separation Roller.



F-4-582

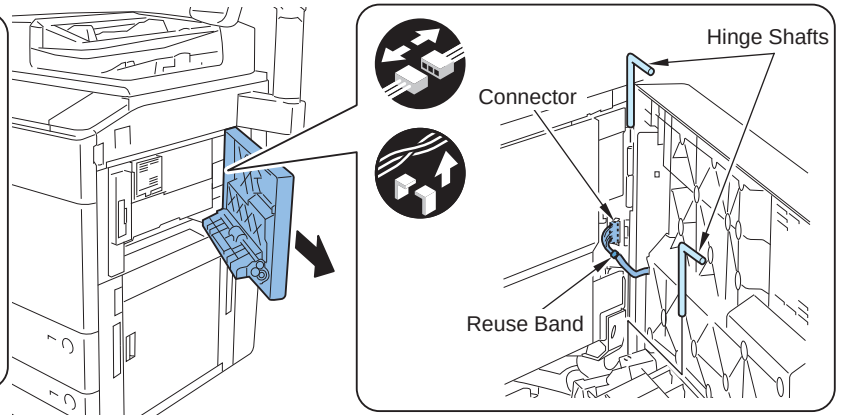
Removing the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit

1) Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit, and release the Slider of the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit by removing the Stepped Screw. Then, remove the Connector Cover.
- 1 screw



F-4-583

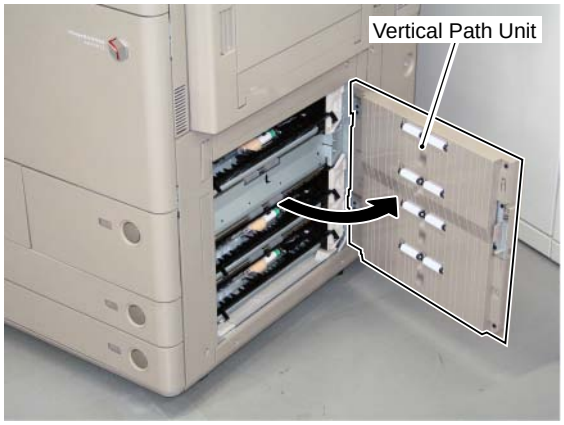
2) Remove the Multi-purpose Pickup Unit.
- 1 connector
- 1 reuse band
- 2 hinge shafts



F-4-584

Removing the Vertical Path Unit

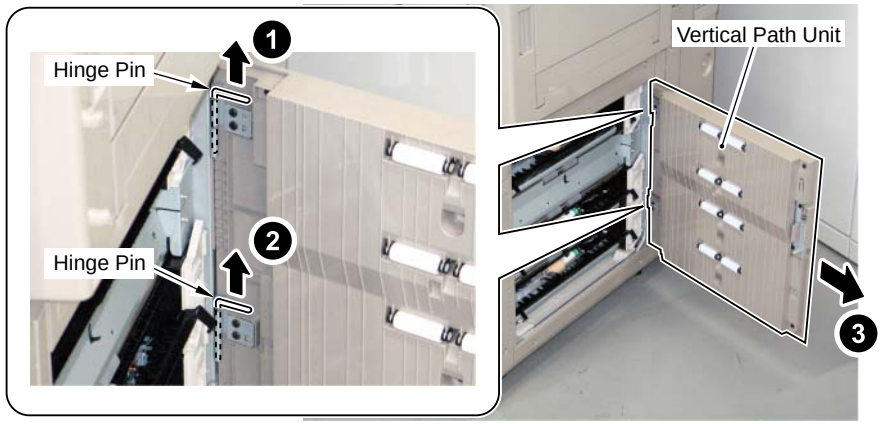
1) Open the Vertical Path Unit.



F-4-585

2) Remove the Vertical Path Unit.

- 2 hinge pins



F-4-586

Removing Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and Right Deck Pickup Unit

<Advance Preparation>

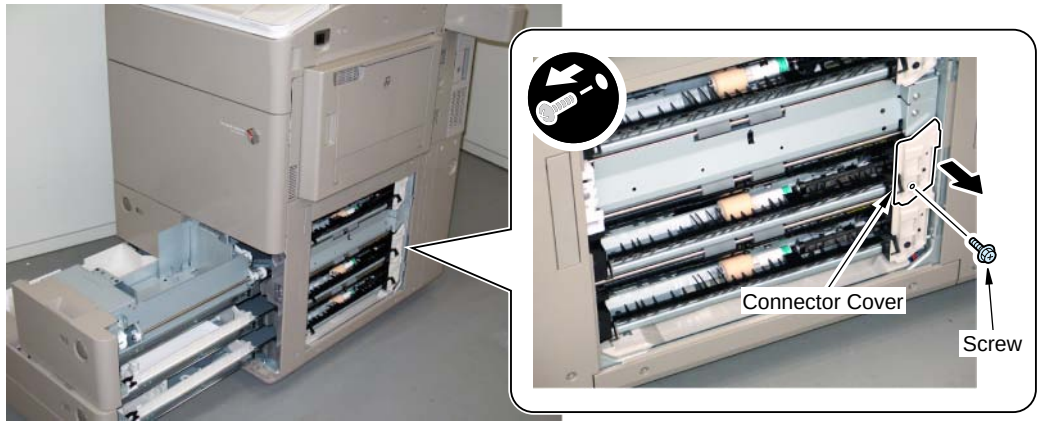
1. Remove the Vertical Path Unit. (Refer to page 4-331)
2. Pull out Cassette 3, Cassette 4 and the Right Deck.

<Procedure>

MEMO :
This procedure shows the case of Cassette 3 Pickup Unit as an example. Go through the same steps to work on Cassette 4 and the Right Deck Pickup Unit as well.

1) Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 screw



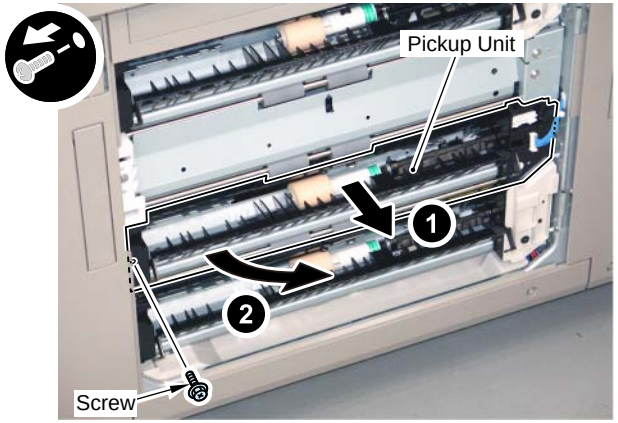
F-4-587

2) Disconnect the connector.

F-4-588

3) Remove the Pickup Unit.

- 1 screw



F-4-589

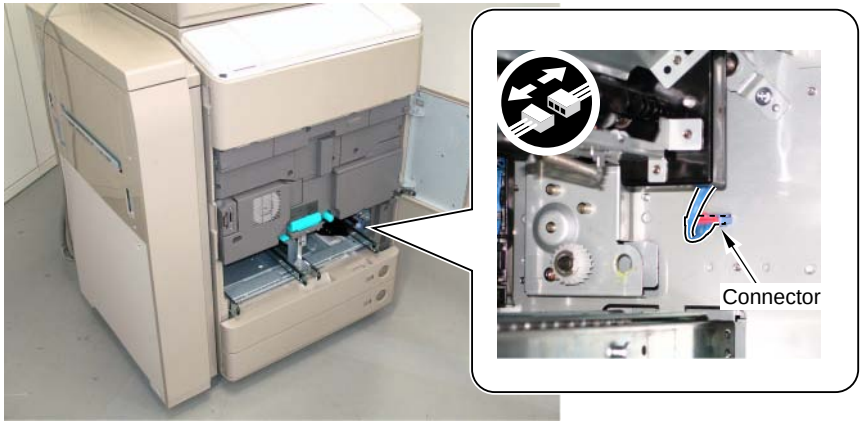
Removing the Left Deck Pickup Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Right Deck. (Refer to page 4-322)
2. Remove the Left Deck. (Refer to page 4-324)

<Procedure>

1) Disconnect the connector.



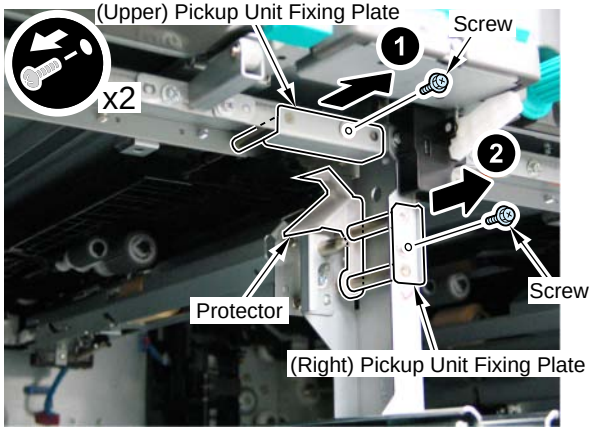
F-4-590

Note:

Be sure to support the Pickup Unit with your hand when removing the fixing plate; otherwise, the Pickup Unit can fall.

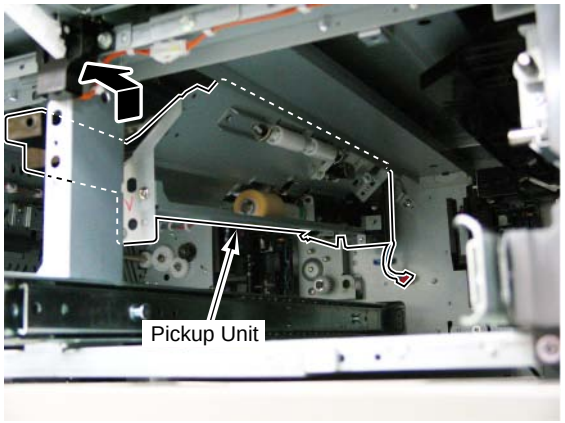
2) Remove the (Upper) Pickup Unit Fixing Plate and the (Right) Pickup Unit Fixing Plate.

- 2 screws
- 1 protector



F-4-591

3) Remove the Pickup Unit.



F-4-592

Removing the Cassette Heater Unit

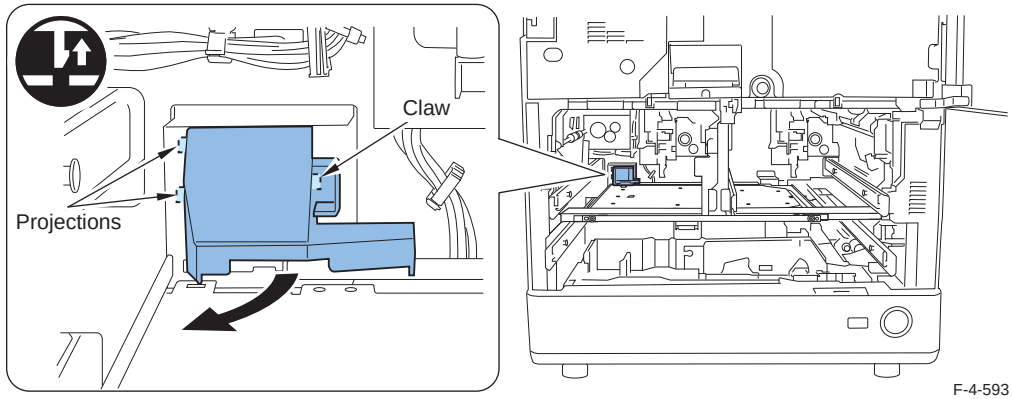
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Remove the Left Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-324)
3. Remove the Right Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-322)
4. Remove Cassette 3.
   (Refer to page 4-326)

<Procedure>

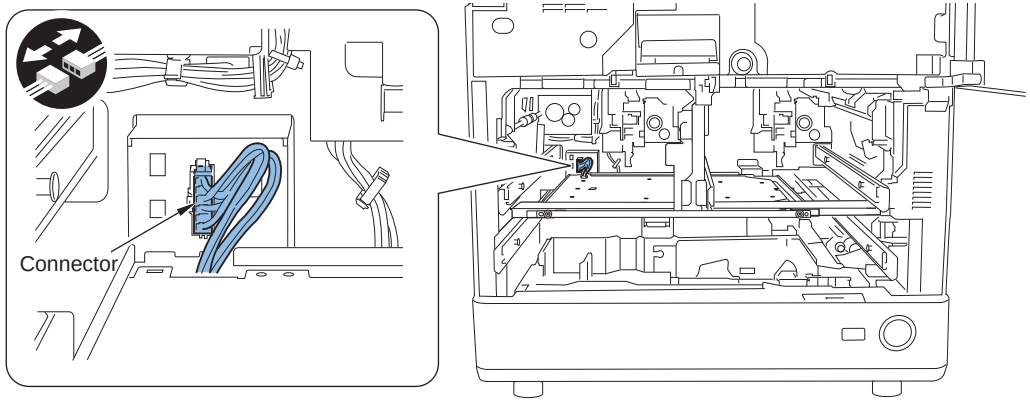
1) Remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 claw
- 2 projections



F-4-593

2) Disconnect the connector.

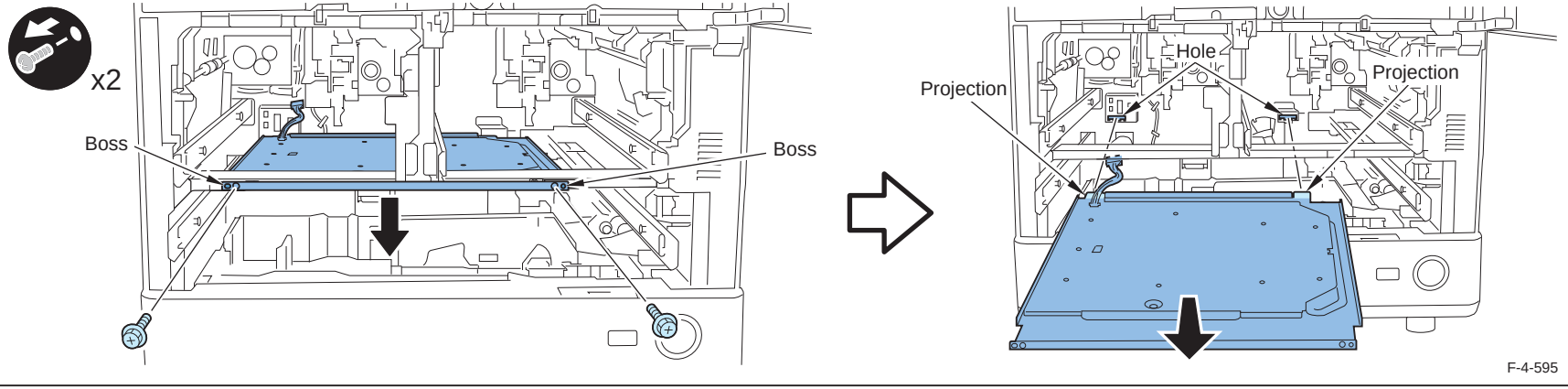


F-4-594

3) Remove the Cassette Heater Unit.
- 2 screws
- 2 bosses
- 2 projections

Note:

Be sure to support the bottom of the Unit with your hand to remove the Cassette Heater Unit from the bosses; otherwise, the Unit can go off from the boss and fall.



F-4-595

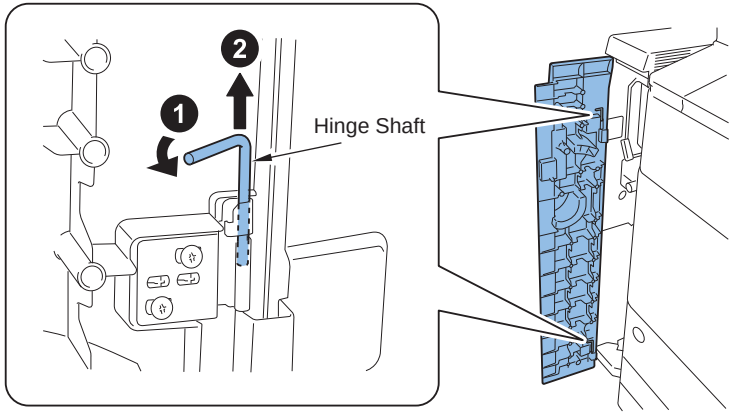
Removing the Delivery Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit
   (Refer to this clause in advance preparation)
2. Remove the Reader Power Cable.

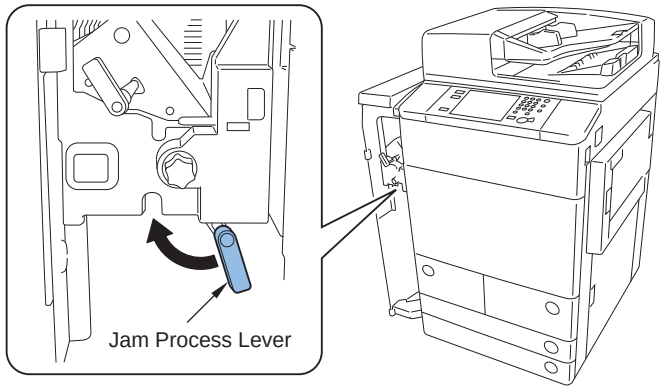
1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit

1-1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



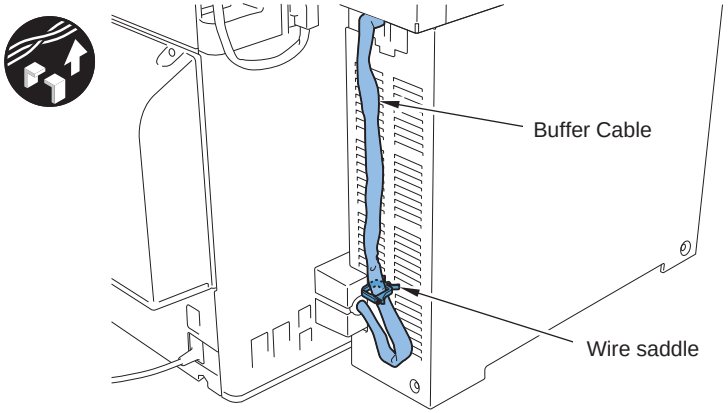
F-4-596

1-2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



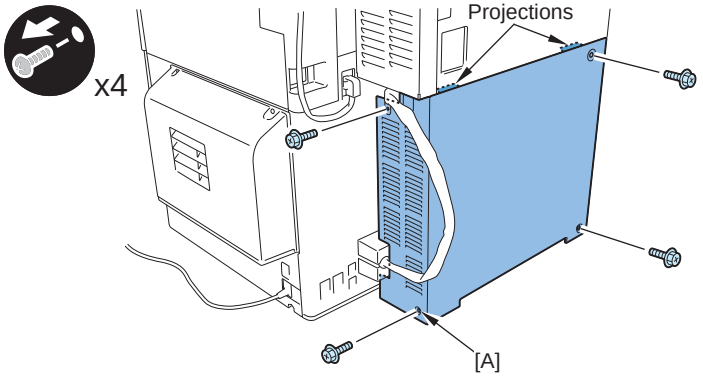
F-4-597

1-3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



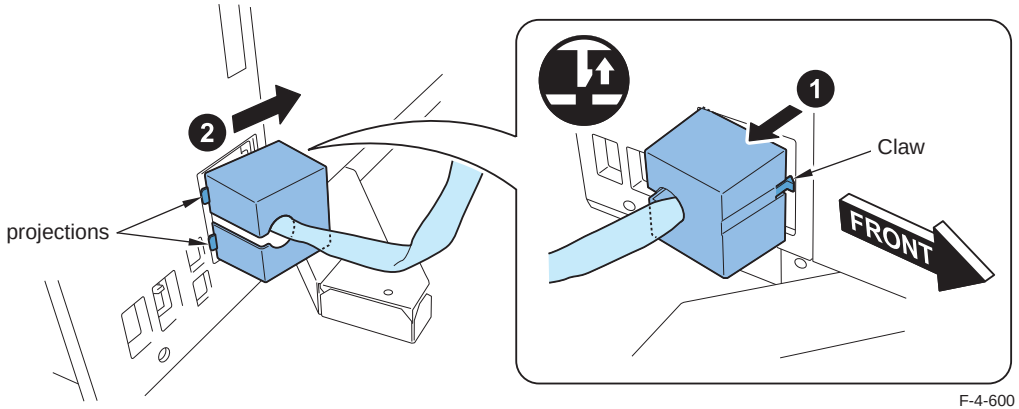
F-4-598

1-4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 projections



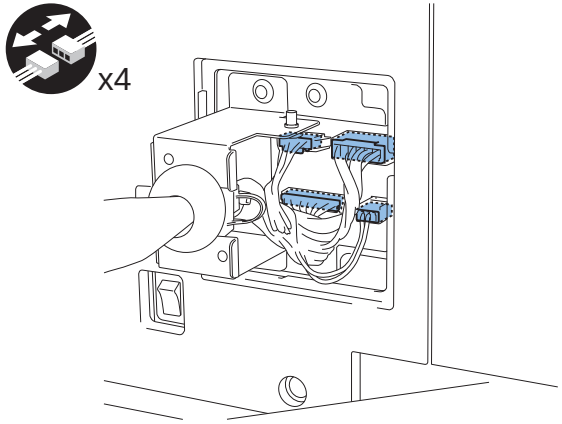
F-4-599

1-5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



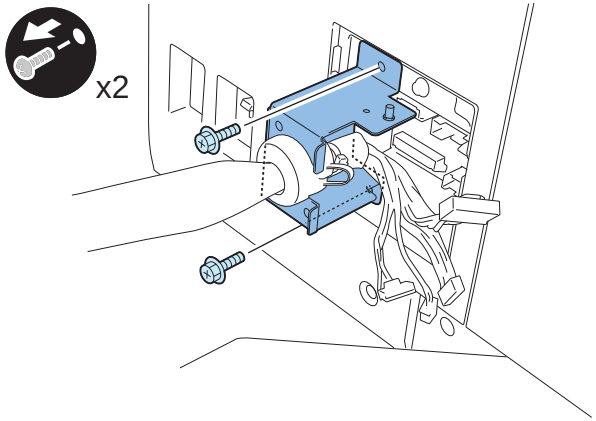
F-4-600

1-6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-601

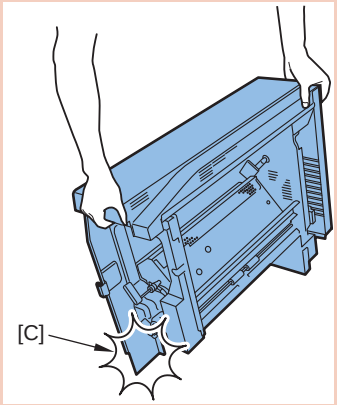
1-7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-602

Note:

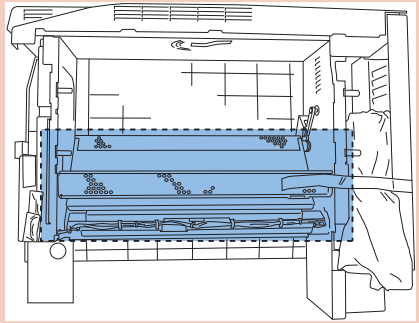
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-603

Note:

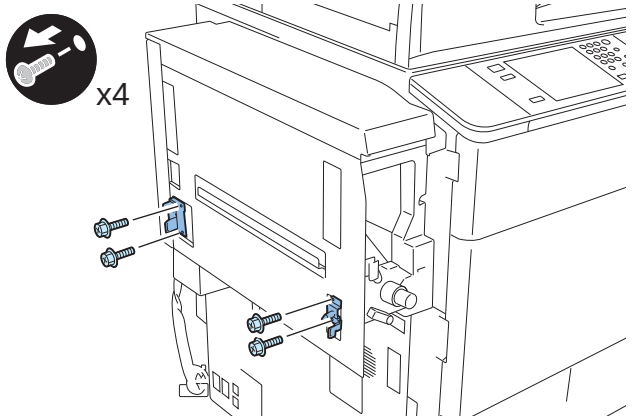
Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



F-4-604

1-8) Remove 2 Connection Metal Plates.

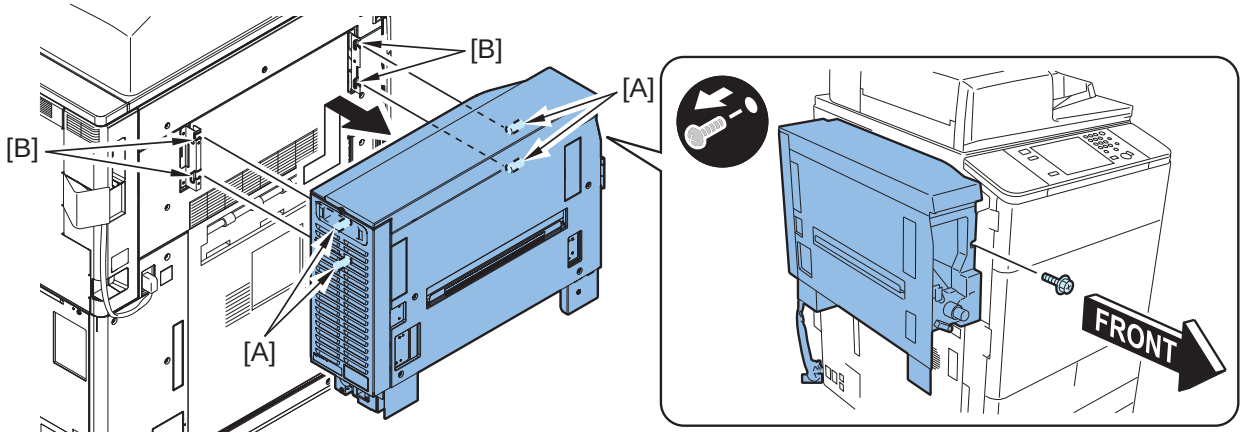
- 4 screws



F-4-605

1-9) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.

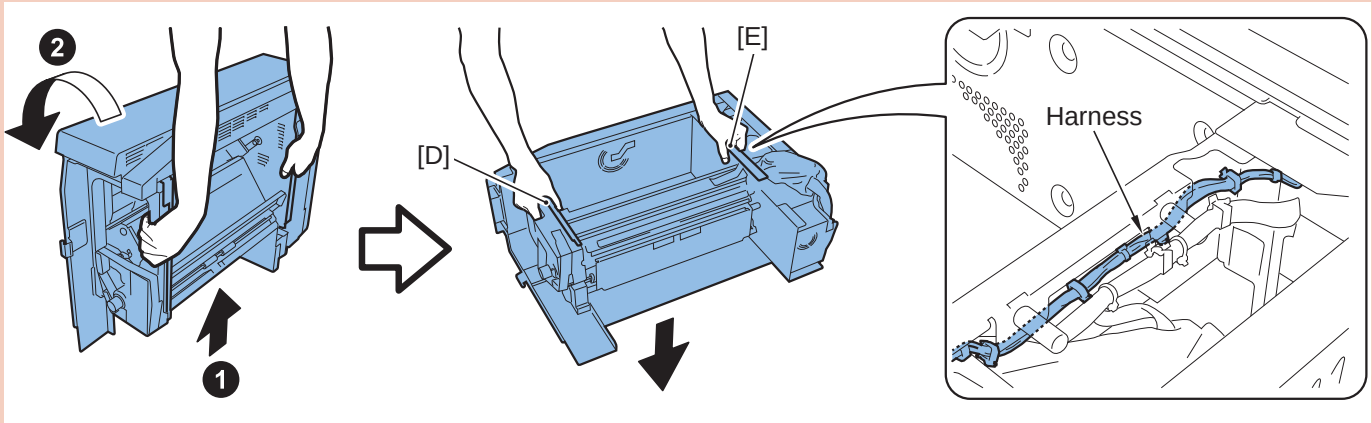
- 1 screw



F-4-606

Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

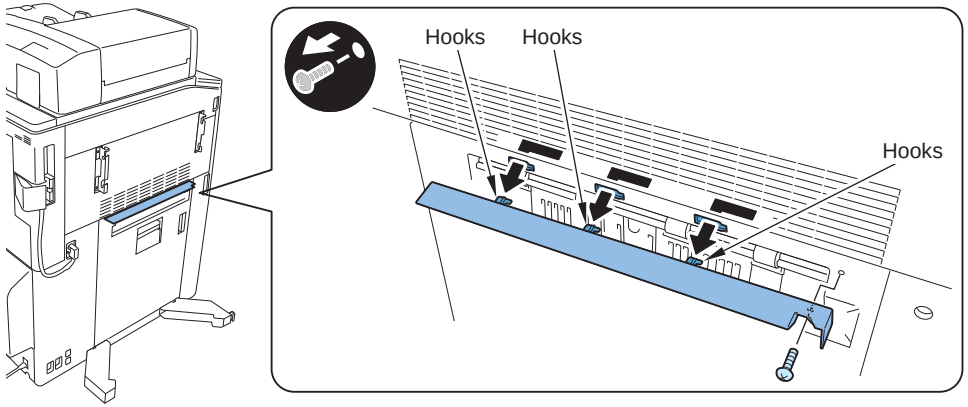
Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



F-4-607

1-10) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.

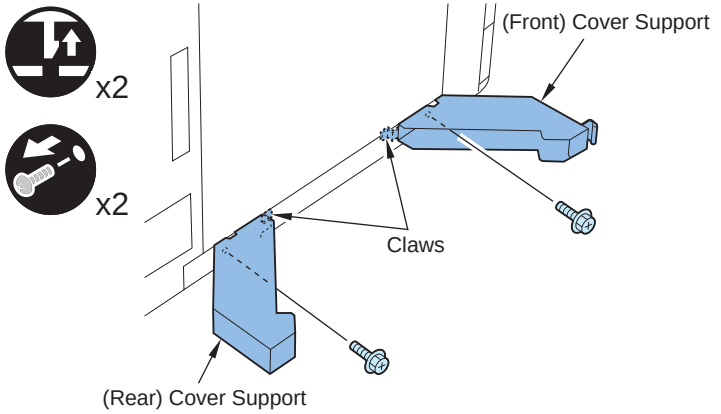
- 1 screw



F-4-608

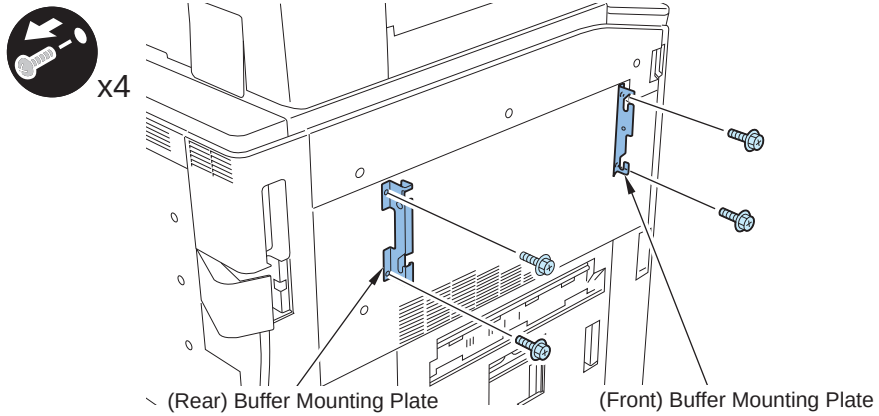
1-11) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.

- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-609

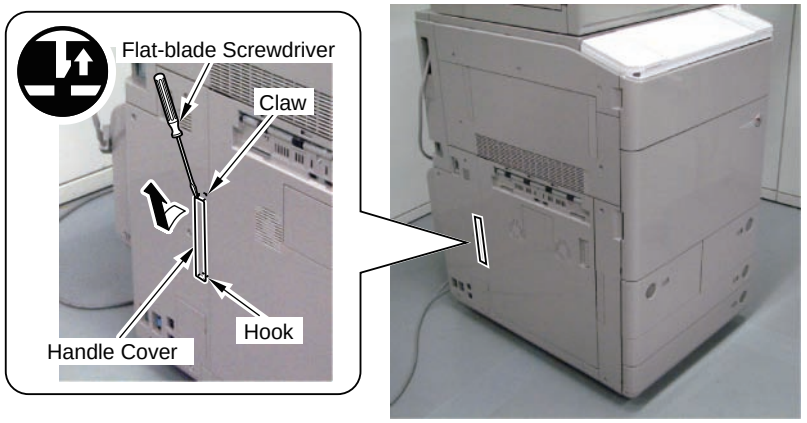
1-12) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.
- 4 screws



F-4-610

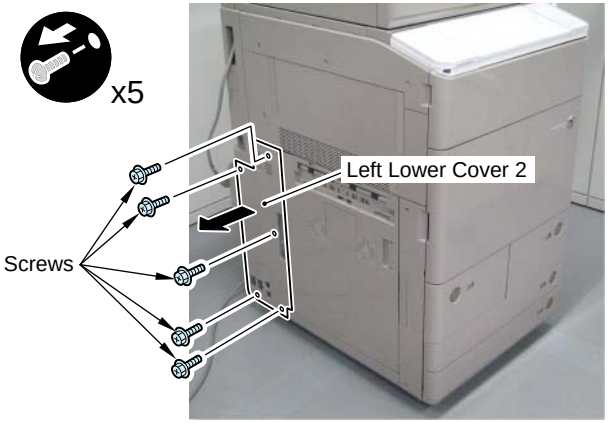
<Procedure>

1) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 hook



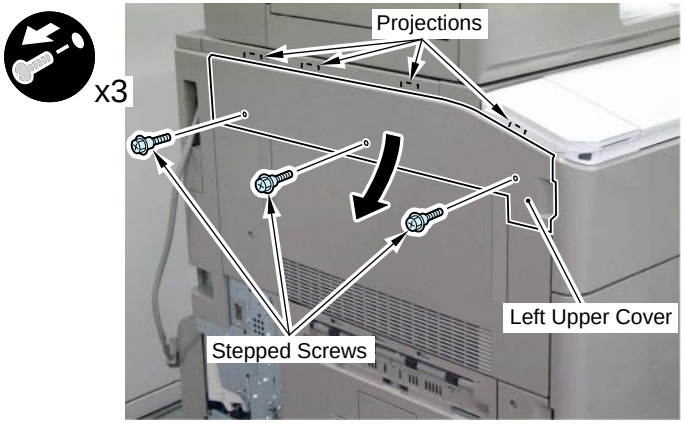
F-4-611

2) Remove Left Lower Cover 2.
- 5 screws



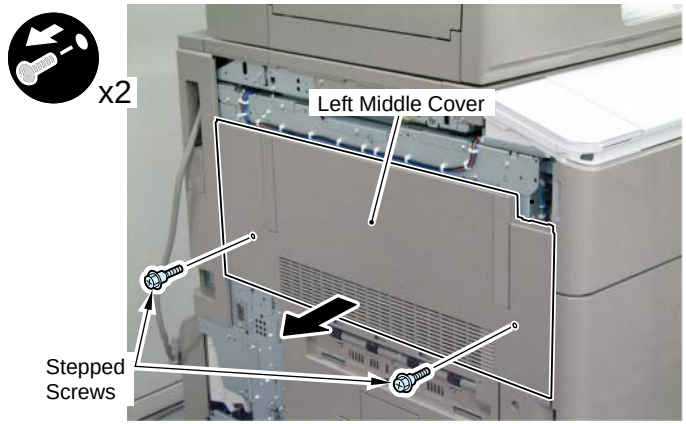
F-4-612

3) Remove the Left Upper Cover.
- 3 stepped screws
- 4 projections



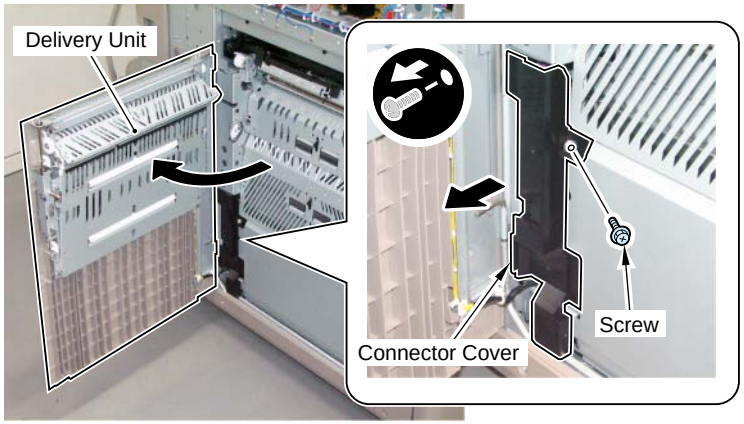
F-4-613

4) Remove the Left Middle Cover.
- 2 stepped screws



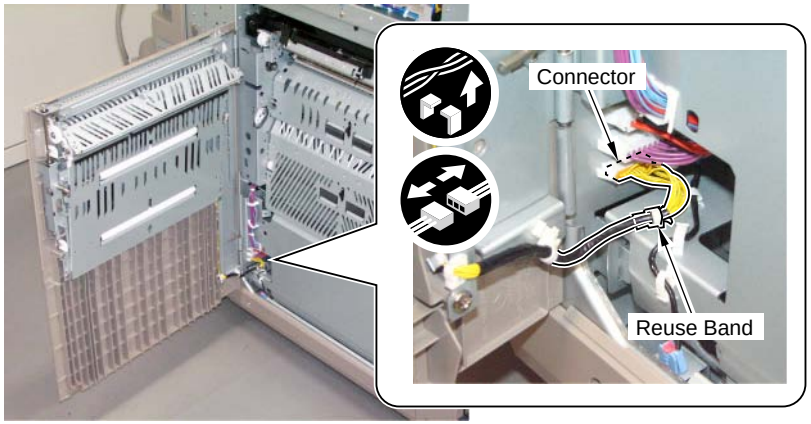
F-4-614

5) Open the Delivery Unit and remove the Connector Cover.
- 1 screw



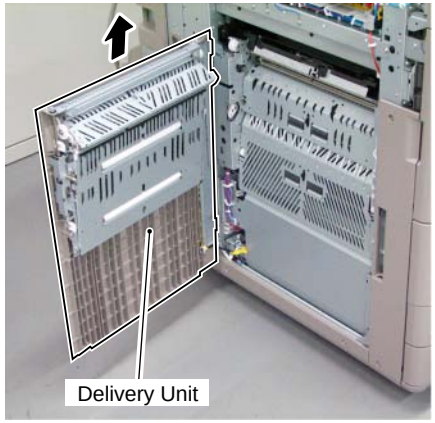
F-4-615

6) Disconnect the connector.
- 1 reuse band



F-4-616

7) Remove the Delivery Unit.



F-4-617

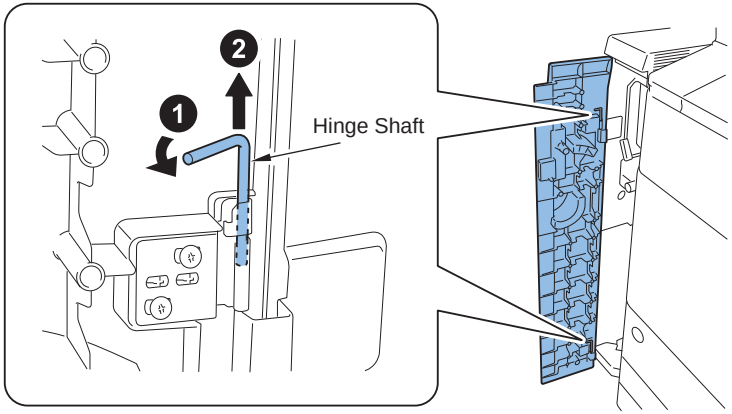
Removing the Reverse Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)
2. Remove the Reader Power Cable.
3. Remove the Delivery Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-336)
4. Pull out Cassette 4.
5. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

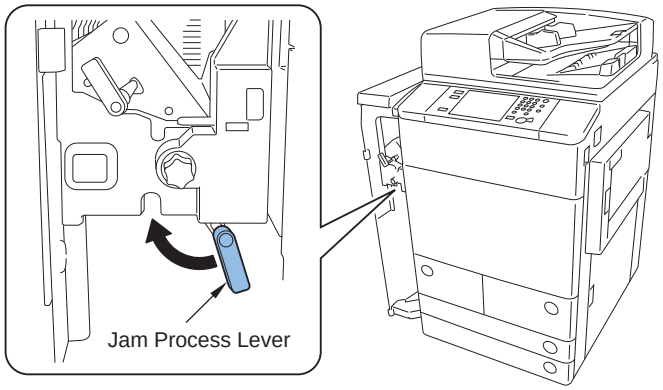
1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit

1-1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



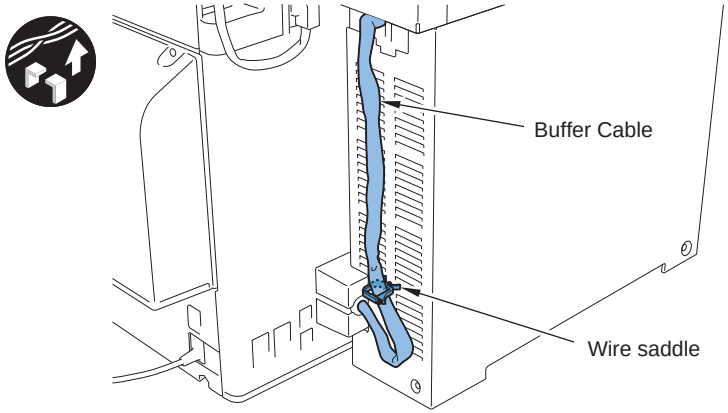
F-4-618

1-2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



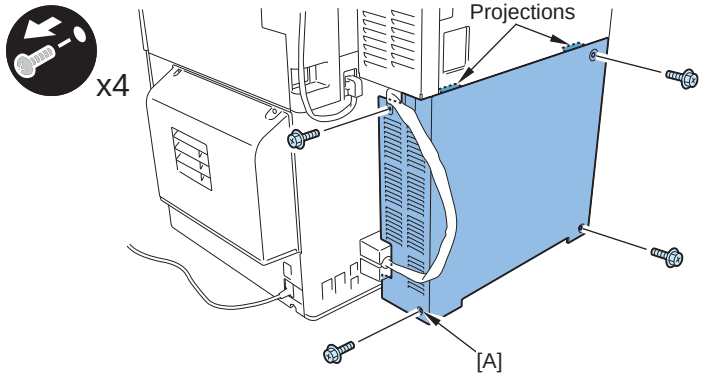
F-4-619

1-3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



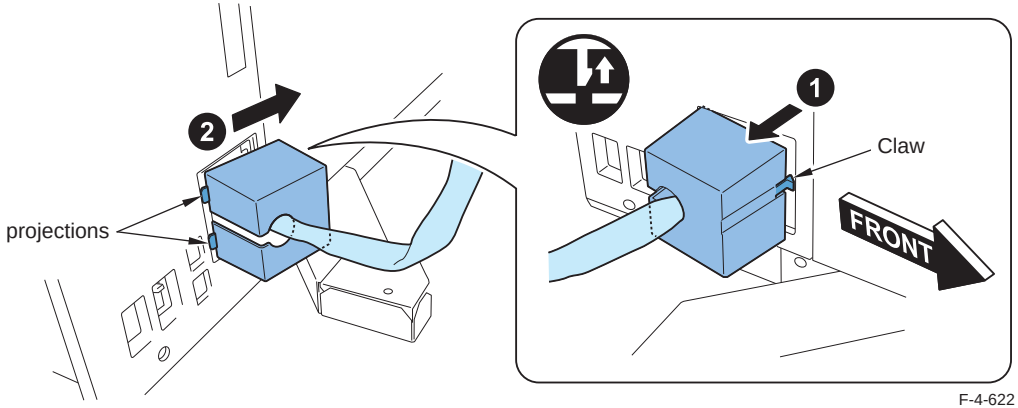
F-4-620

1-4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 projections



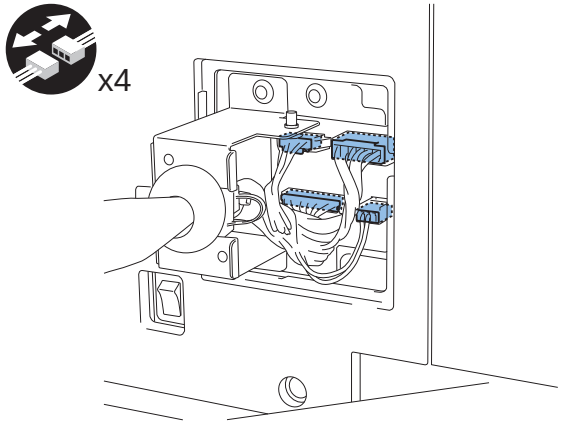
F-4-621

1-5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



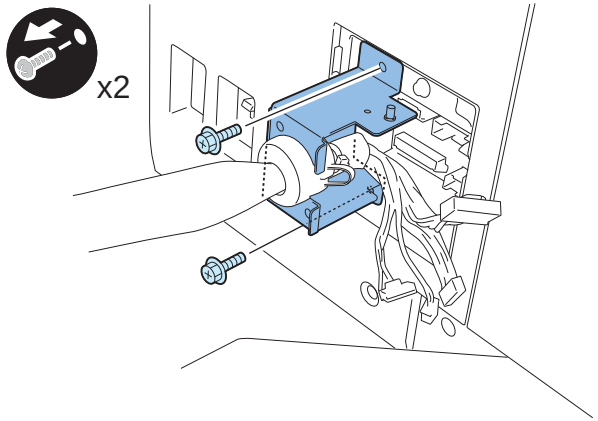
F-4-622

1-6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-623

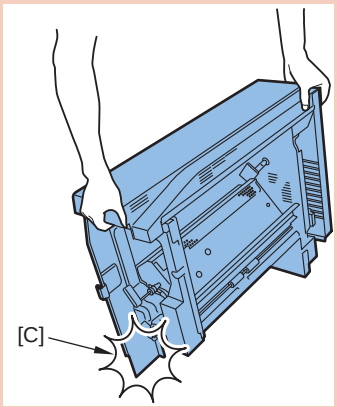
1-7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-624

Note:

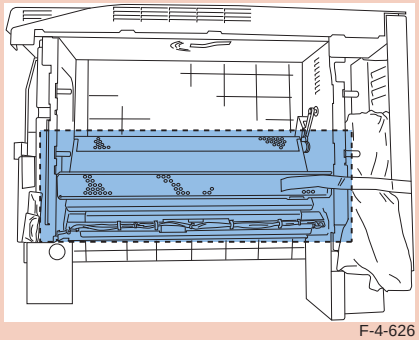
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-625

Note:

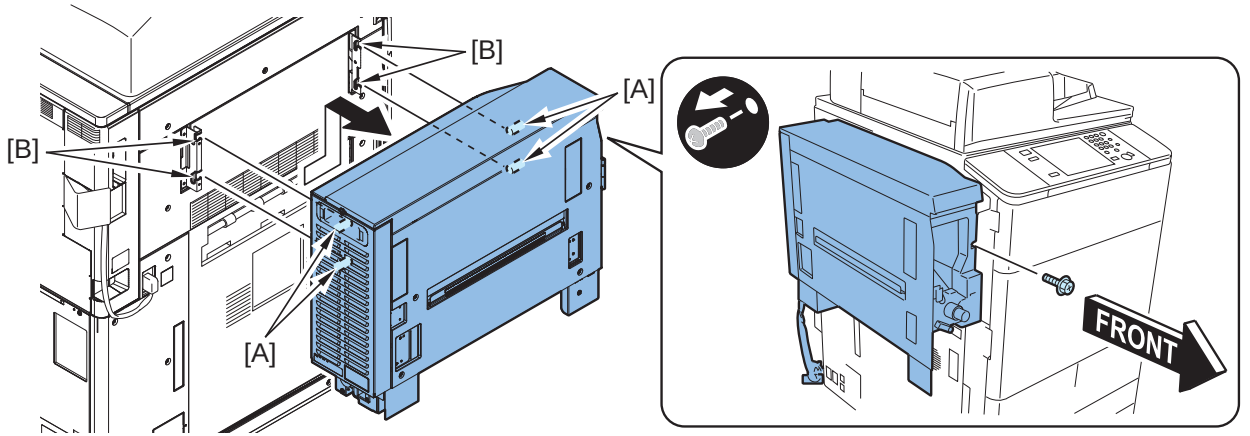
Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



F-4-626

1-8) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.

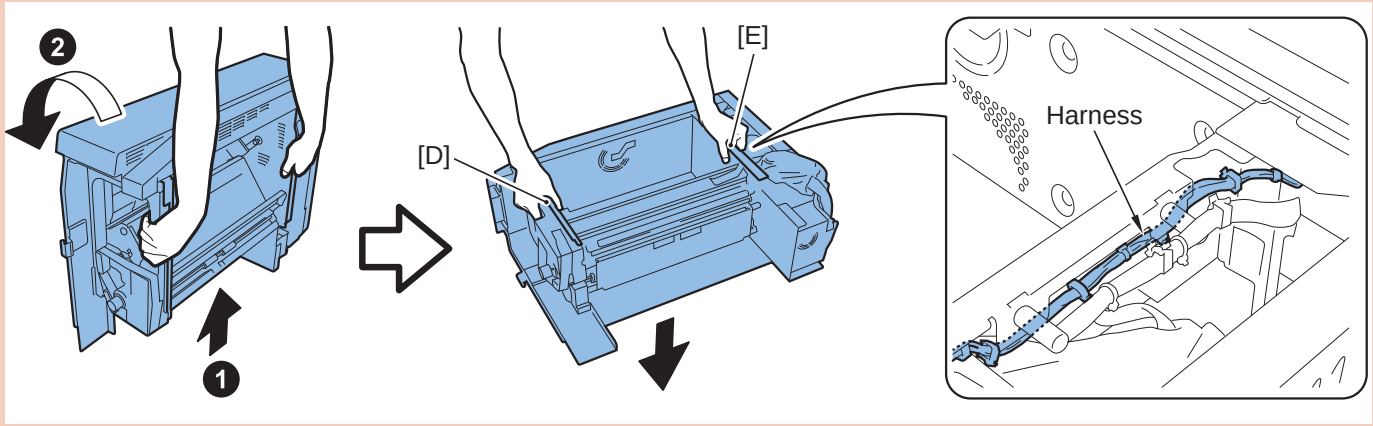
- 1 screw



F-4-627

Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

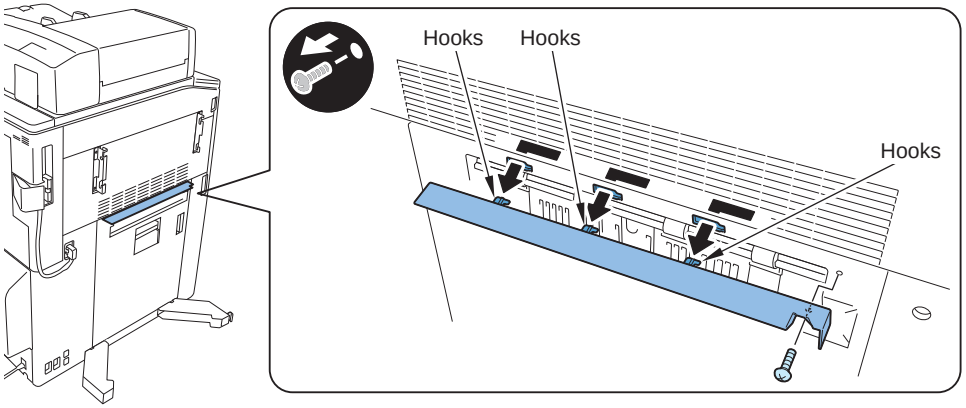
Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



F-4-628

1-9) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.

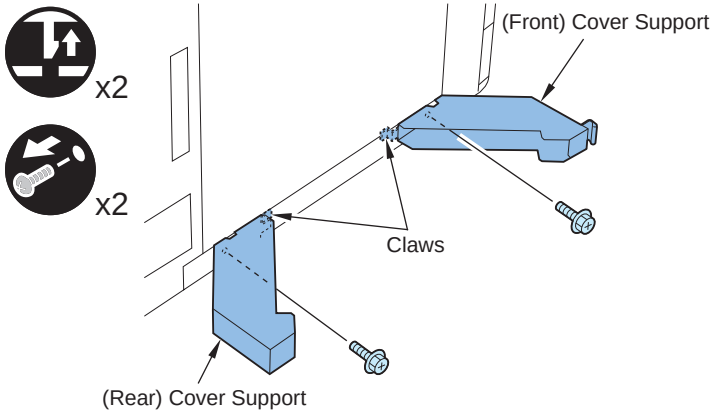
- 1 screw



F-4-629

1-10) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.

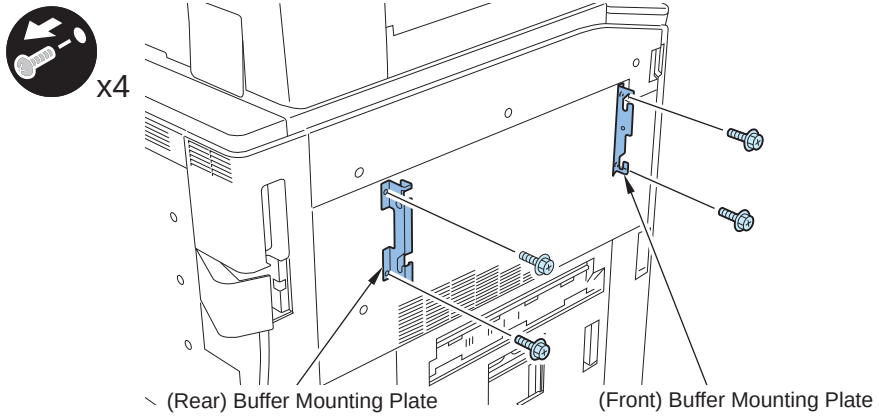
- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-630

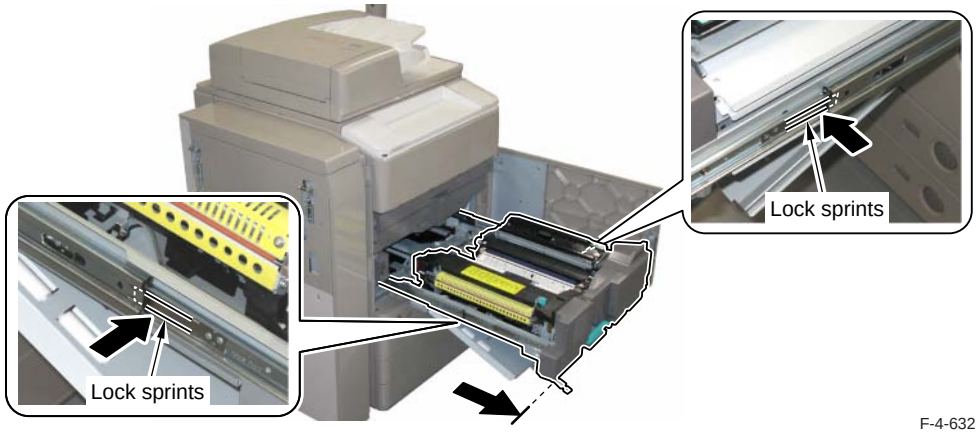
1-11) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.

- 4 screws



F-4-631

3. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
3-1) Hold the handle and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
3-2) Push 2 lock springs at both sides of the rail to release, and pull out the Fixing Feed Unit all the way.



F-4-632

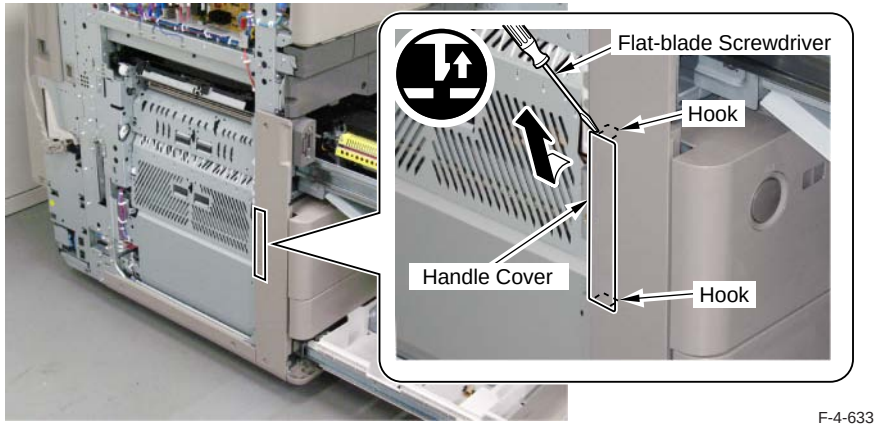
Note:

Do not release the lock springs at the rear of both sides on the rail. Otherwise, the frame of the Fixing Feed Unit is disengaged.

<Procedure>

1) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw and remove the Handle Cover.

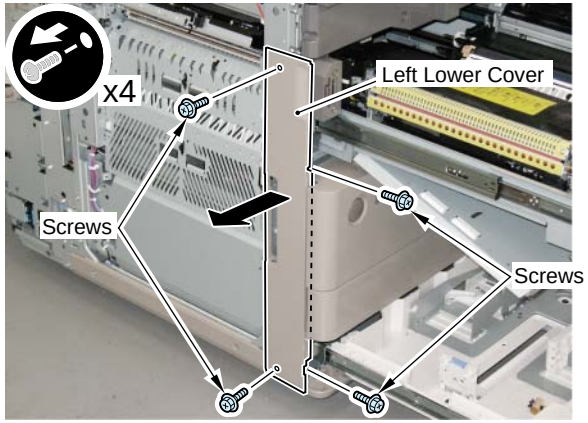
- 1 hook



F-4-633

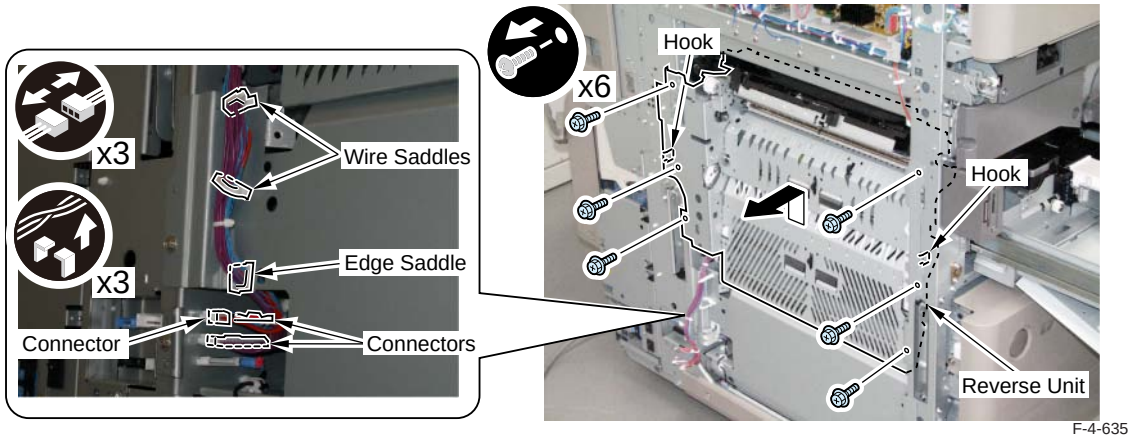
2) Remove the Left Lower Cover.

- 4 screws



F-4-634

3) Remove the Reverse Unit.
- 3 connectors
- 2 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle
- 6 screws
- 2 hooks



F-4-635

Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Reverse Unit")
3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.

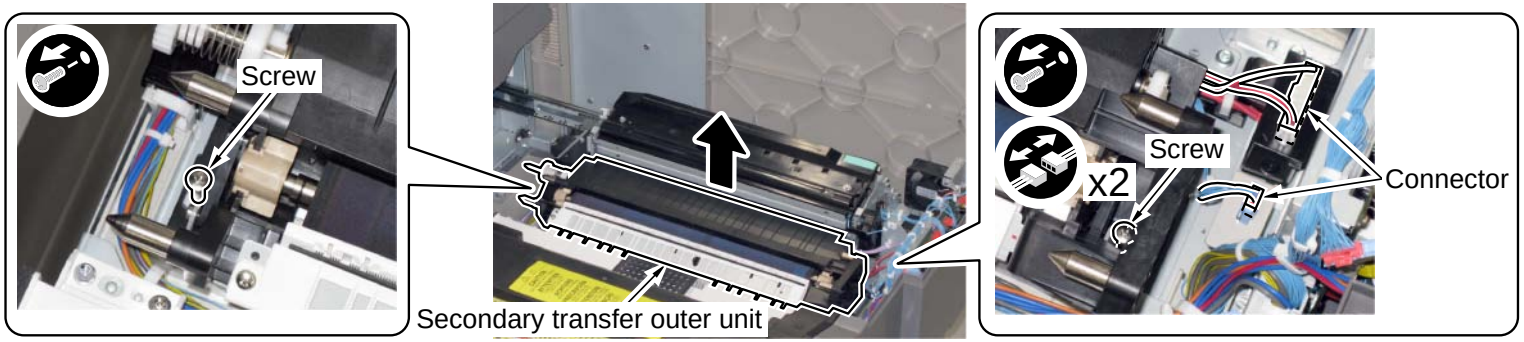
3-1) Remove the Inner Cover.

- 1 screw
- 1 claw

F-4-636

3-2) Lift the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit vertically to remove.

- 2 connectors
- 2 stepped screws

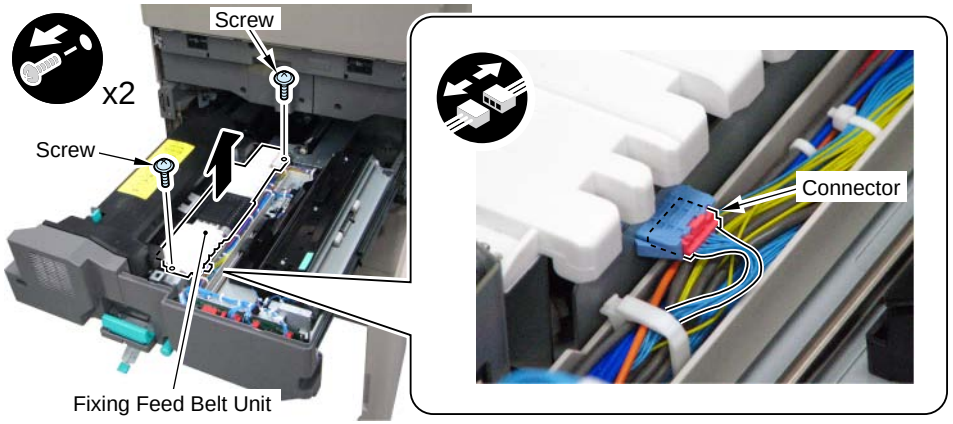


F-4-637

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Fixing Feed Belt Unit.

- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-638

Cleaning the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor and the Pre-fixing Feed Belt

<Advance Preparation>

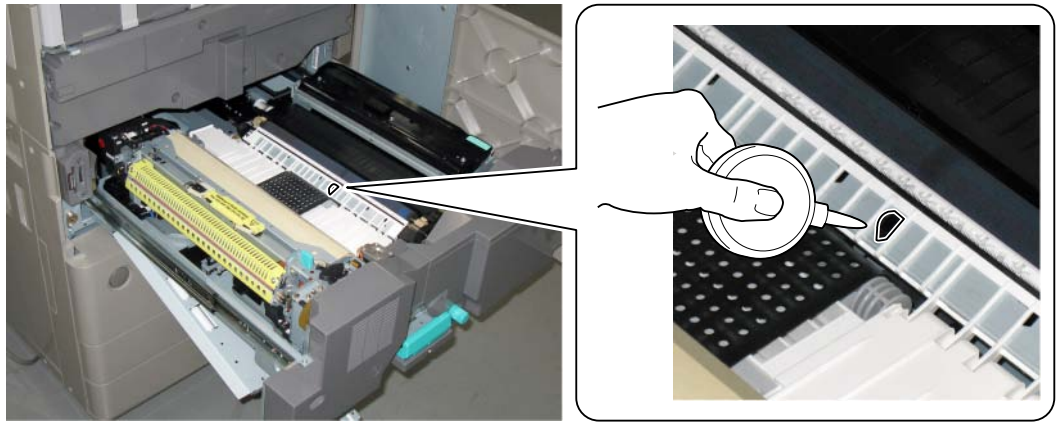
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Reverse Unit")

Note:

In the case of 50,000-sheet work interval or serious soil, be sure to clean the parts as described below.

<Procedure>

1) Put the tip of the blower toward the hole of the Guide and clean the soil attached on the Post-secondary Transfer Sensor.

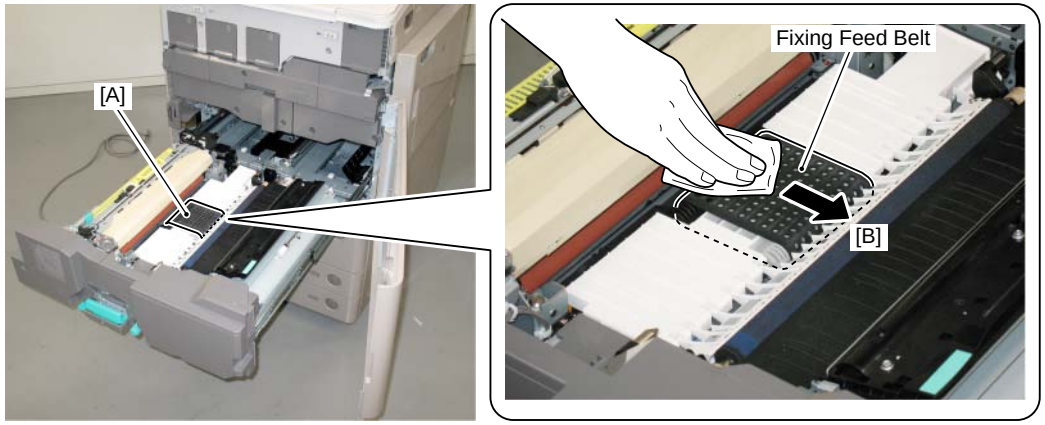


F-4-639

2) Use lint-free paper moistened with alcohol to turn the belt in the direction of the arrow [B] and clean the whole circumference on the surface [A] of the Fixing Feed Belt.

Note:

Be careful not to make the Fixing Feed Belt displaced.



F-4-640

Removing the Registration Unit

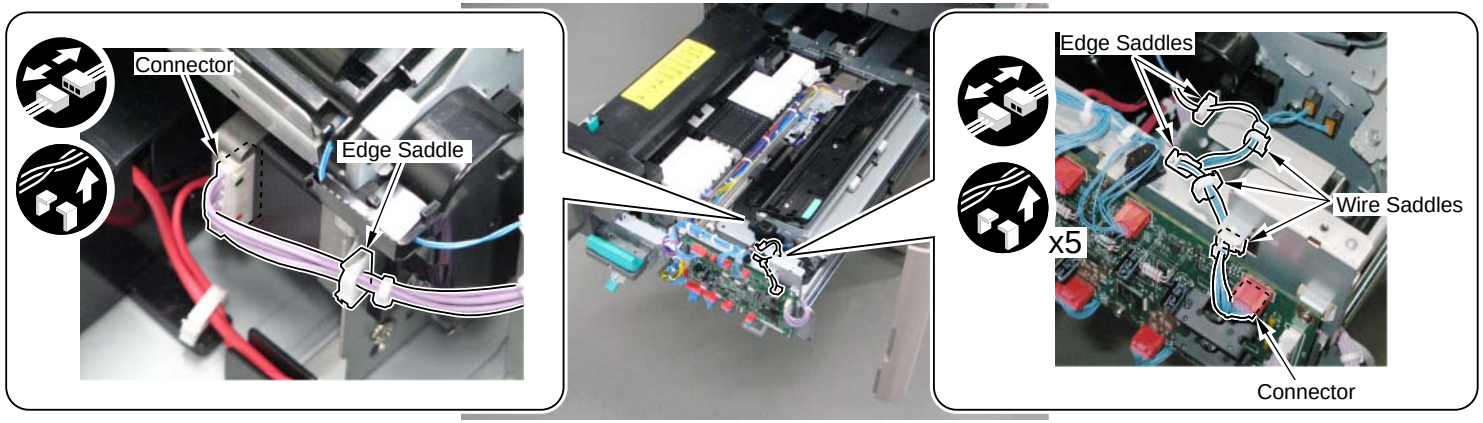
<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")
3. Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Pre-fixing Feed Belt Unit")

<Procedure>

1) Remove the 2 connectors.

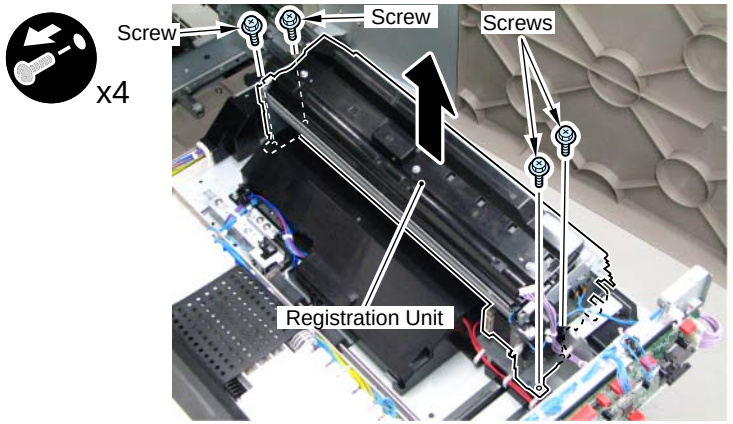
- 3 wire saddles
- 3 edge saddles



F-4-641

2) Remove the Registration Unit.

- 4 screws



F-4-642

Cleaning the Transparency Sensor

<Advance Preparation>

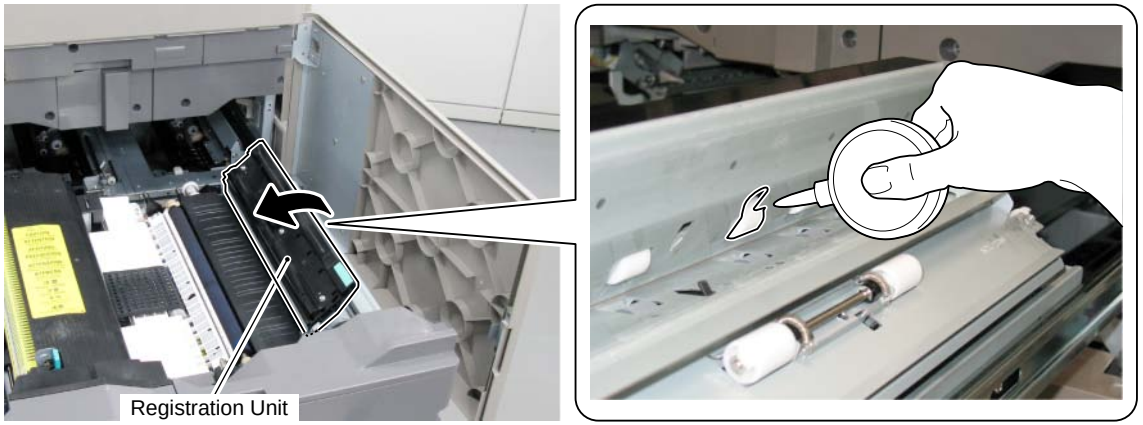
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.
   (Refer to "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit")

Note:

In the case of serious soil, be sure to clean the parts described below.

<Procedure>

1) Open the Upper Cover of the Registration Unit and put the tip of the blower toward the hole of the Guide to clean the soil attached to the Transparency Sensor.



F-4-643

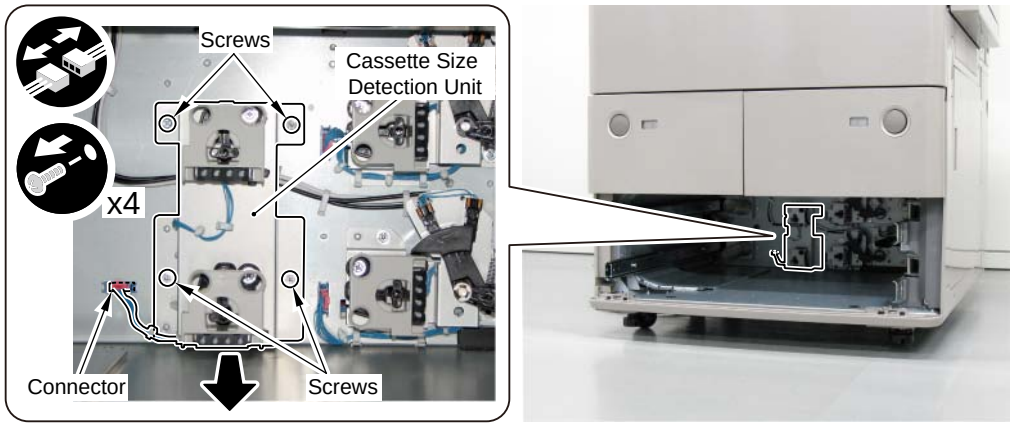
Removing the Cassette Size Detection Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Pull out Cassette 3.
2. Remove Cassette 3. (Refer to page 4-326)
3. Pull out Cassette 4.
4. Remove Cassette 4. (Refer to page 4-328)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Cassette Size Detection Unit.
- 1 connector
- 4 screws



F-4-644

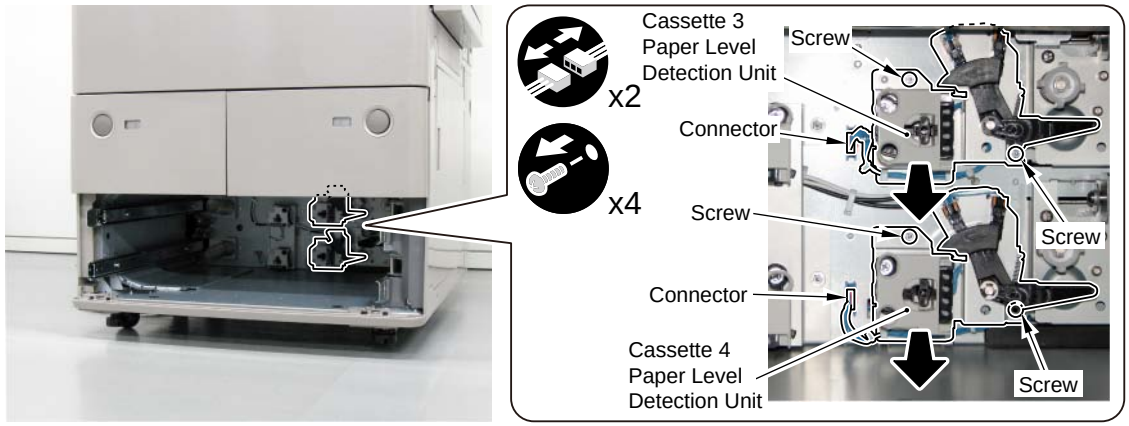
Removing the Cassette 3 and 4 Paper Level Detection Units

<Advance Preparation>

1. Pull out Cassette 3.
2. Remove Cassette 3.
   (Refer to page 4-326)
3. Pull out Cassette 4.
4. Remove Cassette 4.
   (Refer to page 4-328)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Cassette 3 Paper Level Detection Unit and the Cassette 4 Paper Level Detection Unit.
- 1 connector each
- 2 screws each



F-4-645

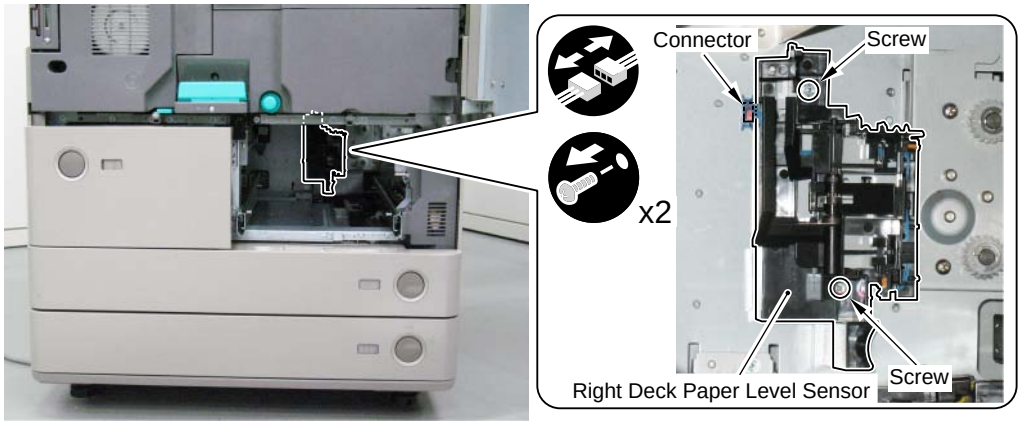
Removing the Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Right Deck.
3. Remove the Right Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-322)
4. Remove the Vertical Path Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-331)
5. Remove the Right Deck Pickup Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-332)

<Procedure>

1) Remove the Right Deck Paper Level Detection Unit.
- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-646

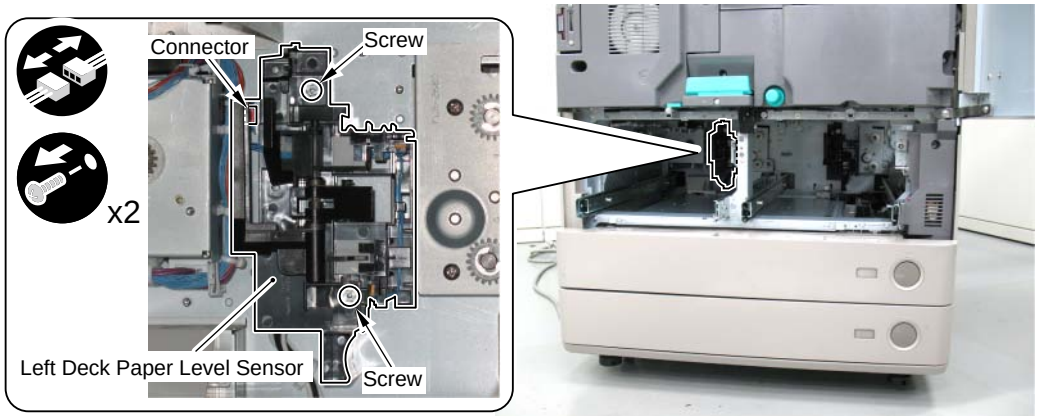
Removing the Left Deck Paper Level Detection Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Right Deck.
3. Remove the Right Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-322)
4. Pull out the Left Deck.
5. Remove the Left Deck.
   (Refer to page 4-324)
6. Remove the Left Deck Pickup Unit.
   (Refer to page 4-333)

<Procedure>

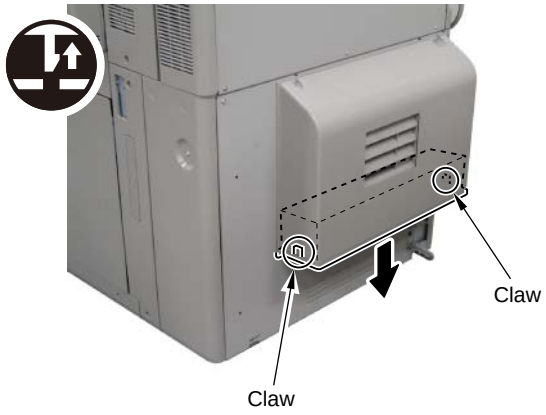
1) Remove the Left Deck Paper Level Detection Unit.
- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-647

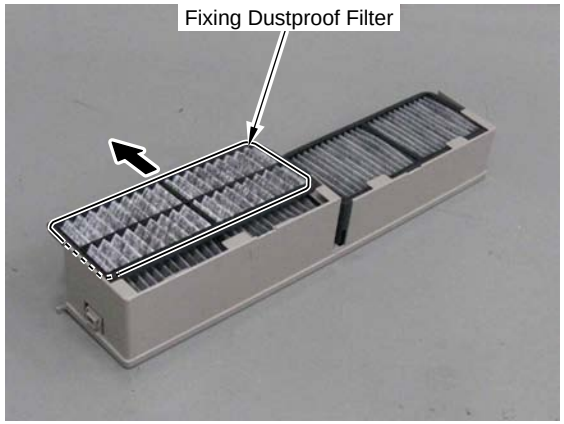
Removing of the Fixing Dustproof Filter and the Ozone Filter

1) Remove the Noise Reduction Duct Filter Unit while pushing the 2 claws at both sides.



F-4-648

2) Remove the Fixing Dustproof Filter.



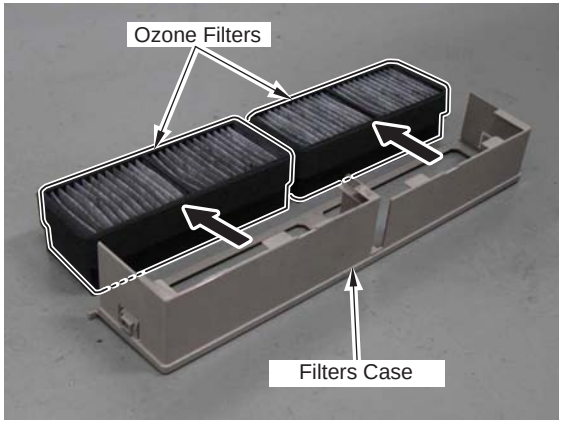
F-4-649

Note: Points to note at installation work

Install so that the cross-frame side of the filter faces up.

F-4-650

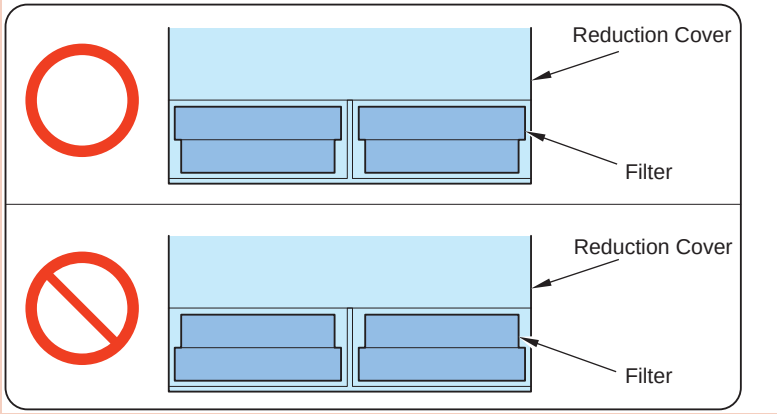
3) Remove 2 Ozone Filters.



F-4-651

Note: Points to note at installation work

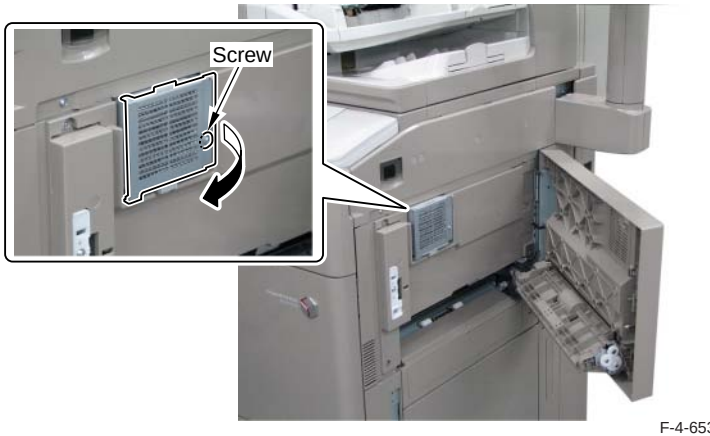
Install so that the sponge of the filter faces to the upper.



F-4-652

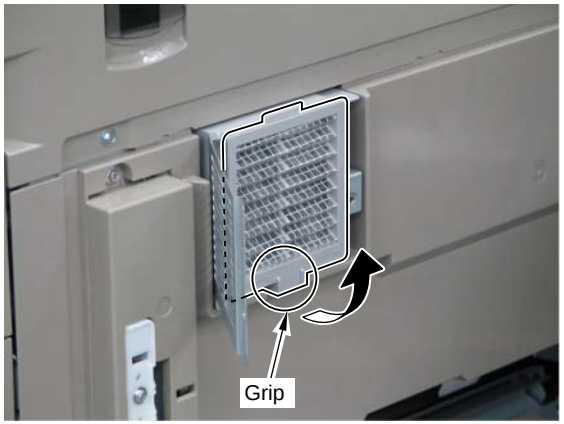
Removing the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter

1) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.
2) Remove the Filter Cover.
- 1 screw



F-4-653

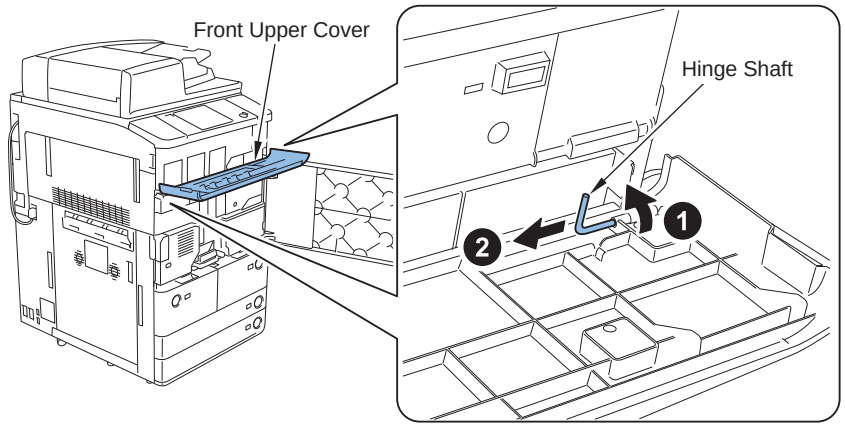
3) Hold a handle and remove the Primary Charging Dustproof Filter.



F-4-654

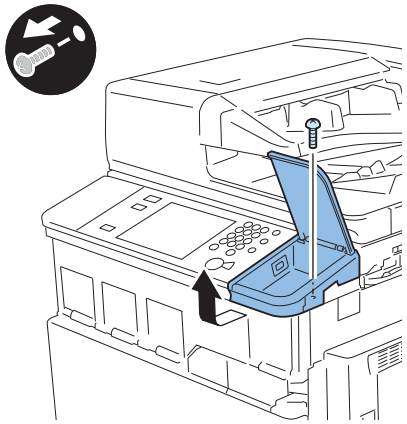
Removing the Flat Control Panel Unit

1) Open the Front Cover
2) Turn the 2 hinge shafts in the direction of the arrow to remove, and then remove the Front Upper Cover.



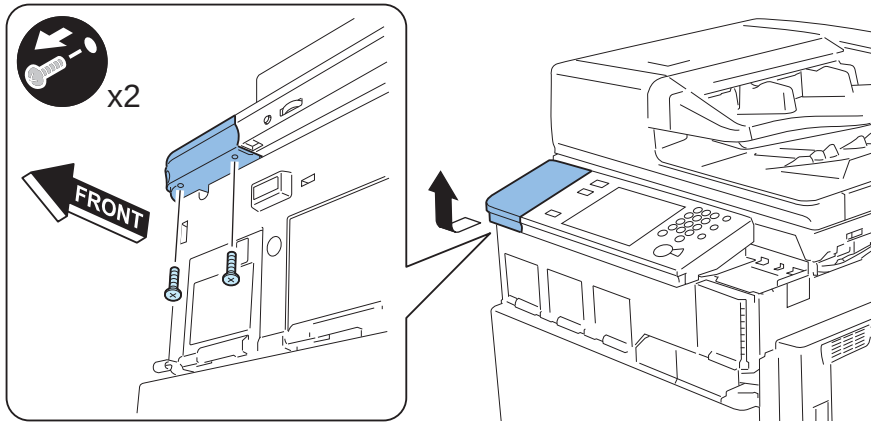
F-4-655

3) Close the Front Cover.
4) Open the cover (lid) of the Control Panel Right Cover.
5) Slide the Control Panel Right Cover in the direction of the arrow to remove.
- 1 screw



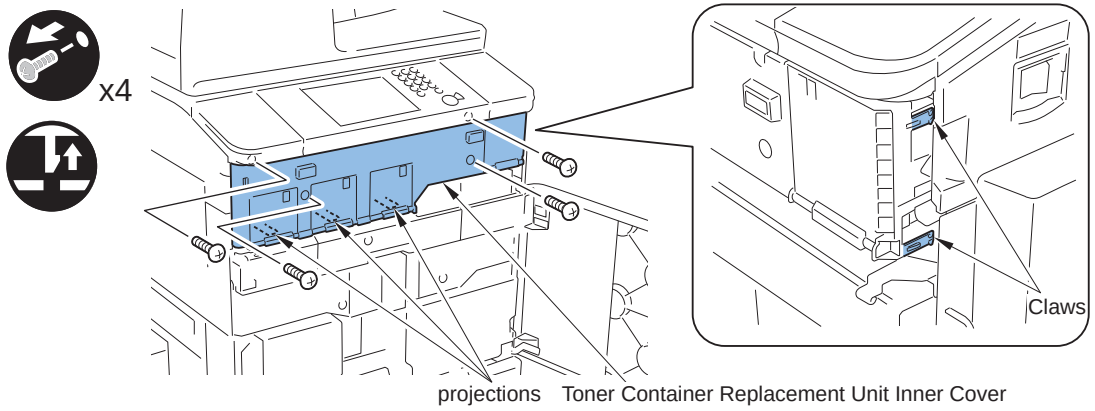
F-4-656

6) Slide the Control Panel Left Cover in the direction of the arrow to remove.
- 2 screws



F-4-657

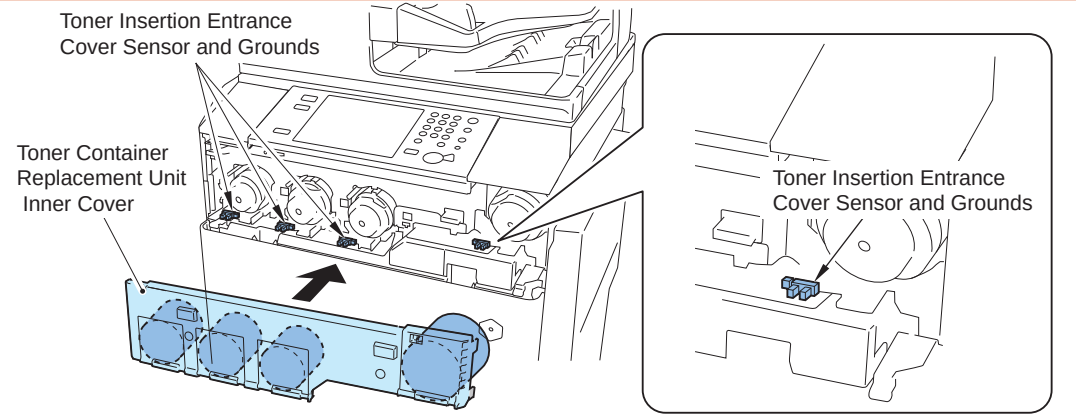
7) Remove the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 claws
- 3 projections



F-4-658

Note: Points to note at installation work

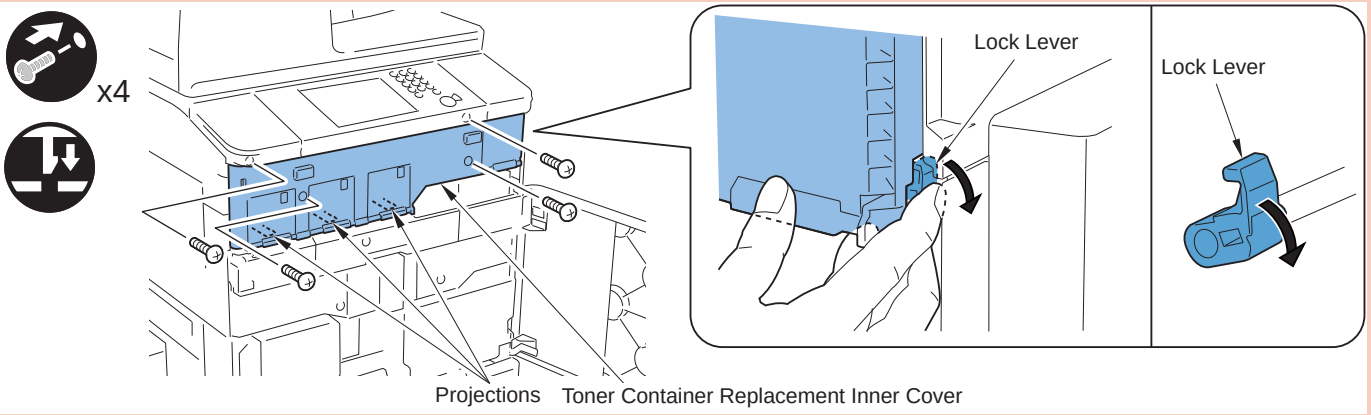
When installing the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover, be careful that the Toner Insertion Entrance Cover Sensor and 4 grounds on the upper part of the sensor may interfere each other to damage.



F-4-659

Note: Points to note at installation work

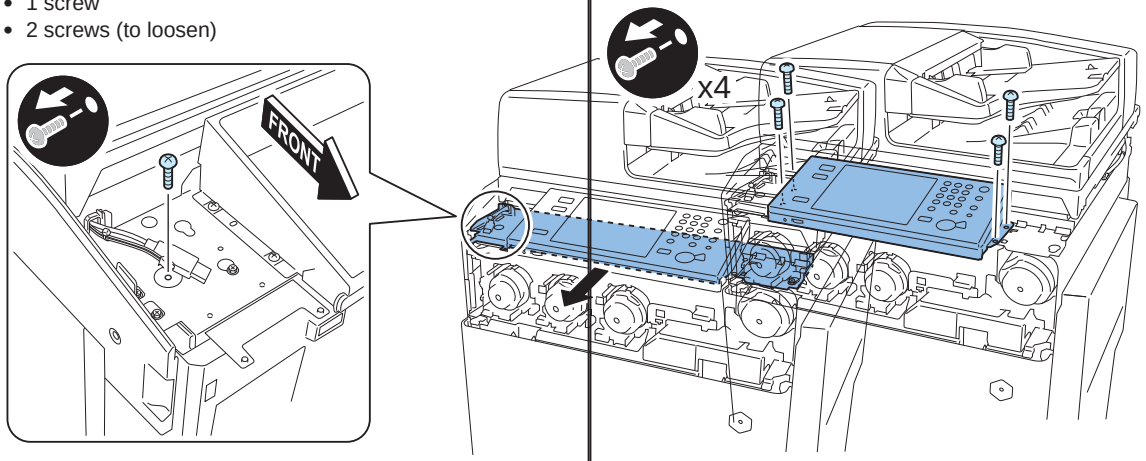
When the Toner Container (Bk) is not in, push the Toner Container Replacement Unit Inner Cover in while opening the lock lever on the Toner Container (Bk).



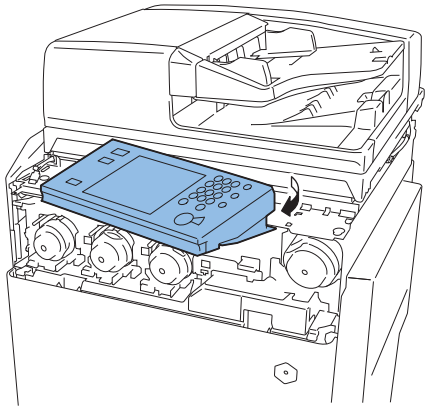
F-4-660

8) Move the Control Panel Plate in the direction of the arrow.
- 1 screw
- 2 screws (to loosen)

9) Remove the 4 screws which secure the Flat Control Panel.

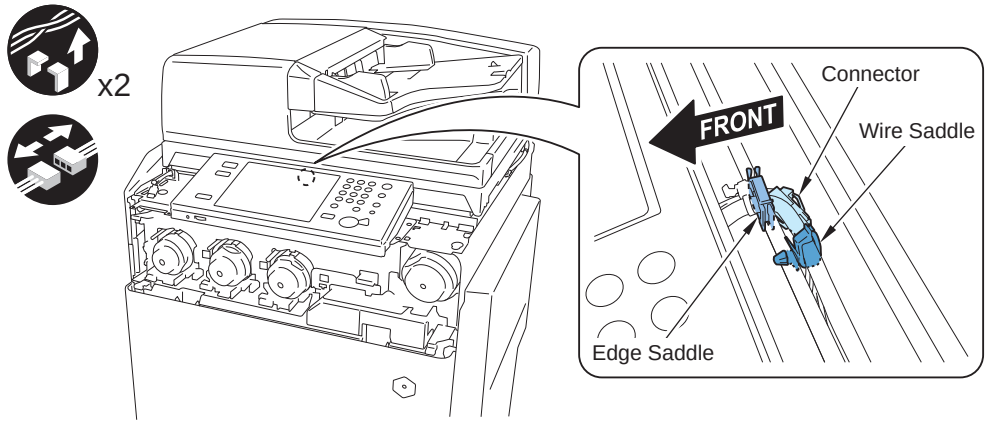


F-4-661



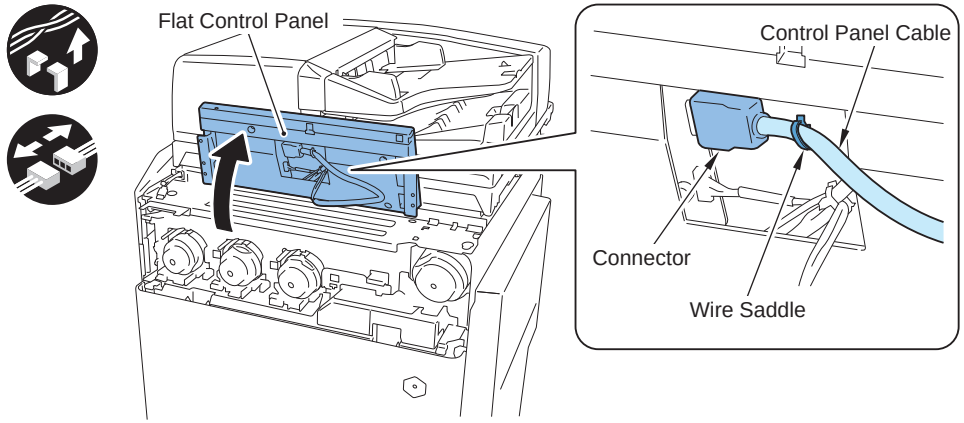
F-4-662

10) Free the Control Panel Cable and the Power Cable from the wire saddle and disconnect the connector.



F-4-663

11) Secure the Power Cable (which was removed in step 10)) with the wire saddle again.
12) Lift the Flat Control Panel up in the direction of the arrow and free the Control Panel Cable from the wire saddle to disconnect the connector.

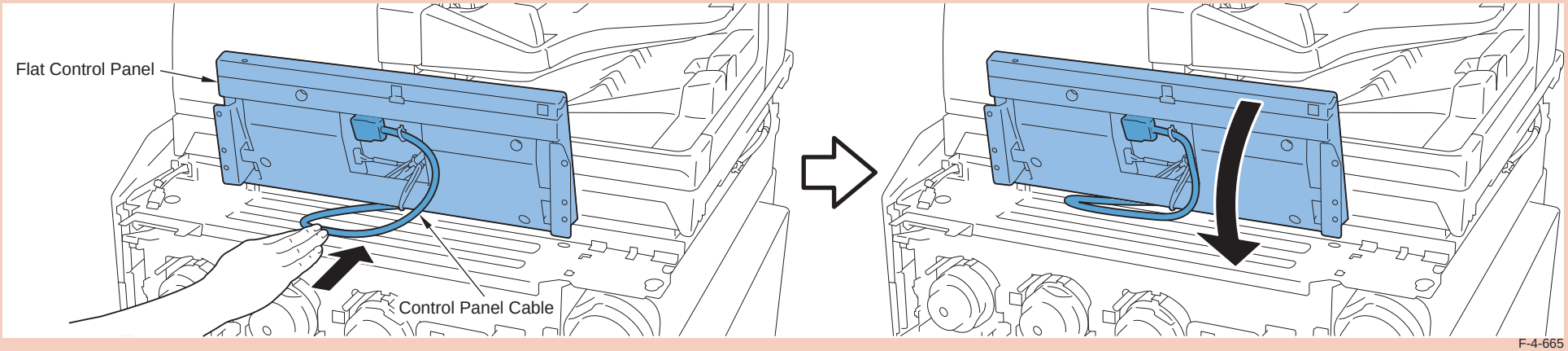


F-4-664

13) Remove the Flat Control Panel from the Host Machine.

Note: Note at installation work

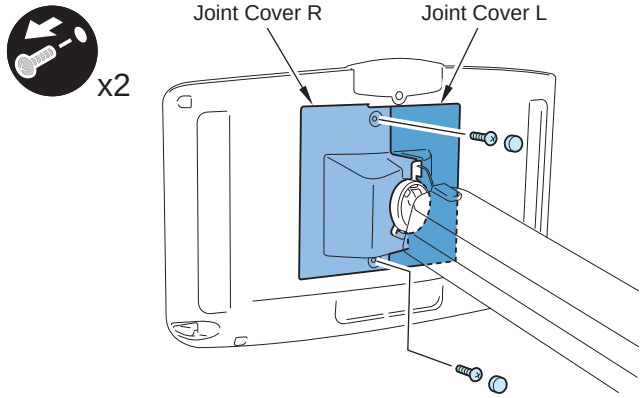
Be sure to push in the Control Cable all the way to the rear to install the Flat Control Panel so that the Control Panel Cable will not be caught.



F-4-665

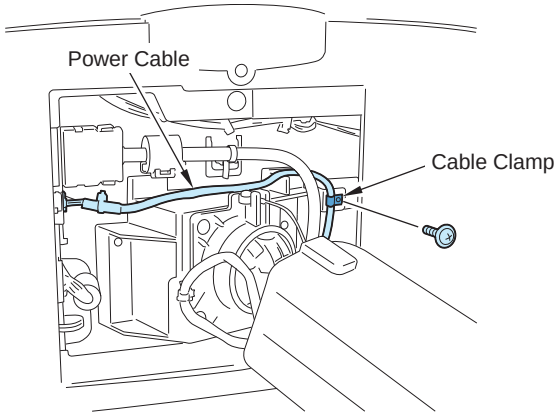
Removing the Upright Control Panel Unit

1) Remove the Joint Cover L and the Joint Cover R.
- 2 rubber caps
- 2 screws



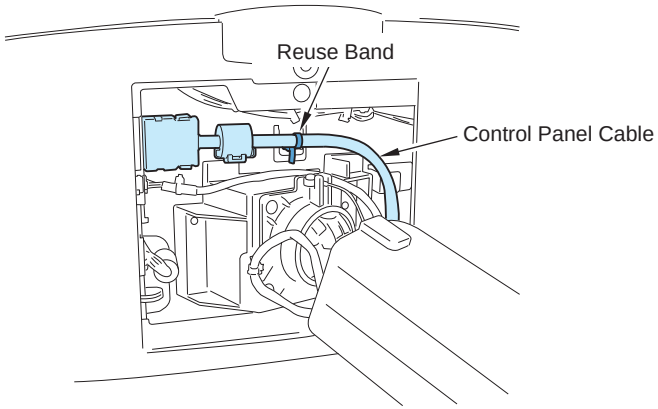
F-4-666

2) Free the Power Cable from the cable clamp.
- 1 screw



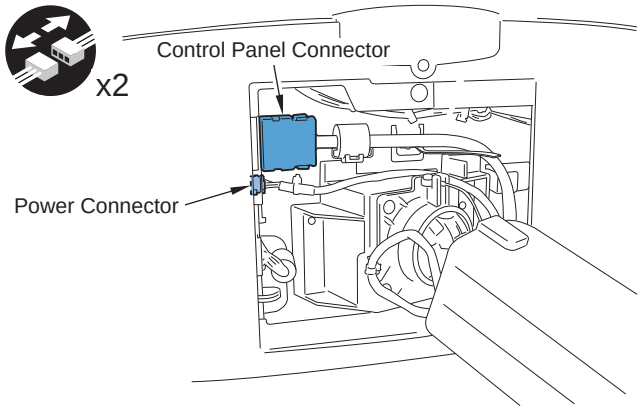
F-4-667

3) Remove the Control Panel Cable.
- reuse band



F-4-668

4) Disconnect the Control Panel Connector and the Power Connector.



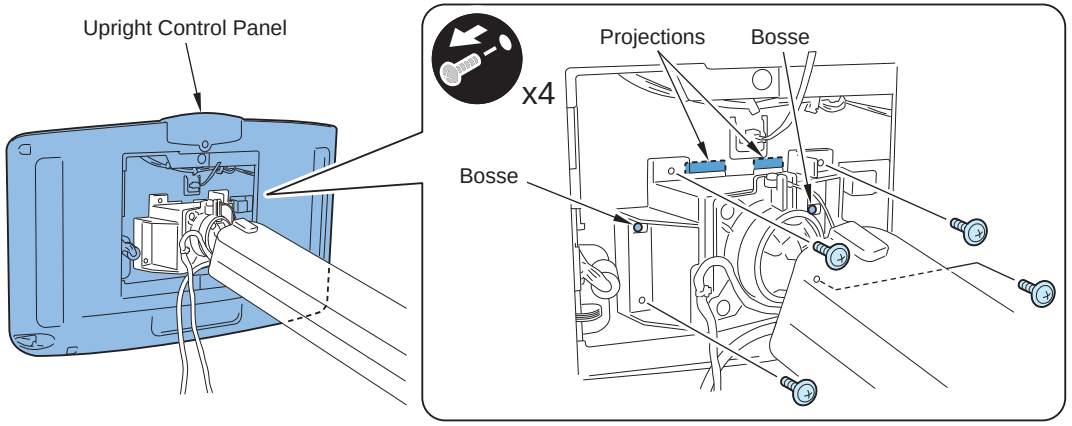
F-4-669

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to route the cable counterclockwise when connecting the connector.

5) Remove the Upright Control Panel.
- 4 screws
- 2 bosses
- 2 projections

MEMO:
Be sure to tighten the upper screw first when installing the Upright Control Panel.



F-4-670

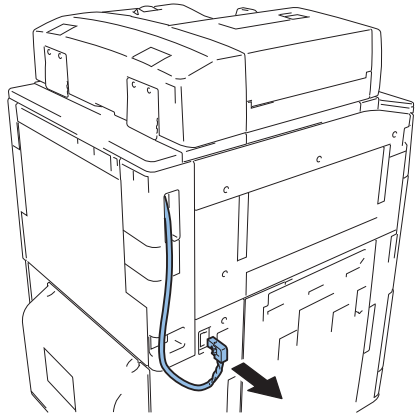
Removing the DC Controller PCB

<Advance Preparation>

1. Open the Controller Box.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

1. Open the Controller Box.

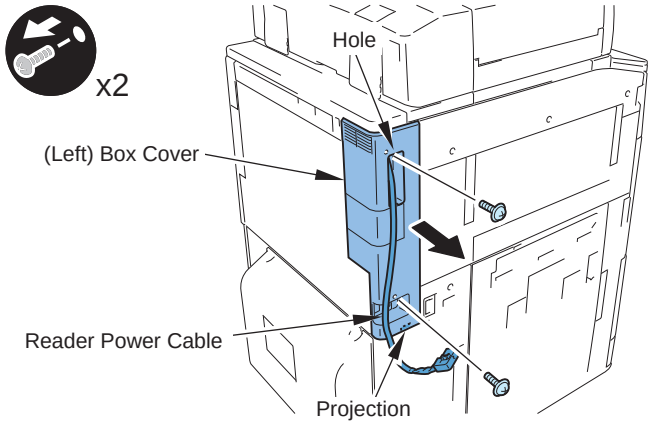
1-1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-4-671

1-2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover, and then remove the (Left) Box Cover.

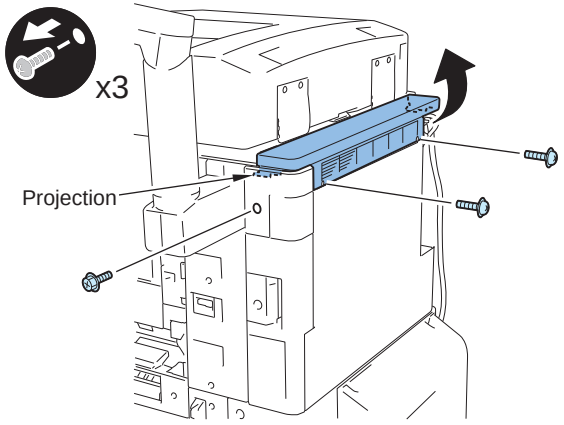
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-672

1-3) Remove the 1 screw on the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and remove the Box Upper Cover.

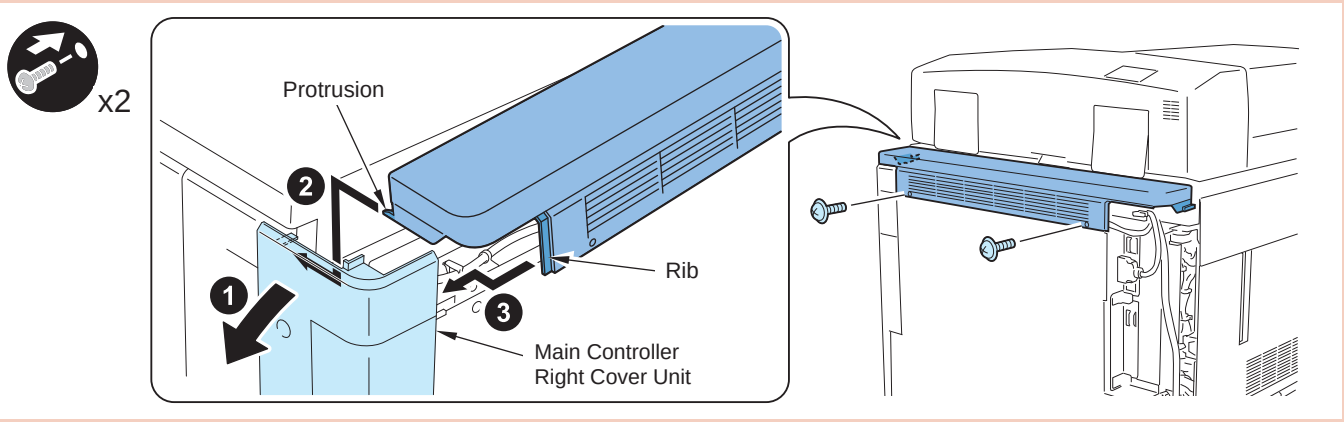
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-673

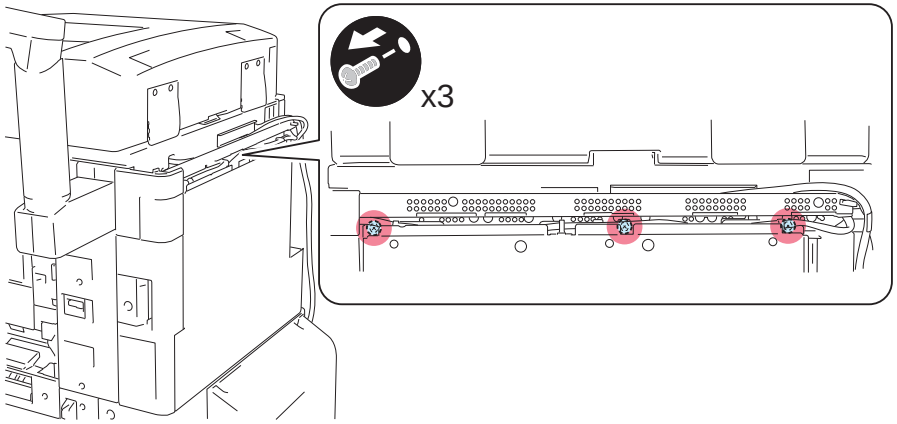
Note:

When installing the Box Upper Cover, put the projection and the rib on the Box Upper Cover to the inside of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



F-4-674

1-4) Remove the 3 screws from the Controller Box Unit.

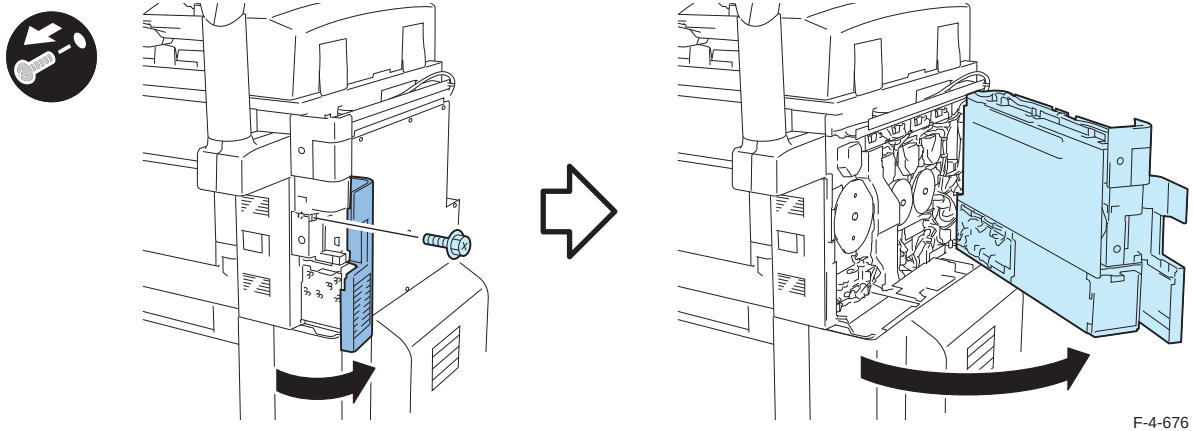


F-4-675

1-5) Open the HDD Cover and remove the screw to open the Controller Box Unit.

Note:

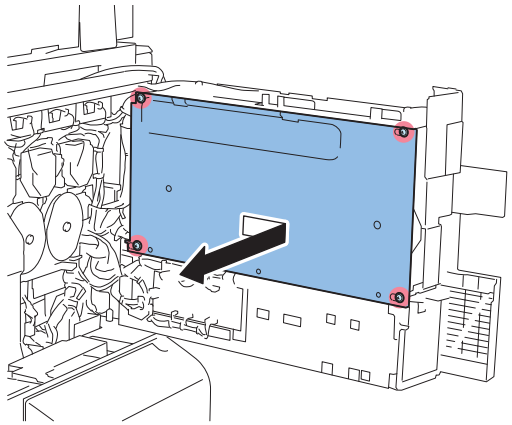
Do not remove/install the Controller Cover while opening the Controller Box Unit.



F-4-676

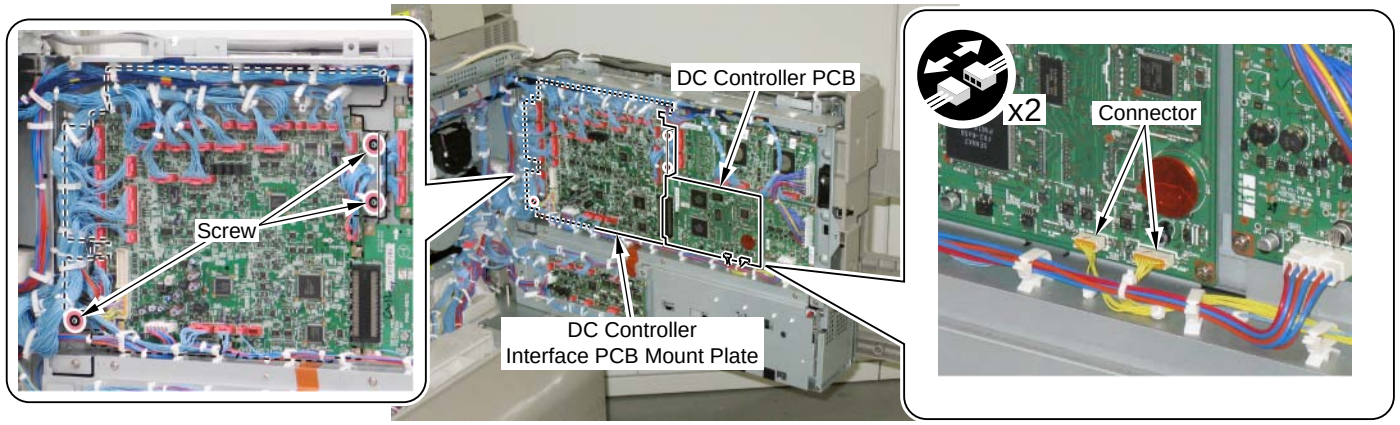
<Procedure>

1) Loosen the 4 screws of the Controller Box to slide in the direction of the arrow, and then remove the DC Controller Cover.



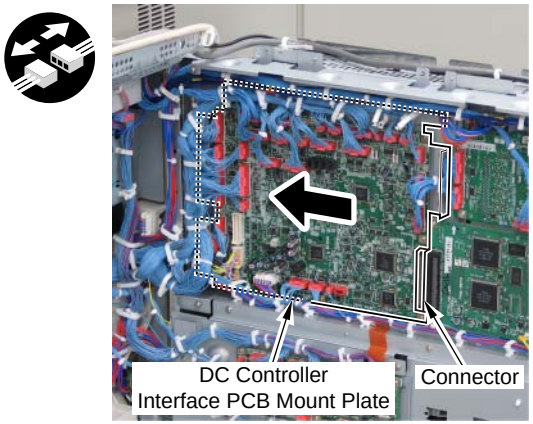
F-4-677

2) Disconnect 2 connectors on the DC Controller PCB and loosen 3 screws on the DC Controller Interface PCB Mounting Plate.



F-4-678

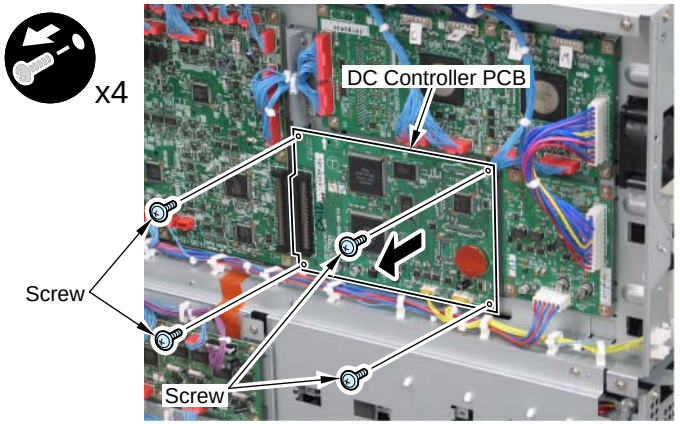
3) Slide the DC Controller Interface PCB Mounting Plate in the arrow direction and disconnect 1 connector.



F-4-679

4) Remove the DC Controller PCB.

- 4 screws



F-4-680

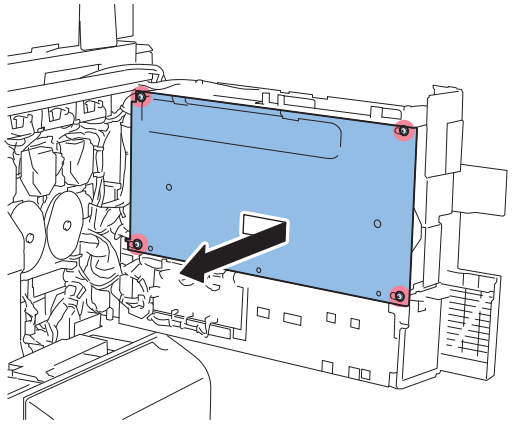
Removing the Laser Interface PCB

<Advance Preparation>

1) Open the Controller Box.
(Refer to "Removing the DC Controller PCB")

<Procedure>

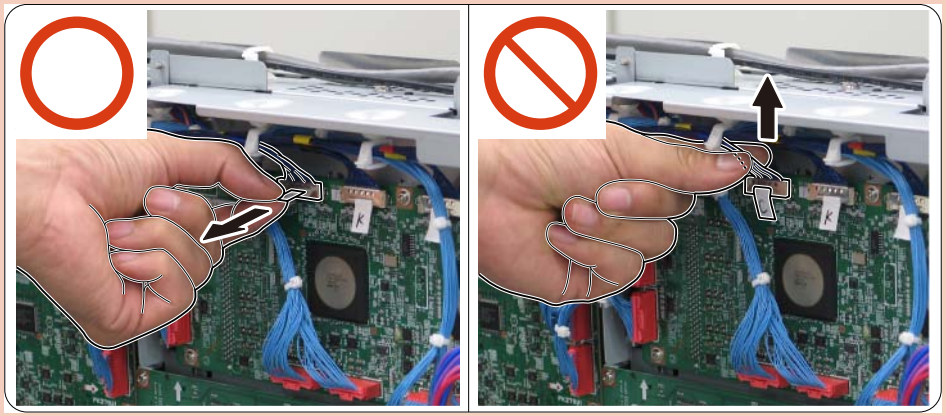
1) Loosen the 4 screws of the Controller Box to slide in the direction of the arrow, and then remove the DC Controller Cover.



F-4-681

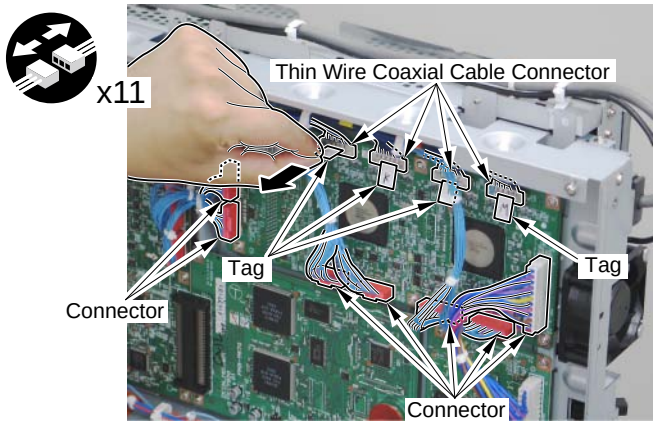
Note:

The Thin Wire Coaxial Cable Connector cannot be disconnected upward (in the direction of the harness). Do not pull it upward; otherwise it can cause short-circuit.



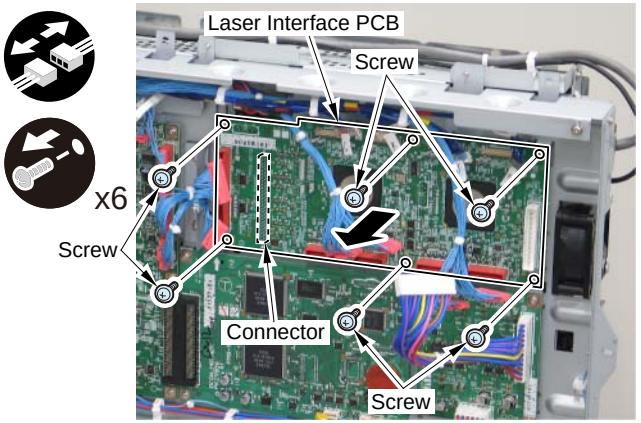
F-4-682

2) Disconnect 7 connectors and pull the tag horizontally to remove 4 Thin Wire Coaxial Cable Connectors.



F-4-683

3) Remove the Laser Interface PCB.
- 6 screws
- 1 connector



F-4-684

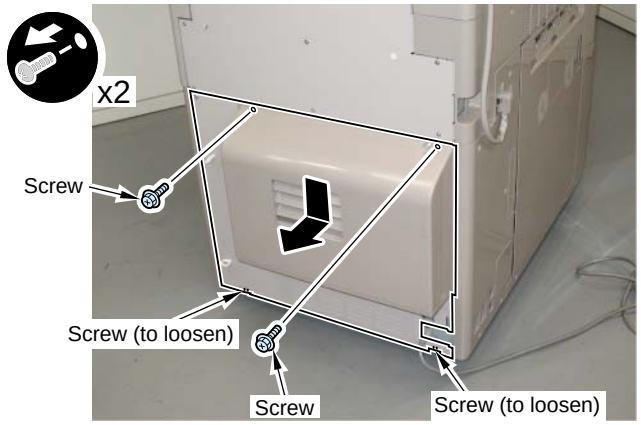
Removing the Main Power Supply Box

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover. (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

1-1) Remove the Rear Lower Cover.

- 2 screws
- 2 screws (to loosen)

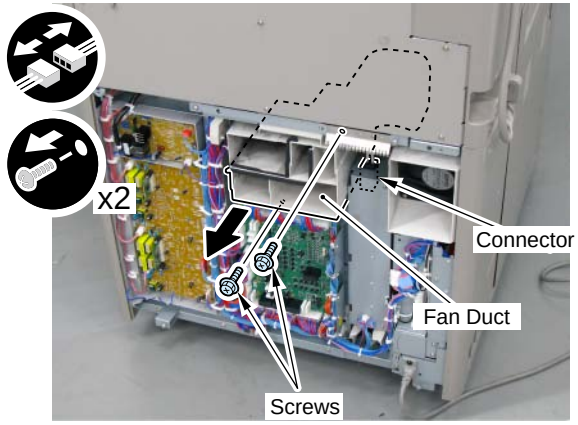


F-4-685

<Procedure>

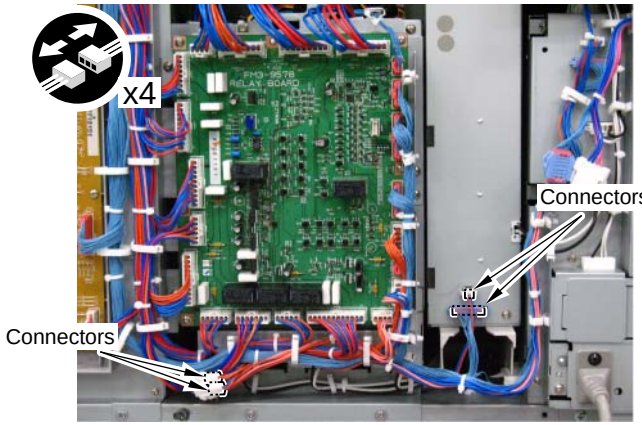
1) Remove the Fan Duct.

- 1 connector
- 2 screws



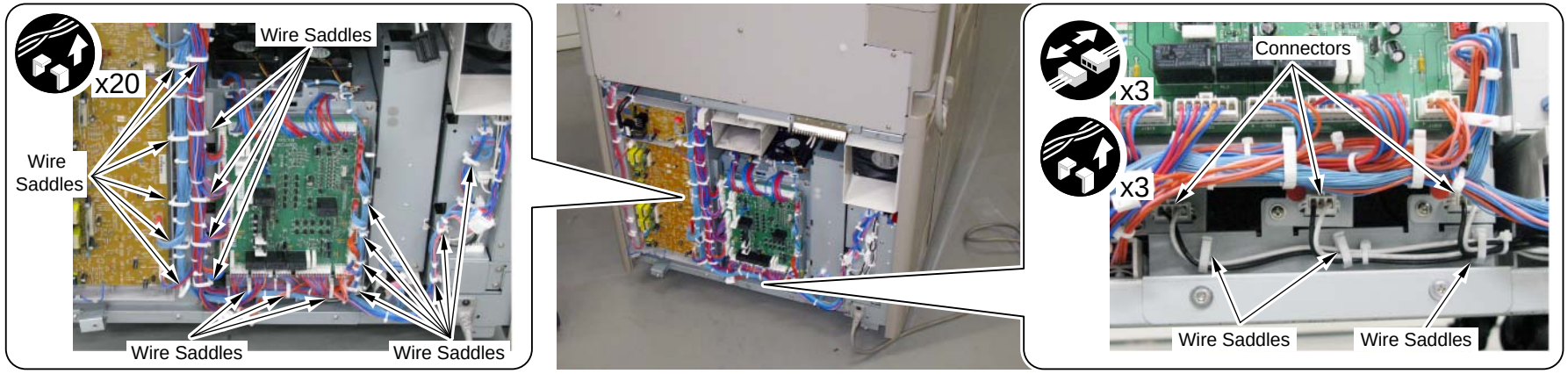
F-4-686

2) Disconnect the 4 connectors.



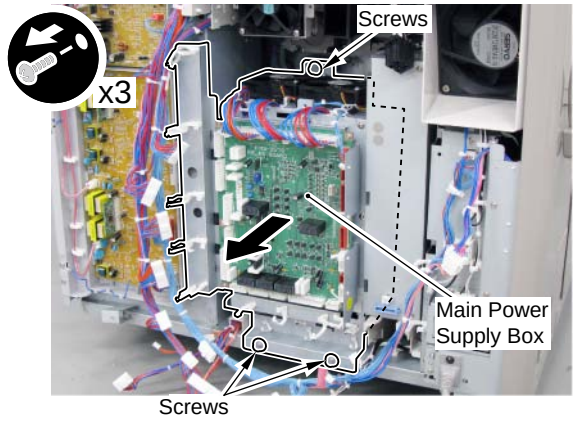
F-4-687

3) Disconnect the 19 connectors on the Relay PCB Unit.
- 23 wire saddles



F-4-688

4) Remove the Main Power Supply Box.
- 3 screws



F-4-689

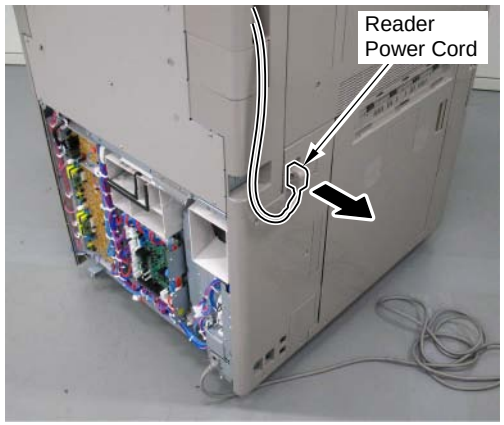
Removing the AC Driver Box

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Main Power Supply Box")

<Procedure>

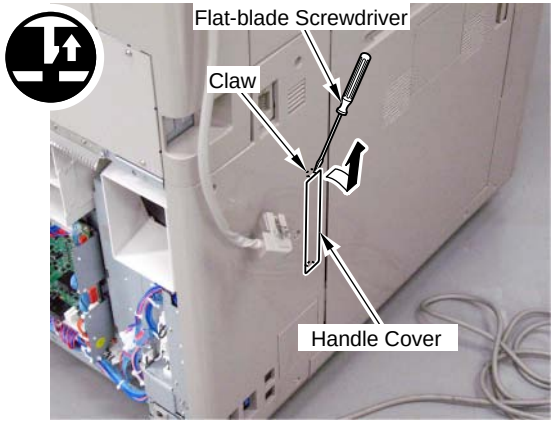
1) Remove the Reader Power Cord.



F-4-690

2) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw, and then remove the Handle Cover.

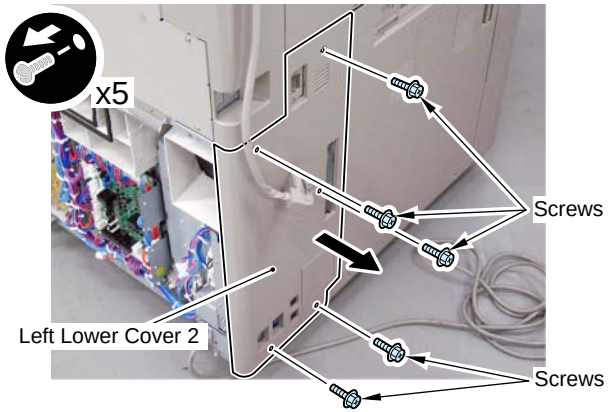
- 1 claw
- 1 projection



F-4-691

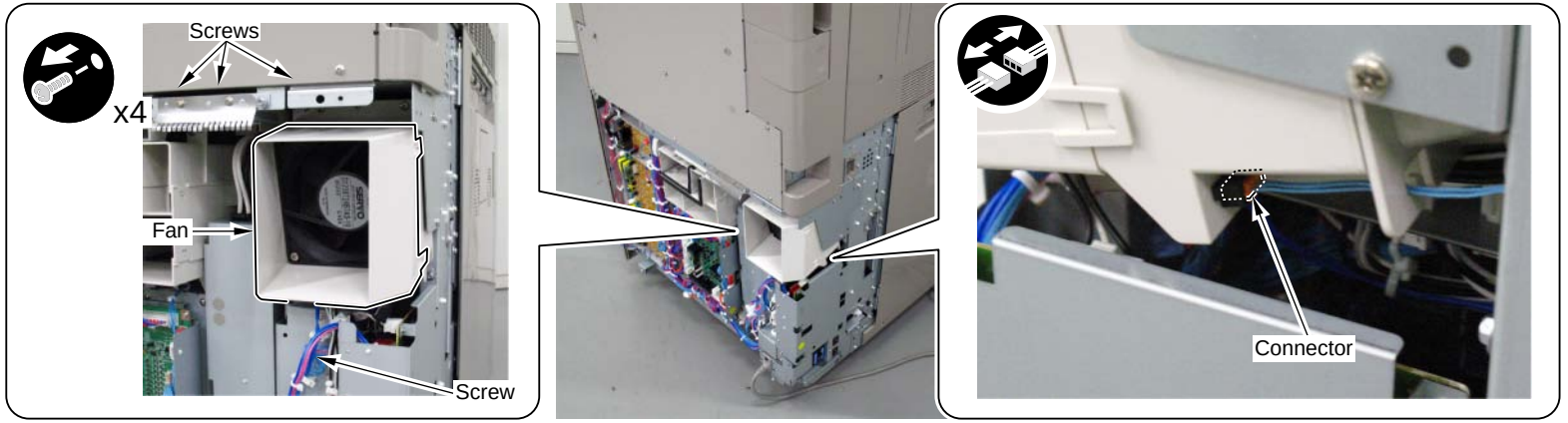
3) Remove Left Lower Cover 2.

- 5 screws



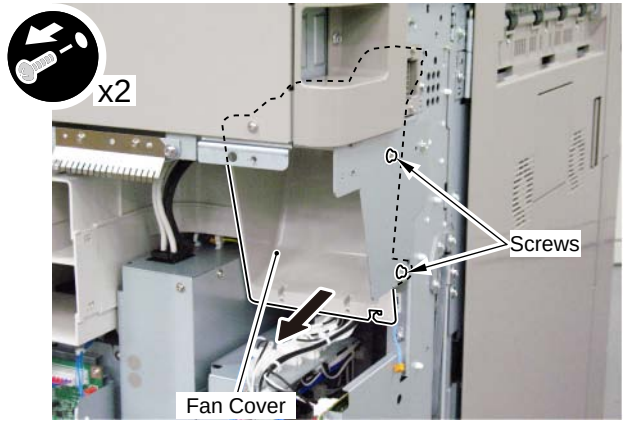
F-4-692

4) Remove the Fan.
- 1 connector
- 4 screws



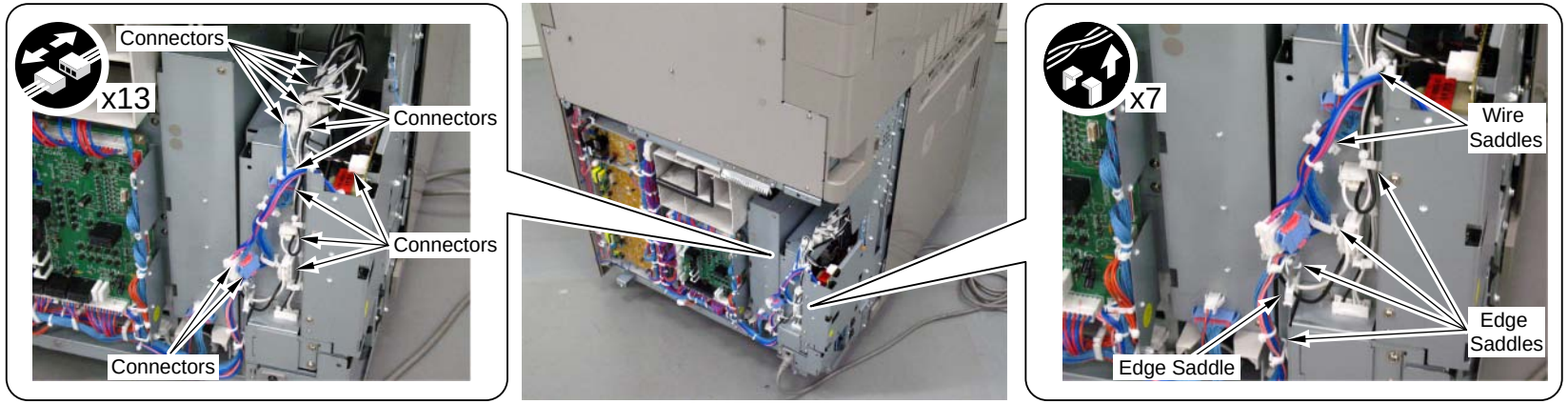
F-4-693

5) Remove the Fan Cover.
- 2 screws



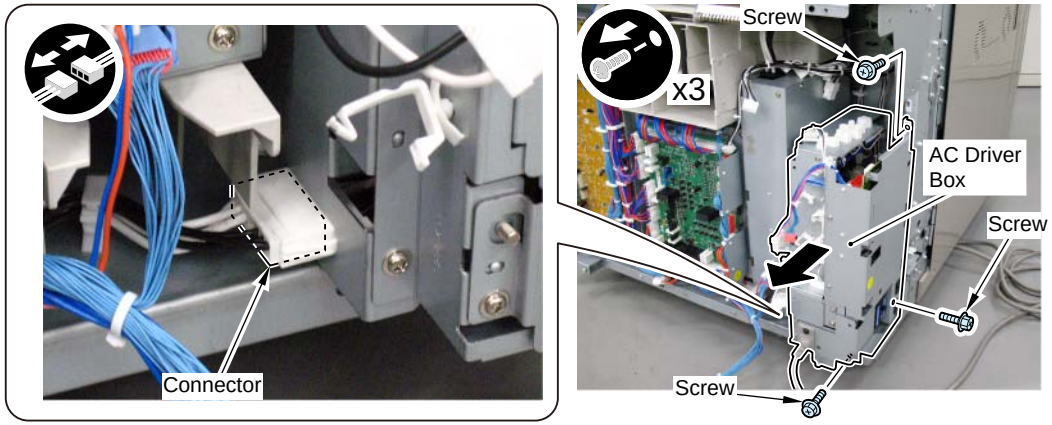
F-4-694

6) Remove the 13 connectors.
- 6 wire saddles
- 1 edge saddle



F-4-695

7) Remove the AC Driver Box.
- 1 connector
- 3 screws



F-4-696

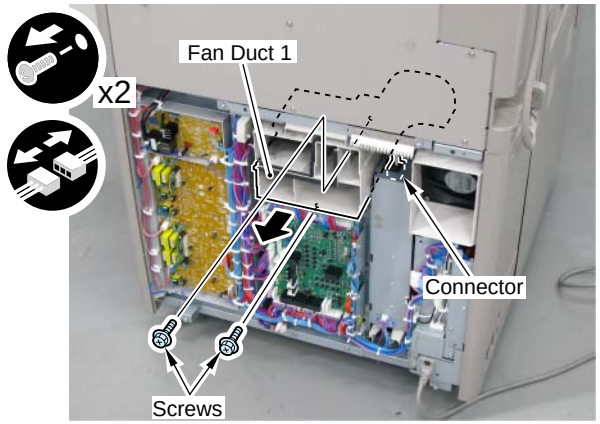
Removing the IH Power Supply PCB Box

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Main Power Supply Box")

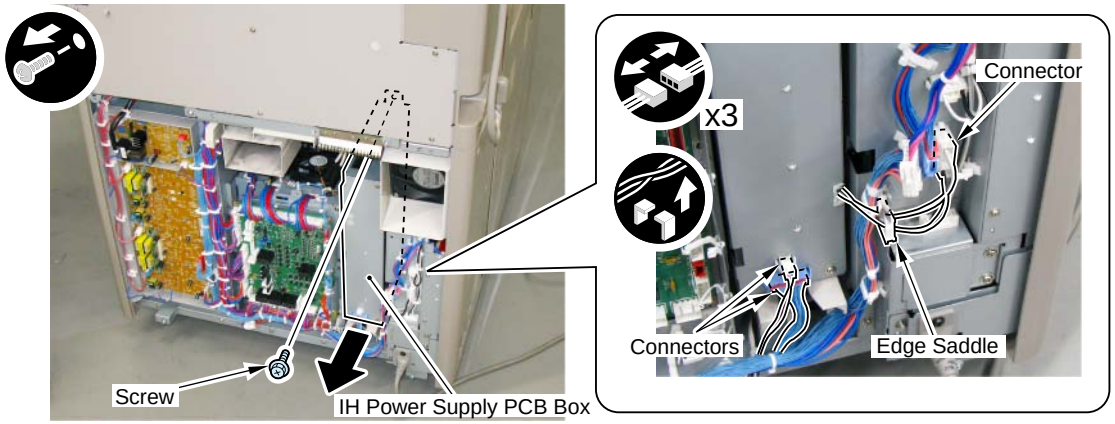
<Procedure>

1) Remove Fan Duct 1.
- 1 connector
- 2 screws



F-4-697

2) Remove the IH Power Supply PCB Box.
- 3 connectors
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 screw



F-4-698

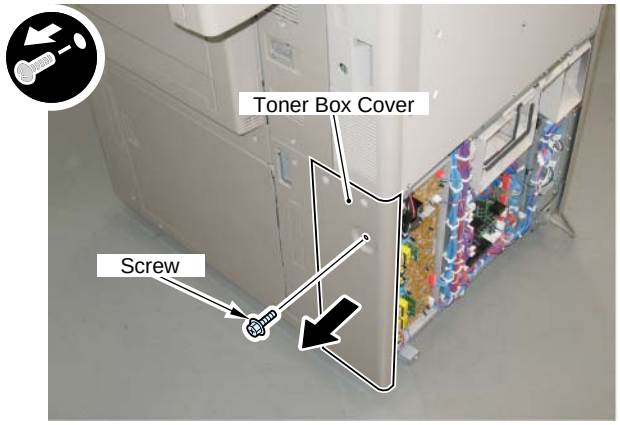
Removing the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Main Power Supply Box")

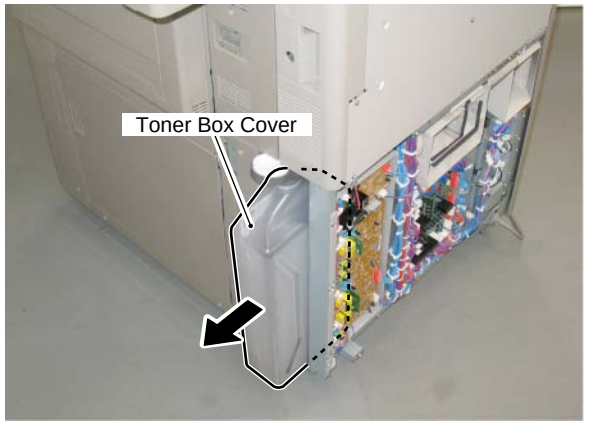
<Procedure>

1) Remove the Waste Toner Container Cover.
- 1 screw



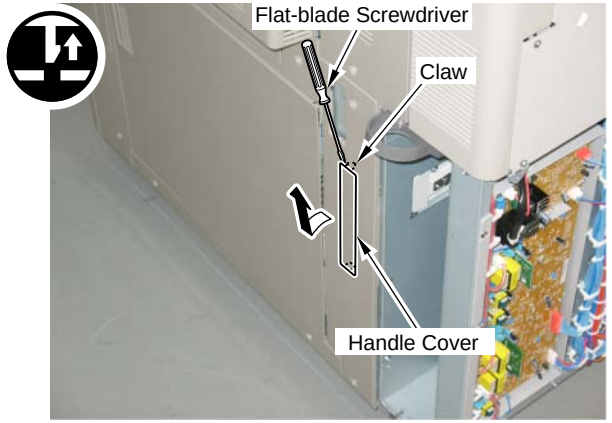
F-4-699

2) Pull out the Waste Toner Container.



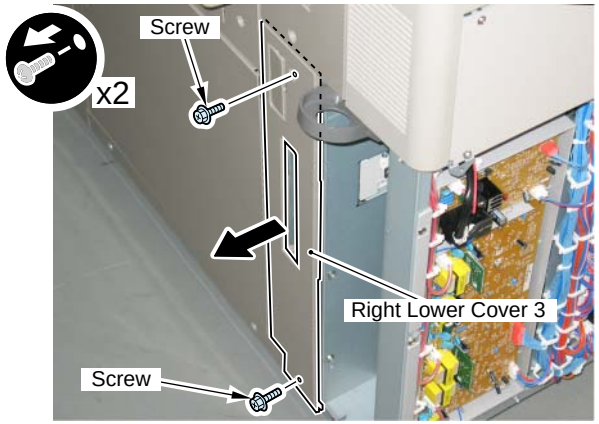
F-4-700

3) Use a flat-blade screwdriver to release the claw, and then remove the Handle Cover.
- 1 claw
- 1 projection



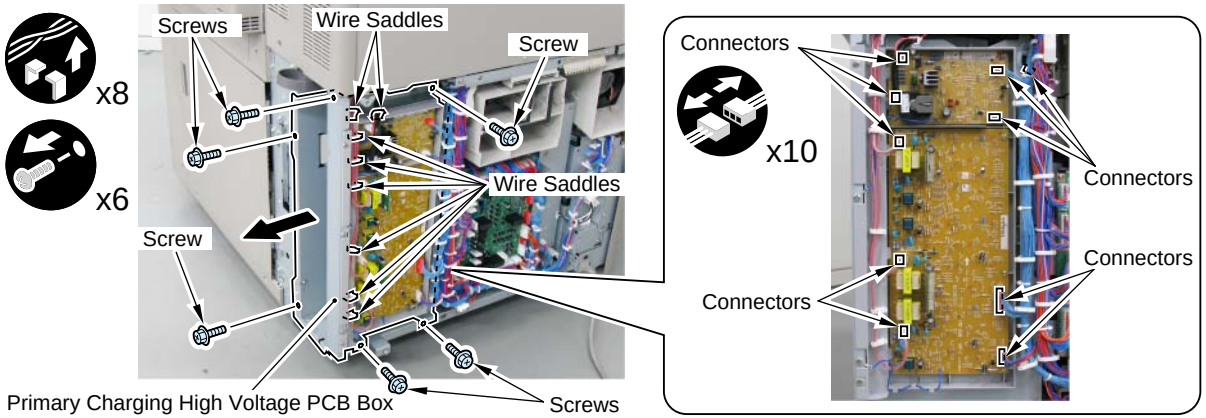
F-4-701

4) Remove Right Lower Cover 3.
- 2 screws



F-4-702

5) Remove the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box.
- 10 connectors
- 8 wire saddles
- 6 screws



F-4-703

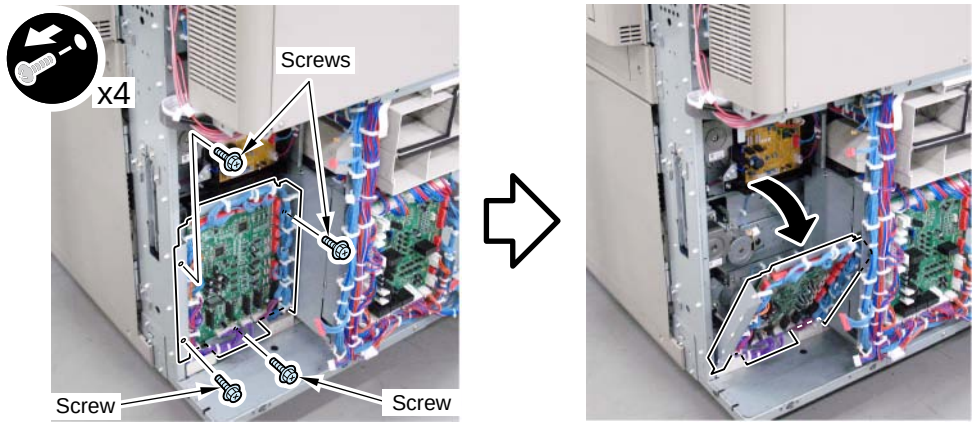
Removing the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Main Power Supply Box")
2. Remove the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box.
   (Refer to page 4-379)

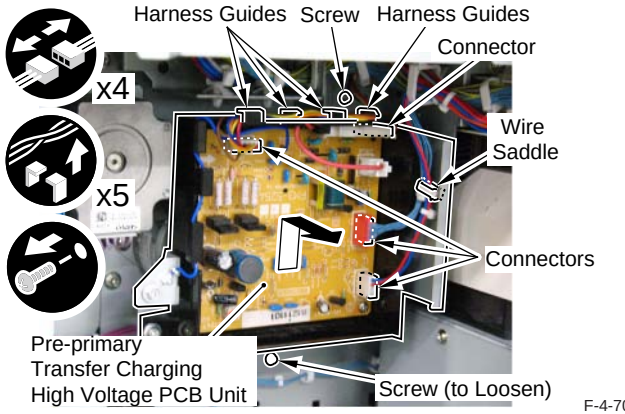
<Procedure>

1) Move (slide) the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit.
- 4 screws



F-4-704

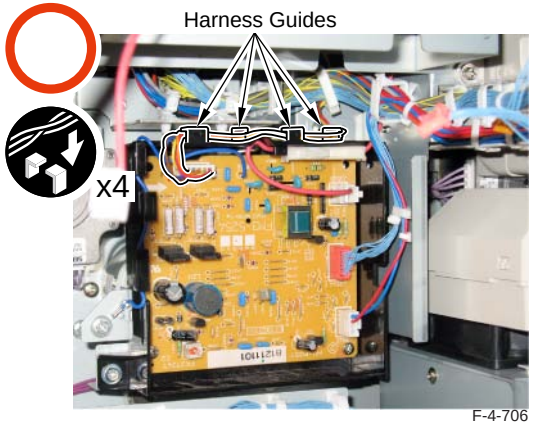
2) Remove the Pre-primary Transfer Charging High Voltage PCB Unit.
- 4 connectors
- 1 wire saddle
- 5 harness guides
- 1 screw (to loosen)
- 1 screw



F-4-705

Note: Note at installation work

Be sure to secure the harness with the harness guides at the PCB side.



F-4-706

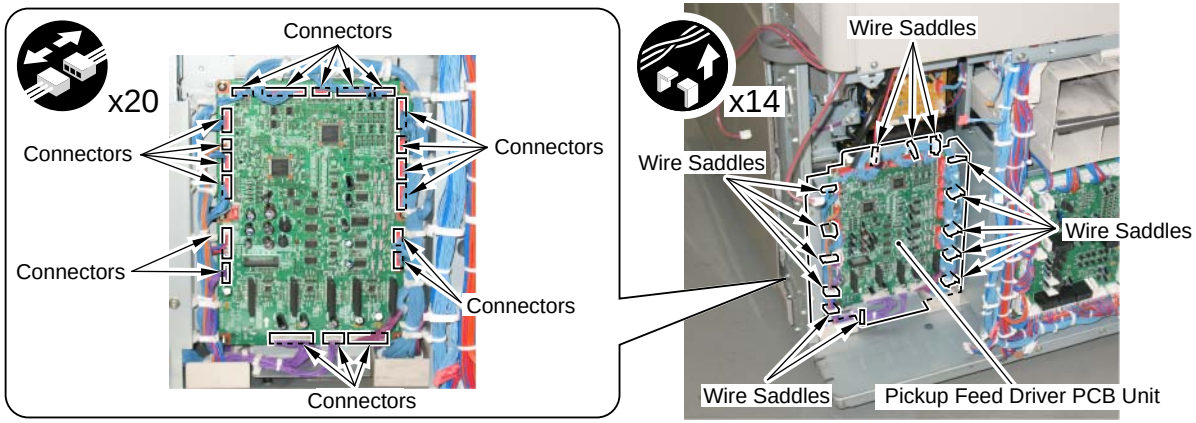
Removing the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover.
   (Refer to "Removing the Main Power Supply Box")
2. Remove the Primary Charging High Voltage PCB Box.
   (Refer to page 4-379)

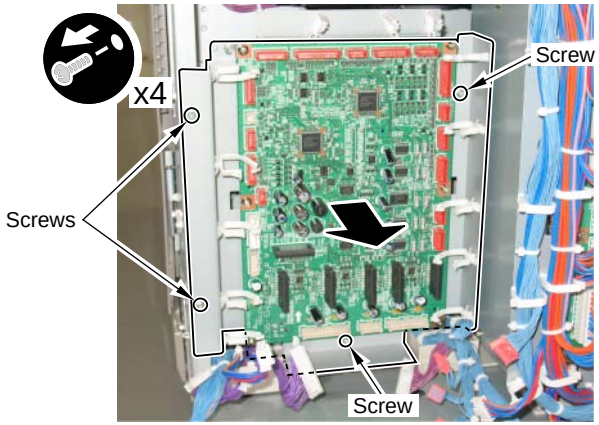
<Procedure>

1) Remove all of the connectors on the PCB.
- 20 connectors
- 14 wire saddles



F-4-707

2) Remove the Pickup Feed Driver PCB Unit.
- 4 screws



F-4-708

Removing the Environment Sensor

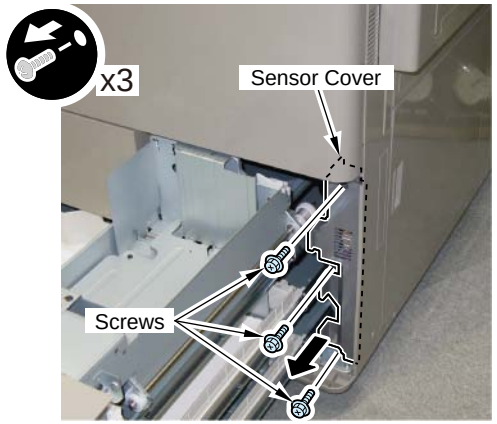
<Advance Preparation>

1. Pull out the Right Cassette.
2. Pull out Cassette 3 and 4.

<Procedure>

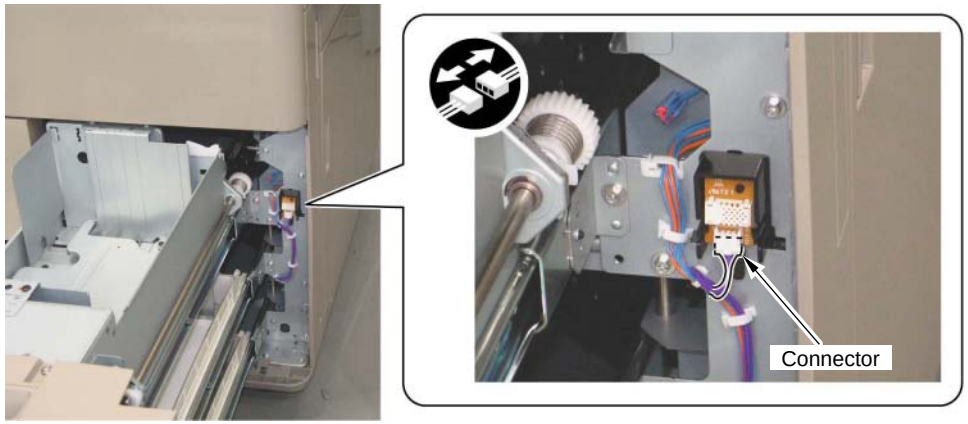
1) Remove the Sensor Cover.

- 3 screws



F-4-709

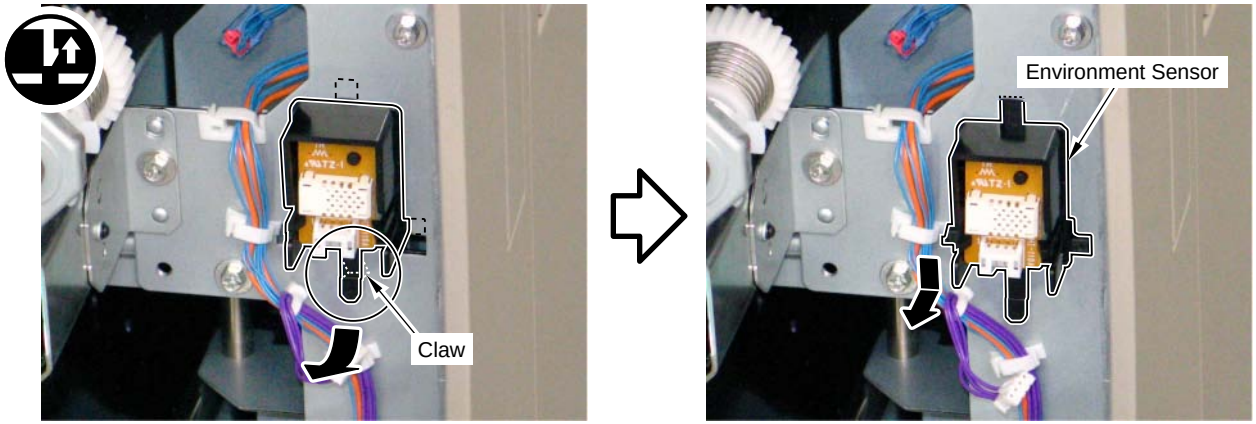
2) Disconnect the connector.



F-4-710

3) Remove the Environment Sensor in the direction of the arrow.

- 1 claw



F-4-711

Option

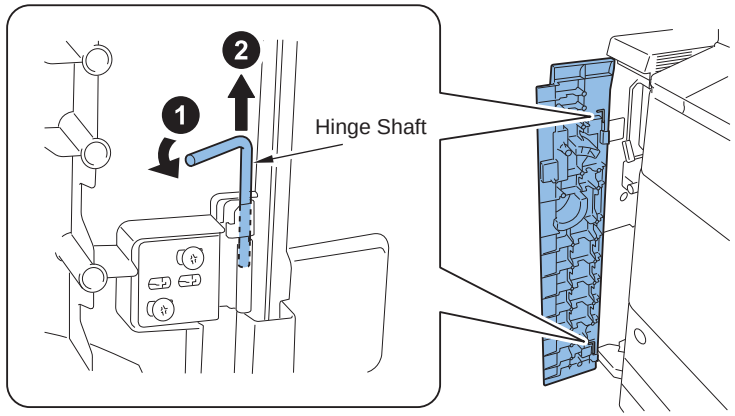
Removing the Reader Unit (including the DADF)

<Advance Preparation>

1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit.
   (Refer to the advance preparation in this section.)

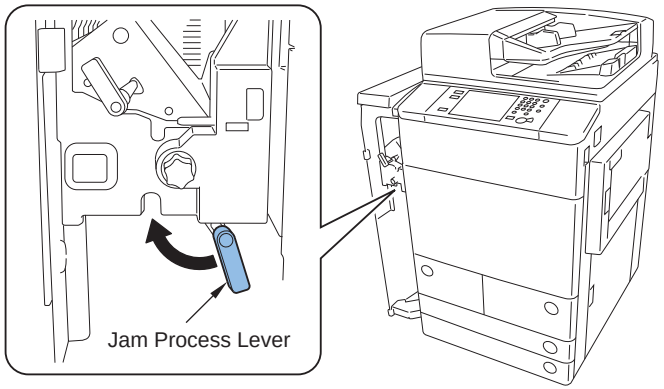
1. Remove the Buffer Path Unit.

1-1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



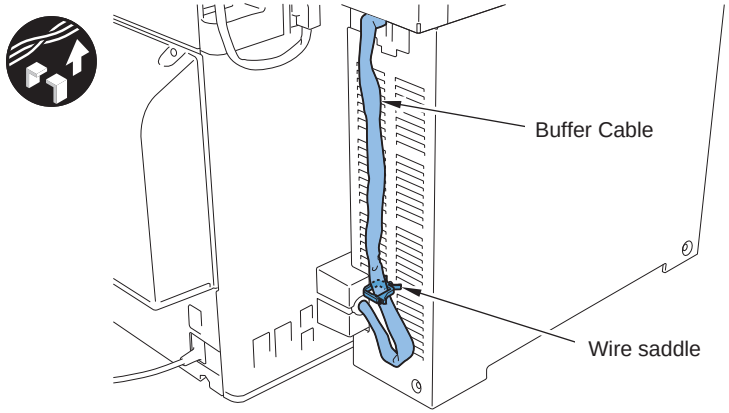
F-4-712

1-2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



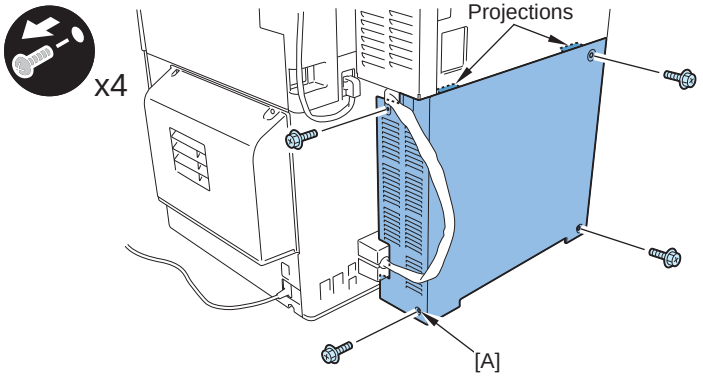
F-4-713

1-3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



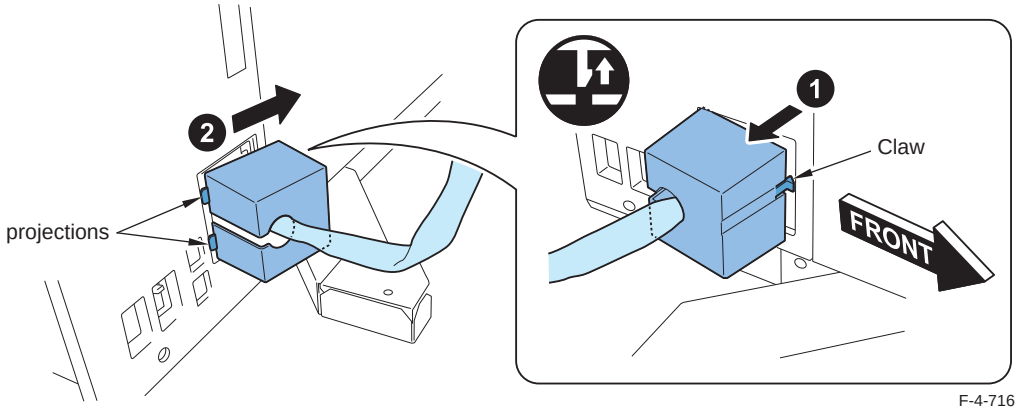
F-4-714

1-4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.
- 4 screws
- 2 projections



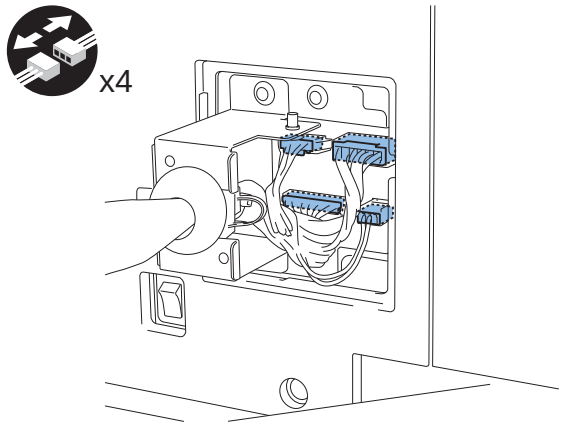
F-4-715

1-5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



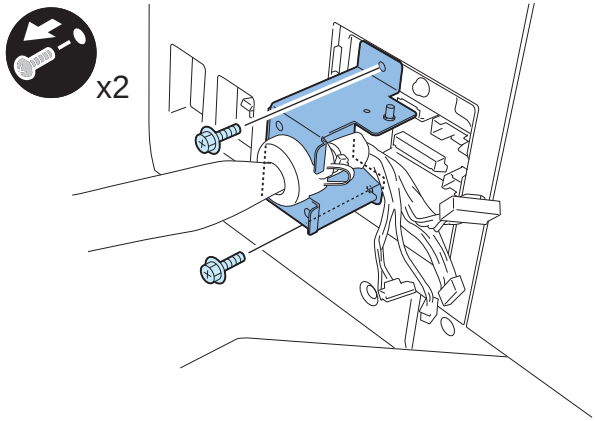
F-4-716

1-6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-717

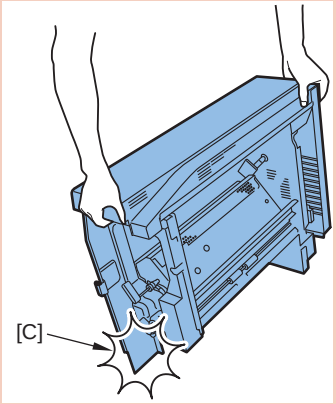
1-7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-718

Note:

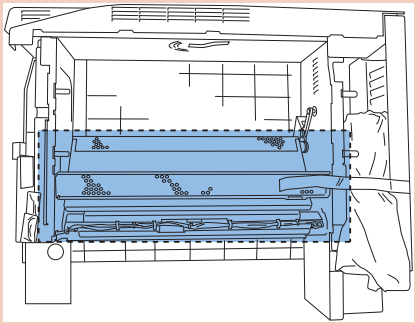
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-719

Note:

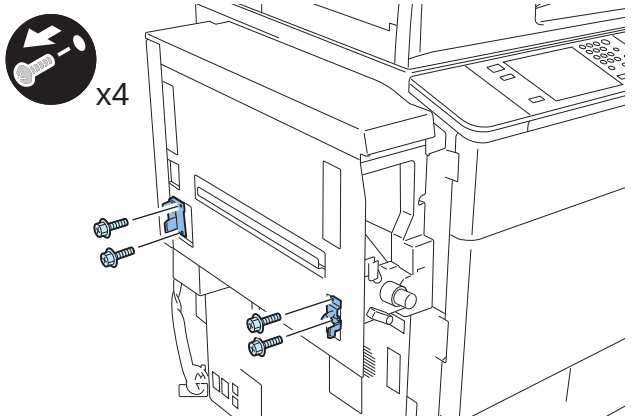
Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



F-4-720

1-8) Remove 2 Connection Metal Plates.

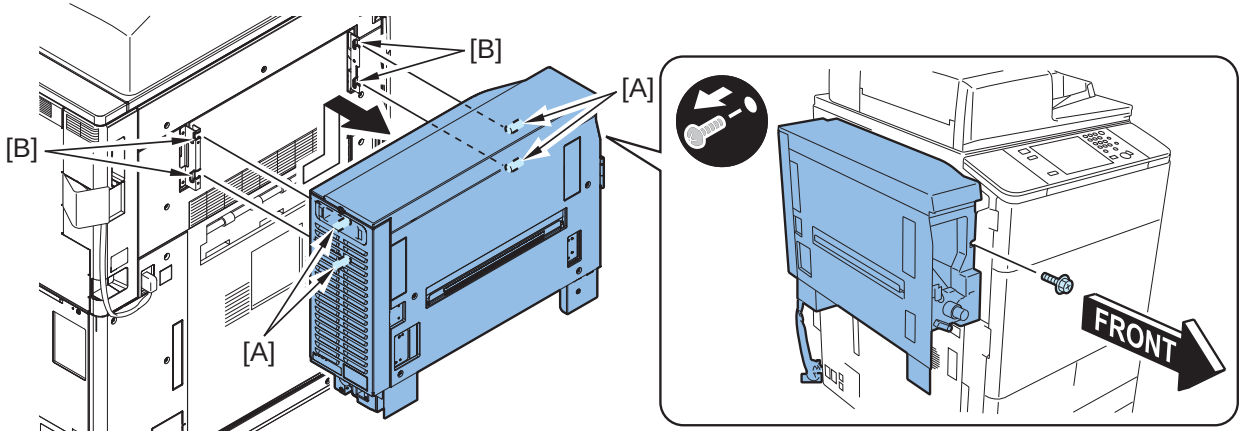
- 4 screws



F-4-721

1-9) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.

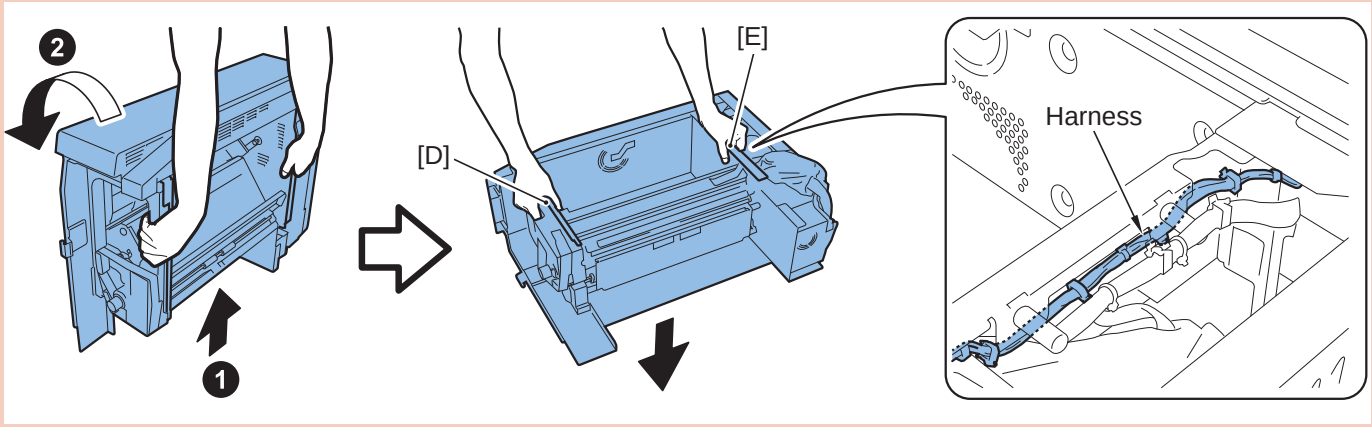
- 1 screw



F-4-722

Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

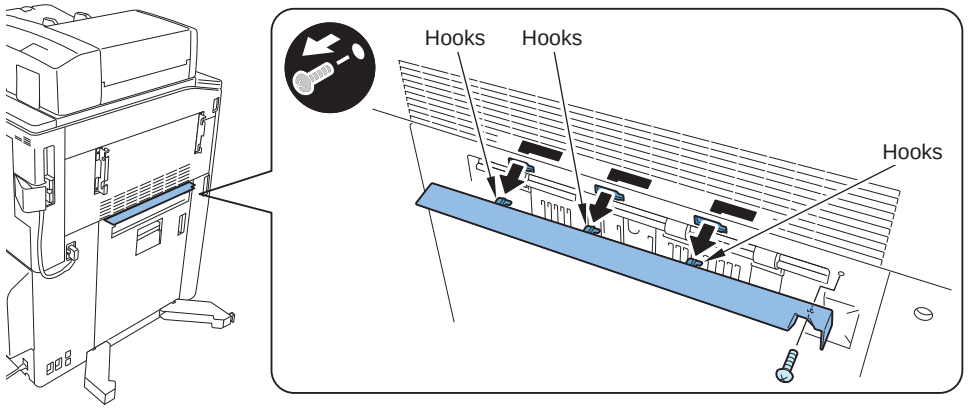
Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



F-4-723

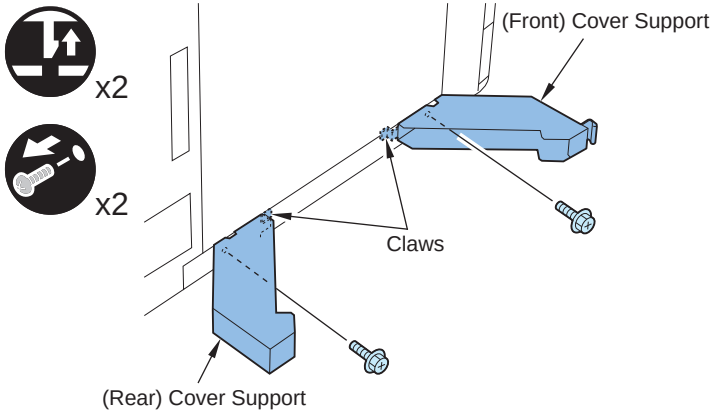
1-10) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.

- 1 screw



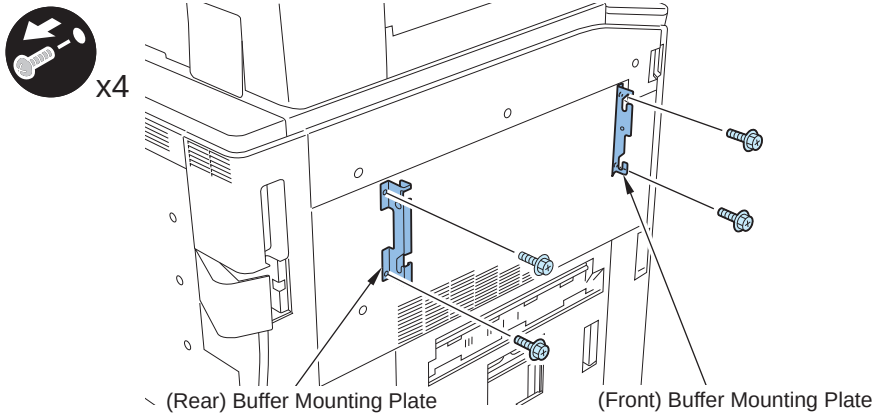
F-4-724

1-11) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.
- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-725

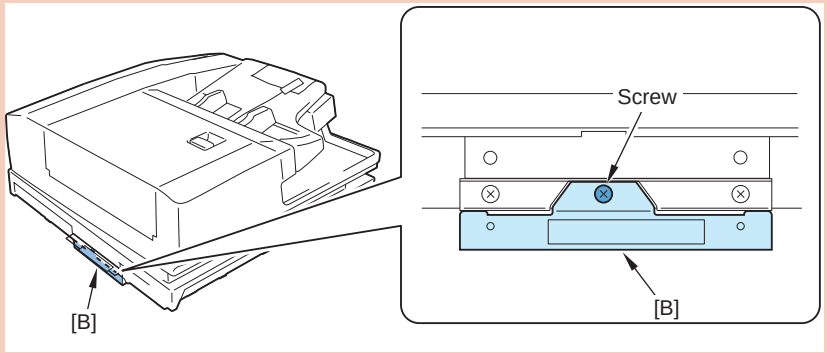
1-12) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.
- 4 screws



F-4-726

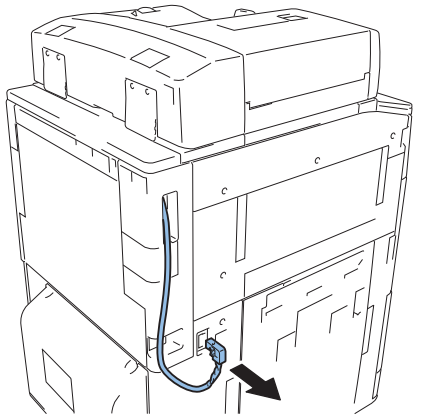
<Procedure>

Note:Note at disassembly/assembly work
- Because this equipment weighs about 40kg, be sure to work in a group of 2 or more people to lift up/bring down this equipment.
- To prevent deformation of the bottom of Reader Unit, be sure that the Reader Support Plate[B] is installed when placing it on the floor.
- Do not place the Reader Unit on the floor directly while the Reader Support Plate[B] is not installed.



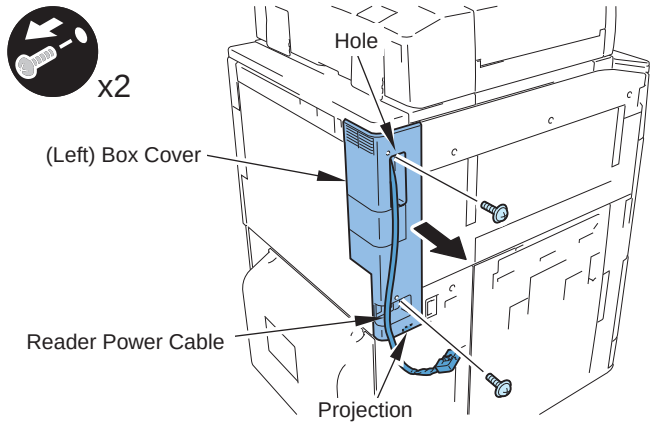
F-4-727

1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



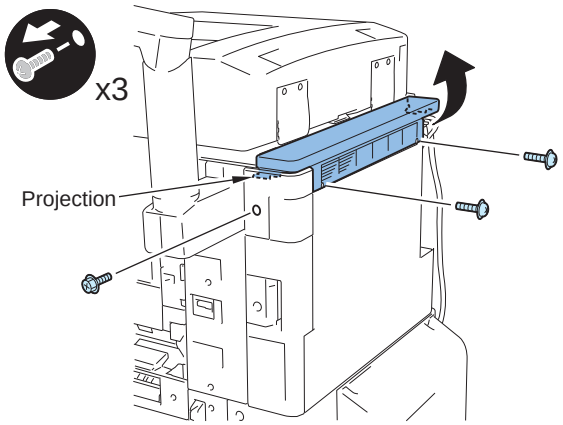
F-4-728

2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover to remove the (Left) Box Cover.
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-729

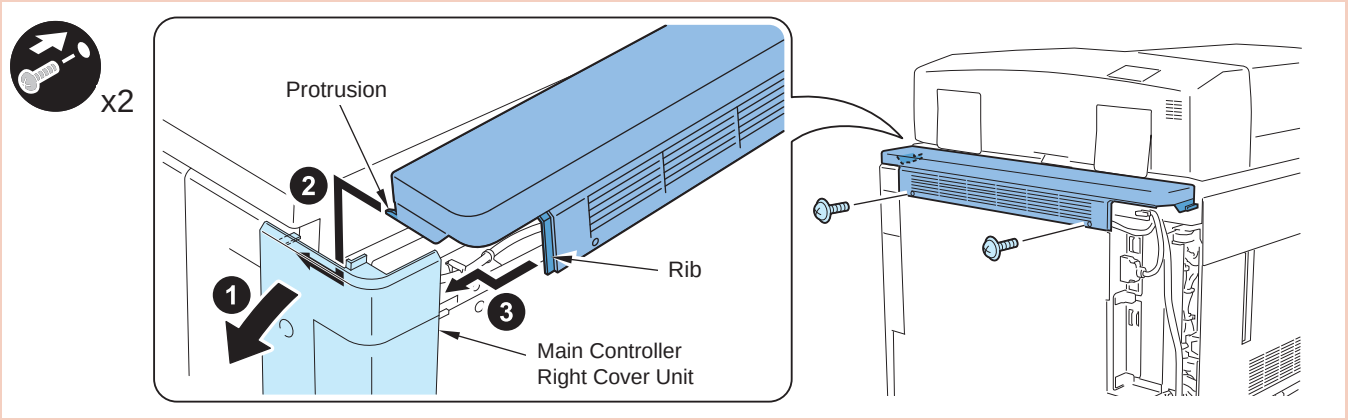
3) Remove the 1 screw on the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and remove the Box Upper Cover.
- 2 screws
- 1 projection



F-4-730

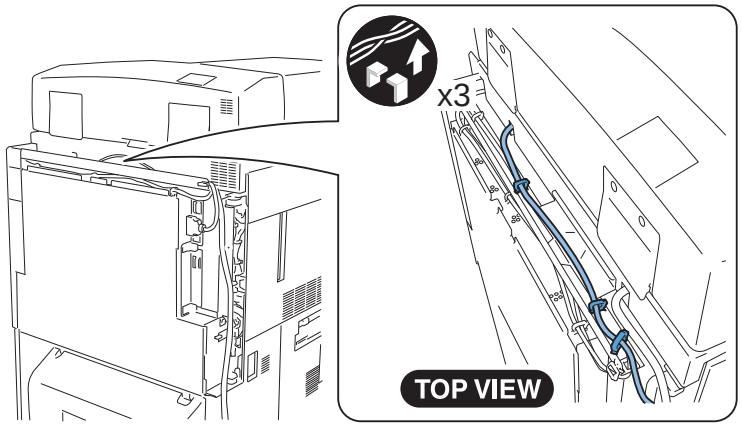
Note:

When installing the Box Upper Cover, put the projection on the Box Upper Cover to the inside of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



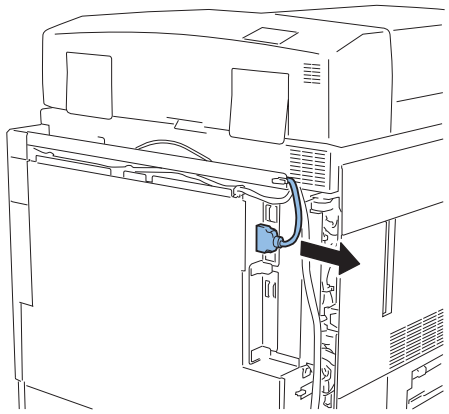
F-4-731

4) Free the Reader Communication Cable.
- 3 wire saddles



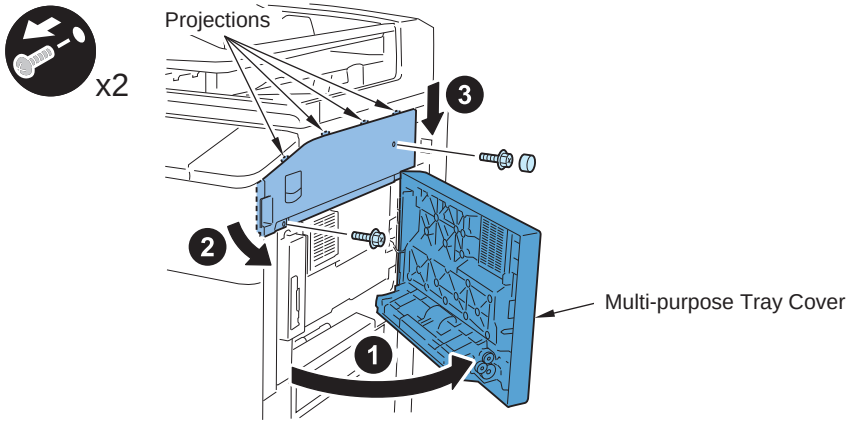
F-4-732

5) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable.



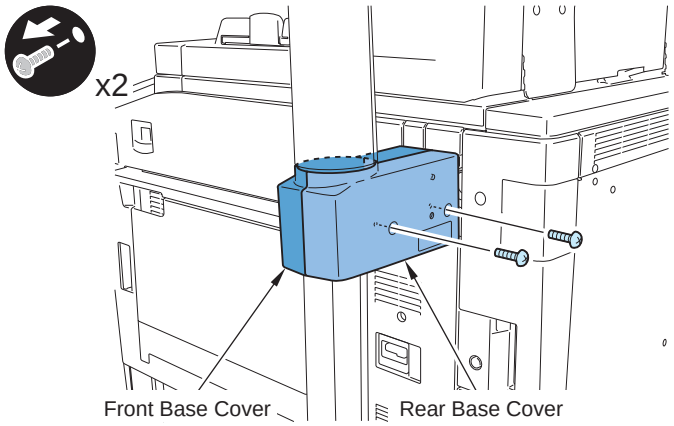
F-4-733

6) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Cover to remove Right Upper Cover 1.
- 4 projections
- 2 screws
- 1 rubber cap



F-4-734

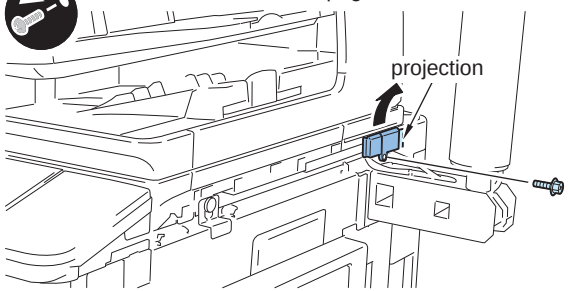
7) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.
8) Remove the Front Base Cover and the Rear Base Cover. (only for the models with the Upright Control Panel)
- 2 screws



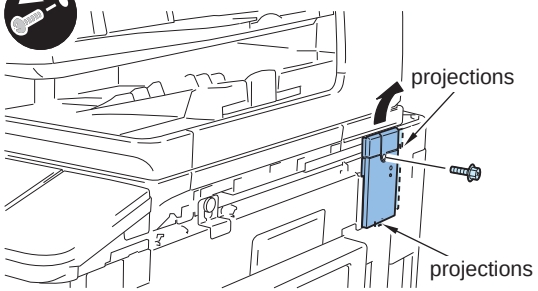
F-4-735

9) Remove Right Upper Cover 2.
- 1 screw
- 1 projection (for the models with the Upright Control Panel)
- 2 projections (for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

for the models with the Upright Control Panel

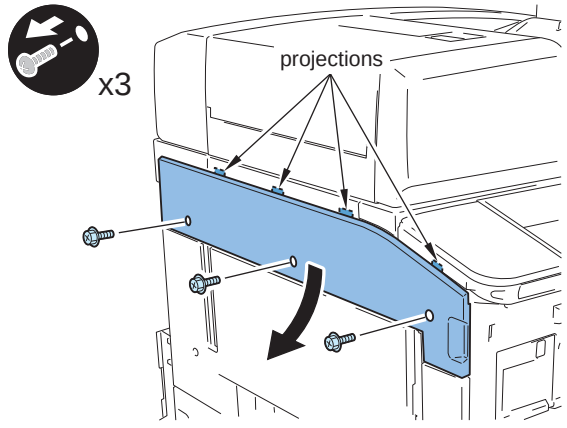


for the models with the Flat Control Panel



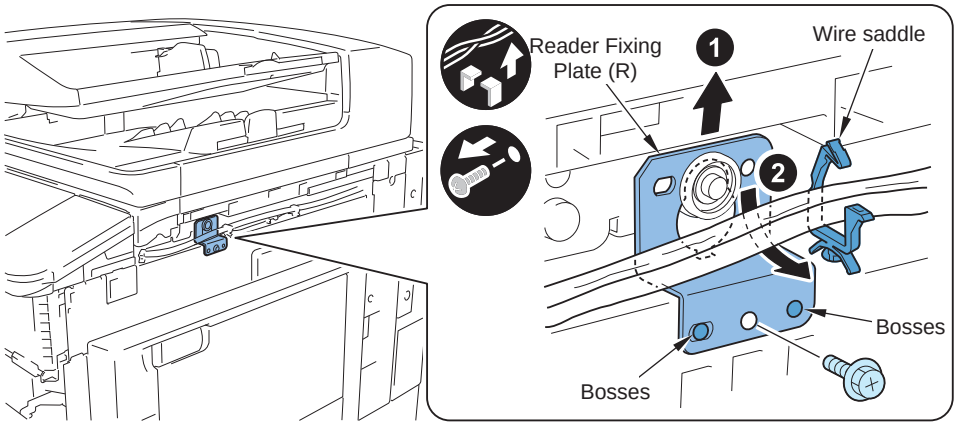
F-4-736

10) Remove the Left Upper Cover.
- 4 projections
- 3 screws



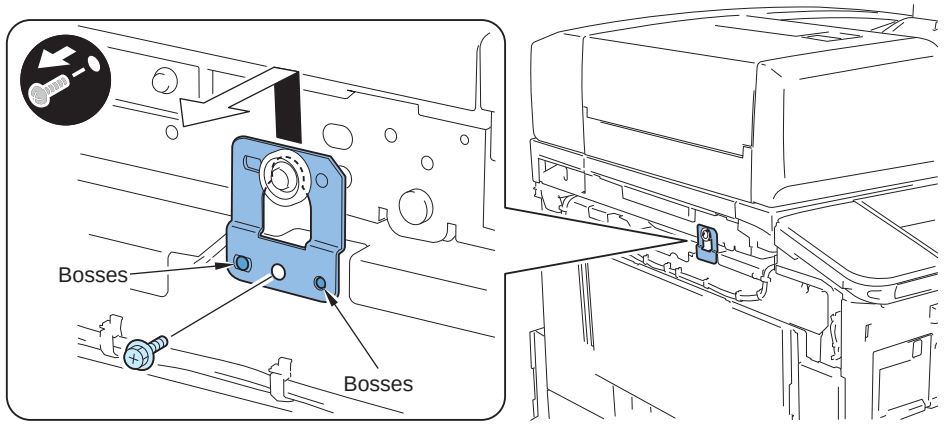
F-4-737

11) Open the wire saddle and lift the Control Panel Cable and the Power Cable to remove the Reader Fixing Plate (R). (Only for the models with the Flat Control Panel)
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses



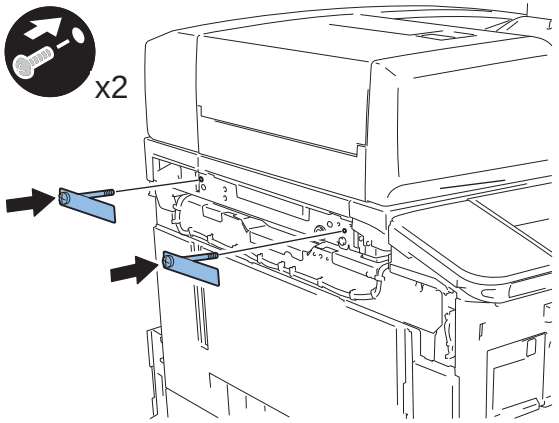
F-4-738

12) Remove the Reader Fixing Plate (L).
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses



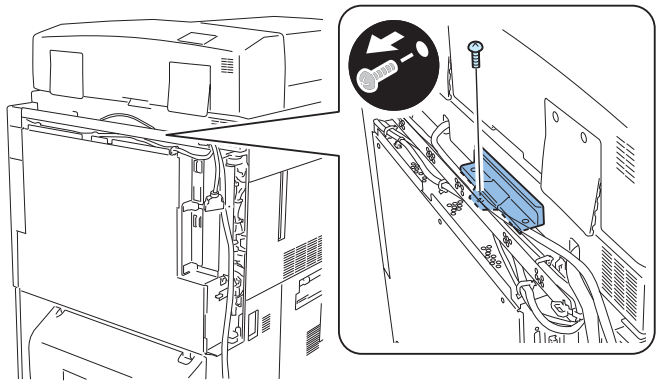
F-4-739

13) Install the 2 scanner fixing screws that have been kept at installation work.



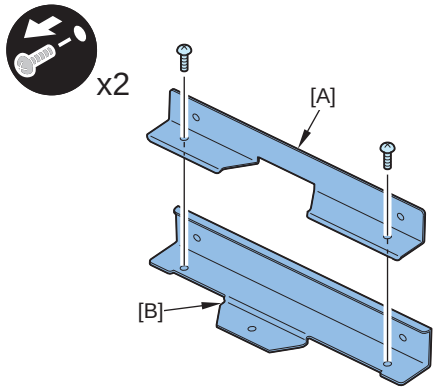
F-4-740

14)Remove the Reader Support Plate.
- 1 screw



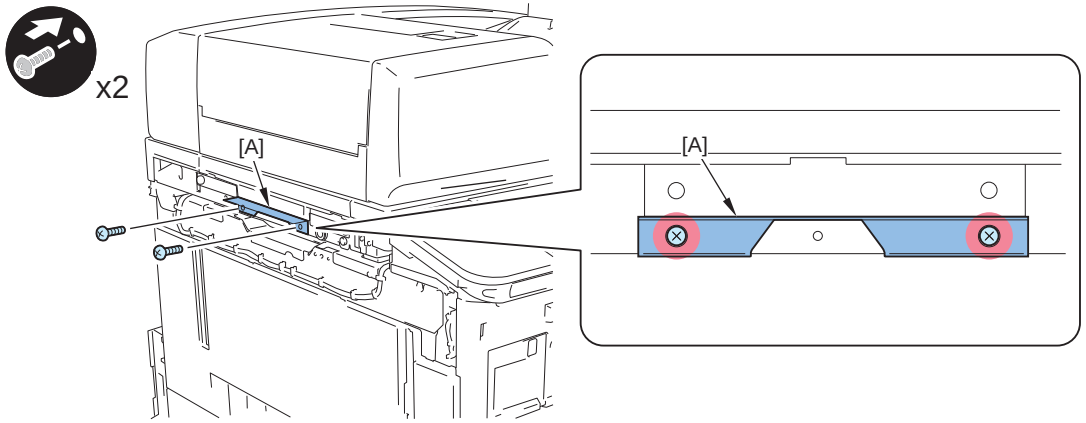
F-4-741

15) Remove the Reader Support Plate [A] from the Reader Support Plate [B].
- 2 screws



F-4-742

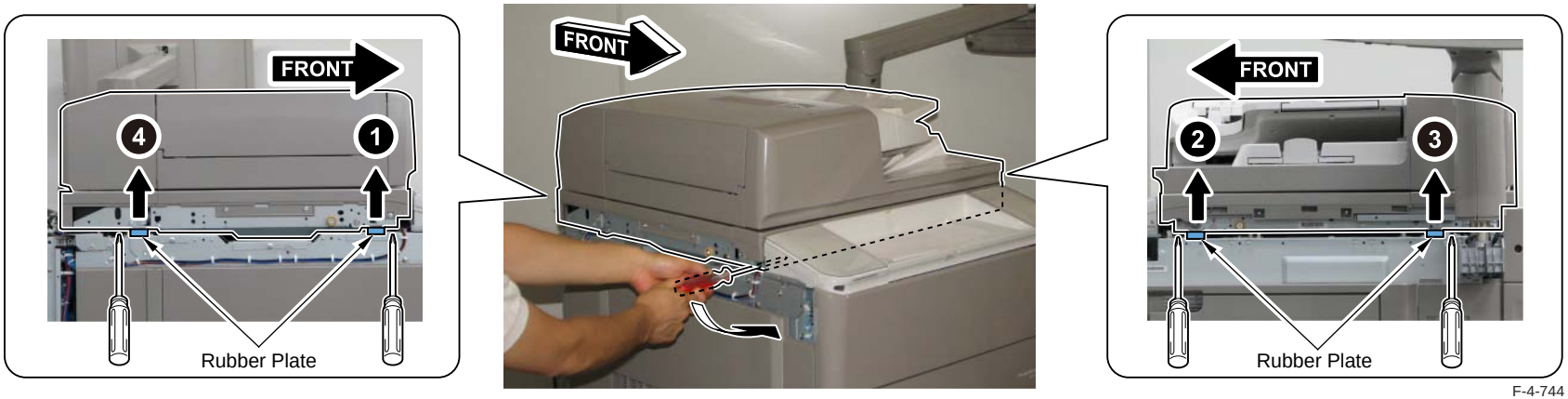
16) Install the Reader Support Plate [A].
- 2 screws



F-4-743

17) Lift the Reader Unit using the flathead screwdriver and the like to apply the principle of leverage, and remove the Rubber Plate in 4 points from the printer.

Note:
- If the Reader Unit is lifted without removing the Rubber Plate in 4 points, excessive force is applied at the time of removing the Rubber Plate, and this might cause a drop of the Reader Unit.
- This operation becomes easier if the Rubber Plate is removed from the front side.
- Do not use the long screwdriver since it might be bent.



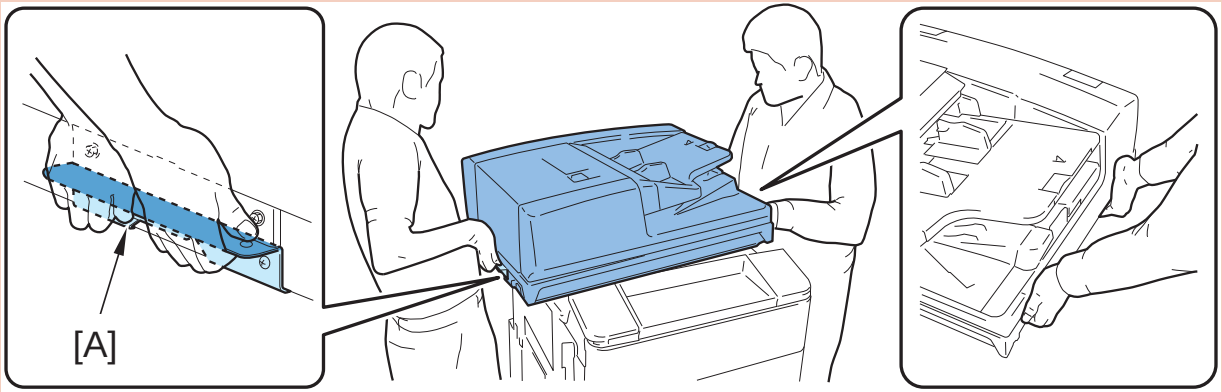
F-4-744

Note:

- This equipment weighs about 40kg; therefore, be sure to work in a group of 2 or more people to lift up/bring down this equipment. Lift it up horizontally.
- Be careful not to get your fingers and the cable caught when lifting up/bringing down the Reader Unit.

Note:

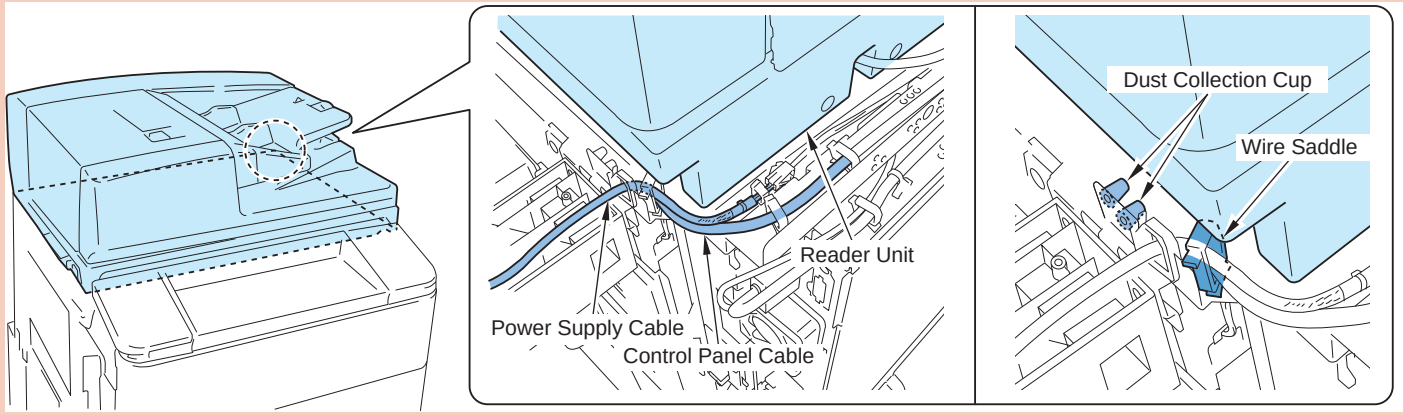
In the case of shifting or temporarily placing the Reader Unit, be sure to hold the Reader Support Plate [A] and the position as shown in the figure.



F-4-745

Caution: Points to note when loading/unloading the Reader Unit

- Be careful not to trap cables.
- Be careful not to break the Wire Saddle.
- Be careful not to break the Dust Collection Cup.

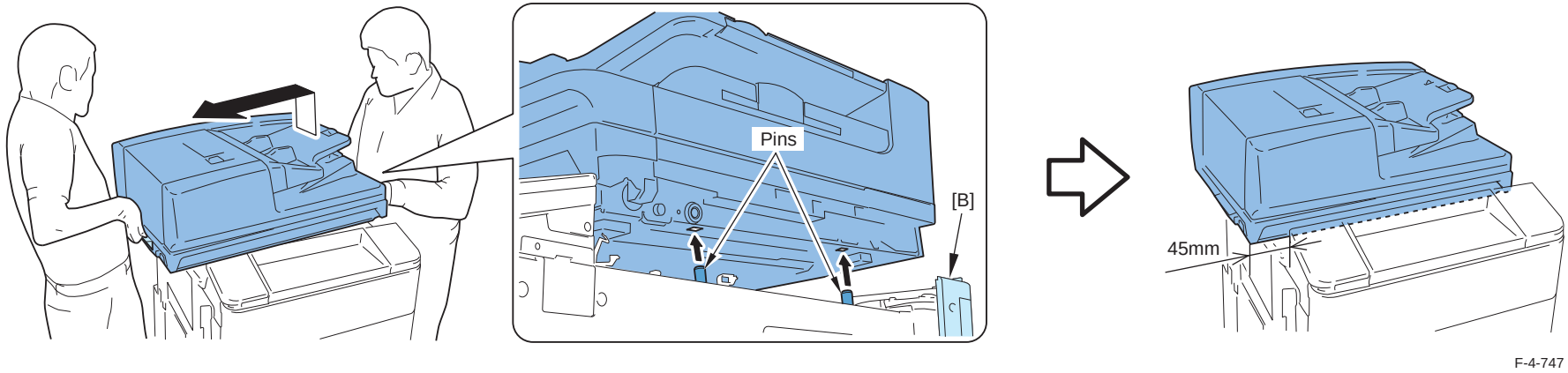


F-4-746

18) Remove the Reader Unit from the 2 pins of the Host Machine to place it approximately 45mm shifted to the left side of the Host Machine.

Caution:

Be careful not to bump the [B] part.

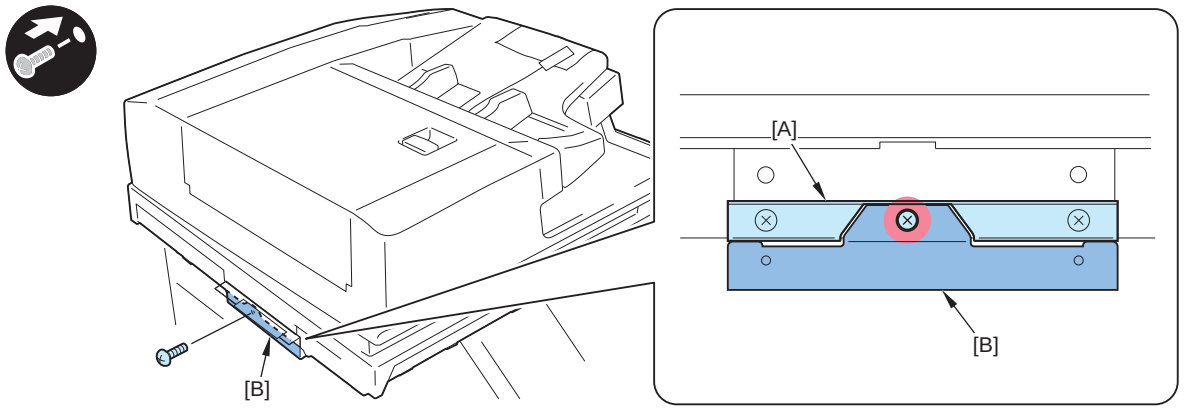


F-4-747

19) Install the Reader Support Plate [B].
- 1 screw

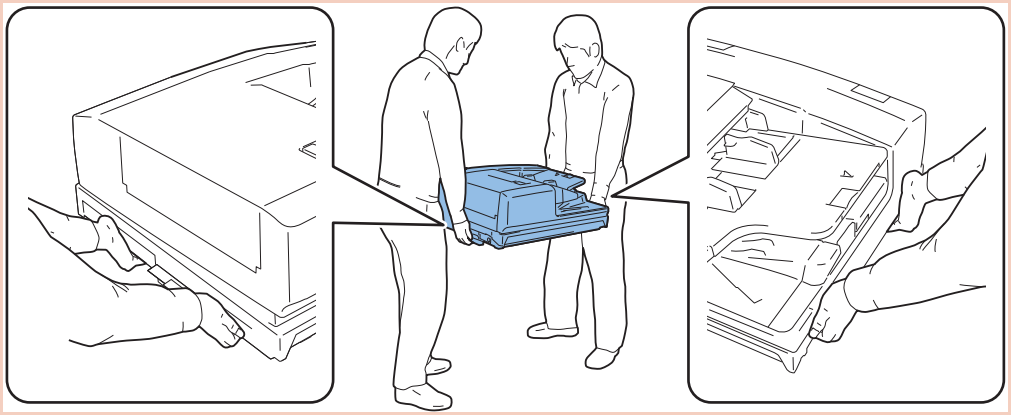
Note:

When putting down the Reader Unit from the Host Machine, be sure to install the Support Plate to the Reader Unit, and then put the Reader Unit down. Otherwise, the bottom surface of the Reader Unit can be deformed.



F-4-748

Note: When putting down the Reader Unit from the Host Machine, be sure to install the Support Plate to the Reader Unit, and then put the Reader Unit down. Otherwise, the bottom surface of the Reader Unit can be deformed.

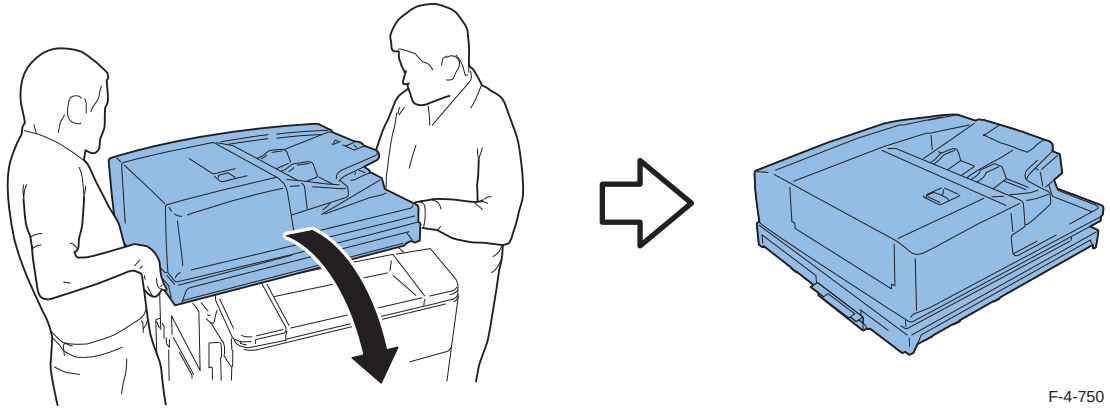


F-4-749

20) While placing the Reader Communication Cable and Reader Power Supply Cable on the Reader Unit, Lift the Reader Unit in a group of 2 or more people and place it on the floor through the front side of the Host Machine.

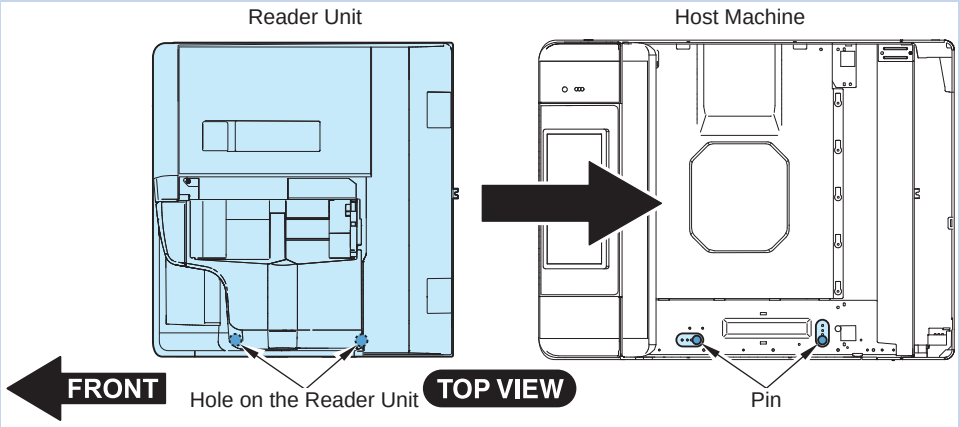
Caution:

The center of gravity of this equipment is at rear; thus, be careful not to drop it when lifting.



F-4-750

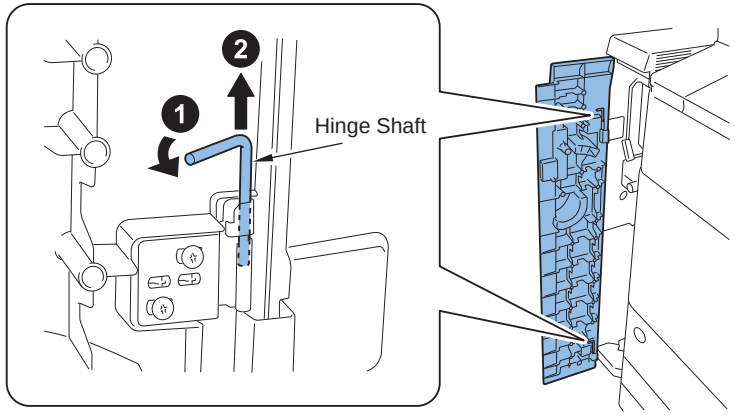
MEMO: Installing to the Host Machine
Place the pin of the Host Machine and the hole of the Reader Unit facing the direction as shown in the figure to temporary place the Reader Unit, and then put the Reader Unit through the front side of the Host Machine.



F-4-751

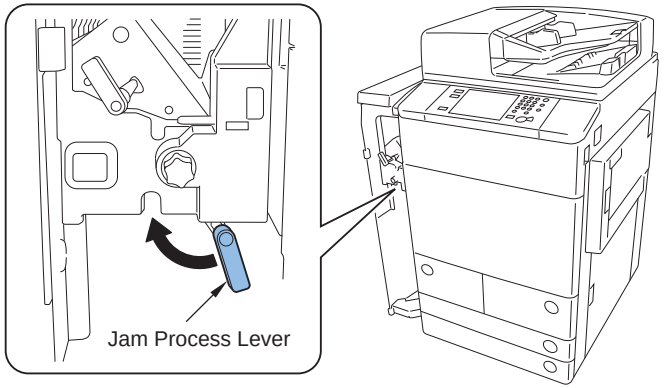
Removing the Buffer Pass Unit

1) Open the Buffer Front Cover and remove the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow.



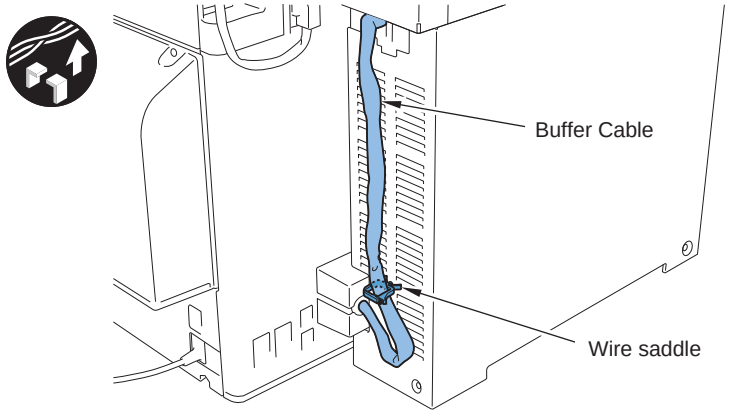
F-4-752

2) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the left to release it.



F-4-753

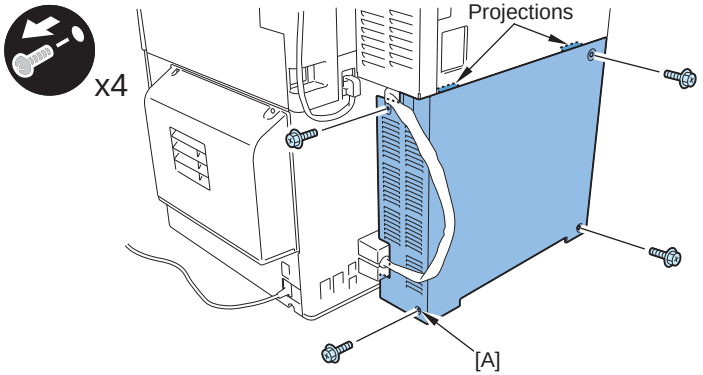
3) Free the Buffer Cable from the wire saddle.



F-4-754

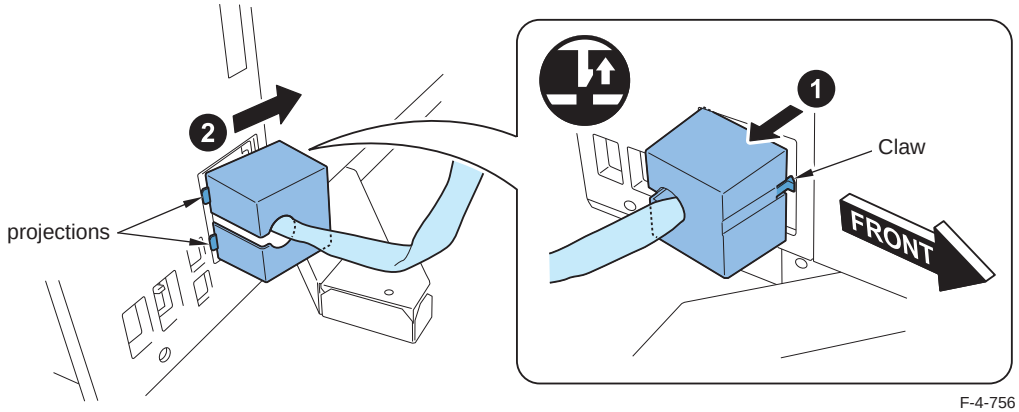
4) Remove the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

- 4 screws
- 2 projections



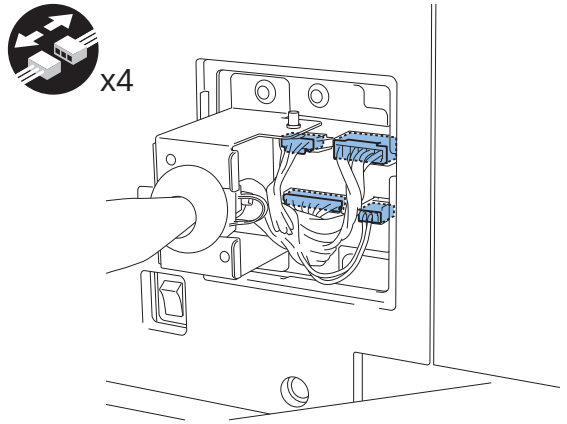
F-4-755

5) Remove the Connection Harness Cover form the Host Machine and remove the Buffer Cable from the slot of the Connection Harness Cover.
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



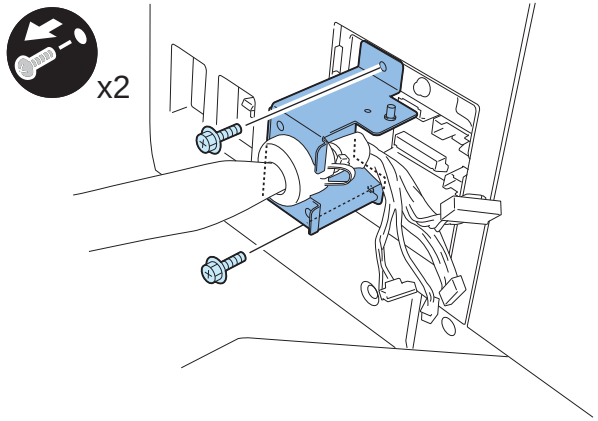
F-4-756

6) Disconnect the 4 connectors from the Host Machine.



F-4-757

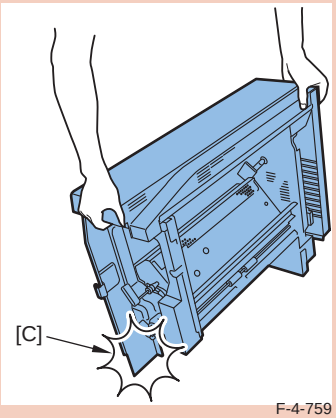
7) Remove the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.
- 2 screws



F-4-758

Note:

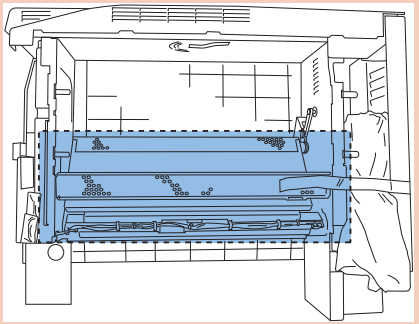
Do not place it on the floor if it's in a tilted position; otherwise, [C] area can be deformed.



F-4-759

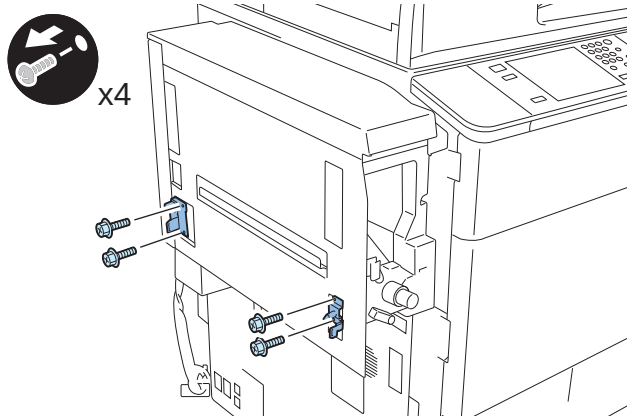
Note:

Do not hold within the dashed-line area as shown in the figure; otherwise, the Paper Path Guide can be deformed.



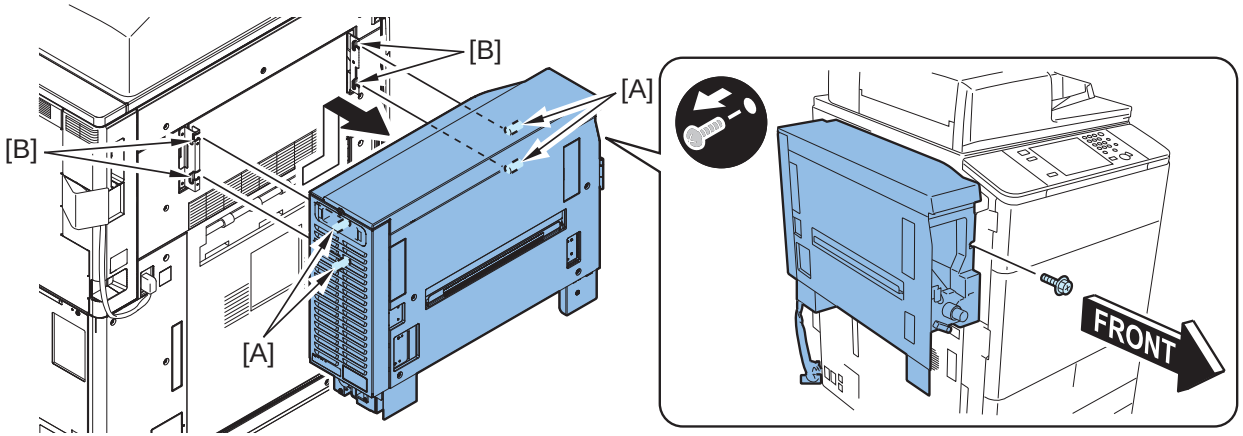
F-4-760

8) Remove 2 Connection Metal Plates.
- 4 screws



F-4-761

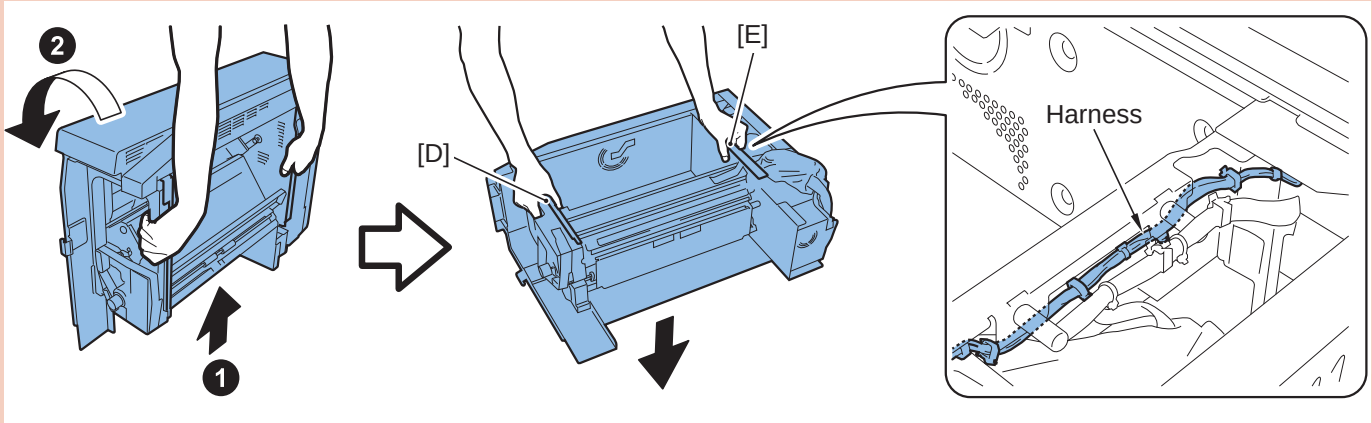
9) Remove the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit from the 4 U-slots [B] of the Host Machine to remove the Buffer Path Unit.
- 1 screw



F-4-762

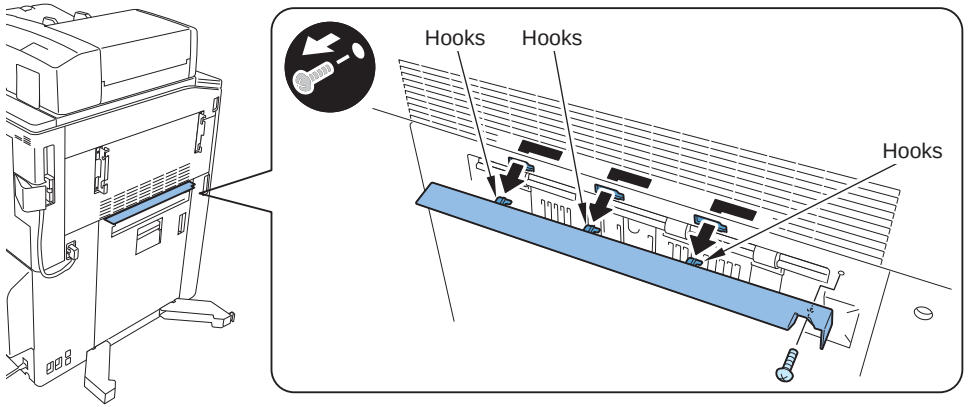
Note: When placing the Buffer Path Unit on its side (sideways)

Be sure to hold Frame [D] area and Frame [E] area of the Buffer Path Unit. As for [E] area, avoid the harness to hold; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.



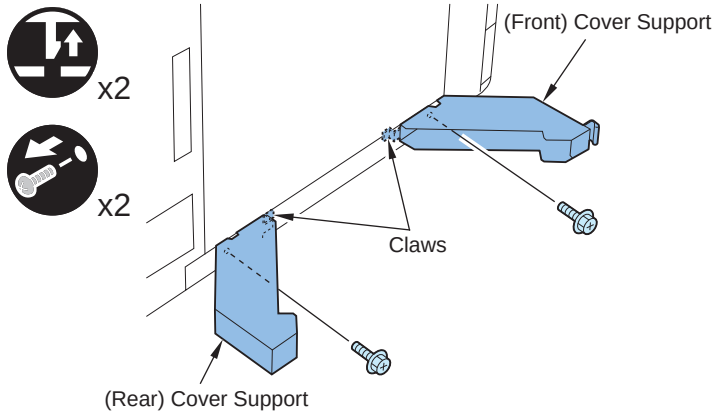
F-4-763

10) Slide the 3 hooks of the Delivery Output Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow to remove the Delivery Output Upper Guide.
- 1 screw



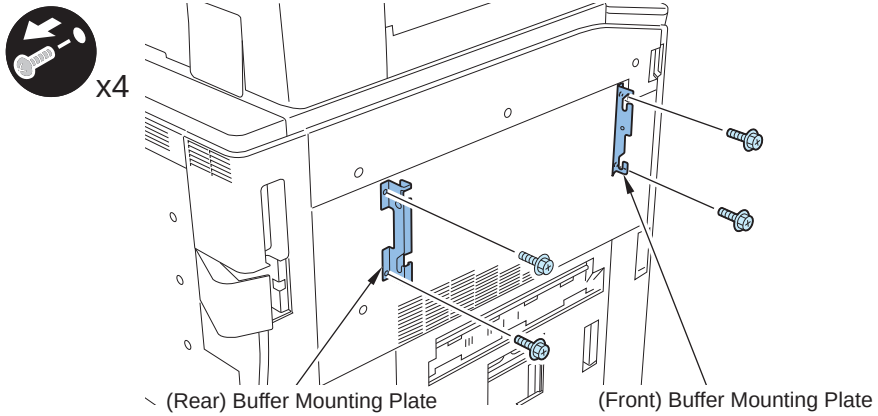
F-4-764

11) Remove the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.
- 2 screws
- 2 claws



F-4-765

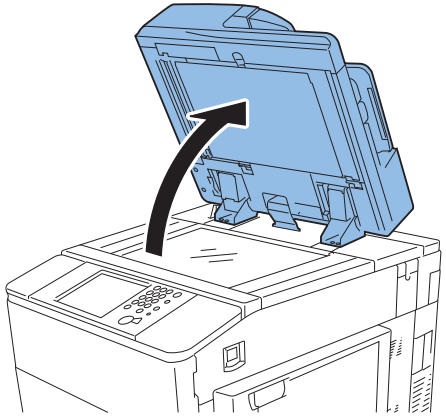
12) Remove the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate and the (Rear) Buffer Mounting Plate.
- 4 screws



F-4-766

Removing the DADF

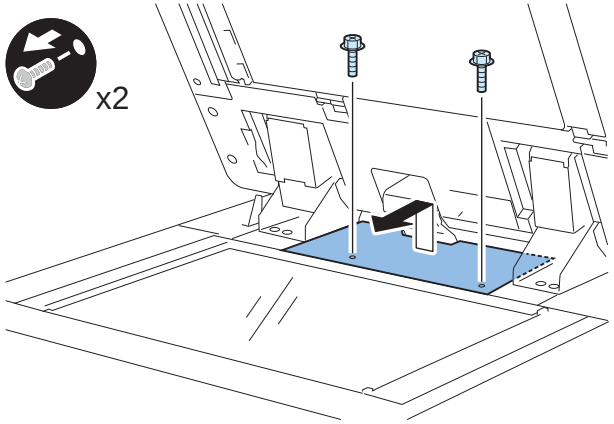
1) Open the DADF.



F-4-767

2) Remove the PCB cover.

- 2 screws

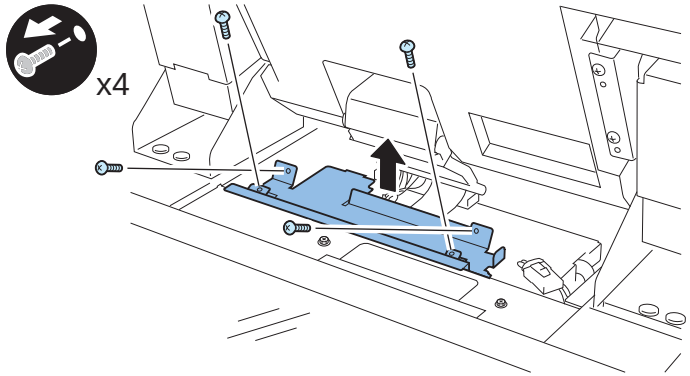


F-4-768

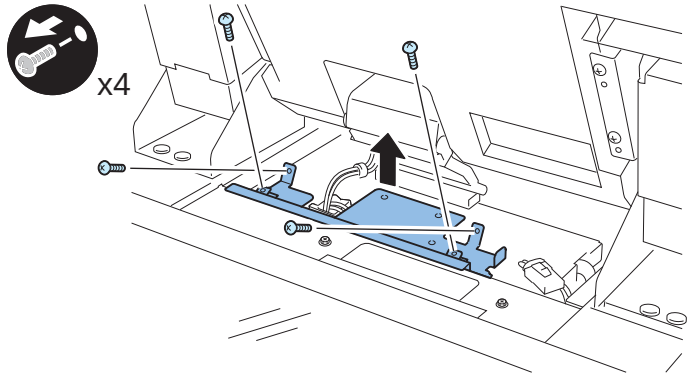
3) Remove the Inner Plate.

- 4 screws

(in the case of Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1)

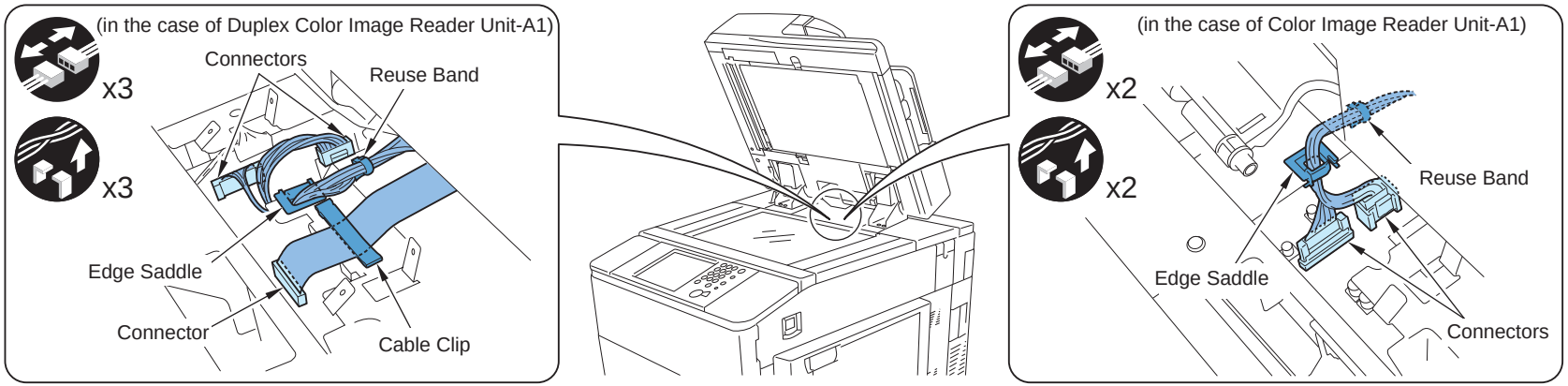


(in the case of Color Image Reader Unit-A1)



F-4-769

4) Remove the cable.
- 1 edge saddle
- 1 cable clip (only for Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1)
- 1 reuse band
- 2 connectors (in the case of Color Image Reader Unit-A1)
- 3 connectors (in the case of Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1)

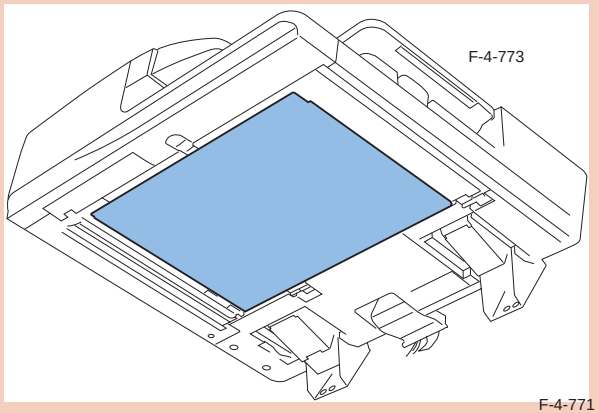


F-4-770

5) Remove the DADF

Note:

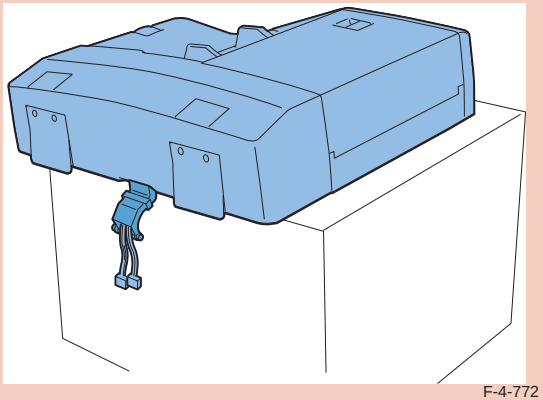
Be careful to avoid scar on the white sheet of the removed DADF.



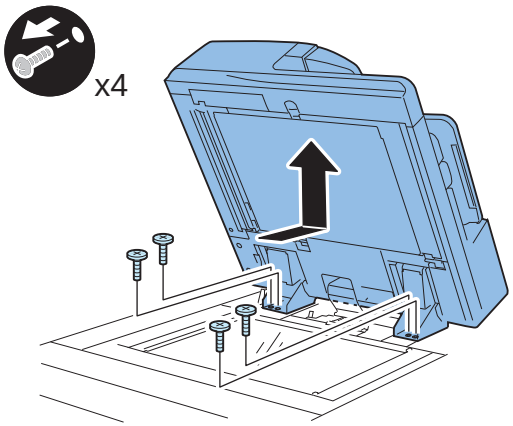
F-4-771

Note:

Place the Reader Communication Cable Guide to where not to be damaged.



F-4-772



5 Adjustment

- Overview
- When replacing parts

Overview

In this chapter, measures of adjustment when replacing parts in servicing operation are mentioned. Parts to be replaced are categorized into 5 blocks based on their related technology as shown below.

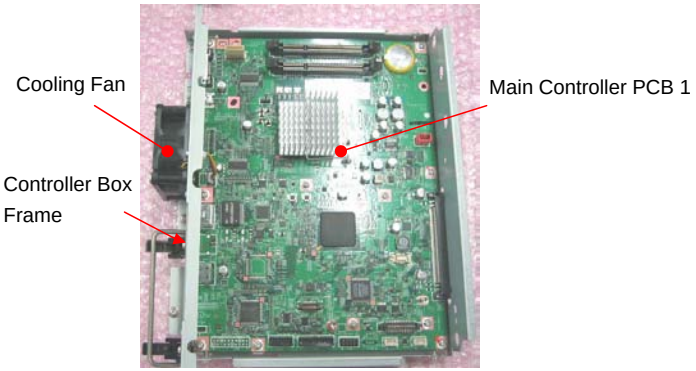
Controller System	Main Controller PCB 1	p. 5-2
	Main Controller PCB 2	p. 5-3
	DC Controller PCB	p. 5-4
	HDD	p. 5-5
	TPM PCB	p. 5-6
	Flash PCB	p. 5-6
	Riser PCB	p. 5-6
Laser Exposure System	Laser Scanner Unit	p. 5-7
Image Formation System	Primary Charging Wire	p. 5-7
	Grid Plate	p. 5-7
	Primary Charging Assembly	p. 5-7
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire	p. 5-8
	Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly	p. 5-8
	Drum Unit	p. 5-8
	Developing Assembly	p. 5-8
	Potential Sensor	p. 5-9
	ITB	p. 5-12
	Primary Transfer Roller	p. 5-12
	Patch Sensor Unit	p. 5-12
	Waste Toner Container	p. 5-12
	Waste Toner Full Sensor	p. 5-12
Fixing System	Fixing belt Unit	p. 5-12
	Pressure belt Unit	p. 5-13
	Fixing assembly	p. 5-14

T-5-1

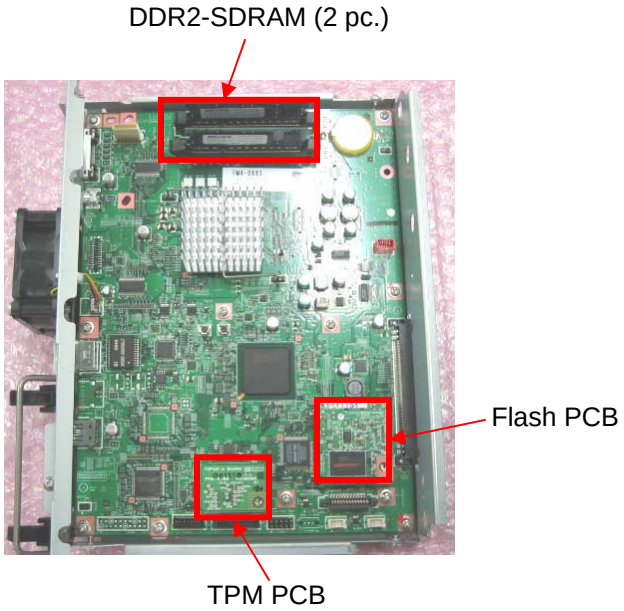
When replacing parts

Controller System

Main Controller PCB 1

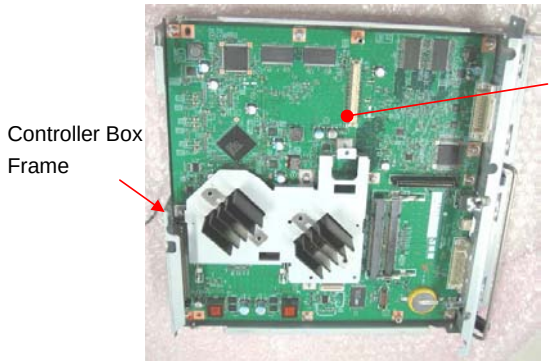
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Main Controller PCB 1."
Procedure of adjustment	Service part: • Setting unit: Main Controller PCB 1 + Controller Box Frame + Cooling Fan • Parts number differs on a model basis (speed basis).  In order to secure the accuracy of connector connection when slotting in, this service part is provided with the PCB being installed to the frame. 1) Transferring the parts from old PCB to new PCB • DDR2-SDRAM (2 pc.) • Flash PCB • TPM PCB

T-5-2

Procedure of adjustment	 MEMO: Resetting/registering the data is not necessary after Main Controller PCB 1 is replaced.

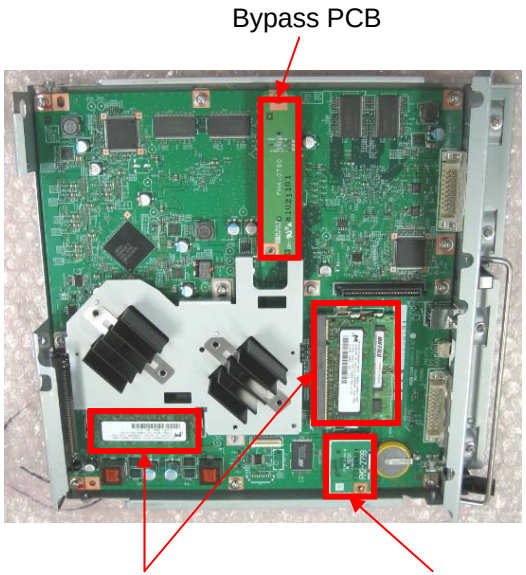
T-5-3

■ Main Controller PCB 2

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Main Controller PCB 2."
Procedure of adjustment	Service part: • Setting unit: Main Controller PCB 2 + Controller Box Frame  In order to secure the accuracy of connector connection when slotting in, this service part is provided with the PCB being installed to the frame. 1. Before Replacing Perform the following operations. Be sure to get an approval from the user beforehand. 1) Backup of the set/registered data Use the Remote UI. Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Target data: • Address List • Forwarding Settings • Settings/Registration • Web Access Favorites • Printer Settings • Paper Information 2) Printing the set/registered data Use the service mode. (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT List of the set/registered data which cannot be backed up is printed.

T-5-4

Procedure of adjustment	2. When Replacing 1) Transferring the parts from old PCB to new PCB • DDR2-SDRAM (2 pc.) (When option DDR2-SDRAM is installed: 3 pc.) • Bypass PCB • Memory PCB



Prohibited Operation:

Do not transfer the following parts to another model (which has a different serial number).

If you fail to do so, the Main Body does not activate normally and this might cause to fail the restoration.

- Main Controller PCB 1
- Main Controller PCB 2 (with Memory PCB installed)
- Memory PCB

T-5-5

Procedure of adjustment	3. After Replacing 1) After installing the parts, turn ON the main power switch. 2) Restoring the backup data Use the Remote UI. Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export 3) Resetting/registering the data While referring to the list of set/registered data which was printed out before replacement, reset/register the data. 4) When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again.

T-5-6

.

■ DC Controller PCB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the DC Controller PCB."
Procedure of adjustment	Before replacing/clearing RAM COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP After replacing/clearing RAM: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

T-5-7

HDD

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the HDD."
Procedure of adjustment	1. Before Replacing Perform the following operations. Be sure to get an approval from the user beforehand. 1) Backup of the set/registered data Use the Remote UI. Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export Target data: • Address List • Forwarding Settings • Settings/Registration • Web Access Favorites • Printer Settings • Paper Information 2) Printing the set/registered data Use the service mode. (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT List of the set/registered data which cannot be backed up is printed. 2. After Replacing 1) HDD format 1-1) Start with the safe mode. (While pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously, turn ON the main power switch.) 1-2) Use SST to format all partitions. 2) Downloading system software 2-1) Use SST to download the system software (System, LANG, RUI and others). 3) Initializing the key, certificate and CA certificate (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CA-KEY 4) Turning OFF and ON the main power switch 5) Restoring the backup data Use the Remote UI. Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export 6) Resetting/registering the data While referring to the list of set/registered data which was printed before replacement, reset/register the data. 7) When the user generates and adds the encryption key, certificate and/or CA certificate, request the user to generate them again. 8) Executing “Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust)” Settings/Registration mode: Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation

T-5-8

Procedure of adjustment	Note: When using the Card Reader and imageWARE Accounting Manager Card ID used for imageWARE Accounting Manager is stored in the HDD, so NSA collection control is not enabled after the HDD replacement. After the HDD is replaced, reinstall the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager using the following procedures. 1) Go to COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL > CARD and enter the numerical value of the leading card which is used for Department ID. Then, press “OK” button. (e.g.: If No.1 to No.1000 cards are used for Department ID, enter “1” of the leading card.) 2) After turning OFF and ON the main power switch, perform the following operations from Settings/Registration mode. • In Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals, be sure that “ID00000001” to “ID00001000” are created. • Set the following: Preferences > Network > TCP / IP Settings > IPv4 Settings> IP Address Settings > IP Address, Gateway Address, Subnet Mask • In Management Settings > User Management> System Manager Information Settings> System Manager ID and System PIN, register any number for them. Then, turn OFF and ON the main power switch. If “System Manager ID” and “System PIN” are not registered, “card registration to device” cannot be executed for the imageWARE Accounting Manager setting operation. 3) Download the card ID from imageWARE Accounting Manager to the Main Body again. 4) After downloading is completed, go to Management Settings > User Management > Department ID Management > Page Totals. Be sure that only the downloaded card ID is displayed. 5) Print using the user card registered from imageWARE Accounting Manager. Be sure that the card information used for the target devices of imageWARE Accounting Manager is collected.

T-5-9

Procedure of adjustment	Note: Points to Note when Using the System Software-installed HDD When using the HDD which was installed the system software of the other machine (different serial number), be sure to format the HDD after the installation. If the HDD is not formatted, the operation cannot be guaranteed.

T-5-10

TPM PCB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "List of PCB."
Procedure of adjustment	When TPM setting is “OFF” Any operation is not necessary at replacement. When TPM setting is “ON” It is necessary to restore the TPM key which was backed up after changing the setting to “ON”. 1) Removing the network cable Until the TPM key is restored, information might be leaked due to the inappropriate access via network, so be sure to perform this operation appropriately. 2) Connecting the USB Memory after turning ON the main power switch 3) Restoring the TPM key Management Settings > Data Management >TPM Settings> Restore of TPM Key 4) Turning OFF and ON the main power switch

T-5-11

Flash PCB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "List of PCB."
Procedure of adjustment	Any operation is not necessary at replacement.

T-5-12

Riser PCB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "List of PCB."
Procedure of adjustment	Any operation is not necessary at replacement. Setting unit as a service part: Riser PCB + Frame

T-5-13

Laser Exposure System

Laser Scanner Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Laser Scanner Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute the initial position adjustment of the Skew Correction Motor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-Y/M/C) 2) Execute the color displacement correction. (Additional Functions (Setup/Register) > Adjustment/Maintenance > Image Adjustment > Color Displacement Correction)

T-5-14

Image Formation System

Primary Charging Wire

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Replacing the Primary Charging Wire."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX) 2) Execute the potential control. (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)

T-5-15

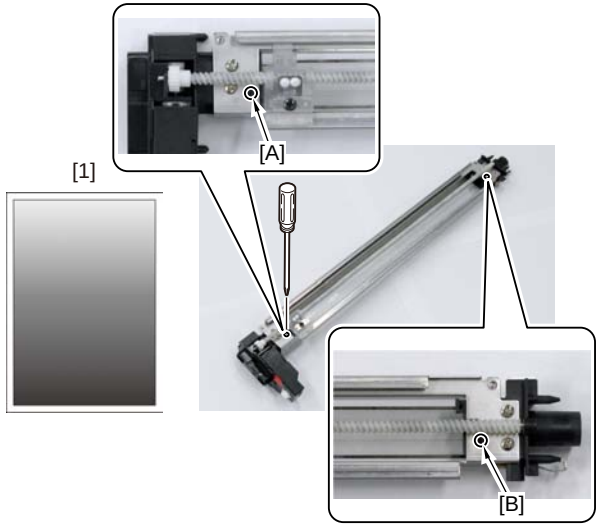
Grid Plate

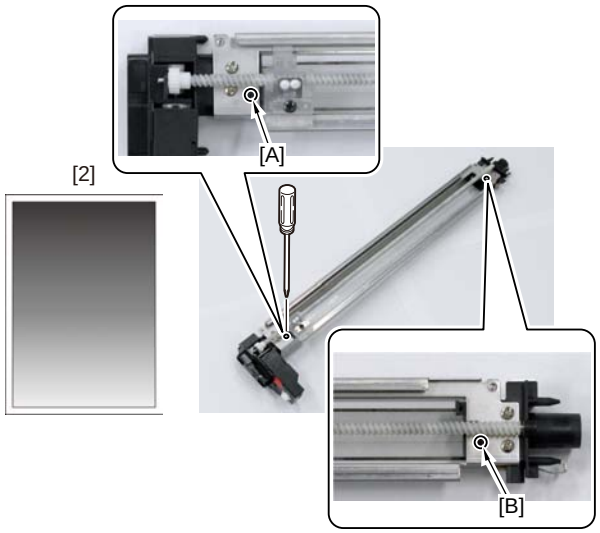
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Grid Plate."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIERER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIR E-EX) 2) Execute the Potential Control. (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC)

T-5-16

Primary Charging Assembly

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Primary Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Output the Bk halftone image in Service Mode. (TEST > PG > TYPE: 5) (TEST > PG > COLOR-Y/M/C: 0) (TEST > PG > COLOR-K: 1) 2) In the case of density difference between the front and the rear on the test print image with the dark image on the front side of the test print, go to step 3-1) to make adjustments. With the dark image on the rear side of the test print, go to step 4-1) to make adjustments. If there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later.

Procedure of adjustment	3) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the front side on the test print). MEMO : • In the case of dark image at the front side of the test print [1], execute step 3-1) through 3-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later. • Turning the adjustment screw counterclockwise moves down the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets narrower), resulting in lighter output image density. Turning the adjustment screw clockwise moves up the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets wider), resulting in darker output image density.  3-1) Turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image. 3-2) If the image at the front side of test print image is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image. 3-3) If the image at the front side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [B] clockwise to make a half round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

Procedure of adjustment	4) Adjust the Primary Charging Assembly (in the case of dark image at the rear side on the test print). MEMO : • In the case of dark image at the rear side of the test print [2], execute step 4-1) through 4-3) below until the density gets even. Then, if there is no density unevenness, execute the work in step 5) and later. • Turning the adjustment screw counterclockwise moves down the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets narrower), resulting in lighter output image density. Turning the adjustment screw clockwise moves up the Charging Wire (the gap between the grid and the charging wire gets wider), resulting in darker output image density.  4-1) Turn the plastic screw [B] counterclockwise to make a full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image. 4-2) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [B] counterclockwise to make another full round. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image. 4-3) If the image at the rear side of the test print is still dark, turn the plastic screw [A] clockwise to make a half turn. Refer to the replacement procedure of the Primary Charging Assembly to install the Primary Charging Assembly to the Host Machine, and then output the test print to check the image.

Procedure of adjustment	5) Execute cleaning of the Charging wire in Service Mode (FUNCTION > CLAENING > WIRE-CLN) Duration: approx. 30 sec. 6) Execute the potential control in Service Mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > DPC) Duration: approx. 30 sec. 7) Execute the density unevenness correction in User Mode Execute Density Unevenness Correction ([Setting/Register)] > [Adjustment/ Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Correct shading])

■ Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Wire

T-5-17

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Replacing the Pre-Transfer Charging Wire."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)

■ Pre-Primary Transfer Charging Assembly

T-5-18

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Pre-Transfer Charging Assembly."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute cleaning of the Charging Wire. (COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEANING > WIRE-EX)

■ Drum Unit

T-5-19

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Drum Unit (Bk)." Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF) 2) Turn OFF the main power switch. (Replace the Drum.) 3) Turn ON the main power switch. 4) Forcible execution of Drum replacement mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC>DRMRSETY/M/C/K) 5) Enable (ON) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF)

■ Developing Assembly

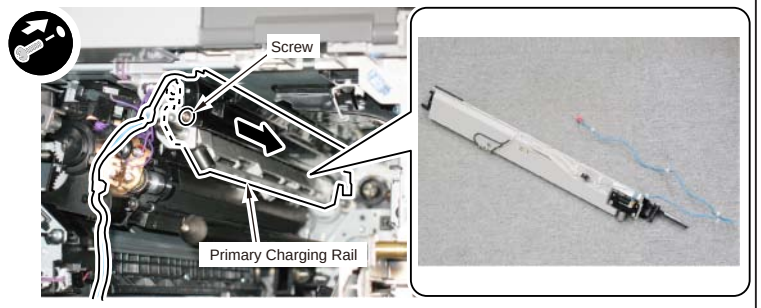
T-5-20

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Developing Assembly (Bk)." Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Developing Assembly (Y) / (M) / (C) and the Drum Unit (Y) / (M) / (C)."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Disable (OFF) the warm-up rotation. (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>AINR-OFF) 2) Execution of initial installation mode for Developing Assembly (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-Y/M/C/K

T-5-21

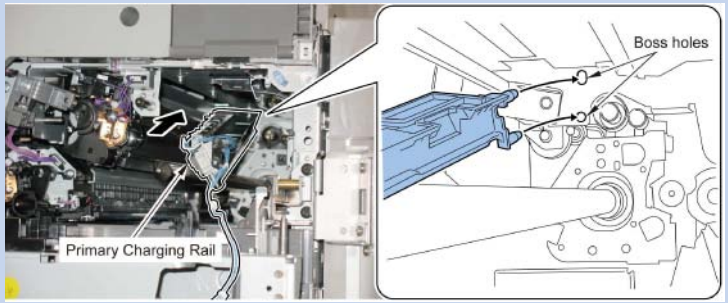
■ Potential Sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Potential Control PCB Unit (including the Potential Sensor and the Potential Control PCB)."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Install the Primary Charging Rail, which is in the condition of removing the Electric Potential Sensor, to the main unit. • 1 screw



F-5-1

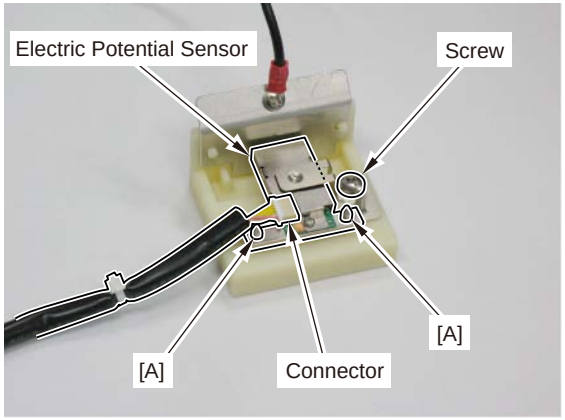
MEMO:
Put the Primary Charging Rail at the angle shown in the figure, and insert 2 bosses in the boss holes on the main unit.



F-5-2

T-5-22

Procedure of adjustment	2) Install the ITB Unit to the main unit. MEMO: Purpose to remove the ITB Unit in this procedure is to prevent the ITB from a damage caused by dropping a part. 3) Connect a new cable to the connector on new electric potential sensor. 4) Install the electric potential sensor by aligning with the boss [A] of the electrode for the potential sensor check • 1 connector • 1 screw

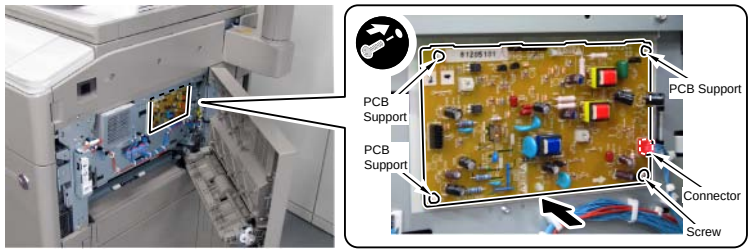


F-5-3

Caution:
Be sure to tighten the screw to prevent the Potential Sensor coming off.

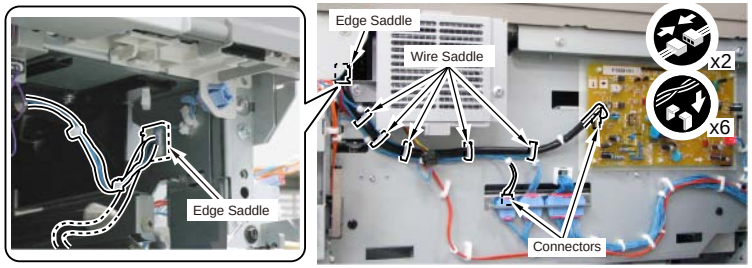
T-5-23

Procedure of adjustment	5) Install the new Potential Control PCB. • 1 screw • 3 PCB supports



F-5-4

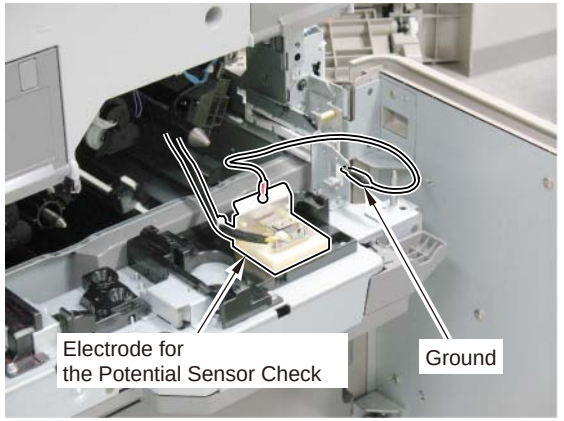
6) Put the wire harnesses of the electrode for the electric potential sensor check and the Primary Charging Rail into the edge saddle on the right side plate, and connect a connector.
- 1 edge saddle
- 5 wire saddles
- 2 connectors



F-5-5

T-5-24

Procedure of adjustment	7) Place the electrode for electric potential sensor check on the Process Unit Inner Cover, and clip the metal plate of the hinge area with the clip of the electrode to connect the grounding. • 1 ground



F-5-6

> Caution:
>
> Check that the electrode for the Potential Sensor check is secured in place.

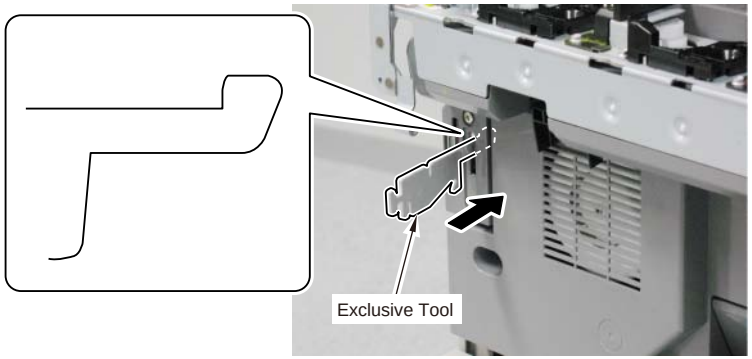
8) Close the multi-door.

> Caution:
>
> Do not pinch the cable.

9) Turn the main power switch ON.
10) Disable the pre-rotation with the service mode right after turning the main power switch ON.
Set to 1 with Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > AINR-OFF.

T-5-25

Procedure of adjustment	11) With an exclusive tool, block the front door switch.



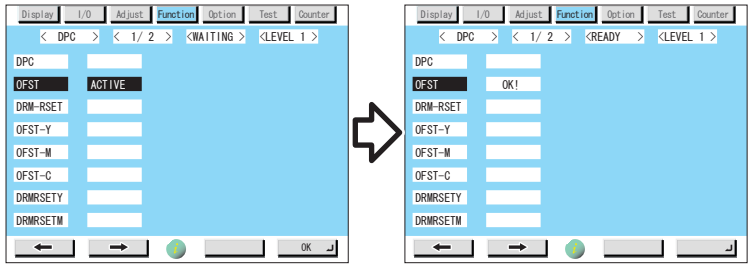
F-5-7

12) If the indication on the screen [A] part becomes [READY] in Service mode, perform the adjustment of the electric potential sensor.
Service mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > DPC > OFST

F-5-8

T-5-26

Procedure of adjustment	13) When press the [OK] on the display; indication will change from [ACTIVE] to [OK!].

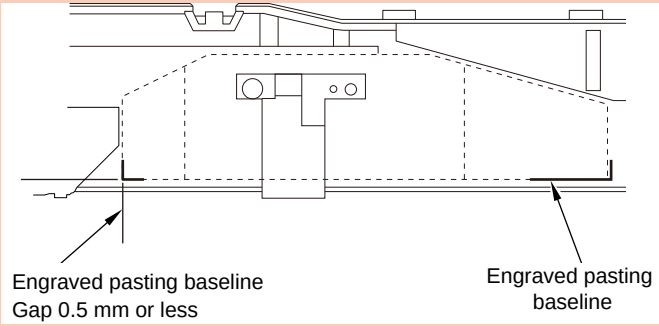


F-5-9

14) Cancel to disable the pre-rotation with the service mode.
Set to 0 with Service mode> COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> AINR-OFF.
15) Turn the main power switch OFF.
16) Install a new electric potential sensor to the Primary Charging Rail.
17) Attach a new electric potential sensor protection sheet.

Note:

Peel off the released paper on the electric potential sensor protection sheet and align it with the engraved line to attach.



F-5-10

18) Install the Primary Charging Rail to main unit.
19) Install the removed parts in the reverse order of removing.

T-5-27

ITB

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the ITB."
Procedure of adjustment	Note: Be sure to execute “Operation after ITB replacement” when releasing the ITB pressure.

T-5-28

Primary Transfer Roller

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Primary Transfer Roller."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Execute the Primary Transfer ATVC. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX)

T-5-29

Patch Sensor Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Patch Sensor Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Enter the Patch Sensor Alpha Value. (COPIER > OPTION > BODY > P-ALPHA) 2) Adjust the Patch Sensor Light Intensity. (COPIER > FUNCTION >MISC-P > PT-LPADJ)

T-5-30

Waste Toner Container

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Waste Toner Container."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Clear the Waste Toner Counter. (COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>W-TN-CLR) 2) Install a new Waste Toner Container. 3) Execute the offset adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)

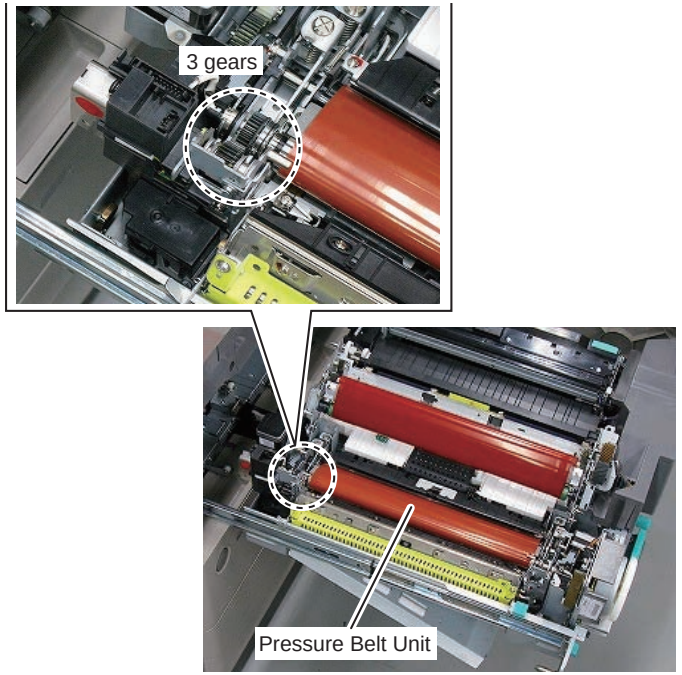
T-5-31

Waste Toner Full Sensor

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "List of Sensor."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Install the Waste Toner Container. 2) Execute the offset adjustment of Waste Toner Full Sensor. (COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > WTN-OFST)

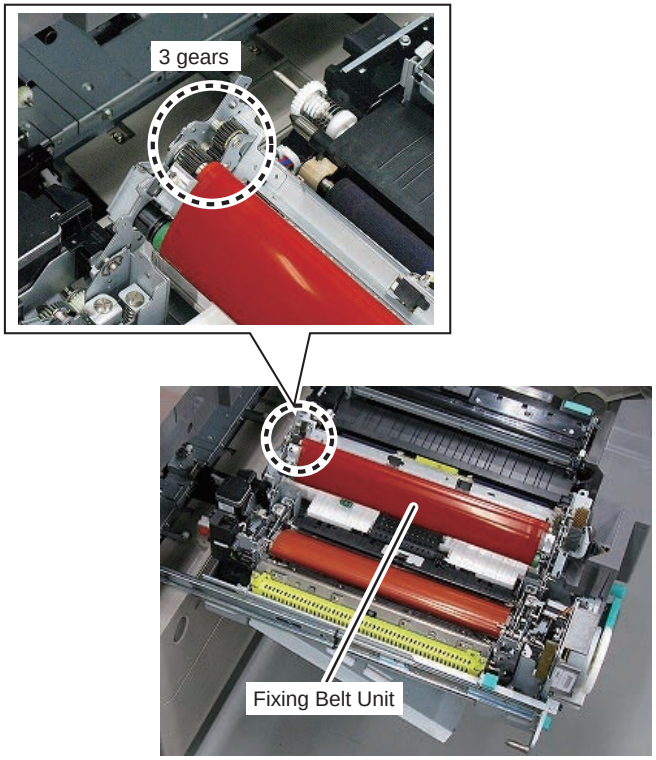
T-5-32

Fixing belt Unit

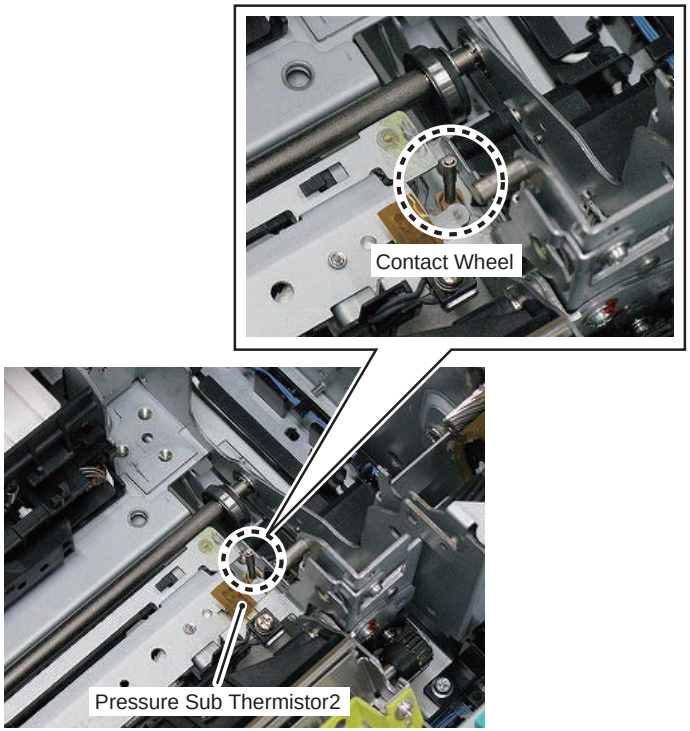
Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Fixing Belt Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, be sure to apply grease (Molykote PG641) to the 3 gears of the Pressure Belt Unit. • Application quantity: 100 mg / 1 gear • Range: whole circumferences of gear tooth surface  F-5-11 2) Clean the Inlet Guide and Sensor Flag with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U MEMO: When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared. COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8 COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR

T-5-33

■ Pressure belt Unit

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Pressure Belt Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, be sure to apply grease (Molykote PG641) to the 3 gears of the Fixing Belt Unit. • Application quantity: 100 mg / 1 gear • Range: whole circumferences of gear tooth surface  F-5-12

T-5-34

Procedure of adjustment	2) Clean the oil on the contact wheel of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor and the oil spilled from the Pressure Belt with lint-free paper.  F-5-13 3) Clean the Inlet Guide and Sensor Flag with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 4) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-L MEMO: When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared. COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8 COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-STR 2-8

T-5-35

■ Fixing assembly

Procedure of parts replacement	Refer to Chapter 4, "Removing the Fixing Unit."
Procedure of adjustment	1) Clear the counter. COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-BLT-U/FX-BLT-L MEMO: When the foregoing counter clear is executed, the following item is cleared. COPIER > COUNTER > FIXING > FX-CNT COPIER > DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-U-TM1-8 / FX-L-TM1-8 / FX-U-STR / FX-MTR2-8

T-5-36

6 Troubleshooting

- Making Initial Checks
- Test Print
- Image Faults
- Version upgrade

Making Initial Checks

List of Initial Check Items

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fire or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the floor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specific level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

T-6-1

Test Print

Overview

This machine has several test print types shown in the table below. A circle in each image check item shows the availability to check the different type of image faults. If the faulty image shown in the output does not appear in the appropriate test print type, the cause may lie in PDL input or the reader

PG TYPE	TYPE Pattern	Items										Originator
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer Fault	Black line	White line	Uneven Density	Uneven Density at the Front / Rear	Color displacement	Right Angle	Straight Lines	
0	Normal copy / print											----
1 to 3	(For R&D)											----
4	16-Gradation	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
5	Full Area Half Tone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes					Main controller PCB
6	Grid									Yes	Yes	Main controller PCB
10	MCYBk Horizontal Line					Yes		Yes				Main controller PCB
12	64-Gradation	Yes										Main controller PCB
14	Full Color 16-gradation	Yes	Yes									Main controller PCB

T-6-2

Selecting Test Print TYPE

1) Set the copy count, paper size, and pickup mode (single-sided or double-sided).
2) Make the following selections in service mode: COPIER > TEST > PG.
3) Make the following selections: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
4) Enter the appropriate TYPE No. using the keypad, and press the OK key.
5) Set the density using DENS-K (valid only if TYPE=5).
6) Set the image mode by TXPH
7) Press the start key.

How to check test print

16-Gradation (TYPE=4)

This test print can mainly check gradation performance, image fogging, white line, and density unevenness at the rear/front.

F-6-1

(1) Gradation

If there is no 16-step density gradation, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.

(2) Foggy image

If there is foggy image only at the white area as shown in the figure below, it may be caused by fault of drum unit or laser scanning system.

(3) Vertical white/black line

If there is white line in the image, it may be caused by fault of developing system.

(4) Density unevenness at the rear/front

If there is density unevenness at the rear/front, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer unit.

Full Area Half Tone (TYPE=5)

This test print can mainly check transfer failure, black line, white line, and pitch unevenness.

COLOR-M=1, COLOR-Y/C/K=0

F-6-2

MEMO:

- Output by every developing color is available by specifying the developing color COLOR-Y/M/C/K in the following service mode: COPIER>TEST>PG
- In the case of changing density of the test print, execute followings in service mode for density setting: TEST>PG>DENS-Y/M/C/K

(1) Transfer failure

If there is transfer failure, it may be caused by fault of transfer (intermediate transfer/ secondary transfer) unit.

(2) Horizontal unevenness

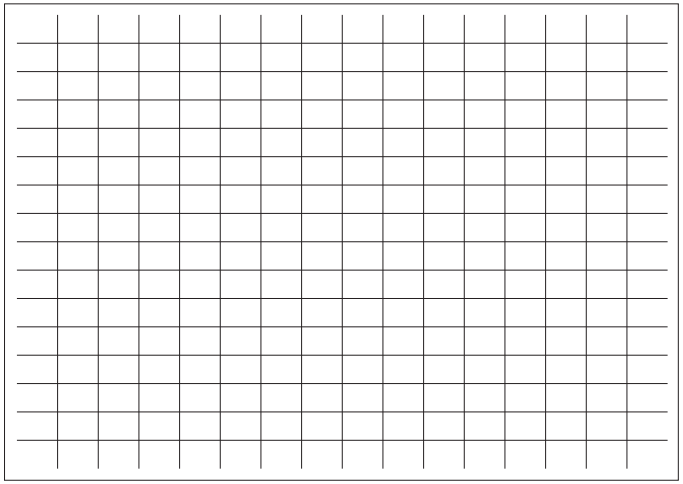
If there is horizontal unevenness, it may be caused by fault of photosensitive drum drive unit, drum ITB motor, or drum unit.

(3) Vertical unevenness

If there is vertical unevenness, it may be caused by soiled LDE lens, fault of drum unit, or deterioration of intermediate transfer belt.

Grid (TYPE=6)

This test print can mainly check color displacement, right angle accuracy and linearity.



F-6-3

(1) Color displacement

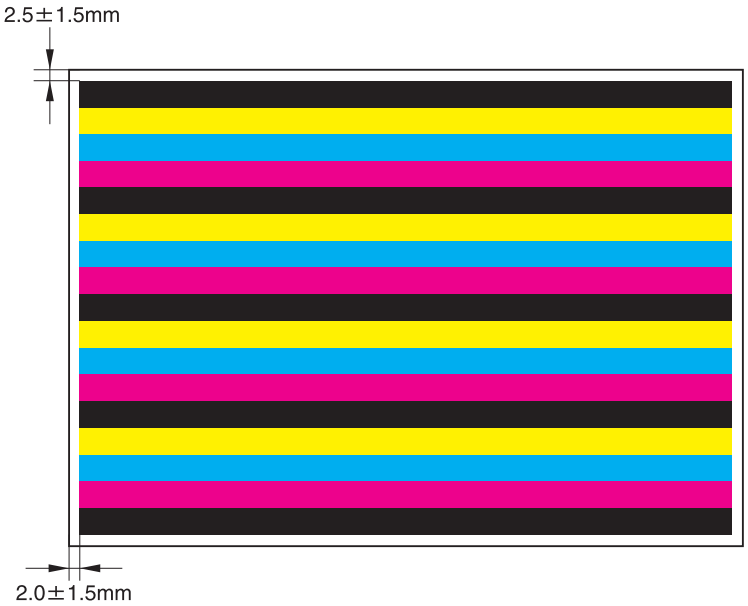
If there is color displacement, it may be caused by fault of each laser scanning system, transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit or photosensitive drum drive unit.

(2) Right angle accuracy and linearity

If there is fault of right angle accuracy or linearity, it may be caused by fault of laser scanning system, or defective shape of registration (upper/lower) roller or the secondary transfer outer roller.

MCYBk Horizontal Line (TYPE=10)

This test print can mainly check the dark area density of each color, balance among each color and white line by developing.



F-6-4

(1) Solid density of each color and balance among each color.

- Density is not extremely light.
- In the case of light density with a certain color, it may be caused by the developer of the color in question, or fault of primary transfer roller, laser scanning system or high voltage system.

(2) White/black line

If there is white/black line with a certain color, it may be caused by fault of the drum unit of the color in question, or soiled laser light path.

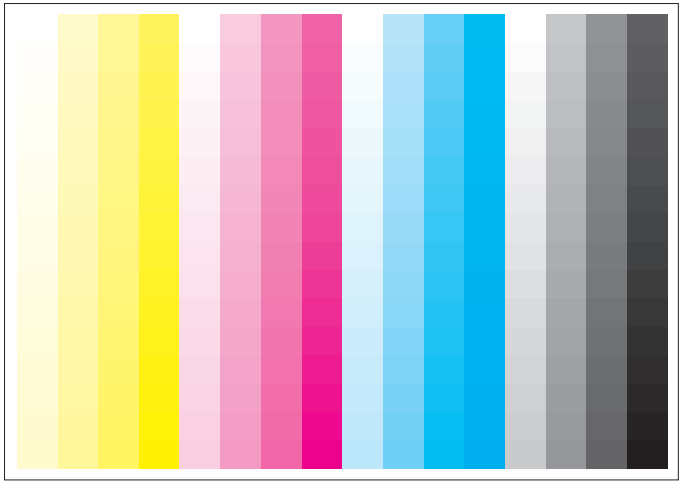
(3) Density unevenness at the rear/front

If there is density unevenness with a certain color, it may be caused by fault of drum unit, laser scanning system or transfer (intermediate transfer/secondary transfer) unit.

If there is density unevenness with all colors, it may be caused by deterioration of intermediate transfer unit.

64-Gradation (TYPE=12)

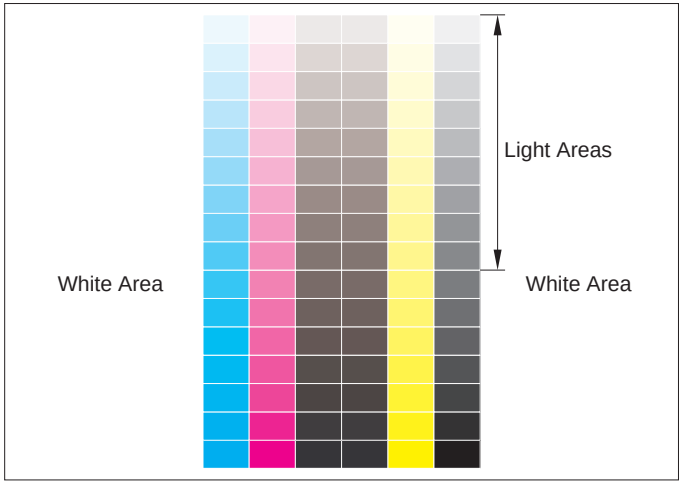
YMCBk64 gradation test print can mainly check gradation performance of each color (YMBCk) at one time.



F-6-5

Full Color 16-gradation (TYPE=14)

Full color 16-gradation test print can mainly check gray balance, gradation performance of each color (YMCBk) and foggy image.



F-6-6

(1) Gray balance

Check to see if the output comes with even density of each color at gray scale area.

(2) Gradation performance

Check gradation performance and density difference of each color (YMCBk)

(3) Foggy image

If there is foggy image at the white area, it may be caused by fault of developing system or photosensitive drum, or correction fault of laser scanning system.

Image Faults

Developing Sleeve Ghost

[Location of Failure]
Developing Sleeve

[Cause]
It is caused by increase of the low tribo toner adhered on the Sleeve due to low transition of toner charge (tribo).

[Occurrence Condition]
At end of life of the Developer

[Field Remedy]
Solve the phenomenon by reducing the T/D ratio in the Developing Assembly with service mode.
1) Adjust the target value of ATR patch density for the color with which the phenomenon occurs.
Select COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-TG-* (corresponding color) (Level 2), and set the setting value to “-1”. (Default: 0)

2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.

3) Print 50-sheet of image with 10% image ratio for 4 times. (e.g, COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE: “16”, COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-* (corresponding color): “1”)

4) Execute the Full Adjust by selecting Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.

5) Print the original with which the phenomenon occurred, and check if the phenomenon is disappeared.
If the phenomenon is disappeared, finish the work.
If the phenomenon is not disappeared, select COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-TG-* (corresponding color) (Level 2) and set the setting value to “-2”. Then execute step 2 through 5.
If the phenomenon still appears, execute step 6 and later steps.

6) Adjust the upper limit of the density correction of the Toner Density Sensor for the color with which the phenomenon occurs.
Select COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* (corresponding color) (Level 2), and set the setting value to “-1”. (Default: 0)

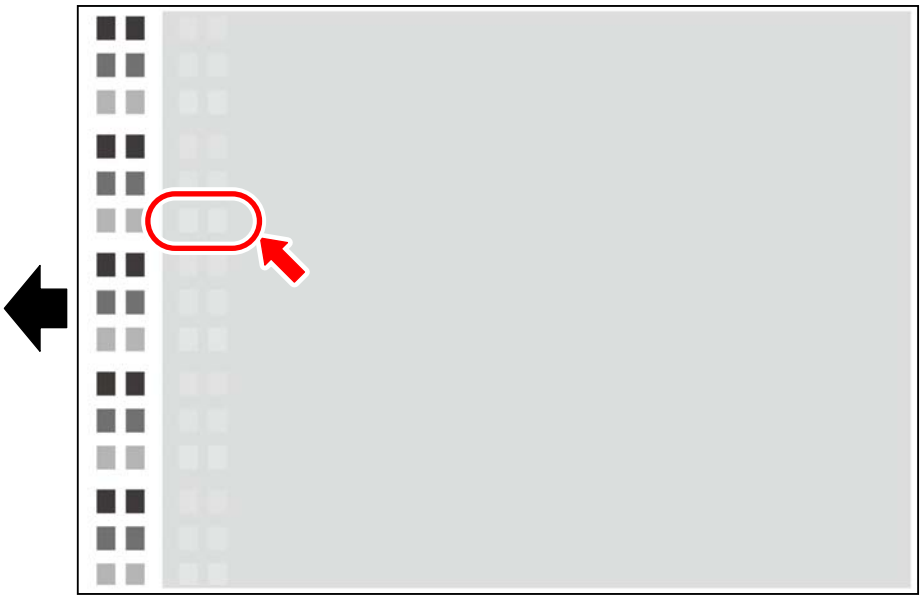
7) Execute step 3 through 5.
If the phenomenon is disappeared, finish the work.
If the phenomenon is not disappeared, select COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PT* (corresponding color) (Level 2) and set the setting value to “-2”. Then execute step 2 through 5.
If the phenomenon still appears, execute step 8.

8) Select COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-TG-* / HLMT-PT* (corresponding color) (Level 2), and return the setting value to the default “0”. Then, replace the Developing Assembly.

MEMO:
To make the T/D ration in the Developing Assembly to the set value, the toner should be consumed; therefore, it is required to execute step 3..

[Points to Note about Field Remedy]
As the setting value of COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > P-TG-*/HLMT-PT* become smaller, carrier adhesion tends to be occurred (A phenomenon that carrier is developed.)

[Sample Image]



F-6-7

Uneven vertical lines on a halftone image due to the soiled Charging Roller

[Location of Failure]
Soiled Charging Roller

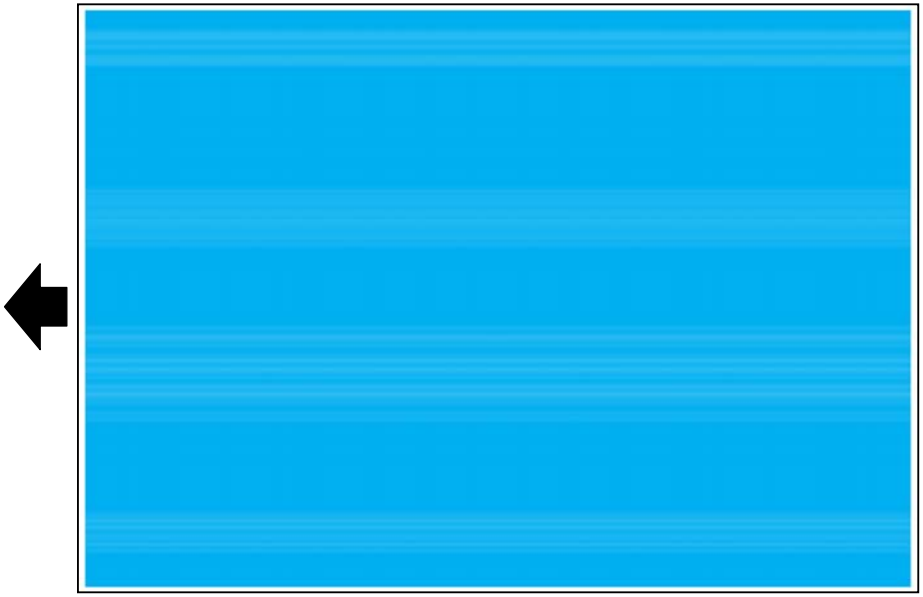
[Cause]
Soiled Charging Roller caused by degradation of cleaning performance due to durability of the Cleaning Roller.

[Occurrence Condition]
At end of life of the Drum Unit

[Field Remedy]
1) Replace the Drum Unit for the corresponding color with which the uneven vertical lines occur.

[Points to Note about Field Remedy]
None.

[Sample Image]



F-6-8

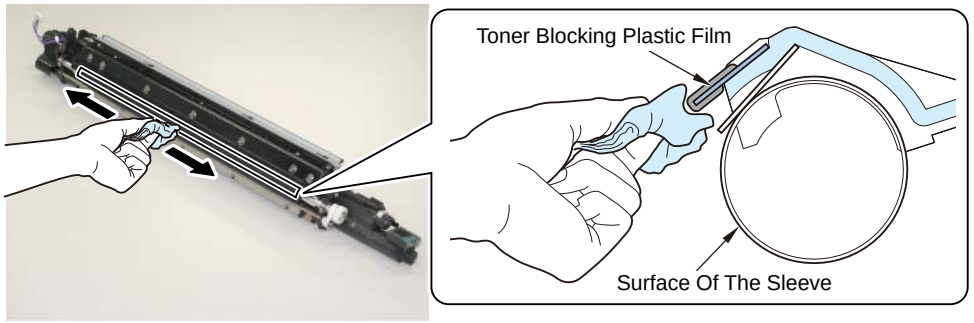
Toner Drops in the Developing Assembly

[Location of Failure]
Developing Assembly (Toner Blocking Plastic Film)

[Cause]
Due to dropping the toner accumulated on the Developing Assembly Upper Cover (the Toner Blocking Plastic Film) onto the drum.

[Occurrence Condition]
It tends to occur with the following conditions: a high temperature/high humidity environment, and high average image Duty.

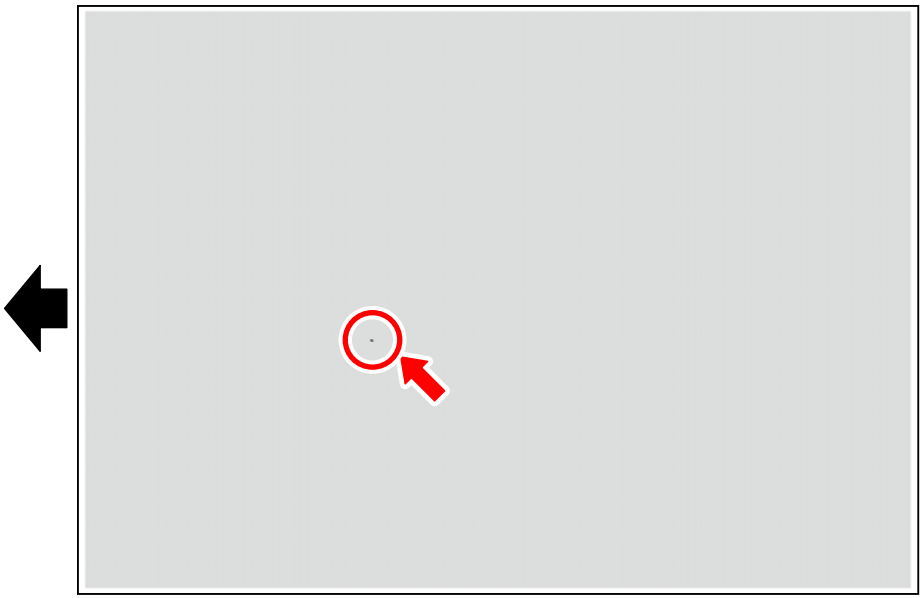
[Field Remedy]
1) Clean inside of the Toner Blocking Plastic Film in the Developing Assembly with lint-free paper.



F-6-9

[Points to Note about Field Remedy]
Be sure not to touch the surface of the Sleeve when cleaning.

[Sample Image]



F-6-10

Transfer failure on the trailing edge of the 2nd side of coated paper

[Location of Failure]
Secondary Transfer Assembly

[Cause]
It is due to the occurrence of gap voltage between the ITB and a paper at the Secondary Transfer nip due to upward curl on the trailing edge of the 2nd side.

[Occurrence Condition]
At duplex printing with coated paper from the Multi-purpose Tray

[Field Remedy]
1. Ask user to use papers to which “curl straightening” is performed. (For the details, refer to the Users Manual).
[For curled papers, be sure to flatten them before use. (Degree of curl: paper: 10mm or less, heavy paper: 5mm or less) Paper may not be fed depending on the paper quality.]
If the phenomenon still occurs, execute the following.

2. Adjust the Secondary Transfer bias by selecting User Mode > Tail End White Patch Correction.
1)Select COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMAC-ADJ, and set the item to “1”.

2)Select Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Type Management Settings, and select the corresponding paper (with which the phenomenon occurred).

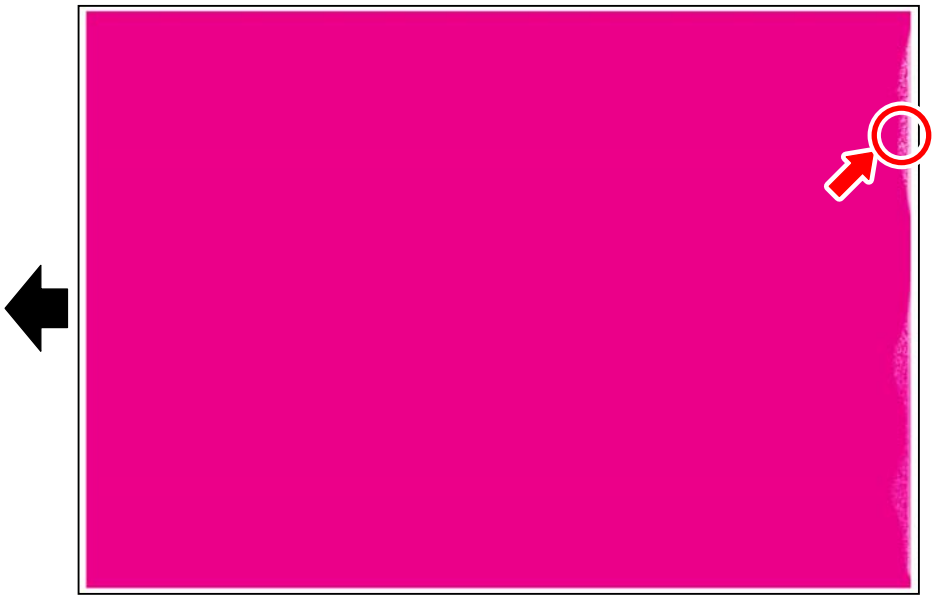
MEMO:
To select “Paper Type Management Settings”, it is required to login to “System Management Mode”.

3)Select Details/ Edit > Tail End White Patch Correction > Back Side.
Correction level: increase the value in stages until the white patch disappeared.
Degree of correction: enter the range where the white patch occurs. (Distance from the trailing edge: mm)

MEMO:
1. The setting of “Tail End White Patch Correction” can be changed only for the paper that is duplicated and then registered.
2. With “Tail End White Patch Correction”, the Secondary Transfer bias is adjusted.
Changing the value in a positive direction: increase the Secondary Transfer bias
Changing the value in a negative direction: decrease the Secondary Transfer bias

[Points to Note about Field Remedy]
None.

[Sample Image]



F-6-11

Calibration for color difference on front and back sides

When significant color difference appears between the scanned images by Front Side Scanner Unit and by the Back Side Scanner Unit, execute the adjustment.

MEMO:
This adjustment is only effective for the models that are equipped with the 2 Scanner Units (inside the Reader and inside the DADF).

1) Check that A4 paper (plain) is set to the deck or the cassette.

2) Output a correction chart from (Lv.1) COPIER > TEST > PG.
<Setting>
TXPH=1 (low screen ruling), THRU=0 (Pascal gamma applied), TYPE=58

MEMO:
Before outputting a correction chart, it is recommended to print out the documents with high screen ruling to stabilize the engine.

3) Display the screen of (Lv.1) COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-R and specify the reference side in the following item.

- 1PCLBSET (Setting of the reference side for DADF 2-sides color difference correction)
<Setting value>
0: None (default), 1: Adjust the back side to the front, 2: Adjust the front side to the back

- It is not possible to execute the adjustment when “0” is specified in this setting.
- If adjustment is not made, be sure to set this item to "0".

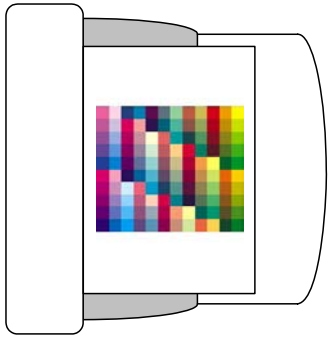
- Make sure to place the correction chart in the indicated direction in step 4) and 5).
- If placing it in a wrong direction, “NG!” is displayed in each service mode and retry is required.

MEMO:
Even though the correction chart is placed correctly in step 4) and 5), “NG!” may be displayed. So repeat the steps several times.

4) Place the outputted correction chart on the Original Pickup Tray with face-up, select the following item and press OK key.

- 1PSCLB_A (Execution of DADF 2-sides color difference correction (front side))

Make sure to place the correction chart with the printed side facing-up and also the corner blue patch is positioned in the front left.



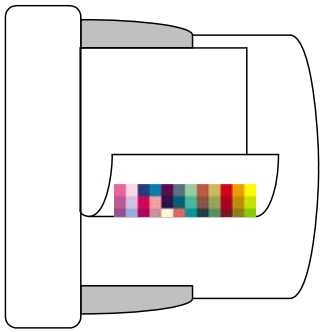
F-6-12

MEMO:
When exiting the MISC-R screen during scanning, the scanned value is cleared.

5) Place the outputted correction chart on the Original Pickup Tray with face-down, select the following item and press OK key.

- 1PSCLB_B (Execution of DADF 2-sided color difference correction (back side))

Make sure to place the correction chart with the printed side facing-down and also the corner blue patch is positioned in the rear left.



F-6-13

MEMO:
When exiting the MISC-R screen during scanning, the scanned value is cleared and processing will be canceled.

6) Make sure that “OK!” is displayed on 1PSCLB_A & 1PSCLB_B and turn OFF/ON the power.

7) Depending on the correction result, execute the step a to c as necessary.

a. When resetting the correction result.
Specify “0” in the following item and turn OFF/ON the power.

- 1PCLBSET (Setting of reference side for DADF 2-sides color difference correction)

b. If the color that was not displaced before correction is displaced and wants to correct.
Specify “1” in the following item and return to the step 3).

- 1PCLBUDR (Setting of DADF 2-sides color correction lower limit level)
<Setting value>
0: OFF (default), 1: ON

c. If there is a color that is extremely displaced after correction.
Specify “1” or “2” in the following item and return to the step 3).

- 1PCLBOVR (Setting of DADF 2-sides color correction upper limit level)
<Setting value>
0: No control amount (default), 1: Control amount low, 2: Control amount high

Vertical Lines

1. Analysis Case

a. Cause

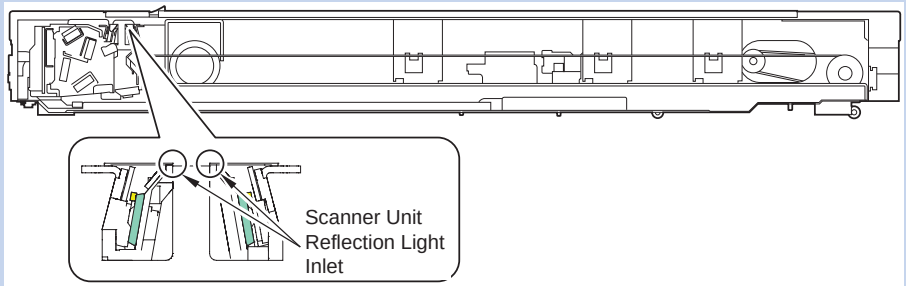
Dust is adhered on the following places.

- Copyboard Glass/Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass
- Standard White Plate
- Turndown Mirror
- Scanner Unit Reflection Light Inlet

b. Field Remedy

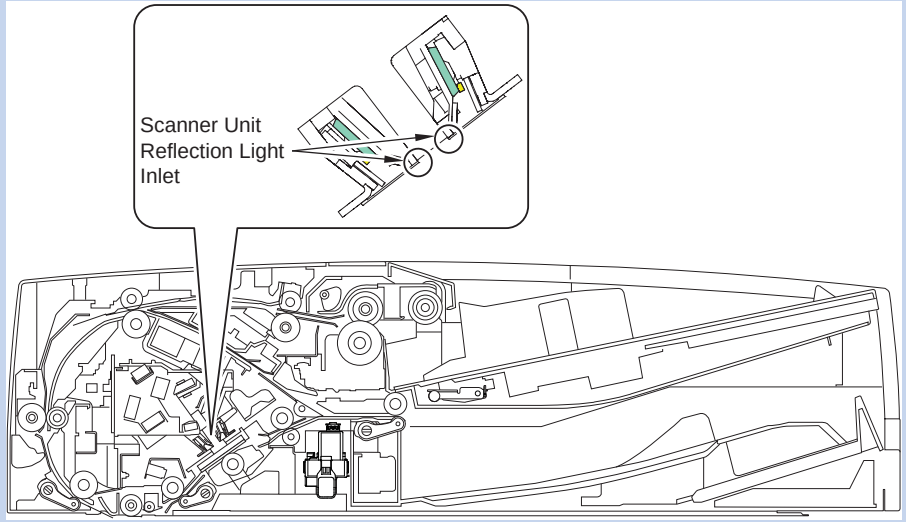
- Clean the Copyboard Glass/Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass.
- Clean the Standard White Plate with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.
- Dry wipe the Scanner Unit Reflection Light Inlet with lint-free paper.
  If dust is not removed even cleaning the Scanner Unit Reflection Light Inlet with lint-free paper, remove the dust with tweezers.
- Clean the Turndown Mirror.

MEMO: Cleaning the Scanner Unit Reflection Light Inlet
If dust larger than 1mm adheres on the Scanner Unit Reflection Light Inlet, it may block the light path.
Because dust is more likely to adhere to near the sheet affixed to cover the light source of the Scanner Unit, inspect visually and remove the dust.
Predict the location of dust from the location of vertical lines on the copied image.
- Reader



F-6-14

- DADF



F-6-15

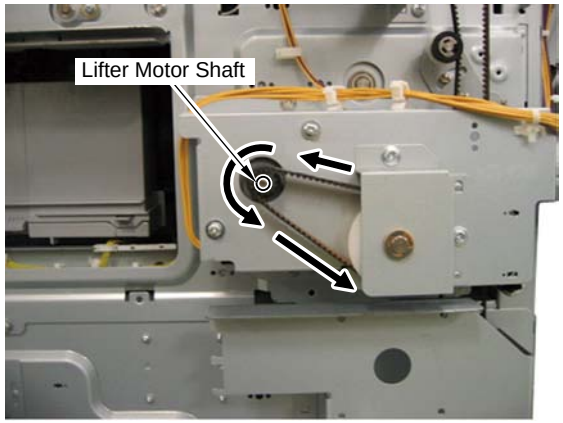
Alarm Code

How to clear 04-3042, 04-3142 and 04-3242:

When the Lifter Plate of the Multi Deck is at the upper limit position (when the Lifter Upper Limit Sensor is ON) for some reasons, the Lifter Plate does not restore even after stopping the lifting operation of the Lifter Plate, and turning OFF and then ON the power supply. Move down the Lifter Plate from the upper limit position, according to the procedure shown below.

[Field Remedy]

1) Turn OFF the power supply of the main body.
2) Remove the Rear Cover of the Multi Deck.
3) While closing the receptacle where the Lifter Plate does not operate, turn the belt of the Lifter Motor counter-clockwise until the shaft of the Lifter Motor revolves 5 times.
   The Lifter Motor is released from the upper limit position.



F-6-16

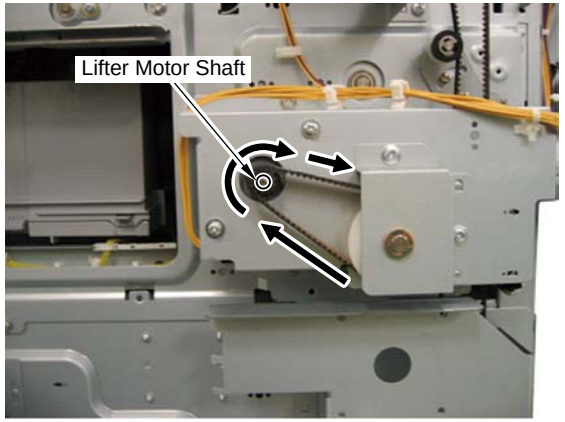
4) Turn ON the power supply of the main body.
   The Lifter Plate can operate now.

How to clear 04-3043, 04-3143 and 04-3243:

When the Lifter Plate of the Multi Deck is at the lower limit position (when the Lifter Lower Limit Sensor is ON) for some reasons, the Lifter Plate does not restore even after stopping the lifting operation of the Lifter Plate, and turning OFF and then ON the power supply. Move up the Lifter Plate from the lower limit position, according to the procedure shown below.

[Field Remedy]

1) Turn OFF the power supply of the main body.
2) Remove the Rear Cover of the Multi Deck.
3) While closing the receptacle where the lifter does not operate, turn the belt of the Lifter Motor clockwise until the shaft of the Lifter Motor revolves 5 times.
   The Lifter Motor is released from the lower limit position.



F-6-17

4) Turn ON the power supply of the main body.
   The Lifter Plate can operate now.

Upgrading procedure

Outline

There are two types of upgrading procedure for the system software:

(1) Use a PC (SST) or USB memory to download through the main controller of the main unit.

(2) Using a PC (SST) + download PCB, directly connect to the target product to download.

Procedure (2) is available for the external 2-hole puncher Document Insertion Unit-J1 Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1 Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1. For other products, upgrading is available by procedure (1).

Category	Target system software			Upgrading procedure		Remarks
		Display on SST		PC /USB memory	PC + DL PCB	
Main unit	Main controller	iAC7055	SYSTEM	Yes	---	
	Language module		LANGUAGE			
	Remote UI contents		RUI			
	RUI portal		RPTL			
	Mobile print		MOBPR			
	UI-BOX		BOX			
	UI-COPY		COPY			
	UI-Intro		INTRO			
	UI-SEND		SEND			
	MEAP library		MEAP			
	Paper type information file		MEDIA			
	Service Mode contents		SMCNT			
	DC controller		DCON			
	Boot program		FLASH			
	WebDAV contents		WebDAV			
	Key and certificate for encryption communication	iAXXXX	KEY			
Image scanning options	Reader controller (2-sided reversal scan type)	iAC7055	RCONS	Yes	---	
	Reader controller (2-sided simultaneous scan type)		RCOND			
Pickup/ delivery options	Finisher controller	Fin_B1	FIN_CON	Yes	---	Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1
			SDL_CON			Booklet Finisher-B1
		Fin_A1	FIN_CON	Yes	---	Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1
			SDL_CON			Booklet Finisher-A1
			FLD_CON			Paper Folding Unit-G1
			IST_CON			Document Insertion Unit-H1
			TRM_CON			Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1
	Puncher controller	EXP-B1	EXP_CON	---	Yes	External 2 Hole Puncher-A1 External 2/3 Hole Puncher-A1 External 2/4 Hole Puncher-A1 External 4 Hole Puncher-A1
	Inserter controller	INF_JG	INF_CON	Yes	---	Document Insertion Unit-J1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1

Category	Target system software			Upgrading procedure		Remarks
		Display on SST		PC /USB memory	PC + DL PCB	
	Intercace controller	PIU_B1	PIU_CON	---	Yes	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1
Function expansion options	Voice composition dictionary	iAC7055	TTS	Yes	---	Voice Guidance Kit
	Voice recognition dictionary		ASR			Voice Operation Kit
	WEB browser		BROWSER			Web Access Software-H1
	OCR dictionary	iAXXXX	SDICT			Searchable PDF kit
	G3FAX	iAC7055	G3FAX			

T-6-3

Service Support Tool (SST)

Supported Version

Use SST Ver.4.22 or later.

Features

Simple Mode

It is a highly convenient mode added from SST Ver.4.02.

(1) Auto Identification of Connected Model
Automatically identify the connected model. With this function, it is no longer necessary to specify the model manually.

(2) Auto Identification of Version
In case the combination of the system software registered in SST is newer than that in the equipment, the new one is automatically selected. If the combination of the system software registered in SST is old, it will not be selected. In addition, manual selection is also available.

(3) Auto Identification of Download Mode
Identify the download mode (normal mode/safe mode) and indicate the message if changing the download mode is needed. (XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX)

Initialization Function for Service Mode Password

A function added from SST Ver.4.11.
In case the service mode password is forgotten, it is used to initialize it.
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Download Mode

Only safe mode is available as the download mode for the equipment. .

As for the existing models, normal mode and safe mode are available, and select either one depending on the intended use.

Normal Mode:
Normal upgrade work, batch download work

Safe Mode:
Formatting after the HDD replacement, download work

With the equipment, all works related to upgrade/download are possible in safe mode.

Version upgrade

Overview

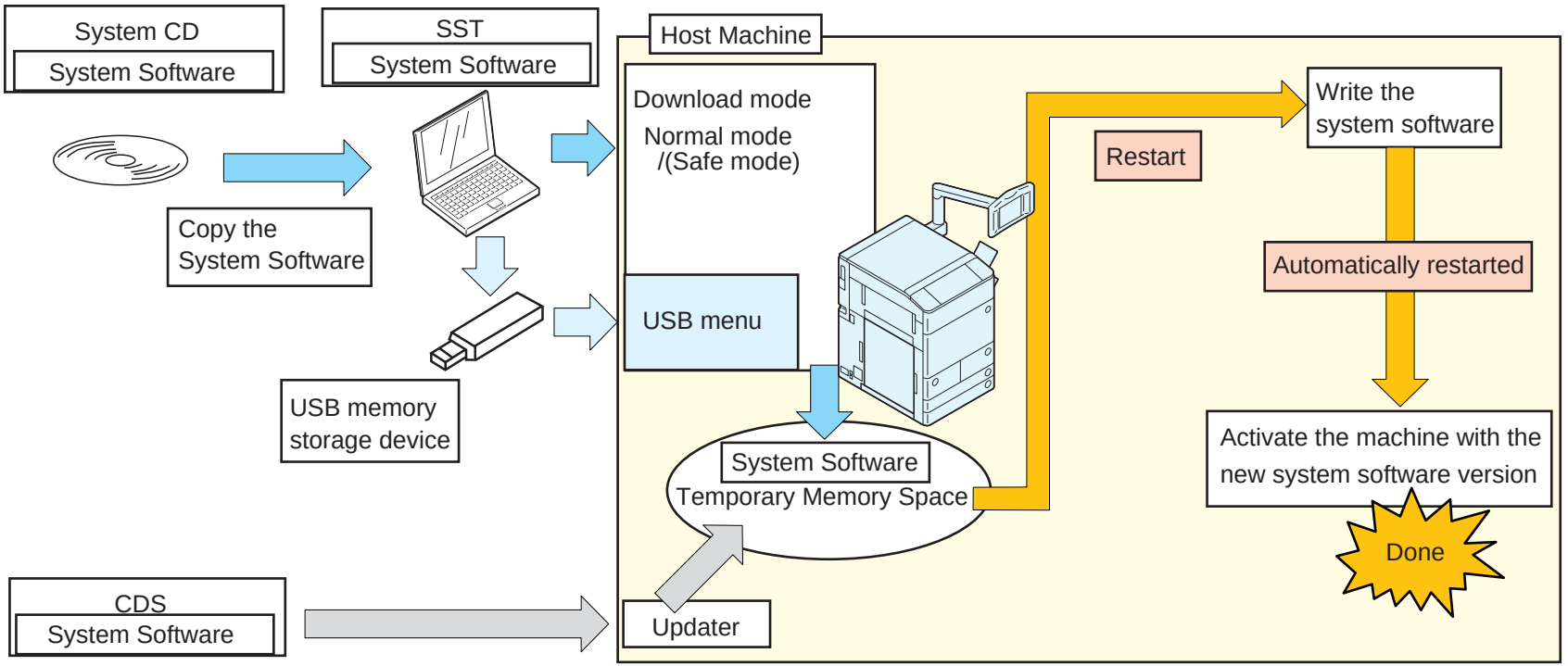
Overview of Version Upgrade

The system software version is upgraded in 2 steps, downloading and writing the new version of the system software.

Downloading System Software

This machine supports the following 3 downloading methods.

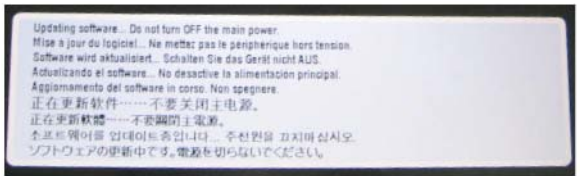
1. Download via the service support tool (hereinafter “SST”)
   Connect this machine to the PC by the cross cable to download the system software using SST installed in the PC.
2. Download using the USB memory storage device
   Insert the USB memory storage device storage device to the slot of the machine and download the system software stored in the device.
3. Download via Contents Delivery System (hereinafter “CDS”)
   Access to CDS via Internet to download the system software directly to the machine.



F-6-18

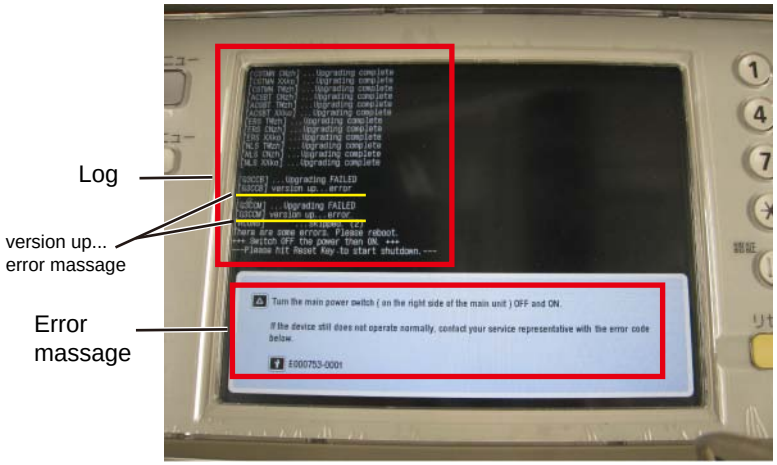
Writing System Software

The system software downloaded in either of the above-mentioned methods is stored in the temporary memory space.
After the system software is successfully downloaded, restart the machine to write the software in the machine.
In case the main power switch is turned OFF during the writing process, the machine may not be started.
This machine supports the remote version upgrade via CDS. When upgrading the system software via CDS, the warning message is shown on the control panel to alert the user not to turn OFF the power switch.



F-6-19

When the system software is successfully written, the machine is automatically restarted to activate the downloaded system software.
If any error occurs during the writing process, the error code, E753-0001, is shown.
The name of the system software component is shown to the left of the error log message, “version up…..error”. Check the name if the software is for the option not attached to the machine. If so, turn OFF / ON the machine to recover the error (see Troubleshooting for details).



F-6-20

Download Mode

When the version is upgraded via SST or with the USB memory storage device storage device, start the machine in Download mode. This machine has the following 2 Download modes similarly with other iR-series models.

Normal mode(recommend):

- Start from Copier > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > Download.
- Conventionally, the main power switch of this machine was turned ON while pressing 1 and 7 keys. However, the procedure above automatically assigns a static IP address and enables the download same as before.
- You can obtain the version information and avoid unnecessary download and errors.

MEMO :
When entering Download mode, be sure to go into Service mode after all items of main menu have been displayed.
This machine reads the version information of system software when it starts. You must start Download mode after the version information has been obtained.

Safe mode:

- Press 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad when turning on the power.
- In Safe mode, only SYSTEM, MEAPCONT, LANGUAGE, RUI, and SDICT are obtained among the version information. Other version information including DCON and RCON cannot be obtained in this mode. This may cause the following symptoms when downloading the system software.
  - The existing system software components are also overwritten. Thus, time may be extended to download / write the software.
  - The message is not shown even when the current operation triggers version downgrade.
  - The system software may be downloaded even for the option not attached to the host machine. This triggers E753-0001.

  To avoid these symptoms, download the system software in Normal mode except when you are unable enter Service mode.

System Software Components

The table below shows the system software components for this machine.

Software to be upgraded		Display on SST		How to upgrade versions			Remarks
		Registered name of product	Name of system software	SST	USB memory	Others	
Host Machine	Main Controller	iAC7055	SYSTEM	○	○	-	
	MEAP Controller		MEAPCON	○	○	-	
	Language Module		LANGUAGE	○	○	-	
	OCR Libraly		SDICT	○	○	-	
	Remote UI Contents		RUI	○	○	-	
	RUI portal		RPTL	○	○	-	
	Mobile print		MOBPR	○	○	-	
	UI-BOX		BOX	○	○	-	
	UI-COPY		COPY	○	○	-	
	UI-Intro		INTRO	○	○	-	
	UI-SEND		SEND	○	○	-	
	Voice Synthesis Dictionary		TTS	○	○	-	
	Voice Recognition Dictionary		ASR	○	○	-	
	Paper Type Information File		MEDIA	○	○	-	
	Service Mode Contents		SMCNT	○	○	-	
	Printer Controller		DCON	○	○	-	
	WebDAV Contents		WEBDAV	○	○	-	
	Resources for Web Browser		BROWSER	○	○	-	
	Reader Controller(2-sided Single Pass)		RCOND	○	○	-	Color Image Reader Unit-A1
	Reader Controller(2-sided Double Pass)		RCONS	○	○	-	Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1
	FAX Board Boot Program		G3CCB	○	○	-	Super G3 FAX Board-AD1/Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AD1/Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AE1
	Fax Board Main Program		G3CCM	○	○	-	Super G3 FAX Board-AD1/Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AD1/Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AE1
	Key/Certificatefor Encrypted Communication	iAXXXX	KEY	○	○	-	
Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1	Finisher Controller	FIN_B1	FIN_CON	○	○	-	Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1
	Saddle Controller		SDL_CON	○	○	-	Booklet Finisher-B1
Document Insertion Unit-J1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1	Inserter controller	INF_JG	INF_CON	-	-	○	Document Insertion Unit-J1/Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1
External 2-hole Puncher B1	Punch Controller	EXP_A1	EXP_CON	-	-	○	External 2-hole Puncher A1
Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1	Finisher Controller	IFN_A1	FIN_CON	○	○	-	Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1
	Saddle Controller		SDL_CON	○	○	-	Booklet Finisher-A1
Paper Folding Unit-G1	Folder Controller		FLD_CON	○	○	-	Paper Folding Unit-G1
Document Insertion Unit-H1	Inserter Controller		IST_CON	○	○	-	Document Insertion Unit-H1
Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1	Trimmer Controller		TRM_CON	○	○	-	Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1

Software to be upgraded		Display on SST		How to upgrade versions			Remarks
		Registered name of product	Name of system software	SST	USB memory	Others	
Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1	Intercace controller	PIU_B1	PIU_B1	○	○	-	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1

T-6-4

This machine holds the increased number of system software components compared to conventional iR machines to meet vastly extended functionality.

The Image Reader for this machine consists of 2-sided Single Pass and 2-sided Double Pass, requiring specific system software for each.

- The name of the system software for the 2-sided Single Pass Image Reader (Duplex Color Image Reader Unit – A1): RCOND
- The name of the system software for the 2-sided Double Pass Image Reader (Color Image Reader Unit – A1): RCONS

The finisher for this machine supports version upgrade via the host machine in any of the above-mentioned methods, i.e., via SST, USB memory storage device storage device or CDS. Note that the External 2-hole Puncher A1, Document Insertion / Folding Unit-G1, Document Insertion Unit-J1, does not support version upgrade via the host machine. To upgrade versions, connect the option with the PC using the downloader PCB to download the system software via SST..

Note on Download Process

Warning: Never turn OFF the power during the download / writing process.

Turning off the power during the download / writing process may cause a failure of machine start-up at power-on.

If this occurs, start the machine in Safe mode (by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad).

When the machine is successfully started in Safe mode, execute formatting of BOOTDEV partition, retry downloading the system software.

Note: Normal mode is recommended when downloading the system software.

The system software can be downloaded either in Normal or Safe mode. However, some of the version information cannot be obtained when downloading the system software in Safe mode. Thus, the SST version is unconditionally overridden in Safe mode. In addition, the system software version may be downgraded inadvertently because no message is shown on the control panel during the download process in Safe mode. It will take extended time since existing versions are also overridden.

Warning: Error code E753-0001

The error code, E753-0001, is triggered when any error occurs during the writing process of the system software downloaded via SST or the USB memory storage device storage device. This error code is also shown when the system software is downloaded for the option not attached to the host machine. If the error is triggered by the software for the unattached option, turn OFF / ON the power for recovery. Listed below are the codes that may be actually shown during the download process. If any of these is shown for the unattached option, turn OFF / ON the power.

" Please see Trouble Shooting for details"

Name of system software	Option
FIN_B1	Staple Finisher – B1/Booklet Finisher-B1
FIN_A1	Staple Finisher – A1/Booklet Finisher-A1/Paper Folding Unit-G1/ Document Insertion Unit-H1/Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1
PIU_B1	Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1
G3CCB	Super G3 FAX Board-AD1/Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AD1/ Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AE1
G3CCM	Super G3 FAX Board-AD1/Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AD1/ Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AE1

Version Upgrade via SST

Overview

The system software can be downloaded either of the two modes below via SST.

- Assist mode(recommended)
- Single mode

Assist mode provides the following features.

- Attached option types are automatically recognized.
- The new versions of the system software for attached option types are automatically searched.
- The set of system software with interactive behavior confirmed is automatically downloaded.
- The accessories attached to the host machine are automatically recognized to download the system software for each accessory.

This machine holds a number of system software components that mutually interacts during operation. Behaviors of such system software should be confirmed when these are downloaded as the set. Thus, Assist mode is basically recommended to download the system software for this machine.

Use Single mode only when any of the following conditions is met.

- When downloading some the system software components, i.e. DCON, RCON or options.
- When reloading the system software after HDD is formatted

MEMO:

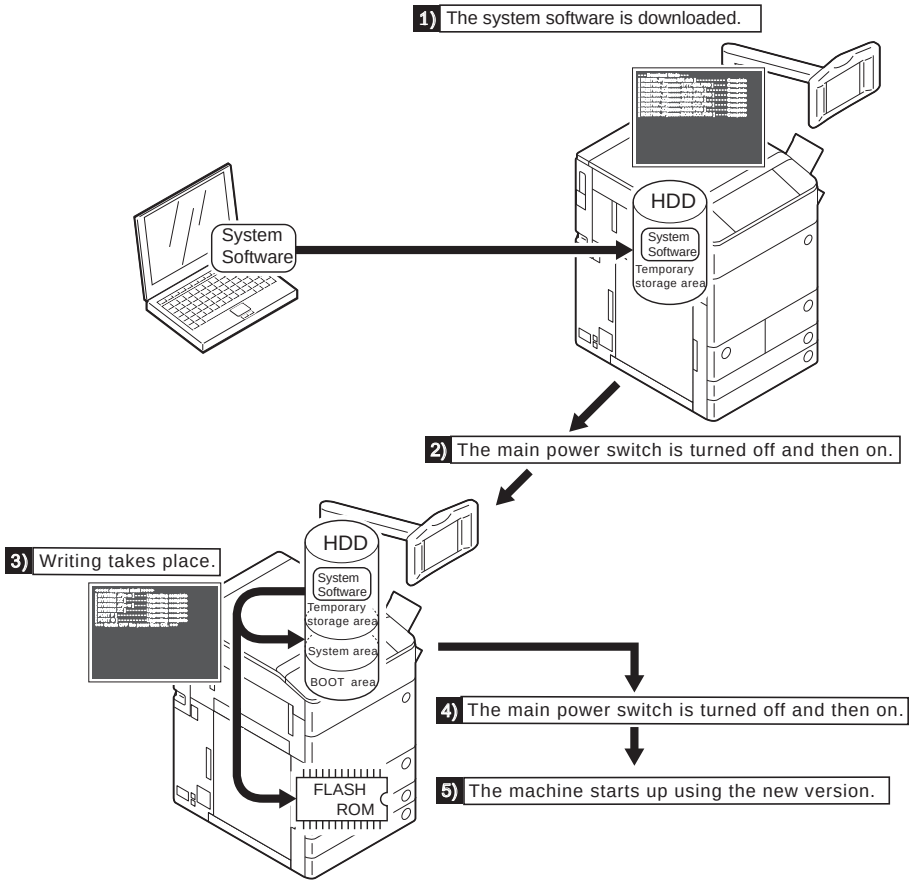
Use Single mode only when any of the following conditions is met.

- When downloading some the system software components, i.e. DCON, RCON or options.
- When reloading the system software after HDD is formatted

● Downloading the System Software

System software is saved in the temporary storage area on HDD after downloaded with SST. Restart the machine after download so that it will be written to the system area, and the flash ROM.

After the writing has been completed normally, this machine automatically restarts with the new system software.



F-6-21

■ Copying System Software

● System CD -> SST

Copy the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

MEMO:
The system software is compressed if the file size exceeds the CD memory capacity. If the above is the case, decompress the file before copying it to SST.

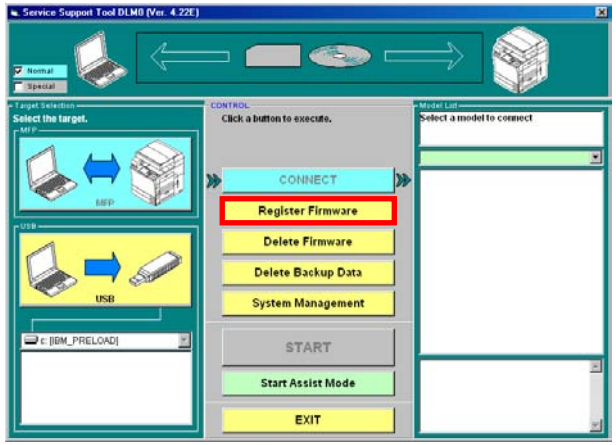
Preparation

Requirements:

- PC with SST Ver.4.22 or later installed
- The system CD for this machine

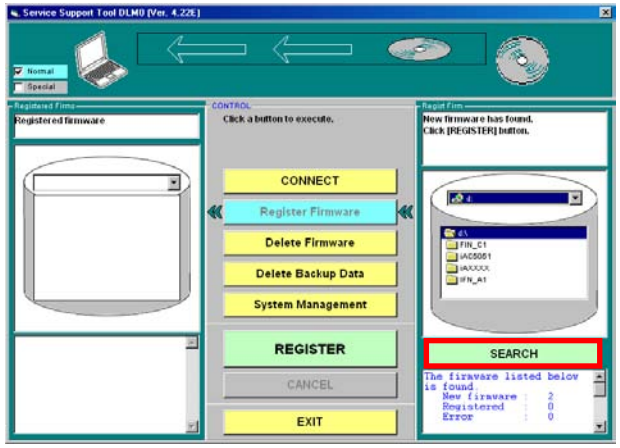
Steps to copy the system software

1) Start the PC
2) Set the system CD in the PC
3) Start SST
4) Click “Register Firmware” button.



F-6-22

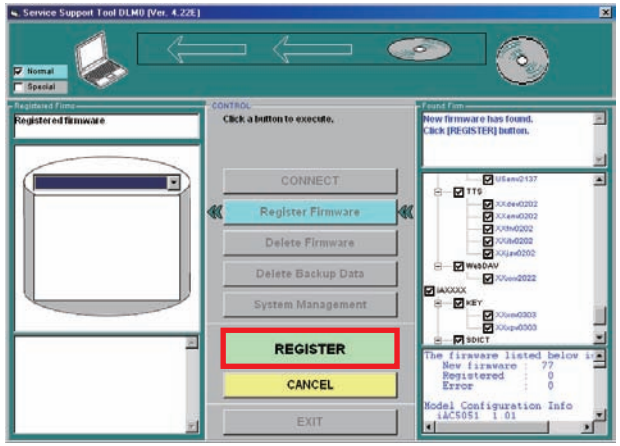
5) Select the drive where the system CD is set and click “Search” button.



F-6-23

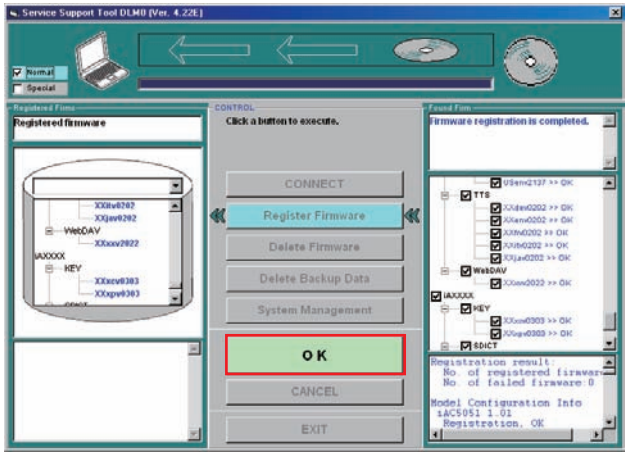
6) The system software stored in the system CD is listed.

Uncheck the box(es) for unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software and click “Copy” button.



F-6-24

7) The message is shown when the system software is successfully copied. Click “OK” button.



Connection

The following IP address is automatically set for this machine at start-up in Download mode.

- IP address:172.16.1.100
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0

When the PC with SST installed is connected to this machine, change the PC network address to the following.

- IP address:172.16.1.160
- Subnet mask:255.255.255.0
- Default gateway: arbitrary

Note:

If the PC has the connection to the network, the settings changed to the above-mentioned may cause network failures due to redundant IP addresses, etc. Ensure that the PC is disconnected from the network when you change the PC network settings. Alternatively use the cross cable to connect the PC to this machine.

Preparation

Requirements

- PC with SST Ver. 4.22 or later installed and the system software for this machine is stored
- Cross cable

  10Base-T：Category 3 or 5

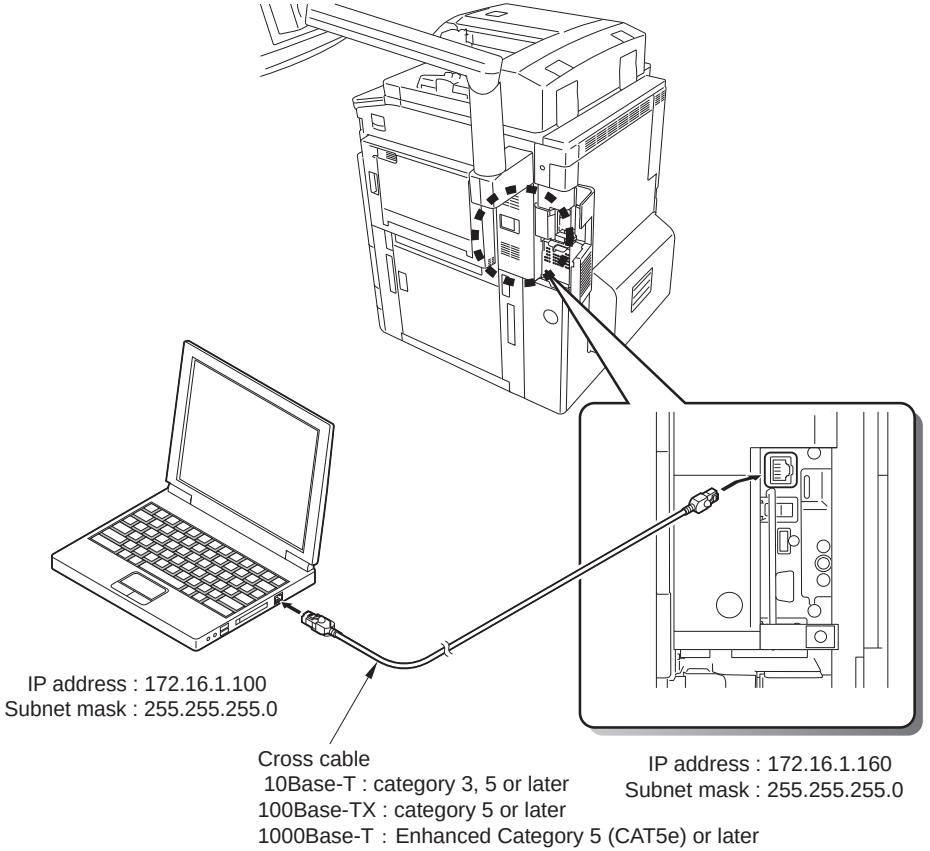
  100Base-T：Category 5

  1000Base-T：Enhanced Category 5 (CAT5e) or later

Note:

Disconnect USB memory storage device storage devices if connected.

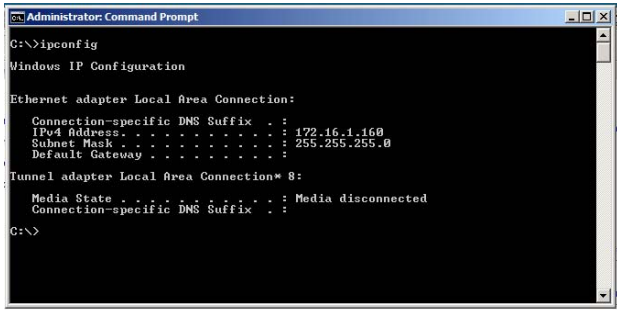
Communication to SST is disabled in this machine if any USB memory storage device storage device is recognized. SST and the USB memory storage device storage device cannot be used concurrently.



F-6-25

Steps

1) Use the cross cable to connect the machine to the PC with SST installed.
2) Turn on the main power switch of this machine.
3) Enter Service mode to start the machine in Download mode.
   Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD and press [OK].
4) Check the IP address of the PC.
   Go to Start menu to select Program > Accessory > Command Prompt.
   Type IPCONFIG and press [Return] to see the network settings of the PC.
   If any discrepancies from the description in the figure below are found, change the network settings of the PC.



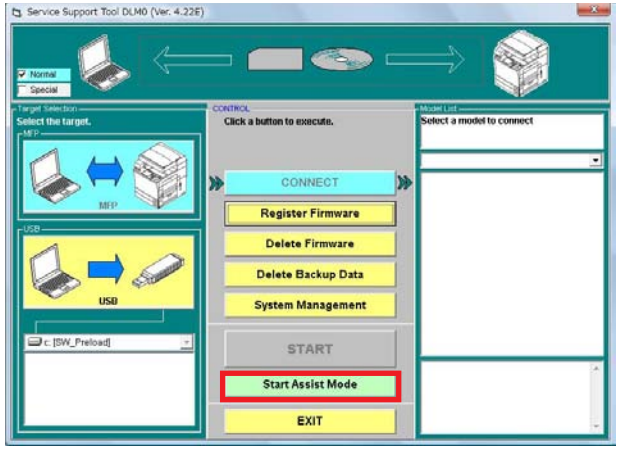
F-6-26

Note:

The network settings are not shown with IPCONFIG if the PC is disconnected from the network. To check the settings, connect the PC to this machine at power-on by the cross cable.

Downloading System Software (Assist mode)

1) Start this machine and enter Download mode (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD).
2) Connect the PC to this machine and start SST.
3) Click “Start Assist mode” button.
   Skip this step when starting SST in Assist mode.

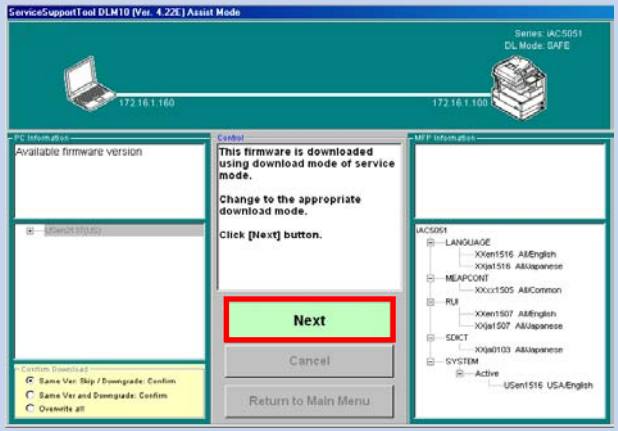


F-6-27

If the upgraded set of the system software is stored in SST, the new set is automatically selected.

MEMO:
If no upgrade is stored, the existing system software set is unchanged. At any rate, any versions of the system software can be downloaded by manual selection.

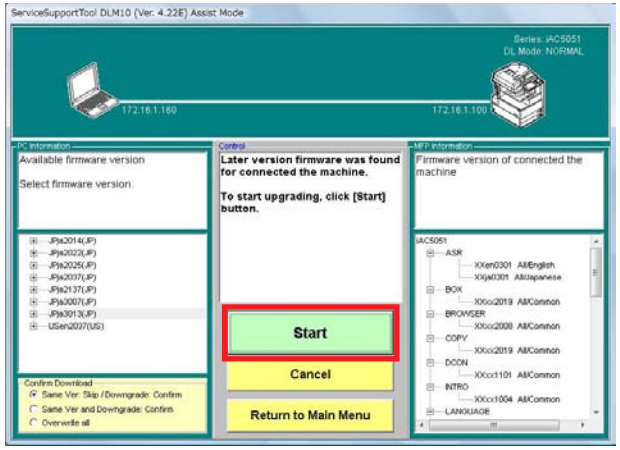
MEMO:
If the PC in Assist mode is connected to the machine in Safe mode,when click "Start" botton, the following message is shown.



F-6-28

Click “Next” button to restart the machine. Enter Service mode upon the main menu displayed and start Normal mode as Download mode.

4) Click “Start” button



F-6-29

When download is completed, the machine is automatically restarted to initiate the writing process.
The machine may repeat restarting several times depending on option configuration.
Upon the system software written, the machine is restarted again and the main menu is displayed.

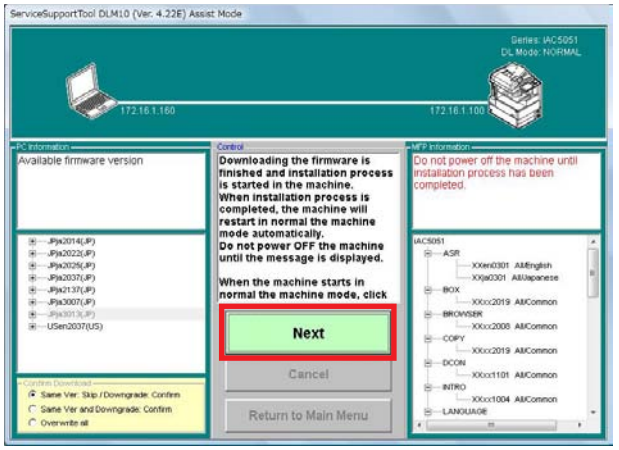
MEMO: Download Confirmation Message Modes
Download is confirmed in any of the three message modes.

- Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions
  Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
  Skip download of the existing versions.
  Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.

- Confirm whether to download the existing versions / downgraded versions
  Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
  Confirm whether to download and overwrite the existing versions.
  Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Overwrite all versions
  Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without message.

By default, “Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions” is selected.

5) Click"Next"button.



F-6-30

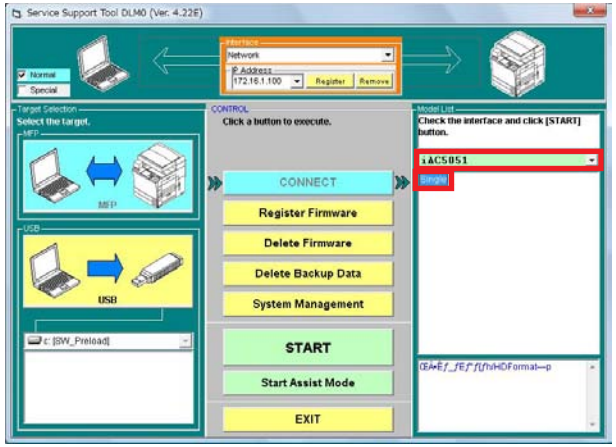
6) Disconnect the cross cable from the machine.
7) Enter Service mode to check the system software versions.
8) Click"OK"button.

■ The main menu is displayed.

■ Downloading System Software (Single mode)

The following is the sample steps to download DCON (the other components of the system software can be downloaded similarly).

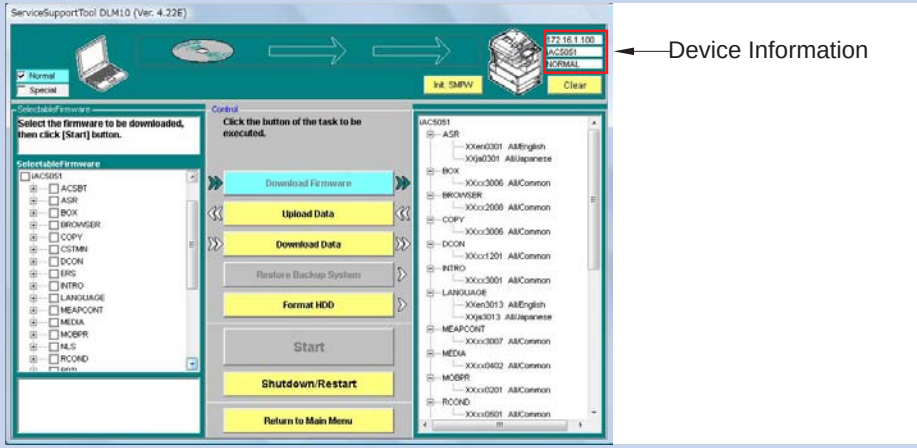
1) Start the machine in an appropriate Download mode.
2) Connect the PC to this machine to start SST.
3) Select the model to be connected and “Single”, check the network settings. Click “Start” button.



F-6-31

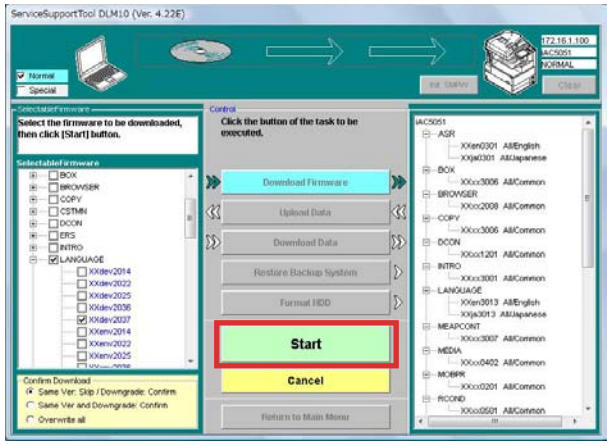
MEMO:
The following device information is shown at the right top of SST screen.

- IP address
- Model name
- Download mode



F-6-32

4) Select the DCON version to be downloaded and click “Start” button.
Multiple files can be selected in this step.



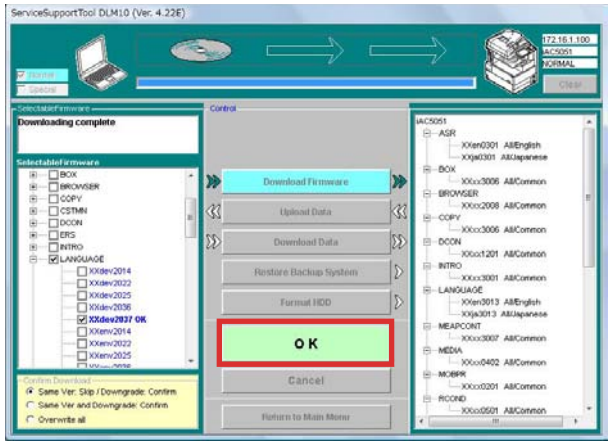
F-6-33

MEMO: Download Confirmation Message Modes
Download is confirmed in any of the three message modes.

- Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded versions
  Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
  Skip download of the existing versions.
  Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Confirm whether to download the existing versions / downgraded versions
  Upgraded versions are downloaded without message.
  Confirm whether to download and overwrite the existing versions.
  Confirm whether to download downgraded versions.
- Overwrite all versions.
  Regardless of version upgrade or downgrade, all versions of the system software are downloaded without message.

By default, “Skip the existing versions and confirm whether to download downgraded

5) When download is completed, click “OK” button.

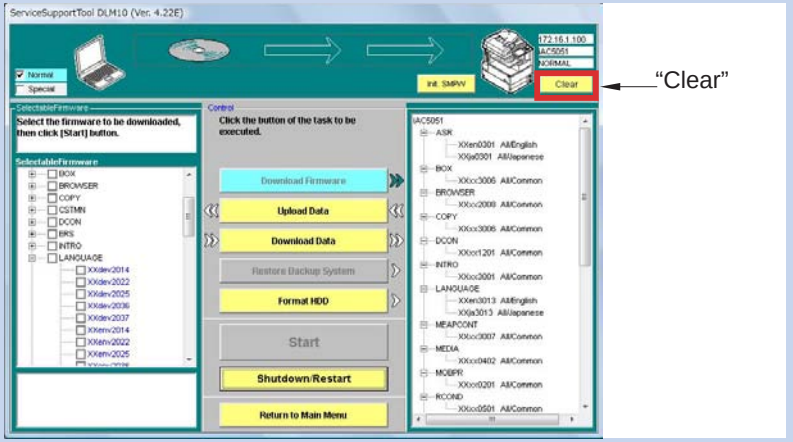


F-6-34

The main menu is displayed.

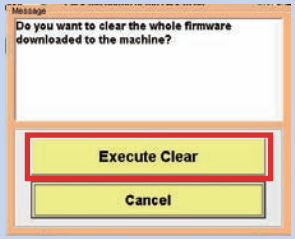
MEMO:
If it is before restarting the machine, the downloaded system software can be deleted not written on HDD or Flash ROM.

1) Click “Clear” button.
“Clear” button



F-6-35

2) Click “Execute Clear” button.
The system software, which is stored in the temporary memory space of HDD, is deleted.

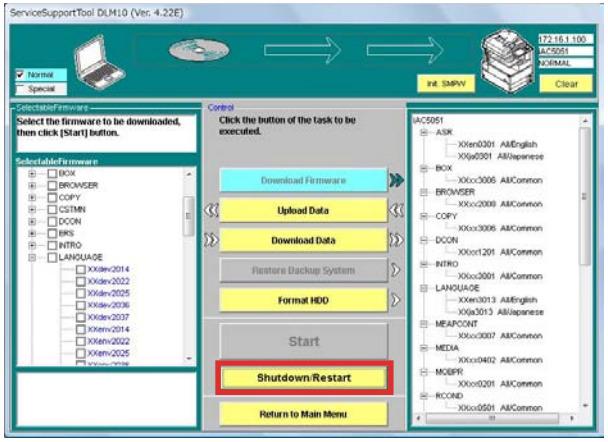


F-6-36

3) Click“OK”button.
Return to the previous screen.

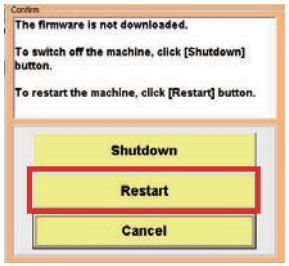
F-6-37

6) Click “Shutdown / Restart” button.



F-6-38

7) Click “Restart” button.



F-6-39

The machine is restarted.

The downloaded system software is written on HDD or Flash ROM.

8) Click"OK"button.

■ 9) Enter Service mode to check the versions.

■ Formatting HDD

● Overview

This machine probides the following two types of HDD Formatting.

- ALL:to format the whole HDD
  - When HDD set as the service parts (the new HDD) is mounted
  - When clearing the system software and data completely from HDD and reloading the system software.

  Once Format ALL is executed in your machine, all the user data and MEAP applications held in HDD will be cleared. Ensure to gain an agreement from the user before formatting.

- BOOTDEV: to format the system software storage area on HDD.
  - When clearing the system software storage area and reloading the system software

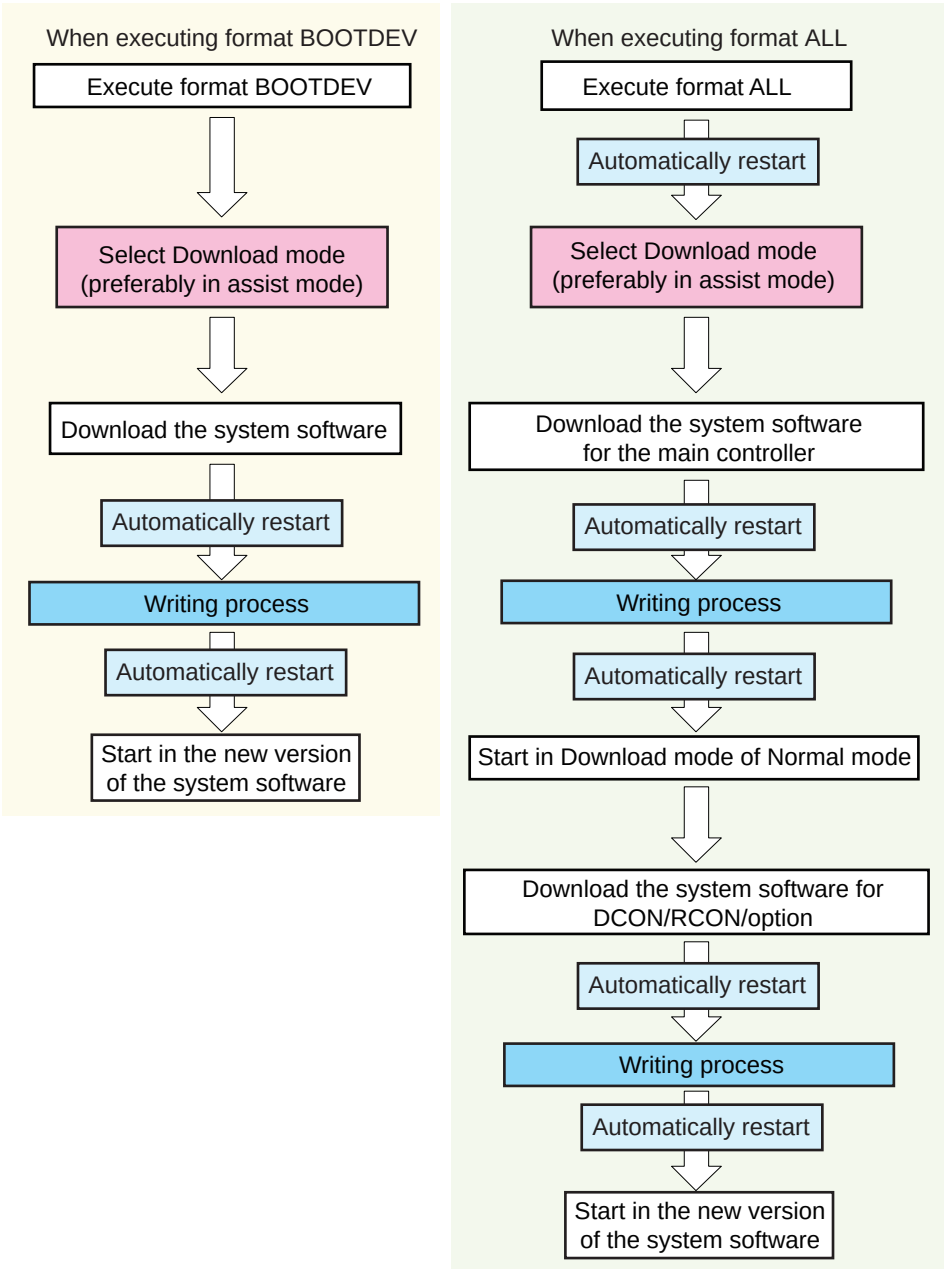
HDD needs not to be formatted at version upgrade.

HDD can be formatted only in Single mode.

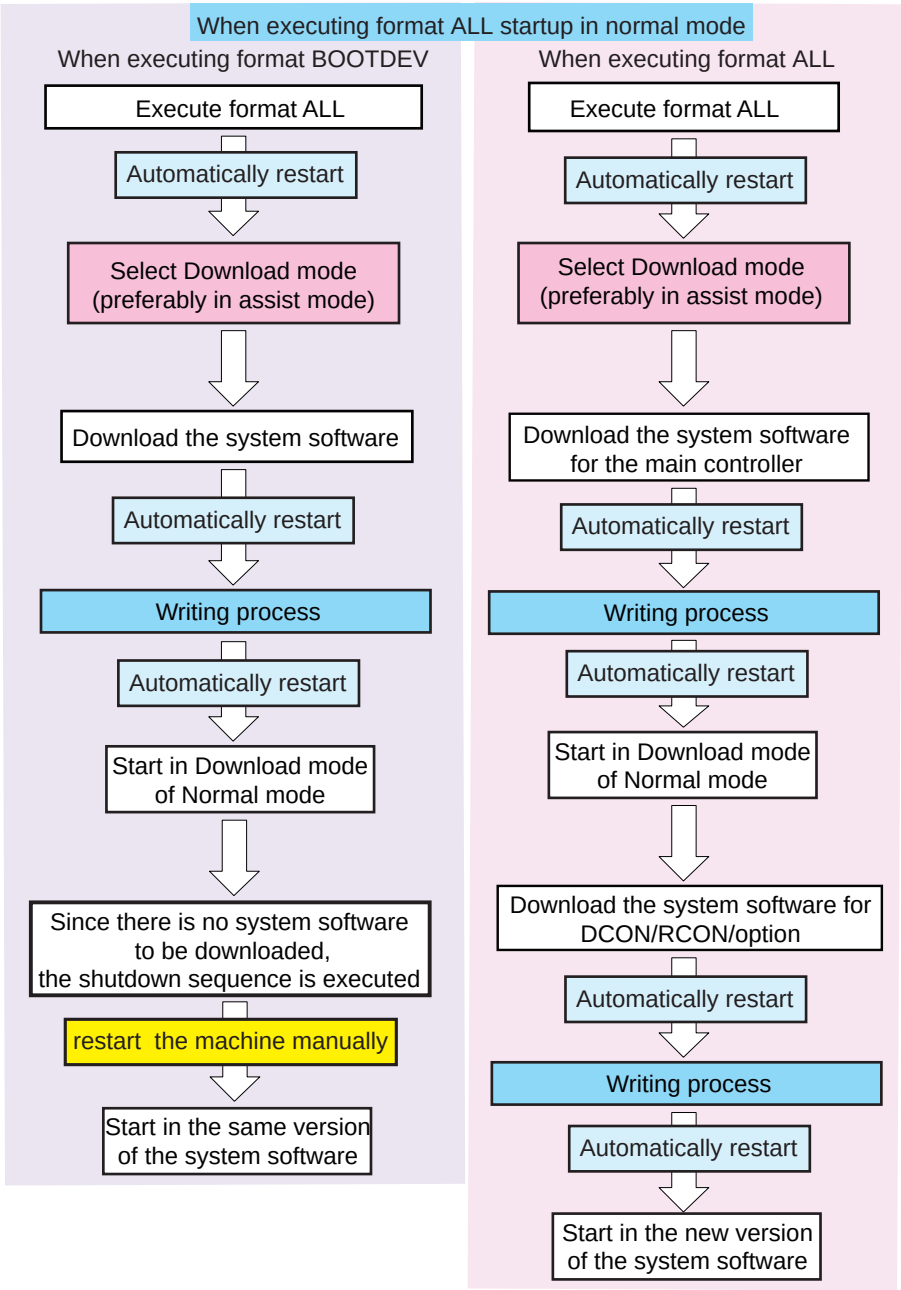
After HDD is formatted, the machine cannot be started before the system software is downloaded.

After Format ALL is executed, the machine is automatically restarted to reflect formatting to HDD. At this time, the machine automatically starts in Download mode. For BOOTDEV format, the machine is ready to download the system software without restarting.

After formatting, enter either Assist mode(recommended) or Single mode to download the system software.

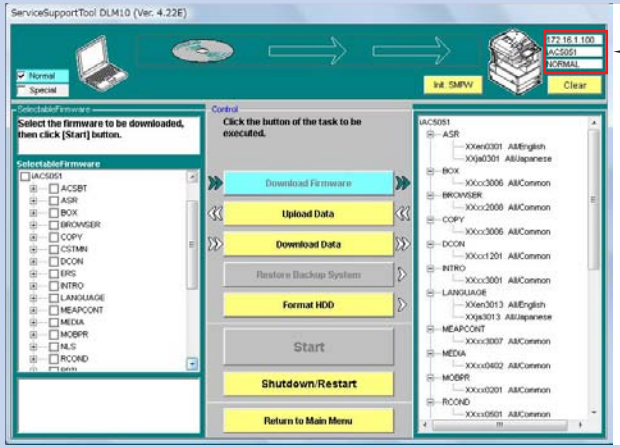


F-6-40



F-6-41

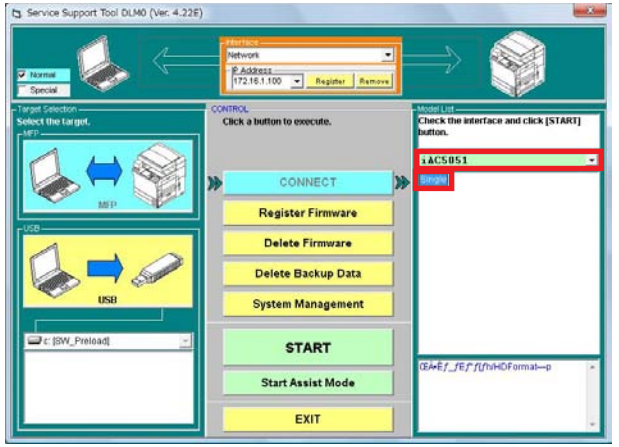
MEMO:
In SST v4.22, the following screen is shown due to sharing the Assist Mode process with legacy models. In iR ADVANCE series, this process does not necessary. Click " Next" button then move to the next screen.



F-6-42

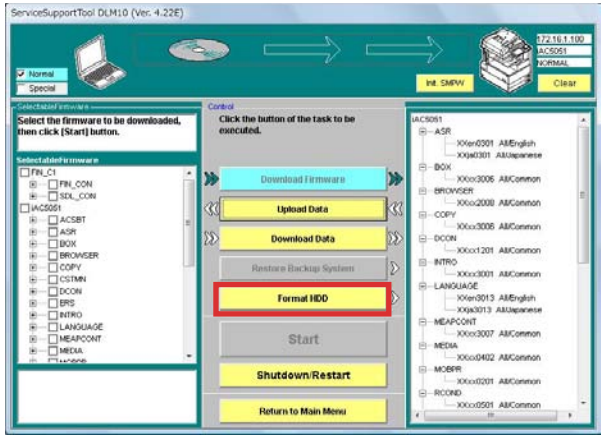
Seps of Formatting

1) E1) Enter Download mode. (Enter Safe mode when you mount the new HDD or when the machine is unable to start normally due to HDD failures, etc.)
2) Connect the PC to the machine to start SST.
3) Select the model to be connected and the information file (“single”) for individual download. Check the network settings and click “Start” button.



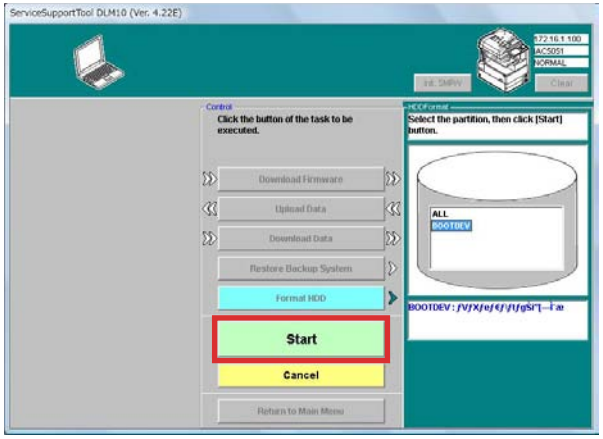
F-6-43

4) Click“Format HDD”button



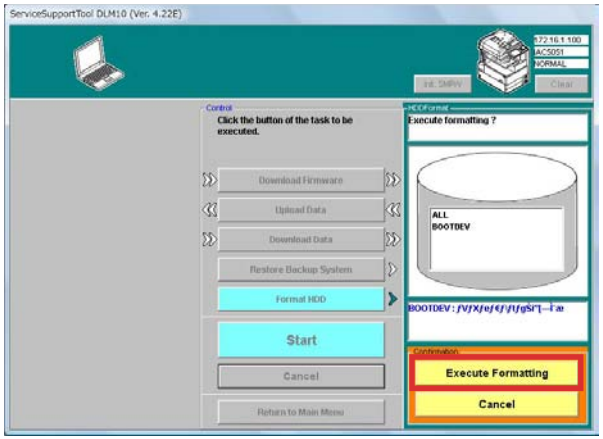
F-6-44

5) Select "BOOTDEV" or "ALL" to click "Start".



F-6-45

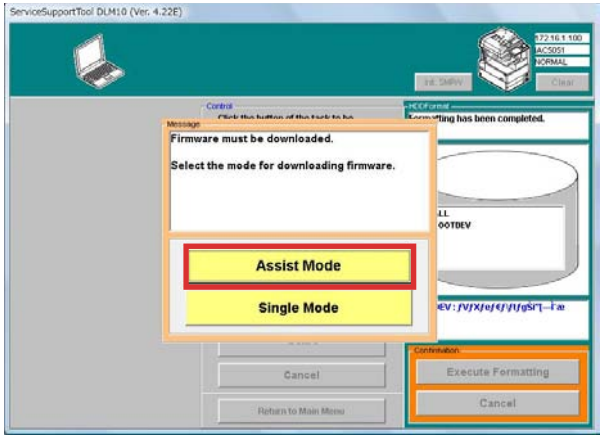
6) Click "Execute Format" button.



F-6-46

HDD is formatted.

7) Download the system software in any Download mode (Assist mode recommended). See the steps to download the system software for details.



F-6-47

Note:

After HDD is formatted, ensure to download the system software. If the system software is not downloaded, E602 error is triggered at power-on.

Note:

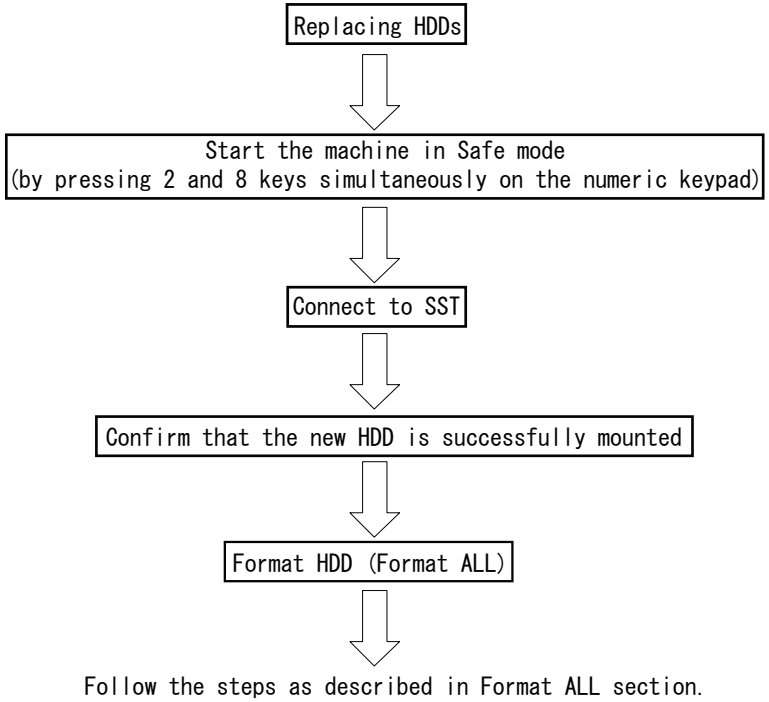
Restarting takes more time after HDD is formatted and the system software is downloaded (to write the downloaded software).

Down time may be approx. 5 minutes in maximum to proceed the writing process. Never turn OFF the machine while Starting screen is shown.

Mounting New HDD

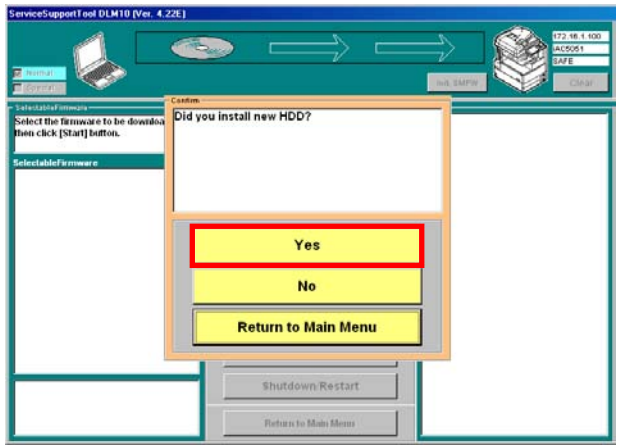
After HDD set as the service parts is mounted, the new HDD should be formatted initially. In this case, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.

The figure below shows the abbreviated steps.



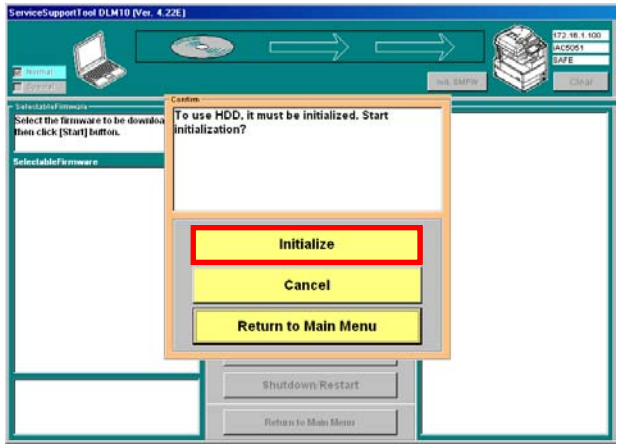
F-6-48

When the new HDD is mounted, the machine cannot be started in the normal procedure. Start the machine in Safe mode as Download mode. When gaining connection to SST, the message is shown to confirm if the new HDD is mounted.



F-6-49

Click "Yes" and the message is shown, confirming whether to format HDD.



F-6-50

- Click “Initialize” button to initialize HDD (Format ALL). Follow the steps described in Format ALL section to download the system software.

■ Backup

● Overview

At the time of replacing controller PCBs, the backup function enables to save data held in the PCB to migrate them to the new PCB.

- Backup via SST

Backup data	Downloaded/Uploaded file names
Backup data RAM	SramImg.bin(to be uploaded / downloaded)
MEAP applications	MeapBack.bin(to be uploaded / downloaded)
For investigation in Dev	Sublog.bin（Do not select this file）

T-6-5

  - Backup RAM holds the data from Backup RAM of the Main Controller PCB 2. (Before replacing the Main Controller PCBs, DC Controller PCB, be sure to back up the data because Backup RAM holds the parts durable counter data and service mode setting data in the Main Controller.)
  - MeapBack holds MEAP applications and their data stored in HDD

- Backup via Service mode

Backup data	Service mode
Backup of Reader Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMBUP (Backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM RSRAMRES (Restore)
Backup of DC Controller PCB	COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMBUP (Backup) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM DSRAMRES (Restore)

Data is stored in HDD.

T-6-6

MEMO:
Before replacing the Reader Controller PCBs, back up the data from Service mode. The backup data can be restored from Service mode when the PCBs are replaced. This enables to maintain the setting data including Service mode stored in the old Reader Controller PCB.

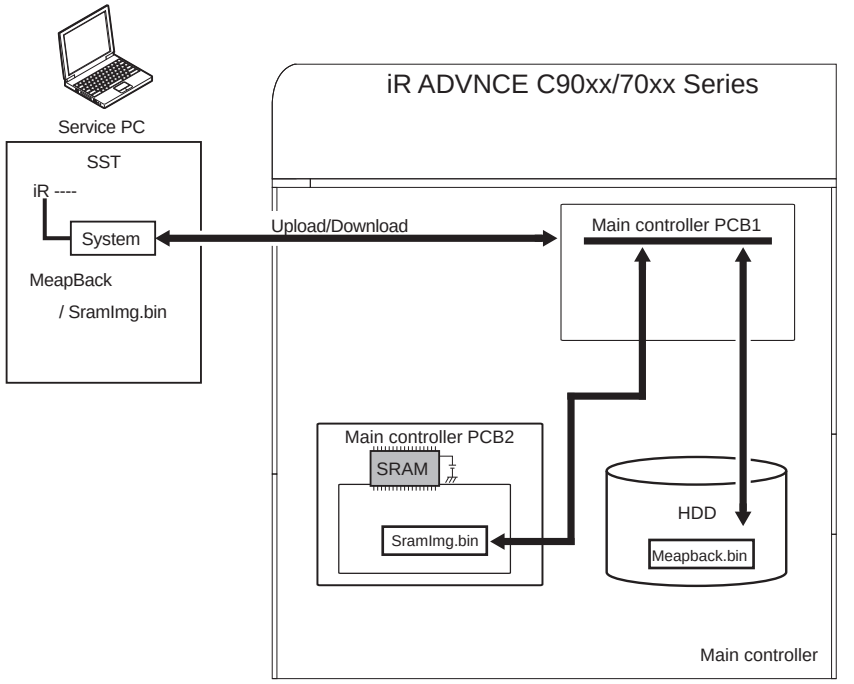
Before replacing the DC controller PCBs, back up the data from Service mode. The backup data can be restored from Service mode when the PCBs are replaced. This enables to maintain the setting data including Service mode stored in the old Controller PCB.

Before replacing the Main Controller PCB 2, upload SramImg.bin. By downloading SramImg.bin after replacement, the new Main Controller PCB 2 inherits the data including Service mode stored in the old PCB

● Steps to Upload Data

Note:

- Do not select Sublog.bin.
- The backup data can be downloaded only on the machine from which the data were uploaded.
- This machine does not use SramRCON and SramDcon



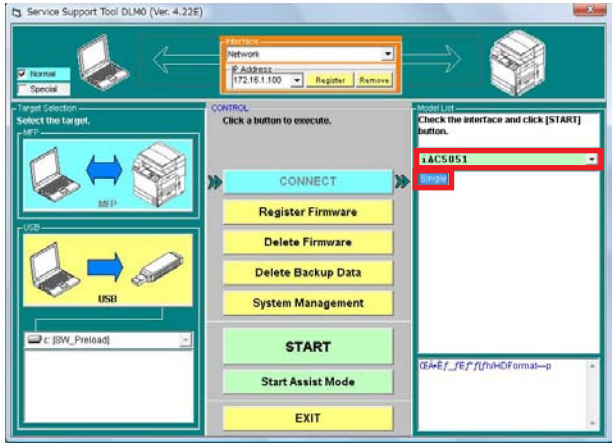
F-6-51

● Listed below are the sample steps to upload MeapBack.

1) Enter Download mode.

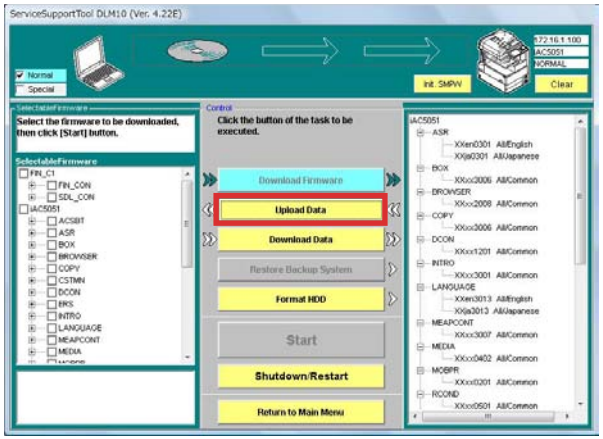
2) Connect the PC to the machine to start SST.

3) Select the model to be connected and the information file for individual download (“Single”). Check the network settings and click “Start”.



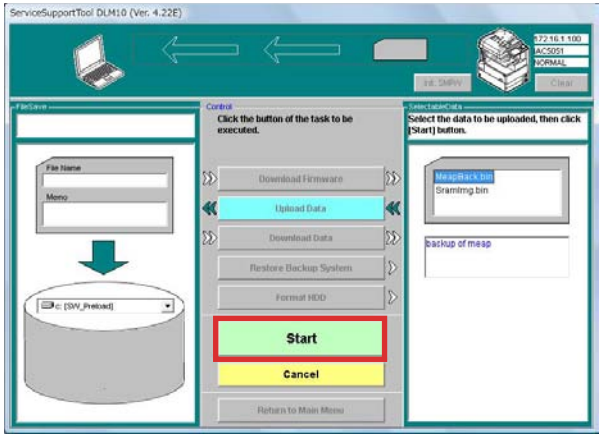
F-6-52

4) Click “Upload Data” button.



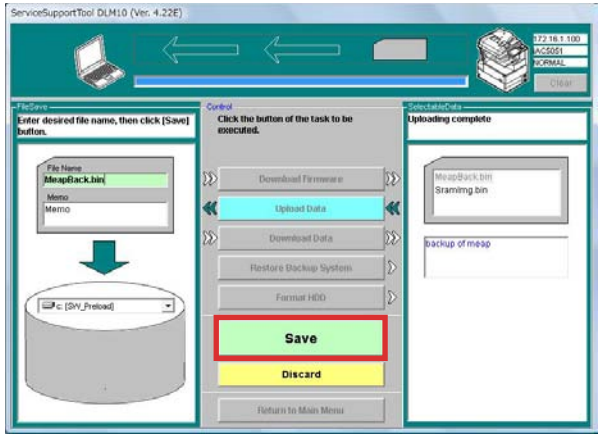
F-6-53

5) Select “MeapBack.bin” to click “Start” button.



F-6-54

6) Enter the file name to be saved and comments when necessary. Click “Save” button.



F-6-55

7) Click “OK” button.

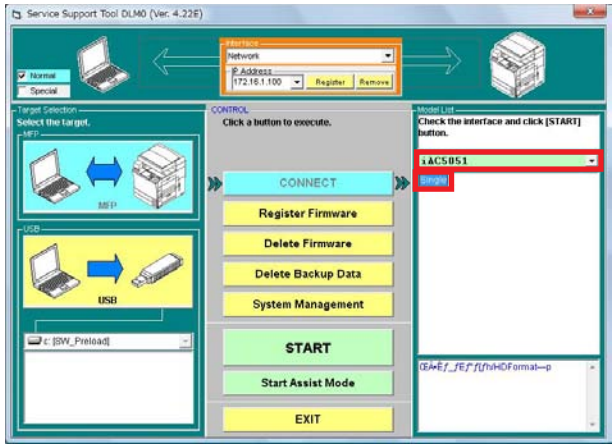
Steps to Download Data

Note:

- The backup data can be downloaded to the machine from which the data were uploaded

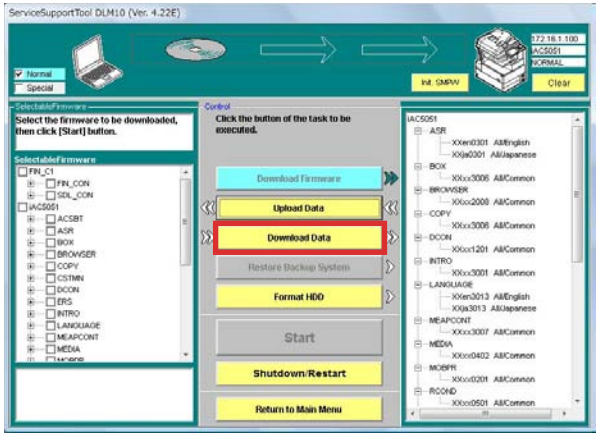
Listed below were the sample steps to download MeapBack.

1) Enter Download mode
2) Connect the PC to the machine and start SST.
3) Select the model to be connected and “Single”. Check the network setting and click “Start” button.



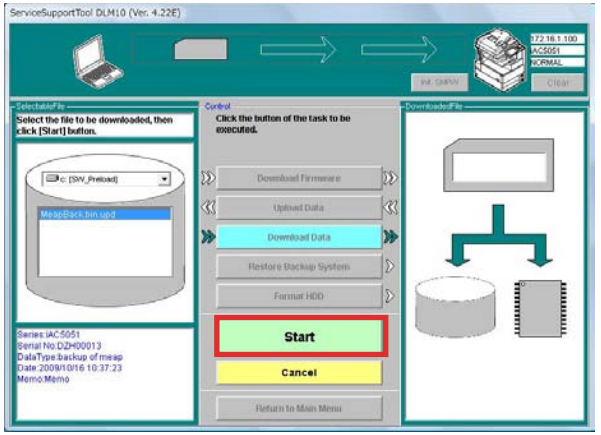
F-6-56

4) Click “Download Data” button.



F-6-57

5) Select the data to be downloaded and click “Start” button.



F-6-58

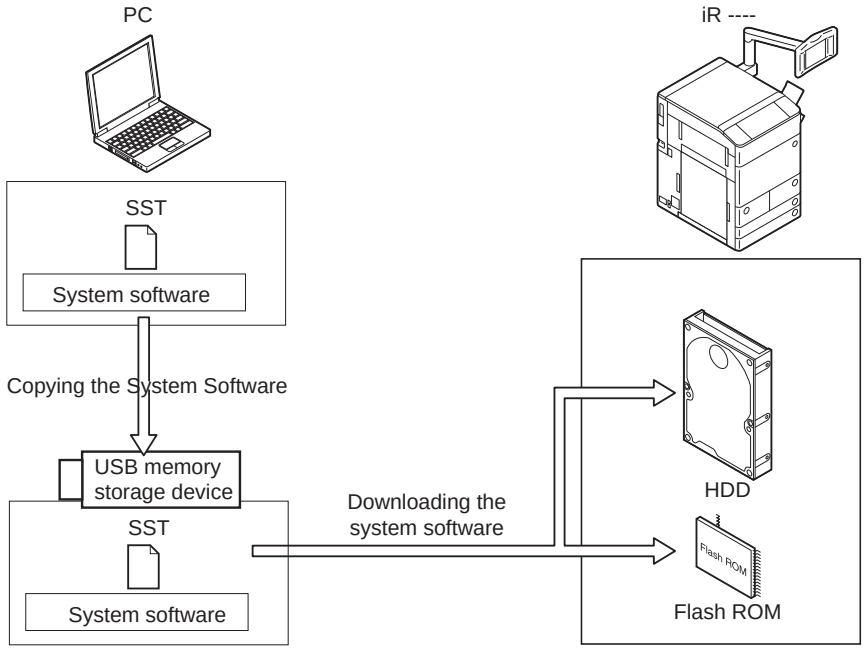
6) When the data are successfully downloaded, click “OK” button.
7) Restart the machine

Version Upgrade using USB memory Storage Device

Relation between SST and USB memory storage device Storage Device

When using the USB memory storage device storage device for version upgrade, the system software should be copied to the USB memory storage device storage device. By inserting the USB memory storage device storage device to the slot of the machine, the system software can be upgraded.

The figure below shows the relation between SST and USB memory storage device storage device.



F-6-59

When downloading the system software, enter any of Download modes below.

- Normal mode (recommended)
  Select COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > Download in Service mode and press [OK].
- Safe mode (only when any system error occurs or the machine is unable to start normally; turn ON the main power switch by pressing 2 and 8 keys simultaneously on the numeric keypad)

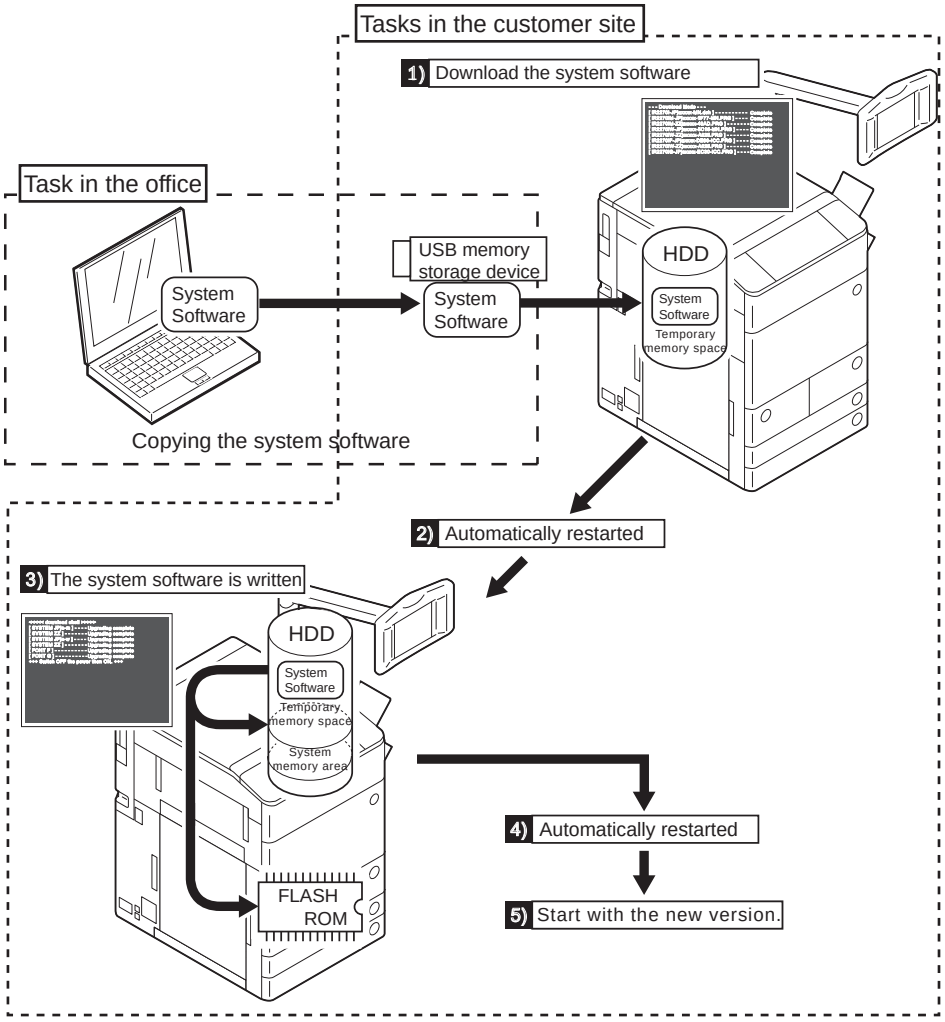
Downloading System Software

Copy the system software from SST to the USB memory storage device storage device.

Right after download from the USB memory storage device storage device, the system software is stored in the temporary memory space in HDD.

The system software is written in the system memory area, Boot area and Flash ROM upon the machine restarted.

When the writing process is successfully completed, the machine is automatically restarted with the new version of the system software.



F-6-60

■ Copying System Software

● System CD to SST

Copy the system software stored in the system CD to SST.

MEMO:
The system software is compressed if the file size exceeds the CD memory capacity.
If the above is the case, decompress the file before copying it to SST.

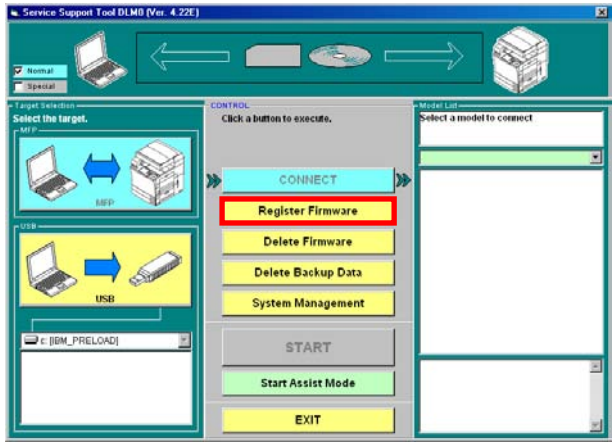
Preparation

Requirements:

- PC with SST Ver. 4.22 or later installed
- The system CD for this machine

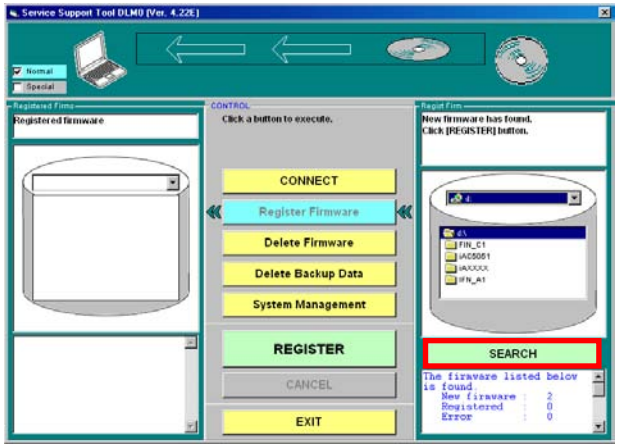
Steps to copy the system software

1) Start the PC.
2) Set the system CD to the PC.
3) Start SST.
4) Click “Register Firmware” button.



F-6-61

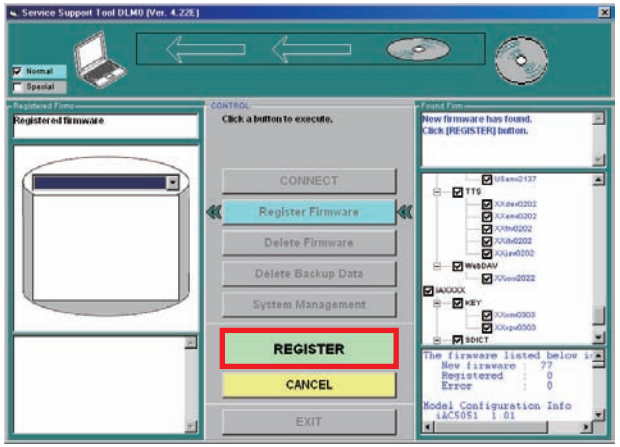
5) Select the drive where the system CD is set and click “Search” button.



F-6-62

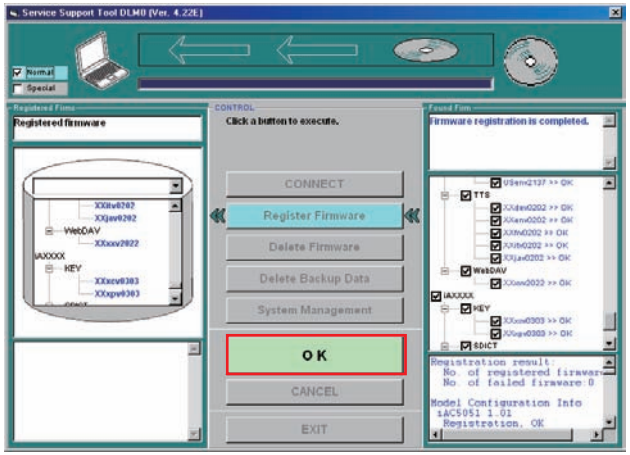
6) The list of the system software components stored in the system CD is shown on the screen.

Uncheck the box(es) of unnecessary folder(s) and/or system software component(s) and click “Copy” button.



F-6-63

7) The message is shown when the system software is copied. Click “OK” button.



F-6-64

SST to USB memory Storage Device

Copy the system software stored in SST to the USB memory storage device storage device.

Preparation

Requirements:

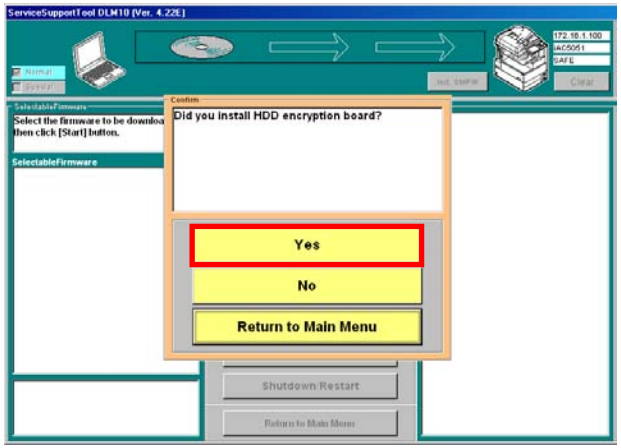
- PC with SST Ver. 4.22 or later installed
- USB memory storage device (*)

Requirements for USB memory storage device:
Interface: USB 1.1 or later (USB 2.0 is recommended)
Memory capacity: 1GB or more is recommended (the total file size of the system software is approx. 500MB).
Format: FAT (FAT 16), FAT32 (NTFS and HFS are not supported). The memory is formatted in a partition (multiple partitions are not supported)
Unavailable USB memory: memory that is protected by a password or the encryption technology.

Steps to copy the system software

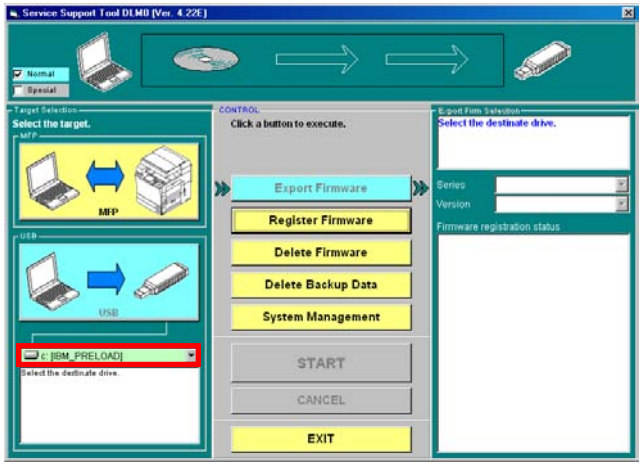
1) Start the PC.
2) Insert the USB memory storage device storage device to the slot of the PC.
3) Start SST.

4) Click the USB icon shown in "Select the target" Screen.



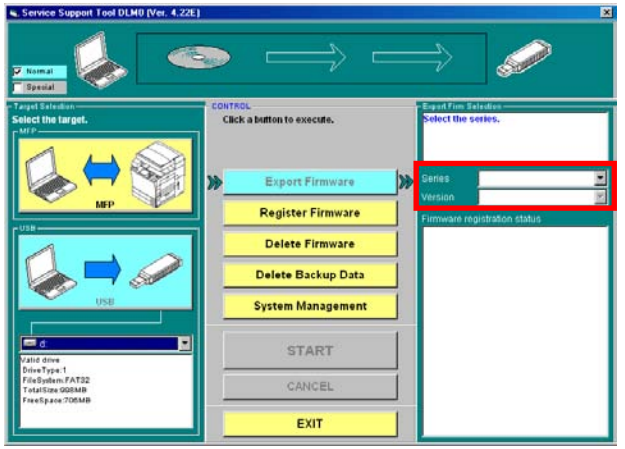
F-6-65

5) Select the drive (removable disk) where the USB memory storage device storage device is inserted.



F-6-66

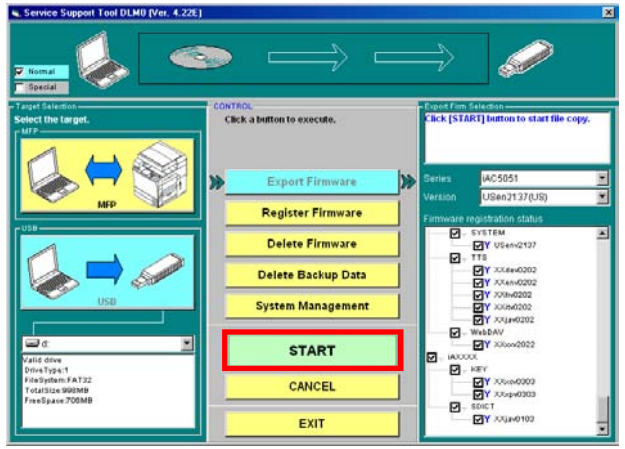
6) Select “Series” and “Version” (the System Version).



F-6-67

MEMO:
The signs shown in the field of “Firmware registration static” indicate the following:
Y: Stored in SST
N: Not stored in SST

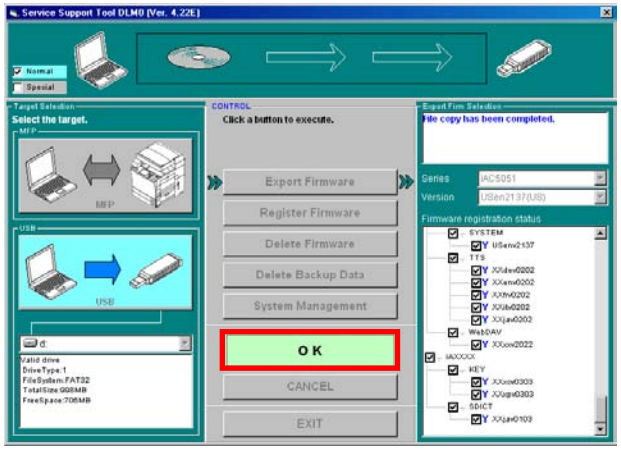
7) Click “Start” button.
Start copying the system software to the USB memory storage device storage device.



F-6-68

MEMO:
When the accessory configuration is known for the machine where the system software is to be downloaded, uncheck the boxes of unnecessary accessories. E753-0001 is triggered if the software for an unnecessary accessory is downloaded. (If this occurred, turn OFF/ON the power to recover the error.)

8) Click “OK” when the system software is successfully copied in the USB memory storage device storage device.

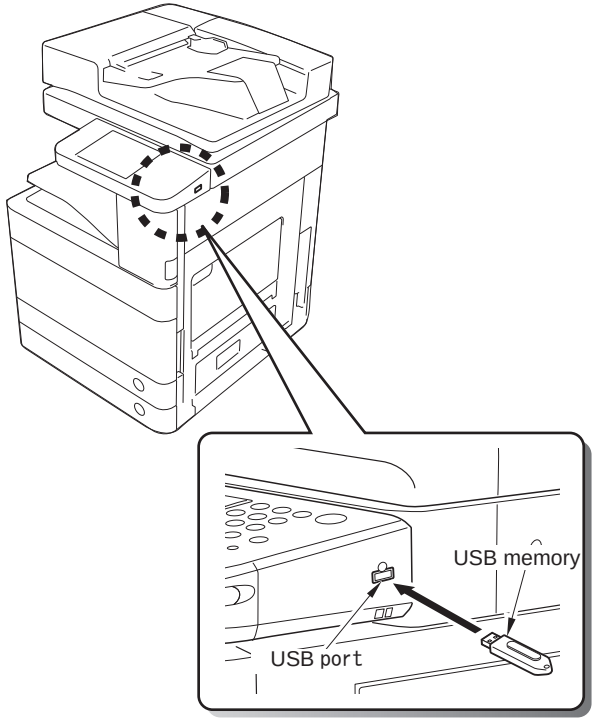


F-6-69

Connection

Note:
This machine does not communicate with SST once it recognizes a USB memory storage device; therefore, SST and a USB memory storage device cannot be used at the same time.

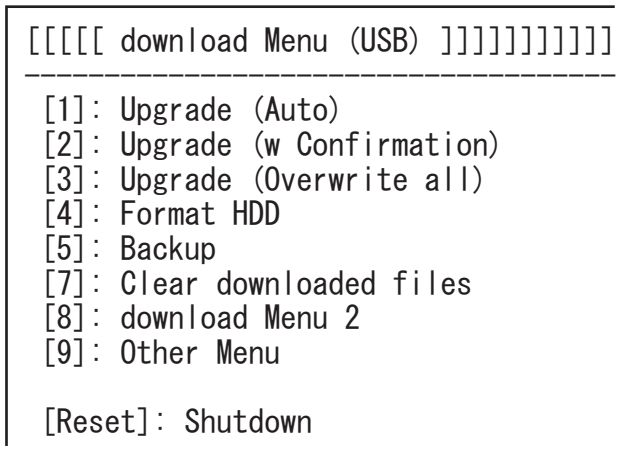
Preparation
Item to prepare: a USB memory storage device, which the system software for this machine is stored.
Procedure
1) If a cross cable is connected to this machine, remove the cross cable.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.



F-6-70

3) Switch to the download mode to use.

- In the case of normal mode (Recommended)
  Select the following in Service Mode: COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD; and then press [OK].
- In the case of safe mode (This mode should not be used as general rule. To be used only when normal startup fails, such as a system error, etc.)
  While pressing 2 + 8 keys at the same time, turn ON the Main Power Switch.
  Once this machine recognizes the USB memory storage device, the following menu is displayed on the Control Panel.



F-6-71

Note:

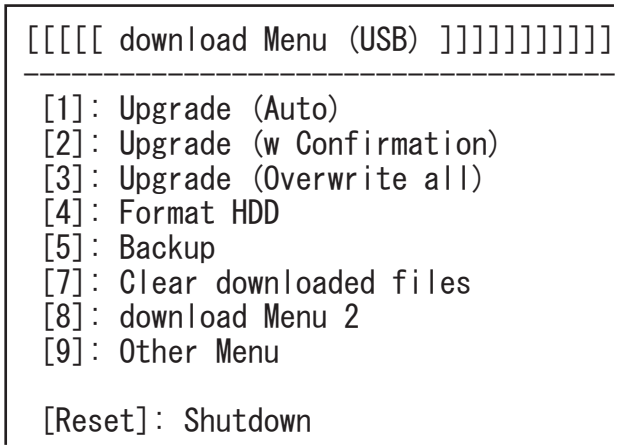
Depending on the manufacturer or the model, this machine may not recognize the USB memory storage device.

This machine retries the detection of a USB memory storage device for up to 60 seconds after power-ON. The above menu is not displayed if the recognition of a USB memory storage device is failed within the time period.

In such a case, use another USB memory storage device.

■ Upgrading System Software

● Menu/Function Overview



Downloading System Software

F-6-72

[1]: Upgrade(Auto)
To download/write the system software (automatic)

[2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
To download the system software (confirmation)

[3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
To download the system software (overwriting)

[4]: Format HDD
To format the HDD/BOOTDEV partition

[5]: Backup
Do not use this menu because this function is for R&D review

[7]: Clear downloaded files
To clear the system software immediately after downloading (before writing)

[8]: Download Menu 2
To move to Download Menu 2

[9]: Other Menu
Others (e.g.: version information)

[Reset]: Shutdown
To execute shutdown sequence

Press the key on the Control Panel to select/execute the functions.

Points to Note When Operating/Using System Software

MEMO:
The following download method is recommended to execute normal download of the system software (any download work other than downloading after replacing/formatting the HDD):
Download mode --- Normal mode
Download menu --- [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

Note: Prohibition to turn OFF the power during downloading/writing

Do not turn OFF the power during downloading or writing of the system software; otherwise, this machine may not be started even if the power is turned ON.

If the machine fails to be started even if the power is turned ON, start the machine in safe mode (pressing 2 + 8 keys).

When the machine can be started in safe mode, be sure to download the system software once again.

If the machine fails to be started, replace the HDD and then download the system software.

Note: Note when the power is turned OFF

Be sure to execute shutdown sequence to quit download mode.

Pressing the [Reset] key and then the [0] key on the menu screen executes the shutdown sequence.

Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.

F-6-73

■ Downloading/Writing System Software (Automatic)

● [1]: Upgrade (Auto)

The version is compared between the host machine/option and the system software in the USB memory storage device to download only the system software with newer version in the USB memory storage device to the temporary storage area of the HDD.
In safe mode, only the following system software can retrieve the version information (the version is compared).

SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MERAPCONT, SDICT

For the Host Machine that cannot retrieve the version information, the system software is to be downloaded.

For the system software of the option that is not connected, it is handled as follows:
<In the case of startup in normal mode (Recommended)>

- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is before 00.36

  All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.36:

  For the Finisher that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded. G3CCB/G3CCM is to be downloaded even if Super G3FAX Board – AD1 is not installed (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.40 or later:

  For the option that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded.

<In the case of startup in safe mode>

All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).

After downloading is complete, this machine is automatically restarted to write the downloaded system software to the HDD system area/flash ROM.

Operation procedure

1) Enter download mode.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
3) Press the key on the Control Panel.

[1] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

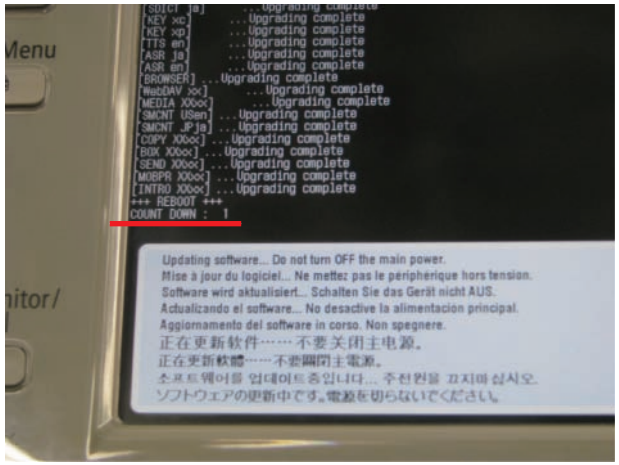
```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 [Reset]: Shutdown
```

F-6-74

During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

F-6-75

Once downloading is complete, this machine is automatically restarted to start writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM.
The screen shows the countdown once writing process is properly complete.



F-6-76

Once the countdown shows 0, this machine is automatically restarted.

4) When the main menu is displayed, press the removal key at the lower right on the touch panel and select removal of the memory media, and then remove the USB memory storage device.

Note:

After HDD formatting and downloading, this machine takes a long time (for writing the software).

This machine, in some cases, stays in standby screen up to 10 min during writing. At this time, do not turn off the main power switch.

■ Downloading System Software (Confirmation)

● [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)

The version is compared between the host machine/option and the system software in the USB memory storage device to download the system software with newer version in the USB memory storage device to the temporary storage area of the HDD.
When the system software version in the USB memory storage device is the same or older, a confirmation message is displayed on the Control Panel so that the user can select whether to overwrite or not.

In safe mode, only the following system software can retrieve the version information (the version is compared).

SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI, MERAPCONT, SDICT

For the Host Machine that cannot retrieve the version information, the system software is to be downloaded.
For the system software of the option that is not connected, it is handled as follows:
<In the case of startup in normal mode (Recommended)>

- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is before 00.36:
  All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.36:
  For the Finisher that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded.
  G3CCB/G3CCM is to be downloaded even if Super G3FAX Board – AD1 is not installed (E753 is displayed).
- When Download Mode Version (to be displayed on the initial screen when starting the download mode) is 00.40 or later:
  For the option that is not connected, the system software is not to be downloaded.

<In the case of startup in safe mode>
All the system software including the one of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded as well (E753 is displayed).

Unlike menu [1], this machine is not automatically started despite completion of downloading. By manually turning OFF/ON the power, the system software is written at the time of startup. In this case, starting the machine in safe mode deletes the downloaded system software saved in the temporary storage area; therefore, do not press the numeric keys (2 + 8), but execute normal startup to execute writing.

Operation procedure

1) Enter download mode.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
   [2] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
---------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[2] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

F-6-77

During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel.

MEMO:
When the system software version in the USB memory storage device is the same or older than the system software in the HDD, a message is displayed in each case to confirm whether to overwrite or not.
Press the key on the Control Panel.
[0]: To overwrite/Any key other than [0]: Not to overwrite

```
////Copying files from USB-dev.///
[Warning] Same version or old version.
---------------------------------------
[BOOT XXxx]...Same. OVERWRITE?
   -- (YES):0 /(NO):The other keys--
```

F-6-78

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the “Reset” key.

F-6-79

4) Press the “Reset” key.
   Shutdown sequence is executed.
5) Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
6) Remove the USB memory storage device.
7) Ensure the LED at the lower right on the Control Panel is turned OFF, and turn ON the Main Power Switch.
   . Writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM is started after the startup. The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly completed.
   The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly completed. This machine is restarted with the downloaded system software at the count of 0.

■ Downloading System Software (Overwriting)

● [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)

Regardless of the system software version in the host machine, all the system software in the USB memory storage device is downloaded.
Regardless of the system software version in the host machine, all the system software in the USB memory storage device is downloaded.
Unlike menu [1], this machine is not automatically started despite completion of downloading. By manually turning OFF/ON the power, the system software is written at the time of startup. In this case, starting the machine in safe mode deletes the downloaded system software saved in the temporary storage area; therefore, do not press the numeric keys (2 + 8), but execute normal startup to execute writing.

Operation procedure

1) Enter download mode.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
   [3] -> [0]: To execute downloading/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[3] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

During downloading, download status is displayed on the Control Panel. F-6-80

Note:

In overwriting download mode of the USB memory storage device, all the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is downloaded as well. Therefore, be sure to keep the following in mind: If the USB memory storage device includes the system software of non-connecting option, E753-0001 is displayed when the writing process is completed.

In the case of an error in downloading of the non-connecting option, the machine can be recovered by turning OFF/ON the power.

To prevent such error, uncheck the applicable system software so that the system software of the non-connecting option is not downloaded when downloading the system software from SST to USB.

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the “Reset” key.

F-6-81

4) Press the “Reset” key.
   Shutdown sequence is executed.
5) Once the message on the touch panel disappears, turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
6) Remove the USB memory storage device.
7) After checking that the LED is turned OFF at the lower right on the Control Panel, turn ON the Main Power Switch.
   Writing to the HDD system area/flash ROM is started after the startup. The screen shows the countdown once the writing process is properly complete.
   When the countdown shows 0, this machine is restarted with the downloaded system software.

Formatting HDD

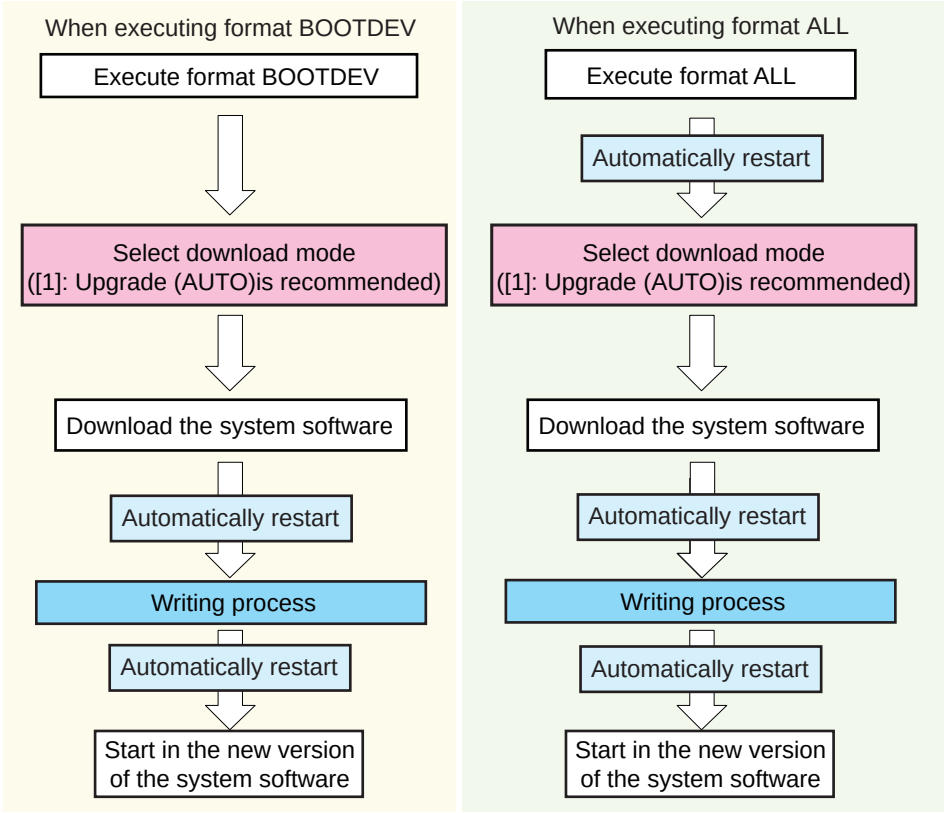
HDD Format Overview

The following 2 types of formatting methods are available with this machine:

- ALL: To initialize the entire HDD
  - In the case of installing the HDD provided as a service part (a new HDD).
  - In the case of cleaning the entire software and data in the HDD to reinstall the system software.

  All the user data and MEAP application in the HDD is deleted when executing Format ALL with the machine in use; therefore, be sure to obtain agreement from the user to execute Format ALL.
- BOOTDEV: to format the system software storage area on HDD.
  - In the case of normal upgrading by cleaning the storage area of the system software to reinstall the system software, HDD formatting is not required.
  - User data is not erased.

After formatting, this machine cannot be started unless the system software is downloaded.
When Format ALL is executed, initialization process is reflected to the HDD so that this machine is automatically restarted to automatically enter download mode. In the case of formatting BOOTDEV, the machine is not automatically restarted, but the system software can be downloaded.
After formatting is executed, be sure to download the system software by “[1]: Upgrade (AUTO)” in main menu.



F-6-82

[4]: Format HDD

This mode executes formatting of BOOTDEV partition or the entire HDD.

Operation procedure

1) Enter download mode.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
   [4] -> [0]: To execute formating /Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

```
[[[[[ download Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]]]]
-------------------------------------
 [1]: Upgrade (Auto)
 [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation)
 [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all)
 [4]: Format HDD
 [5]: Backup
 [7]: Clear downloaded files
 [8]: download Menu 2
 [9]: Other Menu

 /[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```

F-6-83

4) Press the key on the Control Panel.
   [1] -> [0]: To execute formatting BOOTDEV/Any key other than [0]: To return to the menu screen.
   [2] -> [0]: To execute formatting the entire HDD/Any key other than [0]: To return to the menu screen.
   [C]: To return to the menu screen.

F-6-84

Once downloading is complete, a message is displayed to encourage pressing the “Reset” key.

5) Press any key to return to the menu screen.
6) Download the system software.
   Refer to “Separate Download” for details.

Backup

[5]: Backup

Note:
Do not use this function because this mode is for R&D review.

Clearing Download File

[7]: Clear downloaded files

This menu clears the system software stored in the temporary storage area of the HDD.
This function is used to clear the downloaded file without writing it after downloading the system software in menu [2] or [3].
Operation procedure
1) After downloading by menu [2] or [3], press the “Reset” key to execute shutdown sequence, and then turn OFF the main power once the screen display disappears.
2) Start the machine in safe mode (while pressing 2 + 8 keys at the same time, turn ON the Main Power Switch).
If the system software is stored in the HDD temporary storage area when starting the machine in safe mode, the system software is deleted. In such a case, the following message is displayed on the touch panel.
“All downloaded file is deleted.”

3) Turn OFF the Main Power Switch.
4) Remove the USB memory storage device.

Download Menu 2

[8]: Download Menu 2

Note:
Do not use this menu because this function is for R&D review

Other Menu

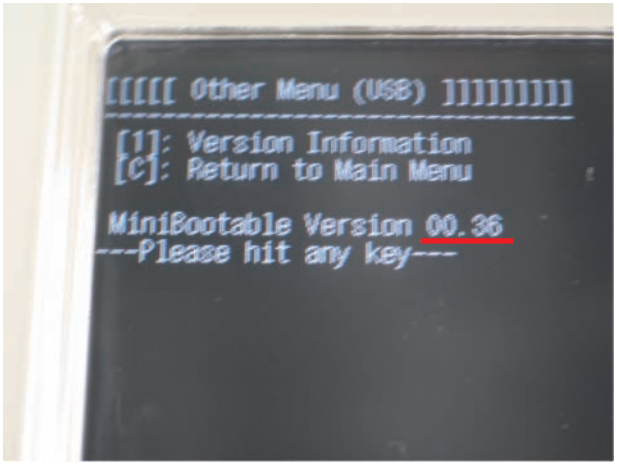
[9]: Other Menu

This mode displays other menu.

Operation procedure
1) Enter download mode.
2) Connect the USB memory storage device to the USB port.
3) Press the key on the Control Panel.
[9] -> [0]: To display other menu/Any key other than [0] key: To return to the menu screen.

[1]: Version Information

This mode displays the version of download mode.



Press any key to return to the main menu.

F-6-85

Troubleshooting

Error Code: E753-0001

Cause

In the case of an error during writing process of the system software or in the case of writing the system software of the option that is not installed, an error is determined to display E753-0001.

Remedy

The result of writing process is displayed at the upper side of E753-0001 error display.
Be sure to check the system software with the error (error or NG) displayed.
In the case of the following display, E753-0001 is displayed unless the supported option is installed.

- [G3CCB], [G3CCM]: Super G3FAX Board – AD1
- [FIN_B1] Staple Finisher – B1, Booklet Finisher-B1
- [FIN_A1] Staple Finisher-A1, Booklet Finisher-A1, Paper Folding Unit-G1, Document Insertion Unit-H1, Inner Booklet Trimmer-A1
- [PIU_B1] Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1

When the option with the software that causes the error fails to be installed, the machine is recovered by turning OFF/ON the power.
Press the Reset key to execute shutdown, and then turn OFF the Main Power Switch once the touch panel display disappears. Turn ON the Main Power Switch when the power lamp at the lower right on the Control Panel is turned OFF.

For the software of the following options, take care of downloading because downloading to the Host Machine without any connecting option can cause improper display of E753-0001.

- Super G3FAX Board – AD1
  - iAC7055-G3CCB
  - iAC7055-G3CCM
- Staple Finisher – B1
  - FIN_B1-FIN_CON
- Booklet Finisher-B1
  - FIN_B1-FIN_CON
  - FIN_B1-SDL_CON
- Staple Finisher – A1
  - FIN_A1-FIN_CON
- Booklet Finisher-A1
  - FIN_A1-FIN_CON
  - FIN_A1-SDL_CON
  - FIN_A1-FLD_CON
  - FIN_A1-IST_CON
  - FIN_A1-TRM_CON
- Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1
  - PIU_B1-PIU_CON

Upgrading by SST

Be sure to use Assist mode as a general rule because the system software of the non-connecting option is not to be downloaded in Assist mode.
In Single mode, it is available to download the system software of the option that is not installed.
In the case of downloading the Finisher's system software, make the download mode of the Host Machine in normal mode and connect to SST, and then download just the system software of the Finisher with the version information displayed at the right side of the SST screen.
In the case that Super G3FAX Board – AE1 is not installed or in the case of download mode in safe mode, G3CCB/G3CCM is not displayed on the list of downloadable system software.

Note:

When downloading both FIN_B1-FIN_CON and FIN_B1-SDL_CON system software to the Host Machine that connects Staple Finisher –B1, both result in errors and E753 is displayed.

In such a case, writing result on the touch panel displays double [FIN_B1"].

When downloading just FIN_B1-SDL_CON to the Host Machine that connects Staple Finisher – B1, it results in an error and E753 is displayed.

In such a case, writing result on the touch panel displays a single [FIN_B1].

Be sure to download just FIN_B1-FIN_CON to Staple Finisher – B1.

The same is true in the case that the Host Machine connects Staple Finisher-A1.

MEMO:
Image Reader has 2 types of system software: RCOND and RCONS.
Downloading both RCOND and RCONS results in writing of only the system software that complies with the Image Reader installed in the Host Machine. When downloading the system software that does not comply with the Image Reader installed in the Host Machine, it results in skipping of writing process (it will not be an error).

Upgrading by USB memory storage device

Depending on the version of the download module, the condition for improper display differs.

To check the version of download module:

- When starting the download mode, the version is displayed as Download Mode Version on the initial screen.
- When selecting [9]: Other Menu in the download menu (USB), the version is displayed as MiniBootable Version.

When the USB memory storage device stores the system software of the option that is not installed, the behavior is as follows:

- The system software is before Download Mode Version 00.36:
  Even if selecting any Upgrade of [1], [2] or [3] in the USB menu in both normal mode and safe mode, all the system software of the non-connecting option is to be downloaded. (E753 is displayed).

- The system software is Download Mode Version 00.36
  - In the case of startup in normal mode to select [1]: Upgrade (Auto) or [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation) in the USB menu:
    For the Finisher that is not installed, the system software is not to be downloaded (E753 is not displayed).
    G3CCB/G3CCM is to be downloaded even if Super G3FAX Board – AE1 is not installed (E753 is displayed).
  - In the case of startup in normal mode to select [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) in the USB menu:
    All the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is definitely to be downloaded (E753 is displayed).
  - In the case of startup in safe mode to select [1]: Upgrade (Auto), [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation) or [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) in the USB menu:
    All the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is definitely to be downloaded (E753 is displayed).

- The system software is Download Mode Version 00.40 or later:
  - In the case of startup in normal mode to select [1]: Upgrade (Auto) or [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation) in the USB menu:
    For the Finisher that is not installed, the system software is not to be downloaded (E753 is not displayed).
    G3CCB/G3CCM is not to be downloaded if Super G3FAX Board – AD1 is not installed (E753 is not displayed).

  - In the case of startup in normal mode to select [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) in the USB menu:
    All the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is definitely to be downloaded (E753 is displayed).
  - In the case of startup in safe mode to select [1]: Upgrade (Auto), [2]: Upgrade (w Confirmation) or [3]: Upgrade (Overwrite all) in the USB menu:
    All the system software stored in the USB memory storage device is definitely to be downloaded (E753 is displayed).

7 Error Code

- Over View
- Location Code
- Error Code
- Jam Code
- Alarm Code

Over View

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation	Reference
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.	p. 7-3
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.	p. 7-135
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.	p. 7-150

T-7-1

Location Code

Outline

Error code and jam code include the location information.

Location information is displayed as 2-digit numbers as follows.

Device	DISPLAY>JAM	DISPLAY>ERR
imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/9065 PRO	00	Main Controller = 00 Printer engine = 05
Color Image Reader Unit - A1(Reader+DADF) Multi Color Image Reader - A1(Reader+DADF)	01	04
POD Deck Light - A1	00	05
Paper Deck Unit - A1	00	05
Multi Deck - A1	00	05
Buffer Path Unit - F1	00	05
Insertion Unit -H1	02	05
Insertion Unit -J1	02	05
Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1	02	05
Professional Puncher - C1 / Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1	02	05
Paper Folding Unit - G1	02	05
External 2(2/3,2/4,4)-hole Puncher - A1	02	05
Saddle Finisher - A1/Staple Finisher - A1	02	05
Saddle Finisher - B1/Staple Finisher - B1	02	05
Inner Trimmer - A1	02	05

T-7-2

Error Code

Error Code Details

E000 to E015

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E000	-0001	-05	Title	Fixing belt temperature rise is insufficient at power ON.
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> Clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) temperature does not reach 50 degrees Celsius within 120 seconds after startup of fixing belt temperature control.
E000	-0101	-05	Title	Pressure belt temperature rise is insufficient at power ON.
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the pressure belt main thermistor (to see if the thermistor is disconnected, the harness of the thermistor is disconnected, foreign substance is in the thermistor, failure of the thermistor) -> replace the main thermistor or the pressure stay A-2. Faulty drawer connector is a possible cause -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the AC driver connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-2. Replace the AC driver unit B-3. Replace the DC controller PCB B-4. Replace the fixing unit
			Description of detection	Pressure main thermistor (THM2) temperature does not reach 50 degrees Celsius within 250 seconds after startup of pressure belt temperature control.
E001	-0001	-05	Title	Abnormal temperature rise of fixing main thermistor (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing main thermistor in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing main thermistor (THM-1) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) sensed an abnormal high temperature. (ASIC detection)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E001	-0002	-05	Title	Abnormal temperature rise of fixing subthermistor 1 (THM1-2) (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistor 1 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing sub thermistor 1 (THM-2) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Location of the fixing main thermistor is inappropriate -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing subthermistor 1 (THM1-2) sensed an abnormal high temperature. (ASIC detection)
	-0003	-05	Title	Abnormal temperature rise of fixing subthermistor 2 (THM1-3) (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistor 2 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing sub thermistor 2 (THM-3) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Location of the fixing main thermistor is inappropriate -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing subthermistor 2 (THM1-3) sensed an abnormal high temperature. (ASIC detection)
	-0011	-05	Title	Fixing main thermistor abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing main thermistor in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing main thermistor (THM-1) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E001	-0012	-05	Title	Fixing sub thermistor 1(THM1-2)abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistor 1 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing sub thermistor 1 (THM-2) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Location of the fixing main thermistor is inappropriate -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing sub thermistor 1(THM1-2) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)
	-0013	-05	Title	Fixing sub thermistor 2(THM1-3)abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the fixing sub thermistor 2 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the fixing sub thermistor 2 (THM-3) is caught -> replace the fixing belt unit B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Location of the fixing main thermistor is inappropriate -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing sub thermistor 2(THM1-3) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)
	-0102	-05	Title	Abnormal temperature rise of pressure subthermistor 1 (THM3) (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the pressure sub thermistor 1 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the pressure sub thermistor 1 (THM-3) is caught -> replace the pressure stay B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. The pressure main thermistor is disconnected, the harness is disconnected, foreign substance is gotten in, or failure -> replace the main thermistor or pressure stay B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure subthermistor 1 (THM3) sensed an abnormal high temperature. (ASIC detection)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E001	-0103	-05	Title	Abnormal temperature rise of pressure subthermistor 2 (THM4) (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the pressure sub thermistor 2 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the pressure sub thermistor 2 (THM-4) is caught -> replace the pressure stay B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. The pressure main thermistor is disconnected, the harness is disconnected, foreign substance is gotten in, or failure -> replace the main thermistor or pressure stay B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure subthermistor 2 (THM4) sensed an abnormal high temperature. (ASIC detection)
	-0111	-05	Title	Pressure main thermistor abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the pressure main thermistor in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the pressure main thermistor (THM-2) is caught -> replace the thermistor or the pressure stay B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure main thermistor (THM2) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)
	-0112	-05	Title	Pressure sub thermistor 1(THM3)abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the pressure sub thermistor 1 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the pressure sub thermistor 1 (THM-3) is caught -> replace the pressure stay B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. The pressure main thermistor is disconnected, the harness is disconnected, foreign substance is gotten in, or failure -> replace the main thermistor or pressure stay B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure sub thermistor 1(THM3) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E001	-0113	-05	Title	Pressure sub thermistor 2 (front) abnormal temperature rise (circuit abnormality)
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the pressure sub thermistor 2 in service mode. A. In case that the detection temperature is 250 degC A-1. The cable of the pressure sub thermistor 2 (THM-4) is caught -> replace the pressure stay B. In case that the detection temperature is other than 250 degC B-1. The pressure main thermistor is disconnected, the harness is disconnected, foreign substance is gotten in, or failure -> replace the main thermistor or pressure stay B-2. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure sub thermistor 2(THM4) detected abnormal high temperature. (software detection)
E002	-0002	-05	Title	Insufficient fixing belt temperature rise 1
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer connector is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) does not reach to 80 degrees Celsius within 120 seconds after reaching to 50 degrees Celsius.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E002	-0003	-05	Title	Insufficient fixing belt temperature rise 2
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the thermistor in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the fixing belt unit (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate or the thermistor failure) -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) does not reach to 110 degrees Celsius within 120 seconds after reaching to 80 degrees Celsius.
	-0004	-05	Title	Insufficient fixing belt temperature rise 3
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the thermistor in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the fixing belt unit (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate or the thermistor failure) -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) does not reach to 130 degrees Celsius within 120 seconds after reaching to 110 degrees Celsius.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E002	-0005	-05	Title	Insufficient fixing belt temperature rise 4
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the thermistor in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the fixing belt unit (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate or the thermistor failure) -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) does not reach to 150 degrees Celsius within 120 seconds after reaching to 130 degrees Celsius.
	-0006	-05	Title	Insufficient fixing belt temperature rise 5
			Measures	1. Check the detection temperature of the thermistor in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the fixing belt unit (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate or the thermistor failure) -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of fixing main thermistor (THM1-1)does not reach to the specified temerature for temperature control after reaching to 150 degrees Celsius.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E002	-0102	-05	Title	Insufficient pressure belt temperature rise 1
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the pressure belt main thermistor (to see if the thermistor is disconnected, the harness of the thermistor is disconnected, foreign substance is in the thermistor, failure of the thermistor) -> replace the pressure main thermistor or the pressure stay A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the AC driver connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-2. Replace the AC driver unit B-3. Replace the DC controller PCB B-4. Replace the fixing assembly
			Description of detection	In a warm-up, the temperature of pressure main thermistor (THM2) does not reach to 80 degrees Celsius within 250 seconds after reaching to 50 degrees Celsius.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E003	-0001	-05	Title	Fixing belt abnormally low temperature
			Measures	1. Check the rear louver. (If the rear of the machine is close to the wall, temperature of the power supply area may rise) 2. Check the detection temperature of the thermistor in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the fixing belt unit (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate or the thermistor failure) -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the fixing thermistor (to see if the connection of the drawer is faulty, the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit B-2. Check the connection of the IH power connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-3. Replace the IH power unit B-4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	After standby, fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) detected less or equal to 130 degrees Celsius in succession for ten seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E003	-0002	-05	Title	Pressure belt abnormally low temperature
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the pressure main thermistor (to see if the thermistor is disconnected, the harness of the thermistor is disconnected, foreign substance is in the thermistor, failure of the thermistor) -> replace the pressure main thermistor or the pressure stay A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the AC driver connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-2. Replace the AC driver unit B-3. Replace the DC controller PCB B-4. Replace the fixing assembly
			Description of detection	After standby, pressure main thermistor (THM2) detected less or equal to 50 degrees Celsius in succession for ten seconds.
	-0003	-05	Title	Perssure belt abnormally low temperature
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the pressure sub thermistor 2 (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate, the harness of the thermistor is disconnected, failure of the thermistor) -> replace the pressure sub thermistor or the pressure stay A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the AC driver connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-2. Replace the AC driver unit B-3. Replace the DC controller PCB B-4. Replace the fixing assembly
			Description of detection	After went in standby, Pressure sub thermistor 1(THM3) detected less or equal to 50 degrees Celsius for specified time (250sec)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E003	-0004	-05	Title	Perssure belt abnormally low temperature
			Measures	1. Check if the detection temperature of the thermistor is risen in service mode. A. In case that either one of the thermistor detection temperature is risen A-1. Check the pressure sub thermistor 2 (to see if the location of the thermistor is inappropriate, the harness of the thermistor is disconnected, failure of the thermistor) -> replace the pressure sub thermistor or the pressure stay A-2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing assembly B. In case that neither of them are not risen B-1. Check the connection of the AC driver connector (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected, or the cable is caught) B-2. Replace the AC driver unit B-3. Replace the DC controller PCB B-4. Replace the fixing assembly
			Description of detection	After went in standby, Pressure sub thermistor 2(THM4) detected less or equal to 50 degrees Celsius for specified time (250sec)
E004	-0101	-05	Title	triac short error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the halogen heater (to see if the cable is disconnected or the connector is physically removed) -> connect the connector or replace the heater 2. Faulty halogen heater (to see if there is crack or the connector is disconnected) -> replace the heater 3. Check the pressure thermoswitch (TP2) (to see if it is disconnected) -> replace teh pressure stay or the fixing assembly 4. AC driver PCB replacement 5. DC controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Triac short in Halogen heater was detected (ASIC detection)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E004	-0501	-05	Title	Fixing belt temperature difference error 1
			Measures	1. Fixing main /sub thermistor (THM1-1/2/3) connector disconnetion (pinching wire, broken wire) -> replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the rotation of the fixing motor (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing motor or the harness 3. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Difference of detected temperature between the fixing subthermistor -2 (THM1-3) and the fixing subthermistor -1 (THM1-2) is bigger than the rated value.
	-0502	-05	Title	Fixing belt temperature difference error 2
			Measures	1. Fixing main /sub thermistor (THM1-1/2/3) connector disconnetion (pinching wire, broken wire) -> replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the rotation of the fixing motor (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing motor or the harness 3. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Difference of detected temperature between the fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) and the fixing subthermistor 1 (THM1-2) are bigger than the rated value.
	-0503	-05	Title	Fixing belt temperature difference error 3
			Measures	1. Fixing main /sub thermistor (THM1-1/2/3) connector disconnetion (pinching wire, broken wire) -> replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the rotation of the fixing motor (to see if the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing motor or the harness 3. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Difference of detected temperature between the fixing main thermistor (THM1-1) and the fixing subthermistor 2 (THM1-3) are bigger than the rated value.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E004	-0504	-05	Title	Pressure belt temperature difference error
			Measures	1. The connectors of the pressure sub thermistor (THM3,4) are physically removed (the cable is caught, or disconnected) -> replace the thermistor or the presure stay 2. Soiled, improper location of, or faulty pressure sub thermistor (THM3,4) -> clean the thermistor or replace it 3. Faulty drawer connector is a possible cause -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Difference of detected temperature between pressure subthermistor 2 (THM1-3) and pressure subthermistor 1 (THM1-2) is bigger than the rated value.
	-0505	-05	Title	Thermistor temperature difference error
			Measures	1. The connectors of the fixing main/sub thermistor (THM1-1 to 3) are physically removed (the cable is caught, or disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the rotation of the fixing motor (the connector is physically removed or disconnected) -> replace the fixing motor or the harness 3. The connectors of the pressure sub thermistor (THM2,3,4) are physically removed (the cable is caught, or disconnected) -> replace the thermistor or the presure stay 4. Disconnection, soiled, improper location of, or faulty pressure sub thermistor (THM2,3,4) -> clean the thermistor or replace it 5. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 6. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Difference of detected temperature between thermistors is bigger than the specified value.
	-0301	-05	Title	IH overcurrent detection error
			Measures	1. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit 2. Faulty fixing IH unit -> replace the fixing IH unit 3. Faulty IH power PCB -> replace the IH power PCB
			Description of detection	Detected an overcurrent on IH power supply board.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E004	-0401	-05	Title	12V failure error
			Measures	1. Check the fixing belt -> if it is damaged, replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the connection of the fixing fuse PCB -> replace the fuse PCB 3. Check the connection of the fixing thermoswitch (TP2) (thermoswitch is OFF, or the cable is disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit 4. Relay PCB replacement 5. DC controller replacement 6. IH power supply replacement
			Description of detection	Detected abnormality on the 12V power supply line.
	-0501	-05	Title	Fixing main thermistor, a connection error (circuit failure) of fixing subthermistor 1/2
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the connector on the fixing belt unit -> if it is disconnected, replace it 2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer or replace the fixing unit
			Description of detection	Connection sensing signal of fixing main thermistor and sub thermistor 1/2 is not detected
	-0502	-05	Title	1. Check the connection of the connector on the pressure thermistor -> if it is disconnected, replace the pressure stay 2. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer or replace the fixing unit
			Measures	1. Pressure sub thermistor connector connection failure
			Description of detection	sub thermistor 1/2 connection sensing signal is not detected
	-0701	-05	Title	Relay off state error (circuit failure)
			Measures	1. Check the fixing belt -> if it is damaged, replace the fixing belt unit 2. Check the connection of the fixing fuse PCB -> replace the fuse PCB 3. Check the connection of the fixing thermoswitch (TP2) (thermoswitch is OFF, or the cable is disconnected) -> replace the fixing belt unit 4. Relay PCB replacement 5. DC controller replacement 6. IH power supply replacement
			Description of detection	Detected that the relay is OFF.
	-0702	-05	Title	IH power supply relay abnormality
			Measures	1. IH power supply replacement
			Description of detection	Voltage shows abnormal value even with the relay-off

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E004	-0801	-05	Title	AC driver PCB failure
			Measures	1. PCB and wire harness replacement due to AC driver PCB failure
			Description of detection	Destination ID for AC driver PCB cannot be read
E006	-0001	-05	Title	Fixing Feed drawer connection error
			Measures	1. Fixing Feed drawer connector has connection failure, wire harness failure, sensor failure
			Description of detection	Fixing Feed drawer connector is abnormal (Sensor cannot detect)
	-0002	-05	Title	Fixing Feed drawer connection error
			Measures	1. Fixing feed knob of fixing drawer has connection failure, wire harness failure, sensor failure
			Description of detection	Fixing feed knob of fixing drawer is abnormal (Sensor cannot detect)
E007	-0001	-05	Title	Fixing belt full displacement error (Displacement direction is unknown.)
			Measures	1. Forgot to clear the counter at the fixing belt replacement -> clear the counter 2. Check physical relationship between the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) and the sensor flag A. In case that both sensors are blocked from light A-1. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty fixing belt displacement control drive -> replace the displacement control drive assembly B. In case that both sensors are not blocked from light B-1. The connector on the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) is physically removed, or the cable is disconnected -> connect the connector, or replace the harness B-2. Faulty fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) -> replace the sensor B-3. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit B-4. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace teh fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	Full displacement of the fixing belt was detected, but the displacement direction (front, rear) was unknown.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E007	-0002	-05	Title	Pressure belt full displacement error (Displacement direction is unknown.)
			Measures	1. Check installation of the pressure belt displacement control drive -> correct to the right installation procedure 2. Faulty pressure belt unit -> replace the pressure belt unit 3. Faulty pressure belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS76, 77) or faulty position sensor flag -> replace the pressure stay 4. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 5. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace the fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	Full displacement of the pressure belt was detected, but the displacement direction (front, rear) was unknown.
	-0011	-05	Title	Fixing belt displacement failure (front side)
			Measures	1. Forgot to clear the counter at the fixing belt replacement -> clear the counter 2. Check physical relationship between the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) and the sensor flag A. In case that both sensors are blocked from light A-1. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty fixing belt displacement control drive -> replace the displacement control drive assembly B. In case that both sensors are not blocked from light B-1. The connector on the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) is physically removed, or the cable is disconnected -> connect the connector, or replace the harness B-2. Faulty fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) -> replace the sensor B-3. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit B-4. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace teh fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	It was detected that the fixing belt was displaced to the position of Front 2 (front side at 3mm from the center).

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E007	-0012	-05	Title	Pressure belt displacement failure (front side)
			Measures	1. Check installation of the pressure belt displacement control drive -> correct to the right installation procedure 2. Faulty pressure belt unit -> replace the pressure belt unit 3. Faulty pressure belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS76, 77) or faulty position sensor flag -> replace the pressure stay 4. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 5. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace the fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	It was detected that the pressure belt did not return to the center from the position of Front 1 (front side at 1mm from the center) even after a specified period.
	-0021	-05	Title	Fixing belt displacement failure (rear side)
			Measures	1. Forgot to clear the counter at the fixing belt replacement -> clear the counter 2. Check physical relationship between the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) and the sensor flag A. In case that both sensors are blocked from light A-1. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit A-2. Faulty fixing belt displacement control drive -> replace the displacement control drive assembly B. In case that both sensors are not blocked from light B-1. The connector on the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) is physically removed, or the cable is disconnected -> connect the connector, or replace the harness B-2. Faulty fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) -> replace the sensor B-3. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit B-4. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace teh fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	It was detected that the fixing belt was displaced to the position of Rear 2 (rear side at 3mm from the center).

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E007	-0022	-05	Title	Pressure belt displacement failure (rear side)
			Measures	1. Check installation of the pressure belt displacement control drive -> correct to the right installation procedure 2. Faulty pressure belt unit -> replace the pressure belt unit 3. Faulty pressure belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS76, 77) or faulty position sensor flag -> replace the pressure stay 4. Faulty drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector or replace the fixing unit 5. Faulty fixing feed driver PCB -> replace the fixing feed driver PCB
			Description of detection	It was detected that the pressure belt did not return to the center from the position of Rear 1 (rear side at 1mm from the center) even after a specified period.
	-0101	-05	Title	Fixing belt home position detection error
			Measures	1. Check installation of the fixing belt displacement control drive -> correct to the right installation procedure 2. Check if there is open circuit of the harness between the fixing belt displacement control drive unit and the fixing feed driver PCB, or the connector is physically removed -> if it is open circuit, replace the harness 3. Faulty fixing belt HP sensor flag -> if the behavior is not normal, replace it 4. Replace the fixing belt HP sensor (PS69) 5. Replace the fixing belt displacement control motor (M46) 6. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 7. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Fixing belt home position detection error (Failure of the fixing belt HP sensor (PS69))

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E007	-0102	-05	Title	Pressure belt home position detection error
			Measures	1. Check installation of the pressure belt displacement control drive -> correct to the right installation procedure 2. Check if there is open circuit of the harness between the pressure belt displacement control drive unit and the fixing feed driver PCB, or the connector is physically removed -> if it is open circuit, replace 3. Faulty pressure belt HP sensor flag -> if the behavior is not normal, replace it 4. Replace the pressure belt HP sensor (PS78) 5. Replace the pressure belt displacement control motor (M49) 6. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 7. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure belt home position detection error (Failure of the pressure belt HP sensor (PS78))
	-9901	-05	Title	Fixing belt displacement failure (Full displacement of the fixing belt or failure of the fixing belt position sensor)
			Measures	1.Check if there is open circuit of the harness between the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) and the fixing feed driver PCB, or the connector is physically removed -> if it is open circuit, replace 2. Check if the installation of the fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) is inappropriate 3. Faulty fixing belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS71, 72) -> replace the sensor 4. Faulty fixing belt unit -> replace the fixing belt unit
			Description of detection	Failure of the fixing belt position sensor (An impossible combination of sensor signals occurred.)
	-9902	-05	Title	Pressure belt displacement failure (Full displacement of the pressure belt or failure of the pressure belt position sensor)
			Measures	1. Faulty connection of the drawer connector -> clean the drawer connector 2. Faulty pressure belt position sensor 1, 2 (PS76, 77), open circuit of the harness, or the connector is physically removed -> connect the connector, replace the sensor or replace teh pressure stay 3. Faulty drawer connector -> replace the fixing unit
			Description of detection	Failure of the pressure belt position sensor (An impossible combination of sensor signals occurred.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E008	-0001	-05	Title	Pressure belt unit life detection error
			Measures	1. Confirm the current value is 80 (0.8A) and below on the service mode (DISPLAY > FIXING > FX-MTR8). A. In case that the current value is "smaller than 80" A-1. The pressure belt unit reaches to its life -> replace the pressure belt unit A-2. Faulty fixing unit drive gear -> replace the gear A-3. Fault fixing motor (M48) B. In case that the current value is "80 and larger" B-1. Faulty fixing unit drive gear -> replace the gear B-2. Faulty fixing motor (M48) -> replace the fixing mtoor B-3. Fault relay PCB -> replace it 2. Clear the current value log of fixing motor on the service mode after procedure. COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > FX-L-CLR
			Description of detection	The amount of fixing motor current reached the specified value due to torque-up of the pressure belt. Or, the temporary mode for prevention of belt displacement was executed, but displacement was not eliminated.
	-0002	-05	Title	Fixing belt unit life detection error
			Measures	1. The fixing belt unit reaches to its life -> replace the fixing belt unit
			Description of detection	Total rotation time of the fixing belt reached 15,000 hours.
	-0003	-05	Title	Fixing belt unit life detection error
			Measures	1. The fixing belt unit reaches to its life -> replace the fixing belt unit
			Description of detection	Page count for the fixing belt reached to the 400,000 sheets.
E009	-0500	-05	Title	Pressure unit pressure release HP search error
			Measures	1. Check the fixing pressure release drive gear -> replace the gear 2. Replace the fixing pressure release sensor (PS73) 3. Replace the fixing pressure release motor (M47) 4. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 5. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	The home position for rotation of releasing pressure of the fixing assembly could not be detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E009	-0501	-05	Title	Pressure unit pressure release timeout error
			Measures	1. Check the fixing pressure release drive gear -> replace the gear 2. Replace the fixing pressure release sensor (PS73) 3. Replace the fixing pressure release motor (M47) 4. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 5. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure release operation could not be completed within a specified period.
	-0502	-05	Title	Pressure unit pressure application timeout error
			Measures	1. Check the fixing pressure release drive gear -> replace the gear 2. Replace the fixing pressure release sensor (PS73) 3. Replace the fixing pressure release motor (M47) 4. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 5. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Pressure application operation could not be completed within a specified period.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0101	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (Y) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21). (Sensor side) Sensor side: J7316, J7317, J8016 2. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 is properly installed. 3. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1910 4. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21) and Encoder Wheel. 5. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21). 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (Y) (M21) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7300/J8019, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (Y) (UN20/21) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7316/J7317/J8016, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (Y). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A:This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 signal error is detected. B:The lock signal for the drum motor (Y) (M21) cannot be detected within a specified period.Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0201	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (M) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23). (Sensor side) Sensor side: J7314, J7315, J8013 2. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 is properly installed. 3. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1910 4. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23) and Encoder Wheel. 5. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23). 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection of the drum motor (M) (M23). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7302/J8020, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (M) (UN22/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7314/J7315/J8013, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (M). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6)..
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB
			Description of detection	A.This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 signal error is detected. B.The lock signal for the drum motor (M) (M23) cannot be detected within a specified period. - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0301	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (C) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25). (Sensor side) Sensor side: J7312, J7313, J8012 2. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 is properly installed. 3. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1910 4. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25) and Encoder Wheel. 5. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25). 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (C) (M25) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7304/J8021, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (C) (UN24/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7312/J7313/J8012, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (C). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6)..
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 signal error is detected. B.The lock signal for the drum motor (C) (M25) cannot be detected within a specified period. - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0401	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (Bk) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19). (Sensor side) Sensor side: J7310, J7311 2. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 is properly installed. 3. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1911 4. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19) and Encoder Wheel. 5. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19). 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (Bk) (M19) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7306, PCB side: J1921 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (Bk) (UN24/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7310/J7311, PCB side: J1911 3. Reinstall the drum unit (Bk). 4. Replace the drum cleaning unit and the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 signal error is detected. B.The lock signal for the drum motor (Bk) (M19) cannot be detected within a specified period.Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0501	-05	Title	A.ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.ITB drive motor error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17). (Sensor side) Sensor side: J7318, J7319, J8047 2. Check that the Encoder Wheel of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 is properly installed. 3. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1912 4. Manually turn the Rotor of the ITB Drive Motor (M3) clockwise and check that the ITB Rotation Sensor Encoder Wheel rotates. If the Encoder Wheel does not rotate, replace the Drum Drive Unit. 5. Take out the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17) to clean the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17) and Encoder Wheel. 6. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17). 7. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: Check the connection between the ITB driver motor (M3) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7518, J8047, J8050 PCB side: J1921, J8011, J8050 2. Check the connection of the ITB drive roller speed detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7318, J7319, J8047, J8050 PCB side: J1921, J8011, J8050 3. Reinstall the 4 color drum units. (If the drum unit is not installed properly, more load is applied to ITB drive.) 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) There may be cause in each color. 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
			Description of detection	A.This error occurs when the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 signal error is detected. B.The lock signal for the ITB drive motor (M3) cannot be detected within a specified period. - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) Y/M/C/K not inserted - Peeling of the ITB cleaning blade - Encoder Y/M/C/K failure (This occurs in rare cases.)
E012	-0102	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (Y) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20). Sensor side: J7316, J8016 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1 (UN20) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (Y) (M21) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7300/J8019, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (Y) (UN20/21) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7316/J7317/J8016, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (Y). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
			Description of detection	A.The signal is not detected for 80msec or more. B.Lock signal of Drum motor (Y)(M21) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0202	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (M) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22). Sensor side: J7314, J8013 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1 (UN22) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection of the drum motor (M) (M23). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7302/J8020, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (M) (UN22/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7314/J7315/J8013, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (M). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.The signal is not detected for 80msec or more. B.Lock signal of Drum motor (M)(M23) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0302	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (C) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24). Sensor side: J7312, J7313, J8012 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1 (UN24) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (C) (M25) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7304/J8021, PCB side: J1920 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (C) (UN24/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7312/J7313/J8012, PCB side: J1910 3. Reinstall the drum unit (C). 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.The signal is not detected for 80msec or more. B.Lock signal of Drum motor (C)(M25) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0402	-05	Title	A.Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.Drum motor (Bk) error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18). Sensor side: J7310, J7311 PCB side: J1911 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1 (UN18) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: 1. Check the connection between the drum motor (Bk) (M19) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7306, PCB side: J1921 2. Check the connection between the drum speed detection PCB (Bk) (UN24/23) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7310/J7311, PCB side: J1911 3. Reinstall the drum unit (Bk). 4. Replace the drum cleaning unit and the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.The signal is not detected for 80msec or more. B.Lock signal of Drum motor (Bk)(M19) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) not inserted - Drum unit failure - Encoder failure (This occurs in very rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0502	-05	Title	A.ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 signal error (Controller Version 2x.xx or later) B.ITB drive motor error (Prior to Controller Version 1x.xx)
			Measures	A: 1. Check the connection of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16). Sensor side: J7318, J7319, J8047 PCB side: J1912 2. Take out the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16) to clean. 4. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16). 5. Check if the Harness of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1 (UN16) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). B: Check the connection between the ITB driver motor (M3) and the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7518, J8047, J8050 PCB side: J1921, J8011, J8050 2. Check the connection of the ITB drive roller speed detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) Motor side: J7318, J7319, J8047, J8050 PCB side: J1921, J8011, J8050 3. Reinstall the 4 color drum units. (If the drum unit is not installed properly, more load is applied to ITB drive.) 4. Replace the drum unit. (Drum drive may be overloaded due to peeling of the blade, etc.) There may be cause in each color. 5. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB (UN6).
				MEMO: In some rare cases, this error occurs when the encoder is not installed with the drum speed detection PCB or when dirt is applied to the sensor surface of the drum speed detection PCB.
			Description of detection	A.The signal is not detected for 80msec or more. B.Lock signal of ITB drive motor (M3) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection - Connector disconnected, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) - Drum (unit) Y/M/C/K not inserted - Peeling of the ITB cleaning blade - Encoder Y/M/C/K failure (This occurs in rare cases.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0103	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 signal error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21). Sensor side: J7316, J7317, J8016 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 2 (UN21) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The signal is not detected for 80msec or more.
E012	-0203	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 signal error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23). Sensor side: J7314, J7315, J8013 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 2 (UN23) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The signal is not detected for 80msec or more
E012	-0303	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 signal error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25). Sensor side: J7312, J7313, J8012 PCB side:J1910 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 2 (UN25) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The signal is not detected for 80msec or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0403	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 signal error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19). Sensor side: J7310, J7311 PCB side: J1911 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19) to clean. 4. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19). 5. Check if the Harness of the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 2 (UN19) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The signal is not detected for 80msec or more.
E012	-0503	-05	Title	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 signal error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17). Sensor side: J7318, J7319, J8047 PCB side: J1912 2. Take out the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17) to clean. 4. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17). 5. Check if the Harness of the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 2 (UN17) is faulty. (Replace the Harness if it's disconnected.) 6. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The signal is not detected for 80msec or more.
E012	-0104	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) Encoder Wheel error
			Measures	1. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21) and Encoder Wheel. 2. Replace the Encoder Wheel. 3. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21). 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) Encoder Wheel error is detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0204	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) Encoder Wheel error
			Measures	1. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23) and Encoder Wheel. 2. Replace the Encoder Wheel. 3. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23). 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) Encoder Wheel error is detected.
E012	-0304	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) Encoder Wheel error
			Measures	1. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25) and Encoder Wheel. 2. Replace the Encoder Wheel. 3. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25). 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) Encoder Wheel error is detected.
E012	-0404	-05	Title	Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) Encoder Wheel error
			Measures	1. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19) and Encoder Wheel. 2. Replace the Encoder Wheel. 3. Replace the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19). 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) Encoder Wheel error is detected.
E012	-0504	-05	Title	ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB Encoder Wheel error
			Measures	1. Take out the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB to clean the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17) and Encoder Wheel. 2. Replace the Encoder Wheel. 3. Replace the ITB Drive Roller Speed Detection PCB 1/2 (UN16/17). 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) Encoder Wheel error is detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0105	-05	Title	Drum Motor (Y) control error
			Measures	1. Check if the Drum Unit (Y) is installed. 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Y) 1/2 (UN20/21) and Encoder Wheel. 3. Remove and then reinstall the Process Unit (Bk). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (Y). 5. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	Unstable rotation of the Drum Motor (Y)
E012	-0205	-05	Title	Drum Motor (M) control error
			Measures	1. Check if the Drum Unit (M) is installed. 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (M) 1/2 (UN22/23) and Encoder Wheel. 3. Remove and then reinstall the Process Unit (Bk). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (M). 5. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	Unstable rotation of the Drum Motor (M)
E012	-0305	-05	Title	Drum Motor (C) control error
			Measures	1. Check if the Drum Unit (C) is installed. 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (C) 1/2 (UN24/25) and Encoder Wheel. 3. Remove and then reinstall the Process Unit (Bk). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (C). 5. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	Unstable rotation of the Drum Motor (C)
E012	-0405	-05	Title	Drum Motor (Bk) control error
			Measures	1. Check if the Drum Unit (Bk) is installed. 2. Take out the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) to clean the Drum Speed Detection PCB (Bk) 1/2 (UN18/19) and Encoder Wheel. 3. Remove and then reinstall the Process Unit (Bk). 4. Replace the Drum Unit (Bk). 5. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	Unstable rotation of the Drum Motor (Bk)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0505	-05	Title	ITB Drive Motor control error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the Drum Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7300, J8019 PCB side: J1920 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	Unstable rotation of the ITB Drive Motor
E012	-0106	-05	Title	Drum Motor (Y) rotation error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the Drum Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7300, J8019 PCB side: J1920 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The Drum Motor (Y) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
E012	-0206	-05	Title	Drum Motor (M) rotation error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the Drum Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7302, J8020 PCB side: J1921 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The Drum Motor (M) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
E012	-0306	-05	Title	Drum Motor (C) rotation error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the Drum Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7304, J8019 PCB side: J1921 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	The Drum Motor (C) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-0406	-05	Title	Drum Motor (Bk) rotation error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the Drum Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7306 PCB side: J1921 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6)
			Description of detection	The Drum Motor (Bk) is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
E012	-0506	-05	Title	ITB Drive Motor rotation error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the ITB Drive Motor and Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). Sensor side: J7518, J8047, J8050 PCB side: J1912, J8011 2. Check the ITB. Check to see if the ITB is displaced or ripped. Refer to E075 if the ITB is displaced. 3. Replace the ITB Cleaning Blade. 4. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	ITB Drive Motor is not rotating at the specified speed, or it is stopped.
E012	-2000	-05	Title	Rotation error of Drum Motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M21/23/25/19) and ITB Drive Motor
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB. PCB side: J1900 (J1920/J1921/J1912) 2. Check the connection of the Relay PCB. PCB side: J1805 3. Check the Interlock Switch. 4. Check if the Harness of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) is faulty.
			Description of detection	Simultaneous rotation error in all Motors
E012	-3000	-05	Title	Error in Drum Speed Detection PCB (UN18 to 25) of all colors
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the Drum ITB Driver PCB. PCB side: J1900 (J1310 to J1317) 2. Check if the Harness of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6) is faulty. 3. Replace the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Speed Detection PCB (UN18 to 25) error is detected for all colors simultaneously.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E012	-3001	-05	Title	Control error of Drum Motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M21/23/25/19)
			Measures	1. Check the Process Unit (to see if the Connector is physically removed). 2. Check the Drum Unit (to see if the Connector is physically removed).
			Description of detection	This error occurs when the Drum Motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M21/23/25/19) control error is detected for all colors simultaneously.
E012	-3002	-05	Title	Rotation error of Drum Motor (Y/M/C/Bk) (M21/23/25/19)
			Measures	1. Check the connector of the Drum ITB Driver PCB (UN6). PCB side: J1900 (J1920/J1921/J1912)
			Description of detection	All of the Drum Motors (Y/M/C/Bk) (M21/23/25/19) are not rotating at the specified speed, or they are stopped.
E013	-0001	-05	Title	Waste toner feed screw lock detection error
			Measures	• Pull out the waste toner bottle. If it is full of toner, go to Step 2. • If the waste toner bottle is not full of toner, go to Step 1, 2, and 4. • If the waste toner bottle is not full and the waste toner pipe is not clogged with toner, go to Step 3 and 4. 1. If the waste toner pipe is clogged with toner, remove the toner in the pipe. 2. Replace the waste toner full sensor and the waste toner bottle. Remove the toner clog in the waste toner pipe. 3. Replace the waste toner screw lock detection switch (SW10). 4. Replace the waste toner drive unit.
			Description of detection	When the waste toner pipe screw lock SW (SW10) detected the lock status for 500msec (100msec x 5 times) consecutively

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E013	-0002	-05	Title	Waste toner full sensor offset adjustment error
			Measures	• If the waste toner bottle is full of toner (if toner is viewable at the height of the detection window), go to Step 1. • If the waste toner bottle is not full of toner (if toner is not viewable at the height of the detection window) and the detection window is stained with toner, go to Step 2. • If the toner bottle is new, go to Step 3 and 4. • If toner is not viewable at the height of the detection window and the window is not stained with toner while the waste toner bottle is not new, go to Step 3 and 4. • If no fault is found after checking mentioned above is performed and the connector of the waste toner full sensor (TS9) is inserted, go to Step 4. 1. Replace the waste toner bottle with new one. If new one is not available, remove toner in the waste toner bottle. 2. Replace the waste toner bottle with new one. If new one is not available, clean the detection window in the waste toner container. 3. Check the connection between the waste toner full sensor (TS9) and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7010, PCB side: J1261, J8149 4. Replace the waste toner full sensor (TS9).
			Description of detection	The sensor sampling result is not within a specified range.
	-0003	-05	Title	Waste toner full sensor error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the waste toner full sensor (TS9) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting)), Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7010, PCB side: J1261, J8149 2. Replace the waste toner full sensor (TS9).
			Description of detection	Output of the waste toner full sensor cannot be detected.
E014	-0001	-05	Title	Fixing motor error (At start-up)
			Measures	1. Check the fixing unit drive gear -> replace the gear 2. Replace the fixing motor (M48) 3. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Locking was not released within 3 seconds after the fixing motor was turned on.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E014	-0002	-05	Title	Fixing motor error (At regular rotation)
			Measures	1. Check the fixing unit drive gear -> replace the gear 2. Replace the fixing motor (M48) 3. Replace the fixing feed driver PCB 4. Replace the DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	Locking was released for 1 second consecutively after the fixing motor (M48) was locked.
E015	-0001	-05	Title	Decurler incoming amount control error 1
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check or Replace the decurler HP sensor 1 (PS88) 3. Check or Replace the decurler incoming amount adjustment motor 1 (M50) 4. Check or Replace the buffer driver PCB (UN150)
			Description of detection	Change of the decurler HP sensor 1 (PS88) cannot be detected even when a specified time elapsed after driving of the decurler incoming amount adjustment motor 1 (M50) started.
	-0002	-05	Title	Decurler incoming amount control error 2
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check or Replace the decurler HP sensor 2 (PS89) 3. Check or Replace the decurler incoming amount adjustment motor 2 (M53) 4. Check or Replace the buffer driver PCB (UN150)
			Description of detection	Change of the decurler HP sensor 2 (PS89) cannot be detected even when a specified time elapsed after driving of the decurler incoming amount adjustment motor 2 (M53) started.

T-7-3

E020

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0080	-05	Title	ITB base light intensity upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing ITB base correction, the average value of P wave light intensity detected/calculated is more than 900.
E020	-0081	-05	Title	ITB base light intensity lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Clean the patch sensor. 2. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 3. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 4. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit.
			Description of detection	When executing ITB base correction, the average value of P wave light intensity detected/calculated is less than 300.
	-0082	-05	Title	Patch sensor light intensity correction error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Clean the patch sensor. 2. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 3. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 4. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit.
			Description of detection	When executing correction of patch sensor light intensity, the P wave output is not more than 500 and less than 900.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0120	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (Y) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether the toner density sensor is not disconnected or Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) occurs. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INI SET-Y), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor reached 255 or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0124	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (Y) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIS ET-Y), the ATR patch detection value (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0130	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (Y) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-Y), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor became less than 55.
	-0134	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (Y) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-Y), the ATR patch output (SigD) is more than 970.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0136	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (Y) sampling error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-Y), the variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0190	-05	Title	Patch (Y) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0191	-05	Title	Patch (Y) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is more than 970.
	-01A0	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (Y) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 43.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-01A2	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (Y) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 247.
	-01C2	-05	Title	Patch (Y) sampling error
			Measures	1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit. 6. Replace the developing assembly. (Check whether there is not uneven coating on the developing sleeve.)
			Description of detection	The variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0220	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (M) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether the toner density sensor is not disconnected or Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) occurs. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INI SET-M), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor reached 255 or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0224	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (M) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-M), the ATR patch detection value (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0230	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (M) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-M), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor became less than 55.
	-0234	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (M) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-M), the ATR patch output (SigD) is more than 970.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0236	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (M) sampling error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-M), the variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0290	-05	Title	Patch (M) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0291	-05	Title	Patch (M) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is more than 970.
	-02A0	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (M) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 43.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-02A2	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (M) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 247.
	-02C2	-05	Title	Patch (Y) sampling error
			Measures	1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit. 6. Replace the developing assembly. (Check whether there is not uneven coating on the developing sleeve.)
			Description of detection	The variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0320	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (C) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether the toner density sensor is not disconnected or Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) occurs. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INI SET-C), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor reached 255 or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0324	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (C) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIS ET-C), the ATR patch detection value (SigD) is less than 79.
	-0330	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (C) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-C), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor became less than 55.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0334	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (C) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-C), the ATR patch output (SigD) is more than 970.
	-0336	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (C) sampling error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit. 6. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-C), the variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0340	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (Bk) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-K), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor became less than 55.
	-0390	-05	Title	Patch (C) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0391	-05	Title	Patch (C) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is more than 970.
	-03A0	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (C) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 43.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-03A2	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (C) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 247.
	-03C2	-05	Title	Patch (Y) sampling error
			Measures	1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit. 6. Replace the developing assembly. (Check whether there is not uneven coating on the developing sleeve.)
			Description of detection	The variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0420	-05	Title	Initial installation toner density sensor (Bk) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (Breaking (shorting))) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or Breaking (Breaking (shorting)) of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INI SET-K), the output level does not reach 128 even when control voltage of the toner density sensor reached 255 or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0424	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (Bk) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing the developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INIS ET-K), the ATR patch detection value (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0434	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (Bk) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-K), the ATR patch output (SigD) is more than 970.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0436	-05	Title	Initial installation patch (K) sampling error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit. 7. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	When executing developing assembly initial installation mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INISET-K), the variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0490	-05	Title	Patch (Bk) density lower limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is less than 79.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-0491	-05	Title	Patch (Bk) density upper limit error
			Measures	• When the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-LED-DA is large (153(D) or more) and the value of DISPLAY > DENS >P-SENS-P is small, there is a high possibility that dirt is applied to the patch sensor. • This occurs only at a regular timing. When the value of DISPLAY>DENS>DENS-S-x is small (2 digits), there is a high possibility that breaking occurred. 1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Sensor side: J7412, J8035PCB side: J1242 4. Check open/close operation of the patch shutter. 5. Check whether scratches/dirt are applied to the ITB. If many scratches are found, replace the ITB. If dirt is applied, clean the ITB. In this case, check the ITB cleaning blade at the same time. 6. Replace the patch sensor unit.
				MEMO: This error also occurs when there is not enough toner in the developing assembly. In this case, check the supply-related parts in the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The ATR patch detection output (SigD) is more than 970.
	-04A0	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (Bk) output lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 43.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E020	-04A2	-05	Title	Toner density sensor (Bk) output upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the toner density sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) <Y> sensor side: J7133, J8028, J8087 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <M> sensor side: J7134, J8029, J8088 PCB side: J1240, J8085 <C> sensor side: J7135, J8030, J8089 PCB side: J1240, J8086 <Bk> sensor side: J7146, J8015, J8117 PCB side: J1240, J8086 2. Check whether disconnection or shorting of the toner density sensor occurs or not. 3. Replace the developing assembly.
			Description of detection	The toner density sensor output (Vsig_ind) is less than 247.
	-04C2	-05	Title	Patch (Y) sampling error
			Measures	1. Check whether the developing assembly and the drum unit are properly installed. 2. Clean the patch sensor. 3. Check the connection between the patch sensor and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7412, J8035 PCB side: J1242 4. Clean or replace the ITB. • Check whether the ITB belt is dirty or not. If it is dirty, perform cleaning with the following service mode. COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING>TBLT-CLN • If it is assumed that this error occurred due to scratches on the ITB, replace the ITB. 5. Replace the patch sensor unit. 6. Replace the developing assembly. (Check whether there is not uneven coating on the developing sleeve.)
			Description of detection	The variation before average patch P wave light intensity is more than 100.

1-7-4

E021 to E077

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E021	-0101	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (Y) (UN20) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7535, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (Y).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing sleeve drive motor (Y) (M20) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor
	-0102	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (Y) (UN20) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7535, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (Y).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing sleeve drive motor (Y)(M20) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E021	-0201	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (M) (UN22) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7536, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (M). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (M).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing sleeve drive motor (M) (M22) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor
	-0202	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (M) (UN22) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7536, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (M). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (M).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing sleeve drive motor (M)(M22) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E021	-0301	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (C) (UN24) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7537, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (C). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (C).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing sleeve drive motor (C) (M24) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor
	-0302	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (C) (UN24) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7537, J8034 PCB side: J1220 2. Replace the developing assembly (C). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (C).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing sleeve drive motor (C)(M24) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E021	-0401	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (Bk) (UN18) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7538, J8243 PCB side: J8236, J1227 2. Replace the developing assembly (Bk). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (Bk).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing sleeve drive motor (Bk) (M18) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor
	-0402	-05	Title	Developing sleeve drive motor (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing sleeve drive motor (Bk) (UN18) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7538, J8243 PCB side: J8236, J1227 2. Replace the developing assembly (Bk). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the developing sleeve drive motor (Bk).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing sleeve drive motor (Bk)(M18) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the developing sleeve motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E022	-0001	-05	Title	Drum cleaning / waste toner feed drive motor error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the drum cleaning/ waste toner feed drive motor and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7538/J8243, PCB side: J1227/J8036 2. Clean the screw in the drum cleaning unit (Bk), or replace the unit. Remove toner clog with the feed screw. 3. Clean the waste toner feed pipe unit, or replace the unit. Remove toner clog with the feed screw. 4. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 5. Replace the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor.
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor (M30) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the drum cleaning unit (Overload) • Failure of the waste toner feed screw (Overload) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E022	-0002	-05	Title	Drum cleaning / waste toner feed drive motor error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the drum cleaning/ waste toner feed drive motor and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7538/J8243, PCB side: J1227/J8036 2. Clean the screw in the drum cleaning unit (Bk), or replace the unit. Remove toner clog with the feed screw. 3. Clean the waste toner feed pipe unit, or replace the unit. Remove toner clog with the feed screw. 4. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 5. Replace the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor.
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor (M30) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the drum cleaning unit (Overload) • Failure of the waste toner feed screw (Overload) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU5 burns)) • Failure of the drum cleaning/waste toner feed drive motor
E023	-0101	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (Y) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7158/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (Y).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing stirring motor (Y) (M26) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E023	-0102	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (Y) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7158/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (Y).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing stirring motor(Y)(M26)cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor
	-0201	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (M) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7156/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (M).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing stirring motor (M) (M28) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E023	-0202	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (M) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7156/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Y). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (M).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing stirring motor(M)(M28) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor
	-0301	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (C) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7157/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (C). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (C).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing stirring motor (C) (M27) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E023	-0302	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (C) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7157/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (C). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (C).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing stirring motor(C)(M27) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor
	-0401	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (Bk) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7152/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Bk). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (Bk).
			Description of detection	The lock signal of the developing stirring motor (Bk) (M29) cannot be detected within a specified period. • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E023	-0402	-05	Title	Developing stirring motor (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the developing stirring motor (Bk) and the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). (Connection of the connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7152/J8038 PCB side: J1246 2. Replace the developing assembly (Bk). 3. Replace the DC controller interface PCB (UN2). 4. Check the contact of the drawer connector (J8031). 5. Replace the developing stirring motor (Bk).
			Description of detection	Lock signal of Developing stirring motor(Bk)(M29) cannot be detected for the specified time after first detection • Connector disconnected, breaking (shorting) • Failure of the developing assembly (Sleeve overloaded) • Failure of the DC controller interface PCB (Fuse (FU7 burns)) • Contact failure of the drawer connector • Failure of the developing stirring motor
E025	-0100	-05	Title	Toner container drive motor lock (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check whether a toner container of a different model is not installed. If it is installed, replace it with a correct one. 2. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) 3. Replace the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). 4. Replace the toner container tray unit (when this error occurred at rotation of the toner container). 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: When this error occurred because a toner container of a different model was installed, remove the toner container following the procedures shown below. 1) Open the toner container installation inlet cover. 2) Manually turn the container in an counterclockwise direction until it is fully turned. 3) Rotate the toner container in an counterclockwise direction using a toner container removing tool. 4) The toner container is placed at the position where it can be removed. Remove the toner container.
			Description of detection	Overcurrent of the toner container drive motor was detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0102	-05	Title	Block supply timeout (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the hopper/stirring supply motor (M6) and the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7100, J8106 PCB side: J1340 2. Check the connection between the toner feed screw rotation sensor (PS9) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7418, J8106 PCB side: J1340 3. Replace the hopper/stirring supply motor. 4. Clean and replace the toner feed screw rotation sensor. 5. Replace the toner supply pipe unit. 6. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: Remedies 5 and 6 are taken when the motor is overloaded due to toner adhesion in the unit or gear interlocking failure, etc. Since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	The toner supply screw rotation sensor cannot detect rotation of the screw.
	-0110	-05	Title	Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M10) harness. (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) Check the connection with the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7104 PCB side: J1370 2. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam HP sensor (PS8) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7123, J8106 PCB side: J1340 3. Replace the toner container drive motor. 4. Clean and replace the release holder shift cam HP sensor. 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: As for Remedy 5, since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	HP sensor of release holder shift cam cannot detect within specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0120	-05	Title	Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase (Y) error
			Measures	1. Close the toner container inserting inlet cover and turn OFF/ON the power. 2. Check the connection between the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS10) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Breaking, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7122, J8115 PCB side: J1360 3. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam phase sensor (PS81) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Breaking, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7153 PCB side: J1390 4. Replace the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS10).
			Description of detection	When the power was turned on, it was detected that the toner container cap was opened (the release holder shift cam phase sensor was protected against light) AND the toner container inserting inlet cover was opened (the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor was transmissive).
	-0200	-05	Title	Toner bottle motor lock (M) error
			Measures	1. Check whether a toner container of a different model is not installed. If it is installed, replace it with a correct one. 2. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) 3. Replace the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). 4. Replace the toner container tray unit (when this error occurred at rotation of the toner container). 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: When this error occurred because a toner container of a different model was installed, remove the toner container following the procedures shown below. 1) Open the toner container installation inlet cover. 2) Manually turn the container in an counterclockwise direction until it is fully turned. 3) Rotate the toner container in an counterclockwise direction using a toner container removing tool. 4) The toner container is placed at the position where it can be removed. Remove the toner container.
			Description of detection	Overcurrent of the toner container drive motor was detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0202	-05	Title	Block supply timeout (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the hopper/stirring supply motor (M12) and the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7101, J8107 PCB side: J1350 2. Check the connection between the toner feed screw rotation sensor (PS15) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7419, J8107 PCB side: J1350 3. Replace the hopper/stirring supply motor. 4. Clean and replace the toner feed screw rotation sensor. 5. Replace the toner supply pipe unit. 6. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: Remedies 5 and 6 are taken when the motor is overloaded due to toner adhesion in the unit or gear interlocking failure, etc. Since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	The toner supply screw rotation sensor cannot detect rotation of the screw.
	-0210	-05	Title	Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M13) harness. (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) Check the connection with the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7105 PCB side: J1370 2. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam HP sensor (PS14) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7126, J8107 PCB side: J1350 3. Replace the toner container drive motor. 4. Clean and replace the release holder shift cam HP sensor. 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: As for Remedy 5, since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	HP sensor of release holder shift cam cannot detect within specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0220	-05	Title	Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase (M) error
			Measures	1. Close the toner container inserting inlet cover and turn OFF/ON the power. 2. Check the connection between the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS13) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Breaking, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7125, J8115 PCB side: J1360 3. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam phase sensor (PS82) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Breaking, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7151 PCB side: J1390 4. Replace the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS13).
			Description of detection	When the power was turned on, it was detected that the toner container cap was opened (the release holder shift cam phase sensor was protected against light) AND the toner container inserting inlet cover was opened (the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor was transmissive).
	-0300	-05	Title	Toner bottle motor lock (C) error
			Measures	1. Check whether a toner container of a different model is not installed. If it is installed, replace it with a correct one. 2. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) 3. Replace the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). 4. Replace the toner container tray unit (when this error occurred at rotation of the toner container). 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: When this error occurred because a toner container of a different model was installed, remove the toner container following the procedures shown below. 1) Open the toner container installation inlet cover. 2) Manually turn the container in an counterclockwise direction until it is fully turned. 3) Rotate the toner container in an counterclockwise direction using a toner container removing tool. 4) The toner container is placed at the position where it can be removed. Remove the toner container.
			Description of detection	Overcurrent of the toner container drive motor was detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0302	-05	Title	Block supply timeout (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the hopper/stirring supply motor (M15) and the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7102, J8108 PCB side: J1350 2. Check the connection between the toner feed screw rotation sensor (PS18) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7420, J8108 PCB side: J1350 3. Replace the hopper/stirring supply motor. 4. Clean and replace the toner feed screw rotation sensor. 5. Replace the toner supply pipe unit. 6. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: Remedies 5 and 6 are taken when the motor is overloaded due to toner adhesion in the unit or gear interlocking failure, etc. Since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	The toner supply screw rotation sensor cannot detect rotation of the screw.
	-0310	-05	Title	Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M16) harness. (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) Check the connection with the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7106 PCB side: J1370 2. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam HP sensor (PS17) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7129, J8108 PCB side: J1350 3. Replace the toner container drive motor. 4. Clean and replace the release holder shift cam HP sensor. 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: As for Remedy 5, since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	HP sensor of release holder shift cam cannot detect within specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0320	-05	Title	Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase (C) error
			Measures	1. Close the toner container inserting inlet cover and turn OFF/ON the power. 2. Check the connection between the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS16) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7128, J8115 PCB side: J1360 3. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam phase sensor (PS82) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7150 PCB side: J1390 4. Replace the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS16).
			Description of detection	When the power was turned on, it was detected that the toner container cap was opened (the release holder shift cam phase sensor was protected against light) AND the toner container inserting inlet cover was opened (the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor was transmissive).
	-0400	-05	Title	Toner bottle motor lock (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check whether a toner container of a different model is not installed. If it is installed, replace it with a correct one. 2. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) 3. Replace the toner container drive motor (M7/M10/M13/M16). 4. Replace the toner container tray unit (when this error occurred at rotation of the toner container). 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: When this error occurred because a toner container of a different model was installed, remove the toner container following the procedures shown below. 1) Open the toner container installation inlet cover. 2) Manually turn the container in an counterclockwise direction until it is fully turned. 3) Rotate the toner container in an counterclockwise direction using a toner container removing tool. 4) The toner container is placed at the position where it can be removed. Remove the toner container.
			Description of detection	Overcurrent of the toner container drive motor was detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0402	-05	Title	Block supply timeout (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the hopper/stirring supply motor (M6) and the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7103, J8040 PCB side: J1340 2. Check the connection between the toner feed screw rotation sensor (PS9) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7417, J8040 PCB side: J1340 3. Replace the hopper/stirring supply motor. 4. Clean and replace the toner feed screw rotation sensor. 5. Replace the toner supply pipe unit. 6. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: Remedies 5 and 6 are taken when the motor is overloaded due to toner adhesion in the unit or gear interlocking failure, etc. Since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	The toner supply screw rotation sensor cannot detect rotation of the screw.
	-0410	-05	Title	Toner container sealing/release holder shift cam HP sensor timeout (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the toner container drive motor (M7) harness. (Check whether the wire is not caught by parts.) Check the connection with the hopper driver PCB. Motor side: J7107, J8041 PCB side: J1370 2. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam HP sensor (PS8) and the hopper driver PCB. Sensor side: J7139, J8040 PCB side: J1340 3. Clean and replace the toner feed screw rotation sensor. 4. Replace the hopper/stirring supply motor. 5. Replace the hopper unit.
				Points to note: As for Remedy 5, since it is difficult to identify the cause, it is recommended to replace the unit.
			Description of detection	HP sensor of release holder shift cam cannot detect within specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E025	-0420	-05	Title	Toner container/toner container inserting inlet phase (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Close the toner container inserting inlet cover and turn OFF/ON the power. 2. Check the connection between the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS7) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7138, J8115 PCB side: J1360 3. Check the connection between the release holder shift cam phase sensor (PS82) and the hopper driver PCB. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) Sensor side: J7154, J8041 PCB side: J1370 4. Replace the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor (PS7).
			Description of detection	When the power was turned on, it was detected that the toner container cap was opened (the release holder shift cam phase sensor was protected against light) AND the toner container inserting inlet cover was opened (the toner container inserting inlet cover open/close sensor was transmissive).
E032	-0001	00	Title	Counter of NE controller is not working
			Measures	Cable disconnection
			Description of detection	Disconnection of the count pulse signal is detected
E061	-0001	-05	Title	Primary charging bias (Bk) lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check whether the primary charging assembly is properly installed or connected. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 2. Check whether the primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk) is properly installed or connected. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check whether the drum motor (Bk) is properly installed or connected. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the parts. • Primary charging assembly • Primary charging high-voltage PCB (Bk) • Drum/ITB drive motor • DC controller interface PCB • DC controller PCB
			Description of detection	At initial rotation, the drum surface potential Vd at potential control is less than 30V. • Primary charging bias (Bk) is not properly applied. • The drum does not rotate correctly.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E061	-0002	-05	Title	Potential sensor offset adjustment error
			Measures	1. Check whether the potential sensor offset adjustment tool is properly installed. 2. Replace the potential sensor.
			Description of detection	When the result of potential sensor offset adjustment is more than +/-30V.
	-0003	-05	Title	Potential control Vd failure
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the drum cleaning pre-exposure LED. 2. Check the connection of the primary charging assembly. • Check whether the grid plate is properly installed. • Check whether the shield plate is not soiled by toner. => Clean the shield plate. • Check whether disconnection of the connector or shorting does not occur or the wire is not caught by parts. 3. Replace the parts. • Drum cleaning pre-exposure LED • Primary charging assembly • Drum (Checking can be performed by DISPLAY>DPOT>D-CUNT-K. Estimated life is 150,000 or less.)
			Description of detection	At the time of measurement of Vd at potential control, the value is more than +50V or less than -200V against Vgrid. • Drum cleaning pre-exposure is not performed correctly. • Primary charging is not performed correctly. • The drum is reaching the end of life.
	-0004	-05	Title	Laser power shortage error
			Measures	1. Clean the dust prevention glass. 2. Check the connection of the laser scanner unit. (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Replace the parts. • Laser scanner unit (Bk) • Laser interface PCB
			Description of detection	At the time of measurement of 8 bright section potential VI at potential control, the grid bias Vgrid is more than 100V at least at one point. • Dirt is applied to the dust prevention glass. • Laser is not applied correctly.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E073	-0001	-05	Title	Host machine interlock failure
			Measures	1. Check whether shorting does not occur to the harness of the interlock group. If it occurs, replace the harness. 2. Replace the relay board. (Blowout at the relay PCB (UN7)) 3. Replace the interlock switch. • Front door open/close switch 1 (SW1) • Front door open/close switch 2 (SW2) • Manual feeding unit open/close switch (SW3) • Paper delivery door open/close switch (SW4)
			Description of detection	Interlock at 24V cannot be detected in the condition where all of the front cover, left lower cover, and manual feed cover are closed.
E074	-0001	-05	Title	Primary transfer roller detachment/attachment error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the primary transfer roller detachment HP sensor (PS4) and the ITB relay PCB (UN28). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7113 PCB side: J2701 2. Check the connection between the ITB relay PCB (UN28) and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) ITB relay PCB: J2700, J8050 DC controller interface PCB: J1247, J8010 3. Replace the primary transfer roller detachment HP sensor (PS4). 4. Check the link parts of the primary transfer roller (pressure release lever, link, cam). If foreign matters are found, remove them. If they are soiled with toner, etc., perform cleaning (when the parts do not move smoothly due to dirt). 5. Check whether the gear is not damaged. If it is damaged, replace FM3-4905 (attachment/detachment drive unit).
			Description of detection	The primary transfer roller attachment/detachment HP sensor (PS4) cannot detect the home position within a specified period. • Connection failure • Sensor failure • Damage to the link • Damage to the drive assembly

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E075	-0000	-05	Title	Steering HP error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the steering drive HP sensor (PS2) and the ITB relay PCB (UN28). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7416, J8045 PCB side: J2701 2. Check the connection between the steering drive motor (M4) and the ITB relay PCB (UN28). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7414, J8044 PCB side: J2701 3. Replace the parts. • Steering drive HP sensor (PS3) • Steering drive motor (M4)
			Description of detection	The home position of the steering roller cannot be detected. It cannot move from the home position.
	-0001	-05	Title	ITB displacement sensor lower limit error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the ITB displacement sensor (PS3) and the ITB relay PCB (UN28). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7415 PCB side: J2702 2. Clean the ITB displacement sensor (PS3). 3. Replace the parts.
			Description of detection	The output value of the ITB displacement sensor (PS2) continues to be the lower limit value.
	-0002	-05	Title	ITB displacement sensor upper limit error
			Measures	1. Check whether the ITB displacement sensor (PS3) and the ITB displacement sensor flag are installed properly. • Isn't the ITB displacement sensor flag inserted under the ITB? • Is the ITB displacement sensor installed correctly? 2. Replace the parts. • Replace the ITB displacement sensor flag (if the flag is damaged). • Replace the ITB displacement sensor (PS3). • Replace the ITB. (Replace the ITB of which edge is damaged.) • Replace the steering control mechanism parts. Pressure spring removed from the steering arm, etc.
			Description of detection	The output value of the ITB displacement sensor (PS2) continues to be the upper limit value.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E077	-0001	-05	Title	Secondary transfer external roller detachment/attachment error
			Measures	1. Check the connection between the secondary transfer roller attachment/detachment HP sensor (PS22) and the fixing feed driver (UN5). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Sensor side: J7214, J8102 PCB side: 1509 2. Check the connection between the fixing feed driver (UN5) and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Shorting) Fixing feed driver: J1550 DC controller interface PCB: J1214 3. Check the connection between the secondary transfer roller detachment motor (M31) and the pickup feed driver PCB (UN4). (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Motor side: J7003 DC controller interface side: 1409 4. Check the connection between the pickup feed driver PCB (UN4) and the DC controller interface PCB. (Connector, Breaking (shorting)) Pickup feed driver PCB: J1401 DC controller interface PCB (UN2): J1215 5. Check the installation condition of the detachment mechanism assemblies (cam, arm, secondary transfer external roller holder). Check the condition of the attachment/detachment cam mechanism assembly. 6. Replace the secondary transfer roller attachment/ detachment HP sensor (PS22). 7. Check the drive gear. => Replace the gear. 8. Replace the secondary transfer roller detachment motor (M31). 9. Replace the drive unit.
			Description of detection	The secondary transfer roller attachment/detachment HP sensor (PS22) cannot detect the home position within a specified period. • Connection failure • Damage to the sensor • Damage to the motor • Damage to the drive assembly

1-7-5

E100 to E197

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E100	-0101	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor BD (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8070/8074/J5101Y) and the laser interface PCB (J5509). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal and PLOCK signal during BD rotation.
	-0201	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor BD (M) error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8076/8074/J5101M) and the laser interface PCB (J5510). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal and PLOCK signal during BD rotation.
	-0301	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor BD (C) error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8064/8069/J5101C) and the laser interface PCB (J5511). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal and PLOCK signal during BD rotation.
E100	-0401	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor BD (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8066/8069/J5101K) and the laser interface PCB (J5512). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal and PLOCK signal during BD rotation.
E102	-0101	-05	Title	Laser scanner unit (Y) EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8070/8074/J5101Y) and the laser interface PCB (J5509). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	Laser scanner unit EEPROM failure Failure of the data written in the laser scanner unit EEPROM was detected.
	-0201	-05	Title	Laser scanner unit (M) EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8076/8074/J5101M) and the laser interface PCB (J5510). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	Laser scanner unit EEPROM failure Failure of the data written in the laser scanner unit EEPROM was detected.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E102	-0301	-05	Title	Laser scanner unit (C) EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8064/8069/J5101C) and the laser interface PCB (J5511). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	Laser scanner unit EEPROM failure Failure of the data written in the laser scanner unit EEPROM was detected.
	-0401	-05	Title	Laser scanner unit (Bk) EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Check whether the cover is not opened. 2. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8066/8069/J5101K) and the laser interface PCB (J5512). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 4. Replace the laser scanner unit. 5. Replace the laser interface PCB. 6. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	Laser scanner unit EEPROM failure Failure of the data written in the laser scanner unit EEPROM was detected.
E110	-0101	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor (Y) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 2. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8070/8074/J5101Y) and the laser interface PCB (J5509). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Replace the laser scanner unit. 4. Replace the laser interface PCB. 5. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal during FG rotation.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E110	-0201	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor (M) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 2. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8076/8074/J5101M) and the laser interface PCB (J5510). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Replace the laser scanner unit. 4. Replace the laser interface PCB. 5. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal during FG rotation.
	-0301	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor (C) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 2. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8064/8069/J5101C) and the laser interface PCB (J5511). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Replace the laser scanner unit. 4. Replace the laser interface PCB. 5. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal during FG rotation.
	-0401	-05	Title	Laser scanner motor (Bk) error
			Measures	1. Check the connection of the relay PCB (J1817), laser power relay PCB (J5600/5601), and laser interface PCB (J5500). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 2. Check the connection between the laser scanner unit (J8066/8069/J5101K) and the laser interface PCB (J5512). (Connection of the connector, Shorting, Wire caught by parts) 3. Replace the laser scanner unit. 4. Replace the laser interface PCB. 5. Replace the laser power relay PCB.
			Description of detection	The laser scanner motor cannot detect the VLOCK signal during FG rotation.
E197	-0000	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the fixing feed board.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E197	-0001	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the fixing feed board.
	-0002	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the pickup board.
	-0003	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the pickup board.
	-0004	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the additional board
	-0006	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the additional board
	-0007	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the delivery buffer board.
	-0008	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the multi deck board.
	-0009	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the multi deck board.
	-000a	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the multi deck board.
	-000b	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the signal monitor board.
	-0020	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with additional board.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E197	-0021	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serical communication error between the drum and ITB
	-0022	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with IMG2-ch0.
	-0023	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with IMG2-ch1.
	-0030	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with additional board.
	-0031	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serical communication error between the drum and ITB
	-0032	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with IMG2-ch0.
	-0033	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	HOB serial communication error with IMG2-ch1.
	-0040	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Communication error due to contact failure of the drawer with the fixing feed board.
	-0050	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the fixing feed board.
	-0051	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the fixing feed board.
	-0052	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the pickup board.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E197	-0053	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the pickup board.
	-0057	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the delivery buffer board.
	-005c	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the PCB and harness
			Description of detection	Ex serial communication error with the Hopper board.
	-0100	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the VIDEO board
			Description of detection	Serical communication error in ASIC
	-0101	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the VIDEO board
			Description of detection	Serical communication error in ASIC
	-0102	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the VIDEO board
			Description of detection	Serical communication error in ASIC
	-0103	-05	Title	Serial communication error
			Measures	Replace the VIDEO board
			Description of detection	Serical communication error in ASIC

T-7-6

E202 to E280

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E202	-0001	-04	Title	Scanner home position error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the drive of Scanner Motor. (Open the DF Unit to check the operation.) 3. Check the flag position of Scanner Home Position Sensor and Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of detection of the home position of the optical unit for front side (outward)
	-0002	-04	Title	Scanner home position error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the drive of Scanner Motor. (Open the DF Unit to check the operation.) 3. Check the flag position of Scanner Home Position Sensor and Scanner Unit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of detection of the home position of the optical unit for front side (homeward)
	-0101	-04	Title	Glass home position error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the drive of Glass Shifting Motor. (Set the service mode: FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-CHK > 8. Then, set FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-ON.) 3. Check the flag position of Glass Shifting HP Sensor and Reading Glass. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of detection of the glass home position (outward)
	-0102	-04	Title	Glass home position error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the drive of Glass Shifting Motor. (Set the service mode: FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-CHK > 8. Then, set FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-ON.) 3. Check the flag position of Glass Shifting HP Sensor and Reading Glass. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of detection of the glass home position (homeward)
E227	-0001	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of power-on.
	-0002	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of job start.
	-0003	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of job completion.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E227	-0004	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of load drive.
	-0101	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of power-on at DADF.
	-0102	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of job start at DADF.
E227	-0103	-04	Title	Power supply (24V) error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the 24V port of the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Check the power supply and Relay PCB on the Printer side. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	The 24V port is turned off at the time of job completion at DADF.
E246	-0001	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0002	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0003	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0005	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E247	-0001	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0002	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0003	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0004	-00	Title	Memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E248	-0000	-00	Title	SRAM error
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Description of detection	SRAM check errors at Power ON
	-0001	-04	Title	EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of power-on at EEPROM for the reader controller PCB (PCB1)
	-0002	-04	Title	EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of writing at EEPROM for the reader controller PCB (PCB1)
	-0003	-04	Title	EEPROM error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Failure of reading after writing at EEPROM for the reader controller PCB (PCB1)
E270	-0001	-04	Title	Failure of the front side vertical direction synchronization signal
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (Reader), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Scanner Unit (Reader).
			Description of detection	The vertical direction synchronization signal (VSYNC) was not sent from the CMOS PCB (front side optical unit) correctly, and an image failure occurred or the operation stopped in failure.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E270	-0002	-04	Title	Failure of the horizontal/vertical direction synchronization signal
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the DDI-S Cable between Reader and Printer. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	The vertical direction synchronization signal (VSYNC) was not sent due to a failure of the horizontal direction synchronization signal (HSYNC), and an image failure occurred or the operation stopped in failure.
	-0101	-04	Title	Failure of the backside vertical scanning direction synchronization signal
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (DADF), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Scanner Unit (DADF).
			Description of detection	The vertical direction synchronization signal (VSYNC) was not sent from the CMOS PCB (backside optical unit) correctly, and an image failure occurred or the operation stopped in failure.
E280	-0001	-04	Title	Failure of communication between the reader controller PCB (PCB1) and the optical unit (reader)
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (Reader), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Scanner Unit (Reader).
			Description of detection	Communication does not start between the reader controller PCB and the front side optical unit within a specified period.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E280	-0101	-04	Title	Failure of communication between the reader controller PCB and the optical unit (DADF)
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (DADF), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the Scanner Unit (DADF).
			Description of detection	Communication does not start between the reader controller PCB and the backside optical unit within a specified period.

T-7-7

E301 to E490

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E301	-0001	-04	Title	Front side light intensity failure
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the Scanner Unit (Reader).
			Description of detection	The light intensity amount at front side shading is less than the standard level.
	-0101	-04	Title	Backside light intensity failure
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Replace the Scanner Unit (DADF).
			Description of detection	The light intensity amount at backside shading is less than the standard level.
E302	-0001	-04	Title	Front side shading failure
			Measures	1. Check that the LED of the Scanner Unit (Reader) is lit. 2. Check the connection between Scanner Unit (Reader) and LED, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (Reader), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Check the condition of Shading White Plate of the Copyboard Glass (Reader) (scratches, dust, soil, etc.). 5. Check if Scanner unit HP Sensor detects HP correctly. (If it does not detect correctly, the Scanner Unit (Reader) reaches to the end when DADF is opened.) 6. Replace the Scanner Unit (Reader). 7. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Shading RAM access failure occurred, or the shading value is less than or more than the specified level.
	-0101	-04	Title	Backside shading failure
			Measures	1. Check that the LED of the Scanner Unit (DADF) is lit. 2. Check the connection between Scanner Unit (DADF) and LED, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and Scanner Unit PCB (DADF), and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Check the condition of Shading White Plate of the Reading Glass (scratches, dust, soil, etc.). 5. Check if Glass Shifting HP Sensor detects HP correctly. 6. Replace the Scanner Unit (DADF). 7. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	Shading RAM access failure occurred, or the shading value is less than or more than the specified level.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E315	-000e	-00	Title	Error in the soft decode
			Measures	Main controller board
			Description of detection	JBIG decode error
E350	-0000	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0001	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0002	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E350	-0003	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-3000	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E351	-0000	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E354	-0001	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0002	-00	Title	ECO-ID board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E355	-0001	-00	Title	ECO-ID board / memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0002	-00	Title	ECO-ID board / memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E355	-0003	-00	Title	ECO-ID board / memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
	-0004	-00	Title	ECO-ID board / memory board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---
E400	-0001	-04	Title	Failure of communication between the reader controller PCB (PCB1) and the DADF
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB (Signal Cable and Power Supply Cable), and check that the Cables are not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Cable between Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	A reception error occurred in communication between the reader controller PCB and the DADF.
	-0002	-04	Title	Failure of communication between the reader controller PCB (PCB1) and the DADF
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB (Signal Cable and Power Supply Cable), and check that the Cables are not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Cable between Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 5. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	A reception error occurred in communication between the reader controller PCB and the DADF.
E401	-0001	-04	Title	Pickup roller unit up/down failure
			Measures	1. Check that Pickup Roller Unit Lifter HP Sensor flag moves smoothly. 2. Check the connection between DADF Driver PCB and Pickup Roller Unit Lifter HP Sensor, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the operation of Pickup Motor. (Set the service mode: FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-CHK > 9. Then, set FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-ON.) 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the pickup roller unit lifter motor (M10) is driven, the level of the pickup roller unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) does not change within a specified period.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E401	-0002	-04	Title	Pickup roller unit up/down failure
			Measures	1. Check that Pickup Roller Unit Lifter HP Sensor flag moves smoothly. 2. Check the connection between DADF Driver PCB and Pickup Roller Unit Lifter HP Sensor, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the operation of Pickup Motor. (Set the service mode: FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-CHK > 9. Then, set FEEDER > FUNCTION > MTR-ON.) 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the pickup roller unit lifter motor (M10) is driven, the level of the pickup roller unit lifter home position sensor (SR12) does not change within a specified period.
E407	-0001	-04	Title	Failure of the tray up/down motor (M8)
			Measures	1. Check that after Lifter is lifted fully, it is located in the correct position. (Check the engagement with the Gear.) 2. Check the connection between Tray HP Sensor and DADF Driver PCB, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Check the operation of Tray Lifter Motor. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Tray Lifter Motor.
			Description of detection	Even when the tray up/down motor (M8) is driven, the tray home position sensor (SR13) is not turned ON or OFF within a specified period.
	-0002	-04	Title	Failure of the tray up/down motor (M8)
			Measures	1. Check that after Lifter is lifted fully, it is located in the correct position. (Check the engagement with the Gear.) 2. Check the Tray Lifter Motor, and also check whether shifting operation is performed normally. 3. Check the connection between Paper Surface Sensor and DADF Driver PCB, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB. 5. Replace the Tray Lifter Motor.
			Description of detection	Even when the tray up/down motor (M8) is driven, the paper surface sensor (SR6) is not turned ON within a specified period.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E413	-0001	-04	Title	Failure of the DADF Disengagement motor 1 (M6)
			Measures	1. Open the DADF Front Cover, and then check the operation of active Disengagement Motor 1. 2. Check the physical position of Disengaging HP Sensor 1 and its flag. 3. Check that the Cable of Disengaging HP Sensor 1 is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the DADF Disengagement motor 1 (M6) is driven, the DADF Disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) is not turned ON within a specified period.
	-0002	-04	Title	Failure of the DADF Disengagement motor 1 (M6)
			Measures	1. Open the DADF Front Cover, and then check the operation of active Disengagement Motor 1. 2. Check the physical position of Disengaging HP Sensor 1 and its flag. 3. Check that the Cable of Disengaging HP Sensor 1 is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the DADF Disengagement motor 1 (M6) is driven, the DADF Disengaging home position sensor 1 (SR15) is not turned OFF within a specified period.
	-0011	-04	Title	Failure of the DADF Disengagement motor 2 (M7)
			Measures	1. Open the DADF Front Cover, and then check the operation of active Disengagement Motor 2. 2. Check the physical position of Disengaging HP Sensor 2 and its flag. 3. Check that the Cable of Disengaging HP Sensor 2 is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the DADF Disengagement motor 2 (M7) is driven, the DADF Disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) is not turned ON within a specified period.
	-0012	-04	Title	Failure of the DADF Disengagement motor 2 (M7)
			Measures	1. Open the DADF Front Cover, and then check the operation of active Disengagement Motor 2. 2. Check the physical position of Disengaging HP Sensor 2 and its flag. 3. Check that the Cable of Disengaging HP Sensor 2 is not open-circuit. 4. Replace the DADF Driver PCB.
			Description of detection	Even when the DADF Disengagement motor 2 (M7) is driven, the DADF Disengaging home position sensor 2 (SR16) is not turned OFF within a specified period.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E423	-0001	-04	Title	DADF SDRAM error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	SDRAM access error
	-0002	-04	Title	DADF SDRAM error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection between Reader and Printer, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	SDRAM Verify error
E490	-0001	-04	Title	DADF model mismatch error
			Measures	1. Using the service mode, check if the installed DADF model is the same model which was set in the service mode. 2. Check the connection between Reader Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. 3. Replace the DADF Driver PCB. 4. Replace the Reader Controller PCB.
			Description of detection	An DADF that is not supported is installed.

T-7-8

E500 to E551

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E500	-0000	-05	Title	A. Error in IPC communication(Finisher-A1) B. Communication error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. IPC cable is disconnected. 2. IPC cable is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The host machine controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 2) The host machine DC controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A: Communication failed between the host machine and the finisher B: The communication with the host machine is interrupted.
E503	-0001	-05	Title	A. Communication error with insertion unit (Document Insertion Unitr-J1,Paper Folding Unit-G1) B. Error in communication between the finisher - saddle stitcher(E.Finisher-A1)
			Measures	A: 1. DC controller PCB is faulty 2. Disconnection of communication cable 3. Connector on the DC controller PCB is disconnected B: 1. The connector on the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. Failed communication for 3/5 consecutive times. B. Communication failed between the finisher and the saddle stitcher
E503	-0002	-05	Title	A. Error in communication between the finisher - saddle stitcher(Finisher-A1) B. Error in communication between the finisher - saddle stitcher(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector on the wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the saddle stitcher controller PCB is disconnected. 2. The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and the saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and saddle controller PCB is faulty. 2) The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 3) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. Communication failed between the finisher and the saddle stitcher B. The communication with the saddle stitcher is interrupted.
	-0003	-05	Title	A. Communication error (between the integration unit - professional puncher) B. Communication error
			Measures	A: 1. Connector on the integration unit controller PCB is disconnected. 2. Connector on the professional puncher controller PCB is disconnected. 3. The integration unit controller PCB is faulty. 4. The professional puncher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and host machine DC controller PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4) The host machine DC controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A: Communication failed between the integration unit - professional puncher B: The communication with the puncher unit is interrupted.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E503	-0004	-05	Title	A. Communication error(Finisher-B1) B. Paper Folding Inserter Unit / Inserter Unit Communication error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and host machine controller PCB is faulty. 2) The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 3) The host machine controller PCB is faulty. B: 1. DC controller PCB is faulty 2. Disconnection of communication cable 3. Connector on the DC controller PCB is disconnected
			Description of detection	A. The communication with the inserter or the folder is interrupted. B. Failed communication for 3 consecutive times.
	-0021	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - inserter(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the insertion unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the insertion unit is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The insertion unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between finisher - insertion unit
	-0022	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - inserter(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the insertion unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the insertion unit is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The insertion unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between finisher - insertion unit
	-0041	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - integration unit(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the integration unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the integration unit is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The integration controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between finisher - integration unit

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E503	-0042	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - integration unit (Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the integration unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the integration unit is faulty. 3. The integration controller PCB is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between finisher - integration unit
	-0051	-05	Title	Error in communication between the integration unit - professional puncher(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the integration unit and the professional puncher is disconnected. 2. The cable between the integration unit and the professional puncher is faulty. 3. The integration controller PCB is faulty. 4. The professional puncher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the integration unit - professional puncher
	-0053	-05	Title	Error in communication between the integration unit - professional puncher
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the integration unit and the professional puncher is disconnected. 2. The cable between the integration unit and the professional puncher is faulty. 3. The integration controller PCB is faulty. 4. The professional puncher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the integration unit - professional puncher (Error in communication of professional puncher)
	-0061	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - paper folding unit(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the paper folding unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the paper folding unit is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the finisher - paper folding unit

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E503	-0062	-05	Title	Error in communication between the finisher - paper folding unit(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the cable between the finisher and the paper folding unit is disconnected. 2. The cable between the finisher and the paper folding unit is faulty. 3. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 4. The paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the finisher - paper folding unit
	-0081	-05	Title	Error in communication between the saddle stitcher - trimmer(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the wiring between the saddle stitcher and the trimmer is disconnected. 2. The wiring between the saddle stitcher and the trimmer is faulty. 3. The trimmer controller PCB is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the finisher - trimmer
	-0082	-05	Title	Error in communication between the saddle stitcher - trimmer(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector on the wiring between the saddle stitcher and the trimmer is disconnected. 2. The wiring between the saddle stitcher and the trimmer is faulty. 3. The trimmer controller PCB is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the finisher - trimmer
E505	-0001	-05	Title	A. Backup data error with the insertion unit (failed data reading) (Document Insertion Unit-J1/Paper Folding Unit-G1) B. EEPRAM error(Finisher-A1/B1)
			Measures	A: DC controller PCB is faulty B: The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A: Data failed to be read properly B: The checksum for the finisher controller PCB has an error when the power is turned on. (The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error.)

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E505	-0002	-05	Title	A. Backup data error with the insertion unit (failed data writing) (Document Insertion Unit-J1/Paper Folding Unit-G1) B.EEPROM error (External * Hole Puncher-A1)
			Measures	A. DC controller PCB is faulty B. Punch home position error
			Description of detection	The checksum for the EEPROM data has an error.
	-0003	-05	Title	A. Insertion unit back-up RAM error(Finisher-A1) B. EEPROM error with the insertion unit (failed data reading/writing) (Document Folding Insertion Unit / Insertion Unit -H1)
			Measures	A: 1. The insertion unit controller PCB is faulty. B: DC controller PCB is faulty
			Description of detection	A. The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform. B. Data failed to be read properly
	-0005	-05	Title	Paper folding unit back-up RAM error
			Measures	1. The paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The value written in EEPROM and the value extracted from EEPROM doesn't conform.
E514	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the gripper base motor(Finisher-A1) B. Rear end assist home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) or the gripper base motor (M116) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) or the gripper base motor (M116) are faulty. 3. The gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. 4. The gripper base motor (M116) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The rear end assist home position sensor (PI109) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and rear end assist motor is faulty. 3) The end assist mechanism is faulty. 4) The rear end assist motor (M109) is faulty. 5) The finisher con
			Description of detection	A. The gripper does not come off the gripper base rear sensor when the gripper base motor has been driven for 3sec. B. The stapler does not leave the rear end assist home position when the rear end assist motor has been driven for 3 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E514	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the gripper base motor(Finisher-A1) B. Rear end assist home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) or the gripper base motor (M116) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper base rear sensor (S117) or the gripper base motor (M116) are faulty. 3. The gripper base rear sensor (S117) is faulty. 4. The gripper base motor (M116) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The rear end assist home position sensor (PI109) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and rear end assist motor is faulty. 3) The end assist mechanism is faulty. 4) The rear end assist motor (M109) is faulty. 5) The finisher con
			Description of detection	A. The gripper base rear sensor dose not detect the gripper when the gripper base motor has been driven for 3sec. B. The stapler does not return to the rear end assist home position when the rear end assist motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in the gripper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the gripper HP sensor (S140) or the gripper motor (M117) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper HP sensor (S140) or the gripper motor (M117) are faulty. 3. The gripper HP sensor (S140) is faulty. 4. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The gripper does not come off the gripper HP sensor when the gripper motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8004	-05	Title	Error in the gripper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the gripper HP sensor (S140) or the gripper motor (M117) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper HP sensor (S140) or the gripper motor (M117) are faulty. 3. The gripper HP sensor (S140) is faulty. 4. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The gripper HP sensor does not detect the gripper when the gripper motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E514	-8005	-05	Title	Error in the gripper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the gripper position sensor (S115) or the gripper motor (M117) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper position sensor (S115) or the gripper motor (M117) are faulty. 3. The gripper position sensor (S115) is faulty. 4. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The gripper does not come off the position sensor when the gripper motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8006	-05	Title	Error in the gripper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the gripper position sensor (S115) or the gripper motor (M117) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the gripper position sensor (S115) or the gripper motor (M117) are faulty. 3. The gripper position sensor (S115) is faulty. 4. The gripper motor (M117) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The gripper position sensor does not detect the gripper when the gripper motor has been driven for 3sec.
E518	-8001	-05	Title	Error in folding feed motor lock(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of Folding feed motor (M5)/(M11) is disconnectedFolding feed motor. 2. Folding feed motor (M11) is faulty.(M5)/(M11)
			Description of detection	The fold transport motor (M5)/(M11) lock signal has been detected for more than the specified time.
E519	-0002	-05	Title	Gear change home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The gear change home position sensor (PI117) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and gear change motor is faulty. 3) The gear change mechanism is faulty. 4) The gear change motor (M110) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB
			Description of detection	The gear change home position sensor does not turn ON when the gear change motor has been driven for 387 pulses.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E519	-8001	-05	Title	Gear change home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The gear change home position sensor (PI117) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and gear change motor is faulty. 3) The gear change mechanism is faulty. 4) The gear change motor (M110) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB
			Description of detection	The gear change home position sensor does not turn OFF when the gear change motor has been driven for 387 pulses.
E530	-8000	-05	Title	Error in the front or rear alignment motor
			Measures	1. The connector of the front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) or the front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) or the front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) are faulty. 3. The front/rear alignment HP sensor (S108/S109) is faulty. 4. The front/rear alignment motor (M108/M109) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The front or rear alignment motor operate abnormally during initialization.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E530	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the front alignment motor(Finisher-A1) B. Front aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) or the front alignment motor (M108) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) or the front alignment motor (M108) are faulty. 3. The front alignment HP sensor (S108) is faulty. 4. The front alignment motor (M108) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The front aligning plate home position sensor (PI106) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and front aligning plate motor is faulty. 3) The front aligning plate is faulty. 4) The front aligning plate motor (M103) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The front alignment plate does not come off the front alignment HP sensor when the front alignment motor has been driven for 4sec. B. The aligning plate does not leave the aligningplate front home position sensor when thealignment plate front motor has been driven for 4 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E530	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the front alignment motor(Finisher-A1) B. Front aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) or the front alignment motor (M108) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the front alignment HP sensor (S108) or the front alignment motor (M108) are faulty. 3. The front alignment HP sensor (S108) is faulty. 4. The front alignment motor (M108) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The front aligning plate home position sensor (PI106) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and front aligning plate motor is faulty. 3) The front aligning plate is faulty. 4) The front aligning plate motor (M103) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The front alignment HP sensor does not detect the front alignment plate when the front alignment motor has been driven for 4sec. B. The aligning plate does not return to aligning plate front home position sensor when the alignment plate front motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
E531	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the staple motor(Finisher-A1) B. Staple home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the staple unit is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the staple unit is faulty. 3. The staple unit is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stapler is faulty. 2) The stapler is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The staple unit does not come off the staple HP sensor when the staple motor has been driven for 400msec. B. The stapler does not leave the staple home position when the staple motor has been driven for 0.4 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E531	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the staple motor(Finisher-A1) B. Staple home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the staple unit is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the staple unit is faulty. 3. The staple unit is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stapler is faulty. 2) The stapler is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The staple HP sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the staple motor has been driven for 400msec. B. The stapler does not return to the staple home position when the staple motor has been driven for 0.4 sec.
E532	-8000	-05	Title	Error in the staple shift motor
			Measures	1. The connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are faulty. 3. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. 4. The staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The staple shift motor operate abnormally during initialization.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E532	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the stapler shift motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stapler shift home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are faulty. 3. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. 4. The staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stapler drive home position sensor (PI110) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stapler shift motor is faulty. 3) The stapler shift base is faulty. 4) The stapler shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller
			Description of detection	A. The staple unit does not come off the stapler shift HP sensor when the staple shift motor has been driven for 5sec. B. The stapler does not leave the stapler shifthome position when the stapler shift motor hasbeen driven for 5 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E532	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the stapler shift motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stapler shift home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the stapler shift HP sensor (S107) or the staple shift motor (M107) are faulty. 3. The stapler shift HP sensor (S107) is faulty. 4. The staple shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stapler drive home position sensor (PI110) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stapler shift motor is faulty. 3) The stapler shift base is faulty. 4) The stapler shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller
			Description of detection	A. The stapler shift HP sensor does not detect the staple unit when the staple shift motor has been driven for 5sec. B. The stapler does not leave the stapler shifthome position when the stapler shift motor hasbeen driven for 5 seconds.
E535	-0001	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) or the swing guide motor (M110) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) or the swing guide motor (M110) are faulty. 3. The swing guide HP sensor (S110) is faulty. 4. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide does not come off the swing guide HP sensor when the swing guide motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-0002	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) or the swing guide motor (M110) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the swing guide HP sensor (S110) or the swing guide motor (M110) are faulty. 3. The swing guide HP sensor (S110) is faulty. 4. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide HP sensor does not detect the swing guide when the swing guide motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E535	-0003	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) or the swing guide motor (M110) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) or the swing guide motor (M110) are faulty. 3. The swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is faulty. 4. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide height detection sensor failed to be ON even though specified period of time has passed when lowering the swing guide.
	-0004	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) or the swing guide motor (M110) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the swing guide height detection sensor (S118) or the swing guide motor (M110) are faulty. 3. The swing guide height detection sensor (S118) is faulty. 4. The swing guide motor (M110) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide height detection sensor failed to be OFF even though specified period of time has passed when raising the swing unit.
	-8001	-05	Title	Swing home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The swing home position sensor (PI105) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and swing motor is faulty. 3) The swing mechanism is faulty. 4) The swing motor (M106) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The stapler does not leave the swing home position when the swing motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
	-8002	-05	Title	Swing home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The swing home position sensor (PI105) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and swing motor is faulty. 3) The swing mechanism is faulty. 4) The swing motor (M106) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The stapler does not return to the swing home position when the swing motor has bee driven for 3 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E537	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the rear alignment motor(Finisher-A1) B. Rear aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) or the rear alignment motor (M109) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) or the rear alignment motor (M109) are faulty. 3. The rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is faulty. 4. The rear alignment motor (M109) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The aligning plate rear home position sensor (PI107) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and aligning plate rear motor is faulty. 3) The rear aligning plate is faulty. 4) The rear aligning plate motor (M104) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The rear alignment plate does not come off the rear alignment HP sensor when the rear alignment motor has been driven for 4sec. B. The aligning plate does not leave the aligning plate rear home position sensor when the alignment plate rear motor has been driven for 4 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E537	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the rear alignment motor(Finisher-A1) B. Rear aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) or the rear alignment motor (M109) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the rear alignment HP sensor (S109) or the rear alignment motor (M109) are faulty. 3. The rear alignment HP sensor (S109) is faulty. 4. The rear alignment motor (M109) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The aligning plate rear home position sensor (PI107) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and aligning plate rear motor is faulty. 3) The rear aligning plate is faulty. 4) The rear aligning plate motor (M104) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The rear alignment HP sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the rear alignment motor has been driven for 4sec. B. The aligning plate does not leave the aligning plate rear home position sensor when the alignment plate rear motor has been driven for 4 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E540	-8001	-05	Title	Tray 1 time-out error(A:Finisher-A1,B:Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connectors of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are faulty. 3. The tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is faulty. 4. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	A. The tray 1 does not return to home position when the tray 1 shift motor has been driven for 20sec. The tray 1 does not come off the tray 1 area sensor at the same area when the tray 1 shift motor has been driven for 4sec. B. If the tray does not return to home position when the tray 1 shift motor is driven for 20 seconds. If the tray does not move to other area when tray 1 shift motor is driven for 4 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E540	-8002	-05	Title	A. Tray 1 area error(Finisher-A1) B. Tray 1 time out error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connectors of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are faulty. 3. The tray 1 area sensors (S122/S123/S124) is faulty. 4. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	A. The tray 1 detects the discontinuous area with the tray 1 area sensors. B. The dangerous area is reached before the tray 1 paper surface sensor detects paper surface during the paper surface detection operation. A discontinuous area is detected during tray operation.
	-8003	-05	Title	A. Error in the tray 1 lower safety switch(Finisher-A1) B. Swing guide switch/Staple safety switch error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are faulty. 3. The tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is faulty. 4. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	A. The tray 1 lower safety switch is turned ON while the tray 1 operates. B. The swing guide switch or staple safety switch is activated while the tray is operating.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E540	-8004	-05	Title	The tray 1 closing detect switch error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The FIG input cannot be detected when the tray 1 shift motor has been driven for 0.2 second.
	-8005	-05	Title	The tray 1 shift motor speed error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal turns OFF 150 ms after the lock detection signal turned ON.
	-8006	-05	Title	The tray 1 shift motor acceleration error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal does not turn ON when the tray 1 shift motor has been driven for 1 second.
	-8007	-05	Title	The tray 1 shift motor error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 1 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 1 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 1 shift motor (M107) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal does not turn OFF when the tray 1 shift motor is at a stop.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E540	-8013	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide safety switch
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are disconnected. 3. The wiring of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 1 shift motor (M105) are faulty. 5. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 6. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 7. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 8. The tray 1 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 1 operates.
E542	-8001	-05	Title	A. Tray 2 time-out error(Finisher-A1) B. Tray 1 time out error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connectors of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are faulty. 3. The tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is faulty. 4. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The Tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The Tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	A. The tray 2 does not return to home position when the tray 2 shift motor has been driven for 20sec. The tray 2 does not come off the tray 2 area sensor at the same area when the tray 2 shift motor has been driven for 4sec. B. If the tray does not return to home position when the tray 1 shift motor is driven for 25 seconds. If the tray does not move to other area when tray 2 shift motor is driven for 5 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E542	-8002	-05	Title	A. Tray 2 area error(Finisher-A1) B. Tray 1 time out error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connectors of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) or the tray 2 paper sensor (S105) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the tray 2 shift motor (M217) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) or the tray 2 paper sensor (S105) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 5. The tray 2 area sensors (S125/S126/S127) is faulty. 6. The tray 2 paper sensor (S105) is faulty. 7. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 8. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	A. The tray 2 detects the discontinuous area with the tray 2 area sensors. B. The upper limit area is reached before the tray 2 paper surface sensor 1 detects the paper surface during paper surface detection operation. A discontinuous area is detected during tray operation. During evacuation operation, arrival at the area beyond th
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in the tray 1 lower safety switch (Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are faulty. 3. The tray 1 lower safety switch (SW110) is faulty. 4. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The tray 1 lower safety switch is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E542	-8004	-05	Title	The tray 2 shift motor clock error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The Tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The Tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The FG input cannot be detected when the tray 2 shift motor has been driven for 0.2 second.
	-8005	-05	Title	The tray 2 shift motor speed error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal turns OFF 150 ms after the lock detection signal turned ON.
	-8006	-05	Title	The tray 2 shift motor acceleration error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal does not turn ON when the tray 2 shift motor has been driven for 1 second.
	-8007	-05	Title	The tray 2 shift motor error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The tray 2 shift area sensor PCB is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and tray 2 shift motor is faulty. 3) The tray up/down mechanism is faulty. 4) The tray 2 shift motor (M105) is faulty. 5) The finisher controller PCB is fault
			Description of detection	The lock detection signal does not turn OFF when the tray 2 shift motor is at a stop.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E542	-8013	-05	Title	Error in the swing guide safety switch
			Measures	1. The connector of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are disconnected. 3. The wiring of the swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) or the staple position switch (SW103) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the swing guide solenoid (SL101) or the tray 2 shift motor (M217) are faulty. 5. The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) (SW102/SW104) is faulty. 6. The staple position switch (SW103) is faulty. 7. The swing guide solenoid (SL101) is faulty. 8. The tray 2 shift motor (M217) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The swing guide safety switch (front/rear) is turned ON while the tray 2 operates.
E551	-0001	-05	Title	Error in power supply fan (F1) (A.Document Insertion Unit/B.Finisher)
			Measures	A: 1. Power supply fan is faulty 2. Connector of the power supply fan is disconnected B: 1. The connector of the power supply fan (FAN101) is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. 3. The power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The loch signal is detected 1.2 sec or more while the fan operation.
	-0002	-05	Title	Error in power supply fan (F1) of paper folding unit(A. Paper Folding Unit/B.Finisher)
			Measures	A: 1. Connector of the power supply fan is disconnected 2. Power supply fan is faulty B: 1. The connector of the power supply fan (FAN101) is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. 3. The power supply fan (FAN101) is faulty. 4. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The lock status is released when the fan stops.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E551	-0011	-05	Title	Error in the power supply fan of the insertion unit
			Measures	1. The connector of the fan (F1) is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the fan (F1) is faulty. 3. The fan (F1) is faulty. 4. The insertion unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The loch signal is detected for the specified times while the fan operates.
	-0021	-05	Title	Error in the power supply fan of the paper folding unit
			Measures	1. The connector of the fan (F1) is disconnected. 2. The wiring of the fan (F1) is faulty. 3. The fan (F1) is faulty. 4. The paper folding unit controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The loch signal is detected for the specified times while the fan operates.

T-7-9

E562 to E5F9

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E562	-8001	-05	Title	Error in slowing timing sensor (S24) of paper folding unit(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the slowing timing sensor is disconnected 2. Slowing timing sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in disengagement timing sensor (S21) of paper folding unit(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the disengagement timing sensor is disconnected 2. Disengagement timing sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in folding position accuracy sensor (S23) of paper folding unit(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the folding position accuracy sensor is disconnected 2. Folding position accuracy sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
	-8004	-05	Title	Error in the upper stopper HP sensor (S16) of paper folding unit(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor is disconnected 2. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The receiving-light intensity failed to be within the threshold although the emitting-light intensity is adjusted to be within the threshold when adjusting the sensor.
E568	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are faulty. 3. The feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is faulty. 4. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The disengage roller does not come off the feed roller separation HP sensor when the feed roller disengage/ buffer flapper motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are faulty. 3. The feed roller separation HP sensor (S111) is faulty. 4. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The feed roller separation HP sensor does not detect the disengage roller when the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are faulty. 3. The buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is faulty. 4. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The buffer flapper does not come off the buffer flapper HP sensor when the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E568	-8004	-05	Title	Error in the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) or the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) are faulty. 3. The buffer flapper HP sensor (S142) is faulty. 4. The feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor (M119) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The buffer flapper HP sensor does not detect the buffer flapper when the feed roller disengage/buffer flapper motor has been driven for 3sec.
E569	-8001	-05	Title	Upper stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the upper stopper motor (M7) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S16) is disconnected 4. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The upper stopper HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the upper stopper motor started to be driven while the upper stopper HP sensor was ON.
	-8002	-05	Title	Upper stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the upper stopper motor (M7) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the upper stopper HP sensor (S16) is disconnected 4. Upper stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The upper stopper HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the upper stopper motor started to be driven while the upper stopper HP sensor was OFF.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E56A	-8001	-05	Title	C-fold stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M8) is disconnected 2. C-fold stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the C-fold stopper HP sensor (S17) is disconnected 4. C-fold stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The C-fold stopper motor HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C-fold stopper motor started to be driven while the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor was ON.
	-8002	-05	Title	C-fold stopper motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the C-fold stopper motor (M8) is disconnected 2. C-fold stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the C-fold stopper HP sensor (S17) is disconnected 4. C-fold stopper HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The C-fold stopper motor HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the C-fold stopper motor started to be driven while the C-fold stopper motor HP sensor was OFF.
E56B	-8001	-05	Title	Folding tray motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the folding tray motor (M6) is disconnected 2. Folding tray motor is faulty 3. Connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S19) is disconnected 4. Folding tray HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The folding tray HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the folding tray motor started to be driven while the folding tray HP sensor was ON.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E56B	-8002	-05	Title	Folding tray motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit/Paper Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the folding tray motor (M6) is disconnected 2. Folding tray motor is faulty 3. Connector of the folding tray HP sensor (S19) is disconnected 4. Folding tray HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The folding tray HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the folding tray motor started to be driven while the folding tray HP sensor was OFF.
E56D	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the stacking tray paper retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) or the stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) or the stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) are faulty. 3. The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is faulty. 4. The stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The stacking tray paper retainer does not come off the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor when the stacking tray paper retainer motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the stacking tray paper retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) or the stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) or the stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) are faulty. 3. The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor (S114) is faulty. 4. The stacking tray paper retainer motor (M114) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The stacking tray paper retainer HP sensor does not detect the stacking tray paper retainer when the stacking tray paper retainer motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E56E	-8001	-05	Title	Lead-edge retaining guide motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP(Paper Folding Uni)
			Measures	1. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide motor (M10) is disconnected 2. Lead-edge retaining guide motor is faulty 3. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor (S25) is disconnected 4. Lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor failed to be OFF despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the lead-edge retaining guide motor started to be driven while the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor was ON.
	-8002	-05	Title	Lead-edge retaining guide motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Paper Folding Uni)
			Measures	1. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide motor (M10) is disconnected 2. Lead-edge retaining guide motor is faulty 3. Connector of the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor (S25) is disconnected 4. Lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor failed to be ON despite the drive of specified pulse in the case that the lead-edge retaining guide motor started to be driven while the lead-edge retaining guide HP sensor was OFF.
E578	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the paper return guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) or the paper return guide motor (M112) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) or the paper return guide motor (M112) are faulty. 3. The paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is faulty. 4. The paper return guide motor (M112) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper return guide does not come off the paper return guide HP sensor when the paper return guide motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E578	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the paper return guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) or the paper return guide motor (M112) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper return guide HP sensor (S112) or the paper return guide motor (M112) are faulty. 3. The paper return guide HP sensor (S112) is faulty. 4. The paper return guide motor (M112) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper return guide HP sensor does not detect the paper return guide when the paper return guide motor has been driven for 3sec.
E57B	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) or the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) or the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) are faulty. 3. The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is faulty. 4. The paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper trailing edge pushing guide does not come off the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor when the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) or the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) or the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) are faulty. 3. The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor (S113) is faulty. 4. The paper trailing edge pushing guide motor (M113) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper trailing edge pushing guide HP sensor does not detect the paper trailing edge pushing guide when the paper trailing edge pushing guide motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E57C	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the processing tray paper retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) or the processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) or the processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) are faulty. 3. The paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is faulty. 4. The processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper retainer does not come off the paper retainer HP sensor when the processing tray paper retainer motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the processing tray paper retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) or the processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the paper retainer HP sensor (S135) or the processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) are faulty. 3. The paper retainer HP sensor (S135) is faulty. 4. The processing tray paper retainer motor (M118) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The paper retainer HP sensor does not detect the paper retainer when the processing tray paper retainer motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E583	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the tray auxiliary guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) or the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) or the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. 5. The tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is faulty. 6. The tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is faulty. 7. The tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. 8. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The tray auxiliary guide does not come off the tray auxiliary guide front/rear HP sensors when the tray auxiliary guide motor has been driven for 3sec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the tray auxiliary guide motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) or the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) or the tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. 5. The tray auxiliary guide front HP sensor (S137) is faulty. 6. The tray auxiliary guide rear HP sensor (S136) is faulty. 7. The tray auxiliary guide motor (M120) is faulty. 8. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The tray auxiliary guide front/rear HP sensors does nor detect the tray auxiliary guide when the tray auxiliary guide motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E584	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor(Finisher-A1) B. Shutter home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the shutter HP sensor (S106) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the shutter HP sensor (S106) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are faulty. 3. The shutter HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 4. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The shutter home position sensor (PI113) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stack ejection motor, and between the finisher controller PCB and shutter clutch is faulty. 3) The shutter mechanism is faulty. 4) The stack eject
			Description of detection	A. The shutter does not come off the shutter HP sensor when the stack delivery lower/shutter motor has been driven for 3sec. B. The stapler does not leave the shutter home position when the stack ejection motor has been driven for 30 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E584	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor(Finisher-A1) B. Shutter home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the shutter HP sensor (S106) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the shutter HP sensor (S106) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are faulty. 3. The shutter HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 4. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The shutter home position sensor (PI113) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the finisher controller PCB and stack ejection motor, and between the finisher controller PCB and shutter clutch is faulty. 3) The shutter mechanism is faulty. 4) The stack eject
			Description of detection	A. The shutter HP sensor does not detect the shutter when the stack delivery lower/shutter motor has been driven for 3sec. B. The stapler does not return to the shutter home position when the stack ejection motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are faulty. 3. The shutter close detection sensor (S148) is faulty. 4. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The shutter does not come off the shutter close detection sensor when the stack delivery lower/shutter motor has been driven for 3sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E584	-8004	-05	Title	Error in the stack delivery lower/shutter motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the shutter close detection sensor (S148) or the stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) are faulty. 3. The shutter close detection sensor (S148) is faulty. 4. The stack delivery lower/shutter motor (M122) is faulty. 5. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The shutter close detection sensor does not detect the shutter when the stack delivery lower/shutter motor has been driven for 3sec.
E590	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the Punch motor(Finisher-A1) B. Punch home position error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the punch motor (M102) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the punch motor (M102) is faulty. 5. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 6. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. 7. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. 8. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The punch home position sensor (PI63) and punch motor clock sensor (PI62) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the punch controller PCB and sensor is faulty. 3) The punch mechanism is faulty. 4) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 5) The finisher controller
			Description of detection	A. During initialization, the punch HP sensor does not detect the puncher when the punch motor has been driven for 500msec. after the puncher has come off the punch HP sensor. After initialization, the punch motor does not return to home position. B. The puncher does not detect the punch home position sensor when the puncher motor has been driven for 20 msec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E590	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the Punch motor(Finisher-A1) B. Punch home position error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the punch motor (M102) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the punch motor (M102) is faulty. 5. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 6. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. 7. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. 8. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The punch home position sensor (PI63) and punch motor clock sensor (PI62) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the punch controller PCB and sensor is faulty. 3) The punch mechanism is faulty. 4) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 5) The finisher controller
			Description of detection	A. The puncher does not come off the punch HP sensor when the punch motor has been driven for 200msec. The puncher does not come off the punch HP sensor during initialization. B. After the motor has been stopped at time of punch motor initialization, the puncher does not detect punch home position sensor.
	-8003	-05	Title	Error in the Punch motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are disconnected. 2. The connector of the punch motor (M102) is disconnected. 3. The wiring of the punch HP sensor (S104) or the punch motor clock sensor (S105) are faulty. 4. The wiring of the punch motor (M102) is faulty. 5. The punch HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 6. The punch motor clock sensor (S105) is faulty. 7. The punch motor (M102) is faulty. 8. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 9. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The drive pulse of the punch motor does not reach 100pulses when the punch motor has been driven for 100msec. after the puncher has come off the punch HP sensor.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E591	-8001	-05	Title	Scrap full detection error (External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the scrap full detector PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The scrap full detector PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 3.0 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the scrap full detector sensor has been increased to 66% or more.
	-8002	-05	Title	Scrap full detection error (External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The scrap full detector PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the scrap full detector sensor has been decreased to 0%.
E592	-8001	-05	Title	Trailing edge sensor error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the LED PCB/photosensor PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 3.0 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the trailing edge sensor (LED5,PTR5) has been increased to 66% or more.
	-8002	-05	Title	Trailing edge sensor error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the trailing edge sensor has been decreased to 0%.
	-8003	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 1 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the LED PCB/photosensor PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.5 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 1 (LED1,PTR1) has been increased to 66% or more.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E592	-8004	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 1 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 1 (LED1,PTR1) has been decreased to 0%.
	-8005	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 2 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the LED PCB/photosensor PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.5 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 2 (LED2,PTR2) has been increased to 66% or more.
	-8006	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 2 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 2 (LED2,PTR2) has been decreased to 0%.
	-8007	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 3 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the LED PCB/photosensor PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.5 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 3 (LED3,PTR3) has been increased to 66% or more.
	-8008	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 3 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 3 (LED3,PTR3) has been decreased to 0%.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E592	-8009	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 4 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The wiring between the LED PCB/photosensor PCB and punch controller PCB is faulty. 2) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 3) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 4) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.5 V or less even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 4 (LED4,PTR4) has been increased to 66% or more.
	-800A	-05	Title	Horizontal registration sensor 4 error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	1) The LED PCB and photosensor PCB is faulty. 2) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 3) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The voltage of the light received is 2.0 V or more even when the light emitting duty of the horizontal registration sensor 4 (LED4,PTR4) has been decreased to 0%.
E593	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the punch slide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Horizontal registration home position error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) or the punch slide motor (M101) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) or the punch slide motor (M101) are faulty. 3. The horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is faulty. 4. The punch slide motor (M101) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The horizontal registration home position (PI61) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the punch controller PCB and sensor is faulty. 3) The horizontal registration mechanism is faulty. 4) The horizontal registration motor (M62) is faulty. 5) The punch cont
			Description of detection	A. The punch unit does not come off the horizontal registration HP sensor when the punch slide motor has been driven for 680msec. B. At time of horizontal registration motor initialization, the punch slide unit does not leave the horizontal home position sensor even when it has been driven for 9 mm.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E593	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the punch slide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Horizontal registration home position error(External * Hole Puncher)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) or the punch slide motor (M101) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) or the punch slide motor (M101) are faulty. 3. The horizontal registration HP sensor (S101) is faulty. 4. The punch slide motor (M101) is faulty. 5. The puncher driver PCB (PCB1) is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The horizontal registration home position (PI61) is faulty. 2) The wiring between the punch controller PCB and sensor is faulty. 3) The horizontal registration mechanism is faulty. 4) The horizontal registration motor (M62) is faulty. 5) The punch controller PCB is faulty. 6) The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The horizontal registration HP sensor does not detect the punch unit when the punch slide motor has been driven for 3.3sec. B. At time of horizontal registration motor initialization, the punch slide unit does not return to the horizontal registration home position sensor even when the unit has been driven for 37 mm.
E5A3	-0001	-05	Title	Error in the registration motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the registration HP sensor (S105) or the registration motor (M102) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the registration HP sensor (S105) or the registration motor (M102) are faulty. 3. The registration HP sensor (S105) is faulty. 4. The registration motor (M102) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The registration HP sensor does not turn ON when the registration motor has been driven for 2.933sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5A3	-0002	-05	Title	Error in the registration motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the registration HP sensor (S105) or the registration motor (M102) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the registration HP sensor (S105) or the registration motor (M102) are faulty. 3. The registration HP sensor (S105) is faulty. 4. The registration motor (M102) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The registration HP sensor does not turn OFF when the registration motor has been driven for 670msec.
E5A4	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the press motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the press motor HP sensor (S106) or the press motor (M105) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the press motor HP sensor (S106) or the press motor (M105) are faulty. 3. The press motor HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 4. The press motor (M105) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The press motor HP sensor does not turn ON when the press motor has been driven for 926msec.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the press motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the press motor HP sensor (S106) or the press motor (M105) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the press motor HP sensor (S106) or the press motor (M105) are faulty. 3. The press motor HP sensor (S106) is faulty. 4. The press motor (M105) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The press motor HP sensor does not turn OFF when the press motor has been driven for 601msec.
E5AA	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the cutter motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are faulty. 3. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 4. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The home position of the trimming blade is not detected when the cutter motor has been driven for 5sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5AA	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the cutter motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are faulty. 3. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 4. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The cutter motor clock sensor does not come off the home position of the trimming blade when the cutter motor has been driven for 500msec.
	-8003	-05	Title	Cutter motor clock error(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the cutter motor clock sensor (S108) or the cutter motor (M106) are faulty. 3. The cutter motor clock sensor (S108) is faulty. 4. The cutter motor (M106) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The cutter motor clock sensor does not detect the motor clock when the cutter motor has been driven for 625msec.
E5AE	-8000	-05	Title	Trimmer stationary paper error
			Measures	1. The paper has jammed in the trimmer. 2. The connector of the inlet sensor (S101) is disconnected. 3. The wire of the inlet sensor (S101) is faulty. 4. The inlet sensor (S101) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The inlet sensor detects the stationary paper after performing the paper delivery operation.
E5BA	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the front estrangement motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) or the front estrangement motor (M103) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) or the front estrangement motor (M103) are faulty. 3. The front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is faulty. 4. The front estrangement motor (M103) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The front estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn ON when the front estrangement motor has been driven for 191msec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5BA	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the front estrangement motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) or the front estrangement motor (M103) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) or the front estrangement motor (M103) are faulty. 3. The front estrangement motor HP sensor (S102) is faulty. 4. The front estrangement motor (M103) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The front estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn OFF when the front estrangement motor has been driven for 724msec. after the front estrangement motor HP sensor has turned ON.
	-8011	-05	Title	Error in the rear estrangement motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) or the rear estrangement motor (M104) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) or the rear estrangement motor (M104) are faulty. 3. The rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 4. The rear estrangement motor (M104) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The rear estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn ON when the rear estrangement motor has been driven for 180msec.
	-8012	-05	Title	Error in the rear estrangement motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) or the rear estrangement motor (M104) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) or the rear estrangement motor (M104) are faulty. 3. The rear estrangement motor HP sensor (S104) is faulty. 4. The rear estrangement motor (M104) is faulty. 5. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The rear estrangement motor HP sensor does not turn OFF when the rear estrangement motor has been driven for 537msec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5BB	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the waste paper full sensor
			Measures	1. The connector of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is disconnected. 2. The wire of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 3. The waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output upper limit of the waste paper full sensor.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the waste paper full sensor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is disconnected. 2. The wire of the waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 3. The waste paper full sensor (emitting/receiving) (S011) is faulty. 4. The trimmer controller PCB (PCB1) is faulty.
			Description of detection	The A/D input value does not enter into the D/A output lower limit of the waste paper full sensor.
E5E1	-0001	-05	Title	Tray lift motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP (Document Insertion Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the motor (M2) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the Paper feed sensor (S3) is disconnected 4. Paper feed sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The paper feed sensor (S3) did not turned ON when the inserter paper feed tray moved up.
	-0002	-05	Title	Tray lift motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Document Insertion Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the motor (M2) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the Tray lower limit sensor (S5) is disconnected 4. Tray lower limit sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	During initialization or lowering of the inserter paper feed tray, the tray lower limit sensor (S5) has not turned ON within the specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5E1	-8001	-05	Title	Tray lift motor of paper folding unit failed to go through HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the motor (M2) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the Paper feed sensor (S3) is disconnected 4. Paper feed sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	The paper feed sensor (S3) did not turned ON when the inserter paper feed tray moved up.
	-8002	-05	Title	Tray lift motor of paper folding unit failed to return to HP(Document Insertion / Folding Unit)
			Measures	1. Connector of the motor (M2) is disconnected 2. Upper stopper motor is faulty 3. Connector of the Tray lower limit sensor (S5) is disconnected 4. Tray lower limit sensor is faulty
			Description of detection	During initialization or lowering of the inserter paper feed tray, the tray lower limit sensor (S5) has not turned ON within the specified time.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F0	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle lead edge stopper motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper positioning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) or the saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) or the saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) are faulty. 3. The saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7) is faulty. 2) The positioning plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper positioning plate motor (M4) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A: The saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor does not detect the saddle lead edge stopper when the saddle lead edge stopper has been moved for 182mm by saddle lead edge stopper motor. B: The paper positioning plate home positio sensor does not turn ON when the paper positioning plate motor has been driven for 1500 pulses.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F0	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle lead edge stopper motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper positioning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) or the saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) or the saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) are faulty. 3. The saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor (S205) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead edge stopper motor (M203) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7) is faulty. 2) The positioning plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper positioning plate motor (M4) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A: The saddle lead edge stopper does not come off the saddle lead edge stopper HP sensor when the saddle lead edge stopper motor has been driven for 50pulses. B: The paper positioning plate home position sensor does not turn OFF when the paper positioning plate motor has been driven for 300 pulses.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F1	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle folder/feeder motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper folding motor lock error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) are faulty. 3. The saddle folder/feeder motor sensor (S214) is faulty. 4. The saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4) and paper folding home position sensor (PI21) is faulty. 2) The paper folding roller drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper folding motor (M2) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The drive speed of the saddle folder/feeder motor is less than 5mm/sec. B. The feed speed of the paper fold roller reaches 5 mm/sec or less.
	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle folder/feeder motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper positioning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle folder HP sensor (S229) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle folder HP sensor (S229) or the saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) are faulty. 3. The saddle folder HP sensor (S229) is faulty. 4. The saddle folder/feeder motor (M206) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4) and paper folding home position sensor (PI21) is faulty. 2) The paper folding roller drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper folding motor (M2) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle folder HP sensor does not detect the home position of the paper fold roller during initialization. B. The status of the paper fold home position sensor does not change when the paper fold motor has been driven for 3 seconds.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F2	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle roller guide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Guide home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) or the saddle roller guide motor (M204) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) or the saddle roller guide motor (M204) are faulty. 3. The saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) is faulty. 4. The saddle roller guide motor (M204) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The guide home position sensor (PI13) is faulty. 2) The guide plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The guide Motor (M3) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle roller guide HP sensor does not detect the saddle roller guide when the saddle roller guide has been moved for 20mm by saddle roller guide motor. B. The guide home position sensor does not turn ON when the guide motor has been driven for 700 pulses.
	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle roller guide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Guide home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) or the saddle roller guide motor (M204) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) or the saddle roller guide motor (M204) are faulty. 3. The saddle roller guide HP sensor (S207) is faulty. 4. The saddle roller guide motor (M204) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The guide home position sensor (PI13) is faulty. 2) The guide plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The guide Motor (M3) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle roller guide does not come off the saddle roller guide HP sensor when the saddle roller guide motor has been driven for 50pulses. B. The guide home position sensor does not turn OFF when the guide motor has been driven for 50 pulses.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F3	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle alignment guide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) or the saddle alignment guide motor (M202) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) or the saddle alignment guide motor (M202) are faulty. 3. The saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) is faulty. 4. The saddle alignment guide motor (M202) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The aligning plate home position sensor (PI5) is faulty. 2) The aligning plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The aligning motor (M5) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle alignment plate HP sensor does not detect the saddle alignment guide when the saddle alignment guide has been moved for 177mm by saddle alignment guide motor. B. The aligning plate home position sensor does not turn ON when the aligning plate motor has been driven for 500 pulses.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F3	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle alignment guide motor(Finisher-A1) B. Aligning plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) or the saddle alignment guide motor (M202) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) or the saddle alignment guide motor (M202) are faulty. 3. The saddle alignment plate HP sensor (S206) is faulty. 4. The saddle alignment guide motor (M202) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The aligning plate home position sensor (PI5) is faulty. 2) The aligning plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The aligning motor (M5) is faulty. 4) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle alignment guide does not come off the saddle alignment plate HP sensor when the saddle alignment guide motor has been driven for 50pulses. B. The aligning plate home position sensor does not turn OFF when the aligning plate motor has been driven for 50 pulses.
E5F4	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle stitcher motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stitcher (rear) home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) or the saddle stitcher motor (M209) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) or the saddle stitcher motor (M209) are faulty. 3. The saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher motor (M209) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stitcher home position sensor (rear) (SW5) is faulty. 2) The stitcher (rear) is faulty. 3) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle stitcher HP sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher unit when the saddle stitcher motor has been driven for 480msec. B. The stitching home position sensor does not turn ON when the stitch motor (rear) has been driven backward for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F4	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle stitcher motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stitcher (rear) home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) or the saddle stitcher motor (M209) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) or the saddle stitcher motor (M209) are faulty. 3. The saddle stitcher HP sensor (S223) is faulty. 4. The saddle stitcher motor (M209) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stitcher home position sensor (rear) (SW5) is faulty. 2) The stitcher (rear) is faulty. 3) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle stitcher unit does not come off the saddle stitcher HP sensor when the saddle stitcher motor has been driven for 480msec. B. The stitching home position sensor does not turn OFF when the stitch motor (rear) has been driven forward for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F5	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stitcher (front) home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are faulty. 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stitcher home position sensor (front) (SW7) is faulty. 2) The stitcher (front) is faulty. 3) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor does not detect the saddle trailing edge retainer when the saddle trailing edge retainer has been moved for 96mm by saddle trailing edge retainer motor. B. The stitching home position sensor does not turn ON when the stitch motor (front) has been driven forward for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F5	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor(Finisher-A1) B. Stitcher (front) home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are faulty. 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor (S219) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The stitcher home position sensor (front) (SW7) is faulty. 2) The stitcher (front) is faulty. 3) The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	A. The saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the saddle trailing edge retainer move HP sensor when the saddle trailing edge retainer motor has been driven for 50pulses. B. The stitching home position sensor does not turn OFF when the stitch motor (front) has been driven backward for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F6	-8001	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle paper push-on plate motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper pushing plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are faulty. 3. The saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) is faulty. 4. The saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14), paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15), and paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1) is faulty. 2) The paper pushing plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper pushing plate motor (M8)
			Description of detection	A. The saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor does not detect the saddle paper push-on plate when the saddle paper push-on plate motor has been driven for 500msec. B. The paper pushing plate home position sensor does not turn ON when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F6	-8002	-05	Title	A. Error in the saddle paper push-on plate motor(Finisher-A1) B. Paper pushing plate home position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are faulty. 3. The saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor (S218) is faulty. 4. The saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14), paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15), and paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1) is faulty. 2) The paper pushing plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper pushing plate motor (M8)
			Description of detection	A. The saddle paper push-on plate does not come off the saddle paper push-on plate HP sensor when the saddle paper push-on plate motor has been driven for 150msec. B. The paper pushing plate home position sensor does not turn OFF when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 150 ms.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F6	-8003	-05	Title	A. Saddle paper push-on plate motor clock error(Finisher-A1) B. Paper pushing plate motor clock error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	A: 1. The connector of the saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) or the saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) are faulty. 3. The saddle paper push-on plate motor sensor (S213) is faulty. 4. The saddle paper push-on plate motor (M205) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. B: 1) The paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14), paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15), and paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1) is faulty. 2) The paper pushing plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper pushing plate motor (M8)
			Description of detection	A. The drive speed of the saddle paper push-on plate motor is less than 6clocks. B. The number of pulses detected by the paper pushing plate motor clock sensor is 6 pulses or less.
	-8004	-05	Title	Pushing position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14), paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15), and paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1) is faulty. 2) The paper pushing plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper pushing plate motor (M8)
			Description of detection	The paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor does not turn ON when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 0.1 sec.
	-8005	-05	Title	Pushing position error(Finisher-B1)
			Measures	1) The paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14), paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15), and paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1) is faulty. 2) The paper pushing plate drive mechanism is faulty. 3) The paper pushing plate motor (M8)
			Description of detection	The paper pushing plate leading edge position sensor does not turn OFF when the paper pushing plate motor has been driven for 0.5 sec.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E5F7	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are faulty. 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor does not detect the saddle trailing edge retainer when the saddle trailing edge retainer motor has been driven for 80pulses.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the saddle trailing edge retainer motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) or the saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) are faulty. 3. The saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor (S221) is faulty. 4. The saddle trailing edge retainer motor (M210) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle trailing edge retainer does not come off the saddle trailing edge retainer HP sensor when the saddle trailing edge retainer motor has been driven for 50pulses.
E5F8	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the saddle tapping motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) are faulty. 3. The saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) is faulty. 4. The saddle tapping motor (M213) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle paper tapping HP sensor does not detect the saddle tapping plate when the saddle tapping motor has been driven for 50pulses.
E5F8	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the saddle tapping motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) or the saddle tapping motor (M213) are faulty. 3. The saddle paper tapping HP sensor (S215) is faulty. 4. The saddle tapping motor (M213) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle tapping plate does not come off the saddle paper tapping HP sensor when the saddle tapping motor has been driven for 50pulses.
E5F9	-8001	-05	Title	Error in the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) are faulty. 3. The saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle lead-in roller HP sensor does not detect the saddle lead-in roller when the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor has been driven for 50pulses.
	-8002	-05	Title	Error in the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor(Finisher-A1)
			Measures	1. The connector of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) are disconnected. 2. The wiring of the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) or the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) are faulty. 3. The saddle lead-in roller HP sensor (S222) is faulty. 4. The saddle lead-in roller disengage motor (M214) is faulty. 5. The saddle stitcher controller PCB is faulty. 6. The finisher controller PCB is faulty.
			Description of detection	The saddle lead-in roller does not come off the saddle lead-in roller HP sensor when the saddle lead-in roller disengage motor has been driven for 50pulses.

T-7-10

E602

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0001	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Connection of the HDD cable 2. Re-installation of the system 3. HDD 4. Main controller board
			Description of detection	HDD detection error. In case HDD cannot be detected, not becoming Ready, or returning Error.
	-0002	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No boot file. In case a program for main CPU does not exist under the /BOOTDEV/BOOT/ on HDD
	-0003	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	HDD WriteAbort error. In case a sector of /BOOTDEV on HDD is not readable
	-0006	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No SubBootable corresponding to PDL type exists in /BOOTDEV/BOOT
	-0007	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No ICC profile corresponding to PDL type exists in /BOOTDEV/PDL
	-0008	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No PS kanji font
	-0009	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No font exists in /BOOTDEV/BOOT, which needs for a report print, FAX /IFAX transmission and reception, and stamp printing.
	-0010	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No font for Korea, Traditional chinese and Simplified chinese
E602	-0011	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	No font for Korea, Traditional chinese and Simplified chinese
	-0012	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Re-installation of the system 2. HDD
			Description of detection	Damage or deletion of the file on the HDD which a WEB browser refers to.
	-0100	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0101	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0102	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0103	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then ower cycle (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0104	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0105	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0110	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0111	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0112	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0113	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle. 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0114	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0121	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0122	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0123	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0124	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal
	-0125	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0200	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0201	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0202	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0203	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0204	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0205	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0210	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0211	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0212	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0213	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0214	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0221	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0222	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0223	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0224	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0225	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/IMG_MNG is abnormal
	-0300	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0301	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0302	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0303	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0304	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0305	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0310	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0311	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0312	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0313	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0314	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0321	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0322	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0323	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0324	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0325	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/FSTCDEV is abnormal
	-0400	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0401	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0402	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0403	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0404	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0405	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0410	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0411	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0412	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0413	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0414	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0421	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0422	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0423	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0424	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0425	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/THUMDEV is abnormal
	-0500	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0501	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0502	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0503	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0504	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0505	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0510	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0511	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0512	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0513	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0514	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0521	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0522	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0523	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0524	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal
	-0525	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0600	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0601	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0602	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0603	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0604	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0605	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0610	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0611	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0612	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0613	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0614	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0621	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0622	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0623	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0624	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0625	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_GEN is abnormal
	-0700	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0701	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0702	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0703	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0704	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0705	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0710	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0711	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0712	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0713	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0714	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0721	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0722	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0723	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0724	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0725	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_FAX is abnormal
	-0800	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0801	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0802	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0803	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0804	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0805	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0810	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0811	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0812	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0813	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0814	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0821	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0822	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0823	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0824	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0825	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/TMP_PSS is abnormal
	-0900	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0901	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0902	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0903	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	Recovery of boot partition should be executed with SST in safe mode 1. Execute HDD-CHECK (requires some dozens of minutes) with CHK-TYPE=0; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, shift to a download mode; and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0904	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0905	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	Recovery of boot partition should be executed with SST in safe mode 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0910	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0911	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0912	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0913	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0914	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0921	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0922	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0923	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-0924	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-0925	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/PDLDEV is abnormal
	-1000	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1001	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1002	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1003	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1004	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1005	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1010	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1011	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1012	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1013	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1014	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1021	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1022	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1023	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1024	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal
	-1025	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/BOOTDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1100	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1101	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1102	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1103	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Have a visitor raise the data of the address book in remote UI if possible. 2. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 3. If not recovery, shift to a download mode; and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1104	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1105	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1110	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1111	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1112	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1113	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1114	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1121	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1122	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1123	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1124	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1125	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_MEAP is abnormal
	-1200	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1201	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1202	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1203	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	Recovery of boot partition should be executed with SST in safe mode 1. Execute HDD-CHECK (requires some dozens of minutes) with CHK-TYPE=0; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, shift to a download mode; and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1204	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1205	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	Recovery of boot partition should be executed with SST in safe mode 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1210	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1211	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1212	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1213	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1214	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1221	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1222	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1223	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1224	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1225	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_SEND is abnormal
	-1300	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1301	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1302	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1303	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1304	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1305	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1310	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1311	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1312	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1313	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1314	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1321	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1322	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1323	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1324	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1325	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_KEEP is abnormal
	-1400	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1401	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1402	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1403	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1404	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1405	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1410	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1411	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1412	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1413	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1414	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1421	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1422	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1423	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1424	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1425	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_LOG is abnormal
	-1500	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1501	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1502	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1503	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1504	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1505	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1510	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1511	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1512	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1513	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1514	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1521	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1522	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1523	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1524	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal
	-1525	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/CRBDEV is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1600	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1601	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1602	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1603	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1604	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1605	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1610	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1611	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1612	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1613	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1614	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1621	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1622	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-1623	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1624	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-1625	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	/APL_CDS is abnormal
	-2000	-00	Title	Authentication error with main unit and the encryption board
			Measures	1. Contact failure between the encryption board and main controller board (Power cycle (Power OFF/ON)) 2. With SST, execute the key clear for the encryption board (HDD will be non-formatted. HDD format and re-installation of system firmware will be required.)
			Description of detection	Authentication error with main unit and the encryption board

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-2001	-00	Title	Mismatch in use of encryption board
			Measures	With SST, execute the key clear for the encryption board (HDD will be non-formatted. HDD format and re-installation of system firmware will be required.)
			Description of detection	in tha case that authenticated encryption board is installed although the main unit does not have the authentication information for the encryption board.
	-2002	-00	Title	Failure of the encryption board, others
			Measures	1. Contact failure between the encryption board and main controller board (Power cycle (Power OFF/ON)) 2. With SST, execute the key clear for the encryption board (HDD will be non-formatted. HDD format and re-installation of system firmware will be required.) 3. After encryption board replacement, HDD format and SYSTEM re-installation using SST 4. Main controller board
			Description of detection	Failure of the encryption board, others
	-4000	-00	Title	OS startup error
			Measures	1. Failure of cable connection 2. After HDD full-format, re-installation of system software 3. HDD
			Description of detection	Cannot mount the OS
	-4001	-00	Title	OS startup error
			Measures	1. Failure of cable connection 2. After HDD full-format, re-installation of system software 3. HDD
			Description of detection	No OS startup script
	-FF00	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-FF01	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF02	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF03	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Execute HDD-CHECK (requires some dozens of minutes) with CHK-TYPE=0; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery;execute HDD-CLEAR with CHK-TYPE=1, 2, 3, 5; and then power cycle.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF04	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF05	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	Be usually the errors that do not make. 1. execute HDD-CLEAR with CHK-TYPE=1, 2 ,3, 5; and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-FF10	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF11	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF12	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF13	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-FF14	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF21	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error that usually does not occur at Read/Write level. 1. Check a cable or power supply connector 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF22	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF23	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E602	-FF24	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	This is an error due to data error or software bug. 1. Boot-up in safe mode, and use SST to execute full-format and to re-install system (SYSTEM, LANGUAGE, RUI); and then power cycle of main power (Power OFF/ON) 2. If not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition
	-FF25	-00	Title	Hard disk failure
			Measures	It is very likely that document data such as BOX on the HDD are damaged. 1. Input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CHECK (requires several minutes to some dozens of minutes); and then power cycle 2. If not recovery, input applicable CHK-TYPE into a partition; and execute HDD-CLEAR; and then power cycle (in the case of BOOTDEV, BOOTDEV2, APL_SEND, execute re-format / reinstallation with SST) 3. If still not recovery, replace HDD and re-install system based on judging HDD failure.
			Description of detection	Abnormality of unidentified partition

T-7-11

E604 to E748

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E604	-1024	-00	Title	Lack of memory
			Measures	DDR2-SDRAM
			Description of detection	Lack of memory (1,024MB required)
E611	-0000	-00	Title	Re-reboot due to failures such as SRAM damage when executing the power shutdown safeguard transmission job
			Measures	Execute SRAM clear and delete power shutdown safeguard job
			Description of detection	SRAM data is damaged and stored job data cannot be read. If this causes the repeated reboot execution after recovery from power shutdown, a transmission is also repeated. Therefore "E code" is displayed.
E674	-0001	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Cable connection check, FAX board replacement, main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Communication error with the FAX board
	-0004	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Cable connection check, FAX board replacement, main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Modem IC access is abnormal
	-0008	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Cable connection check, FAX board replacement, main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Port IC access is abnormal
	-000C	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Cable connection check, FAX board replacement, main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Modem IC/ port IC access is abnormal
	-0010	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	FAX is abnormal
	-0011	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	Main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	FAX is abnormal
E674	-0030	-00	Title	FAX is abnormal
			Measures	System software download for 2 line FAX
			Description of detection	Check sum error
E677	-0001	-00	Title	Print server failure
			Measures	1. Check supplying power to the exhaust fan 2. Exhaust fan replacement
			Description of detection	Abnormality detected on the exhaust fan operation of printer server
	-0003	-00	Title	Print server failure
			Measures	Cable connection check, a reinstallation
			Description of detection	Abnormality is detected during configuration check in start up
	-0004	-00	Title	Print server failure
			Measures	1. Check supplying power to the CPU fan 2. CPU fan replacement
			Description of detection	Abnormality detected on the CPU fan operation of printer server
	-0010	-00	Title	Print server failure
			Measures	Change for regular print server
			Description of detection	unsupported print server is connected
	-0080	-00	Title	Print server failure
			Measures	Cable connection check, a reinstallation
			Description of detection	Communication error in start-up
E710	-0001	-00	Title	Printer IPC error
			Measures	Cable disconnection
			Description of detection	In case that IPC communication IC in the printer engine detected a failure when turning power ON
E711	-0001	-00	Title	IPC communication is abnormal
			Measures	Cable check
			Description of detection	When 4 or more error occurrence is set to the error register in IPC chip within 1.5 seconds.
	-0001	-05	Title	IPC communication failure
			Measures	Check the cable.
			Description of detection	Occurrence of an error was set in the error resistor of the IPC chip more than four times in 1.5 seconds.
E713	-0001	-05	Title	Finisher communication error
			Measures	Check the cable connection. Replace the finisher controller circuit PCB. Replace the DC controller circuit PCB.
			Description of detection	Communication failed between the finisher and the copier machine.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E717	-0001	-00	Title	Communication with the NE controller is abnormal
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	Error in the NE controller start When the NE controller which should have been connected is not connected before the power off at power supply time to turn on
	-0002	-00	Title	Communication with the NE controller is abnormal
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	IPC error in the NE controller operation In the case of the errors that disconnection of IPC, or IPC communication is unrecoverable.
E719	-0001	-00	Title	Coin vendor failure
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	Error in the Coin vendor start When the Coin vendor which should have been connected is not connected before the power off at power supply time to turn on
	-0002	-00	Title	Coin vendor failure
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	IPC error in the Coin vendor operation In the case of the errors that disconnection of IPC, or IPC communication is unrecoverable. In the case of connection failure detection for a signal of paper pickup/delivery In the case of the detection of improper connection
	-0003	-00	Title	Coin vendor failure
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	In the case of communication error with the Coin vendor during the unit price acquisition in startup
	-0011	-00	Title	Error in the card reader startup
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	When the card reader, which should have been connected before the power off, is not connected at power ON.
	-0012	-00	Title	IPC error in the card reader operation
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable check
			Description of detection	In the case of the errors that disconnection of IPC, or IPC communication is unrecoverable.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E719	-0031	-00	Title	Communication error in the card reader (a serial number) startup
			Measures	1. Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable connection check for card reader (Connector connection, pinching wire) 2. Execute the following service mode after card reader removal, and re-install card reader. * COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>CARD * COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR
			Description of detection	In case a communication with card reader cannot start in startup
	-0032	-00	Title	Communication error after the card reader (a serial number) startup
			Measures	Recover with service mode COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR>ERR after cable connection check for card reader (Connector connection, pinching wire)
			Description of detection	Communicate with card reader is succeeded in the startup, but it became impossible.
E720	-0001	-05	Title	Model mismatch error
			Measures	Check the configuration of accessories. The Staple Finisher B1 is connected to the IR ADV C9075.
			Description of detection	An accessory that is not supported is connected.
	-0002	-05	Title	Model mismatch error
			Measures	Check the configuration of accessories. The Staple Finisher B1 is connected to the IR ADV C9065.
			Description of detection	An accessory that is not supported is connected.
	-0003	-05	Title	Model mismatch error
			Measures	Check the configuration of accessories. The Staple Finisher B1 is connected to the IR ADV C9065.
			Description of detection	An accessory that is not supported is connected.
	-0004	-05	Title	Model mismatch error
			Measures	Check the configuration of accessories.
			Description of detection	A Finisher that is not supported is connected.
E730	-1001	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	Initialization error

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E730	-100A	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	In case system fatal error such as initialization failure occurs
	-A006	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON) 3. Main controller board connection check 4. Re-installation of firmware 5. Main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	No response from PDL. In the case of no response from PDL due to Subbootable failure or no existence.
	-A007	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. PDL reset processing 2. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON) 3. System full-format and installation
			Description of detection	In case of discrepancy of the version between the control software in main unit and PDL control software.
	-B013	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON) 2. System re-installation 3. System full-format and installation
			Description of detection	Font data is damaged
	-C000	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. System full-format and installation 2. Main controller board 1
			Description of detection	Memory acquisition error in the initialization
	-C001	-00	Title	PDL software failure
			Measures	1. System full-format and installation 2. HDD 3. Main controller board 1
			Description of detection	HDD access error
E731	-3000	-00	Title	Image processing module failure
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Description of detection	Image processing module failure
	-3001	-00	Title	Image processing module failure
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Description of detection	Image processing module failure

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E731	-3002	-00	Title	Image processing module failure
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Description of detection	Image processing module failure
	-3015	-00	Title	Image processing module failure
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Description of detection	Image processing module failure
E732	-0000	-00	Title	Reader communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the reader 2. Power supply check for the reader (check if initialization is executed in startup) 3. Replacement of the reader controller board and main controller board
			Description of detection	Negotiation failure
	-0001	-00	Title	Reader communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the reader 2. Power supply check for the reader (check if initialization is executed in startup) 3. Replacement of the reader controller board and main controller board
			Description of detection	Communication error
	-8888	-00	Title	Error in the reader type
			Measures	Replace to the proper reader.
			Description of detection	When a scanner for the different model is detected during the communication with the reader.
	-9999	-00	Title	The Reader detection
			Measures	---
			Description of detection	In case of first detection of the reader on printer model ('Please power cycle' message is only displayed on the user screen instead of an error code. Service mode>DISPLAY>ERR is recorded in error log.)
E733	-0000	-00	Title	Printer communication is abnormal
			Measures	
			Description of detection	Cannot communicate with a printer in startup
	-0001	-00	Title	Printer communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the printer 2. The power supply check (check if initialization is executed in startup) of the printer 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller board
			Description of detection	Failure of communication between the controller and DC controller

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E733	-0010	-00	Title	Printer communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the printer 2. The power supply check (check if initialization is executed in startup) of the printer 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller board
			Description of detection	Printer vertical synchronizing signal detection failure
	-0020	-00	Title	Printer communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the printer 2. The power supply check (check if initialization is executed in startup) of the printer 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller board
			Description of detection	Communication error
	-0021	-00	Title	Printer communication is abnormal
			Measures	1. Connected connector check with the printer 2. The power supply check (check if initialization is executed in startup) of the printer 3. Replacement of DC controller or main controller board
			Description of detection	Communication error
E743	-0000	-04	Title	DDI communication error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection of the Cable between Reader and Controller. 3. Check the voltage (+24V and +12V) on the Reader Controller PCB. 4. Replace the DDI-S Cable. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.
			Description of detection	The reader controller PCB detected a failure in communication between the main controller PCB and the reader controller PCB.
	-0003	-04	Title	DDI communication error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection of the Cable between Reader and Controller. 3. Check the voltage (+24V and +12V) on the Reader Controller PCB. 4. Replace the DDI-S Cable. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.
			Description of detection	The reader controller PCB detected a failure in communication between the main controller PCB and the reader controller PCB.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
	-0004	-04	Title	DDI communication error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check the connection of the Cable between Reader and Controller. 3. Check the voltage (+24V and +12V) on the Reader Controller PCB. 4. Replace the DDI-S Cable. 5. Replace the Reader Controller PCB. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB 2.
			Description of detection	The reader controller PCB detected a failure in communication between the main controller PCB and the reader controller PCB.
E744	-0001	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Download the language file of correct version
			Description of detection	In case of discrepancy in the version between Bootable and the language in the HDD
	-0002	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Download the language file of correct version
			Description of detection	When Size of the language in the HDD is too big
	-0003	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Download the language file of correct version
			Description of detection	When a language to switch, which stated in Config.txt, is not found in the HDD.
	-0004	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Download the language file of correct version
			Description of detection	When cannot switch to the language in the HDD
	-1000	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Replace with the Boot ROM for correct model
			Description of detection	In case wrong Boot ROM (for different model) is installed
	-2000	-00	Title	Language file /BootROM is abnormal
			Measures	Replace with the Soft ID for correct model
			Description of detection	When engine ID in Soft ID is invalid
E746	-0021	-00	Title	Image analysis board self-check failure detection
			Measures	1. Connection check of the image analysis board 2. Image analysis board replacement
			Description of detection	Image analysis board self-check failure detection

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
	-0022	-00	Title	Image analysis board version is invalid
			Measures	1. Upgrading of the image analysis board software 2. Image analysis board replacement
			Description of detection	Image analysis board version is invalid
	-0023	-00	Title	No response from image analysis board
			Measures	1. Connection check of the image analysis board 2. Image analysis board replacement
			Description of detection	No response from image analysis board
	-0024	-00	Title	Image analysis board operation abnormality
			Measures	1. Connection check of the image analysis board 2. Image analysis board replacement
			Description of detection	Image analysis board operation abnormality
E746	-0031	-00	Title	Hardware error (TPM)
			Measures	TPM board non-installation, Installation of TPM board from other units, and TPM chip broken
			Description of detection	Hardware error (TPM)
	-0032	-00	Title	The error that system restoration is impossible occurred (TPM)
			Measures	The location of the security information in HDD/SRAM is unidentified Execute "Initialization of all data / setting"
			Description of detection	The error that system restoration is impossible occurred (TPM)
	-0033	-00	Title	Error occurred; but possible for system restoration (TPM)
			Measures	Discrepancy of the key Execute the re-store of the TPM key
			Description of detection	Error occurred; but possible for system restoration (TPM)
	-0034	-00	Title	Error occurred; but possible for automatic system restoration (TPM)
			Measures	Discrepancy of the key occurred. But restoration is possible when reboot. Power cycle (Power OFF/ON)
			Description of detection	Error occurred; but possible for automatic system restoration (TPM)
E747	-7f00	-00	Title	Bypass board is not connected
			Measures	Bypass board is not connected
			Description of detection	Bypass board is not connected
	-ff01	-00	Title	DDR - SDRAM (P) is not connected
			Measures	DDR - SDRAM (P) is not connected
			Title	DDR - SDRAM (P) is not connected

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
	-xxxx	-00	Title	Image processing IC failure
			Measures	Main controller board 2
			Title	Image processing IC failure
E748	-2010	-00	Title	Flash board error
			Measures	Flash board replacement
			Description of detection	IPL (Initial Program Loader) is not found
	-2011	-00	Title	Flash board error
			Measures	Flash board replacement
			Description of detection	OS is not found
E748	-2012	-00	Title	Flash board error
			Measures	Flash board replacement
			Description of detection	Cannot mount the OS in safe mode startup or No OS startup script
	-2021	-00	Title	Main controller board 2 access errors
			Measures	Main controller board 1/2 removing and inserting, replacement
			Description of detection	Main controller board 2 access errors
	-2022	-00	Title	Main controller board 2 access errors
			Measures	Main controller board 1/2 removing and inserting, replacement
			Description of detection	Main controller board 2 access errors
	-2023	-00	Title	Main controller board 2 access errors
			Measures	DDR2-SDRAM (M0/M1/P) removing and inserting, replacement
			Description of detection	Main controller board 2 access errors
	-2024	-00	Title	Main controller board 2 access errors
			Measures	Main controller board 1/2 removing and inserting, replacement
			Description of detection	Main controller board 2 access errors
	-4xxx	-00	Title	Main controller board 2 errors
			Measures	Main controller board replacement
			Description of detection	Main controller board 2 errors
	-9000	-00	Title	Flash board-related error
			Measures	Contact each sale company bases
			Description of detection	---

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E753	-0001	-00	Title	Error in Finisher Boot software
			Measures	1. The finisher controller PCB is faulty. 2. The host machine controller PCB is faulty
			Description of detection	The Boot software has not been written in ROM of the finisher controller.

T-7-12

E804 to E991

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E804	-0000	-00	Title	Power supply cooling fan (FM3) error
			Measures	Connector disconnection, a fan failure
			Description of detection	When detect a failure of the power supply cooling fan
	-0001	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the pre-fixing feed suction fan (FM1).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the pre-fixing feed suction fan (FM1).
	-0002	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the primary charging suction fan (FM2).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the primary charging suction fan (FM2).
	-0003	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the primary charging suction fan (FM3).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the primary charging suction fan (FM3).
	-0004	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the developing/pre-transfer charging fan (FM4).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the developing/pre-transfer charging fan (FM4).
	-0005	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the color cleaning fan (FM5).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the color cleaning fan (FM5).
	-0006	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the fixing heat fan (FM6).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the fixing heat fan (FM6).
	-0007	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the IH power supply fan (FM7).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the IH power supply fan (FM7).
	-0010	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the delivery heat fan 1 (FM10).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the delivery heat fan 1 (FM10).
	-0011	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the delivery heat fan 2 (FM11).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the delivery heat fan 2 (FM11).
	-0012	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the delivery heat fan 3 (FM12).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the delivery heat fan 3 (FM12).
	-0013	-05	Title	Fan error
			Measures	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the delivery heat fan 4 (FM13).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the delivery heat fan 4 (FM13).
	-0014	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the power supply cooling fan (38V) (FM14).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the power supply cooling fan (38V) (FM14).
	-0015	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the pressure belt cooling fan (front) (FM15).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the pressure belt cooling fan (front) (FM15).
	-0016	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the pressure belt cooling fan (rear) (FM16).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the pressure belt cooling fan (rear) (FM16).
	-0018	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the hopper cooling fan (FM18).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the hopper cooling fan (FM18).
	-0022	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the hopper cooling suction fan (FM22).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the hopper cooling suction fan (FM22).

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E804	-0023	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the anti-adhesion fan 1 (FM23).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the anti-adhesion fan 1 (FM23).
	-0024	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the anti-adhesion fan 2 (FM24).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the anti-adhesion fan 2 (FM24).
	-0030	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the decurler suction fan (FM30).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the decurler suction fan (FM30).
	-0031	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the decurler side exhaust fan (FM31).
			Description of detection	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the decurler side exhaust fan (FM31).
	-0032	-05	Title	Fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the decurler lower side exhaust fan (FM32).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the decurler lower side exhaust fan (FM32).
E843	-0001	-05	Title	Disconnection of the power supply plug for fixing
			An estimated cause	Check the power supply plug for fixing.
			Description of detection	The product has two plugs, and the plug used to supply power to the fixing assembly was disconnected. When this error occurs, a message indicating that the plug is disconnected is displayed.
E880	-0001	-00	Title	Controller fan1 (FM19) Error
			Measures	Connector disconnection, a fan failure
			Description of detection	When detect a failure of the power supply cooling fan
	-0004	-00	Title	Controller fan2 (FM20) error
			Measures	Connector disconnection, a fan failure
			Description of detection	When detect a failure of the power supply cooling fan

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E880	-0005	-00	Title	HDD cooling fan (FM21) error
			Measures	Connector disconnection, a fan failure
			Description of detection	When detect a failure of the power supply cooling fan
E905	-0001	-05	Title	POD deck light air assist fan error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check or Replace the shutter 3. Check or Replace the swing sensor (PS11) 4. Check or Replace the swing motor (M3) 5. Check or Replace the deck controller PCB (UN1)
			Description of detection	Even when the maximum LOW interval was passed, there was no change in the signal.
	-0002	-05	Title	POD deck pickup motor cooling fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connector of the pickup motor cooling fan (FM4). Replace the pickup motor cooling fan. Replace the deck controller PCB.
			Description of detection	The pickup motor cooling fan is not placed at LOCK ON status.
	-0003	-05	Title	POD deck pickup motor cooling fan error
			An estimated cause	Check the connector of the pickup motor cooling fan (FM4). Replace the pickup motor cooling fan. Replace the deck controller PCB.
			Description of detection	The pickup motor cooling fan is not placed at LOCK OFF status.
	-0010	-05	Title	Failure of the air assist for Cassette 1 of the multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Displacement of the connector of the swing HP sensor (S116). Failure of the swing sensor (S116). Failure of the swing motor (M102). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	Even when the maximum LOW interval was passed, there was no change in the signal.
	-0011	-05	Title	Failure of the air assist for Cassette 2 of the multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Displacement of the connector of the swing HP sensor (S216). Failure of the swing sensor (S216). Failure of the swing motor (M202). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	Even when the maximum LOW interval was passed, there was no change in the signal.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E905	-0012	-05	Title	Failure of the air assist for Cassette 3 of the multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Displacement of the connector of the swing HP sensor (S316). Failure of the swing sensor (S316). Failure of the swing motor (M302). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	Even when the maximum LOW interval was passed, there was no change in the signal.
	-0020	-05	Title	Failure of the multi-cassette deck power supply cooling fan
			An estimated cause	Check the connection of the connector. Replace the power supply cooling fan (FM001).
			Description of detection	A failure was detected at the power supply cooling fan (FM001).
E906	-0001	-05	Title	POD deck light air heater high temperature error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check or Replace the environment sensor (SR1) 3. Check or Replace the warm air fan (FAN1) 4. Check or Replace the cool air fan (FAN2) 5. Check or Replace the additional fan (FAN3) 6. Check or Replace the air heater (H1) 7. Check or Replace the deck controller PCB (UN1)
			Description of detection	A temperature over 120 degreeC was detected for 1 second consecutively.
	-0002	-05	Title	POD deck light air heater low temperature error
			Measures	1. Turn OFF and then ON the power. 2. Check or Replace the environment sensor (SR1) 3. Check or Replace the warm air fan (FAN1) 4. Check or Replace the cool air fan (FAN2) 5. Check or Replace the additional fan (FAN3) 6. Check or Replace the air heater (H1) 7. Check or Replace the deck controller PCB (UN1)
			Description of detection	The heater is not placed in the Ready status even when a specified time has elapsed.
	-0010	-05	Title	High temperature error at the air heater for the upper multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT101). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the upper deck air heater PCB. Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A high-temperature error was detected at the upper multi-cassette deck.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E906	-0011	-05	Title	High temperature error at the air heater for the middle multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT201). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the middle deck air heater PCB. Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A high-temperature error was detected at the middle multi-cassette deck.
	-0012	-05	Title	High temperature error at the air heater for the lower multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT301). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the lower deck air heater PCB. Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A high-temperature error was detected at the lower multi-cassette deck.
	-0020	-05	Title	Low temperature error at the air heater for the upper multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT101). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the upper deck air heater PCB. Failure of the AC distribution PCB (F6). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A low-temperature error was detected at the upper multi-cassette deck.
	-0021	-05	Title	Low temperature error at the air heater for the middle multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT201). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the middle deck air heater PCB. Failure of the AC distribution PCB (F6). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A low-temperature error was detected at the middle multi-cassette deck.
	-0022	-05	Title	Low temperature error at the air heater for the lower multi-cassette deck
			An estimated cause	Failure of the air heater unit (HT301). Failure of the air heater PCB harness. Failure of the lower deck air heater PCB. Failure of the AC distribution PCB (F6). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	A low-temperature error was detected at the lower multi-cassette deck.

E code	Detailed code	Occurance area	Items	Description
E907	-0001	-05	Title	Multi-cassette deck pickup motor error
			Measures	Failure of the deck pickup motor (M001). Failure of the deck driver PCB. Failure of the DC controller PCB in the host machine.
			Description of detection	The multi-cassette deck pickup motor (DC) is not locked even when a specified time has elapsed.
E991	-0000	-05	Title	Backup RAM error
			Measures	Replace the DCON PCB
			Description of detection	SRAM in the DCON detected data error.

T-7-13

Jam Code

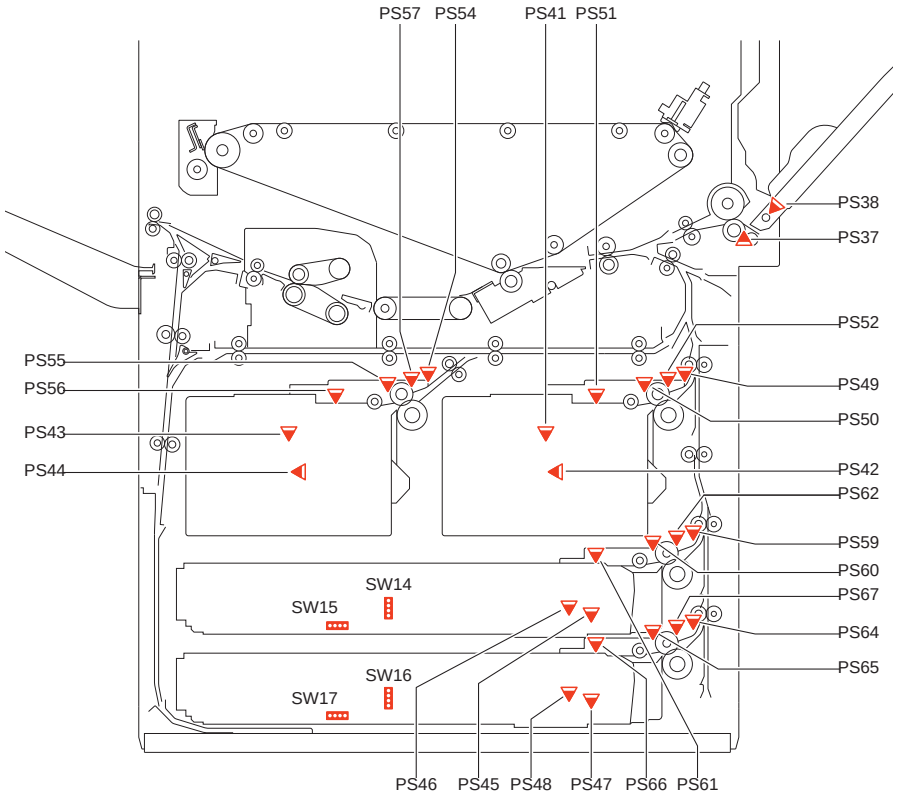
Jam Type

Jam types are shown below.

Type	Meaning
DELAY	Delay jam
STNRY	Stationary jam
OVERLAP	Double feed detection
TIMING NG	Timing error
OHP NG	Incorrect paper
ADF OP	ADF open
COVER OP	Cover open
RESIDUAL	Residual jam
PICKUP NG	Pickup error
POWER ON	Power ON
DOOR OP	Door open
SEQ NG	Sequence jam
DELAY ESC	Delay jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
OTH JAM	Other jams
STNRY ESC	Stationary jam while ejecting to the escape delivery tray
STP	Staple
SDL STP	Saddle stitch staple
INIT ROT	Residual (at initial rotation)
UP DEVICE	Upper stream device jam
OTHER	Others
ERROR	Error
RETRY ERR	Retry error
STOP	Press Stop key
ROT	Keeps rotating
PROGRAM	Program
TIME OUT	Time-out

T-7-14

Main Unit



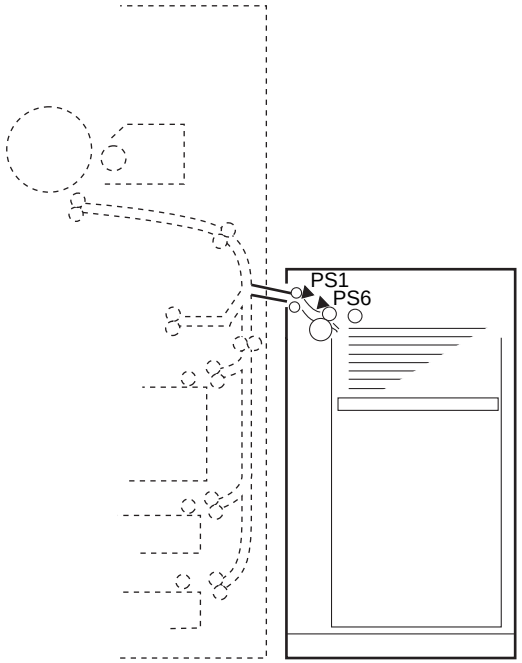
F-7-1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0101	DELAY	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0102	DELAY	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0105	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0106	DELAY	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	PS58
00	0107	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS40
00	0108	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0109	DELAY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	010A	DELAY	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	010B	DELAY	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	010C	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	010D	DELAY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	010E	DELAY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	010F	DELAY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0110	DELAY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0111	DELAY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0112	DELAY	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0113	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33
00	0114	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0115	DELAY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0116	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0117	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0118	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0119	DELAY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0201	STNRY	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0202	STNRY	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0205	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0206	STNRY	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	PS58
00	0207	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS40
00	0208	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0209	STNRY	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	020A	STNRY	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	020B	STNRY	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	020C	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	020D	STNRY	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	020E	STNRY	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	020F	STNRY	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0210	STNRY	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0211	STNRY	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0212	STNRY	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0213	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	0214	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0215	STNRY	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0216	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0217	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0218	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0219	STNRY	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0A01	POWER ON	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49
00	0A02	POWER ON	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64
00	0A05	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53
00	0A06	POWER ON	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	PS58
00	0A07	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS40
00	0A08	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63
00	0A09	POWER ON	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68
00	0A0A	POWER ON	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Transparency Sensor	PS29
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS28
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70
00	0A0F	POWER ON	Fixing Wrap Sensor	PS74
00	0A10	POWER ON	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75
00	0A11	POWER ON	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31
00	0A12	POWER ON	Reverse Sensor	PS32
00	0A13	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33
00	0A14	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34
00	0A15	POWER ON	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35
00	0A16	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24
00	0A17	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25
00	0A18	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26
00	0A19	POWER ON	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27
00	0B00	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B02	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B03	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B04	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B05	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0B06	DOOR OP	-	-
00	0C00	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA0	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA1	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA2	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA3	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA4	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA5	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA6	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA7	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA8	OTHER	-	-
00	0CA9	OTHER	-	-
00	0CF1	OTHER	-	-

T-7-15

Paper Deck Unit – A1

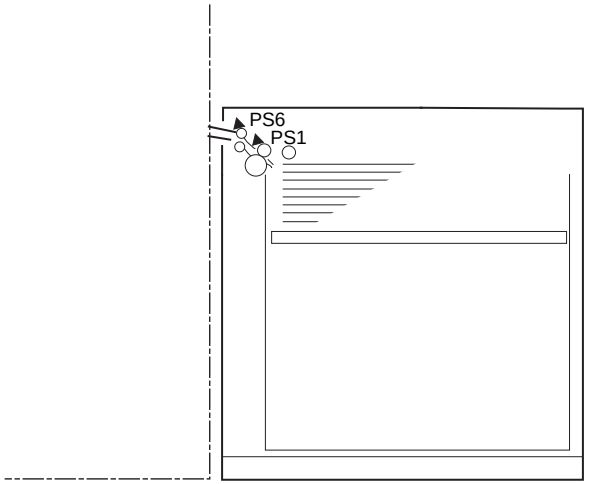


F-7-2

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	011A	DELAY	deck feed sensor	PS1
00	011B	DELAY	deck pickup sensor	PS6
00	021A	STNRY	deck feed sensor	PS1
00	021B	STNRY	deck pickup sensor	PS6
00	0A1A	POWER ON	deck feed sensor	PS1
00	0A1B	POWER ON	deck pickup sensor	PS6

T-7-16

POD Deck Light – A1

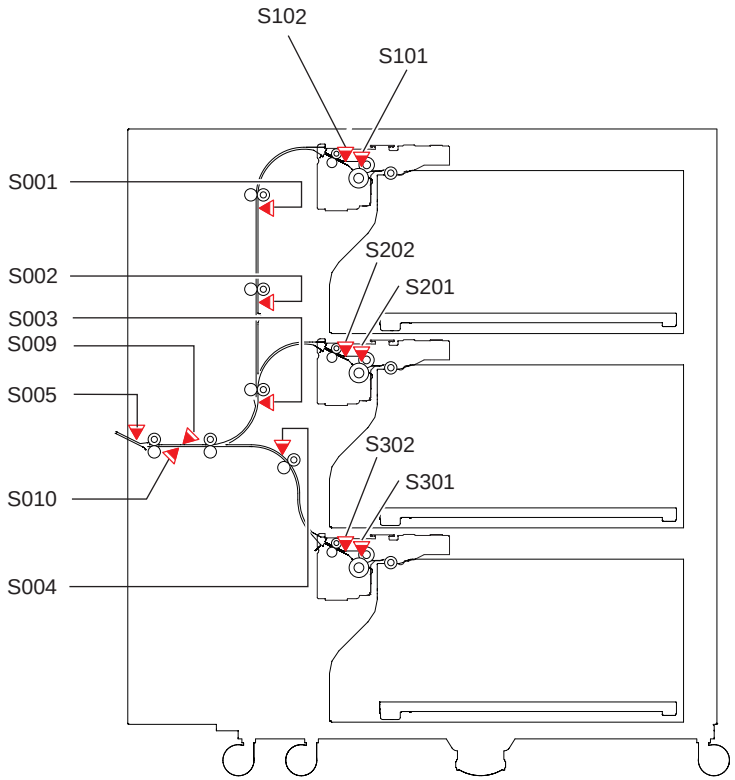


F-7-3

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	011A	DELAY	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	011B	DELAY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS6
00	021A	STNRY	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	021B	STNRY	Deck pull-out sensor	PS6
00	0A1A	POWER ON	Deck pickup sensor	PS1
00	0A1B	POWER ON	Deck pull-out sensor	PS6

T-7-17

Multi-drawer Paper Deck – A1

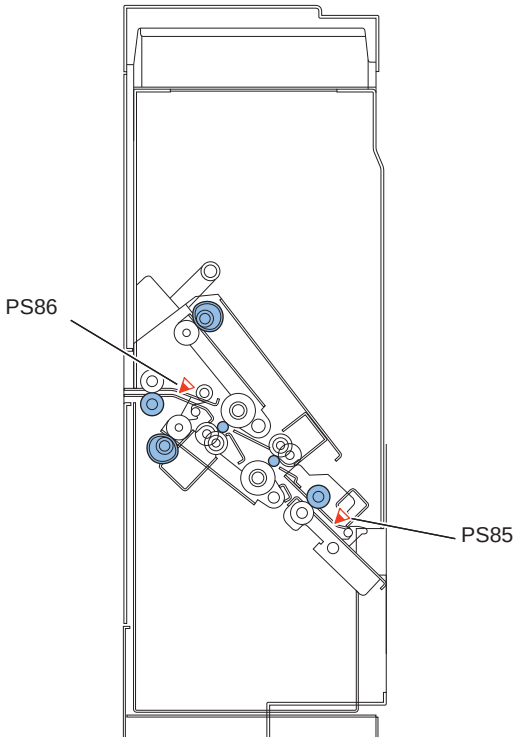


F-7-4

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	021E	STNRY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	021F	STNRY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0220	STNRY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0221	STNRY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0222	STNRY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0223	STNRY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0224	STNRY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0225	STNRY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0226	STNRY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0227	STNRY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0229	STNRY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	0A1E	POWER ON	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	0A1F	POWER ON	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0A20	POWER ON	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0A21	POWER ON	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0A22	POWER ON	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0A23	POWER ON	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0A24	POWER ON	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0A25	POWER ON	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0A26	POWER ON	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0A27	POWER ON	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0A29	POWER ON	Delivery sensor	S005

T-7-18

Buffer Path Unit - F1

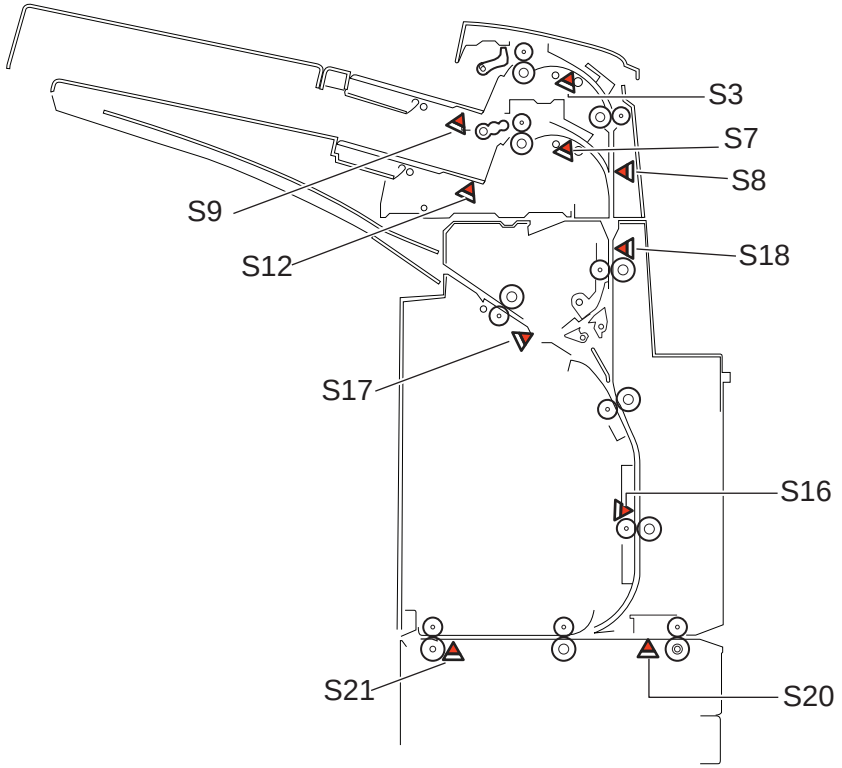


F-7-5

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
00	011E	DELAY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	011F	DELAY	Upper deck pull-out sensor	S102
00	0120	DELAY	Middle deck pickup sensor	S201
00	0121	DELAY	Middle deck pull-out sensor	S202
00	0122	DELAY	Lower deck pickup sensor	S301
00	0123	DELAY	Lower deck pull-out sensor	S302
00	0124	DELAY	Lower deck feed sensor	S004
00	0125	DELAY	Vertical path upper sensor	S001
00	0126	DELAY	Vertical path middle sensor	S002
00	0127	DELAY	Vertical path lower sensor	S003
00	0129	DELAY	Delivery sensor	S005
00	021E	STNRY	Upper deck pickup sensor	S101
00	011C	DELAY	Buffer Sensor 1	PS85
00	011D	DELAY	Buffer Sensor 2	PS86
00	021C	STNRY	Buffer Sensor 1	PS85
00	021D	STNRY	Buffer Sensor 2	PS86
00	0A1C	RESIDUAL	Buffer Sensor 1	PS85
00	0A1D	RESIDUAL	Buffer Sensor 2	PS86

T-7-19

Insertion Unit -H1

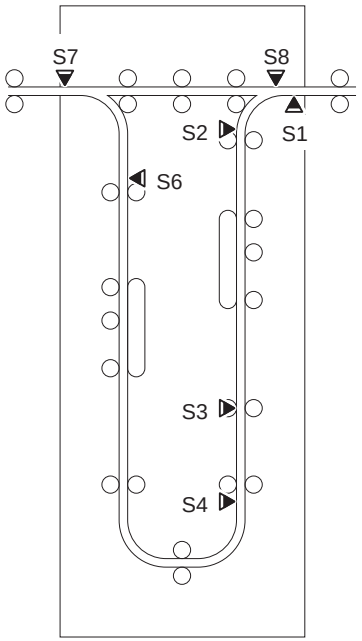


F-7-6

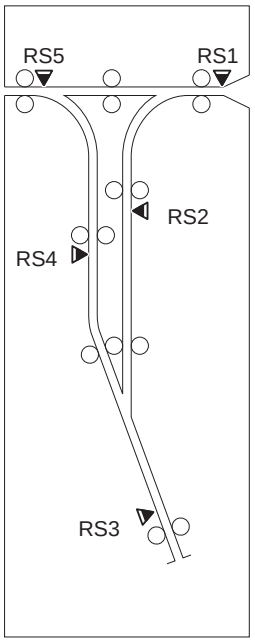
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	2FC0	TIME OUT	-	-
02	2FC1	TIME OUT	-	-
02	2FC2	OTHER	Upper tray empty sensor	S9
02	2FC3	OTHER	Lower tray empty sensor	S12
02	2300	DOOR OP	-	-
02	2400	POWER ON	-	-
02	2C01	ERROR	-	-
02	2FC4	STOP	-	-
02	20E0	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	20E2	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	20E4	DELAY	Upper tray registration sensor, Lower tray registration sensor	S3, S7
02	20E5	DELAY	Middle feed senso	S8
02	20E6	DELAY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
02	20E7	DELAY	Reverse sensor	S17
02	20E8	DELAY	Reverse timing sensor	S16
02	21E0	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	21E2	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	21E4	STNRY	Upper tray registration sensor, Lower tray registration sensor	S3, S7
02	21E5	STNRY	Middle feed senso	S8
02	21E6	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S18
02	21E7	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S17
02	21E8	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S16

T-7-20

Professional Puncher - C1/Professional Puncher Integration Unit - B1



F-7-7

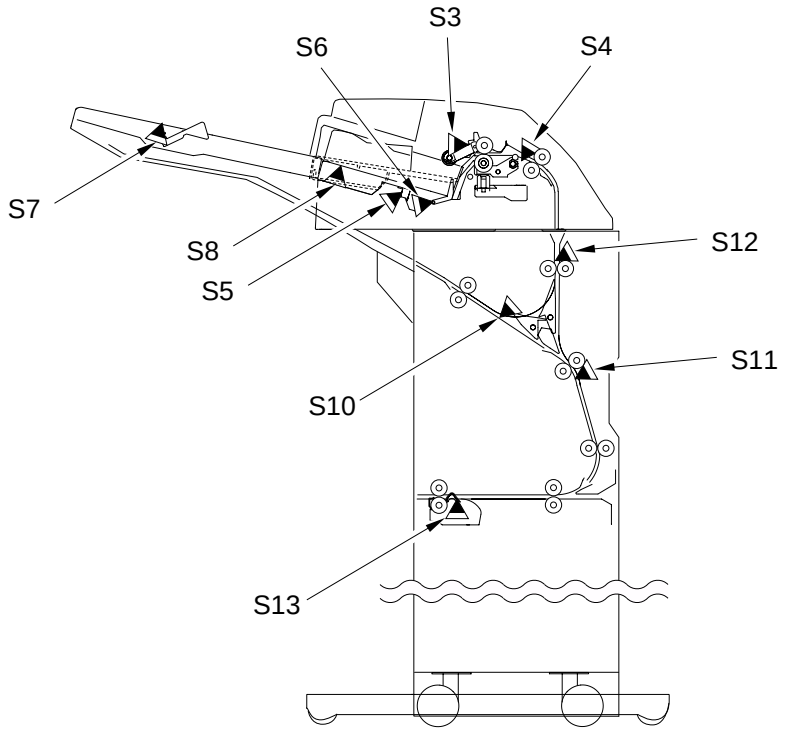


F-7-8

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	11A3	STNRY	Bypass 1 Sensor	S1
02	11A5	STNRY	Bypass 2 Sensor	S8
02	11A7	STNRY	Bypass 3 Sensor	S7
02	11B3	STNRY	Punch Path 1 Sensor	S2
02	11B5	STNRY	Punch Path 2 Sensor	S3
02	11B7	STNRY	Punch Path 3 Sensor	S4
02	11B9	STNRY	Punch Path 4 Sensor	S6
02	1FA0	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1FC0	TOOL OFF	-	-
02	1FC2	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1231	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	-	-
02	1422	DOOR OP	-	-
02	1721	RESIDUAL	-	-
02	1C01	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1F30	SEQ NG	-	-
02	1FFF	ERROR	-	-
02	FF01	UPPER JAM	-	-
02	1002	DELAY	bypass 1 sensor	RS1
02	1103	STNRY	bypass 1 sensor	RS1
02	1004	DELAY	reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
02	1105	STNRY	reverse path 1 sensor	RS2
02	1006	DELAY	reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1107	STNRY	reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1F07	TIMING NG	reverse path 2 sensor	RS3
02	1008	DELAY	reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
02	1109	STNRY	reverse path 3 sensor	RS4
02	100A	DELAY	bypass 2 sensor	RS5
02	110B	STNRY	bypass 2 sensor	RS5
02	1FD0	ERROR		MOTOR NG
02	1FD1	ERROR		SIGNAL NG
02	1FD2	ERROR		SIGNAL NG

T-7-21

Insertion Unit -J1

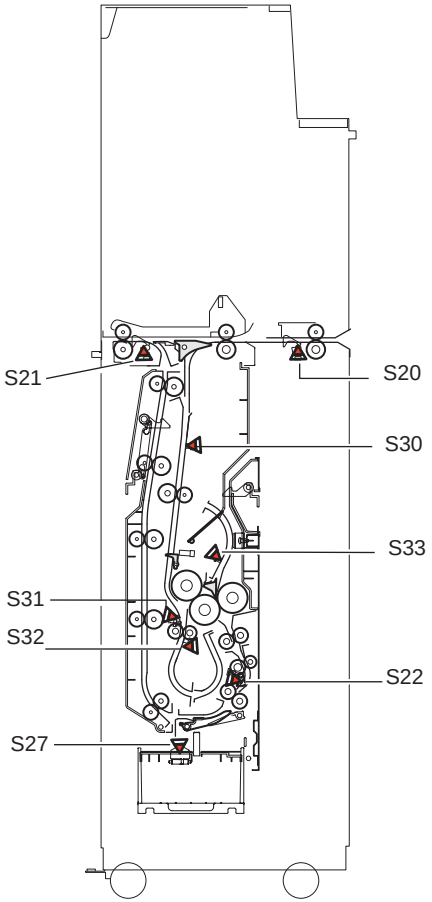


F-7-9

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	17B1	DELAY	Paper registration sensor	S4
02	17B2	DELAY	Paper registration sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S4,S12
02	17B3	DELAY	Reverse sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S10,S12
02	17B4	DELAY	Reverse sensor, Reverse timing sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S10,S11,S12
02	17C1	STNRY	Paper registration sensor	S4
02	17C2	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S12
02	17C3	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S10
02	17C4	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S11
02	17D1	OTHER	Tray paper sensor 1, Tray paper sensor 2	S7,S8
02	17D7	POWER ON	Paper registration sensor, Reverse sensor, Reverse timing sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S4,S10,S11,S12
02	17D8	DOOR OP	-	SW1,S1,S2

T-7-22

Paper Folding Unit - G1

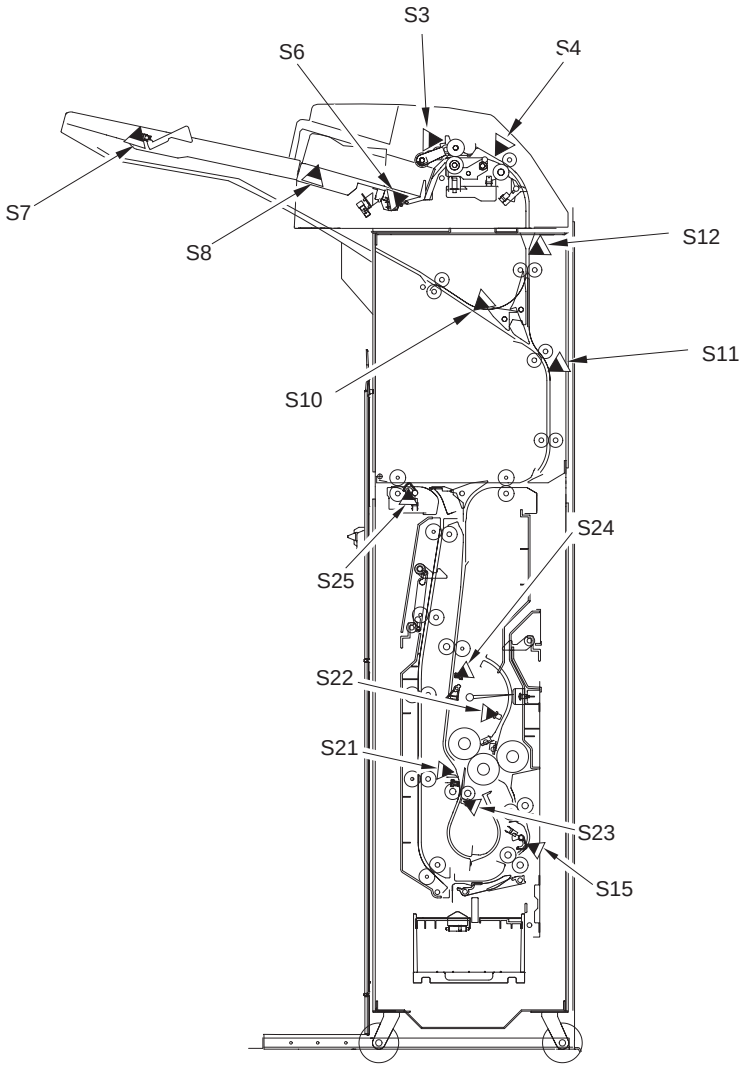


F-7-10

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	119F	TIME OUT	-	-
02	1F9A	TIME OUT	-	-
02	149B	DOOR OP	-	-
02	139C	POWER ON	-	-
02	179C	POWER ON	-	-
02	1C9D	ERROR	-	-
02	109E	STOP	-	-
02	1082	DELAY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1084	DELAY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1086	DELAY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1088	DELAY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	108A	DELAY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	108C	DELAY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	108E	DELAY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1092	DELAY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27
02	1183	STNRY	Entrance sensor	S20
02	1185	STNRY	Delivery sensor 2	S21
02	1187	STNRY	Slowdown timing sensor	S30
02	1189	STNRY	Release timing sensor	S31
02	118B	STNRY	Fold position sensor	S32
02	118D	STNRY	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33
02	118F	STNRY	Delivery sensor 1	S22
02	1193	STNRY	Fold tray paper sensor	S27

T-7-23

Paper Folding Insertion Unit - G1



F-7-11

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	17B1	DELAY	Paper registration sensor	S4
02	17B2	DELAY	Paper registration sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S4,S12
02	17B3	DELAY	Reverse sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S10,S12
02	17B4	DELAY	Reverse sensor, Reverse timing sensor, Reverse entrance sensor	S10,S11,S12
02	17B5	DELAY	Slowdown timing sensor	S24
02	17B6	DELAY	Release timing sensor, Slowdown timing sensor	S21,S24
02	17B7	DELAY	Fold position sensor	S23
02	17B8	DELAY	Upper stopper sensor	S22
02	17B9	STNRY	C fold delivery sensor, Release timing sensor	S15,S21
02	17BA	STNRY	C fold delivery sensor, Delivery sensor	S15,S25
02	17C1	STNRY	Paper registration sensor	S4
02	17C2	STNRY	Reverse entrance sensor	S12
02	17C3	STNRY	Reverse sensor	S10
02	17C4	STNRY	Reverse timing sensor	S11
02	17C5	STNRY	Slowdown timing sensor	S24
02	17C6	STNRY	Release timing sensor, Slowdown timing sensor	S21,S24
02	17C7	STNRY	Fold position sensor	S23
02	17C8	STNRY	Upper stopper sensor	S22
02	17C9	STNRY	C fold delivery sensor, Release timing sensor	S15,S21
02	17CA	STNRY	C fold delivery sensor, Delivery sensor	S15,S25
02	17D1	OTHER	-	-
02	17D7	POWER ON	-	-
02	17D8	DOOR OP	-	-

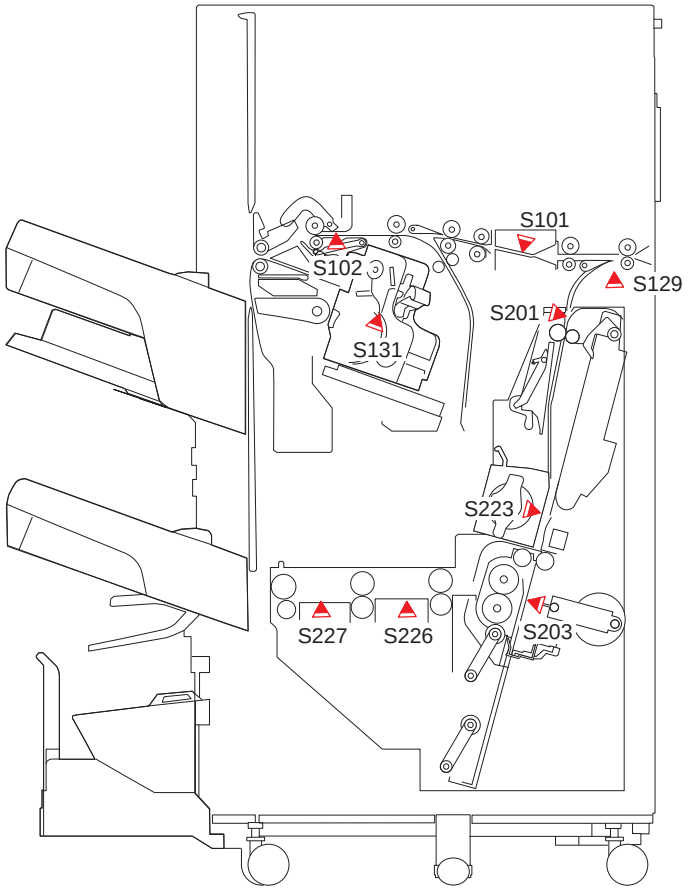
T-7-24

External 2-hole Puncher - A1/External 2/3 Hole Puncher - A1/External 2/4 Hole Puncher - A1/External 4 Hole Puncher - A1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	11A3	STNRY	Bypass 1 Sensor	S1
02	11A5	STNRY	Bypass 2 Sensor	S8
02	11A7	STNRY	Bypass 3 Sensor	S7
02	11B3	STNRY	Punch Path 1 Sensor	S2
02	11B5	STNRY	Punch Path 2 Sensor	S3
02	11B7	STNRY	Punch Path 3 Sensor	S4
02	11B9	STNRY	Punch Path 4 Sensor	S6
02	1FA0	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1FC0	TOOL OFF	-	-
02	1FC2	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1231	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	-	-

T-7-25

Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1

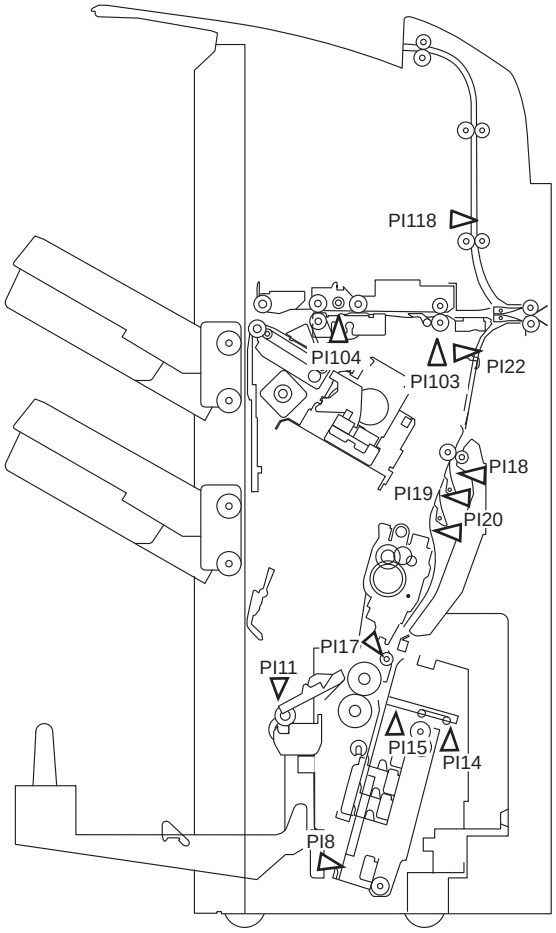


F-7-12

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1FA0	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1FC0	TOOL OFF	-	-
02	1FC2	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1231	TIMING NG	-	-
02	1320	POWER ON	-	-
02	1200	OTH JAM	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1500	STP	Staple hp sensor	S131
02	1300	POWER ON	Inlet sensor, Feed path senor	S101, S102
02	1400	COVER OP	Front door sensor	S129
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1002	DELAY	Feed path senor	S102
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	S101
02	1102	STNRY	Feed path senor	S102
02	110F	OTH JAM	-	-
02	1786	SDL STP	Saddle stitcher hp senso	S223
02	1787	POWER ON	Saddle inlet sensor, Saddle vertical path sensor, Saddle delivery sensor 1, Saddle delivery sensor 2	S201, S203, S226, S227
02	1788	COVER OP	Front door sensor	S129
02	178F	OTH JAM	-	-
02	1791	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	1792	DELAY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	1793	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201
02	17A1	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 1	S226
02	17A2	STNRY	Saddle delivery sensor 2	S227
02	17A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	S201

T-7-26

Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1



F-7-13

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PI103
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PI103
02	1004	DELAY	Delivery sensor	PI104
02	1104	STNRY	Delivery sensor	PI104
02	1003	DELAY	Escape tray path sensor	PI118
02	1103	STNRY	Escape tray path sensor	PI118
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1500	STP	-	-
02	1300	POWER ON	-	-
02	1400	COVER OP	-	-
02	1793	DELAY	Saddle inlet sensor	PI22
02	17A3	STNRY	Saddle inlet sensor	PI22
02	1791	DELAY	No.1 paper sensor	PI18
02	17A1	STNRY	No.1 paper sensor,No.2 paper sensor,No.3 paper sensor	PI18,PI19,PI20
02	1792	DELAY	Delivery sensor	PI11
02	17A2	STNRY	Delivery sensor,Vertical path paper sensor	PI11,PI17
02	1786	SDL STP	-	-
02	1787	POWER ON	-	-
02	1788	COVER OP	-	-

T-7-27

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
00 - 0246	Error code display (4-digit)	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally
00 - 0247	Error code display (4-digit)	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data
31 - 0006	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function	HDD failure when equipped with the mirroring function
37 - 0001	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0002	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0003	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0004	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0005	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0006	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 0007	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 1000	For R&D	For R&D
37 - 2000	For R&D	For R&D
38 - 0001	For R&D	For R&D
38 - 0002	For R&D	For R&D
70 - 0001	Memory overflow	-
70 - 0002	Font memory overflow	-
70 - 0003	Micromemory overflow	-
70 - 0004	Image memory overflow	-
70 - 0005	Pattern memory overflow	-
70 - 0006	Hard disk error	-
70 - 0007	Detect operation abnormality for the HDD access request	-
73 - 0004	LIPS	Overflow of work memory for translator
73 - 0006	LIPS	Error in configuration acquisition/management
73 - 0007	LIPS	Memory management error in LIPS
73 - 0008	LIPS	File management error in LIPS
73 - 0009	LIPS	Reception data management error
73 - 0010	LIPS	Page control error
73 - 0011	LIPS	Macro management error
73 - 0012	LIPS	Color management error
73 - 0013	LIPS	Layout control error
73 - 0014	LIPS	Font management error
73 - 0015	LIPS	Letter drawing error
73 - 0016	LIPS	Graphic drawing error
73 - 0017	LIPS	Image drawing error
73 - 0018	LIPS	Display error to LCD
73 - 0019	LIPS	Text mode command error layer error
73 - 0020	LIPS	Vector mode command error layer error
73 - 0021	LIPS	Utility execution control error
73 - 0022	LIPS	Database management error in LIPS
73 - 0023	LIPS	Menu control error in LIPS
73 - 0024	LIPS	Boot error in LIPS
73 - 0025	LIPS	When the graphic library is in use for image processing, if the memory allocation is failed.
73 - 0026	LIPS	Data format error of image mode
75 - 0001	Error occurred in Yukon	-
75 - 0002	Error occurred due to invalid SVG analysis from Yukon	-
76 - 0001	Font	No memory for internal font
76 - 0002	Font	Fails to assure the work area to analyze the font that is downloaded at "Resource Download".
76 - 0003	Font	Fails to access the file that stores the font.
76 - 0004	Font	Fails to allocate the FM work memory.
76 - 0005	Font	Fails to analyze the internal font.
76 - 0006	Font	Alignment of font data is wrong.
76 - 0007	Font	Failed to allocate work memory with scaler. There are 3 types depending on where to occur
76 - 0008	Font	Failed to allocate work memory with scaler. There are 3 types depending on where to occur
77 - 0001	PDL	Fails to allocate the memory
77 - 0002	PDL	Failure of rendering
77 - 0003	PDL	DGL entry invalid
77 - 0005	PDL	Other errors
77 - 0006	PDL	DLG memory insufficient
78 - 0003	GL	GL entry invalid
78 - 0005	GL	System memory full
79 - 0001	In-house developed PCL	A PCL initialization error
79 - 0002	In-house developed PCL	A PCL processing error
79 - 0003	In-house developed PCL	Overflow of work memory for translator
79 - 0004	In-house developed PCL	Download overflow
80 - 0001	BDL	Admin error
80 - 0003	BDL	DataArea error
80 - 0010	BDL	Graphics error
80 - 0011	BDL	Char error
80 - 0015	BDL	Print data cannot process this version.
80 - 0016	BDL	Overflow of work memory for translator
80 - 0018	BDL	Syntax error
80 - 0019	BDL	In case of invalid data format in BDL custom mode.
81 - 0001	Imaging	Fails to allocate the memory
81 - 0002	Imaging	Failure of rendering
81 - 0003	Imaging	Overflow of work memory for translator
81 - 0004	Imaging	Imaging initialization error
81 - 0005	Imaging	Imaging processing error
82 - 0001	RIP	H/W Dart hangup by the DisplayList injustice

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
83 - 0001	CanonPDF	PDF data error
83 - 0002	CanonPDF	PDF compression analysis error
83 - 0003	CanonPDF	PDF page compression error
83 - 0004	CanonPDF	PDF data processing error
83 - 0005	CanonPDF	PDF memory full
83 - 0006	CanonPDF	PDF temporary file error
83 - 0007	CanonPDF	PDF color analysis error
83 - 0008	CanonPDF	PDF data reading error
83 - 0009	CanonPDF	PDF output selection error
83 - 0010	CanonPDF	PDF process file error
83 - 0011	CanonPDF	PDF access error
83 - 0012	CanonPDF	PDF analysis access error
83 - 0013	CanonPDF	PDF font error
83 - 0014	CanonPDF	PDF rendering error
83 - 0015	CanonPDF	PDF data decode error
83 - 0016	CanonPDF	PDF print range error
83 - 0017	CanonPDF	PDF error
83 - 0018	CanonPDF	PDF analysis error There is un-supported transparent object
84 - 0001	XPS memory full error	
84 - 0002	XPS spool full error	
84 - 0003	XPS print range error	
84 - 0004	XPS document data error	
84 - 0005	XPS page data error	
84 - 0006	XPS image data error	
84 - 0007	XPS font data error	
84 - 0008	XPS non-support image error	
84 - 0009	XPS rendering error	
02 - 0020	Occurrence of front side dust correction	Dust correction available at the platen roller 1 in paper interval at stream reading mode
02 - 0021	Occurrence of backside dust correction	Dust correction available at the platen roller 2 in paper interval at stream reading mode
02 - 0022	Optical unit (reader) LED light intensity shortage error	The light intensity is insufficient at LED light-on.
02 - 0023	Optical unit (DADF) LED light intensity shortage error	The light intensity is insufficient at LED light-on.
04 - 0031	Right deck lifter error	Movement: The right deck pickup motor (M43) stops. The right deck is not used. Cause: The right deck lifter does not move up. A failure occurred in the right deck paper surface sensor (PS52). Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04 - 0131	Left deck lifter error	Movement: The left deck pickup motor (M42) stops. The left deck is not used. Cause: The left deck lifter does not move up. A failure occurred in the left deck paper surface sensor (PS57). Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 0231	Cassette 3 lifter error	Movement: The cassette 3 pickup motor (M44) stops. The cassette 3 is not used. Cause: The cassette 3 lifter does not move up. A failure occurred in the cassette 3 paper surface sensor (PS62). Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 0331	Cassette 4 lifter error	Movement: The cassette 4 pickup motor (M45) stops. The cassette 4 is not used. Cause: The cassette 4 lifter does not move up. A failure occurred in the cassette 4 paper surface sensor (PS67). Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3039	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The upper deck lifter motor (M101) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3139	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The middle deck lifter motor (M201) stops. The middle deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3239	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter error	Movement: The lower deck lifter motor (M301) stops. The lower deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3040	Upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The upper deck lifter motor (M101) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3140	Middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The middle deck lifter motor (M201) stops. The middle deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3240	Lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor error	Movement: The lower deck lifter motor (M301) stops. The lower deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3041	Upper multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The upper deck lifter motor (M101) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
04 - 3141	Middle multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The middle deck lifter motor (M201) stops. The middle deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3241	Lower multi-cassette deck paper surface sensor error	Movement: The lower deck lifter motor (M301) stops. The lower deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3042	The upper limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves down to the lower limit position. The upper deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3042, 04-3142 and 04-3242:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3142	The upper limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves down to the lower limit position. The middle deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3042, 04-3142 and 04-3242:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3242	The upper limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter upper limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves down to the lower limit position. The middle deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3042, 04-3142 and 04-3242:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3043	The lower limit of the upper multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves up to the lower limit position. The upper deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3043, 04-3143 and 04-3243:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3143	The lower limit of the middle multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves up to the lower limit position. The middle deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3043, 04-3143 and 04-3243:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3243	The lower limit of the lower multi-cassette deck lifter lower limit sensor has been exceeded.	Movement: The lifter moves up to the lower limit position. The lower deck is not used. Measures: "How to clear 04-3043, 04-3143 and 04-3243:"(page 6-14).
04 - 3044	The upper limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the upper multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The upper deck lifter motor (M101) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3144	The upper limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the middle multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The middle deck lifter motor (M201) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3244	The upper limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the lower multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The lower deck lifter motor (M301) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3045	The lower limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the upper multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The upper deck lifter motor (M101) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3145	The lower limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the middle multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The middle deck lifter motor (M201) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3245	The lower limit of the value of counting the paper remaining on the lower multi-cassette deck has been exceeded.	Movement: The lower deck lifter motor (M301) stops. The upper deck is not used. Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3053	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3153	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3253	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck left separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3055	Reaching the life of the upper multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3155	Reaching the life of the middle multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 3255	Reaching the life of the lower multi-cassette deck right separation fan / Failure of the fan	Movement: The fan stops.The air floatation fan stops. Not use the corresponding receptacle (handle as there is no paper) Measures: Turn OFF/ON the power to eliminate the problem.
04 - 9090	OHT sensor (PS29) adjustment failure	Movement: OHT detection cannot be performed. Cause: An adjustment of the OHT sensor (PS29) failed at initial rotation. Measures: Re-adjust during pre-rotation.
06 - 0002	Alarm indicating that the life of the pressure belt has been reached	Movement: None Cause: The pressure belt performed the belt displacement recovery mode. Measures: Replace the pressure belt unit.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
06 - 0004	Caution alarm for increase of pressure belt torque	Movement: None Cause: The pressure belt torque increased. Measures: Replace the pressure belt.
33 - 0010	Stream reading fan alarm	A failure occurred in the fan at the time of job completion.
33 - 0022	Read motor cooling fan alarm	A failure occurred in the fan during job operation.
33 - 0023	Optical unit (DADF) cooling fan alarm	A failure occurred in the fan during job operation.
33 - 0025	Optical unit (reader) cooling fan alarm	A failure occurred in the fan during job operation.
34 - 0001	Image position correction patch detection alarm 1	Movement: None Cause: The detection data of the average value of the image position correction patch pattern has exceeded the permitted range. • Scraches on the ITB • Failure of the photosensitive drum • Noise due to contact failure of the ITB guide (The ITB unit is not installed correctly.) Measures: 1. Check whether the color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 5 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether the image is formed in the printing field except a margin. Check whether the image density is not low. • Check whether an unexpected image is not formed. If a correct image is not formed, check the following points. • Developing assembly: Check whether dirt is not applied to the developing. • Drum: Check whether dirt is not applied to the drum. Check whether there are no scratches on the drum. • ITB cleaning unit: Check whether an ITB cleaning failure has not occurred. (Check whether the previous image does not remain.) • Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. Based on the checking results and frequency of occurrence of the alarm, make a judgment of whether or not to replace the corresponding parts.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34 - 0002	Image position correction patch detection alarm 2	Movement: None Cause: The image position correction patch pattern cannot be detected at all. • Failure of the patch sensor • Failure of the shutter • Image failure 1. 1. Check whether the color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 5 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether the image is formed in the printing field except a margin. Check whether the image density is not low. • Check whether an unexpected image is not formed. If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Check the developing assembly and drum unit.) • Developing assembly: Check whether dirt is not applied to the developing. • Drum: Check whether dirt is not applied to the drum. Check whether there are no scratches on the drum. • ITB cleaning unit: Check whether an ITB cleaning failure has not occurred. (Check whether the previous image does not remain.) • Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. Based on the checking results and frequency of occurrence of the alarm, make a judgment of whether or not to replace the corresponding parts. 2. Damage or dirt of/on the patch sensor a. Check whether the shutter of the patch sensor operates correctly. b. Check whether dirt is not applied to the patch sensor. If dirt is applied, clean the sensor surface with alcohol. After cleaning, execute patch light intensity correction and base correction (COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P>PT-LPADJ). c. If the problem is not eliminated even after cleaning, replace the registration patch sensor unit. d. Check whether shorting has occurred to the patch sensor harness. If it occurred, replace both of the harness and the DC controller interface PCB. (It is necessary to replace the PCB because the DC controller interface PCB burns when shorting occurs.)

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34 - 0003	Image position correction patch detection alarm 3	Movement: None Cause: The volume of image position correction patch pattern detection data is insufficient. • The patch image is not formed. / The density is low. 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 5 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether the image is formed in the printing field except a margin. Check whether the image density is not low. • Check whether an unexpected image is not formed. (Check whether color displacement has not occurred in a vertical scanning direction.) If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Check the developing assembly and drum unit.) • Check whether a cleaning failure has not occurred. (Check whether the previous image does not remain.) If a cleaning failure is found, check the ITB cleaning unit. 3. Replace the drum ITB driver PCB.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34 - 0004	Image position correction patch correction alarm 1	Movement: None Cause: The correction amount of the skew correction motor has exceeded the limit. • Failure of the laser scanner unit • Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit • Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Replace the laser scanner unit for the color in which significant color displacement occurred. 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.
34 - 0005	Image position correction patch correction alarm 2	Movement: None Cause: The vertical scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded. • Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) • Patch image failure Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output more than 2 sheets of A3-size paper consecutively. Or, output 4 sheets of A4-size paper consecutively. b. Check the following points. • Check whether an unexpected image is not formed. (Color displacement in a vertical scanning direction) If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Check the developing assembly and drum unit.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34 - 0006	Image position correction patch correction alarm 3	Movement: None Cause: The horizontal scanning direction magnification correction limiter has been exceeded. • Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) • Failure of the laser scanner unit • Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit • Patch image failure Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
34 - 0007	Image position correction patch correction alarm 4	Movement: None Cause: The horizontal scanning direction writing correction limiter has been exceeded. • Incorrect detection by the registration sensor (Scratches on the belt) • Failure of the laser scanner unit • Failure of installation of the laser scanner unit • Patch image failure Measures: 1. Check whether a color image is formed correctly for 4 colors. a. Perform test print in the following condition. COPIER>TEST>PG>TYPE: 6 Output one sheet for each color in the paper of LTR/A4/A3 size (more than 290mm in a horizontal scanning direction). b. Check the following points. • Check whether there is color displacement in a horizontal scanning direction based on the Bk standard, and check whether there is a color which is extremely displaced. Reinstall the laser scanner unit where significant color displacement occurred. If the problem cannot be still eliminated, replace the unit. If a correct image is not formed, take measures to be taken for prevention of an image failure. (Replace the drum unit, etc.) 2. Check whether there are a lot of scratches or dents on the ITB or not. If there are a lot of them and this alarm occurs frequently, replace the ITB.
50 - 0007	Lack of light intensity in the post-separation sensor 3	A failure of lack of light intensity occurred when adjusting the output of the post-separation sensor 3.
50 - 0008	Lack of light intensity in the read sensor 1	A failure of lack of light intensity occurred when adjusting the output of the read sensor 1.
50 - 0009	Lack of light intensity in the delivery sensor	A failure of lack of light intensity occurred when adjusting the output of the delivery sensor.
50 - 0010	A separation alarm occurred consecutively.	A failure occurred.
50 - 0013	Lack of light intensity in the registration sensor	A failure of lack of light intensity occurred when adjusting the output of the registration sensor.
61 - 0001	Finisher staple alarm	Movement: A user message is displayed on the control panel of the host machine. When a stapling job is performed during printing operation, the printing operation stops. Method to eliminate the problem: Supply staples.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
62 - 0001	Saddle staple alarm	Movement: A user message is displayed on the control panel of the host machine, and the printing operation stops. When a saddle stapling job is performed during printing operation, the printing operation stops. Method to eliminate the problem: Supply staples.
65 - 0001	Punch alarm	Movement: A user message is displayed on the control panel of the host machine. When punching is performed during printing operation, the operation is performed according to the full detection level. Full detection level 1: The operation in the host machine continues. Full detection level 2*: The printing operation stops. (* When punching was performed 1000 times after the full detection level 1 was detected) Method to eliminate the problem: Remove punch waste.
75 - 9101	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9102	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9103	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9104	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9105	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9106	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9107	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9108	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9109	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 910A	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 910B	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 910C	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 910D	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - 910E	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 910F	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9110	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9111	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9112	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9113	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9114	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9115	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9116	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9117	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9118	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9119	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 911A	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 911B	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 911C	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 911D	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - 911E	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 911F	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - 9120	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B101	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B102	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B103	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B104	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B105	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - B106	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B107	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B108	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B109	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B10A	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B10B	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B10C	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B10D	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - B10E	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B10F	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B110	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B111	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B112	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B113	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B114	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B115	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - B116	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B117	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B118	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B119	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B11A	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B11B	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B11C	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B11D	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.

Alarm Code	Title	A. movement /B. cause /C. measures
75 - B11E	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B11F	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
75 - B120	Failure in transfer of video data from an external controller	When a video data transfer error occurred, retransmission of the video data is internally performed, so no measures need to be taken. However, when retransmission is performed over a specified number of times, the corresponding job is cancelled.
85 - 0001	Scanning input timeout error	Remove and place the document, decrease the sharpness level, and perform printing again. If this alarm occurs frequently, check the connection of the DDIS video cable, replace the reader, and replace the video controller 2.
85 - 0002	Scanning input encode error	Remove and place the document, decrease the sharpness level, and perform printing again. If this alarm occurs frequently, check the connection of the DDIS video cable, replace the reader, and replace the video controller 2.
85 - 0003	Scanning input encode error 2	Remove and place the document, decrease the sharpness level, and perform printing again. If this alarm occurs frequently, check the connection of the DDIS video cable, replace the reader, and replace the video controller 2.
85 - 0004	Scanning input VSync error	Remove and place the document, decrease the sharpness level, and perform printing again. If this alarm occurs frequently, check the connection of the DDIS video cable, replace the reader, and replace the video controller 2.
85 - 0005	Scanning input HSync error	Remove and place the document, decrease the sharpness level, and perform printing again. If this alarm occurs frequently, check the connection of the DDIS video cable, replace the reader, and replace the video controller 2.
85 - 0006	Image processing timeout error	When an error retry failed three times, E747-6xxx/7xxx is displayed.
85 - 0007	Image processing transfer error	When an error retry failed three times, E747-6xxx/8xxx is displayed.
85 - 0008	Illegal packet error	When an error retry failed three times, E747-3xxx is displayed.
85 - 0009	Process instruction error	When an error retry failed three times, E747-3xxx is displayed.

T-7-28

8 Service Mode

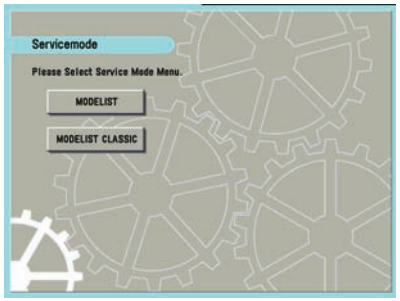
- Overview
- COPIER
- FEEDER
- SORTER
- BOARD

Overview

Instructions on how to use service mode items can be found within the service mode itself.
The information explains what items have been added or changed from previous models.

Service Mode Menu

TOP Screen



F-8-1

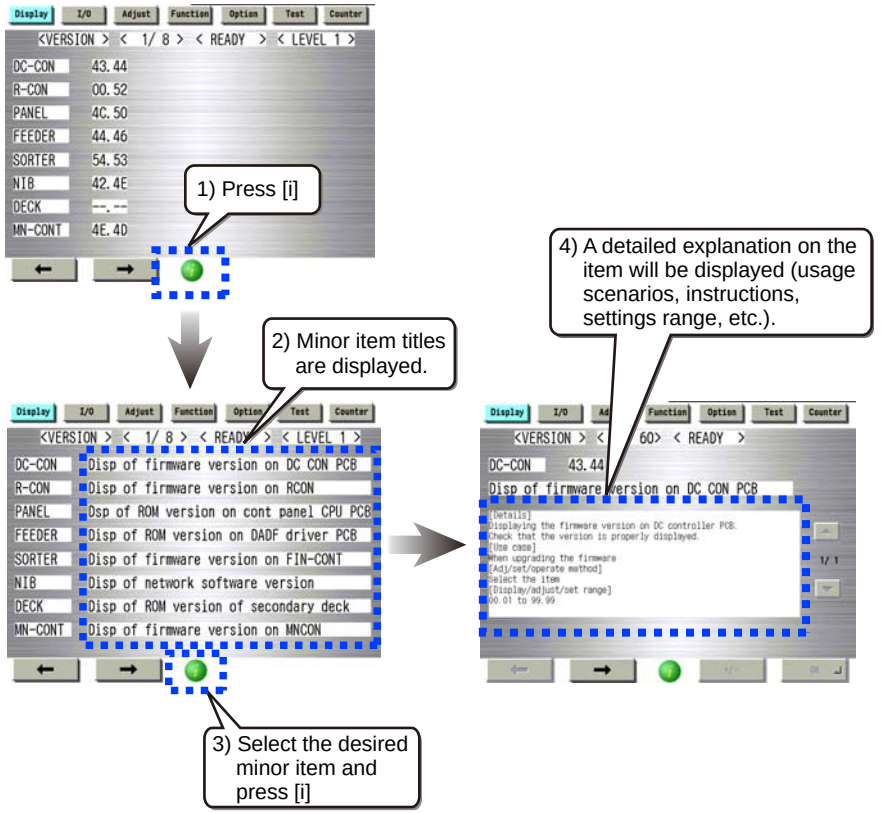
"MODELIST"	A brand new additional mode in the host machine. A function that can be used as a reference on how to use each item in Service Mode is installed. The new function, which will be described later, is available in MODELIST Mode.
"MODELIST CLASSIC"	This mode is same as the old machine. The new function, which will be described later, is not available in the MODELIST CLASSIC Mode.

If " MODELIST " or " MODELIST CLASSIC " is pressed, the screen will switch to initial screen for each mode.

Service mode item explanations

Explanatory texts for the initial window, main items, sub items and minor items can be displayed.
Select the desired initial window, main item, sub item or minor item, then pres [i] (Information button) to display an explanatory text (hereafter, service mode contents) on the selected item.

E.g., COPIER > DISPLAY > Version window

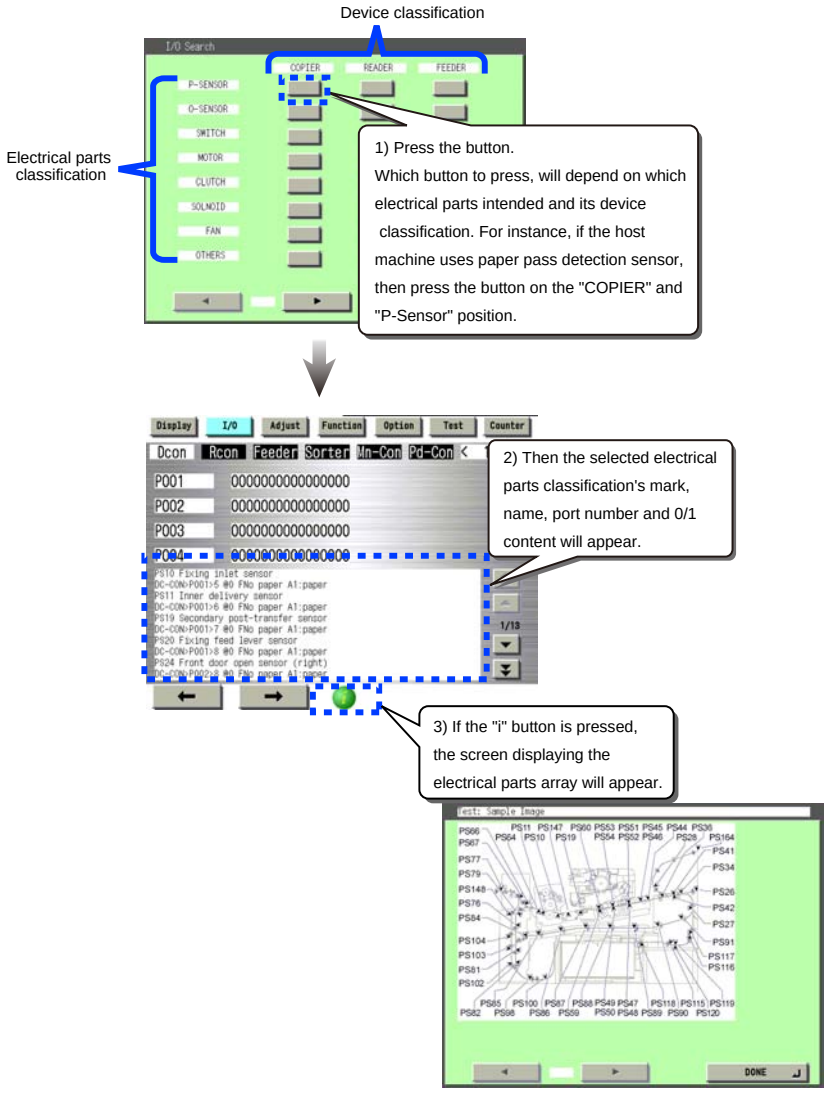


F-8-2

- The service mode contents can be displayed in J/E/F/I/G/S languages.
- Service mode contents, like system software, can be upgraded by SST.

I/O information enhancement

On the COPIER > I/O, the mode to confirm input output signal of electrical parts used (sensor, motor, fan, etc), makes it easier to look for the intended electrical part.
And the screen will also display the input output signal.

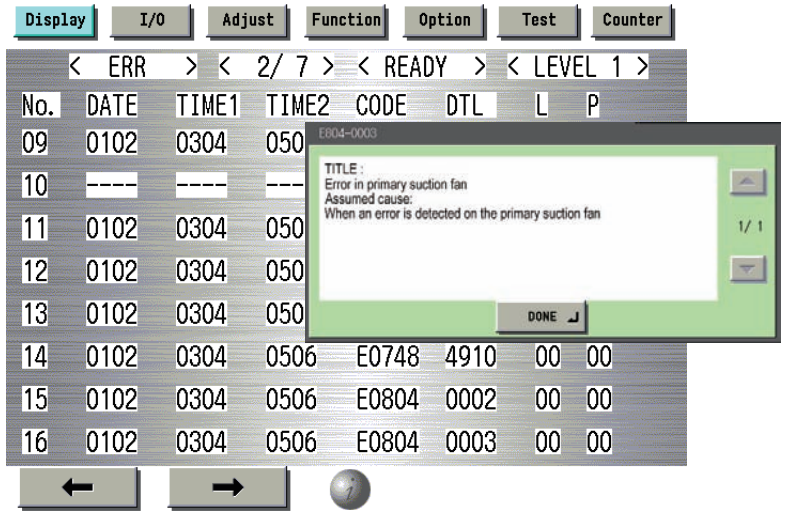


F-8-3

Display of Error Code/Alarm Code description

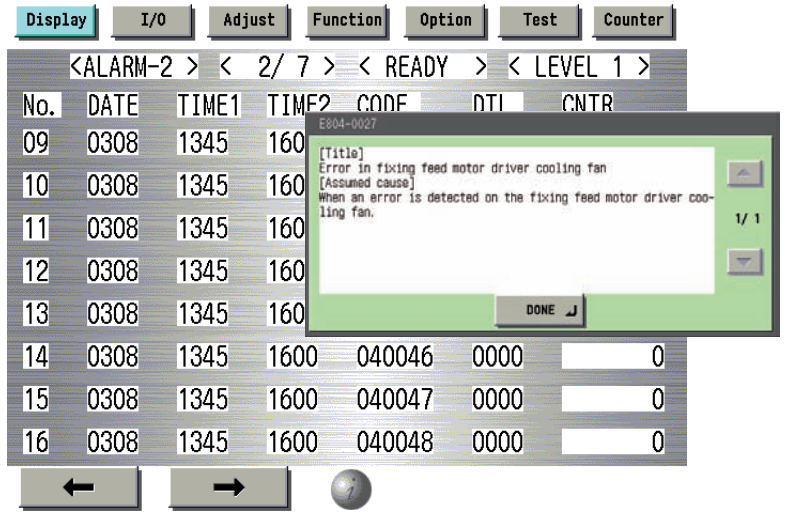
The detail description of each code can be viewed on the error code and alarm code occurrence record screen.

ERROR CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



F-8-4

ALARM CODE : COPIER > DISPLAY >ERR



F-8-5

COPIER > OPTION > BODY, Item Segmentation

On the current machine, there are extremely many items in the COPIER > OPTION > BODY (in related to host machine specification), that it is difficult to reach the intended item.
In order to reach the intended item in shorter time, all items inside the BODY is classified to 15 categories.

Classification	Name	Description
Function switching	**FNC-SW**	Language, cassette, paper size type, NAVI/DA connection, count-up spec., document size detection, dirt detection level
Display switching/ display timing	DSPLY-SW	UI (User Interface) display related
Image related (fixing)	**IMG-FIX**	Fixing related
Image related (transfer)	**IMG-TR**	Primary transfer, secondary transfer, ITB
Image related (developing)	**IMG-DEV**	Developer related
Image related (laser/ latent image)	**IMG-LSR**	Laser, latent image related
Image related (reader/ ADF)	**IMG-RDR**	Reader, ADF image related
Image related (controller, other general items)	**IMG-MCON**	MN-CON image related, and image related items other than those referred to above.
Image quality/ copy speed	**IMG-SPD**	Power down sequence
Cleaning	**CLEANING**	Cleaning of charging unit, drum, transfer roller, ITB, etc.
Environment settings	**ENV-SET**	Temperature, humidity, environmental heater, condensation, log acquisition
Paper feed (pickup, delivery)	**FEED-SW**	Stack performance, motor speed adjustment, delivery functions, etc.
Noise reduction	**SOUND**	Noise related
Network	**NETWORK**	Network settings, IFAX, SEND, E-RDS, etc.
Customization	**CUSTOM**	Customization

T-8-1

Security features

To prevent unauthorized access to Service Mode, Password set is enabled.

Related service modes

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level1)
  Set password type for transition to service mode.
  <Setting range>
  0: No password (default)
  1: Service engineer
  2: System administrator and Service engineer.

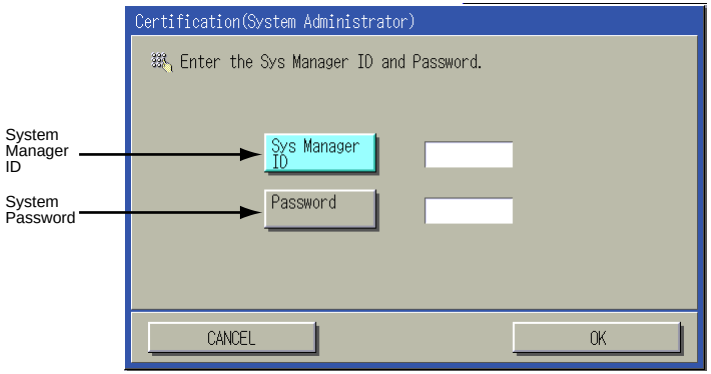
- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD (Level2)
  Password for service engineer for transition to service mode.
  <Setting range>

  To reinforce the security, change the password from a default.

  ******** (eight digit numeral) [default: 11111111]

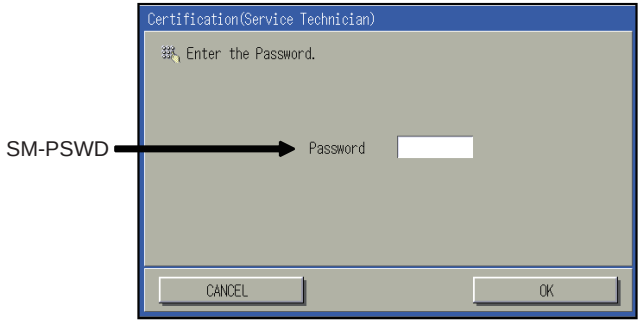
After the above setting, to enter Service Mode, enter password screen will appear.

1) Additional Functions > System Settings > System Manager Settings > enter System Manager ID > enter System Password Settings > press OK button.



F-8-6

2) After entering the password for service technician (Service mode: COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD), press OK button.

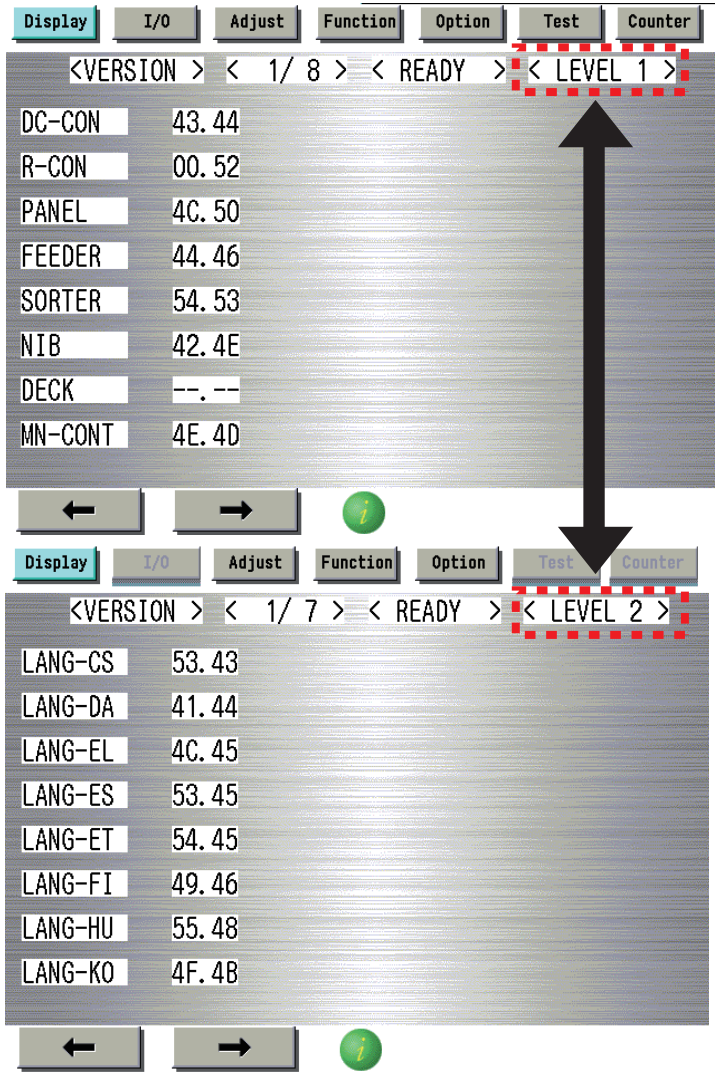


F-8-7

MEMO :
If Service Engineer's password is forgotten, password function is cancelable by using Service Support Tool (SST).

Switching Screen (Level 1 < - > 2)

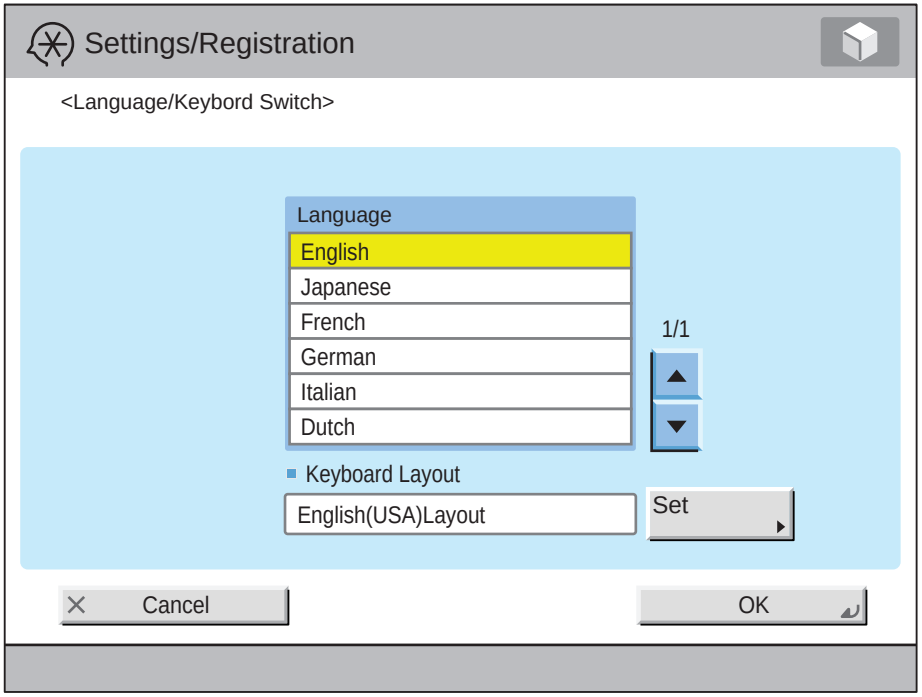
Switching screens between level 1 and 2 has been made easier.
When level 1 screen is displayed, press <LEVEL 1> in the right upper side of the screen, and it will switch to level 2.



F-8-8

Language switch

The language of the explanatory text displayed in the Service Mode can be switched by performing the below languange switch operation in User Mode
The explanatory text can be displayed by installing the Service Mode Content (SCMNT) in HDD.
Service Mode Content (SCMNT) can be installed and upgraded on SST.
Additional Functions > Common Settings > Language Switch

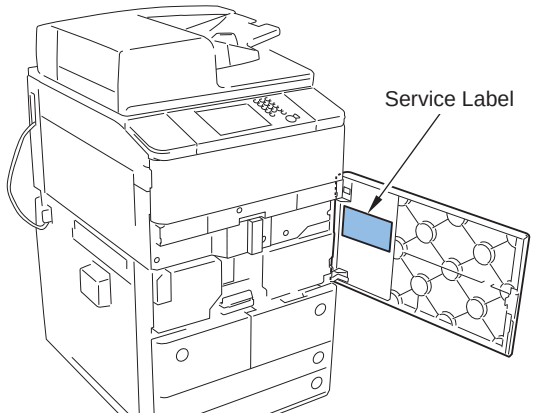


F-8-9

MEMO :
If the Service Mode Content (SMCNT) of the concerned language is not installed, English explanatory text will be displayed.
If English-language Service Mode Content (SMCNT) is not installed either, explanatory text can't be displayed.

Back-up of service mode

In factory setting, adjustments are made for each machine, and adjustment values are written in the service label.
When you replaced the DC controller PCB, or executed the RAM clear function, adjustment values for ADJUST or OPTION return to default. Therefore, when you made adjustments and changed values of the Service Mode in the field, be sure to write down the changed values in the service label. When there is no relevant field in the service label, write down the values in a blank field.



F-8-10

COPIER

DISPLAY

VERSION

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
DC-CON		Display of DCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
R-CON		Display of RCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
PANEL		Dis of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ECO		Display of ECO-ID PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of ECO-ID PCB
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FEEDER		Display of DADF Driver PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of DADF Driver PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SORTER		Display of FIN-CONT firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIB		Display of network software version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of the network software.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PS/PCL		Dis of UFR Board (PS/PCL func) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of UFR Board (PS/PCL function).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SDL-STCH		Dis of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OP-CON		Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM ver of Option Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MN-CONT		Display of MNCON firmware version
Lv.1	Details	To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
RUI		Display of remote UI version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of remote UI.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUNCH		Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Finisher Inner Punch Unit.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-EN		Display of English language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-FR		Display of French language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-DE		Display of German language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-IT		Display of Italian language file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-JP		Display of Japanese language file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-CS		Display of Czech language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-DA		Display of Danish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-EL		Display of Greek language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ES		Display of Spanish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ET		Display of Estonian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-FI		Display of Finnish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-HU		Display of Hungarian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-KO		Display of Korean language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-NL		Display of Dutch language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-NO		Display of Norwegian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-PL		Display of Polish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-PT		Display of Portuguese language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-RU		Display of Russian language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-SL		Display of Slovenian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-SV		Display of Swedish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-TW		Dis of Chinese language file ver: trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-ZH		Dis of Chinese language file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ECO-ID		Display of ECO-ID code
Lv.2	Details	To display the ECO-ID code.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GDI-UFR		Display of UFR function version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of UFR function.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-BU		Display of Bulgarian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-CR		Display of Croatian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-RM		Display of Romanian language file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LANG-SK		Display of Slovak language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
LANG-TK		Display of Turkish language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP		Display of MEAP contents version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of MEAP contents in HDD.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OCR-CN		Display of Chinese OCR: simplified
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (simplified). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
OCR-JP		Display of Japanese OCR version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese OCR. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OCR-KR		Display of Korean OCR version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Korean OCR. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OCR-TW		Display of Chinese OCR ver: traditional
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Chinese OCR (traditional). "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOOTROM		Display of BOOTROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of BOOTROM.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-JA		Dis of Japanese voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-EN		Dis of English voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
TTS-IT		Dis of Italian voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-FR		Dis of French voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TTS-DE		Dis of German voice dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German voice dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
WEB-BRWS		Display of Web browser version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Web browser. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HELP		Display of easy NAVI version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of "EASY NAVI" file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Version should be displayed for EASY NAVI function because it is an external file.
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	EASY NAVI function is equipped as standard instead of the conventional HELP function.
LANG-CA		Display of Catalan language file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
WEBDAV		Display of WebDAV version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of "WebDAV" file. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TIMESTMP		Display of timestamp version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of "Time Stamp" file. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ASR-JA		Dis of Japanese ASR dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese automatic speech recognition dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	ASR: Automatic Speech Recognition (voice recognition)

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ASR-EN		Dis of English ASR dictionary version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English automatic speech recognition dictionary. "--.--" is displayed when no file is found.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	ASR: Automatic Speech Recognition (voice recognition)
MEDIA-JA		Dis of Japanese media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Japanese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-EN		Dis of English media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of English media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-DE		Dis of German media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of German media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-IT		Dis of Italian media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Italian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-FR		Dis of French media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of French media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-ZH		Dis of Chinese media info ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-SK		Dis of Slovak media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-TK		Dis of Turkish media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-CS		Dis of Czech media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-EL		Dis of Greek media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-ES		Dis of Spanish media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Spanish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-ET		Dis of Estonian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-FI		Dis of Finnish media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-HU		Dis of Hungarian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-KO		Dis of Korean media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-NL		Dis of Dutch media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-NO		Dis of Norwegian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-PL		Dis of Polish media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-PT		Dis of Portuguese media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-RU		Dis of Russian media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-SL		Dis of Slovenian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-SV		Dis of Swedish media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-TW		Dis of Chinese media info version:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Chinese media information (traditional).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-BU		Dis of Bulgarian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-CR		Dis of Croatian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEDIA-RM		Dis of Romanian media information ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
MEDIA-CA		Dis of Catalan media information version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan media information.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ECO2		Dis of ECO-ID PCB ROM ver (paper back)
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of ECO-ID PCB (for paper back) when the 1-path DADF is connected. "--.--" is displayed when the 1-path DADF is not connected.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ECO2 00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FAX1		Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
FAX2/3/4		Dis of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of 2/3/4-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ASCII character string (12 digits)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IOCS		Display of BIOS version
Lv.1	Details	To display the BIOS version.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SYSTEM		Dis of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Linux kernel/tool/driver/file.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ROOT		Display of ROOT version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROOT version.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRIM		Display of Trimmer ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Trimmer.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FOLD		Dis of Paper Folding Unit ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Paper Folding Unit.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INS		Display of Inserter ROM version
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Inserter.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUNCH-IF		Dis of Multi-hole Puncher IFU ROM ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the ROM version of Interface Unit for Multi-hole Puncher.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-JP		Dis of service mode Japanese file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
S-LNG-EN		Dis of service mode English file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of English language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-FR		Dis of service mode French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-IT		Dis of service mode Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
S-LNG-GR		Dis of service mode German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
S-LNG-SP		Dis of service mode Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-AP		Display of COPY (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-AP		Display of SEND (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-AP		Display of BOX (JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MOBPR-AP		Display of mobile print(JAVA UI) version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of the mobile print application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
RPTL-AP		Display of RUI portal version
Lv.1	Details	To display the RUI portal version.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-AP		Dis of useful func introduce appli ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TSP-JLK		Dis of PCAM Option Board version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of the PCAM Option Board.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-FR		Dis of COPY appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the French language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-IT		Dis of COPY appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Italian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-DE		Dis of COPY appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the German language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-ES		Dis of COPY appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Spanish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-ZH		Dis COPY appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the simplified Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-TW		Dis of COPY appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-KO		Dis of COPY appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Korean language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-CS		Dis of COPY appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Czech language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-DA		Dis of COPY appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Danish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-EL		Dis of COPY appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Greek language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-ET		Dis of COPY appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Estonian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-FI		Dis of COPY appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Finnish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-HU		Dis of COPY appli Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Hungarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-NL		Dis of COPY appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Dutch language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-NO		Dis of COPY appli Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Norwegian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-PL		Dis of COPY appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Polish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-PT		Dis of COPY appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Portuguese language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-RU		Dis of COPY appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Russian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-SL		Dis of COPY appli Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovenian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-SV		Dis of COPY appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Swedish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-ID		Dis of COPY appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Indonesian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-BU		Dis of COPY appli Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bulgarian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-CR		Dis of COPY appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Croatian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-RM		Dis of COPY appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Romanian language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
COPY-SK		Dis of COPY appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovak language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-TK		Dis of COPY appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Turkish language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COPY-CA		Dis of COPY appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Catalan language file version of COPY application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-FR		Dis of SEND appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the French language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-IT		Dis of SEND appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Italian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-DE		Dis of SEND appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the German language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-ES		Dis of SEND appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the Spanish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-ZH		Dis SEND appli Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the simplified Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-TW		Dis of SEND appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the traditional Chinese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-KO		Dis of SEND appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Korean language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-CS		Dis of SEND appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Czech language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-DA		Dis of SEND appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Danish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-EL		Dis of SEND appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Greek language file version of the SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-ET		Dis of SEND appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Estonian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-FI		Dis of SEND appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Finnish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-HU		Dis of SEND appli Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Hungarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-NL		Dis of SEND appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Dutch language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-NO		Dis of SEND appli Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Norwegian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-PL		Dis of SEND appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Polish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-PT		Dis of SEND appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Portuguese language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-RU		Dis of SEND appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Russian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-SL		Dis of SEND appli Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovenian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-SV		Dis of SEND appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Swedish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-ID		Dis of SEND appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the Indonesian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-BU		Dis of SEND appli Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bulgarian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-CR		Dis of SEND appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Croatian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-RM		Dis of SEND appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Romanian language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
SEND-SK		Dis of SEND appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Slovak language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-TK		Dis of SEND appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Turkish language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND-CA		Dis of SEND appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the Catalan language file version of SEND application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-FR		Dis of useful func intro French file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-IT		Dis useful func intro Italian file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-DE		Dis of useful func intro German file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-ES		Dis useful func intro Spanish file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-ZH		Useful func intro Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-TW		Useful func intro Chinese file ver: trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-KO		Dis of useful func intro Korean file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-CS		Dis of useful func intro Czech file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-DA		Dis of useful func intro Danish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-EL		Dis of useful func intro Greek file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-ET		Dis useful func intro Estonian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-FI		Dis useful func intro Finnish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-HU		Dis useful func intro Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-NL		Dis of useful func intro Dutch file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-NO		Dis useful func intro Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-PL		Dis of useful func intro Polish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-PT		Dis useful func intro Portuguese filever
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-RU		Dis useful func intro Russian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-SL		Dis useful func intro Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-SV		Dis useful func intro Swedish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-ID		Dis of useful func intro Indon file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-BU		Dis useful func intro Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-CR		Dis useful func intro Croatian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-RM		Dis useful func intro Romanian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
INTRO-SK		Dis of useful func intro Slovak file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-TK		Dis useful func intro Turkish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTRO-CA		Dis useful func intro Catalan file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file of Introduction to Useful Features application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-FR		Dis of custom menu French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-IT		Dis of custom menu Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-DE		Dis of custom menu German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-ES		Dis of custom menu Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-ZH		Dis custom menu Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-TW		Dis of custom menu Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-KO		Dis of custom menu Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-CS		Dis of custom menu Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-DA		Dis of custom menu Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-EL		Dis of custom menu Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-ET		Dis of custom menu Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-FI		Dis of custom menu Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-HU		Dis of custom menu Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-NL		Dis of custom menu Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-NO		Dis of custom menu Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-PL		Dis of custom menu Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-PT		Dis of custom menu Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-RU		Dis of custom menu Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-SL		Dis of custom menu Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-SV		Dis of custom menu Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-ID		Dis of custom menu Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-BU		Dis of custom menu Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-CR		Dis of custom menu Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-RM		Dis of custom menu Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
CSTMN-SK		Dis of custom menu Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-TK		Dis of custom menu Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CSTMN-CA		Dis of custom menu Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for custom menu application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-FR		Dis of accessibility French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-IT		Dis of accessibility Italian file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-DE		Dis of accessibility German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-ES		Dis of accessibility Spanish file ver
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-ZH		Dis Accessibility Chinese file ver: smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-TW		Dis accessibility Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-KO		Dis of accessibility Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-CS		Dis of accessibility Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-DA		Dis of accessibility Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-EL		Dis of accessibility Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-ET		Dis of accessibility Estonian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-FI		Dis of accessibility Finnish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-HU		Dis of accessibility Hungarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-NL		Dis of accessibility Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-NO		Dis of accessibility Norwegian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-PL		Dis of accessibility Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-PT		Dis of accessibility Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-RU		Dis of accessibility Russian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-SL		Dis of accessibility Slovenian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-SV		Dis of accessibility Swedish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-ID		Dis of accessibility Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-BU		Dis of accessibility Bulgarian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-CR		Dis of accessibility Croatian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-RM		Dis of accessibility Romanian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ACSBT-SK		Dis of accessibility Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-TK		Dis of accessibility Turkish file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACSBT-CA		Dis of accessibility Catalan file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for Accessibility application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-FR		Display of ERS French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-IT		Display of ERS Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-DE		Display of ERS German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-ES		Display of ERS Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-ZH		Display of ERS Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-TW		Display of ERS Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-KO		Display of ERS Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-CS		Display of ERS Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-DA		Display of ERS Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-EL		Display of ERS Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-ET		Display of ERS Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-FI		Display of ERS Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-HU		Display of ERS Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-NL		Display of ERS Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-NO		Display of ERS Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-PL		Display of ERS Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-PT		Display of ERS Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-RU		Display of ERS Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-SL		Display of ERS Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-SV		Display of ERS Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-ID		Display of ERS Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-BU		Display of ERS Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-CR		Display of ERS Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-RM		Display of ERS Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ERS-SK		Display of ERS Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-TK		Display of ERS Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERS-CA		Display of ERS Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for ERS application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-FR		Display of UAC French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-IT		Display of UAC Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-DE		Display of UAC German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-ES		Display of UAC Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-ZH		Display of UAC Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-TW		Display of UAC Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-KO		Display of UAC Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-CS		Display of UAC Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-DA		Display of UAC Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-EL		Display of UAC Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-ET		Display of UAC Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-FI		Display of UAC Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-HU		Display of UAC Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-NL		Display of UAC Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-NO		Display of UAC Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-PL		Display of UAC Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-PT		Display of UAC Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-RU		Display of UAC Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-SL		Display of UAC Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-SV		Display of UAC Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-ID		Display of UAC Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-BU		Display of UAC Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-CR		Display of UAC Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-RM		Display of UAC Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
UAC-SK		Display of UAC Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-TK		Display of UAC Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control
UAC-CA		Display of UAC Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for UAC application.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	UAC: User Access Control

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ROM-Y		Display of Y-clr Laser Scanner version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Y).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	
ROM-M		Display of M-clr Laser Scanner version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (M).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
ROM-C		Display of C-clr Laser Scanner version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (C).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	
ROM-K		Display of Bk-clr Laser Scanner version
Lv.2	Details	To display the lot No., unit version and EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit (Bk).
	Use case	When checking the lot No. or EEPROM version of Laser Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Lot No.: 4 digits (decimal notation), unit version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation), EEPROM version: 1 digit (hexadecimal notation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BCT		Display of self diagnosis tool version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-FR		Display of BOX appli French file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of French language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-IT		Dis of BOX appli Italian file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Italian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-DE		Display of BOX appli German file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of German language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-ES		Dis of BOX appli Spanish file version
Lv.1	Details	To display the version of Spanish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-ZH		Dis of BOX appli Chinese file ver:smpl
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of simplified Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-TW		Dis of BOX appli Chinese file ver:trad
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of traditional Chinese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-KO		Display of BOX appli Korean file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Korean language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-CS		Display of BOX appli Czech file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Czech language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-DA		Display of BOX appli Danish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Danish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-EL		Display of BOX appli Greek file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Greek language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-ET		Dis of BOX appli Estonian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Estonian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-FI		Dis of BOX appli Finnish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Finnish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-HU		Dis of BOX appli Hungarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Hungarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-NL		Display of BOX appli Dutch file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Dutch language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-NO		Dis of BOX appli Norwegian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Norwegian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-PL		Display of BOX appli Polish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Polish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-PT		Display of BOX appli Portuguese file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Portuguese language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-RU		Dis of BOX appli Russian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Russian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-SL		Dis of BOX appli Slovenian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovenian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-SV		Dis of BOX appli Swedish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Swedish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-ID		Display of BOX appli Indonesian file ver
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Indonesian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-BU		Dis of BOX appli Bulgarian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Bulgarian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-CR		Dis of BOX appli Croatian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Croatian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-RM		Dis of BOX appli Romanian file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Romanian language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-SK		Display of BOX appli Slovak file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Slovak language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-TK		Dis of BOX appli Turkish file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Turkish language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>VERSION		
BOX-CA		Dis of BOX appli Catalan file version
Lv.2	Details	To display the version of Catalan language file for BOX application (JAVA UI).
	Use case	When upgrading the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00.01 to 99.99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-2

■ USER

COPIER>DISPLAY>USER		
SPDTYPE		Dis of Ctrollr Board engine speed type
Lv.1	Details	To display the engine speed type (ppm) of Controller Board.
	Use case	When checking the engine speed type of Controller Board
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	55 to 75
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BRWS-STS		Display of service browser use status
Lv.1	Details	To display the use status of the browser for service engineers in the service mode initial screen. Go to COPIER> FUCNTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT to turn ON/OFF the browser for service engineers.
	Use case	When checking the operation mode of the browser for service engineers
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUCNTION> INSTALL> BRWS-ACT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-3

■ ACC-STS

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
FEEDER		Display of DADF connection state
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of DADF.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SORTER		Connect state of Finisher-related option
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of Finisher-related options.
	Use case	When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	Left column (connecting state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle, without Folding Unit 3: With Saddle and Inserter, without Folding Unit 4: With Saddle and Folding Unit, without Inserter 5: With Saddle, Inserter and Folding Unit Right column (connecting state of Finisher-belonged Inserter): 0 to 4 0: no hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
DECK		Dis of Paper Deck connection state
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 8 0: Not connected 1: Connected (small) (Display is hidden on this machine.) 2: Connected (large) 3: POD Deck Lite (with Multi-purpose Tray) 4: POD Deck Lite (without Multi-purpose Tray) 5: Multi-purpose Tray only 6: POD deck 7: 2-POD deck connected 8: 3-POD deck connected (Display is hidden on this machine.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CARD		Dis of connection state of Card Reader
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
RAM		Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity
Lv.1	Details	To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When checking the memory capacity of the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	MB
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	512
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COINROBO		Dis of Coin Manager connection state
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIB		Display of Network PCB connection state
Lv.1	Details	To display the connecting state of the Network PCB.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the Network PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Not connected, 1: Ethernet PCB connected, 2: Token Ring PCB connected, 3: Ethernet PCB + Token Ring PCB connected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
NETWARE		Dis of NetWare firmware install state
Lv.1	Details	To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
	Use case	When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEND		Display of SEND support PCB existence
Lv.1	Details	To display whether there is PCB to support SEND function. SEND function can be used only when the PCB is mounted.
	Use case	When checking the connection between the machine and the PCB that supports SEND function
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not mounted, 1: Mounted
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
PDL-FNC1		Display of enabling PDL function (1)
Lv.1	Details	To display enabling/disabling state of PDL function in bit row. When the corresponding bit for each function is 0, the function is disabled. When the corresponding bit is 1, the function is enabled.
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled bit31: BDL bit30: PS bit29: PCL bit28: PDF bit27: LIPS (LIPS/LX emulation) bit26: N201 (LIPS/LX emulation) bit25: I5577 (LIPS/LX emulation) bit24: ESC/P (LIPS/LX emulation) bit23: HPGL (LIPS/LX emulation) bit22: HPCL2 (LIPS/LX emulation)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDL-FNC2		Display of enabling PDL function (2)
Lv.1	Details	To display enabling/disabling state of PDL function in bit row. When the corresponding bit for each function is 0, the function is disabled. When the corresponding bit is 1, the function is enabled.
	Use case	When displaying the available PDL on the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0000 0000 0000 0000 to 1111 1111 1111 1111 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled b15 to b0: Reserved (to be used when PDL is newly added)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
HDD		Display of HDD model name
Lv.1	Details	To display the model name of HDD.
	Use case	When checking the model name of HDD used on the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PCI1		Display of PCI1-connected PCB name
Lv.1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1.
	Use case	When checking the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI1
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected Voice Board: Voice PCB 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
PCI2		Display of PCI2-connected PCB name
Lv.1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI2.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that is connected to PCI2
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected iSLOT: iSLOT Wireless LAN PCB Voice Board: Voice PCB Voice Board R: Voice Recognition PCB (Display is hidden on this machine.) 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PCI3		Display of PCI3-connected PCB name
Lv.1	Details	To display the name of the PCB that is connected to PCI3.
	Use case	When checking name of the PCB that is connected to PCI3
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-: No PCB connected iSLOT: iSLOT Wireless LAN PCB Voice Board: Voice PCB Voice Board R: Voice Recognition PCB (Display is hidden on this machine.) 3DES Board: Encryption PCB 1Gbit-Board: Giga Ethernet PCB
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ACC-STS		
USBH-SPD		Display of USB device connection speed
Lv.2	Details	To display the connection speed of 8 USB devices to be connected to USB-Host chips. High-speed connection may not be possible on some machines resulting in low-speed connection. Sample message: USBH-SPD OFF OFF OFF FLL OFF HGH OFF LOW
	Use case	When checking the connection speed of USB devices
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	OFF: Not connected, LOW: Low-speed connection, FLL: Full connection, HGH: High-speed connection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IA-RAM		Display of MNCON PCB memory(IA) capacity
Lv.1	Details	To display the memory (IA) capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	MB
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	512
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-4

■ ANALOG

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
TEMP		Display of outside temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the temperature outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	20 to 27
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, ABS-HUM, PDK-TEMP, MDK-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HUM		Display of outside humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the humidity outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	30 to 70
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, ABS-HUM, PDK-HUM, MDK-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
ABS-HUM		Display of outside moisture amount
Lv.1	Details	To display the absolute moisture amount outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor that measures the outside air.
	Use case	When checking the moisture amount outside the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	g (g/m3)
	Appropriate target value	0 to 22
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DR-TEMP		[Not Used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-UC		Dis of Fixing Belt center temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the center temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-UE		Dis of Fixing Belt rear edge temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 1.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-LC		Dis of Pressure Belt center temperature
Lv.1	Details	To display the center temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Main Thermistor.
	Use case	When checking the temperature at the center of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 90 to 140 At print: 70 to 150 (differs depending on modes)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-LE		Dis of Pressure Belt rear edge temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the front edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 1.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 70 to 190 At print: 70 to 190 (differs depending on modes)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FIX-LE2		Dis of Pressure Belt front edge temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the rear edge temperature of the Pressure Belt detected by the Pressure Sub Thermistor 2
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	At standby: 70 to 190 At print: 70 to 190 (differs depending on modes)
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-UE2		Dis of Fixing Belt front edge temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Belt detected by the Fixing Sub Thermistor 2.
	Use case	When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DR-TEMPL		[Not Used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DEVHUM1		Dis of Y/M color Dev Ass'y humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the Y and M Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	5 to 80
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM2, DEVTEMP1, DEVTEMP2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEVHUM2		Dis of C color Developing Ass'y humidity
Lv.2	Details	To display the humidity of the C Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C/Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	5 to 80
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM1, DEVTEMP1, DEVTEMP2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DEVTEMP2		Dis of C color Developing Ass'y temp
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the C Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C/Bk).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	10 to 45
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM1, DEVHUM2, DEVTEMP1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDK-TEMP		Dis of POD Deck compartment temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment temperature of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, PDK-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
PDK-HUM		Dis of POD Deck compartment humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment humidity of POD Deck Lite. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, PDK-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK-TEMP		Dis of Multi Deck compartment temp
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment temperature of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated temperature is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 60
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> TEMP, MDK-HUM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK-HUM		Dis of POD Deck compartment humidity
Lv.1	Details	To display the compartment humidity of the Multi Deck. It may be out of order if the indicated humidity is greatly different from the machine right after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> HUM, MDK-TEMP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
DEVTEMP1		Dis of Y/M Developing Ass'y temperature
Lv.2	Details	To display the temperature of the Y and M Developing Assembly detected by the Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M).
	Use case	When a failure occurs on the developing contrast
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	Deg C
	Appropriate target value	10 to 45
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> DEVHUM1, DEVHUM2, DEVTEMP2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-MTR		Display of Fixing Motor current value
Lv.1	Details	To display the real-time current value of the Fixing Motor.
	Use case	When checking the life of the Pressure Belt Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-POS		Dis of Fixing Belt displacement state
Lv.1	Details	To display the Fixing Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1, 2 and the Fixing Belt HP Sensor.
	Use case	When checking the Fixing Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> FIXING> FX-UHP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ANALOG		
FX-L-POS		Dis of Pressure Belt displacement state
Lv.1	Details	To display the Pressure Belt displacement state in real-time. This shows the ON/OFF status of the Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1, 2 and the Pressure Belt HP Sensor.
	Use case	When checking the Pressure Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON (Transmit light), 1: OFF (Block light)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> FIXING> FX-LHP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-5

CST-STS

COPIER>DISPLAY>CST-STS		
WIDTH-MF		Dis of Multi-purpose Tray ppr width size
Lv.2	Details	To display the paper width size set on the Multi-purpose Tray.
	Use case	When checking the paper width side set on the Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-6

HV-STS

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRI-GRID		Display of primary charging current
Lv.1	Details	To display the current that is applied to the Primacy Charging assembly at the latest. The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY is reflected.
	Use case	When checking ON/OFF of potential control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1200 to 0
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> PRIMARY
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRE-TR		Dis of pre-transfer charge DC current
Lv.1	Details	To display the DC component of current that is applied to the Pre-transfer Charging assembly at the latest The result set in COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR is reflected.
	Use case	For checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-650 to 0
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> PRE-TR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
1ATVC-Y		Dis pry trns paper interval current (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Y Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1ATVC-M		Dis pry trns paper interval current (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the M Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
1ATVC-C		Dis pry trns paper interval current (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the C Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1ATVC-K4		Dis pry trns ppr intvl crrnt (Bk):clr
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control at full-color jobs.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
1ATVC-K1		Dis pry trans ppr intvl crrnt (Bk):B&W
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the paper interval current lastly flown on the Bk Primary Transfer Roller by the primary transfer paper interval ATVC control at B&W jobs.
	Use case	When estimating the life of Primary Transfer Roller based on the displayed value
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 900
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2EL		Dis Sec Transfer Static Eliminator voltg
Lv.2	Details	To display the voltage which is applied to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator at the latest.
	Use case	For checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4000 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-3000 or 0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2EL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PR-GRI-K		Dis of Prmry Charging ass'y grid voltage
Lv.2	Details	To display the grid voltage of the Primary Charging assembly. Check that the value is in the range of Bk Drum surface potential Vd + 0 to 200V. Values out of the tolerable range may indicate failures of the Primary Charging assembly or the Photosensitive Drum.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1200
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> DPOT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ATVC-F1		Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at full-color 1/1 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-60 to 90
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRIACV-Y		Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC voltage setting value to be applied to the Y Charging Roller at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the voltage value (Y) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1250 to 2500
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIACV-M, PRIACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRIACV-M		Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC voltage setting value to be applied to the M Charging Roller at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the voltage value (M) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1250 to 2500
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIaCV-Y, PRIACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRIACV-C		Discharge current ctrl setting voltg (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC voltage setting value to be applied to the C Charging Roller at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the voltage value (C) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	1250 to 2500
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIaCV-Y, PRIACV-M, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ATVC-M1		Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/1 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at B&W 1/1 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	60 to 90
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 8, TR-PPR1 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
2ATVC-F2		Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at full-color 1/2 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	30 to 60
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 8, TR-PPR1 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ATVC-M2		Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at B&W 1/2 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	30 to 60
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 8, TR-PPR1 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
2ATVC-F3		Sec Trns ATVC target current:clr,1/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at full-color 1/3 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	20 to 40
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 8, TR-PPR1 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ATVC-M3		Sec Trns ATVC target current:B&W,1/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	To display the decuple value of the target current at B&W 1/3 speed derived from the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control.
	Use case	When judging whether the secondary transfer is appropriately set at image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The correct value is not shown unless paper feed has triggered the secondary transfer ATVC control after power-off/on.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	20 to 40
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 2TR-TGT1 to 8, TR-PPR1 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRIACI-Y		Discharge current ctrl set current (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current setting value to be applied to the Y Charging Roller at 1/1 speed derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the current value (Y) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	1500 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRIACI-M		Discharge current ctrl set current (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current setting value to be applied to the M Charging Roller derived from the latest discharge current control.
	Use case	When checking the current value (M) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	1500 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-C, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRIACI-C		Discharge current ctrl set current (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current setting value to be applied to the C Charging Roller derived from the latest discharge current control
	Use case	When checking the current value (C) for discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	1500 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRISMP-Y		Discharge current ctrl sampling point(Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current value flown on the Y Charging Roller when the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. aC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>HV-STS		
PRISMP-M		Discharge current ctrl sampling point(M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current value flown on the M Charging Roller when the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. aC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-C, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRISMP-C		Discharge current ctrl sampling point(C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the aC current value flown on the C Charging Roller when the certain voltage is applied by the latest discharge current control. aC voltage/current to be applied at 1/1 speed is derived from 6 sampling results.
	Use case	When checking the sampling results of discharge current control
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	1 uA
	Appropriate target value	1000 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> DISCHG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-7

CCD

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
TARGET-B		Shading target value (B)
Lv.2	Details	To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TARGET-G		Shading target value (G)
Lv.2	Details	To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
TARGET-R		Shading target value (R)
Lv.2	Details	To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or FFFF (maximum) is considered a failure of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	512 to 2047
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-OB		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(B): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-OG		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(G): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-OR		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(R): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-EB		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(B):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-EG		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(G):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-ER		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(R):frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper front). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to FFFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	16 to 246
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LAMP-BW		Scan Lamp intensity adj VL(B&W): front
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (paper front) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 195
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	20 to 195
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL		Scan Lamp intensity adj VL(color): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (paper front) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	33 to 195
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	33 to 195
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
LAMP2-BW		Scan Lamp intensity adj VL(B&W): back
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (paper back) in B&W scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 195
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	20 to 195
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-CL		Scan Lamp intensity adj VL(color): back
Lv.2	Details	To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (paper back) in color scanning mode.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	33 to 195
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	33 to 195
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
OFST-BW		Img Sensor offset value (B&W) [Front]
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor offset value at B&W scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
OFST-CL		Img Sensor offset value (color) [Front]
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor offset value at color scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in color mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST2-BW		Img Sensor offset value (B&W) [Back]
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor offset value at B&W scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-BW1		Img Sensor gain level adj VL1(B&W): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (paper front).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN-BW2		Img Sensor gain level adj VL2(B&W): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (paper front).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-BW3		Img Sensor gain level adj VL3(B&W): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (paper front).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN-BW4		Img Sensor gain level adj VL4(B&W): frt
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (paper front).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at front side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2BW1		Img Sensor gain level adj VL1(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 1 of Scanner Unit (paper back).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2BW2		Img Sensor gain level adj VL2(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 2 of Scanner Unit (paper back).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2BW3		Img Sensor gain level adj VL3(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 3 of Scanner Unit (paper back).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2BW4		Img Sensor gain level adj VL4(B&W): Back
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor B&W gain level adjustment value 4 of Scanner Unit (paper back).
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in B&W mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-OR		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(R): bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-OG		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(G): bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-OB		Gain level of Img Sensor odd bit(B): bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in odd-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-ER		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(R):bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Red gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GAIN2-EG		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(G):bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Green gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>CCD		
GAIN2-EB		Gain level of Img Sensor even bit(B):bck
Lv.2	Details	To display the Blue gain level adjustment value in even-numbered bit on CMOS Sensor of Scanner Unit (paper back). Continuous display of upper limit is considered a failure of the Scanner Unit/Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB • At scanned image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 47
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 47
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST2-CL		Img Sensor offset value (color) [Back]
Lv.2	Details	To display the CMOS Sensor offset value at color scanning.
	Use case	When image failure occurs at back side scanning in color mode.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 95
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	1 to 95
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-8

DPOT

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
DPOT-K		Display of Bk Drum surface potential
Lv.1	Details	To display the current surface potential Vd on the Bk Photosensitive Drum that is specified as a result of the potential control. The value after the calculation of potential offset is displayed. If the offset value is not adjusted, negative value may be detected during printing.
	Use case	When the density failure or foggy image occurs, check whether the surface potential of the Drum is the factor.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• To update the display, be sure to move to a different screen, and then move back to display it again. (The potential at the moment of showing this screen is displayed.) • If the value is out of range (-30 to 30), there is a possibility of Potential Sensor disconnection.
	Display/adj/set range	-1100 to 0
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VCONT-K		Dis of Bk contrast potential setting VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current setting value of Bk contrast potential Vcont.
	Use case	When checking contrast potential
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 800
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	150 to 400
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VBACK-K		Dis of Bk fogging removal potntl set VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current setting value of Bk fogging removal potential Vback (difference between the developing DC bias and the charging potential). The fogging correction value is set based on this value and the value set in user mode (Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast).
	Use case	When checking the setting value of fogging removal potential at image failure such as fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Fogging occurred in the normal use range of 150 to 250V is judged as an error on the high voltage or the Potential Sensor.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 300
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-PPR		Dis of sec trns ATVC ppr allotted voltg
Lv.2	Details	To display the paper allotted voltage set by the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control. The appropriate range may be exceeded due to wrong media setting.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs on certain media
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	Depending on media
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
2TR-BASE		Dis of sec transfer ATVC base voltage
Lv.2	Details	To display the base voltage set by the latest secondary transfer Full ATVC control. The appropriate range may be exceeded due to wrong media setting.
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs on certain media
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 5000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-DC-Y		Dis of primary transfer voltage (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the voltage lastly applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (Y).
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 3000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-DC-M		Dis of primary transfer voltage (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the voltage lastly applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (M).
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 3000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
1TR-DC-C		Dis of primary transfer voltage (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the voltage lastly applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (C).
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 3000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-DC-K		Dis of primary transfer voltage (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display the voltage lastly applied to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk).
	Use case	When transfer failure occurs due to the primary transfer
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	300 to 4000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-AC-Y		Display of primary charge AC current (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging AC current lastly flown with the AC voltage applied to the Charging Roller (Y).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
CHG-AC-M		Display of primary charge AC current (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging AC current lastly flown with the AC voltage applied on the Charging Roller (M).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-AC-C		Display of primary charge AC current (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the primary charging AC current lastly flown with the AC voltage applied to the Charging Roller (C).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5000
	Unit	uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPWR-Y		Display of laser power (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y laser power determined by D-max control. FF display with low image density is considered that the Photosensitive Drum may be nearly the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
LPWR-M		Display of laser power (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display M laser power determined by D-max control. FF display with low image density is considered that the Photosensitive Drum may be nearly the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00 - FF (hexadecimal)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPWR-C		Display of laser power (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display C laser power determined by D-max control. FF display with low image density is considered that the Photosensitive Drum may be nearly the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00 - FF (hexadecimal)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPWR-K		Display of laser power (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk laser power determined by potential control. FF display with low image density is considered that the Photosensitive Drum may be nearly the end of life.
	Use case	When the image density is low
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	00 - FF (hexadecimal)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
PVCONT-Y		Dis of target patch contrast potntl (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Y-patch contrast potential. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 120
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PVCONT-M		Dis of target patch contrast potntl (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the target M patch contrast potential. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 120
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
PVCONT-C		Dis of target patch contrast potntl (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the target C patch contrast potential. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 120
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PVCONT-K		Dis of target patch contrast potntl (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display the target Bk patch contrast potential. Check the target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	20 to 120
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
P-LPW-K		Display of Bk patch target laser power
Lv.2	Details	To display the laser power to be used as a target Bk patch contrast potential. Check the laser power to be used as a target patch contrast potential to check whether the toner supply control is properly executed at image density failure. Investigate the other possible factors if the value is within the defined range.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF (hexadecimal)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	60 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VRATE-Y		Display of D-max Y-color Vd gain value
Lv.1	Details	To display the gain value for the Y Vd set by D-max PASCAL/D-max control against the environment table value.
	Use case	When the image density is not appropriate
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
VRATE-M		Display of D-max M-color Vd gain value
Lv.1	Details	To display the gain for the M Vd set by D-max PASCAL/D-max control against the environment table value.
	Use case	When the image density is not appropriate
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VRATE-C		Display of D-max C-color Vd gain value
Lv.1	Details	To display the gain for the C Vd set by D-max PASCAL/D-max control against the environment table value.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VRATE-K		Dis of D-max PASCAL Bk Vcont gain VL
Lv.1	Details	To display the gain for Bk contrast potential (Vcont) set by D-max PASCAL/D-max control against the environment table value.
	Use case	When image density is not appropriate
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
D-CONT-Y		Display of Y Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Drum Unit (Y). The counter can be reset in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY.
	Use case	When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-M, D-CONT-C, D-CONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-CONT-M		Display of M Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Drum Unit (M). The counter can be reset in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM.
	Use case	When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-M, D-CONT-C, D-CONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
D-CONT-C		Display of C Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Drum Unit (C). The counter can be reset in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC.
	Use case	When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-M, D-CONT-C, D-CONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-CONT-K		Display of Bk Drum total charging time
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time (charging counter) for the Drum (Bk). The counter can be reset in COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK.
	Use case	When checking if the high voltage is properly set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> D-CONT-M, D-CONT-C, D-CONT-K COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
LS-PWM-Y		Display of Y-color PWM setting value
Lv.2	Details	To display the PWM value set for Y.
	Use case	When checking the current PWM setting
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	50 to 100
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LS-PWM-M, LS-PWM-C, LS-PWM-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LS-PWM-M		Display of M-color PWM setting value
Lv.2	Details	To display the PWM value set for M.
	Use case	When checking the current PWM setting
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	50 to 100
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LS-PWM-Y, LS-PWM-C, LS-PWM-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LS-PWM-C		Display of C-color PWM setting value
Lv.2	Details	To display the PWM value set for C.
	Use case	When checking the current PWM setting
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	50 to 100
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LS-PWM-Y, LS-PWM-M, LS-PWM-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
LS-PWM-K		Display of Bk-color PWM setting value
Lv.2	Details	To display the PWM value set for Bk.
	Use case	When checking the current PWM setting
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	50 to 100
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LS-PWM-Y, LS-PWM-M, LS-PWM-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-DCY2		Dis of pry chg DC voltg (Y):1/2, 1/3 SPD
Lv.1	Details	To display the primary charging DC voltage lastly applied to the Charging Roller (Y) at 1/2 and 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	400 to 900
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-DCM2		Dis of pry chg DC voltg (M):1/2, 1/3 SPD
Lv.1	Details	To display the primary charging DC voltage lastly applied to the Charging Roller (M) at 1/2 and 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	400 to 900
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
CHG-DCC2		Dis of pry chg DC voltg (C):1/2, 1/3 SPD
Lv.1	Details	To display the primary charging DC voltage lastly applied to the Charging Roller (C) at 1/2 and 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	400 to 900
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPGAIN-Y		Dis of Y-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details	To display the gain value of Y laser power by D-max control.
	Use case	When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LPGAIN-M, LPGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPGAIN-M		Dis of M-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details	To display gain value of M laser power by D-max control.
	Use case	When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LPGAIN-Y, LPGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DPOT		
LPGAIN-C		Dis of C-color laser power gain value
Lv.2	Details	To display gain value of C laser power by D-max control.
	Use case	When checking D-max control results
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> LPGAIN-Y, LPGAIN-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-9

DENS

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-Y		Dis of Y developer density change ratio
Lv.1	Details	To display the difference between Y-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	• When the density greatly • When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-1.5 to 2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-Y
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-M		Dis of M developer density change ratio
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between M-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	• When the density greatly fluctuates • When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-1.5 to 2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-C		Dis of C developer density change ratio
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between C-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	• When the density greatly fluctuates • When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-1.5 to 2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-K		Dis of Bk developer density change ratio
Lv.1	Details	To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/disconnection of the Toner Density Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	• When the density greatly fluctuates • When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	%
	Appropriate target value	-1.5 to 2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-S-Y		Dis of ATR control patch density (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y patch image density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-S-M		Dis of ATR control patch density (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display M patch image density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-S-C		Dis of ATR control patch density (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display C patch image density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-S-K		Dis of ATR control patch density (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk patch image density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-Y-TRGT		Dis of ATR ctrl Y patch target density
Lv.2	Details	To display the target density for Y patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-M-TRGT		Dis of ATR ctrl M patch target density
Lv.2	Details	To display the target density for M patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
D-C-TRGT		Dis of ATR ctrl C patch target density
Lv.2	Details	To display the target density for C patch image created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REF-Y		Dis of Y developer density target value
Lv.1	Details	To display the developer density target value for the Toner Density Sensor (Y).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REF-M		Dis of M developer density target value
Lv.1	Details	To display the developer density target value for the Toner Density Sensor (M).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
REF-C		Dis of C developer density target value
Lv.1	Details	To display the developer density target value for the Toner Density Sensor (C).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REF-K		Dis of Bk developer density target value
Lv.1	Details	To display the developer density target value for the Toner Density Sensor (Bk).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SGNL-Y		Display of Y-color developer density
Lv.1	Details	To display the measured value of Y-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (Y) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
SGNL-M		Display of M-color developer density
Lv.1	Details	To display the measured value of M-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (M) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SGNL-C		Display of C-color developer density
Lv.1	Details	To display the measured value of C-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (C) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
SGNL-K		Display of Bk-color developer density
Lv.1	Details	To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-SENS-P		Dis ATR ctrl base light intnsty (P-wave)
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity (P-wave) reflected from the base (ITB) at ATR control. Intolerable values may be caused by Patch Sensor disconnection, LED failure, stain on Sensor surface, Shutter failure, Registration Patch Shutter Open/Close Solenoid failure, insufficient ITB cleaning, etc.
	Use case	When checking the failure of Patch Sensor/ITB at low density, fogging deterioration or E020 display
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	400 to 1000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-S COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DEV-DC-Y		Dis of developing DC voltage (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest Y developing DC voltage Vdc.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence • When fogging appears • When fogging is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-DC-M		Dis of developing DC voltage (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest M developing DC voltage Vdc.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence • When fogging appears • When fogging is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DEV-DC-C		Dis of developing DC voltage (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest C developing DC voltage Vdc.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence • When fogging appears • When fogging is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DEV-DC-K		Dis of developing DC voltage (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest Bk developing DC voltage Vdc.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence • When fogging appears • When fogging is deteriorated
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-DC-Y		Dis of primary charging DC voltage (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Y color.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000, 50 to 200
	Unit	V, %
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CHG-DC-M		Dis of primary charging DC voltage (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of M color.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000, 50 to 200
	Unit	V, %
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
CHG-DC-C		Dis of primary charging DC voltage (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of C color.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000, 50 to 200
	Unit	V, %
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-K-TRGT		Dis of ATR ctrl Bk patch target density
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk patch image target density created by ATR control.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-CRNT-P		Dis of ATR ctrl dark current (P-wave)
Lv.2	Details	To display the dark current value (P-wave) measured at ATR control.
	Use case	When checking the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	100 or under
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Dark current: current flowing when the Patch Sensor LED is OFF.

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
D-CRNT-S		Dis of ATR ctrl dark current (S-wave)
Lv.2	Details	To display the dark current value (S-wave) measured at ATR control.
	Use case	When checking the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	100 or under
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Dark current: current flowing when the Patch Sensor LED is OFF.
P-SENS-S		Dis ATR ctrl base light intnsty (S-wave)
Lv.2	Details	To display the light intensity (S-wave) reflected from the base (ITB) at ATR control. Intolerable values may be caused by insufficient ITB cleaning, etc.
	Use case	When checking ITB failure at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	10 to 400
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-Y-H		Dis of ATR ctrl Y-clr T/D ratio history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Y-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-M-H		Dis of ATR ctrl M-clr T/D ratio history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 M-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DENS-C-H		Dis of ATR ctrl C-clr T/D ratio history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 C-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DS-S-Y-H		Dis of Y-clr patch image density history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Y-patch image density log data. This provides cause judgment basis for E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DS-S-M-H		Dis of M-clr patch image density history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 M-patch image density log data. This provides cause judgment basis for E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DS-S-C-H		Dis of C-clr patch image density history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 C-patch image density log data. This provides cause judgment basis for E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
DS-S-K-H		Dis Bk clr patch image density history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. This provides cause judgment basis for E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of E020
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	200 to 800
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-LED-DA		Dis of Patch Sensor LED light intensity
Lv.2	Details	To display the Patch Sensor LED intensity. The stain on Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED intensity and PT-LPADJ execution will not correct the problem.
	Use case	When checking the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> PT-LPADJ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
SPL-LG-Y		Display of Y toner supply history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Y-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 5
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPL-LG-M		Display of M toner supply history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 M-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 5
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
SPL-LG-C		Display of C toner supply history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 C-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking toner supply status at E020 occurrence, low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 5
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-K-H		Dis of ATR ctrl Bk-clr T/D ratio history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (T/D ratio) detected by the Toner Density Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change of values may indicate Toner Density Sensor disconnection/failure, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system.
	Use case	When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	80 to 210
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
SPL-LG-K		Display of Bk toner supply history
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
	Use case	When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 5
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONT-M		Dis Toner Density Sensor (M) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONT-Y		Dis Toner Density Sensor (Y) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-Y
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>DENS		
CONT-C		Dis Toner Density Sensor (C) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONT-K		Dis Toner Density Sensor (Bk) ctrl voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk).
	Use case	When checking before clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	V
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> CONT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-10

FIXING

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-MTR2		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VLlog at 321mm/sec
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 321mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 2.30 (2.3A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 2.60 (2.6A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	- Display unit for process speed of 321mm/sec differs from other process speeds. - Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	1 A
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-MTR3		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 280mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 280mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 200 (2.0 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 220 (2.2 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-MTR4		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 160mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 160 mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 130 (1.3 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 150 (1.5 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-MTR5		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 140mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 140 mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 120 (1.2 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 130 (1.3 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-MTR6		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 107mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 107 mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 100 (1.0 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 120 (1.2 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-MTR7		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 93mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 93 mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 90 (0.9 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 100 (1.0 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-MTR8		Dis Fix Motor crrnt VL history: 32mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the maximum and latest Fixing Motor current values at process speed of 32 mm/sec. Display an alarm (06-0004) when the value is 70 (0.7 A) and higher, and display an error (E008-001) when the value is 80 (0.8 A) and higher.
	Use case	When investigating the drive torque at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	Press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L when replacing the Pressure Belt Unit. For other than the replacement, execute FX-L-CLR to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0.00 to 5.00
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> FX-L-CLR COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-STR		Dis Fix Belt displace ctrl steer set VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the latest steering setting value (upward, downward) for the Fixing Belt displacement control.
	Use case	When checking the Fixing Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10, 0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-U-TM1		Dis Fix Belt Uni STBY total running time
Lv.2	Details	To display the total value of Fixing Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. Display an alarm at 50400000 seconds (14000 hours), and display an error (E008-002) at 54000000 seconds (15000 hours). "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-TM2		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 321mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 321mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-U-TM3		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 280mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 280mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-TM4		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 160mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 160mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-U-TM5		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 140mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 140mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-TM6		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 107mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 107mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-U-TM7		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 93mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 93mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-TM8		Dis Fix Belt Unit running time: 32mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit at process speed of 32mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Fixing Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Fixing Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-U to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-L-TM1		Dis PressBeltUni STBY total running time
Lv.2	Details	To display the total value of Pressure Belt Unit's "STBY-equivalent running time" at all process speeds. "STBY-equivalent running time" is proportional to the rotations.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-L-TM2		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:321mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 321mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-L-TM3		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:280mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 280mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-L-TM4		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:160mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 160mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-L-TM5		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:140mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 140mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-L-TM6		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:107mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 107mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>FIXING		
FX-L-TM7		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:93mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 93mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-L-TM8		Dis Press Belt Unit running time:31mm/s
Lv.2	Details	To display the running time of the Pressure Belt Unit at process speed of 31mm/sec.
	Use case	When checking the use history at the Pressure Belt Unit replacement or error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (display only)
	Caution	When replacing the Pressure Belt Unit, press the Clear key at FX-BLT-L to reset.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4294967295
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-11

SENSOR

COPIER>DISPLAY>SENSOR		
W-TNR-1		Status dis of Waste Toner Full Sensor
Lv.1	Details	To display the output value and the judgment value of the Waste Toner Full Sensor of the Waste Toner Container. The value in the left shows the current output value. The value in the right shows the threshold value (depending on the adjustment result) to determine full level.
	Use case	• When checking the sensor • When checking clogging of waste toner
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-12

MISC

COPIER>DISPLAY>MISC		
ENV-TR		Display of outside device environment
Lv.1	Details	To display the environment outside the machine in the latest output.
	Use case	When checking the current installation environment of the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
Y-DRM-LF		Display of Y Drum Unit drum counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time of the Drum Unit (Y).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M-DRM-LF		Display of M Drum Unit drum counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time of the Drum Unit (M).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>MISC		
C-DRM-LF		Display of C Drum Unit drum counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time of the Drum Unit (C).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
K-DRM-LF		Display of Bk Drum drum counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the total charging time of the Drum (Bk).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000000
	Unit	100 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPOWER-Y		Display of laser light intensity (Y)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
	Unit	Hex. (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>MISC		
LPOWER-M		Display of laser light intensity (M)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
	Unit	Hex. (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPOWER-C		Display of laser light intensity (C)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image densityj failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
	Unit	Hex. (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPOWER-K		Display of laser light intensity (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk laser intensity in real-time.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of the image density failure
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	00 to FF
	Unit	Hex. (hexadecimal)
	Appropriate target value	50 to FF
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-13

ALARM1

COPIER>DISPLAY>ALARM-1		
SUC-A-Y		For R&D use
Lv.1	Details	
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUC-A-M		For R&D use
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUC-A-C		For R&D use
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ALARM-1		
SUC-A-K		For R&D use
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUC-L-Y		For R&D use
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUC-L-M		For R&D use
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>DISPLAY>ALARM-1		
SUC-L-C		For R&D use
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SUC-L-K		For R&D use
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-14

HT-C

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-A-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen A Y-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen A M-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-A-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen A C-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen A Bk-clr target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-B-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen B Y-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen B M-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-B-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen B C-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen B Bk-clr target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-C-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen C Y-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen C M-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-C-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen C C-color target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen C Bk-clr target VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	255
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen A Y-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-M		Dis ARCDAT screen A M-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-C		Dis ARCDAT screen A C-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-K		Dis ARCDAT screen A Bk-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen B Y-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-M		Dis ARCDAT screen B M-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-C		Dis ARCDAT screen B C-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-K		Dis ARCDAT screen B Bk-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen C Y-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-M		Dis ARCDAT screen C M-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-C		Dis ARCDAT screen C C-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-K		Dis ARCDAT screen C Bk-color ctrl differ
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-A-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen A Y-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGNL-A-M		Dis ARCDAT screen A M-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-A-C		Dis ARCDAT screen A C-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGNL-A-K		Dis ARCDAT screen A Bk-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-B-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen B Y-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGNL-B-M		Dis ARCDAT screen B M-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-B-C		Dis ARCDAT screen B C-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGNL-B-K		Dis ARCDAT screen B Bk-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-C-Y		Dis ARCDAT screen C Y-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGNL-C-M		Dis ARCDAT screen C M-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGNL-C-K		Dis ARCDAT screen C Bk-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGNL-C-C		Dis ARCDAT screen C C-patch current VL
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs or the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-A-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen A Y-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLTA-A-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen A M-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-A-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen A C-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLTA-A-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen A Bk-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-B-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen B Y-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLTA-B-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen B M-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-B-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen B C-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLTA-B-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen B Bk-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-C-Y		Dis of ARCDAT screen C Y-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLTA-C-M		Dis of ARCDAT screen C M-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLTA-C-C		Dis of ARCDAT screen C C-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLTA-C-K		Dis of ARCDAT screen C Bk-density differ
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-A-Y2		ARCDAT scrn A Y-clr target VL (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-M2		ARCDAT scrn A M-clr target VL (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-C2		ARCDAT scrn A C-clr target VL (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-A-K2		ARCDAT scrn A Bk-clr target VL (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-Y3		ARCDAT scrn A Y-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-M3		ARCDAT scrn A M-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-A-C3		ARCDAT scrn A C-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-A-K3		ARCDAT scrn A Bk-clr target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
TGT-B-Y3		ARCDAT scrn B Y-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-B-M3		ARCDAT scrn B M-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-C3		ARCDAT scrn B C-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-K3		ARCDAT scrn B Bk-clr target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-B-Y2		ARCDAT scrn B Y-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-M2		ARCDAT scrn B M-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-B-C2		ARCDAT scrn B C-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-B-K2		ARCDAT scrn B Bk-clr target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
TGT-C-Y2		ARCDAT scrn C Y-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-M2		ARCDAT scrn C M-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-C-C2		ARCDAT scrn C C-color target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-K2		ARCDAT scrn C Bk-clr target VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-Y3		ARCDAT scrn C Y-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Y-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
TGT-C-M3		ARCDAT scrn C M-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the M-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-C3		ARCDAT scrn C C-color target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the C-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
TGT-C-K3		ARCDAT scrn C Bk-clr target VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the Bk-patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed.
	Use case	When checking ARCDAT control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0 to 700
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-Y2		ARCDAT scrn A Y-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-M2		ARCDAT scrn A M-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-C2		ARCDAT scrn A C-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-K2		ARCDAT scrnA Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-Y2		ARCDAT scrn B Y-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-M2		ARCDAT scrn B M-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-C2		ARCDAT scrn B C-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-K2		ARCDAT scrnB Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-Y2		ARCDAT scrn C Y-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-M2		ARCDAT scrn C M-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-C2		ARCDAT scrn C C-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-K2		ARCDAT scrnC Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-A-Y2		ARCDAT scrn A Y-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLT-A-M2		ARCDAT scrn A M-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-A-C2		ARCDAT scrn A C-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLT-A-K2		ARCDAT scrn A Bk-density differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-B-Y2		ARCDAT scrn B Y-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLT-B-M2		ARCDAT scrn B M-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-B-C2		ARCDAT scrn B C-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLT-B-K2		ARCDAT scrn B Bk-density differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-C-Y2		ARCDAT scrn C Y-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLT-C-M2		ARCDAT scrn C M-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-C-C2		ARCDAT scrn C C-density differ (1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLT-C-K2		ARCDAT scrn C Bk-density differ(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer if not corrected.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-A-Y2		ARCDAT scrnA Y-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGL-A-M2		ARCDAT scrnA M-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-A-C2		ARCDAT scrnA C-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGL-A-K2		ARCDAT scrnA Bk ptch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-B-Y2		ARCDAT scrnB Y-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGL-B-M2		ARCDAT scrnB M-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-B-C2		ARCDAT scrnB C-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGL-B-K2		ARCDAT scrnB Bkpatch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-C-Y2		ARCDAT scrnC Y-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGL-C-M2		ARCDAT scrnC M-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-C-C2		ARCDAT scrnC C-patch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGL-C-K2		ARCDAT scrnC Bkpatch current VL(1/2 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/2 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check the Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-Y3		ARCDAT scrnA Y-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-M3		ARCDAT scrnA M-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-A-C3		ARCDAT scrnA C-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SUM-A-K3		ARCDAT scrnA Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-Y3		ARCDAT scrnB Y-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-M3		ARCDAT scrnB M-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-B-C3		ARCDAT scrnB C-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SUM-B-K3		ARCDAT scrnB Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-Y3		ARCDAT scrnC Y-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Y-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-M3		ARCDAT scrnC M-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display M-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SUM-C-C3		ARCDAT scrnC C-clr ctrl differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display C-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SUM-C-K3		ARCDAT scrnC Bk-clr ctrl differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display Bk-patch control difference of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-A-Y3		ARCDAT scrn A Y-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLT-A-M3		ARCDAT scrn A M-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-A-C3		ARCDAT scrn A C-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
DLT-A-K3		ARCDAT scrn A Bk-density differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-B-Y3		ARCDAT scrn B Y-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLT-B-M3		ARCDAT scrn B M-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-B-C3		ARCDAT scrn B C-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
DLT-B-K3		ARCDAT scrn B Bk-density differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-C-Y3		ARCDAT scrn C Y-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Y-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLT-C-M3		ARCDAT scrn C M-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the M-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
DLT-C-C3		ARCDAT scrn C C-density differ (1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the C-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
DLT-C-K3		ARCDAT scrn C Bk-density differ(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the difference between the Bk-patch target value and the current value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, execute auto gradation adjustment (reset target value). If not corrected, check Patch Sensor and replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	-1023 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-A-Y3		ARCDAT scrnA Y-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGL-A-M3		ARCDAT scrnA M-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-A-C3		ARCDAT scrnA C-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen
SGL-A-K3		ARCDAT scrnA Bkpatch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen A in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen A: High screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-B-Y3		ARCDAT scrnB Y-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGL-B-M3		ARCDAT scrnB M-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-B-C3		ARCDAT scrnB C-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen
SGL-B-K3		ARCDAT scrnB Bkpatch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen B in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen B: Low screen ruling screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-C-Y3		ARCDAT scrnC Y-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Y-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGL-C-M3		ARCDAT scrnC M-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current M-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

COPIER>DISPLAY>HT-C		
SGL-C-C3		ARCDAT scrnC C-patch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current C-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen
SGL-C-K3		ARCDAT scrnC Bkpatch current VL(1/3 SPD)
Lv.2	Details	To display the current Bk-patch value of screen C in ARCDAT control at 1/3 speed. When hue variation occurs and the value shown is not in the tolerable range, check Patch Sensor or replace the developer.
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Screen C: Copier image processing screen

T-8-15

I/O (I/O display mode)

Host Machine_DC Controller (DC-CON>P001 to P030/P051 to P056)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	Not used		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	Not used		
P002	0	For R&D use		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	For R&D use		
P003	0	For R&D use		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	For R&D use		
P004	0	For R&D use		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	For R&D use		
P005	0	For R&D use		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	For R&D use		
P006	0	For R&D use		
	1	For R&D use		
	2	For R&D use		
	3	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	7	Not used		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	Fixing Motor_FG	M48	Input value of the clock synchronized with rotation of the Fixing Motor Frequency= number of rotation x 50/60
	14	Fixing Motor_LOCK	M48	0: Number of rotation is within +/-6.25% 1: Motor stop
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Reserve		
	6	Reserve		
	5	Duplex Left Motor Current Switch 1	M32	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	4	Duplex Left Motor Current Switch 0	M32	
	3	Duplex Right Motor Current Switch 1	M33	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	2	Duplex Right Motor Current Switch 0	M33	
	1	Registration Motor Current Switch 1	M34	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	0	Registration Motor Current Switch 0	M34	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P008	15	Pre-fixing Feed Motor Current Switch 1	M35	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	14	Pre-fixing Feed Motor Current Switch 0	M35	
	13	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Current Switch 1	M46	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	12	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Current Switch 0	M46	
	11	Fixing Pressure Release Motor Current Switch 1	M47	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	10	Fixing Pressure Release Motor Current Switch 0	M47	
	9	Pressure Belt Displacement Motor Current Switch 1	M49	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	8	Pressure Belt Displacement Motor Current Switch 0	M49	
	7	Reserve		
	6	Duplex Left Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M32	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	5	Pre-fixing Feed Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M35	1: 1-2phase, 0: 2phase
	4	Duplex Right Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M33	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	3	Registration Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M34	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	2	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Pattern Switch	M46	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	1	Fixing Belt Pressure Release Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M47	1: 1-2phase, 0: 2phase
	0	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor Phase Pattern Switch	M49	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Registration Motor Rotation Direction	M34	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CCW)
	14	Duplex Right Motor Rotation Direction	M33	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CCW)
	13	Reserve		
	12	Duplex Left Motor Rotation Direction	M32	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CCW)
	11	Pre-fixing Feed Motor Rotation Direction	M35	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CCW)
	10	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor Rotation Direction	M46	0: CW, 1: CCW
	9	Fixing Belt Pressure Release Motor Rotation Direction	M47	0: CW, 1: CCW
	8	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor	M49	0: CW, 1: CCW
	7	High Voltage Remote		0: High voltage remote ON 1: High voltage remote OFF
	6	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Positive Bias ON		0: Secondary transfer high voltage positive bias ON 1: Secondary transfer high voltage positive bias OFF
	5	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Negative Bias ON		0: Secondary transfer high voltage negative bias ON 1: Secondary transfer high voltage negative bias OFF
	4	Secondary Transfer Constant Current ON		0: Secondary transfer constant current ON (Always ON because it is "Not used") 1: Secondary transfer constant current OFF
	3	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination High Voltage ON		0: Secondary transfer static elimination high voltage ON 1: Secondary transfer static elimination high voltage FF
	2	Fixing Motor Brake	M48	1: ON, 0: OFF
	1	Fixing Motor Speed Switch	M48	0: 300 to 1200rpm, 1: 1600 to 2400rpm
	0	Reserve		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	15	Fixing Motor ON/OFF Control	M48	0: ON, 1: OFF
	14	Transparency Sensor LED Activation	PS29	0: ON, 1: OFF
	13	Transparency Sensor Light-receiving Gain Switch 1	PS29	-
	12	Transparency Sensor Light-receiving Gain Switch 2	PS29	-
	11	Fixing Wrapping Sensor ON/OFF	PS74	1: Paper presence
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	For R&D use		ON=H
	7	Pressure Belt Displacement Control Motor CLK	M49	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	6	Fixing Pressure Release Motor CLK	M47	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	5	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor CLK	M46	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	4	Pre-fixing Feed Motor CLK	M35	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	3	Registration Motor CLK	M34	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	2	Duplex Right Motor CLK	M33	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	1	Duplex Left Motor CLK	M32	Indicate CLK according to motor rotation speed
	0	Reserve		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	Secondary Transfer Roller Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	PS22	1: Disengage, 0: Engage
	14	Secondary Transfer Roller Engagement/Disengagement HP Sensor	PS22	1: Disengage, 0: Engage
	13	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor	PS23	1: Paper presence
	12	Main Body Front Cooling Fan Recognition Bit	FM17	0: Control 1: Not control
	11	Duplex Sensor 1	PS24	1: Paper presence
	10	Duplex Sensor 2	PS25	1: Paper presence
	9	Duplex Sensor 3	PS26	1: Paper presence
	8	Duplex Sensor 4	PS27	1: Paper presence
	7	Registration Sensor	PS28	1: Paper presence
	6	Fixing Inlet Sensor	PS70	1: Paper presence
	5	Vertical Path Merging Sensor	PS30	1: Paper presence
	4	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	PS69	1: HP
	3	Fixing Belt HP Sensor	PS69	1: HP
	2	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1	PS71	PS71/PS72 1/1: Belt position +3.5 (rear) or -3.5 (front) (error) 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step backward) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step)
	1	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2	PS72	PS71/PS72 1/1: Belt position +3.5 (rear) or -3.5 (front) (error) 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step)
	0	Reserve		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P012	15	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	PS73	1: Pressure release
	14	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	PS73	1: Pressure release
	13	Fixing Wrapping Sensor	PS74	1: Paper presence
	12	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor	PS75	1: Paper presence
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	PS78	1: HP
	6	Pressure Belt HP Sensor	PS78	1: HP
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	24V Detection	UN5	0: 24V of Fixing Feed Driver PCB is ON 1: 24V of Fixing Feed Driver PCB is OFF
	0	Not used		
P013	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Lock	FM15	0: Lock, 1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	2	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Lock	FM16	0: Lock, 1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	1	Main Body Front Cooling Fan Lock	FM17	0: Lock, 1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	0	Reserve		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P014	15	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Full Speed	FM15	DCON>P014>Bit15/Bit14 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	14	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Half Speed	FM15	
	13	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Full Speed	FM16	DCON>P014>Bit13/Bit12 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	12	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Half Speed	FM16	
	11	Main Body Front Cooling Fan Full Speed	FM17	DCON>P014>Bit11/Bit10 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	10	Main Body Front Cooling Fan Half Speed	FM17	
	9	Reserve	-	
	8	Reserve	-	
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	For R&D use		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	Reverse Sensor	PS32	1: Paper presence
	14	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS33	1: Paper presence
	13	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS34	1: Paper presence
	12	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS35	1: Paper presence
	11	Outer Delivery Sensor	PS31	1: Paper presence
	10	Left Lower Cover Sensor	PS36	0: Open, 1: Close
	9	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	PS37	1: Paper presence
	8	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor	PS38	Pulse (0, 1 in alternate shifts): Last paper, H/L fixed: Not last paper
	7	Right Lower Cover Sensor	PS39	0: Open, 1: Close
	6	Option Fan Connection Detection		0: Fan connection for Copy Tray
	5	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS41	1: Paper presence
	4	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS42	1: Paper presence
	3	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1	PS43	1: Paper presence
	2	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2	PS44	1: Paper presence
	1	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1	PS45	1: Paper presence
	0	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2	PS46	1: Paper presence

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P016	15	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1_SW1	SW14	0: ON, 1: OFF
	14	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1_SW2	SW14	0: ON, 1: OFF
	13	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1_SW3	SW14	0: ON, 1: OFF
	12	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1_SW4	SW14	0: ON, 1: OFF
	11	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2_SW1	SW15	0: ON, 1: OFF
	10	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2_SW2	SW15	0: ON, 1: OFF
	9	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2_SW3	SW15	0: ON, 1: OFF
	8	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2_SW4	SW15	0: ON, 1: OFF
	7	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1_SW1	SW16	0: ON, 1: OFF
	6	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1_SW2	SW16	0: ON, 1: OFF
	5	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1_SW3	SW16	0: ON, 1: OFF
	4	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1_SW4	SW16	0: ON, 1: OFF
	3	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2_SW1	SW17	0: ON, 1: OFF
	2	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2_SW2	SW17	0: ON, 1: OFF
	1	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2_SW3	SW17	0: ON, 1: OFF
	0	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2_SW4	SW17	0: ON, 1: OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1	PS47	1: Paper presence
	14	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2	PS48	1: Paper presence
	13	Vertical Path Sensor 2	PS40	1: Paper presence
	12	Right Deck Pickup Sensor	PS49	1: Paper presence
	11	Right Deck Paper Sensor	PS51	1: Paper presence
	10	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor	PS50	0: Normal, 1: Upper limit
	9	Right Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS52	0: Paper surface reaches to the upper limit, 1: Up
	8	Vertical Path Sensor 1	PS53	1: Paper presence
	7	Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor	PS55	0: Normal, 1: Upper limit
	6	Left Deck Paper Height Sensor	PS57	0: Paper surface reaches to the upper limit, 1: Up
	5	Left Deck Pullout Sensor	PS58	1: Paper presence
	4	Left Deck Pickup Sensor	PS54	1: Paper presence
	3	Left Deck Paper Sensor	PS56	1: Paper presence
	2	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch	SW10	0: At locked, 1: Normal
	1	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor	PS59	1: Paper presence
	0	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor	PS61	1: Paper presence
P018	15	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor	PS60	0: Normal, 1: Upper limit
	14	Cassette 3 Paper Height Sensor	PS62	0: Paper surface reaches to the upper limit, 1: Up
	13	Vertical Path Sensor 3	PS63	1: Paper presence
	12	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor	PS64	1: Paper presence
	11	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor	PS65	0: Normal, 1: Detect upper limit
	10	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor	PS66	1: Paper presence
	9	Cassette 4 Paper Height Sensor	PS67	0: Paper surface reaches to the upper limit, 1: Up
	8	Vertical Path Sensor 4	PS68	1: Paper presence
	7	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 4	FM13	0: Lock
	6	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 3	FM12	0: Lock
	5	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 2	FM11	0: Lock
	4	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 1	FM10	0: Lock
	3	Anti-adhesion Fan 1 Full Speed	FM23	1: Full Speed
	2	Anti-adhesion Fan 1 Half Speed	FM23	1: Half Speed
	1	Anti-adhesion Fan 2 Full Speed	FM24	1: Full Speed
	0	Anti-adhesion Fan 2 Half Speed	FM24	1: Half Speed

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Anti-adhesion Fan 1Lock	FM23	0: Lock
	14	Anti-adhesion Fan 2Lock	FM24	0: Lock
	13	Reserve		
	12	Reserve		
	11	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor	M40	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	10	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor	M41	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	9	Cassette Vertical Path Motor	M39	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	8	Reserve		
	7	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 4_Full Speed	FM13	DCON>P019>Bit7/Bit6 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	6	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 4_Half Speed	FM13	
	5	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 3_Full Speed	FM12	DCON>P019>Bit5/Bit4 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	4	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 3_Half Speed	FM12	
	3	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 2_Full Speed	FM11	DCON>P019>Bit3/Bit2 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	2	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 2_Half Speed	FM11	
	1	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 1_Full Speed	FM10	DCON>P019>Bit1/Bit0 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	0	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 1_Half Speed	FM10	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P020	15	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor_I1	M40	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	14	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor_I0	M40	
	13	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor_I1	M41	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	12	Left Deck Vertical Path MotorI0	M41	
	11	Cassette Vertical Path Motor_I1	M39	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	10	Cassette Vertical Path Motor_I0	M39	
	9	Pre-Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor_CW	M36	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CW)
	8	Delivery Motor_CW	M37	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CW)
	7	Reverse Motor_CW	M38	0: CW, 1: CCW (at pull-in to the Delivery Vertical Path: CW, at delivery from the Delivery Vertical Path: CCW)
	6	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor_CW	M31	0: CW, 1: CCW (Rotate only when CW)
	5	Left Deck Pickup Motor_CW	M42	0: CW, 1: CCW (At pickup: CW, At lifting up: CCW)
	4	Right Deck Pickup Motor_CW	M43	0: CW, 1: CCW (At pickup: CW, At lifting up: CCW)
	3	Cassette 3 Deck Pickup Motor_CW	M44	0: CW, 1: CCW (At pickup: CW, At lifting up: CCW)
	2	Cassette 4 Deck Pickup Motor_CW	M45	0: CW, 1: CCW (At pickup: CW, At lifting up: CCW)
	1	Pre-Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor_I1	M36	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	0	Pre-Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor_I0	M36	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	Delivery Motor_I1	M37	I1/I0
	14	Delivery Motor_I0	M37	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	13	Reverse Motor_I1	M38	I1/I0
	12	Reverse Motor_I0	M38	0/0:HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	11	Left Deck Pickup Motor_I1	M42	I1/I0
	10	Left Deck Pickup Motor_I0	M42	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	9	Right Deck Pickup Motor_I1	M43	I1/I0
	8	Right Deck Pickup Motor_I0	M43	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	7	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor_I1	M44	I1/I0
	6	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor_I0	M44	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	5	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor_I1	M45	I1/I0
	4	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor_I0	M45	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	3	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor_I1	M31	I1/I0
	2	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor_I0	M31	0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	1	Pre-Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor_MD	M36	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	0	Delivery Motor_MD	M37	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P022	15	Reverse Motor_MD	M38	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	14	Reserve		
	13	Left Deck Pickup Motor_RESET	M42	0: CLR the latch of the Paper Surface Detection 1: Enable latch circuit
	12	Left Deck Pickup Motor_RESET	M43	0: CLR the latch of the Paper Surface Detection 1: Enable latch circuit
	11	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor_RESET	M44	0: CLR the latch of the Paper Surface Detection 1: Enable latch circuit
	10	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor_RESET	M45	0: CLR the latch of the Paper Surface Detection 1: Enable latch circuit
	9	Reserve		
	8	Delivery Flapper Solenoid	SL2	1: ON
	7	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid	SL4	1: ON
	6	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid	SL5	1: ON (1: Pickup Roller up)
	5	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid	SL6	1: ON (1: Pickup Roller up)
	4	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid	SL7	1: ON (1: Pickup Roller up)
	3	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid	SL8	1: ON (1: Pickup Roller up)
	2	Reserve		
	1	Reserve		
	0	Reserve		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	For R&D use		
	14	Interlock Arch Detection	SW1/ SW2/ SW3/SW5	1: Interlock switch is ON 0: Interlock switch is OFF
	13	AC Driver PCB Location BIT1	UN8/UN9/ UN10	bit0=1,bit1=0: 100V bit0=0,bit1=1: 120V bit0=0,bit1=1: 200V
	12	AC Driver PCB Location BIT0	UN8/UN9/ UN10	
	11	Drum Thermistor	THM6	1: Connect
	10	Drum Heater Thermopile 42.5 degC Detection	THM5	0: Detect
	9	Drum Heater Thermopile 50 degC Detection	THM6	0: Detect
	8	Front Cover Sensor	PS80	0: Open
	7	For R&D use		
	6	For R&D use		
	5	For R&D use		
	4	For R&D use		
	3	Patch Sensor LED ON	PS21	1: ON
	2	Registration Patch Shutter Solenoid	SL1	1: ON
	1	For R&D use		
	0	Primary Charging (C) AC_CC ON		

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	15	Primary Charging (C) DC ON		0: ON
	14	Primary Charging (C) AC_CV ON		0: ON
	13	Primary Charging (M) AC_CC ON		0: ON
	12	Primary Charging (M) DC ON		0: ON
	11	Primary Charging (M) AC_CV ON		0: ON
	10	Primary Charging (Y) AC_CC ON		0: ON
	9	Primary Charging (Y) DC ON		0: ON
	8	Primary Charging (Y) AC_CV ON		0: ON
	7	Developing High Voltage (C) DC ON		0: ON
	6	Developing High Voltage (C) AC ON		0: ON
	5	Developing High Voltage (M) DC ON		0: ON
	4	Developing High Voltage (M) AC ON		0: ON
	3	Developing High Voltage (Y) DC ON		0: ON
	2	Developing High Voltage (Y) AC ON		0: ON
	1	Developing High Voltage (Bk) DC ON		0: ON
	0	Developing High Voltage (Bk) AC ON		0: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P025	15	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (C) CC ON		0: ON
	14	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (C) CV ON		0: ON
	13	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (M) CC ON		0: ON
	12	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (M) CV ON		0: ON
	11	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (Y) CC ON		0: ON
	10	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (Y) CV ON		0: ON
	9	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (Bk) ON		0: ON
	8	Primary Grid ON		0: ON
	7	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (Bk) Current Set		0: ON
	6	Primary Transfer High Voltage (Bk) (Bk) Negative Set		0: ON
	5	Pre-primary Transfer Charging AC ON		0: ON
	4	Pre-primary Transfer Charging DC ON		0: ON
	3	Fixing Feed Unit Power Supply		1: Enable power supply to Fixing Feed Unit 0: Block power supply to Fixing Feed Unit
	2	High Voltage Remote		1: Enable high voltage 0: Stop high voltage
	1	Multi Deck Reset		1: Multi Deck RESET 0: Clear Multi Deck RESET
	0	Multi Deck Remote ON		1: Multi Deck Remote ON 0: Multi Deck Remote OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P026	15	For R&D use		
	14	Printer Reception Signal		
	13	24V Pickup Remote		0: 24V pickup ON 1: 24V pickup OFF
	12	Interruption to Controller during Spool		-
	11	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)	LED1	1: ON
	10	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y)	LED2	1: ON
	9	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M)	LED3	1: ON
	8	Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C)	LED4	1: ON
	7	IH Power Supply Relay ON 2		0: ON
	6	IH Power Supply Relay ON 1		0: ON
	5	DC Power Supply PCB (24VA)_Remote	UN34	0: Enable Main Body 24VA power outlet 1: Stop Main Body 24VA power outlet
	4	DC Power Supply PCB (24V)_Remote	UN35	0: Enable Main Body 24VB power outlet 1: Stop Main Body 24VB power outlet
	3	Cassette Heater Traic ON	H6	0:ON
	2	Drum Heater Traic ON	H1	0:ON
	1	For R&D use		-
	0	For R&D use		-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P027	15	Drum ITB Driver PCB_RESET	UN6	0: Drum ITB Driver PCB RESET 1: Clear Drum ITB Driver PCB RESET * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	14	Fixing Feed Driver PCB_RESET	UN5	0: Fixing Feed Driver PCB RESET 1: Clear Fixing Feed Driver PCB RESET * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	13	Pickup Feed Driver PCB_RESET	UN4	0: Pickup Feed Driver PCB RESET 1: Clear Pickup Feed Driver PCB RESET * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	12	Hopper Driver PCB_RESET	UN3	0: Hopper Driver PCB RESET 1: Clear Hopper Driver PCB RESET * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	11	Buffer Driver PCB_RESET	UN150	0: Buffer Driver PCB RESET 1: Clear Buffer Driver PCB RESET * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	10	Fixing Feed Drawer Connect A		0: Open 1: Connect * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	9	Fixing Feed Drawer Connect B		0: Open 1: Connect * Cable disconnection or trapped cable is 0
	8	Buffer Unit Decurler Unit Connect		0: Open 1: Connect
	7	Multi Deck Connect		0: Open 1: Connect
	6	Fixing Thermistor Connect	THM1-1/-2/-3	0: Open 1: Connect
	5	Pressure Thermistor Connect	THM2/3/4	L: OPEN H: Connect
	4	DCON_LIVE Signal		DCON_LIVE signal of Controller PCB DDIP
	3	Reserve		
	2	For R&D use		
	1	Transparency Sensor	PS29	1: Paper 0: Transparency
	0	Laser Interface PCB Ready Signal	UN100	1: Detect After 1 is detected, Clear reset

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Sensor	PS79	0: Open
	14	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 1	PS76	PS76/PS77 1/1: Error 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step backward) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step forward)
	13	Pressure Belt Position Sensor 2	PS77	PS76/PS77 1/1: Error 0/1: Belt position +1.0 (1 step backward) 0/0: Center 1/0: Belt position -1.0 (1 step forward)
	12	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor	PS4	0: HP (engage)
	11	Reserve		
	10	Reserve		
	9	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Lock Detection	FM14	1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	8	IH Power Supply Fan Lock Detection	FM7	1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	7	Fixing Feed Unit Switch	SW7	0: Close
	6	Interlock Error Detection	SW1/SW2/SW3/SW5	Regarding SW1, SW2, SW3, and SW5 1: Relay is ON with all above switches 0: Relay is OFF with at least one of the above switches
	5	Fixing Thermistor Excessive Temperature Rise Detection Error	THM1-1	0: Normal 1: Excessive temperature rise ERR
	4	Fixing Thermistor Open Circuit Detection	THM1-1	0: Normal 1: Fixing Thermistor open circuit ERR
	3	IH Power Supply RMT Detection		0: OFF 1: Enable
	2	Primary Charging Suction Fan Lock Detection	FM2	1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	1	For R&D use		
	0	Fixing Belt Displacement Hardware Error Detection		1: Error

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P029	15	Reserve		
	14	Laser Interface PCB Reset Release	UN100	0: RESET 1: Clear RESET
	13	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) REF bit1	LED1	Change the current amount of BK pre-exposure bit0/bit1 0/0: 125mA 1/0: 120mA 0/1: 80mA 1/1: 40mA
	12	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk) bit0	LED1	
	11	Reserve		
	10	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor CW	M5	1: CW (Disengage), 0: CCW (Engage)
	9	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor_I1	M5	I1/I0 0/0: HOLD_OFF 0/1: Drive current A 1/0: Drive current B 1/1: Drive current C
	8	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor_I0	M5	
	7	ITOP Signal		
	6	Potential Sensor ON		0: Enable 1: OFF
	5	IH Power Supply Fan Full Speed	FM7	DCON>P029>Bit5/Bit4 0/0: Full Speed 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Stop
	4	IH Power Supply Fan Half Speed	FM7	
	3	Power Supply Fan 1Full Speed	FM8	0: OFF, 1: ON
	2	Reserve		
	1	Power Supply Fan 2 Full Speed	FM9	0: OFF, 1: ON
	0	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Full Speed	FM14	DCON>P029>Bit0/DCON>P030>Bit1 0/0: Full Speed 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Stop

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P030	15	Primary Charging Suction Fan Full Speed	FM2	DCON>P030>Bit15/Bit14 0/0: Stop 0/0: Full Speed 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed
	14	Primary Charging Suction Fan Half Speed	FM2	
	13	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor IN A1	M1	DCON>P030>Bit13/Bit12 0/0: Stop 1/0: CCW 0/1: CW 1/1: Brake
	12	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor IN A2	M1	
	11	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor IN A1	M2	DCON>P030>Bit13/Bit12 0/0: Stop 1/0: CCW 0/1: CW 1/1: Brake
	10	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor IN A2	M2	
	9	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) CW	M18	1: CW
	8	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) CW	M20	1: CW
	7	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) CW	M22	1: CW
	6	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) CW	M24	1: CW
	5	Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor CW	M30	1: CW
	4	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) CW	M29	0: CW
	3	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) CW	M26	0: CW
	2	Developing Stirring Motor (M) CW	M28	0: CW
	1	Developing Stirring Motor (C) CW	M27	0: CW
	0	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Half Speed	FM14	DCON>P029>Bit0/DCON>P030>Bit1 0/0: Full Speed 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Stop

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P051	15	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) Overcurrent Detection Error	M10	0: Overcurrent ERR 1: Normal
	14	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) Overcurrent Detection Error	M13	0: Overcurrent ERR 1: Normal
	13	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) Overcurrent Detection Error	M16	0: Overcurrent ERR 1: Normal
	12	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) Overcurrent Detection Error	M7	0: Overcurrent ERR 1: Normal
	11	Wiper Rotation Motor (Y) Connection Detection	M11	1: Not connect 0: Connect
	10	Wiper Rotation Motor (M) Connection Detection	M14	1: Not connect 0: Connect
	9	Wiper Rotation Motor (C) Connection Detection	M17	1: Not connect 0: Connect
	8	Wiper Rotation Motor (Bk) Connection Detection	M8	1: Not connect 0: Connect
	7	Toner Density Sensor (Y) Level Detection	TS6	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	6	Toner Density Sensor (M) Level Detection	TS7	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	5	Toner Density Sensor (C) Level Detection	TS8	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	4	Toner Density Sensor (Bk) Level Detection	TS5	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	3	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Bk) Detection	PS7	1: Close 0: Open
	2	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (C) Detection	PS16	1: Close 0: Open
	1	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (M) Detection	PS13	1: Close 0: Open
	0	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Sensor (Y) Detection	PS10	1: Close 0: Open

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	15	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Y) HP Detection	PS11	1: HP
	14	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (M) HP Detection	PS14	1: HP
	13	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (C) HP Detection	PS17	1: HP
	12	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor (Bk) HP Detection	PS8	1: HP
	11	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Bk) Rotation Detection	PS9	1: Rotate (light blocking)
	10	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (C) Rotation Detection	PS18	1: Rotate (light blocking)
	9	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (M) Rotation Detection	PS15	1: Rotate (light blocking)
	8	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor (Y) Rotation Detection	PS12	1: Rotate (light blocking)
	7	Toner Supply Cover Sensor Open/Close Detection	PS6	1: Close 0: Open
	6	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan Lock Detection	FM3	0: Lock, 1: Error (while the Fan is driven)
	5	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan Lock Detection	FM1	1: Error, 0: Lock
	4	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Lock Detection	FM6	1: Error, 0: Lock
	3	Color Cleaning Fan Lock Detection	FM5	1: Error, 0: Lock
	2	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan Lock Detection	FM4	1: Error, 0: Lock
	1	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (C) Excessive Temperature Rise Detection	M15	1: Excessive temperature rise
	0	Reserve		-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P053	15	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor (Y)	PS81	1: Light blocking
	14	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor (M)	PS82	1: Light blocking
	13	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor (C)	PS83	1: Light blocking
	12	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor (Bk)	PS84	1: Light blocking
	11	For R&D use		-
	10	Photo Interrupter Power Supply (5V) RMT		0: Phot Interrupter 5V_OFF 1: Phot Interrupter 5V_ON
	9	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan Half Speed	FM4	DCON>P053>Bit9/Bit8 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	8	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan Full Speed	FM4	
	7	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) CW	M10	1: ON
	6	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) CCW	M10	1: ON
	5	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) CW	M13	1: ON
	4	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) CCW	M13	1: ON
	3	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) CW	M16	1: ON
	2	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) CCW	M16	1: ON
	1	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) CW	M7	1: ON
	0	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) CCW	M7	1: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P054	15	Wiper Rotation Motor (Y) ON	M11	1: ON
	14	Wiper Rotation Motor (M) ON	M14	1: ON
	13	Wiper Rotation Motor (C) ON	M17	1: ON
	12	Wiper Rotation Motor (Bk) ON	M8	1: ON
	11	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan Full Speed	FM3	DCON>P054>Bit11/Bit10 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	10	Primary Charging Exhaust Fan Half Speed	FM3	
	9	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan Full Speed	FM1	DCON>P054>Bit9/Bit8 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	8	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan Half Speed	FM1	
	7	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Full Speed	FM6	DCON>P054>Bit7/Bit6 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	6	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Half Speed	FM6	
	5	Color Cleaning Fan Full Speed	FM5	DCON>P054>Bit5/Bit4 0/0: Stop 1/0: Full Speed 0/1: Half Speed 1/1: Half Speed
	4	Color Cleaning Fan Half Speed	FM5	
	3	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) ON	M6	1: ON
	2	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (C) ON	M15	1: ON
	1	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (M) ON	M12	1: ON
	0	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (Y) ON	M9	1: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P055	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		
P056	15	Not used		
	14	Not used		
	13	Not used		
	12	Not used		
	11	Not used		
	10	Not used		
	9	Not used		
	8	Not used		
	7	Not used		
	6	Not used		
	5	Not used		
	4	Not used		
	3	Not used		
	2	Not used		
	1	Not used		
	0	Not used		

T-8-16

Host Machine_Main Controller (DC-CON>P001 to P030/P051 to P056))

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	Reserve	-	-
	1	Debug SRAM PCB Presence/ Absence	-	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	2-7	Reserve	-	-
	8-15	Not used	-	-
P002	0-15	Not used	-	-
P003	0-8	Not used	-	-
	9-15	For R&D use	-	-
P004	0-7	Not used	-	-
	8-9	For R&D use	-	-
	10	Bypass PCB Detection	-	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	11	Bypass PCB Detection	-	0: Absence, 1: Presence
	12	Main Controller PCB 2 Version bit0	-	-
	13	Main Controller PCB 2 Version bit1	-	-
	14	Main Controller PCB 2 Version bit2	-	-
	15	Main Controller PCB Version bit3	-	-
P005	0-10	For R&D use	-	-
	11	SCPRDY (Controller reception is available)	-	-
	12	Clear reset of image process chip	-	-
	13-15	For R&D use	-	-
P006	0	Image Analysis PCB power state	-	0: Abnormal, 1: Normal
	1-15	Not used	-	-
P007	0	Printer CPU reset state	-	-
	1	Reserve	-	-
	2	Reserve	-	-
	3	PPRDY (Printer power ON)	-	-
	4	PCPRDY (Controller reception is available)	-	-
	5	PCTS (Printer reception is available)	-	-
	6	PRTS (Controller reception is available)	-	-
	7	Reader Controller PCB power output state	-	0: Abnormal, 1: Normal
	8-15	Reserve	-	-
P008	0-15	Reserve	-	-
P009	0-1	For R&D use	-	-
	2-6	Not used	-	-
	7-10	For R&D use	-	-
	11	Not used	-	-
	12-15	For R&D use	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P010	0-7	Not used	-	-
	8	Riser PCB Version bit0	-	-
	9	Riser PCB Version bit1	-	-
	10	Riser PCB Version bit2	-	-
	11	Riser PCB Version bit3	-	-
	12	HDD Cooling Fan Error Detection	FM21	0: Normal, 1: Abnormal
	13	Controller Fan 1 Error Detection	FM19	0: Normal, 1: Abnormal
	14	Controller Fan 2 Error Detection	FM20	0: Normal, 1: Abnormal
	15	Controller-related Fan State Detection	FM19,20,21	0: One of the Fans is abnormal 1: All fans are normal
P011	0-15	Not used	-	-
P012	0-15	Not used	-	-
P013	0-15	Not used	-	-
P014	0-15	Not used	-	-
P015	0-15	Not used	-	-
P016	0-15	Not used	-	-

T-8-17

Reader (R-CON>P001 to P007)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	Scanner Unit HP Sensor Interruption	SR2	1: HP
	1	DDI-SPO1	-	Not used
	2	Fan Lock Signal (Reserve)	-	-
	3	DDI-SRTS	-	0: Reception is available
	4	DDI-SCPRDY	-	0: Controller ready
	5	Silent Mode	-	1: Normal start-up, 0: Silent start-up
	6	Board Test	-	1: Normal start-up, 0: PCB check
	7	12V Power Supply Monitor	-	0: Power supply
P002	0	24V Power Supply Monitor	-	0: Power supply
	1	Reader-DADF Connect	-	1: Connect, 0: Unconnected AP
	2	Location Information 0	-	Not used
	3	Location Information 1	-	Not used
	4	Debug LED	-	Not used
	5	Memory Identification	-	1: Model with memory, 0: Model without memory
	6	Model Identification	-	1: X-system or Copyboard, 0: S-system
	7	Original Size Sensor 1	CF1	0: Original presence
P003	0	Original Size Sensor 2	CF2	0: Original presence
	1	DADF Sensor 1	SR1	1: Close, 0: Open
	2	DADF Sensor 2	SR3	1: Close, 0: Open
	3	Scanner Unit Heat Exhaust Fan Lock Signal	FM1	1: Failure
	4	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan Lock Signal	FM2	1: Failure
	5	LED Select 1	-	DIPSW2, 3 (1,1): Rank A, (1,0): Rank B, (0,1): Rank C
	6	LED Select 2	-	
	7	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P004	0	B_DDI_SPI1	-	Fix to 1
	1	B_DDI_SCTS	-	0: Transmission is available
	2	B_DDI_SPRDY	-	0: Engine ready
	3	Debug Inspection Activation LED	-	1: ON
	4	DF/Reader Selector	-	1: DADF, 0: Reader
	5	Size Detection LED	-	1: ON
	6	Watchdog Output	-	0: (Toggle operation)
	7	Scanner Motor Current Setting 1	M1	(0,0): 100%, (0,1): 75%, (1,0): 50%, (1,1): 25%
P005	0	Scanner Motor Current Setting 2	M1	
	1	Scanner Motor Reset	M1	0: Reset (100nsec)
	2	Scanner Motor Enable	M1	1: Enable
	3	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan ON	FM2	1: ON
	4	Scanner Motor Direction	M1	1: Back scan, 0: Scan
	5	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-

T-8-18

■ ADF(FEEDER>P001 to P007)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	0	24V Power Supply Monitor	-	0: Power supply
	1	Reverse Sensor	SR23	1: Paper presence
	2	DADF Fan Alarm	-	0: Failure
	3	LTR-R/LGL Identification Sensor	SR8	1: Paper presence
	4	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	SR7	1: A4R, STMTR, B6R
	5	Tray Sensor	SR9	0: Open
	6	Tray HP Sensor	SR13	1: HP (lower limit)
	7	Paper Surface Sensor	SR6	1: Paper surface detection
P002	0	Cover Sensor	SR10	0: Open
	1	Original Sensor	SR1	1: Original presence
	2	Stamp Presence/Absence	-	0: Stamp presence
	3	Post-separation 3 Sensor (Reserve)	PCB2	1: Paper presence
	4	Post-separation 2 Sensor	SR3	0: Paper presence
	5	Post-separation 1 Sensor	SR2	0: Paper presence
	6	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor	SR12	1: HP (Escape)
	7	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan Alarm	FM3	0: Failure
P003	0	Disengagement HP Sensor 2	SR16	1: HP (Disengagement)
	1	1-path Duplex Model Identification	-	1: 1-path duplex, 0: Reverse duplex
	2	Leading Edge Position Sensor	SR22	1: Paper presence
	3	Disengagement HP Sensor 1	SR15	1: HP (Disengagement)
	4	Original Size Sensor 4	SR20	1: Paper presence
	5	Original Size Sensor 3	SR19	1: Paper presence
	6	Original Size Sensor 2	SR18	1: Paper presence
	7	Original Size Sensor 1	SR17	1: Paper presence
P004	0	Delivery Sensor	PCB5	0: Paper presence
	1	Read Sensor 2	SR5	1: Paper presence
	2	Read Sensor 1	PCB4	0: Paper presence
	3	Registration Sensor	PCB3	0: Paper presence
	4	ITOP	-	Not used
	5	Glass Shift HP Sensor	SR11	0: HP
	6	Feed Sensor	-	0: Paper presence
	7	Post-separation Sensor 3	PCB2	0: Paper presence
P005	0	Pickup Motor Direction	M1	1: Rotation direction, 0: (Not used)
	1	DA Enable	-	1: Enable, 0: Reset
	2	Tray Lifting Motor Direction	M8	1: Up, 0: Down
	3	Stamp Solenoid	SL2	1: ON
	4	Original LED	LED	1: ON
	5	Tray Lifting Motor Current	M8	1: Operation is available
	6	Disengagement Motor 1 Current	M6	1: Operation is available
	7	Disengagement Motor 2 Current	M7	1: Operation is available

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P006	0	Glass Shift Motor Current	M9	1: Operation is available
	1	Glass Shift Motor Direction	M9	1: Shading direction (Right upper)
	2	DADF Fan ON	-	1: ON
	3	Pickup Motor Direction	M1	1: ON
	4	Separation Motor Current	-	1: Operation is available
	5	Pickup Motor Current	M1	1: Operation is available
	6	Registration Motor Current	M3	1: Operation is available
	7	Read Motor Current	M4	1: Operation is available
P007	0	Pickup Motor Current	M1	1: Operation is available
	1	Scanner Unit Cooling Fan ON	FM3	1: ON
	2	Pickup Clutch	-	1: ON
	3	Delivery Motor Current	M5	1: Operation is available
	4	Delivery Motor Direction	M5	1: CCW (Delivery direction)
	5	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-

T-8-19

Paper Deck Unit (DC-CON>P048 to P050)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P048	15		-	-
	14	not used	-	-
	13	not used	-	-
	12	not used	-	-
	11	not used	-	-
	10	deck main motor hold	M1	-
	9	deck open solenoid	SL2	0:open/1:close
	8	deck lifter motor	M2	0:up/1:down
	7	deck lifter motor ON signal	M2	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	deck main motor ON signal	M1	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	deck pickup clutchON ON signal	CL2	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	not used	-	-
	1	deck pickup roller releasing solenoid	SL1	0:OFF/1:ON
	0	deck open indicator	LED100	-
P049	15	not used	-	-
	14	not used	-	-
	13	not used	-	-
	12	not used	-	-
	11	not used	-	-
	10	not used	-	-
	9	not used	-	-
	8	not used	-	-
	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P050	15	for R&D	-	-
	14	not used	-	-
	13	for R&D	-	-
	12	for R&D	-	-
	11	deck open sensor	PS9	0:connected/1:unconnected
	10	deck set sensor	PS5	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	9	deck lifter lower limit detecting switch	SW2	0:ON/1:OFF
	8	deck paper level sensor	PS8	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	7	deck paper supply position sensor	PS7	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	6	deck main motor lock signal	M1	-
	5	deck pickup roller releasing solenoid ON signal	SL1	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	deck pickup sensor	PS6	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	3	deck feed sensor	PS1	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	2	deck lifter position sensor	PS4	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	deck paper sensor	PS2	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	0	deck open detecting switch	SW1	0:open/1:close

T-8-20

■ POD Deck Lite (DC-CON>P047 to P050)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	15	Not used	-	-
	14	Not used	-	-
	13	Not used	-	-
	12	Not used	-	-
	11	Not used	-	-
	10	Not used	-	-
	9	Not used	-	-
	8	Not used	-	-
	7	Expansion Fan OFF	FAN3	1: OFF, 0: ON
	6	Not used	-	-
	5	Air Heater Control Signal	H1	0 (0,0): 60 degC, 3 (1,1): 90 degC
	4			
	3	Swing Control Signal	M3	0 (0,0): 250 pps, 3 (1,1): 850 pps
	2			
	1	Fan Control Signal	FAN1, FAN2, FAN3	0 (0,0): 26V, 3 (1,1): 13.5V
	0			
P048	15	BANK-RX1	-	Auto at bank switching
	14	BANK-RX0	-	Auto at bank switching
	13	BANK-TX	-	Fix to 1
	12	Deck Pickup Clutch ON	CL1	1: ON, 0: OFF
	11	Hot Air Fan OFF	FAN1	1: OFF, 0: ON
	10	Air Heater ON	H1	1: ON, 0: OFF
	9	Open/Close Solenoid ON	SL2, SL3	1: ON, 0: OFF
	8	Lifter DOWN/UP	-	1: Down, 0: Up
	7	Deck Lifter Motor ON	M2	1: ON, 0: OFF
	6	Cold Fan OFF	FAN2	1: ON, 0: OFF
	5	Cassette Heater ON	H2, H3	1: ON, 0: OFF
	4	Motor Cooling Fan	FAN4	1: ON, 0: OFF
	3	Deck Pickup Motor Current 1	M1	-
	2	Deck Pickup Motor Current 0	M1	-
	1	Deck Pickup Solenoid ON	SL1	1: OFF, 0: ON
	0	Indication LED ON	-	1: OFF, 0: ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P049	15	Not used	-	-
	14	Heater Error 1	-	1: Normal, 0: Error
	13	Heater Ready	-	1: Ready, 0: Not ready
	12	POD Deck Detection	-	1: Detect, 0: Not detect
	11	Motor Cooling Fan Error	FAN4	1: Normal, 0: Error
	10	Deck Foreign Matter Sensor	PS13	1: Foreign matter absence, 0: Foreign matter presence
	9	Paper Level Sensor	PS12	1: Paper absence, 0: Paper presence
	8	Hot Air Fan/Cold Air Fan/Expansion Fan/Swing Motor Error, Receptacle Load Error	FAN1, FAN2, FAN3, M3	1: Normal, 0: Error
	7	Temperature DATA [3]	-	1: bit3=1, 0: bit3=0
	6	Temperature DATA [2]	-	1: bit2=1, 0: bit2=0
	5	Temperature DATA [1]	-	1: bit1=1, 0: bit1=0
	4	Temperature DATA [0]	-	1: bit0=1, 0: bit0=0
	3	Humidity DATA [3]	-	1: bit3=1, 0: bit3=0
	2	Humidity DATA [2]	-	1: bit2=1, 0: bit2=0
	1	Humidity DATA [1]	-	1: bit1=1, 0: bit1=0
	0	Humidity DATA [0]	-	1: bit0=1, 0: bit0=0
P050	15	Large Deck ID	-	Fix to 0
	14	Deck Lifter Motor Error	M2	1: Error, 0: Normal
	13	Deck Lite ID	-	Fix to 0
	12	Deck Lite ID	-	Fix to 1
	11	Deck Receptacle Left Open Sensor	PS9	1: Close, 0: Open
	10	Deck Engagement/Disengagement Sensor	PS5	1: Open, 0: Close
	9	Deck Lifter Lower Limit Detection Switch	SW2	1: Normal, 0: Abnormal
	8	Deck Paper Level Sensor	PS8	1: Paper absence, 0: Paper presence
	7	Deck Supply Position Sensor	PS7	1: Paper absence, 0: Paper presence
	6	Deck Receptacle Right Open Sensor	PS10	1: Close, 0: Open
	5	5V Detection	-	1: 5V OFF, 0: 5V ON
	4	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS6	1: Paper presence, 0: Paper absence
	3	Deck Pickup Sensor	PS1	1: Paper presence, 0: Paper absence
	2	Deck Lifter Position Sensor	PS4	1: Paper absence, 0: Paper presence
	1	Deck Paper Sensor	PS2	1: Paper absence, 0: Paper presence
	0	Receptacle Open Switch	SW3	1: ON, 0: OFF

T-8-21

Multi Deck Unit (DC-CON>P035 to P046)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P035	15	Not use	-	-
	14	middle deck pull-out sensor	S202	1:paper
	13	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	1:paper
	12	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	1:paper
	11	Not use	-	-
	10	Not use	-	-
	9	lower deck pull-out sensor	S302	1:paper
	8	lower deck feed sensor	S004	1:paper
	7	upper deck swing HP sensor	S116	0:paper
	6	Not use	-	0:paper
	5	Not use	-	0:paper
	4	upper deck lifter lower limit sensor	S112	0:paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	upper deck pull-out sensor	S102	1:paper
	1	Vertical path upper sensor	S001	1:paper
	0	Vertical path middle sensor	S002	1:paper
P036	15	Not use	-	-
	14	upper deck lifter HP sensor	S111	0:paper
	13	upper deck paper presence/ absence sensor	S103	0:paper
	12	upper deck paper surface sensor	S104	0:paper
	11	upper deck foreign substance sensor2	S106	Reserve
	10	upper deck foreign substance sensor1	S106	0:paper
	9	upper deck lifter upper limit sensor	S105	0:paper
	8	upper deck pickup sensor	S101	1:paper
	7	Not use		-
	6	Not use		-
	5	deck pickup motor ERR	M001	0:error
	4	upper deck safety switch	S108	1:open, , 0:close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT101	0:High Temperature 1:Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT101	0:Low Temperature 1:Blast temperature
	1	upper deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN102	0:error
	0	upper deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN101	0:error

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P037	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	upper deck lifter motor-I1	M101	Reserve
	12	upper deck lifter motor-I0	M101	
	11	middle deck lifter motor-I1	M201	Reserve
	10	middle deck lifter motor-I0	M201	
	9	lower deck lifter motor-I1	M301	Reserve
	8	lower deck lifter motor-I0	M301	
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	horizontal path feed motor-I1	M004	Reserve
	4	horizontal path feed motor-I0	M004	
	3	vertical path lower feed motor-I1	M003	Reserve
	2	vertical path lower feed motor-I0	M003	
	1	vertical path upper feed motor-I1	M002	Reserve
	0	vertical path upper feed motor-I0	M002	
P038	15	lower deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL301	1:ON
	14	middle deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL201	1:ON
	13	upper deck pickup roller release solenoid	SL101	1:ON
	12	deck pickup motor CLK	M001	-
	11	lower deck swing motor -CLK	M302	-
	10	middle deck swing motor-CLK	M202	-
	9	upper deck swing motor-CLK	M102	-
	8	upper deck lifter motor-CLK	M101	-
	7	middle deck lifter motor-CLK	M201	-
	6	lower deck lifter motor-CLK	M301	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	horizontal path feed motor-CLK	M004	-
	3	vertical path lower feed motor-CLK	M003	-
	2	vertical path upper feed motor-CLK	M002	-
	1	24V4 ON		1:ON
	0	Lifter EN Rock Clear		0:Clear

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P039	15	Not use	-	-
	14	middle deck lifter HP sensor	S211	0:paper
	13	lower deck paper presence/ absence sensor	S303	0:paper
	12	lower deck paper surface sensor	S304	0:paper
	11	lower deck foreign substance sensor2	S306	Reserve
	10	lower deck foreign substance sensor1	S306	0:paper
	9	lower deck lifter upper limit sensor	S305	0:paper
	8	lower deck pickup sensor	S301	1:paper
	7	middle deck swing HP sensor	S216	0:paper
	6	Not use	-	0:paper
	5	Not use	-	0:paper
	4	middle deck lifter lower limit sensor	S212	0:paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Not use	-	-
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P040	15	Not use	-	-
	14	lower deck lifter HP sensor	S311	0:paper
	13	middle deck paper presence/ absence sensor	S203	0:paper
	12	middle deck paper surface sensor	S204	0:paper
	11	middle deck foreign substance sensor2	S206	Reserve
	10	middle deck foreign substance sensor1	S206	0:paper
	9	middle deck lifter upper limit sensor	S205	0:paper
	8	middle deck pickup sensor	S201	1:paper
	7	lower deck swing HP sensor	S316	0:paper
	6	Not use	-	0:paper
	5	Not use	-	0:paper
	4	lower deck lifter lower limit sensor	S312	0:paper
	3	Not use	-	-
	2	Vertical path lower sensor	S003	0:paper
	1	lower deck feed sensor	S004	0:paper
	0	delivery sensor	S005	0:paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	15	middle deck right flotation fan EN	FAN202	1:ON
	14	middle deck left flotation fan EN	FAN201	1:ON
	13	air heater unit ON SEL	HT201	1:+5V A1T2 ON
	12	air heater unit ON	HT201	1:ON
	11	air heater unit BIT1	HT201	1:BIT1 Select
	10	air heater unit BIT0	HT201	1:BIT0 Select
	9	middle deck swing motor DIR	M202	1::CW,0:CCW
	8	middle deck swing motor EN	M202	1:ON
	7	Motor Drivers Reset		0:Reset
	6	horizontal , lower deck Vertical path lower feed EN		0:ON
	5	horizontal path right feed MODE		1:1-2 phase both edges, 0:W1-2 phase both edges
	4	Not use	-	1:BIT1 Select
	3	Power Supply ON LED		1:ON
	2	Not use	-	1:ON
	1	Not use	-	-
	0	Not use	-	-
P042	15	*STANDBY		0:STANDBY, Door type +Non 5V ON/OFF
	14	+24V2 ON		1:+24V2 ON
	13	middle deck LED		1:ON
	12	middle deck open/close solenoid	SL202	0:deck open
	11	middle deck pull-out clutch	CL202	1:Connect
	10	middle deck pickup clutch	CL201	1:Connect
	9	middle deck lifter motor CWB	M201	1:CW,0:CCW
	8	middle deck lifter motor EN	M201	0:ON
	7	upper deck right flotation fan EN	FAN102	1:ON
	6	upper deck left flotation fan EN	FAN101	1:ON
	5	air heater unit ON/OFF SEL	HT101	1:+5V A1T1 ON
	4	air heater unit ON	HT101	1:ON
	3	air heater unit BIT1	HT101	1:BIT1 Select
	2	air heater unit BIT0	HT101	1:BIT0 Select
	1	upper deck swing motor DIR	M102	1:CW,0:CCW
	0	upper deck swing motor EN	M102	1:ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P043	15	Not use	-	-
	14	Not use	-	-
	13	lower deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT301	0: Connect
	12	middle deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT201	0: Connect
	11	upper deck air heater unit Connect Detection	HT101	0: Connect
	10	Cassette heater (lower deck) Connect Detection	CHT301	-
	9	Cassette heater(middle deck) Connect Detection	CHT201	-
	8	Not use	-	-
	7	Not use	-	-
	6	Not use	-	-
	5	Not use	-	-
	4	middle deck safety switch	S208	1:open, , 0:close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT201	0:High Temperature 1:Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT201	0:Low Temperature 1:Blast temperature
	1	middle deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN202	0:error
	0	middle deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN201	0:error
P044	15	lower deck safety switch	S308	1:ON
	14	middle deck safety switch	S208	1:ON
	13	upper deck safety switch	S108	1:ON
	12	Not use	-	-
	11	Not use	-	0:error
	10	power supply cooling fan 1 EER	FAN001	0:error
	9	deck left front cover open/close sensor	S006	1:close , 0:open,
	8	deck left front cover safety switch	S007	1:+24V 4Energization Detection, 0: Door close , Energization;0
	7	Double feed Detection Signal		0:Double feed
	6	double feeding sensor	S009	GND Detection, Connect:0
	5	double feeding sensor	S010	GND Detection, Connect:0
	4	lower deck safety switch	S308	1:open, , 0:close
	3	air heater unit ERR	HT301	0:High Temperature 1:Normal Temperature
	2	air heater unit READY	HT301	0:Low Temperature 1:Blast temperature
	1	lower deck right flotation fan ERR	FAN302	0:error
	0	lower deck left flotation fan ERR	FAN301	0:error

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	15	lower deck right flotation fan EN	FAN302	1:ON
	14	lower deck left flotation fan EN	FAN301	1:ON
	13	air heater unit ON/OFF SEL	HT301	1:+5V A1T3 ON
	12	air heater unit ON	HT301	1:ON
	11	air heater unit BIT1	HT301	1:BIT1 Select
	10	air heater unit BIT0	HT301	1:BIT0 Select
	9	lower deck swing motor DIR	M302	1:CW,0:CCW
	8	lower deck swing motor EN	M302	1:ON
	7	vertical path lower feed MODE		1:1-2 phase both edges, 0:W1-2 phase both edges
	6	vertical path lower feed CWB		0:CCW 1:CW
	5	right flotation fan BIT1	FAN102, FAN202, FAN302	1:select BIT1
	4	right flotation fan BIT0	FAN102, FAN202, FAN302	1:select BIT0
	3	Not use		1:BIT2 select
	2	left flotation fan BIT1	FAN101, FAN201, FAN301	1:select BIT1
	1	left flotation fan BIT0	FAN101, FAN201, FAN301	1:select BIT0
	0	vertical path upper feed EN		0:ON
P046	15	AD HUM/TMP switch		1: humidity, 0: temperature
	14	+24V3 ON		1:+24V3 ON
	13	lower deck LED		1:ON
	12	lower deck open/close solenoid	SL302	0:Deck open
	11	lower deck pull-out clutch	CL302	1:Connect
	10	lower deck pickup clutch	CL301	1:Connect
	9	lower deck lifter motor CWB	M301	1:CW,0:CCW
	8	lower deck lifter motor EN	M301	0:ON
	7	deck pickup motor EN	M001	1:ON
	6	+24V1 ON		1:24V1 ON
	5	upper deck LED		1:ON
	4	upper deck open/close solenoid	SL102	0:deck open
	3	upper deck pull-out clutch	CL102	1:Connect
	2	upper deck pickup clutch	CL101	1:Connect
	1	upper deck lifter motor CWB	M101	1:CW,0:CCW
	0	upper deck lifter motor EN	M101	0:ON

T-8-22

Buffer Path Unit (DC-CON>P031 to P034)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	Buffer Sensor 1	PS85	1: ON, 0: OFF
	14	Buffer Sensor 2	PS86	1: ON, 0: OFF
	13	Decurler HP Sensor 1	PS88	1: ON, 0: OFF
	12	Decurler HP Sensor 2	PS89	1: ON, 0: OFF
	11	Buffer Front Cover Sensor	PS87	1: ON, 0: OFF
	10	24V Detection	SW4	1: 24V ON, 0: 24V OFF
	9	Decurler Suction Fan Error	FM30	1: Error, 0: Normal
	8	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan Error	FM31	1: Error, 0: Normal
	7	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan Error	FM32	1: Error, 0: Normal
	6	Reserve Fan Error	-	1: Error, 0: Normal
	5	Not used	-	-
	4	Not used	-	-
	3	Not used	-	-
	2	Not used	-	-
	1	Not used	-	-
	0	Not used	-	-
P032	15	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1_I1	M50	1: ON, 0: OFF
	14	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1_I0	M50	1: ON, 0: OFF
	13	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2_I1	M53	1: ON, 0: OFF
	12	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2_I0	M53	1: ON, 0: OFF
	11	Decurler Feed Motor 1_I1	M51	1: ON, 0: OFF
	10	Decurler Feed Motor 1_I0	M51	1: ON, 0: OFF
	9	Decurler Feed Motor 2_I1	M52	1: ON, 0: OFF
	8	Decurler Feed Motor 2_I0	M52	1: ON, 0: OFF
	7	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1_CW	M50	1: CCW (Compression distance increase), 0: CW (Compression distance increase)
	6	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2_CW	M53	1: CCW (Compression distance increase), 0: CW (Compression distance increase)
	5	Decurler Feed Motor 1_CW	M51	1: CCW, 0: CW (CCW only)
	4	Decurler Feed Motor 2_CW	M52	1: CCW, 0: CW (CW only)
	3	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1_MD	M50	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	2	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2_MD	M53	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	1	Decurler Feed Motor 1_MD	M51	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase
	0	Decurler Feed Motor 2_MD	M52	1: 2phase, 0: 1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	Decurler Suction Fan_FULL	FM30	1: ON, 0: OFF
	14	Decurler Suction Fan_HALF	FM30	1: ON, 0: OFF
	13	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan_FULL	FM31	1: ON, 0: OFF
	12	Decurler Side Exhaust Fan_HALF	FM31	1: ON, 0: OFF
	11	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan_FULL	FM32	1: ON, 0: OFF
	10	Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan_HALF	FM32	1: ON, 0: OFF
	9	Reserve Fan_FULL	-	1: ON, 0: OFF
	8	Reserve Fan_HALF	-	1: ON, 0: OFF
	7	Not used	-	-
	6	Not used	-	-
	5	Not used	-	-
	4	Not used	-	-
	3	Not used	-	-
	2	Not used	-	-
	1	Not used	-	-
	0	Not used	-	-
P034	15	Not used	-	-
	14	Not used	-	-
	13	Not used	-	-
	12	Not used	-	-
	11	Not used	-	-
	10	Not used	-	-
	9	Not used	-	-
	8	Not used	-	-
	7	Not used	-	-
	6	Not used	-	-
	5	Not used	-	-
	4	Not used	-	-
	3	Not used	-	-
	2	Not used	-	-
	1	Not used	-	-
	0	Not used	-	-

T-8-23

2-pin Inserter (SORTER>P038 to P048)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P038	15	Name	-	Remarks
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	paper delivery start response	-	0:OFF/1ON
	10	paper delivery start Request	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P039	15	-	-	-
	14	Inlet motor CLK	M5	-
	13	lower tray document set LED	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	12	exit motor1CLK	-	-
	11	upper tray document set LED	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	10	exit motor phase switching 2	-	P31=0,P32=0:2phase
	9	exit motor phase switching 1	-	P31=1,P32=0:1-2phase
	8	exit motor2CLK	-	P31=1,P32=0:1-2phase
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	S10	-
	4	-	S13	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P040	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Reserve solenoid	SOL1	0:PWM/1:PWM
	12	upper tray registration sensor	S3	0:no paper /1:paper
	11	lower tray registration sensor	S7	0:no paper /1:paper
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	EEPROM/IO DO signal	-	0:data bit 0/1:data bit 1
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P041	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	9	EEPROM/DA/IO/ DIsignal	-	-
	8	EEPROM/DA/IO/ CLK signal	-	-
	7	PMmotoroutput Enable	-	0:OFF/1ON
	6	upper tray registration clutch	CL1	0:OFF/1ON
	5	lower tray registration clutch	CL2	0:OFF/1ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Reserve unit motor rotation direction	M6	0:CCW/1:CW
	0	Reserve unit motor phase switching1	M6	0:2phase/1:1-2phase

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P042	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	PM motor chip Enable	-	0:OFF/1ON
	12	exit motor1Enable	-	0:OFF/1ON
	11	Brushless motor Enable	-	0:OFF/1ON
	10	HB motor Enable	-	0:OFF/1ON
	9	Inlet motor phase switching2	M5	PH0=0,PH1=0:2phase
	8	Inlet motor phase switching1	M5	PH0=1,PH1=0:1-2phase
	7	paper delivery start response	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	paper delivery start	-	0:OFF/1ON
	5	drive switching motor rotation direction	M4	0:CW/1:CCW
	4	drive switching motor CLK	M4	-
	3	lower tray lift motor rotation direction	M3	0:CW/1:CCW
	2	lower tray lift motor CLK	M3	-
	1	upper tray lift motor rotation direction	M2	0:CW/1:CCW
	0	upper tray lift motor CLK	M2	-
P043	15	pickup motor rotation direction	M1	0:CCW/1:CW
	14	upper tray lift motor current	M2	0:PWM/1:PWM
	13	lower tray lift motor current	M3	0:PWM/1:PWM
	12	drive switching motor current	M4	0:PWM/1:PWM
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	external I/O data bus 6	-	-
	6	Reserve unit motor CLK	M6	-
	5	external I/O data bus 5	-	-
	4	external I/O data bus 4	-	-
	3	external I/O data bus 3	-	-
	2	external I/O data bus 2	-	-
	1	external I/O data bus 1	-	-
	0	pickup motor CLK	M1	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P044	15	lower tray pick sensor	S6	0:outside pick position/1:pick position
	14	lower tray last paper sensor2	S15	0:no paper /1:paper
	13	lower tray last paper sensor1	S14	0:paper/1:no paper
	12	lower tray Empty sensor	S12	0:paper/1:no paper
	11	upper tray lower limit sensor	S4	0:outside lower limit/1:lower limit
	10	upper tray pick sensor	S2	0:outside pick position/1:pick position
	9	upper tray last paper sensor1	S11	0:paper/1:no paper
	8	upper tray Empty sensor	S9	0:paper/1:no paper
	7	Reserve timing sensor	S16	0:no paper /1:paper
	6	Reserve sensor	S17	0:no paper /1:paper
	5	Reserve inlet sensor	S18	0:no paper /1:paper
	4	Intermediate feed sensor	S8	0:no paper /1:paper
	3	drive switching sensor	S1	0:outside HP/1:inside HP
	2	unit open/close sensor	S19	0:close/1:open
	1	upper cover open/close sensor	SW2	0:close/1:open
	0	lower tray lower limit sensor	S5	0:outside lower limit/1:lower limit
P045	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	power supply lock detect signal 3	F1	0:normal /1:lock
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Delivery2 sensor	S21	0:no paper /1:paper
	2	inlet sensor	S20	0:no paper /1:paper
	1	Front upper cover sensor	SW1	0:close/1:open
	0	Brushless motor Lock detection signal	-	0:normal /1:lock

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P046	15	DSW8	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	14	DSW7	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	13	DSW6	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	12	DSW5	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	11	DSW4	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	10	DSW3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	9	DSW2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	8	DSW1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0:low speed machine/1: high speed machine
	3	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0:insetion
	2	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	1	PSW2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	PSW1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P047	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	fan 2 Enable	F1	0:OFF/1:ON
	10	-	-	-
	9	PCB LED2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	8	PCB LED1	-	0:ON/1:OFF

T-8-24

Professional Puncher + Integration Unit (SORTER>P058 to P059)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P058	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Delivery Sensor	PS5	1:paper
	12	Path Switching Motor HP Sensor	PS7	1:paper
	11	Integration unit reverse path 3 sensor	RS4	1:paper
	10	Integration unit reverse path 2 sensor	RS3	1:paper
	9	Integration unit reverse path 1 sensor	RS2	1:paper
	8	Integration unit bypass 1 sensor	RS1	1:paper
	7	P-puncher bypass 8 sensor	S8	1:paper
	6	P-puncher bypass 7 sensor	S7	1:paper
	5	P-puncher bypass 6 sensor	S6	1:paper
	4	P-puncher bypass 5 sensor	S5	1:paper
	3	P-puncher bypass 4 sensor	S4	1:paper
	2	P-puncher bypass 3 sensor	S3	1:paper
	1	P-puncher bypass 2 sensor	S2	1:paper
	0	P-puncher bypass 1 sensor	S1	1:paper
P059	15	Puncher die Detect HP Sensor	S16	1:ON
	14	Puncher die sensor 7	S15	1:ON
	13	Puncher die sensor 6	S14	1:ON
	12	Puncher die sensor 5	S13	1:ON
	11	Puncher die sensor 4	S12	1:ON
	10	Puncher die sensor 3	S11	1:ON
	9	Puncher die sensor 2	S10	1:ON
	8	Puncher die sensor 1	S9	1:ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

T-8-25

Paper Folding Unit (SORTER>P028 to P037)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	7	Upper stopper paper sensor	S33	1:paper
	6	Fold position accuracy sensor	S32	1:paper
	5	Separation timing sensor	S31	1:paper
	4	Speed down timing sensor	S30	1:paper
	3	paper delivery start response	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	paper delivery start request	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P029	15	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor	M15	0:CW/1:CCW
	14	Rotation direction of fold position adjustment motor CLK	M15	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CLK	M11	-
	11	C-fold stopper solenoid	SOL5	0:PWM/1:PWM
	10	-	-	-
	9	Separation solenoid	SOL3	0:PWM/1:PWM
	8	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL2	0:PWM/1:PWM
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	Exit Motor phase switching 2	M13	P31=0,P32=0:2phase
	1	Exit Motor phase switching 1	M14	P31=1,P32=0:1-2phase
	0	Exit Motor 2CLK	M13	-
P030	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Upper stopper paper sensor AD	S33	1:paper
	10	Fold position accuracy sensor AD	S32	1:paper
	9	Separation timing sensor AD	S31	1:paper
	8	Speed down timing sensor AD	S30	1:paper
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Fold tray branch flapper solenoid	SOL4	0:PWM/1:PWM
	1	Flash write Communication received	-	-
	0	Flash write Communication Send	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P031	15	EEPROM/IO DO signal	-	0:data bit0/1::data bit1
	14	C-fold tray motor CLK	M7	-
	13	lead edge holding guide motor CLK	M10	-
	12	Rotation direction of lead edge holding guide motor	M10	0:CW/1:CCW
	11	C-fold stopper adjustment motor CLK	M9	-
	10	Rotation direction of C-fold stopper adjustment motor	M9	0:CW/1:CCW
	9	upper stopper motor	M8	-
	8	Rotation direction of upper stopper motor	M8	0:CW/1:CCW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	External DAC CS signal	-	1:OFF/0:ON
	2	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	1	EEPROM/DA/IO/ DI signal	-	-
	0	EEPROM/DA/IO/ CLK signal	-	-
P032	15	PM motor output Enable	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	External I/O Address bus3	-	-
	11	External I/O Address bus2	-	-
	10	External I/O Address bus1	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Fold position adjustment clutch (negative)	CL4	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	Fold position adjustment clutch (positive)	CL3	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	PM motor chip Enable	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	exit motor1Enable	M14	0:OFF/1:ON
	3	Brushless motor Enable	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	HB motor Enable	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	1	entrance motor phase switching 2	M12	PH0=0,PH1=0:2phase excitation
	0	entrance motor switching 2	M5	PH0=1,PH1=0:1-2phase excitation

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P033	15	paper delivery start response	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	14	paper delivery start	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	C-fold stopper adjustment motor current	M7	0:PWM/1:PWM
	2	upper stopper motor current	M8	0:PWM/1:PWM
	1	C-fold stopper adjustment motor current	M9	0:PWM/1:PWM
	0	lead edge holding guide motor current	M10	0:PWM/1:PWM
P034	15	external I/O Data Bus 6	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	external I/O Data Bus5	-	-
	12	external I/O Data Bus4	-	-
	11	external I/O Data Bus3	-	-
	10	external I/O Data Bus2	-	-
	9	external I/O Data Bus1	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P035	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Fold unit pull-out sensor	S29	0:close/1:open
	6	Fold tray paper sensor	S27	1:paper
	5	Fold tray full sensor	S26	1:paper
	4	Fold tray HP sensor	S28	0:HP outside/1HP input
	3	Delivery 1 sensor	S22	1:paper
	2	2nd fold push-on stopper HP sensor	S23	0:HP outside/1HP input
	1	C-fold stopper HP sensor	S24	0:HP outside/1HP input
	0	Lead edge holding guide HP sensor	S25	0:HP outside/1HP input
P036	15	-	-	-
	14	power supply fan lock detection signal3	F1	0:normal/1:Lock
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Delivery 2 sensor	S21	1:paper
	10	Inlet sensor	S20	1:paper
	9	front upper cover sensor	-	0:close/1:open
	8	Brushless motor Lock detection signal	-	0:close/1:open
	7	DSW8	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	DSW7	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	DSW6	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	DSW5	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	DSW4	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	DSW3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	DSW2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	DSW1	-	0:ON/1:OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P037	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Wire-speed sorting Identification signal	-	0:low speed machine/1: high speed machine
	11	PCB Identification signal2	-	BIT2=1,BIT3=0:insetion
	10	PCB Identification signal1	-	-
	9	PSW2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	8	PSW1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	fan 2 Enable	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	-	-	-
	1	PCB LED2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	PCB LED1	-	0:ON/1:OFF

T-8-26

Saddle Stitch Finisher A1/Staple Finisher A1 (SORTER>P001 to P024)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P001	15	Horizontal registration HP sensor	S101	1:home position
	14	Punch 2-/3-hole encoder	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Punch 2-/3-hole sensor	S103	1:home position
	10	Punch position sensor	S102	1:home position
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Buffer Feed Motor rotation signal	M102	0:CCW/1:CW
	6	Swing Guide Motor clock signal	M110	-
	5	Swing Guide Motor rotation signal	M110	0:CW/1:CCW
	4	Inlet Sensor	S101	0:paper/1:no paper
	3	Swing Guide Height Detection Sensor	S118	1:detected
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	Feed Path Senor	S102	0:no paper/1:paper
P002	15	Inlet Feed Motor	M200	0:CW/1:CCW
	14	Inlet Feed Motor	M200	-
	13	Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor rotation	M122	0:CW/1:CCW
	12	Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor clock	M122	-
	11	DA converter 1 clock signal	-	-
	10	DA converter 1 data output signal	-	-
	9	DA converter 1 chip select signal	-	-
	8	Buffer Feed Motor clock signal		
	7	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Position Sensor	S149	1:home
	6	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Rear HP Sensor	S138	1:home
	5	Tray Auxiliary Guide Rear HP Sensor	S136	0:home
	4	Rear Alignment HP Sensor	S109	1:home
	3	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S139	1:home
	2	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Front HP Sensor	S137	0:home
	1	Front Alignment HP Sensor	S108	1:home
	0	Staple HP Sensor	S131	1:home

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P003	15			
	14			
	13	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor lock signal	M120	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor clock signal	M114	
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7			
	6	DA converter 2 clock signal	-	-
	5			
	4	DA converter 2 data output signal	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	DA converter 2 chip select signal	-	-
	1	Processing Tray Paper Sensor	S103	1:detected
	0	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S114	1:home
P004	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	EXIO1 chip select	-	-
	10	Tray Paper Surface Sens ON	PBA600	0:light/1:charge
	9	-	-	-
	8	DA converter 2 data input signal	-	-
	7	Staple Alignment Interference Sensor	S128	1:detedted
	6	Staple Edging Sensor	S132	1:detected
	5	Staple Sensor	S133	1:detedted
	4	Staple Cartridge Sensor	S134	0:50staples/1:100staples
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P005	15	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 3	PBA700	0:no paper/1:paper
	14	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 4	PBA700	0:no paper/1:paper
	13	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 1	PBA700	0:no paper/1:paper
	12	Tray Paper Surface Sensor 2	PBA700	0:no paper/1:paper
	11	Gripper Base Rear Sensor	S117	1:front
	10	Gripper Base Front Sensor	S116	1:rear
	9	Gripper Position Sensor	S115	0:front/1:rear
	8	Gripper HP Sensor	S140	1:home
	7	EXIO2 chip select	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Display LED2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	Display LED1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	Saddle Stitcher Motor CCW signal	M209	(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0:CW 1,0,1:CCW 0,1,1:brake 0,0,0:free
	1	Saddle Stitcher Motor ON signal	M209	(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0:CW 1,0,1:CCW 0,1,1:brake 0,0,0:free
	0	Saddle Stitcher Motor CW signal	M209	(ON,CW,CCW) 1,1,0:CW 1,0,1:CCW 0,1,1:brake 0,0,0:free
P006	15	Punch E2 data input signal	-	-
	14	Punch DA data input signal	-	-
	13	Punch E2 ship select	-	-
	12	E2 chip select		-
	11	Punch DA clock output signal	-	-
	10	Punch DA data output signal	-	-
	9	E2 data input signal		-
	8	Punch DA chip select	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	Front Alignment Motor rotation	-	0:CW/1:CCW
	3	Front Alignment Motor CLK	-	
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P007	15	Rear Alignment Motor CLK	M109	
	14	Rear Alignment Motor rotation	M109	0:CW/1:CCW
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	Gripper Base Motor CLK	M116	-
	0	Gripper Base Motor DIR	M116	0:CW/1:CCW
P008	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Gripper Motor CLK	M117	-
	8	Gripper Motor DIR	M117	0:CW/1:CCW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Tray 2 Shift Motor ENBL	M217	0:enable
	2	Tray 2 Shift Motor CLK	M217	-
	1	Tray 2 Shift Motor CW	M217	0:CW/1:CCW
	0	Tray 2 Shift Motor CUR	M217	0:OFF/1:ON

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P009	15	Tray 2 Area Sensor 3	S127	0:no paper /1:paper
	14	Tray 2 Area Sensor 2	S126	0:no paper /1:paper
	13	Tray 2 Area Sensor 1	S125	0:no paper /1:paper
	12	Tray 2 Paper Sensor	S105	0:no paper /1:paper
	11	Tray 1 Shift Motor ENBL	M105	0:enable
	10	Tray 1 Shift Motor CLK	M105	-
	9	Tray 1 Shift Motor CW	M105	0:CW/1:CCW
	8	Tray 1 Shift Motor CUR	M105	0:OFF/1:ON
	7	Stapler Shift HP Sensor	S107	1:home
	6	Escape Tray Paper Sensor	S130	1:detected
	5	Tray 1 Paper Sensor	S104	0:no paper /1:paper
	4	Tray 1 Area Sensor 1	S122	0:no paper /1:paper
	3	Tray 1 Area Sensor 2	S123	0:no paper /1:paper
	2	Tray 1 Area Sensor 3	S124	0:no paper /1:paper
	1	Tray 1 Shift Motor	M105	0:abnormal/1:normal
	0	Tray 2 Shift Motor alarm	M217	0:abnormal/1:normal
P010	15	Buffer Flapper HP Sensor	S142	1:home
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Tray 2 Paper Surface Sensor	S143	1:detected
	11	Swing Guide HP Sensor	S110	1:home
	10	Shutter Close Detection Sensor	S148	
	9	Shutter HP Sensor	S106	0:home
	8	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide HP Sensor	S113	1:home
	7	Stack Delivery Lower/Shutter Motor	M122	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	Shutter Clutch	CL102	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	Swing Guide Solenoid	SL101	0:OFF 1:ON
	4	-	-	-
	3	Front Door Sensor	S129	0:open/1:close
	2	Paper Return Guide HP Sensor	S112	1:home
	1	Paper Retainer HP Sensor	S135	1:home
	0	Feed Roller Separation HP Sensor	S111	1:home

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P011	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	Stapler Shift Motor CLK	M107	-
	12	Stapler Shift Motor DIR	M107	0:CCW/1:CW
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor CLK	M113	
	6	Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Motor DIR	M113	0:CW/1:CCW
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P012	15	Paper Return Guide Roller Motor CLK	M121	-
	14	Paper Return Guide Roller Motor DIR	M121	0:CW/1:CCW
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Saddle Roller Guide Motor DIR	M204	-
	4	Feed Roller Disengage/Buffer Flapper Motor DIR	M119	0:CW/1:CCW
	3	Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor CLK	M118	-
	2	Processing Tray Paper Retainer Motor DIR	M118	0:CW/1:CCW
	1	Paper Return Guide Motor CLK	M112	-
	0	Paper Return Guide Motor DIR	M112	0:CW/1:CCW

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P013	15	Punch slide motor CW	M101	0:CW/1:CCW
	14	Punch slide motor CLK	M101	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	Inserter connection	-	0: connected
	6	IF connection	-	0:connected
	5	-	-	-
	4	Punch connection	-	0:connectecd
	3	Punch motor CCW	M102	0:CW/1:CCW
	2	Punch motor CW	M102	0:CCW/1:CW
	1	Punch motor ON	M102	0:OFF/1:ON
	0	-	-	-
P014	15	Power Supply Fan ON signal	FAN101	0:OFF/1:ON
	14	-	-	-
	13	Inserter eject start ack	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	12	Inserter entry start	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	11	IF unit ejection start ack	-	-
	10	IF unit entry start	-	-
	9	Fold eject ack	-	
	8	Fold entry start	-	
	7	-	-	-
	6	Power Supply Fan alarm	FAN101	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	Inserter eject start	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	Inserter entry start ack	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	IF unit ejection start	-	-
	2	IF unit entry start ack	-	-
	1	Fold eject start	-	-
	0	Fold entry ack	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P015	15	Saddle connection	-	0:connected
	14	-	-	-
	13	Staple Position Switch	SW103	0:close/1:open
	12	Swing Guide Safety Switch	SW102/ SW104	0:close/1:open
	11	Front Door Switch	SW101	0:close/1:open
	10	24V1-DETECT	-	0:ON 1:OFF
	9	24V-DETECT	-	0:ON 1:OFF
	8	Relay ON signal	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Feed Motor/Buffer Feed Motor stepping change	M101/ M102	0:2W12phase/1:12phase
	2	Stack Delivery Upper Motor stepping change	M101/ M102	0:2W12phase/1:12phase
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P016	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Motor rotation signal	M114	0:CW/1:CCW
	8	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor rotation signal	M120	0:CCW/1:CW
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Push switch (-)	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	Push switch (+)	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	Dip switch 4	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	Dip switch 3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	Dip switch 2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	Dip switch 1	-	0:ON/1:OFF

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P017	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	Punch slide motor standby signal	-	0:stanfby/1:ready
	7	Punch slide motor enable signal	-	0:enable/1:disenable
	6	-	-	-
	5	DipSW input 2	-	0:ON 1:OFF
	4	DipSW input 1	-	0:ON 1:OFF
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P018	15	Saddle Delivery Tray Paper Sensor	S228	1:paper
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Move HP Sensor	S219	1:home
	10	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer HP Sensor	S221	1:home
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Motor CLK	M203	
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper Solenoid	SL205	
	2	Saddle Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Upper)	SL203	1:ON
	1	Saddle Alignment Roller Disengage Solenoid (Lower)	SL204	1:ON
	0	Saddle Inlet Flapper Solenoid	SL206	

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P019	15	Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor rotation	M211	1:CW/0:CCW
	14	Saddle Trailing Edge Moving Motor CLK	M211	-
	13	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor rotation	M210	1:CW/0:CCW
	12	Saddle Trailing Edge Retainer Motor CLK	M210	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	Saddle Alignment Guide Motor rotation	M202	0:CW/1:CCW
	8	Saddle Alignment Guide Motor CLK	M202	
	7	Saddle Lead-in Roller HP Sensor	S222	1:home
	6	Saddle Folder HP Sensor	S229	
	5	Staple HP Sensor	S131	1:home
	4	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate HP Sensor	S218	1:home
	3	Saddle Vertical Path Sensor	S203	1:detected
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 1	S226	1: paper
	1	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate Motor Sensor	S213	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor Sensor	S214	
P020	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Saddle Alignment Plate HP Sensor	S206	1:home
	11	Saddle Lead Edge Stopper HP Sensor	S205	1:home
	10	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor PWM	M205	
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	Trimmer connection detection	-	0:connected
	5	Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor 2	S225	1:detedted
	4	Saddle Stitcher Staple Sensor 1	S224	1:detedted
	3	Saddle Roller Guide HP Sensor	S207	1:home
	2	Saddle Delivery Sensor 2	S227	1: paper
	1	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor	S215	1:home
	0	Saddle Inlet Sensor	S201	1:paper

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P021	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	Saddle Stitcher Motor CCW signal	M209	0:CW/1:CCW
	10	Saddle Stitcher Motor CW signal	M209	0:CCW/1:CW
	9	Saddle Stitcher Motor ON signal	M209	0:OFF/1:ON
	8	Inserter lock power source detection	-	0: detected 24V
	7	Saddle Roller Guide Motor rotation	M204	1:CW/0:CCW
	6	Saddle Roller Guide Motor CLK	M204	-
	5	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor rotation	-	1:CW/0:CCW
	4	Saddle Paper Tapping HP Sensor CLK	-	-
	3	Inlet Feed motor standby	-	0:Standby
	2	Inlet Feed motor output enable	-	0:Enable
	1	Saddle Alignment Roller Motor rotation	M212	1:CW/0:CCW
	0	Saddle Alignment Roller Motor CLK	M212	
P022	15	Inlet Feed motor rotation	-	1:CW/0:CCW
	14	Inlet Feed motor clock	-	-
	13	Saddle Feed Motor rotation	-	1:CW/0:CCW
	12	Saddle Feed Motor clock	-	-
	11	Inlet Feed motor stepping	-	0:half-step
	10	Saddle Feed Motor stepping		0:half-step
	9	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor rotation	M214	1:CW/0:CCW
	8	Saddle Lead-in Roller Disengage Motor CLK	M214	-
	7	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CW	M206	1:CW
	6	Saddle Folder/Feeder Motor CCW	M206	1:CCW
	5	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor CW	M205	1:CW
	4	Saddle Paper Push-on Plate motor CCW	M205	1:CCW
	3	Chip select for DAC	-	0:ENABLE
	2	Data in for DAC	-	-
	1	Data out for DAC	-	-
	0	Clock for DAC	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P023	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-
	7	LED PCB	-	1:LED ON
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P024	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	-	-	-
	11	-	-	-
	10	-	-	-
	9	-	-	-
	8	-	-	-

T-8-27

■ Trimmer (SORTER>P024 to P028)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P024	7	Feed motor current value setting D/A output	M101	-
	6	Waste paper full sensor D/A output	S011	-
	5	Waste paper full sensor A/D input	S011	-
	4	Push switch	S011	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	Press motor HP sensor	S106	0:feed position 1:release position
	2	Inlet sensor	S101	1:paper
	1	-	-	-
	0	Waste paper box detection sensor	S109	1:waste paper
P025	15	Rear estrangement motor HP sensor	S104	0:release position 1:feed position
	14	Front estrangement motor HP sensor	S102	0:feed position 1:release position
	13	Paper delivery sensor	-	1:paper
	12	-	-	-
	11	DIPSW-1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	10	DIPSW-2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	9	DIPSW-3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	8	DIPSW-4	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	7	Press motor CW/CCW switching signal	M105	0:release/1:touch
	6	Press motor standby signal	M105	0:standby/1:ready
	5	Press motor output permission signal	M105	0:permission/1:prohibition
	4	Press motor drive clock output	M105	0:permission/1:prohibition
	3	Feed motor CW/CCW switching signal	M101	0:entrance/1:delivery
	2	Feed motor standby signal	M101	0:standby/1:ready
	1	Feed motor output permission signal	M101	0:permission/1:prohibition
	0	Feed motor drive clock signal	M101	0:permission/1:prohibition
P026	15	Registration motor permission signal	M102	0:permission/1:prohibition
	14	Cutter motor encoder lock	M106	0:permission/1:prohibition
	13	Registration motor drive clock output	M102	-
	12	Registration motor standby signal	M102	0:standby/1:ready
	11	Registration motor CW/CCW switching signal	M102	1:registration completion
	10	Registration HP sensor	S105	1:registration completion
	9	Registration motor current setting PWM output	M102	-
	8	24V detection signal	-	0:24V detection
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	Rear estrangement motor drive clock output	M104	-
	4	Front estrangement motor standby motor	M103	0:standby/1:ready
	3	Front estrangement motor CW/CCW switching signal	M103	0:CW/1:CCW
	2	-	-	-
	1	-	-	-
	0	-	-	-
P027	15	-	-	-
	14	-	-	-
	13	-	-	-
	12	Front estrangement motor current setting PWM output	M103	-
	11	Rear estrangement motor current setting PWM output	M104	-
	10	Press motor current setting PWM output	M105	-
	9	Front estrangement motor output permission signal	M103	0:permission/1:prohibition
	8	Front estrangement motor drive clock output	M103	-
	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	5V shutdown signal	-	1:shutdown
	4	-	-	-
	3	-	-	-
	2	Paddle solenoid ON signal	SL102	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	Stopper solenoid ON signal	SL101	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	Rear estrangement motor output permission signal	M104	0:permission/1:prohibition

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P028	15	-	-	-
	14	LED on PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	13	Cutter motor CCW signal	M106	0:CW/1:CCW
	12	Cutter motor CW signal	M106	0:CCW/1:CW
	11	Cutter motor ON/OFF output	M106	0:OFF/1:ON
	10	Rear estrangement motor CW/ CCW switching signal	M104	0:release/1:touch
	9	Front estrangement motor standby signal	M103	0:standby/1:ready
	8	Stopper solenoid/paddle solenoid drive PWM output	SL101/ SL102	-

T-8-28

1-pin Inserter (SORTER>P047 to P061)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	7	Reserve unit motor*B	M3	H:active
	6	Reserve unit motor*A	M3	H:active
	5	Reserve unit motorB	M3	H:active
	4	Reserve unit motorA	M3	H:active
	3			
	2			
	1			
	0			
P048	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3	Straight path feed motor(IN)*B	M11	H:active
	2	Straight path feed motor(IN)*A	M11	H:active
	1	Straight path feed motor(IN)B	M11	H:active
	0	Straight path feed motor(IN)A	M11	H:active
P049	7	Front upper cover open/close sensor	SW1	H:open
	6	Top cover open/close sensor	S2	L:open
	5			
	4	PCB Identification signal2		PF3098 1:H 2:L PF4154 1:L 2:L
	3	PCB Identification signal1		
	2			
	1			
	0			
P050	7	Through pass/IN_motor driver current		Analog input
	6	Paper feed motor driver current		Analog input
	5			
	4			
	3			
	2			
	1			
	0			
P051	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3	-	-	-
	2		-	-
	1		-	-
	0		-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	7	Folding unit sensor	-	H:No unit
	6	By Borah motor driver_standby signal	-	H:Movement is possible L:stop
	5	Reverse solenoid_PWM	SL1	PWM
	4			
	3			
	2			
	1	PCB LED2	-	L:ON
	0	PCB LED1	-	L:ON
P053	7	-	-	-
	6	DSW5	-	L:ON
	5	DSW6	-	L:ON
	4	DSW7	-	L:ON
	3			
	2			
	1			
	0			
P054	7	Tray lift motor driver current	M2	Analog output
	6	Reverse unit motor driver current	M3	Analog output
	5	Inserter open/close sensor	S1	H:open
	4	Tray paper sensor2	S8	L:paper on
	3	Tray paper sensor1	S7	L:paper on
	2	Paper feed sensor	S3	L:ON
	1	Tray lower limit sensor	S5	H:lower limit
	0	Paper set sensor	S6	H:empty
P055	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3			
	2			
	1			
	0			
P056	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3	Reverse sensor	S10	H:paper on
	2			
	1			
	0			

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P057	7			
	6			
	5	EEPROM/DA converter CLK signal	-	-
	4	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	3	Tray lift motor B PHASE	M2	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	2	Tray lift motor A PHASE	M2	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	1	Tray lift motor B ENABLE	M2	H:output L:OFF
	0	Tray lift motor A ENABLE	M2	H:output L:OFF
P058	7			
	6			
	5	-	-	
	4	Fold adjustment regi clutch BACK	-	H:Absorption
	3	Fold adjustment regi clutchFEED	-	H:Absorption
	2	paper set LED	-	-
	1	-	-	H:ON
	0	Interface InsDataEnable signal	-	-
P059	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3	Paper feed motor*B	M1	H:active
	2	Paper feed motor*A	M1	H:active
	1	Paper feed motorB	M1	H:active
	0	Paper feed motorA	M1	H:active
P060	7	DSW8	-	L:ON
	6	DSW4	-	L:ON
	5	DSW3	-	L:ON
	4	DSW2	-	L:ON
	3	Reverse entrance sensor	S12	L:paper on
	2	DSW1	-	L:ON
	1	Reverse timing sensor	S11	H:paper on
	0	Paper registration sensor	S4	L:paper on
P061	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	PSW2	-	L:ON
	3	PSW1	-	L:ON
	2	Delivery sensor	S13	H:paper on
	1			
	0			

T-8-29

Paper Folding Inserter Unit (SORTER>P047 to P061)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P047	7	Reserve unit motor*B	M3	H:active
	6	Reserve unit motor*A	M3	H:active
	5	Reserve unit motorB	M3	H:active
	4	Reserve unit motorA	M3	H:active
	3	Straight path feed motor(IN)*B	M9	H:active
	2	Straight path feed motor(IN)*A	M9	H:active
	1	Straight path feed motor(IN)B	M9	H:active
	0	Straight path feed motor(IN)A	M9	H:active
P048	7	DAconverter Cssignal		
	6	C fold flapper solenoid	SL5	H:Absorption
	5	-		
	4	Fold transport motor Clock signal	M5	
	3	Straight path feed motor(IN)*B	M4	H:active
	2	Straight path feed motor(IN)*A	M4	H:active
	1	Straight path feed motor(IN)B	M4	H:active
	0	Straight path feed motor(IN)A	M4	H:active
P049	7	Front upper cover open/close sensor	SW1	H:open
	6	Top cover open/close sensor	S2	L:open
	5	Slowdown timing sensor	S24	H:paper on
	4	PCB Identification signal2		PF3098 1:H 2:L PF4154 1:L 2:L
	3	PCB Identification signal1		
	2	Interface FinDataEnable signal		
	1			
	0			
P050	7	Through pass/IN_motor driver current		Analog input
	6	Paper feed motor driver current		Analog input
	5	C fold paper full sensor	S20	L:full
	4	Upper stopper path sensor AD	S22	Analog input
	3	Fold position sensor AD	S23	Analog input
	2	Release timing sensor AD	S21	Analog input
	1	Slowdown timing sensor AD	S24	Analog input
	0	Tray paper width senor AD	S9	Analog input
P051	7			
	6			
	5			
	4			
	3	-	-	-
	2		-	-
	1		-	-
	0		-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P052	7	Folding unit sensor	S14	H:No unit
	6	By Borah motor driver_standby signal	-	H:Movement is possible L:stop
	5	Reverse solenoid_PWM	SL1	PWM
	4	Straight path flapper solenoid PWM	SL2	PWM
	3	Skew correction pressure solenoid PWM	SL4	PWM
	2	Skew correction release solenoid PWM	SL3	PWM
	1	PCB LED2	-	L:ON
	0	PCB LED1	-	L:ON
P053	7	-	-	-
	6	DSW5	-	L:ON
	5	DSW6	-	L:ON
	4	DSW7	-	L:ON
	3	Upper stopper motor B PHASE	M7	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	2	Upper stopper motor A PHASE	M7	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	1	Upper stopper motor B ENABLE	M7	H:output L:OFF
	0	Upper stopper motor A ENABLE	M7	H::output L:OFF
P054	7	Tray lift motor driver current	-	Analog output
	6	Reverse unit motor driver current		Analog output
	5	Inserter open/close sensor	S1	H:open
	4	Tray paper sensor2	S8	L:paper on
	3	Tray paper sensor1	S7	L:paper on
	2	Paper feed sensor	S3	L:ON
	1	Tray lower limit sensor	S5	H:lower limit
	0	Paper set sensor	S6	H:empty
P055	7	C fold tray motor B PHASE	M6	
	6	C fold tray motor A PHASE	M6	
	5	C fold tray motor B ENABL	M6	
	4	C fold tray motor A ENABL	M6	
	3	C fold stopper motor B PHASE	M8	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	2	C fold stopper motor A PHASE	M8	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	1	C fold stopper motor B ENABL	M8	H:output L:OFF
	0	C fold stopper motor A ENABL	M8	H:output L:OFF
P056	7	Fold position adjustment motor *B	M10	H:active
	6	Fold position adjustment motor *A	M10	H:active
	5	Fold position adjustment motor B	M10	H:active
	4	Fold position adjustment motor A	M10	H:active
	3	Reverse sensor	S10	H:paper on
	2	C fold stopper sensor	S17	H:home
	1	C fold tray motor sensor	S19	H:home
	0	C fold tray empty sensor	S18	L:paper on

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P057	7	C fold stopper solenoid	SL7	H:Absorption
	6	C fold guide solenoid	SL6	H:Absorption
	5	EEPROM/DA converter CLK signal	-	-
	4	EEPROM CS signal	-	-
	3	Tray lift motor B PHASE	M2	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	2	Tray lift motor A PHASE	M2	H:OUTX L:OUT*X
	1	Tray lift motor B ENABLE	M2	H:output L:OFF
	0	Tray lift motor A ENABLE	M2	H:output L:OFF
P058	7	EEPROM/DA converter Disignal	-	-
	6	Fold transport motor ON/OFF signal	M5	H:Absorption
	5	-	-	H:on
	4	Fold adjustment regi clutch BACK	-	H:Absorption
	3	Fold adjustment regi clutch FEED	-	H:Absorption
	2	paper set LED	-	-
	1	-	-	H:ON
	0	Interface InsDataEnable signal	-	-
P059	7	Fold transport motor lock signal	-	H:lock
	6	Delivery sensor	S25	H:paper on
	5	Upper stopper sensor	S16	H:paper on
	4	Upper stopper path sensor	S22	H:paper on
	3	Paper feed motor*B	M1	H:active
	2	Paper feed motor*A	M1	H:active
	1	Paper feed motorB	M1	H:active
	0	Paper feed motorA	M1	H:active
P060	7	DSW8	-	L:ON
	6	DSW4	-	L:ON
	5	DSW3	-	L:ON
	4	DSW2	-	L:ON
	3	Reverse entrance sensor	S12	L:paper on
	2	DSW1	-	L:ON
	1	Reverse timing sensor	S11	H:paper on
	0	Paper registration sensor	S4	L:paper on
P061	7	-	-	-
	6	-	-	-
	5	-	-	-
	4	PSW2	-	L:ON
	3	PSW1	-	L:ON
	2	Delivery sensor	S25	H:paper on
	1	Fold position sensor	S23	H:paper on
	0	Release timing sensor	S21	H:paper on

T-8-30

External Punch (SORTER>SORTER>P041 to P046)

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P041	7	punch home position sensor	PI63	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	punch motor clock sensor	PI62	-
	5	trailing edge detection snsor	LED5, PT5	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	4	punch OUT signal	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	SW601-3 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	SW601-2 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	SW601-1 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P042	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	punch TxD	-	-
	1	punch RxD	-	-
	0	punch In	-	-
P043	7	punch motor CW signal	M61	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	punch motor CCW signal	M61	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	horizontal registration motor	M62	0:besides standby/1:drive
	4	horizontal registration home position sensor	PI61	0:besides HP/1:HP
	3	EEPROM CS	-	-
	2	EEPROM CLK	-	-
	1	EEPROM DataOut	-	-
	0	EEPROM DataIn	-	-
P044	7	not used	-	-
	6	sensor PWM signal	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	horizontal registration motor electric current setting	M62	0:drive electric current/1: maintenance electric current
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-

Address	bit	Name	Symbol	Remarks
P045	7	SW602 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	SW603 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	for R&D	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	LED602 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	horizontal registration motor phase B signal	M62	0:phase B* ON/1:phase B ON
	1	horizontal registration motor phase A signal	M62	0:phase A* ON/1:phase A ON
	0	LED601 on the punch controller PCB	-	0:OFF/1:ON
P046	7	horizontal registration sensor 1 on the LED PCB	LED1, PT1	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	6	scrap full detector PCB	-	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	5	upper door switch	-	0:open/1:close
	4	front door switch	-	0:open/1:close
	3	horizontal registration sensor 2 on the LED PCB	LED2, PT2	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	2	horizontal registration sensor 3 on the LED PCB	LED3, PT3	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	1	horizontal registration sensor 4 on the LED PCB	LED4, PT4	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	0	trailing edge sensor on the LED PCB	LED5, PT5	0:paper present/1:paper absent

T-8-31

Saddle Stitch Finisher B1/Staple Finisher B1 (SORTER>P001 to P040)

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P001	7	punch serial communication	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	escape feed motor clock signal	M112	-
	5	folding serial communication (RxD)	-	-
	4	folding serial communication (TxD)	-	-
	3	front cover sensor	PI102	0:close/1:open
	2	saddle unit connection detection	-	0:saddle present/1:saddle absent
	1	punch serial communication (RxD)	-	-
	0	punch serial communication (TxD)	-	-
P002	7	punch serial communication	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	inserter communication (IN)	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	tray motor clock signal	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	swing motor clock signal	M106	-
P003	7	punch feed motor phase B* signal	M63	-
	6	punch feed motor phase A* signal	M63	-
	5	punch feed motor phase B signal	M63	-
	4	punch feed motor phase A signal	M63	-
	3	feed motor phase B* signal	M101	-
	2	feed motor phase A* signal	M101	-
	1	feed motor phase B signal	M101	-
	0	feed motor phase A signal	M101	-
P004	7	PSW2 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	PSW1 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	stack ejection motor clock signal	M102	-
	4	tray 2 shift motor FG signal	M108	-
	3	tray 1 shift motor FG signal	M107	-
	2	feed motor clock signal	M101	-
	1	punch feed motor clock signal	M63	-
	0	punch paper trailing edge detection	-	0:not detected/1:detected
P005	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	tray motor clock signal	-	-
	4	saddle serial signal	-	-
	3	saddle serial signal	-	-
	2	PWM output for solenoid	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P006	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	expansion I/O read signal	-	-
	4	for R&D	-	-
	3	expansion I/O write signal	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	PSW3 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P007	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	tray 1 shift motor lock detection	M107	0:OFF/1:lock detectioon
	2	chip select 2	-	-
	1	chip select 1	-	-
	0	front cover sensor	PI102	0:close/1:open
P008	7	tray 2 shift area sensor 1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	tray 2 shift area sensor 2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	tray 2 shift area sensor 3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	inlet sensor	PI103	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	3	swing guide HP sensor	PI105	0:besides HP/1:HP
	2	download mode	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P009	7	tray 1 paper sensor	PI111	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	6	host machine software IPC communication (RxD)	-	-
	5	host machine software IPC communication (TxD)	-	-
	4	tray 1 shift area sensor 1	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	tray 1 shift area sensor 2	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	tray 1 shift area sensor 3	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	tray 2 shift motor lock detection	M108	0:OFF/1:lock detectioon
	0	tray 2 paper sensor	PI112	0:paper present/1:paper absent

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P010	7	DIPSW1-8 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	DIPSW1-7 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	DIPSW1-6 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	DIPSW1-5 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	DIPSW1-4 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	DIPSW1-3 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	DIPSW1-2 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	DIPSW1-1 on the finisher controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P011	7	EEPROM clock signal	-	-
	6	EEPROM enable signal	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	EEPROM output signal	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	not used	-	-
	3	gear change motor electric current change I1	M110	-
	2	gear change motor electric current change I0	M110	-
	1	gear change motor phase B signal	M110	-
	0	gear change motor phase A signal	M110	-
P012	7	swing height sensor	PI123	0:close/1:open
	6	gear change home position sensor	PI117	0:HP/1:besides HP
	5	not used	-	-
	4	rear end assist HP sensor	PI109	0:HP/1:besides HP
	3	processing tray sensor	PI108	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	2	rear aligning plate HP sensor	PI107	0:HP/1:besides HP
	1	front aligning plate HP sensor	PI106	0:HP/1:besides HP
	0	EEPROM input signal	-	-
P013	7	tray 2 shift motor ON signal	M108	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	tray 2 shift motor CW/CCW signal	M108	0:CW/1:CCW
	5	feed roller separation solenoid	SL101	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	punch feed motor standby	M63	0:standby/1:drive
	3	punch feed motor electric current change I0	M63	-
	2	punch feed motor electric current change I1	M63	-
	1	feed motor electric current change I0	M101	-
	0	feed motor electric current change I1	M101	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P014	7	tray 1 shift motor enable signal	M107	0:standby/1:drive
	6	tray 1 shift motor CW/CCW signal	M107	0:CW/1:CCW
	5	tray 1 shift motor ON signal	M107	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	rear end assist motor enable signal	M109	0:standby/1:drive
	3	rear end assist motor electric current change I1	M109	-
	2	rear end assist motor electric current change I0	M109	-
	1	rear end assist motor directiojn change	M109	0:CW/1:CCW
	0	inserter serial communication (OUT)	-	0:OFF/1:ON
P015	7	staple motor direction change CW signal	M41	-
	6	staple motor direction change CCW signal	M41	-
	5	Stapler shift motor enable signal	M105	0:drive/1:standby
	4	stack ejection motor electric current change I0	M102	-
	3	stack ejection motor electric current change I1	M102	-
	2	stack ejection motor torque terminal	M102	0:71%/1:100%
	1	swing motor electric current change	M106	0:High/1:Low
	0	swing motor direction change	M106	0:CW/1:CCW
P016	7	not used	-	-
	6	rear aligning plate motor direction change	M104	0:CW/1:CCW
	5	rear aligning plate motor clock signal	M104	-
	4	rear aligning plate motor electric current change I0	M104	0:High/1:Low
	3	not used	-	-
	2	front aligning plate motor electric current change I0	M103	0:High/1:Low
	1	front aligning plate motor direction change	M103	0:CW/1:CCW
	0	front aligning plate motor clock signal	M103	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P017	7	tray 2 paper surface sensor 1	PI115	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	6	tray 1 paper surface sensor	PI114	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	5	shutter HP sensor	PI113	0:HP/1:besides HP
	4	stapler shift HP sensor	PI110	0:HP/1:besides HP
	3	stapler alignment interference sensor	PI116	0:interference/1:not interference
	2	stapler needle presence	-	0:needle present/1:needle absent
	1	stapler READY	-	0:standby/1:drive
	0	stapler HP detection	-	0:besides HP/1:HP
P018	7	stapler shift motor	M105	0:CCW/1:CW
	6	buffer roller separation solenoid	SL102	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	shutter clutch	CL101	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	stack ejection lower roller clutch	CL102	0:OFF/1:ON
	3	buffer rear end holding solenoid	SL104	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	1st delivery roller separation solenoid	SL103	0:OFF/1:ON
	1	stapler shift motor electric current change I1	M105	-
	0	stapler shift motor electric current change I0	M105	-
P019	7	inserter unit connection detection	-	0:connected/1:unconnected
	6	feed path sensor	PI104	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	5	swing guide switch signal	MS102	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	staple safety switch signal	MS104	0:OFF/1:ON
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	Stapler shift motor lock signal	M105	-
P020	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	escape feed motor phase B* signal	M112	-
	2	escape feed motor phase A* signal	M112	-
	1	escape feed motor phase B signal	M112	-
	0	escape feed motor phase A signal	M112	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P021	7	puncher unit connection detection	-	0:connected/1:unconnected
	6	tray 2 paper surface sensor 2	PI120	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	escape tray full sensor	PI119	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	1	escape door sensor	PI121	0:close/1:open
	0	escape tray path sensor	PI118	0:paper present/1:paper absent
P022	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	for host machine download	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P023	7	not used	-	-
	6	motor enable signal	-	0:standby/1:drive
	5	punch serial communication (OUT)	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	not used	-	-
	3	escape solenoid	SL105	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	escape feed motor standby signal	M112	0:standby/1:drive
	1	escape feed motor electric current change I1	M112	-
	0	escape feed motor electric current change I0	M112	-
P024	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	stack ejection motor phase B* signal	M102	-
	2	stack ejection motor phase A* signal	M102	-
	1	stack ejection motor phase B signal	M102	-
	0	stack ejection motor phase A signal	M102	-
P025	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	for host machine download	-	0:OFF/1:ON

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P026	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P027	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P028	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	not used	-	-
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P029	7	alignment plate HP sensor	PI5	0:besides HP/1:HP
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	saddle staple unit connection detection	-	0:connected/1:unconnected
	2	vertical path paper sensor	PI17	0:paper absent/1:paper present
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-
P030	7	not used	-	-
	6	feed motor clock signal	M1	-
	5	paper folding motor PWM signal	M2	-
	4	solenoid PWM signal	-	-
	3	stitcher HP sensor (rear)	SW5	0:besides HP/1:HP
	2	stitcher HP sensor (front)	SW7	0:besides HP/1:HP
	1	paper pushing plate top position sensor	PI15	0:top position/1:besides top position
	0	paper pushing plate HP sensor	PI14	0:besides HP/1:HP

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P031	7	guide motor phase B signal	M3	-
	6	guide motor phase A signal	M3	-
	5	alignment motor B signal	M5	-
	4	alignment motor A signal	M5	-
	3	not used	-	-
	2	paper positioning plate motor phase B signal	M4	-
	1	paper positioning plate motor phase A signal	M4	-
	0	feed motor CW/CCW signal	M1	0:CCW/1:CW
P032	7	saddle rear staple electric current detection (AD)	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	6	saddle front staple electric current detection (AD)	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	feed motor clock signal	M1	-
	2	paper folding motor clock sensor	PI4	-
	1	paper pushing plate motor clock sensor	PI1	-
	0	not used	-	-
P033	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	No.2 paper deflecting solenoid	SL2	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	No.1 paper deflecting solenoid	SL1	0:OFF/1:ON
	3	saddle inlet solenoid	SL5	0:OFF/1:ON
	2	paper folding HP sensor	PI21	0:OFF/1:ON
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P034	7	not used	-	-
	6	PSW1 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	not used	-	-
	4	power ON signal	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	guide motor I0	M3	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	feed motor enable	M1	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	feed motor electric current change I1	M1	-
	0	feed motor electric current change I0	M1	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P035	7	not used	-	-
	6	not used	-	-
	5	not used	-	-
	4	not used	-	-
	3	stitcher motor (rear) CW signal	M6	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	not used	-	-
	1	staple sensor (rear)	SW4	0:OFF/1:ON
	0	24V detection	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P036	7	not used	-	-
	6	feed plate contact solenoid	SL4	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	paper folding motorRV	M2	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	paper positioning plate motor I0	M4	-
	3	alignment motor I0	M5	-
	2	paper positioning plate paper sensor	PI8	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	1	paper positioning plate HP sensor	PI7	0:HP/1:besides HP
	0	tray paper sensor	PI6	0:paper present/1:paper absent
P037	7	paper pushing plate motor EN signal	M8	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	paper pushing plate motor FWD signal	M8	0:OFF/1:ON
	5	paper pushing plate motor RV signal	M8	0:OFF/1:ON
	4	paper folding motor FWD signal	M2	0:OFF/1:ON
	3	not used	-	-
	2	for R&D	-	-
	1	for R&D	-	-
	0	for R&D	-	-
P038	7	stitcher motor (rear) CCW signal	M6	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	saddle software IPC communication	-	-
	5	saddle software IPC communication	-	-
	4	stitcher motor (front) CW signal	M7	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	stitcher motor (front) CCW signal	M7	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	staple sensor (front)	SW6	0:needle absent/1:needle present
	1	not used	-	-
	0	not used	-	-

Addres	bit	Description	Symbol	Remarks
P039	7	SW504-8 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	6	SW504-7 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	5	SW504-6 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	4	SW504-5 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	3	SW504-4 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	2	SW504-3 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	1	SW504-2 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
	0	SW504-1 on the saddle controller PCB	-	0:ON/1:OFF
P040	7	saddle inlet sensor	PI22	0:paper absent/1:paper present
	6	guide HP sensor	PI13	0:besides HP/1:HP
	5	crescent roller phase sensor	PI12	0:besides HP/1:HP
	4	delivery sensor	PI11	0:paper present/1:paper absent
	3	inlet cover sensor	PI9	0:colse/1:open
	2	saddle trailing edge sensor 3	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	1	saddle trailing edge sensor 2	-	0:OFF/1:ON
	0	saddle trailing edge sensor 1	-	0:OFF/1:ON

T-8-32

ADJUST

ADJ-XY

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJ-X		Adj of img pstn in book mode: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position (image lead edge position) in vertical scanning direction. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When the non-image width is larger than the standard value, set the smaller value. When out of original area is copied, set the larger value. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJ-Y		Adj of img pstn in book mode: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When the non-image width is larger than the standard value, set the smaller value. When out of original area is copied, set the larger value. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	36 to 236
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	116
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-Y-DF		Adj img pstn in DADF mode:horz scan[Frt]
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at DADF reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 202
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	102
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
STRD-POS		Adj read pstn in DADF mode: front side
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the reading position at DADF reading (front side). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-X-MG		Adj img ratio in book mod:vert scan[frt]
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of image magnification in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image magnification changes by 0.01%. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY		
ADJY-DF2		Adj img pstn in DADF mod:horiz scan[bck]
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image position of back side in horizontal scanning direction at simultaneous duplex reading. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position moves to the rear side by 0.1mm.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	56 to 220
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	124
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-33

■ CCD

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
W-PLT-X		White level data(X) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8271
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-PLT-Y		White level data(Y) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8735
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Z, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
W-PLT-Z		White level data(Z) entry of white plate
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9418
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER.> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, BW-TGT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SH-TRGT		Shading target value (B&W) [Copyboard]
Lv.1	Details	To set the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
100-RG		Img Sensr RG color displace crrct VL:Frt
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color displacement (R and G lines) in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (paper front). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
100-GB		Img Sensr GB color displace crrct VL:Frt
Lv.1	Details	To correct the color displacement (G and B lines) in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (paper front). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-R		Shading target value (R) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1159
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTAR-G		Shading target value (G) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1189
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-B		Shading target value (B) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1209
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M1		MTF value 1 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M2		MTF value 2 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M3		MTF value 3 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M4		MTF value 4 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M5		MTF value 5 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M6		MTF value 6 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M7		MTF value 7 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M8		MTF value 8 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M9		MTF value 9 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S1		MTF value 1 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S2		MTF value 2 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S3		MTF value 3 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S4		MTF value 4 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S5		MTF value 5 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S6		MTF value 6 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S7		MTF value 7 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S8		MTF value 8 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S9		MTF value 9 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 80
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
100DF2GB		Img Sensr GB color displace crrct VL:bck
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color displacement (G and B lines) in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (paper back). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
100DF2RG		Img Sensr RG color displace crrct VL:bck
Lv.2	Details	To correct the color displacement (R and G lines) in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (paper back). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-256 to 256
	Unit	0.001 line
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2R2		Complex chart No.2 data (R) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Red data (for paper front) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2R10		Complex chart No.10 data(R) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Red data (for paper front) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2B2		Complex chart No.2 data (B) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Blue data (for paper front) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2B10		Complex chart No.10 data(B) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Blue data (for paper front) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2G2		Complex chart No.2 data (G) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Green data (for paper front) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2G10		Complex chart No.10 data(G) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Green data (for paper front) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
CCD-CHNG		Scanner Unit(ppr frt) rplce flag setting
Lv.1	Details	To set the calculation mode of MTF filter coefficient that is used at the replacement of Scanner Unit (paper front). When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper front), enter 1. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper front) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Data at factory shipment is used. 1: Data at factory shipment is not used. (Scanner Unit (paper front) is already replaced.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTFMCL, MTFSCL, MTFMBW, MTFSBW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M1		MTF value 1 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M2		MTF value 2 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M3		MTF value 3 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M4		MTF value 4 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M5		MTF value 5 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M6		MTF value 6 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M7		MTF value 7 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M8		MTF value 8 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M9		MTF value 9 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S1		MTF value 1 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S2		MTF value 2 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S3		MTF value 3 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S4		MTF value 4 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S5		MTF value 5 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S6		MTF value 6 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S7		MTF value 7 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S8		MTF value 8 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S9		MTF value 9 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-R2		Complex chart No.2 data (R) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Red data (for paper back) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-R10		Complex chart No.10 data (R) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Red data (for paper back) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-B2		Complex chart No.2 data (B) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Blue data (for paper back) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-B10		Complex chart No.10 data (B) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Blue data (for paper back) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-G2		Complex chart No.2 data (G) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Green data (for paper back) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-G10		Complex chart No.10 data (G) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the Green data (for paper back) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-M10		MTF value 10 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M11		MTF value 11 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-M12		MTF value 12 setting: horz scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF2-S10		MTF value 10 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S11		MTF value 11 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF2-S12		MTF value 12 setting: vert scan [Front]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-M10		MTF value 10 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M11		MTF value 11 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-M12		MTF value 12 setting: horz scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
MTF-S10		MTF value 10 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S11		MTF value 11 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-S12		MTF value 12 setting: vert scan [Back]
Lv.1	Details	Setting value for MTF filter coefficient calculation. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	20 to 85
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	50
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> MTF-CLC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH2K2		Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the B&W data (for paper front) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH2K10		Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) [Front]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the B&W data (for paper front) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. This setting is enabled for 1-path DADF only.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFCH-K2		Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the B&W data (for paper back) of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K10 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFCH-K10		Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) [Back]
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity, set the B&W data (for paper back) of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2550
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-B2, DFCH-B10, DFCH-G2, DFCH-G10, DFCH-K2 COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-LNR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTAR-BW		Shading target value (B&W) [Front side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper front)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1209
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-G		Shading target value (G) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper back), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper back)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1136
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
DFTBK-B		Shading target value (B) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper back), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper back)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-R		Shading target value (R) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper back), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper back)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1156
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1, DF-WLVL2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CCD		
CCD-CHG2		Scanner Unit(paper back) rplce flag set
Lv.1	Details	To set the calculation mode of MTF filter coefficient that is used at the replacement of Scanner Unit (paper back). When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper back), enter 1. When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Scanner Unit (paper back) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Data at factory shipment is used. 1: Data at factory shipment is not used. (Scanner Unit (paper back) is already replaced.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2MCL, MTF2SCL, MTF2MBW, MTF2SBW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFTBK-BW		Shading target value (B&W) [Back side]
Lv.1	Details	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper back), execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
	Use case	• When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (paper back)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	700 to 1400
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1126
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3, DF-WLVL4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-34

IMG-REG

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-H-Y		Adj Y color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of yellow color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When yellow color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-H-C		Adj C color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of cyan color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When cyan color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-H-K		Adj Bk color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of black color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When black color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-HS-Y		Adj Y color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of yellow color image in the horizontal scanning direction in smaller increments than 1 pixel.
	Use case	When yellow color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) -4 to 4 (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Unit	1/6 pixel (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) 1/5 pixel (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-HS-C		Adj C color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of cyan color image in the horizontal scanning direction in smaller increments than 1 pixel.
	Use case	When cyan color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) -4 to 4 (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Unit	1/6 pixel (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) 1/5 pixel (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-V-Y		Adj Y color write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of yellow color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When yellow color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-V-C		Adj C color write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of cyan color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When cyan color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-V-K		Adj Bk color write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of black color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When black color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-H-M		Adj M color write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of magenta color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When magenta color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-V-M		Adj M color write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of magenta color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
	Use case	When magenta color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 127
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-VS-Y		Fine adj Y write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of yellow color image in the vertical scanning direction in the unit of 1/8 pixel.
	Use case	When yellow color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 7
	Unit	1/8 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-VS-M		Fine adj M write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of magenta color image in the vertical scanning direction in the unit of 1/8 pixel.
	Use case	When magenta color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 7
	Unit	1/8 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-VS-C		Fine adj C write start pstn: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of cyan color image in the vertical scanning direction in the unit of 1/8 pixel.
	Use case	When cyan color displacement in the vertical scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-7 to 7
	Unit	1/8 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAG-H-K		Adj of Bk color magnification: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standard magnification of Bk color in horizontal scanning direction. Other colors are adjusted by auto registration. All correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
	Use case	When adjusting the standard magnification due to environmental change, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>IMG-REG		
REG-HS-M		Fine adj M write start pstn: horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the write start position of magenta color image in the horizontal scanning direction in smaller increments than 1 pixel.
	Use case	When magenta color displacement in the horizontal scanning direction occurs (smaller than 1 pixel)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5 (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) -4 to 4 (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Unit	1/6 pixel (At the processing speed of 280 mm/sec) 1/5 pixel (At the processing speed of 321 mm/sec)
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAG-V		Adj of Bk color magnification: vert scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standard magnification of Bk color in vertical scanning direction by changing the Polygon Mirror speed. Other colors are adjusted by auto registration. All correction values registered in the media list are proportionally changed.
	Use case	When adjusting the standard magnification due to environmental change, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-35

DENS

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
REF-Y		Y toner dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details	To enter the target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Y) of ATR control after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-enter it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REF-M		M toner dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details	To enter the target value of the Toner Density Sensor (M) of ATR control after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-enter it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
REF-C		C toner dens target VL entry
Lv.1	Details	To enter the target value of the Toner Density Sensor (C) of ATR control after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-enter it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SIGG-Y		Adj of Y color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.1	Details	To enter the Y color ATR patch density target value which is set at Developing Assembly INIT. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200 to 800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
SIGG-M		Adj of M color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.1	Details	To enter the M color ATR patch density target value which is set at Developing Assembly INIT. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200 to 800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SIGG-C		Adj of C color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.1	Details	To enter the C color ATR patch density target value which is set at Developing Assembly INIT. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200 to 800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
SIGG-K		Adj of Bk color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.1	Details	To enter the Bk color ATR patch density target value which is set at Developing Assembly INIT. After the entry, write the value in the service label.
	Use case	When re-entering the value at the time of DC Controller PCB replacement/RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1023
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200 to 800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HLMT-PTY		Toner Dens Sensr(Y) dens crrct upr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment on the Toner Density Sensor (Y). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/-4 is executed upon replacement of the developer.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. • Do not use the setting value 11.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Assembly

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
HLMT-PTM		Toner Dens Sensr(M) dens crrct upr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment on the Toner Density Sensor (M). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/-4 is executed upon replacement of the developer.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. • Do not use the setting value 11.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Unit

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
HLMT-PTC		Toner Dens Sensr(C) dens crrct upr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment on the Toner Density Sensor (C). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/-4 is executed upon replacement of the developer.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. • Do not use the setting value 11.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Unit

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
LLMT-PTY		Toner Dens Sensr(Y)dens crrct lowr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/-4 is executed upon replacement of the Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
LLMT-PTM		Toner Dens Sensr(M)dens crrct lowr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment of the Toner Density Sensor (M). If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/-4 is executed upon replacement of the Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
LLMT-PTC		Toner Dens Sensr(C)dens crrct lowr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment of the Toner Density Sensor (C). If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/-4 is executed upon replacement of the Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-C/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DMAX-Y		Adj D-max ctrl Y color dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the yellow density target value of D-max control. The offset is reset when D-max control (Full Adjust) is executed.
	Use case	When any image failure occurs due to environment change
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • This is limited for the use of printer model.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMAX-M		Adj D-max ctrl M color dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the magenta density target value of D-max control. The offset is reset when D-max control (Full Adjust) is executed.
	Use case	When any image failure occurs due to environment change
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • This is limited for the use of printer model.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DMAX-C		Adj D-max ctrl C color dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	An image failure might occur because the density target value of the D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the cyan density target value of D-max control. The offset is reset when D-max control (Full Adjust) is executed.
	Use case	When any image failure occurs due to environment change
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • This is limited for the use of printer model.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-TG-Y		Adj of Y color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Y. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the T/D ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, and carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
	Caution	Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -0.5%, -1: -1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-TG-M		Adj of M color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for M. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the T/D ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, and carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
	Caution	Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -0.5%, -1: -1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-TG-C		Adj of C color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for C. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the T/D ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, and carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
	Caution	Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -0.5%, -1: -1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-TG-K		Adj of Bk color ATR patch dens target VL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the T/D ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
	Use case	When density failures, fogging, and carrier adherence, etc. occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (ex. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust.
	Caution	Execute the Auto Adjust Gradation first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -0.5%, -1: -1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: +0.5%, 2: +1.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-
ALF-C		Adjustment of Patch Sensor alpha value
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the coefficient alpha value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 1000 is displayed on the screen. When replacing the Patch Sensor/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	• When clearing RAM data • When replacing the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	alpha value: Ratio of P wave and S wave

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-K-Y		Adj Y color ptch dens convs coeffct k
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the yellow patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
	Use case	When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	170
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-K-M		Adj M color ptch dens convs coeffct k
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the magenta patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
	Use case	When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	170
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-K-C		Adj C color ptch dens convs coeffct k
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the cyan patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
	Use case	When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	170
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
P-K-K		Adj Bk color ptch dens convs coeffct k
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the black patch density conversion coefficient k value of the Patch Sensor. The value multiplied by 100 is displayed on the screen.
	Use case	When the Patch Sensor fails to read the density
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	170
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HLMT-PTK		Toner Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crrct upr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the upper limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). Density failures and carrier adherence are alleviated when the upper limit is smaller, and fogging and scattering are alleviated when it is larger. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/-4 is executed upon replacement of the developer.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division. • Do not use the setting value 11.
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Toner dropping: A symptom that toner drops from the Developing Unit

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
LLMT-PTK		Tonr Dens Sensr(Bk)dens crrct lowr limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the lower limit of the target density (T/D ratio) adjustment of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). If the lower limit is smaller, the density increase can be prevented in the case of high duty because QM down of developer is restrained, but carrier adherence gets worse. The value is returned to 0 if COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/-4 is executed upon replacement of the Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• When adjusting the toner density (T/D ratio) upon occurrence of density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, and scattering, etc. • When analyzing the cause of a problem
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: +2.0%, -1: +1.0%, 0: +/-0%, 1: -1.0%, 2: -2.0%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K/-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REF-K		Bk toner dens target VL entry
Lv.2	Details	To enter the target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk) of ATR control after RAM clear.
	Use case	When checking the value before RAM clear and re-enter it after RAM clear
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMLMT-HY		Y toner charging DC voltage upper limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage upper limit for Y in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-1500 to 1500
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 1000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-
DMLMT-HM		M toner charging DC voltage upper limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage upper limit for M in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-1500 to 1500
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 1000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMLMT-HC		C toner charging DC voltage upper limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage upper limit for C in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-1500 to 1500
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	500 to 1000
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-
DMLMT-LY		Y toner charging DC voltage lower limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage lower limit for Y in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
DMLMT-LM		M toner charging DC voltage lower limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage lower limit for M in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-
DMLMT-LC		C toner charging DC voltage lower limit
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage lower limit for C in D-max control.
	Use case	When a failure occurs due to limiter of D-max control
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-300 to 300
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Quick Adjust
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
CONT-Y		Toner Density Sensor (Y) control voltage
Lv.1	Details	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Y). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> CONT-Y
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONT-M		Toner Density Sensor (M) control voltage
Lv.1	Details	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (M). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> CONT-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>DENS		
CONT-C		Toner Density Sensor (C) control voltage
Lv.1	Details	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (C). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> CONT-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONT-K		Toner Density Sensor(Bk) control voltage
Lv.1	Details	To enter the density detection control voltage of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	140 to 240
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> CONT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-36

BLANK

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-T		Adjustment of leading edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLANK-L		Adjustment of left edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-R		Adjustment of right edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLANK-B		Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	29
	Default value	29
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>BLANK		
BLANK-T2		Adj of leading edge margin: Thin paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the margin on the leading edge of thin paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLANK-B2		Adj of trailing edge margin: Thin paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the margin on the trailing edge of thin paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel (0.0423 mm).
	Use case	• When reducing the margin upon user's request • When enlarging the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 pixel
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-37

■ V-CONT

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VCONT-K		Adj of Bk color contrast potential
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the contrast potential Vcont for Bk. As the value is incremented by 1, the contrast potential changes by 10V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Belt or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, the adjustment of the density should be performed in Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode.
	Use case	When adjusting the density of D-max control in the case that an image density failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC 4) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VCONT-Y, VCONT-M, VCONT-C COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DPC
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VBACK-Y		Adj Y color fogging removal potential
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Y. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential chages by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case	At the occurrence of Y fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-M, VBACK-C, VBACK-K
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VBACK-M		Adj M color fogging removal potential
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for M. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case	At the occurrence of M fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-C, VBACK-K
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VBACK-C		Adj C color fogging removal potential
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for C. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case	At the occurrence of C fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-M, VBACK-K
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VBACK-K		Adj Bk color fogging removal potential
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk. A value obtained by adding the adjustment value in Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast to the fogging removal potential is set as the fogging adjustment value. As the value is incremented by 1, the fogging removal potential changes by 10 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarse image, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
	Use case	At the occurrence of Bk fogging
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VBACK-Y, VBACK-M, VBACK-C COPIER> DISPLAY> DPOT> VBACK-K
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
EPOTOFST		Manual entry of Potential Sensor offset
Lv.1	Details	To set the offset auto adjustment value of Potential Sensor manually. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset value changes by 1V. +: Identified as the lower potential than the detected one -: Identified as the higher potential than the detected one
	Use case	When an error is displayed by executing OFST (auto offset adjustment) at the replacement of Potential Sensor (When the value out of specified range is set due to Potential Sensor disconnection/connection failure/installation failure), restore to the factory setting values. 1) To stop the error, set 0 (V) in EPOTOFST. 2) Check around the Potential Sensor. If there is an error, address it and if not, go to the step 3). 3) Enter the value of service label. 4) If image fogging or the like occurs, increase the value by 10V increment.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> OFST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-VCT-Y		Adj Y ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Y patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is incremented by 1, the target contrast potential changes by 1 V. +: Potential is increased. -: Potential is decreased.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-40 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-M, PT-VCT-C, PT-VCT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
PT-VCT-M		Adj M ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the M patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is incremented by 1, the target contrast potential changes by 1 V. +: Potential is increased. -: Potential is decreased.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-40 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y, PT-VCT-C, PT-VCT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-VCT-C		Adj C ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the C patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is incremented by 1, the target contrast potential changes by 1 V. +: Potential is increased. -: Potential is decreased.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-40 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y, PT-VCT-M, PT-VCT-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
PT-VCT-K		Adj Bk ATR patch target contrast potntl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Bk patch target contrast potential for ATR patch. As the value is incremented by 1, the target contrast potential changes by 1 V. +: Potential is increased. -: Potential is decreased.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-40 to 50
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> PT-VCT-Y, PT-VCT-M, PT-VCT-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VDGAIN-Y		Adj of Y color charging DC voltage
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for Y. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 10 V. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-M, VDGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
VDGAIN-M		Adj of M color charging DC voltage
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for M. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 10 V. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-Y, VDGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VDGAIN-C		Adj of C color charging DC voltage
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the charging DC voltage Vd for C. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 10 V. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or an spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> VDGAIN-Y, VDGAIN-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
LPGAIN-Y		Adjustment of Y color laser power
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for Y. As the value is incremented by 1, the laser power changes by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4 Hex
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-M, LPGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPGAIN-M		Adj of M color laser power gain
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for M. As the value is incremented by 1, the laser power changes by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4 Hex
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-Y, LPGAIN-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>V-CONT		
LPGAIN-C		Adj of C color laser power gain
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the laser power for C. As the value is incremented by 1, the laser power changes by 4 Hex. Increase the gain when the density is low and decrease the gain when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	4 Hex
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> LPGAIN-Y, LPGAIN-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-38

PASCAL

COPIER>ADJUST>PASCAL		
OFST-P-Y		Y density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of Y color test print reading signal at Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST-P-M		M density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of M color test print reading signal at Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>PASCAL		
OFST-P-C		C density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of C color test print reading signal at Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST-P-K		Bk density adj at test print reading
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of Bk color test print reading signal at Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the greater value is set, the image after adjustment gets darker.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-128 to 128
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-39

■ COLOR

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
ADJ-Y		Y color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance for Y when the density of Y varies between machines. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	When alleviating the variation of the density between machines upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-M		M color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance for M when the density of M varies between machines. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	When alleviating the variation of the density between machines upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
ADJ-C		C color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance for C when the density of C varies between machines. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	When alleviating the variation of the density between machines upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-K		Bk color balance adjustment
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk when the density of Bk varies between machines. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
	Use case	When alleviating the variation of the density between machines upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
OFST-Y		Adj of Y bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance in user mode.
	Use case	• When the background of a document cannot be read correctly • When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
OFST-M		Adj of M bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance in user mode.
	Use case	• When the background of a document cannot be read correctly • When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
OFST-C		Adj of C bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance in user mode.
	Use case	• When the background of a document cannot be read correctly • When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
OFST-K		Adj Bk bright area dens&color balance
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. Lower the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Lower the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance in user mode.
	Use case	• When the background of a document cannot be read correctly • When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-32 to 32
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-OFS-Y		Color balance adj of Y low dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
LD-OFS-M		Color balance adj of M low dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-OFS-C		Color balance adj of C low dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
LD-OFS-K		Color balance adj of Bk low dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
MD-OFS-Y		Color balance adj of Y mid dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the intermediate density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
MD-OFS-M		Color balance adj of M mid dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the intermediate density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
MD-OFS-C		Color balance adj of C mid dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the intermediate density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
MD-OFS-K		Color balance adj of Bk mid dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the intermediate density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
HD-OFS-Y		Color balance adj of Y high dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Y. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
HD-OFS-M		Color balance adj of M high dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of M. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-
HD-OFS-C		Color balance adj of C high dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of C. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>COLOR		
HD-OFS-K		Color balance adj of Bk high dens area
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk. As the greater value is set, the image gets darker. This setting is linked with Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance.
	Use case	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 8
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-40

HV-PRI

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
PRIMARY		Adjustment of primary charging current
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of primary charging current for the Primary Charging Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the current is increased by 50 uA.
	Use case	• When the output difference from the initial value is large due to the Primary Charging Assembly High Voltage Transformer • When changing the primary charging current and then checking the high voltage output
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 6
	Unit	1 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIS-TGY		Discharge current ctrl Y offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
DIS-TGM		Discharge current ctrl M offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for M upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIS-TGC		Discharge current ctrl C offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for C upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 15
	Unit	5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIS-TGY2		Discharge current ctrl Y offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	Approx. 5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
DIS-TGM2		Discharge current ctrl M offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for M upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	Approx. 5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIS-TGC2		Discharge current ctrl C offset adj
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for C upon discharge current control for plain paper.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	Approx. 5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRI-GAIN		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
PRI-OFST		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFSTAC-Y		Adj of Y color charging AC voltage
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for Y. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage value is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. • If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-M, OFSTAC-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
OFSTAC-M		Adj of M color charging AC voltage
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for M. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage value is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. • If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-Y, OFSTAC-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFSTAC-C		Adj of C color charging AC voltage
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for C. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage value is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly. • If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-Y, OFSTAC-M
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
OFSTACY2		Adjust Y charge AC voltage (1/2 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for Y at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACM2, OFSTACC2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFSTACM2		Adjust M charge AC voltage (1/2 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for M at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACY2, OFSTACC2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
OFSTACC2		Adjust C charge AC voltage (1/2 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for C at 1/2 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACY2, OFSTACM2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFSTACY3		Adjust Y charge AC voltage (1/3 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for Y at 1/3 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACM3, OFSTACC3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
OFSTACM3		Adjust M charge AC voltage (1/3 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for M at 1/3 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACY3, OFSTACC3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFSTACC3		Adjust C charge AC voltage (1/3 speed)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the charge AC voltage for C at 1/3 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 20 Vpp. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high or a spotted image occurs.
	Use case	• At the occurrence of an image density failure • At the occurrence of a spotted image
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	20 Vpp
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACY3, OFSTACM3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-PRI		
PRI-FREQ		Adjustment of YMC charging AC frequency
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the charge AC frequency for Y, M and C. As the value is smaller, moire is likely to occur.
	Use case	At a charge failure
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the items. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DHT-ON		Forcible ON of Drum Heater (Bk)
Lv.2	Details	To forcibly turn ON the Drum Heater (Bk) regardless of the environment when the power is turned ON.
	Use case	When the density of Bk gets lower at the end of the continuous print
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-41

HV-TR

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
PRE-TR		Set Pre-transfer charge current adj VL
Lv.1	Details	To set the output adjustment value of pre-transfer charging current. When the toner scattering occurs at the image end side, decrease the value. As the value is increased by 1, the current is increased by 5 uA.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When an image failure occurs (leopard patterns on Bk solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 40
	Unit	5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT1		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT2		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-SHR2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT3		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-SHR3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT4		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-SHR4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT5		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-SHR5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT6		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-SHR6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT7		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 7
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-SHR7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-TGT8		Sec trns indiv set target currnt: set 8
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the target current of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. When low-voltage mottled image or toner scattering on solid image occurs, increase the current. When high-voltage mottled image or density loss due to excessive transfer occurs, decrease the current. As the value is incremented by 1, the current changes by 2.5 uA. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure occurs on all paper types (mottled image, density loss due to excessive transfer, toner scattering on solid image, etc.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	2 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-SHR8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR1		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR2		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR3		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR4		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR5		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 5
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-TGT5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR6		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 6
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR7		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 7
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TR-SHR8		Sec trns indiv set ppr allot voltg:set 8
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper allotted voltage of secondary transfer for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the paper allotted voltage that is set here is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage changes by 150V. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Increase/decrease the value by 1 while checking the symptom each time.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	100 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR1		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 1
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-CLR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR2		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 2
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-CLR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2, 2TR-SHR2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR3		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 3
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-CLR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3, 2TR-SHR3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR4		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 4
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-CLR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4, 2TR-SHR4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR5		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-CLR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-TGT5, 2TR-SHR5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR6		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 6
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-CLR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6, 2TR-SHR6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR7		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 7
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-CLR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7, 2TR-SHR7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-PPR8		Sec trns indiv setting paper type: set 8
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper type (paper weight) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the paper type occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 13 1: Plain paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 2: Recycled paper (64 to 105 g/m^2) 3: Thin paper (52 to 63 g/m^2) 4: Heavy paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 5: Heavy paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 6: Coated paper (106 to 220 g/m^2) 7: Coated paper (221 to 300 g/m^2) 8: Transparency 9: Textured paper 10, 11: Not used 12: Postcard 13: Labels
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-CLR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8, 2TR-SHR8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV1		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 1
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV2		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 2
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2, 2TR-SHR2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV3		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 3
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3, 2TR-SHR3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV4		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 4
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4, 2TR-SHR4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV5		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5, TR-DUP5, 2TR-TGT5, 2TR-SHR5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV6		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 6
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6, 2TR-SHR6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV7		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 7
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7, 2TR-SHR7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-ENV8		Sec trns indiv setting environment:set 8
Lv.2	Details	To set the environment (absolute moisture amount) for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the environment occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/ toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: Low humidity (Absolute moisture amount: 5.8g/m^3 and less) 2: Normal humidity (5.9 to 15g/m^3) 3: High humidity (15.1g/m^3 and more)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8, 2TR-SHR8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-CLR1		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 1
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-CLR2		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 2
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-DUP2, 2TR-TGT2, 2TR-SHR2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-CLR3		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 3
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-DUP3, 2TR-TGT3, 2TR-SHR3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-CLR4		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 4
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-DUP4, 2TR-TGT4, 2TR-SHR4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-CLR5		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-DUP6, 2TR-TGT6, 2TR-SHR6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-CLR6		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 6
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-DUP7, 2TR-TGT7, 2TR-SHR7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-CLR7		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 7
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-DUP1, 2TR-TGT1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-CLR8		Sec trns indiv setting color mode: set 8
Lv.2	Details	To set B&W/color for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-SHR8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs due to the color mode occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2 1: B&W mode, 2: Color mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-DUP8, 2TR-TGT8, 2TR-SHR8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP1		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 1
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 1. Setting 1 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1 and TR-DUP1. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT1 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT1 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV1, TR-PPR1, TR-CLR1, 2TR-TGT1, 2TR-SHR1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP2		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 2
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 2. Setting 2 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2 and TR-DUP2. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT2 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT2 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV2, TR-PPR2, TR-CLR2, 2TR-TGT2, 2TR-SHR2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP3		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 3
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 3. Setting 3 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3 and TR-DUP3. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT3 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT3 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV3, TR-PPR3, TR-CLR3, 2TR-TGT3, 2TR-SHR3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP4		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 4
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 4. Setting 4 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4 and TR-DUP4. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT4 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT4 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV4, TR-PPR4, TR-CLR4, 2TR-TGT4, 2TR-SHR4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP5		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 5
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 5. Setting 5 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5 and TR-DUP5. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT5 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT5 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV5, TR-PPR5, TR-CLR5, 2TR-TGT5, 2TR-SHR5
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP6		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 6
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 6. Setting 6 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6 and TR-DUP6. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT6 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT6 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV6, TR-PPR6, TR-CLR6, 2TR-TGT6, 2TR-SHR6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP7		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 7
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 7. Setting 7 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7 and TR-DUP7. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT7 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT7 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV7, TR-PPR7, TR-CLR7, 2TR-TGT7, 2TR-SHR7
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
TR-DUP8		Sec trns indiv setting feed side: set 8
Lv.2	Details	To set the feed side for setting 8. Setting 8 is the combination condition of environment, paper type (paper weight), color mode and feed side that are set in TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8 and TR-DUP8. When this condition is satisfied, the target current that is set in 2TR-TGT8 and paper allotted voltage that is set in 2TR-TGT8 are applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
	Use case	When an image failure that differs on the 1st/2nd side occurs (mottled image/density loss due to excessive transfer/toner scattering on solid image)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-sided, 2: Auto 2-sided, 3: Multi-purpose Tray 2-sided, 4: POD Deck Lite
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> TR-ENV8, TR-PPR8, TR-CLR8, 2TR-TGT8, 2TR-SHR8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-TGY		Adj of prmry trns ATVC Y target current
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Y upon primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 uA. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value if white dots occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGM		Adj of prmry trns ATVC M target current
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for M upon primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 uA. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value if white dots occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-TGC		Adj of prmry trns ATVC C target current
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for C upon primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 uA. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value if white dots occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
1TR-TGK1		Prmry trns ATVC Bk target current (B&W)
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk upon primary transfer ATVC control. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 uA. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value if white dots occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-TGK4		Prmry trns ATVC Bk target current(color)
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the offset of the target current for Bk upon primary transfer ATVC control in color mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the offset is increased by 2 uA. Increase the value if spots (white spots), leopard pattern image or mottled image occurs. Decrease the value if white dots occur.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	0.5 uA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2EL		Set of Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the application voltage of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator. As the value is incremented by 1, the voltage is increased by 500V. When the Static Eliminator trace (crow's footprint image) occurs, increase the value. When the Static Eliminator trace (water-drop image) and separation failure occur, decrease the value. If the voltage after the adjustment is out of -4000 to 0V, it is forcibly set to the upper/lower limit value.
	Use case	When an image failure due to the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator occurs (related with Static Eliminator trace and separation failure)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	If the value is set too high, the Static Eliminator trace occurs again.
	Display/adj/set range	-8 to 6
	Unit	1 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
POSTSW-K		Pre-trns charging assembly ON/OFF
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Pre-transfer Charging Assembly.
	Use case	When an image is smeared by the Drum
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When 0 is set, black mottled image and/or leopard patterns (horizontal long lines) might occur.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>HV-TR		
2TC-I11		[Not used (for expansion)]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2ELSW		Sec Trns Static Eliminator bias ON/OFF
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator bias.
	Use case	When stain on the back of paper occurs at secondary transfer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 2EL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-42

FEED-ADJ

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REGIST		Adj of rgst start timing: Plain paper
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor in the case of plain paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-C1		Right Deck write start pstn in horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Right Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-C2		Left Deck write start pstn in horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Left Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-C3		Cassette 3 write start pstn in horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-C4		Cassette 4 write start pstn in horz scan
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-MF		Write start pstn in horz scan: MP tray
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-DK		Write start pstn in horz scan:Deck/POD D
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck/ POD Deck Lite. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-REFE		Write start pstn in horz scan: 2nd side
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction. The image write start position is set in the relative amount against the first side regardless of the paper pickup cassette/ tray/deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-THCK		Rgst start timing adj: Heavy, 1/2 speed
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding heavy paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-20
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-DUP1		Rgst start timing adj: Plain, 2nd side
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the second side of plain paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-DUP2		Rgst start timing adj: Heavy, 2nd side
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding the second side of heavy paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LP-FEED1		Cassette pre-rgst arch amount: Plain
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding plain paper from the cassette. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
LP-FEED2		Casstt pre-rgst arch amount:Heavy/Transp
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding heavy paper/transparency from the cassette. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount ichanges by 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LP-MULT1		MP Tray pre-rgst arch amount: Plain
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding plain paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
LP-MULT2		MP Tray pre-rgst arch amount:Heavy/Trans
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding heavy paper/transparency from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LP-DUP1		Duplex pre-rgst arch amount: Plain
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding plain paper in duplex mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
LP-DUP2		Duplex pre-rgst arch amount:Hvy/Transp
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the arch amount before registration when feeding heavy paper/transparency in duplex mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the pre-registration arch amount changes by 0.5 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFIX-FAN		Pre-fix Feed Attraction Fan amount set
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the suction feeding capability of the Pre-fixing Feed Unit by setting the airflow amount of the Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan. 1: Noise is alleviated when half speed for all is set, but a jam might occur unless an upward curl is added to postcards and B5-size heavy papers before they reach the Pre-fixing Feed Unit. 2: Heavy paper of small irregular size can be fed when full speed for all is set, but noise becomes larger.
	Use case	Upon user's request (alleviation of noise/feeding of small-size heavy paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When full speed is set, noise becomes larger. • When half speed is set, a jam might occur unless an upward curl is added to paper depending on the paper type.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Full speed when the length in the feeding direction is 200mm or less, half speed in other cases; 1: Half speed for all; 2: Full speed for all
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-MDK1		Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Upr)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Upper). As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1mm. +: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJ-MDK2		Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Mid)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Middle). As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1mm. +: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
ADJ-MDK3		Write pstn in horz scan:Multi Deck(Lowr)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi Deck (Lower). As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1mm. +: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-H2		Rgst start timing adj: Heavy,1/3 speed
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding heavy paper at 1/3 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-S		Rgst start timing adj:Coated, 1/3,1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor in the case of slow feeding of coated paper at 1/3 speed in iR-ADV C9xxx. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.) When Productivity Priority mode is selected in user mode, timing to turn ON at 1/2 speed is changed and the margin is adjusted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-MF		Rgst start timing adj: MP Tray, Plain
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding plain paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-MFH1		Rgst start tmg adj: MP Tray,Hvy,1/2 SPD
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding heavy paper at 1/2 speed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-MFH2		Rgst start tmg adj: MP Tray,Hvy,1/3 SPD
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding heavy paper at 1/3 speed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-MFS		Rgst start tmg:MP Tray,Coated,1/3,1/2SPD
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding coated paper at 1/3 speed from the Multi-purpose Tray in iR-ADV C9xxx. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller (An image moves upward.) -: Left margin becomes larger (An image moves downward.) When Productivity Priority mode is selected in user mode, timing to turn ON at 1/2 speed is changed and the margin is adjusted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
PFIX-SPD		Adj of Pre-fix Feed Motor speed
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Pre-fixing Feed Motor. As the value is incremented by 1, the speed is increased by 0.1%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. Increase the value (speed) if a jam occurs as the result that the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. If the value is too large, the arch between the pre-fixing feed and fixing processes becomes too large, and consequently an image failure and/or jam might occur.
	Use case	When the trailing edge of thin paper or recycled paper winds around the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, and a jam occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
EXT-SPD		Adj of Delivery Motor speed
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the speed of the Delivery Motor. The rotation speed of the Outer Delivery Roller changes in the case of the straight delivery and duplex mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the speed is increased by 0.5%. +: The speed is increased. -: The speed is decreased. If the value is too large, paper is pulled by both the delivery side and fixing side, and consequently noise might occur and/or the motor might become out of sync. If the value is too small, arch is created between the Outer Delivery Roller and Fixing Assembly, and consequently a jam due to paper bending might occur.
	Use case	• When uneven gloss occurs • When noise is generated from the Outer Delivery Drive Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	0.50%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ		
REG-DUPS		Rgst start tmg: Coated(2nd), 1/3 ,1/2SPD
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the top margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding coated paper at 1/3 speed. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the left edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) -: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When Productivity Priority mode is selected in user mode, timing to turn ON at 1/2 speed is changed and the margin is adjusted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Common > Print Settings > Coated Productivity/Image Quality Priority
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-43

CST-ADJ

COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ		
MF-A4R		Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF-A6R		Adj of MP Tray A6R paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A6R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A6R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ		
MF-A4		Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK1-A4		Adj of Multi Deck (Upper) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A4 size paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ		
MDK1-A5R		Adj of Multi Deck(Upper) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A5R size paper in the Multi Deck (Upper). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK2-A4		Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A4 size paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ		
MDK2-A5R		Adj of Multi Deck (Mid) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A5R size paper in the Multi Deck (Middle). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK3-A4		Adj of Multi Deck (Lower) A4 paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A4 size paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>CST-ADJ		
MDK3-A5R		Adj of Multi Deck(Lower) A5R paper width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of A5R size paper in the Multi Deck (Lower). When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Paper Width Detection PCB or registering a new value, execute COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R.
	Use case	• When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data • When the Paper Width Detection PCB is replaced or a new value is registered
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CST> A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-44

MISC

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
SEG-ADJ		Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.
	Use case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
K-ADJ		Set criteria for black text: front side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing. As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
	Use case	When preferring the text to be judged as black
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-ADJ		Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
	Use case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-EN		Set judgment area in ACS mode:front side
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-CNT		Set jdgmt pixel count area in ACS:front
Lv.2	Details	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-EN2		Set ACS mode jdgmt area in DADF mode
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode at DADF reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-CNT2		Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area in DADF
Lv.2	Details	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading. As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.
	Use case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode at DADF reading
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WT-ER-LV		Setting of Drum Cleaning Motor speed
Lv.1	Details	To set the speed of Drum Cleaning and Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor (M30). When 10mm uneven pitch occurs, accelerate the speed.
	Use case	When 10mm uneven pitch occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 120%, 1: 150%, 2: 160%, 3: 170%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
WT-FL-LM		Wst tonr full warning dis timing set
Lv.1	Details	To set the timing to display the waste toner full warning message. Depending on the user's use condition (image duty), the number of images to be printed until the Waste Toner Container becomes full is different. By specifying the image duty, the number of images to be printed until the toner full warning message can be set. If the image duty is approx. 10%, set to "1" since Waste Toner Container becomes full with approx. 120,000 images (B&W). Toner full warning message is displayed when the number of images reaches the setting value or when the Waste Toner Full Sensor is ON. If 4,000 images are printed further, the device stops.
	Use case	When toner full warning timing is adjusted according to the user's use condition
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	After replacing the Waste Toner Container, clear the counter using W-TN-CLR.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Image duty: 30% (B&W 40,000 images) 1: 10% (120,000 images) 2: 5 to 7% (240,000 images) 3: 3.75% or less (320,000 images) 4: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> W-TN-CLR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
REOS-PG		Set Reos processing coeffct at 1200dpi
Lv.2	Details	To set an optimal Reos processing coefficient for 1200dpi print. Print PG of the type 55 in COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE, check the images in the 4 areas of this PG, and specify the number of the area in which the character proportion and line width become optimum by the Reos processing module in the case of PDL1200 dpi setting. After the setting is done, output the vertical and horizontal patterns with 3 dots and 10 spaces, which are the same as the PG above, in 1200 dpi, and confirm that the result is the same as the specified area.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SEG-ADJ3		Set text/photo jdgmt stdrd: back side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of text/photo original in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document.
	Use case	When adjusting the classification level of text and photo in Text/Photo/Map mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
K-ADJ3		Set Bk text jdgmt stdrd: back side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of black characters at text processing (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the text tends to be detected as black.
	Use case	When preferring the text to be judged as black (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-ADJ3		Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment level of B&W/color original in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document.
	Use case	When adjusting the color detection level in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
ACS-EN3		Set of ACS mode jdgmt area: back side
Lv.2	Details	To set the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widened.
	Use case	When adjusting the judgment area in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ACS-CNT3		ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back
Lv.2	Details	To set the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path). As the greater value is set, the judgment area is widen.
	Use case	When adjusting the area which counts the pixel to judge the color presence in ACS mode (back side at duplex reading with 1 path)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
SH-ADJ		Adjustment of sharpness
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the sharpness of the following images which are set in the user mode: • Image to be read in the copyboard reading mode • Image on the first side of a document to be read in the reverse-path duplex stream reading mode • Image on the first side of a document to be read in the 1-path duplex stream reading mode As the greater value is set, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the second side in the 1-path duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the first side is stronger than the second side and increase the value when it is weaker.
	Use case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Sharpness
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>MISC		
SH-ADJ2		Sharpness setting change function
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the sharpness of images on the second side of a document, which is set in the user mode, in the 1-path duplex stream reading mode. As the greater value is set, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the second side in the 1-path duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the first side is stronger than the second side, and increase the value when it is weaker.
	Use case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Sharpness
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-45

■ SENS-ADJ

COPIER>ADJUST>SENS-ADJ		
W-TNR-1		Adj of Waste Toner Full Sensor offset
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the offset of the detection reference voltage of the Waste Toner Full Sensor. When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-100 to 100
	Unit	0.01 V
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-46

■ EXP-LED

COPIER>ADJUST>EXP-LED		
PR-EXP-Y		Setting of Y Pre-exposure LED current
Lv.2	Details	To set the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y). Increase the value when taking a measure for drum ghost. Decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	• When drum ghost is significant (drum pitch is not correct) • When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-EXP-M		Setting of M Pre-exposure LED current
Lv.2	Details	To set the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M). Increase the value when taking a measure for drum ghost. Decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	• When drum ghost is significant (drum pitch is not correct) • When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>ADJUST>EXP-LED		
PR-EXP-C		Setting of C Pre-exposure LED current
Lv.2	Details	To set the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C). Increase the value when taking a measure for drum ghost. Decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	• When drum ghost is significant (drum pitch is not correct) • When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	10 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PR-EXP-K		Setting of Bk Pre-exposure LED current
Lv.2	Details	To set the current of the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk). Increase the value when taking a measure for drum ghost. Decrease the value when potential is not applied well.
	Use case	• When drum ghost is significant (drum pitch is not correct) • When potential is not applied well
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: 40 mA, 1: 80 mA, 2: 80 mA
	Unit	1 mA
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-47

FUNCTION

INSTALL

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
STIR-Y		Stirring of Y color developer
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer in the Y Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• At installation of the machine • At occurrence of an image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-M, STIR-C, STIR-K, STIR-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STIR-M		Stirring of M color developer
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer in the M Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• At installation of the machine • At occurrence of an image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y, STIR-C, STIR-K, STIR-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
STIR-C		Stirring of C color developer
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer in the C Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• At installation of the machine • At occurrence of an image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y, STIR-M, STIR-K, STIR-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STIR-K		Stirring of Bk color developer
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer in the Bk Developing Assembly.
	Use case	• At installation of the machine • At occurrence of an image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y, STIR-M, STIR-C, STIR-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
STIR-4		Stirring of all color developer
Lv.1	Details	To stir developer in the Developing Assemblies of 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk).
	Use case	• At installation of the machine • At occurrence of an image failure
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 60 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STIR-Y, STIR-M, STIR-C, STIR-K
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPLY-H-Y		Supply of Y toner to Supply Screw
Lv.1	Details	Supply Y color toner from the Hopper to the Supply Screw.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Hopper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press OK key to stop operation.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
SPLY-H-M		Supply of M toner to Supply Screw
Lv.1	Details	Supply M color toner from the Hopper to the Supply Screw.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Hopper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press OK key to stop operation.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPLY-H-C		Supply of C toner to Supply Screw
Lv.1	Details	Supply C color toner from the Hopper to the Supply Screw.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Hopper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press OK key to stop operation.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
SPLY-H-K		Supply of Bk toner to Supply Screw
Lv.1	Details	Supply Bk color toner from the Hopper to the Supply Screw.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Hopper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press OK key to stop operation.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPLY-H-4		Supply of 4 colors toner to Supply Screw
Lv.1	Details	Supply 4 colors (Y/M/C/Bk) toner from the Hopper to the Supply Screw.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Hopper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press OK key to stop operation.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
STRD-POS		Scan position auto adj in DADF mode
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the DADF scanning position automatically.
	Use case	At DADF installation/uninstallation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set a paper for stream reading position adjustment, and then close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER>ADJUST>ADJ-XY>STRD-POS in the service label.
	Caution	Write the adjusted value in the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	For the details of paper for stream reading position adjustment, refer to the Service Manual.
CARD		Card number setting
Lv.1	Details	To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
	Use case	• At installation of the Card Reader • After replacement of the HDD
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2001
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG (Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
KEY		ON/OFF of management key function
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to enable or disable the management key function.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INISET-Y		Exe of Y Dev Ass'y initial install mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Y Developing Assembly. 1. Patch light intensity correction 2. Background correction 3. Potential control 4. Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly 5. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor 6. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 7. Counter reset of the Developing Assembly After execution, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to "0: OFF".
	Use case	When replacing the Y Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Assembly of other color, do not use this item. . • Execute this item after setting "AINR-OFF" to "1: ON".
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	155 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-M, INISET-C, INISET-K, INISET-4, AINR-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
INISET-M		Exe of M Dev Ass'y initial install mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the M Developing Assembly. 1. Patch light intensity correction 2. Background correction 3. Potential control 4. Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly 5. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor 6. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 7. Counter reset of the Developing Assembly After execution, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to "0: OFF".
	Use case	When replacing the M Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Assembly of other color, do not use this item. . • Execute this item after setting "AINR-OFF" to "1: ON".
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	155 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y, INISET-C, INISET-K, INISET-4, AINR-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
INISET-C		Exe of C Dev Ass'y initial install mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the C Developing Assembly. 1. Patch light intensity correction 2. Background correction 3. Potential control 4. Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly 5. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor 6. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 7. Counter reset of the Developing Assembly After execution, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to "0: OFF".
	Use case	When replacing the C Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Assembly of other color, do not use this item. . • Execute this item after setting "AINR-OFF" to "1: ON".
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	155 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y, INISET-M, INISET-K, INISET-4, AINR-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
AINR-OFF		ON/OFF of warm-up rotation deactivation
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF to disable execution of warm-up rotation. Warm-up rotation can be omitted when turning OFF/ON the power to check the image, etc. after the adjustment of warm-up rotation, etc. This mode is executed when warm-up rotation is not needed.
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to enable the operation (cancel disabling) before the machine is used by the user. The operation is automatically enabled by executing INISET-Y/M/C/K/4.
	Display/adj/set range	0: OFF (warm-up rotation enabled), 1: ON (warm-up rotation disabled)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y, INISET-M, INISET-C, INISET-K, INISET-4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
E-RDS		Set use/no use of Embedded-RDS function
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use the Embedded-RDS function.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	0: Function not used, 1: Function used (All the counter information is sent.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
RGW-PORT		Set port number of Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details	To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	443
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST		Disp connect result w/ Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details	To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
COM-LOG		Disp connect error w/ Sales Co's server
Lv.1	Details	To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	Display only
	Caution	Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR		URL setting of Sales Company's server
Lv.1	Details	To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
	Use case	When using Embedded-RDS
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. • Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
	Display/adj/set range	URL
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	https://a01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
CNT-DATE		Set counter send start date to SC server
Lv.1	Details	To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case	When the Embedded-RDS third-party expanded function is available
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	000000000000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV		Set counter send interval to SC server
Lv.1	Details	To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
	Use case	• When restarting the potential control after executing COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT. • When D-max control conditions are changed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 168 (=1 week)
	Unit	1 hour
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	24
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
INISET-4		All color Dev Ass'y initial instal mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Assemblies of 4 colors (Y, M, C, Bk). 1. Patch light intensity correction 2. Background correction 3. Potential control 4. Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly 5. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor 6. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 7. Counter reset of the Developing Assembly After execution, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to "0: OFF".
	Use case	• At installation • When replacing the Developing Assemblies of all colors
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• Use this item only when replacing Developing Assemblies of 4 colors simultaneously. • Execute this item after setting "AINR-OFF" to "1: ON".
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	155 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y, INISET-M, INISET-C, INISET-K, AINR-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
INISET-K		Exe of Bk Dev Ass'y initial instal mode
Lv.1	Details	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Bk Developing Assembly. 1. Patch light intensity correction 2. Background correction 3. Potential control 4. Idle rotation of the Developing Assembly 5. Initialization of the Toner Density Sensor 6. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 7. Counter reset of the Developing Assembly After execution, the AINR-OFF setting automatically returns to "0: OFF".
	Use case	When replacing the Bk Developing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Assembly of other color, do not use this item. . • Execute this item after setting "AINR-OFF" to "1: ON".
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	155 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y, INISET-M, INISET-C, INISET-4, AINR-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INIT-ITB		Creation of ITB edge profile
Lv.1	Details	To create the initial ITB edge profile to be used for the ITB displacement correction control. The initial ITB edge profile is created after neutral position of the Steering Roller is determined by the ITB displacement correction control.
	Use case	When replacing the ITB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	3 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL		
BRWS-ACT		ON/OFF of service browser
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to set ON/OFF of the browser for servicing. When 2 is specified, the browser becomes enabled temporarily. This mode can be used when checking operation.
	Use case	• When using the browser for servicing • At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2: OFF after ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CDS-CTL		Setting of country/area when CDS is used
Lv.1	Details	To set the country/area to enable the CDS.
	Use case	When enabling the CDS
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	CA (Canada), LA (Latin America), HK (Hong Kong) and the country/area specified in COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	It differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System

T-8-48

CCD

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-WLVL1		White level adj in book mode: color
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
	Use case	• When replacing the Copyboard Glass • When replacing the Scanner Unit • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When the operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DF-WLVL2		White level adj in DADF mode: color
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
	Use case	• When replacing the Copyboard Glass • When replacing the Scanner Unit • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR2-R, DFTAR2-G, DFTAR2-B, DFTAR-BW, DFTAR2BW, DFTBK-R, DFTBK-G, DFTBK-B
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-LNR		Deriving of DADF front/back linearity
Lv.1	Details	To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics in the use of DADF based on the scanning data of the DADF complex chart (No. 2, No. 10).
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. (under COPIER> ADJUST> CCD) DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTF-CLC		Deriving of MTF filter coefficient
Lv.1	Details	To derive the MTF filter coefficient to be set for ASIC based on the MTF value of the DADF complex chart.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to M12, MTF-S1 to S12, MTF2-M1 to M12, MTF2-S1 to S12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	The scanning data of the DADF complex chart is indicated in the label of the Scanner Unit (DADF/Reader).

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
DF-WLVL3		White level adj in book mode (B&W)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
	Use case	• When replacing the Copyboard Glass • When replacing the Scanner Unit • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTBK-BW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DF-WLVL4		White level adj in DADF mode (B&W)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the white level for DADF scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
	Use case	• When replacing the Copyboard Glass • When replacing the Scanner Unit • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFTAR-R, DFTAR-G, DFTAR-B, DFTAR2-R, DFTAR2-G, DFTAR2-B, DFTBK-BW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CCD		
BW-TGT		Set of B&W shading target value
Lv.1	Details	After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
	Use case	When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 2047
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-49

LASER

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER		
LD-ADJ-Y		Restore Y Skew Crrct Motor initial pstn
Lv.2	Details	When Y-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (Y) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (Y) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LD-ADJ-M		Restore M Skew Crrct Motor initial pstn
Lv.2	Details	When M-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (M) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (M) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>LASER		
LD-ADJ-C		Restore C Skew Crrct Motor initial pstn
Lv.2	Details	When C-color skew volume in vertical scanning direction is larger than estimation, the Skew Correction Motor (C) is locked, and color displacement cannot be corrected even when color displacement correction control is executed. This item places the Skew Correction Motor (C) to the center position in such cases.
	Use case	When replacing the Laser Scanner Unit to identify the failure position
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-50

DPC

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DPC		Execution of potential control
Lv.1	Details	To execute potential control for the Photosensitive Drum manually. (It is usually executed automatically.) When this item is executed, the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper.
	Use case	When checking potential control operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Since the same condition is set for development of plain paper and coated paper groups, be sure to execute D-max control for both groups after execution of this item.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OFST		Potential adjustment of Potential Sensor
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the detection potential offset value of the Potential Sensor automatically.
	Use case	• When replacing the Photosensitive Sensor • At diagnosis for a failure of the Photosensitive Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	An error is displayed when disconnection/connection failure/ installation failure occurs to the Potential Sensor at the time of replacement. In this case, manually set the value to 0 by EPOTOFST and then make an adjustment.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 4 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> V-CONT> EPOTOFST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DRM-RSET		Exe of all color Drums replacement mode
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to drum counter for all colors, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Units for all colors
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. When the drum replacement mode is enabled, it becomes disabled automatically after execution.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after replacement of the Drum Units for all colors.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC, DRMRSETK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DRMRSETY		Forcible exe of Y Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Y drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset.
	Use case	• When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed • When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. When the drum replacement mode is enabled, it becomes disabled automatically after execution.
	Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRM-RSET, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC, DRMRSETK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DRMRSETM		Forcible exe of M Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to M drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset.
	Use case	• When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed • When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. When the drum replacement mode is enabled, it becomes disabled automatically after execution.
	Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRM-RSET, DRMRSETY, DRMRSETC, DRMRSETK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DRMRSETC		Forcible exe of C Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum Unit is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to C drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset.
	Use case	• When detection of the Drum Unit replacement has failed • When the Drum Unit used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. When the drum replacement mode is enabled, it becomes disabled automatically after execution.
	Caution	Use a Drum Unit that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum Unit that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRM-RSET, DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>DPC		
DRMRSETK		Forcible exe of Bk Drum replacement mode
Lv.1	Details	When replacement of Drum is completed within 30 minutes, warm-up rotation may not be executed at power-off/on because of high fixing temperature. In such cases, drum potential becomes unstable, causing an image failure to occur. To prevent this symptom, this item forcibly executes the same operation as warm-up rotation. At this time, laser power values, etc., that were corrected according to Bk drum counter, total charging time, target Vd values for potential control and drum durability are reset.
	Use case	• When detection of the Drum replacement has failed • When the Drum used in other machine for a while is used as a dummy unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. When the drum replacement mode is enabled, it becomes disabled automatically after execution.
	Caution	Use a Drum that is not close to the end of life as a dummy unit. When using a Drum that is close to the end of life, it affects the life of developer, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled (Not executed), 1: Enabled (Executed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> DPC> DRM-RSET, DRMRSETY, DRMRSETM, DRMRSETC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-51

■ CST

COPIER>FUNCTION>CST		
MF-A4R		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4R paper width (210mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF-A6R		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A6R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A6R paper width (105 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A6R paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A6R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CST		
MF-A4		Reg Multi-purpose Tray A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi-purpose Tray. Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi-purpose Tray, and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK1-A4		Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CST		
MDK1-A5R		Reg Multi Deck (Upper) A5R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Upper). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Upper), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK1-A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK2-A4		Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A4 stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CST		
MDK2-A5R		Reg Multi Deck (Middle) A5R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Middle). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Middle), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK2-A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK3-A4		Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A4 standard width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A4 paper width (297 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4 paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A4
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CST		
MDK3-A5R		Reg Multi Deck (Lower) A5R stdrd width
Lv.1	Details	To register the standard value of A5R paper width (148.5 mm) on the Multi Deck (Lower). Make a fine adjustment by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A5R paper on the Multi Deck (Lower), and set the guide so that it fits the paper width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The value is registered after automatic adjustment.
	Caution	After execution, check the registered value by COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R, and write it down on the service label.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MDK3-A5R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-52

CLEANING

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
TBLT-CLN		ITB cleaning
Lv.1	Details	To execute three idle rotations of the ITB and clean the ITB. The Process Unit forms toner patch on the ITB with 100mm interval (for 2 rotations) by doing the operation that is the same at image formation. The Primary Transfer Roller comes into contact with the ITB, but the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is disengaged. This mode is stopped when the last toner patch passes through the ITB Cleaning Unit.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of soiled ITB • When contacting with the ITB at the time of periodical replacement, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Stop cleaning, 1: Execute cleaning
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WIRE-CLN		Cleaning of Charge Wire(1-reciprocation)
Lv.1	Details	To clean the Charging Wire of the Primary Charging Wire/Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (1 reciprocation).
	Use case	• When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer charging assembly • When replacing the Charging Wire • When vertical lines occur on an image
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
TB-INSD		Cleaning inside ITB
Lv.1	Details	To execute two idle rotations of the ITB and clean inside of the ITB and Primary Transfer Roller. Both the Primary Transfer Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are engaged with ITB. Positive/reverse bias secondary transfer high voltage is alternately applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. After the two idle rotations of the ITB, operation stops.
	Use case	• When image failure occurs periodically due to the assumption of inside ITB or Primary Transfer Roller soiling • When contacting with the inside of ITB at the time of periodical replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 10 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BK-BNDEX		Toner supply to Photosensitive Drum
Lv.1	Details	To form the toner band on the Photosensitive Drum, and collect it with the Drum Cleaning Blade to decrease friction between the two. All Photosensitive Drums and the ITB perform idle rotation, and stop after toner cleaning.
	Use case	When image smear occurs due to the Drum Cleaning Blade
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
WIRE-EX		Cleaning of Charge Wire(5-reciprocation)
Lv.1	Details	To clean the Primary Charging Wire and the Pre-transfer Charging Wire simultaneously (5 reciprocations). Polish new Charging Wires to remove foreign matters or protrusions.
	Use case	• When replacing the Primary Charging Assembly/Pre-transfer Charging Assembly • When replacing the Charging Wire • When vertical lines occur on an image
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 50 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEANING		
2TR-CLN		Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Lv.1	Details	To clean paper dust adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Both the Primary Transfer Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are engaged to the ITB. The Process Unit does operation that is the same at image formation. It forms 4 toner bands which the 4 colors are laid on top of another on the ITB. The base voltage (Vb) calculated with the Secondary Transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller until the toner bands pass through, so that toner is adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. After the toner bands passed, Secondary Transfer Outer Roller cleaning control is executed (positive/reverse bias is applied every 2 rotations of the roller). Toner is adhered on the ITB. When the toner adhered on the ITB passed through the ITB Cleaning Unit, the operation is stopped.
	Use case	• When the back side of the sheet is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller • When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at the time of jam processing, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Stop cleaning, 1: Execute cleaning
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	8 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-53

FIXING

COPIER>FUNCTION>FIXING		
NIP-CHK		Check of fixing nip width
Lv.1	Details	To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. If it is not appropriate, a fixing failure may occur.
	Use case	• When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Belt Unit, Pressure Belt Unit) • When a fixing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set A4/LTR plain paper (75 to 90g/m2) on the main unit deck. 2) Select the cassette, and then press OK key. Printing is started, and a sheet is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Center: 15.5 +/- 1mm, Edge: 17.5 +/- 1mm
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-UHP		Exe of Fixing Belt displacement control
Lv.1	Details	To execute Fixing Belt displacement control and check the operation result.
	Use case	When checking Fixing Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FX-U-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>FIXING		
FX-LHP		Exe of Pressure Belt displacement ctrl
Lv.1	Details	To execute Pressure Belt displacement control and check the operation result.
	Use case	When checking Pressure Belt displacement control
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!, At timeout: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ANALOG> FX-L-POS
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-54

■ PANEL

COPIER>FUNCTION>PANEL		
LCD-CHK		Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Lv.1	Details	To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LED-CHK		Check of Control Panel LED
Lv.1	Details	To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Terminate checking with LED-OFF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PANEL		
LED-OFF		End check of Control Panel LED
Lv.1	Details	To terminate checking of the LED on the Control Panel.
	Use case	During execution of LED-CHK
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
KEY-CHK		Check of key entry
Lv.1	Details	To check the key input on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Release the selection to terminate checking.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TOUCHCHK		Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
	Use case	When replacing the LCD Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the 9 "+" in sequence.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-55

PART-CHK

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
CL		Specification of operation Clutch
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1) to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter "1", and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 7 1: Deck Pickup Clutch (CL1) 2: Multi Deck (Upper) Pickup Clutch (CL2) 3: Multi Deck (Upper) Pullout Clutch (CL5) 4: Multi Deck (Middle) Pickup Clutch (CL3) 5: Multi Deck (Middle) Pullout Clutch (CL6) 6: Multi Deck (Lower) Pickup Clutch (CL4) 7: Multi Deck (Lower) Pullout Clutch (CL7) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CL-ON		Operation check of Clutch
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the Transfer Cleaning Clutch (CL1). During operation, ON/OFF is repeated with an interval of 3 seconds.
	Use case	When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Drive the ITB and Drum (COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV). 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Check the gear of the Transfer Cleaning Assembly.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> MAIN-DRV COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> CL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Remove the Inner Cover so that the Clutch can be checked visually.

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
FAN		Specification of operation Fan
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Fan to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 23 1: Pre-fixing Feed Suction Fan (FM1) 2: Primary Charging Suction Fan (FM2) 3: Primary Charging Exhaust Fan (FM3) 4: Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan (FM4) 5: Color Cleaning Fan (FM5) 6: Fixing Heat Fan (FM6) 7: IH Power Supply Fan (FM7) 8: Power Supply Fan 1 (FM8) 9: Power Supply Fan (FM9) 10: Delivery Heat Fan 1 (FM10) 11: Delivery Heat Fan 2 (FM11) 12: Delivery Heat Fan 3 (FM12) 13: Delivery Heat Fan 4 (FM13) 14: Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) (FM14) 15: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) (FM15) 16: Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM16) 17: Hopper Cooling Fan (FM18) 18: Hopper Cooling Suction Fan (FM22) 19: Anti-adhesion Fan 1 (FM23) 20: Anti-adhesion Fan 2 (FM24) 21: Decurler Suction Fan (FM30) 22: Decurler Side Suction Fan (FM31) 23: Decurler Lower Exhaust Fan (FM32) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
FAN-ON		Operation check of Fan
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the Fan specified by FAN.
	Use case	When replacing the Fan/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
MTR		Specification of operation Motor
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Motor to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 21 1: Duplex Left Motor (M32) 2: Duplex Right Motor (M33) 3: Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor (M36) 4: Registration Motor (M34) 5: Pre-fixing Feed Motor (M35) 6: Delivery Motor (M37) 7: Reverse Motor (M38) 8: Left Deck Pickup Motor (M42) 9: Right Deck Pickup Motor (M43) 10: Cassette 3 Pickup Motor (M44) 11: Cassette 4 Pickup Motor (M45) 12: Deck Pickup Motor (M1) 13: Decurler Feeding Motor 1 (M51) 14: Decurler Feeding Motor 2 (M52) 15: Cassette Vertical Path Motor (M39) 16: Right Deck Vertical Path Motor (M40) 17: Left Deck Vertical Path Motor (M41) 18: Vertical Path Upper Feed Motor (M002) 19: Vertical Path Lower Feed Motor (M003) 20: Horizontal Path Feed Motor (M004) 21: Deck Pickup Motor (M001) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
MTR-ON		Operation check of Motor
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check of the Motor specified by MTR. The operation automatically stops after operation of 5 seconds.
	Use case	When replacing the Motor/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	While the Toner Container Drive Motor is active, be sure to remove the Toner Container. Otherwise, toner leakage may occur in the machine.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SL		Specification of operation Solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To specify the Solenoid to operate.
	Use case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10 1: Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL2) 2: Reverse Upper Wheel Detachment Solenoid (SL3) 3: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid (SL4) 4: Right Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL5) 5: Left Deck Pickup Solenoid (SL6) 6: Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid (SL7) 7: Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid (SL8) 8: Multi Deck (Upper) Pickup Solenoid (SL9) 9: Multi Deck (Middle) Pickup Solenoid (SL10) 10: Multi Deck (Lower) Pickup Solenoid (SL11) During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>PART-CHK		
SL-ON		Operation check of Solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
	Use case	When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 minute
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-56

■ CLEAR

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
ERR		Clear of error code
Lv.1	Details	To clear error codes (E000, E001, E002, E003, E717,E719).
	Use case	At error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DC-CON		RAM clear of DC Controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the RAM data of the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
R-CON		RAM clear of Reader Controller PCB
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the RAM data of the Reader Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JAM-HIST		Clear of jam history
Lv.1	Details	To clear the jam history.
	Use case	When clearing the jam history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ERR-HIST		Clear of error code history
Lv.1	Details	To clear the error code history.
	Use case	When clearing the error code history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
PWD-CLR		Clear of system administrator password
Lv.1	Details	To clear the password of the system administrator set in the user mode.
	Use case	When clearing the password of the system administrator
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADRS-BK		Clear of address book
Lv.1	Details	To clear the address book data.
	Use case	When clearing the address book data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CNT-MCON		Clear of Main Controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	See COUNTER for the target counter.

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
CNT-DCON		Clear of DC Controller service counter
Lv.1	Details	To clear the service counter (FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL) counted by the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When clearing the service counter counted by the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FIN-STPR, FIN-PDDL, SADDLE, STPL
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OPTION		Clear of service mode setting VL(OPTION)
Lv.1	Details	To return the value specified in service mode (OPTION) to the default value (value at the time of RAM clear).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • This item is executed for the data on the Main Controller PCB, DC Controller PCB and Reader Controller PCB.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
MMI		Clear of user mode setting value
Lv.1	Details	To clear the user mode setting values (excluding values for Control Panel, common settings, and FAX). • Common Settings • Timer Settings • Adjustment/Cleaning • Report Settings • System Settings • Copy Settings • Communications Settings • Printer Settings
	Use case	When clearing various setting values of user mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
MN-CON		RAM clear of MNCON PCB SRAM Board
Lv.1	Details	To clear the RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board. All data on the SRAM Board is initialized.
	Use case	When clearing the RAM data of the Main Controller PCB SRAM Board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Inform the user that all images in Inbox will be deleted and get approval for it. • Since the file management information is initialized, images on the HDD cannot be read. • Before execution of this item, be sure to output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT. After execution, enter necessary setting values. • The RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CARD		Clear of card ID-related data
Lv.1	Details	To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
	Use case	When clearing the data related to the card ID
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
W-TN-CLR		Clear of waste toner full alarm & error
Lv.1	Details	To clear the Waste Toner Container full alarm/error.
	Use case	When replacing the Waste Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> WT-FL-LM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
CA-KEY		Deletion of CA certificate and key pair
Lv.2	Details	To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
	Use case	When a service person replaces/discards the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/ discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the HDD, which is a problem in terms of security. • Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. • When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the HDD, etc.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	• The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. • When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive (/BOOTDEV/KCMNG), and become available in the E-RDS/ SSL function.

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
ERDS-DAT		Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data
Lv.1	Details	To initialize the SCM value of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. SCM values are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
	Use case	When upgrading the Bootable in the E-RDS environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The method of using the SRAM in E-RDS differs depending on the Bootable version. Therefore, unless the SRAM data is cleared at the time of version upgrade, data inconsistency occurs.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
KEY-CLR		Encrypt key clear of HDD Encrypt Board
Lv.2	Details	To clear the encryption key of the HDD Encryption Board (Security Kit) for replacement. Processing is executed at the time of replacement of the encryption board, and a new encryption key is generated.
	Use case	When replacing the encryption key for the HDD Encryption Board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Since all data in the HDD becomes unavailable when executing this item, be sure to initialize the HDD after turning OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Display/adj/set range	At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>CLEAR		
USBM-CLR		Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info
Lv.1	Details	To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
	Use case	When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-L-CLR		Clear of Fixing Motor current value
Lv.1	Details	To reset the log of current value of the Fixing Motor.
	Use case	When resetting the current value due to any factor other than replacement of the Pressure Belt (e.g. when recovering from failure of the Fixing Motor or gear)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-MTR2 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JV-CACHE		Cache clear of JAVA application
Lv.1	Details	To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
	Use case	When initializing the JAVA application
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-57

MISC-R

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
SCANLAMP		Light-up check of LED
Lv.1	Details	To light up the LED for 3 seconds.
	Use case	When replacing the LED
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	3 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1PSCLB-A		DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (front)
Lv.1	Details	To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
	Use case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set paper on DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure not to turn OFF/ON the power after OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B, 1PCLBRST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
1PSCLB-B		DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (back)
Lv.1	Details	To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
	Use case	When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side caused by variations in the light source of the lamp and changes in durability
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure not to turn OFF/ON the power after OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A, 1PCLBRST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
1PCLBSET		DADF 2 faces color differ crrct ref side
Lv.1	Details	To set which side of the front or back side should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.
	Use case	Before starting correction of color difference in DADF duplex printing
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1PCLBUDR		DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct lowr limit
Lv.1	Details	Colors which do not need to be corrected are sometimes corrected as a result of correction of color difference in duplex stream reading. To keep colors which do not need to be corrected, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When "1: ON" is specified, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
	Use case	If the color difference occurs on the colors which didn't have any difference before correction, adjust the correction amount before executing the color difference correction again.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
1PCLBOVR		DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct upr limit
Lv.1	Details	Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To control excessive correction, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When "1: Weak control" or "2: Strong control" is specified, excessive correction is not made, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
	Use case	If the color difference occurs on the colors which didn't have any difference before correction, adjust the correction amount before executing the color difference correction again.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Expected correction result may not be obtained.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CLM-PLTN		Sampling of color copyboard read MTF VL
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When color copyboard reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. This value is set in COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-Mx, MTF2-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the MTF chart on the copyboard glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWM-PLTN		Sampling of B&W copyboard read MTF value
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When B&W copyboard reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. This value is set in COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-Mx, MTF2-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the MTF chart on the copyboard glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLM-DF1		Sampling of clr front stream read MTF VL
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When color front side stream reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. This value is set in COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-Mx, MTF2-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the MTF chart on the ADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Perform color back side stream reading with the MTF chart set on the ADF. (CLM-DF2)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> CLM-DF2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWM-DF1		Sampling of B&W front stream read MTF VL
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When B&W front side stream reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. This value is set in COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-Mx, MTF2-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the MTF chart on the ADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. 3) Perform B&W back side stream reading with the MTF chart set on the ADF. (BWM-DF2)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> BWM-DF2 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLM-DF2		Sampling color back stream read MTF VL
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When color back side stream reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. The MTF value is set in MTF-Mx, MTF-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Perform color front side stream reading with the MTF chart set on the ADF. (CLM-DF1) 2) Set the MTF chart on the ADF. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> CLM-DF1 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to 12, MTF-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWM-DF2		Sampling B&W back stream read MTF value
Lv.1	Details	The MTF value for the Reader Unit is sometimes displaced from the factory setting value depending on the condition at transportation/storage. If the machine is installed without correcting the value, it may cause an image failure such as moire. Therefore, it is necessary to readjust the MTF value by reading the MTF adjustment chart at installation. When B&W back side stream reading is performed, the controller performs sampling of the MTF value. The MTF value is set in MTF-Mx, MTF-Sx.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Perform B&W front side stream reading with the MTF chart set on the ADF. (BWM-DF1) 2) Set the MTF chart on the ADF. 3) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> BWM-DF1 COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to 12, MTF-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLPLT-EN		Color copyboard read MTF VL initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for color copyboard reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When CLM-PLTN is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with CLM-PLTN becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the front side of a color image even performing a fine adjustment with CLM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with CLM-PLTN.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> CLM-PLTN, CLM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWPLT-EN		B&W copyboard read MTF value initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for B&W copyboard reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When BWM-PLTN is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with BWM-PLTN becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the front side of a B&W image even performing a fine adjustment with BWM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with BWM-PLTN.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> BWM-PLTN, BWM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLDF1-EN		Clr front stream read MTF VL initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for color front side stream reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When CLM-DF1 is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with CLM-DF1 becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the front side of a color image even performing a fine adjustment with CLM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with CLM-DF1.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> CLM-DF1, CLM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWDF1-EN		B&W front stream read MTF VL initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for B&W front side stream reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When BWM-DF1 is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with BWM-DF1 becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the front side of a B&W image even performing a fine adjustment with BWM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with BWM-DF1.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> BWM-DF1, BWM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF2-M1 to 12, MTF2-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLDF2-EN		Clr back stream read MTF VL initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for color back side stream reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When CLM-DF2 is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with CLM-DF2 becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the back side of a color image even performing a fine adjustment with CLM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with CLM-DF2.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> CLM-DF2, CLM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to 12, MTF-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
BWDF2-EN		B&W back stream read MTF VL initial set
Lv.1	Details	To return the MTF value for B&W back side stream reading to the factory setting value. Since overwriting is performed with the backup data retained in the Reader Controller PCB, the MTF value obtained by sampling of the MTF chart becomes disabled. When BWM-DF2 is executed, the value is automatically set to 1. When the value is set to 0, the value adjusted with BWM-DF2 becomes disabled and returned to the factory setting value.
	Use case	When returning the MTF value to the initial setting value upon user's request in case that a sufficient quality level cannot be obtained on the back side of a B&W image even performing a fine adjustment with BWM-TGT after adjusting the MTF value with BWM-DF2.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The MTF value obtained by reading the MTF chart becomes disabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Factory setting value, 1: Adjustment value at installation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> BWM-DF2, BWM-TGT COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> MTF-M1 to 12, MTF-S1 to 12
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
CLM-TGT		Fine adjustment of color MTF value
Lv.1	Details	To perform the filter processing inside of the Reader Controller so that the MTF value measured by CLM-PLTN/CLM-DF1/CLM-DF2 becomes 55% or lower of the value. When 1 is specified, the MTF correction filter is calculated again, and the MTF value becomes 50% or lower of the value (the image becomes foggy). The backed up MTF filter correction coefficient is updated.
	Use case	When decreasing the MTF value (to make the image foggy) upon user's request (moire, incorrect judgment)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 55% 1: 50% (The image becomes foggy.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	The MTF value is set to 65% at the time of shipment.
BWM-TGT		Fine adjustment of B&W MTF value
Lv.1	Details	To perform the filter processing inside of the Reader Controller so that the MTF value measured by BWM-PLTN/BWM-DF1/BWM-DF2 becomes 55% or lower of the value. When 1 is specified, the MTF correction filter is calculated again, and the MTF value becomes 50% or lower of the value (the image becomes foggy). The backed up MTF filter correction coefficient is updated.
	Use case	When decreasing the MTF value (to make the image foggy) upon user's request (moire, incorrect judgment)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 55% 1: 50% (The image becomes foggy.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Approx. 2 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	The MTF value is set to 65% at the time of shipment.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-R		
SCANLMP2		Light-up check of LED Lamp Unit: back
Lv.1	Details	To light up the LED Lamp Unit for back side, which is placed in the ADF, and check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
	Use case	When replacing the LED Lamp Unit for back side
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-58

MISC-P

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
P-PRINT		Output of service mode setting value
Lv.1	Details	To print the service mode setting value.
	Use case	Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 120 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
MAIN-DRV		Adj of user mode Drum cleaning time
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the duration to execute cleaning of the Photosensitive Drum to be performed by the user mode. The Photosensitive Drum and ITB perform idle rotation for the specified period of time without high voltage applied.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When image smear occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When the period is too long, flip occurs on the Drum Cleaning Blade or the blade is getting close to the end of life.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	30
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Drum
	Supplement/memo	-
KEY-HIST		Output of Ctrl Panel key entry history
Lv.1	Details	To print the key input history on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When printing the key input history on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 40 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
HIST-PRT		Output of jam and error history
Lv.1	Details	To print the jam history and error history.
	Use case	When printing the jam/error history
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRS-DATA		Moving memory reception data to Inbox
Lv.2	Details	To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
	Use case	When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
USER-PRT		Output of user mode list
Lv.1	Details	To print the user mode list.
	Use case	When printing the user mode list
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 35 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 3 seconds before printing starts.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
LBL-PRNT		Output of service label
Lv.1	Details	To print the service label.
	Use case	When printing the service label
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 55 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	It takes approximately 15 seconds before printing starts.
PRE-EXP		Light-up of Pre-exposure LED
Lv.1	Details	To light up the Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y/M/C/Bk). Open the Front Cover, and check that the LEDs light up visually. It automatically stops after all light up.
	Use case	When checking that the Pre-exposure LEDs light up
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Drum memory may occur, so be sure not to execute this item frequently.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
D-PRINT		Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
Lv.1	Details	To output items displayed by DISPLAY in the service mode . Items output by P-PRINT, LBL-PRNT and HIST-PRT and ALARM are excluded.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 45 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1ATVC-EX		Execute of primary transfer ATVC control
Lv.1	Details	To execute the primary transfer ATVC control to optimize the primary transfer voltage.
	Use case	• At occurrence of the primary transfer failure • When replacing the Primary Transfer Roller and ITB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 3.5 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
ENV-PRT		Inside temp/hmdy & fix roller temp log
Lv.1	Details	To print the data of temperature and humidity in the machine/ temperature of the surface of the Fixing Roller as logs.
	Use case	When grasping information of temperature in the machine/fixing temperature for trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 30 seconds
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ITB-ROT		[Not Used (for expansion)]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-ROT		[Not Used (for expansion)]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
ATR-EX		Execution of ATR control
Lv.2	Details	To execute the ATR control for all colors.
	Use case	• At occurrence of E020 • At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTR-EX		Execution of warm-up rotation
Lv.2	Details	To execute the regular warm-up rotation performed first time for the day excluding the Photosensitive Drum idle rotation and Charging Wire cleaning.
	Use case	• When restarting potential control after execution of COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> PO-CNT • When the D-max control condition is changed
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
PJH-P-1		Detail info of print job history:100 job
Lv.1	Details	To print the print job history for the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the history of all print jobs is printed.
	Use case	When printing the print job history with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.
PJH-P-2		Detail info of print job history:all job
Lv.1	Details	To print the history of all print jobs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs printed.
	Use case	When printing the print job history with detailed information
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Output the print job history with detailed information which is not displayed/printed in the job history screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job history.

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
PT-LPADJ		Adj of Patch Sensor light intensity
Lv.1	Details	To execute correction of patch intensity and correction of background.
	Use case	When replacing the Patch Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	5 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> P-SENS-P, P-SENS-S, P-LED-DA COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> ALF-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WTN-OFST		Adj of Waste Toner Full Sensor
Lv.1	Details	To adjust offset of Waste Toner Full Sensor.
	Use case	• When replacing the Waste Toner Full Sensor • When replacing the DC Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	1 second
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
USBH-PRT		Output of USB device information report
Lv.1	Details	To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
DISCHG		Execution of discharge current control
Lv.2	Details	To execute the discharging current control.
	Use case	When image failure occurs due to uneven YMC discharge.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	20 seconds
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> PRISMP-Y, PRISMP-M, PRISMP-C, PRIMACV-Y, PRIMACV-M, PRIMACV-C, PRIACI-Y, PRIACI-M, PRIACI-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPIT-EX		Execution of toner ejection
Lv.2	Details	To supply new toner by ejecting the toner in the Developing Assembly. Use this mode when the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is left for a long time.
	Use case	When the image density is low or coarseness occurs on halftone image after the machine is not used for a long time (e.g. summer vacation)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>MISC-P		
DRUM-TH		Drum Thermopile operation check
Lv.2	Details	To check if the Drum Thermopile detects the surface temperature of the Drum correctly. The operation status and the surface temperature are displayed.
	Use case	When replacing the Drum Thermopile
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK! -58 to 64
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-59

SYSTEM

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
DOWNLOAD		Shift to download mode
Lv.1	Details	To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST.
	Use case	At upgrade
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST.
	Caution	Do not turn OFF the power before HOLD is displayed.
	Display/adj/set range	When waiting for a command: STAND-BY/STNDBY, In communication: CONNECTED, Communication terminated: HOLD
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE		Specify HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK partition No.
Lv.1	Details	To specify the partition number of the HDD to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
	Use case	When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Entire HDD 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4: Program file storage area 5: MEAP application 6: Address book transfer setting 7: MEAP storage data 8: System log storage area
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Universal file: Management information of user setting data, various log data, PDL spool data, and image data, etc.

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
HD-CHECK		Entire HDD check and recovery
Lv.1	Details	To check the entire HDD and execute recovery processing.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Sector check of the entire HDD and recovery 1: Image accumulation area 2: Universal file storage area 3: PDL file storage area 4. Program file storage area
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HD-CLEAR		Initialization of specified partition
Lv.1	Details	To initialize the HDD partition specified by CHK-TYPE.
	Use case	When initializing the HDD partition
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
	Display/adj/set range	Top 2 digits: Progress ratio (%, Returns to "00" at termination) Last 2 digits: Result at termination (00: Normally finished, Others: Abnormally finished)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
DEBUG-1		Setting of log type and save timing
Lv.2	Details	To set the types of logs to be stored and the timing to store logs in the HDD. Logs are used to analyze the cause of a trouble.
	Use case	When analyzing the cause of a trouble
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service. Change the setting value in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Save PLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception 1: Save PLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception/Encode 2: Save SUBLOG at detection of Reboot/Exception/Encode 3: Save SUBLOG in overwrite mode at detection of Reboot/Exception/Encode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-2(Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PLOG can be printed by COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-2. SUBLOG cannot be printed. (It should be uploaded from SST.)
DEBUG-2		Output of log saved on HDD
Lv.2	Details	To print the PLOG saved in HDD by COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-1. (A4: Approx. 20 sheets) SUBLOG is not printed. It should be uploaded from SST.
	Use case	When printing PLOG
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DEBUG-1(Level 2)
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
DSRAMBUP		Backup of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten by the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DSRAMRES		Restore of DC Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the DC Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the DC Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten by the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM		
RSRAMBUP		Backup of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details	To back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten by the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RSRAMRES		Restore of Reader Controller PCB SRAM
Lv.2	Details	To restore the setting data which has been backed up in SRAM of the Reader Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-60

OPTION

FNC-SW

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
PO-CNT		ON/OFF of potential control function
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of potential control function.
	Use case	When replacing the Potential Sensor
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 1 (ON) after servicing.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MODEL-SZ		Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size
Lv.1	Details	To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The default differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SCANSLCT		ON/OFF of scan area calculate function
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
	Use case	When matching the scanning area with the paper size
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DH-SW		ON/OFF of auto D-half control
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of auto D-half control. Execution interval can be set by COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> INTROT-2.
	Use case	• When D-half-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of D-half-related failure • Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to set the value back to 1 (ON) after servicing.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> DH-TMG
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SENS-CNF		Setting of original detection size
Lv.2	Details	To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration/A configuration. Select 1 (Inch configuration) for Inch configuration machine or 2 (A configuration) for A configuration machine.
	Use case	When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CONFIG		Set country/area/lang/location/ppr size
Lv.1	Details	To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in HDD.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region (e.g. JP:Japan) YY: Language (fixed, e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (fixed, e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
W/SCNR		Setting of Reader Unit installation
Lv.1	Details	To set installation of the Reader Unit. 1 (installed) is automatically selected once the Reader Unit is detected at the start of the machine.
	Use case	When installing/removing the Reader Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	According to the setting at shipment
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ORG-LGL		Special paper size set in DADF mode: LGL
Lv.2	Details	To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: FOLIO-R, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Argentine LEGAL-R, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-LTR		Special paper size set in DADF mode: LTR
Lv.2	Details	To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ORG-B5		Special paper size set in DADF mode: B5
Lv.2	Details	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTROT-1		Set ini/last rotation auto adj exe intvl
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper interval to execute process auto adjustment (ACR toner ejection control) at initial/last rotation. As the value is incremented by 1, the interval is increased by 1 sheet.
	Use case	When matching the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
	Display/adj/set range	50 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	100
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INTROT-2		Set of last rotation auto adj exe intvl
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper interval to execute auto adjustment (D-max control, D-half control) at last rotation. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper interval is increased by 1 sheet. When 0 is specified, the control is not executed.
	Use case	When matching the use environment of the user.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Increasing the number of sheets (widening the interval) causes higher frequency of image failure.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20000 0: No control
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	15000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INTROT-T		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MODELSZ2		Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF for global support of document size detection in copyboard reading mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request (mixed media original with AB/Inch configuration)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SVMD-ENT		Setting of entry method to service mode
Lv.2	Details	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [2] and [8] at the same time - [Settings/Registration] 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FXWRNLVL		Set No.of fed sht FxBltUnt warn dis lvl
Lv.2	Details	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets to display the life alarm message of Fixing Belt Unit.
	Use case	When switching the warning level of the Fixing Belt Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Error display threshold value 1: The value 10,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 2: The value 20,000 smaller than the error display threshold value 3: The value 30,000 smaller than the error display threshold value
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGSW2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
BASE-SW		Model switch set from MEAP-Full to Base
Lv.1	Details	To switch from the MEAP-Full model to the Base model. Switch this mode in the case of restricting the operation of MEAP application for trouble analysis.
	Use case	When trouble that caused by MEAP application occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Switch from the Base model to the MEAP-Full model is not available.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Base model), 1: ON (Full model)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Depending on the setting of option bit (MeapModelBIT).
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
KSIZE-SW		Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support
Lv.2	Details	To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
	Use case	When using K size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > MODEL-SZ; and if MODEL-SZ is "0: AB configuration", this mode is enabled.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
ORG-A4R		Special paper size set in DADF mode: A4R
Lv.2	Details	To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized in DADF stream reading mode. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When picking up special paper size original from DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDF-RDCT		PDF reduction set at forwarding
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by IFAX into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
REBOOTSW		Restart setting at E240 error occurrence
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to reboot in the case of E240 error. In the case of E240 error, the machine is automatically rebooted due to the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system while the spooled print job is cleared. Print job can be obtained if selecting the setting not to reboot.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the possibility of continuous operation of the drive system in the case of E240 error.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Rebooted, 1: Not rebooted
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	E240 error: Communication error between the Main Controller and the DC Controller.
SJB-UNW		Reserve upper limit of secure print job
Lv.2	Details	To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secure print job.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
WEBV-SW		ON/OFF of WebDAV function
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of WebDAV function. OFF setting can reduce memory use of the machine. In addition, the following WebDAV-related items are hidden in user mode. Settings/Registration> Set Destination> Register Destinations> Register New Dest.> File> Protocol> WebDAV Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Use Divided Chunk Send for WebDAV TX
	Use case	When reducing memory use of the machine
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Set Destination> Register Destinations> Register New Dest.> File> Protocol> WebDAV Settings/Registration> Function Settings> Send> Common Settings> Use Divided Chunk Send for WebDAV TX
	Supplement/memo	WebDAV function is equipped as standard with the machine.
CARD-RNG		Card number setting (department number)
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
	Use case	When setting the number of cards (departments)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
COMP-PRT		Img proc memory allocate at job conflict
Lv.2	Details	When making 2 or more composition prints (page number, number of copies, stamp, date, booklet, watermark), memory for image processing is allotted preferentially to print jobs. Meanwhile, memory for image processing of scan/send and PDL input becomes insufficient depending on the options and document size, and these jobs might be unprocessed until composition prints are finished. If these jobs are interfered each other, image processing can be put forward little by little by allotting memory equally to each job.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Print priority, 1: Equal allocation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ARCDT-SW		ON/OFF of ARCDAT control
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of ARCDAT control. When "1: OFF" is set, the result of ARCDAT control is not reflected to LUT. When the hue variation occurs in the case of failure value displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C, turn OFF the ARCDAT control once and check the hue. If hue variation is alleviated, analyze the cause of ARCDAT control error (developer, Patch Sensor, etc.).
	Use case	When hue variation occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Make sure to set "0: ON" again when ARCDAT control recovers.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> HT-C
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SJOB-CL		Set of scan job canceling by logout
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• The job in scanning operation cannot be canceled. • Cancel by logout is kept in The log.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.
USB-RCNT		Auto connect set at USB device disconnct
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable automatic connection when the USB device is disconnected. With the setting to disable automatic connection, USB device cannot be used if disconnecting and then connecting the USB device. To enable connection again, the power needs to be turned OFF/ON. With the setting to enable automatic connection, connect again after disconnecting, and then connecting the USB device again.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	With the setting to enable automatic connection, disconnecting of 1 area makes automatic connection of all USB devices if there is USB hub.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No automatic connection, 1: Automatic connection
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
UNLMTBND		Over 400 binders print job support set
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to support print job that exceeds 400 binders. With the setting to support, the machine makes print by sharing binders according to job attribution. Select "1: Not supported" if the user does not print job* with large quantity of binders.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Automatic setting (when the print server is not connected: no support; When the print server is connected: supported) 1: Not supported
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	* : A job that requires finishing (such as stapling) in one job. Does not apply in the case of executing finishing with multiple sets of output.
MIBCOUNT		Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB
Lv.2	Details	To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER 1 to 6
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 to 6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
MEAP-PRI		Setting of MEAP task priority
Lv.2	Details	Selecting ON increases MEAP task priority.
	Use case	When improving processing performance of MEAP
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CNTR-SW		Init of parts counter replacement timing
Lv.1	Details	To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0: Returned to the initial value
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
W/RAID		Setting of RAID Board installation
Lv.1	Details	To set installation condition of RAID Board (HDD Mirroring Kit). Select "1: Installed" when installing the RAID Board. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the RAID Board.
	Use case	When installing/removing RAID Board
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PSWD-SW		Password type set to enter service mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.
	Use case	Upon request from the user who concerns security
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
SM-PSWD		Password setting for service technician
Lv.2	Details	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.
	Use case	When password is required to get into service mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	11111111
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RPT2SIDE		Set of report 1sided/2-sided output
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.
	Use case	When making 2-sided report output to reduce the number of output pages
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
BRWS-FAV		Set of service browser favorite register
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to allow registration of favorites in the browser for service. When 1 is set, favorites in the browser for service can be edited, and any URLs can be accessed.
	Use case	When service engineers edit favorites in the browser for service
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PSCL-MS		Setting of last rotation D-half control
Lv.1	Details	To set at which speed (1/1 speed, 1/2 speed, or 1/3 speed) D-half control is executed at last rotation. When 2 is set, it is executed only for the lastly used speed only. This is suitable for the users who frequently use a specific paper type. When 3 is set, it is executed for all speeds simultaneously. This is suitable for the users who use various paper types.
	Use case	When setting the speed according to the materials used by the user
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 3 2: Lastly used speed, 3: All speeds
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
DMX-DISP		ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at full adjustment of auto gradation adjustment. When "0: ON" is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Four A4-size sheets are used for test prints (One for D-max PASCAL control and three for PASCAL control) When "1: OFF" is set, PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) only is executed. Three A4-size sheets are used for test prints (for PASCAL control).
	Use case	When making the setting according to the usage of the user
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STND-PNL		Set of 3-D Control Panel installation
Lv.2	Details	To set whether the 3-D Control Panel is installed. When the 3-D Control Panel is installed, set "1: Installed".
	Use case	At installation of the 3-D Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
INVALPDL		Disable of PDL license
Lv.1	Details	To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
	Use case	When prohibiting the use of PDL
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IMGCNTPR		Setting of image quality mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the image quality mode. The counter priority mode is applied when 1 is set, and the image quality priority mode is applied when 0 is set.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Image quality priority mode, 1: Counter priority mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
CDS-FIRM		Set to allow firmware update by admin
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to permit update of the firmware by user (administrator). When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.
	Use case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Europe: 1, Other than Europe: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CDS-MEAP		Set to allow MEAP instal by admin
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater can be activated from the user mode.
	Use case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
CDS-UGW		Set to allow firmware update from UGW
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.
	Use case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System
LOCLFIRM		Set to allow firmware update by file
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.
	Use case	When prohibiting the administrator to update the firmware using a file
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled (This setting can be specified for China, Korea and Taiwan models only.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
RSHDW-SW		ON/OFF of remote shutdown
Lv.1	Details	A shared multi-function machine is not likely to be shut down at power failure. Set ON/OFF of the remote shutdown function to prevent accident. When "1: ON" is set, the machine can be shut down from the remote shutdown menu displayed in the remote UI.
	Use case	When preventing an accident at specified power-off time.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
T1HP-POS		Set pry-trns diseng/eng pstn:initial VL
Lv.1	Details	To set the engagement or disengagement position as the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers (Y, M, C). When "0: Engagement position" is set, the Primary Transfer Rollers of 4 colors engage the ITB in the initial state. When "1: Disengagement position" is set, the Primary Transfer Roller of Bk only engages the ITB in the initial state. Set "0: Engagement position" if you give priority to the first copy time in the color mode. Set "1: Disengagement position" if you give priority to the first copy time in the B&W mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Frequency to use color/B&W)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Engagement position, 1: Disengagement position
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
MC-FANSW		Set of Controller Cooling Fan control
Lv.1	Details	To set full speed/half speed to fan control of the Controller Cooling Fan 1 and 2. When "1: Full speed" is set, the heat exhaust efficiency is enhanced.
	Use case	• When HDD damage occurs multiple times • When the machine is installed in high temperature environment in which HDD damage is likely to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Half speed, 1: Full speed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FNC-SW		
OP-FAN		Setting of Anti-adhesion Fan airflow
Lv.1	Details	In the normal sequence, the Anti-adhesion Fan is set to OFF for the reverse delivery, and 1/1 speed for the straight delivery or 2-sided delivery. Set the airflow of the Anti-adhesion Fan when the delivery adhesion occurs or the delivery stackability decreases. Set to 1 (1/2 speed) or 2 (1/1 speed) when the delivery adhesion occurs at the time of the reverse delivery. Set to 1 (1/2 speed) or 3 (OFF) when the delivery stackability decreases at the time of the straight delivery or the 2-sided delivery.
	Use case	• When the delivery adhesion occurs at the time of the reverse delivery • When the delivery stackability is low at the time of the straight delivery or the 2-sided delivery
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	• When changing the value from 3 to 1 or 2, the delivery stackability decreases. • When changing the value from 2 to 1 or 3, the delivery adhesion may deteriorate.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Normal sequence, 1: 1/2 speed, 2: 1/1 speed, 3: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-61

DSPLY-SW

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-COPY		Display/hide of copy screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-BOX		Display/hide of Inbox screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the Inbox function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No Inbox function (Storing is not available even with PDL to Inbox.) 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/ remote UI)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-SEND		Display/hide of send screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-FAX		Display/hide of FAX screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
T-LW-LVL		Dis timing of toner level warning mssg
Lv.2	Details	To set the warning message display timing (indicate the remaining toner in Toner Container using "%"). When the residual toner level becomes lower than the threshold, a warning message of "The toner container can be replaced (continuous print is available)" is displayed on the Control Panel. When the value is incremented by 1, the threshold is increased by 1%. As the bigger value is set, the message timing to be displayed becomes earlier.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • At the timing that the service engineer visits to the customer, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 100
	Unit	1%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	25
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NWERR-SW		OFF/ON of network-related error display
Lv.2	Details	To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
	Use case	When using the machine as a copy machine
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1: Normal model, 0: Self-copy model
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UISW-DSP		ON/OFF of user screen switch display
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the switch to change the standard screen and simple screen for the users.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
T-CRG-SW		ON/OFF of Toner Cntner rplce user mode
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the Toner Container replacement screen in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Replace Specified Toner
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
FXMSG-SW		ON/OFF of Fixing Ass'y rplce warning dis
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the warning prompting to replace the Fixing Assembly on the Control Panel when the Fixing Assembly reaches its life. Criteria for judging the life differ, depending on the setting value of FXMSGSW2. FXMSGSW2 = 0: Fixing Assembly Motor current value + Fixing Belt Unit rotation time FXMSGSW2 = 1: Items above + Total number of sheets fed on Fixing Belt Unit Factor at warning occurrence is identified in accordance with CODE column of log displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2. - 06-0004: Current value of the Fixing Assembly Motor (FX-MTR2 to 8) - No log: Rotation time of the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-U-TM1) - 06-0002: Total number of sheets fed on Fixing Belt Unit (FX-BLT-U)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSGSW2 COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2 COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING>FX-MTR2 to 8, FX-U-TM1 COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
MEAP-DSP		Screen switch set from MEAP to standard
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable switching from MEAP screen to the standard screen (COPY/SEND/Mail Box screen, etc). (Setting to display/hide the arrow mark on MEAP screen) In the case of an error/jam/alarm, the screen is switched to the standard screen to display warning even if disabling this mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> ANIM-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	If disabling the switch with ANIM-SW, the screen will not be switched to the standard screen even in the case of an error/jam/alarm.
ANIM-SW		Screen switch set from MEAP to warning
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable switching from MEAP screen to the error/jam screen. If disabling this mode, the screen will not be switched to the warning screen in the case of an error/jam/alarm, and a message is appeared on the MEAP screen indicating to contact the service person.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled (No display of warning screen)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> MEAP-DSP
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	If just disabling the switch with MEAP-DSP, the screen is switched to the standard screen in the case of an error/jam/alarm. If disabling the switch with ANIM-SW, the screen will not be switched to the standard screen and a warning is appeared on MEAP screen.

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-PRINT		Display/hide of print job screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the print job screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IMGC-ADJ		Dis/hide of img adj item in user mode
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide the item relating to image adjustment in user mode. When selecting display setting, detailed image adjustment procedure will be displayed only for the duplicated paper specified with the following settings: Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management.
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Set Paper Type Management
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-RSCAN		Display/hide of remote scan screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-EPRNT		Display/hide of extended print screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the extended print screen (print screen for print server).
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-WEB		Display/hide of Web browser screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-HOLD		Display/hide of hold job screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
TNR-WARN		ON/OFF of toner alarm message
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the toner alarm message.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0 (other than USA), 1 (USA)
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RMT-CNSL		ON/OFF of MEAP console screen
Lv.1	Details	Selecting "1: ON" enables to obtain log for Function Composer on console screen.
	Use case	When obtaining log for Function Composer
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-SBOX		ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0: Europe, 1: Other than Europe
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-MEM		ON/OFF of memory media screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-NAVI		Dis/hide of introduce to useful features
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
UI-MOBP		Display/hide of mobile print
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide "Mobile Print" in the main menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
FCOT-DSP		ON/OFF of FCOT priority mode in usermode
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in the user mode. When 1 is set, the home position of the Primary Transfer Rollers for Y, M, C can be switched. (Equivalent to COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T1HP-POS.)
	Use case	When setting "Color/Black Priority for First Print Time" in the user mode
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> T1HP-POS
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Color/Black Priority for First Print Time
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
FXMSGSW2		ON/OFF of Fix Belt Uni life criteria
Lv.2	Details	To set whether the total number of sheets fed on Fixing Belt Unit is included as one of the criteria for judging the message indication of the Fixing Assembly replacement. When FXMSG-SW is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLS-PTH		Adj developer ejectn interval:continuous
Lv.2	Details	In case of many continuous jobs, the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the interval (the number of sheets) which the developer is forcibly ejected.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much at continuous jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW		
UI-CUSTM		ON/OFF of Quick Menu screen display
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Quick Menu screen on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When not displaying the Quick Menu screen on the Control Panel
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-62

IMG-FIX

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
DMX-OF-Y		Adjustment of Y-color D-max setting
Lv.2	Details	Even auto gradation adjustment is executed, the density on a solid part (Y-color image) might be inappropriate, so use this mode to adjust the D-max control setting. When the density is low, increase the value, and when the density is high, decrease the value.
	Use case	When the density on the solid part of the image is inappropriate although auto gradation adjustment is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute the auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DMX-OF-M		Adjustment of M-color D-max setting
Lv.2	Details	Even auto gradation adjustment is executed, the density on a solid part (M-color image) might be inappropriate, so use this mode to adjust the D-max control setting. When the density is low, increase the value, and when the density is high, decrease the value.
	Use case	When the density on the solid part of the image is inappropriate although auto gradation adjustment is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute the auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
DMX-OF-C		Adjustment of C-color D-max setting
Lv.2	Details	Even auto gradation adjustment is executed, the density on a solid part (C-color image) might be inappropriate, so use this mode to adjust the D-max control setting. When the density is low, increase the value, and when the density is high, decrease the value.
	Use case	When the density on the solid part of the image is inappropriate although auto gradation adjustment is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute the auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DMX-OF-K		Adjustment of Bk-color D-max setting
Lv.2	Details	Even auto gradation adjustment is executed, the density on a solid part (Bk-color image) might be inappropriate, so use this mode to adjust the D-max control setting. When the density is low, increase the value, and when the density is high, decrease the value.
	Use case	When the density on the solid part of the image is inappropriate although auto gradation adjustment is executed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute the auto gradation adjustment.
	Caution	Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-WUT		Set of Fixing Assembly warm-up time
Lv.2	Details	To set the warm-up time of the Fixing Assembly, which is performed first time for the day. Use "0: Initial value" in the normal operation. Extend the time as needed when a fixing failure occurs first time for the day. As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 60 seconds.
	Use case	• When a fixing failure occurs first time for the day • In the environment of 15 deg C or lower • When using media out of the specifications
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Initial value, 1: Initial value + 60 seconds, 2: Initial value + 120 seconds, 3: Initial value + 180 seconds
	Unit	60 seconds
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-ST1		Adjustment of standby 1 temperature
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standby 1 fixing temperature control temperature, fixing start target temperature.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-ST2		Adjustment of standby 2 temperature
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standby 2 fixing temperature control temperature.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-ST1L		Adj of standby 1 pressure temperature
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standby 1 pressure temperature control temperature, pressure start target temperature.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3 -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 10 deg C, 2: 20 deg C, 3: 30 deg C
	Unit	10 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-ST2L		Adj of standby 2 pressure temperature
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the standby 2 pressure temperature control temperature.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3 -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 10 deg C, 2: 20 deg C, 3: 30 deg C
	Unit	10 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-P1-1		Adj of Plain ppr 1 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Plain 1". Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-P1-2		Plain ppr1ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Plain 1". Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-P2-1		Adj of plain ppr 2 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Plain 2". Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, a separation failure, or wrinkles occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-P2-2		Plain ppr2 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Plain 2". Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-H1-1		Adj of heavy ppr 1 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Heavy 1". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-H1-2		Heavy ppr1 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Heavy 1". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-H2-1		Adj of heavy ppr 2 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Heavy 2". Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure or an image failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-H2-2		Heavy ppr2 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Heavy 2". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-H3-1		Adj of heavy ppr 3 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Heavy 3". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-H3-2		Heavy ppr3 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Heavy 3". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-H4-1		Adj of heavy ppr 4 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Heavy 4". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-H4-2		Heavy ppr4 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Heavy 4". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-C1		Coat ppr1 ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 1" which paper weight is customized to 106 to 128g/m2. Set a negative value when wrinkles occur. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-C2		Coat ppr2 ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 2". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-C3		Coat ppr3 ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 3". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-C4		Coat ppr4 ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 4". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-THIN		Thin ppr ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3 for "Thin Paper". Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-OHT		Transp ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3 for "Transparency". Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-L		Pressure ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure temperature control temperature (initial rotation temperature, print temperature 1 to 3). (Common setting for all paper types) Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure or an image failure occurs (Adjust the fixing control temperature in the normal operation.)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 3 -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 10 deg C, 2: 20 deg C, 3: 30 deg C
	Unit	10 deg C
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DWN-TMP		Adj of down sequence temp threshold VL
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the threshold value of the temperature at which the machine goes into the down sequence. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the machine is less likely to enter the down sequence. When -4 is set, the down sequence actually becomes OFF.
	Use case	When making adjustments according to the environment and media. Conditions in which the machine is likely to go into the down sequence (the center temperature is likely to be lowered): 500 sheets or more of continuous prints in small size, LL or lower temperature environment, input voltage lower than the rated voltage
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 1 -4: -10 deg C, -3: -3 deg C, -2: -2 deg C, -1: -1 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +1 deg C
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
EDG-WAIT		Edge heat stby set: thin/pln1,2/rcycl1,2
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of job standby in the case of temperature rise at the edge of "Thin, Plain 1, Plain 2, Recycled 1 and Recycled 2," and adjust the job acceptance judgment temperature when ON is set. Use "0: OFF" in the normal operation. When hot offset due to temperature rise at the paper edge occurs, set 1 to 3 (ON). As the value is incremented by 1, the job acceptance judgment temperature is decreased by 5 deg C.
	Use case	When hot offset occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When ON is set, job standby occurs after small size sheets are continuously fed.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: OFF 1: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value) 2: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 5 deg C) 3: ON (Job acceptance judgment temperature: Initial value - 10 deg C)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-FAN1		Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan ON temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the temperature condition (center and edge) which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON during/after a job. Use "0: Initial value" in the normal operation.
	Use case	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned ON
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-1 to 4 -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 10 deg C, 2: 20 deg C, 3: 30 deg C, 4: 40 deg C
	Unit	10 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-FAN2		Adj of Press Belt Cooling Fan OFF temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the temperature condition (edge) which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF during/after a job. Use "0: Initial value" in the normal operation.
	Use case	When changing the temperature condition to which the Pressure Belt Cooling Fan is turned OFF
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -20 deg C, -1: -10 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 10 deg C, 2: 20 deg C
	Unit	10 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIP-DWN		Adj of pressure amount: Coated paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the Pressure Belt when feeding "Coated Paper." Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the pressure amount is decreased.
	Use case	When wrinkles or rain-like spots occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 2 -3: 892 pulses, -2: 792 pulses, -1: 692 pulses, 0: 592 pulses, 1: 492 pulses, 2: 392 pulses
	Unit	100 pulses
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
NIP-DWN2		Adj of pressure amount: heavy paper 1, 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the Pressure Belt when feeding "Heavy 1, 2." Use 3 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the pressure amount is decreased.
	Use case	When paper edge scratches the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Fixing at the paper edge might be deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3 -3: 892 pulses, -2: 792 pulses, -1: 692 pulses, 0: 592 pulses, 1: 492 pulses, 2: 392 pulses, 3: 0 pulses
	Unit	100 pulses
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIP-DWN3		Adj of pressure amount: heavy paper 3, 4
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the Pressure Belt when feeding "Heavy 3, 4." Use 3: Initial value in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the pressure amount is lowered.
	Use case	When paper edge scratches the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Fixing at the edge might be deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range	-3 to 3 -3: 892 pulses, -2: 792 pulses, -1: 692 pulses, 0: 592 pulses, 1: 492 pulses, 2: 392 pulses, 3: 0 pulses
	Unit	100 pulses
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-R1-1		Adj rcycl paper 1 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Recycled 1." Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-R2-1		Adj rcycl paper 2 print temperature 1
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the print temperature 1 for "Recycled 2." Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-R1-2		Adj rcycl1 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Recycled 1." Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-R2-2		Adj rcycl2 ini rotn temp, print temp 2&3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature, print temperature 2 and 3 for "Recycled 2." Set a negative value when wrinkles or separation failure occurs, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a separation failure, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-C5		Coat 5 ini rotn temp, print temp 1-3
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 5" which paper weight is customized to 106 to 128g/m2. Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: 5 deg C, 2: 10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
NIP-DWN1		Adj of pressure amount: Plain paper 2
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the pressure amount of the Pressure Belt when feeding "Plain 2." Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation. As the value is smaller, the pressure amount is decreased.
	Use case	When paper edge scratches the Pressure Belt
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	FCOT, wrinkles, and fixing deterioration at the edge might occur.
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 0 -6: 892 pulses, -5: 792 pulses, -4: 692 pulses, -3: 592 pulses, -2: 492 pulses, -1: 392 pulses, 0: 0 pulse
	Unit	100 pulses
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
FX-ERRSW		ON/OFF of Fixing Belt Unit life judgment
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to judge the life of the Fixing Belt Unit using the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When 1 is set, FX-U-ERR (error display) is enabled.
	Use case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-U-ERR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-U-ERR		Set Fix Belt Unit life error thresholdVL
Lv.2	Details	To set the threshold value for the number of fed sheets which an error indicating that the Fixing Belt Unit reaches its life is displayed when the life of the Fixing Belt Unit is judged by the number of fed sheets. The number of fed sheets is counted by COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U. When FX-ERRSW is 1, this setting is enabled.
	Use case	When enabling the judgment of the Fixing Belt Unit life
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 300K, 2: 400K, 3: 500K, 4: 600K
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> FX-ERRSW COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> FXWRNLVL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> FXMSG-SW, FXMSGSW2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-C1B		Adj coated ppr 1B print fix ctrl temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 1" which paper weight is 129 to 150g/m2 (default). Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-C1C		Adj coated ppr 1C print fix ctrl temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 1" which paper weight is customized to 151 to 180g/m2. Set a negative value when wrinkles occur, and set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When wrinkles, a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
TMP-C5B		Adj coated ppr 5B print fix ctrl temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 5" which paper weight is 129 to 150g/m2 (default). Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TMP-C5C		Adj coated ppr 5C print fix ctrl temp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the initial rotation temperature and print temperature 1 to 3 for "Coated 5" which paper weight is customized to 151 to 180g/m2. Set a positive value when a fixing failure occurs. In addition, use this mode when an image failure or deterioration of gloss occurs. Use 0 (initial value) in the normal operation.
	Use case	When a fixing failure, an image failure, or deterioration of gloss occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
	Unit	5 deg C
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX		
L-WAIT		ON/OFF of standby:Press Belt temp rise
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of standby mode at temperature rising of Pressure Belt and the threshold value. When setting to ON, the machine enters standby mode to cool down when the temperature exceeds the specified temperature, so this mode can prevent image error which occurs at temperature rising.
	Use case	When wrinkles or rain-like spots occur due to the temperature rising
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When ON is set, the machine may enter standby mode (approx. 30 seconds) due to temperature rising during a job.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0:OFF, 1: ON (Judgment temperature table value), 2: ON (Judgment temperature table value -3 deg C), 3: ON (Judgment temperature table value -6 deg C)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-63

IMG-TR

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-TR		
2TR-RVON		ON/OFF end edge white spot crrct scrn
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the screen to set ON/OFF of the paper trailing edge weak bias in user mode. When 1 is set, trailing edge white spot correction screen is displayed in user mode. If ON is set in this screen, weak bias is applied to the paper trailing edge, and white spots at the trailing edge are alleviated.
	Use case	Upon user's request (when white spots occur at the trailing edge)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related user mode	Adjustment/ Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Tail End White Patch Correct
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-BND1		ON/OFF of ITB toner supply at last rotn
Lv.2	Details	At last rotation, the toner band formed on the ITB is removed by the ITB Cleaning Blade to decrease the friction between them. This is to set whether to form the toner band on the ITB at last rotation. When "0: OFF" is set, toner is not supplied at last rotation, and the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Reduction of toner consumption)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When OFF is set, the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND2, TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-TR		
TR-BND2		ON/OFF of ITB toner supply at ppr intvl
Lv.2	Details	At paper interval, the toner band formed on the ITB is removed by the ITB Cleaning Blade to decrease the friction between them. This is to set whether to form the toner band on the ITB at paper interval. When "0: OFF" is set, toner is not supplied at paper interval, and the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Reduction of toner consumption, retention of productivity)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When OFF is set, the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRCLN1-P		Set ITB toner supply intvl at last rotn
Lv.2	Details	At last rotation, the toner band formed on the ITB is removed by the ITB Cleaning Blade to decrease the friction between them. This is to set the number of sheets which a toner band is formed on the ITB at last rotation. If the value is large, the interval of toner supply becomes longer, and the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Reduction of toner consumption)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If the value is too large, the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	70
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TR-BND2, TRCLN2-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-TR		
TRCLN2-P		Set of ITB toner supply intvl: ppr intvl
Lv.1	Details	At paper interval, the toner band formed on the ITB is removed by the ITB Cleaning Blade to decrease the friction between them. This is to set the number of sheets which a toner band is formed on the ITB. If the value is large, the interval of toner supply becomes longer, and the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Reduction of toner consumption, retention of productivity)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	If the value is too large, the ITB Cleaning Blade might be flipped by friction.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	100
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TR-BND2, TRCLN1-P
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-64

IMG-DEV

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DEVL-VTH		Set low duty toner ejectn image duty VL
Lv.2	Details	To set the threshold value of the image duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or below, low duty toner ejection sequence is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the value specified in DEVL-PTH by the value of "threshold value - average image duty value". There are 5 selections for setting value and they changes automatically depending on the inside temperature. As the value is larger, coarseness is decreased, but productivity is lowered and toner consumption is increased. As the value is smaller, productivity and toner consumption are improved, but coarseness is worsened.
	Use case	When printing low duty (low image ratio) images, • graininess (coarseness) occurs • low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5 The value differs depending on the inside temperature. (Following indicates the case of below 40 deg C, 40 deg C or higher and below 42 deg C, 42 deg C or higher from the left.) 1: 1.5%, 3%, 5% 2: 2%, 3%, 5% 3: 3%, 4%, 5% 4: 5%, 5%, 10% 5: 1%, 2%, 3%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> DEVL-PTH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
INTPPR-1		Set Wire clean interval in ppr interval
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	0 to 9999
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	4000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
DEVL-PTH		Set low duty toner ejectn img duty ttlVL
Lv.1	Details	To set the total value of the image duty, which is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or below, low duty toner ejection sequence is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total value by the value of “threshold value – average image duty value”. (The value specified in DEVL-VTH is used as a threshold value.)
	Use case	While printing low duty (low image ratio) images, • graininess (coarseness) occurs • low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: 50%, 1: 100%, 2: 150%, 3: 200%, 4: 250%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> DEVL-VTH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AUTO-DH		ON/OFF of Drum clean at warm-up rotation
Lv.1	Details	To set OFF/ON of the Photosensitive Drum cleaning at warm-up rotations. When setting ""1: ON"", set the cleaning time in increments of 1 second with D-CLN-TM.
	Use case	When image smear occurs in a HH environment
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch."
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> D-CLN-TM
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
CDEV-IDL		ON/OFF Dev Ass'y(YMCBk) first idle rotn
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of idle rotation of the Y, M, C, Bk Developing Assemblies to be performed first time for the day.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PCHINT-1		ATR patch ppr interval adj (1st limit)
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (1st limit)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: 25 sheets, 1: 50 sheets, 2: 100 sheets, 3: 150 sheets, 4: 200 sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
PCHINT-2		ATR patch ppr interval adj (2nd limit)
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the paper interval which patch detection is performed by ATR control. (2nd limit)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: 100 sheets, 1: 200 sheets, 2: 300 sheets, 3: 400 sheets, 4: 500 sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
PCHINT-V		Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the interval calculated by the total video counter value at which the patch detection is performed in ATR control and weighting at high duty. If any of the average image duty of 4 colors indicates the threshold value or higher, the patch detection of ATR control is executed at the paper interval calculated by dividing the total standard value by the average image duty value. Patch detection is normally executed at the paper interval per 200 sheets; however, if the foregoing condition is satisfied, detection will be executed even though it does not reach the specified number of sheet. When the negative value is specified, weighting (6.5 times) is applied to the video counter total value only if a new Toner Container is set and also in case of high duty (threshold value: 80% or higher). As the value is incremented by 1, the total standard value of video counter is increased by 1000%. When 0 or higher value is specified, weighting is always applied when the duty value indicates the threshold value or higher. Combination of threshold value and weighting differs depending on the setting value. Total standard value of video counter is fixed to 6000%.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10 -10: Total standard value 10000%, -9: 9000%, -8: 8000%, -7: 7000%, -6: 6000%, -5: 5000%, -4: 4000%, -3: 3000%, -2: 2000%, -1: 1000% 0: Threshold value 80%, weighting 6.5 times 1: 60%,, 6.5 times 2: 40%,, 6.5 times 3: 20%,, 6.5 times 4: 80%, 8 times 5: 60%, 8 times 6: 40%, 8 times 7: 20%, 8 times 8: 80%, 10 times 9: 60%, 10 times 10: 40%, 10 times
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-6
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
ADJ-VPP		Adj of developing AC bias Vpp
Lv.2	Details	To adjust Vpp of the developing AC bias. Ring marks and uneven sleeve pitch are alleviated when the value is decreased in the - direction, and white spots are alleviated when the value is increased in the + direction. When the value is set to "0", Vpp is controlled at low speed according to the life of Developing Assembly (in the number of sheets). Other than 0 setting, Vpp is controlled regardless of the life.
	Use case	When image failures (ring marks, white spots) occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust.
	Caution	When the value is decreased too much in the - direction, density might be lowered.
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2 -4: 1.3 kV -3: 1.4 kV -2: 1.5 kV -1: 1.6 kV (1/1 speed), 1.3 kV (1/2, 1/3 speed) 0: 1.6 kV (1/1 speed), 1.4 to 1.6 kV (1/2, 1/3 speed, durability control) 1: 1.6 kV (1/1 speed), 1.5 kV (1/2, 1/3 speed) 2: 1.6 kV
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
SLS-TM-Y		Adj Y developer ejectn time:continuous
Lv.2	Details	In case of many continuous jobs, the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the time which Y-color developer is forcibly ejected.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much at continuous jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLS-TM-M		Adj M developer ejectn time:continuous
Lv.2	Details	In case of many continuous jobs, the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the time which M-color developer is forcibly ejected.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much at continuous jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
SLS-TM-C		Adj C developer ejectn time:continuous
Lv.2	Details	In case of many continuous jobs, the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the time which C-color developer is forcibly ejected.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much at continuous jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLS-TM-K		Adj Bk developer ejectn time:continuous
Lv.2	Details	In case of many continuous jobs, the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the time which Bk-color developer is forcibly ejected.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much at continuous jobs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
2S-SS-3C		Adj YMC developer ejectn block: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	When processing many jobs at 1/2 speed (heavy paper), the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the number of supply blocks until transition to YMC-color developer forcible ejection.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much due to frequent use of 1/2 speed (heavy paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2S-SS-K		Adj Bk developer ejectn block: 1/2 SPD
Lv.2	Details	When processing many jobs at 1/2 speed (heavy paper), the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the number of supply blocks until transition to Bk-color developer forcible ejection.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much due to frequent use of 1/2 speed (heavy paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-DEV		
3S-SS-3C		Adj YMC developer ejectn block: 1/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	When processing many jobs at 1/3 speed (heavy paper), the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the number of supply blocks until transition to YMC-color developer forcible ejection.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much due to frequent use of 1/3 speed (heavy paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
3S-SS-K		Adj Bk developer ejectn block: 1/3 SPD
Lv.2	Details	When processing many jobs at 1/3 speed (heavy paper), the developer might increase or decrease too much. To keep the proper developer amount, adjust the number of supply blocks until transition to Bk-color developer forcible ejection.
	Use case	When the developer increases or decreases too much due to frequent use of 1/3 speed (heavy paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-65

IMG-LSR

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
PRI-FAN		Setting of Primary Charge Fan ON timing
Lv.2	Details	To set the timing to forcibly turn ON the Primary Charging Suction Fan, Primary Charging Exhaust Fan and Developing/ Pre-transfer Charging Fan. When "1" is set, they are always turned ON by full speed and when "2" is set, they are always turned ON by half speed during power-ON.
	Use case	When image is smeared by the drum
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Release forcible turn ON, 1: Always ON by full speed, 2: Always ON by half speed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ARC-INT1		Set of ARCDAT interruption interval
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which ARCDAT control is executed. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, ARCDAT control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, the productivity is lowered. Actual setting value is calculated by dividing the entry value by 0.9 and rounding up after the decimal points. (e.g.: If an entry value is 100, setting value will be 122.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	100
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> ARC-INT2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-LSR		
ARC-INT2		Set ARCDAT exe interval: last rotation
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets which ARCDAT control is not executed, from the start of a job. ARCDAT control which is supposed to be executed during the specified number of sheets is executed at last rotation of the previous job. Since the number of interruptions during a job is reduced, the productivity is enhanced. However, the number of times of ARCDAT control executed at last rotation might be increased depending on the print conditions. Actual setting value is calculated by dividing the entry value by 0.9 and rounding up after the decimal points. (e.g.: If an entry value is 25, setting value will be 28.)
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Do not set a larger value than ARC-INT1.
	Display/adj/set range	5 to 1000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	25
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-LSR> ARC-INT1
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-66

IMG-RDR

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DFDST-L1		DADF mode dust dtct level adj: ppr intvl
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value in the case of black lines. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	• When black line occurs due to dust • Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When reducing the value too much, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DFDST-L2		DADF mode dust dtct level adj: after job
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value in the case of black lines. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	• When black line occurs due to dust • Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When reducing the value too much, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DF2DSTL1		DADF dust dtct lvl adj at ppr intvl:bck
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed at paper interval by the Scanner Unit (paper back) in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value in the case of black lines. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	• When black line occurs due to dust • Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When reducing the value too much, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-RDR		
DF2DSTL2		Adj DADF dust dtct level at job end:bck
Lv.1	Details	To adjust dust detection level with dust detection correction control that is executed by the Scanner Unit (paper back) after the job is completed in DADF mode. Reduce the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, the dust is less detected. Increase the value in the case of black lines. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely detected.
	Use case	• When black line occurs due to dust • Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the value too much, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not be appeared on the image can be detected. When reducing the value too much, black lines may appear on the image.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255 0: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	200
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Black lines can appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

T-8-67

IMG-MCON

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
PASCAL		Use/no use of auto gradation adj data
Lv.1	Details	To set to use/not to use the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (Full/Quick Adjust) control. Selection is available as to whether to use gamma LUT at the time of image formation.
	Use case	When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Initial LUT is used. (Automatic gradation adjustment is not used.) 1: Auto gradation adjustment is used. 2 to 3: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCR-SLCT		Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Lv.2	Details	To set halftone process (error diffusion, screen 2 types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. Change the setting if the copy image has a problem with the initial setting (Low screen ruling). Select 0 (error diffusion) in the case of moire (suitable for character reproduction). Select 2 (High screen ruling) in the case of rough dots.
	Use case	When moire image or rough dots occurs on copy image
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
TMC-SLCT		Setting of error diffusion coefficient
Lv.2	Details	To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion process. Specify according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (B&W mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRN-FLG		Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Lv.2	Details	To set the image area flag for the image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: • Processing to prioritize reproduction of text • Replacing Bk color to black plain color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace Bk color with black plain color.
	Use case	• When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos • When avoiding to replace Bk color with black plain color
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
SCN-FLG		Select of image area flag (copy image)
Lv.2	Details	To set the image area flag for the image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photos. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
	Use case	When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Text 1: Halftone photo image 2: Printed photo
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TNR-DWN		Set of toner deposit amount reduction
Lv.2	Details	To reduce the toner deposit amount when toner scatters or paper winds around the Fixing Assembly in the case of full color. When 1 is set, blur of images is decreased, but the hue is changed.
	Use case	When an image is blurred due to toner scattering, etc. in the case of full color
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Standard 1: Reduce toner amount both for 1-sided and 2-sided modes 2: Standard for 1-sided mode and reduce toner amount for both sides in 2-sided mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
TMIC-BK		ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, the hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.
	Use case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DH-MODE		Set ptch data at Dhalf except full crrct
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to use the high-density patch data that has been scanned by D-half control of full correction at the time of D-half control other than full correction.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
DH-TMG		Set auto D-max/half control exe interval
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper interval to execute auto D-max/D-half control. D-max/D-half control is executed at the time of warm-up rotations after completion of job with specified number of sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 15000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MIX-FLG		Set image composition image processing
Lv.2	Details	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.
	Use case	When an image processing failure occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Screen processed image.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
REPORT-Z		Set of report print image processing
Lv.1	Details	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.
	Use case	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Screen processed image.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
IFXEML-Z		Set clr iFAX,mail recv print img process
Lv.1	Details	To set the image processing which is performed when printing color iFAX or received mail.
	Use case	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Screen processed image.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
BMLNKS-Z		Set BMLinkS reception print img process
Lv.1	Details	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.
	Use case	When there is a request for image improvement
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with black plain color. Screen processed image.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
REDU-CNT		Set toner deposit amount limt at clr adj
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at color adjustment (color balance, fine adjustment of density). When 1 is set, the color adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly. When COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ is set to 1, this setting can be also made in the user mode.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When reflecting the color adjustment value to an image precisely
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When 1 is set, toner scattering in the Transfer Assembly and Fixing Assembly might occur, and paper might wind around the Fixing Assembly.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount. 1: Toner deposit amount is not limited.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Density Adjustment Mode
	Supplement/memo	

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
VP-ART		Setting of line art processing
Lv.2	Details	To make a setting for outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
VP-TXT		Setting of character vectorization
Lv.2	Details	To make a setting of vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PASCL-TY		Paper setting for auto gradation adj
Lv.2	Details	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.
	Use case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: CS-814 (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan) 2: Hammermill (For USA) 3: Mondi (For EU)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
AST-SEL		Adj of advanced smoothing effect
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though Strong is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Weak is set in the advanced smoothing UI.
	Use case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology
REGM-SEL		Adj of fine-line density correction
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the line and text density which is set in the thin line density adjustment UI. Set 4 if density is too low even though +2 is set in the thin line density adjustment UI. Set 0 if density is too high even though -2 is set in the thin line density adjustment UI.
	Use case	When line and text adjusted by thin line density adjustment is too dark or too light in the case of 1200 dpi print
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	REGM-SEL: REos GaMma SELect

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
L-PWR-SW		Adjustment of thin line width
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the line width of thin lines. As the value is larger, lines become thicker.
	Use case	When enhancing the reproducibility of thin lines
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust).
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: No adjustment 1: 10% 2: 20% 3: 30%
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCR-SW		Set of low screen ruling dither
Lv.1	Details	To set the dithering method for low screen ruling. When changing the value, confirm the change by setting "1: Low screen ruling" in COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH.
	Use case	Upon user's request (Dot dithering is used)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjust).
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Line dithering, 1: Dot dithering
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> TXPH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
ERS-SEL1		Set 1200 dpi ERS process:PS Expnsn Kit
Lv.1	Details	To change the ERS processing when the hue of patterned graphics is changed according to phase in the case of making 1200-dpi output with the PS Expansion Kit installed. The processing is changed only for graphics and images, and ERS weighting processing is performed to characters even if the setting is changed. Set 1 when the aforementioned symptom occurs. Set 3 if the proportion of small characters is distorted after 1 is set. Set 5 if the color of graphics is not stabilized after 1 or 3 is set. In this setting, however, a thin line of a single line disappears.
	Use case	When the hue is changed according to phase when making 1200-dpi output
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 The following processing are performed to graphics and images respectively: 0: Max skipping, simple skipping 1: ERS (average), simple skipping 2: ERS (average), ERS (average) 3: ERS (weighting), simple skipping 4: ERS (weighting), ERS (weighting) 5: Simple skipping, simple skipping 6, 7: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-MCON		
ERS-SEL2		Set 1200 dpi ERS process: print server
Lv.1	Details	To change the ERS processing when the hue of patterned graphics is changed according to phase in the case of making 1200-dpi output through connection to the print server. Set 1 when the aforementioned symptom occurs. Set 3 if the proportion of small characters is distorted after 1 is set. Set 5 if the color of graphics is not stabilized after 1 or 3 is set. In this setting, however, a thin line of a single line disappears.
	Use case	When the hue is changed according to phase when making 1200-dpi output
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 The following processing are performed to characters, graphics, and images respectively: 0: ERS (weighting), Max skipping, simple skipping 1: ERS (average), ERS (average), simple skipping 2: ERS (average), ERS (average), ERS (average) 3: ERS (weighting), ERS (weighting), simple skipping 4: ERS (weighting), ERS (weighting), ERS (weighting) 5: ERS (weighting), simple skipping, simple skipping
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRESTART		Setting to extend initial rotation time
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to extend the time from start of initial rotation to image formation. When hue is not stable at the start of printing, engine can be stable by extending the initial rotation time.
	Use case	When hue is not stable at the time of printing in first few sheets
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	2 seconds
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-68

IMG-SPD

COPIER>OPTION>IMG-SPD		
CHG-INT		Set dischg crrnt ctrl intvl: last rotn
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets as the intervals at which discharge current control for Y, M, and C is executed at last rotation. When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, discharge current control is executed at last rotation of the job. If the value is too large, Y, M, C image failure occurs before and after the execution. If the value is too small, the productivity is lowered.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 10000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	400
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COAT-SW		Setting of coated paper feeding speed
Lv.1	Details	To set the feeding speed (1/3, 1/2 speed) for coated paper (105g/m2 or more) 1/3 speed: Proper gloss mode (22ppm) 1/2 speed: High productivity mode (35ppm)
	Use case	When improving productivity in printing on coated paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1/3 speed, 1: 1/2 speed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-69

CLEANING

COPIER>OPTION>CLEANING		
W-CLN-P		Set last rotation simple wire cln intvl
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire. The Primary Charging Wire is cleaned (1 reciprocation) at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. The operation is enabled when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH is 1: ON.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	50 to 10000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-CLN-T		Set of Pre-trns Chg Wire auto cln intvl
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper interval for automatic cleaning of the Pre-transfer Charging Wire. Cleaning is executed at the time of last rotation after completion of job with every specified number of sheets. The operation is enabled when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH is 1: ON.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	50 to 10000
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-PH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CLEANING		
D-CLN-TM		Set of warm-up rotation Drum clean time
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the time for cleaning the surface of the Photosensitive Drum which is performed at warm-up rotations. This item is enabled when AUTO-DH is 1: ON.
	Use case	When image smear occurs in a HH environment
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 300
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-FIX> AUTO-DH
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OHP-PTH		Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Lv.2	Details	When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent which coats the surface of an transparency adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. After feeding a certain number of transparencies, a patch is formed on the ITB, and the ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes it off together with surface active agent. This setting is used to set the threshold value for the number of fed transparency which is the condition to execute ITB cleaning.
	Use case	When an image failure occurs due to lowering of the transfer efficiency
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100 0: Not executed
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	15
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEANING> TBLT-CLN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CLEANING		
W-CLN-PH		ON/OFF of Charging Wire auto cleaning
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of automatic cleaning of the Primary Charging Wire and Pre-transfer Charging Wire.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P, W-CLN-T
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-70

■ ENV-SET

COPIER>OPTION>ENV-SET		
ENVP-INT		Temp, humid &Fix Belt temp log get cycle
Lv.1	Details	To set the cycle to obtain log of the humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Belt. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Obtained log can be displayed by selecting the following: COPIER > DISPLAY > ENVRNT
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 480
	Unit	1 minute
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	60
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRY-CISU		ON/OFF of condensation prevention mode
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of condensation mode. When droplets are appeared on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs, set "1: ON". By selecting 1, the Scanner Unit (paper front) stops the fan for 15 seconds and the Scanner Unit (paper back) lights LED for 30 seconds from the next startup.
	Use case	When droplets are appeared on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E225 occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Anti-condensation mode)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-71

■ FEED-SW

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PRNT-ORD		Setting of delivery mode
Lv.2	Details	To set the delivery mode. Set "0: Straight delivery" to make straight delivery at FCOT priority. Select either "0: Straight delivery" or "1: Reverse delivery" (according to media) when a stacking failure occurs due to uneven gloss or curl.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Straight delivery, 1: Reverse delivery, 2: Spare
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
EVLP-SPD		Envelope feeding speed setting
Lv.2	Details	To set the envelope feeding speed. By feeding an envelop at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelop may not be opened. By setting to 1/1 speed, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing might be deteriorated in a low humidity environment.
	Use case	When a glue flap of envelop adheres
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	The fixing is deteriorated by setting 1/1 speed in a low humidity environment.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK5-REST		Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Upper)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Upper). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approx. 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK6-REST, DK7-REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK6-REST		Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Middle)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Middle). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approx. 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK5-REST, DK7-REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK7-REST		Adj paper level for Multi Deck (Lower)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the threshold value for paper level to be determined as "no paper" in Multi Deck (Lower). When the setting value is increased for the case that too many sheets are remained in the Deck, paper can be used almost to the limit. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper level decreases by approx. 20 sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	The number of remaining papers varies according to the air-floatation condition.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	Approx. 20 sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK5-REST, DK6-REST
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-SPD2		Speed adj of Rgst Roller: 1/2 speed
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Registration Roller speed when 1/2 speed is set for heavy paper/transparency, etc. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feeding direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value if wavy-line image occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.001
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> REG-SPD, REG-SPD3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
REG-SPD3		Speed adj of Rgst Roller: 1/3 speed
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Registration Roller speed when 1/3 speed is set for heavy paper/coated paper, etc. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feeding direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value if wavy-line image occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.001
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> REG-SPD, REG-SPD2
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
REG-SPD		Speed adj of Rgst Roller: plain paper
Lv.2	Details	To adjust the Registration Roller speed when 1/1 speed is set for plain paper, etc. Increase the value if the image at the leading edge of paper shrinks in the feeding direction, and decrease the value if it expands. Decrease the value if wavy-line image occurs. If these symptoms are not alleviated after adjustment is made, replace the Registration Roller.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.001
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> REG-SPD2, REG-SPD3
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
PINT-REG		Set ppr intvl img pstn crrct frequency
Lv.2	Details	To set the paper interval for executing the paper interval image position correction control. As the paper interval is larger (low frequency of execution), color displacement tends to occur. This control is executed at warm-up rotation to be performed first time for the day and after jam processing regardless the setting value.
	Use case	Upon user's request (shortening the time required for paper interval control)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When increasing the paper interval, confirm the tolerance of color displacement with the user.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: 1000 sheets, 1: 200 sheets, 2: 600 sheets, 3: 800 sheets, 4: 2000 sheets, 5: no correction
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK2-TURN		ON/OFF of Left Deck Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Left Deck for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK3-TURN		ON/OFF of Cassette3 Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Cassette 3 for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK4-TURN		ON/OFF of Cassette4 Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Cassette 4 for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK1-TURN		ON/OFF Right Deck Pickup Roll last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Right Deck for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK5-TURN		ON/OFF M-Deck (upr) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Upper) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK6-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK6-TURN		ON/OFF M-Deck (Mid) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Middle) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller become worn and the roller stops the rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK7-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK7-TURN		ON/OFF M-Deck (Low) Pickup Rol last rotn
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to execute last rotation of the Pickup Roller on the Multi Deck (Lower) for 50 msec after completion of job. As the usage is extended, a part of the Separation Roller engaged with the Pickup Roller becomes worn and the roller stops rotation. As a result of that, jam may occur. By rotating the Pickup Roller after completion of job, it can reduce wear of the Separation Roller.
	Use case	• When frequency of use is relatively low • When pickup jam tends to occur
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-TURN, DK2-TURN, DK3-TURN, DK4-TURN, DK5-TURN, DK6-TURN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK1-AIR		ON/OFF of PDF Deck Lite air assist
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck Lite air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.
	Use case	• When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 • When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK2-AIR, DK3-AIR, DK4-AIR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK2-AIR		ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Upper) air assist
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Upper) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.
	Use case	• When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 • When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK3-AIR, DK4-AIR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>FEED-SW		
DK3-AIR		ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Middle) air assist
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Middle) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.
	Use case	• When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 • When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK2-AIR, DK4-AIR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK4-AIR		ON/OFF of Multi Deck (Lower) air assist
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the POD Deck (Lower) air assist. In the initial settings, the air assist is OFF for plain paper or heavy paper, and ON for coated paper, texture paper, heavy paper 2 to 5, OHT, etc. When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper, etc., set the value to 1. When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc., set the value to 2.
	Use case	• When a jam or double feed error frequently occurs with plain paper or heavy paper 1 • When the transfer performance is low with coated paper, texture paper, etc.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Initial setting, 1: ON, 2: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> DK1-AIR, DK2-AIR, DK3-AIR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-72

■ NETWORK

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
RAW-DATA		Setting of received data print mode
Lv.2	Details	To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of trouble with received image.
	Use case	When received image trouble occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to set the value back to "0: normal print operation" after recovering from the trouble.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RMT-LANG		Language setting of remote UI
Lv.2	Details	To set the language on remote UI.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	ja/en/de/fr/it/es ja: Japanese, en: English, de: German, fr: French, it: Italian, es: Spanish
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IFAX-LIM		No. of max print lines at IFAX reception
Lv.2	Details	To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
	Use case	When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	500
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SMTPTXPN		Setting of SMTP TX port number
Lv.2	Details	To set SMTP transmission port number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	25
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
SMTPRXPN		Setting of SMTP reception port number
Lv.2	Details	To set SMTP reception port number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	25
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
POP3PN		Setting of POP3 reception port number
Lv.2	Details	To set POP3 reception port number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	110
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FTPTXPN		Specification of SEND port (FTP) number
Lv.2	Details	To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	21
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
STS-PORT		ON/OFF of TOT sync status comctn port
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF for Inquiry/Response (sync)-mode status communication port with T.O.T. Select "1: ON" in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).
CMD-PORT		ON/OFF TOTasync command comctn port
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF for asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Select "1: ON" in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	T.O.T: TUIF over TCP. Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-CMD5		Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-GSAPI		Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-NTLM		Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-PLNWS		Limit clear text auth at SMTP auth encry
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is clear text, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NS-PLN		Limit plain txt auth at SMTPauth noencry
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plain text, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-LGN		Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
MEAP-PN		HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application
Lv.2	Details	To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI controller to the iR side.)
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DA-PORT		Port setting with DA
Lv.2	Details	To set the communication port when DA is installed. Select ON when DA is installed.
	Use case	When DA is installed (This mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan)).
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When going through the following: COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DA-CNCT, and selecting 1 for DA-CNCT, the following item is also ON: COPIER > OPTION > NETWORK > STS-PORT, CMD-PORT COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > DA-PORT
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON (When installed)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DA-CNCT		Connection setting of WPGW
Lv.2	Details	To set WPGW connection.
	Use case	This mode is used for the Japanese models only and not used with overseas models (outside Japan)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Go through the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN; and if the setting value for COIN is changed from 0/1/2 to 3 (select DA charge), the value is automatically turns 1.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1:ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	WPGW: Workplace Gateway
CHNG-STS		Set of TOT status connection port number
Lv.2	Details	To set the port number for status connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20010
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
CHNG-CMD		Set of TOT command connection port No.
Lv.2	Details	To set the port number for command connection with T.O.T.
	Use case	When the Service NAVI is used
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20000
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MEAP-SSL		HTTPS port setting of MEAP
Lv.2	Details	To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.
	Use case	When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8443
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LPD-PORT		Setting of LPD port number
Lv.2	Details	To set the LPD port number.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	515
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WUEV-SW		Setting of sleep notification execution
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to notify the sleep mode to the application (imageWARE, etc) on the network when shifting to/recovering from the sleep mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Notified, 1: Not notified
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WUEV-INT		Setting of sleep notification interval
Lv.2	Details	To set the interval of sleep notification.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
	Display/adj/set range	60 to 65535
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	600
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WUEV-POT		Port number setting for sleep notice
Lv.2	Details	To set port number of the PC to notify the sleep mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	11427
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WUEV-RTR		Setting of sleep notification range
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of available routers to the target for sleep notification.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This is active when COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW is set to 0: Notified.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 254
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> WUEV-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WUEN-LIV		Recovery time setting after sleep notice
Lv.2	Details	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.
	Use case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 600
	Unit	1 second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	15
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DHCP-12		ON/OFF of DHCP-option 12 request
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of inquiry on the host name (Option 12) which uses Option 55 of DHCP. Selecting OFF can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 under the packet-monitoring network environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DHCP-81		ON/OFF IPaddress dynamic chng in DHCP-81
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF for dynamic change of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP. Selecting OFF can prevent DHCP packet from including Option 12 or Option 81 under the packet-monitoring network environment. Selecting ON enables dynamic change of IP address by Option 81 of DHCP in the case that the dynamic DNS setting is ON in user mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to set ON for the dynamic DNS setting in user mode to enable dynamic change of IP address.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IFX-CHIG		Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
	Use case	When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
	Unit	1 character
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
DNSTRANS		Setting of DNS transfer priority
Lv.1	Details	To set priority order of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) to be used for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
	Use case	When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PROXYRES		Setting of proxy response to Windows
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
	Use case	When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
WOLTRANS		Setting of sleep recovery protocol
Lv.1	Details	To set the protocol for recovery from sleep mode according to the value of WOL (Wake On LAN) trans. Reception of a specific network packet is one of the requirements for the device to recover from sleep mode. When the number of network protocols supported by the device increases, the types of network packets which activate recovery from sleep mode vary. However, there is a possibility that the existing network protocol is actually used. Select the type of network packet which activates recovery from sleep mode according to the environment where the device is used.
	Use case	When selecting protocol for sleep recovery
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 3 1: WSD and SNMP, 2: WSD and CPCA, 3: CPCA and SNMP
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
802XTOUT		Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout
Lv.1	Details	To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
	Use case	When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	10 to 120
	Unit	second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	30
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IKERETRY		Setting of IKE retry times
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of retries in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange
SPDALDEL		Initialization of SPD value
Lv.2	Details	To initialize all the SPD values that is under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
	Use case	At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF and then ON the main power supply.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
NCONF-SW		ON/OFF of Network Configurator function
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
IKEINTVL		Setting of IKE retry interval
Lv.1	Details	To set retry interval in the case of no response from the communication target at the time of IKE packet transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 10
	Unit	second
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	IKE: Internet Key Exchange

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IPSDEBLV		Setting of IPSec debug level
Lv.2	Details	For R&D use
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SP-LINK		Mode setting at 1W sleep
Lv.1	Details	Switch to execute 10base-T standby as default to realize the standby power 1W in sleep mode.
	Use case	When shifting to sleep mode after negotiation (same as conventional machines)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Shift to sleep mode with 10base-T 1: Shift to sleep mode after negotiation
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AFS-JOB		Set of FAX server job reception port
Lv.1	Details	To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
	Use case	When changing the job reception port of the fax server
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20317
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-JOB, AFC-EVNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
AFC-JOB		Set of FAX client job sending port
Lv.1	Details	To set the port of a fax client from which jobs are sent to the fax server.
	Use case	When changing the job sending port of a fax client
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	20317
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB, AFC-EVNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AFC-EVNT		Set of FAX client event reception port
Lv.1	Details	To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
	Use case	When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	29400
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB, AFC-JOB
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
ILOGMODE		Setting of IP address block mode
Lv.1	Details	To set all protocols or TCP/UDP/ICMP unicast as the target of IP block. When 0 is set, the machine responds to ARP, ICMP multicast and broadcast which have no direct relation, and consequently the number of logs is increased. When 1 is set, the machine filters TCP, UDP and ICMP unicast only.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	0 to 3 0: All protocols support mode 1: TCP/UDP/ICMP unicast support mode 2, 3: Not used
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ILOGKEEP		Set of IP address block log hold time
Lv.1	Details	To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>NETWORK		
IPTBROAD		Set to allow broad/multi cast TX
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFWFTPRT		Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Lv.1	Details	When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
	Use case	When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-73

■ CUSTOM

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
SC-L-CNT		Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Lv.1	Details	To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
	Use case	As needed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCANTYPE		Switch of ADF + Reader
Lv.1	Details	To switch to a different type ADF + Reader Unit.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Reverse Duplex ADF + Reader, 1: 1-Path Duplex ADF + Reader
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CUSTOM		
ABK-TOOL		Allow access from address book mntc tool
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
	Use case	When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.

T-8-74

■ USER

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COPY-LIM		Setting of upper limit for copy
Lv.1	Details	To set the upper limit value for copy.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 9999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	9999
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLEEP		Setting of auto sleep function
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SIZE-DET		ON/OFF of original size detect function
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
	Use case	Upon user's request (glare of the scan lamp, etc)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER1		Display of software counter 1
Lv.1	Details	To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Display only. No change is available.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER2		Setting of software counter 2
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER3		Setting of software counter 3
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER4		Setting of software counter 4
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER5		Setting of software counter 5
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COUNTER6		Setting of software counter 6
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user/dealer's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DATE-DSP		Setting of data/time display format
Lv.2	Details	To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings, and report output.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	The value differs according to the location.
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Date/Time Settings
	Supplement/memo	-
MB-CCV		Control card usage limit for Mail Box
Lv.2	Details	To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CONTROL		Charge setting of PDL job
Lv.1	Details	To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (coin manager or non-Canon-made control card).
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
B4-L-CNT		Count setting of B4 size
Lv.1	Details	To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> SC-L-CNT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
MF-LG-ST		Dis/hide of long strip mode
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy > Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
	Use case	Upon user's request. (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Copy > Options
	Supplement/memo	Up to 630mm length paper is supported when DADF is used.
CNT-DISP		Display/hide of serial No.
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COPY-JOB		Setting of copy job reservation
Lv.1	Details	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
OP-SZ-DT		ON/OFF original size dtct:Cpybrd open
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of original size detection function in the state which the Copyboard is opened. When setting to 0 (OFF), enter the original size on the Control Panel manually. When setting to 1 (ON), the original size is automatically detected.
	Use case	
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
NW-SCAN		Setting of network scan function usage
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable use of network scan function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this mode in Japan. • For PS/PCL machines for overseas (outside Japan), fix the setting value as 1. For others, permit the use.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
INS-C/S		Setting of Inserter function expansion
Lv.2	Details	To set whether the Inserter supports covers only or both covers and insertion sheets.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Covers only, 1: Covers + insertion sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
HDCR-DSP		Setting of HDD complete delete method
Lv.2	Details	To set data deletion method of HDD data complete deletion function.
	Use case	When switching the deletion method in HDD data complete deletion mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 4 1: 1-time deletion with 0 data, 2: 1-time deletion with random data, 3: 3-time deletion with random data, 4: DOD
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	HDD data complete deletion function: a function to completely delete data in HDD by overwriting with 0 (null) data or random data to the file data when logically deleting file on HDD (deleting management information data).
JOB-INVL		Job intvl setting at interruption copy
Lv.2	Details	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
LGSW-DSP		ON/OFF of "Log display ON/OFF setting"
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display "Management Settings> Device Management> Display Log" in user mode. When "1: ON" is set, "Display Log" is displayed in the "Device Management" screen. When ON is set, the logs of each job are displayed in "System Status." When "0: OFF" is set, "Display Log" is not displayed in the "Device Management" screen, and the logs of each job are not displayed either.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Management Settings > Device Management > Display Log
	Supplement/memo	-
TAB-ROT		Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When "1: Rotated" is set, image is rotated.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PR-PSESW		Display/hide of output Stop button
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide [Stop] button on the Status Monitor screen.
	Use case	• Upon user's request. • When promptly stopping the print job in operation or under reservation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IDPRN-SW		Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr
Lv.1	Details	To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Box Print, Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, Send Local Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Box Print
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CPRT-DSP		ON/OFF of [Print Charge Log] button
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the [Print Charge Log] button to print the charge logs on the charge log screen in user mode. When "1: ON" is set, the button is displayed in Management Settings> Charge Management> Charge Log Screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Management Settings > Charge Management > Charge Log
	Supplement/memo	-
PCL-COPY		Set of PCL COPIES command control method
Lv.2	Details	To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of Non Sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CNT-SW		Set default dis items on charge counter
Lv.1	Details	To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this mode overseas (outside Japan).
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 4 0: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Black 1): 108 Counter 3 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1): 232 Counter 4 - Print (Full Color + Single Color/1): 324 1: Counter 1 - Total 2: 102 Counter 2 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/2): 231 Counter 3 - Total A (Full Color + Single Color/2): 148 Counter 4 - Copy (Black 2): 222 Counter 5 - Total A (Black 2): 133 2: (Version with Single Color (setting value 0).) Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Black 1): 108 Counter 3 - Copy (Full Color + Single Color/1): 232 Counter 4 - Print (Full Color + Single Color/1): 324 Counter 5 - Total (Single Color 1): 108 3: Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small): 123 Counter 3 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large): 122 Counter 4 - Total (Black/Small): 113 Counter 5 - Total (Black/Large): 112 Counter 6 - Scan (Total 1): 501 4: (Version with Single Color (setting value 3).) Counter 1 - Total 1: 101 Counter 2 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Small): 123 Counter 3 - Total (Full Color + Single Color/Large): 122 Counter 4 - Total (Black/Small): 113 Counter 5 - Total (Black/Large): 112 Counter 6 - Total (Single Color/Small): 111 Counter 7 - Total (Single Color/Large): 110 Counter 8 - Scan (Total 1): 501
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
TAB-ACC		Auto cassette change set for tab paper
Lv.1	Details	To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: • Use tab paper with the same number of tabs • Set tab paper Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soil inside the machine because of toner.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Auto cassette change disabled, 1: Auto cassette change enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BCNT-AST		Set of box print charge target job
Lv.1	Details	To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
	Use case	When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PRJOB-CP		Set count TX at RX/report print
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Charging management device: Coin manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DFLT-CPY		Setting of color mode for copy
Lv.1	Details	To set the default color mode for copy operation.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: B/W mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Europe: 2, Other than Europe: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black) Selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DFLT-BOX		Set of color mode for box print
Lv.1	Details	To set the default color mode for box print operation.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Based on Auto/ACS/Printer Driver settings, 1: Color mode, 2: B/W mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	Europe: 2, Other than Europe: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings> Copy> Select Color Settings for Copy> Use Auto (Color/Black) Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
DOC-REM		Dis/hide of original removal message
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the copyboard.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DPT-ID-7		Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RUI-RJT		Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI
Lv.2	Details	To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SND-RATE		Set compress ratio at SEND high compress
Lv.2	Details	To set the compression ratio when the data compression ratio for SEND (transmission) is set to "High Compression". As the value is larger, the compression ratio is higher (the file size becomes small).
	Use case	When making the transmission file size smaller
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	As the value is too large, an image is deteriorated.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Compression ratio 1/16, 1: Compression ratio 1/20, 2: Compression ratio 1/24
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Send > Common Settings > Data Compression Ratio
	Supplement/memo	-
CTM-S06		Set of password delete from export file
Lv.2	Details	To set to delete password for file transmission address from export file. With the setting to delete password, the password of file transmission target is deleted at the time of export of address book data from remote UI.
	Use case	• Upon user's request • When avoiding information leak
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Password is retained, 1: Password is deleted.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FREG-SW		Dis/hide of MEAP counter free rgst area
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the free register area of MEAP counter for SEND
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Do not use this at the normal service. • Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Individual count-up (counter advance) of MEAP application is available in the free register area of MEAP counter.
IFAX-SZL		Setting of IFAX send size limit
Lv.2	Details	To set for restricting data size at the time of IFAX transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, there will be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Maximum Data Size for Sending
	Supplement/memo	Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in user mode.

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
IFAX-PGD		Set page split TX at IFAX Simple mode TX
Lv.2	Details	To set to enable/disable split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in IFAX Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: • No guarantee for page order on the reception side • There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> W-CLN-P
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Maximum Data Size for Sending
	Supplement/memo	Specify the upper limit value for transmission data size in user mode.
MEAPSAFE		Setting of MEAP safe mode
Lv.2	Details	To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. This mode enables obtaining log for cause analysis of MEAP failure.
	Use case	Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
TRAY-FLL		Set of target tray for tray full notice
Lv.2	Details	To set the tray which is the target of an output tray full notification.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: All trays to which paper can be output, 1: All trays which are specified as the dedicated trays
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRNT-POS		ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is cancelled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
AFN-PSWD		Access limit setting to user mode
Lv.2	Details	To set to restrict password entry when accessing to the user mode. With this setting is enabled, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PTJAM-RC		Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam
Lv.2	Details	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PDL-NCSW		Card mngm setting for PDL print job
Lv.2	Details	To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID when the card is inserted.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SLP-SLCT		Usage setting of network applications
Lv.2	Details	With the setting to use network-related application, the machine can be recovered through network because it does not move to sleep mode 1. For this machine to recover from sleep mode 1 through network, a particular packet needs to be received; however, the existing network-related application does not send this packet. With the setting not to use the network-related application, this machine cannot recover from sleep mode 1 through network when it gets into sleep mode 1.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this at the normal service.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is available.) 1: Used (Shift to sleep mode 1 is not available.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Network-related application: NetSpot Accountant, imageWARE

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
PS-MODE		Compatible mode setting at PS usage
Lv.2	Details	To set for compatibility with existing machine regarding image process or print specification with PS print. Selecting 1 enables to have the print result equivalent to that of iR2200/2800/3300 series while selecting 2 enables to have the print result equivalent to that of iR105 series.
	Use case	At replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 65535 0: No use of compatibility mode with PS 1: Image processing equivalent to that of iR2200/2800/3300 series (compatibility with existing machine) 2: Image processing equivalent to that of iR105 (compatibility with existing machine) 3: Spare 4: 2-sided print with landscape and portrait mixed when using Canon-made controller (compatibility with non-Canon-made controller) 5 to 65535: Spare
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CNCT-RLZ		Setting of connection serialize function
Lv.2	Details	Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0 to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).
COUNTER7		Setting of software counter 7
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: Not registered
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
COUNTER8		Setting of software counter 8
Lv.1	Details	To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 999 0: Not registered
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2C-CT-SW		Set of color counter at 2-color mode
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to use the mono color counter or full color counter for count-up in 2-color mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Mono color counter, 1: Full color counter
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JA-FUNC		ON/OFF of job archive function
Lv.2	Details	To set ON/OFF of job archive function.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in service mode, but only reference is available. This mode can be set only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JA-JOB		Setting of job archive target job
Lv.2	Details	To set the job type subject to job archive. With the job archive function enabled, archive operation is executed when executing the target job.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in service mode, but only reference is available. This mode can be set only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > JA-FUNC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JA-RESTR		Setting of job archive limit items
Lv.2	Details	To set restriction items for job archive specification. With job archive function enabled, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Changing this mode is not available in Service Mode, but reference is available (in Service mode). This mode is available only with the MEAP program that supports job archive.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1:ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0:OFF, 1: ON)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > JA-FUNC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LDAP-SW		Retrieval condition set for LDAP server
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
	Use case	When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	4
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FROM-OF		Deletion of mail sender's address
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DOM-ADD		Additional entry of mail destn domain
Lv.2	Details	To set to automatically add the domain specified in user mode to the sending address (To) entered at the time of e-mail transmission. If specifying "xxx.com" as a domain in user mode in advance, just entering "aaa" enables to display "aaa@xxx.com" when sending e-mail.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not added, 1: Added
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SPEAKER		Dis/hide to switch speaker/headphone
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide "Voice Guidance from Speaker" on the Voice Mode Setting screen in user mode.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Mode Setting> Voice Guidance from Speaker
	Supplement/memo	"Voice Mode Setting" in user mode is displayed only when the Voice Guidance Kit is installed.
FILE-OF		File send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	To set to prohibit address entry at the time of file transmission. File transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "File" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
MAIL-OF		Mail send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	To set to prohibit address entry at the time of e-mail transmission. E-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "E-Mail" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IFAX-OF		IFAX send prohibition to entered address
Lv.1	Details	To set to prohibit address entry at the time of I-Fax transmission. IFAX transmission is not available by entering the address because of no display of "I-Fax" on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
LDAP-DEF		Initial condtn set of LDAP server search
Lv.1	Details	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER > OPTION > USER > LDAP-SW
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JA-DPI		Dis of job archive record resolution
Lv.2	Details	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JA-COMPR		Dis of job archive record compress ratio
Lv.2	Details	To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK3-ASST		Set of M-Deck(Middle) Air Heater control
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Middle) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
FREE-DSP		Display/hide of charge disable screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the Use Charge Management screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily releasing the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the Use Charge Management screen in Settings/Registration.
	Use case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily releasing the charging system
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Management Settings > Charge Management > Use Charge Management
	Supplement/memo	-
TNRB-SW		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
CLR-TIM		Set of HDD Encry Kit data delete timing
Lv.2	Details	To set the timing to completely delete the data when HDD Encryption Kit is used. Selecting 0 may reduce the job processing speed because page data that has been already processed is deleted while the other job is in process, causing overload to CPU and HDD access. Selecting 1 improves the job processing speed because the process is executed after a job is completed.
	Use case	Upon request to improve the job processing speed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: During job process, 1: After the job is completed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
JA-FORMT		Display of job archive record format
Lv.2	Details	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP applications which support job archiving.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
HDCR-DSW		Dis/hide of HDD complete delete ON/OFF
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide "Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion" in user mode. With this setting, HDD data complete deletion function is available with ON/OFF button on the screen.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Management Settings > Data Management > HDD Data Complete Deletion > Hard Disk Data Complete Deletion
	Supplement/memo	-
DK1-ASST		Set of P-Deck Air Heater control
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the POD Deck Lite in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK4-ASST		Set of M-Deck (Lower) Air Heater control
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Lower) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
DK2-ASST		Set of M-Deck (Upper) Air Heater control
Lv.1	Details	To set the condition to turn on the Air Heater at the Multi Deck (Upper) in accordance with media/environment. When the media is switched from non-coated paper to coated paper, pickup operation does not start until the temperature of the Air Heater reaches the specified temperature; thus, waiting time occurs. By selecting 1, the Air Heater is ON only for the coated paper. When the use environment is near the threshold for turning ON/OFF the Air Heater, switching occurs frequently, which increases the wait time. By selecting 2, the heater is always ON regardless of media and environment.
	Use case	Upon user's request (shorten the wait time)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	When selecting 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance after explaining that there is a possibility that transfer performance may decrease if humidity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: ON/OFF depending on the media/environment condition 1: ON only for the coated paper 2: Always ON (No environment/media-dependant)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SNMP-COA		Inside comty name SNMPaccess limit:admin
Lv.2	Details	To restrict SNMP access by the community name (administrator right) that is kept internally. This machine internally retains the community name (administrator right) other than the SNMP community name that is specified in user mode. Canon-made utility software, such as NetSpot, uses this community name. Because of security concern, select 0/1 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.
	Use case	When restricting SNTP access with the community name (administrator right) that is retained internally
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Read only, 2: Read/Write
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > Network > SNMP Settings > Community Name 1 Settings
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SNMP-COU		Inside comty name SNMP access limit:user
Lv.2	Details	To restrict SNMP access by the community name (user right) that is kept internally. This machine internally retains the community name (user right) other than the SNMP community name that is specified in user mode. Canon-made utility software, such as NetSpot, uses this community name. Because of security concern, select 0/1 in the case to restrict SNMP access with the internal community name.
	Use case	When restricting SNTP access with the community name (user right) that is retained internally
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Read only, 2: Read/Write
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > Network > SNMP Settings > Community Name 2 Settings
	Supplement/memo	-
BWCL-DSP		ON/OFF of color/B&W selection screen
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display the color/B&W selection screen to select the default of the color mode.
	Use case	When displaying the color mode default selection screen
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
STPL-MAX		Set of max number of sheets for staple
Lv.2	Details	To set the maximum number of sheets to be stapled in the Finisher. When "1: 60 sheets" is set, the stapling capacity becomes 60 sheets.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 50 sheets, 1: 60 sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
USBK-DSP		[Not used]
Lv.2	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
SCALL-SW		Display/hide of repair request button
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide the repair-request button on the Control Panel.
	Use case	When the sales company supports service by the repair-request button
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SCALLCMP		Set of repair request complete notice
Lv.1	Details	With this setting enabled, a notification of repair completion is sent to UGW server to clear the repair-request status that is retained internally.
	Use case	Service technician uses this mode after completing repair
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
USBH-DSP		Display/hide of USB host usage
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB setting screen can be selected.
	Use case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB setting screen
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use USB Host
	Supplement/memo	-
USBM-DSP		Dis/hide of USB ex-memory device driver
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device". By selecting "0: Hide", the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB external memory device.
	Use case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP driver for USB external device", set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
USBI-DSP		Dis/hide of USB input device driver set
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display "Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device". By selecting "0: Hide", the item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB input device.
	Use case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of "Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device", set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device
	Supplement/memo	-
CTCHKDSP		Display/hide of counter print
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display or hide “Print List” on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
	Use case	Upon user’s request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
USBB-DSP		Dis/hide of USB Bluetooth device driver
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display “Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for Bluetooth Device.” When “0: Hide” is set, this item is not displayed, and the user administrator cannot change the setting of the MEAP driver for the USB Bluetooth device.
	Use case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of “Use MEAP Driver for USB Bluetooth Device”, set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for Bluetooth Device
	Supplement/memo	-
USBR-DSP		Dis/hide of USB infrared device driver
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display “Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device.”
	Use case	When prohibiting the user administrator to change the setting of “Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device,” set 0 after the specified setting is completed.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > External Interface > USB Settings > Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
POL-SCAN		Dis/hide of Rights Management Server set
Lv.1	Details	When “1: Display” is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
	Use case	Upon user’s request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
W-TN-DSP		Dis/hide of waste toner counter clear
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to display the “Initialize After Waste Toner Replacement” on the Settings/Registration screen. When “1” is set, users can initialize the waste toner counter by themselves.
	Use case	When allowing users to clear the counter of waste toner.
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> W-TN-CLR
	Related user mode	Settings/Registration> Adjustment/ Maintenance> Maintenance> Initialize After Waste Toner Replacement
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>USER		
JA-SBOX		Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM
Lv.2	Details	To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
	Use case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-75

■ CST

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
U1-NAME		Dis/hide of ppr name in ppr size groupU1
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide paper name at paper size group U1 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
U2-NAME		Dis/hide of ppr name in ppr size groupU2
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide paper name at paper size group U2 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
U3-NAME		Dis/hide of ppr name in ppr size groupU3
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide paper name at paper size group U3 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
U4-NAME		Dis/hide of ppr name in ppr size groupU4
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide paper name at paper size group U4 detection.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
P-SZ-C1		Setting of Right Deck paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Right Deck.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
P-SZ-C2		Setting of Left Deck paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Left Deck.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D1-CURL		Set of curl correct at Right Deck pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Right Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Right Deck in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D2-CURL		Set of curl correct at Left Deck pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Left Deck. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Left Deck in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D3-CURL		Set of curl correct at Cassette 3 pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 3. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 3 in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D4-CURL		Set of curl correct at Cassette 4 pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from Cassette 4. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to Cassette 4 in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D5-CURL		Set curl correct at Deck/POD Deck pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the POD Deck Lite in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D6-CURL		Set of curl correct at MP tray pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Paper Deck in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D7-CURL		Set curl correct at M-Deck (Upr) pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Upper). As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Upper) in "Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D8-CURL		Set curl correct at M-Deck (Mid) pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Middle). As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Middle) in "Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
D9-CURL		Set curl correct at M-Deck (Lowr) pickup
Lv.1	Details	To set the curl correction level for the sheets picked up from the Multi Deck (Lower). As the value is incremented by 1, the curl correction level is increased. Regardless of face-up or face-down, increase the value in the case of upward curl and decrease it in the case of downward curl. When this setting is made, the same curl correction level is applied to all media. This setting is linked with the value specified to the Multi Deck (Lower) in "Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Action > Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer" in user mode.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Correct Curl for Each Paper Drawer
	Supplement/memo	-
CST3-P1		Setting of Cassette 3 paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in Cassette 3.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST3-P2		Setting of Cassette 3 paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in Cassette 3.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: EXEC
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> B5/EXEC Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST4-P1		Setting of Cassette 4 paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in Cassette 4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST4-P2		Setting of Cassette 4 paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in Cassette 4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: EXEC
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> B5/EXEC Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST5-P1		Setting of M-Deck (Upr) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST5-P2		Setting of M-Deck (Upr) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: EXEC
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> B5/EXEC Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST6-P1		Setting of M-Deck (Mid) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A5R,1: STMTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST6-P2		Setting of M-Deck (Mid) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: EXEC
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> B5/EXEC Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST7-P1		Setting of M-Deck (Lowr) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-
CST7-P2		Setting of M-Deck (Lowr) paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: EXEC
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	USA: 1, Countries other than USA: 0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> B5/EXEC Original Selection
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST3-U1		Set cst 3 oversea special ppr category 1
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 1 used in Cassette 3.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 43 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 22: Not used, 23: K-LGL-R, 24: FLSP, 25: A-FLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: A-LGL, 34: G-LGL, 35 to 36: Not used, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: FB4 (FLSP-R)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CST3-U3		Set cst3 overseas special ppr category 3
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 3 used in Cassette 3.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 31 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 21: Not used, 22: K-LGL, 23 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST4-U1		Set cst4 overseas special ppr category 1
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 1 used in Cassette 4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 43 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 22: Not used, 23: K-LGL-R, 24: FLSP, 25: A-FLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: A-LGL, 34: G-LGL, 35 to 36: Not used, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: FB4 (FLSP-R)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CST4-U3		Set cst4 overseas special ppr category 3
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 3 used in Cassette 4.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 31 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 21: Not used, 22: K-LGL, 23 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST5-U1		MDeck(Upr) oversea special ppr category1
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 1 used in the Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 43 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 22: Not used, 23: K-LGL-R, 24: FLSP, 25: A-FLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: A-LGL, 34: G-LGL, 35 to 36: Not used, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: FB4 (FLSP-R)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CST5-U3		MDeck(Upr) oversea special ppr category3
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 3 used in the Multi Deck (Upper).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 31 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 21: Not used, 22: K-LGL, 23 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST6-U1		MDeck(Mid) oversea special ppr category1
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 1 used in the Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 43 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 22: Not used, 23: K-LGL-R, 24: FLSP, 25: A-FLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: A-LGL, 34: G-LGL, 35 to 36: Not used, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: FB4 (FLSP-R)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CST6-U3		MDeck(Mid) oversea special ppr category3
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 3 used in the Multi Deck (Middle).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 31 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 21: Not used, 22: K-LGL, 23 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>CST		
CST7-U1		MDeck(Low) oversea special ppr category1
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 1 used in the Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 43 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 22: Not used, 23: K-LGL-R, 24: FLSP, 25: A-FLSP, 26: OFI, 27: E-OFI, 28: B-OFI, 29: Not used, 30: A-LTRR, 31: Not used, 32: G-LTRR, 33: A-LGL, 34: G-LGL, 35 to 36: Not used, 37: M-OFI, 38 to 41: Not used, 42: FA4, 43: FB4 (FLSP-R)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CST7-U3		MDeck(Low) oversea special ppr category3
Lv.1	Details	To set the overseas special paper category 3 used in the Multi Deck (Lower).
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 31 0: Do not use special papers, 1 to 21: Not used, 22: K-LGL, 23 to 28: Not used, 29: A-LTR, 30: Not used, 31: G-LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-76

■ ACC

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
COIN		Setting of charge management
Lv.1	Details	To set charging management method.
	Use case	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2). The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. • COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL=1 • COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT=1 • COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX,UI-SEND,UI-FAX=0 • Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings > SMTP Receive, POP=OFF • Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings > Use FTP Printing=OFF • Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings > Use IPP Printing=ON
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2 Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: Not used 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> DA-CNCT COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX
	Related user mode	Function Settings > Send > E-Mail/I-Fax Settings > Communication Settings Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > FTP Print Settings Preferences> Network > TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > IPP Print Settings
	Supplement/memo	Control card can be used with "0: No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
DK-P		Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Lv.1	Details	To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: A4, 1: B5, 2: LTR
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CARD-SW		Screen set when Coin Manager connected
Lv.1	Details	To set coin or card that the user is urged to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: Coin, 1: Card, 2: Coin and card, 3: Card (for customization)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
STPL-LMT		Set Number of sheets for saddle stitch
Lv.2	Details	To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without white band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without white band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with white band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with white band (16 sheets when a cover is included)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	3
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SC-TYPE		Set of Coin Manager support machine
Lv.2	Details	To set the machine that supports the Coin Manager.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	Do not use this setting for the machines other than the ones that support the Coin Manager.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Machine installed in convenience stores, 1: Self-operated copy machine
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
CC-SPSW		Support setting of control card I/F
Lv.2	Details	To set support level for control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
	Use case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
USB-MSK		Limit for USB host using cannel
Lv.1	Details	To set the channel that cannot use the USB host.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	0 to 2 0: Not limited, 1: CH 1, 2: Not used
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
UNIT-PRC		Setting of Coin Manager currency unit
Lv.2	Details	To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
	Use case	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc. 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DA-PUCT		Set pickup/delivery comctn at DA charge
Lv.2	Details	When a pickup and delivery notification error occurs due to network failure, etc., the print operation might be done without charging. This is to set the number of sheets that can be fed after the machine receives Ack single from DA. When the value is decreased, the number of prints to be made without charging is decreased, but the productivity might be lowered. When the value is increased, the productivity is not lowered, but the number of prints to be made without charging is increased.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	As the smaller value is set, the number of prints to be made without charging is decreased, but the productivity might be lowered.
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 10
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	6
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	DA: Digital Accessory

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
MIN-PRC		Set of Coin Manager minimum price
Lv.1	Details	To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC > UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
	Use case	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER > OPTION > ACC > COIN.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	According to the setting value by the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	10
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	As for the charging amount, it causes an error if specifying the value that is smaller than the minimum currency unit with Settings/Registration mode.

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
MAX-PRC		Set of Coin Manager maximum price
Lv.1	Details	To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
	Use case	At installation of Coin Manager
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999
	Unit	According to the setting value by the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC.
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	8800
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	As for charging amount, it causes an error if specifying the value that is larger than the maximum currency unit with Settings/ Registration mode.
MIC-TUN		Manual adj of voice recognize microphone
Lv.1	Details	To manually adjust the sound receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in user mode; however, adjust it manually as needed.
	Use case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	128
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	Preferences > Accessibility > Voice Navigation Settings > Tune Microphone
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
SRL-SPSW		Setting of Serial I/F Kit support
Lv.1	Details	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".
	Use case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CC-EXT		Set of information output at CCV control
Lv.1	Details	To set the information output of large/small paper size and color/ B&W at CCV control.
	Use case	When installing a machine which requires the information on large/small paper size and color/B&W
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>ACC		
PDL-THR		Normal PDL print set in ex-charge mode
Lv.2	Details	To set the normal PDL print process when the external charge mode 6/7 is set in COIN. As the value is set to "0", a job is canceled and "0" is set, a job is executed.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Cancel, 1: Execute
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-77

■ INT-FACE

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
IMG-CONT		Connection setting of print server
Lv.1	Details	To set connection with print server.
	Use case	At installation
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5 0: Normal mode (Print server not connected), 1, 2: Not used, 3: Print server connected, 4, 5: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AP-OPT		Output set of appli with print server
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to permit output from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 2 0: Permits the specified account only, 1: Permits, 2: Permits the specified department ID only
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
AP-ACCNT		Job dept ID set of appli w/ print server
Lv.2	Details	To set department ID to the print job from the application (PrintMe) equipped with print server.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
AP-CODE		Set output pass code from print server
Lv.2	Details	To set the pass code for output from print server.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
NWCT-TM		Timeout setting of network connection
Lv.2	Details	To set the time to keep network connection between this machine and the PC application (keep-alive setting). As the value is incremented by 1, the time is increased by 1 minute.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 5
	Unit	1 minute
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	5
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Expected PC application: Network print application, E-mail function, cascade copy, MEAP network application, etc.
CNT-TYPE		Connection setting of print server
Lv.1	Details	To switch print server to be connected. Specify print server with EFI controller ID.
	Use case	At installation of print server
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999 442: imagePASS-A1, 443: ColorPASS-GX300
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>INT-FACE		
AUTHMODE		Setting to allow print server connection
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to permit the print server connection prohibited models to connect the printer server. When "0: Disabled" is set, even if a machine is connected to the print server, it is not activated correctly and fails to make prints. When "1: Enabled" is set, specific models only can be connected to the print server.
	Use case	For customization
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-78

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SEND		Install state dis of SEND function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether SEND function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SEND		Trns license key dis of SEND function
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-ENPDF		Install state dis of SEND encry PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of transmission function for SEND encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether transmission function for SEND encryption PDF is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-ENPDF		Trns license key dis of SEND encry PDFTX
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use transmission function for SEND encryption PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SPDF		Instal state dis of SEND searchbl PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of transmission function for SEND searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether transmission function for SEND searchable PDF is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SPDF		Trns lcns key dis of SEND searchbl PDFTX
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use transmission function for SEND searchable PDF when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-EXPDF		Install state dis of PDF Expansion Kit
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF Expansion Kit when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF Expansion Kit is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PDF Expansion Kit: Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF
TR-EXPDF		Trns license key dis of PDF Expnsn Kit
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PDF Expansion Kit when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed for Japan.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	PDF Expansion Kit: Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PDFDR		Install state dis of PDF direct print
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF direct print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PDFDR		Trns license key dis of PDF direct print
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PDF direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SCR		Install state dis of encry secure print
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of encryption secure print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether encryption secure print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SCR		Trns license key dis of encry secure pnt
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use encryption secure print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HDCLR		Install state dis of HDD encry/delete
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of HDD encryption/data complete deletion function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether HDD encryption/data complete deletion function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HDCLR		Trns license key dis of HDD encry/delete
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use HDD encryption/data complete deletion function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCLR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCLR.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-BRDIM		Install state display of BarDIMM
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of BarDIMM when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether BarDIMM is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-BRDIM		Transfer license key dis of BarDIMM
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use BarDIMM when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-VNC		Installation state display of VNC
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of VNC function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether VNC function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-VNC		Transfer license key display of VNC
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use VNC function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-WEB		Installation state dis of Web browser
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of Web browser when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether Web browser is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-WEB		Transfer license key dis of Web browser
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use Web browser when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HRPDF		Install state dis of high compress PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of high compression PDF function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether high compression PDF function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HRPDF		Trns lcns key dis of high compress PDF
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use high compression PDF function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-TRSND		Install state dis of trial SEND function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether trial SEND function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-TRSND		Transfer license key dis of trial SEND
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use trial SEND function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-WTMRK		Install state dis of watermark function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of watermark print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether watermark print function is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-WTMRK		Trns license key dis of watermark func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use watermark print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-TSPDF		Install state dis of PDF TX w/time stamp
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF transmission function with time stamp when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF transmission function with time stamp is installed.
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-TSPDF		License key dis of PDF TX w/time stamp
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license to use PDF transmission function with time stamp when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-USPDF		Install state dis of PDF TX w/ user sign
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF transmission function with user signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF transmission function with user signature is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-USPDF		Trns lcns key dis of PDF TX w/ user sign
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PDF transmission function with user signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-DVPDF		Install state dis of PDF TX w/ devc sign
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF transmission function with device signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF transmission function with device signature is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-DVPDF		Trns lcns key dis of PDF TX w/ devc sign
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PDF transmission function with device signature when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-SCPDF		Instal state dis of scalable PDF TX func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of scalable PDF transmission function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether scalable PDF transmission function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-SCPDF		Trns license key dis of scalable PDF TX
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use scalable PDF transmission function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.
	Caution	This mode is enabled if SEND function is installed.
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-AMS		Installation state display of ACQ
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of ACQ when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether ACQ is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-AMS		Transfer license key display of ACQ
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use ACQ when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-ERDS		Instal state dis of E-RDS 3rd pty expnsn
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of third party expansion function of E-RDS when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether third party expansion function of E-RDS is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Third party expansion function: A function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server.
TR-ERDS		License key dis of E-RDS 3rd pty expnsn
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use third party expansion function of E-RDS when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Third party expansion function: A function to send charge counter to the third party's charge server.

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PS		Install state display of PS function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PS		Transfer license key dis of PS function
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PCL		Install state display of PCL function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PCL function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PCL		Transfer license key dis of PCL function
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSLI5		Instal state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX(UFR II)
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II) function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSLI5		Lcns key dis of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX(UFR II)
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PS/ LIPS4/ LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LIPS5		Install state of LIPS LX(UFR II) & LIPS4
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) and LIPS4 functions when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS LX (UFR II) and LIPS4 functions are installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LIPS5		Lcns key dis of LIPS LX(UFR II) & LIPS4
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) and LIPS4 functions when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LIPS4		Install state dis of LIPS IV function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of LIPS IV function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS IV function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LIPS4		Transfer license key display of LIPS IV
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use LIPS IV function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSPCL		Install state dis of PS/PCL function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSPCL		Transfer license key dis of PS/PCL func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PCLUF		Install state dis of PCL/UFR function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PCL/UFR function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PCLUF		Transfer license key dis of PCL/UDR func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSLIP		Install state dis of PS/LIPS function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PS/LIPS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/LIPS function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSLIP		Transfer license key dis of PS/LIPS func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-PSPCU		Install state dis of PS/PCL/UFR func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-PSPCU		Transfer license key dis of PS/PCL/UFR
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-LXUFR		Install state dis of LIPS LX(UFRII) func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of LIPS LX (UFR II for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether LIPS LX (UFRII) function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-LXUFR		Trns license key dis of LIPS LX(UFRII)
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX (UFRII for outside Japan) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-HDCR2		Install state dis of HDD delete function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of HDD data complete deletion function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether HDD data complete deletion function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-HDCR2		Trns license key dis of HDD delete func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use HDD data complete deletion function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-USB-M		Install state dis of print/save from USB
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of print/save function from memory media when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether print/save function from memory media is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USB-M. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USB-M.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-USB-M		License key dis of print/save from USB
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use print/save function from memory media on another MFP when transfer is disabled
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-USB-M. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USB-M.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-MOBIL		Install state dis of mobile link func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of mobile collaboration (mobile print) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether mobile collaboration function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-MOBIL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MOBIL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-MOBIL		License key dis of mobile link func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use mobile collaboration (mobile print) function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-MOBIL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MOBIL.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-JBLK		Install state dis of info embedding func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of information embedding function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether information embedding function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-JBLK		Trns license key dis of info embed func
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use information embedding function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-JBLK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-JBLK.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-AFAX		Install state dis of AirFAX client func
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of AirFAX client function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether AirFAX client function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-AFAX		Trns license key dis of AirFAX client
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use AirFAX client function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-REPDF		Install state dis of PDF w/ reader extsn
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of PDF function with reader extension when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether PDF function with reader extension is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-REPDF		Trns lcns key dis of PDF w/ reader extsn
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use PDF function with reader extension when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-OOXML		Install state dis of OOXML send function
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of OOXML send function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether OOXML send function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-OOXML		Trns lcns key dis of OOXML send function
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use OOXML send function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>OPTION>LCNS-TR		
ST-XPS		Install state dis of XPS direct print
Lv.2	Details	To display installation state of XPS direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	When checking whether XPS direct print function is installed
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	When operation finished normally: OK!
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-XPS		Trns lcns key dis of XPS direct print
Lv.2	Details	To display transfer license key to use XPS direct print function when transfer is disabled.
	Use case	• When replacing HDD • When replacing the device
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	24 digits
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-79

TEST

PG

COPIER>TEST>PG		
TYPE		Test print
Lv.1	Details	To execute the test print.
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press Start key. Test print is executed.
	Caution	Be sure to return the value to 0 after the test print output.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Halftone for all areas 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCYBk horizontal (side) line 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 54: For R&D use 55: PG for REOS 56 to 100: For R&D use
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
TXPH		Setting of test print image mode
Lv.1	Details	To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 6 0: Error diffusion 1: Low screen ruling screen (approx. 133 to 190 lines) 2: High screen ruling screen (approx. 200 to 268 lines) 3: Copy screen (approx. 220 lines) 4: REOS screen (no screen structure) 5: Error diffusion (with end correction) 6: High-line-count screen (with end correction)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
THRU		Image correction table use at test print
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Used, 1: Not used
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
DENS-Y		Adj of Y color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust Y color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is increased, the density becomes higher.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-M		Adj of M color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust M color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is increased, the density becomes higher.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DENS-C		Adj of C color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust C color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is increased, the density becomes higher.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
DENS-K		Adj of Bk color density at test print
Lv.1	Details	To adjust Bk color density when performing test print (TYPE=5). As the value is increased, the density becomes higher.
	Use case	At test print (TYPE=5)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COLOR-Y		Y color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of Y color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-Y" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Y color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
COLOR-M		M color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of M color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-M" to 1 and other items to "0", a single M color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
COLOR-C		C color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of C color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-C" to 1 and other items to "0", a single C color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
COLOR-K		Bk color output setting at test print
Lv.1	Details	To make a setting of Bk color output for test print. The setting is applied to all types. When setting "COLOR-K" to 1 and other items to "0", a single Bk color is output.
	Use case	At test print
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
F/M-SW		Setting of PG full color/mono color
Lv.1	Details	To set for the output in full color/monochrome color with PG.
	Use case	When separating (identifying) the cause whether it's due to color or monochrome.
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Full color, 1: Monochrome color
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
PG-PICK		Setting of test print pickup cassette
Lv.1	Details	To set the pickup cassette for test print output.
	Use case	At trouble analysis At test print output
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 19 1: Right Deck, 2: Left Deck, 3: Cassette3, 4: Cassette4, 5 to 6: Not used, 7: POD Deck Lite/Paper Deck, 8: Multi-purpose Tray, 9 to 16: Not used, 17: Multi Deck (Upper) 18: Multi Deck (Middle), 19: Multi Deck (Lower)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2-SIDE		Setting of PG 2-sided mode
Lv.1	Details	To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PG-QTY		Setting of PG output quantity
Lv.1	Details	To set the number of sheets for PG output.
	Use case	At trouble analysis
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 999
	Unit	1 sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	1
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>PG		
FINISH		Accessory processing function test print
Lv.1	Details	To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
	Use case	When checking operation of accessory processing function
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (front) *1 2: Staple (2 points) *1 3: Staple (rear) *1 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) *1 5: Z-fold (single sleeve) *1 6: 2-fold *1 7: C-fold *2 8: V-fold *2 9: 4-fold *2 10: Z-fold (out-3-fold) *2 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) *3 12: Multiple-hole punch *4 13: Shift *1 14 to 99: Spare (for future use) *1 Finisher, *2 Multi-folding machine, *3 Inner Puncher, *4 Multiple-hole Puncher
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-80

NETWORK

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
PING		Network connection check
Lv.1	Details	To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
	Use case	• When checking network connection at the time of installation • At network connection failure
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	• Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. • Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. • NIC: Network interface board • Local host address: IP address of this machine

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
BML-DISP		Set System Monitor scrn: Bmlinks support
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to only display the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the Status and Log are not displayed.
	Use case	When supporting Bmlinks
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IPV6-ADR		Setting of PING send address (IPv6)
Lv.1	Details	To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	• Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. • Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
PING-IP6		PING transmission to IPv6 address
Lv.1	Details	To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IPSECPOL		Polling test of IPSec Encryption Board
Lv.1	Details	To execute polling test of IPSec Encryption Board. To check whether a hardware failure has occurred.
	Use case	When checking whether a hardware failure has occurred to the IPSec Encryption Board
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG (0: The board cannot be recognized. 1: An error occurred to the result.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 3 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>TEST>NETWORK		
IPSECINT		Interrupt test of IPSec Encryption Board
Lv.1	Details	To execute the interrupt test of IPSec Encryption Board. To check whether a hardware failure has occurred.
	Use case	When checking whether a hardware failure has occurred to the IPSec Encryption Board
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	At normal state: OK At failure occurrence: NG (0: The board cannot be recognized. 1: An error occurred to the result.)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 3 minutes
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-81

COUNTER

TOTAL

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
SERVICE1		Service-purposed total counter 1
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SERVICE2		Service-purposed total counter 2
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
COPY		Total copy counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PDL-PRT		PDL print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
FAX-PRT		FAX reception print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BOX-PRT		Inbox print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
RPT-PRT		Report print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2-SIDE		2-sided copy/print counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up when the paper is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>TOTAL		
SCAN		Scan counter
Lv.1	Details	To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	When the counter is cleared Select the item, and then press Clear key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-82

PICK-UP

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
C1		Cassette 1 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C2		Cassette 2 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3		Cassette 3 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
C4		Cassette 4 pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF		Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DK		Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
2-SIDE		2-sided pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D1		POD Upper Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D2		POD Middle Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PICK-UP		
D3		POD Lower Deck pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	Large size: 1, Small size: 1
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-83

FEEDER

COPIER>COUNTER>FEEDER		
FEED		DADF original pickup total counter
Lv.1	Details	
	Use case	When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DFOP-CNT		DADF hinge open/close counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-84

JAM

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
TOTAL		Printer total jam counter
Lv.1	Details	
	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of printer
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FEEDER		Feeder total jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of feeder
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SORTER		Finisher total jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the total jam counter of finisher
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
2-SIDE		Duplex Unit jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Duplex Unit
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MF		Multi-purpose Tray jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Multi-purpose Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C1		Right Deck jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Right Deck
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
C2		Left Deck jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Left Deck
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3		Cassette 3 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 3
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C4		Cassette 4 pickup jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of machine's Cassette 4
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
DK		POD Deck Lite jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of POD Deck Lite
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK1		Multi Deck (Upper) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Multi Deck (Upper)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MDK2		Multi Deck (Middle) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Multi Deck (Middle)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>JAM		
MDK3		Multi Deck (Lower) jam counter
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	When checking the jam counter of Multi Deck (Lower)
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-85

MISC

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
T-SPLY-Y		Y toner supply counter
Lv.1	Details	Number of Y color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of blocks
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
T-SPLY-M		M toner supply counter
Lv.1	Details	Number of M color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of blocks
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
T-SPLY-C		C toner supply counter
Lv.1	Details	Number of C color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of blocks
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
T-SPLY-K		Bk toner supply counter
Lv.1	Details	Number of Bk color toner supply blocks. Counted for every one rotation of Toner Stirring Screw.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of toner
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of blocks
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ALLPW-ON		Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Lv.1	Details	Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
HDD-ON		Number of HDD start-up times
Lv.1	Details	To count up at HDD start-up.
	Use case	When checking the usage status of the product
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
ST-NDL		Staple needle counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To count the use of the staple needle.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ENT-PTH		Entrance paper path counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Entrance paper path counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheet
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRAY-CHA		Tray change counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Tray change counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
PUNCH		Punch Unit counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Punch Unit counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUN-CAB		Punch Unit Cable counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Punch Unit Cable counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PUN-WST		Punch waste counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Punch Unit punch waste counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
SADDLE		Saddle paper path counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Saddle paper path counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-STPL		Saddle Staple counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Saddle Staple Unit counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-NDL		Saddle staple needle counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To count the use of the Saddle staple needle.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>MISC		
ESC-PTH		Escape paper path counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Escape paper path counter
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-86

■ JOB

COPIER>COUNTER>JOB		
DVPAPLEN		Average paper length of job
Lv.1	Details	Average paper length in the period from when the printer engine starts printing operation to when it stops the operation. Since the printer engine considers small jobs that are executed continuously as a large job, the average paper length affects calculation of the life.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DVRUNLEN		Average distance of job
Lv.1	Details	Average running distance in the period from when the printer engine starts printing operation to when it stops the operation. Since the printer engine considers small jobs that are executed continuously as a large job, the average running distance affects calculation of the life.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-87

PRDC-1

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-WIRE		Primary Charging Wire parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
PRM-GRID		Grid Plate parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PO-WIRE		Pre-transfer Charging Wire parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-CLN		Primary Charge Wire Clean Pad prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1, 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PO-CLN		Pre-transfer Chg Wire Cin Pad prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Pre-transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Pad 1, 2 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRM-CLN2		Prmry Charge Wire Cleanr Pad2 prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PO-CLN2		Pre-trn Chg Wire Clnr Pad2 parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PO-UNIT		Pre-transfer Charging Ass'y parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
PRM-UNIT		Primary Charging Assembly parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
GRID-PAD		Grid Cleaning Pad parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
FIX-TH1		Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIX-TH2		Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
OZ-FIL1		Fixing Dustproof Filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.
OZ-FIL2		Pry Chg Dustproof Filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Primary Charging Dustproof Filter parts counter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>PRDC-1		
TN-FIL1		Ozone Filter parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

T-8-88

DRBL-1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
TR-BLT		ITB parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-ROLL		Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	This is commonly used as operator maintenance parts counter.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
TR-STC-H		Sec Transfer Static Eliminator prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Secondary Transfer Static Eliminator 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
2TR-INRL		Sec Transfer Inner Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
ITB-BLD1		ITB Cleaning Blade parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-DRM		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
CLN-BLD		Drum Cleaning Blade (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DV-UNT-C		Developing Assembly (C) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DV-UNT-Y		Developing Assembly (Y) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DV-UNT-M		Developing Assembly (M) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
DV-UNT-K		Developing Assembly (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-UNIT-Y		Drum Unit (Y) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
D-UNIT-M		Drum Unit (M) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
D-UNIT-C		Drum Unit (C) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
D-UNIT-K		Drum (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C1-PU-RL		Right Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C1-SP-RL		Right Deck Separation Roller parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C1-FD-RL		Right Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C2-PU-RL		Left Deck Pickup Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C2-SP-RL		Left Deck Separation Roller prts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C2-FD-RL		Left Deck Feed Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3-PU-RL		Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C3-SP-RL		Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C3-FD-RL		Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C4-PU-RL		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
C4-SP-RL		Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
C4-FD-RL		Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
M-SP-RL		Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
M-FD-RL		Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
WST-TNR		Waste Toner Container parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
ITB-SCRP		ITB Inner Scraper Holder parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FX-BLT-U		Fixing Belt Unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the accumulated number of paper transported through Fixing Belt Unit on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life By pressing Clear key, the accumulated number of paper transported through Fixing Belt Unit, the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-U-TM1 to 8), and displacement control steering setting value (FX-U-STR) are reset.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-U-TM1 to 8, FX-U-STR
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
FX-BLT-L		Pressure Belt Unit parts counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the accumulated number of paper transported through Pressure Belt Unit on a small size conversion basis. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life By pressing Clear key, the accumulated number of paper transported through Pressure Belt Unit, the running time of the Fixing Belt Unit (FX-U-TM1 to 8), and displacement control steering setting value (FX-U-STR) are reset.
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> DISPLAY> FIXING> FX-L-TM1 to 8, FX-MTR2 to 8
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-DR-Y		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
PT-DR-M		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PT-DR-C		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-RL-Y		Primary Transfer Roller(Y) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
1TR-RL-M		Primary Transfer Roller(M) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1TR-RL-C		Primary Transfer Roller(C) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
1TR-RL-K		Primary Transfer Roller(Bk) prts counter
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SU-SHT-K		Drum Clean Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) prts cntr
Lv.1	Details	Drum Cleaning Scoop-up Sheet (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1		
EDGE-F-K		Edge Scraper (Bk) parts counter
Lv.1	Details	Edge Scraper 1, 2 (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-89

DRBL-2

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DF-PU-RL		Pickup Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
DF-FD-RL		Feed Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DF-SP-RL		Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
LNT-TAP1		Dust Removal Sheet 1 counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	Dust-colleting 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
LNT-TAP2		Dust Removal Sheet 2 counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	Dust-colleting typeE 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
STAMP		Stamp parts counter: DADF
Lv.1	Details	To display the estimated life and parts counter of DADF stamp. 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator
	Use case	At replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-RL		Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Lv.1	Details	Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-SP-RL		Separation Roller parts counter: Deck
Lv.1	Details	Separation Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-CL		Upr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-FD-RL		Feed Roller parts counter: Deck
Lv.1	Details	Feed Roller of Paper Deck/POD Deck Lite/Multi Deck (Upper) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-SL		Upr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Pickup Roller Release Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-STPR		Stapler parts counter: Fin-A1/B1
Lv.1	Details	Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SDL-STPL		Saddle Stapler parts counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Saddle Stapler Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FN-BFFRL		Buffer Roller parts counter: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DL-STC-L		Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-A1/B1
Lv.1	Details	Fin-A1: Swing Guide Assembly Static Eliminator (Front/Rear) Fin-B1: Delivery Static Eliminator (Left) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator
	Use case	At replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DL-STC-R		Static Eliminator prts cntr: Fin-A1/B1
Lv.1	Details	Fin-A1: Feed Guide Assembly Static Eliminator Fin-B1: Delivery Static Eliminator (Right) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life to be entered by operator
	Use case	At replacement
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
ENT-STC		Inlet Static Eliminator prts cntr:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CENT-STC		Swinging Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
BACK-ROL		Paper Return Roller parts counter:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Paper Return Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-P-RL1		Pickup Roll prts cntr: INS-H1/J1, PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	INS-H1: Upper Tray Pickup Roller INS-J1, PF/INS: Inserter Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL1		Sprtn Roll prts cntr: INS-H1/J1, PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	INS-H1: Upper Tray Separation Roller INS-J1, PF/INS: Inserter Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL1		Feed Roller prts cntr: INS-H1/J1, PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	INS-H1: Upper Tray Feed Roller INS-J1, PF/INS: Inserter Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-TQLM1		Drv Torq Limt prts cntr:INS-H1/J1,PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	INS-H1: Upper Tray Torque Limiter INS-J1, PF/INS: Inserter Drive Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-P-RL2		Lowr Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-S-RL2		Lower Tray Sprtn Roll parts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-F-RL2		Lower Tray Feed Roller prts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-TQLM2		Lower Tray Torque Limt prts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BEHL-RL		Stck Tray Ppr Rtnr Roll prts cntr:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Stacking Tray Paper Retainer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IU-ELM		Static Eliminator parts counter: P-PuncherIFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DIESET1		Die set 1 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET2		Die set 2 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET3		Die set 3 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET4		Die set 4 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET5		Die set 5 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET6		Die set 6 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET7		Die set 7 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET8		Die set 8 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET9		Die set 9 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET10		Die set 10 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET11		Die set 11 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET12		Die set 12 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET13		Die set 13 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET14		Die set 14 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET15		Die set 15 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET16		Die set 16 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET17		Die set 17 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET18		Die set 18 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET19		Die set 19 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET20		Die set 20 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET21		Die set 21 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET22		Die set 22 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET23		Die set 23 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET24		Die set 24 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET25		Die set 25 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET26		Die set 26 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET27		Die set 27 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET28		Die set 28 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET29		Die set 29 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET30		Die set 30 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET31		Die set 31 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET32		Die set 32 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET33		Die set 33 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET34		Die set 34 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET35		Die set 35 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET36		Die set 36 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET37		Die set 37 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET38		Die set 38 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET39		Die set 39 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET40		Die set 40 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET41		Die set 41 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET42		Die set 42 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET43		Die set 43 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET44		Die set 44 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET45		Die set 45 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET46		Die set 46 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET47		Die set 47 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET48		Die set 48 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET49		Die set 49 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET50		Die set 50 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET51		Die set 51 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET52		Die set 52 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET53		Die set 53 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET54		Die set 54 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET55		Die set 55 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET56		Die set 56 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET57		Die set 57 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET58		Die set 58 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET59		Die set 59 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET60		Die set 60 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET61		Die set 61 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET62		Die set 62 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET63		Die set 63 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
DIESET64		Die set 64 parts counter: P-puncher
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
BEHLTQLM		Tray 1/2 Torque Limt parts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Process Tray Torque Limiter (Tray 1/2 Paper Retainer) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SWG-RL		Proc Tray Ppr Rtn Roll prts cntr:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Process Tray Paper Return Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-DL-1		Swng Ejectn Roll (F/R) prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SWG-DL-2		Delivery Upr Roll (Ctr) prts cntr:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Swing Guide Delivery Upper Roller (Center) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SHT-CL		Swng Guide Electmag Clt prts cntr:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SHT-TQLM		Shutter Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Stack Wall Lower Assembly Torque Limiter (Shutter) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-TQLM		Process Tray Torq Limt prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Process Tray Torque Limiter (Process Tray Paper Retainer) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
SUB-TQLM		Sub Guide Torque Limt prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	Process Tray Torque Limiter (Sub Guide) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-TQLM		Tray 1 Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TR2-TQLM		Tray 2 Torque Limiter prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-RB		Proc Tray Ppr Rtnr Rubr prts cntr:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-GD		Scar Prev Sheet Plate prts cntr: Trimmer
Lv.1	Details	Scar Prevention Sheet (Upper/Lower) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CL2		Lowr Tray Electmag Clt prts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-ELM1		Thru Fd Inlt Sttc Elim prts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CL1		Upr Tray Electmag Clt parts cntr: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-RV-SL		Reverse Solenoid parts counter: INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-ELM2		Thru Feed Out Sttc Elim prts cntr:INS-H1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-ELM2		Thru Feed Out Sttc Elim prts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-CL2		Pre-fold Lowr Rol Drv Clt2 prts cntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-ELM1		Thru Feed Inlet Sttc Elim prts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-CL1		Pre-fold Lowr Rol Drv Clt1 prts cntr:PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-RL-SL		Fold/Separation Solenoid parts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-FL-SL		Thru/Fold Flapper Solend parts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	Through/Fold Branch Flapper Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PF-ST-SL		C-fold Stopper Solenoid parts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-TR-SL		C-fold Tray Branch Solend prts cntr: PFU
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-R2		Mid Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Middle Deck Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-SP-R2		Mid Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Middle Deck Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-FD-R2		Mid Deck Feed Roller parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Middle Deck Pickup/Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-C2		Mid Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-S2		Mid Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Middle Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-R3		Lowr Deck Pickup Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Lower Deck Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-SP-R3		Lower Deck Sprtn Roll parts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Lower Deck Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-FD-R3		Lower Deck Feed Roller prts cntr: M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Lower Deck Pickup/Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PD-PU-C3		Lowr Deck Pickup Clutch prts cntr:M Deck
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PD-PU-S3		Lowr Deck Pickup Solend prts cntr:M Deck
Lv.1	Details	Lower Deck Pickup Roller Release Solenoid 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
TRM-CUT		Trimmer Unit trimming counter: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DL-STC		Stack Wall Sttc Elim prts cntr: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
IS-COLL1		Horz Fd Drv Roll prts cntr:INS-J1,PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-COLL2		Fold Uni Ppr Fd Drv Rol prts cntr:PF/INS
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-2		
PUNC-BG		[Not used]
Lv.1	Details	-
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SWG-SL		Swing Solenoid parts counter: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
	Use case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 99999999
	Unit	Number of sheets
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-90

T-CNTR

COPIER>COUNTER>T-CNTR		
YELLOW		Y Toner Container counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up in the unit of 0.1 Y color Toner Container consumed.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAGENTA		M Toner Container counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up in the unit of 0.1 M color Toner Container consumed.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CYAN		C Toner Container counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up in the unit of 0.1 C color Toner Container consumed.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

COPIER>COUNTER>T-CNTR		
BLACK		Bk Toner Container counter
Lv.1	Details	To count up in the unit of 0.1 Bk color Toner Container consumed.
	Use case	When checking the consumption volume of Toner Container
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-91

V-CNTR

COPIER>COUNTER>V-CNTR		
TOTAL		Video count total counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of total video count for each color. Small size: 1, Large size: 1
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
YELLOW		Video count Y counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of yellow video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 1
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAGENTA		Video count M counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of magenta video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 1
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CYAN		Video count C counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of cyan video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 1
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLACK		Video count Bk counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of black video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 1
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-92

SORTER

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET1		Punching tonal on die set 1: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 1.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET2		Punching tonal on die set 2: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 2.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET3		Punching tonal on die set 3: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 3.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET4		Punching tonal on die set 4: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 4.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET5		Punching tonal on die set 5: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 5.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET6		Punching tonal on die set 6: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 6.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET7		Punching tonal on die set 7: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 7.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET8		Punching tonal on die set 8: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 8.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET9		Punching tonal on die set 9: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 9.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET10		Punching tonal on die set 10: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 10.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET11		Punching tonal on die set 11: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 11.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET12		Punching tonal on die set 12: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 12.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET13		Punching tonal on die set 13: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 13.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET14		Punching tonal on die set 14: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 14.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET15		Punching tonal on die set 15: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 15.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET16		Punching tonal on die set 16: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 16.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET17		Punching tonal on die set 17: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 17.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET18		Punching tonal on die set 18: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 18.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET19		Punching tonal on die set 19: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 19.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET20		Punching tonal on die set 20: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 20.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET21		Punching tonal on die set 21: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 21.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET22		Punching tonal on die set 22: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 22.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET23		Punching tonal on die set 23: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 23.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET24		Punching tonal on die set 24: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 24.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET25		Punching tonal on die set 25: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 25.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET26		Punching tonal on die set 26: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 26.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET27		Punching tonal on die set 27: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 27.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET28		Punching tonal on die set 28: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 28.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET29		Punching tonal on die set 29: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 29.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET30		Punching tonal on die set 10: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 10.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET31		Punching tonal on die set 31: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 31.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET32		Punching tonal on die set 32: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 32.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET33		Punching tonal on die set 33: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 33.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET34		Punching tonal on die set 34: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 34.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET35		Punching tonal on die set 35: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 35.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET36		Punching tonal on die set 36: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 36.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET37		Punching tonal on die set 37: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 37.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET38		Punching tonal on die set 38: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 38.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET39		Punching tonal on die set 39: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 39.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET40		Punching tonal on die set 40: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 40.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET41		Punching tonal on die set 41: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 41.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET42		Punching tonal on die set 42: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 42.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET43		Punching tonal on die set 43: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 43.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET44		Punching tonal on die set 44: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 44.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET45		Punching tonal on die set 45: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 45.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET46		Punching tonal on die set 46: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 46.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET47		Punching tonal on die set 47: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 47.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET48		Punching tonal on die set 48: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 48.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET49		Punching tonal on die set 49: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 49.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET50		Punching tonal on die set 50: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 50.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET51		Punching tonal on die set 51: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 51.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET52		Punching tonal on die set 52: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 52.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET53		Punching tonal on die set 53: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 53.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET54		Punching tonal on die set 54: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 54.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET55		Punching tonal on die set 55: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 55.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET56		Punching tonal on die set 56: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 56.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET57		Punching tonal on die set 57: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 57.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET58		Punching tonal on die set 58: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 58.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET59		Punching tonal on die set 59: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 59.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET60		Punching tonal on die set 60: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 60.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET61		Punching tonal on die set 61: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 61.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET62		Punching tonal on die set 62: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 62.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1
DIESET63		Punching tonal on die set 63: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 63.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

COPIER>COUNTER>SORTER		
DIESET64		Punching tonal on die set 64: P-Puncher
Lv.1	Details	Display the total number of punching performed by the Pro-Puncher die set 64.
	Use case	At the time of checking the usage of each die set
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	Number of times
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	Product name of P-Puncher: Professional Puncher-C1

T-8-93

V2-CNTR

COPIER>COUNTER>V2-CNTR		
TOTAL		Video count total counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of total video count for each color. Small size: 1, Large size: 2
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
YELLOW		Video count Y counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of yellow video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 2
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MAGENTA		Video count M counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of magenta video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 2
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
CYAN		Video count C counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of cyan video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 2
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BLACK		Video count Bk counter
Lv.1	Details	To display distribution of black video count. Small size: 1, Large size: 2
	Use case	When checking distribution of video count
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-94

FIXING

COPIER>COUNTER>FIXING		
FX-CNT		Fixing Assembly feed counter
Lv.1	Details	To display the accumulated number of paper transported through Fixing Assembly on a small size conversion basis.
	Use case	When checking durability of Fixing Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	When clearing the counter, press Clear key at FX-BLT-U and FX-BLT-L.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> FX-BLT-U, FX-BLT-L
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-95

FEEDER

DISPLAY

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
FEEDSIZE		Dis of original size detected by DADF
Lv.1	Details	To display the original size detected by DADF.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-WIDE		Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Lv.1	Details	To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
	Use case	At original size detection error
	Adj/set/operate method	Check whether the value matching the slide position is displayed when the Original Width Slider is moved to the specified size width position.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to approx. 2970
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
SPSN-LMN		Dis of Post-sprtn Sensr emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 113
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SPSN-RCV		Dis of Post-sprtn Sensr recv voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Post-separation Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: 123 or lower, At the absence of paper: 179 or higher
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RDSN-LMN		Dis of Lead Sensor emission voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 113
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>DISPLAY		
RDSN-RCV		Display of Lead Sensor reception voltage
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Lead Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: 123 or lower, At the absence of paper: 179 or higher
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRSN-LMN		Dis of Delivery Sensor emit voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-emitting voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	N/A (Display only)
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	Approx. 113
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DRSN-RCV		Dis of Delivery Sensor recv voltg
Lv.1	Details	To display the light-receiving voltage value for the Delivery Sensor.
	Use case	When jams frequently occur
	Adj/set/operate method	Remove and insert the paper at the sensor position, and check the value at presence/absence of the paper.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 255
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	At the presence of paper: 123 or lower, At the absence of paper: 179 or higher
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-96

ADJUST

FEEDER>ADJUST		
DOCST		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin at the leading edge of the image for DADF scanning. Execute when the output image after DADF installation is dislocated. Enter the value of service label when Reader Controller PCB is replaced/RAM data is cleared. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin at the leading edge of the image is decreased by 0.1mm. (The image moves in the direction of the leading edge of the sheet.)
	Use case	• When installing DADF • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LA-SPEED		Fine adj of DADF image magnifictn: front
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image magnification in vertical scanning direction for DADF scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
	Use case	• When installing DADF • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 30
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
DOCST2		Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the margin at the leading edge of the image for DADF scanning. Execute when the output image after DADF installation is dislocated. Enter the value of service label when Reader Controller PCB is replaced/RAM data is cleared. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin at the leading edge of the image is decreased by 0.1mm. (The image moves in the direction of the leading edge of the sheet.)
	Use case	• When installing DADF • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
LA-SPD2		Fine adj of DADF image magnifictn: back
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the image magnification in vertical scanning direction for DADF scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)
	Use case	• When installing DADF • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
ADJMSCN1		Zoom adj in 2-sided horz scan way: front
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification in horizontal scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurs to the front/back side image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJMSCN2		Zoom adj in 2-sided horz scan way: back
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification in horizontal scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurs to the front/back side image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>ADJUST		
ADJSSCN1		Zoom adj in 2-sided vert scan way: front
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification in vertical scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurs to the front/back side image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ADJSSCN2		Zoom adj in 2-sided vert scan way: back
Lv.1	Details	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification in vertical scanning direction at the time of DADF duplex scanning. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction.
	Use case	When a displacement occurs to the front/back side image magnification at the time of duplex scanning
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.10%
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-97

FUNCTION

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
SENS-INT		Initialization of DADF Sensors
Lv.1	Details	To initialize DADF Sensors.
	Use case	When replacing Reader Controller PCB / Post-separation Sensor 1 (SR2) / Post-separation Sensor 2 (SR3) / Post-separation Sensor 3 (PCB2) / Registration Sensor (PCB3) / Lead Sensor 1 (PCB4) / Lead Sensor 2 (SR5)
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTR-CHK		Specifying DADF Operation Motor
Lv.1	Details	To specify the DADF Motor to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 9 0: Pickup Motor (M1), 1: Feed Motor (M2), 2: Registration Motor (M3), 3: Read Motor (M4), 4: Delivery Motor (M5), 5: Disengagement Motor 1 (M6), 6: Disengagement Motor 2 (M7), 7: Tray Lifter Motor (M8), 8: Glass Shift Motor (M9), 9: Pickup Roller Unit Lifter Motor (M10)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
TRY-A4		Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Tray. (A4)
	Use case	• When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-A5R		Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Tray. (A5R)
	Use case	• When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
TRY-LTR		Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Tray. (LTR)
	Use case	• When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-LTRR		Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Tray. (LTRR)
	Use case	• When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) • When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
FEED-CHK		Specifying DADF individual feed mode
Lv.1	Details	To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation 1: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp) 3: 2-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FAN-CHK		Specifying DADF Operation Fan
Lv.1	Details	To specify the DADF Fan to operate. The fan is activated by FAN-ON.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Motor Driver Cooling Fan (FM1), 1: Read Motor Cooling Fan (FM2)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION>FAN-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
FAN-ON		Operation check of DADF Fan
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check for the fan specified by FAN-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The fan operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FAN-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SL-CHK		Specifying DADF Operation Solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To specify the DADF solenoid to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Disengagement Solenoid (SL1) 1: Stamp Solenoid (SL2)
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
SL-ON		Operation check of DADF Solenoid
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check for the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MTR-ON		Operation check of motor
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
	Caution	Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 seconds
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

FEEDER>FUNCTION		
ROLL-CLN		Rotation of DADF Rollers
Lv.1	Details	To rotate for cleaning the DADF Rollers. Clean the roller by putting the lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while it is rotating.
	Use case	At roller cleaning
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FEED-ON		Operation check of DADF individual feed
Lv.1	Details	To start operation check for the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.
	Use case	At operation check
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-98

SORTER

ADJUST

SORTER>ADJUST		
PNCH-HLE		Adj of punch hole pstn from paper edge
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the length from the paper edge to the punch hole. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by mm. +: -:
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PNCH-Y		Adj punch hole side rgst pstn (Booklet)
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the punch hole in side registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.45mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
	Use case	When the punch hole is misaligned in the side registration direction
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-5 to 5
	Unit	0.45 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A3Z1		Adj of A3 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-A3Z2		Adj of A3 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A3 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-B4Z1		Adj of B4 Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-B4Z2		Adj of B4 Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of B4 paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4RZ1		Adj of A4R Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-A4RZ2		Adj of A4R Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-LDRZ1		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-LDRZ2		Adj of LDR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LDR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-LGLZ1		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-LGLZ2		Adj of LGL Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LGL paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRRZ1		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFLTRRZ2		Adj of LTRR Z-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper Z-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4RC1		Adj of A4R C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 75
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-A4RC2		Adj of A4R C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 45
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRRC1		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-30 to 75
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFLTRRC2		Adj of LTRR C-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper C-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 45
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4R31		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-A4R32		Adj of A4R out-3-fold position(2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRR31		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold pstn (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFLTRR32		Adj of LTRR out-3-fold pstn (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper out-3-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4R41		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-A4R42		Adj of A4R 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of A4R paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PFLTRR41		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFLTRR42		Adj of LTRR 4-fold position (2nd): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 2nd fold position of LTRR paper 4-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-65 to 65
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PF-A4R21		Adj of A4R 2-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of A4R paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PFLTRR21		Adj of LTRR 2-fold position (1st): PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the 1st fold position of LTRR paper 2-fold position on Paper Folding Unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.5mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position adjustment in user mode is inadequate.
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-75 to 30
	Unit	0.5 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PRCS-ALG		Adj Process Tray Align Plate width: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the width of Alignment Plate on Finisher Process Tray Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the width of Alignment Plate is increased by 0.1mm. +: Increase (widen) -: Decrease (narrow)
	Use case	When the paper displacement occurs on paper stack
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-F1		Front 1-staple position (R size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper front staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-F2		Front 1-staple position(half size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper front staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-R1		Rear 1-staple position (R size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	When the A4R/LGL/LTRR paper rear staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-R2		Rear 1-staple position (half size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear 1-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	When the A3/B4/A4/B5/LDR/LTR/EXEC/8K/16K paper rear staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-2P		Adj front/rear 2-staple position: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the front/rear 2-staple position on Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward front -: Toward rear
	Use case	When the front/rear 2-staple position is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFF-SFT		Paper displace amount on buffer: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 3rd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PNCH-X		Punch hole position in feed way: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the punch hole position on Finisher in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
TRM-RG1		Skew adj (small size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the skew of A4 size or smaller paper stack on Finisher Trimmer. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	When the skew occurs on A4 or smaller paper stack
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-RG2		Skew adj (large size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the skew of paper stack larger than A4 size on Finisher Trimmer. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	When the skew occurs on paper stack larger than A4 size
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
TRM-CUT1		Trimming position adj (small size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the trimming position of A4 size or smaller paper stack on Finisher Trimmer. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	When the trimming position is displaced on A4 or smaller paper stack
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-CUT2		Trimming position adj (large size): Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the trimming position of the paper stack larger than A4 size on Finisher Trimmer. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper stack stop position moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
	Use case	When the trimming position is displaced on the paper stack larger than A4 size
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFF-SFT2		Paper displace amount on buffer: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of the 2nd sets (B5/A4/LTR) and later
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-50 to 50
	Unit	0.1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-STP		Adj of Saddle Stitcher staple position
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-FLD		Adj of Saddle Stitcher fold position
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-ALG		Adj of Saddle Stitcher alignment width
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-RLPT		Adj Sddl Sttch Diseng Roll diseng amount
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the disengagement amount of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the disengagement amount is increased by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-RLFD		Adj Sddl Sttch Diseng Roller feed amount
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the feed amount of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the feed amount is increased by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-RLHD		Adj Sddl Sttch Diseng Roll fold position
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher Disengagement Roller. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by mm. +: -:
	Use case	When the feed failure (with thin paper, etc.) occurs on the Saddle Stitcher
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-20 to 20
	Unit	mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SBRL-MTR		Adj Swback Roll Up/Down Motor HP:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the home position of Switchback Roller Upper/Lower Motor. As the value is incremented by 1, the standby position of Switchback Roller moves by 0.25mm +: Decrease -: Increase When the value is inappropriate, it causes a misalignment of paper stack in feed direction or missing pages.
	Use case	• When the distance between Accumulation Tray and Switchback Roller is not 3 to 4mm • When replacing the EEPROM • When replacing the PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-9 to 9
	Unit	0.25 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFR-UPA4		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for A4: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BFR-UPB5		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for B5: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BFR-UPLT		Adj Swng Roll rising tmg for LTR: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller rise timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the rise timing becomes early by 1 msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RTR-DWA4		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (A4): Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
RTR-DWB5		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (B5): Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RTR-DWLT		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll fall tmg (LTR): Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller fall timing when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the fall timing becomes early by 1msec.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 msec
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BF-SB-A4		Adj switchback position for A4: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when A4 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
BF-SB-B5		Adj switchback position for B5: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when B5 size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
BF-SB-LT		Adj switchback position for LTR: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback position when LTR size paper is waited in the buffer path. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 50
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RTR-UPA4		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(A4): Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to A4 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
RTR-UPB5		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(B5): Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to B5 size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in B5 size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
RTR-UPLT		Adj Ppr Rtn Roll rise angle(LTR):Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Paper Return Roller rise angle when processing is performed to LTR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the roller rise angle is increased by 1 degree.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size buffer paper
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	1 to 44
	Unit	1degree
	Appropriate target value	1
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PUNCH-SB		Adj Punch Unit ppr swback amount: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper switchback amount in the high accuracy punch mode of Finisher. As the value is incremented by 1, the switchback amount is increased by 1mm.
	Use case	When the punch accuracy deteriorates in the paper feed direction
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	2 to 4
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	2
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ST-ALG1		Adj Stacker A4 size align pstn: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length of the Alignment Plate is increased by 0.42mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.42 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
ST-ALG2		Adj Stacker LTR size align pstn: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position. As the value is incremented by 1, the travel length of the Alignment Plate is increased by 0.42mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-10 to 10
	Unit	0.42 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-F3		Adj A4R frt stpl pstn (<45 deg): Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the one front staple position on the A4R size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves to the rear side by 0.49mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs at the front staple position on A4R size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.49 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-F4		Adj LTRR frt stpl pstn (<45 deg): Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the one front staple position on the LTRR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves to the rear side by 0.49mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs at the front staple position on LTRR size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.49 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
STP-R3		Adj A4R rear stpl pstn (<45 deg): Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the one rear staple position on the A4R size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves to the rear side by 0.49mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs at the rear staple position on A4R size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.49 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-R4		Adj LTRR rear stpl pstn (<45 deg):Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the one rear staple position on the LTRR size paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves to the rear side by 0.49mm.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs at the rear staple position on LTRR size paper
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-6 to 6
	Unit	0.49 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SW-UP-RL		Adj of Swing Roller falling pstn: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the Swing Roller down position. As the value is incremented by 1, the Swing Roller down position moves downward by 0.2mm.
	Use case	When paper fails to be transported to the Processing Tray and misalignment occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-17 to 33
	Unit	0.2 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
PUN-V-RG		Adj of punch vertical rgst pstn: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the vertical registration position of the paper to be punched. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole position moves toward the edge by 1mm.
	Use case	When misalignment of punch hole position occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-4 to 2
	Unit	1 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PRCS-RET		Adj Process Tray return amount: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the pull-back amount of the paper on the Processing Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the pull-back amount is decreased by 1.4mm.
	Use case	When the paper is bent in the Processing Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 5
	Unit	1.4 mm
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
UP-CL		Setting of upward curl prev mode: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when upward curl occurs on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray, and paper leaning due to the curl occurs.
	Use case	When upward curl occurs on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray, and paper leaning due to the curl occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
DW-CL		Setting downward curl prev mode: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when downward curl occurs on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray, and paper leaning due to the curl occurs.
	Use case	When downward curl occurs on the paper delivered to the Stack Tray, and paper leaning due to the curl occurs
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
THC-CL		Setting heavy ppr curl prev mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered. When 1 is set, the amount of Stack Tray descension for stack delivery increases. The paper surface detection is performed for every sheet, not for every 5 sheets.
	Use case	When upward curl occurs on the heavy paper delivered
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
THC-PUSH		Setting heavy ppr out prev mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when the already stacked paper is pushed out at the time of heavy paper delivery. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray moves down temporarily before the heavy paper is delivered to the Processing Tray if the leading sheet is heavy paper.
	Use case	When the already stacked paper is pushed out at the time of heavy paper delivery
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
OFST-STC		Set poor offset stack prev mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when paper is not appropriately stacked in the small-size offset mode. When 1 is set, buffer operation is not performed in the small-size offset mode.
	Use case	When paper is not appropriately stacked in the small-size offset mode
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
THN-STC		Set poor thin ppr stack prev mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when thin paper is not appropriately stacked. When 1 is set, the stacking condition of thin paper improves.
	Use case	When thin paper is not appropriately stacked
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
STP-P-CH		Set stpl stack displace prev mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when the paper on the top is misaligned in the staple delivery mode. When 1 is set, paper stack alignment operation is executed twice immediately before stapling.
	Use case	When the paper on the top is misaligned in the staple delivery mode
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRY-NIS		Set tray switch noise reduct mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when the operation noise after switching the Stack Tray is loud. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise operation becomes slow.
	Use case	When the operation noise after switching the Stack Tray is loud
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
TRY-SU		Set tray switching speedup mode: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when the Stack Tray switching time is long. When 1 is set, the Stack Tray rise speed becomes fast.
	Use case	When the Stack Tray switching time is long
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-NIS		Set tray drive noise reduct mode: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when the Finisher operation noise is loud. When 1 is set, the initial Finisher operation is minimized.
	Use case	When the Finisher operation noise is loud
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1SHT-SHF		Set 1-sheet Offset+Collate: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when setting Offset and Collate for 1-sheet document.
	Use case	When setting Offset and Collate for 1-sheet document
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
SDL-SWCH		Sddl stack capacity switch mode:Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when increasing the stacking capacity for saddle stitching. When 1 is set, the stacking capacity increases over the upper limit.
	Use case	When increasing the stacking capacity for saddle stitching
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
SDL-ALM		Set sddl full stack alarm mode: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	Set 1 when disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching.
	Use case	When disabling the stack full alarm for saddle stitching
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>ADJUST		
Z-FL-CH		Set Z-fold stapleable quantity: Fin-B1
Lv.1	Details	To set the maximum number of stitch pages in Z-fold stapling. This item is used to prevent missing pages in Z-fold stapling by decreasing the maximum number of stitch pages.
	Use case	When missing pages occurs in Z-fold stapling
	Adj/set/operate method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: 10 sheets, 1: 5 sheets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-99

FUNCTION

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FN-SENS1		Adj punched ppr size sensor output: Bklt
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the output of A3/LDR/B4/A4R/B5R Sensors on the Finisher Punch Unit in order.
	Use case	• When installing/replacing the Punch Unit • When replacing the Punch Waste Sensor • When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FN-SENS2		Adj Punch Waste Sensor output: Booklet
Lv.1	Details	To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Sensor on the Finisher Punch Unit.
	Use case	• When installing/replacing the Punch Unit • When replacing the Punch Waste Sensor • When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FIN-BK-R		Controller PCB backup data read: Staple
Lv.1	Details	To read the backup data from Finisher Controller PCB and save to the hard disk.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
FIN-BK-W		Controller PCB backup data write: Staple
Lv.1	Details	To write the backup data saved on the hard disk to Finisher Controller PCB.
	Use case	When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	In processing: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	Approx. 5 minutes
	Related service mode	SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR1-A4R		Adj Upr Tray width volume (A4R):Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VR1-A4		Adj Upr Tray width volume (A4): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR1-LTRR		Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTRR): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VR1-LTR		Adj Upr Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Upper Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Upper Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Upper Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR2-A4R		Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4R): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (A4R) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4R paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VR2-A4		Adj Lower Tray width vol (A4): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (A4) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the A4 paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
VR2-LTRR		Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTRR):Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper minimum width (LTRR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTRR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
VR2-LTR		Adj Lower Tray width vol (LTR): Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the paper maximum width (LTR) of Inserter Lower Tray automatically.
	Use case	When the size mismatch jam is incorrectly detected at the pickup from Inserter Lower Tray
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Set the LTR paper on the Inserter Lower Tray and align it with the width of Slide Guide. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
FIN-CON		Controller PCB RAM clear: Booklet
Lv.1	Details	To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents and counter information.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	• Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. • RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-CON		Controller PCB RAM clear: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To execute the RAM clear of Inserter/Folder Controller PCB on Paper Folding Unit to delete all the adjustment contents and counter information.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PF-SENS1		Adj Speed Down Timing Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Slowdown Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	• When replacing the Slowdown Timing Sensor • When replacing the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-SENS2		Adj Release Timing Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Release Timing Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	• When replacing the Release Timing Sensor • When replacing the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
PF-SENS3		Adj Fold Position Sensor output: PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Fold Position Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	• When replacing the Fold Position Sensor • When replacing the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>FUNCTION		
PF-SENS4		Adj Upper Stopper Path Sensor output:PFU
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Upper Stopper Path Sensor on Paper Folding Unit automatically.
	Use case	• When replacing the Upper Stopper Path Sensor • When replacing the Inserter/Folder Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TRM-SENS		Adj of Trimmer Dust Sensr output:Booklet
Lv.1	Details	To adjust the output of Saddle Dust Sensor on Saddle Unit automatically.
	Use case	• When installing the Trimmer • When replacing the Trimmer Dust Sensor • When replacing the Saddle Controller PCB
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
IS-CON		DC Controller PCB RAM clear: Inserter
Lv.1	Details	To execute the RAM clear of Inserter DC Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents and counter information.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-100

OPTION

SORTER>OPTION		
BLNK-SW		Set Sddl Fin fold pstn margin: Staple
Lv.1	Details	To set the margin width of fold position on Saddle Finisher.
	Use case	When changing the margin width of fold position
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Wider
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	2
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MD-SPRTN		Set restriction at Finisher error:Staple
Lv.1	Details	To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher.
	Use case	When preferring to run the machine at Finisher error occurrence
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When "1" is set, staple operation or alignment operation is not executed. Set "0" normally.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Function restriction
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
PUCH-SW		High-prdctvty/-accurcy punch mode:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
	Use case	When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	-
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
ALG-IMPR		Set Finisher alignment mode: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To set the special mode for improving the alignment condition.
	Use case	When using the special mode for improving the alignment condition
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 20
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	0
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
BUFF-SW2		Setting Finisher buffer operation:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the alignment condition of the paper delivered from the lower path may be improved, but productivity decreases.
	Use case	When misalignment occurs in the buffer paper delivered from the lower path
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
1SHT-SRT		Setting of 1-sheet Offset&Collate:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of Offset&Collate for 1-sheet document. When 1 is set, Offset&Collate for 1-sheet document is enabled, but the paper is not appropriately stacked.
	Use case	When preferring to execute 1-sheet Offset&Collate with low stacking condition
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
SD-LMTLS		Set sddl delivery limitless oprtn:Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the Finisher Saddle Assembly limitless delivery operation. When 1 is set, "stack over" does not occur and saddle operation can be performed continuously, but the stacking condition decreases.
	Use case	When preferring to perform saddle operation continuously
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	When limitless operation is set to ON, the saddle stacking condition decreases.
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

SORTER>OPTION		
SD-STCNB		Set sddl delivery stack quantity: Fin-A1
Lv.1	Details	To increase the saddle stacking number. When 1 is set, the "saddle stack over" count is increased, and the stacking number increases.
	Use case	When preferring to increase the stacking number of the Saddle Delivery Assembly
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Common to small/large sizes 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 5 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 10 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 15 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 25 sets 1: <Small size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 20 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 30 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 40 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 50 sets <Large size> 17 to 20 sheets booklet: 10 sets 11 to 16 sheets booklet: 20 sets 6 to 10 sheets booklet: 30 sets 1 to 5 sheets booklet: 40 sets
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

T-8-101

BOARD

OPTION

BOARD>OPTION		
MENU-1		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 1
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MENU-2		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 2
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

BOARD>OPTION		
MENU-3		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 3
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
MENU-4		Hide/dis of printer setting menu level 4
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-

BOARD>OPTION		
SURF-OFF		UFR board function ON/OFF
Lv.1	Details	To set ON/OFF of the function according to the SURF board connection status.
	Use case	-
	Adj/set/operate method	-
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	-
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	-
TR-DSP		Hide/dis of toner reduction function
Lv.2	Details	To set whether to display or hide the toner reduction function.
	Use case	Upon user's request
	Adj/set/operate method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
	Caution	-
	Display/adj/set range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
	Unit	-
	Appropriate target value	-
	Default value	0
	Required time	-
	Related service mode	-
	Related user mode	-
	Supplement/memo	The toner reduction function is constantly enabled as default. Toner color is limited to 2.1 colors when genuine Canon profile is used, but it may become 2.1 colors or more when a custom profile is used for PS data. Therefore, it is limited to 2.1 colors by the toner reduction function.

T-8-102

9 Installation

- How to look at this Installation Procedure
- Checking before installation
- Table of options combination
- Checking components
- Unpacking
- Installation

How to look at this Installation Procedure

In the case of using the components

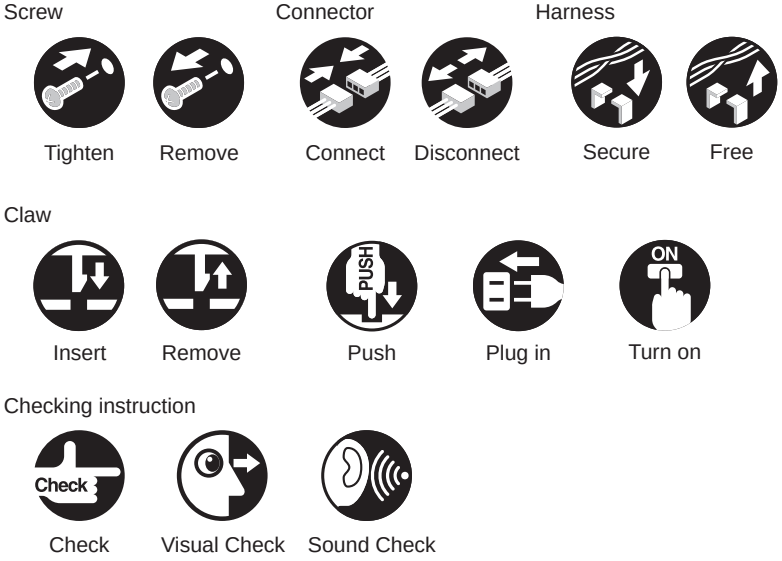
After unpacking, check the parts included in the package by referring to the illustration of “Components” in this Installation Procedure.

Packaged Item

F-9-1

Symbol marks in the illustration

Symbol marks are used in this Installation Procedure for the frequent work/operation. Check the descriptions below.



F-9-2

Checking before installation

Following shows requirements for the installation site.
Therefore, it is desirable to see the installation site in advance before bringing in the machine to the user’s site.

Checking power supply

1) There must be a power outlet properly grounded and rated as indicated (+, -10%) for exclusive use by the machine.

Checking the installation environment

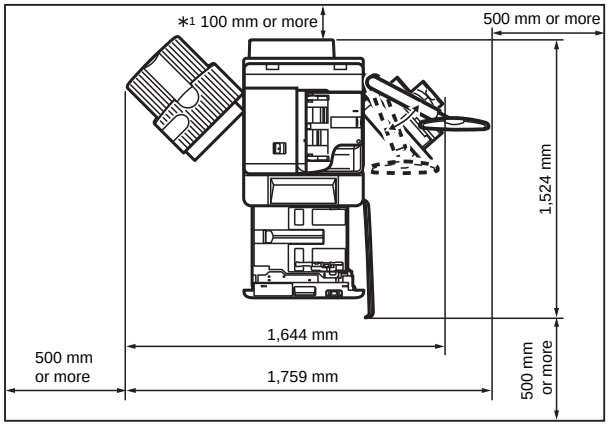
1) The environment of the installation site must be in the range as shown below. Avoid installation near the faucet, water boiler, humidifier or refrigerator.
   Guaranteed range for operation/image Temperature: 10.0 to 30.0 deg C, Humidity: 20 to 80%
2) It is desirable to hang curtains over the window if the machine is installed near the source of fire, a dusty area, or a place subject to generation of ammonia gas or direct sunlight.
3) Room odor can be bothering when running the machine for a long time in a poorly-ventilated room although the ozone amount generated while running this equipment does not harm human health. Be sure to provide adequate ventilation of the room to keep the work environment comfortable.

Checking Installation Space

1) The foot of this equipment should be in contact with the floor. This equipment should be kept on the level.
2) The machine must be away from the wall by 100mm or more to secure a sufficient space to operate the machine.
(see the Installation Space)

For imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO/C9070 PRO/C9065 PRO/C9060 PRO Series

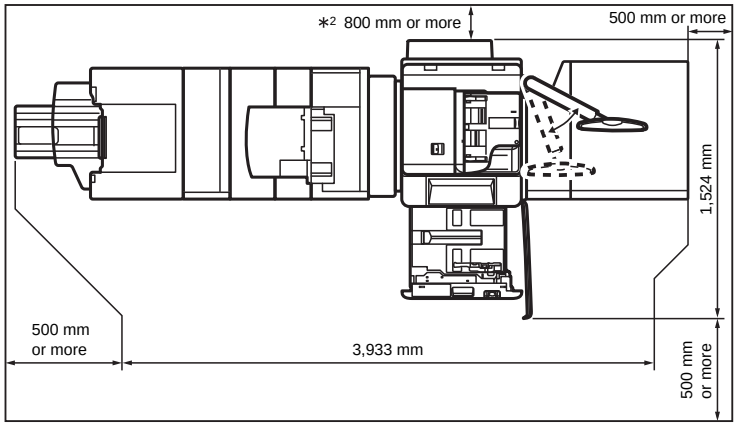
In the case of the folloiwng configuration: Copy Tray – P1 + Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1 Unit – A1



F-9-3

MEMO:
*1 : Make sure to provide at least 800 mm of space if you install one or more of the following: Paper Folding Unit-G1, Professional Puncher-C1, Document Insertion Unit-H1, or Multi-drawer PaperDeck-A1.

In the case of the following configuration: Booklet Finisher-A1, Paper Folding Unit-G1, Professional Puncher Integration Unit-B1,Professional Puncher-C1, Document Insertion Unit-H1, Buffer Pass Unit-F1,Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1, and Multi-drawer Paper Deck-A1.

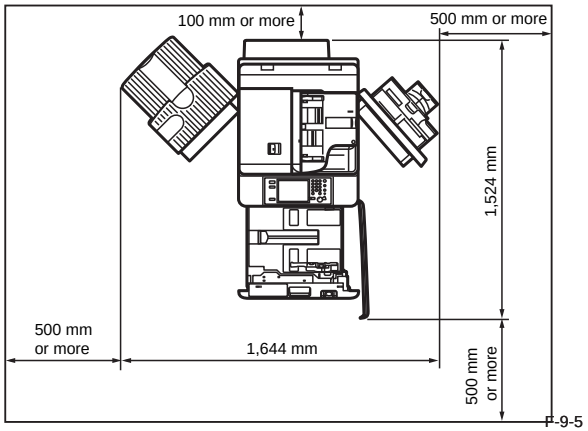


F-9-4

MEMO:
*2 : Make sure to provide at least 100 mm of space if none of the Paper Folding Unit-G1, Professional Puncher-C1, Document Insertion Unit-H1or Multi-drawer PaperDeck-A1 is installed.

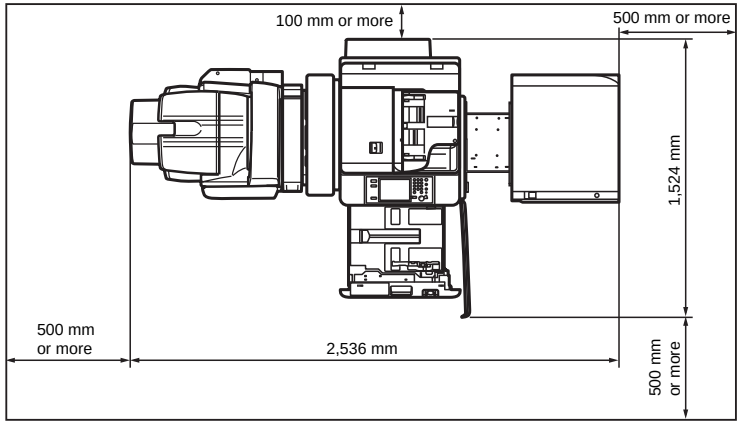
For imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065/C7055 Series

In the case of the following configuration: Copy Tray – P1 + Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1 Unit – A1



F-9-5

In the case of the following configuration: Booklet Finisher-B1, External 2/3 Hole Puncher-A1, Buffer Pass Unit-F1, Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1, and POD Deck Lite-A1 are attached.

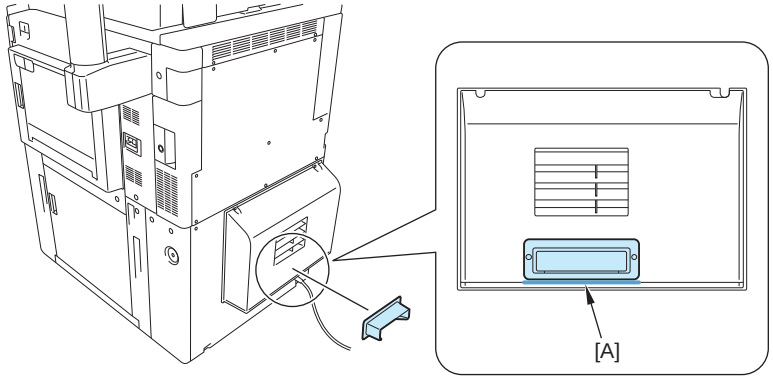


F-9-6

3) To install the Host Machine, install it in a well-ventilated place. Especially when there are multiple Host Machines, be sure to locate the machine where the machine is free from direct exhaust of other machines. Be sure to keep the machine away from the air-inlet duct which is used for ventilation of the room.

4) When it is difficult to secure a space at rear side, install the following spacer to the duct at bottom of rear side.
FL2-9160

MEMO:
Be sure that the spacer is not overlapped with the [A] area when installing it.



F-9-7

Points to note at installation work

Take note of the following points when installing the Host Machine.

1) Moving the Host Machine from a cool place to a warm place can generate condensation, causing moisture beads on the metal surface. Using the Host Machine while the machine is condensed can cause image failure. Therefore, when moving the machine from a cool place to a warm place to install, unpack the Host Machine and leave it for 2 hours or more before the installation work so that the machine becomes used to the room temperature.
2) Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the Host machine.

Table of options combination

Combination of the Options installing to the Right Side of the Host Machine

MEMO:
- Following table shows the combination of options to be installed at the right side of the Host Machine.
- Refer to the table below to install the options described in the table. Be sure to check the combination before the installation work.

	Utility Tray - A1	Voice Guidance Kit-F1	Voice Operation Kit-C1	Card Reader - C1
Utility Tray - A1	-	No	No	Yes
Voice Guidance Kit-F1	No	-	No	Yes
Voice Operation Kit-C1	No	No	-	Yes
Card Reader - C1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-

T-9-1

Yes: installation is available, No: installation is not available

Combination of Options Related to HDD

IWhen installing the HDD options (5 products indicated below), refer to the pages indicated in the following table.

- 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1
- 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1
- Removable HDD Kit-AB1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-D1
- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1

Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

No.	Combination of Product	Reference Pages in the Manual
1	Option HDD	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141
2	Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-159
3	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-159 (*)
4	Option HDD + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141, p. 9-160 to p. 9-176
5	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) p. 9-167 to p. 9-176 (See HDD Mirroring Kit-D1 installation procedure “Installing the Mirroring Board” and later.)
6	Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 Installation procedure and “Instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1
7	Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.
8	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.

T-9-2

*; Procedure to install Option HDD to Removable HDD Kit is described in the Removable HDD Kit-AB1 page.

Order to install the Host Machine and the Options

MEMO:
In the case of installing the Host Machine and the other options at the same time, follow the order as described below to install the options first so that the installation operability is improved.

1. Checking before installation
2. Unpacking
3. Installation of the Reader Unit or the Printer Cover
4. Installation of the Upright Control Panel (for the models in which the Upright Control Panel is equipped as standard)
5. Installation of the Buffer Path Unit (for the models in which the Buffer Path Unit is equipped as standard)
6. Installation of the Pickup Assembly
7. Installation of the Process Unit
8. Installation of the Black Developing Assembly
9. Installation of the Noise Reduction Cover
10. Installation of the Host Machine
11. Preparation for main power connection
12. Turning ON the main power
13. Installation of Toner Container
14. Setting the Paper Cassette
15. Auto Gradation Correction
16. Image Position Adjustment
17. Other installation work

Types of the Accessory Box

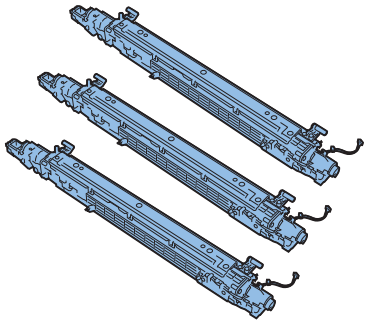
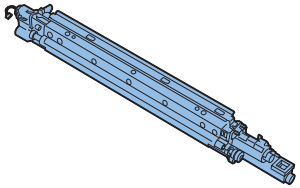
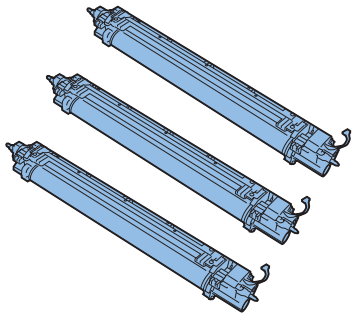
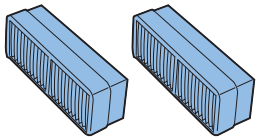
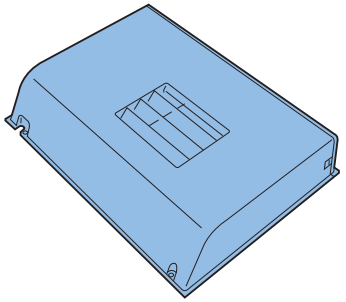
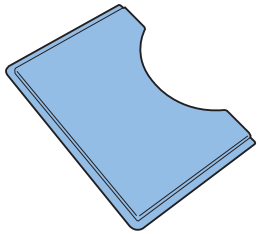
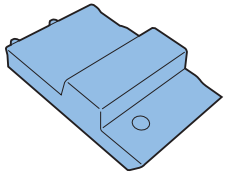
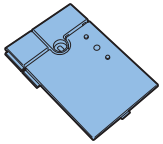
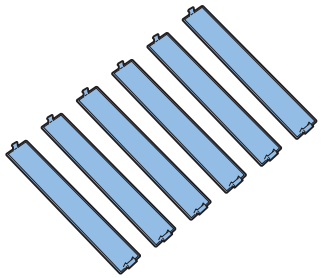
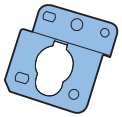
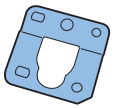
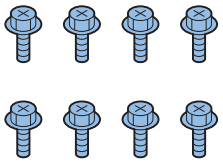
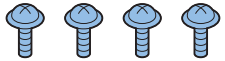
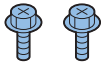
The Accessory Box packed with the host machine differs depending on the models; thus, be sure to check the contents by referring the following table.

		Accessory Box 1	Accessory Box 2	Accessory Box 3	Accessory Box 4	Accessory Box 5
C9075 PRO	USA	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C9075 PRO	ASIA	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
C9075 PRO	Australia	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
C9075 PRO	Taiwan	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
C9075 PRO	Korea	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES
C9070 PRO	Europe	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C9065 PRO	USA	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C9065 PRO	ASIA	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
C9065 PRO	Australia	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
C9065 PRO	Taiwan	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
C9060 PRO	Europe	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C7065i	Europe	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C7065	USA	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C7065	Australia	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
C7065	Korea	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES
C7055i	Europe	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C7055	USA	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO
C7055	ASIA	YES	YES	NO	NO	NO
C7055	Australia	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
C7055	Korea	YES	YES	NO	NO	YES

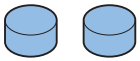
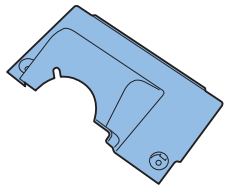
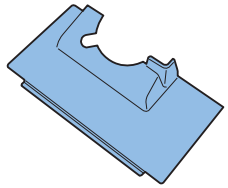
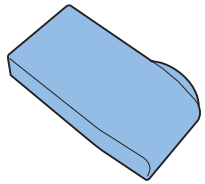
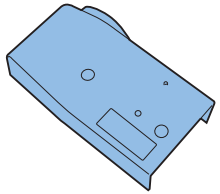
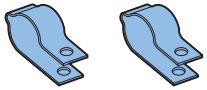
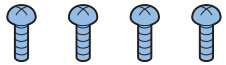
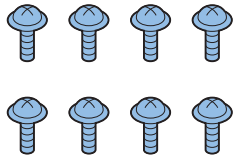
T-9-3

Checking components

1) Accessory Box 1 (for the models with the Upright Control Panel)

☐ [1] Color Developing Assembly X 3 	☐ [2] Black Developing Assembly X 1 	☐ [3] Color Drum Unit X 3 	☐ [4] Filter X 2 	☐ [5] Noise Reduction Cover X 1 
☐ [6] Service Book Holder X 1 	☐ [7] ITB Inner Cover X 1 	☐ *1,3 [8] Handle Cover X 6 	☐ *2 [9] Handle Cover X 6 	☐ *3 [10] Reader Fixing Plate R X 1 
☐ *3 [11] Reader Fixing Plate L X 1 	☐ *3 [12] Screw (RS Tightening ; M4X8) X 8 	☐ *3 [13] Screw(TP ; M4X8) X 4 	☐ [14] Screw (RS Tightening black; M4X10) X 2 	☐ [15] Screw (Binding; M4X10) X 1 

F-9-8

☐ *3[16] Rubber Cap X 1 	☐ [17] Rubber Cap X 2 	☐ [18] Joint Cover R X 1 	☐ [19] Joint Cover L X 1 	☐ [20] Front Base Cover X 1 
☐ [21] Rear Base Cover X 1 	☐ [22] Cable Clamp X 2 	☐ [23] Screw(P Tightening ; M3X8) X 4 	☐ [24] Screw(TP ; M4X8) X 8 	

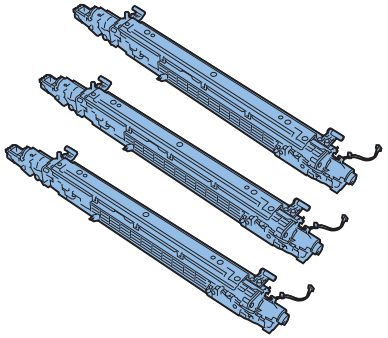
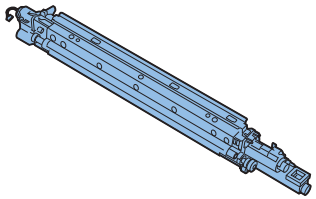
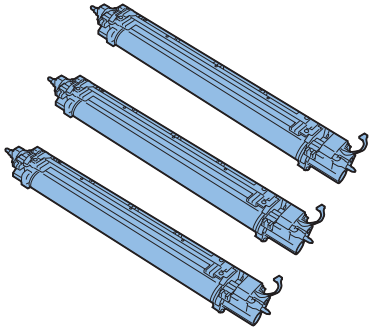
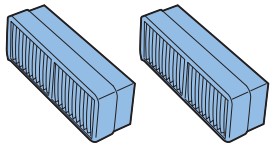
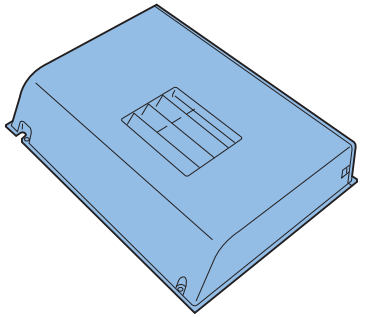
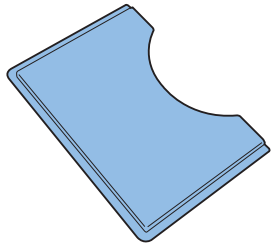
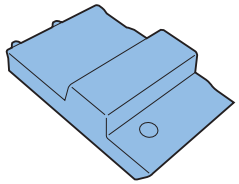
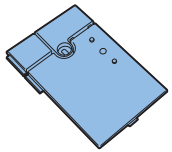
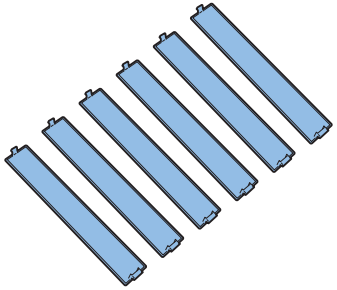
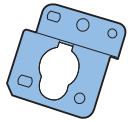
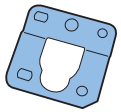
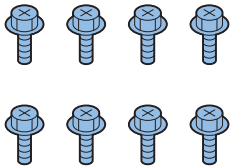
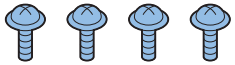
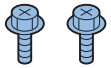
F-9-9

*1: When installing the Upright Control Panel, be sure to cut off the unwanted part with nippers.

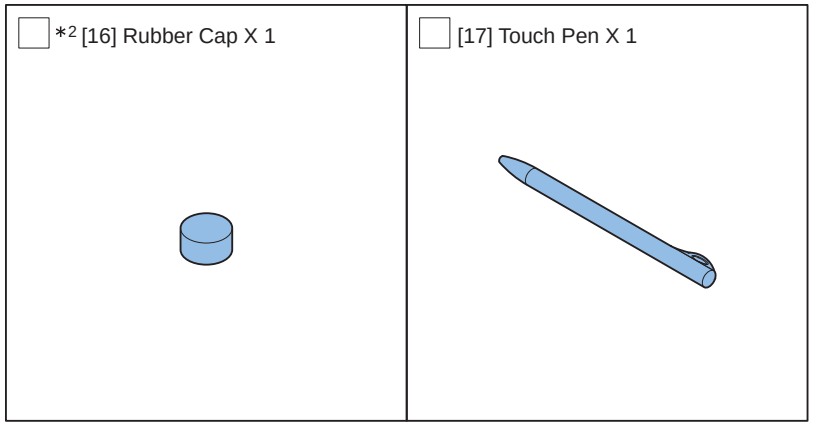
*2: Use the 6 covers when the Buffer Path Unit is not installed. Use 4 of them when it is installed.

*3: Use the parts at the installation of the Reader Unit or the Printer Cover.

2) Accessory Box 1 (for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

☐ [1] Color Developing Assembly X 3 	☐ [2] Black Developing Assembly X 1 	☐ [3] Color Drum Unit X 3 	☐ [4] Filter X 2 	☐ [5] Noise Reduction Cover X 1 
☐ [6] Service Book Holder X 1 	☐ [7] ITB Inner Cover X 1 	☐ *2 [8] Handle Cover X 6 	☐ *1 [9] Handle Cover X 6 	☐ *2 [10] Reader Fixing Plate R X 1 
☐ *2 [11] Reader Fixing Plate L X 1 	☐ *2 [12] Screw (RS Tightening ; M4X8) X 8 	☐ *2 [13] Screw(TP ; M4X8) X 4 	☐ [14] Screw (RS Tightening black; M4X10) X 2 	☐ [15] Screw (Binding; M4X10) X 1 

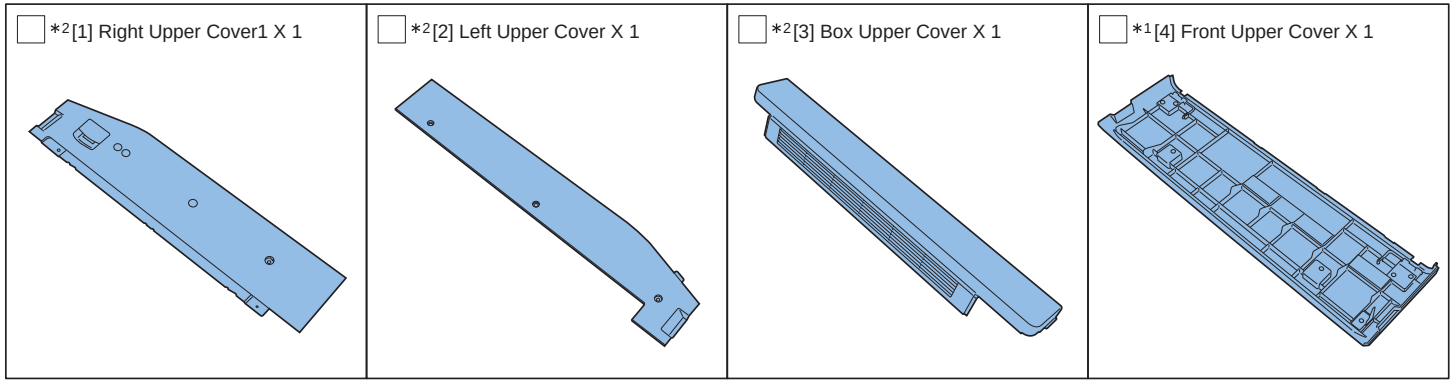
F-9-10



F-9-11

*1: Use the 6 covers when the Buffer Path Unit is not installed. Use 4 of them when it is installed.
*2: Use the parts at the installation of the Reader Unit or the Printer Cover.

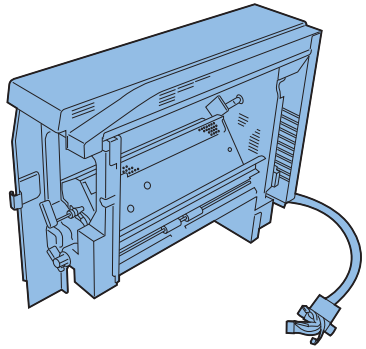
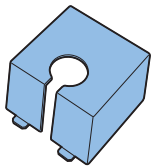
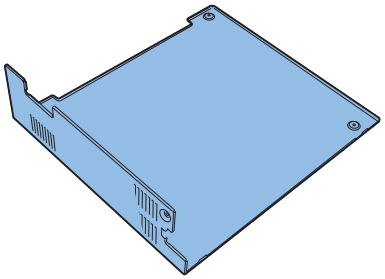
3) Accessory Box 2



F-9-12

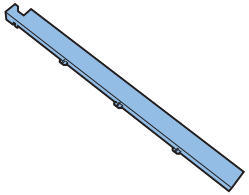
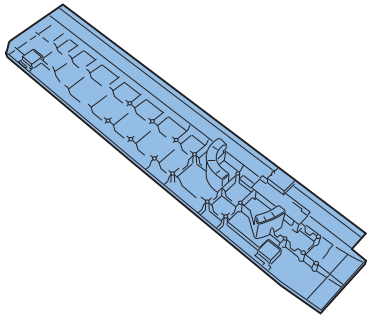
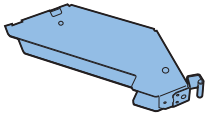
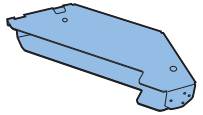
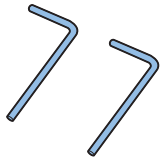
*1: Two hinge shafts are attached on the parts.
*2: Use the parts at the installation of the Reader Unit or the Printer Cover.

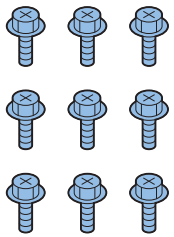
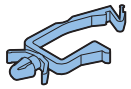
4) Accessory Box 3 (for the model in which the Buffer Path Unit is equipped as standard)

[1] Buffer Path Unit X 1	[2] Connection Harness Cover X 1	[3] Left Lower Cover X 1
		

F-9-13

5) Accessory Box 4 (for the model in which the Buffer Path Unit is equipped as standard)

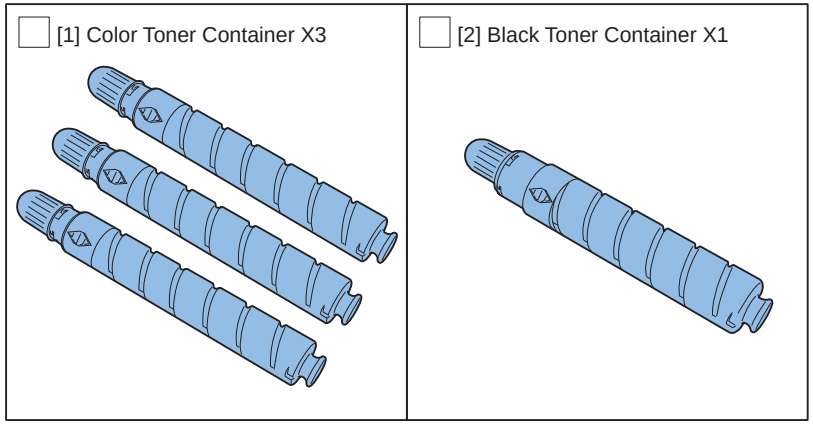
[1] Delivery Outlet Upper Guide X 1	[2] Buffer Front Cover X 1	[3] (Front) Cover Support X 1	[4] (Rear) Cover Support X 1	[5] Hinge Shaft X 2
				

[6] Screw (RS Tightening ; M4X8) X 9	[7] Screw(P Tightening ; M4X10) X 1	[8] Wire Saddle X 1
		

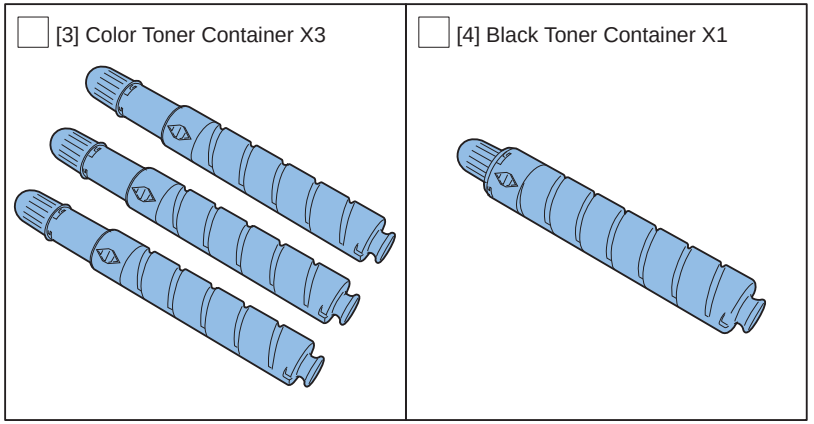
F-9-14

6) Accessory Box 5

imageRUNNER ADVANCE C9075 PRO / C9065 PRO

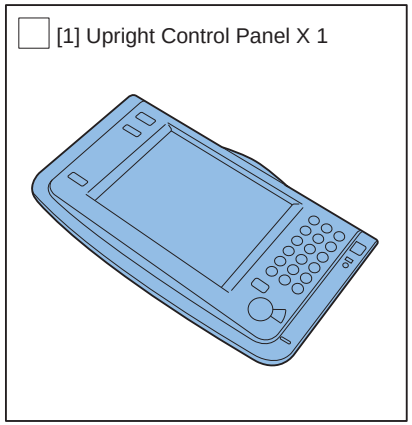


imageRUNNER ADVANCE C7065 / C7055



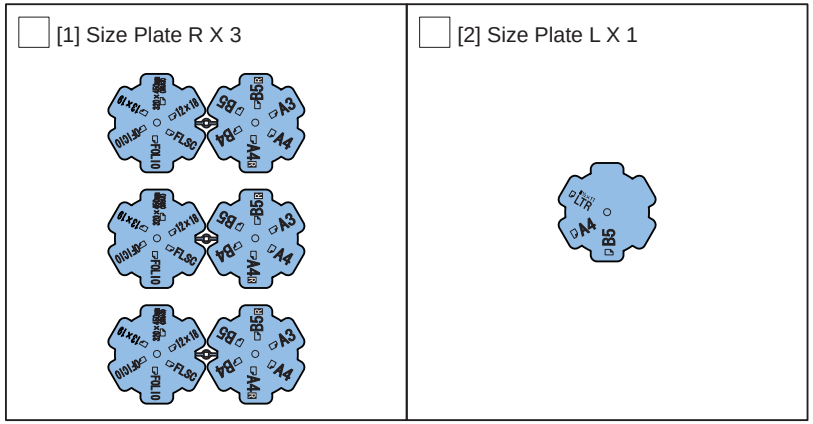
F-9-15

7) Upper area of the Host Machine (for the models with the Upright Control Panel)



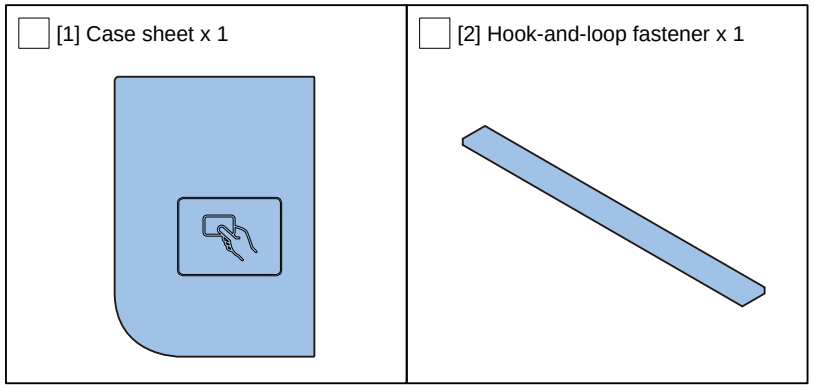
F-9-16

8) Inside of the Cassette (Lower)



F-9-17

9) Only with the for Europe



F-9-18

<CD/Guides>

Check the contents against the following

	USA	ASIA/ Australia	Taiwan/ Korea	Europe	Europe
				C9070 PRO / C9060PRO	C7055i/ C7065i
e-Manual	1	1	1	3	3
Quick Reference	1	1	1	-	-
Frequently Asked Questions	1	1	1	-	-
Getting Started	1	1	1	-	-
Registration for Purchase in USA	1	-	-	-	-
Drum Unit Warranty	1	-	-	-	-
Installation Check List	1	-	-	-	-
Users Guide	-	-	-	1	1
MEAP Administration Software	1	1	1	1	1
UFR II User Software	1	1	1	-	1
PCL User Software	-	-	-	-	1
PS User Software	-	-	-	-	1
Maintenance Guide	1	1	1	-	-
How to Use the Manuals	1	1	1	5	5
AMS Kit	1	-	-	-	-
Register Update Software Administrator Guide	1	1	1	1	1
iW MC CD	-	-	1	-	-

T-9-4

Unpacking

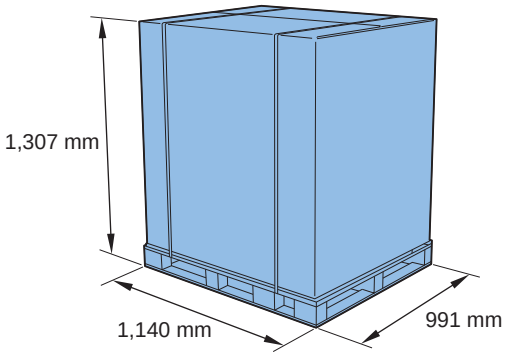
Unpacking

☐

CAUTION:

The Host Machine weighs about 220kg. For safety, be sure to work carefully to move and install the machine. Be sure to work with a group of 4 or more people to install the Host Machine.

MEMO:
The dimension of the Host Machine and the transport container is as shown in the figure. Be sure to secure a space to unpack, and then start the installation work.



F-9-19

☐

1) Remove the tapes attaching the Host Machine and the Package Box and bring down the Package Box from the pallet.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to drop the Box when removing the tapes.

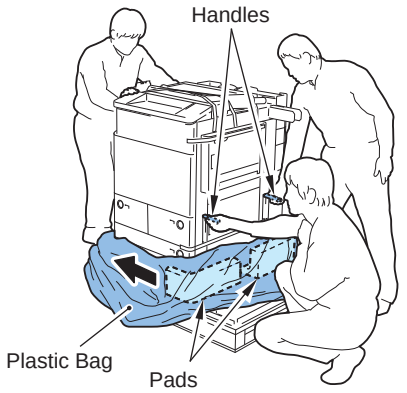
2) Pull the plastic bag all the way down.

☐

3) Hold the handles at the right side of the Host Machine and lift the Host Machine to remove the pad. Put the plastic bag aside in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:

Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.

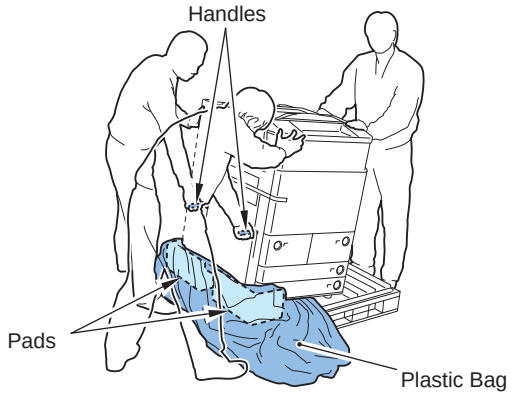


F-9-20

☐ 4) Hold the handles at the left side of the Host Machine and lift the Host Machine to remove the pad and the plastic bag.

CAUTION:

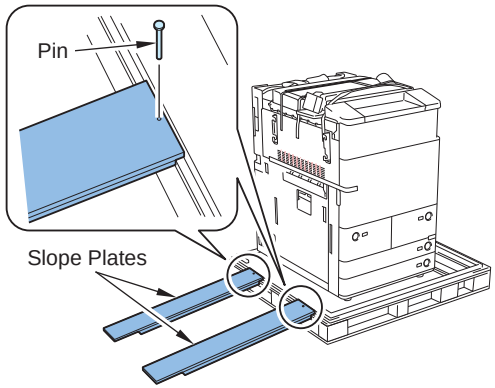
Be sure not to lift the host machine too much. Otherwise, it will lose the balance.



F-9-21

☐ 5) Take out the 2 Slope Plates stored at the right side of the Pallet and remove the 2 pins which are secured at the back of the Slope Plate with tape.

☐ 6) Turn around the 2 Slope Plates to install as shown in the figure, and then fit the pin-holes of the pallet with the pin-holes of the Slope Plates to put the 2 pins into the holes.

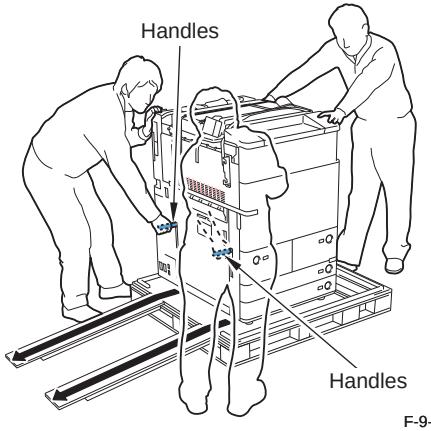


F-9-22

☐ 7) Hold the handles at the left side of the Host Machine, and then, while supporting the corner of the Host Machine, fit the casters to the center of the Slope Plate to slowly bring the machine down.

CAUTION:

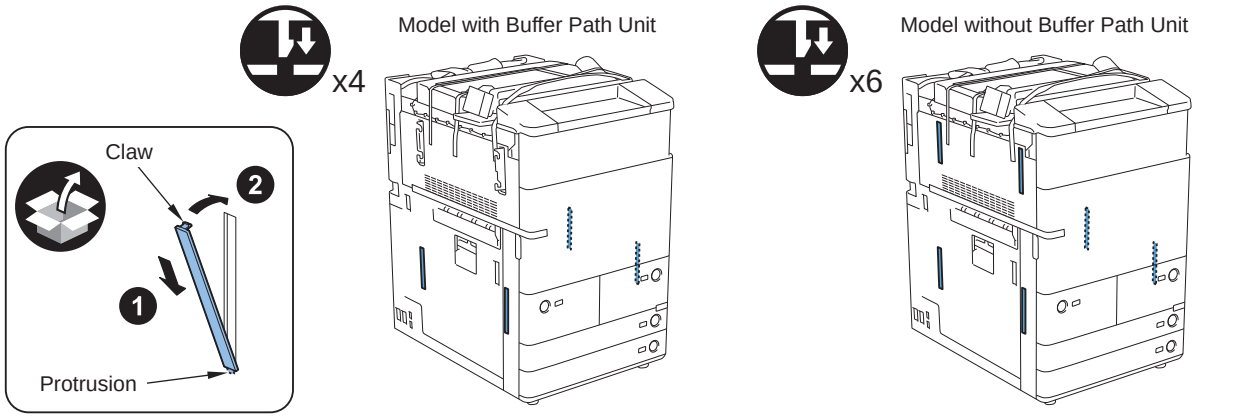
Be careful not to make the casters off from the Slope Plate.



F-9-23

☐ 8) Install the 4 Handle Covers.

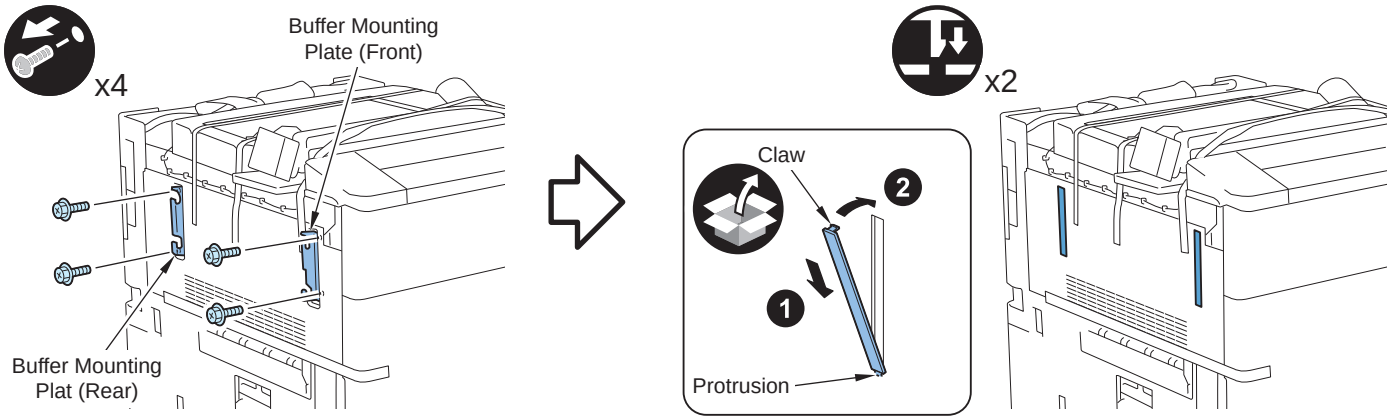
- 4 projections (Model with Buffer Path Unit)
- 4 claws (Model with Buffer Path Unit)
- 6 projections (Model without Buffer Path Unit)
- 6 claws (Model without Buffer Path Unit)



F-9-24

☐ 9) When not installing the Buffer Path Unit with the Model with Buffer Path Unit, remove the Buffer Mounting Plate (Front) and the Buffer Mounting Plate (Rear), and install the Handle Cover.

- 4 screws
- 2 protrusions
- 2 claws

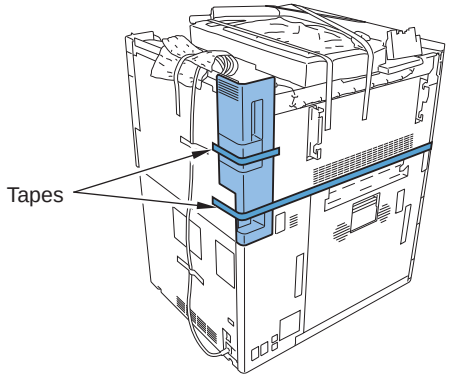


F-9-25

☐ 10) Remove the tapes to remove the Left Box Cover.

CAUTION:

Because the Left Box Cover is not secured with the screw, be careful not to drop the Box Cover when removing the tapes.



F-9-26

☐ 11) Remove the tapes attached over the outer surface of the Host Machine.

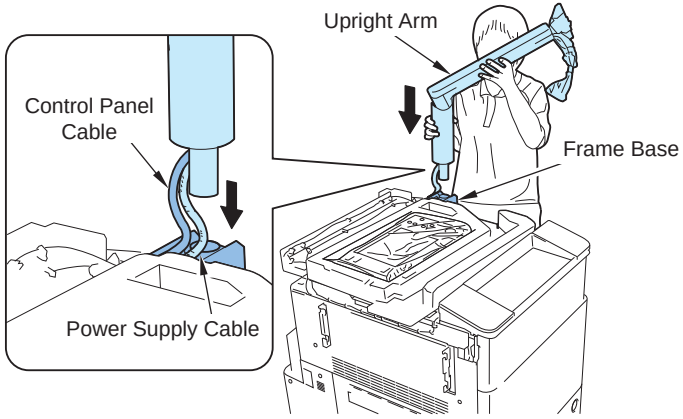
MEMO:
Perform the step12) to 16) for the models in which the Upright Control Panel is equipped as standard.

☐ 12) Put the Upright Arm straight into the round hole of the Frame Base.

CAUTION:

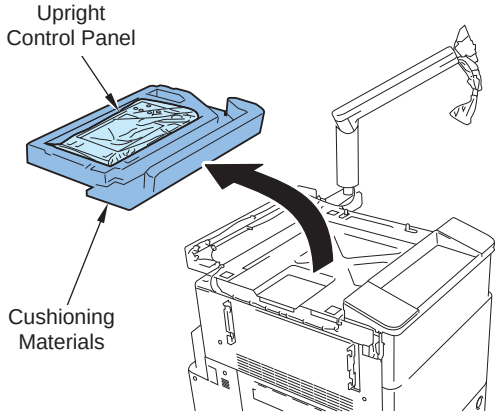
When installing the Upright Arm, be sure to place the cables as indicated in the figure below.

Be careful not to get the cable caught when installing the Upright Arm.



F-9-27

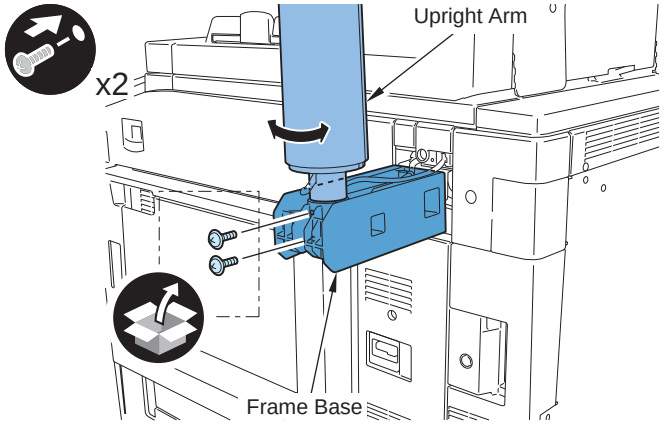
☐ 13) Bring down the Upright Control Panel together with the cushioning materials from the Host Machine.



F-9-28

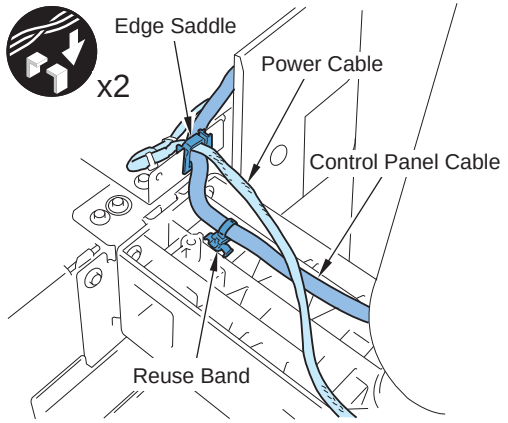
☐ 14) Align the hole on the Upright Arm and the hole on the Frame Base, and secure the Upright Arm in place.

- 2 screws (TP : M4x8)



F-9-29

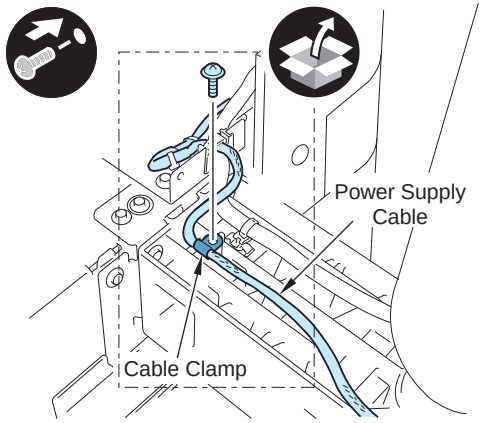
☐ 15) Secure the Control Panel Cable and the Power Cable with the edge saddle and also secure the Control Panel Cable with the reuse band.



F-9-30

☐ 16) Secure the Power Supply Cable with the cable clamp.

- 1 screw (TP: M4x8)



F-9-31

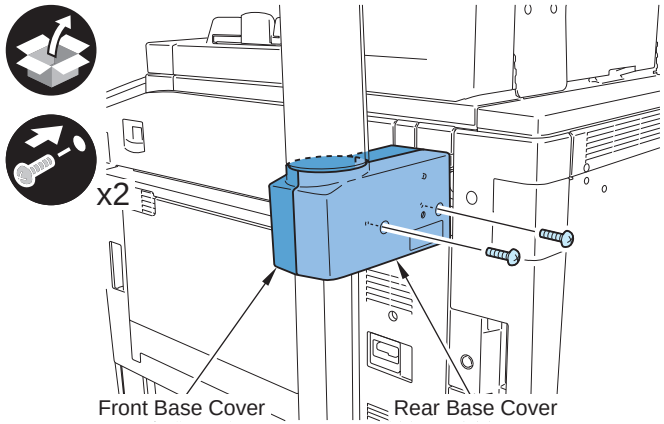
Installation

MEMO:
- In the case of installing the Host Machine, the Reader and the Printer Cover at the same time, install the Reader and the Printer Cover in advance before installing the Host Machine to improve installation work.
- When installing the Reader, refer to “Installation Procedure of the Reader”.
- When installing the Reader, be sure to execute the following work after the installation.
- In the case of using the machine as a printer model, refer to “Installation Procedure of the Printer Cover-B1”.

Installation of the Upright Control Panel

☐ 1) Install the Front Base Cover and the Rear Base Cover.

- 2 screws (P tightening: M3x8)



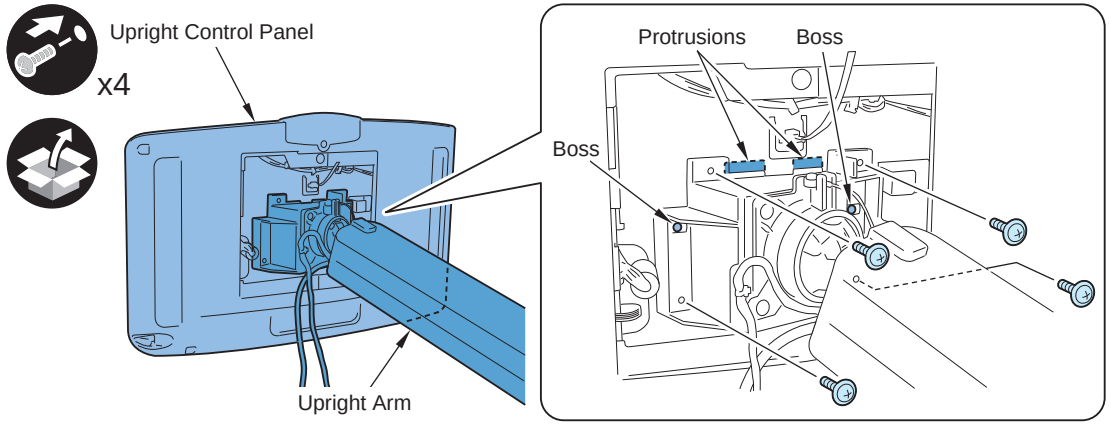
F-9-32

☐ 2) Remove the packing tapes on the Upright Control Panel.

☐
3) Install the right Control Panel to the Upright Arm.

- 2 projections
- 2 bosses
- 4 screws (TP: M4x8)

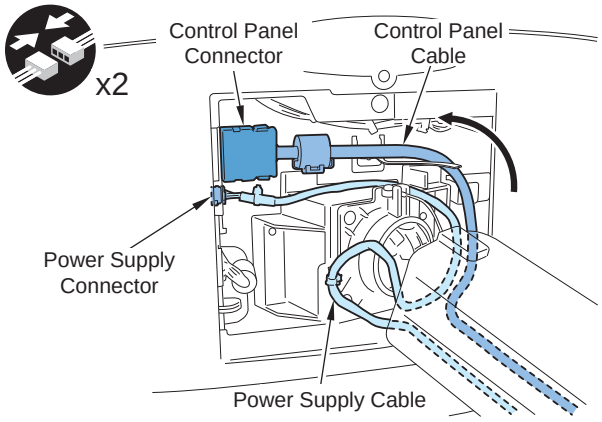
MEMO:
When installing the Upright Control Panel, be sure to tighten the upper screw first.



F-9-33

☐
4) Route the Control Panel Cable and the Power Supply Cable in the counterclockwise direction, and connect the Control Panel Connector and the Power Supply Connector.

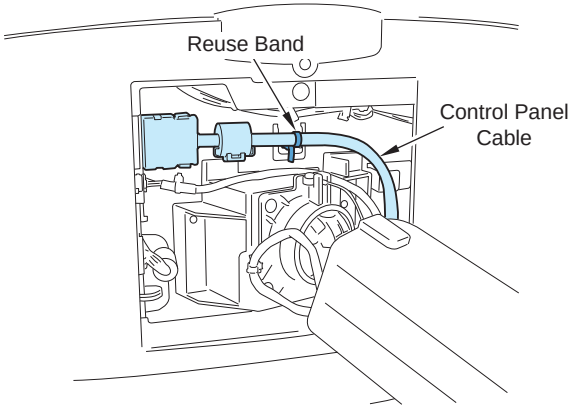
CAUTION:
- Be sure not to route the cables in clockwise direction.
- Be sure to connect the Power Cable before connecting the Control Panel Cable. .



F-9-34

☐
5) Secure the Control Panel Cable in place with the reuse band, and secure the Power Supply Cable in place with the cable cramp.

MEMO:
After securing the cable with the reuse band, be sure to cut the reuse band short.



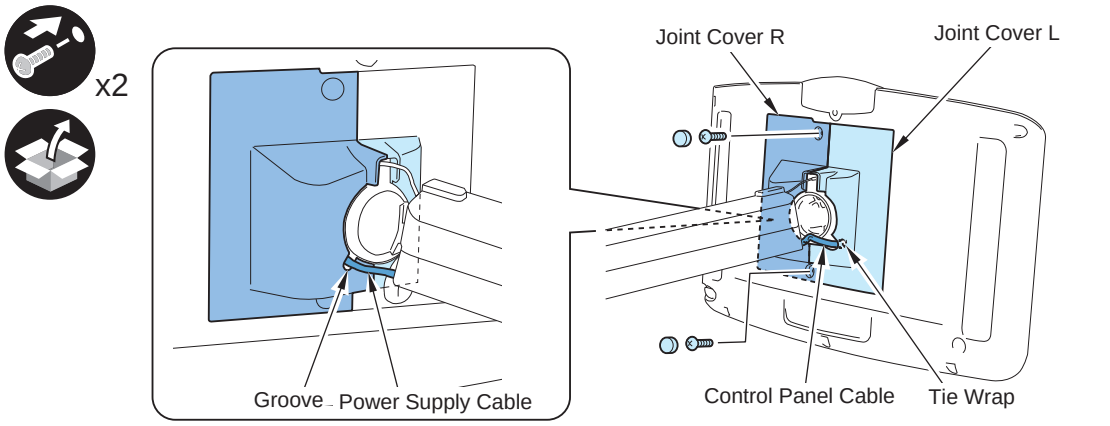
F-9-35

☐ 6) Install the Joint Cover L and the Joint Cover R.

- 2 screws (P tightening: M3x8)
- 2 rubber caps

CAUTION:

- Be sure to put the Power Cable through groove on the Joint Cover R.
- At the installation, be sure to place the tie-wrap inside of the Joint Cover L.
-To allowing extra length of cable, gently pull out the Control Panel Cable outward and check that the cover comes in contact with the tie-wrap.



F-9-36

Installation of the Buffer Path Unit

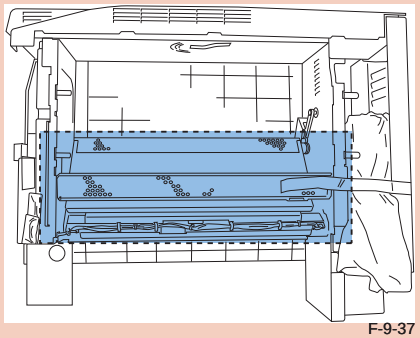
Unpacking

☐

MEMO:
Be sure to open the plastic before starting the work. Holding the Buffer Path Unit while the plastic is wrapped around can cause the Buffer Path Unit slipped over.

☐

CAUTION:
Do no hold inside the dashed frame as shown in the figure; otherwise, it can cause the Paper Path Guide deformed.

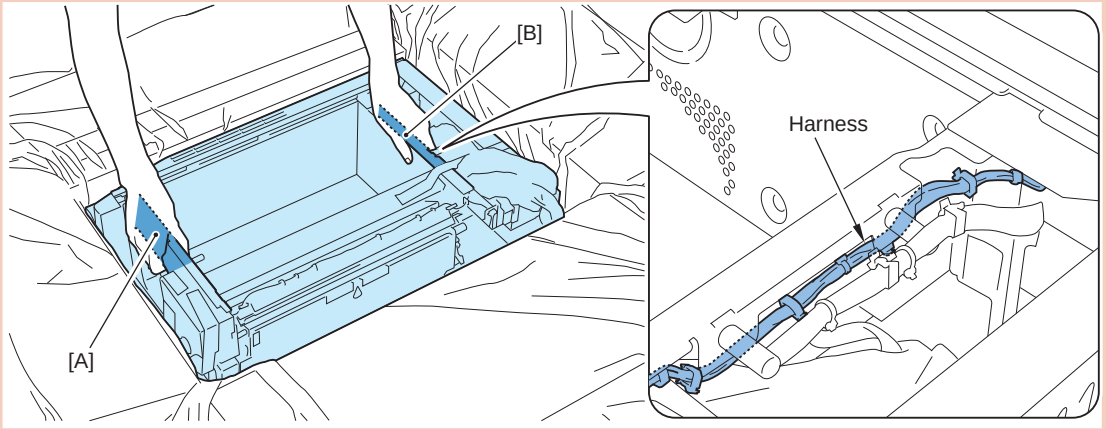


F-9-37

☐

CAUTION:

Be sure to hold Frame [A] and Frame [B] areas of the Buffer Path Unit. Avoid the harness to hold [B] area; otherwise, the harness can be damaged.

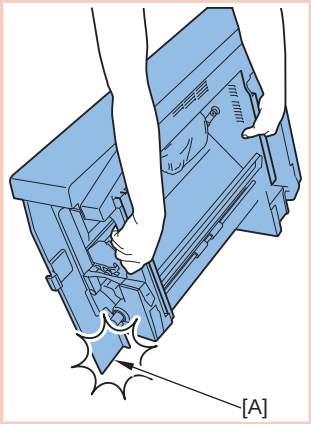


F-9-38

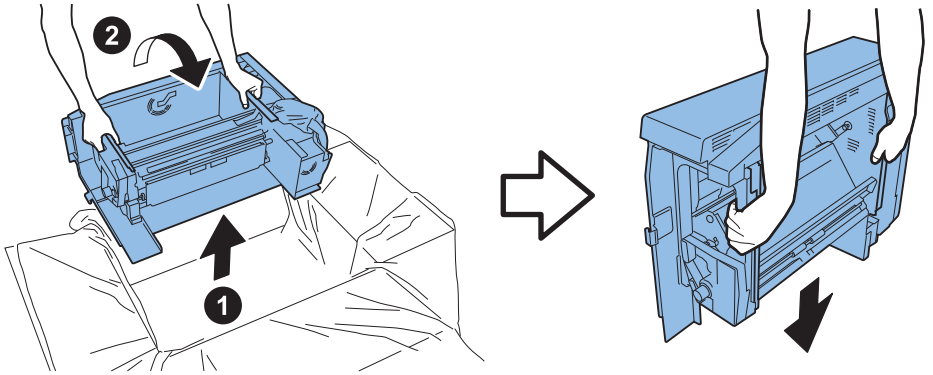
☐

1) Lift the Buffer Path Unit straight upward, and then place the bottom of the Buffer Path Unit facing down.

Take note of the following points during installation.Do not move the Buffer Path Unit while making [A] area as the supporting point nor place it on the floor while the Unit is tilted; otherwise, [A] area can be deformed.



F-9-39



F-9-40

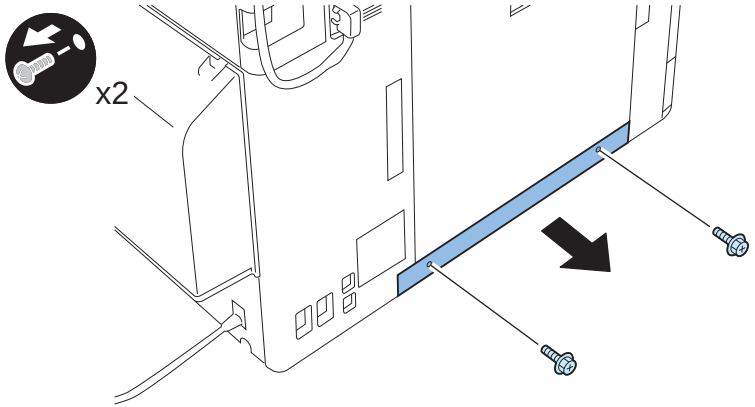
☐

3) Remove the tapes.

Installation Procedure

☐ 1) Remove Left Lower Cover 1.

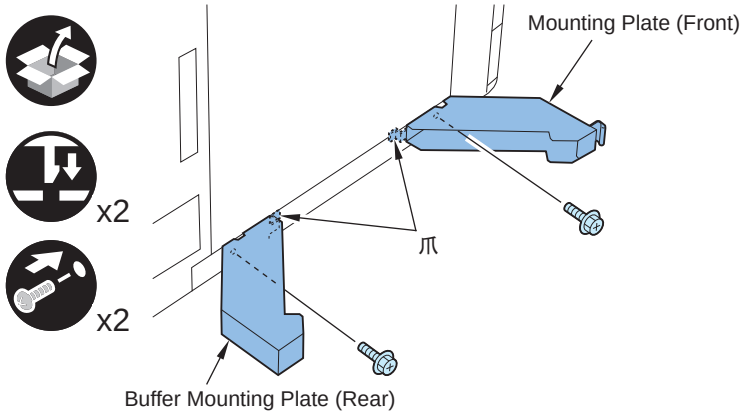
- 2 screws (the removed Left Lower Cover and the screws are not used)



F-9-41

☐ 2) Install the (Front) Cover Support Plate and the (Rear) Cover Support Plate.

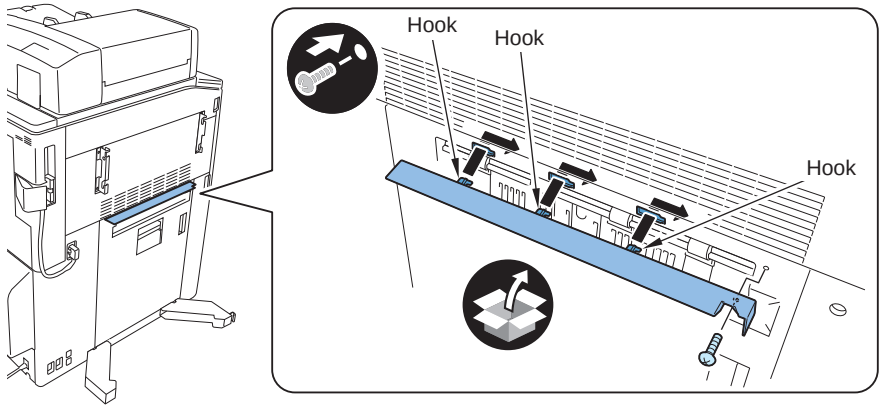
- 2 claws
- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8)



F-9-42

☐ 3) Put the 3 hooks of the Delivery Outlet Upper Guide into the holes of the Reverse Door Cover and slide in the direction of the arrow to install the Delivery Outlet Upper Guide.

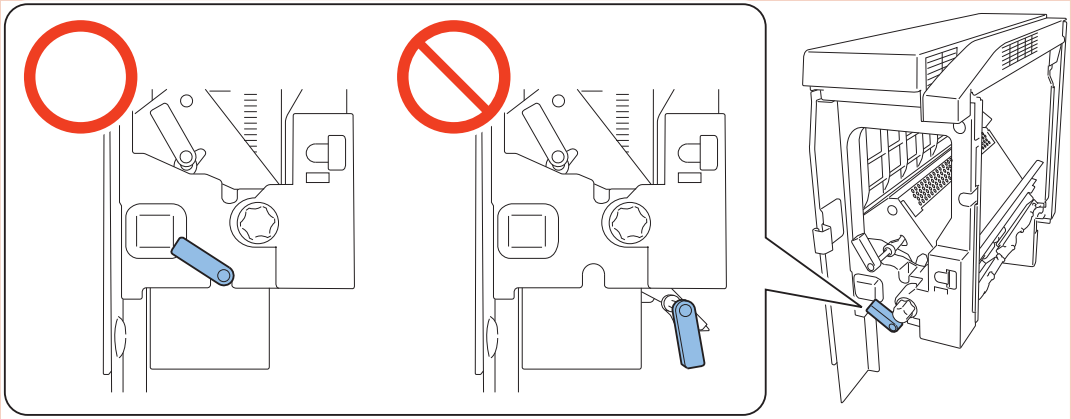
- 1 screw (binding: M4x10)



F-9-43

☐ 4) Put the 4 shafts [A] of the Buffer Path Unit in the 4 points of the U-slot [B] at the left side of the Host Machine to install the Buffer Path Unit.

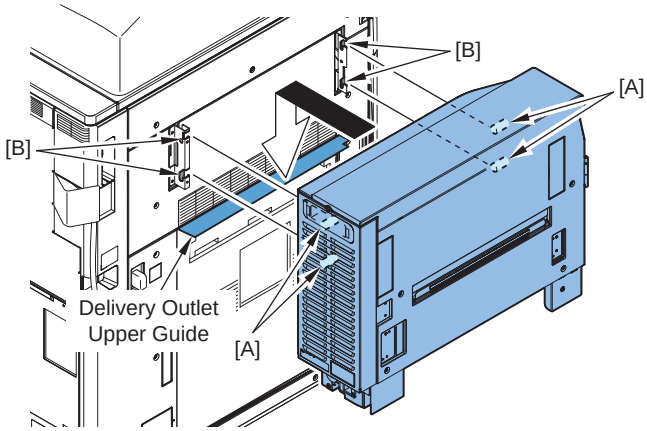
CAUTION: Before installing the Buffer Path Unit to the Host Machine, check that the Jam Process Lever is positioned as shown in the figure.



F-9-44

CAUTION:

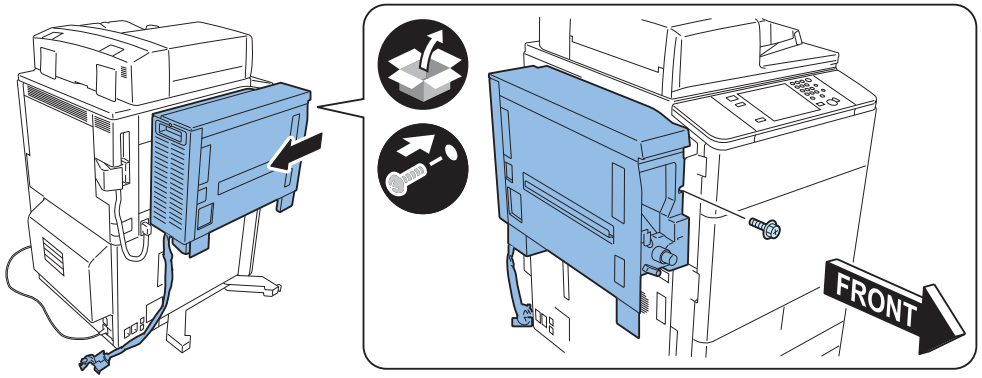
Be careful not to come in contact with Delivery Outlet Upper Guide at installation.



F-9-45

☐ 5) Put the Buffer Path Unit in the direction of the arrow to secure it while the (Front) Buffer Mounting Plate is pushed in.

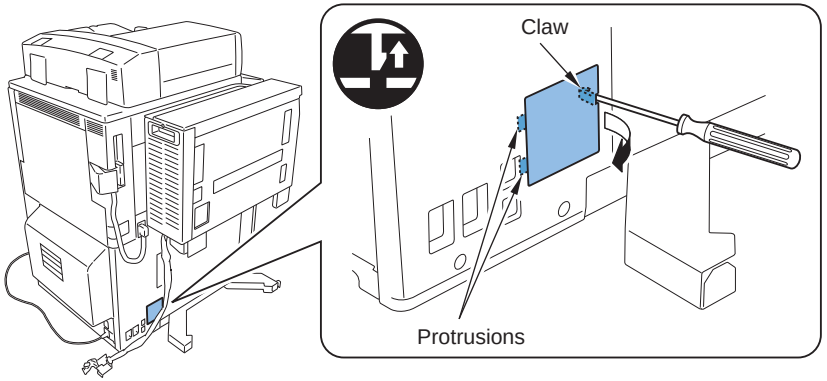
- 1 screw (RS tightening: M4x8)



F-9-46

☐
6) Put a flat-blade screwdriver to remove the Connector Cover.

- 1 claw
- 2 projections

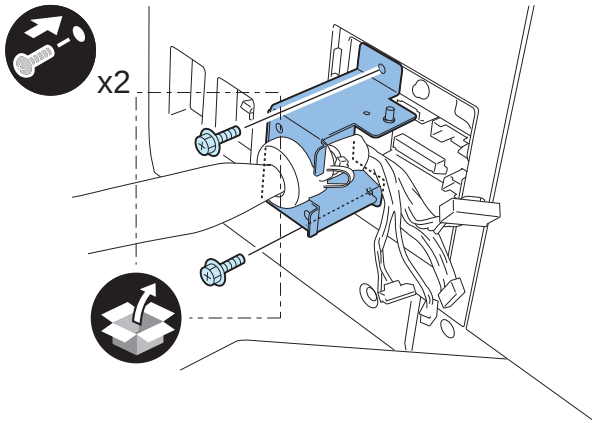


F-9-47

☐
7) Install the Connection Harness Disconnection-proof Plate.

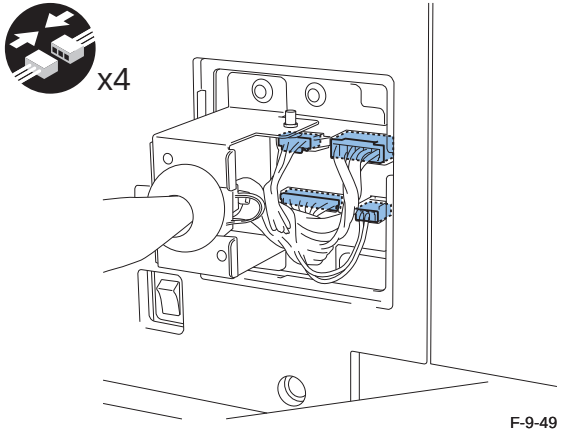
CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the harnesses with the Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.Connecting Harness Stopping Plate.

- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8)



F-9-48

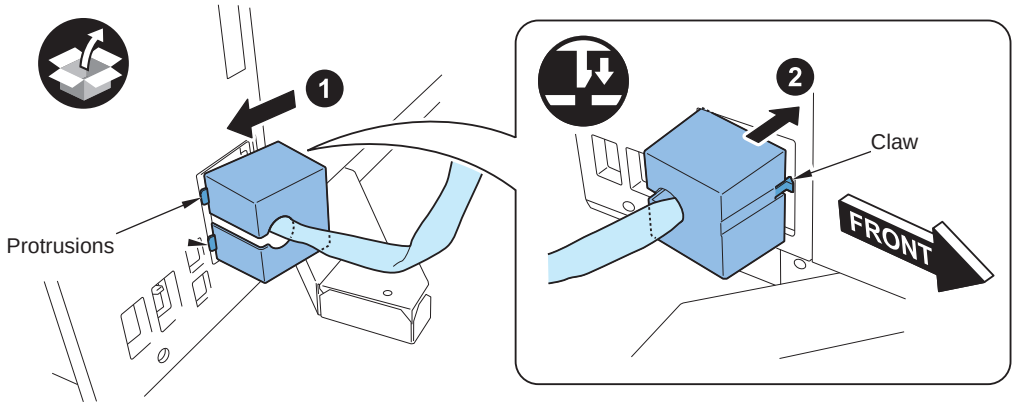
☐
8) Connect the 4 connectors to the Host Machine.



F-9-49

☐ 9) Put the Buffer Cable through the slot of the Connection Harness Cover to install the Connection Harness Cover to the Host Machine.

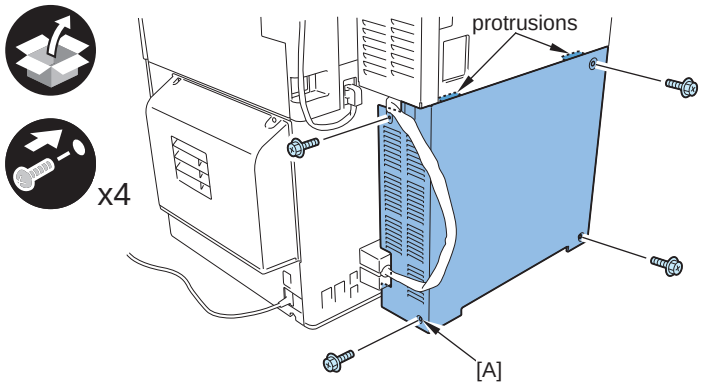
- 2 projections
- 1 claw



F-9-50

☐ 10) Install the Buffer Left Lower Cover.

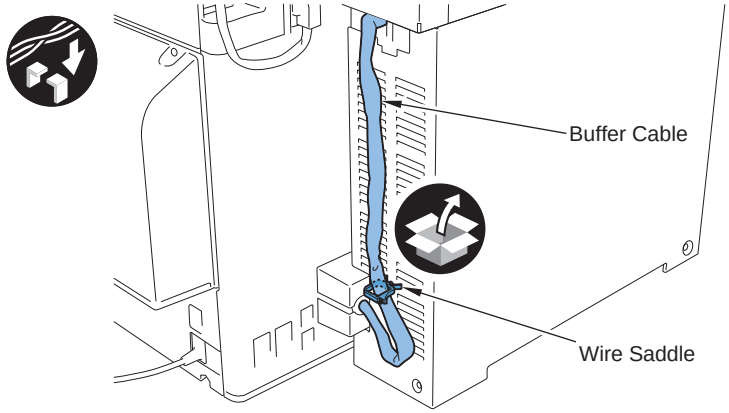
- 2 projections
- 4 screws (RS tightening: M4x8)



F-9-51

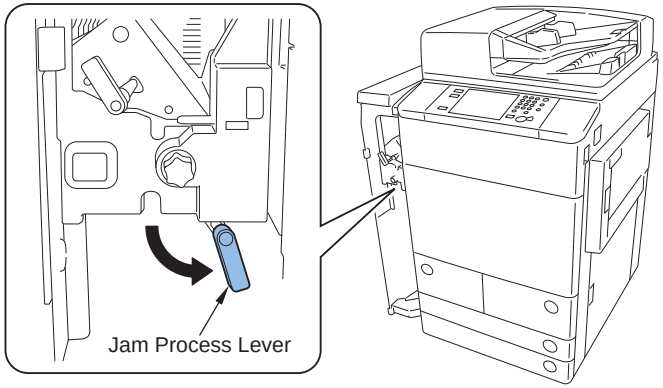
MEMO:
If the downstream equipment is connected, tighten the screw at [A] point together with the shunt cable.

☐ 11) Install the wire saddle and secure the Buffer Cable with the wire saddle.



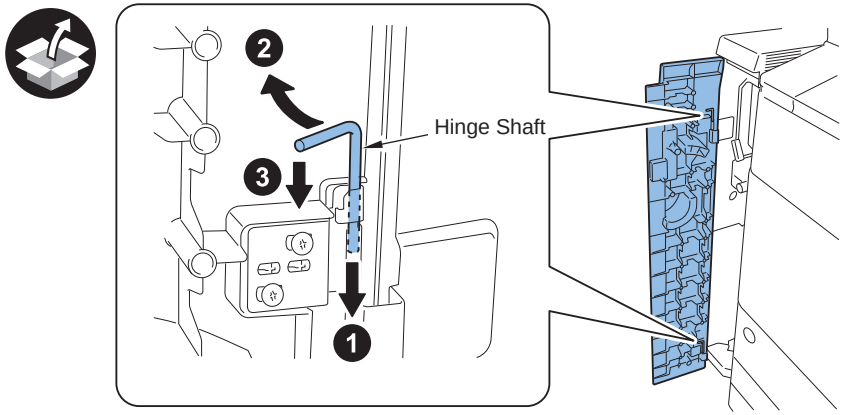
F-9-52

☐ 12) Turn the Jam Process Lever to the right so that the paper can be fed as shown in the figure.



F-9-53

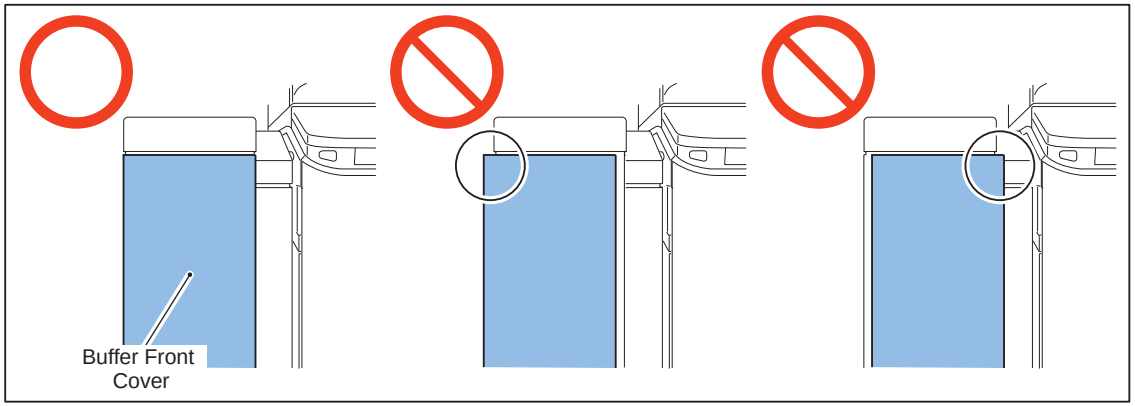
☐ 13) Fit the 2 hinge positions of the Buffer Front Cover with the 2 hinge positions of the Buffer Path Unit and put the Hinge Shafts in the direction of the arrow.

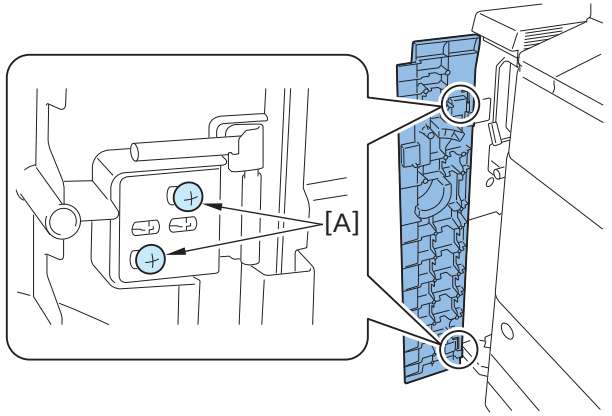


F-9-54

☐ 14) Close the Buffer Front Cover.

☐ 15) If the Buffer Front Cover is misaligned when looking at it from an anterior view, loosen the screw [A], adjust the side position of the cover, and then, tighten the screw.



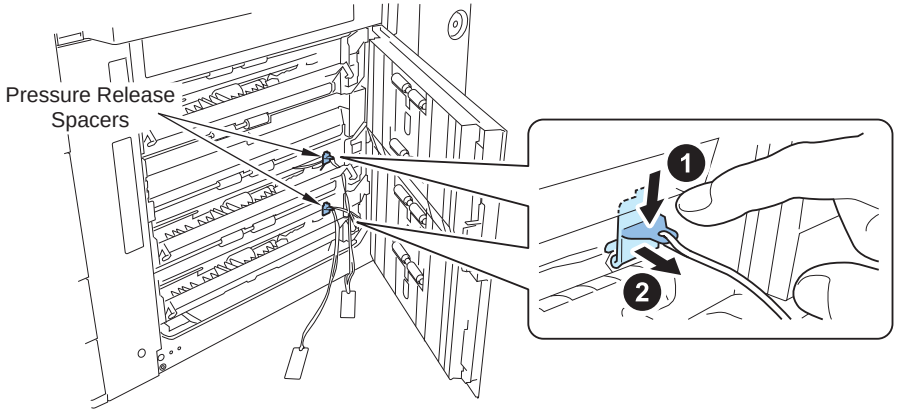


F-9-55

Installation of the Pickup Assembly

☐ 1) Remove 2 pieces of shipping tags from Right Lower Cover 3.

☐ 2) Open the Vertical Path Cover and remove the 2 Pressure Release Spacers at the pickup slot of each cassette.



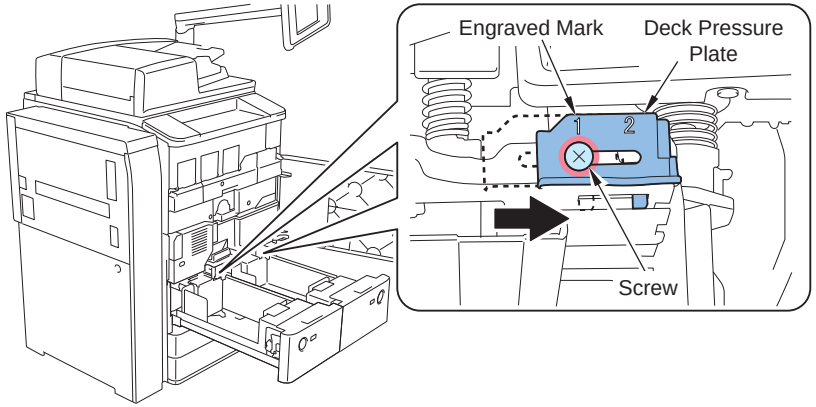
F-9-56

☐ 3) Close the Vertical Path Cover.
4) Open the Front Cover.

☐ 5) Press the Release Button, and open the Left/Right Deck.

MEMO:
The Deck may not come forward even if pressing the Release Button. In such a case, pull the Deck with your hand while pressing the Button to open the deck.

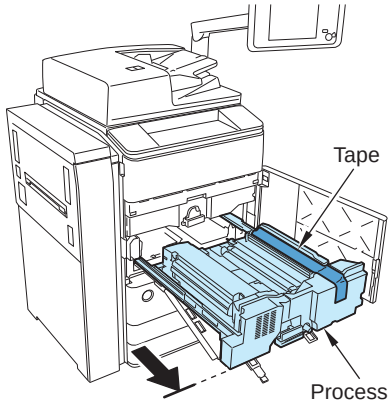
☐ 6) Loosen the screw to slide the Deck Pressure Plate in the direction of the arrow and check that the screw is positioned at the engraved mark “1”, and then tighten the screw.



F-9-57

☐ 7) Close the Left and the Right Decks.

☐ 8) Remove the tape by pulling out the Fixing Feed Unit fully toward the front.

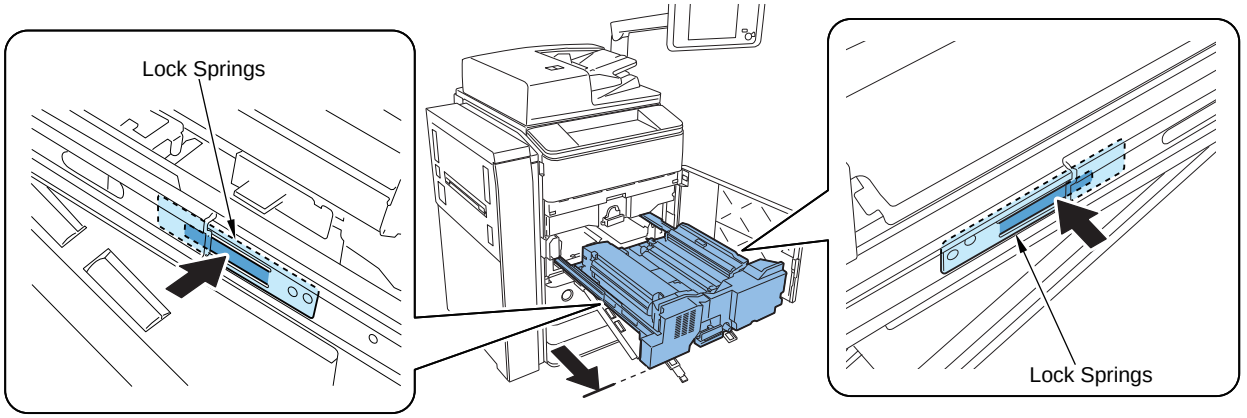


F-9-58

☐ 9) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the ITB Unit until it stops.

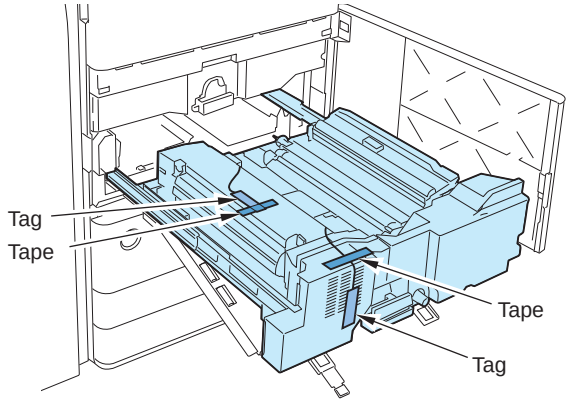
CAUTION:

Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.



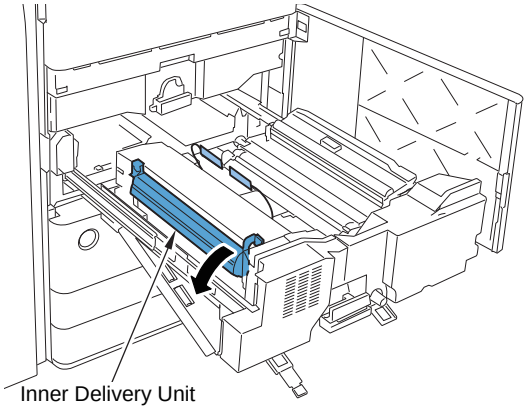
F-9-59

☐ 10)Remove the 2 tapes affixing the tag on the Fixing Upper Cover.



F-9-60

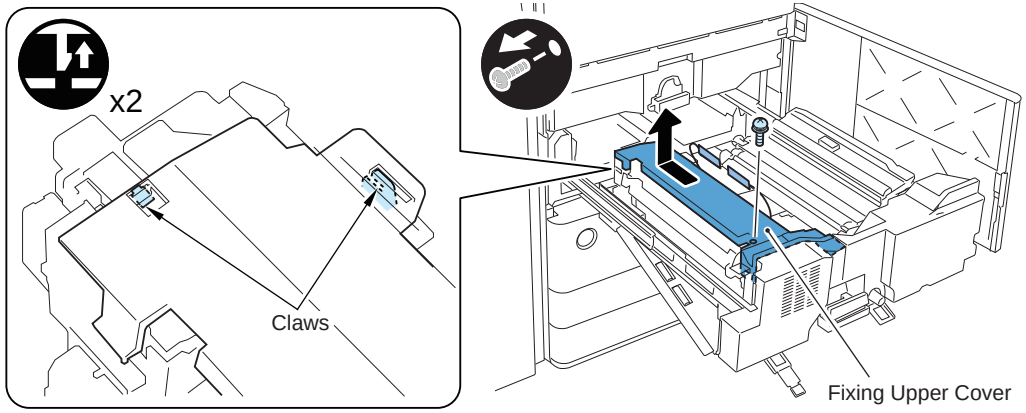
☐ 11) Open the Inner Delivery Unit.



F-9-61

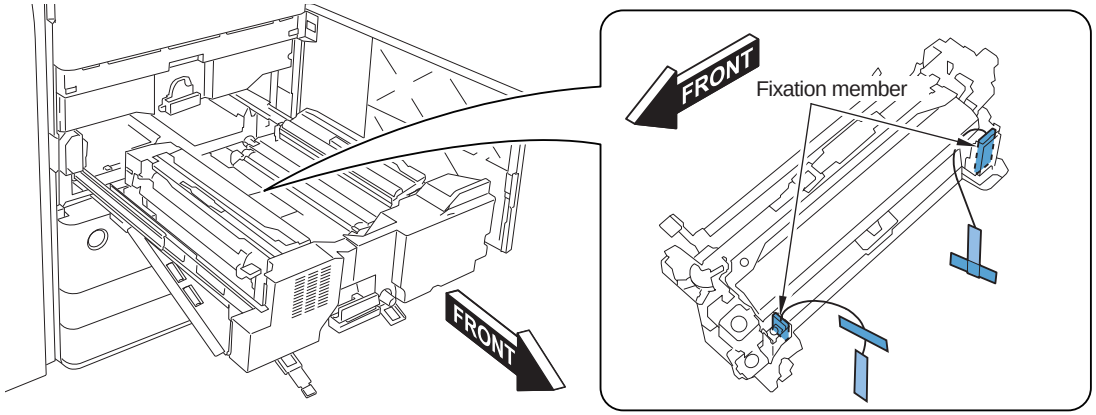
☐ 12) Remove the Fixing Upper Cover.

- 1 screw
- 2 claws



F-9-62

☐
13) Remove the 2 Fixation member.



F-9-63

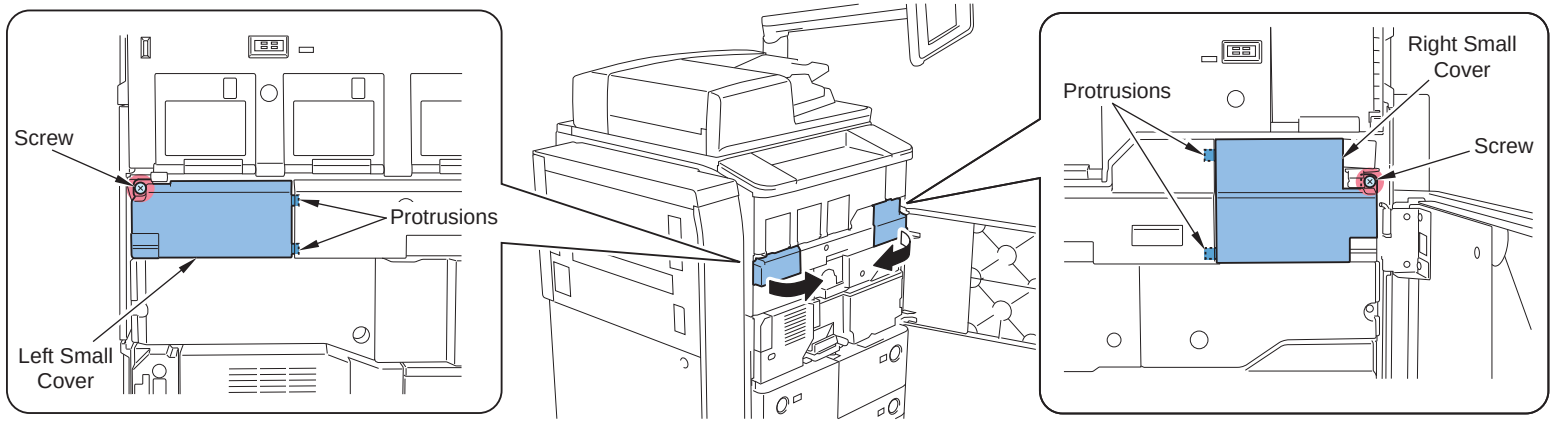
☐
14) Install the Fixing Upper Cover.
15) Close the Inner Delivery Unit.
16) Close the Fixing Feed Unit

Installation of the Process Unit

☐
1) Remove the Left Small Cover and the Right Small Cover of the Front Inner Door.

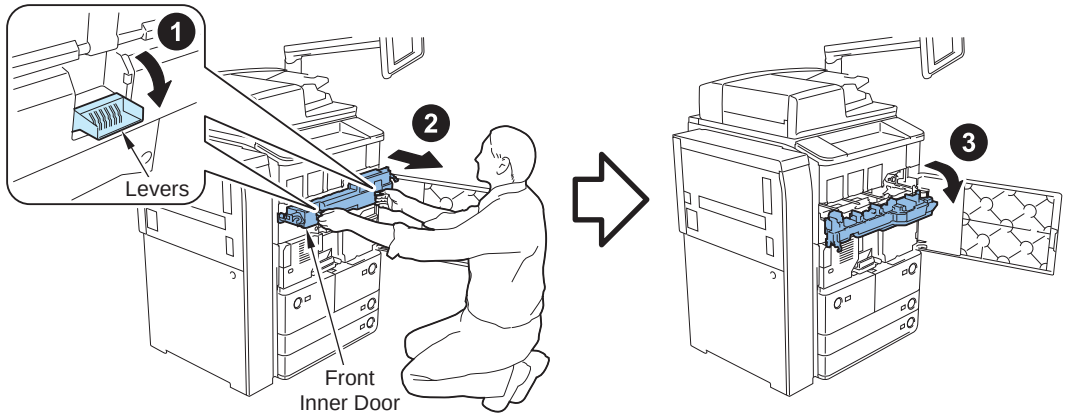
- 2 screws
- 4 projections

MEMO:
The 2 screws will not come off from the Left Small Cover and the Right Small Cover.



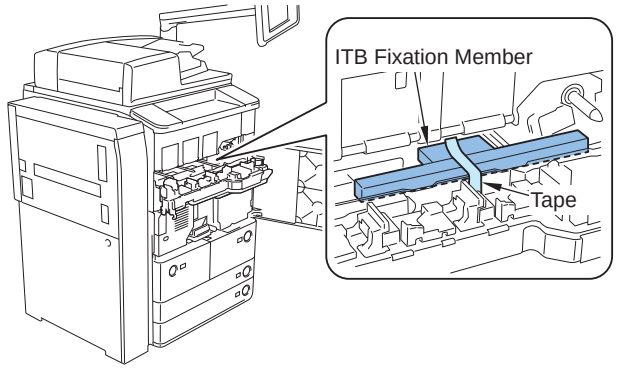
F-9-64

☐ 2) Bring down the 2 Levers of the Front Inner Door to pull out to the front and open the Front Inner Door.



F-9-65

☐ 3) Remove the tape, and remove the ITB Fixation Member.



F-9-66

☐ 4) Open the Front Inner Door by turning down the 2 levers on it toward front and pull it out.

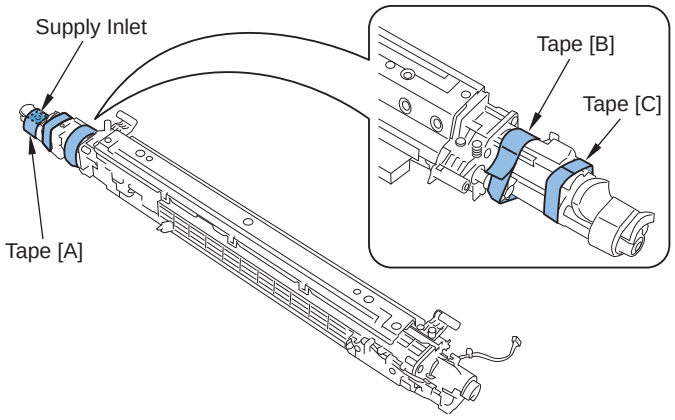
CAUTION:

- The color is specified for the Color Developing Assembly.
- Do not tilt or shake the Color Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out; otherwise, the toner can be scattered.

☐ 5) Unpack the Color Developing Assembly to remove the packing material.

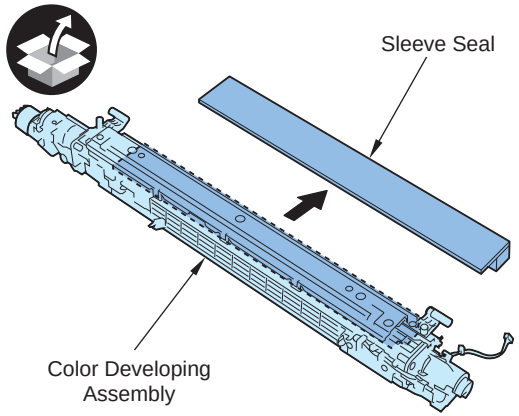
CAUTION:

- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C].
- They are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve Seal; thus, remove them after removing the Sleeve Seal.
- When touching the Color Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the cylinder, it can cause image failure).
- After the unpacking work, do not put the supply inlet facing down because it can cause toner leak.



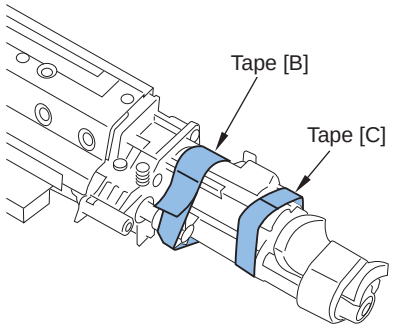
F-9-67

☐ 6) Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Yellow).



F-9-68

☐ 7) Remove the tapes[B] and[C] fixing the roller.



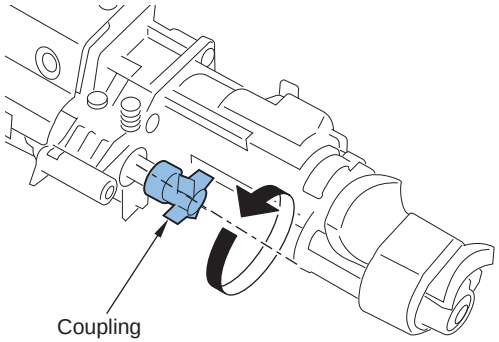
F-9-69

☐ 8) Make the coupling of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

- Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
- By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

MEMO:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



F-9-70

☐ 9) Take out the Color Drum Unit from the attached packing box.

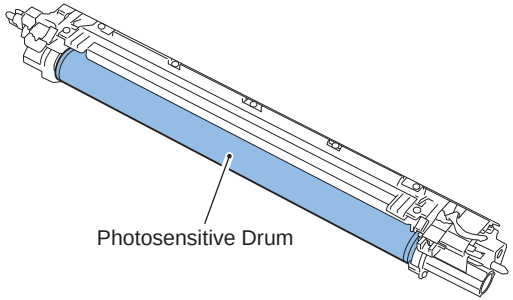
CAUTION:

The color is specified for the Color Drum Unit.

☐ 10) Unpack the Drum Unit (Yellow), and remove the packing materials.

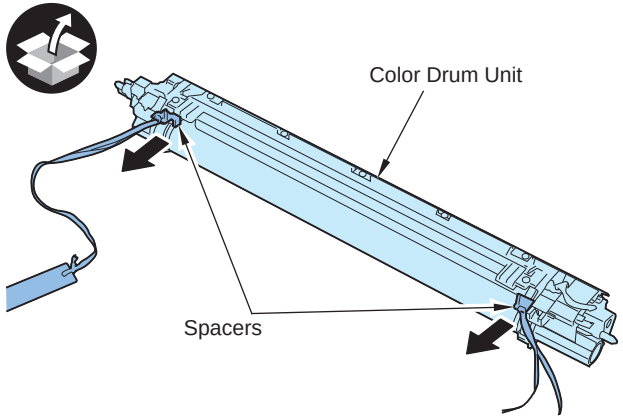
CAUTION:

- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure not to remove the Protection Sheet during work.



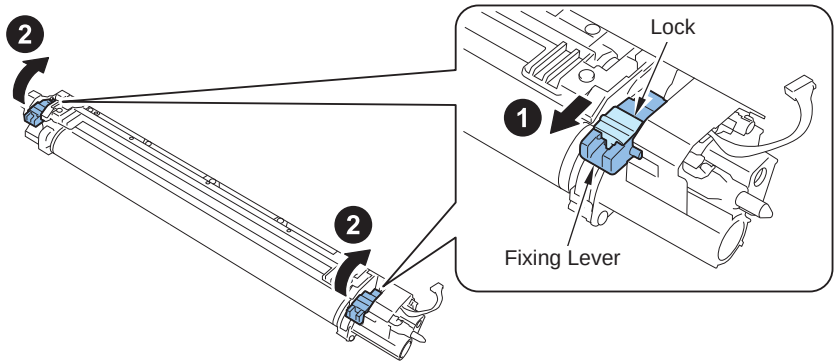
F-9-71

☐ 11) Pull the 2 Spacers in the direction of the arrow from the Drum Unit to remove.



F-9-72

☐ 12) Release the lock of the Fixing Levers of the Color Drum Unit and lift the Fixing Levers up.

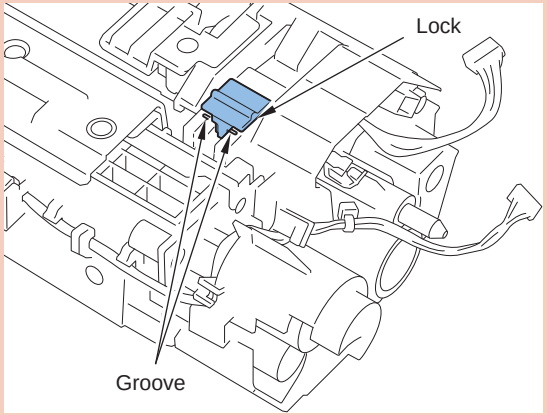


F-9-73

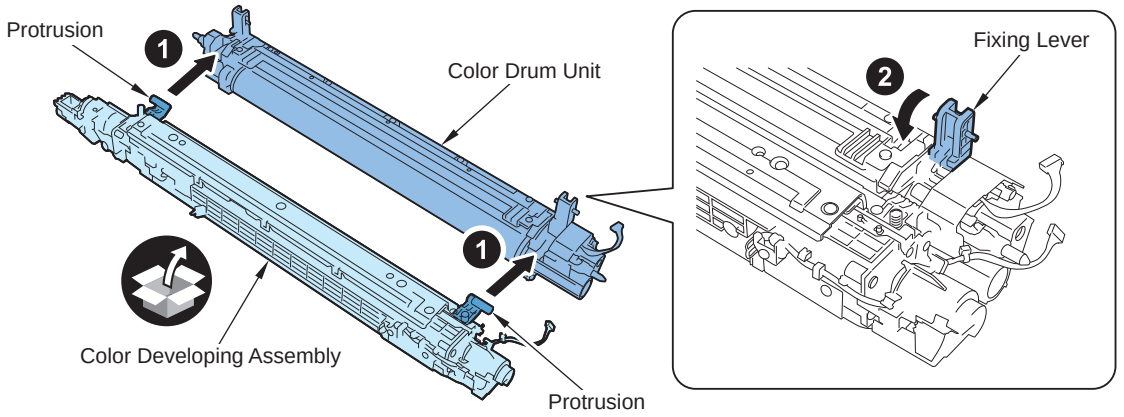
☐ 13) Fit the 2 protrusions on the Developing Assembly (Yellow) into the Drum Unit (Yellow), and combine the Developing Assembly (Yellow) and the Drum Unit (Yellow). Then, turn the Fixation Lever in the direction of the arrow and assemble the Process Unit.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to use the correct color when assembling.
- Check that the lock is engaged and also check that the groove is visible as shown in the figure. (If installing the Process Unit while the Fixation Lever is not properly locked, the unit may not be able to be removed from the host machine.)

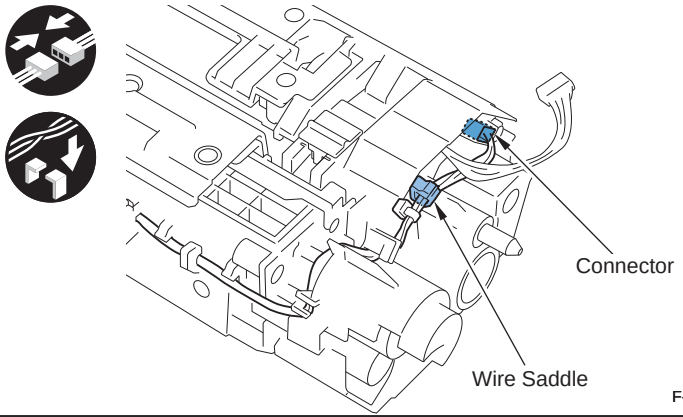


F-9-74



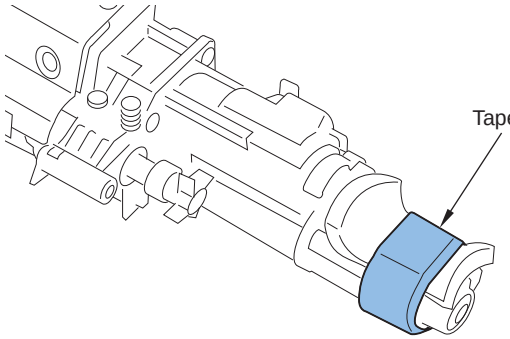
F-9-75

☐ 14) Connect the Connector and secure the Harness with the wire saddle.



F-9-76

☐ 15) Remove the tape [A] around the supply inlet.

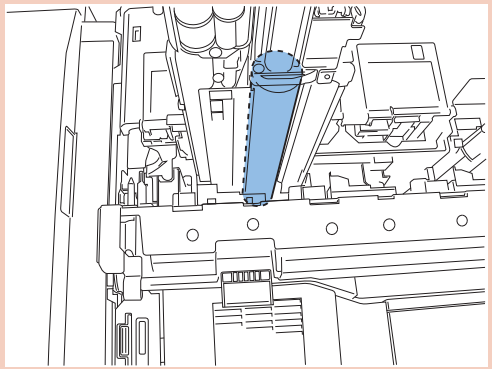


F-9-77

☐
16) Hold the upper front area and the left side of the Process Unit as shown in the figure and place the rib at the right side of the Process Unit to the guide [A] of the Front Inner Door, and then fit the lower left side of the Process Unit to the guide [B] of the Front Inner Door to push in horizontally.

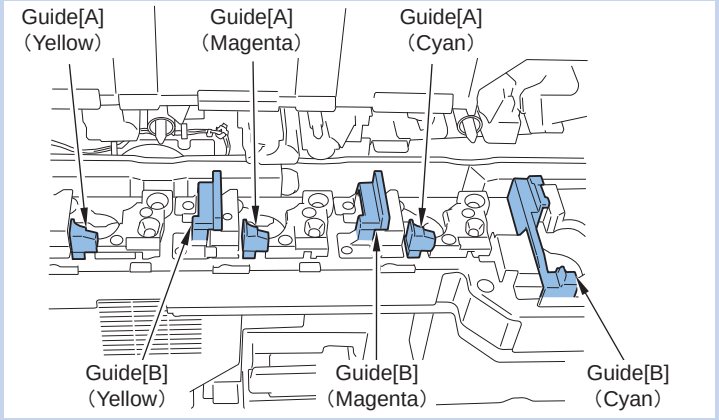
CAUTION:

Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum at the lower side with your hand when putting in the Process Unit.



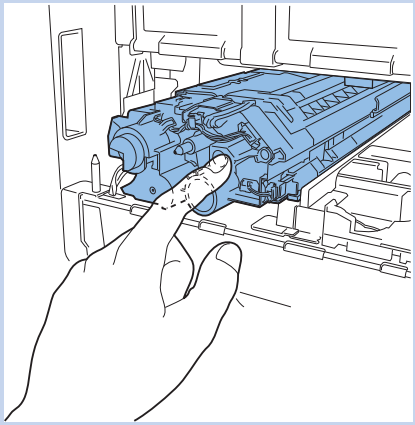
F-9-78

MEMO:
The guides positions [A] and [B] of the Front Inner Door differ between the Process Cartridge (Y) (M) and the Process Cartridge (C). The positions of guide [A] and [B] are shown in the figure below.

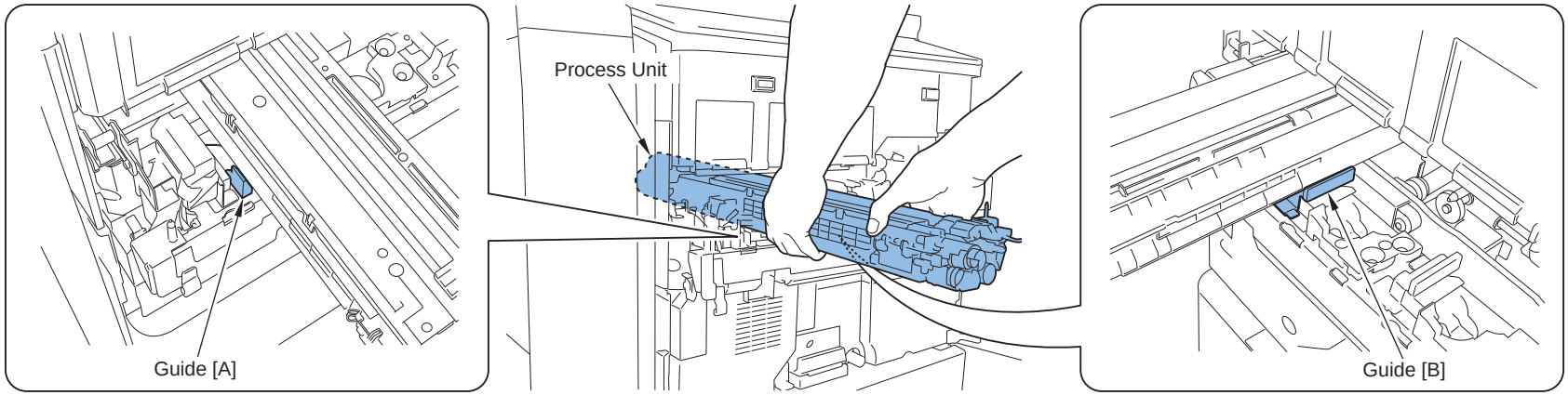


F-9-79

MEMO:
While holding the Process Unit with both hands, insert about 2/3 of the Process unit, and then push the area of the Process Unit as shown in the figure to insert all the way until it stops.

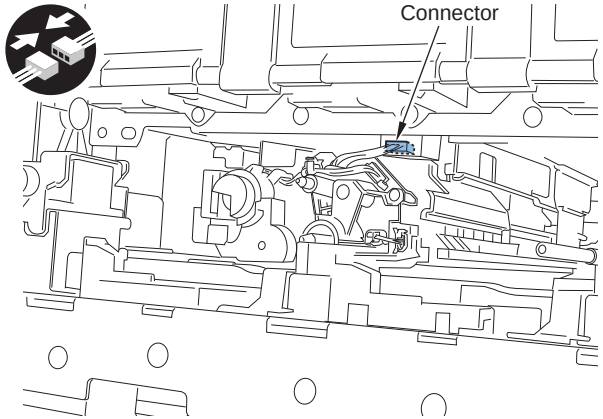


F-9-80



F-9-81

☐
17) Connect the Connector.



F-9-82

☐
18) Repeat the step 4 through 17 and install the Magenta and Cyan Process Units in the same way.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the correct color to install.

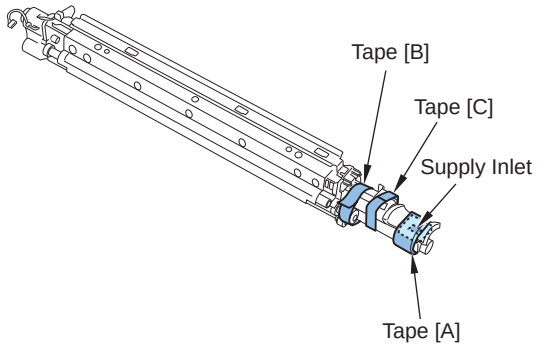
Installation of the Black Developing Assembly

☐
1) Take out the Black Developing Assembly from the attached packing box.

CAUTION:
Do not tilt or shake the Black Developing Assembly strongly when taking it out; otherwise, the toner can be scattered.

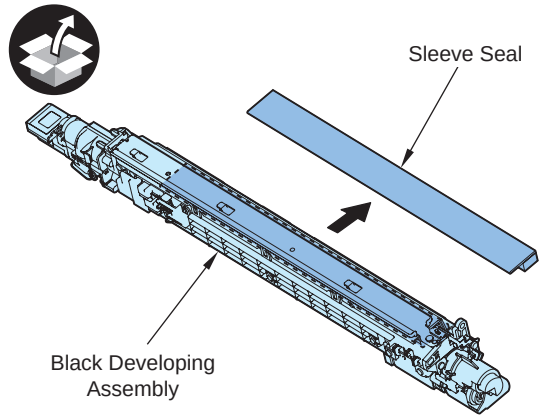
☐
2) Unpack the Black Developing Assembly and remove the packing material.

CAUTION:
- Be sure not to remove the tape [A] on the Supply Mouth until right before installing to the host machine.
- Be sure to remove the tape [B] and [C] after removing the Sleeve Seal.
- Be sure not to remove the tape [B] and [C] because they are fixing the roller in place to prevent it moving when removing the Sleeve Seal.
- When touching the Color Developing Assembly, check that no foreign particle (especially metal chip) is attached on your hands before starting the work. (If foreign particle is attached on the cylinder, it can cause image failure)
- After the unpacking work, do not put the supply inlet facing down because it can cause toner leak.



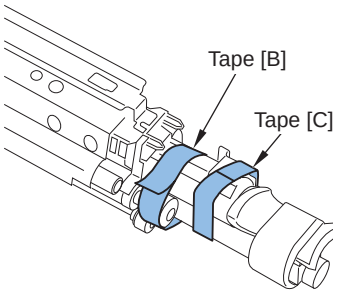
F-9-83

☐ 3) Remove the Sleeve Seal from the Developing Assembly (Black).



F-9-84

☐ 4) Be sure to remove the tape [B] and [C] after removing the Sleeve Seal.



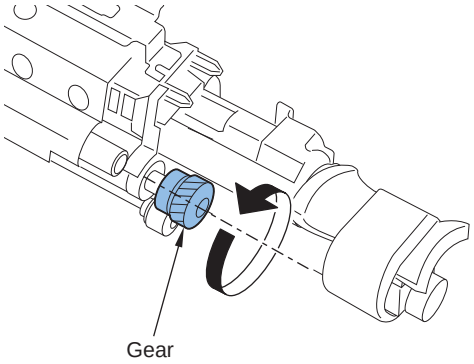
F-9-85

☐ 5) Make the Gear of the Sleeve rotate a full turn or 1.5 turns in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).

CAUTION:

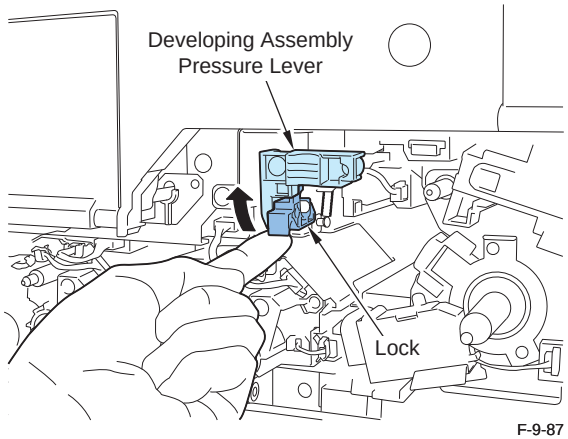
- Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
- By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

MEMO:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



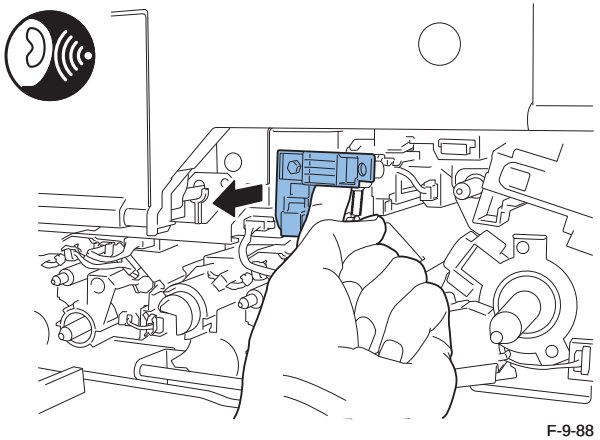
F-9-86

☐ 6) Pull the lock of the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow to release the lock.



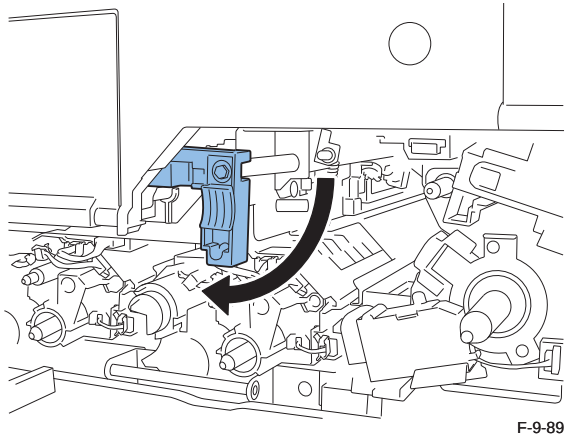
F-9-87

☐ 7) Pull out the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever until it stops to release the pressure.



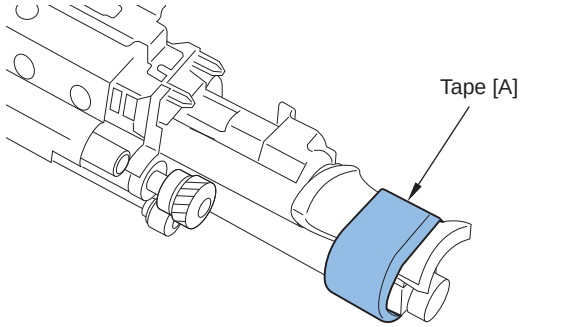
F-9-88

☐ 8) Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow.



F-9-89

☐ 9) Remove the tape[A] around the supply inlet.

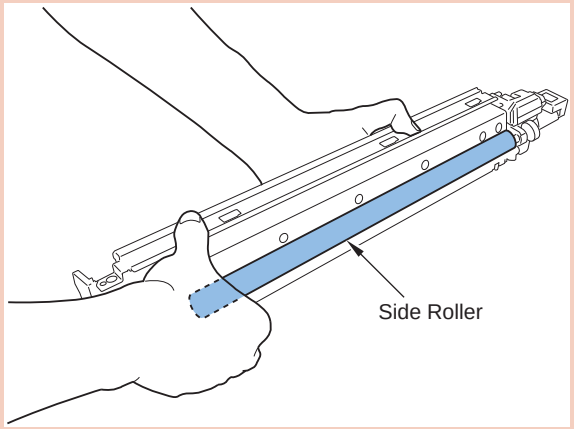


F-9-90

☐
10) Hold the front right side and the left side of the Black Developing Assembly and fit the rail of the Black Developing Assembly to the rail slot to push in horizontally.

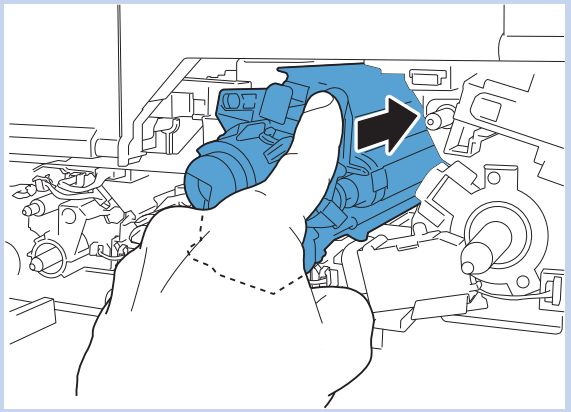
CAUTION:

Do not touch the side roller with your hand when inserting the Black Developing Assembly.

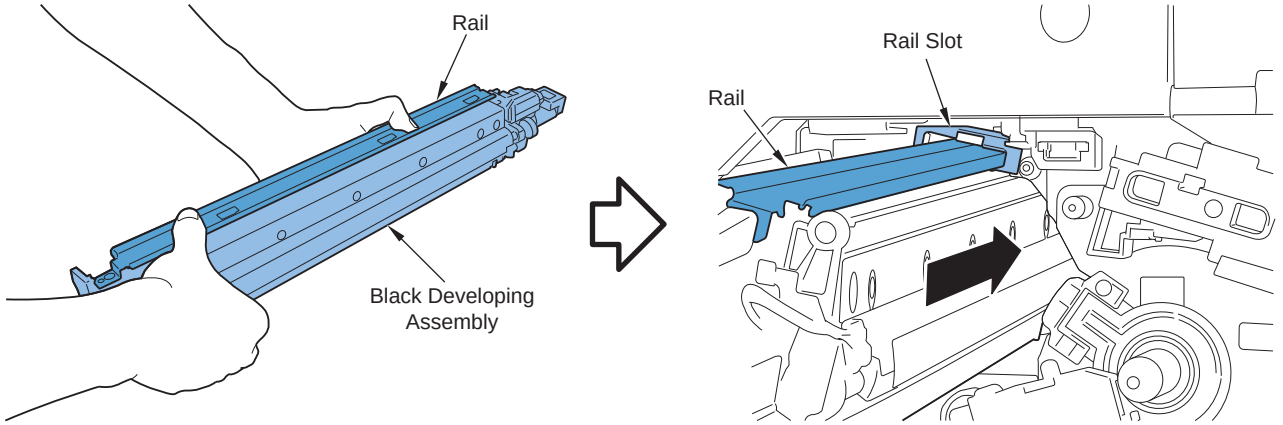


F-9-91

MEMO:
While supporting the Black Developing Assembly with both hands, push in about 2/3 of it, and then push the area of the Black Developing Assembly with your finger as shown in the figure to insert until it stops.

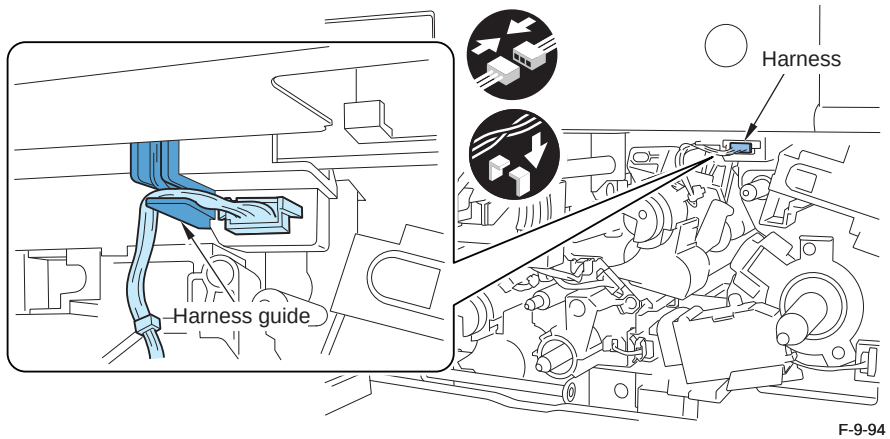


F-9-92



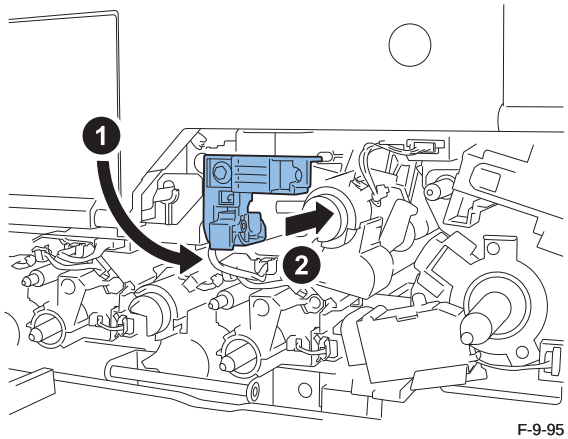
F-9-93

☐ 11) Hook the harness to the harness guide, and connect the connector.



F-9-94

☐ 12) Turn the Developing Assembly Pressure Lever in the direction of the arrow, and then push it in to lock.

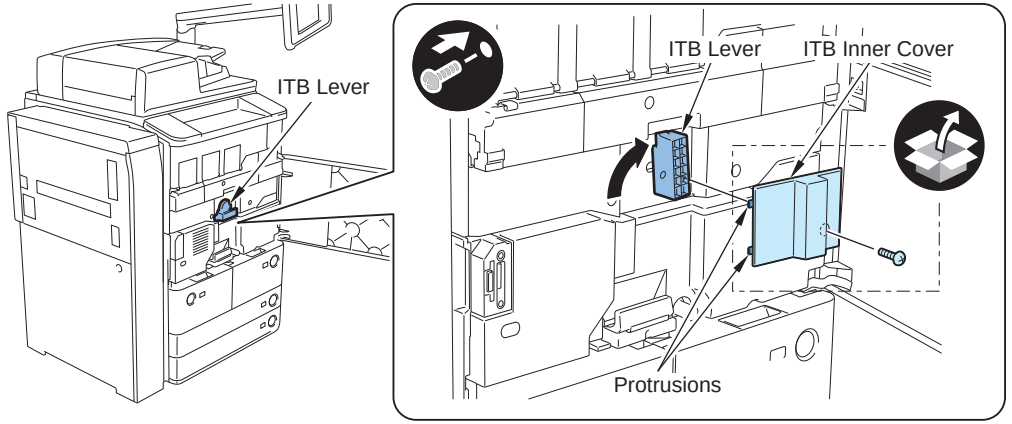


F-9-95

☐ 13) Close the Front Inner Door.
☐ 14) Install the Left Small Cover and the Right Small Cover of the Front Inner Door.

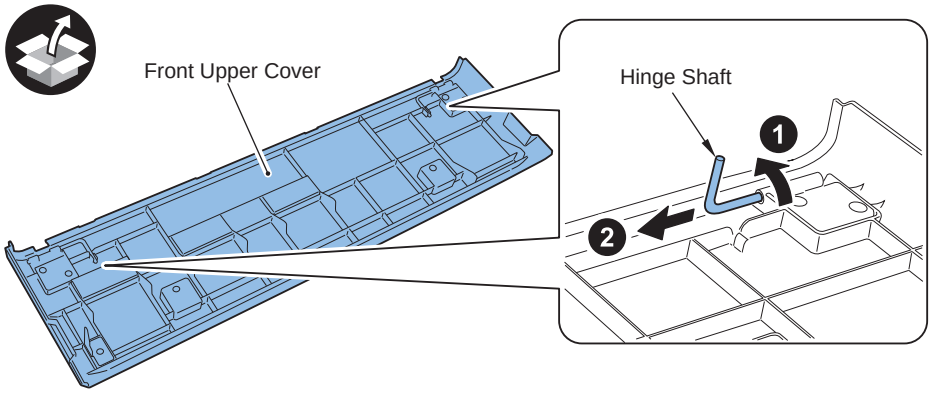
☐ 15) Turn the ITB Lever in the direction of the arrow to make it engaged, and then install the ITB Inner Cover.

- 2 projections
- 1 screw (binding: M4x8)



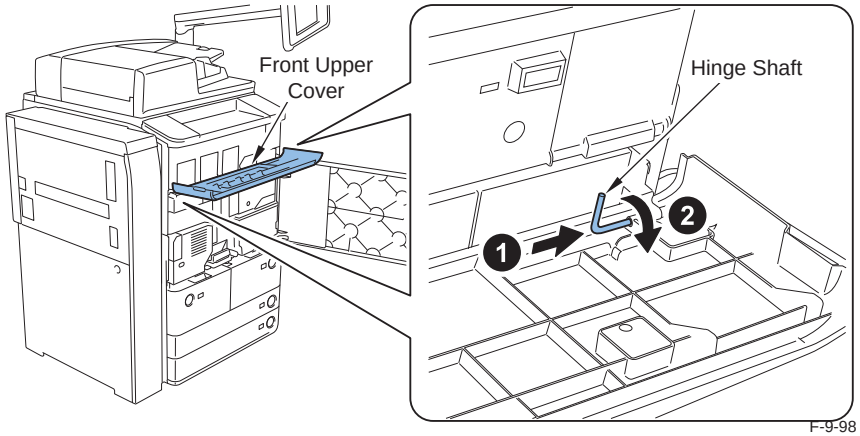
F-9-96

☐ 16) Turn the 2 Hinge Shafts in the direction of the arrow to remove from the Front Upper Cover.



F-9-97

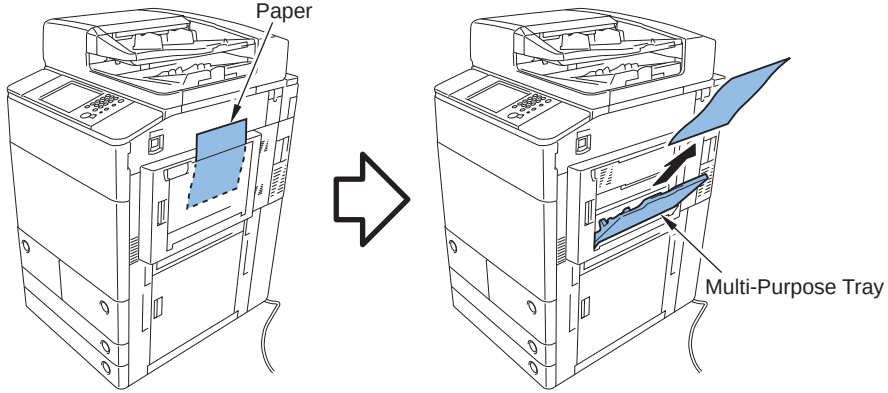
☐ 17) Fit the Left and Right Hinge holes of the Front Upper Cover with the Host Machine and put the Hinge Shaft in the direction of the arrow to turn, and then install the Front Upper Cover.



F-9-98

☐ 18) Close the Front Cover.
19) Close the Front Upper Cover.

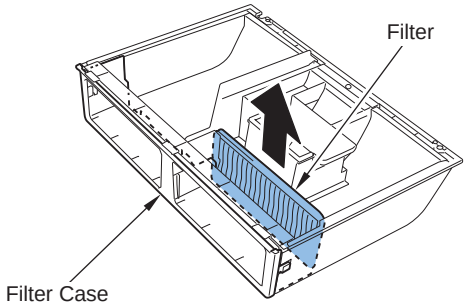
☐ 20) Open the Multi-purpose Tray, and remove the papers.



F-9-99

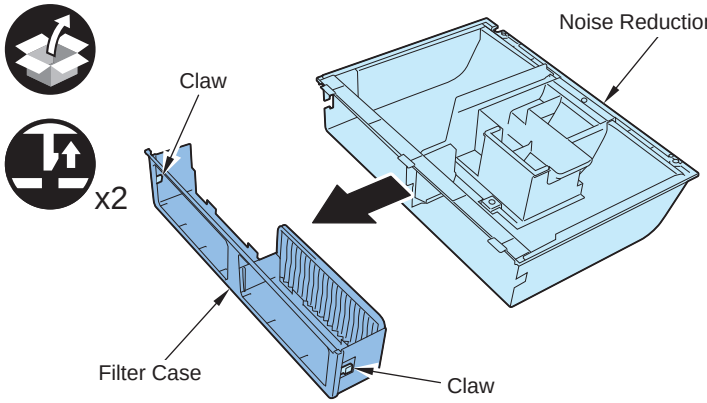
Installation of the Noise Reduction Cover

☐ 1) Remove the Filter from the Filter Case.



F-9-100

☐ 2) Remove the Filter Case from the Noise Reduction Cover.



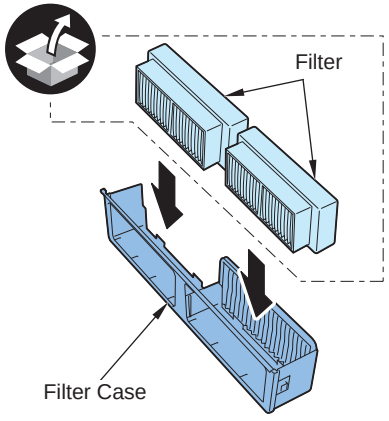
F-9-101

☐ 3) Unpack the Filter.

CAUTION:

Do not unpack the Filter until just before installing the Filter.

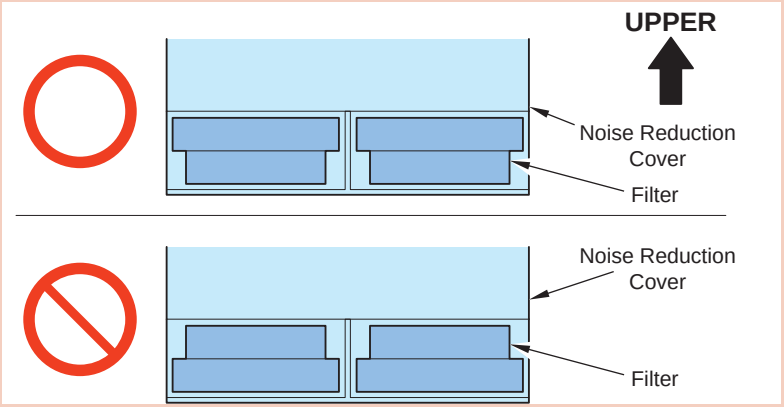
☐ 4) Install the 3 Filters to the Filter Case.



F-9-102

CAUTION:

Be sure to install the Filters in the correct direction.

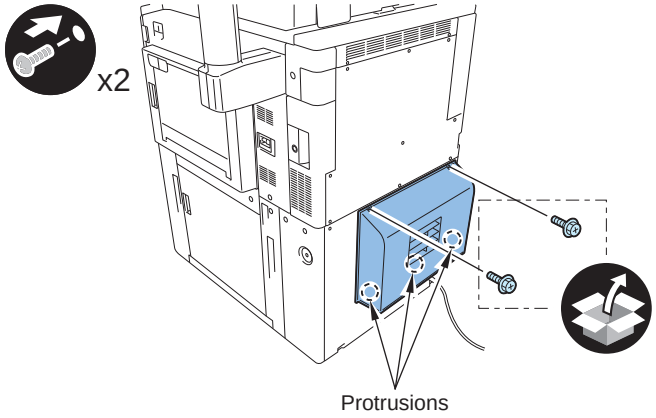


F-9-103

☐ 5) Install the Filter Case to the Noise Reduction Cover.

☐
6) Put the 3 projections into the holes of the Host Machine to install the Noise Reduction Cover.

- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x10)



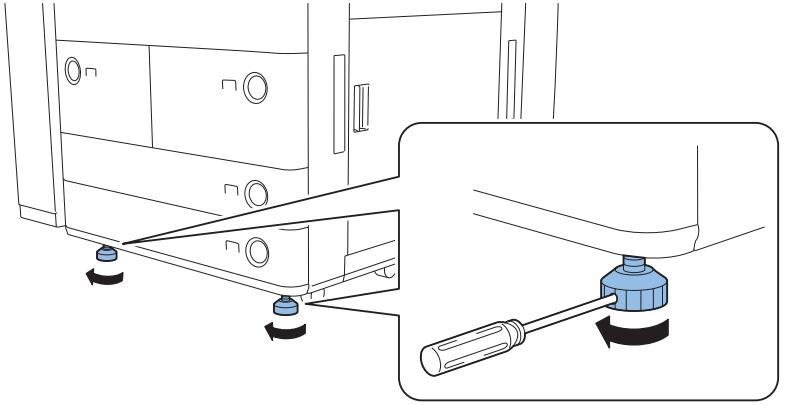
F-9-104

Installation of the Host Machine

☐
1) Confirm the position to install the Host Machine and turn the 2 adjusters with your hand until they closely contact the floor.

MEMO:
If you failed to turn the adjusters with your hand, use a screwdriver so that they can be turned by your hand.

☐
2) Use a screwdriver to turn the adjusters in the direction of the arrow to make them secured.



F-9-105

Installation of the Touch Pen

☐
1) Open the cap of the Control Panel Right Cover, and store the Touch Pen (Flat Control Panel Model).

MEMO:
For the Upright Control Panel Model, the Touch Pen is stored in the lower right of the Upright Control Panel.

Installing the USB Device Port (only with the products designed for Europe)

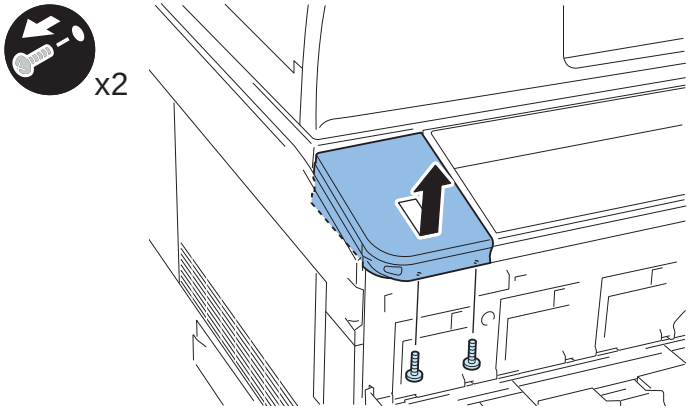
CAUTION:

- Use the Card Reader prepared by each sales company.

☐
1) Open the front top cover.

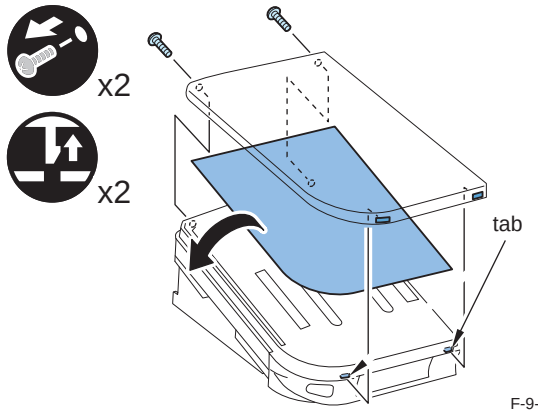
☐
2) Remove the device port cover in the arrow direction.

- 2 screws(will be used in ”Finishing up”, step 5).



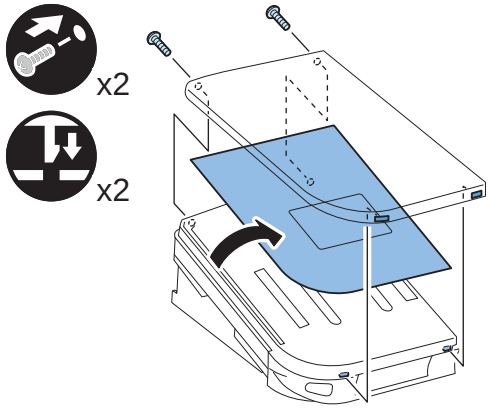
F-9-106

☐
3) Remove the 2 screws of the device port cover, and replace the device port sheet with the case sheet . (The removed screws will be used in step 4.)
- 2 tabs



F-9-107

☐
4) Return the device port cover removed in step 3 to its original position.
- 2 tabs
- 2 screws (use screws removed in step 3)).



F-9-108

☐

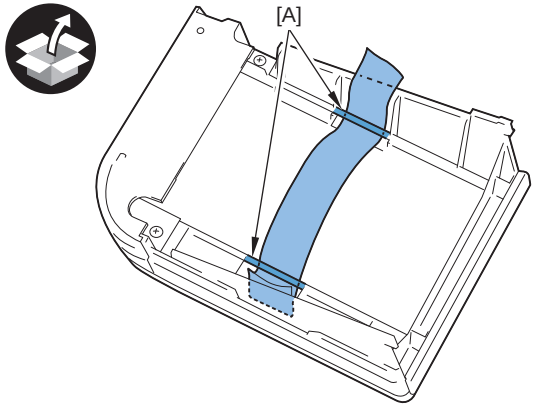
CAUTION:
- When installing the Card Reader, be sure to perform the procedure after <Installing Card Reader>.

5) Return the device port cover to the original position, taking care not to pinch the USB cable
- 2 Screws (Use the screws removed in step 2.)

6) Close the front top cover.

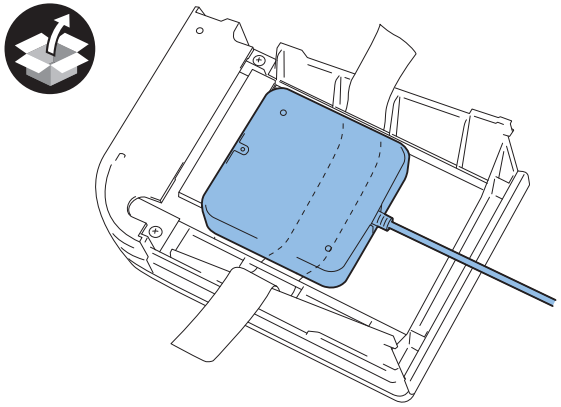
■ Installing the card reader

☐ 1) Turn the device port unit over and attach the hook-and-loop fastener to section [A].



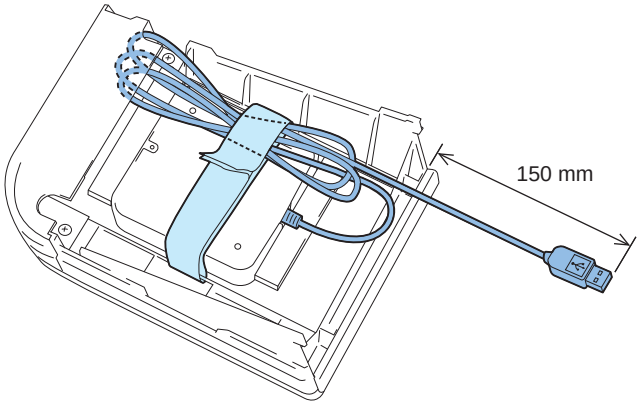
F-9-109

☐ 2) Place the card reader on the hook-and-loop fastener.



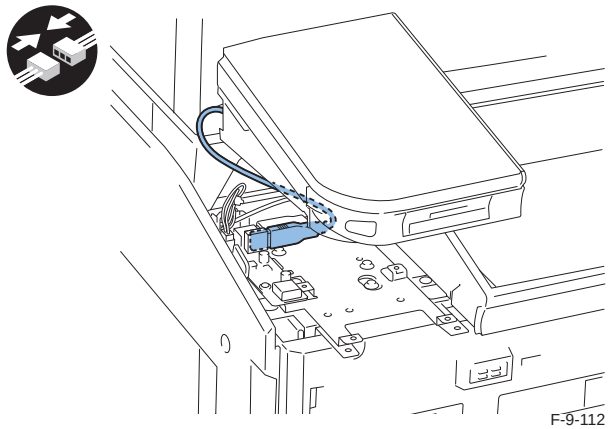
F-9-110

☐ 3) Fix the card reader and harness cable with the hook-and-loop fastener.



F-9-111

☐ 4) Plug the USB cable into the connector.



F-9-112

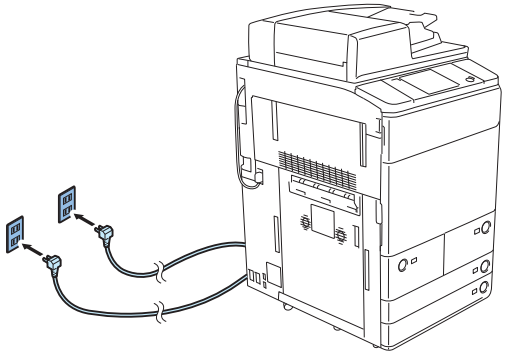
☐ 5) Return the device port cover to the original position, taking care not to pinch the USB cable

- 2 screws (removed in step 2)of “Installing the USB Device Port”).

6) Close the front top cover.

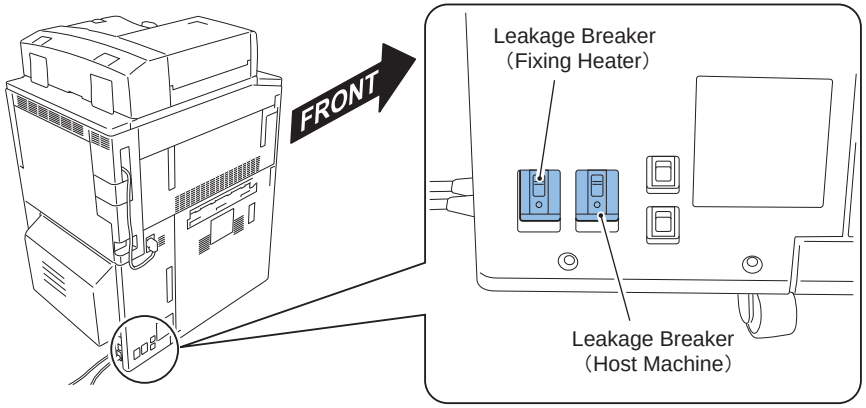
Preparation for the main power connection

☐
1) Insert the powet plug into the outrlet.
For Europe models, Connect the 2 power plugs of the host machine to the power outlets separately.



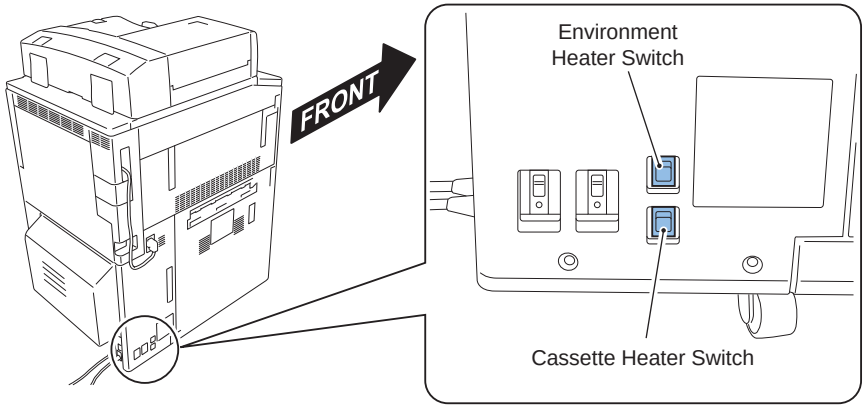
F-9-113

☐
2) Check that the Leakage Breakers (for the power of the Host Machine and the power for the Fixing Heater) are turned ON (Only the power of the Host Machine for 200V machine).



F-9-114

☐
3) Turn ON the Environment Heater Switch and the Cassette Heater Switch in accordance with the installation environment.
Set the environment switches in accordance with the installation environment.
In the case of high humidity environment, turn ON the Environment Switch. (The Drum Heater is turned ON regardless of the main switch status).



F-9-115

Turning ON the main power

☐
1) Remove the Protection Sheet on the Control Panel.
2) Open the Switch Cover and turn ON the main power.

MEMO:
After installing the Reader, refer to “Operation Check” in Installation Procedure for Reader.

Turning OFF the main power

☐
1) Open the Switch Cover and turn OFF the main power switch.
2) Check that the control panel display and the main power lamp are OFF, and then disconnect the power plug.

Installation of the Toner Container

1) Follow the instruction on the UI to install the Toner Container.
2) Confirm the instruction for toner replacement and press the button.
3) Open the Front Upper Cover.
4) Select all colors from the “Replacement Required List” and press “Remove Toner Container” button.

MEMO:
The Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

5) The Replacement Cover is automatically open.

MEMO:
Although a message telling “Remove Toner Container” is displayed on the UI, ignore the message because the Toner Container is not installed when installing the Host Machine.

6) Hold the Toner Container as shown in the figure and shake it for about 10 times.
7) Turn the safety cap of the Toner Container to remove.
8) Set a new Toner Container and close the Replacement Cover.
9) Repeat the procedure from step 6) to 9) to install the Toner Containers in other colors as well.

CAUTION:
Be sure to use the correct color to install.

10) Close the Front Upper Cover.
11) After supplying the toner, execute the following Service Mode:
COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > SPLY-H-4

Checking after Installation

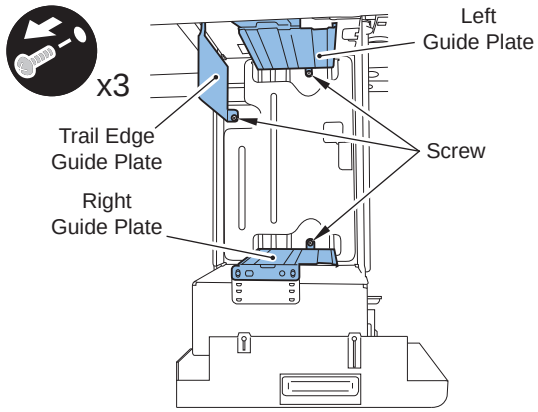
☐
1) Execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB
2) Execute the color displacement correction.
[Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment /Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Correct Color Mismatch] > [Start]

Setting the Deck

☐

1) Push the Deck Release Button to pull out the Left and the Right Decks to the front.
2) Remove the 3 screws fixing the Trailing Edge Guide Plate, Left Guide Plate, and Right Guide Plate in place, and fix each of the guide plates at user's desired size.

MEMO:
Setting at the time of shipment:
A4 size



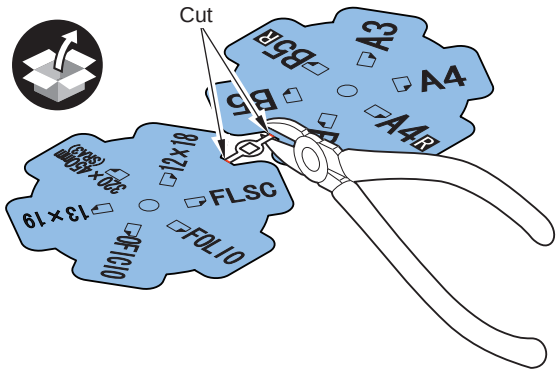
F-9-116

☐

3) Put the specified size of papers in the Left/Right Deck.

☐

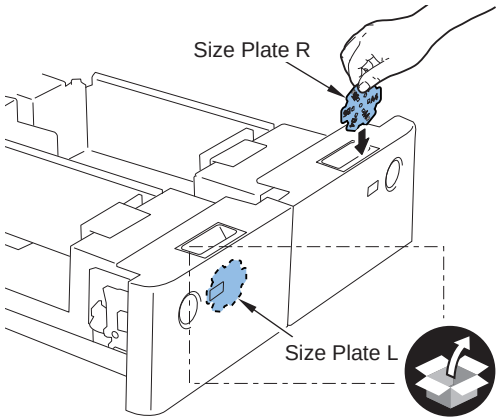
4) Cut the 2 points of the Size Plate R with nippers.



F-9-117

☐

5) Following the paper size, put the Size Plate R in the Right Deck and the Size Plate L on the Left Deck through the opening at the handle area (Unused size plates should be put together).



F-9-118

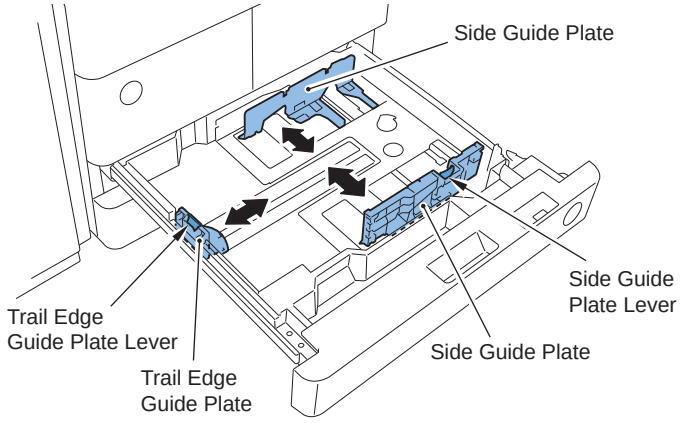
☐

6) Push the Left/Right Deck in.
7) When the size is switched, register paper size for the Front Deck in service mode.
Right Deck:COPIER>OPTION>CST>P-SZ-C1
Left Deck:COPIER>OPTION>CST>P-SZ-C2
A4=0 B5=1 LTR=2
8) Exit from the service mode.

Setting the Paper Cassette

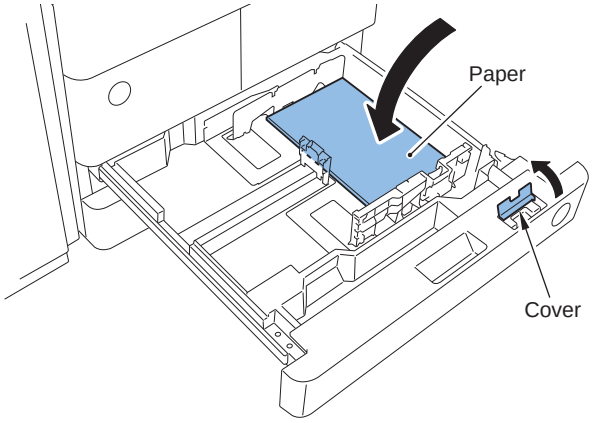
☐
1) Push the Cassette Release Button to pull out the Cassette to the front.

☐
2) Hold the Lever of the Side Guide Plate to set the Side Guide Plate to the specified size.
3) Hold the Lever of the Trail Edge Guide Plate to set the Trail Edge Guide Plate to the specified size.



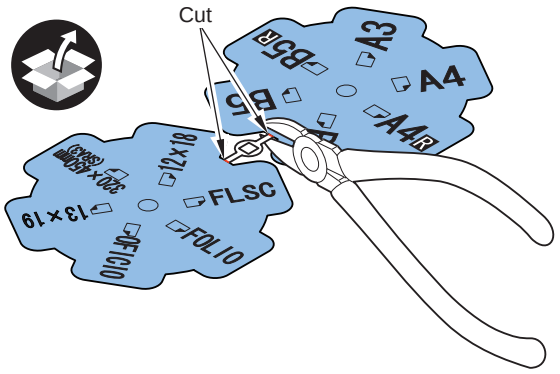
F-9-119

☐
4) Set paper and open the cover at the insertion area of the Size Plate.



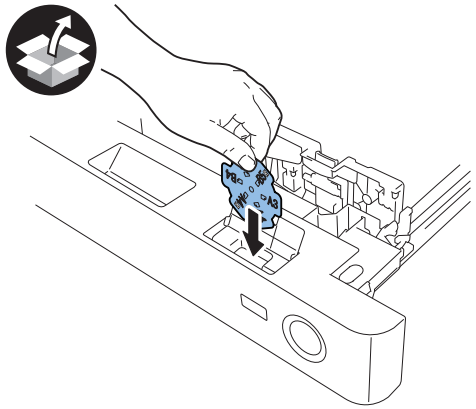
F-9-120

☐
5) Cut the 2 points of the Size Plate R with nippers.



F-9-121

☐
6) Following the paper size, set the Size Plate R (unused size plates should be put together).



F-9-122

☐
7) Close the cover at the insertion area of the Size Plate and push in the Cassette.
8) Set another cassette as well.

MEMO:
Paper size is set to be automatically recognized.

Auto gradation adjustment

<In the Case of the Machine with the Reader>

Execute the auto gradation adjustment to the following 3 modes: [Plain], [Heavy 1/Heavy 2], and [Heavy 3/Heavy 4].

CAUTION:

When using paper type to which auto gradation adjustment is not executed, image failure or damage on the hostmachine may occur

In the Case of Plain

1) Clean the Copyboard Glass surface of the host machine.
2) Set A3, A4, 11x17, or LTR size papers in a cassette. (Refer to the cassette settings.)
3) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment /Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Plain] > [Full Adjustment].
4) Select the source of paper for test print, and press [OK].
5) From this point on, follow the instruction on UI.

In the Case of Heavy 1/Heavy 2

1) Clean the Copyboard Glass surface of the host machine.
2) Set heavy papers in a cassette, and select the heavy paper paper Settings screen.
3) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment /Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Heavy 1/Heavy 2] > [Full Adjustment].
4) Select the source of paper for test print, and press [OK].
5) From this point on, follow the instruction on UI.

In the Case of Heavy 3/Heavy 4

1) Set heavy papers in a Multi Tray , and select the heavy paper paper Settings screen.
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment /Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation] > [Heavy 3/Heavy 4] > [Full Adjustment].
3) Select the source of paper for test print, and press [OK].
4) From this point on, follow the instruction on UI.

<In the Case of the Machine without the Reader>

Select [Settings/Registration] > [Adjustment /Maintenance] > [Adjust Image Quality] > [Auto Adjust Gradation], and execute the item.

Image position adjustment

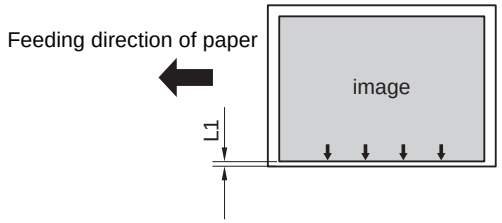
☐

MEMO:
Only in the case of the side registration adjustment for the paper which width is 321mm and above, it exceeds the range adjustable with the service mode. Therefore, when executing the adjustment for the paper, adjust the position of the Cassette/Multi-purpose Tray.

■ Margin Adjustment (1st side)

● Adjustment of Cassette/Deck

☐
Print from each cassette/deck, and check that the left edge margin of the image (L1) is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.
If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



F-9-123

☐<In the case of paper which size is 320mm and smaller>
1) Adjust the image position in service mode.

MEMO:
When the adjustment value is 30 and above, execute the procedure for < In the case of paper which size is between 321mm and 330.2mm>.

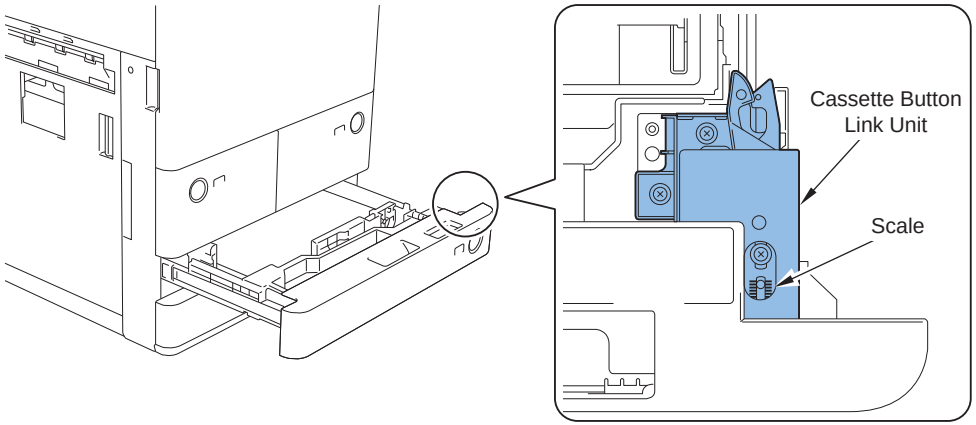
Select Service Mode > COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>ADJ-C1 (Right Deck)
Select Service Mode > COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>ADJ-C2 (Left Deck)
Select Service Mode > COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>ADJ-C3 (Cassette 3)
Select Service Mode > COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>ADJ-C4 (Cassette 4)

Setting Range
-100 to 100 (0.1mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.

2) Write the new value in the service label.
ADJ-C1
ADJ-C2
ADJ-C3
ADJ-C4

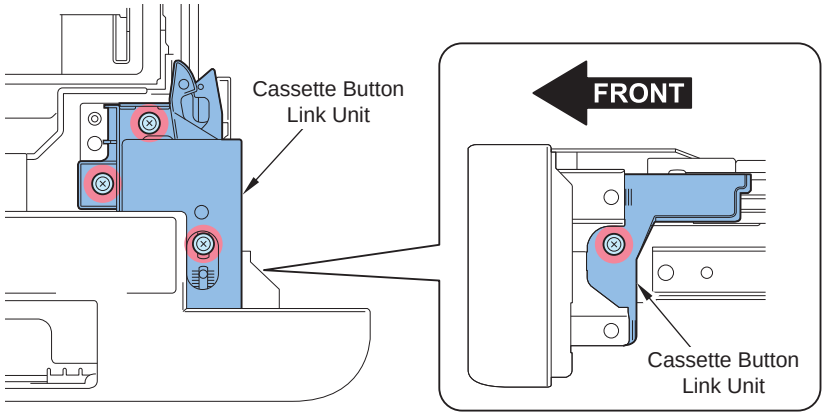
3) Get out from service mode.

☐<In the case of paper which size is between 321mm and 330.2mm >
1) Pull out the Cassette.
2) Check the Cassette position by the scale of the Cassette Button Link Unit.



F-9-124

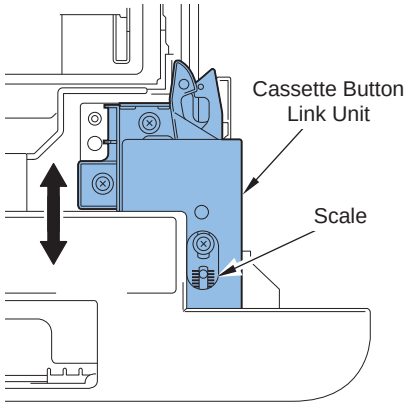
☐
3) Loosen the 4 screws of the Cassette Button Link Unit.



F-9-125

☐
4) According to the scale in which the position was checked in step 2), adjust the position of the Cassette Button Link Button.

- In the case of larger margin at the rear side, move the Cassette Button Link Unit to the rear side.
- In the case of larger margin at the front side, move the Cassette Button Link Unit to the front side.

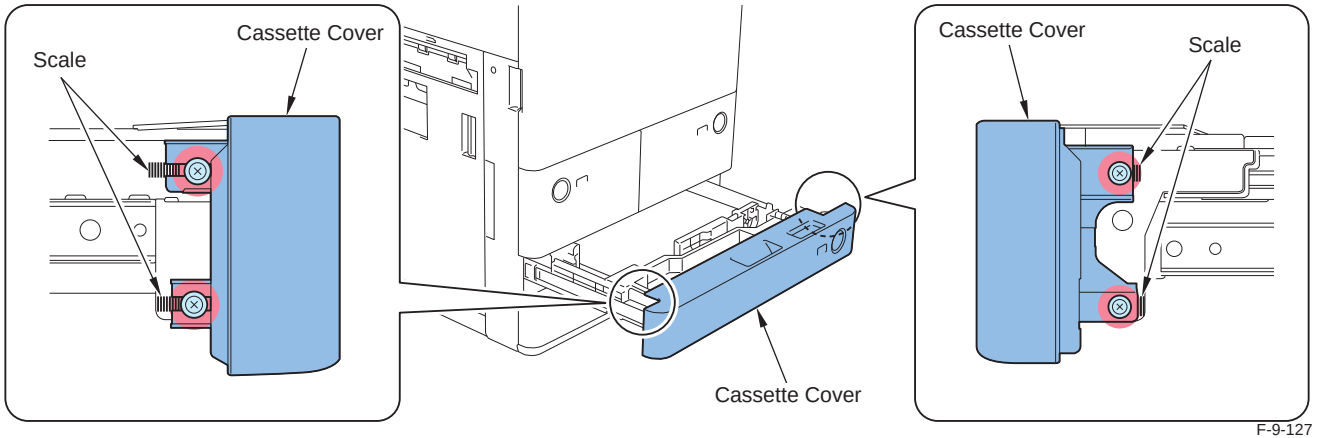


F-9-126

☐
5) Tighten the 4 screws (which have been loosened in step 3)).

☐
6) Loosen the 4 screws and adjust the position of the Cassette Cover by referring to the scale.
7) When moving the Cassette Button Link Unit, adjust the left side of the Cassette Cover by shifting it with the same shifting amount of the unit.

MEMO:
If the Cassette Cover is not aligned properly even adjusting in step 7, adjust the left/right side of the cover as needed.



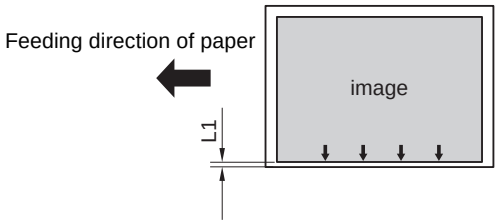
F-9-127

☐
8) Once the position of the Cassette Cover is confirmed, tighten the 4 screws (which have been loosened in step 6)).
9) Check that the left edge margin of the paper picked up from a cassette/deck is 2.5 +/- 1.5mm by executing printing.

MEMO:
When the mechanical adjustment is executed, execute the service mode for the paper categorized into < In the case of paper which size is 320mm and smaller> again.

Adjusting margin of Multi-purpose Pickup Tray

☐
Print from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup, and check that the left edge margin of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.
If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



F-9-128

☐<In the case of paper which size is 320mm and smaller>

1) Adjust the image position in service mode.

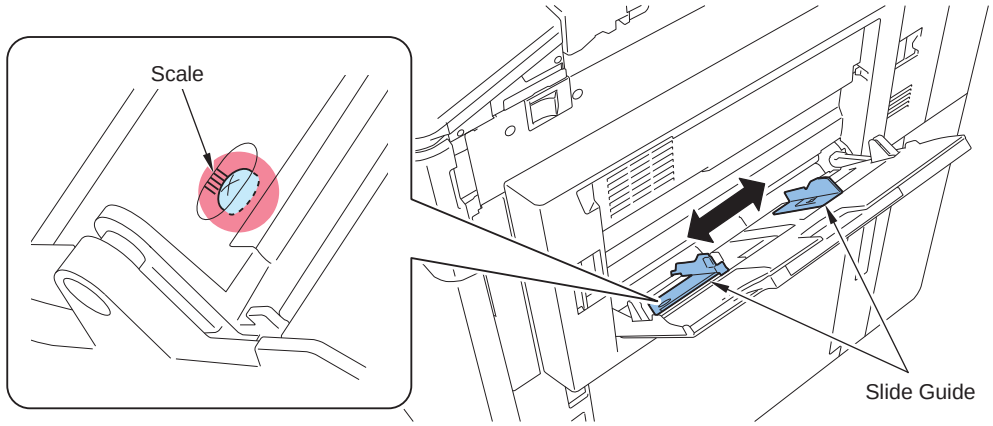
MEMO:
When the adjustment value is 30 and above, execute the procedure for < In the case of paper which size is between 321mm and 330.2mm>.

Select Service Mode > COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>ADJ-MF.
Setting Range
-100 to 100 (0.1mm per unit)
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.

2) Write the new adjustment value in the service label.
ADJ-MF
3) Get out from service mode.

☐<In the case of paper which size is between 321mm and 330.2mm >
1) Open the Multi-purpose Pickup Tray.
2) Loosen the screw and adjust the position of the Slide Guide by referring to the scale.

- In the case of larger margin at the rear side, move the Slide Guide to the front side.
- In the case of larger margin at the front side, move the Slide Guide to the rear side.



F-9-129

☐
3) Tighten the screw loosened in step 2.
4) Print from the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup, and check that the left edge margin of the image is within 2.5 +/- 1.5mm.

MEMO:
When the mechanical adjustment is executed, execute the service mode for the paper categorized into < In the case of paper which size is 320mm and smaller> again.

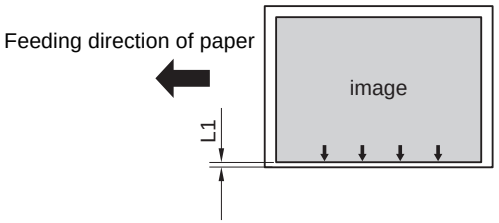
■ Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

☐

MEMO:
By executing the margin adjustment (2nd side) for the Cassette 3, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

☐

1) Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 3, and check that the left edge margin is within 2.5 +/- 2.0mm.



F-9-130

☐

2) If the margin is not within the range, change the left edge margin adjustment value for the 2nd side.
COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > ADJ-REFE
As the value is incremented by 1, the left edge margin is increased by 0.1mm.
3) Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 3, and check that the left edge margin is within 2.5 +/- 2.0mm.
4) Write the new adjustment value in the service label.
ADJ-REFE
5) Get out from service mode.

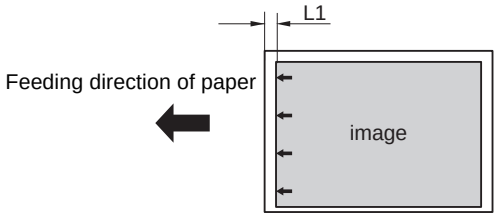
● Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1st side)

☐

MEMO:
By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 3, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

☐

1) Execute printing from the Cassette 3, and check that the leading edge margin is within L1=4.0 +1.5/-1.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



F-9-131

☐

2) Select Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REGIST.
3) Make adjustment by changing the setting value.
As the value is incremented by 1, the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1mm.
4) Write the new adjustment value in the service label.
REGIST

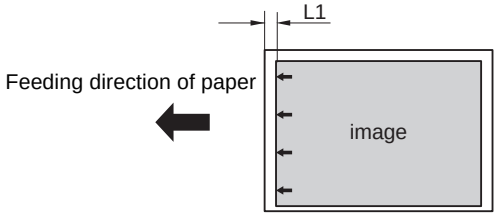
Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (2nd side)

☐

MEMO:
By executing the leading edge margin adjustment for the Cassette 3, the adjustment is applied to all source of paper.

☐

1) Execute duplex printing from the Cassette 3, and check that the leading edge margin on the 2nd side is within L1=4.0 +1.5/-1.0mm. If it is not within the range, execute adjustment by following the procedure below.



F-9-132

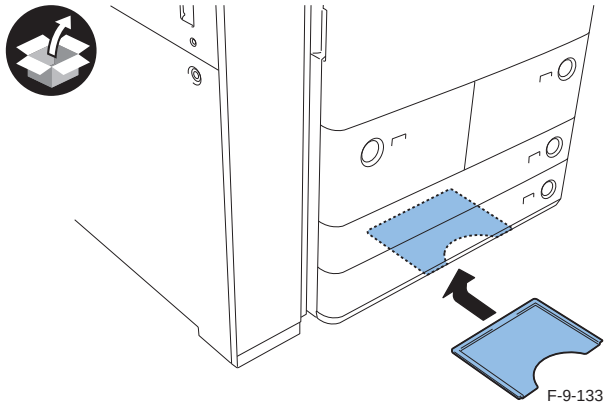
☐

2) Select Service Mode > COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ > REG-DUP1.
3) Make adjustment by changing the setting value.
As the value is incremented by 1, the leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1mm.
4) Write the new adjustment value in the service label.
REG-DUP1

Other installation work

☐

1) Remove the double-sided tape at the back of the Service Book Holder to affix while the right edge of the Service Book Holder is aligned with the marking line of the bottom plate of the Host Machine.



F-9-133

Checking the network connection

Overview

If the user's network environment is TCP/IP, use the Ping function to check that the network setting is properly performed.
If the user's network environment is IPX/SPX or Apple Talk, there is no need to check the network environment.

Checking the network connection

CAUTION:

Be sure to use the network cable with Category 5e or higher. In addition, a sealed type (STP cable) is recommended.

Using the non-shield type can affect the peripheral electrical equipment through the network cable.

1) Turn OFF the main power switch
2) Connect the network cable to the Host Machine and turn ON the main power switch.
3) Inform the system administrator at the installation site that installation of the Host Machine is complete, and then, ask for the network setting.

MEMO:
Network setting cannot be executed unless logging in as an administrator.
Factory default password is as follows.
- System administration division ID: 7654321
- System administration password: 7654321

CAUTION:

To perform the network setting, the following Additional Functions items must be set "ON".

- [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [Change network settings/ check connection]
- [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Use IPv4]

4) Turn OFF the main power.
5) Turn ON the main power switch.

Operation procedure using Ping

CAUTION:

To execute Ping command with the Windows Vista-installed PC, set OFF the firewall, or execute Ping command from the Windows Vista-installed PC to the Host Machine.

1) Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [PING command]
2) Enter the IP address with the numeric keypad on the Control Panel and press "Execute" key. "Response from the host" is displayed if Ping command is succeeded while "no response from the host" is displayed if failed.

Checking by the remote host address

Using the remote host address to execute Ping can check whether connection to the network is enabled or not.
Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal connected/running on TCP/IP network environment that connects to this equipment.
1) Inform the system administrator about checking of the network connection using Ping.
2) Confirm the remote host address with the system administrator.
3) Enter the remote host address to Ping.
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - The network is not properly connected if the message say "No response from the host", therefore, execute the following troubleshooting.

Network troubleshooting

Checking connection of the network cable

To check whether the network cable is properly connected to the Ethernet Port.

Operation procedure using Ping

1) Ask the network administrator at the user's site to write down the IP address of the PC that is connected to the network.
2) [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address of the PC with the numeric keypad and press Execute key.
   - The network is properly connected if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

MEMO:
The IP address of the PC can be checked by the following procedure:
Select the following on a Windows PC: Start > Program > Accessory > Command Prompt; and enter "ipconfig" and press Enter key to display information of the IP address.

Checking the network setting of the Host Machine

Check if the IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct.

1) Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [IP address setting]; and write down the address in the IP address field.
2) Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address.
   - The IP address specified in the Host Machine is correct if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", check the following.

MEMO:
When setting the address by manually input, set the Subnet Mask by following the instruction of the administrator.

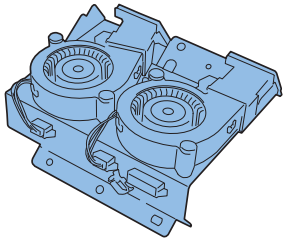
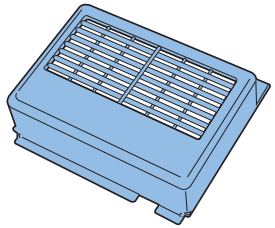
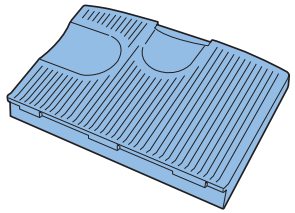
Checking network function on the Main Controller

Perform checking by the loopback address.

1) Select the following: [Additional Functions] > [Configuration] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting] > [IPv4 setting] > [Ping Command]; and enter the IP address, "127.0.0.1" with the numeric keypad and enter Execute key.
   - The network function of the Main Controller is working properly if the message say "Response from the host".
   - If the message say "No response from the host", the network function of the Main Controller is faulty.
2) Replace with a Main Controller that works properly, and then check connection.

Copy Tray – P1

Checking Components

☐ [1] Fan Unit X 1	☐ [2] Fan Cover X 1	☐ [3] Copy Tray X 1	☐ [4] Screw (RS Tightening ; M3X8.5) X 3
			

< CD / Guides >

- FCC / IC Sheet

F-9-134

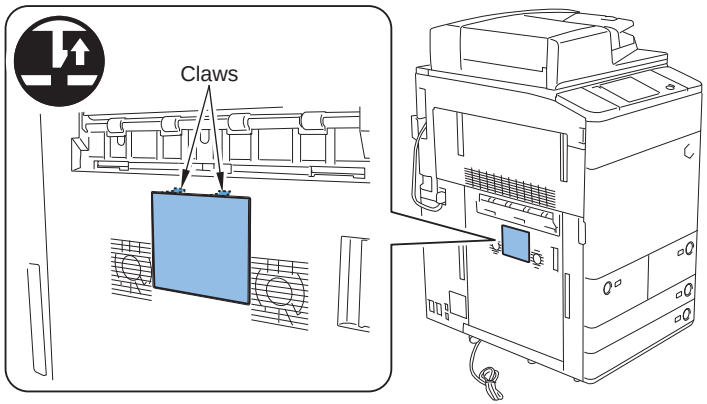
Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine

Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installation Procedure

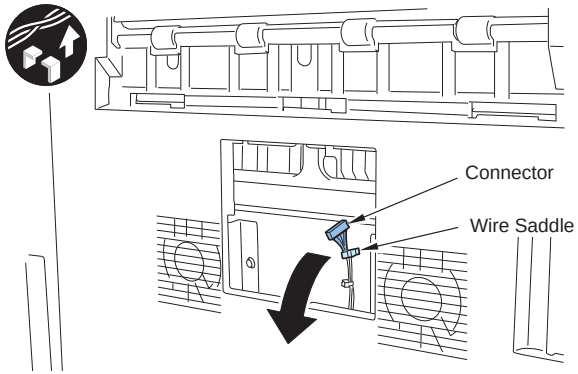
☐
1) Remove the (Small) Reverse Cover.(The removed (Small) Reverse Cover is not used)

- 2 claws



F-9-135

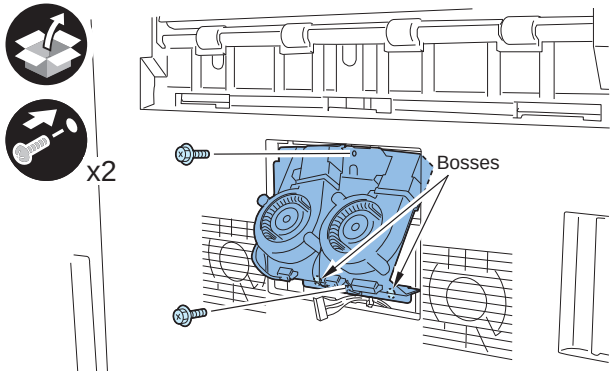
☐
2) Free the Harness from the Wire Saddle so that the Connector is free.



F-9-136

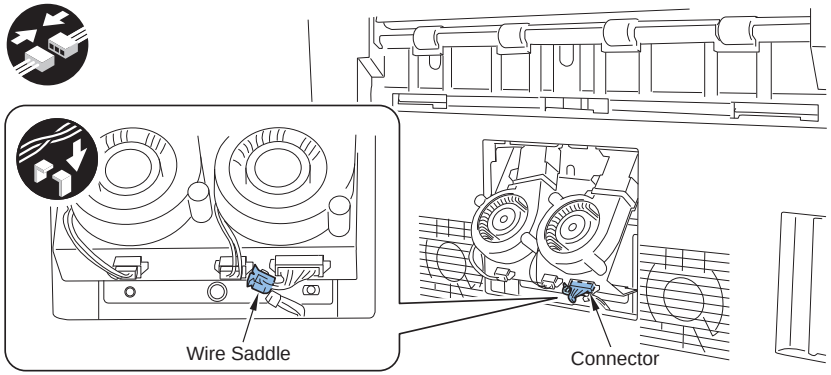
☐
3) Install the Fan Unit.

- 2 bosses
- 2 screws (RS tightening: M3 X 8.5)



F-9-137

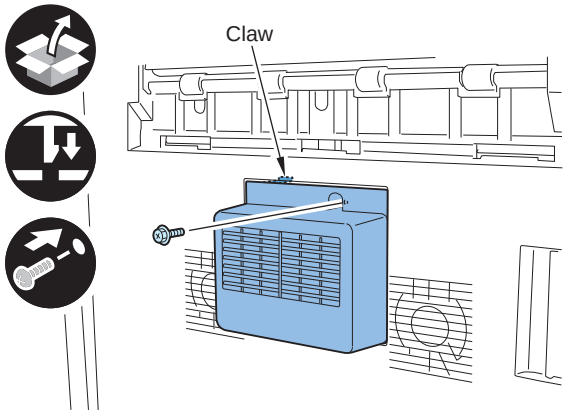
☐ 4) Connect the Connector and secure the Harness with the Wire Saddle.



F-9-138

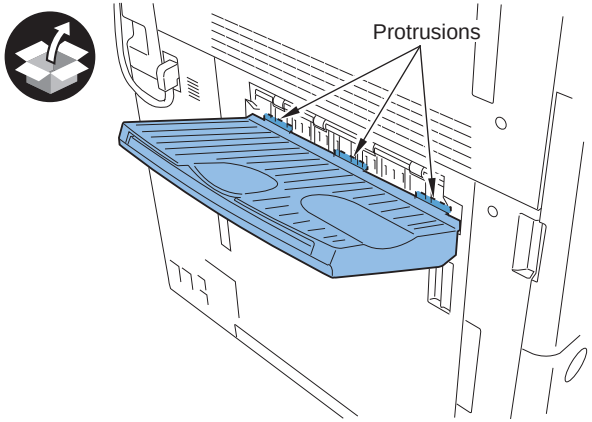
☐ 5) Install the Fan Cover.

- 1 screw (RS tightening: M3x8.5)
- 1 claw



F-9-139

☐ 6) Fit the 3 projections into the holes of the Host Machine to install the Copy Tray.

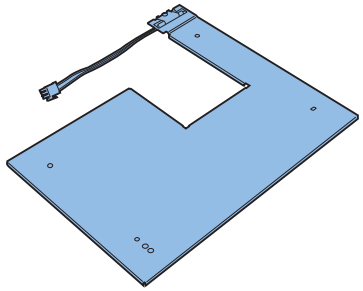
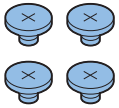
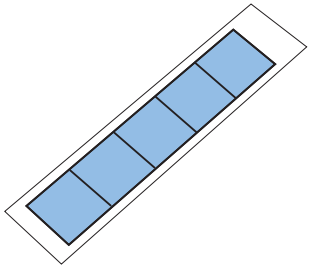


F-9-140

☐ 7) Install the power plug in socket.
8) Turn on the main power

Reader heater Unit-G1

Checking Contents

[1] Reader Heater X 1	[2] Flat Screw(M4X4) X 4	*1 [3] Heater Sheet X 1sheet
	 ∗ Binding screw can also be used.	

*: 3 sheets are used in this Installation procedure.

F-9-141

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Reader Heater (100V)	FK2-7163-000	1 pc
	Reader Heater (200V)	FK2-7164-000	1 pc
[2]	Flat Screw (M4 x4)	XA9-1956-000	4 pc
[3]	Heater Sheet	FC8-6060-000	1 sheet

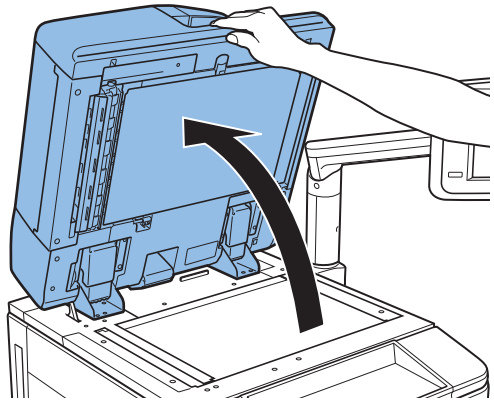
T-9-5

Turning off Host Machine

Refer to the "Turning OFF the main power" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation Procedule

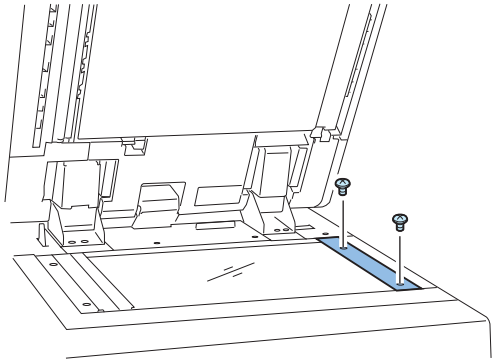
☐
1) Open the DADF.



F-9-142

☐
2) Remove the right retainer cover.

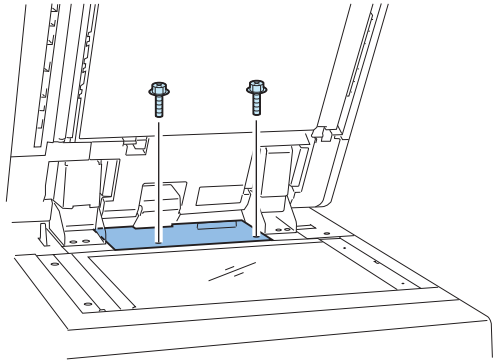
- 2 screws



F-9-143

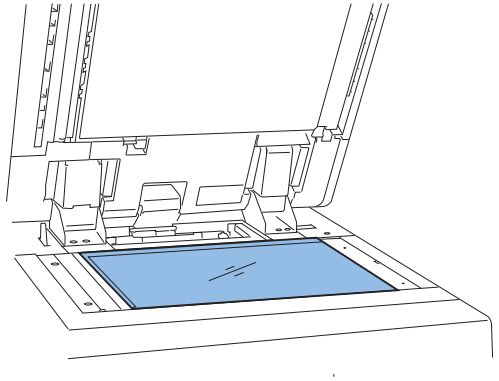
☐
3) Remove the DF cable cover.

- 2 screw



F-9-144

☐
4) Remove the copy board glass.

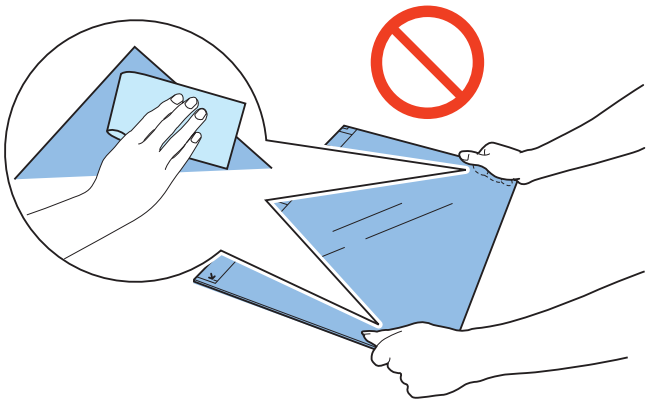


F-9-145

CAUTION:

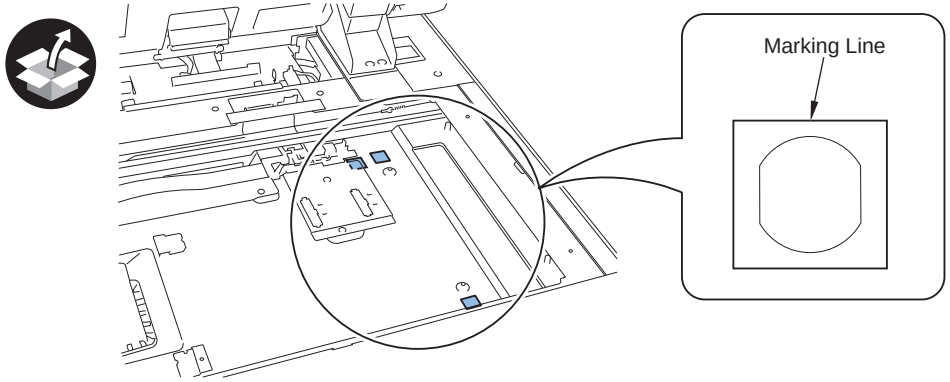
When removing the copyboard glass, be sure not to get your fingers touched with the glass surface or the backside of the white plate.

In case the glass is soiled, clean it with lint-free paper.



F-9-146

☐ 5) Align the 5 heater sheets in the marking line and put them on.

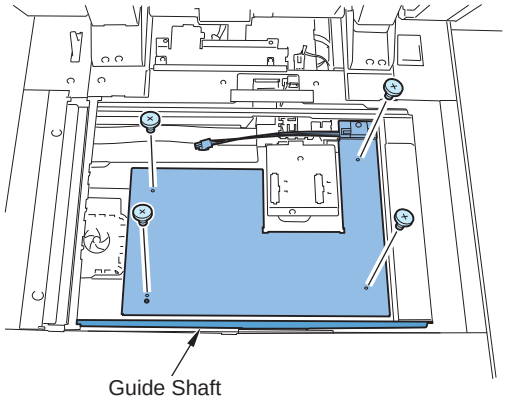


F-9-147

☐
6) Install the reader heater.

- 4 screws (flat-head ;M4X4)
  (*Binding screw can also be used.)

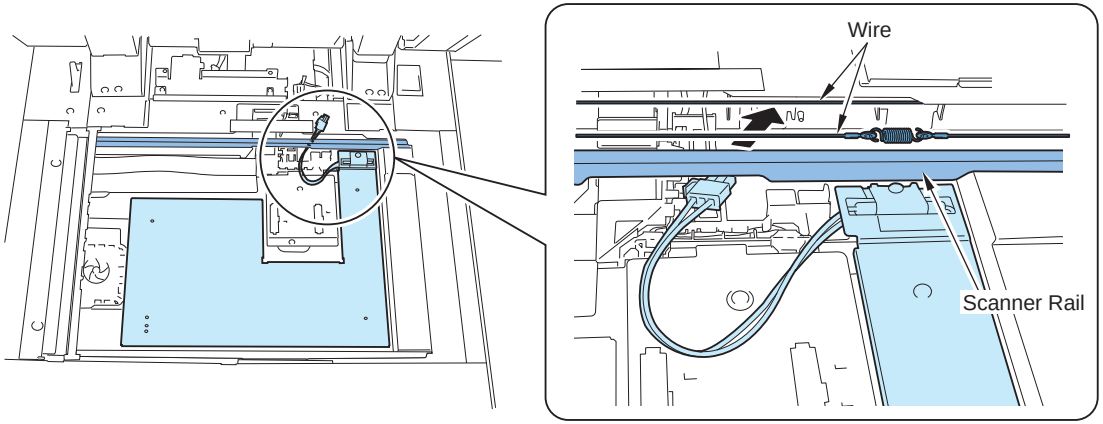
CAUTION:
Do not scratch the surface of the Guide Shaft.



F-9-148

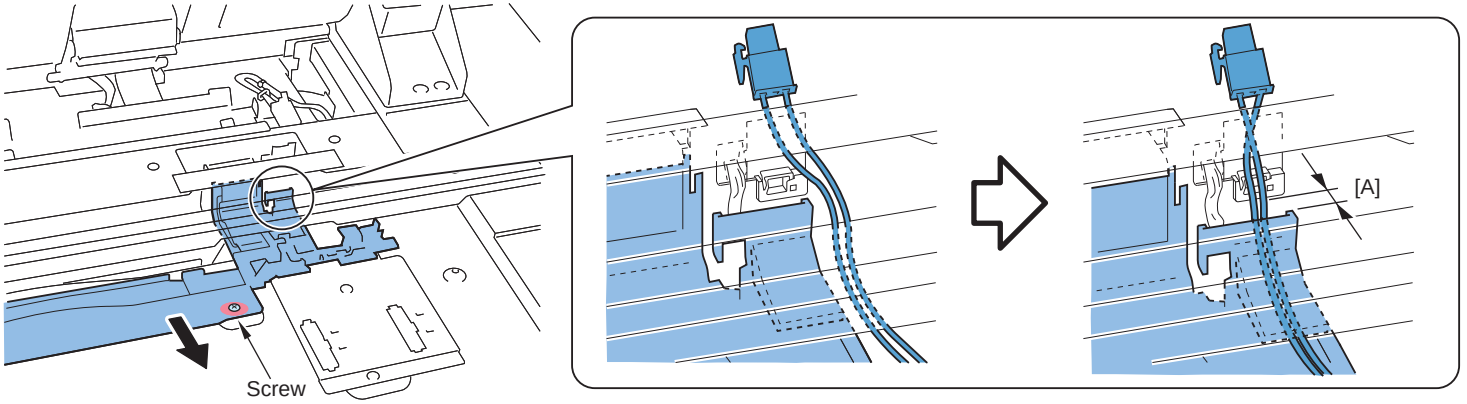
☐
7) Pass the connector under the scanner rail.

CAUTION:
Do not scratch surface of the wire and the Scanner Rail.



F-9-149

☐
8) Loosen the screw and shift the harness guide in the direction of the arrow to make a space [A] to pass the harness.

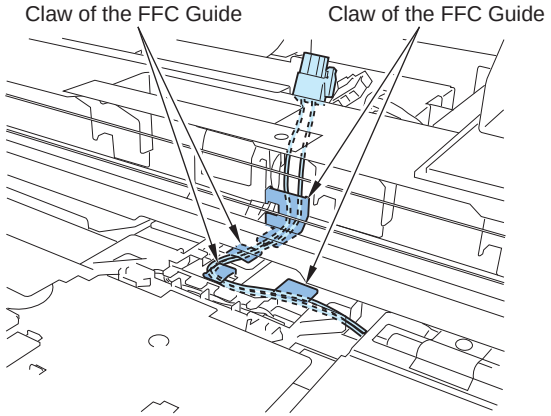


F-9-150

☐
9) Put the harness along the claws of FFC guide in the 4 places.

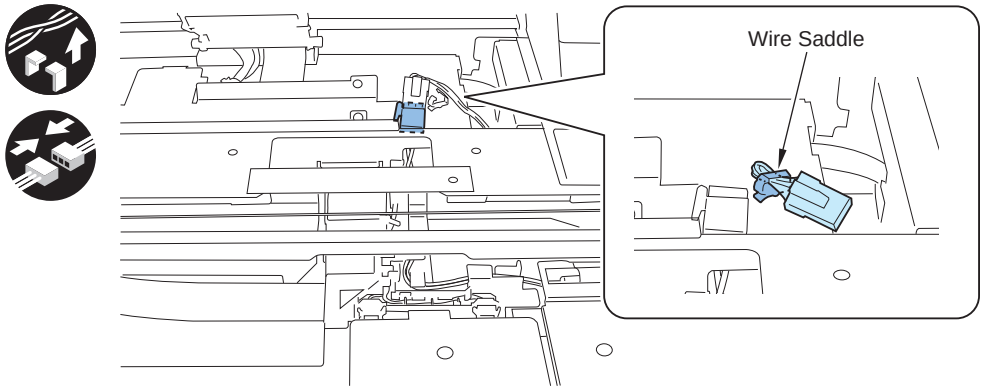
MEMO:
Make sure to keep the harness tightly put.

x4



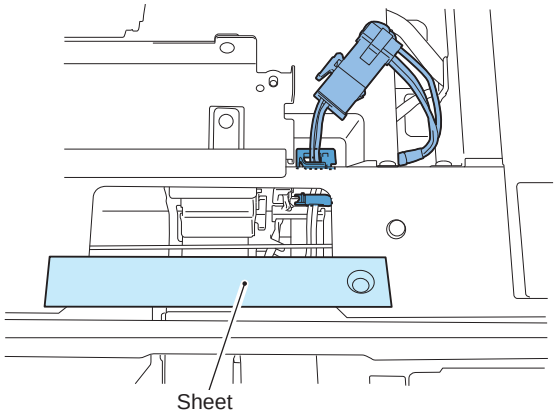
F-9-151

☐ 10) Release the wire saddle and connect the connector.



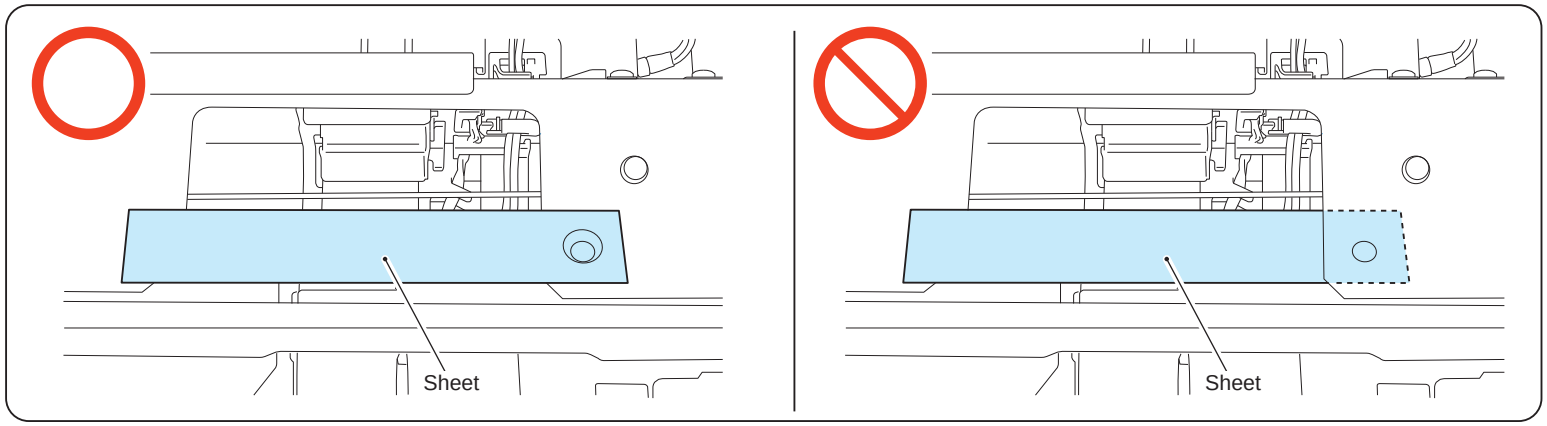
F-9-152

☐ 11) Fix the harness with 2 edge saddles



F-9-153

MEMO:
Check the sheet position.



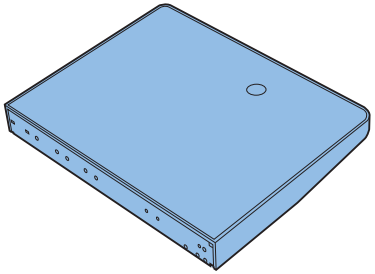
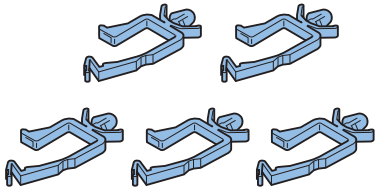
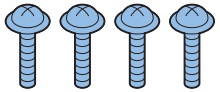
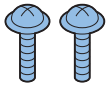
F-9-154

☐
12) Aligning with the boss, tighten the screw that has been loosened in step 8).
13) Install the removed cover.
- Copy board glass
- DF cable cover
- Right retainer cover

14) Close the DADF.
15) Turn ON the environment switch.
16) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
17) Turn the main power switch ON.

Utility Tray-A1

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Utility Tray Unit X 1	☐ *1 [2] Wire Saddle X 5	☐ *2 [3] Screw(TP ; M4X14) X 4	☐ [4] Screw(TP ; M4X10) X 2
			

*1 The parts using to install the Keyboard

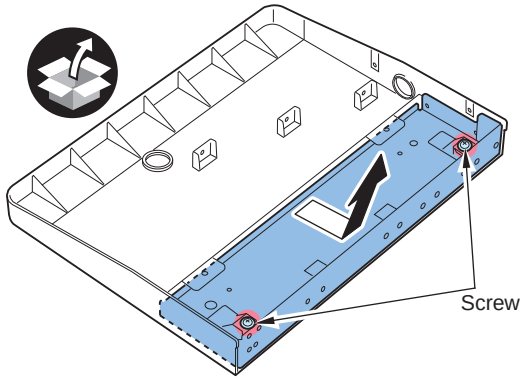
*2 In this procedure, use 3 of them.

F-9-155

Installation Procedure

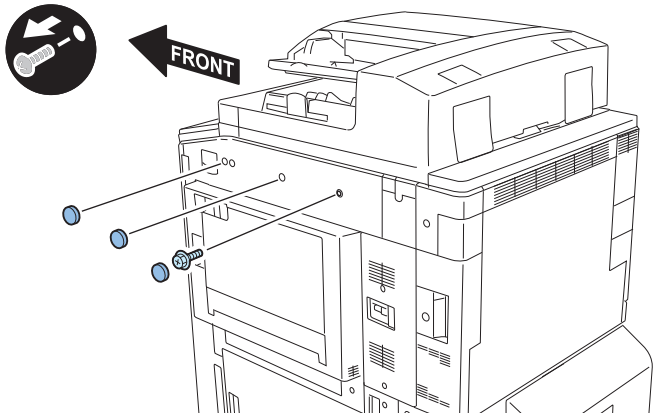
☐ 1) Remove the packing tape

☐ 2) Loosen the 2 screws on the Utility Tray Unit to separate the Mounting Plate and the Utility Tray.



F-9-156

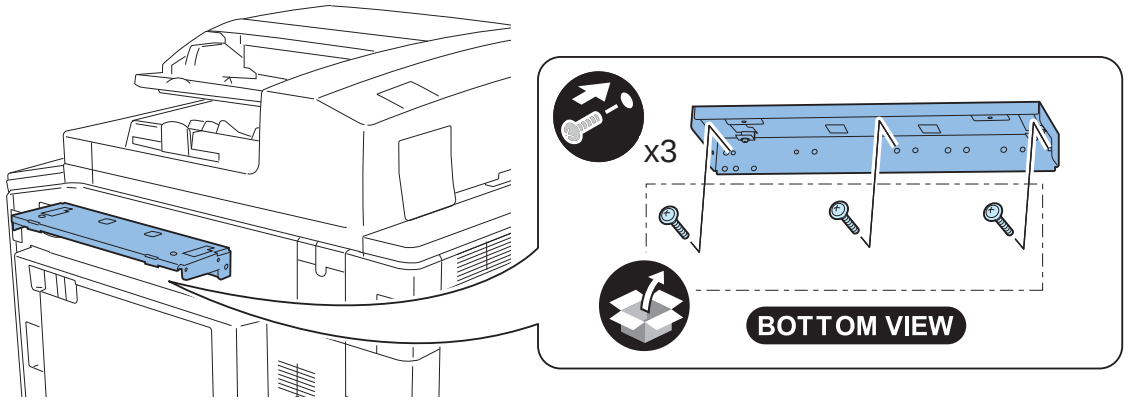
☐ 3) Remove the 3 rubber caps and 1 screw from the Right Upper Cover 1.



F-9-157

☐ 4) Install the Mounting Plate removed in step 2).

- 4 screws (TP; M4x10)

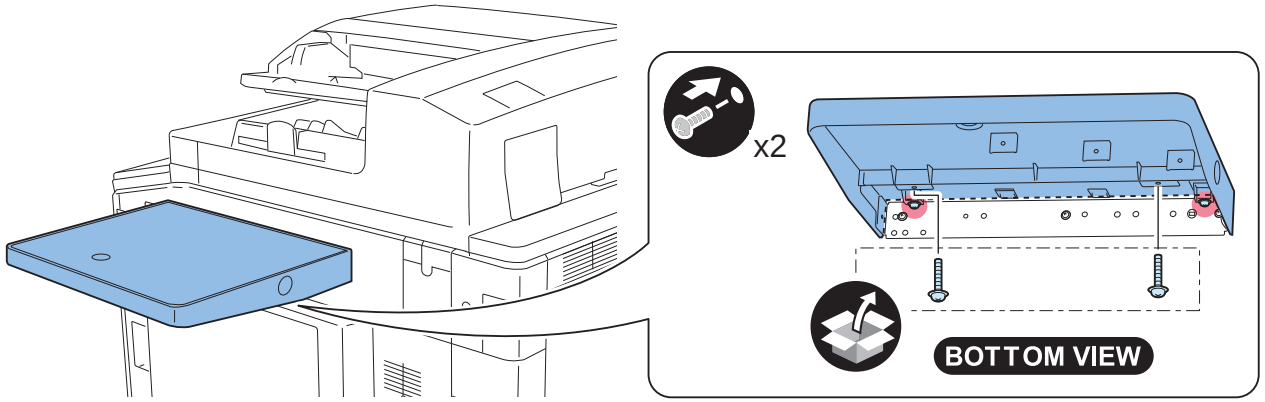


F-9-158

☐ 5) Open the Multi Cover

☐
6) Install the Utility Tray

- 2 screws (loosen)
- 2 screws (tighten) (TP; M4 x 10)

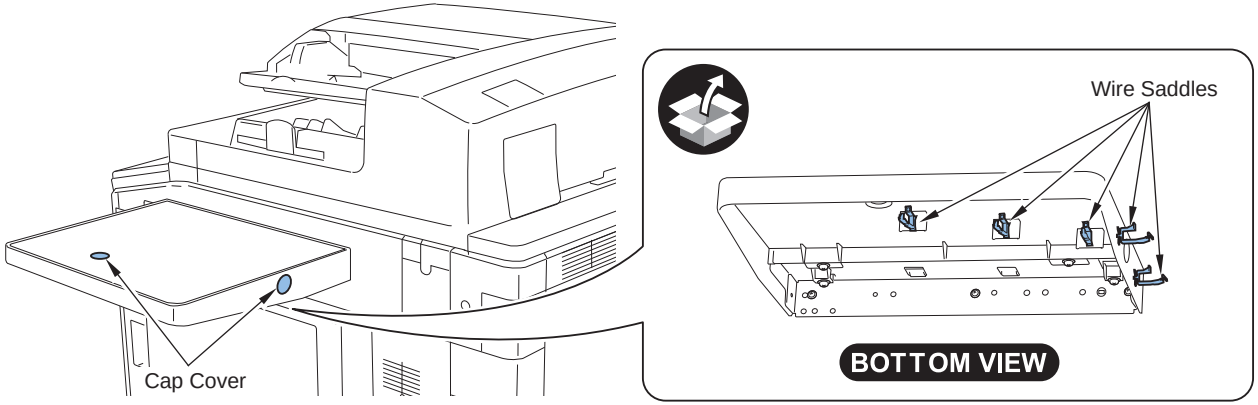


F-9-159

☐
7) Close the Manual Feed Cover.

When installing the USB Keyboard

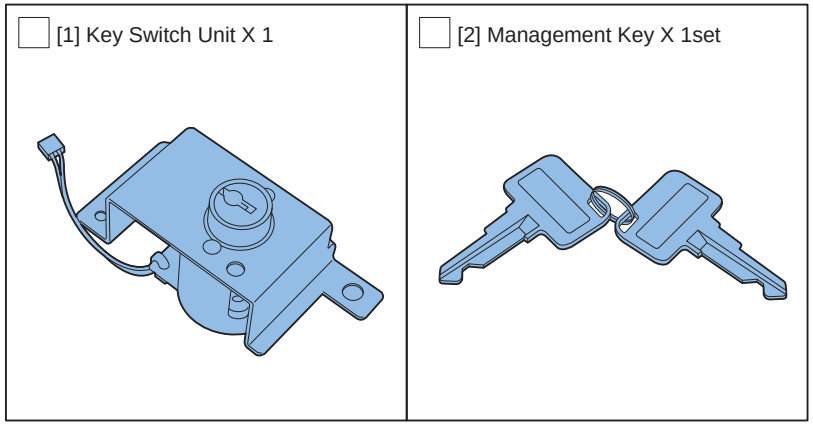
☐
1) Remove the 2 cap covers and install the 5 wire saddles.



F-9-160

Key Switch Unit-B1

Checking Components



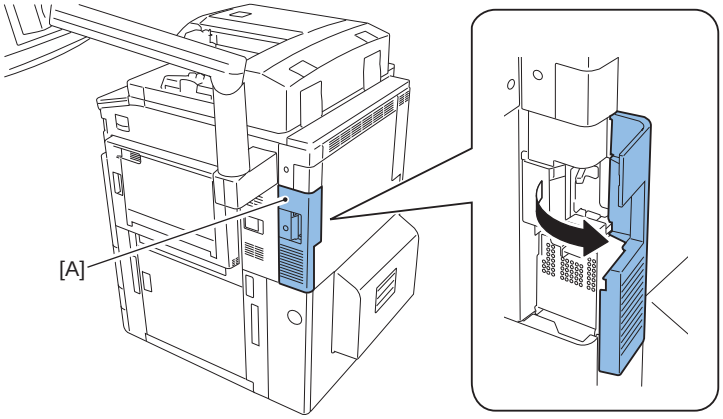
F-9-161

Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine

Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installation Procedure

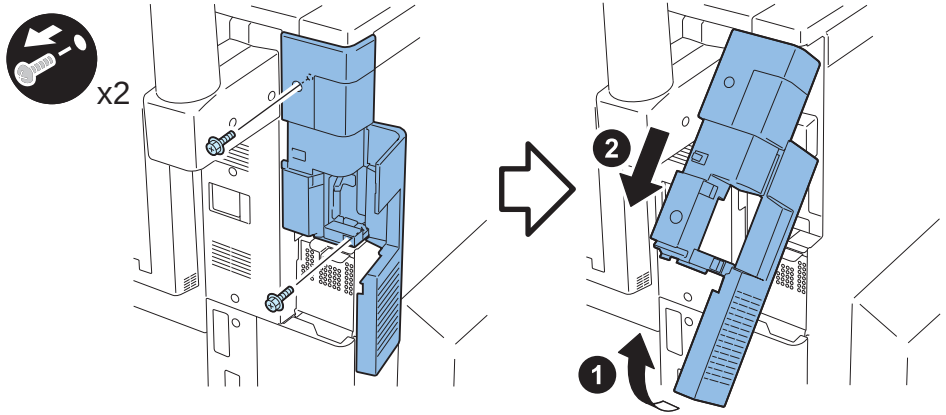
☐ 1) Push [A] area to open the HDD Cover.



F-9-162

☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

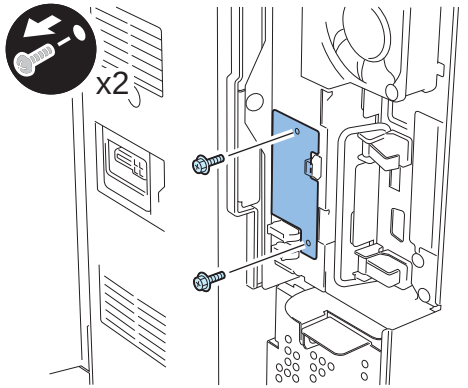
- 2 screws



F-9-163

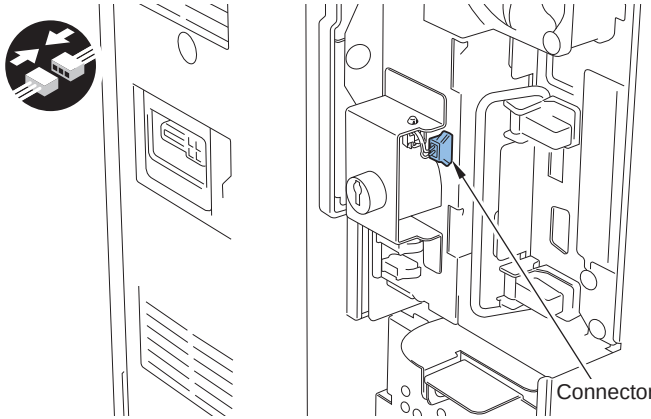
☐ 3) Remove the Face Plate. (The removed Face Plate is not used)

- 2 screws (Rmoved screws is step 5) to used.)



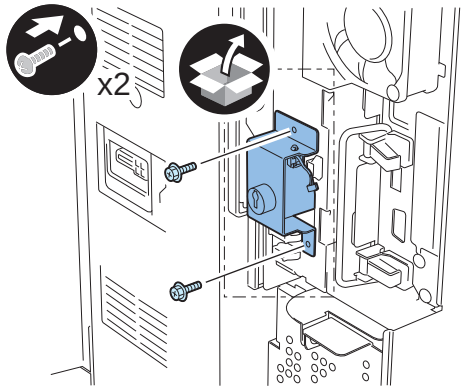
F-9-164

☐
4) Connect the connector.



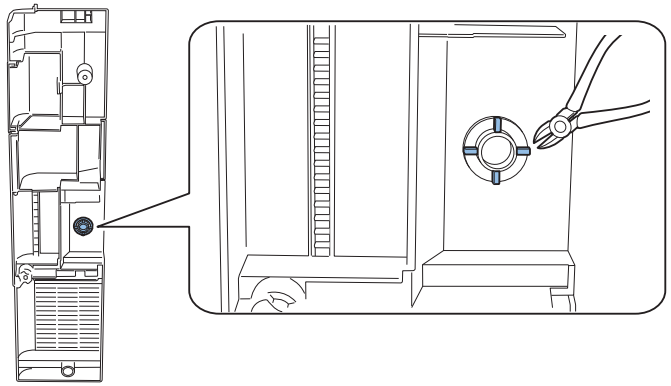
F-9-165

☐
5) Install the Kew Switch Unit. (Use the screw removed in step 3))



F-9-166

☐
6) Cut the face cover area of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit with nippers.



F-9-167

☐
7) Install the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.
8) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
9) Turn the main power switch ON.

Checking after Installation Work

☐
1) Service Mode:COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > KEY and then enter “1”.
2) Turn OFF / ON the main power switch.
3) Check that the message, “Set the Management Key” is displayed on the Control Panel.
4) Insert the Management Key to turn, and then check that Copy is available (ready).

Card Reader-C1

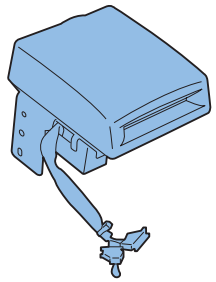
Points to Note at Installation

CAUTION:

The Copy Card Reader Attachment-A1 is required for the installation of the equipment.

Checking the Contents

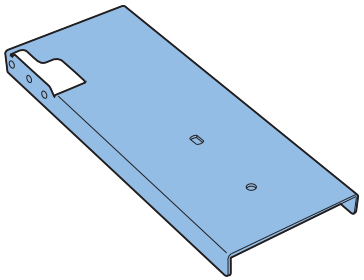
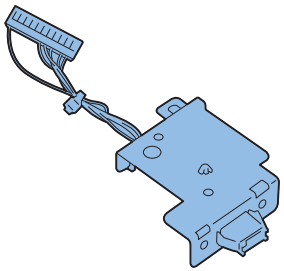
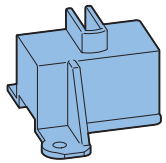
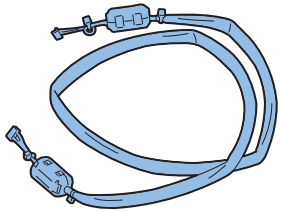
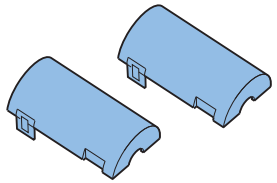
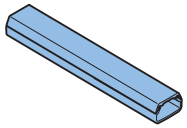
Card Reader-C1

☐ [1] Card Reader x 1	☐ * [2] Screw (RS tight; M4X10) X 1	☐ [3] Toothed washer x 1
		

* Not used with the Upright Control Panel

F-9-168

Copy Card Reader Attachment-A1

☐ * [1] Card Reader Mounting Plate x 1 	☐ [2] Card Reader Relay Unit x 1 	☐ [3] Connector Cover x 1 	☐ [4] Card Reader External Relay Harness x 1 	☐ [5] Connector Case x 2 
☐ [6] Cord Guide x 1 	☐ [7] PCB Spacer x 1 	☐ * [8] Screw (TP; M4X12) x 1 	☐ * [9] Screw (RS tight; M4X8) X 1 	

* Not used with the Flat Control Panel

F-9-169

Turning OFF the Host Machine

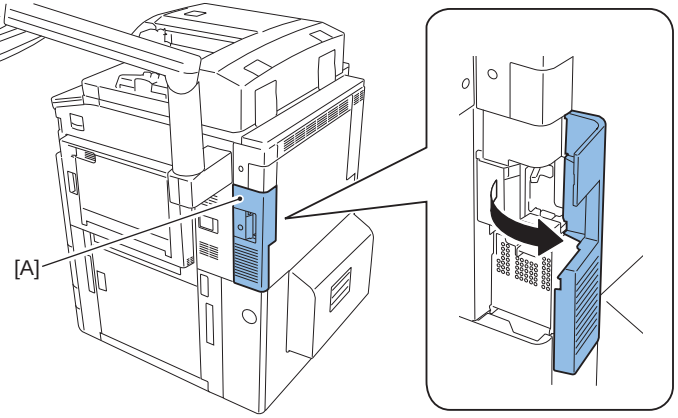
Refer to the "Turning OFF the main power" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation procedure

CAUTION:

- To install this equipment, refer to the “Table of combination to install options”.
- After Card Reader – C1 is installed, get in Service Mode with this equipment: [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [INSTALL] > [CARD]; and then enter the card number to use. If the card number fails to be entered, the card will not be recognized even if the card is inserted.

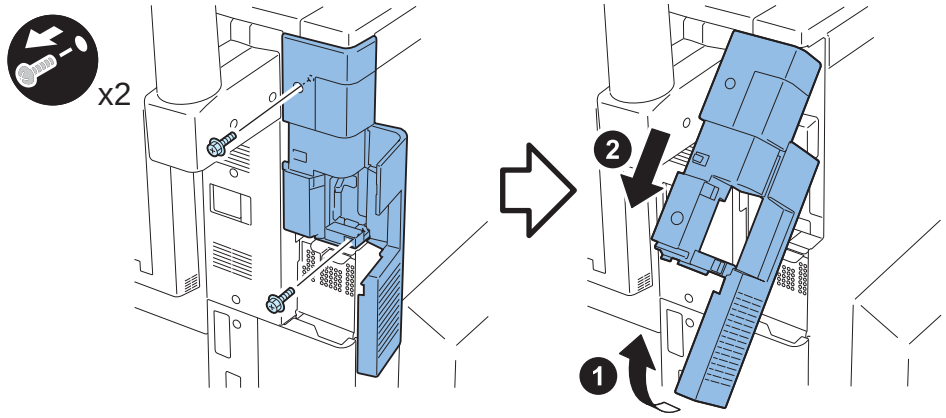
☐
1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.



F-9-170

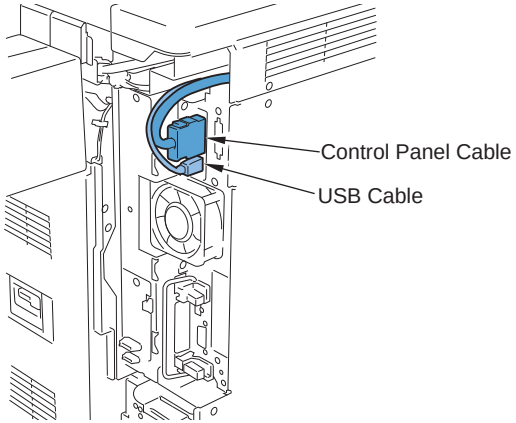
☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws (Removed screws will be reused at step 16)).



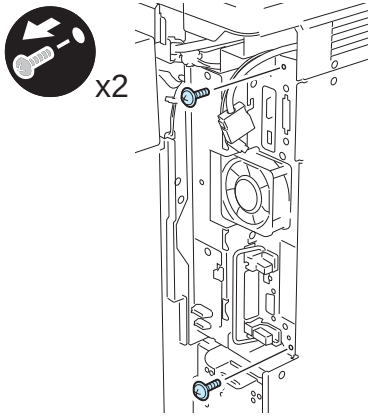
F-9-171

☐ 3) Remove the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



F-9-172

☐ 4) Remove 2 screws. (Removed screws will be reused at, step 10)).



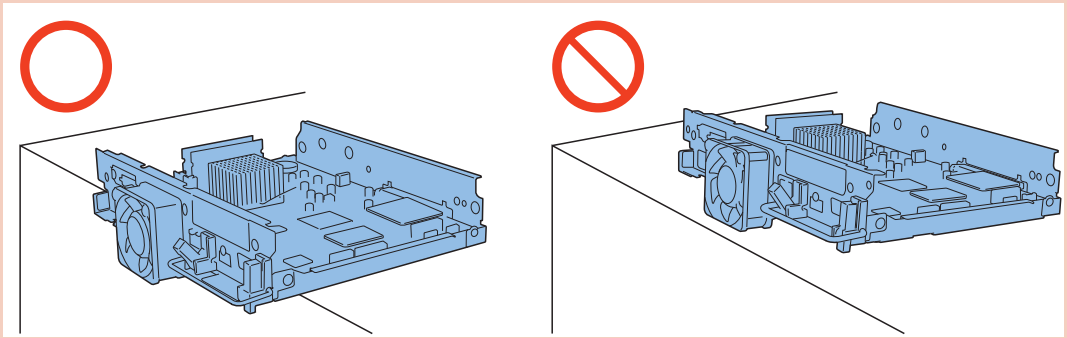
F-9-173

☐
5) Hold the handle, and remove the Main Controller 1.

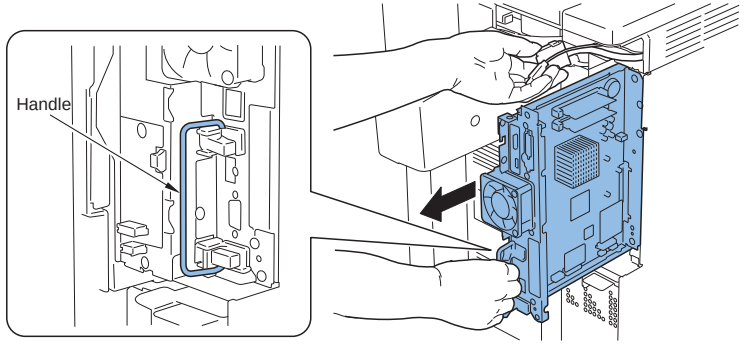
CAUTION:

Place the removed Main Controller 1 so that the protruding fan.

Reason: Because the fan is protruded, it might be damaged when placing it diagonally.



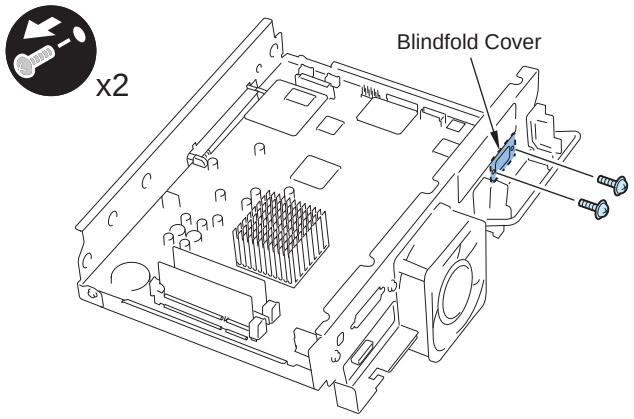
F-9-174



F-9-175

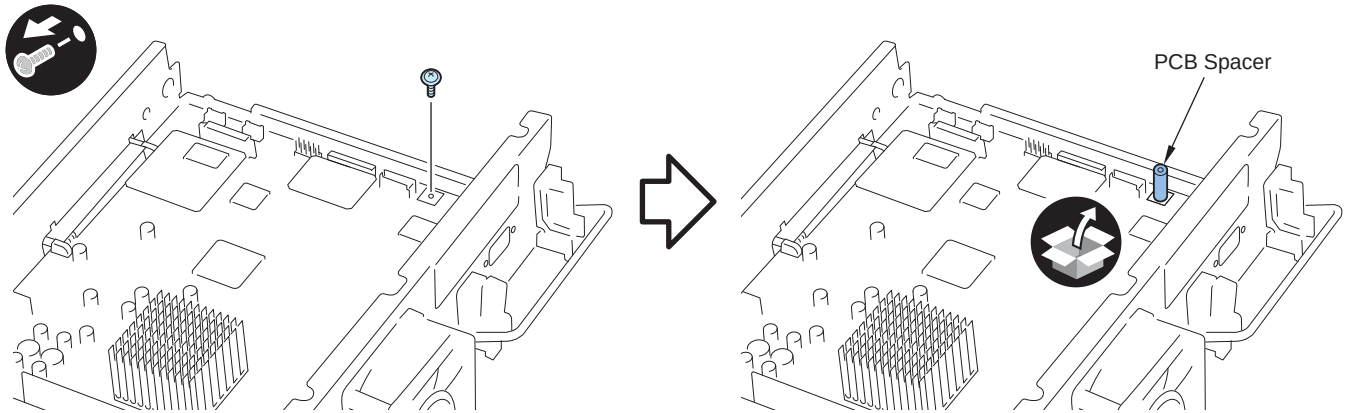
☐
6) Remove the Blindfold Cover. (Never reuse the removed Blindfold Cover.)

- 2 screws (Removed screws will be reused at step 8))



F-9-176

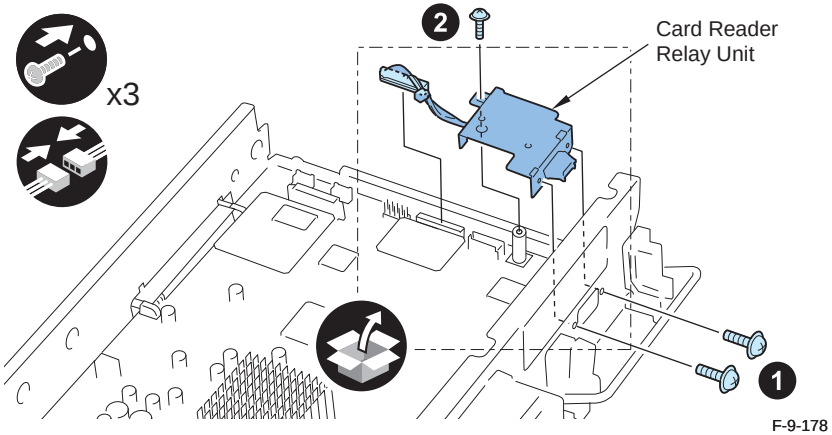
☐
7) Remove 1 screw, and install the PCB Spacer. (Removed screw will be used at step 8)).



F-9-177

☐
8) Install the Card Reader Relay Unit.

- 3 screws
  (Install the screws, which were removed at step 6) and 7), in order of 1 and 2)
- 1 connector

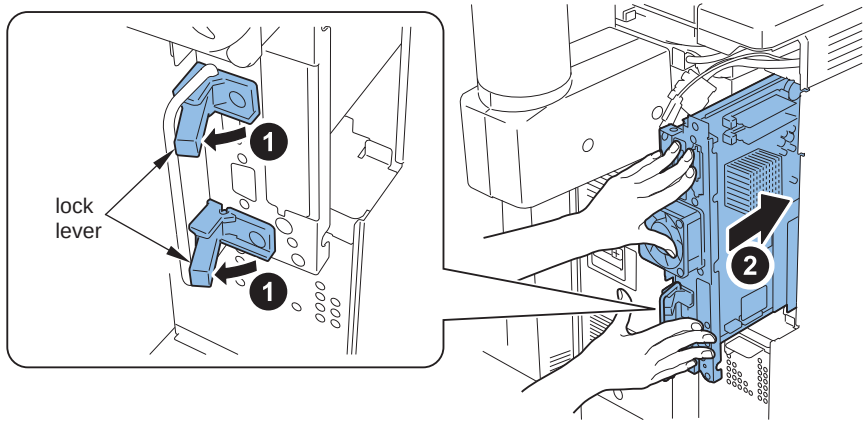


F-9-178

CAUTION:

Install the Main Controller 1 without pinching cables.

☐ 9) Release 2 Lock Levers in the arrow direction, and push the Main Controller 1 all the way in evenly with both hands.



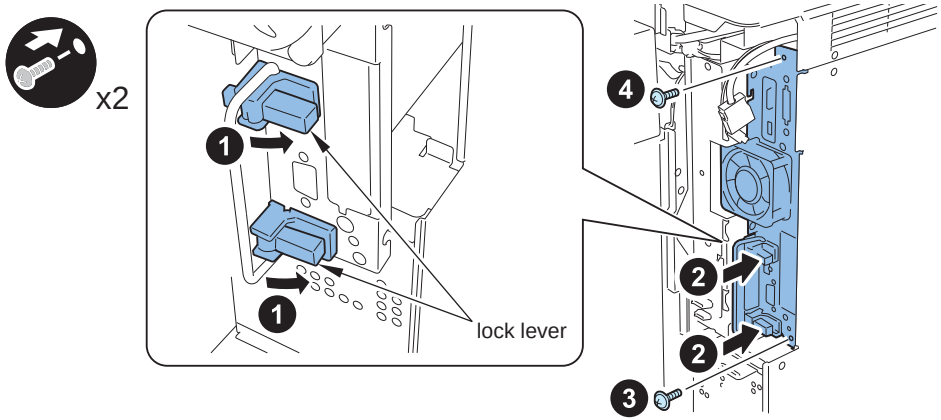
F-9-179

☐ 10) Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller 1 and secure.

- 2 screws (Removed screws at step 4): Install in order of bottom and top).

CAUTION:

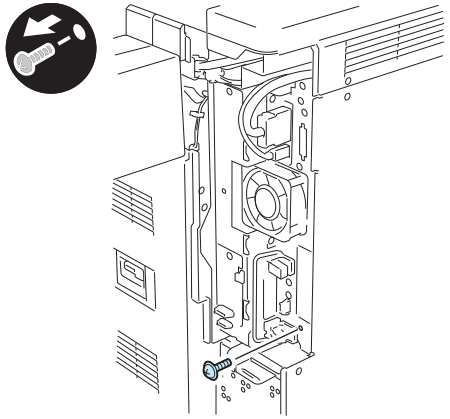
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller 1 is not connected.



F-9-180

☐ 11) Install the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.

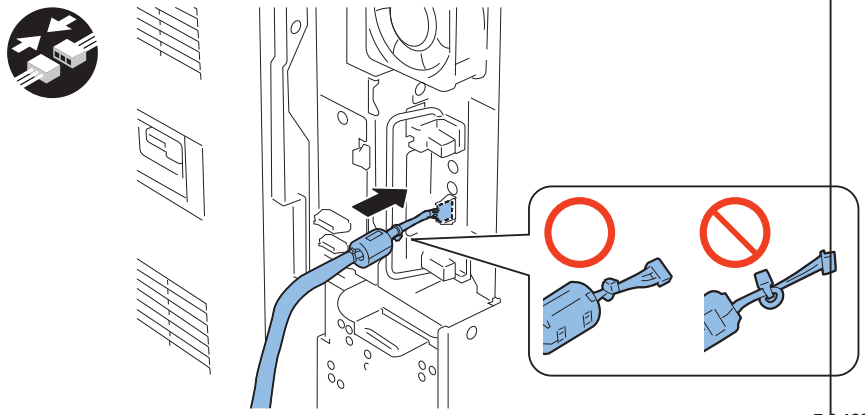
12) Remove 1 screw. (Removed screw will be used at step 15)).



F-9-181

☐
13) Install the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness.

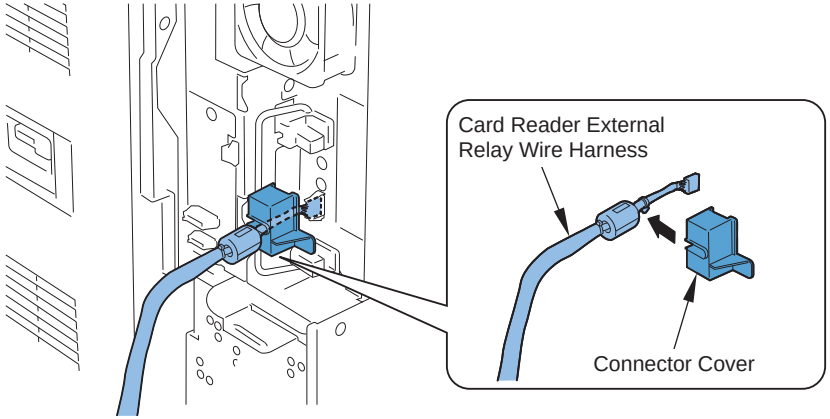
- 1 connector



F-9-182

☐
14) Install the Connector Cover into the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness.

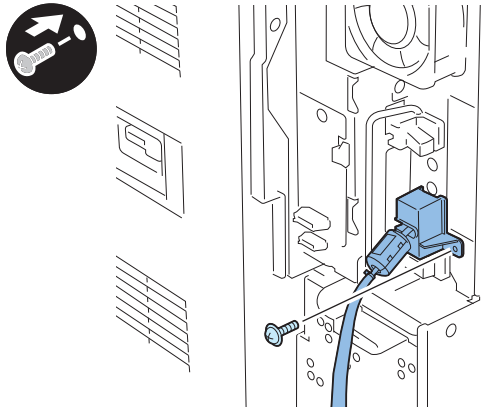
CAUTION:
Install it so that the Tie-wrap of the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness can be inside of the Connector Cover.



F-9-183

☐ 15) Install the Connector Cover.

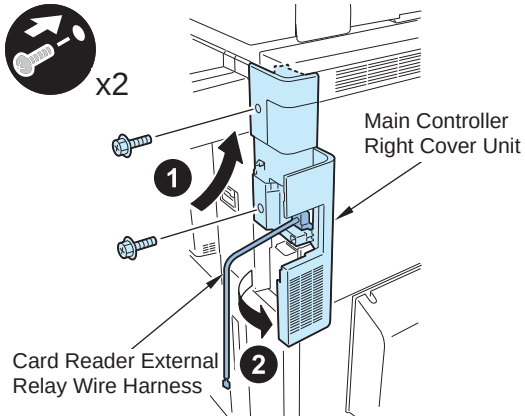
- 1 screw (reuse the screw removed at step 12)).



F-9-184

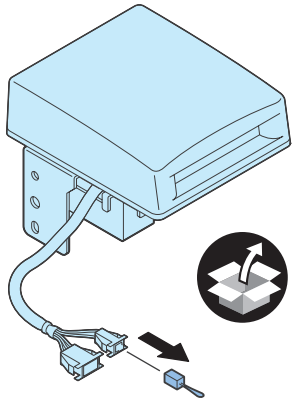
☐ 16) Put the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness into the Main Controller Right Cover Unit, and install.

- 2 screws (reuse the screws removed at step 2)).



F-9-185

☐ 17) Remove the short connector in the Card Reader.
(Never reuse the removed short connector.)



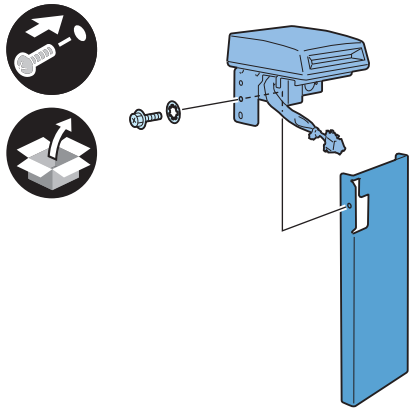
F-9-186

MEMO:
There are 2 ways in the Card Reader installation, for the Upright Control Panel Model and the Flat Control Panel Model. In this procedure, the installation for the Upright Control Panel Model is described as typical example.

☐ < In the case of the Upright Control Panel model >

18-1) Install the Card Reader Mounting Plate to the Card Reader.

- 1 toothed washer
- 1 Screw (RS tightening ; M4 x 8)

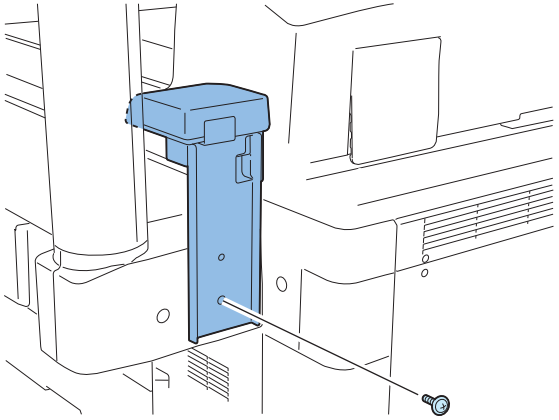


F-9-187

☐

18-2) Install the Card Reader Unit assembled at step 18-1).

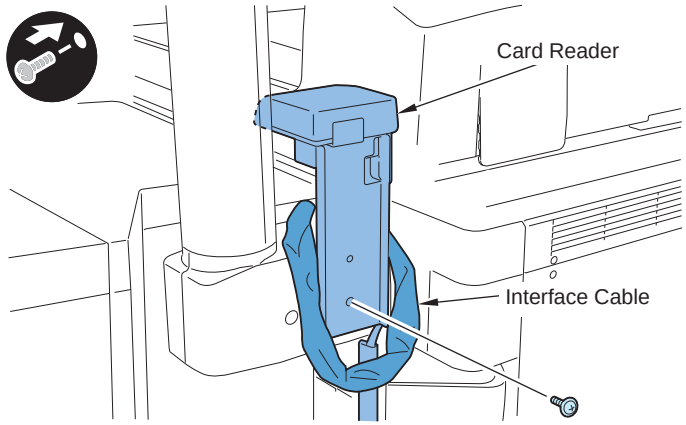
- 1 screw (TP ; M4 x 12)



F-9-188

☐ < In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >

CAUTION:
Install it without pinching the Interface Cable of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck.

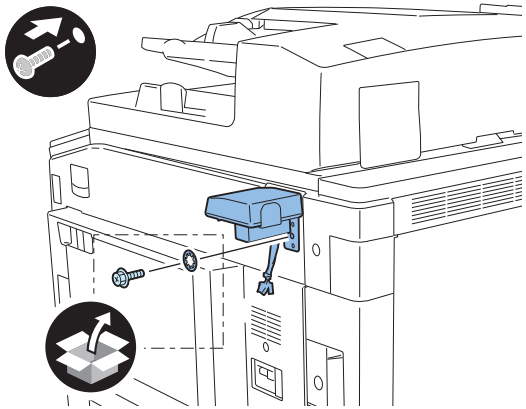


F-9-189

☐ < In the case of the Flat Control Panel Model >

19) Install the Card Reader.

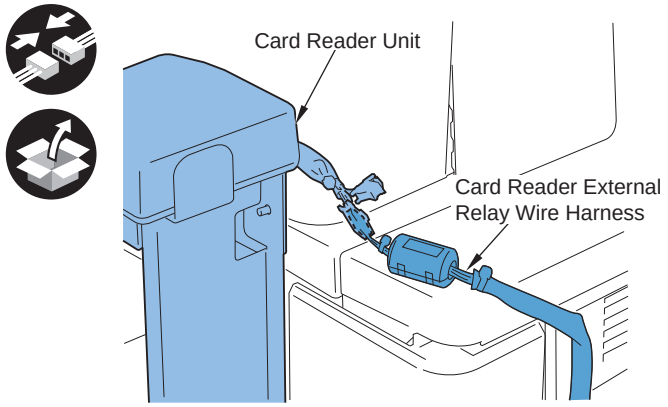
- 1 toothed washer
- 1 screw (RS tightening ; M4 x 10)



F-9-190

☐

20) Connect the connectors of the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness and the Card Reader Unit.

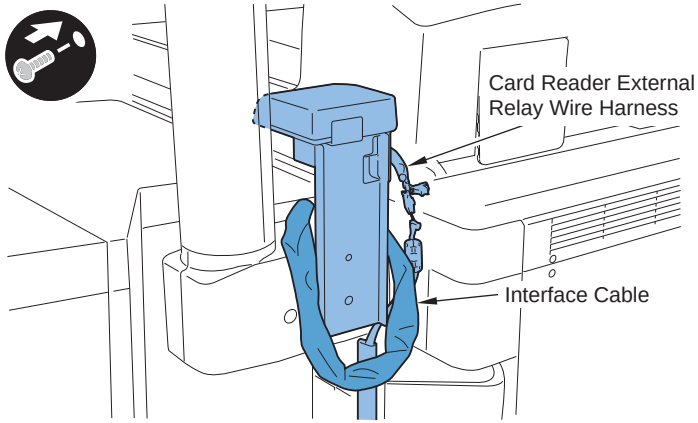


F-9-191

☐ < In the case of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck installed >

CAUTION:

Install the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness and the Interface Cable of the Multi-drawer Paper Deck as shown in the figure.

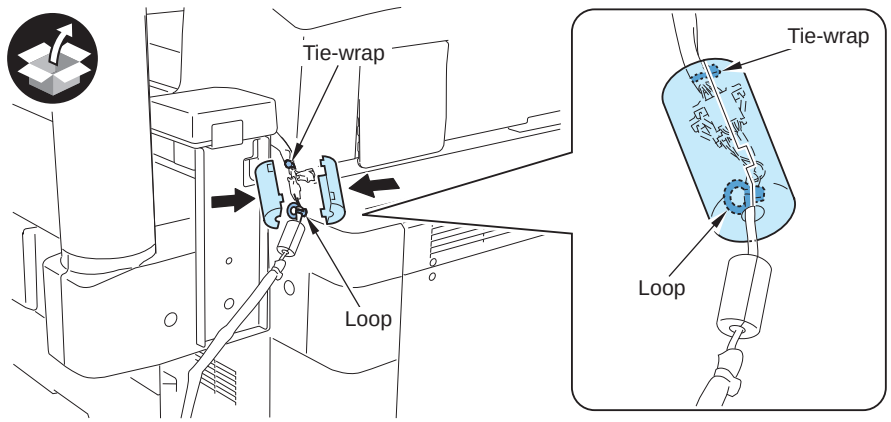


F-9-192

☐ 21) Install 2 Connector Cases.

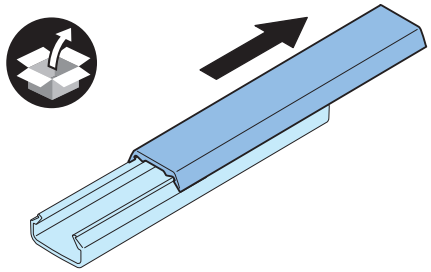
CAUTION:

Install so that the Tie-wrap and the Loop of the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness can be inside of the Connector Case.



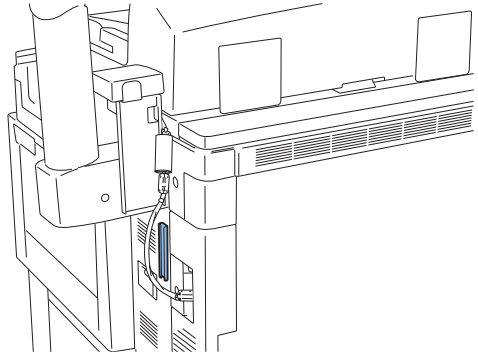
F-9-193

☐ 22) Remove the cover of the Cord Guide.



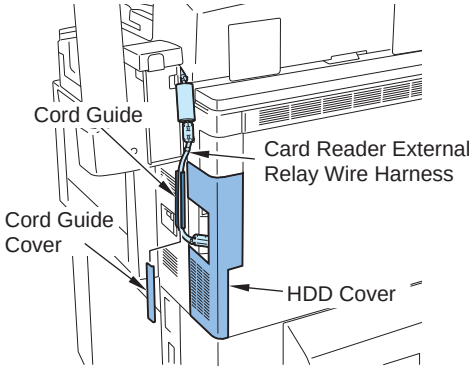
F-9-194

☐ 23) Remove the released paper on the Cord Guide, and put on a host machine.



F-9-195

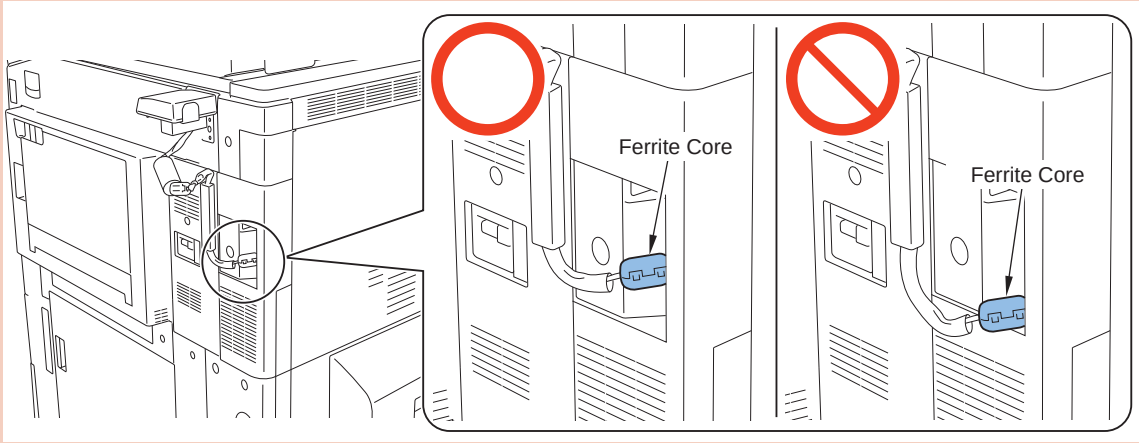
☐
24) Put the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness into the Cord Guide, and install the cover of the Cord Guide.



F-9-196

CAUTION:

Install carefully so that the Ferrite Core of the Card Reader External Relay Wire Harness does not interfere when opening/closing the HDD Cover.



F-9-197

☐
25) Connect the Power Plug into the outlet.
26) Open the switch cover and turn ON the Main Power Switch.

Setting After Installation

MEMO:
The number of card (number of department) can be changed if a request arises from a user. Make this setting before the step 2).
- Change the setting value in service mode (level 2) > [COPIER] > [OPTION] > [FNC-SW] > [CARD-RNG].
- To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
- After that, go through the procedure from step 1).

1) Enter the card number to be used (1 to 2001).
   - Service Mode : [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [INSTALL] > [CARD]
   - Input the minimum card number to be used by a user.
   - 1000 cards from the inputted number can be used.
2) To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
3) Insert the card with the registered card No. and make sure that it is in standby.

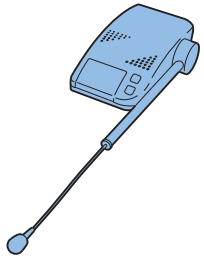
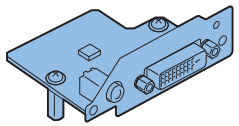
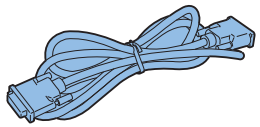
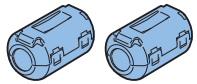
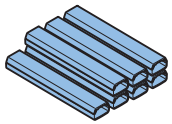
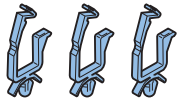
MEMO:
After setting, if a request arises from a user and changing the number of card (number of department), make a following setting. In that case, the current counter information by department will be reset.
- Execute in service mode: > [COPIER] > [FUNCTION] > [CLEAR] > [CARD].
- Specify the value in service mode (level 2): > [COPIER] > [OPTION] > [FNC-SW] > [CARD-RNG].
- To enable the setting value, turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
- After that, go through the procedure from step 1).

Voice Opearion Kit-C1

Check Items before Installation

- To use the equipment, the Color Image Reader Unit-A1/Duplex Color Image Reader Unit-A1 is required.
- Refer to "Table of options combination" when installing this equipment before operation.

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Speaker Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Voice Operation Board Unit X 1 	☐ [3] DVI Cable X 1 	☐ [4] Ring Core X 2 	☐ *1 [5] Ring Core X 1 
☐ *2 [6] Cord Guide X 7 	☐ *3 [7] Wire Saddle X 3 	☐ [8] Screw(Binding; M4X20) X 2 	☐ *1 [9] Screw(Binding; M3X20) X 1 	☐ *1 [10] Screw(Binding; M4X6) X 1 
				☐ [11] Screw(TP; M3x6) X 2 

*1: This is not used in this procedure.

*2: 5 pieces are used in this procedure.

F-9-198

<CDs/Guides>

- Voice Guidance Kit User Guide
- Voice Operation Kit User Guide
- Voice Operation Quick Reference Guide
- Voice Guidance Guide CD
- Voice Operation Kit Manual CD
- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet

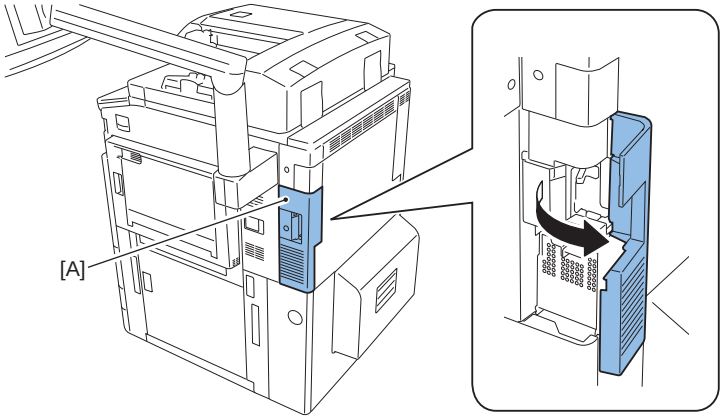
Turning Off the Host Machine

See “Turning OFF the main power” in the Host Machine Installation.

Installation Procedure

MEMO:
Explained is the installation method for Stand Control Panel; however, procedure is the same for Flat Control Panel.

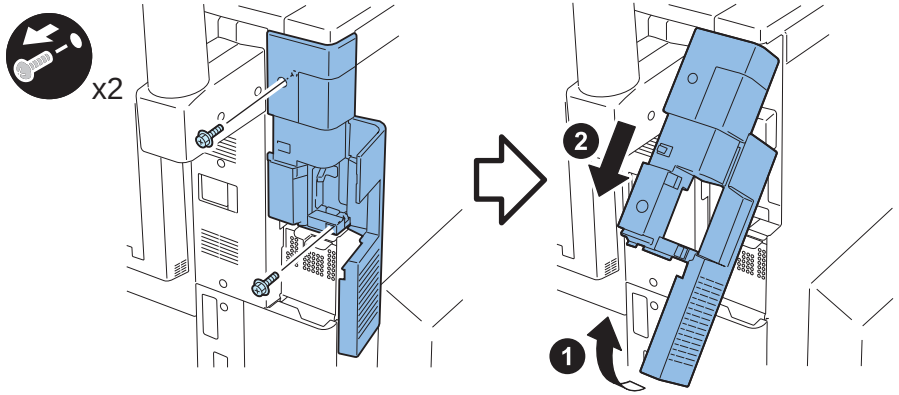
☐ 1) Press the [A] area and open the HDD Cover.



F-9-199

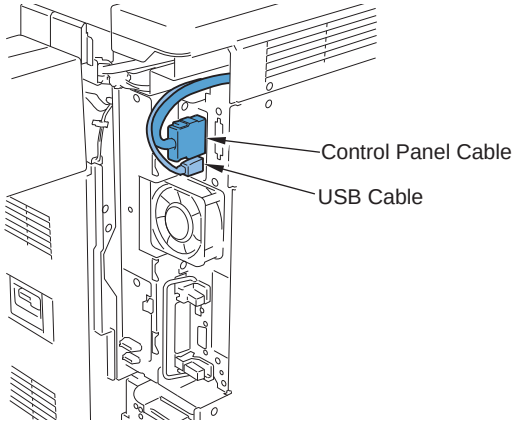
☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws



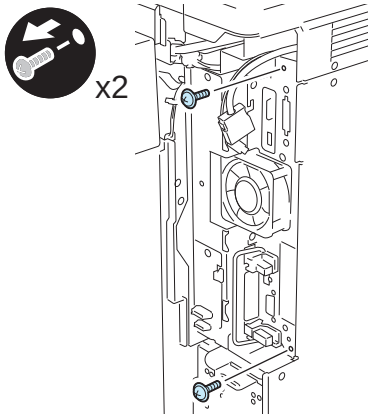
F-9-200

☐ 3) Disconnect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



F-9-201

☐ 4) Remove the 2 screws. (Removed screw will be used in step 9).)



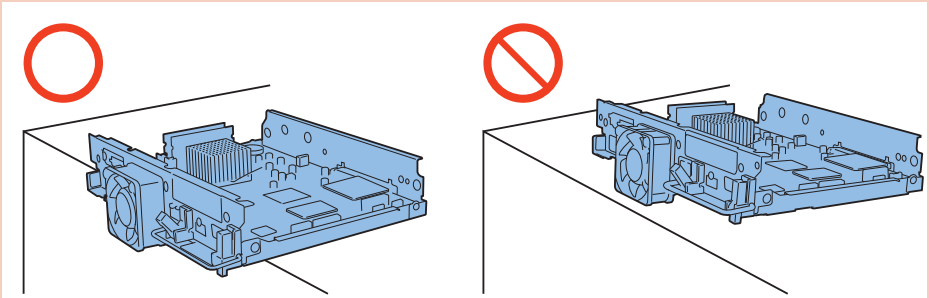
F-9-202

☐ 5) Hold the handle and remove the Main Controller PCB 1.

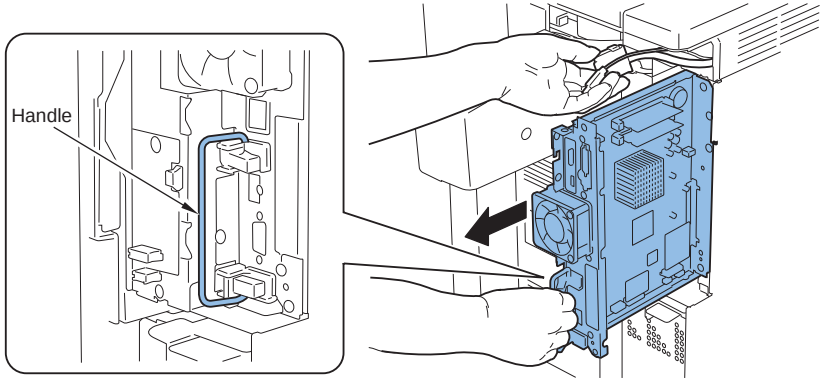
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB on flat surface.

Reason: Since the fan protrudes, if it is placed at a tilt, it may be damaged.



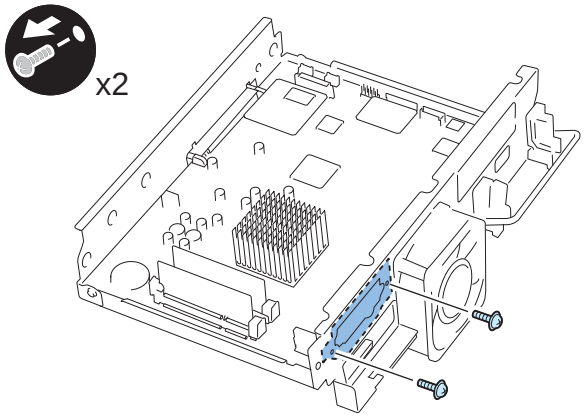
F-9-203



F-9-204

☐
6) Remove the Voice Operation Board Support Plate from the Main Controller PCB 1.

- 2 screws (The removed 2 screws will be used in step 7.)

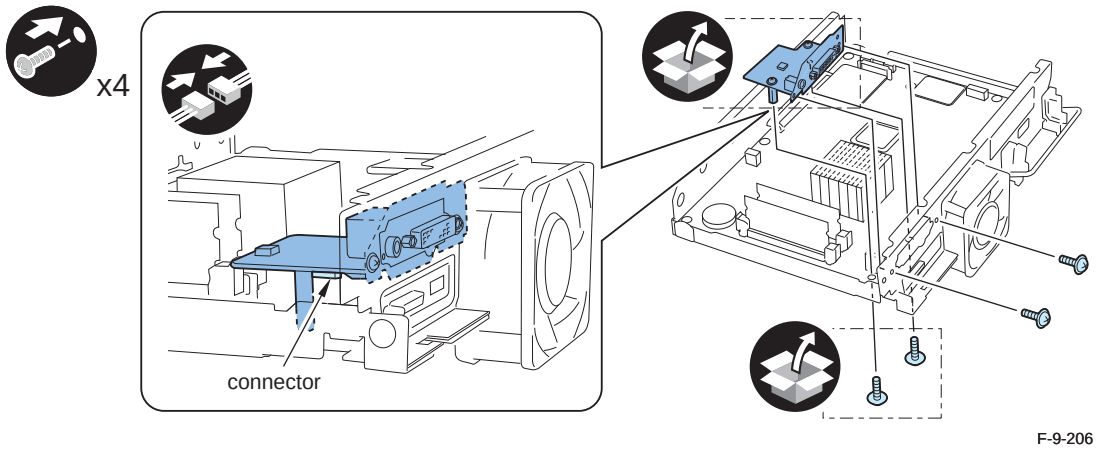


F-9-205

☐
7) Install the Voice Operation Board Unit to the Main Controller PCB 1.

- 1 connector
- 4 screws (2 screws removed in step 6, and 2 screws (TP; M3x6) packed with the equipment)

MEMO:
Check that the connector is firmly connected.



F-9-206

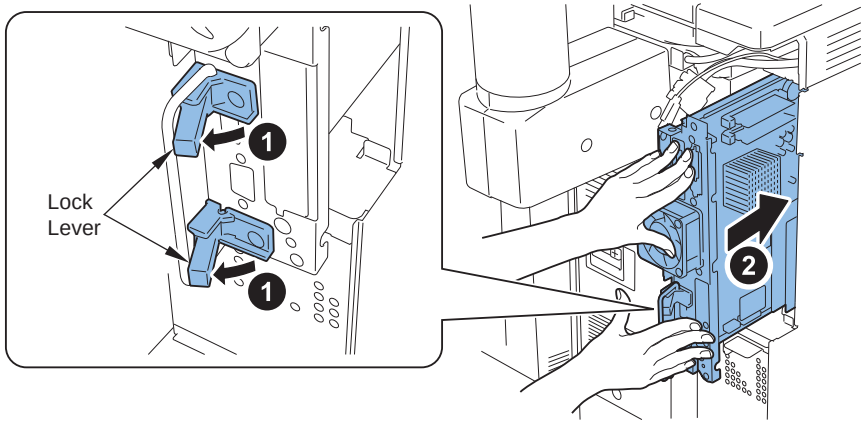
☐

CAUTION:

Be careful not to make the cables stuck and install the Main Controller PCB 1.

☐

8) Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrow and push Main Controller PCB 1 evenly until it stops with both hands.



F-9-207

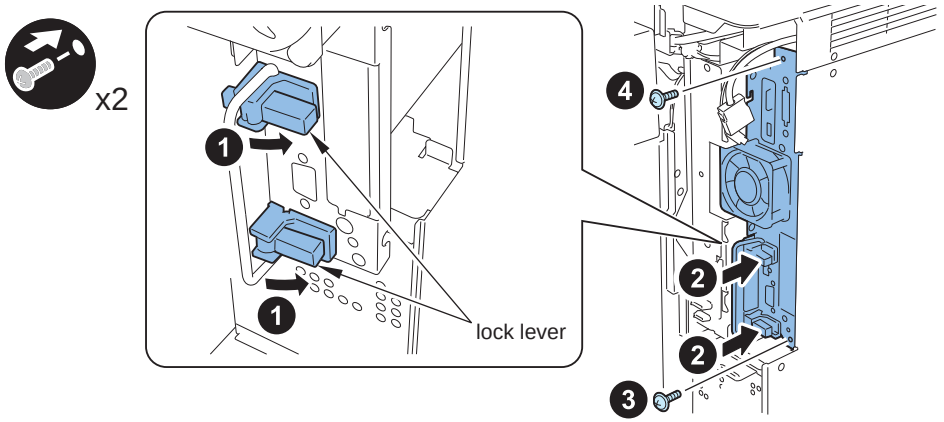
☐

9) Tilt the 2 Lock Levers and push the Main Controller PCB 1 further to secure it.

- 2 screws (screw removed in step 4): install the bottom one first and the upper one.)

CAUTION:

Reliable work in order from Figure 1 to 4 should be done in case of no connection regarding Main Controller PCB 1.

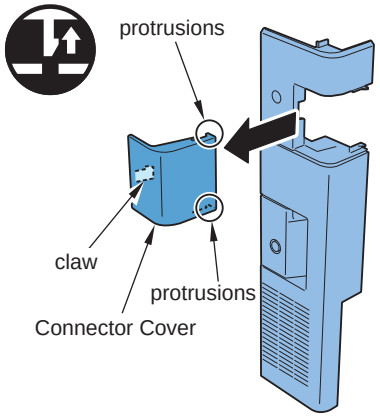


F-9-208

☐ 10) Connect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.

☐ 11) Remove the Connector Cover from the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

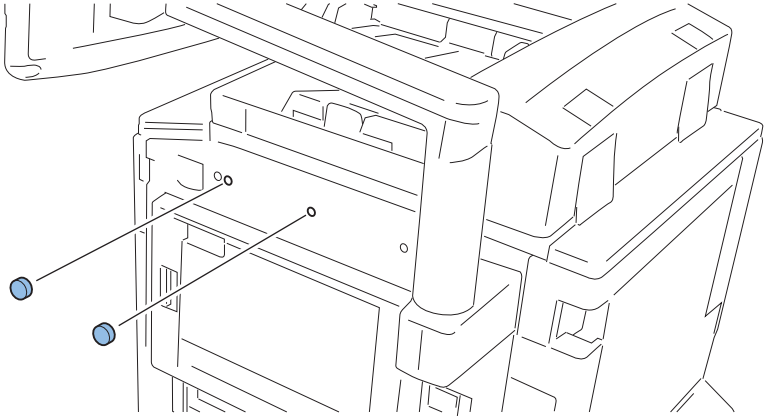
- claw in 1 place
- protrusions in 2 places



F-9-209

☐ 12) Install the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

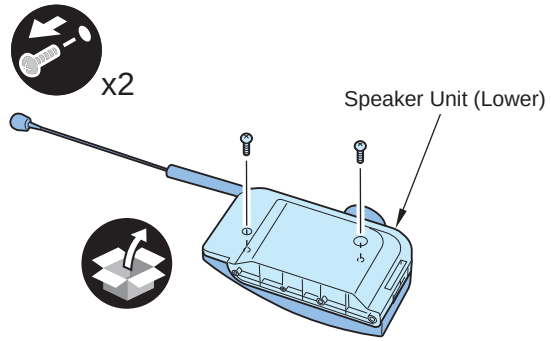
☐ 13) Remove the 2 rubber caps from the Right Upper Cover 1.



F-9-210

☐
14) Remove the Speaker Unit (Lower) from the Speaker Unit.

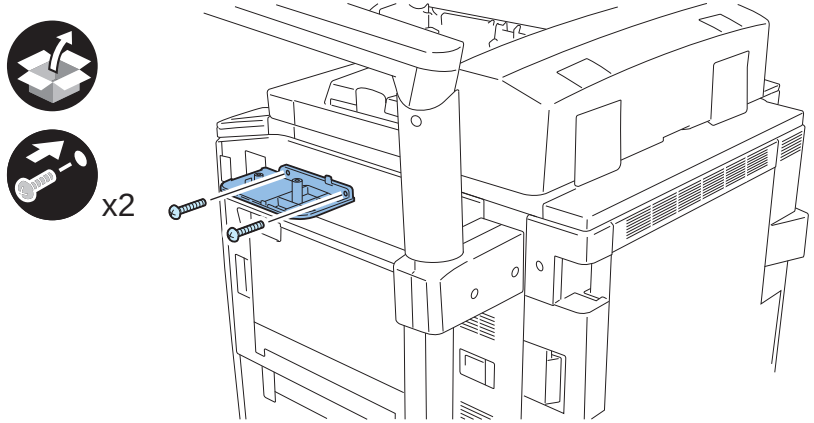
- 2 screws (The removed screws will be used in step 16.)



F-9-211

☐
15) Install the Speaker Unit (Lower).

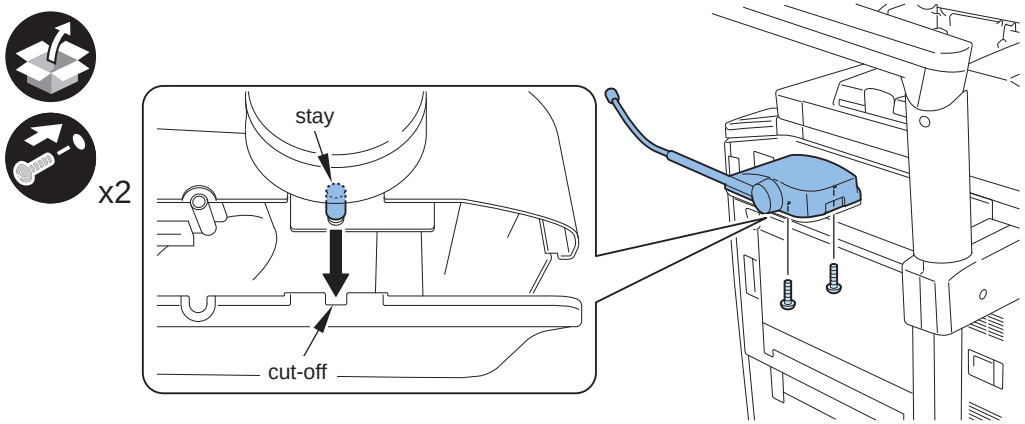
- 2 screws (Binding; M4x20)



F-9-212

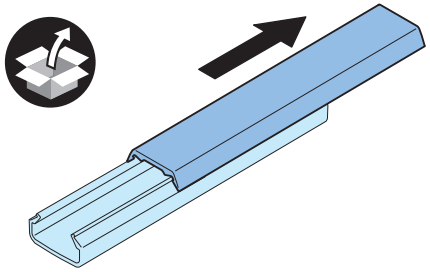
☐ 16) Align the cut-off with the stay and install the Speaker Unit (upper).

- 2 screws (The screw removed in step 14.)



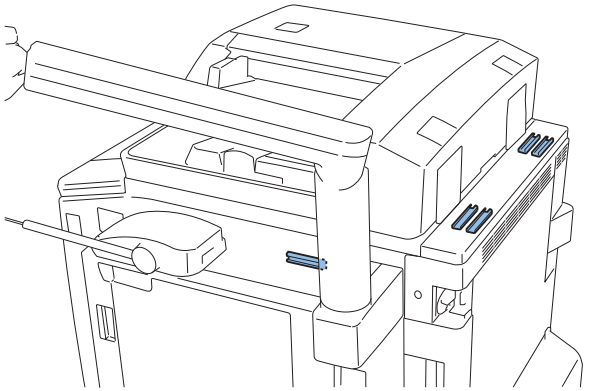
F-9-213

☐ 17) Remove the cover of the 5 Cord Guides.



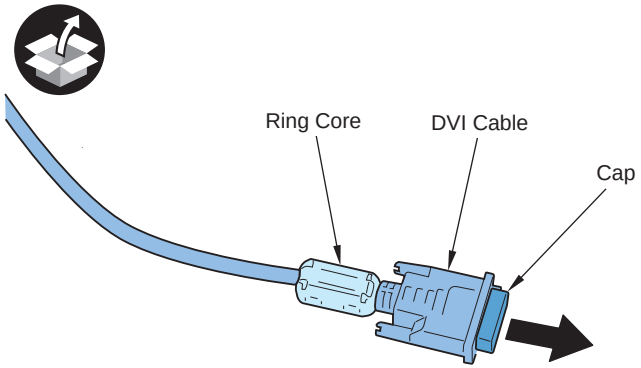
F-9-214

☐ 18) Remove the backing paper and install the cord guides in the indicated 5 positions.



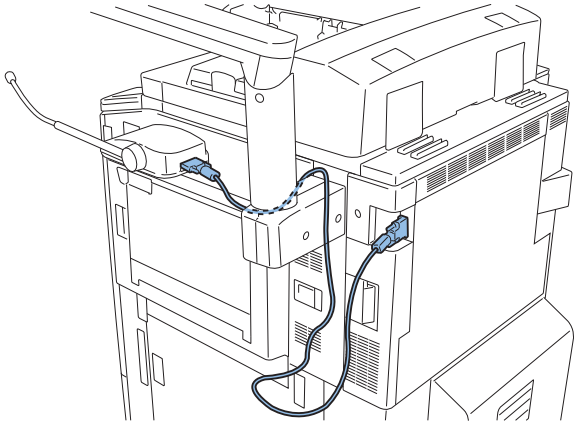
F-9-215

☐ 19) Attach the Ring Cores to the both ends of the DVI Cable, and remove the cap.



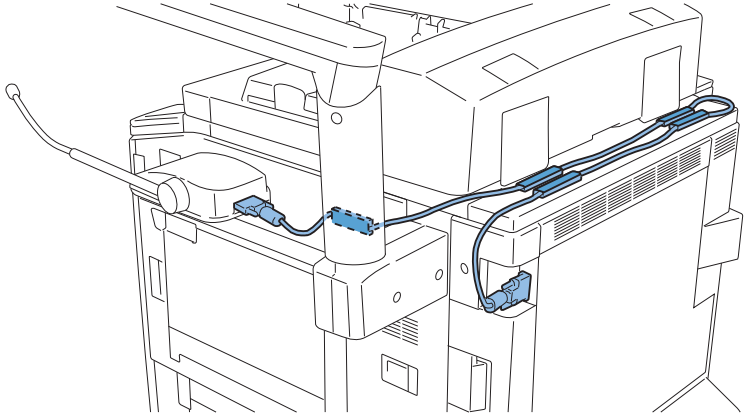
F-9-216

☐ 20) Connect the DVI Cable to the Voice Operation Board Unit and the Speaker Unit.



F-9-217

☐ 21) Put the DVI Cable through the Cord Guides, and attach the Cord Guide Covers.



F-9-218

Checking after Installation

☐
1) Connect the power plug of the host machine to the outlet.
2) Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.
3) Make the following selection: [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Use Voice Navigation], and check that [ON] is set.
4) Make the following selection; [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Voice Navigation at Startup], and check that [Select Mode at Startup] is set.
5) Check that [Tune Microphone] is displayed by making the following selection; [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > [Tune Microphone].

Operation Check

<When Starting to Use>

1) Hold down the Reset Key or Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.
2) With [Voice Navigation] on the Control Panel Screen, select one of [Manual + Vocal Mode / Vocal Mode / Manual], and press the OK key.
3) When the display on the Panel Screen is framed in red, the Voice Operation Kit becomes available.

MEMO:
In case [Manual Mode] is selected in <Voice Navigation>, nothing will happen by pressing the Voice Recognition button.

In case the Voice Operation Kit fails to operate, check the following.

- Make the following selection; [Service Mode] > [COPIER] > [DISPLAY] > [VERSION], and check that [TTS-JA/TTS-EN] and [ASR-JA/ASR-EN] are installed correctly.

<When Disusing>

1) Hold down the Reset Key or Voice Recognition button for more than 3 seconds.

IExpansion Bus-F1, IPSec Board-B2, Wireless LAN Board-B1 Installation Procedure

Points to Note when Installing

CAUTION:

“PCI Bus Expansion Kit-F1” is required to set “IPSec Board-B2” and “Wireless LAN Board-B1”

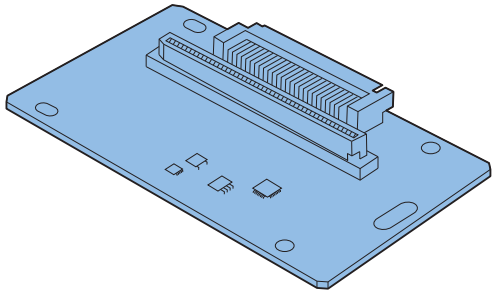
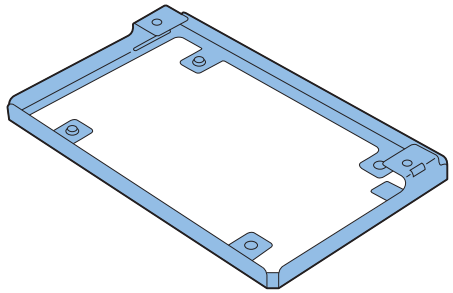
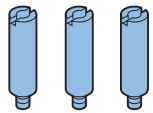
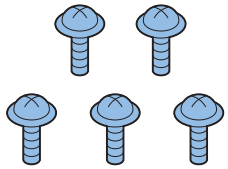
The following “Removing Main Controller PCB 1”, there are 3 procedures based on the installation combination.

Expansion Bus-F1	IPSec Board-B2	Wireless LAN Board-B1	Reference for installation
○	○	-	Be sure to refer to “To install Expansion Bus-F1 and IPSec Security Board-B2 at the same time”
○	-	○	Be sure to refer to “To install Expansion Bus-F1 and Wireless LAN Board-B1 and IPSec Security Board-B2 at the same time”.
○	○	○	Be sure to refer to “To install Expansion Bus-F1 and Wireless LAN Board-B1 and IPSec Security Board-B2 at the same time”.

T-9-6

Checking Components

PCI Bus Expansion Kit - F1

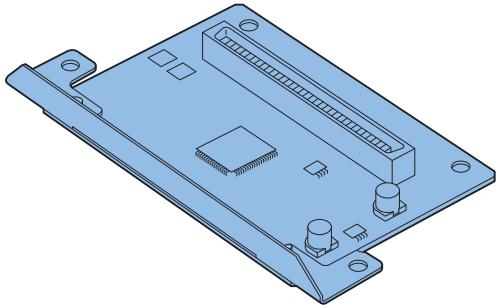
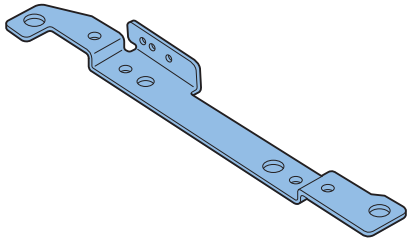
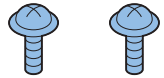
☐ [1] PCI Bus Expansion PCB × 1	☐ *1 [2] Riser Support Plate × 1	☐ [3] PCB Spacer × 3	☐ *2 [4] Screw(TP; M3×6) × 5
			

F-9-219

*1: to be used when connecting this equipment with “IPSec Board-B2”.

*2: 2 pieces (out of 5 pieces) are used

IPSec Security Board - B2

☐ [1] IPSec Security PCB × 1	☐ * [2] Wireless LAN Auxiliary Plate ×1	☐ [3] Screw(TP; M3×6) × 2
		

F-9-220

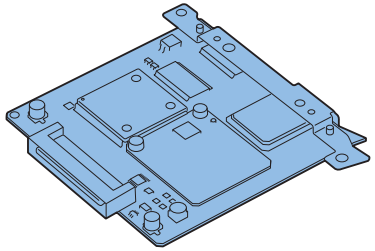
*: not used with this Installation Procedure

<CD/Guides>

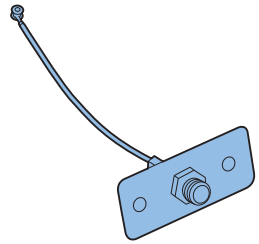
- FCC/IC Instruction Sheet for UAS only

Components of Wireless LAN Board - B1

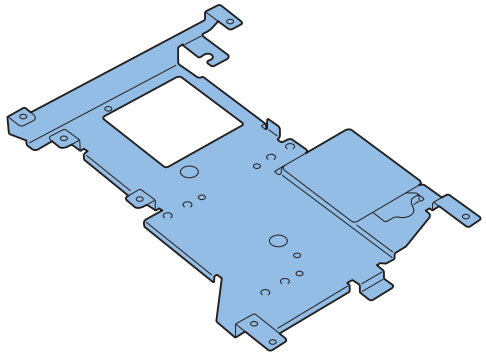
☐ [1] Wireless LAN Board x 1



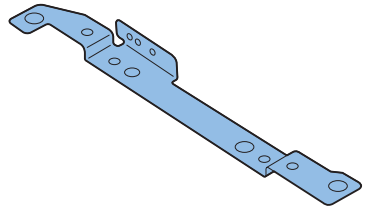
☐ [2] Bulk Head Unit x 1



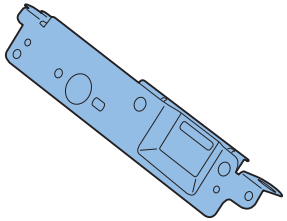
☐ [3] PCI Expansion Support Plate x 1



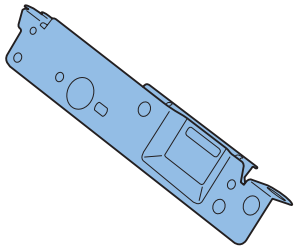
☐ [4] Wireless LAN Auxiliary Plate x 1



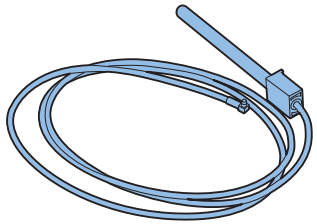
☐ *2 [5] Wireless LAN Support Plate x 1



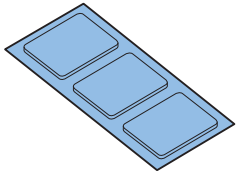
☐ [6] Wireless LAN Antenna Support Plate x 1



☐ [7] Antenna for MFP x 1

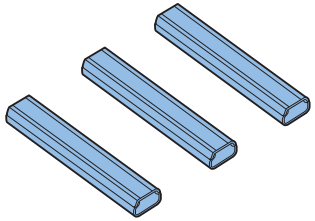


☐ *1 [8]Antenna Attachment Tape x 1sheet

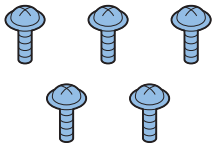


☐ [9] Wireless LAN display Label x 1

☐ [10] Cord Guide (L90) x 3



☐ *3 [11] Screws (TP ; M3x6) x 5



F-9-221

*1: Be sure to keep the remaining of the 3 sheets of tape, as it might be needed for later use.
*2: not used with this Installation Procedure
*3: 3 pieces (out of 5 pieces) are used.

<CD/Guides>
- Users Manual
- Wireless LAN User Manual CD
- Sheet: FCC/IC (UAS only)

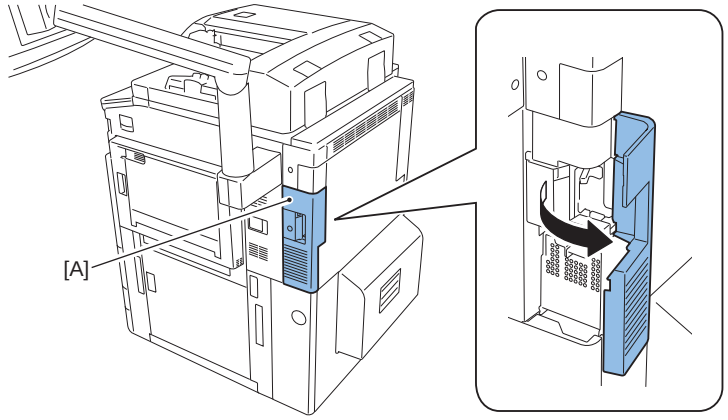
Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine.

See “Turning OFF the main power” in the Host Machine Installation.

Installation Procedure

Removing the External Covers

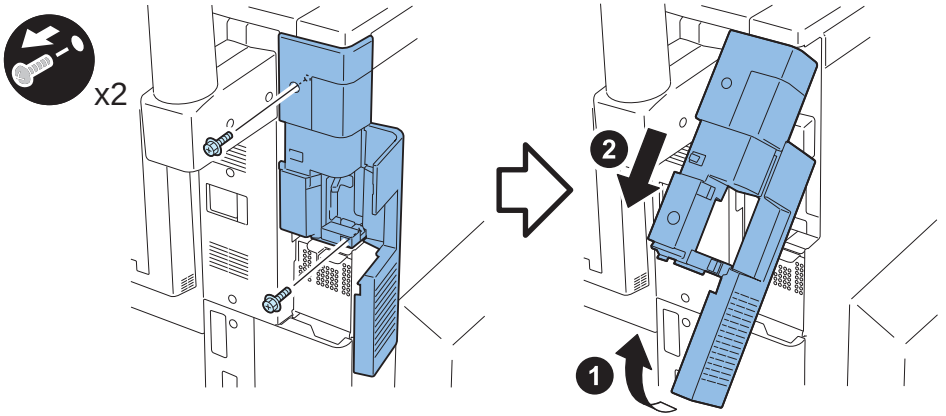
☐ 1) Push [A] area to open the HDD Cover.



F-9-222

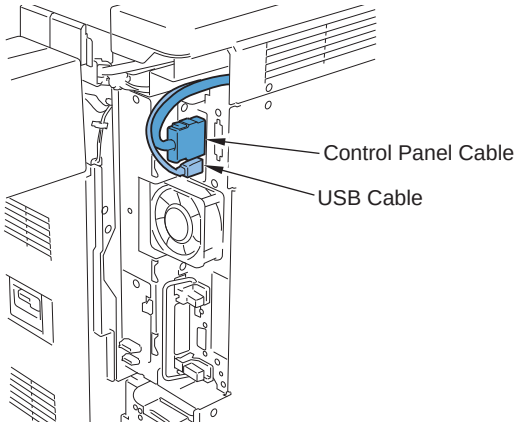
☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws



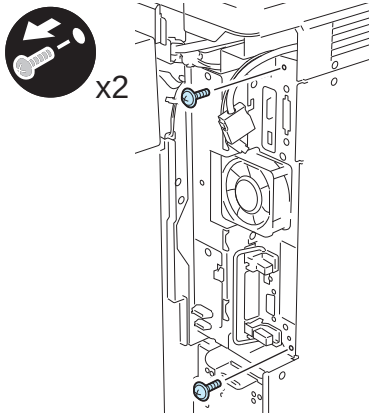
F-9-223

☐ 3) Disconnect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



F-9-224

☐ 4) Remove the 2 screws.



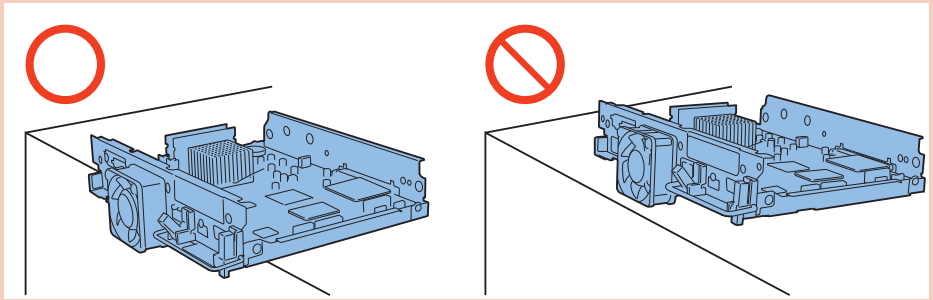
F-9-225

☐
5) Hold the handle and remove the Main Controller PCB 1.

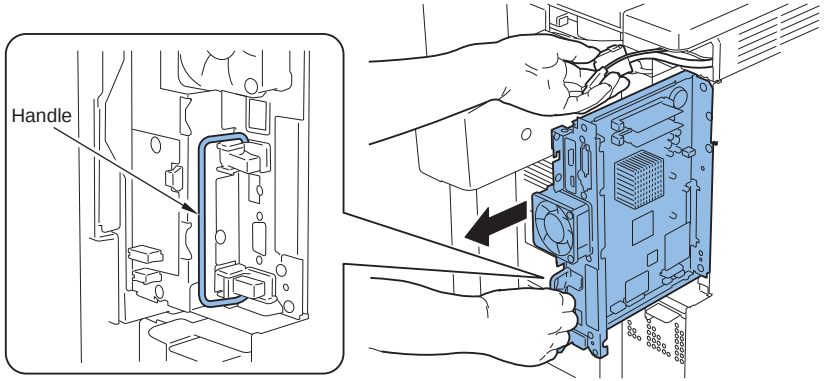
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB on flat surface.

Reason: Since the fan protrudes, if it is placed at a tilt, it may be damaged.



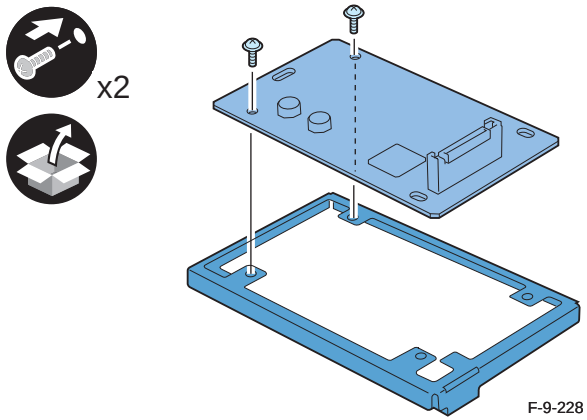
F-9-226



F-9-227

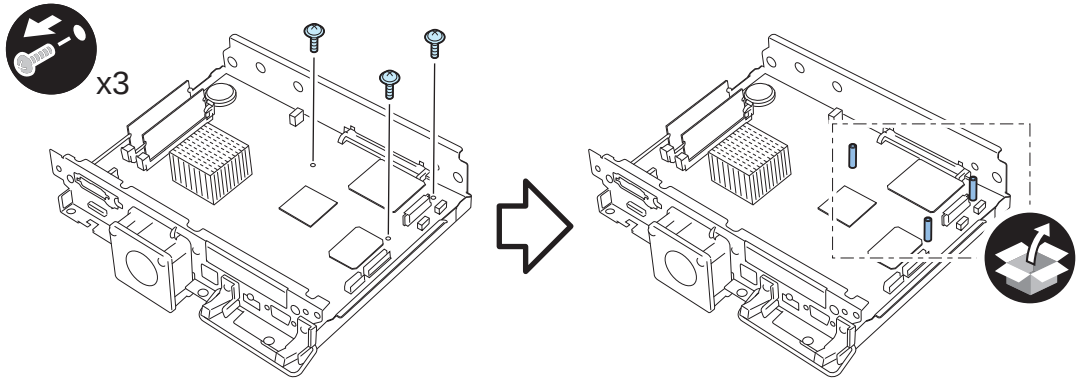
To install Expansion Bus-F1 and IPSec Board-B2 in the same time

☐ 1) Install the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to the Riser Support Plate.
- 2 screws (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the PCI Bus Expansion Kit)



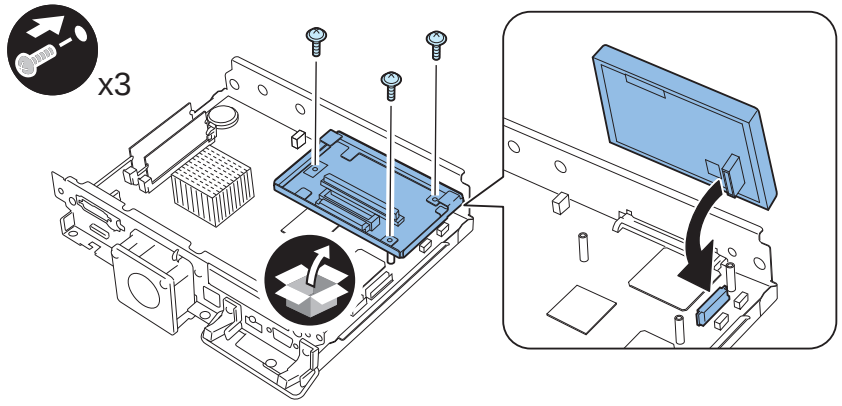
F-9-228

☐ 2) Remove the 3 screws on Main Controller PCB 1 and install the 3 PCB Spacers.
- 3 screws (the removed screws are used in step 3))



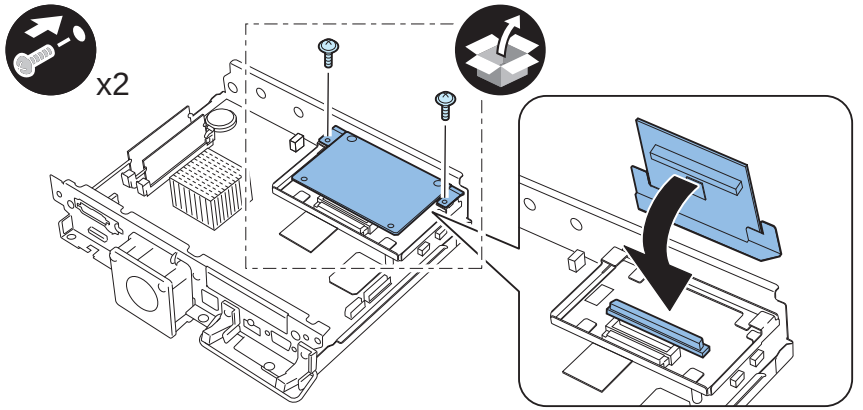
F-9-229

☐ 3) Insert the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to the connector of Main Controller PCB 1 to install.
- 3 screws (use the screws removed in step 2))



F-9-230

☐ 4) Insert the IPSec Security PCB to the connector of the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to install.
- 2 screws (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the IPSec Security Board)



F-9-231

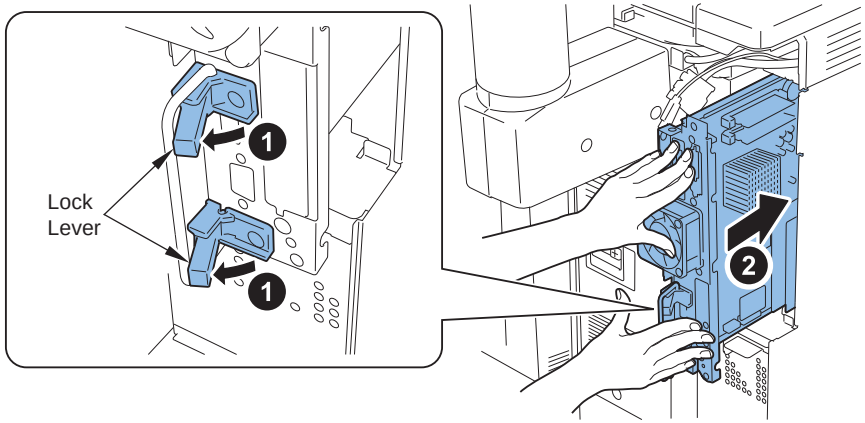
☐

CAUTION:

Be careful not to make the cables stuck and install the Main Controller PCB 1.

☐

5) Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrow and push Main Controller PCB 1 evenly until it stops with both hands.



F-9-232

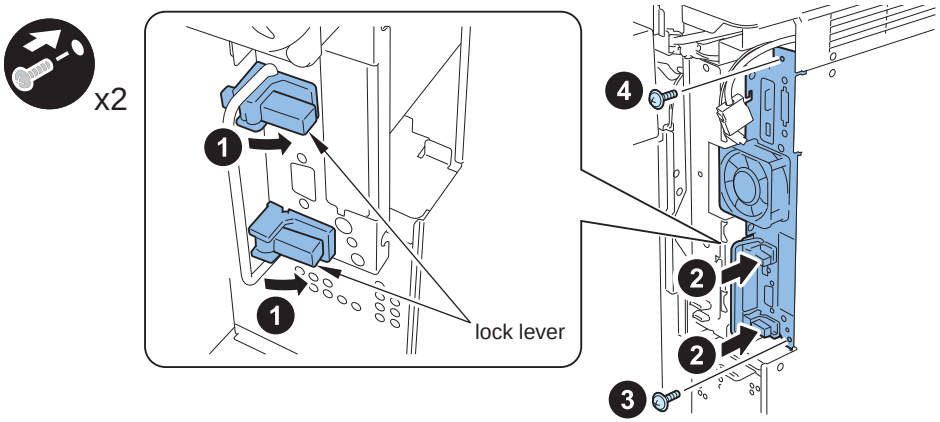
☐

6) Tilt the 2 Lock Levers and push the Main Controller PCB 1 further to secure it.

- 2 screws (screw removed in step 4): install the bottom one first and the upper one.)

CAUTION:

Reliable work in order from Figure 1 to 4 should be done in case of no connection regarding Main Controller PCB 1.



F-9-233

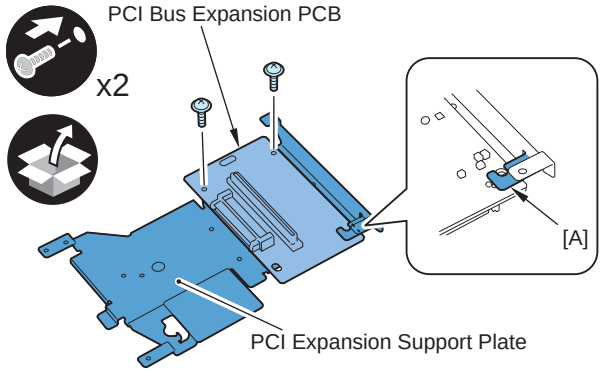
☐

7) Connect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.
8) Install the Main Controller Right Cover Uni

To install the Expansion Bus-F1, Cordless Wireless LAN Board-B1 and IPSec Board-B2 in the same time.

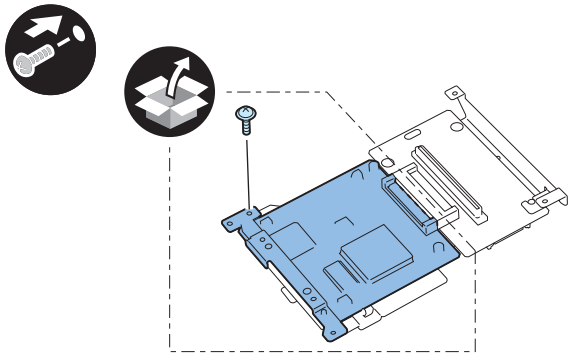
☐
1) Install the PCI Bus Expansion PCB (included in the package of the PCI Bus Expansion Kit) to the PCI Expansion Support Plate.
- 2 screws (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the PCI Bus Expansion Kit).

CAUTION:
Be sure to install the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to come under [A] part of PCI Expansion Support Plate. .

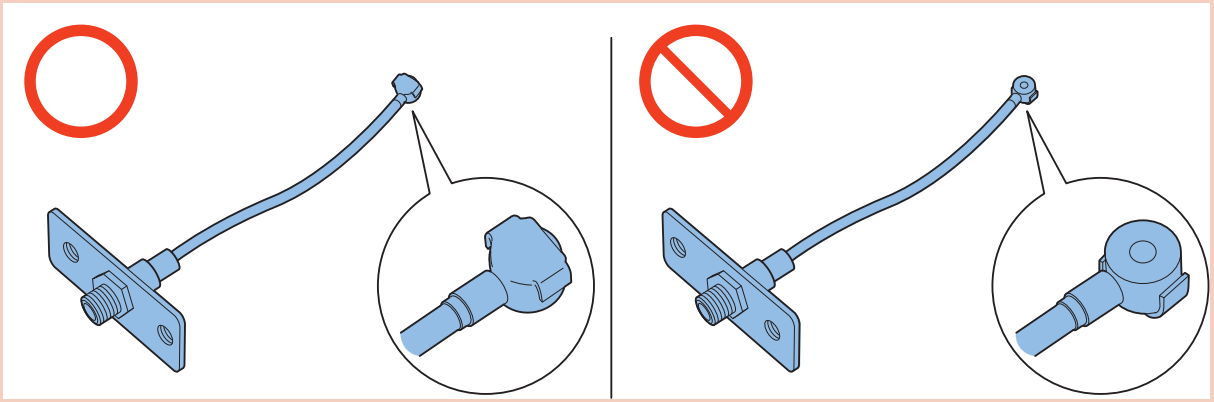


F-9-234

☐
2) Insert the Wireless LAN Board to the connector of the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to install to the PCI Expansion Support Plate.
- 1 screw (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the Wireless LAN Board - B1)

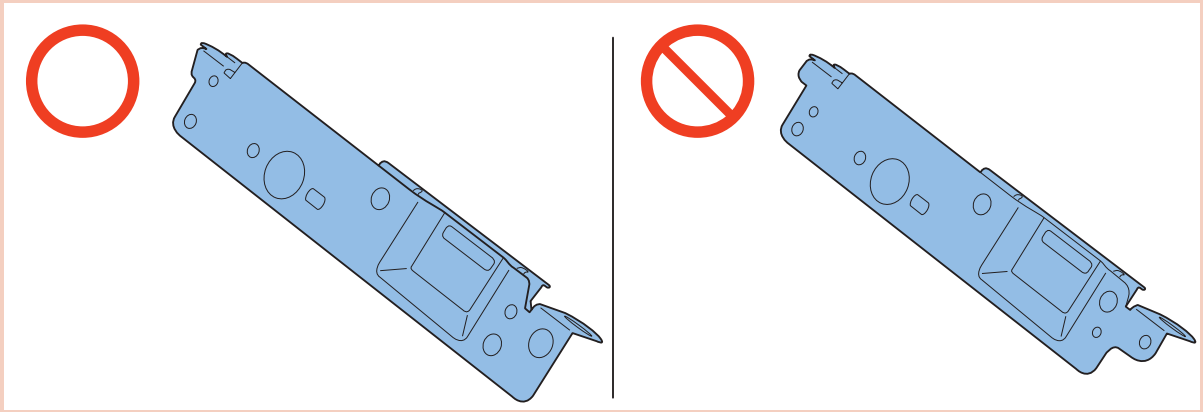

F-9-235

☐
CAUTION: point to note at installation work
- To install the Bulk Head Unit, be sure to make the flat surface of its terminal facing up.


F-9-236

CAUTION: point to note at installation work

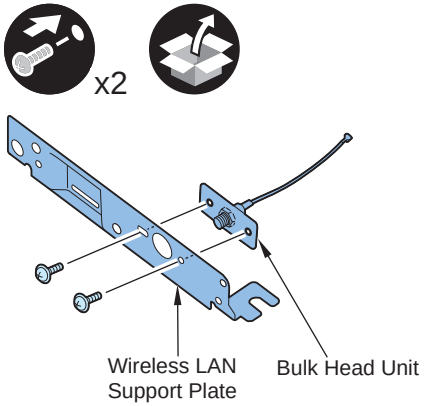
- Be sure to install the correct Wireless LAN Support Plate.



F-9-237

3) Install the Bulk Head Unit to the Wireless LAN Support Plate.

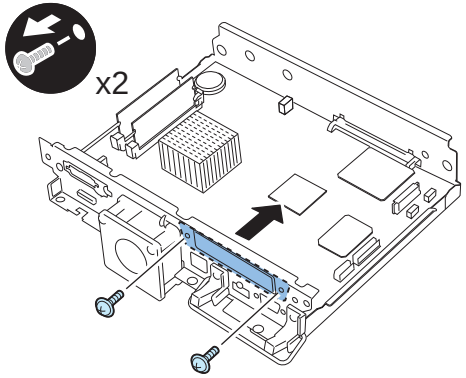
- 2 screws (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the Wireless LAN Board - B1)



F-9-238

4) Remove the Face Plate from Main Controller PCB 1. (The removed Face Plate is not used)

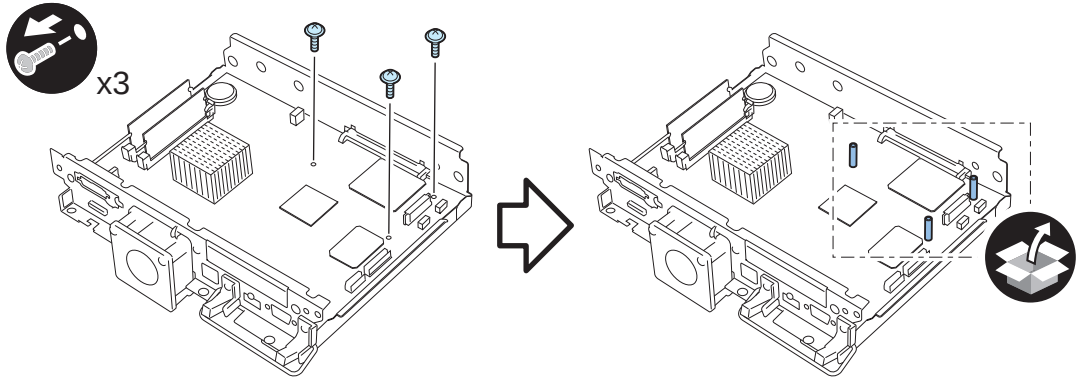
- 2 screws (the removed screws are used in step 6))



F-9-239

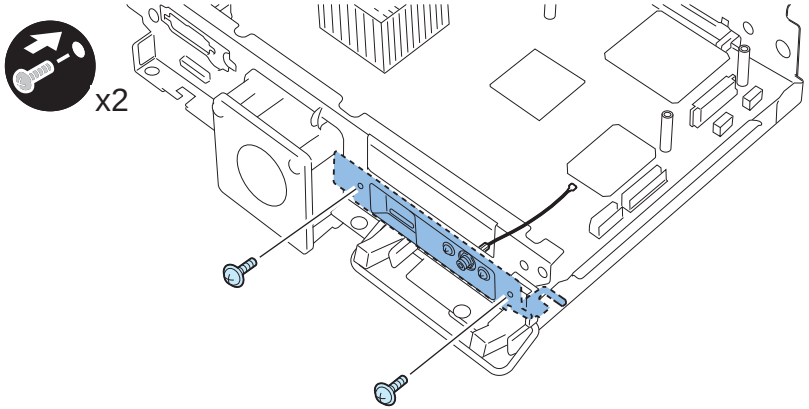
5) Remove the 3 screws on Main Controller PCB 1 and install the 3 PCB Spacers (included in the package of the PCI Bus Expansion Kit).

- 3 screws (the removed screws are used in step 7))



F-9-240

☐
6) Install the Wireless LAN Support Plate (assembled in step 3)) to Main Controller PCB 1.
- 2 screws (the removed screws are used in step 4))

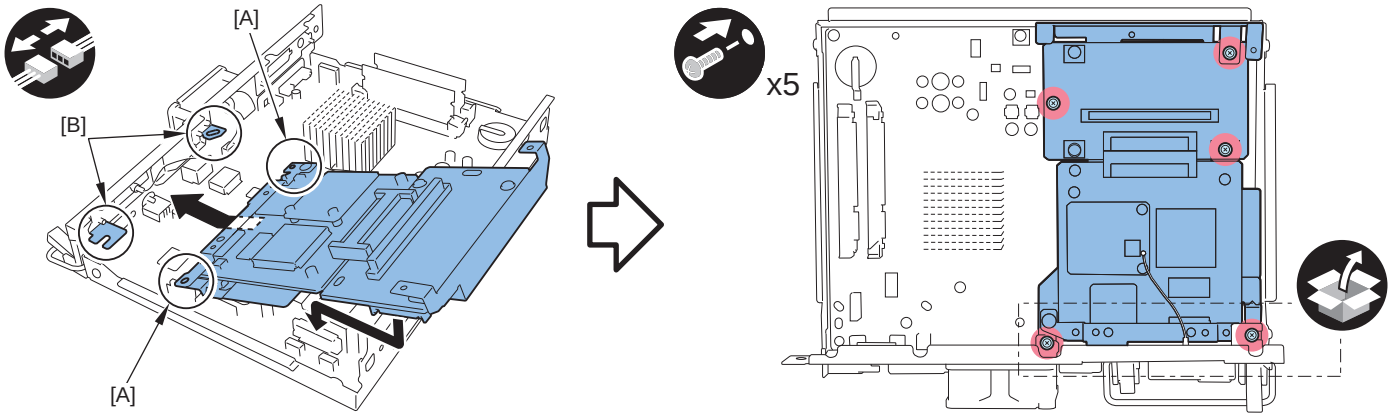


F-9-241

☐
7) Install the PCI Expansion Support Plate (assembled in step 2)) to Main Controller PCB 1.
- 3 screws (use the screws removed in step 5))
- 2 screws (TP; M3×6) (use the screws included in the package of the Wireless LAN Board - B1)

CAUTION: point to note at installation work

Be sure to make [A] area of the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to be under [B] area of the Wireless LAN Support Plate to install.

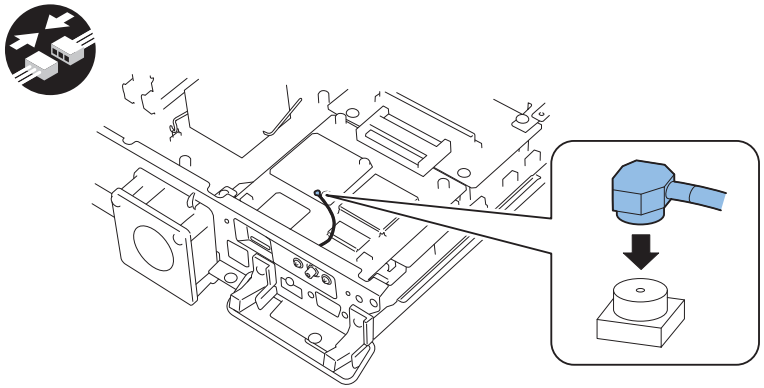


F-9-242

☐
8) Insert the terminal of Bulk Head Unit into the indicated position.

CAUTION:point to note at installation work

Be sure to check that the terminal is securely installed.

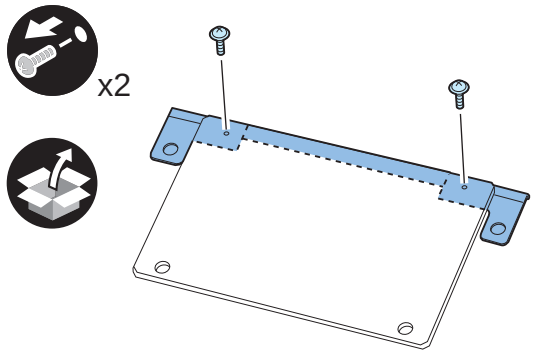


F-9-243

☐

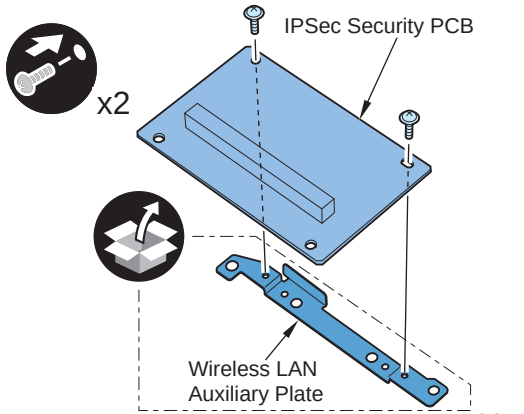
MEMO:
To install the IPSec Security Board, perform step 9) to 11). If IPSec Security Board is not to be installed, perform from step 12.

☐
9) Remove the plate of the IPSec Security PCB (the removed plate is not used).
- 2 screws (the removed screws are used in step 10))



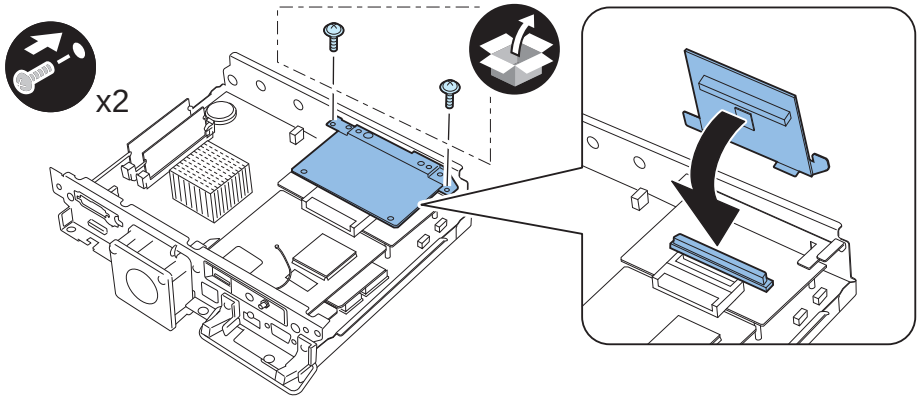
F-9-244

☐
10) Turn the IPSec Security PCB (in the IPSec Board-B2 contents) upside down, and install the Wireless LAN Auxiliary Plate (in the Wireless LAN Board-B1 content).
- 2 screws (removed in step 9))



F-9-245

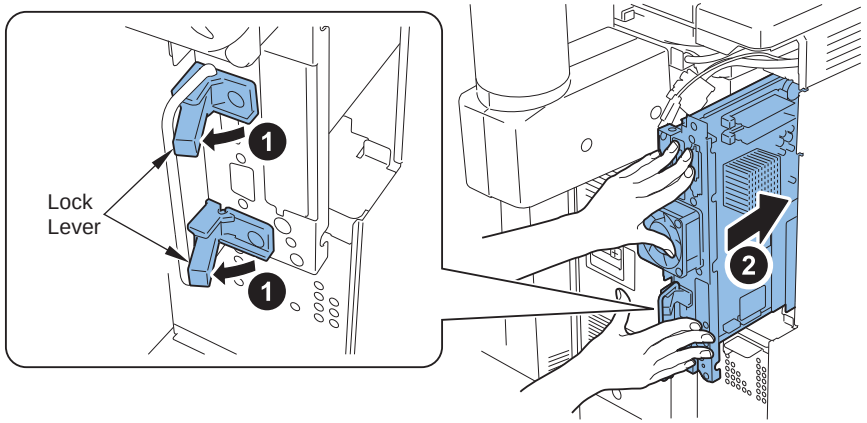
☐
11) Insert the IPSec Security PCB to the connector of the PCI Bus Expansion PCB to install.
- 2 screws (TP; M3X6) (use the screws included in the package of the IPSec Security Board)



F-9-246

☐
CAUTION:
Be careful not to make the cables stuck and install the Main Controller PCB 1.

☐
12) Release the 2 Lock Levers in the direction of the arrow and push Main Controller PCB 1 evenly until it stops with both hands.

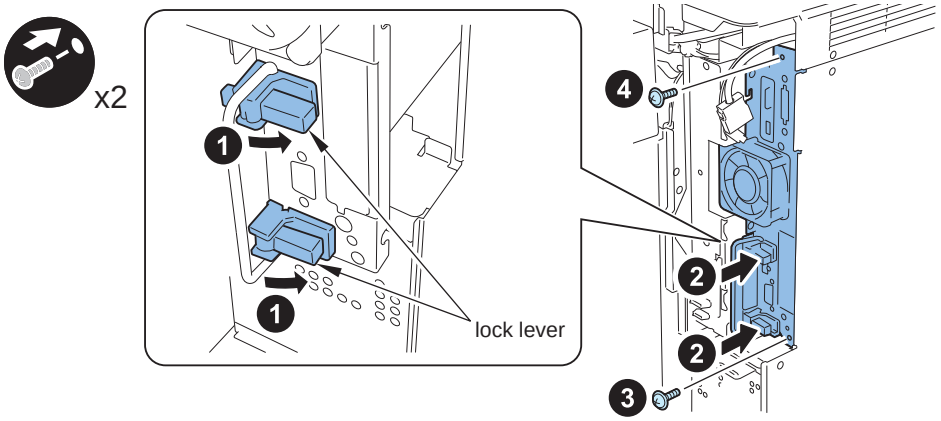


F-9-247

☐
13) Tilt the 2 Lock Levers and push the Main Controller PCB 1 further to secure it.

- 2 screws

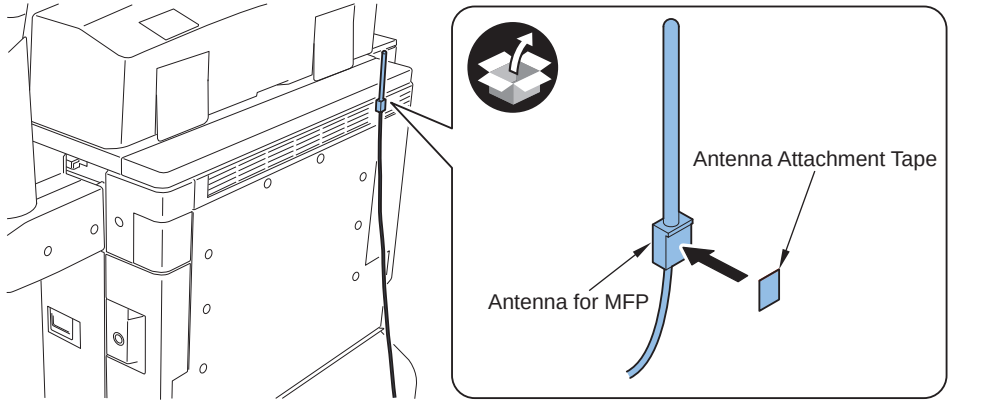
CAUTION:
Reliable work in order from Figure 1 to 4 should be done in case of no connection regarding Main Controller PCB 1.



F-9-248

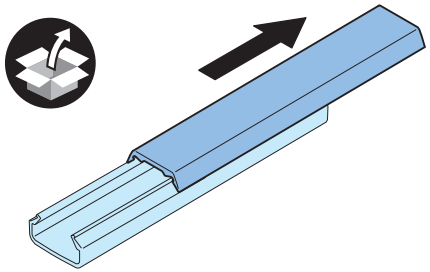
☐
14) Connect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.
15) Install the Main Controller Right Cover Uni

☐
16) Affix the Antenna Attachment Tape to the Antenna for MFP to be attached to the Host Machine.



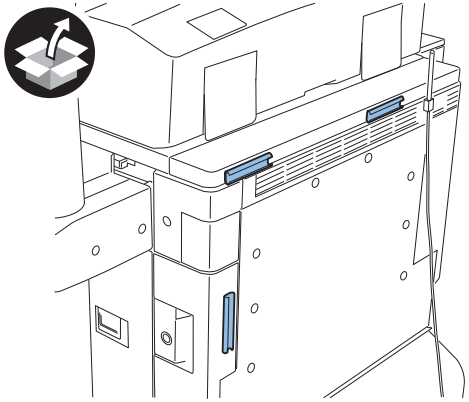
F-9-249

☐ 17) Remove the 3 Cord Guide Covers.



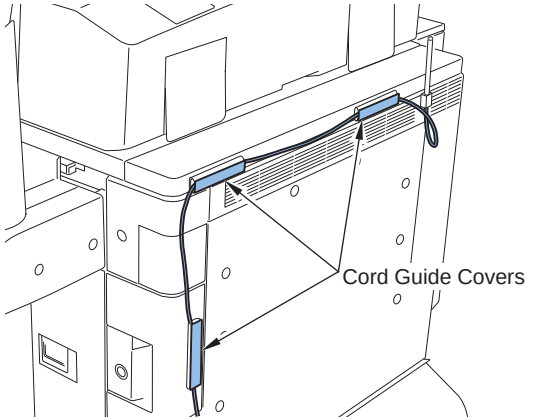
F-9-250

☐ 18) Remove the double-sided tape to install the Cord Guide.



F-9-251

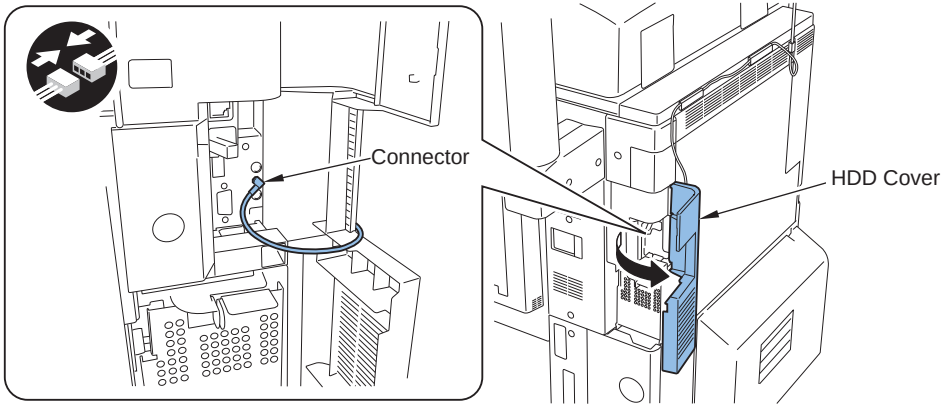
☐ 19) Put the Antenna Cable for MFP through the Cord Guide to install the Cord Guide Covers.



F-9-252

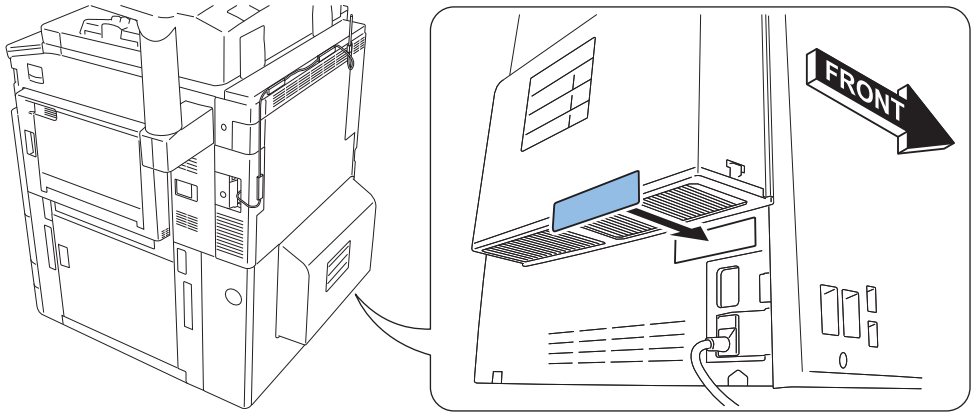
☐ 20) Open the HDD Cover and insert the connector of the antenna for MFP to the terminal.

MEMO:
Be sure to make slack of the Antenna Cable for MFP not to block opening/ closing of the HDD Cover.



F-9-253

☐
21) Affix the Wireless LAN Indication Label



F-9-254

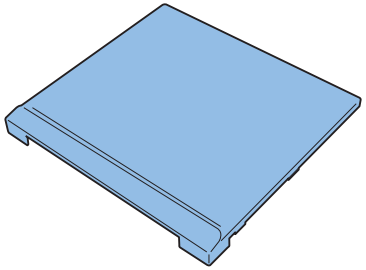
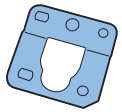
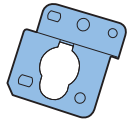
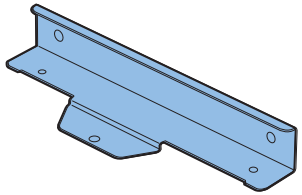
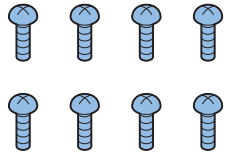
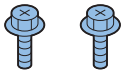
Checking after installation

☐
When IPSec Security Board has already been installed
1) Insert the Power Plug in the outlet.
2) Turn ON the main power switch.
3) [Settings/Reristration] > [Preference] > [Network] > [Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes] > turn it [ON].
4) [Settings/Reristration] > [Preference] > [Network] > and select [TCP/IP Settings].
5) Be sure that “IPSec Settings” is displayed.

☐
When Wireless LAN Board has been already installed
1) Insert the Power Plug in the outlet.
2) Turn ON the main power switch.
3) [Settings/Reristration] > [Preference] > select [External Interface].
4) Be sure that “Extension Card Settings” is displayed.

Printer Cover-B1

Checking Components

☐ [1] Printer Cover X 1 	☐ [2] Reader Fixing Plate L X 1 	☐ [3] Reader Fixing Plate R X 1 	☐ [4] Reader Mount X 1 	☐ [5] Screw(P Tightening ; M4X10) X 8 
☐ [6] Screw (RS Tightening ; M4X8) X 2 	☐ [7] Screw(TP ; M4X8) X 1 			

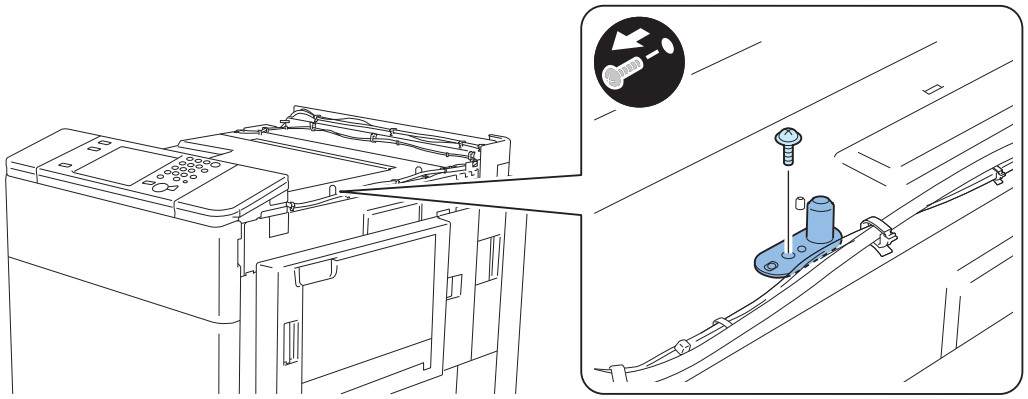
F-9-255

Turning Off the Host Machine

See “Turning OFF the main power” in the Host Machine Installation.

Installation Procedure

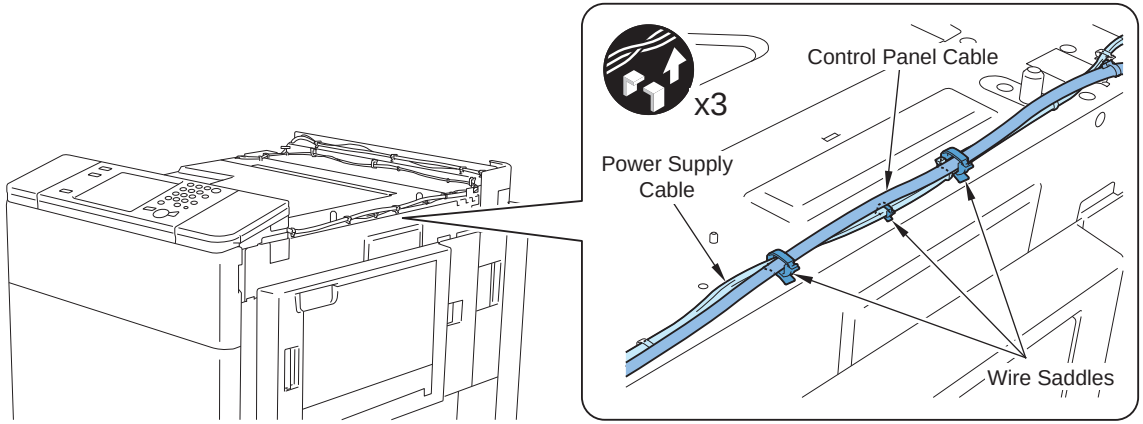
☐
1) Remove the Reader Positioning Shaft.
- 1 screw (the removed screw is used in step 6))



F-9-256

☐
2) Free the Control Panel Cable and the Power Cable from the 3 wire saddles (only for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

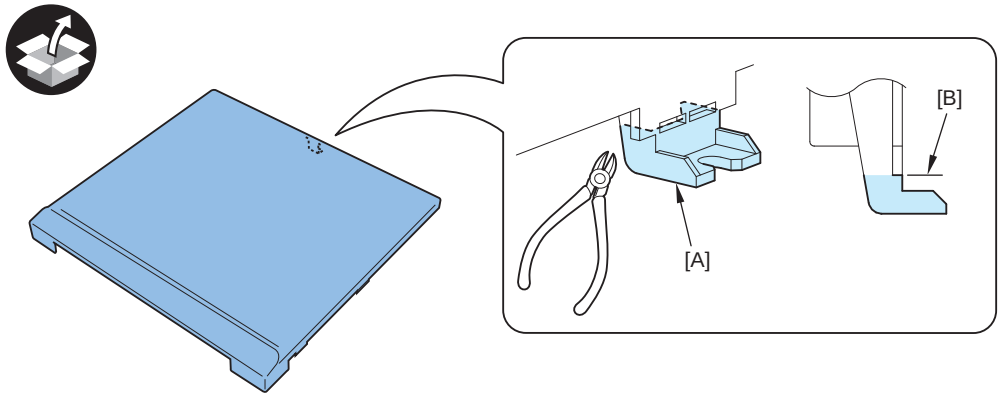
MEMO:
Allow flexibility with the cable so that the Printer Cover can be easily installed.



F-9-257

☐ 3) Use nippers to cut [A] area of the Printer Cover

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that there is no burr.

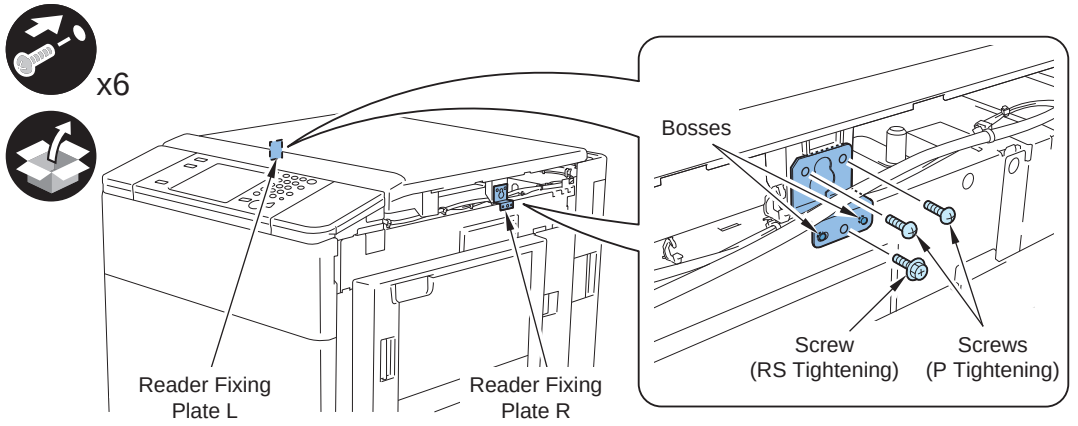


F-9-258

☐ 4) Place the Printer Cover and install the Reader Fixing Plate R and the Reader Fixing Plate L.

- 4 bosses
- 8 screws (P tightening: M4x10)
- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8)

CAUTION:
Be sure not to get the cables at the right side of the Host Machine caught (only for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

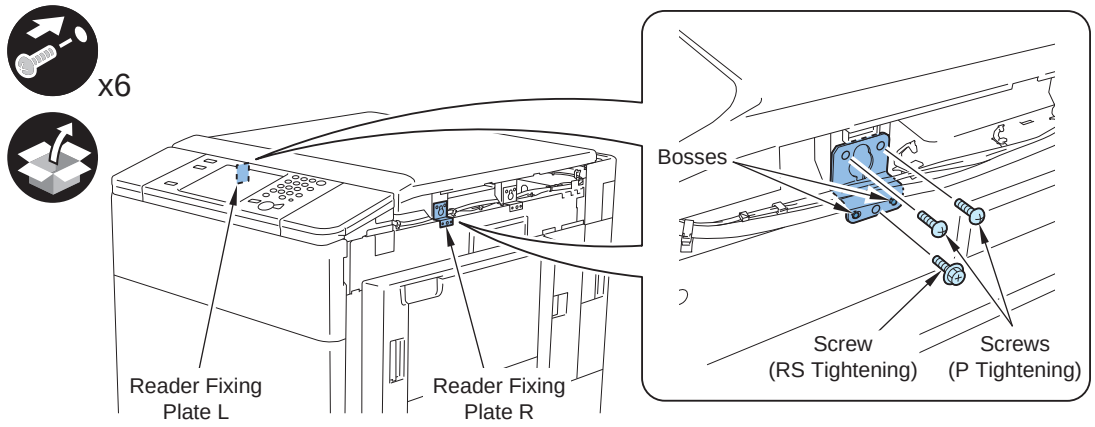


F-9-259

☐ 5) Install the Reader Fixing Plate R (included in the package of the Host Machine) and the Reader Fixing Plate L (included in the package of the Host Machine).

- 4 bosses
- 4 screws (P tightening: M4x10)
- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)

CAUTION:
Be careful not to get the cables at the right side of the Host Machine caught (only for the models with the Flat Control Panel).



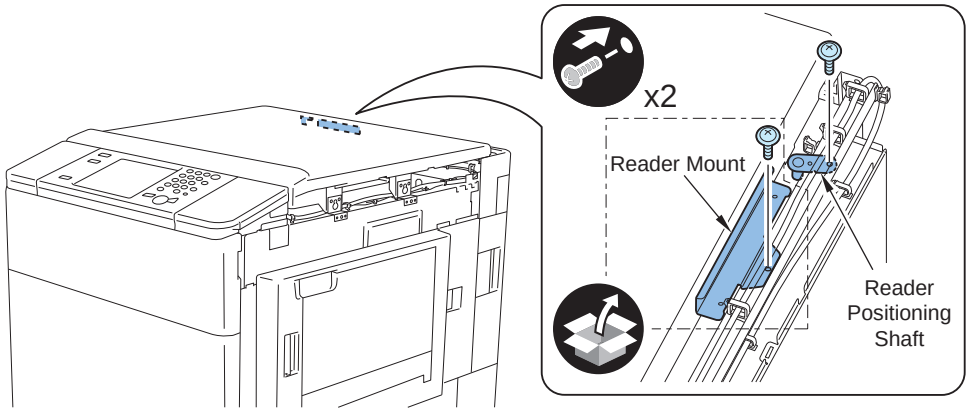
F-9-260

☐ 6) Install the Reader Positioning Shaft (removed in step 1)) and the Reader Mount.

- 1 screw (the screw removed in step 1))
- 1 screw (TP: M4x8) (included in the package)

CAUTION:
Install the cables on rear side of the host machine while paying attention not to trap them.

MEMO:
To use the Reader Positioning Shaft, install it to the position where it is removed in step 1 when installing the Reader Unit.

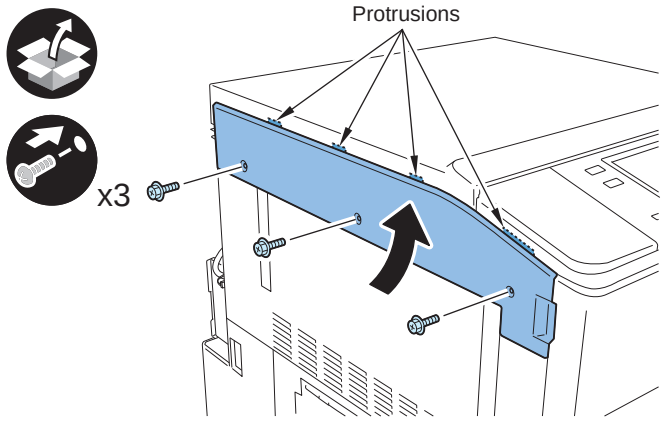


F-9-261

☐ 7) Secure the cables (removed in step 2)) with the 3 wire saddles again (only for the models with the Flat Control Panel).

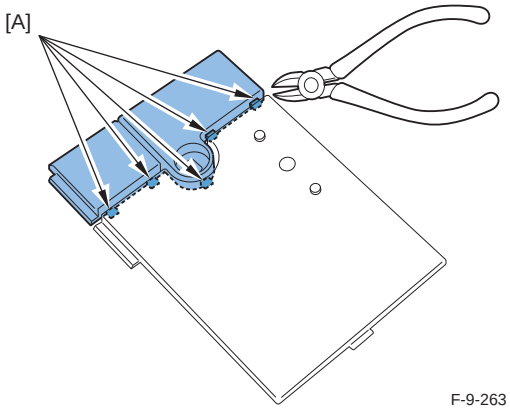
☐ 8) Install the Left Upper Cover (included in the package of the Host Machine).

- 4 projections
- 3 screws (RS tightening: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)



F-9-262

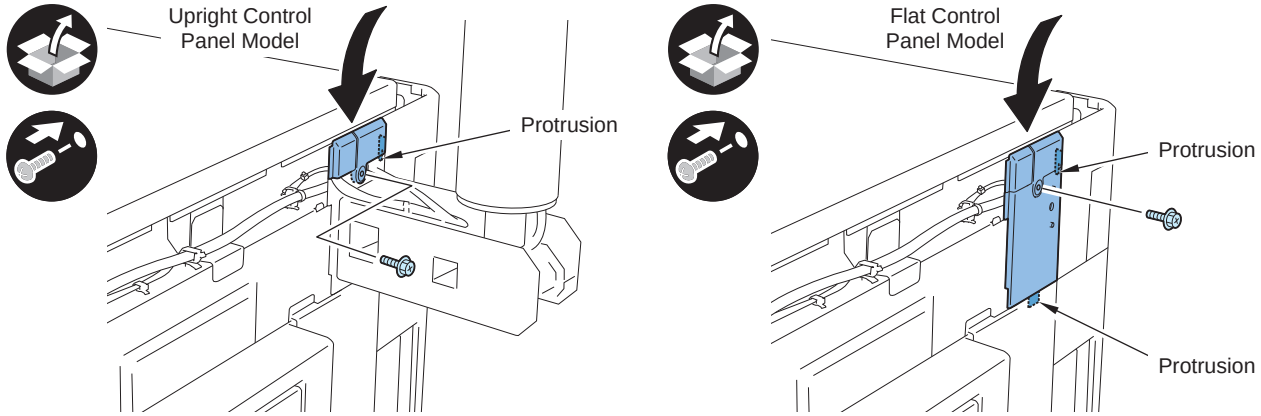
☐ 9) Cut [A] part of Right Upper Cover 2 (included in the package of the Host Machine) with nippers (only for the models with the Upright Control Panel).



F-9-263

☐ 10) Install Right Upper Cover 2 (included in the package of the Host Machine).

- 1 screw (RS tightening: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)
- 1 projection (for the models with the Upright Control Panel)
- 2 projections (for the models with the Flat Control Panel)

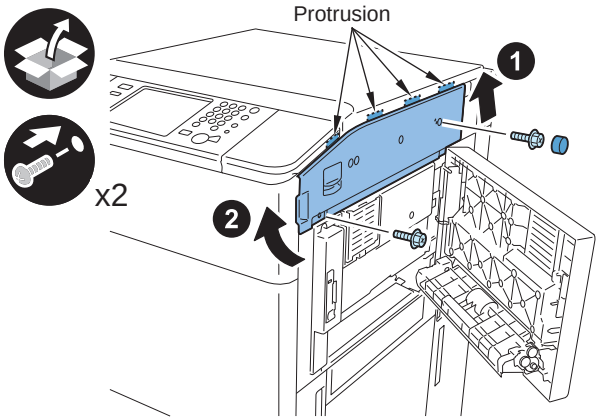


F-9-264

☐ 11) Open the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.

☐ 12) BInstall Right Upper Cover 1 (included in the package of the Host Machine).

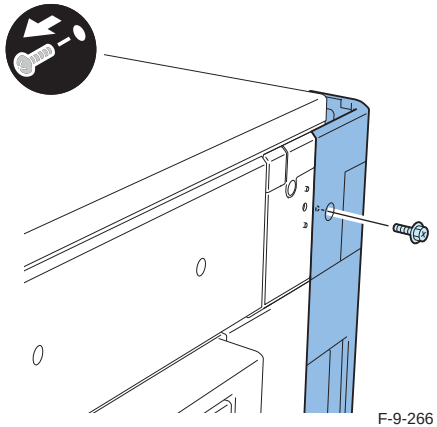
- 4 projections
- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)
- 1 rubber cap (included in the package of the Host Machine)



F-9-265

☐ 13) Close the Multi-purpose Tray Cover.

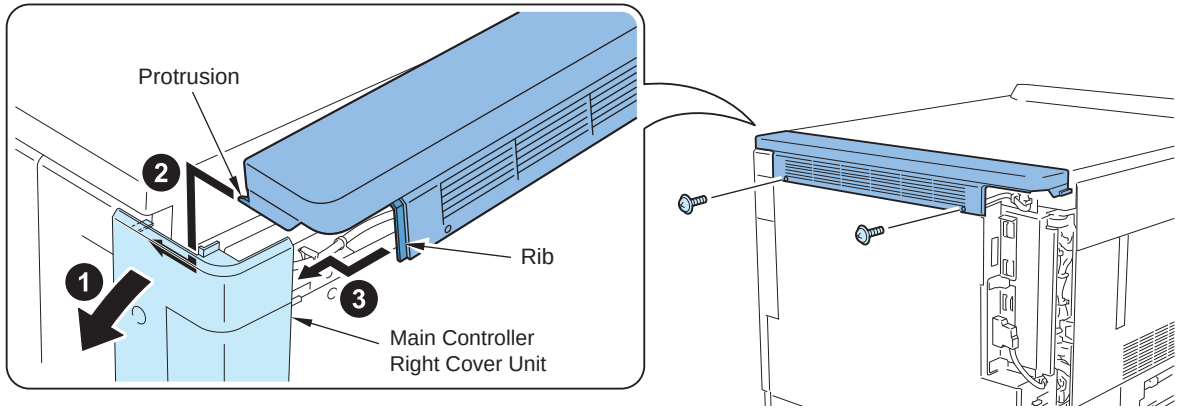
☐ 14) Remove the screw of the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.


F-9-266

☐ 15) Pull the Main Controller Right Cover Unit in the direction of the arrow to install the Box Upper Cover.

- 1 projection
- 2 screws (TP: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)

MEMO:
Be sure to put the projection and the rib of the Box Upper Cover inside the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.



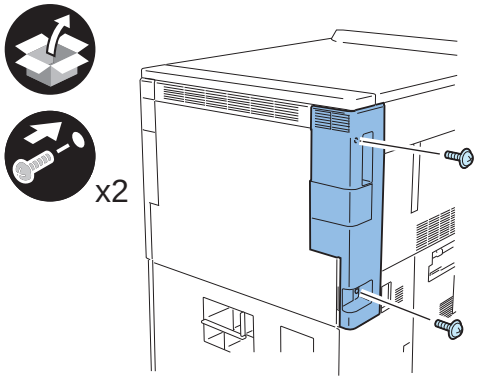
F-9-267

☐ 16) Install the screw, which has been removed in step 14).

☐ 17) Install the Left Box Cover

- 2 screws (TP: M4x8) (included in the package of the Host Machine)

CAUTION:
When installing the Box Cover (Left), be careful not to trap the cables.



F-9-268

3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1

Points to note at installation

1) There are 2 types of installation procedures on this equipment: "Replacement" to boost the HDD capacity for standard HDD and "Expansion" to install the 2 HDDs. See the following for those 2types of procedures.
2) When replacing the Standard HDD to the High Capacity HDD (3.1inch/1TB HDD-B1), it is required to backup the Standard HDD before the replacement. For details, refer to "Points to Note Regarding Data Backup/Export". In addition, installation with SST will be required after the installation. For details, refer to "Procedure After Installing the High Capacity HDD".
3) When changing this equipment to the Removable HDD or when expanding the Removable HDD, other option "Removable HDD Kit-AB1" is required.
For the installation procedure, refer to the following installation procedures.
   - Item in "Removable HDD Kit-AC1" described in this manual
4) To expand this equipment, be sure to install the 2 HDDs with same capacity.
5) When expanding this equipment into the host machine, other option "HDD Mirroring Kit-D1" or "HDD Data Encryption/Mirroring Kit-C1" is required.
For the installation procedure, refer to the following installation procedures.
   - Refer to the Installation Manual and Instruction Sheet of CASE-3 and CASE-4 packed with the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1.
   - Item in "HDD Mirroring Kit-D1" described in this manual
6) Installation procedures are the same between the 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 and 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1
7) IWhen installing the HDD options (5 products indicated below), refer to the pages indicated in the following table.
   - 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1
   - Removable HDD Kit-AB1
   - HDD Mirroring Kit-D1
   - HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1

Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

No.	Combination of Product	Reference Pages in the Manual
1	Option HDD	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141
2	Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-159
3	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-159 (*)
4	Option HDD + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141, p. 9-160 to p. 9-176
5	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) p. 9-167 to p. 9-176 (See HDD Mirroring Kit-D1 installation procedure “Installing the Mirroring Board” and later.)
6	Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 Installation procedure and “Instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1
7	Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.
8	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.

*; Procedure to install Option HDD to Removable HDD Kit is described in the Removable HDD Kit-AB1 page.

T-9-7

Points to Note Regarding Data Backup/Export

Before performing work that will result in the loss of data, inform the system administrator of the inevitable loss, asking him to make a backup or export of important data items. Backup or export work must not be performed by the service person because of security considerations. In this Installation Procedure, a series of backup or export procedures are described for reference.

Data to be Deleted	Availability of Backup
Information registered in the Address Book	Yes
Settings made from the Settings/Registration screen	Yes *1
Forwarding Settings	Yes
License files for MEAP applications	Yes
MEAP applications	No
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes *2
Favorite Settings registered in the Copy and Mail Box functions	No
Send Function Favorite Settings	Yes
Data stored in Mail Boxes or the Advanced Box	Yes *3
Scan modes registered in the Send Function	No
Unsent documents (documents waiting to be sent with the Delayed Send mode)	No
Image forms stored in the Superimpose Image	Yes
MEAP SMS (Service Management Service) password (the password will return to its default password if it was changed)	No
Job logs	No
User authentication information registered in the Local Device Authentication user authentication system of SSO-H (Single Sign-On H)	Yes
Registration information for the Network Place	No
Key Pair and Server Certificate	No
Log information for the IP address/MAC address restriction settings	No
Password that is protected by TPM	Yes *4
Encryption key that is protected by TPM	No
Information for Web browser settings	Yes *5
Quick Menu Information	Yes
User Information of the Advanced Box	Yes

T-9-8

*1 Can only be backed up using the Remote UI.

*2 Depending on the MEAP application.

*3 Only the following items are backed up.

- Mail Box Settings (mail box names, passwords, and auto erase times)
- Files in Mail Box
- Files in Advanced Box
- Forms registered for the Superimpose Image

*4 You may not be able to back up, depending on the type of the password.

*5 Only the stored Favorite Settings can be backed up

List of Data Capable of Backup

Data to be backed up	Reference
Address Book	For information on exporting data, see the "e-Manual > Remote UI".
Settings/Registration settings	
Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address List, Favorite Settings)	
Printer Settings	
Paper Information	
Favorite Settings for Web browser	See the e-Manual > Web Access. (You can select this if web browser (Option) is installed.)
License files for MEAP applications	For information on downloading license files, see the "e-Manual > MEAP".
Data saved by MEAP applications	Data saved by MEAP applications may be able to be backed up, depending on the MEAP application. See the documentation included with the MEAP application.
Data stored in Mail Boxes or the Advanced Box	See the e-Manual > Remote UI "Setting the Backup Location for Stored Data ".
Image forms stored in the Superimpose Image	
SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) user authentication information	See the e-Manual > MEAP.
Quick Menu Information	See the e-Manual > Quick Menu.
User Information of the Advanced Box	See the e-Manual > Security.

T-9-9

Caution: Work to Perform After Installing the Kit

- When you start using this product, passwords set for Mail Boxes, Confidential Fax Inboxes, and the Memory RX Inbox are erased. Set these passwords again.
- If you have logged on to the machine using a login service, such as SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) before using this product, you must select the login service again using SMS (Service Management Service) after restarting the machine. For more information on using SMS, see the e-Manual > MEAP.

Making a Backup of the Data

The data items that have been backed up may be restored when the High Capacity HDD has been installed.
These data items are property of the user, and the restoration work must be performed by the system administrator.
The method of restoration is described in the Users Guide. See Table (Data to be backed up) in Points to Note About Installation of the Installation Procedure.

1.Procedure to make a backup of Address Book

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export].
3) Click [Address List].
4) Click [Export].
5) Select the save format for Address list, and click [Start Export].
6) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file. Be sure to set a distinctive name to an export file so that you can recognize it when importing it.

MEMO:
Exporting the device settings will export all contents of the address list. In other words, there is no need for a backup unless it needs to be done individually.

2.Device Settings Export Procedure

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export].
3) Click [Device Settings (Forwarding Settings, Address List, Favorite Settings)].
4) Click [Export], and then click [Start Export].
5) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.

3. Settings/Registration Export Procedure

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export].
3) Click [Settings/Registration].
4) Click [Export], and click [Start Export].
5) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.

4. Printer Settings Export Procedure

MEMO:
The following items to be exported are the same as the ones which are distributed by device information distribution.

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export].
3) Click [Printer Settings].
4) Click [Export], and click [Start Export].
5) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.

5. Paper Information Export Procedure

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Import/Export].
3) Click [Paper Information].
4) Click [Export], and click [Start Export].
5) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file

6. Backup of MEAP Application

When a MEAP application has been installed, the data and license that the MEAP application retains will be deleted. If no MEAP application is installed, there is no need to make a backup. If a MEAP application has a backup function, make a backup of the data peculiar to the MEAP application using this function. With regard to the license, there is a need to stop all applications from SMS (Service Management Service), invalidate the license, and download the invalid license file.

Caution: MEAP Backup Function Using the SST

Data that has been backed up using MEAP back of the SST before the use of the High Capacity HDD is started must not be written back to the host machine after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started. Similarly, even if the data that has been backed up after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started is written back to the host machine before the use of the High Capacity HDD is started, the machine does not operate. It is necessary to make sure that the implementation conditions for the High Capacity HDD are compatible before and after making a backup of data, and the MEAP backup function does not permit making a backup of data in the course of installing the kit.

The overview of procedures for stop of MEAP applications, Disabling of the license, and download of an Disabled license file is described below. For more information, see the MEAP SMS Administrator Guide.

7. Stop of MEAP Applications, Disabling, Download of Disabled License Files and Uninstallation

1) Select the URL given below and access SMS.
   http://[IP address of the device]:8000/sms/
   The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If the user has changed the password, ask him/her to change the password again after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started.

> Caution:
> The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If the user has changed the password, ask him/her to change the password again after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started.

2) Click [MEAP Application Management].
3) Click [Stop] button of the application you want to stop on the MEAP Application Management page.
4) Click the application of which license has been installed.
5) Click [License Control], and then click [Disable]. Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for disabling the license.
6) Click [Download] under "Download/delete Disabled License File" item. Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file. Set a distinctive name for the disabled license file so that you can recognize it for which application. After you download the disabled license file to your PC, click [Delete]. Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for license deletion.
7) Return to the MEAP Application Management page, click [Uninstall] button of the application you want to uninstall. Click [Yes] in a confirmation window for uninstallation. If there are several applications, repeat the procedures 1) to 7).
8) After the use of the High Capacity HDD is started, re-install the application using an application file (jar file) of each application from SMS and the disabled license file (lic file).

8. User Authentication Information Registered by SSO-H (Single Sign-ON H)

In the case that the MEAP login application has been changed to SSO-H, there is a need to make a backup of the user authentication information.

1) Access the URL given below.
   http://[IP address of the device]:8000/sso/
   The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If the user has changed the password, ask him/her to change the password again after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started.

Caution:
The default password is MeapSmsLogin. If the user has changed the password, ask him/her to change the password again after the use of the High Capacity HDD is started.

2) Login with the user name and password registered as an administrator in SSO-H.
   The default administrator user name and password are as follows:
   User Name: Administrator
   Password: password
3) Click [User Control].
4) Put a checkmark to Select All, and then click [Export].
5) Leave the file format and character code as defaults and click [Start Export].
6) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file and click [Save].

9. Backup of User inbox and Advanced Box document data

Caution: Backup of "Advanced Box"
Advanced Box in a large capacity HDD cannot be backed up. Only restoring the data backed up from a standard HDD can be performed.
Depending on the system version of the machine, both backup and restoration might not be performed.

The procedure of backup and restoration of a box document data is described below.
Specify the backup destination of a document data:
Specify an address, a user name, a password, and a path to the SMB server where a backup of a document data.

Caution: Data which cannot be backed up
If you back up/restore stored data without restarting the machine after changing the language displayed on the touch panel display by pressing [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] from the control panel of the machine, the stored data may not be backed up/restored properly. For more information on the data that cannot be backed up, see Points to note at installation.

Caution:
If the language setting in the common specification settings (Settings/Registration) is set to ON, 'host address' and 'path to folder' might not be displayed correctly or cannot be referred.

Caution:
- Regarding the method of inputting characters, see 'Basic Operations' in the e-Manual.
- A host address can be up to 128 characters in 1 byte or 64 characters in 2 bytes using the 'Kana-Kanji,' 'Katakana,' 'alphanumeric character,' 'mark,' and 'code input' modes.
- A path to the folder can be up to 255 characters in 1 byte (127 characters in 2 bytes).
- A user name can be up to 128 characters in 1 byte or 64 characters in 2 bytes using the 'Kana-Kanji,', 'Katakana,' 'alphanumeric character,' 'mark,' and 'code input' modes.
- A password can be up to 7 to 48 characters using the 'alphanumeric character' and 'mark (1 byte)' modes.
- The voice sound symbol and the semi-voice sound symbol entered in the 'Katakana (1 byte)' mode are counted up as one 1-byte character.

[Backup method of User inbox and Advanced Box document data]

1) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Backup].
2) Select 'All' or 'Changes' for the backup method.
3) Click [Execute].

Caution:

- If any of the host IP address, user name, password, or path to the folder is not correctly entered, a backup cannot be made.
- Set the number of users accessible to the folder to '2' or higher, or 'no restriction'. If the maximum number of users is set to [1], restoration cannot be done properly.
- If you select to encrypt the backup data, the backup process may take longer.

[Restoring the backup data of User inbox and Advanced Box document data]

1) Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Data Management] > [Restore].
2) Click [Display Backup Data].
3) Select the backup data to restore from the list and then click [Execute].

Caution:

- If you want to restore encrypted backup data, enter the same password used when backing up the data.
- Depending on the settings of the machine, the backup data may not be completely restored, or some documents may be automatically printed.
- Restoration is performed after all of the box data stored in the machine, or documents that are being sent, received, or stored, are erased.

10. Quick Menu Information Export Procedure

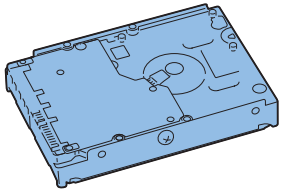
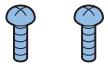
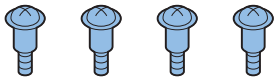
1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select Basic Tools > [Quick Menu] > [Export].
3) If the file needs to be encrypted, enter the password after check [Encrypt file]. (The number of characters for the password must be more than 4 but less than 16.)
4) Click [Export].
5) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.

11. User Information of the Advanced Box Export Procedure

1) Access the URL given below, and then access Remote UI.
   http://[IP address of the device]/
   If the system administrator ID and password are set, a dialog box to enter the user name and password appears. Enter the system administrator ID in User Name and the password in Password, and then click [Administrator Login].
2) Select Basic Tools > [User Access Control for Advanced Box].
   The dialog box to enter the user name of administrator and password appears, enter the system administrator ID and password, and then click [Log In].
   The default administrator user name and password are as follows:
   User Name: Administrator
   Password: password
3) Click [Export], and click [Start Export].
4) Following the instructions on the window, specify the location to save the file.

Checking the Contents

MEMO:
The same accessories are supplied for the optional HDD (3.5inch_80GB) A1 and optional HDD (3.5inch_1TB) B1.

☐ [1] HDD X 1	☐ [2] Vibration-prevention Dumper X 4	☐ [3] Inch Screw X 2	☐ [4] Inch Stepped Screw X 4	☐ [5] Gasket X 1
				

F-9-269

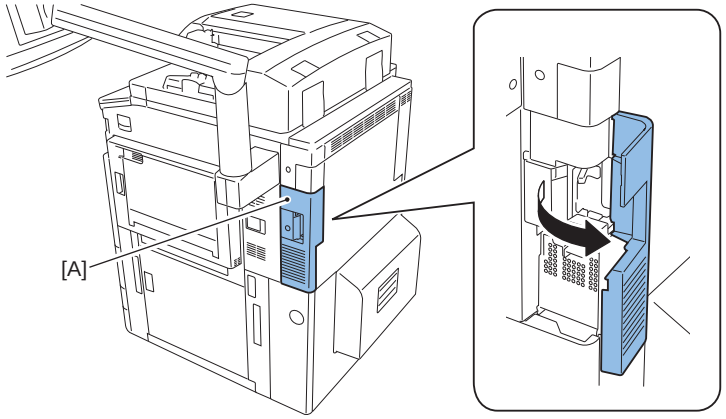
Turning OFF the Main Power Switch

Refer to "Turning OFF the main power" in Main Unit Installation Procedure.

Installation Procedure

Removing the HDD unit

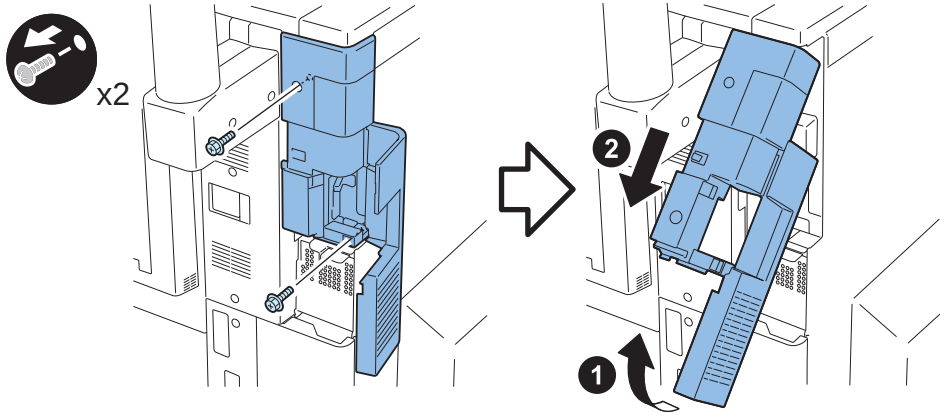
☐
1) Push section [A] to open the HDD cover.



F-9-270

☐
2) Remove the right cover unit of the main controller.

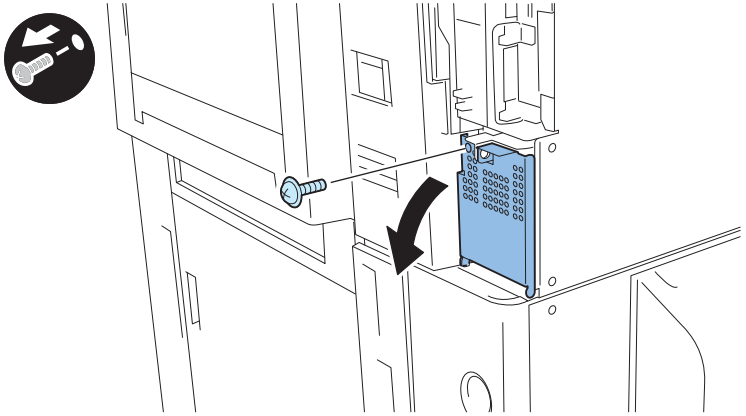
- 2 screws



F-9-271

☐
3) Open the HDD cover.

- 1 screw

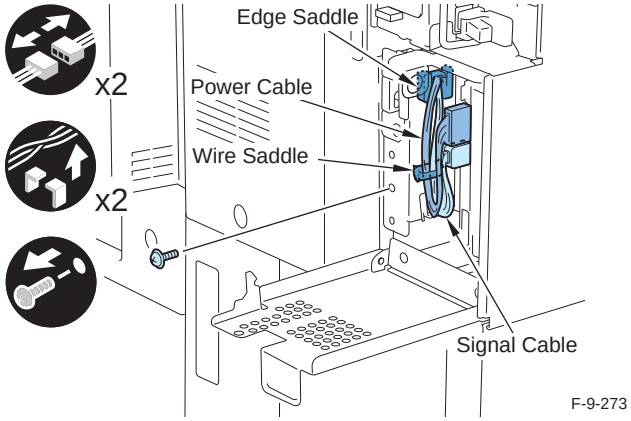


F-9-272

☐
4) Disconnect signal cable and power cable from HDD.

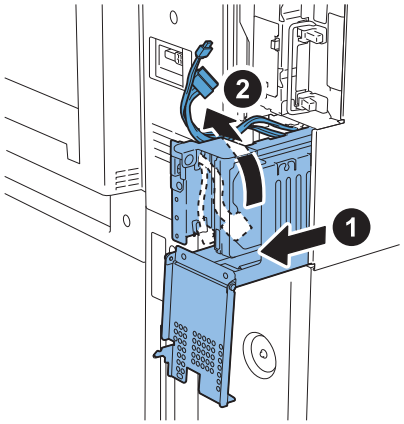
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle

5) Remove one screw from HDD.



F-9-273

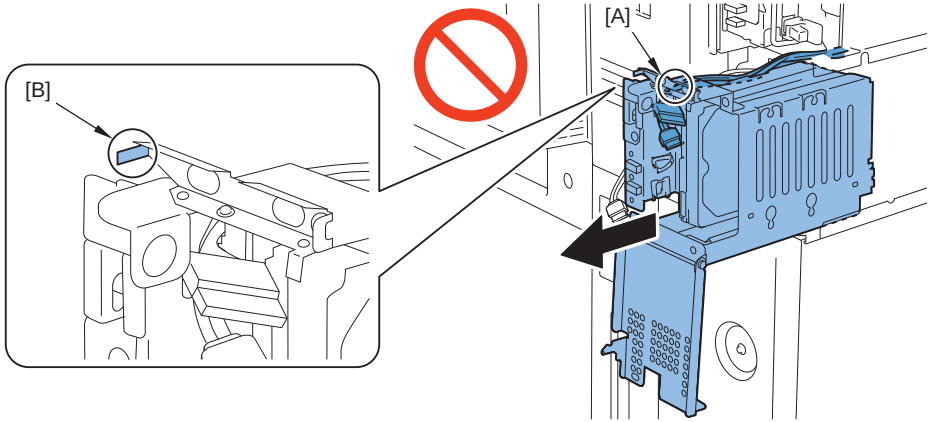
☐ 6) Slightly pull out the HDD unit from the main unit, and disconnect the signal cable and power cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-274

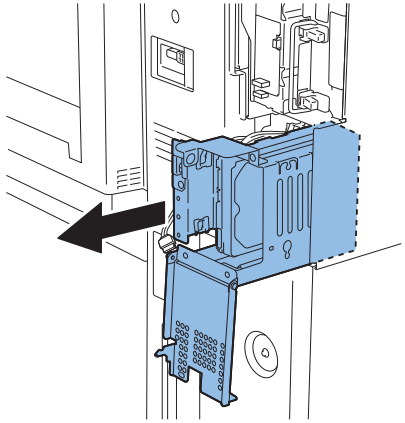
CAUTION:

Take care that the signal cable and power cable do not get caught on section [A].



F-9-275

☐ 7) Remove the HDD unit from the main unit.

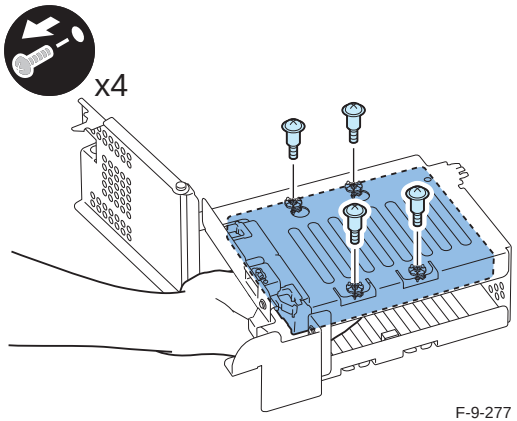


F-9-276

■ Replacing the HDD

☐
1) After removing the HDD unit as per step 7 of “Removing the HDD unit”, remove the hard disk while steadying it with your hand. (The removed hard disk will not be used.)

- 4 screws (will be used in step 3)

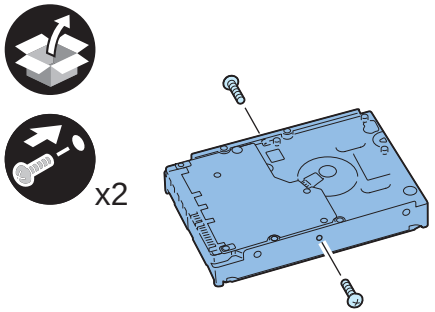


F-9-277

☐
2) Attach two screws (binding head; M3x6) to the supplied new hard disk.

MEMO:

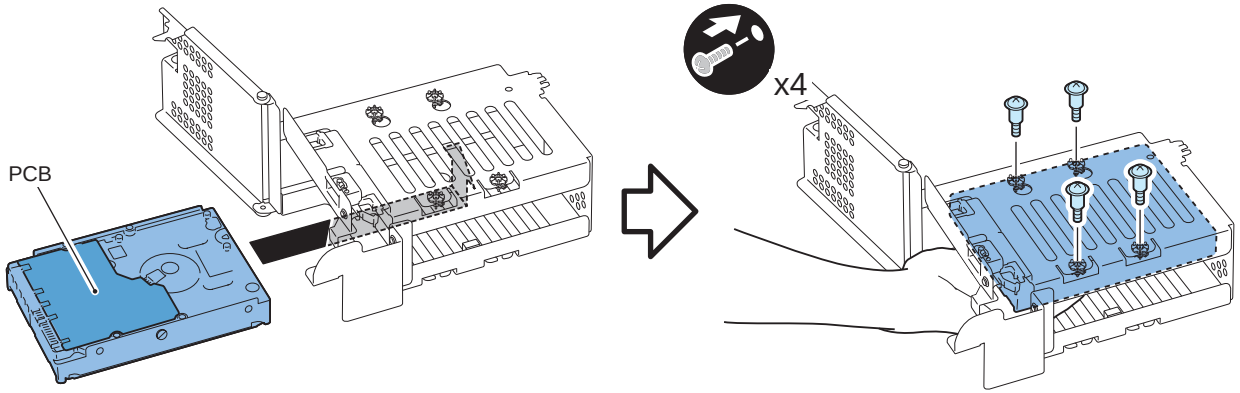
Be sure to use inch screws.



F-9-278

☐
3) Insert the new hard disk in the HDD box with the PCB side facing as shown in the illustration below, and fasten it while steadying it with your hand.

- 4 screws (removed in step 1)

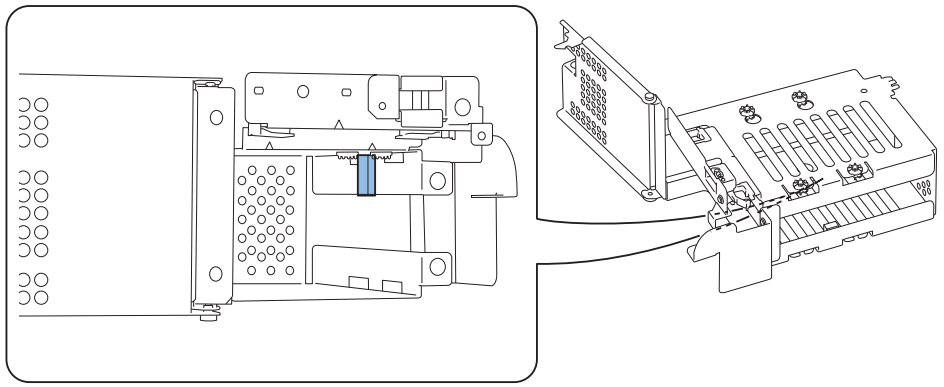


F-9-279

☐

CAUTION:

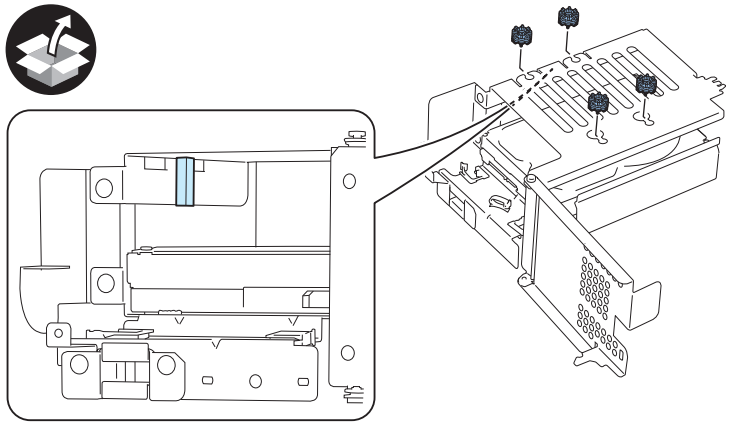
Check point when inserting hard diskTake care not to pinch the gasket inside the HDD box.



F-9-280

■ Adding a HDD

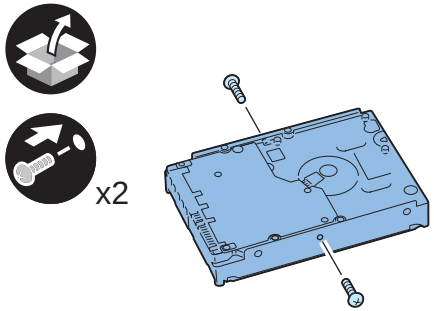
☐
1)Position the HDD unit removed as per step 7 of “Removing the HDD unit” as shown in the illustration, and attach the 4 dampers.
2)Peel off the covering paper of the supplied gasket, and fix the gasket inside the HDD unit, using the marker line as a guide.



F-9-281

☐
3)Attach two screws (binding head; M3x6) to the supplied new hard disk.

MEMO:
Be sure to use inch screws.



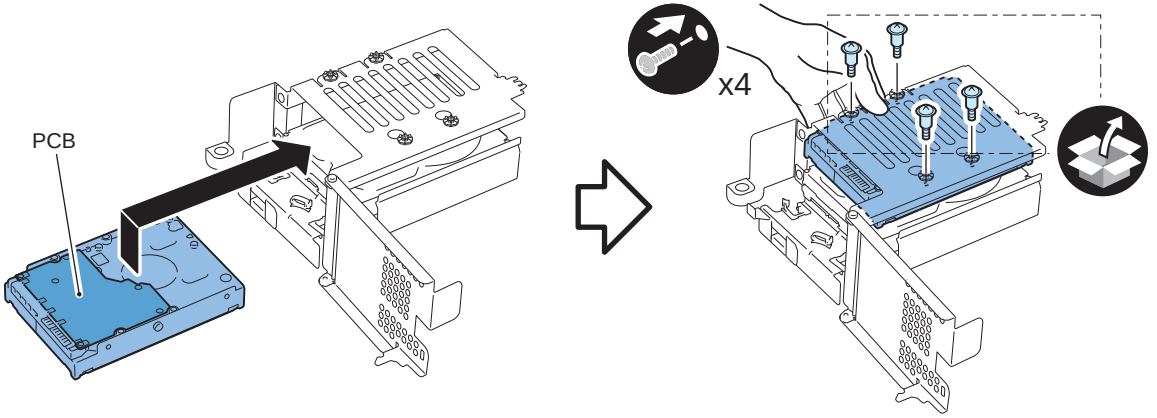
F-9-282

☐ 4) Insert the new hard disk in the HDD box with the PCB side facing as shown in the illustration below, and fasten it while steadying it with your hand.

- 4 screws (shoulder TP; M3x14)

MEMO:
Be sure to use stepped inch screws.

CAUTION:
Check point when inserting HDD
Take care not to dislodge the gasket



F-9-283

☐

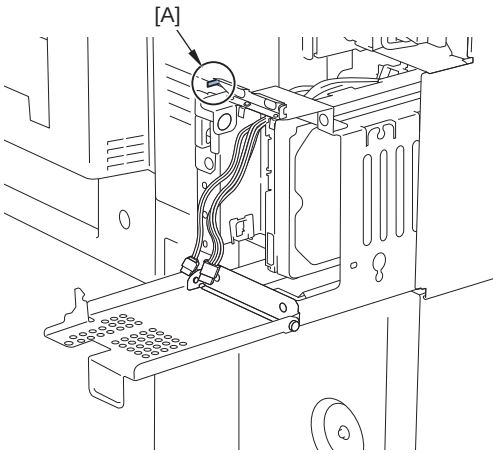
MEMO:
When installing the following options, do not install the HDD Unit.
To proceed to the later steps, refer to the following option installation procedure.

- "Instruction Sheet of CASE-3 and CASE-4" packed with the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1.
- Installation procedure of HDD Mirroring Kit-D1

■ Installing the HDD Unit

☐
1) Insert the HDD Unit along the rail of the host machine until it stops.

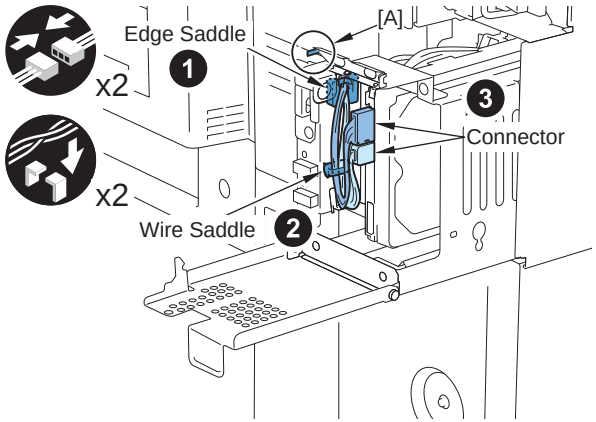
CAUTION:
Do not deform [B] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-284

☐
2) Secure the Power Supply Cable and the Communication Cable with the wire saddle, and connect to the connector.

CAUTION:
Do not deform [B] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-285

☐
3) Return the removed covers in their original position.
- HDD Unit (1 screw)
- Close the HDD Cover. (1 screw)
- Main Controller Right Cover Unit (2 screws)

Procedure After Installing the High Capacity HDD

Installation procedure Installing the System Software Using the SST

The system data stored on the HDD and used to control the host machine will be lost when the machine is first started up after installing the High Capacity HDD.
It is important to install the system software used to control the host machine so that the machine may start up properly after installation of the High Capacity HDD.
Details follow.

1. Requirements

1) PC
   Service support tool in the version that supports this host machine must be installed.
2) Cross Ethernet Cable

2. Preparing for the Installation of the System Software of Host machine

1) If both PC and the machine are on, turn them off.
2) Connect the PC and the machine using an Ethernet cable.
3) Turn on the PC.
4) Start up the machine in download mode (safe mode).

3. Selecting the System Software

1) Set the CD containing the latest system software in the PC on which the SST is used.
2) Start up the SST.
3) Click copy to copy the system software.
4) Select the drive in which the System Software CD has been set, and click search.
5) Click copy.
6) Click OK.

4. Downloading the System Software

1) Click connect.
2) From the list of machine series, select the appropriate model.
3) Select 'single', and click start.
4) Execute HDD format.
5) After 5 sec from when the power of the host machine is turned OFF, restart the host machine in download mode of safe mode.
6) When "download mode" is displayed on the control panel, click simple mode start.
7) Click start to execute download.
8) Follow the instruction on the screen and when download is complete, click OK.
9) Exit SST.
10) Check the versions of MN-CONT and LANG etc in service mode.

Execution of Auto Adjust Gradation

When the High Capacity HDD is installed to the Color host machine, the machine initializes its HDD, resetting the data used for auto gradation correction.
When you have installed the High Capacity HDD, therefore, it is important that you execute auto gradation correction (full) so that expected output images may be obtained.

Removable HDD Kit-AB1

Points to Note at Installation

1) When installing 2 HDDs, the "3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1" or the "3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1" are required.
2) When replacing a Standard HDD with the High-capacity HDD, Backup/Export for the Standard HDD is required before replacement.
In addition, installation by SST is also required after installation.
Refer to the following article in this procedure "3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1" for the details.
- About a Backup/Export procedure: Refer to the "Points to Note Regarding Data Backup/Export".
- About a procedure after the installation: Refer to the "Procedure After Installing the High Capacity HDD".

3) When installing 2 HDDs, the “HDD Mirroring Kit-D1" or the "HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1" needs to be installed.
As for the installation procedure, please refer to the installation procedure below.
- “Installation Procedure of the HDD Mirroring Kit-D1” in the host machine installation procedure.
- Installation procedure and “Instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1.

4) When adding the HDD, be sure to install 2 HDDs of the same size.
5) IWhen installing the HDD options (5 products indicated below), refer to the pages indicated in the following table.
- 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1
- Removable HDD Kit-AB1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-D1
- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1

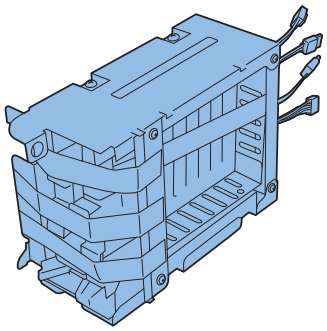
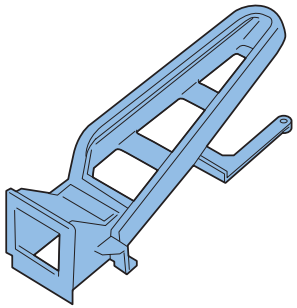
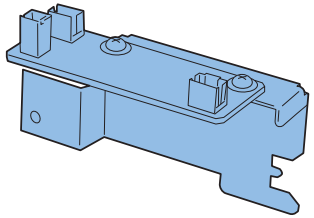
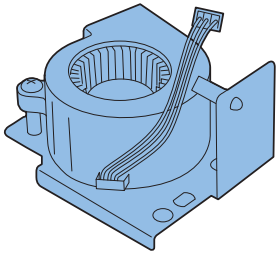
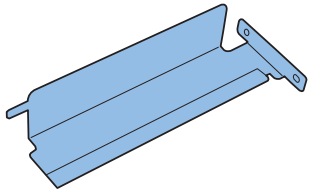
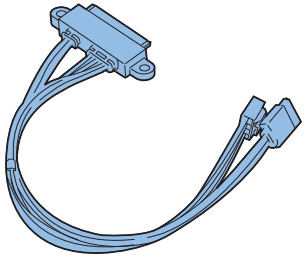
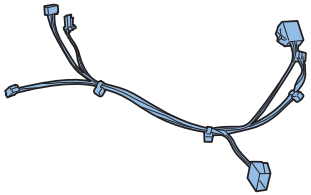
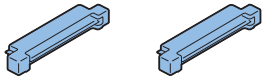
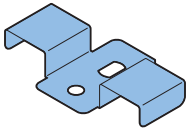
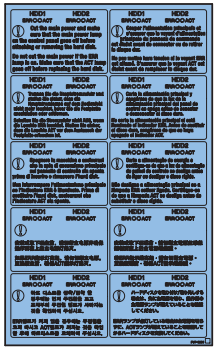
Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

No.	Combination of Product	Reference Pages in the Manual
1	Option HDD	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141
2	Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-159
3	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-159 (*)
4	Option HDD + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141, p. 9-160 to p. 9-176
5	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) p. 9-167 to p. 9-176 (See HDD Mirroring Kit-D1 installation procedure “Installing the Mirroring Board” and later.)
6	Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 Installation procedure and “Instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1
7	Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.
8	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.

*; Procedure to install Option HDD to Removable HDD Kit is described in the Removable HDD Kit-AB1 page.

T-9-10

Checking the Contents

☐ [1] Removable HDD Unit X 1 	☐ [2] Fan Duct X 1 	☐ [3] Fan Keyboard Unit X 1 	☐ [4] Fan Unit X 1 	☐ * [5] HDD Face Plate X 1 
☐ * [6] IVDR2 Cable X 1 	☐ [7] Fan Cable X 1 	☐ [8] Conversion Connector X 2 	☐ [9] Gasket Cover Plate X 1 	☐ [10] Screw (R-end TP ; M3x6) X 2 
☐ [11] Screw (P Tightening ; M4x10) X 2 	☐ [12] Inch Screw X 1  Be sure to use the inch screws.	☐ [13] Handle Label X 1 	☐ [14] RHDD Label X 1 	

* Use it only when there is 1 HDD.

F-9-286

< CD/ Guides >
- FCC/IC Sheet

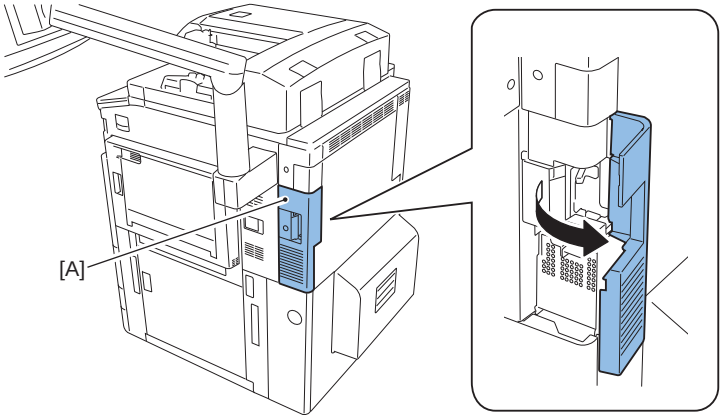
Turning OFF the Host Machine

Refer to the "Turning OFF the main power" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation Procedure

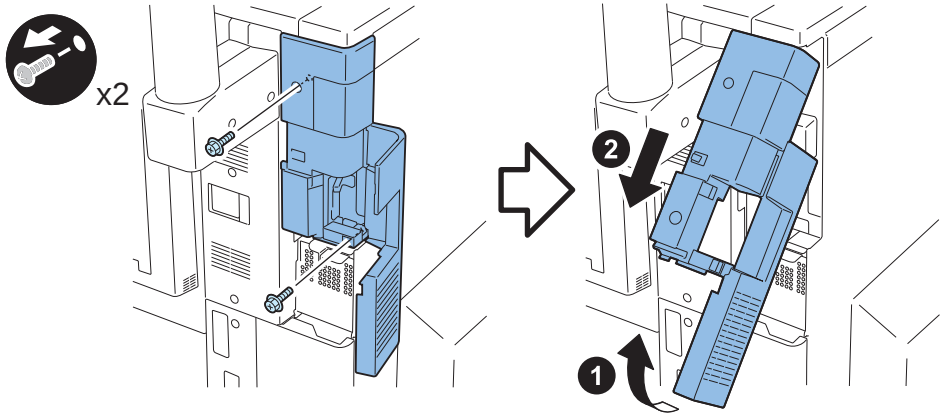
Removing the Fixed HDD Unit

☐ 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.



F-9-287

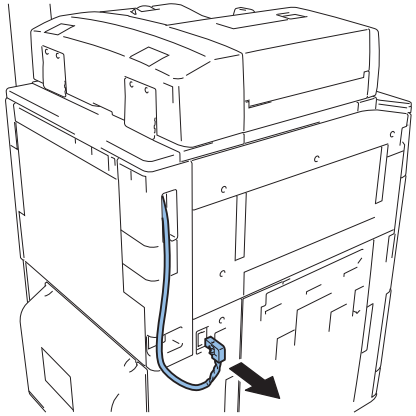
☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.
- 2 screws



F-9-288

MEMO:
In the model without the Reader Unit, connection and disconnection of the Reader Power Cable is unnecessary.

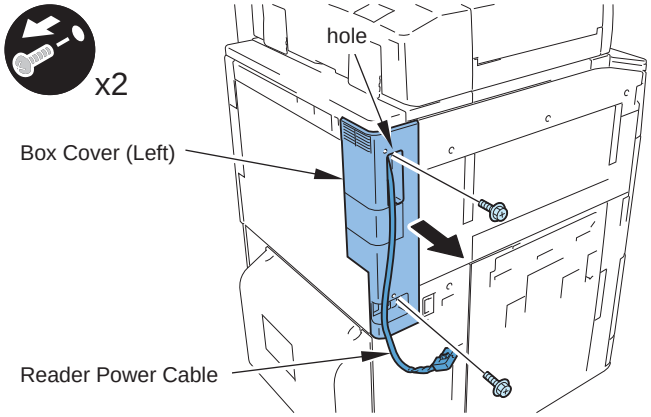
3) Remove the Reader Power Cable.



F-9-289

4) Put the Reader Power Cable into the hole of the Box Cover (Left), and remove the Box Cover (Left).

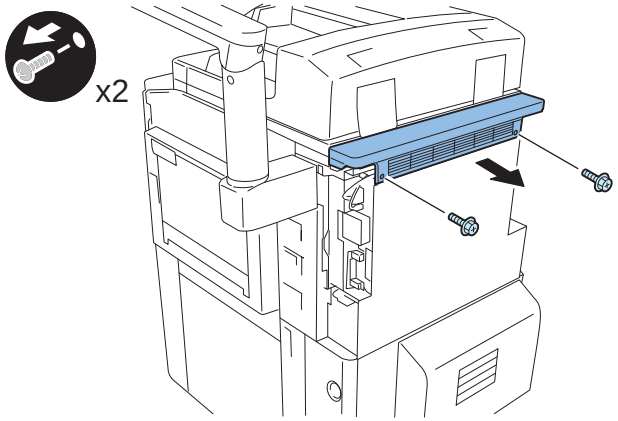
- 2 screw



F-9-290

5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.

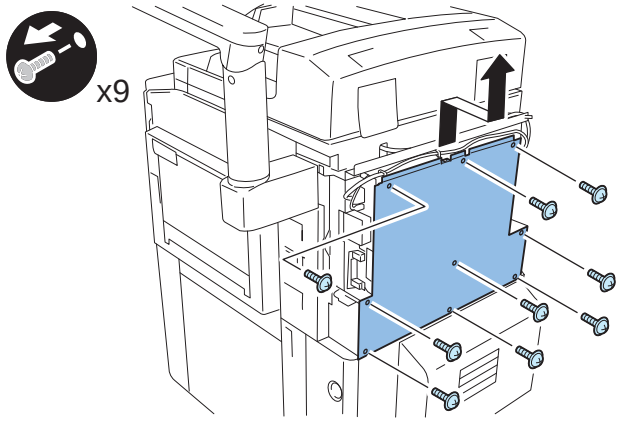
- 2 screws



F-9-291

6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

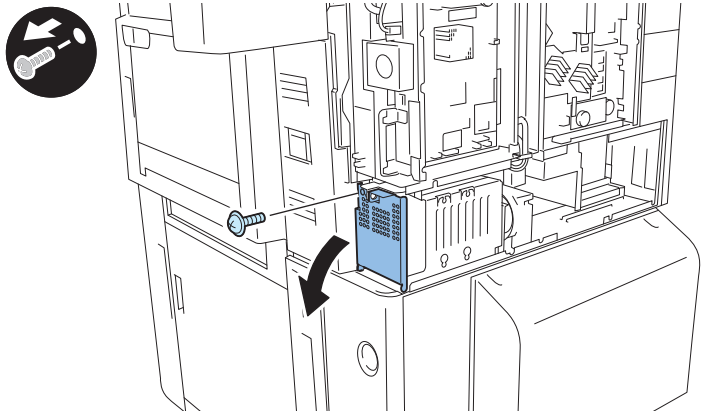
- 9 screws



F-9-292

☐
7) Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 screw (Any removed screw shall not be reused.)

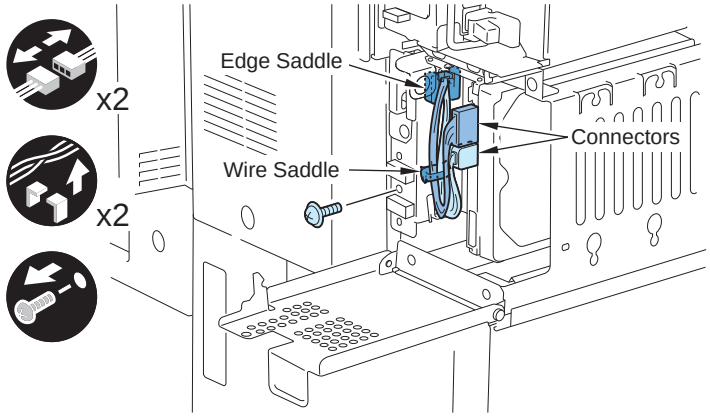


F-9-293

☐

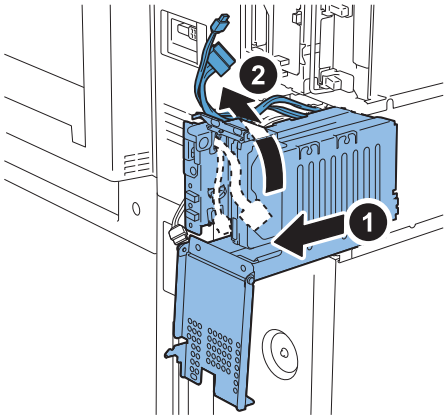
8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle

9) Remove 1 screw of the HDD Unit. (The removed screw is reused at step 7) of "Installing the Removable HDD Unit".)



F-9-294

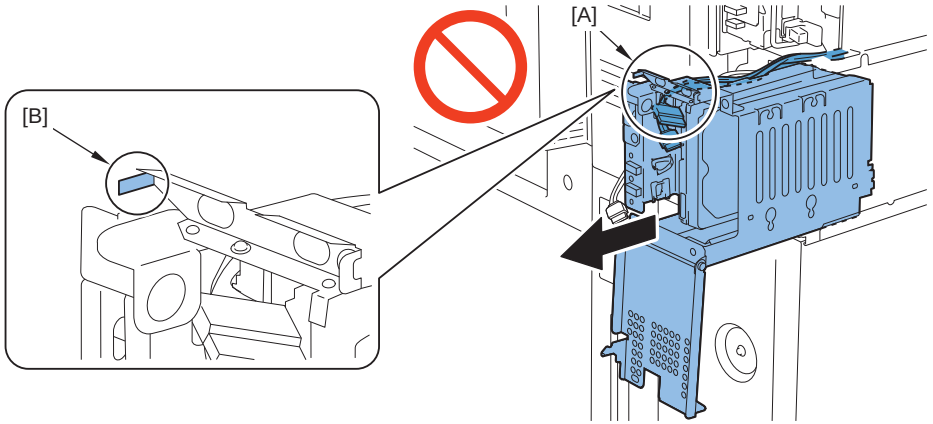
☐ 10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



F-9-295

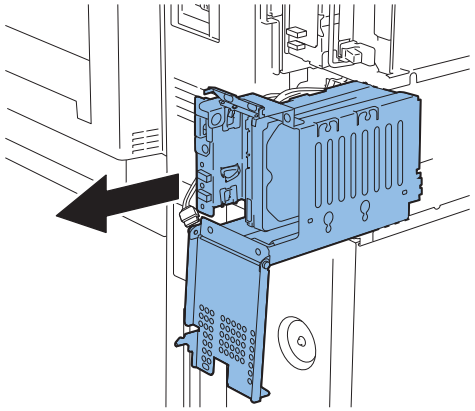
CAUTION:

- When the HDD Unit is pulled out, check the Signal Cable and the Power Cable do not hang over the [A] part of the HDD Unit.
- Do not deform the [B] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-296

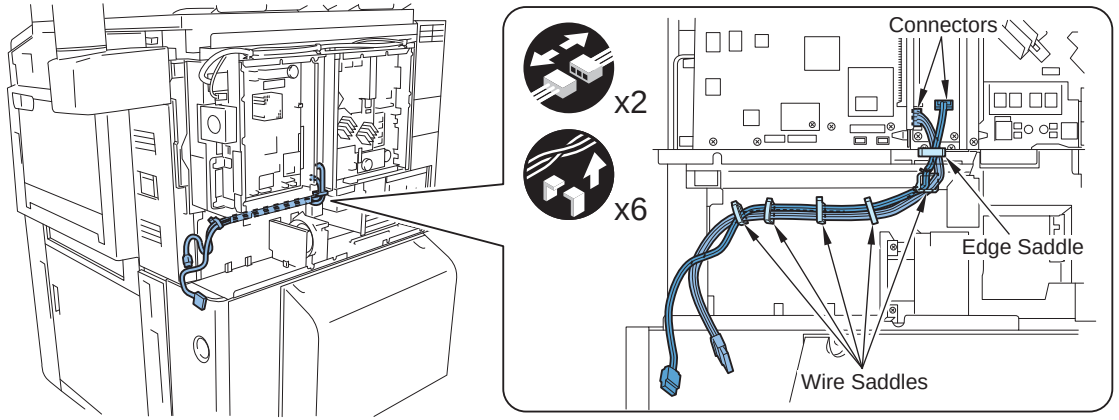
☐ 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-297

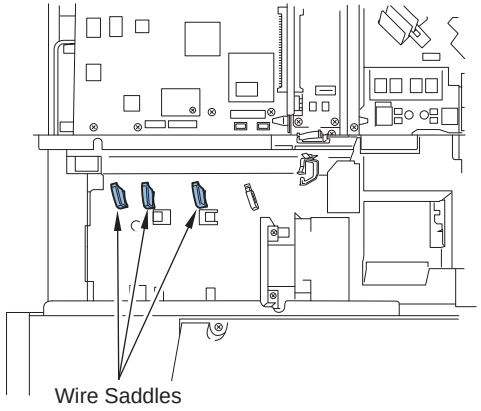
☐ 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (Do not reuse the removed cables.)

- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle
- 5 wire saddles



F-9-298

☐
13) Close 3 wire saddles.

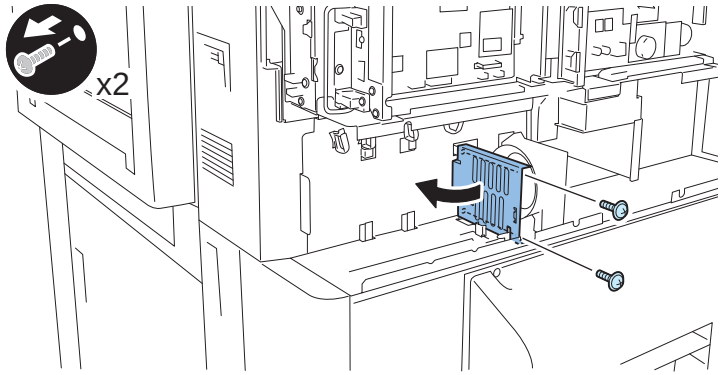


F-9-299

■ Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit

☐
1) Remove the plate. (Do not reuse the removed plate and the screw.)

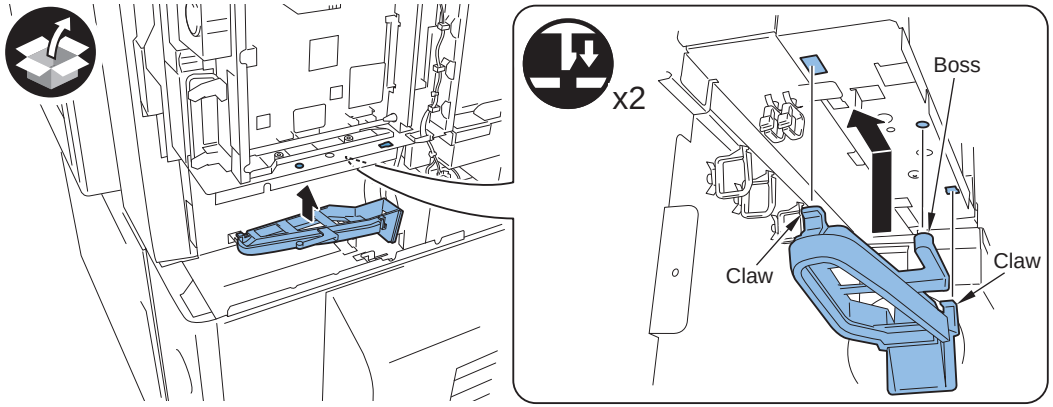
- 2 screws



F-9-300

☐
2) Slide the Fan Duct in the arrow direction, and install.

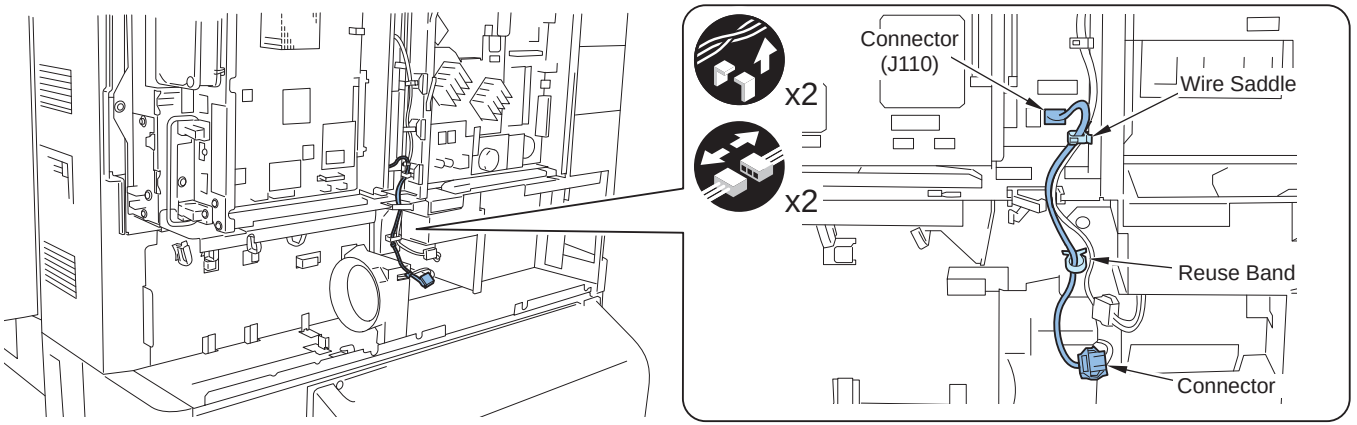
- 2 claws
- 1 boss



F-9-301

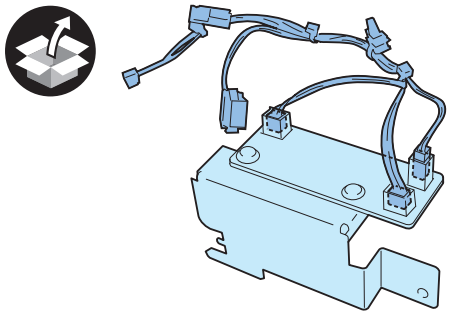
☐
3) Remove the Fan Cable of the host machine. (Do not reuse the removed Fan Cable.)

- 2 connectors
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 reuse band



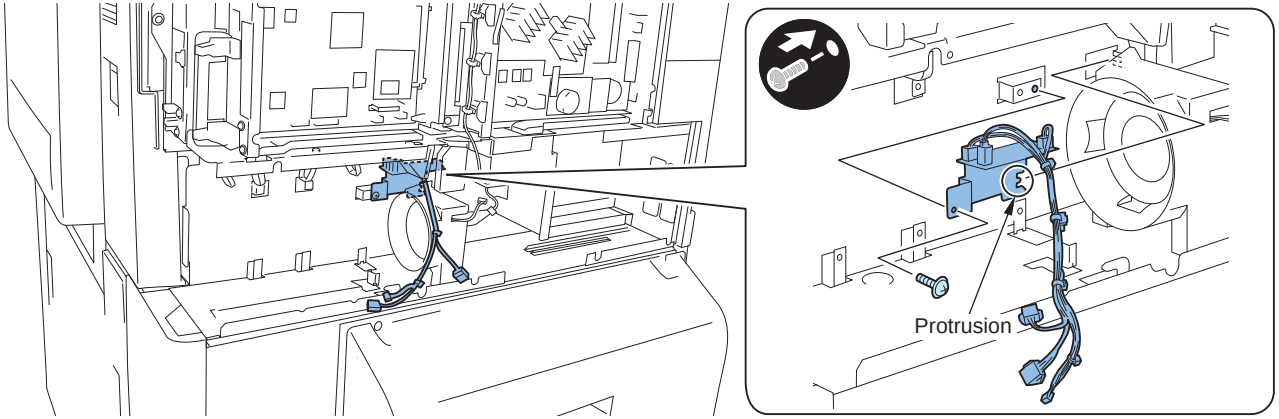
F-9-302

☐ 4) Install the included in Fan Cable to the Fan Keyboard Unit.
- 3 connectors



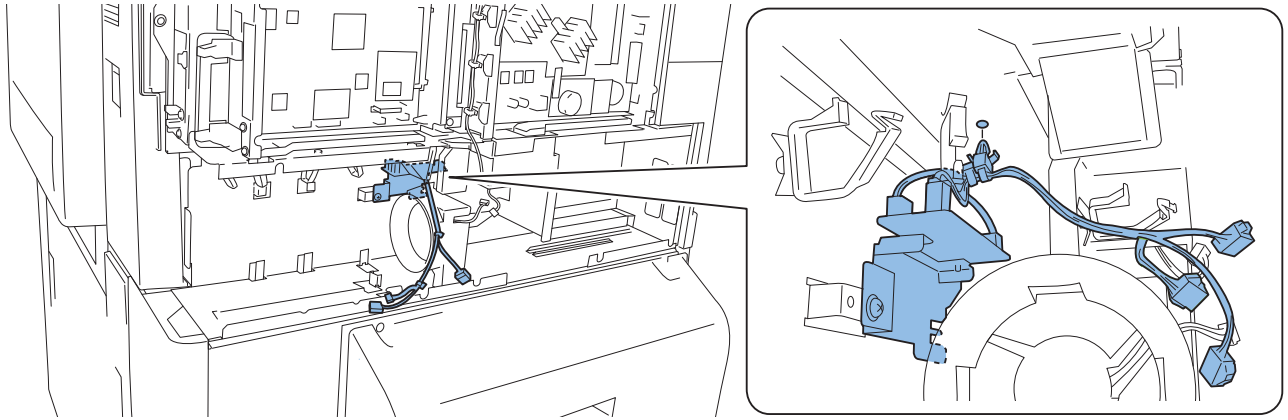
F-9-303

☐ 5) Install the Fan Keyboard Unit.
- 1 protrusion
- 1 screw (R-end TP; M3 x 6)



F-9-304

☐ 6) Insert the reuse band of the Fan Cable.

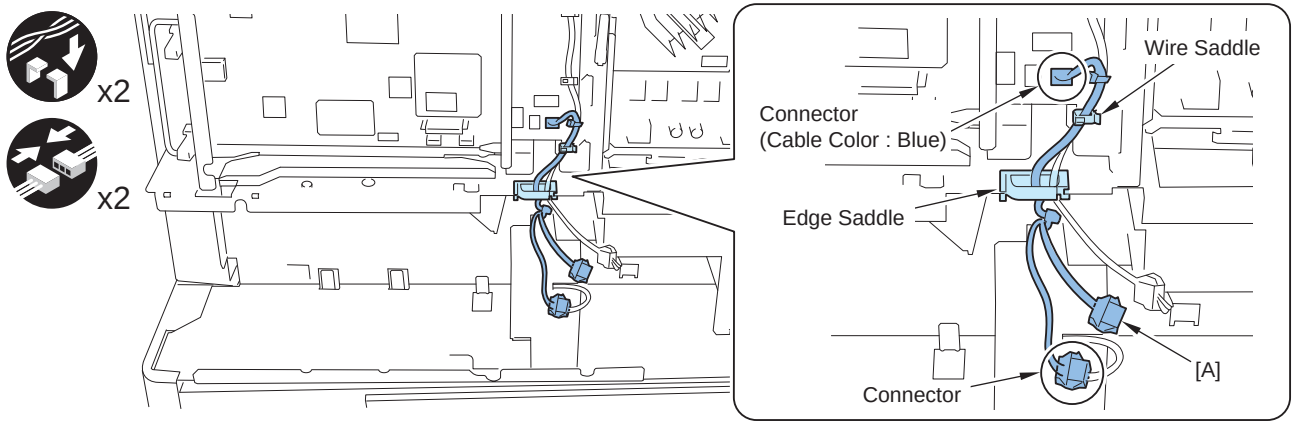


F-9-305

☐
7) Insert the 2 connectors of the Fan Cable.

- 1 wire saddle
- 1 edge saddle

MEMO:
The connector [A] will be used to connect in the step 3) of “Installing the Removable HDD Unit”.



F-9-306

■ Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit

☐
1) Remove the HDD Lid from the Fixed HDD Unit removed from the host machine. (The removed HDD Lid and the screw are reused at step 8).)

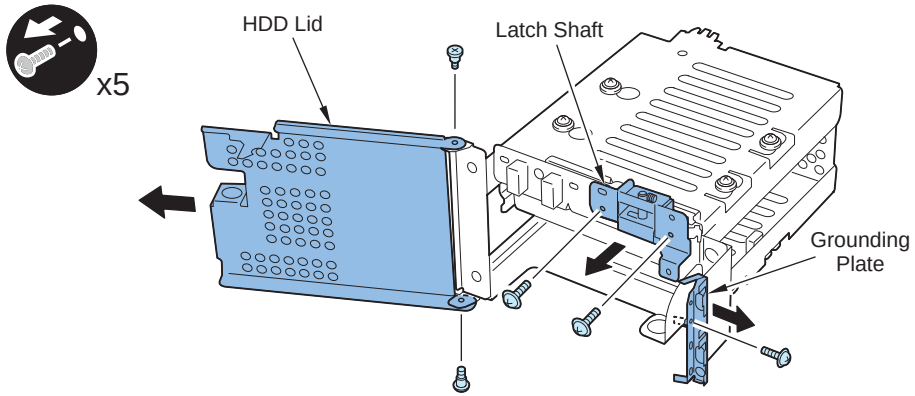
- 2 screws

2) Remove the Latch Shaft. (The removed Latch Shaft and the screw are reused at step 7).)

- 2 screws

3) Remove the Grounding Plate. (The removed Grounding Plate is reused at step 13).)

- 1 screw (Removed screw shall not be reused.)



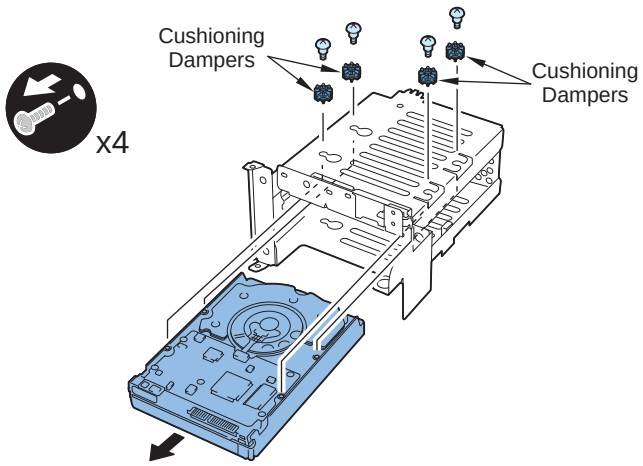
F-9-307

☐ 4) Remove the HDD from the Fixed HDD Unit.

- 4 screws (The removed screws are reused at step 18).)
- 4 cushioning dampers (The removed cushioning dampers are reused at step 18).)

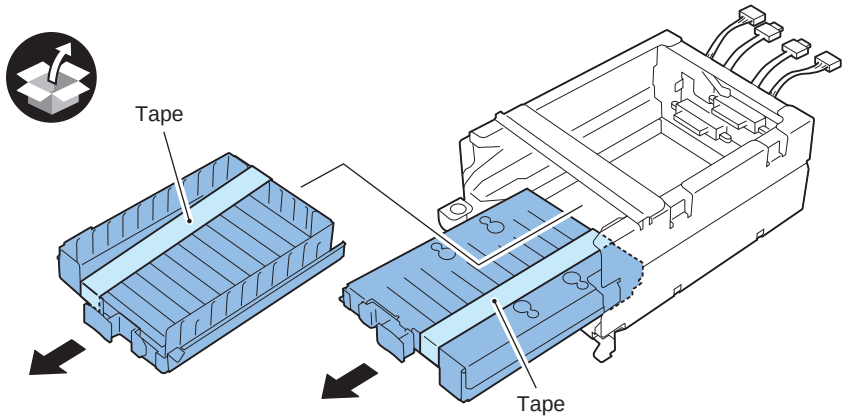
CAUTION:

Hold and support the HDD with a hand to prevent from dropping off.



F-9-308

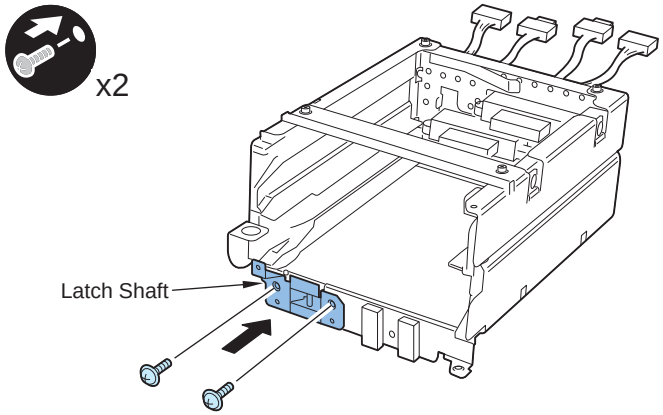
☐ 5) Remove the outside tape of the Removable HDD Unit.
6) Take out 2 Removable HDD Cases and 2 Covers, and remove the tape.



F-9-309

☐ 7) Install the Latch Shaft removed at step 2) to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 screws (use the screws removed at step 2).)

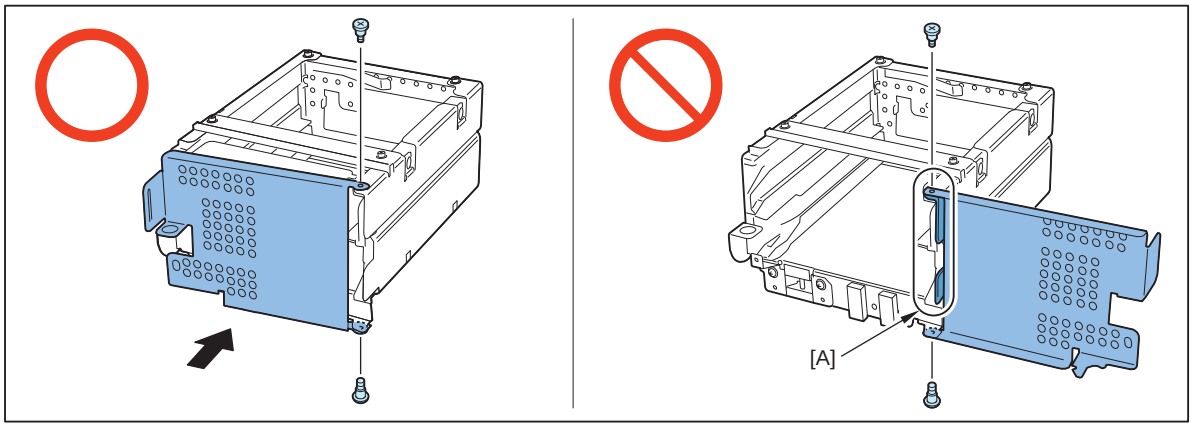


F-9-310

☐ 8) Install the HDD Lid removed at step 1) to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 screws (use the screws removed at step 1).)

MEMO:
When installing, ensure to close the HDD Lid, otherwise, the cover cannot close because of hitting with [A] part after installation.



F-9-311

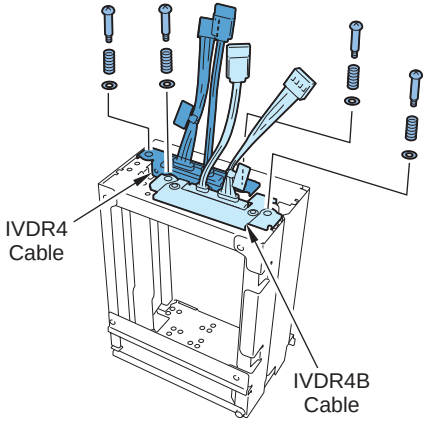
☐

MEMO:
Perform the following steps 9) to 12) only when installing the Removable HDD Unit.

☐ 9) Remove the IVDR4 Cable (HDD1) and the IVDR4B Cable (HDD2) from the Removable HDD Unit.

- 4 drawer stepped screws
- 4 drawer springs
- 4 spacers

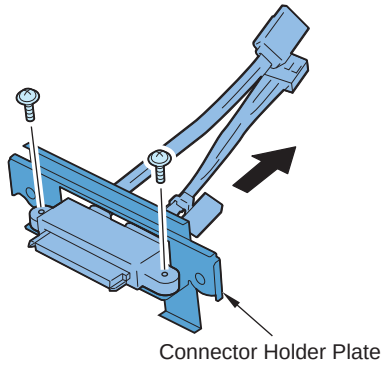
MEMO:
- Do not reuse 2 removed cables.
- Two each of the drawer stepped screws, the drawer springs, and the spacers are reused at step 12).



F-9-312

☐ 10) Remove the Connector Holder Plate from either Cable which was removed in step 9). (Removed the Cable shall not be reused.)

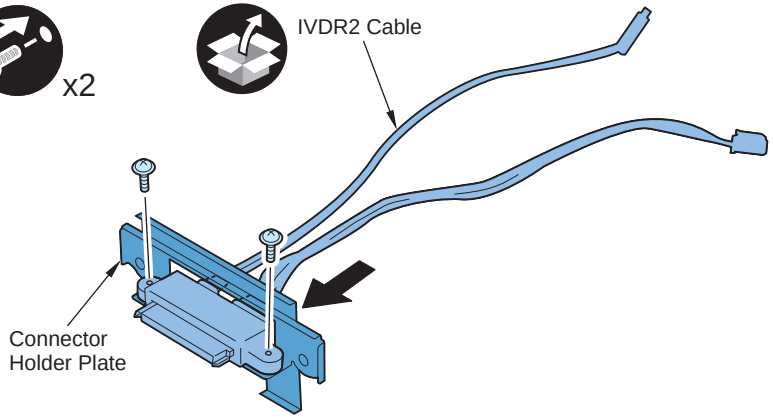
- 2 screws (The removed screws are reused at step 11).)



F-9-313

☐ 11) Install the Connector Holder Plate which was removed in step 10) to the IVDR2 Cable.

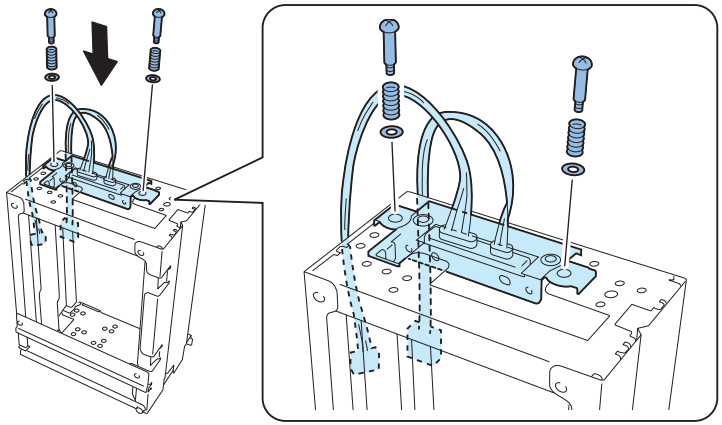
- 2 screws (use the screws removed at step 10).)



F-9-314

☐ 12) Install the IVDR2 Cable to the Removable HDD Unit.

- 2 spacers
- 2 drawer springs
- 2 drawer stepped screws (use the spacers, the drawer springs, and the drawer stepped screws, which were removed at step 9).)

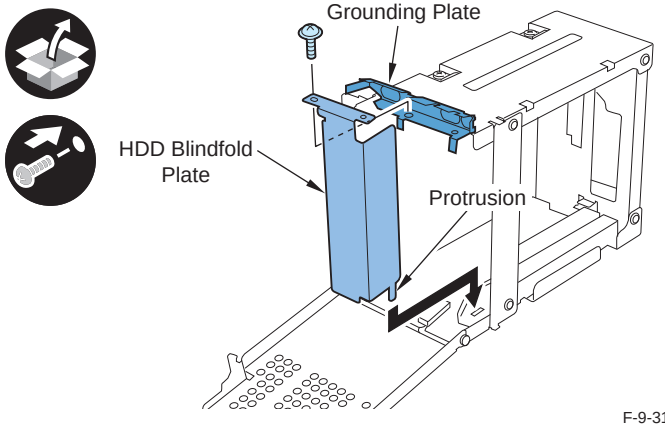


F-9-315

☐
13) Install the Grounding Plate removed at step 3).
14) Fit the protrusion on the HDD Face Plate into the hole on the mold part, and install it.

- 1 screw (R-end TP; M3 x 6)

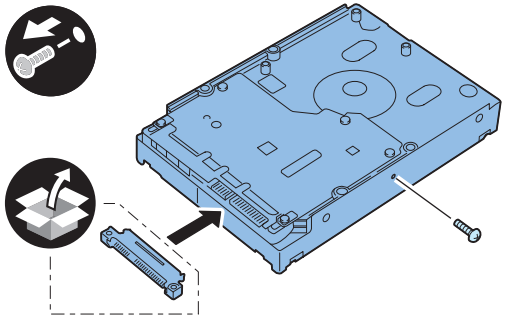
MEMO:
Install the HDD Face Plate only in the case of 1 HDD.



F-9-316

☐
15) Close the HDD Lid.

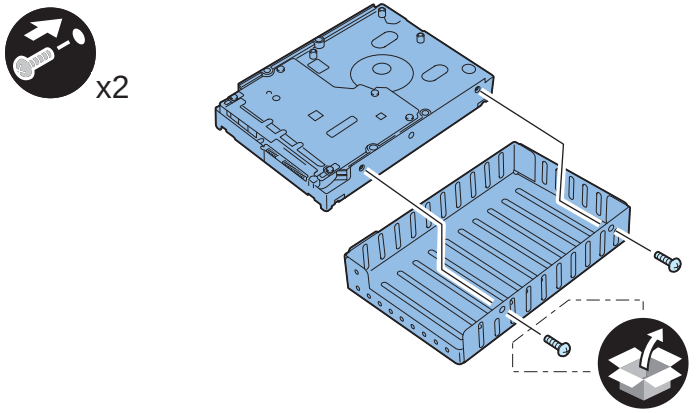
☐
16) Remove 1 screw of the HDD removed at step 4). (The removed screws are reused at step 18).)
17) Install the Conversion Connector to the HDD.


F-9-317

☐
MEMO:
When installing the option HDD and perform the following steps 18) and 19), use the parts included in the option HDD.

☐
18) Install the HDD to the Removable HDD Case.

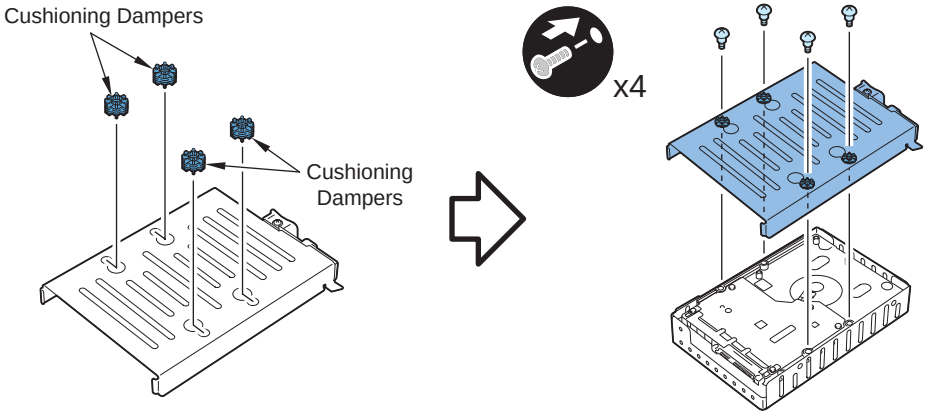
- 1 screw (use the screw removed at step 16).)
- 1 Inch screw



F-9-318

☐ 19) Install the Removable HDD Case Cover to the HDD.

- 4 cushioning dampers (which were removed at step 4).)
- 4 screws (which were removed at step 4).)



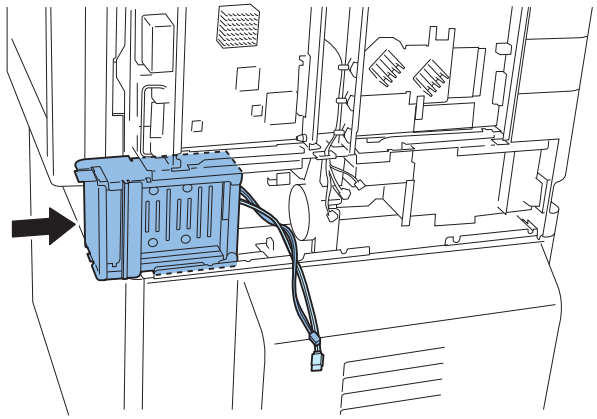
F-9-319

☐

MEMO:
When setting up of the Mirroring or Encryption, please refer to the "Installation Procedure of the HDD Mirroring Kit" or “Installation procedure for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit.

■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit

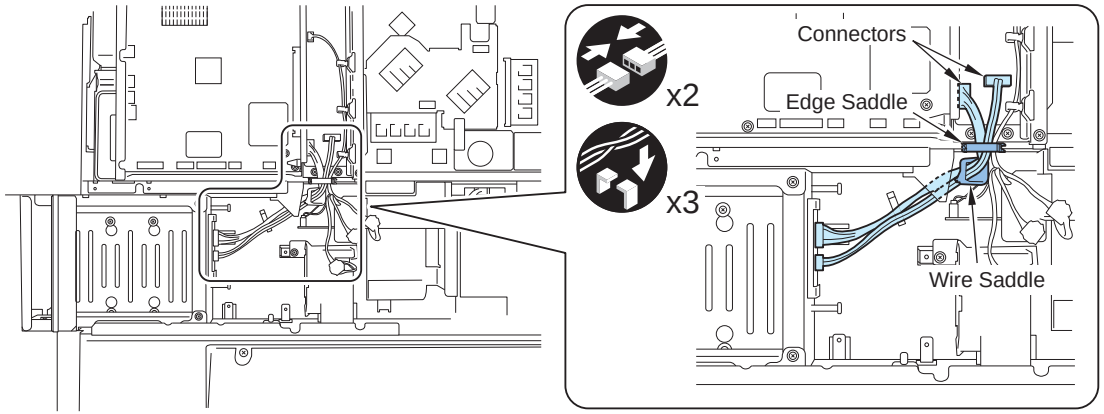
☐ 1) Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along the rail on the host machine.



F-9-320

☐ 2) Insert 2 connectors of the IVDR2 Cable.

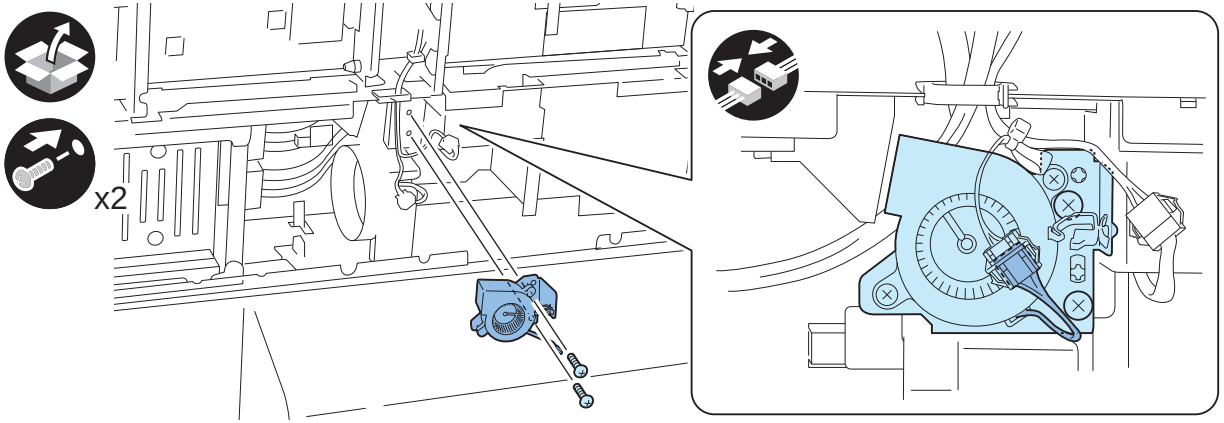
- 1 wire saddle
- 1 edge saddle



F-9-321

☐ 3) Install the Fan Unit.

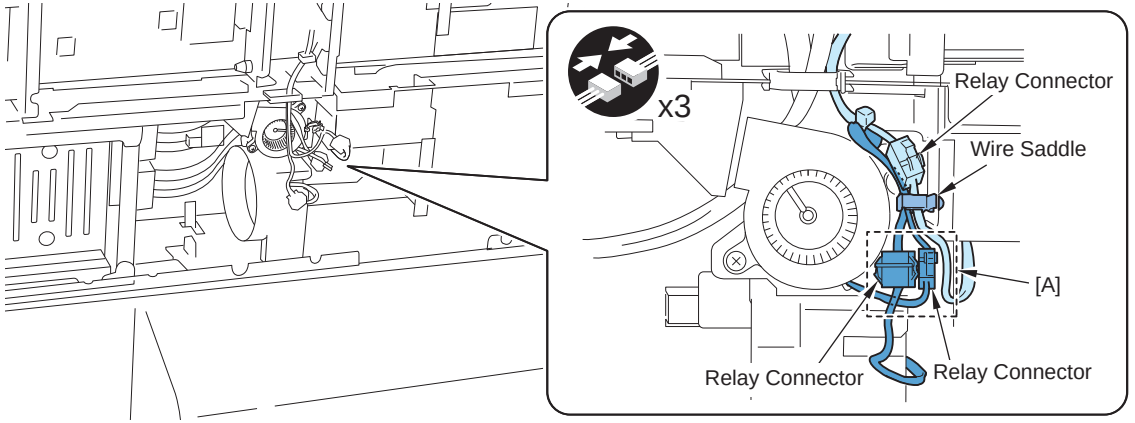
- 2 screws (P tightening; M4 x 10)
- 1 connector



F-9-322

☐ 4) Secure three cables with a wire saddle.

MEMO:
- Secure the 3 relay connectors at the position shown in the figure below.
- Push the relay connector into the [A] area of the host machine side.



F-9-323

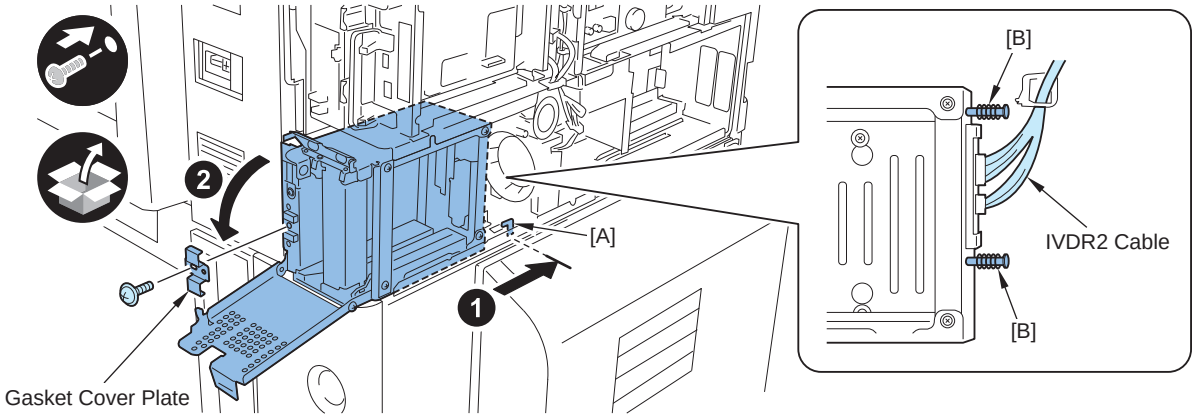
☐

5) Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the protrusion [A] of the host machine.

CAUTION:

Check that the IVDR2 Cable does not come in contact with the [B] part (the drawer stepped screw/drawer spring).

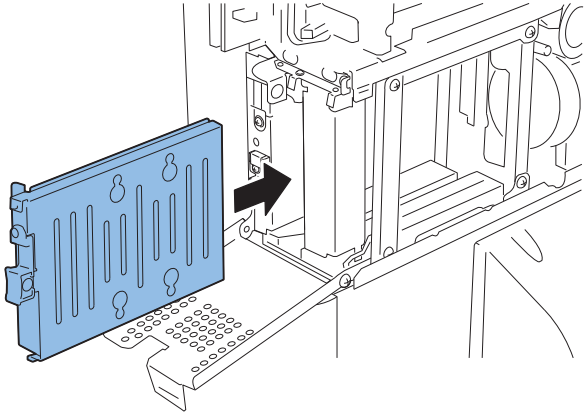
6) Open the HDD Lid and install the Gasket Cover Plate on the Gasket.
7) Secure the Removable HDD Unit.
- 1 screw (use the screw removed at step 9) of the "Removing the Fixed HDD Unit")



F-9-324

☐

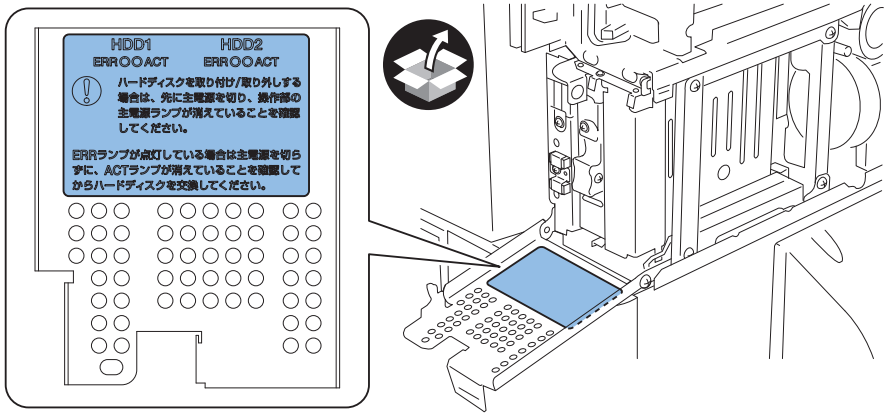
8) Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.



F-9-325

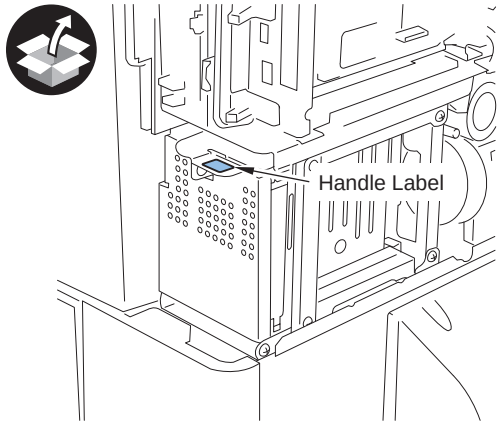
☐

9) Affix the RHDD Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



F-9-326

☐
10) Close the HDD Lid.
11) Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD Lid.



F-9-327

☐
12) Install the removed covers.
- Rear Upper Cover

CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Main Controller PCB is secured to the host machine.

- Box Upper Cover
- Box Cover (Left)

CAUTION:
When installing the Box Cover (Left), be careful not to trap the cables.

- Reader Power Cable (when installing the Reader Unit)
- Main Controller Right Cover Unit

☐
13) Insert the power plug to the outlet.
14) Turn ON the main power switch.

HDD Mirroring Kit-D1

Points to Note at Installation

1) When this option installed, "3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1" or "3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1" needs to be installed.
About the installation instruction, please refer to the "Installation Procedure of 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1" in the installation instructions for the host machine.
2) When changing the Fixed HDD (as standard) to a Removable HDD, another optional " Removable HDD Kit-AB1" needs to be installed.
About the installation procedure, please refer to the "Installation Procedure of Removable HDD Kit-AB1" in the installation instructions for the host machine.

CAUTION:
When installing the HDDs, be sure to install them to the correct location (HDD1 and HDD2). Install the original HDD to the Slot.1 and option HDD to the Slot.2.
If installed reversely, the host machine might not start, or data might be deleted.

3) IWhen installing the HDD options (5 products indicated below), refer to the pages indicated in the following table.

- 3.5inch/80GB HDD-A1 / 3.5inch/1TB HDD-B1
- Removable HDD Kit-AB1
- HDD Mirroring Kit-D1
- HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1

Reference Pages in the Manual According to Product Combination:

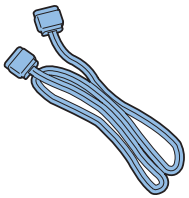
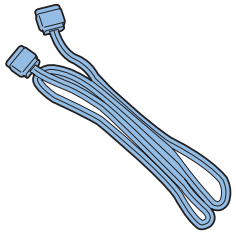
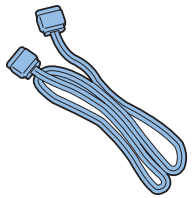
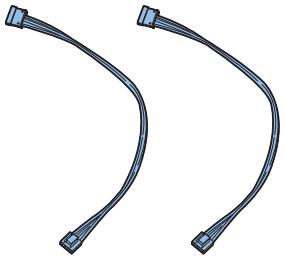
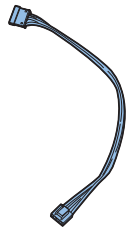
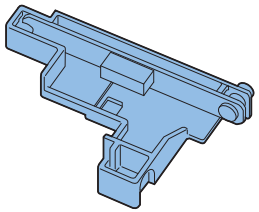
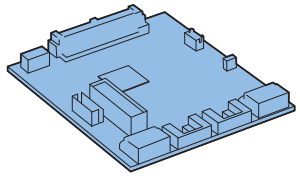
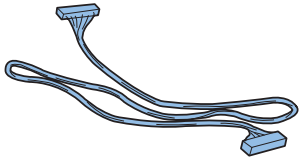
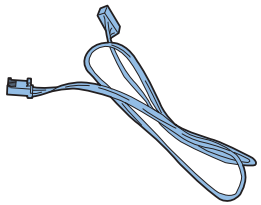
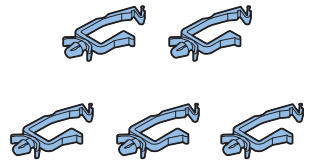
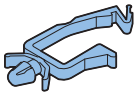
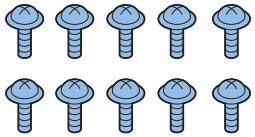
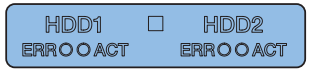
No.	Combination of Product	Reference Pages in the Manual
1	Option HDD	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141
2	Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-159
3	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-159 (*)
4	Option HDD + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141, p. 9-160 to p. 9-176
5	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) p. 9-167 to p. 9-176 (See HDD Mirroring Kit-D1 installation procedure “Installing the Mirroring Board” and later.)
6	Option HDD + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 Installation procedure and “Instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4” included in the HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1
7	Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.
8	Option HDD + Removable HDD Kit + HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit	p. 9-125 to p. 9-141 (*) p. 9-142 to p. 9-156 (See until Removable HDD Kit -AB1 installation procedure “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit”.) See Installation Procedure included in HDD Data Encryption & Mirroring Kit-C1 and “Installing the Encryption Board” and later in the instruction sheet for CASE-3 and CASE-4.

*; Procedure to install Option HDD to Removable HDD Kit is described in the Removable HDD Kit-AB1 page.

T-9-11

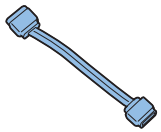
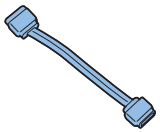
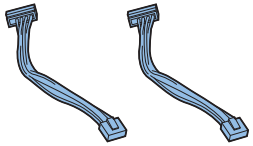
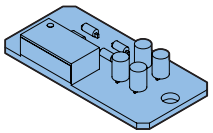
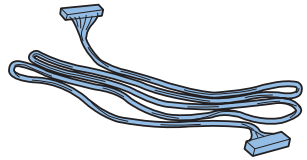
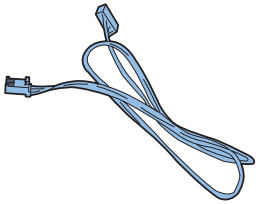
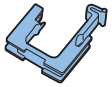
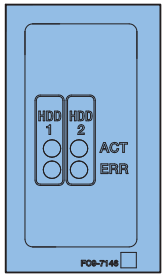
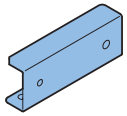
Checking the Contents

Parts to be used

☐ *1 [1] Signal Cable (340mm (Red); FK2-8434) x 1 	☐ [2] Signal Cable (450mm (Red); FK2-8435) x 1 	☐ *1 [3] Signal Cable (370mm (Blue); FK2-8441) x 1 	☐ [4] Power Cable (430mm; FK2-8463) x 2 	☐ *1 [5] Power Cable (320mm; FK2-8467) x 1 
☐ [6] LED Board (Large) x 1 	☐ [7] Mirroring Board x 1 	☐ [8] LED Cable (290mm; FM4-0840) x 1 	☐ [9] STS Cable (420mm; FM4-0843) x 1 	☐ [10] Wire Saddle (Small) x 5 
☐ [11] Wire Saddle (Middle) x 1 	☐ [12] Wire Saddle (Large) x 1 	☐ *2 [13] Screw (TP ; M3x6) x 10 	☐ *1 [14] LED Label (Large) x 1 	*1 Use at the installation of the Fixed HDD Unit *2 5 of this part used in this procedure

F-9-328

Parts not to be used

☐ [1] Signal Cable (80mm (Red); FK2-8436) x 1 	☐ [2] Signal Cable (80mm (Blue); FK2-8438) x 1 	☐ [3] Power Cable (80mm; FK2-8461) x 2 	☐ [4] LED Board (Small) x 1 	☐ [5] LED Cable (1200mm; FM4-0839) x 1 
☐ [6] STS Cable (550mm; FM4-0842) x 1 	☐ [7] Edge Saddle x 1 	☐ [8] LEDLabel (Small) x 1 	☐ [9] HDD Connection Plate x 1 	

F-9-329

< CD/ Guides >

- HDD Mirroring Kit-D1 User Documentation
- FCC/IC Sheet

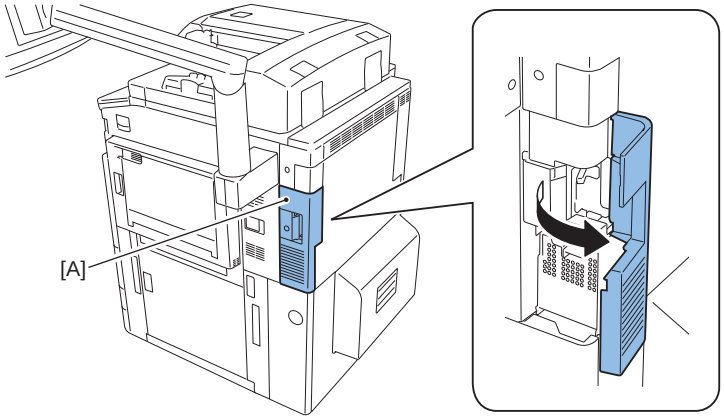
Turning OFF the Host Machine

Refer to the "Turning OFF the Main Power Switch" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation Procedure

Removing the Fixed HDD Unit

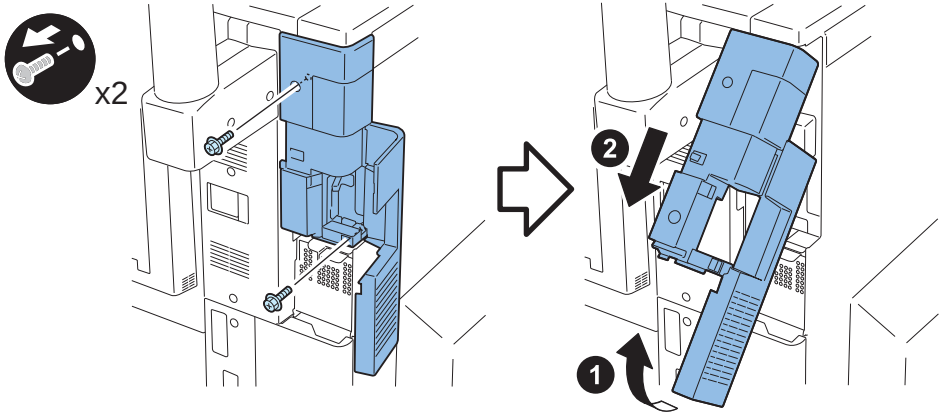
☐ 1) Push the [A] part, and open the HDD Cover.



F-9-330

☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws

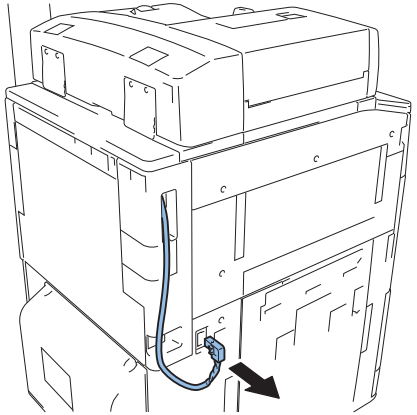


F-9-331

☐

MEMO:
In the model without the Reader Unit, connection and disconnection of the Reader Power Cable is unnecessary.

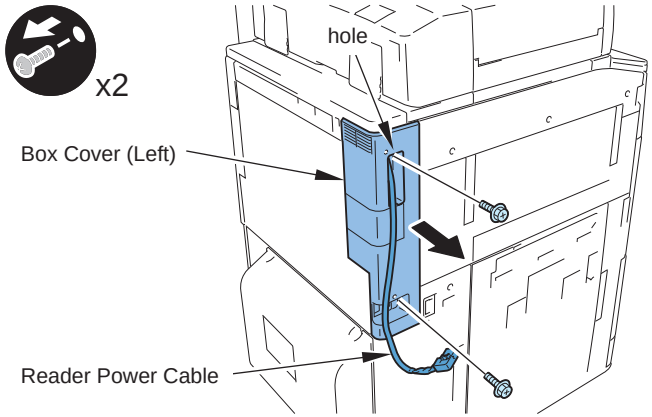
☐ 3) Remove the Reader Power Cable.



F-9-332

☐ 4) Put the Reader Power Cable into the hole of the Box Cover (Left) to remove the Box Cover (Left).

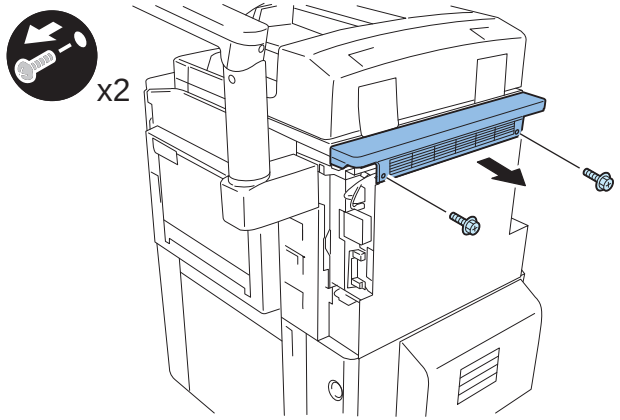
- 2 screws



F-9-333

☐ 5) Remove the Box Upper Cover.

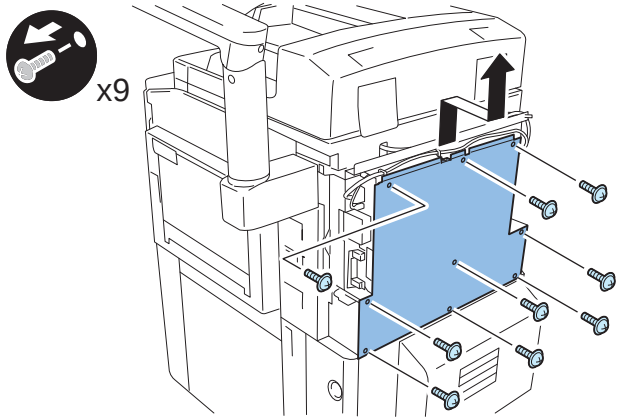
- 2 screws



F-9-334

☐ 6) Remove the Rear Upper Cover.

- 9 screws

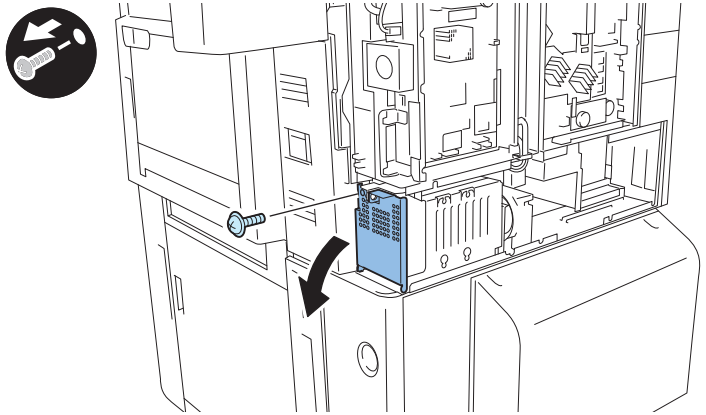


F-9-335

☐ 7) Open the HDD Lid.

- 1 screw (to be reused in step 6) of the “Installation of the Fixed HDD Unit”)

MEMO:
In the case of the Removable HDD Unit installation, do not use the screw.

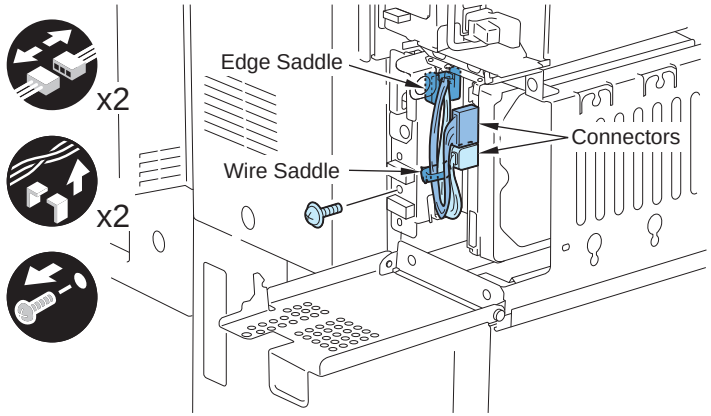


F-9-336

☐

8) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable from the HDD.
- 1 wire saddle
- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle

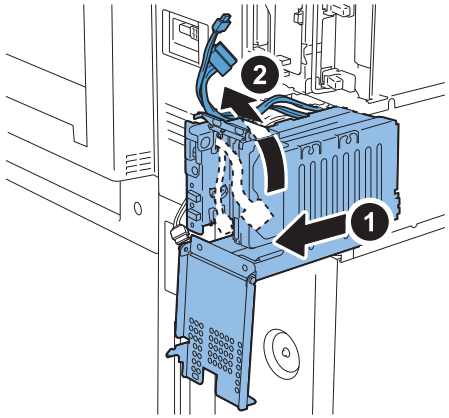
9) Remove 1 screw of the HDD Unit. (Removed screw is to be reused at installation.)



F-9-337

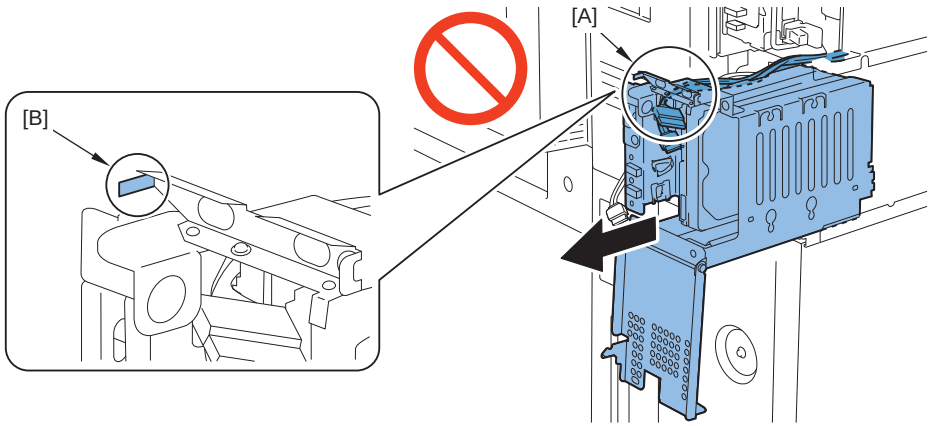
☐

10) Pull the HDD Unit slightly from the host machine, and remove the cable in the arrow direction.



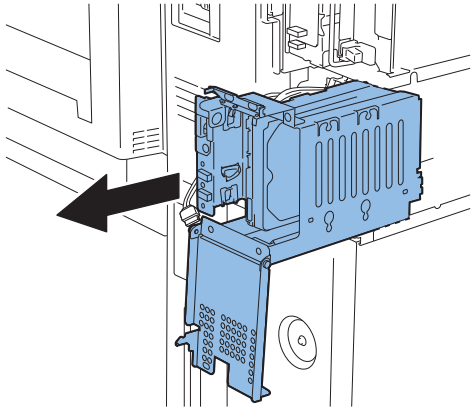
F-9-338

CAUTION:
- When the HDD Unit is pulled out, check the Signal Cable and the Power Cable do not hang over the [A] part of the HDD Unit.
- Do not deform the [B] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-339

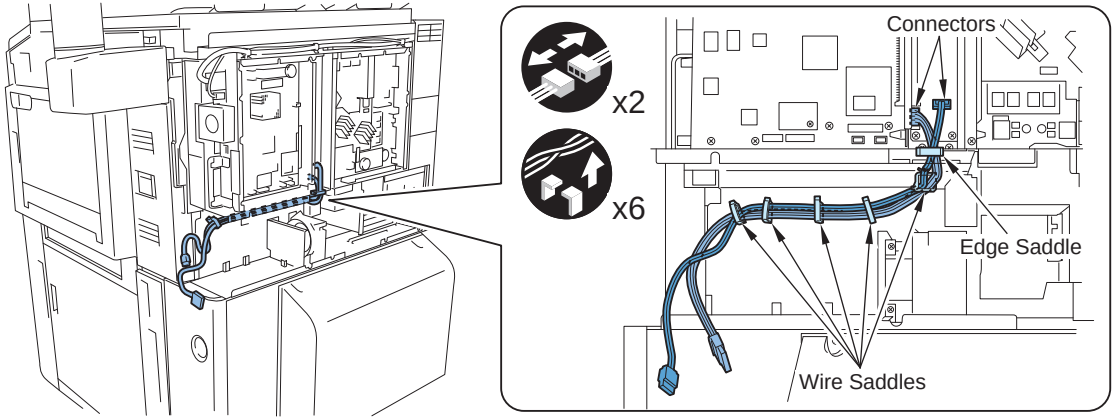
☐ 11) Remove the HDD Unit from the host machine.



F-9-340

☐ 12) Remove the Signal Cable and the Power Cable of the host machine. (Do not reuse the removed cables.)

- 2 connectors
- 1 edge saddle
- 5 wire saddles



F-9-341

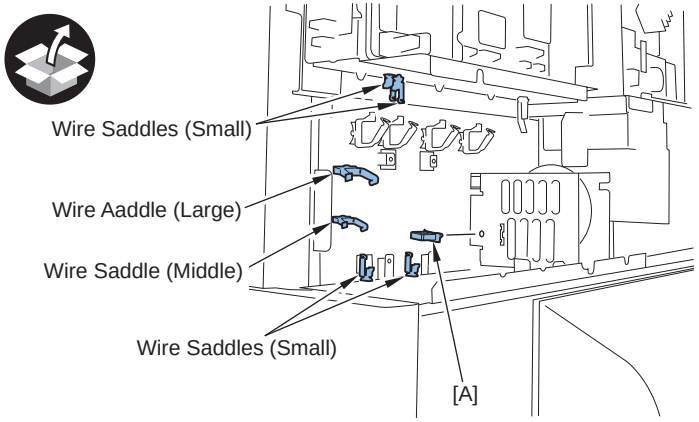
☐

MEMO:
When installing the Removable HDD Kit, refer to the "Installing the Fan Duct / Fan Keyboard Unit" in the Removable HDD Kit installation procedure.

■ Installing the Mirroring Board

☐
1) Install 1 wire saddle (Large), 1 wire saddle (Middle), and 4 wire saddles (Small).

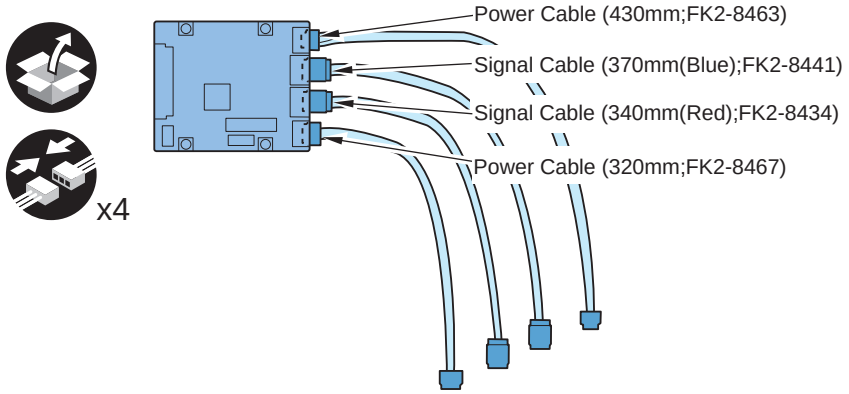
MEMO:
In case of the Fixed HDD Unit, install the wire saddle (Small) to the [A] part.



F-9-342

☐

MEMO:
In case of the Fixed HDD Unit, connect the Signal Cable and Power Cable to the Mirroring Board.
- Power Cable (430mm; FK2-8463)
- Signal Cable (370mm (Blue); FK2-8441)
- Signal Cable (340mm (Red); FK2-8434)
- Power Cable (320mm; FK2-8467)



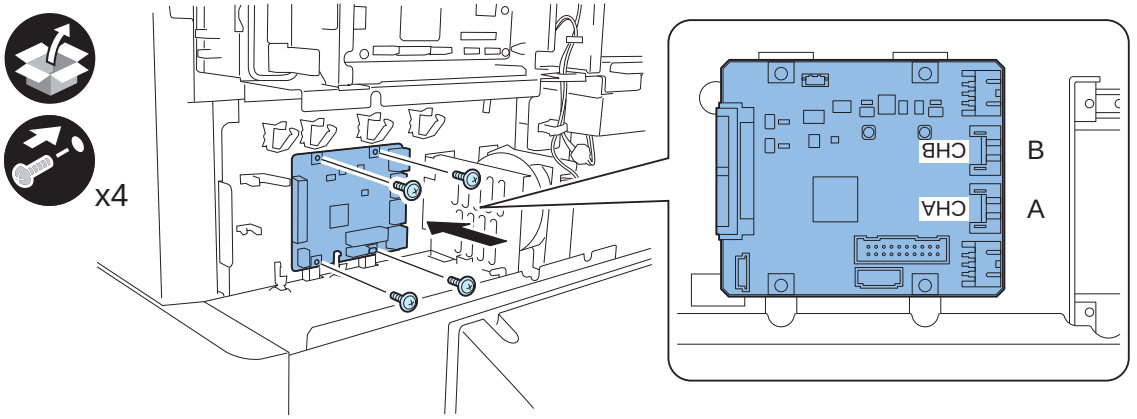
F-9-343

☐ 2) Align to the engraved mark on the host machine, install the Mirroring Board.

- 4 screws (TP; M3 x 6)

CAUTION:

Align the engraved marks A and B on the plate with the "CH A" and "CH B" on the board.



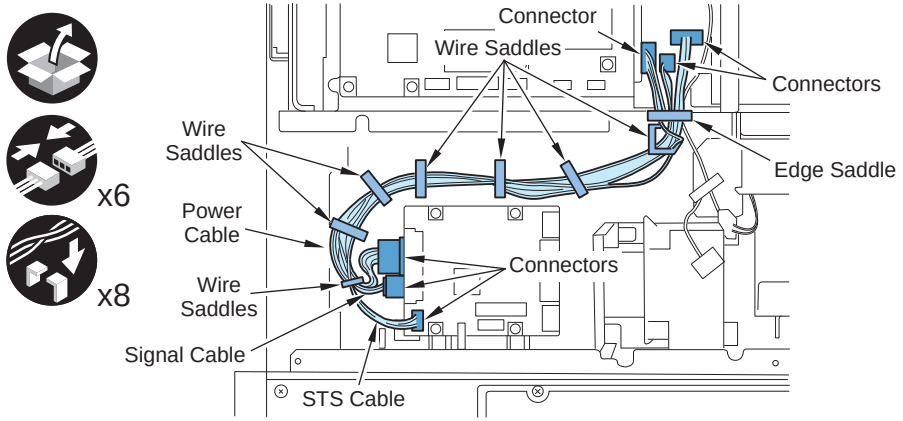
F-9-344

☐ 3) Install the Signal Cable (450mm (Red); FK2-8435), the Power Cable (430mm; FK2-8463) and STS Cable (420mm; FM4-0843).

- 6 connectors
- 1 edge saddle
- 7 wire saddles

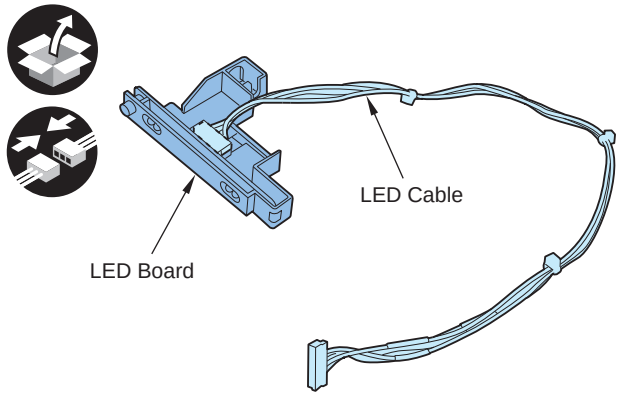
CAUTION:

- Install the Signal Cable (450mm (Red); FK2-8435) so that the label faces up.
- Push the tag of the Power Cable (430mm; FK2-8463) inward not to interfere other operations.
- Route cables equally to eliminate unnecessary slack.
- Since it can be operated without the STS Cable connection, check the connection at the installation.



F-9-345

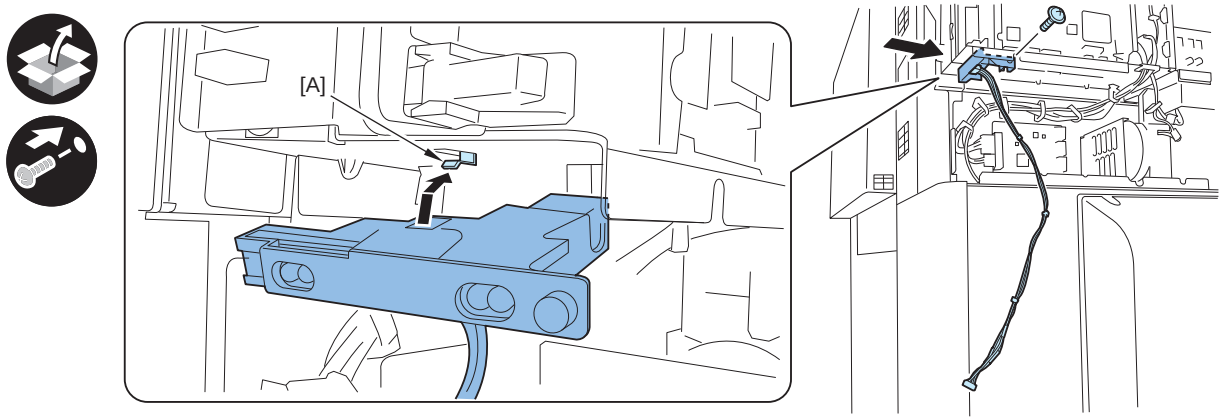
☐ 4) Install the LED Cable (290mm; FM4-0840) to the LED Board (Large).



F-9-346

☐ 5) Insert the LED Board (Large) to the hook part [A] of the host machine to install.

- 1 screw (TP; M3 x 6)



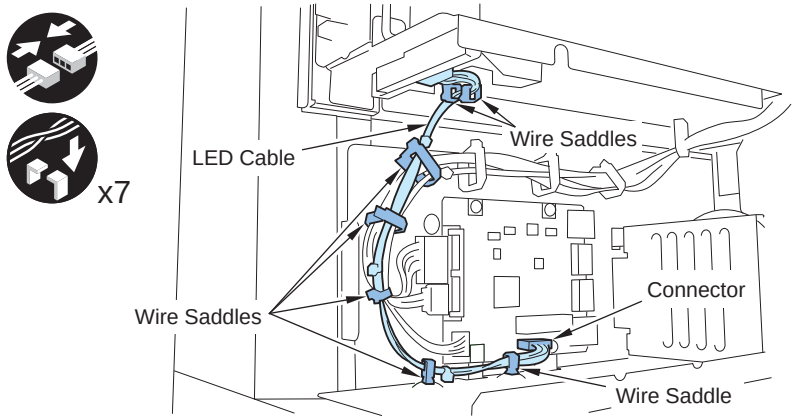
F-9-347

☐ 6) Connect the LED Cable (290mm; FM4-0840) to the Mirroring Board.

- 1 connector
- 7 wire saddles

CAUTION:

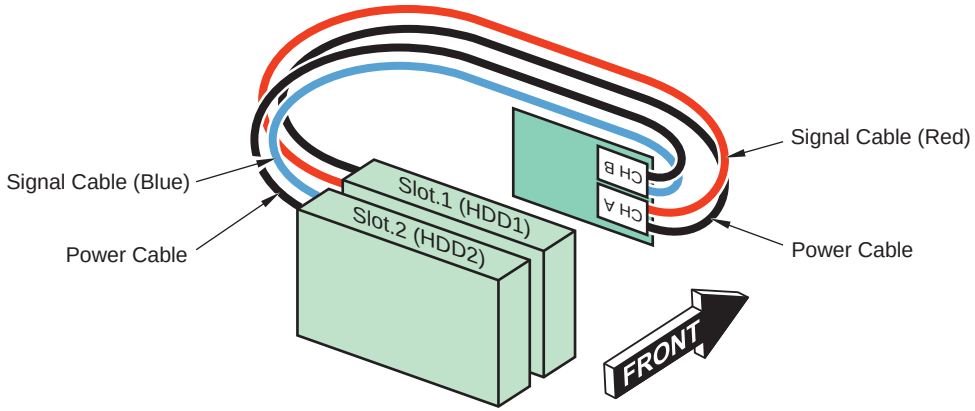
Since it can be operated without the LED Cable connection, check the connection at the installation.



F-9-348

Installing the Fixed HDD Unit

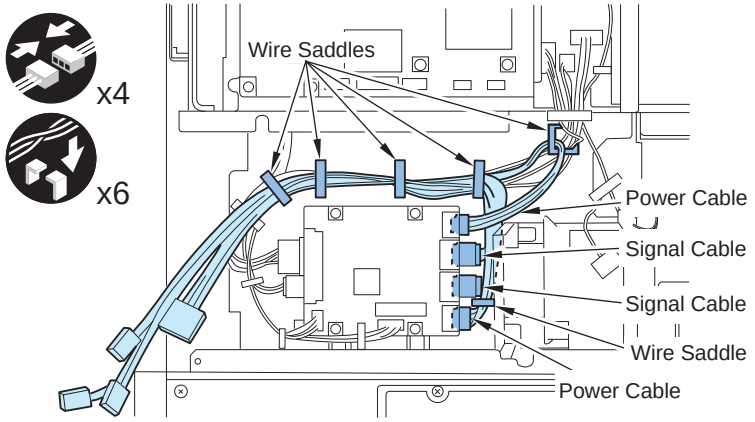
☐
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Mirroring Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (The HDD which originally mounted)
- Connect Slot.2 to "CH B" (New HDD)



F-9-349

MEMO:
For the installation procedure of the second HDD to the Fixed HDD Unit, please refer to the installation procedure of the optional HDD in the “Adding a HDD".

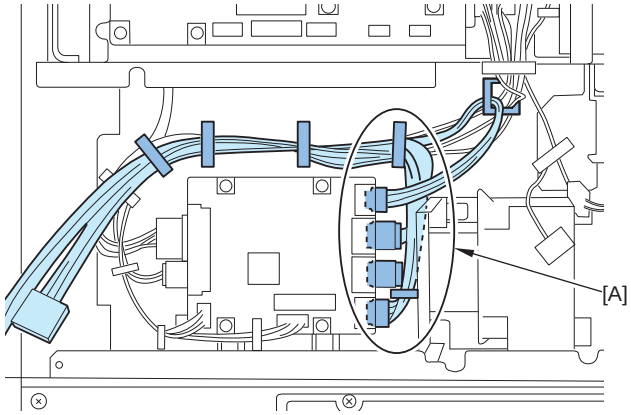
☐
1) Secure the Signal Cable and the Power Supply Cable with the 6 wire saddles.



F-9-350

☐

CAUTION:
- Be sure to take up slack of the cables.
- Be sure to tuck the [A] part of the cables to rear side of the host machine.



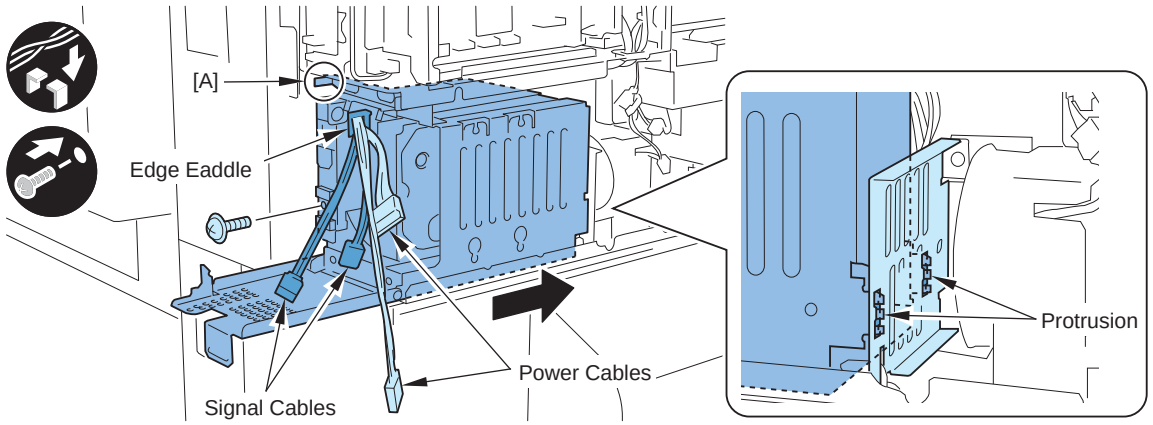
F-9-351

2) Insert the Fixed HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine until it stops.
- 2 protrusions

3) Put the Signal Cable and the Power Cable into the edge saddle, and install the Fixed HDD Unit.
- 1 screw (reuse the screw removed at step 9) in "Removing the Fixed HDD Unit")

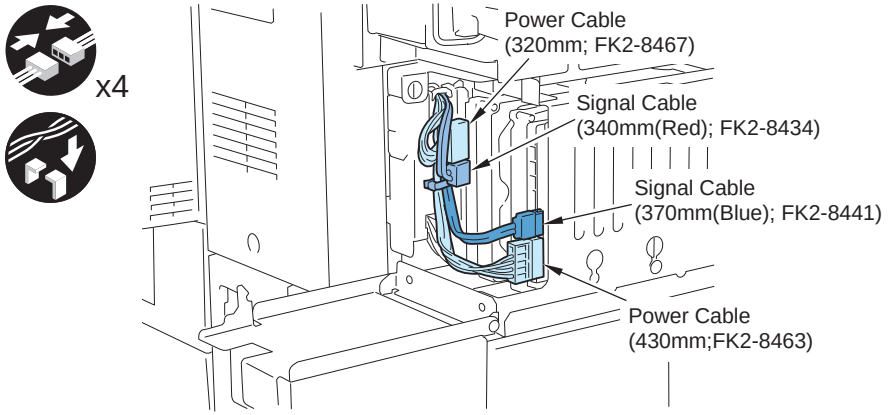
CAUTION:

Do not deform the [A] part of the Grounding Plate.



F-9-352

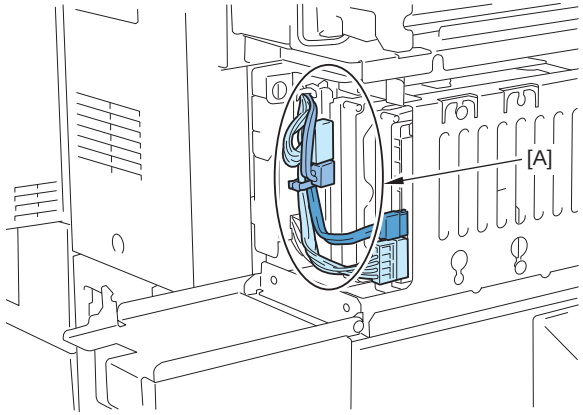
4) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the HDD.
- Connect the Signal Cable (370mm (Blue); FK2-8441) and the Power Cable (430mm; FK2-8463) to Slot.2, and fix with the wire saddle.
- Connect the Power Cable (320mm; FK2-8467) and the Signal Cable (340mm (Red); FK2-8434) to Slot.1.



F-9-353

☐

CAUTION:
If there is extra slack of the cables, be sure to tuck them in the [A] part.

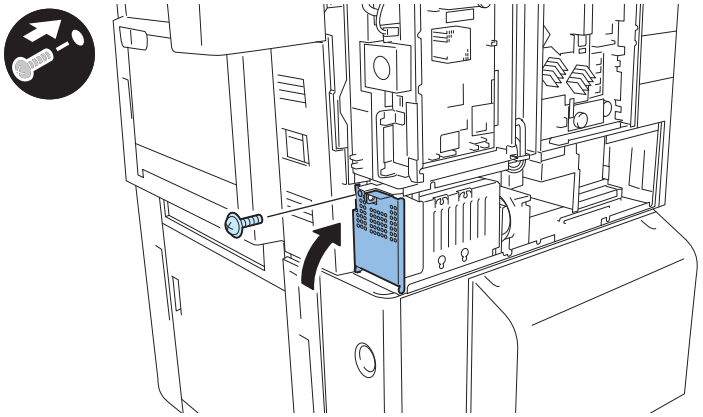


F-9-354

☐

5) Close the HDD Lid, and tighten 1 screw. (which removed at step 7) in "Removing the Fixed HDD Unit").

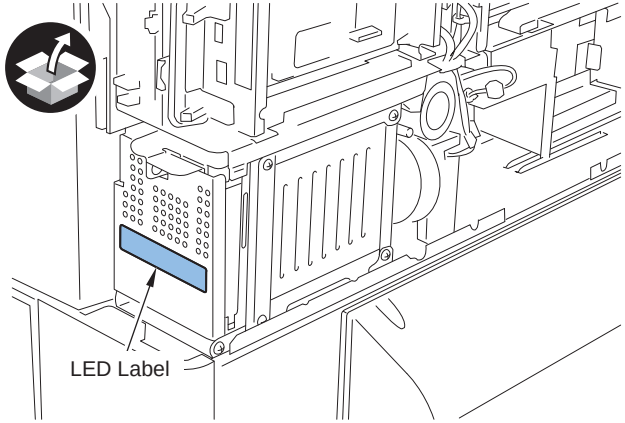
CAUTION:
Be careful not to trap the Cable.



F-9-355

☐

6) Affix the LED Label according to align with the ruled line on the HDD Lid.



F-9-356

☐

7) Install the removed covers.

- Rear Upper cover

CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Main Controller PCB is secured to the host machine.

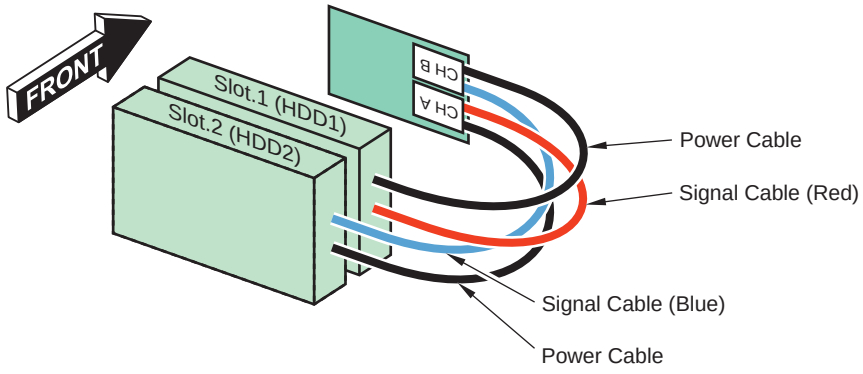
- Box Upper Cover
- Box Cover (Left)

CAUTION:
When installing the Box Cover (Left), be careful not to trap the cables.

- Reader Power Cable
  (when installing the Reader Unit)
- Main Controller Right Cover Unit

■ Installing the Removable HDD Unit

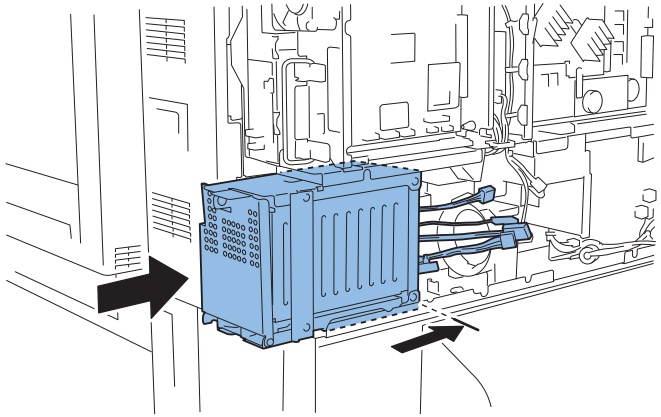
☐
The following shows the combination of the HDD and the Mirroring Board.
- Connect Slot.1 to "CH A" (The HDD which originally mounted)
- Connect Slot.2 to "CH B" (New HDD)



F-9-357

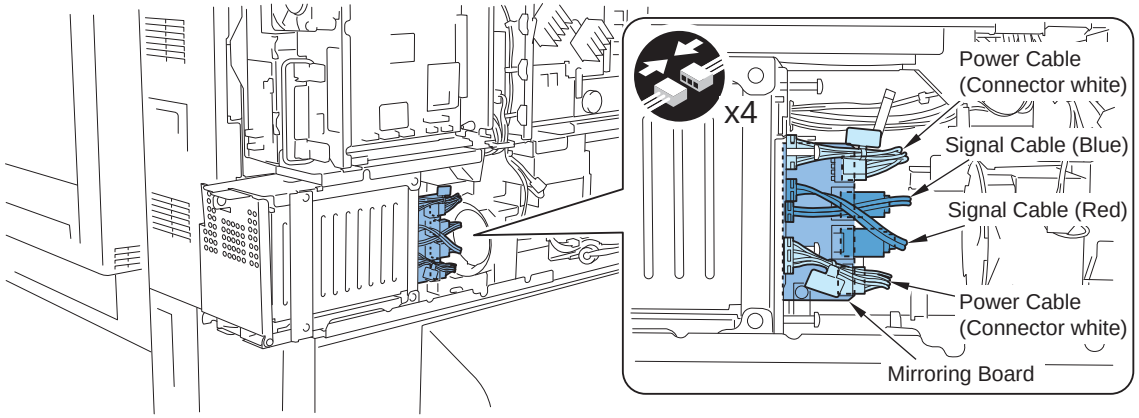
MEMO:
Refer to “Replacing to the Removable HDD Unit” of the Removable HDD Kit Installation Procedure for the procedure replacing the Fixed HDD with the Removable HDD.

☐
1) Insert 2/3 of the Removable HDD Unit along with the rail on the host machine.



F-9-358

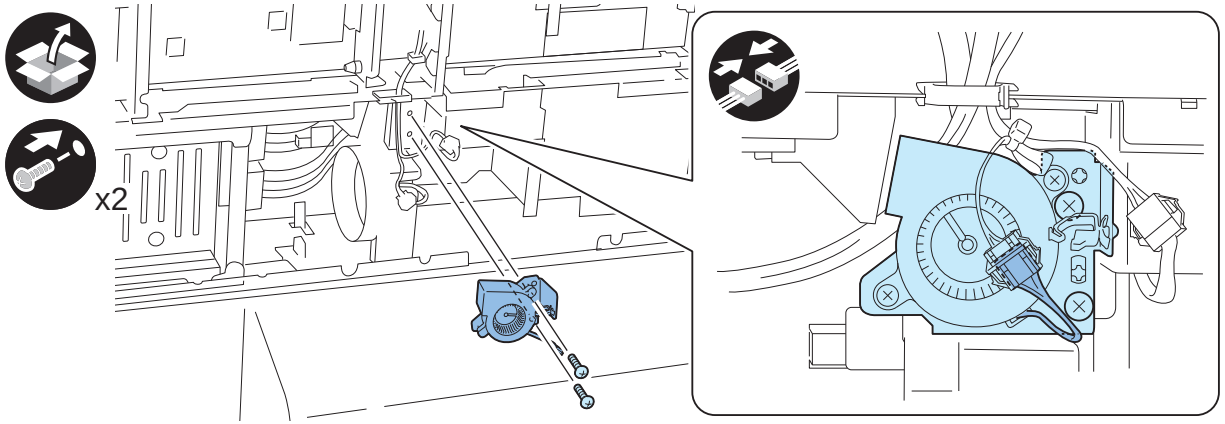
☐
2) Connect the Signal Cable and the Power Cable to the Mirroring Board.
- Power Cable (Connector white)
- Signal Cable (Blue)
- Signal Cable (Red)
- Power Cable (Connector white)



F-9-359

☐ 3) Install the Fan Unit included in the Removable HDD Kit.

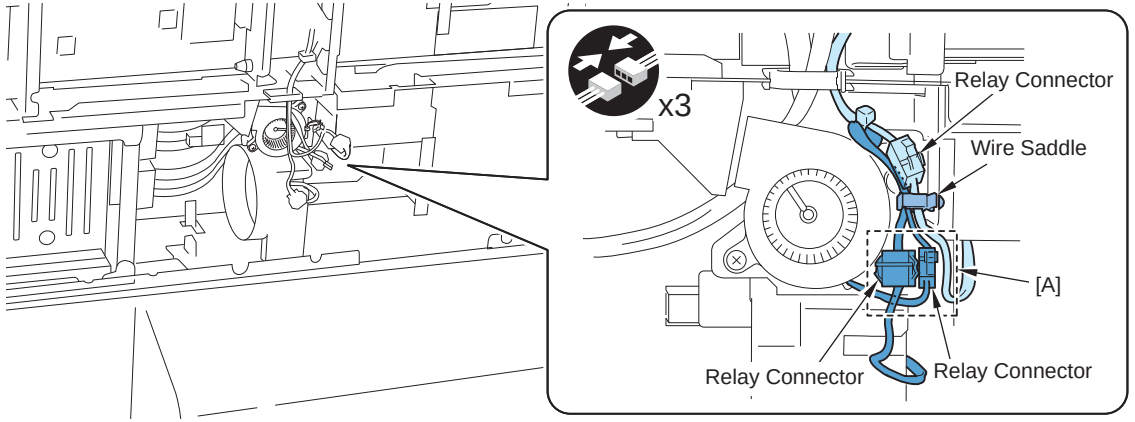
2 screws (P tightening; M4 x 10)
(included in the Removable HDD Kit)
- 1 connector



F-9-360

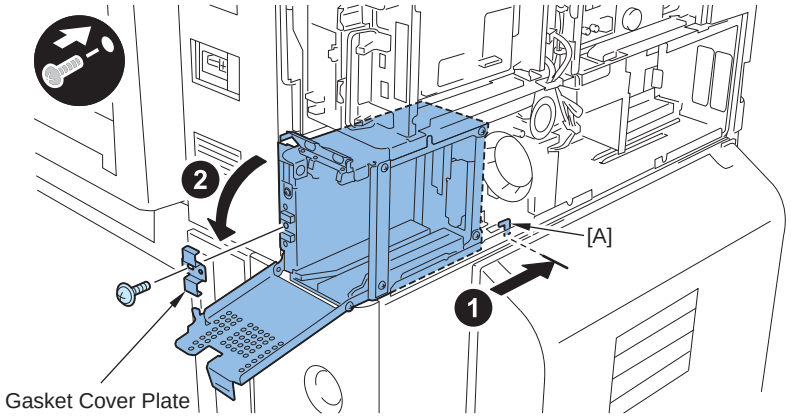
☐ 4) Secure 3 cables with the wire saddle.

MEMO:
- Secure the 3 relay connectors at the position shown in the figure below.
- Push the relay connector into the [A] area of the host machine side.



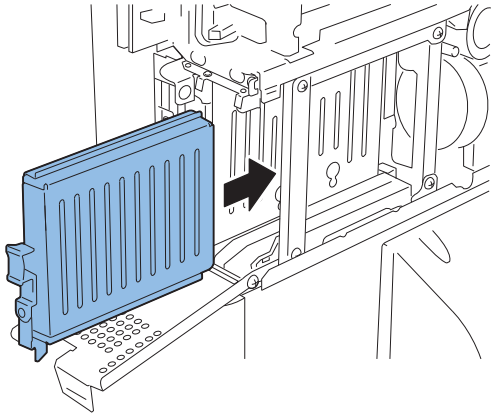
F-9-361

5) Insert the Removable HDD Unit all the way to the protrusion [A] of the host machine.
6) Open the HDD lid and install the Gasket Cover Plate on the Gasket. (included in the Removable HDD Kit)
7) Secure the Removable HDD Unit.
- 1 screw (removed at step 9) in "Removing the Fixed HDD Unit")



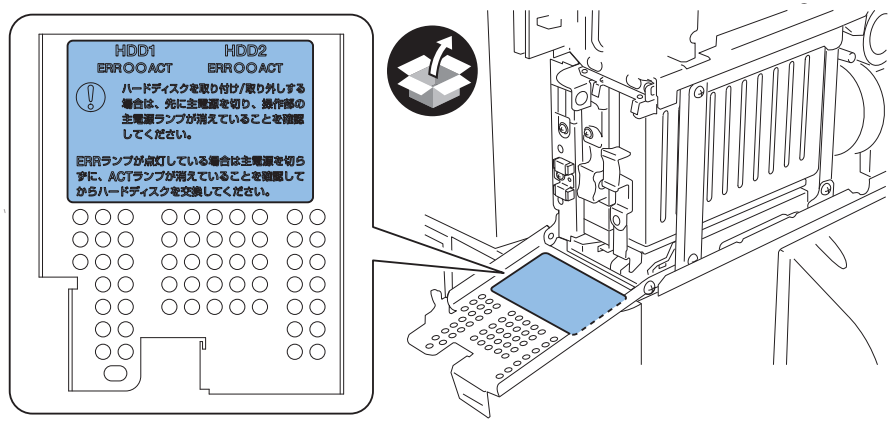
F-9-362

8) Insert the Removable HDD along the rail of the Removable HDD Unit.



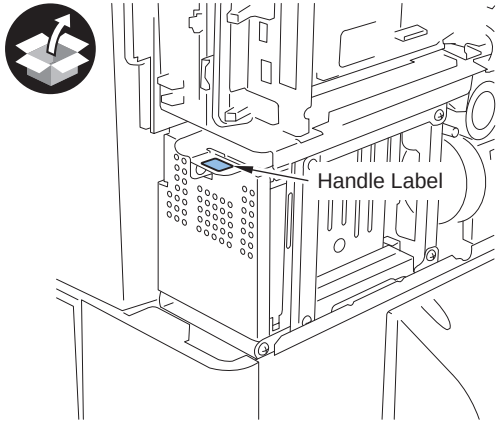
F-9-363

9) Affix the RHDD Label for applicable language to align with the ruled line on the HDD lid. (included in the Removable HDD Kit)



F-9-364

10) Close the HDD Lid.
11) Affix the Handle Label on the Handle part of the HDD lid. (included in the Removable HDD Kit)



F-9-365

12) Install the removed covers.
- Rear Upper cover

CAUTION:
When installing the Rear Upper Cover, tighten the screws while the Main Controller PCB is secured to the host machine.

- Box Upper Cover
- Box Cover (Left)

CAUTION:
When installing the Box Cover (Left), be careful not to trap the cables..

- Reader Power Cable (when installing the Reader Unit)
- Main Controller Right Cover Unit

Checking After the Installation

☐
1) Insert the power plug in the outlet.
2) Turn ON the main power switch.
3) Perform the Mirroring setting.
- Set Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “1”.

4) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.
5) Check that the UI screen start up normally.
6) Open the HDD Cover, and check that LED flashes.
- HDD1 (Slot1) LED green flashes
- LED green and red of HDD2 (Slot2) flash

CAUTION:

Re-building process starts after setting W/RAID to “1”.

When the error indicating the message of “Need to replace Hard Disk (Contact with Service Technician)” on the UI occurs, re-execute the re-building process as follows;

1) Check the lighted Red LED is for the HDD2.

2) Set Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “0”.

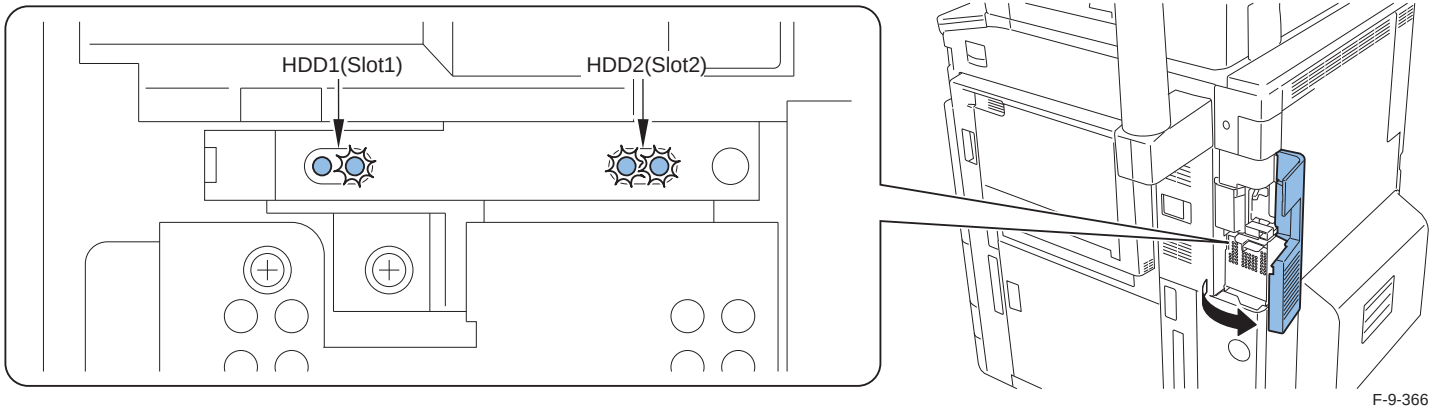
3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

4) Set Service mode > COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > W/RAID to “1”.

5) Turn OFF/ON e the main power switch of the host machine to enable the setting value.

The abovementioned procedure is limited only for the re-building process at the initial installation.

The error occurred at re-building process during operation is not targeted.

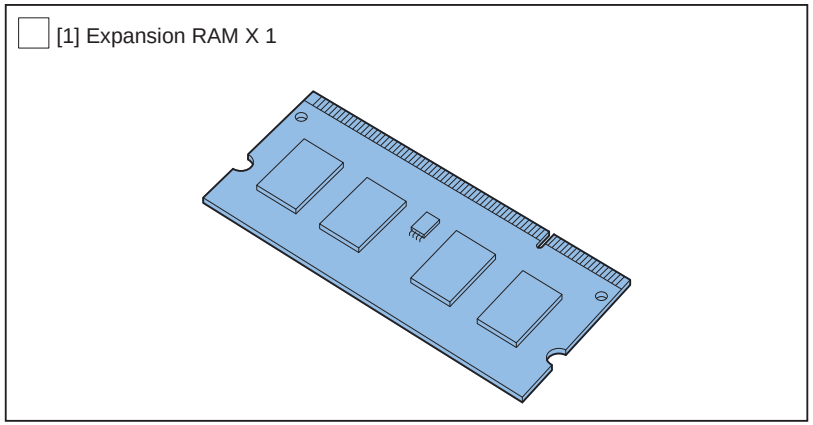


F-9-366

Additional Memory Type B (512MB)

Checking components

[1] Expansion RAM X 1



F-9-367

Advance checking

1) Check the memory capacity.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > DISAPLAY > ACC-STS > RAM
2) Exit the Service Mode.

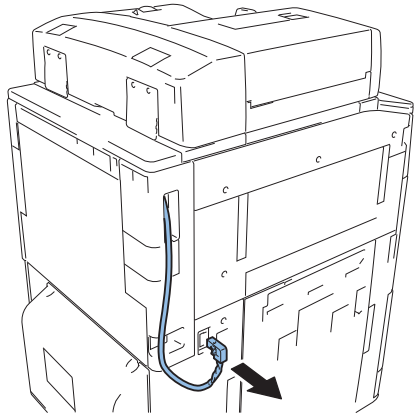
Turning OFF the Host Machine

Refer to the "Turning OFF the main power" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation procedure

MEMO:
For the models without the Reader Unit, it is not necessary to disconnect and then connect the Reader Power Cable and the Reader Communication Cable.

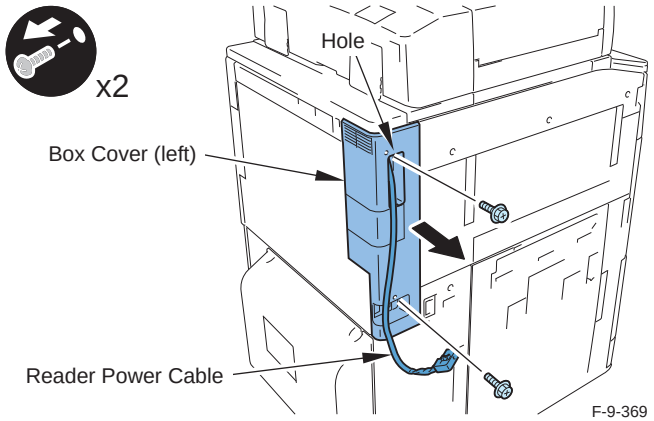
☐ 1) Disconnect the Reader Power Cable.



F-9-368

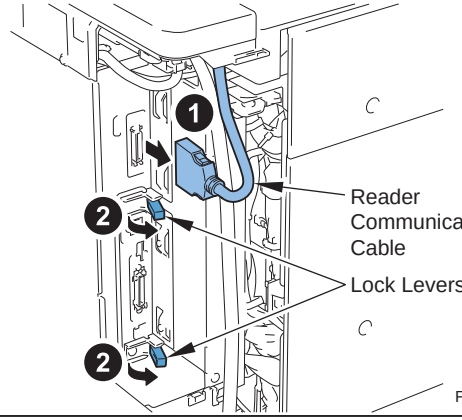
☐ 2) Put the Reader Power Cable through the (Left) Box Cover to remove the (Left) Box Cover.

- 2 screws (The removed screws are used in step 8))



F-9-369

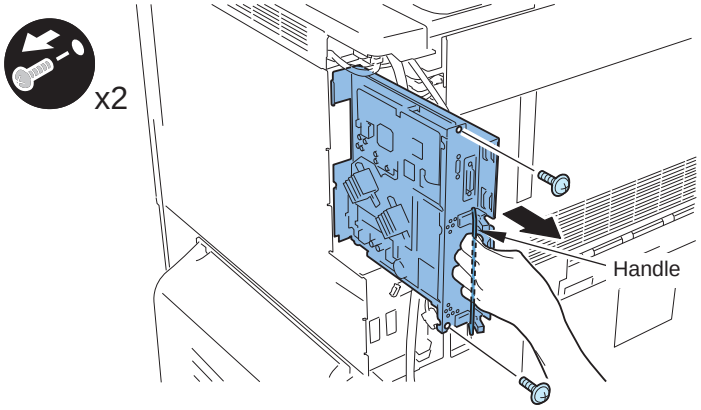
☐ 3) Disconnect the Reader Communication Cable to release the 2 Lock Levers.



F-9-370

☐ 4) Hold the handle to remove Main Controller PCB 2.

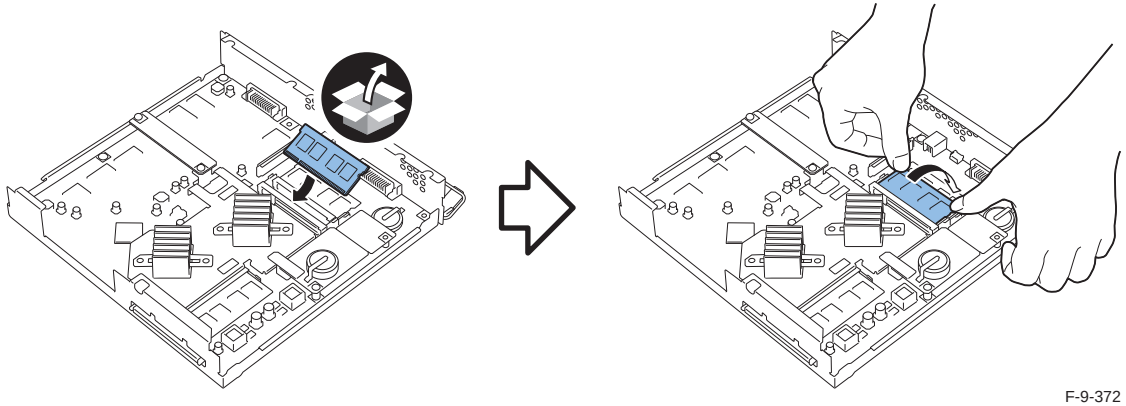
- 2 screws (The removed screws are used in step 6))



F-9-371

☐ 5) Install the Expansion RAM on Main Controller PCB 2.

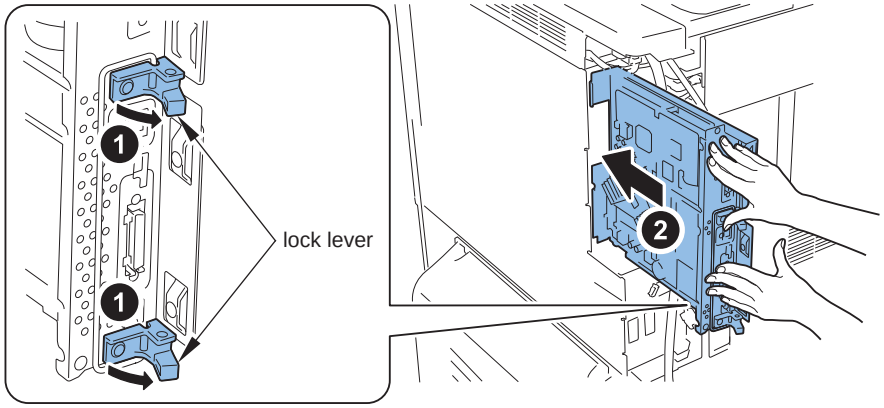
CAUTION:
When installing the Expansion RAM, be careful not to touch the plate



F-9-372

☐ 6) Turn over the 2 Lock Levers and, push the Main Controller 2 in with every both hands until it stop.

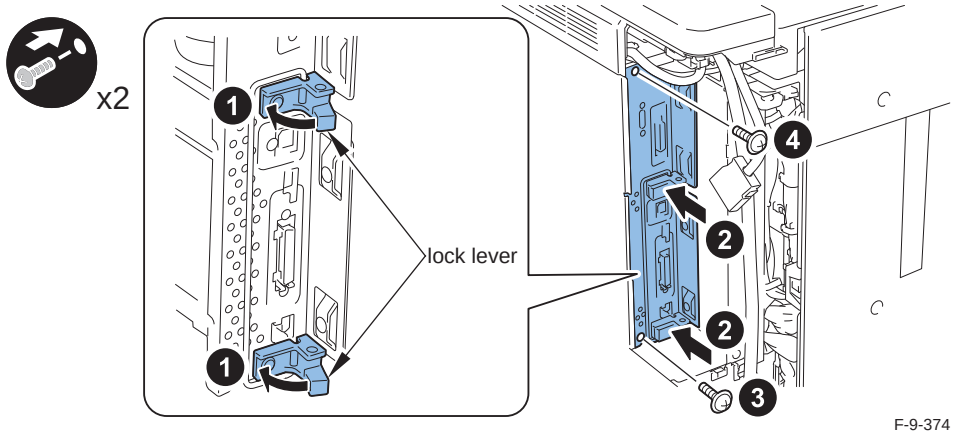
CAUTION:
When installing the Main Controller 2, be careful not to trap cables.



F-9-373

☐ 7) Turn over the 2 Lock Levers, push the Main Controller 2 in and fix it.
- 2 screws (Removed screws at step 4): Install in order of bottom and top).

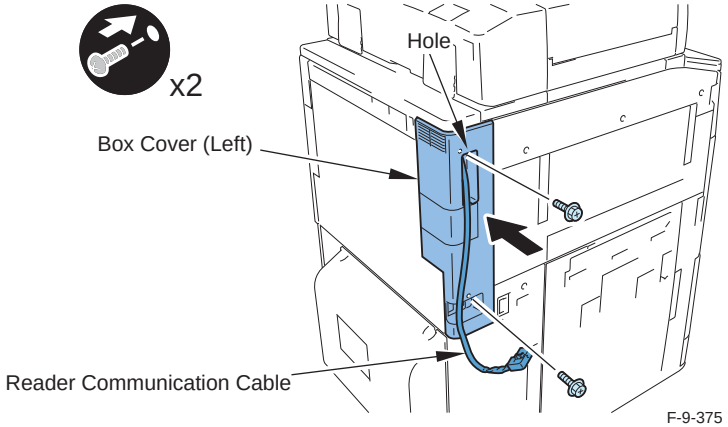
CAUTION:
Reliable work in order from Figure 1 to 4 should be done in case of no connection regarding Main Controller PCB 2



F-9-374

☐ 8) Connect the Reader Communication Cable.

☐ 9) Put the Reader Communication Cable through the hole of the (Left) Box Cover to install the (Left) Box Cover.
- 2 screws (Use the screws removed in step 2))



F-9-375

☐ 10) Connect the Reader Power Cable to the Host Machine.

Checking after installation

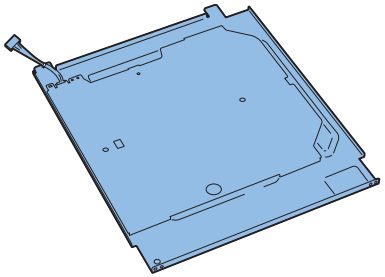
1) Connect the Power Plug to the power outlet.
2) Turn ON the main power switch.
3) After the Expansion RAM is installed, check that the memory capacity is added.
   - Service Mode > COPIER > DISAPLAY > ACC-STS > RAM
4) Exit the Service Mode.

Cassette Heater Unit

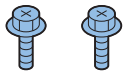
Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Cassette Heater Uni for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts.

☐ [1] Cassette Heater Unit x 1



☐ [2] Screw (RS tightening: M4x8) x 2



F-9-376

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Cassette Heater Unit	FM3-4855-000	1 pc.
[2]	Screw (RS tightening: M4x8)	FG3-4325-000	2 pc.

T-9-12

Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine

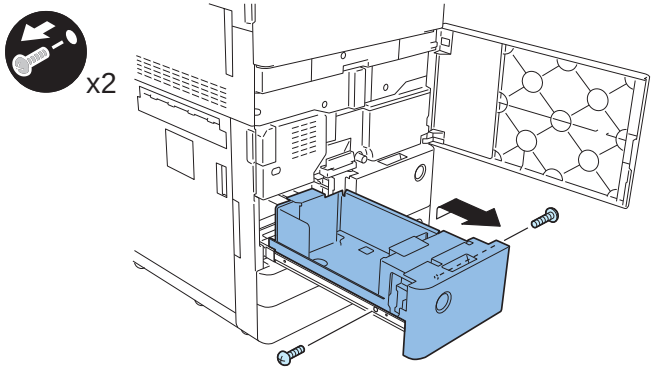
Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installation Procedure

☐ 1) Open the Front Cover.

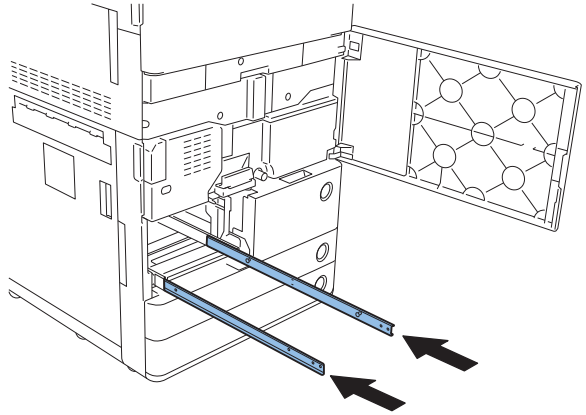
☐ 2) Pull out the Left Deck to remove.

- 2 screws



F-9-377

☐ 3) Put the 2 Rails in.

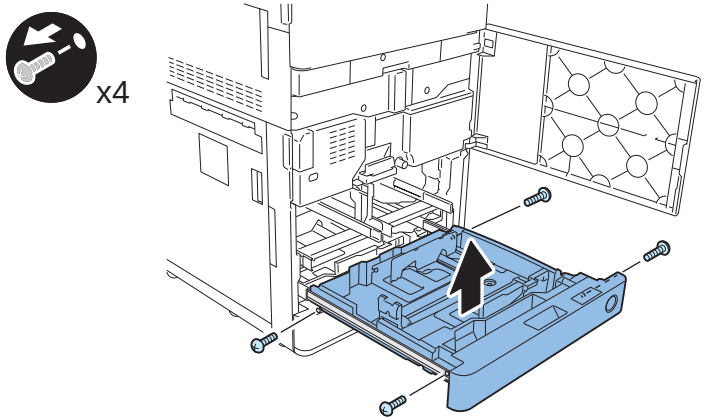


F-9-378

☐ 4)Pull out the Right Deck to remove the Left Deck in the same way.

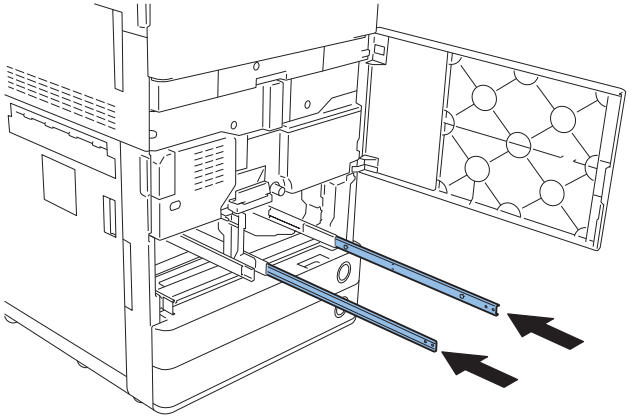
5) Put the 2 Rails in.

☐ 6) Pull out Cassette 3 to remove.



F-9-379

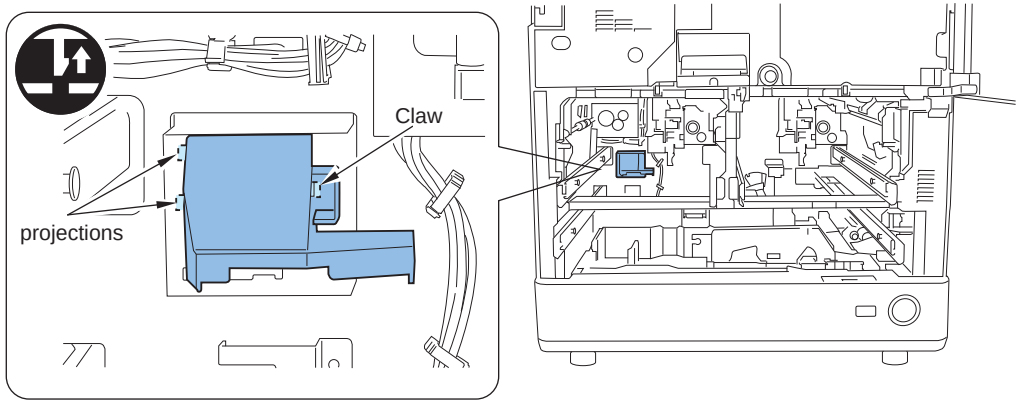
☐ 7) Put the 2 Rails in.



F-9-380

☐ 8) Remove the Connector Cover.

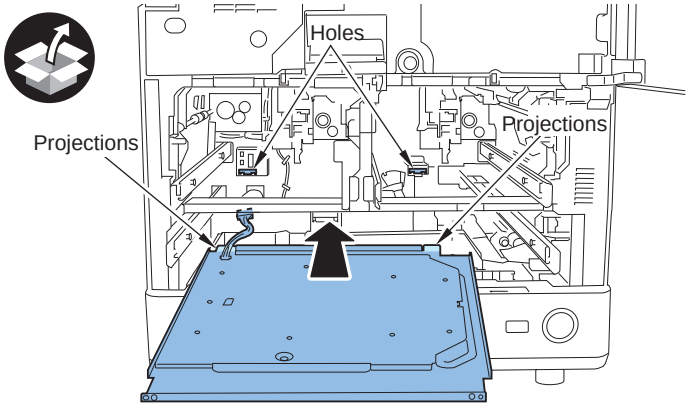
- 1 claw
- 2 projections



F-9-381

☐ 9) Remove tapes on the Cassette Heater Unit.

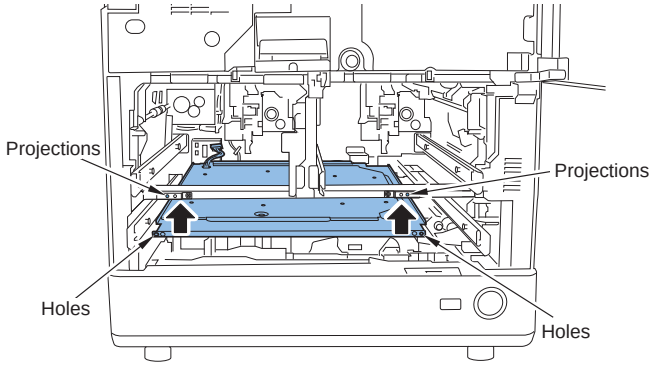
☐ 10) Fit the projections of the Cassette Heater Unit into the holes of the Host Machine.



F-9-382

☐ 11) Fit the holes of the Cassette Heater Unit with the bosses of the Host Machine.

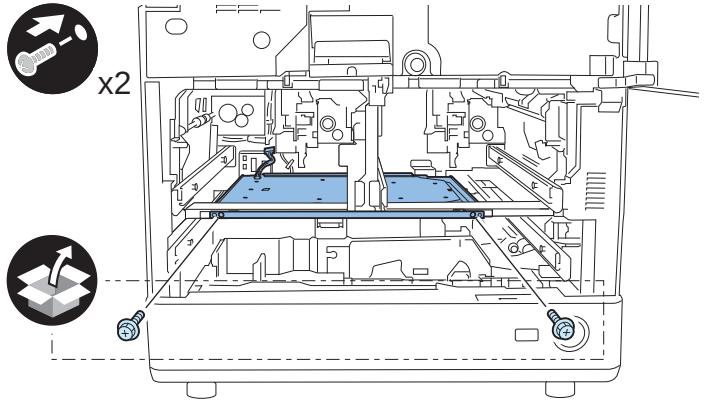
CAUTION:
When fitting the Cassette Heater Unit with the bosses, be sure to support the bottom side with your hand; otherwise, the Unit can fall because the Unit goes off from the projections.



F-9-383

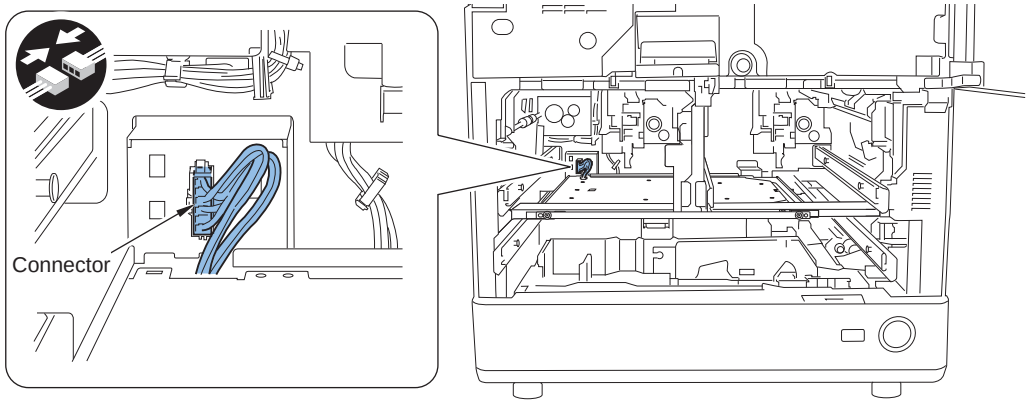
☐ 12) Install the Cassette Heater Unit.

- 2 screws (RS tightening: M4x8)



F-9-384

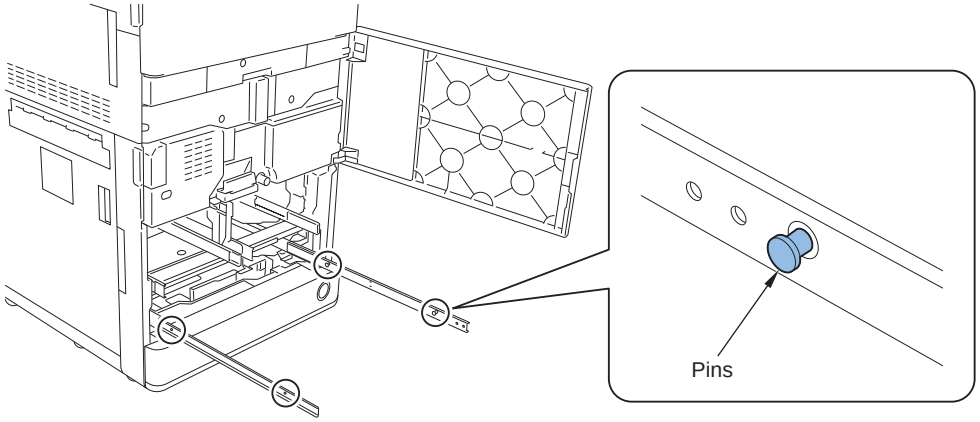
☐ 13) Installt the Connector.



F-9-385

☐ 14) Install the Connector Cover.

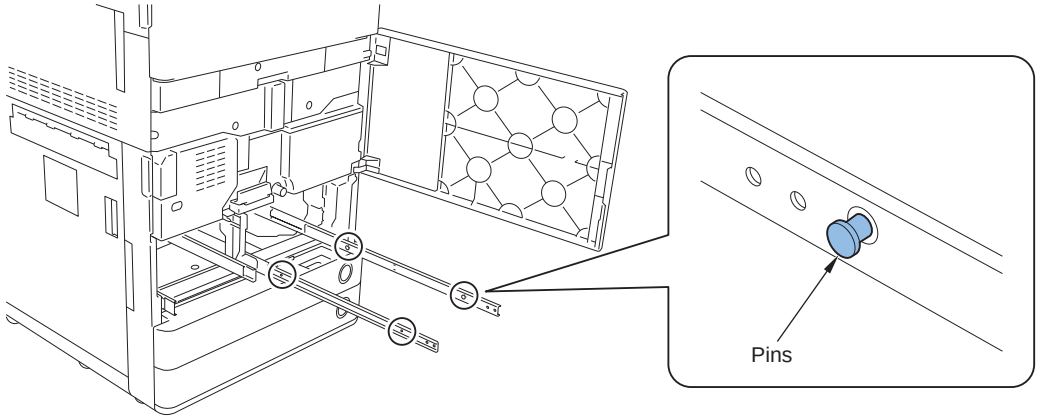
☐ 15) Pull out the Rails at the installation area of Cassette 3.
16) Fit the 4 pins on the Rails with the grooves of Cassette 3 to place Cassette 3 over the Rails.



F-9-386

☐ 17) After having installed Cassette 3 with 4 screws,close Cassette 3.

☐
18) Pull out the Rails at the installation area of the Right Deck.
19) Fit the 4 pins on the Rails with the grooves of the Right Deck to place the Right Deck over the Rails.



F-9-387

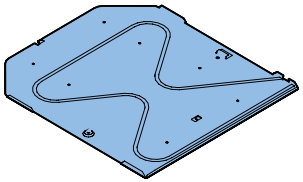
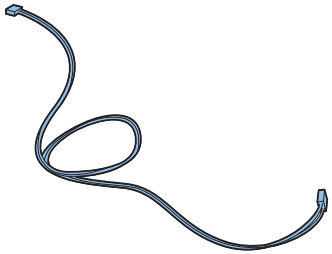
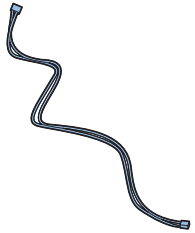
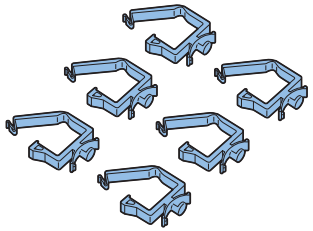
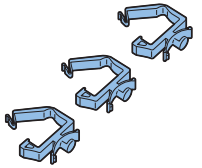
☐
20) After having installed Right Deck with 2 screws,close the Right Deck.
21) Install the Left Deck o the Right Deck in the same way.
22) After having installed Left Deck with 2 screws,close the Left Deck.
23) Close the Front Cover.
24) Turn on the environment switch.
25) Install the plug (2).
26) Turn on the main power

Paper Deck Heater Unit

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Paper Deck Heater Unit for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts.
Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Heater Unitfor each country.

☐

☐ [1] Heater Unit x 1 	☐ [2] Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (750mm) x 1 	☐ [3] Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness (405mm) x 1 	☐ [4] Wire Saddle (Large) x 6 	☐ * [5] Wire Saddle (Small) x 6 
☐ [6] Screw(W SEMS ; M4 x 8) x 1 				

F-9-388

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number.	Q'ty
[1]	Heater Unit (100V)	FM3-3770-000	1 pc
	Heater Unit (120V)	FM3-3771-000	1 pc
	Heater Unit (230V)	FM3-3772-000	1 pc
[2]	Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness	FG3-4325-000	1 pc
[3]	Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness	FG3-4326-000	1 pc
[4]	Wire Saddle (Large)	WT2-5974-000	6 pc
[5]	Wire Saddle (Small)	WT2-5973-000	3 pc
[6]	Screw (W Sems; M4 x8)	FC7-7646-000	1 pc.

T-9-13

Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine

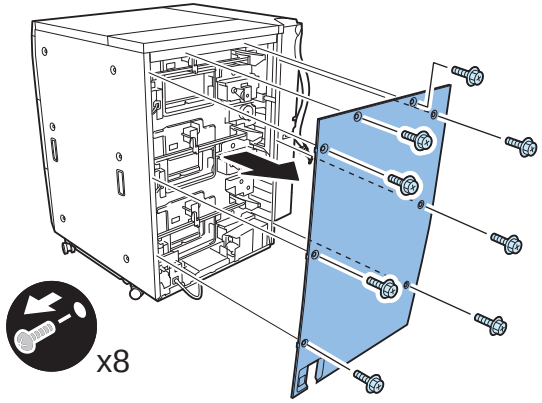
Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installing the Cassette Heater Unit

MEMO:
Following explains installation of the Cassette Heater Unit to the Middle Deck. Same procedure applies to installation of the Cassette Heater Unit to the Lower Deck.

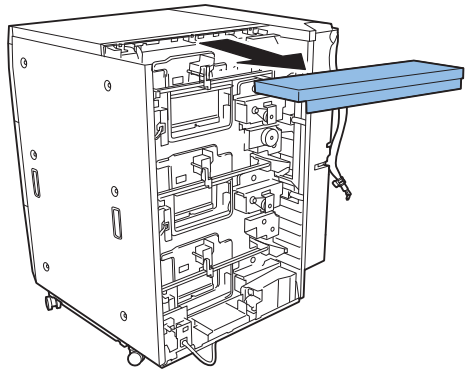
☐ 1) Remove the Deck Rear Right Cover.

- 8 screws



F-9-389

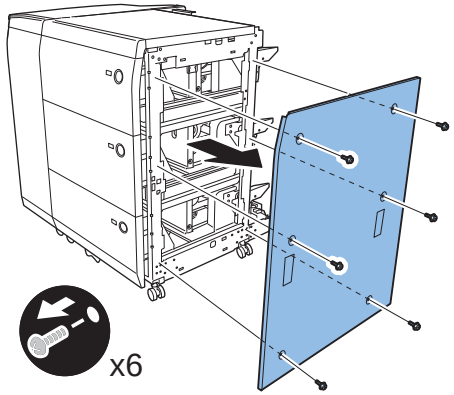
☐ 2) Remove the Deck Upper Rear Cover.



F-9-390

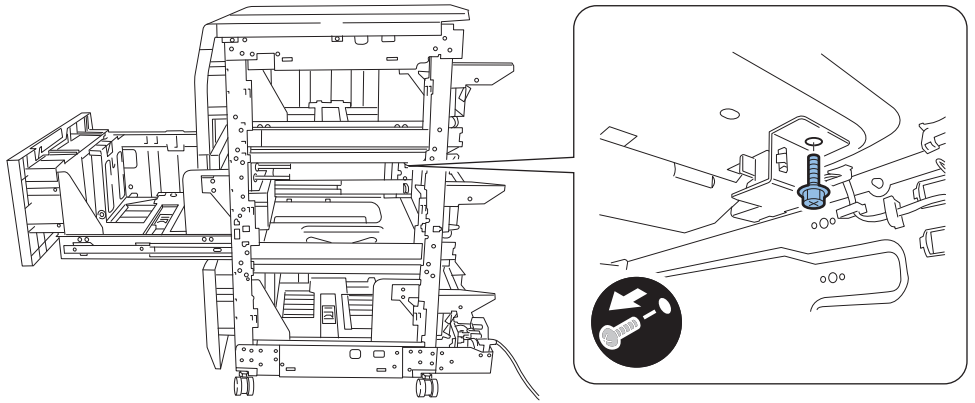
☐ 3) Remove the Deck Right Cover.

- 6 screws



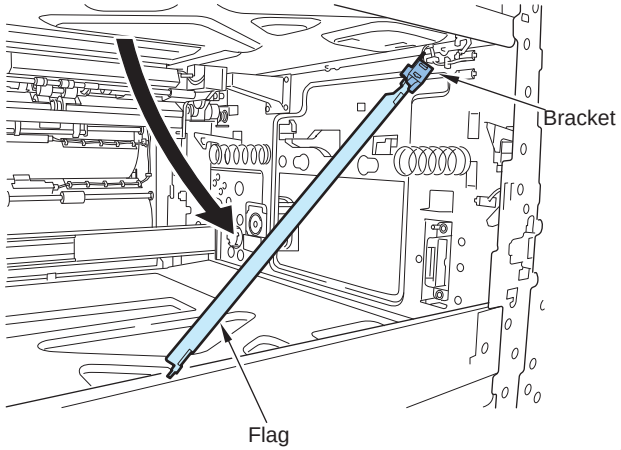
F-9-391

☐ 4) Open the Middle Deck manually and remove the screw securing the Foreign Matter Sensor Bracket.



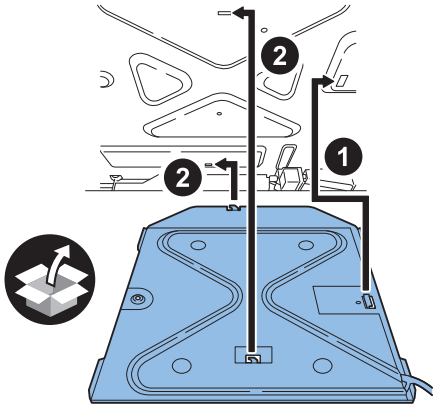
F-9-392

☐ 5) While the Sensor Harness is connected, remove the Foreign Matter Sensor Bracket and the Foreign Matter Sensor Flag.



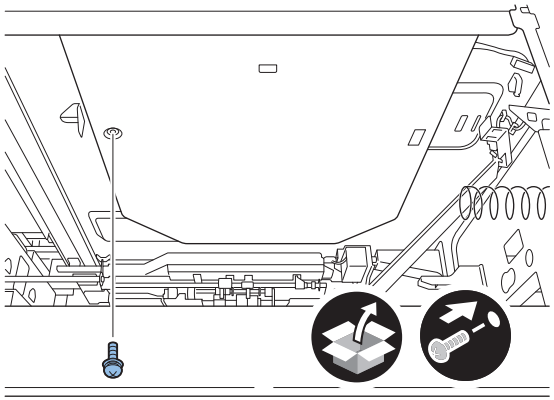
F-9-393

☐ 6) Fit the 3 claws of the Cassette Heater Unit to the 3 installation holes to install.



F-9-394

☐ 7) Secure the Cassette Heater Unit with the screw (W SEMS; M4x8).



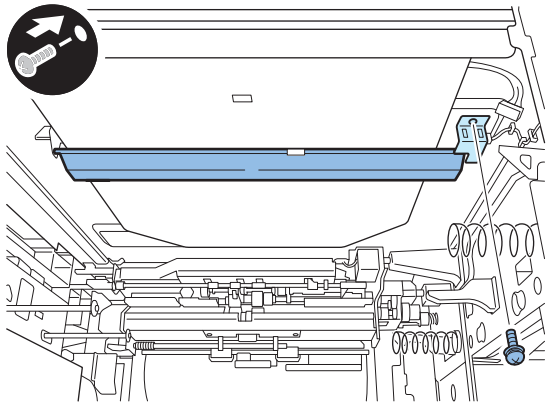
F-9-395

☐ 8) Put the Foreign Matter Sensor Flag and the Foreign Matter Sensor Bracket back to the original position to install.

- 1 screw

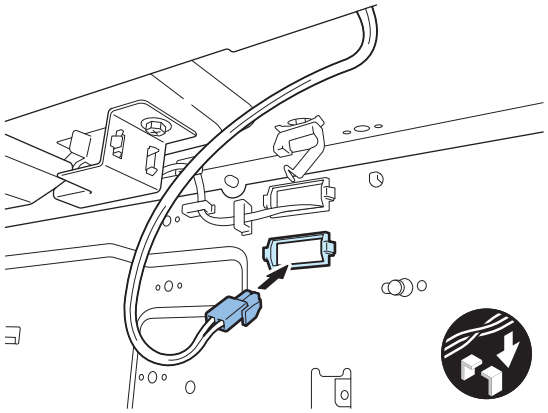
Note:

Check that the sensor and the connector are securely connected and attached to the base (check that they are not free).



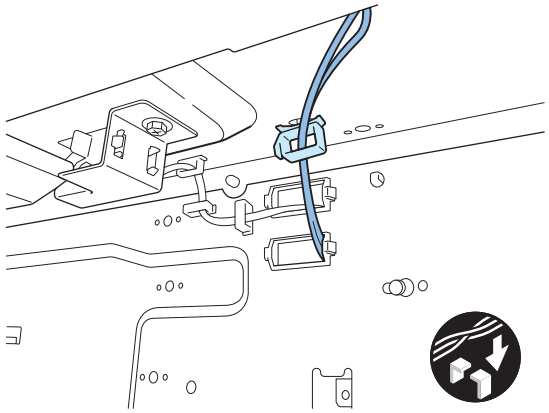
F-9-396

☐ 9) Put the Cassette Heater Harness through the Square Bush at the lower side.



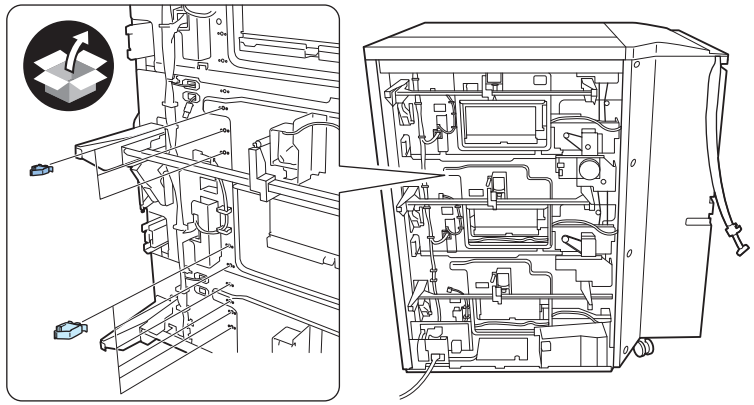
F-9-397

☐ 10) Secure the Cassette Heater Harness with the Wire Saddle and close the Middle Deck.



F-9-398

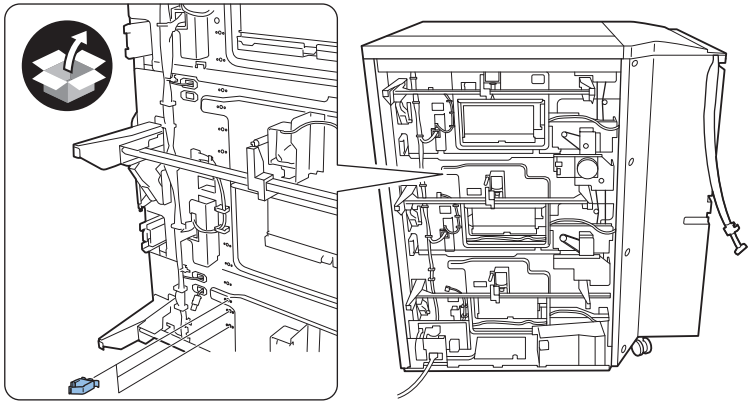
☐ 11) Install the 3 (small) Wire Saddles and the 6 (large) Wire Saddles.



F-9-399

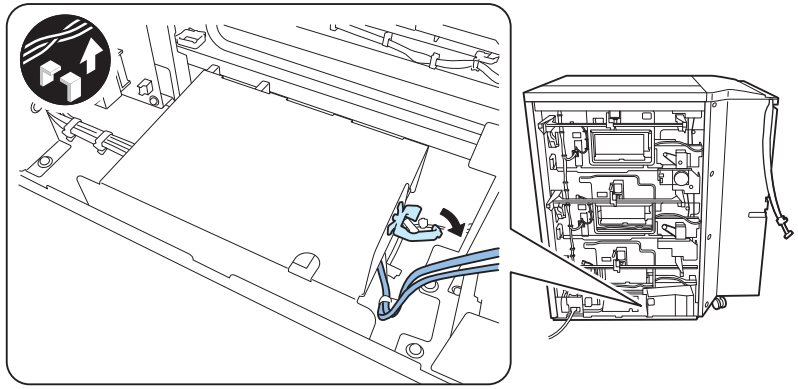
MEMO:
When installing an Option Heater Unit at the same time or in the case that the Heater Unit has been already installed, replace the upper 3 Wire Saddles with the (large) Wire Saddles.

MEMO:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit – B1 to the Lower Deck, install the 3 (large) Wire Saddles.
Do not install the (large) Wire Saddles when installing an Option Heater Unit at the same time or in the case that the Heater Unit has been already installed



F-9-400

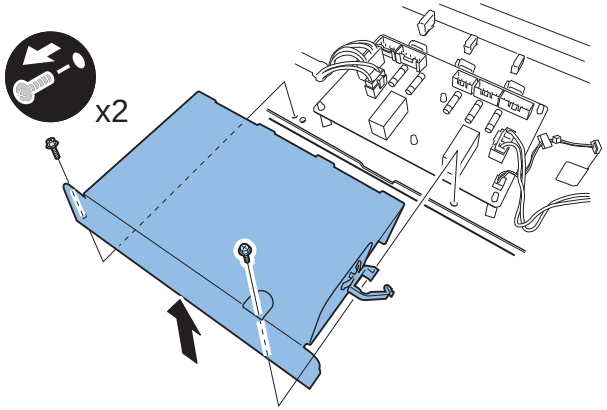
12) Open the Wire Saddle to take the AC Distribution PCB Harness out.



F-9-401

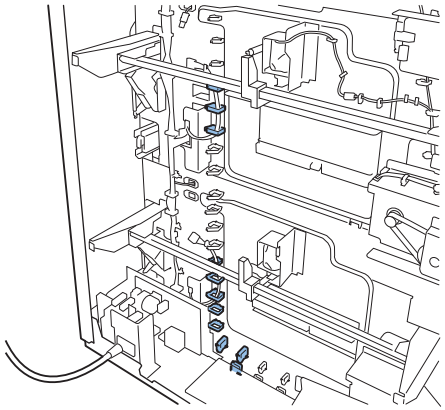
13) Remove the AC Distribution PCB Cover.

- 2 screws



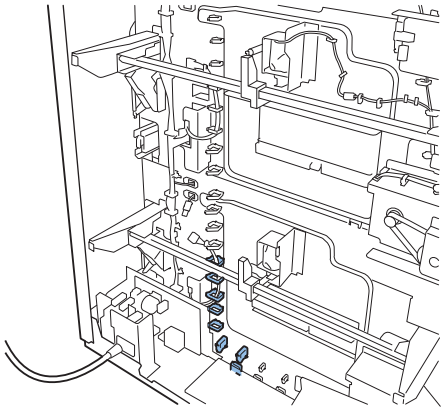
F-9-402

☐ 14) Open the 11 Wire Saddles.



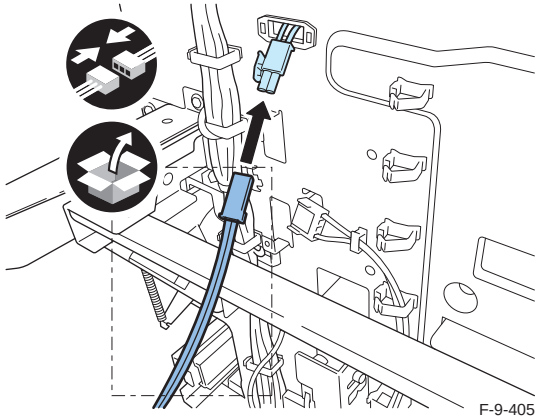
F-9-403

MEMO:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, open the 8 Wire Saddles.



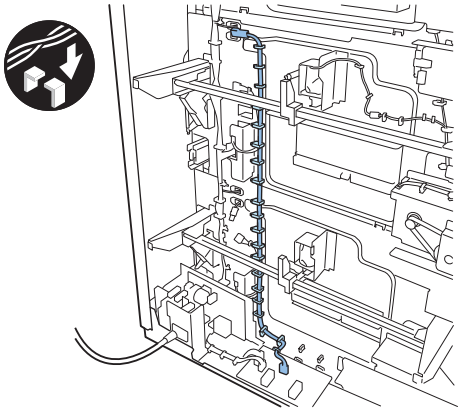
F-9-404

☐ 15) Connect the 2-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to the Cassette Heater Harness.



F-9-405

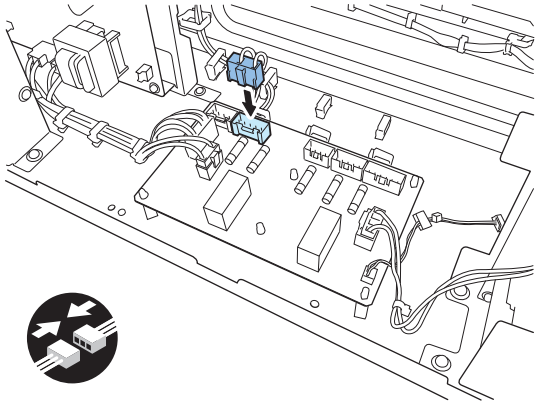
☐ 16) Secure the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness with the 20 Clamps.



F-9-406

MEMO:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, secure the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness with the 11 Wire Saddles.

☐
17) Install the 5-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN4 on the AC Distribution PCB.



F-9-407

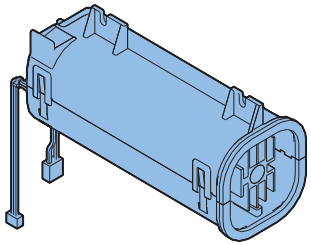
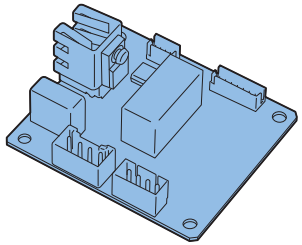
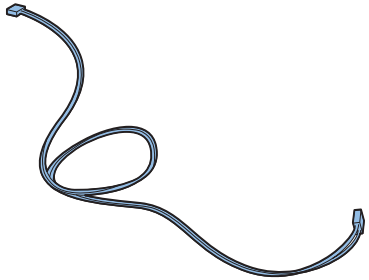
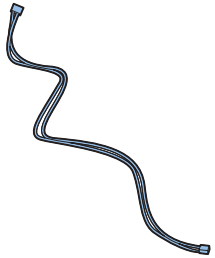
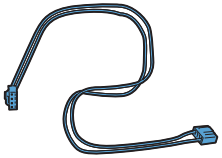
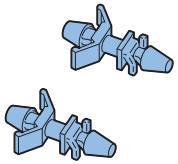
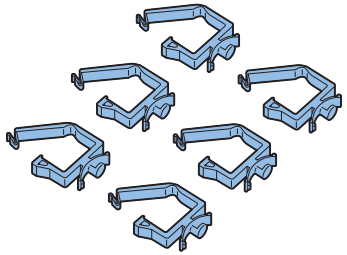
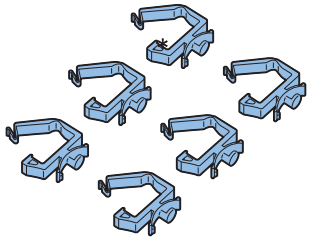
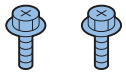
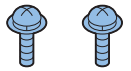
MEMO:
When installing the Paper Deck Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, install the 4-pin connector side of the Lower Deck Cassette Heater Relay Harness to CN3 on the SC Distribution PCB.

☐
18) Install the AC Distribution PCB Cover.
19) Secure the AC Distribution PCB Harness with the Wire Saddle.
20) Install the Deck Right Cover.
21) Install the Deck Upper Rear Cover.
22) Install the Deck Rear Right Cover.
23) Turn on the environment switch.
24) Install the plug (2).
25) Turn on the main power

Paper Deck Warm Breeze Heater Unit

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Paper Deck Warm Breeze Heater Unit for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts. Also, use the appropriate Paper Deck Warm Breeze Heater Unit for each country.

☐ *[1] Warm Breeze Heater Unit x 1 	☐ [2] Air Heater PCB x 1 	☐ [3] Upper Deck Air Heater Harness (1110mm) x 1 	☐ [4] Middle Deck Air Heater Harness (790mm) x 1 	☐ [5] Middle Deck Air Heater Harness (435mm) x 1 
☐ [6] PCB Support x 2 	☐ [7] Wire Saddle (Large) x 6 	☐ [8] Wire Saddle (Small) x 6 	☐ [9] Screw (RS tightening; M4x8) x 2 	☐ [10] Screw (W SEM; M3 x 6) x 2 

F-9-408

NO.	Parts name	Parts Number(100/120V)	Parts Number(200/230V)	Q'ty
[1]	Warm Breeze Heater Unit	FM4-1832-000	FM4-1850-000	1 pc.
[2]	Air Heater PCB	FC3-4279-000	FC3-4279-000	1 pc.
[3]	Upper Deck Air Heater Harness (110mm)	FC3-4327-000	FC3-4327-000	1 pc.
[4]	Middle Deck Air Heater Harness (790mm)	FC3-4328-000	FC3-4328-000	1 pc.
[5]	Lower Deck Air Heater Harness (435mm)	FC3-4329-000	FC3-4329-000	1 pc.
[6]	PCB Support	VT2-0006-006	VT2-0006-006	2 pc.
[7]	Wire Saddle	WT2-5974-000	WT2-5974-000	6 pc.
[8]	Wire Saddle	WT2-5973-000	WT2-5973-000	6 pc.
[9]	Screw (RS tightening; M4x8)	4A3-3259-000	4A3-3259-000	2 pc.
[10]	Screw (W SEMS; M3x6)	XB2-4300-605	XB2-4300-605	2 pc.

T-9-14

Turning OFF the Main power.

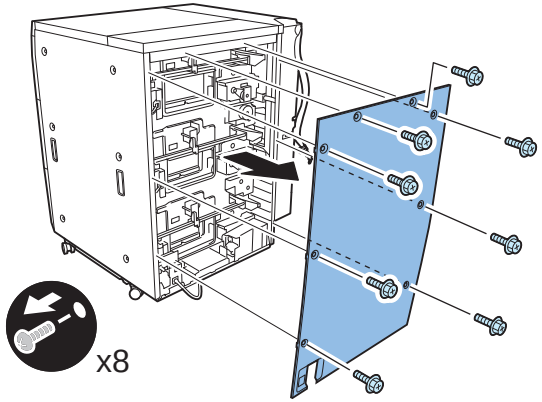
Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installing the Heater Unit

MEMO:
Following explains installation of the Heater Unit to the Upper Deck. Same procedure applies to installation of the Heater Unit to the Middle Deck and the Lower Deck except some steps.

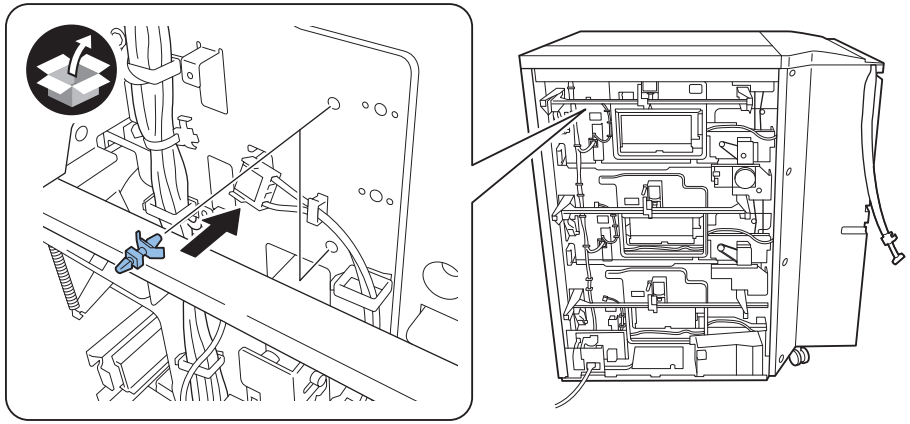
☐ 1) Remove the Deck Rear Right Cover of the Paper Deck.

- 8 screws



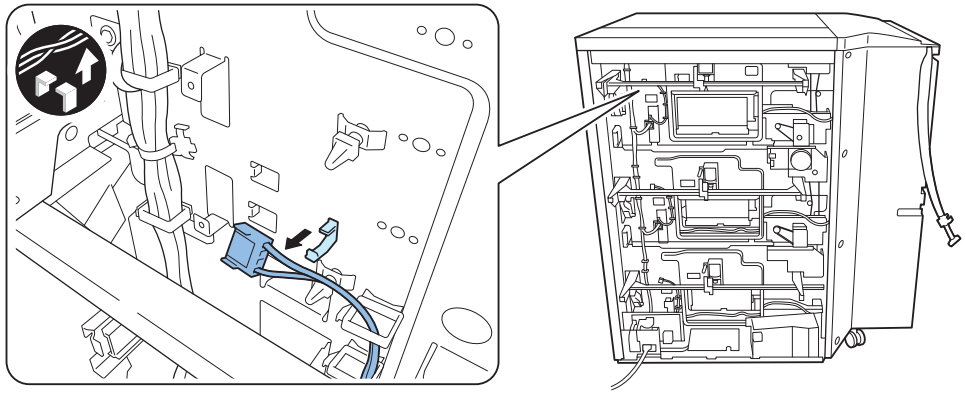
F-9-409

☐ 2) Install the 2 PCB Supports.



F-9-410

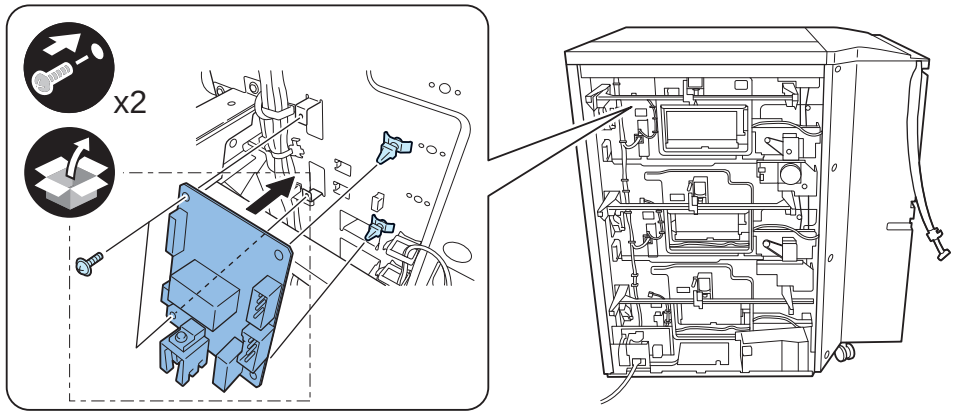
☐ 3) Open the Wire Saddle and take the Air Heater AC Harness out, and then close the Wire Saddle. (Air Heater AC Harness is used in step 5))



F-9-411

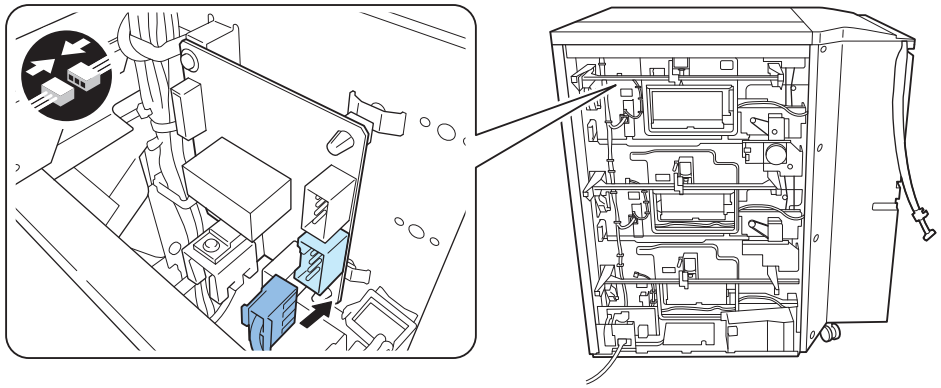
☐ 4) Install the Air Heater PCB.

- 2 screws (W SEMS; M3x6)



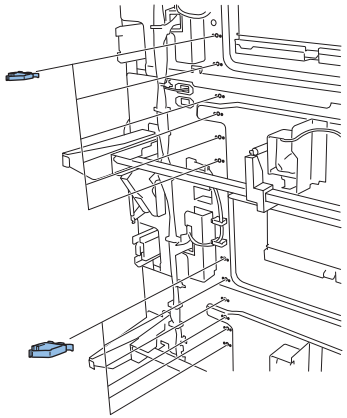
F-9-412

☐ 5) Install the Air Heater AC Harness (removed in step 3)) to CN4 on the Air Heater PCB.



F-9-413

☐ 6) Install the 6 (small) Wire Saddles and the 6 (large) Wire Saddles.

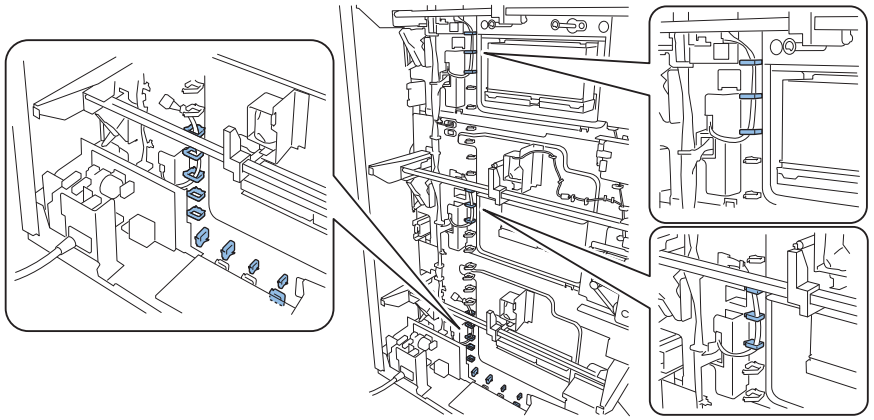


F-9-414

MEMO:
When installing the Heater Unit to the Middle Deck, use the 6 (large) Wire Saddles only. The 6 (small) Wire Saddles are not used.
When installing the Heater Unit to the Lowe Deck, use the 6 (small) Wire Saddles and the 6 (large) Wire Saddles.

☐ 7) Take the AC Distribution PCB out.

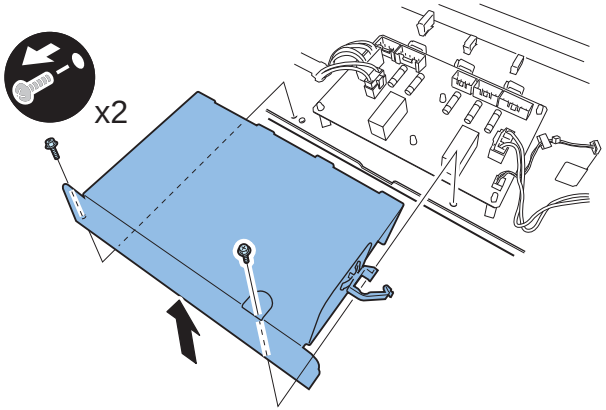
- 1 wire saddle



F-9-415

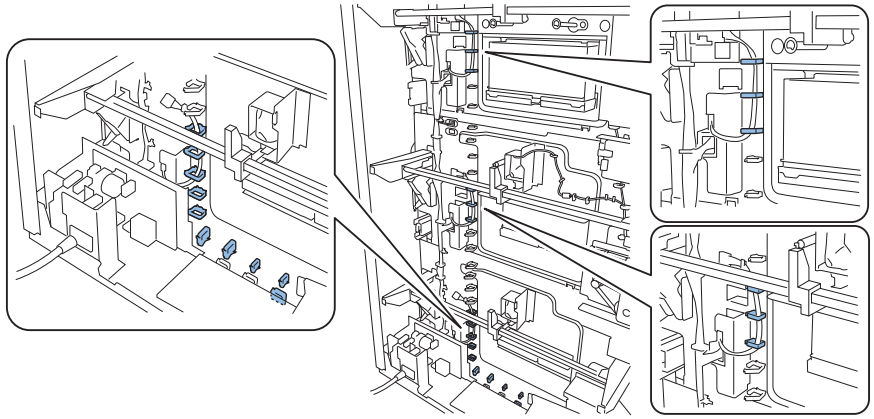
☐ 8) Remove the AC Distribution PCB Cover.

- 2 screws



F-9-416

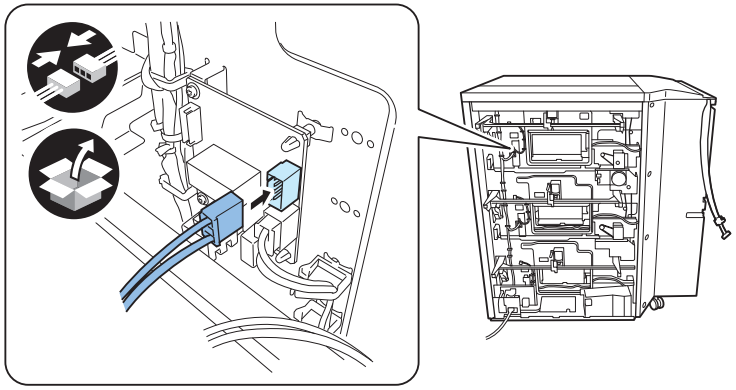
☐ 9) Open the 16 Wire Saddles.



F-9-417

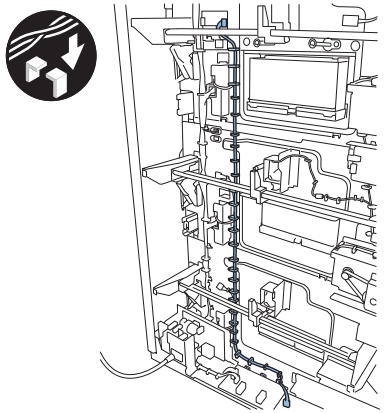
MEMO:
When installing the Heater Unit to the Middle Deck, open the 13 Wire Saddles.
When installing the Air Heater Unit to the Lower Deck, open the 9 Wire Saddles.

☐ 10) Install the 4-pin connector side of the Upper Deck Air Heater Harness to CN3 on the Air Heater PCB.



F-9-418

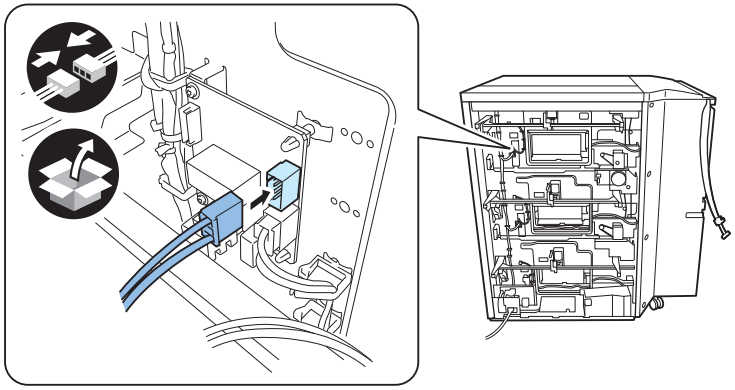
☐ 11) Secure the Upper Deck Air Heater Harness with the 28 Wire Saddles.



F-9-419

MEMO:
When installing the Heater Unit to the Middle Deck, secure the Middle Deck Air Heater Harness with the19 Wire Saddles.
When installing the Heater Unit to the Lowe Deck, secure the Lower Deck Air Heater Harness with the 9 Wire Saddles.

☐ 12) Install the 6-pin connector side of the Upper Deck Air Heater Harness to CN8 on the AC Distribution PCB.

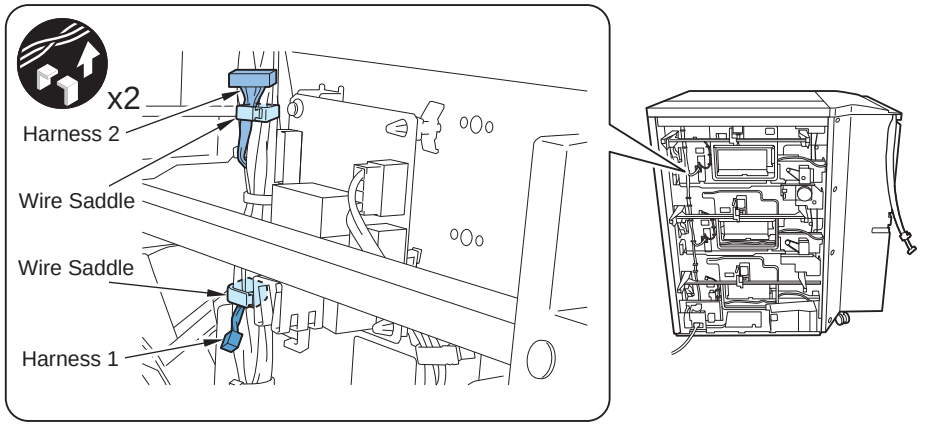


F-9-420

MEMO:
When installing the Heater Unit to the Middle Deck, install the 5-pin connector side of the Middle Deck Air Heater Harness to CN7 on the AC Distribution PCB.
When installing the Heater Unit to the Lowe Deck, install the 4-pin connector side of the Lower Deck Air Heater Harness to CN6 on the AC Distribution PCB.

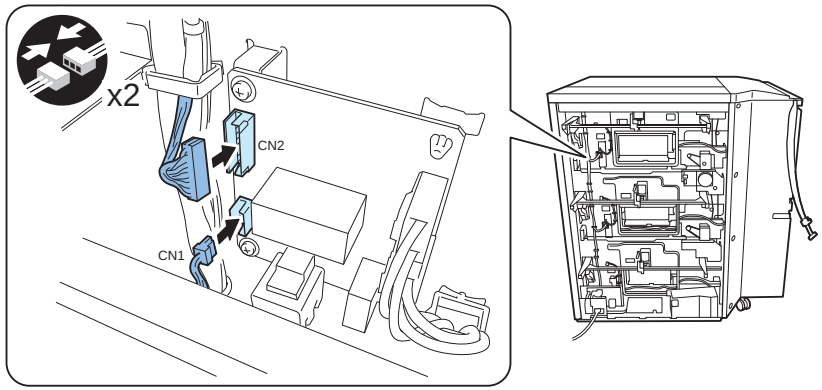
☐
13) Install the AC Distribution PCB Cover.
14) Secure the AC Distribution PCB Harness with the Wire Saddle.

☐
15) Open the Wire Saddle and take Harness 1 (4-pin connector) and Harness 2 (8-pin connector) out, and then close the Wire Saddle.



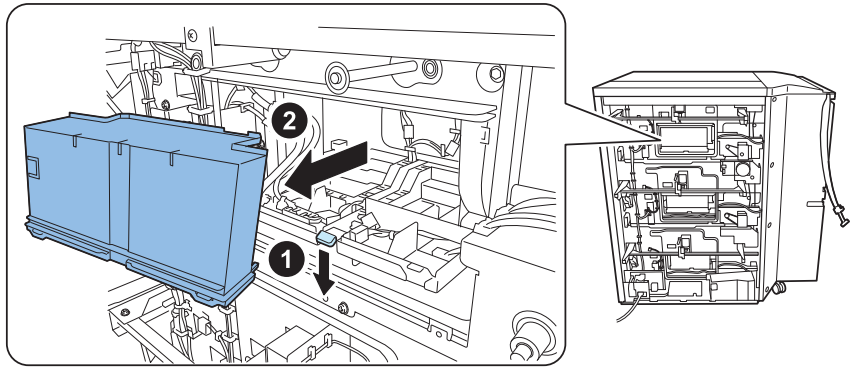
F-9-421

☐
16) Install Harness 1 (4-pin connector) to CN1 and Harness 2 (8-pin connector) to CN2 on the Air Heater PCB.



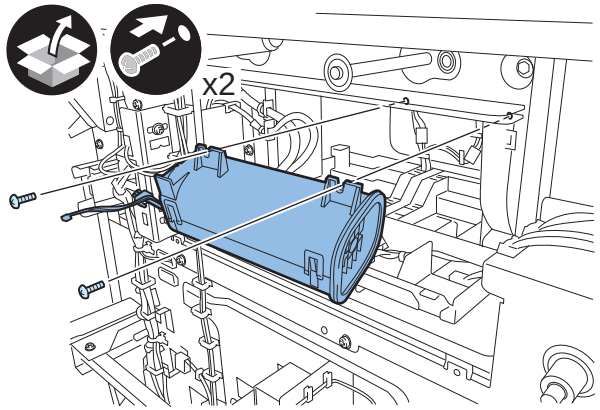
F-9-422

☐
17) Bring down the Lock Lever of the Air Heater Cover to remove the Air Heater Cover.



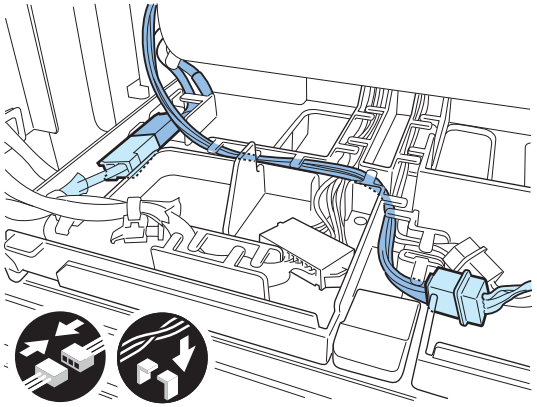
F-9-423

☐
18) Install the Heater Unit to the Upper Deck.
- 2 screws (RS tightening; M4x8)



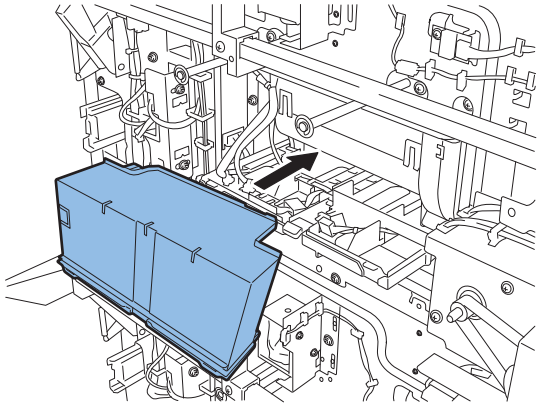
F-9-424

☐
19) Connect the Connector of the Heater Unit to the Connector of the Upper Deck.
- 2 connectors
- 8 claws

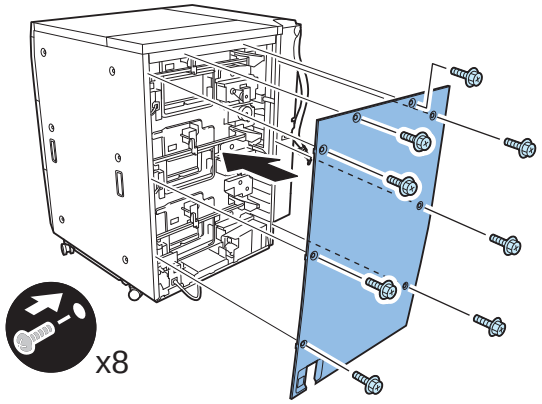

F-9-425

☐
20) Install the Air Heater Cover.
21) Install the Deck Rear Right Cover.
22) Turn on the environment switch.
23) Install the plug (2).
24) Turn on the main power.

☐


F-9-426

☐
- 8 screws (the screws removed in step 1))

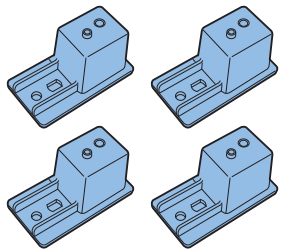
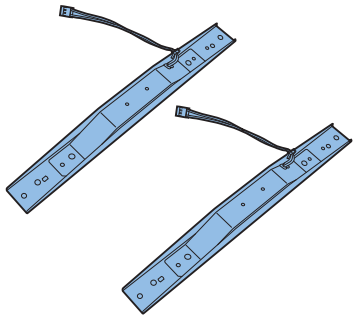
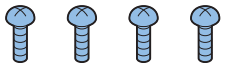
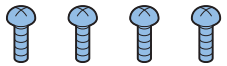


F-9-427

Drum Heater Unit

Checking the Parts to be Installed

Each part of the Drum Heater for the Paper Deck is supplied as a service part, so prepare the following parts.

☐ [1] Heater Base x 4	☐ [2] PTC Heater Unit x 2	☐ [3] Wire Saddle x 2	☐ [4] Screw (binding ; M4 x 8) x 4	☐ [5] Screw(P-Tightening; M4 x 10) x 4
				

F-9-428

NO	Parts name	Parts Number	Q'ty
[1]	Heater base	FC9-4127-000	4 pc.
[2]	PTC Heater Unit	FM3-9600-000	2 pc.
[3]	Wire Saddle	WT2-5694-000	2 pc.
[4]	Screw (Binding: M4x8)	XB1-2400-807	4 pc.
[5]	Screw (P-Tightening: M4x10)	XB4-5401-007	4 pc.

T-9-15

Turning OFF the power of the Host Machine

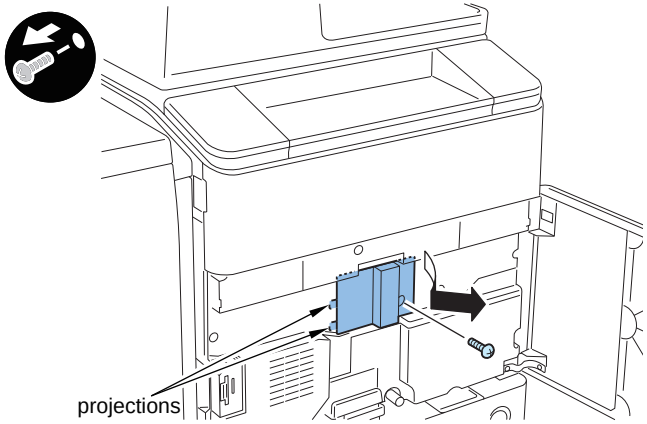
Refer to the installation procedure of the Host Machine, “Turning OFF the main power”.

Installation Procedure

☐ 1) Open the Front Cover.

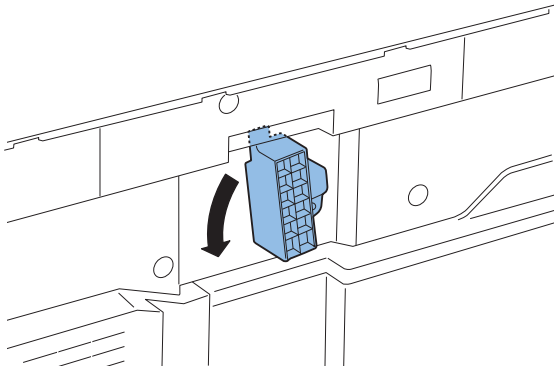
☐ 2) Remove the ITB Internal Cover.

- 2 screws
- 2 projections



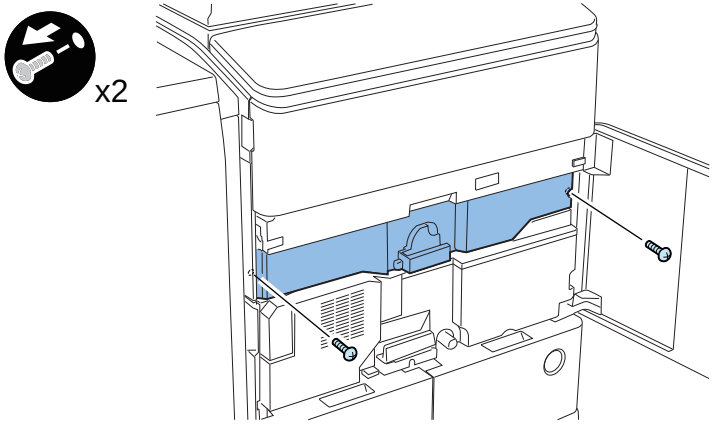
F-9-429

☐ 3) Turn the ITB Lever in the direction of the arrow.



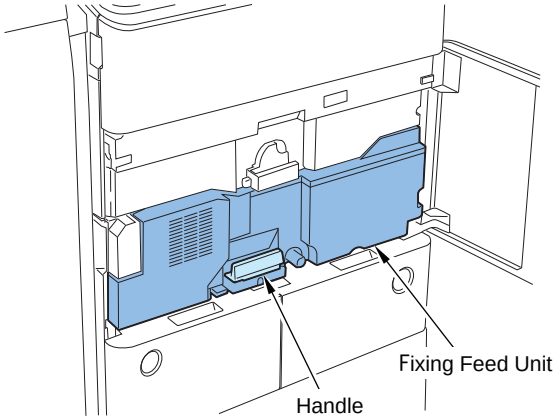
F-9-430

☐ 4) Remove the 2 screws of the ITB Frame.



F-9-431

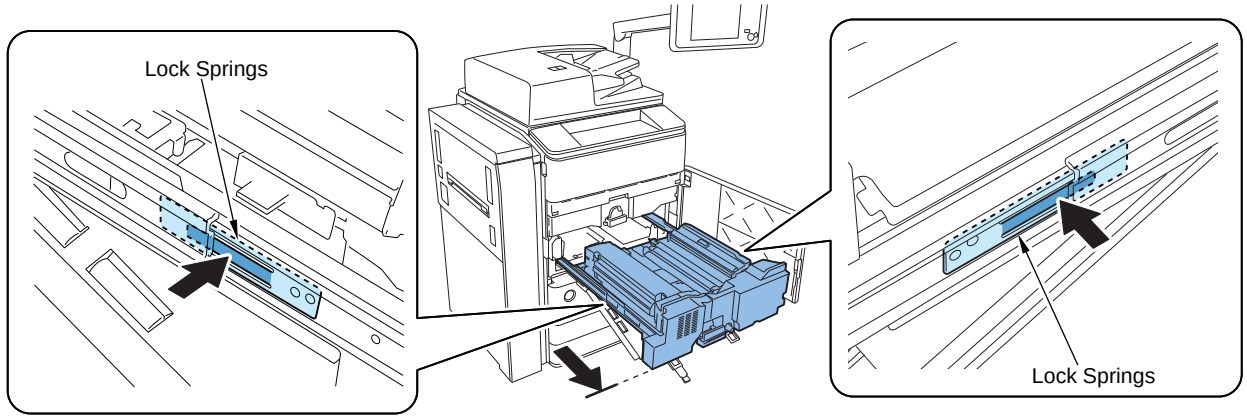
☐ 5) Hold the handle to pull out the Fixing Feed Unit.



F-9-432

☐
6) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the Fixing Feed Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the Fixing Feed Unit can be off.

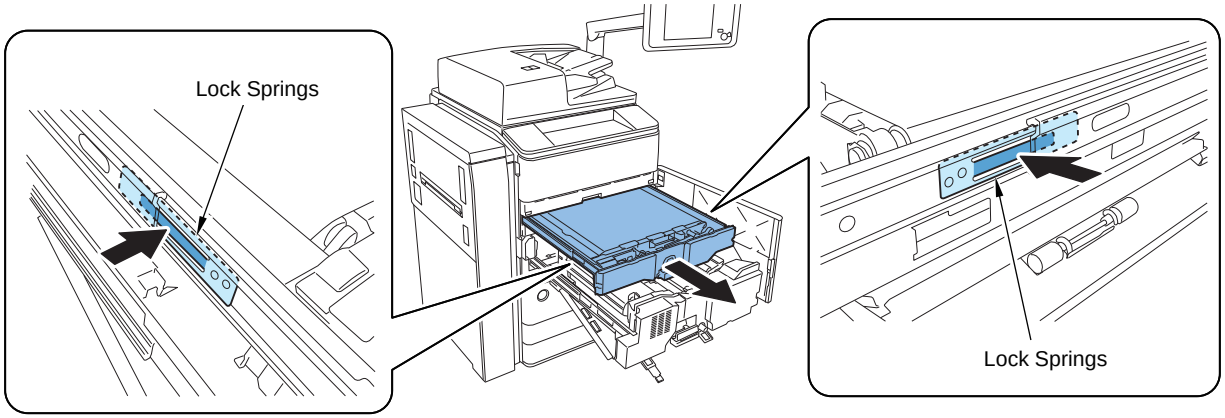


F-9-433

☐
7) Hold the ITB Lever and pull out the ITB unit.

☐
8) Push the 2 Lock Springs of the Rails (both sides) to release the lock and further pull out the ITB Unit until it stops.

CAUTION:
Do not release the Lock Springs at the rear side of the Rails (both sides); otherwise the Frame of the ITB Unit can be off.

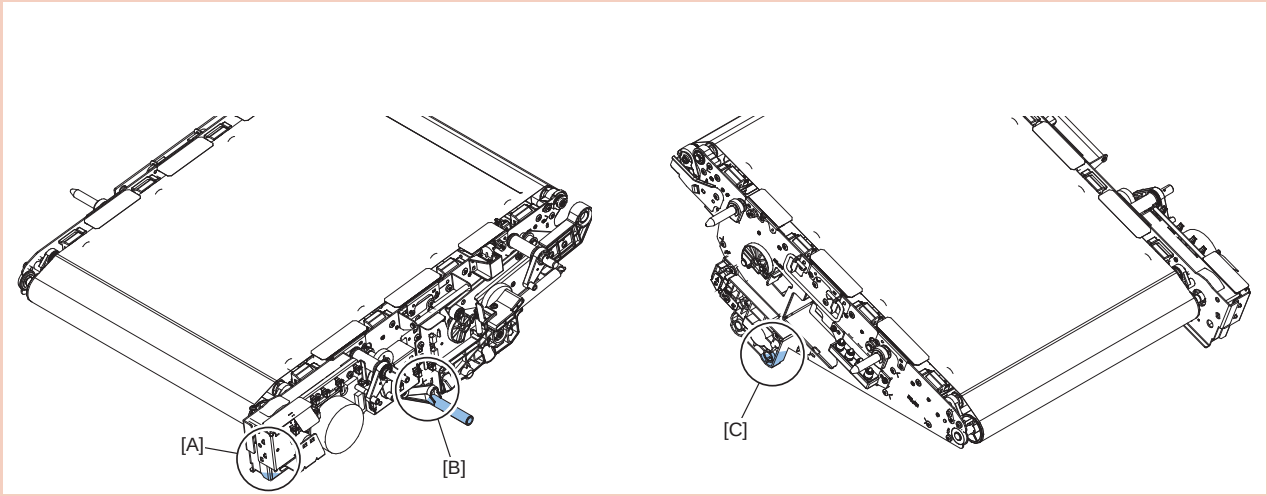


F-9-434

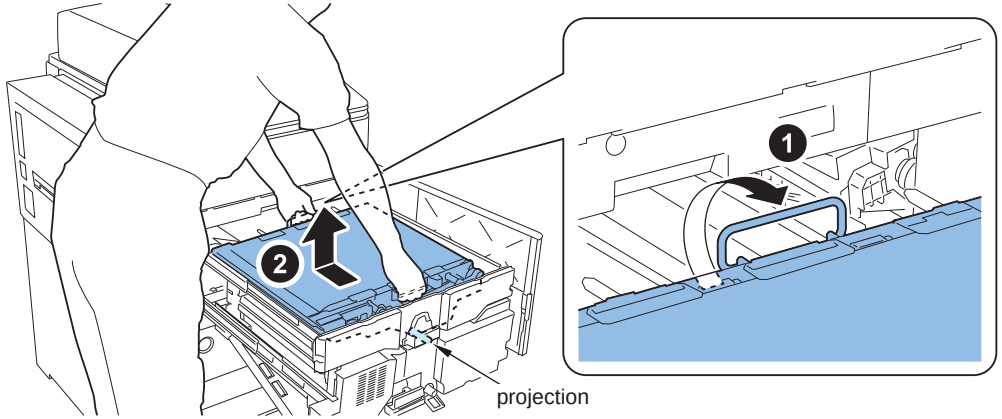
☐
9) Hold the handles as shown in the figure and move the ITB unit to the rear to remove the projection, and then remove the ITB Unit upward.

CAUTION:

- Be careful not to make scratches on the ITB; otherwise it can cause faulty output image.
- Be sure to place paper so that the ITB Unit can be placed over the paper.
- When placing the ITB Unit crosswise, be sure to support the ITB Unit with the following 3 points: Point [A] at lower left of the ITB Unit Front Plate, Leg [B] of the ITB and Mold [C] of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.



F-9-435



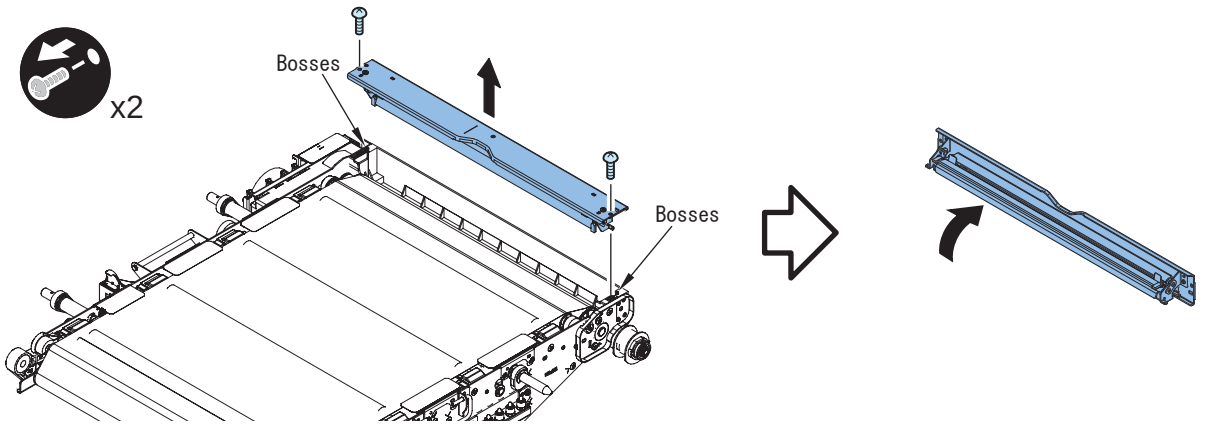
F-9-436

☐ 10) Remove the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit and place it as shown in the figure.

- 2 screws
- 2 bosses

CAUTION:

To prevent damage of the ITB Cleaning Blade, do not remove the ITB Cleaning Unit first when removing the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.



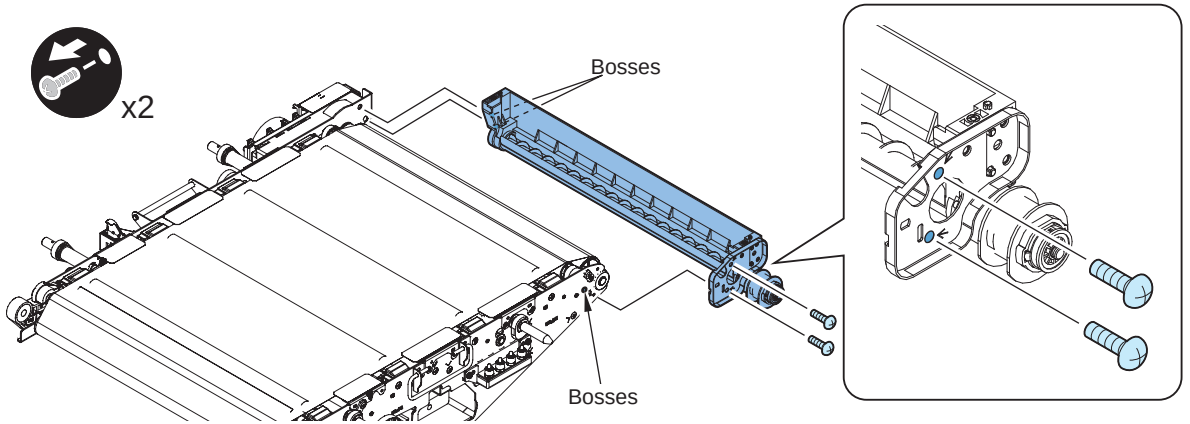
F-9-437

☐ 11) Remove the ITB Cleaning Unit.

- 2 screws
- 3 bosses

CAUTION:

- To prevent scattering of waste toner, be sure to place paper under the ITB Cleaning Unit and do not turn it around upside-down.
- Be careful not to damage the ITB by making contact with the ITB Cleaning Unit.

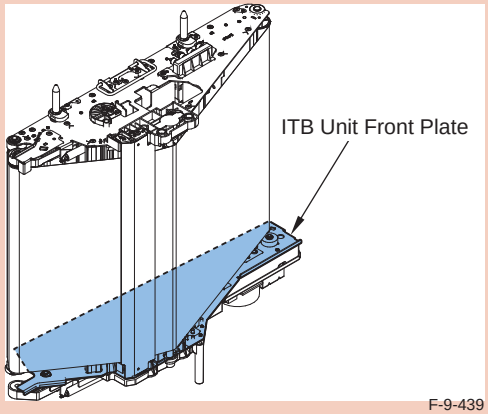


F-9-438

☐ 12) Place the ITB Unit lengthwise.

CAUTION:

Be sure to put the ITB Unit Front Plate facing down (to the floor) to set up the ITB Unit straight.



F-9-439

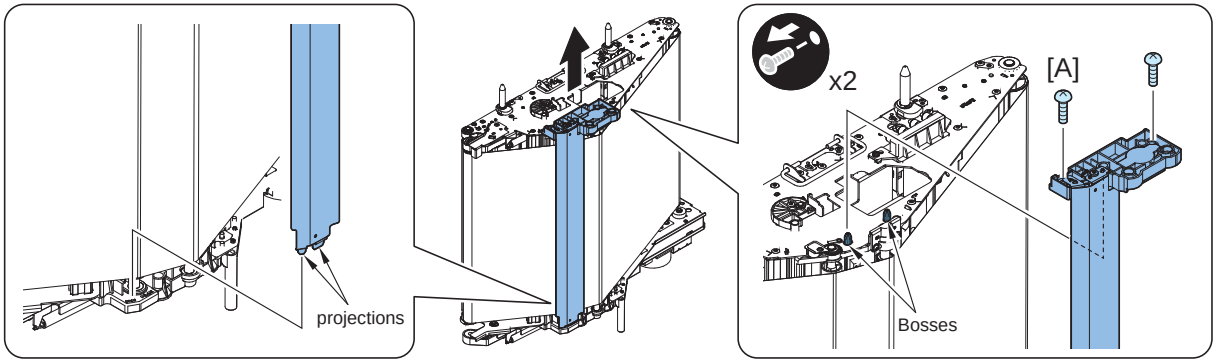
☐ 13) Remove the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide in the direction of the arrow.

- 2 screws
- 2 bosses
- 2 projections

MEMO:
[A] screw tightens the grounding as well.

CAUTION:

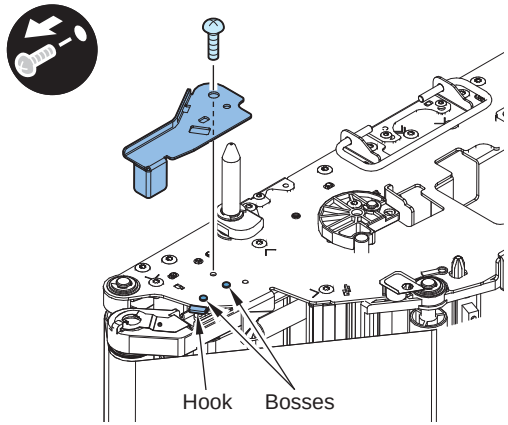
Be careful not to damage the ITB by making contact with the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.



F-9-440

☐ 14) Remove the ITB Unit Right Rear Small Plate.

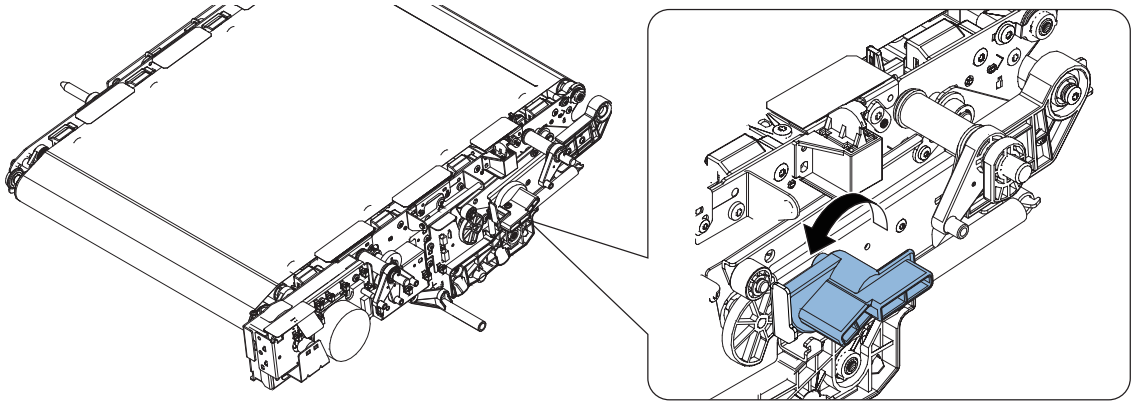
- 1 screw
- 2 bosses
- 1 hook



F-9-441

☐ 15) Place the ITB Unit crosswise.

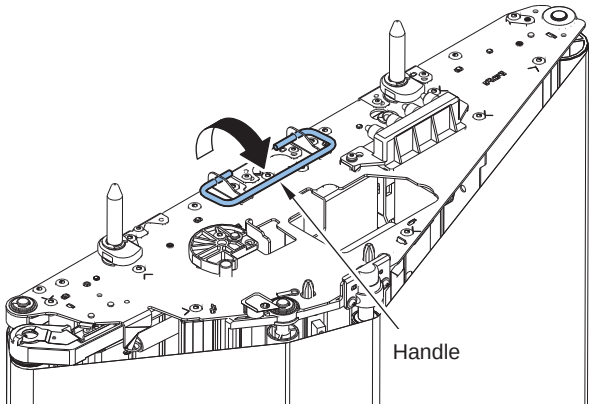
☐ 16) Turn the ITB Tension Lever in the direction of the arrow to release tension of the ITB.



F-9-442

☐ 17) Place the ITB Unit crosswise.

☐ 18) Bring the Handle of the ITB Unit down to the Side Plate side.

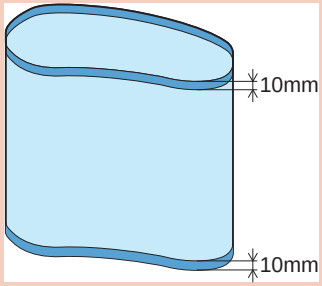


F-9-443

☐ 19) Hold the edge of the ITB to remove upward.

CAUTION: Caution when handling the ITB

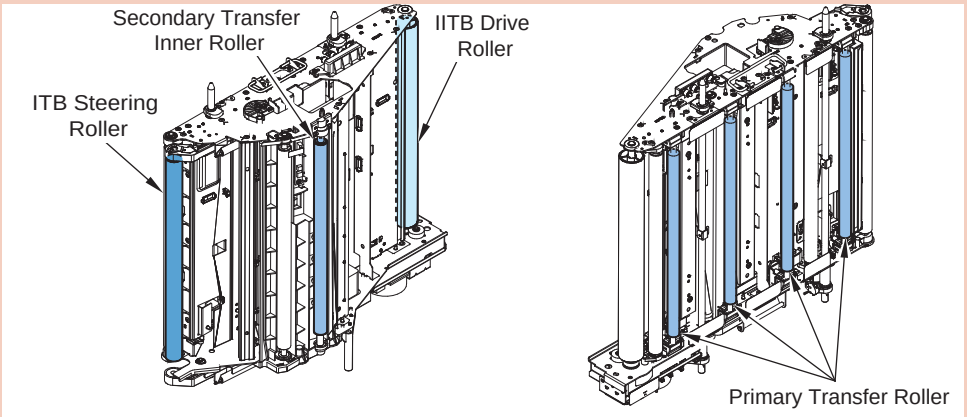
- Be sure to hold within 10mm from both edges of the ITB to avoid touching of image area on the ITB.
- Do not make folding lines or scratches on the ITB.
- Be sure to place paper under the ITB.



F-9-444

CAUTION: Caution when handling the ITB Unit

Do not touch the surfaces of the ITB Drive Roller, the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller, the ITB Steering Roller and the Primary Transfer Roller; otherwise it can cause image fault.

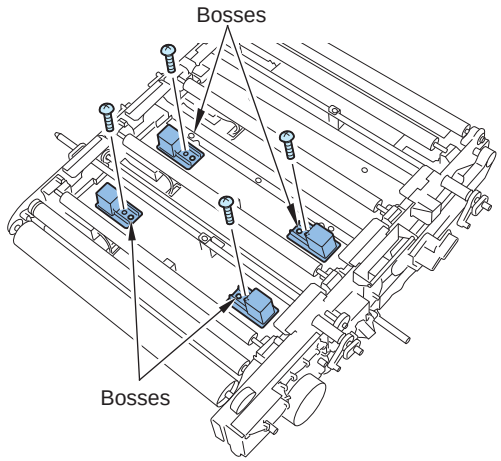


F-9-445

☐ 20) Place the ITB Unit crosswise.

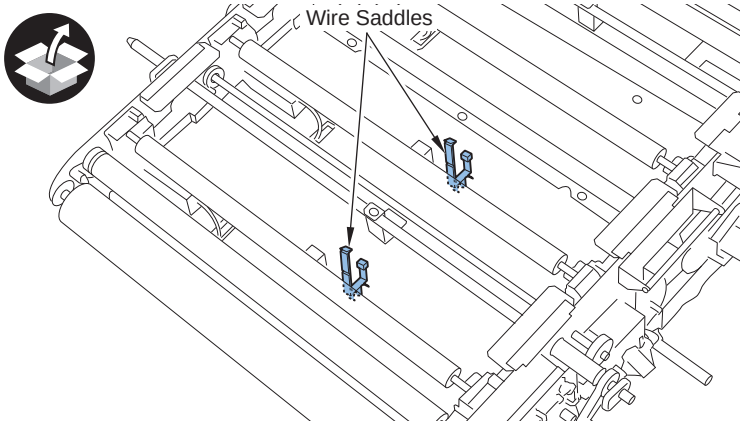
☐ 21) Install the Heater Bases.

- 4 screws (binding: M4x8)
- 4 bosses



F-9-446

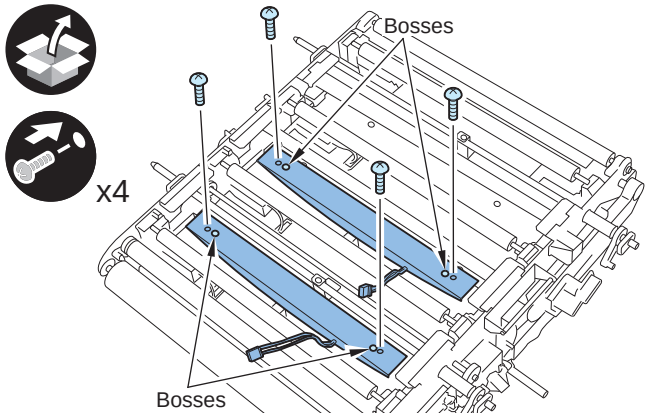
☐ 22) Install the Wire Saddles.



F-9-447

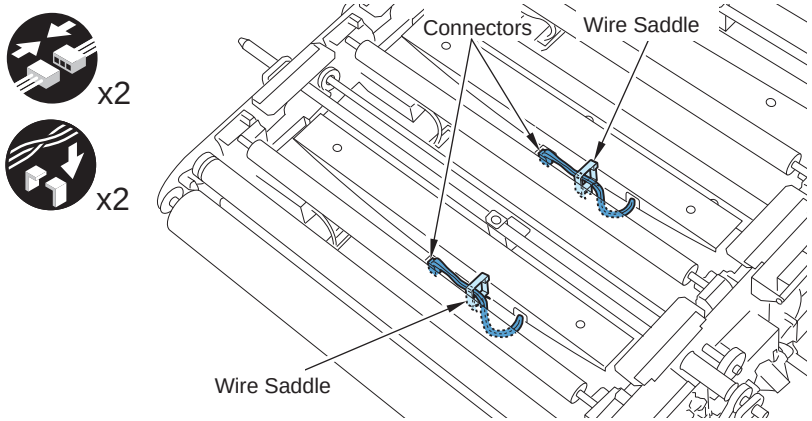
☐ 23) Install the PTC Heater Unit.

- 4 screws (P-Tightening : M4x10)



F-9-448

☐ 24) Secure the Harness with the Wire Saddles to connect the connectors.



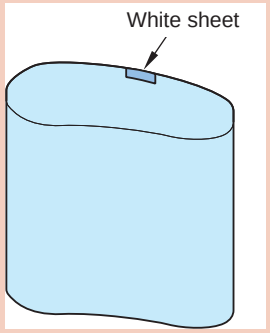
F-9-449

☐ 25) Place the ITB Unit lengthwise.

☐ 26) Hold the edge of the ITB to install the ITB.

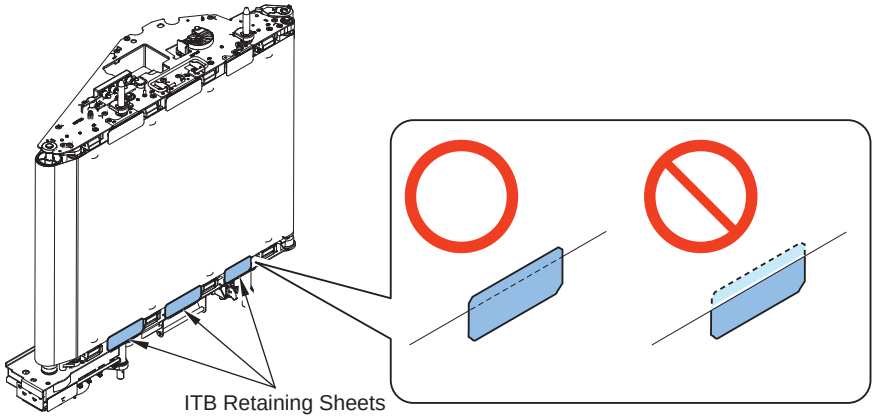
CAUTION:

Make sure to check the direction to install the ITB with this equipment. Be sure to make the white sheet inside the ITB facing up to install.



F-9-450

☐ 27) Put the 3 ITB Retaining Sheets at the bottom over the ITB while paying attention not to bend them.

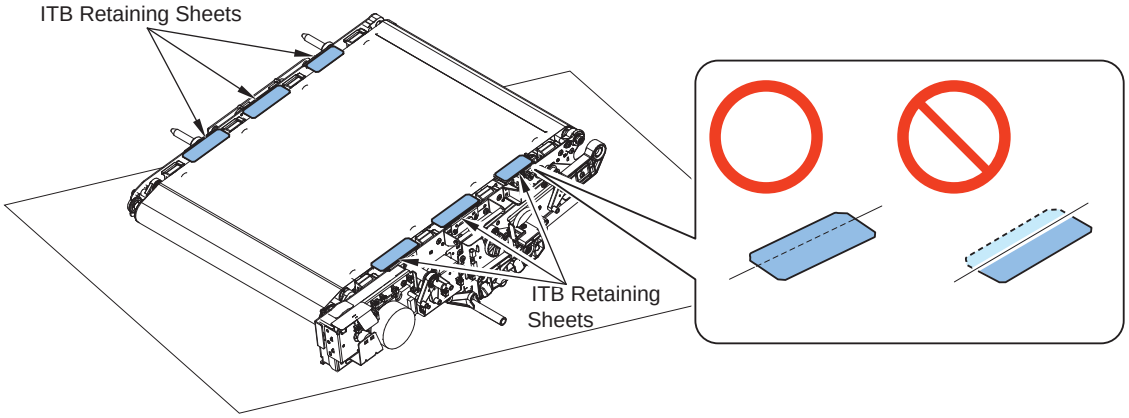


F-9-451

☐ 28) Place the ITB Unit crosswise.

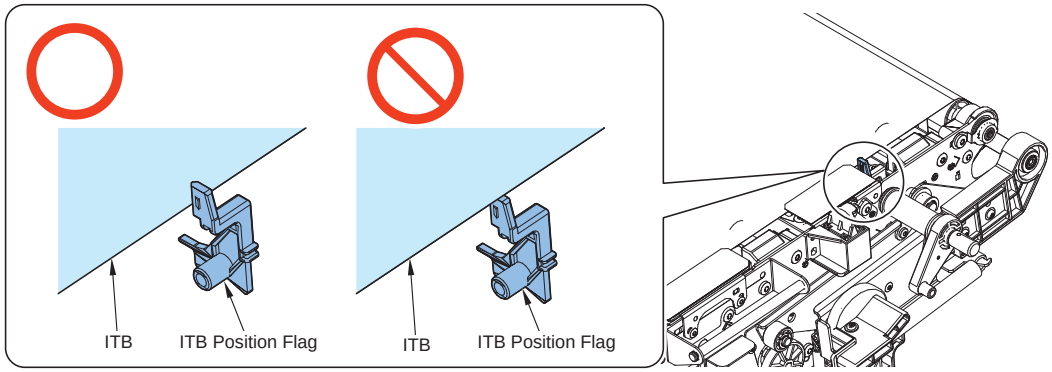
☐ 29) Put the 6 ITB Retaining Sheets over the ITB while paying attention not to bend them.

CAUTION:
When placing the ITB Unit crosswise, the position of the ITB can be displaced because no tension is applied to the ITB. Be sure to check that the ITB Retaining Sheets together with the ones in step 27) are properly taken out.



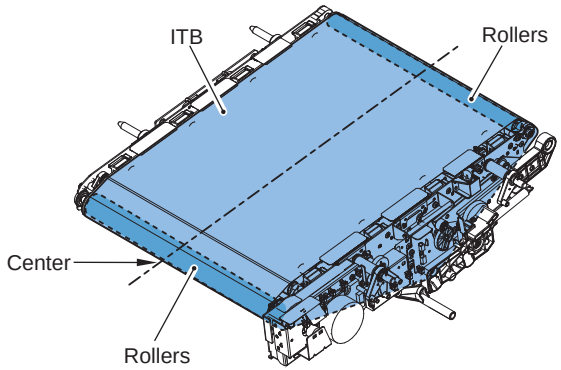
F-9-452

☐ 30) Put the leading end of the ITB Position Flag over the ITB.



F-9-453

☐ 31) Set the center of the ITB to the center of the Left and Right Rollers of the ITB Unit.

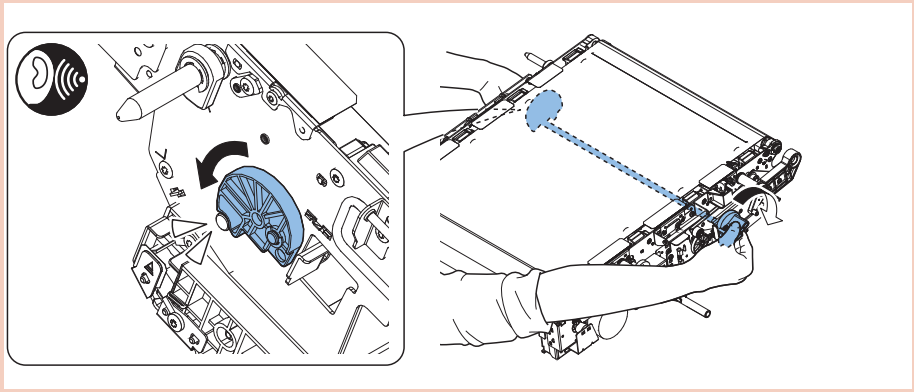


F-9-454

☐ 32) Turn the ITB Tension Lever to apply tension to the ITB.

CAUTION:

- Pinch both the released ITB Tension Lever and the Lever to be tensed with both hands.
- Be sure to slowly turn the ITB Tension Lever; otherwise, tension is rapidly applied to the ITB.
- After turning the ITB Tension Lever, be sure to hook the shaft at the rear of the ITB Unit to be locked. Check that you hear “Click” sound.



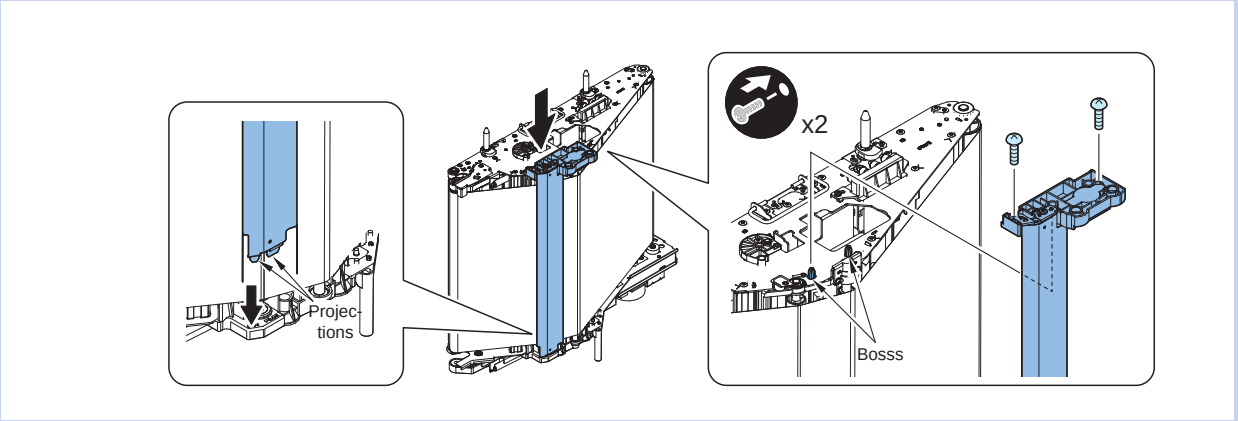
F-9-455

☐ 33) Place the ITB Unit lengthwise.
34) Install the ITB Unit Right Rear Small Plate.

☐ 35) Install the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the ITB by making contact with the ITB Cleaning Unit.

MEMO:
One (1) screw tightens the grounding as well.
Installation work gets easy by fitting with the 2 boss-holes first, and then fitting the 2 projections of the Secondary Transfer Inlet Upper Guide to the ITB Unit.



F-9-456

☐ 36) Place the ITB Unit lengthwise install the ITB Cleaning Unit.

CAUTION:
Be careful not to damage the ITB by making contact with the ITB Cleaning Unit.

☐

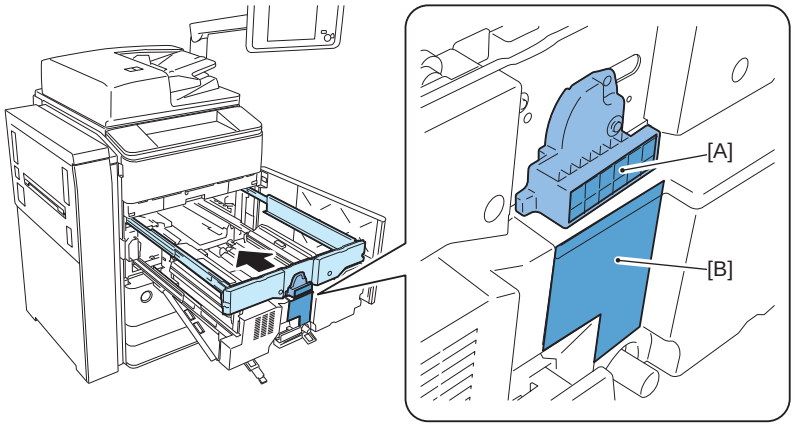
37) Install the ITB Cleaning Blade Unit.
38) Push the ITB Frame and vertically align the surface [A] of ITB Release Lever and the surface [B] of Fixing Feed Cover.

CAUTION:

If these surfaces are not aligned, the ITB Unit is not correctly placed

in the Secondary Transfer Unit, so it might cause damage when the ITB

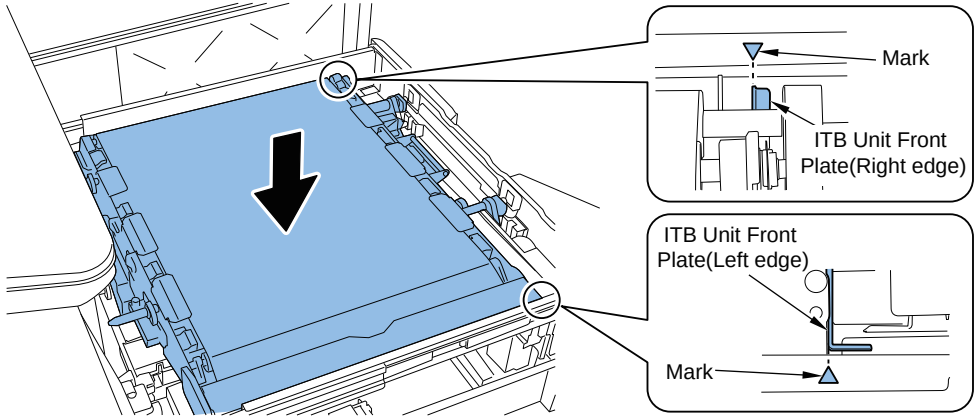
Unit is stored inside the machine.



F-9-457

☐

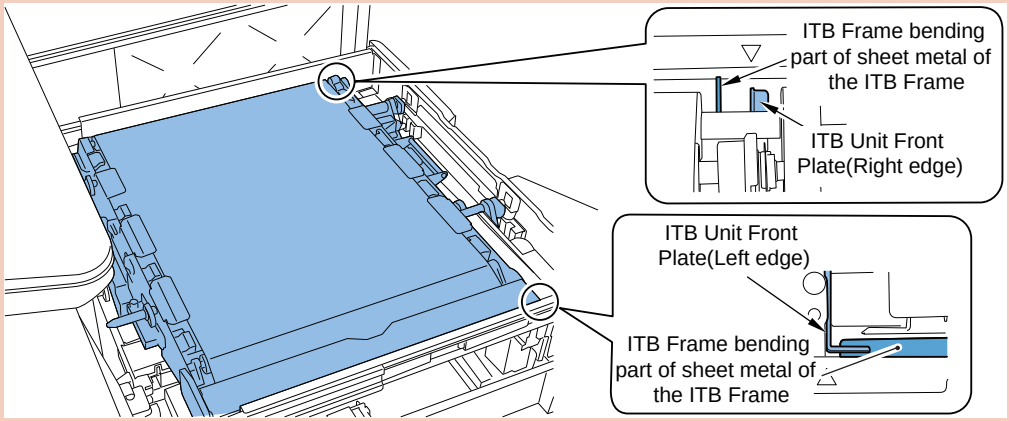
39) Fit the marking of the ITB Frame with the ITB Unit Front Plate to place the ITB Unit flatly.
40) Align 2 markings on the ITB Frame with right and left edges of the ITB Unit Front Plate, and place the ITB Unit horizontally.



F-9-458

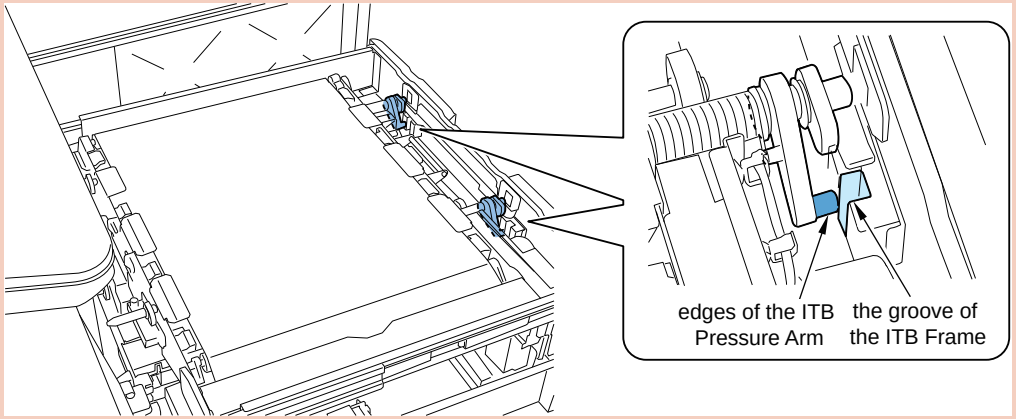
CAUTION:

Be sure to check that the 2 leading ends of the ITB Pressure Arm are put into grooves of the ITB Frame. If not, turn the shaft to put the leading ends of the ITB Pressure Arm to the grooves of the ITB Frame; otherwise, pressure is not transmitted to the ITB Unit.



F-9-459

Be sure to check that the 2 leading ends of the ITB Pressure Arm are put into grooves of the ITB Frame. If not, turn the shaft to put the leading ends of the ITB Pressure Arm to the grooves of the ITB Frame; otherwise, pressure is not transmitted to the ITB Unit.



F-9-460

☐ 41) Align 2 markings on the ITB Frame with right and left edges of the ITB Unit Front Plate, and place the ITB Unit horizontally.	☐ 42) Turn the ITB Lever so that the ITB Unit is engaged. CAUTION: When making the ITB Unit engaged, be sure to tighten the 2 screws of the ITB Frame first; otherwise the ITB can be damaged if the ITB is engaged at a wrong position.	☐ 43) Store the Fixing Feed Unit inside the machine. (Check that you hear "Click" sound.) CAUTION: Before putting the Fixing Feed Unit inside the machine, be sure to execute step 41) and 42), and then make the ITB Unit engaged. If the ITB Unit is engaged at a wrong position (where pressure is not applied), the ITB Unit is pushed up, causing damage on the ITB.	☐ 44) Install the ITB Internal Cover. 45) Close the Front Cover. 46) Turn on the environment switch. 47) Install the plug (2). 48) Turn on the main power .

Checking after Installation

After installing the equipment, perform the following adjustment.

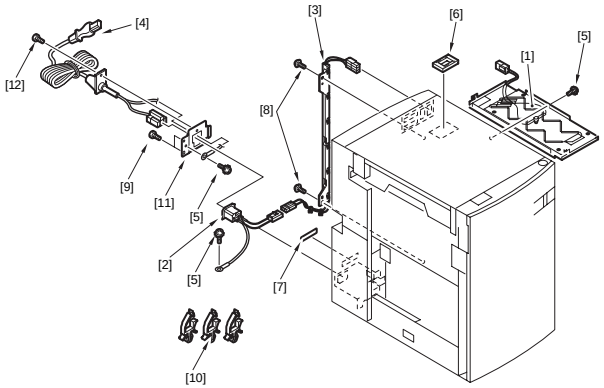
1) Execute the ITB edge profile/Steering Roller neutral position measurement mode.
   SERVICEMODE
   COPIER > FUNCTION >INSTALL >INT-ITB (Time is about 200Sec.)

2) Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Mantenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch

Paper Deck Heater Unit-A1

Checking Bundled Components

MEMO:
Every components of the paper deck heater unit (paper deck heater unit-A1) are supplied as service parts, so have the following parts on hand.



F-9-461

☐	[1] Heater unit	1pc.
☐	[2] AC input connector	1pc.
☐	[3] Relay harness unit	1pc.
☐	[4] AC cable	1pc.
☐	[5] Screw with toothed washer	3pcs.
☐	[6] Cable protection bushing	1pc.
☐	[7] Power supply label	1pc.
☐	[8] Binding screw (M4x4)	2pcs.
☐	[9] RS-tight screw (M4x8)	2pcs.
☐	[10] Wire saddle	3pcs.
☐	[11] Cord mount	1pc.
☐	[12] Screw with flat spring	1pc.

Turning ON the Main Power Switch

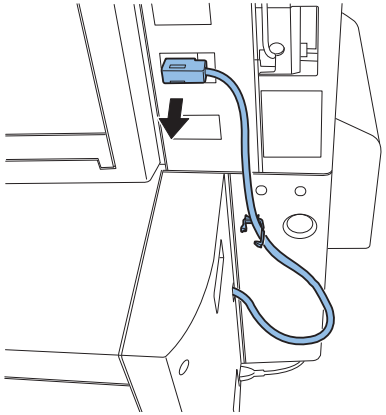
Refer to "Turning OFF the main power" in Main Unit Installation Procedure.

⚠ When installing the heater to the paper deck, take the following precautions.

a. The AC power plug of the host machine must have been removed from the outlet.
b. Install the heater after installing the host machine and paper deck.
c. Use correct screws (length and diameters) at correct positions.

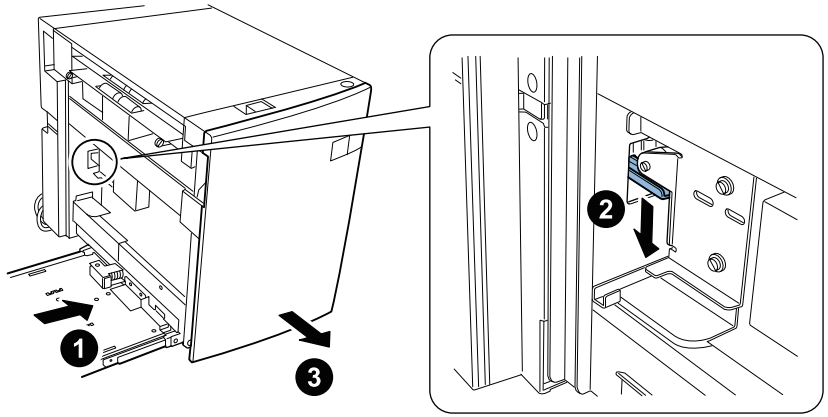
Installation Procedure

1) Disconnect the connector of the paper deck from the host machine.



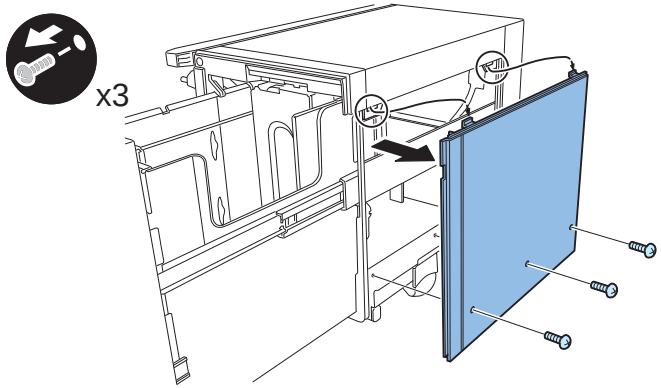
F-9-462

2) Release the paper deck from the host machine, and then press down the latch plate of the paper deck housing with your finger to open the housing.



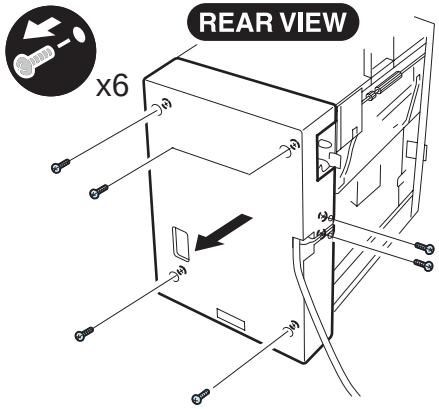
F-9-463

3) Remove three screws, and then detach the right cover of the paper deck to the direction of the arrow shown.



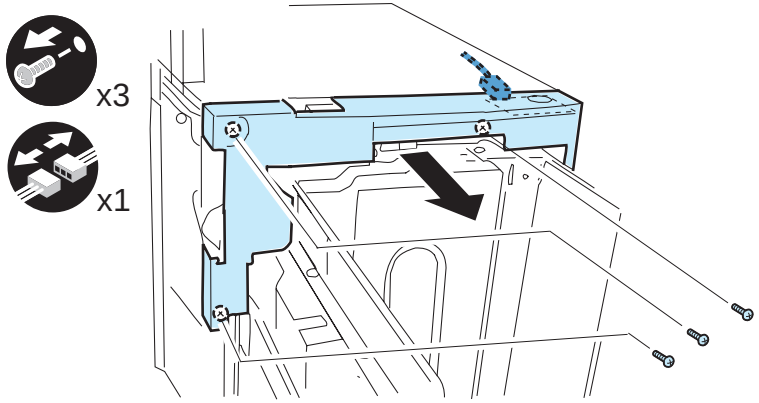
F-9-464

4) Remove six screws(M3x8: 2pcs, M4x8: 4pcs.), and then detech the rear cover of the paper deck.



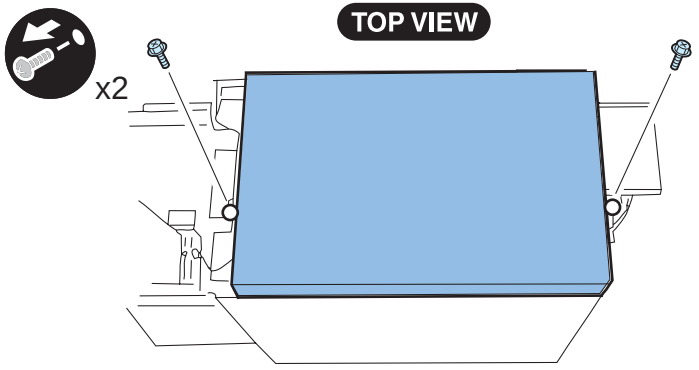
F-9-465

5) Remove three screws and a connector, and then detach the front-upper cover.



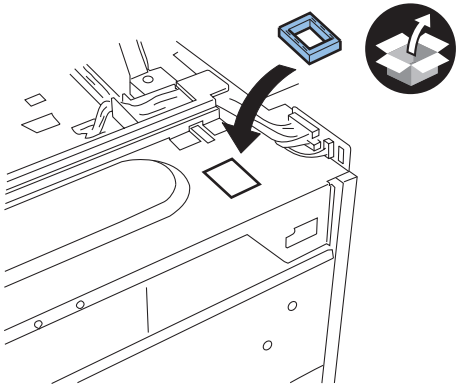
F-9-466

6) Remove two screws, and then detach the top cover.



F-9-467

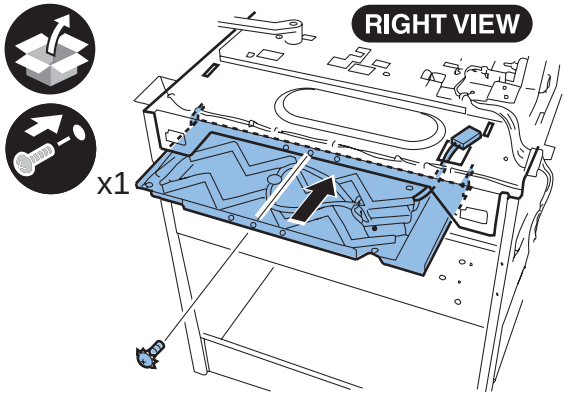
7) Atach the supplied cable protection bushing into the hole on the top panel of the paper deck.



F-9-468

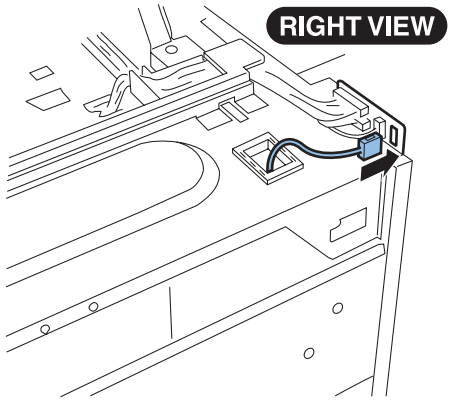
8) Place the heater unit under the top panel of the paper deck, and then take the connector out from the hole on the top plate.

9) Insert two hooks of the heater unit into the holes on the top plate of the paper deck, and then secure the heater unit to the main body of the paper deck using a screw with toothed washer.



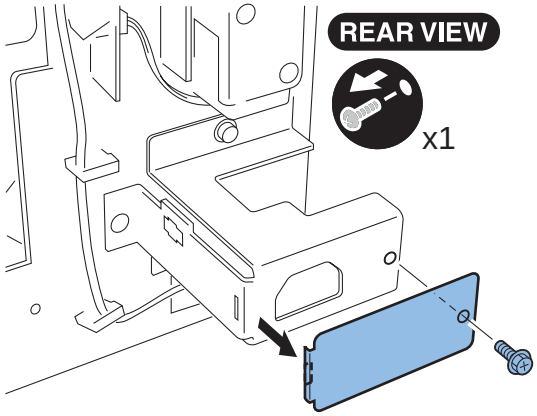
F-9-469

☐ 10) Attach the heater connector to the panel mount.



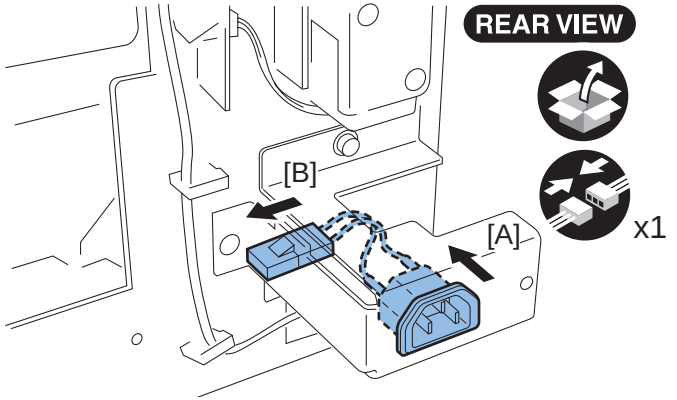
F-9-470

☐ 11) Remove screw to remove the blind plate from the power core mount of the papar deck. *Removed blindfold plate and screw are no longer reused.



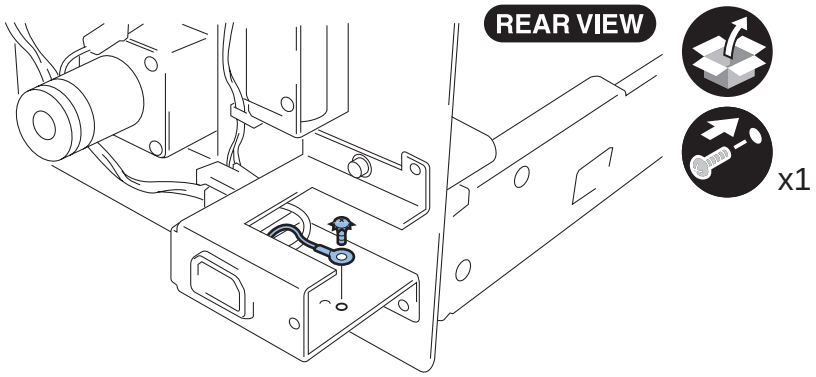
F-9-471

☐ 12) Install the supplied AC input connector in two steps ([A] > [B]).



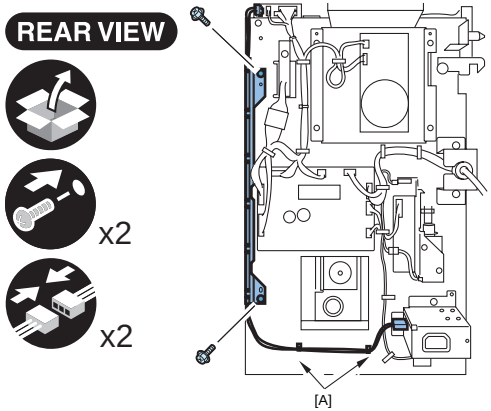
F-9-472

☐ 13) Secure the ground cable using the screw with toothed washer.



F-9-473

☐ 14) Using two RS-tight screws (M4X8), install the relay hareness unit to the rear side panel of the paper deck.



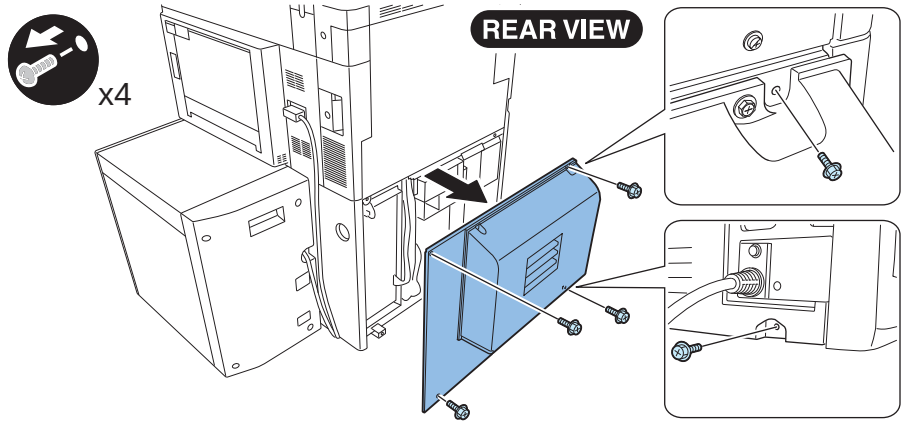
F-9-474

☐ 15) Insert the bind locks of the cable ties in the holes (at [A] shown below) in the rear side panel to secure the relay harness.

☐ 16) Connect the connector at both ends of the relay harness unit to the heater connector and AC power connector respectively.

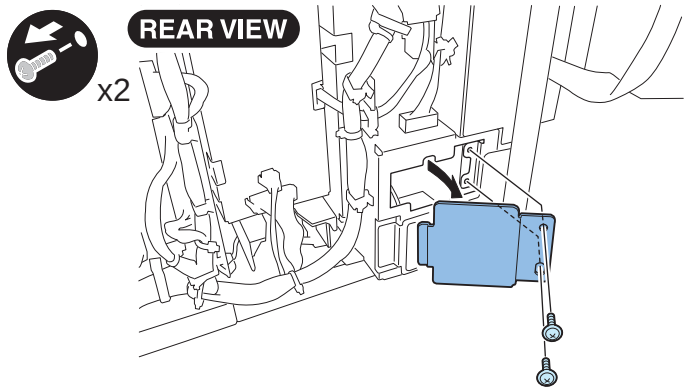
☐ 17) Connect the connector at one end of the AC cord to the power cord mount of the heater.

18) Remove four screws, and then detach the rear-lower cover of the host machine.



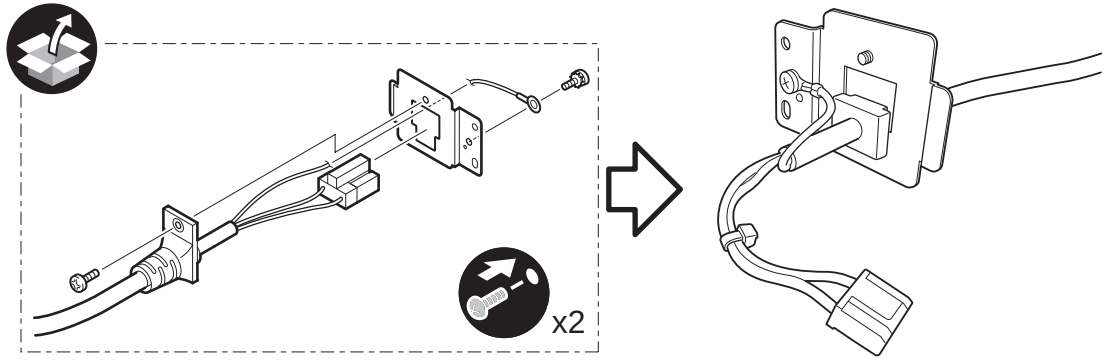
F-9-475

19) Remove two screws at the lower right of the back of the host machine to remove the blind plate. *Removed blindfold plate and screw are no longer reused.



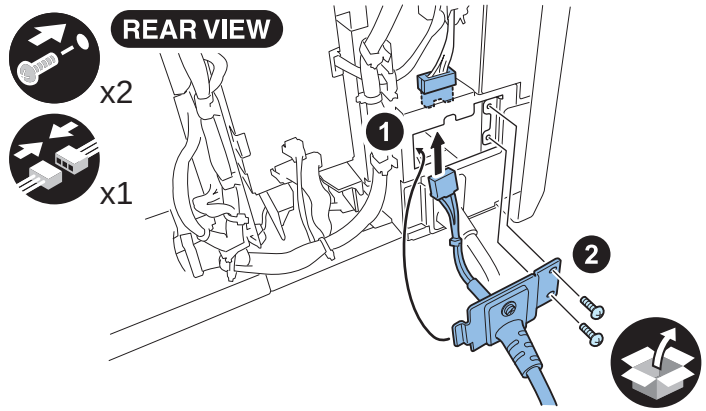
F-9-476

20) Insert the AC cord into the hole of the cord mount, and then secure the ground cable to the cord mount using a screw with toothed washer. Secure the AC cord to the cord mount using a screw with flat spring.



F-9-477

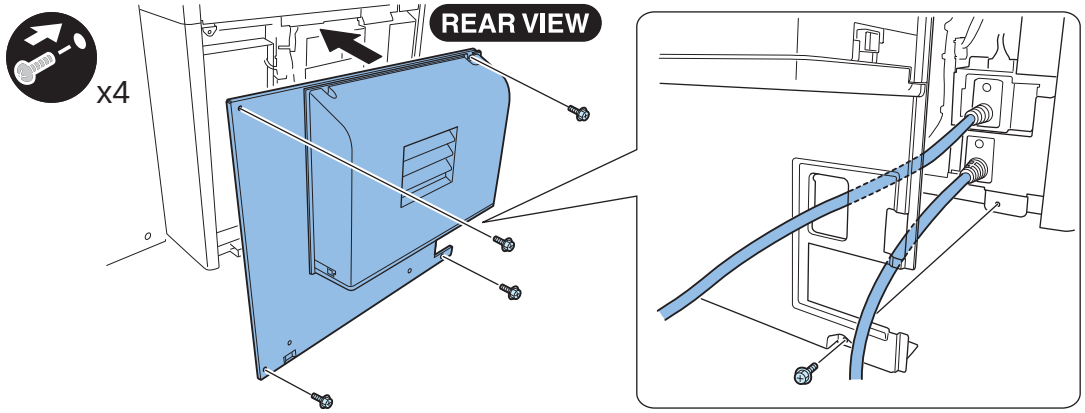
21) Connect the connector of the AC cord to the connector on the host machine.



F-9-478

22) Hang the left-hand hook, and then secure the cord mount to the host machine using two binding screws (M4X4).

23) Install the rear-cover of the host machine using four screws.



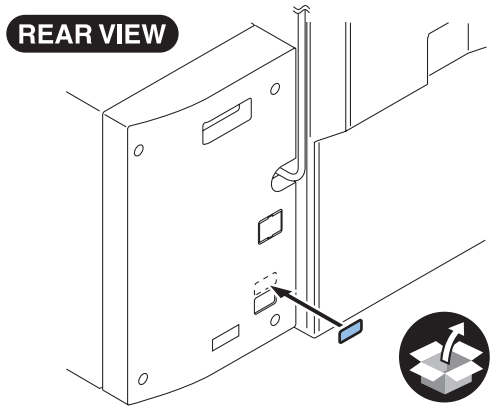
F-9-479

24) Reatach the exterior covers of the paper deck in the following sequence;

[1] Top cover (take care not to have the cables caught) [M4x8: 2pcs.]
[2] Front-upper cover (insert the connector) [M4x8: 3pcs]
[3] Rear cover [M3x8: 2pcs, M4x8: 4pcs.]
[4] Right cover [M4x8: 3pcs.]

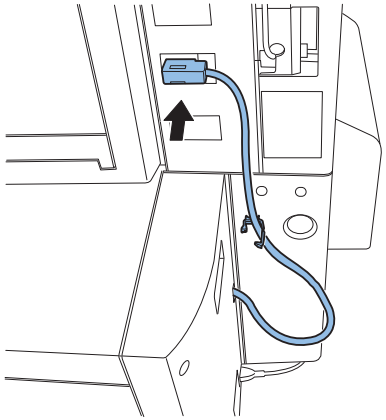
☐ 25) Close the deck compartment. Manually slide the paper deck to the left place in aside of the host machine.

☐ 26) Stick the power supply label on the rear panel of the paper deck.



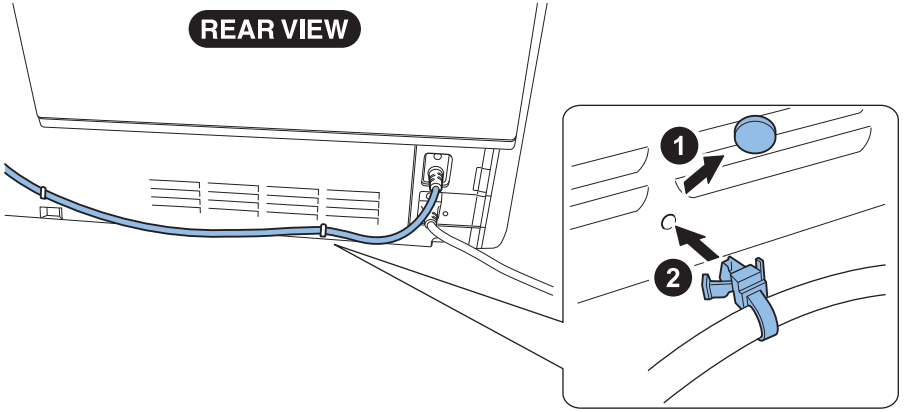
F-9-480

☐ 27) Fix the paper deck cable in the wire saddle and joint the connector to the host machine.



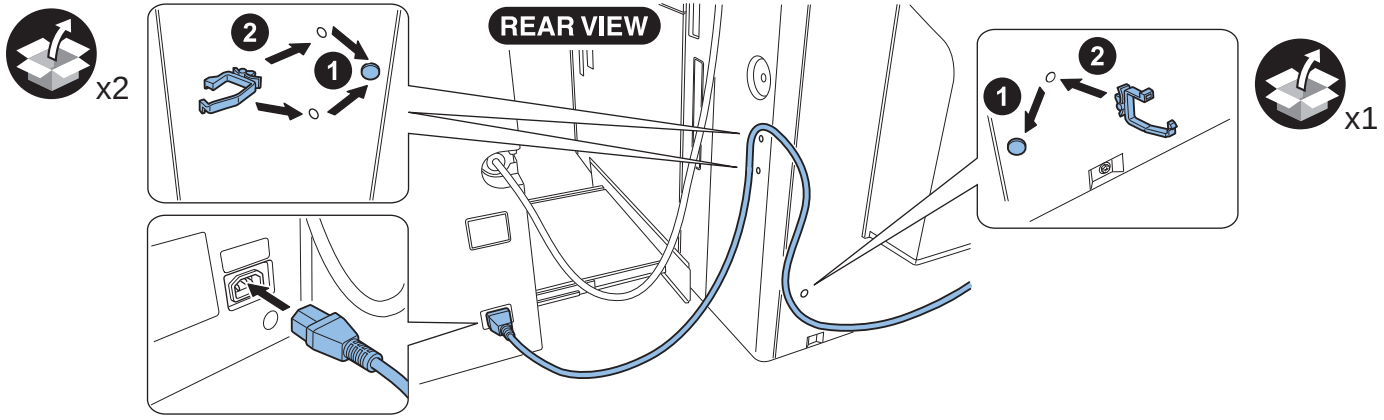
F-9-481

☐ 28) Peel off the blindfold seal at the rear side of the host machine and fit the reuse band of the AC cable as shown.



F-9-482

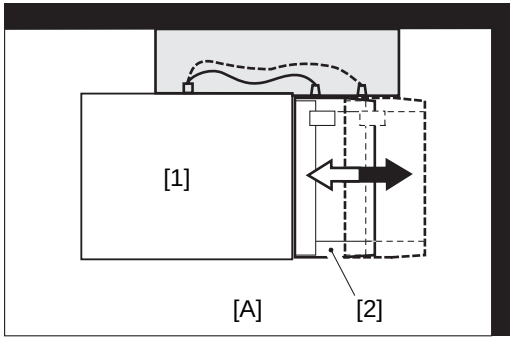
29) Peel off the 3 blindfold seal at the rear side and right side of the host machine, then fit the 3 wire saddles as shown.
Wire the AC cable as shown in the figure and joint the AC connector to the power cord mount of the heater.



F-9-483

To ensure smooth connection of the heater power connectors, explain to the user that any obstacle that can prevent the paper deck from opening should not be placed in the hatched area.

[1]: Host machine [2]: Paper deck [A]: Front



F-9-484

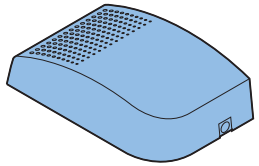
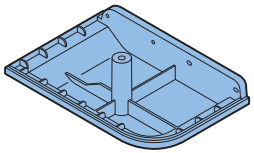
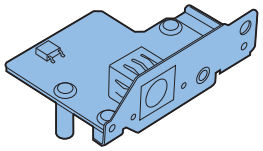
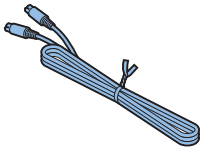
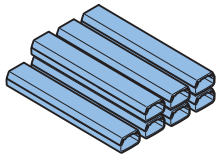
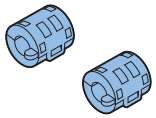
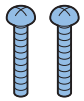
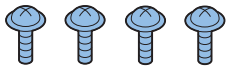
Voice Guidance Kit – F1

Checking before Installation Work

The Color Image Reader is necessary to operate this equipment.

Refer to "Combination of options" when installing this equipment before operation.

Checking Components

☐ [1] Speaker Unit (Upper) X 1 	☐ [2] Speaker Unit (Lower) X 1 	☐ [3] Voice Guidance Board Unit X 1 	☐ [4] Speaker Cable X 1 	☐ *1 [5] Cord Guide X 7 
☐ [6] Ring Core X 2 	☐ [7] Screw(Binding; M4X20) X 2 	☐ *2 [8] Screw(Binding; M4X16) X 2 	☐ *2 [9] Screw(Binding; M3X16) X 1 	☐ [10] Screw(Binding; M4X6) X 1 
				☐ *3 [11] Screw(TP; M3X6) X 2 

F-9-485

*1: this Installation Procedure uses 1 pc.

*2: not used with this Installation Procedure

*3: 2 screws are used in this Installation Procedure.

<CD/Guides>

- Voice Guidance Kit User's Guide
- Voice Guidance Manual CD
- FCC/IC instruction sheet (Class A)

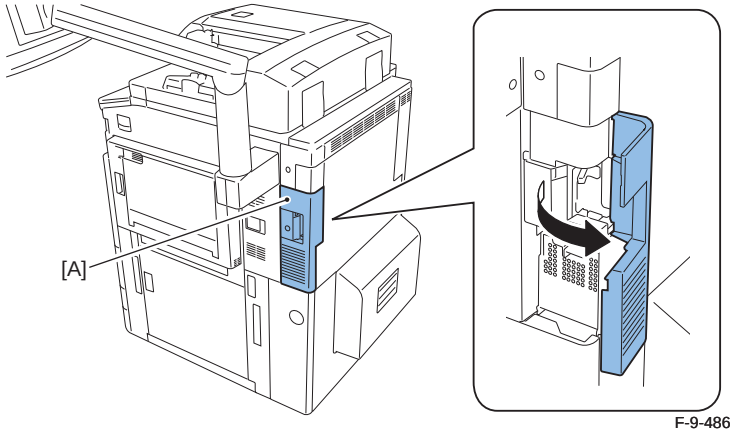
Turning OFF the Host Machine

Refer to the "Turning OFF the main power" in host machine installation procedure.

Installation Procedure

MEMO:
Explained is the installation method for Upright Control Panel; however, procedure is the same for Flat Control Panel.

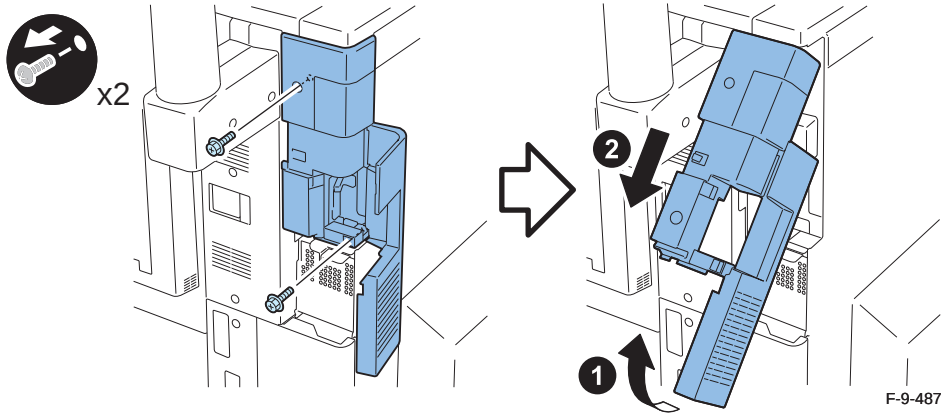
☐ 1) Push [A] area to open the HDD Cover.



F-9-486

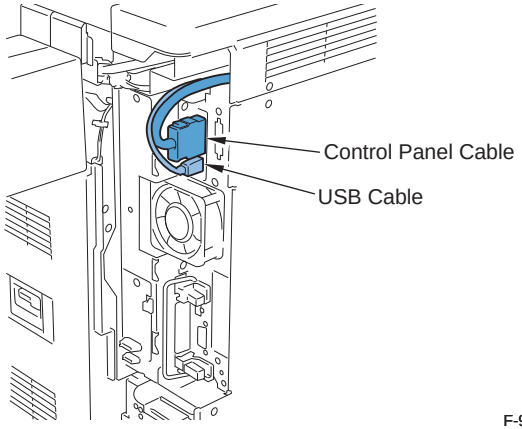
☐ 2) Remove the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

- 2 screws.



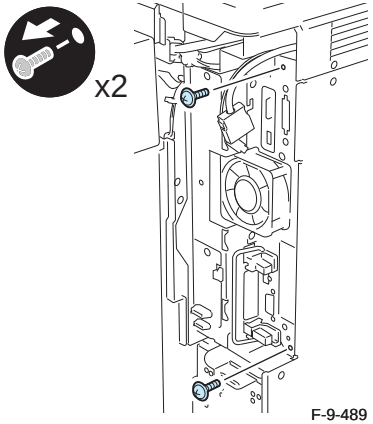
F-9-487

☐ 3) Disconnect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.



F-9-488

☐ 4) Remove the 2 screws.(Removed screws will be reused at, step 12))



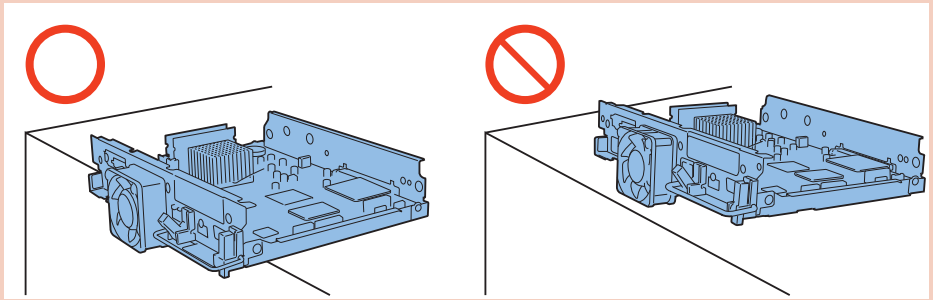
F-9-489

☐ 5) Hold the handle and remove the Main Controller PCB 1.

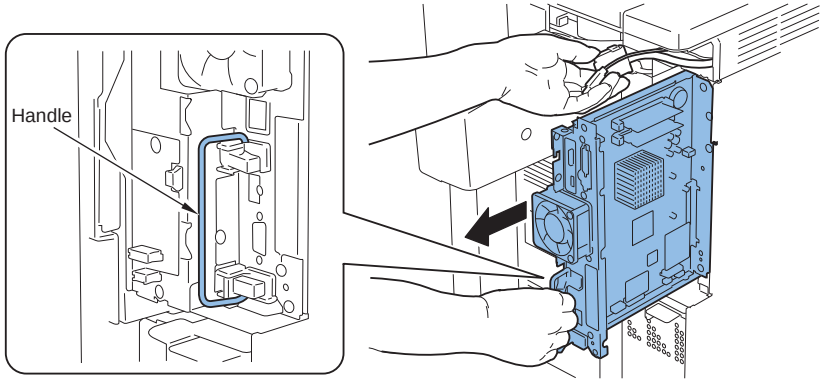
CAUTION:

Be sure to place the removed Main Controller PCB on flat surface.

Reason: Since the fan protrudes, if it is placed at a tilt, it may be damaged.



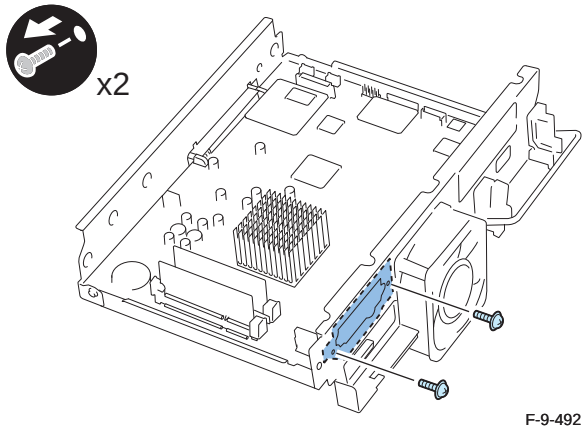
F-9-490



F-9-491

☐ 6) Remove the Voice Operation Board Support Plate from Main Controller PCB 1.

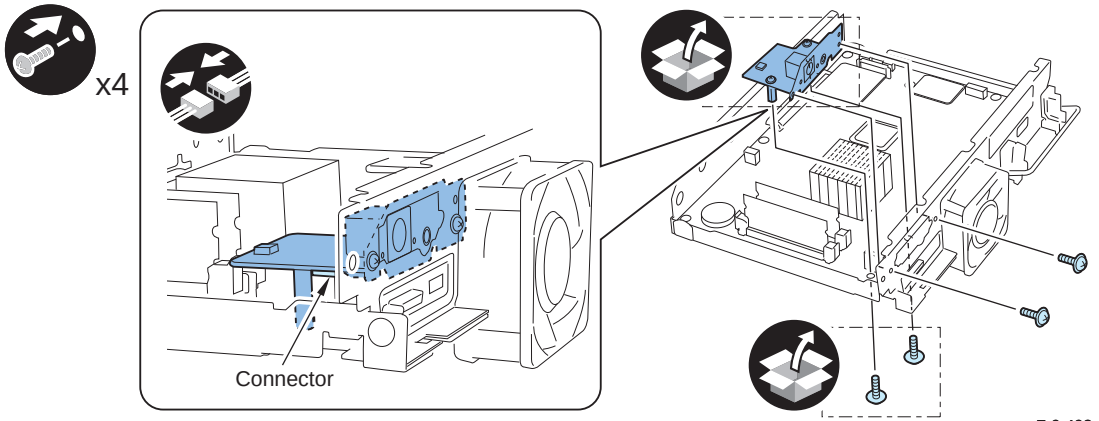
- 2 screws (the removed screws are used in step 7))



F-9-492

☐
7) Install the Voice Guidance Board.
- 1 connector
- 4 screws (the 2 screws removed in step 6) and the 2 screws (TP; M3x6) included in the package)

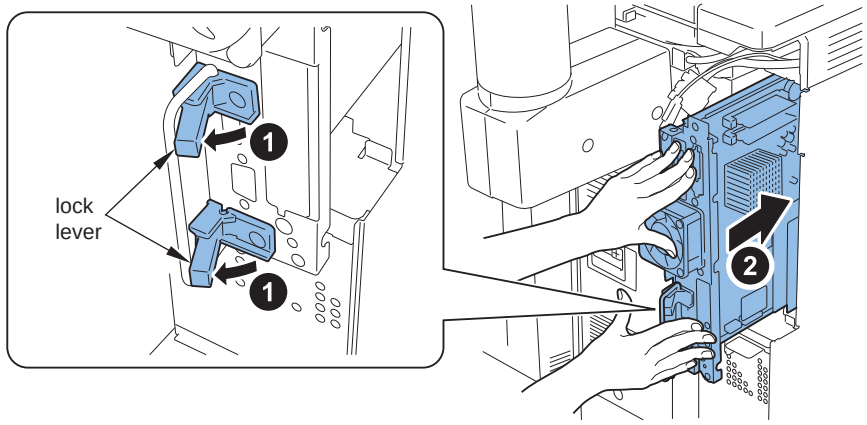
MEMO:
Check that the connector is in contact with the base.



F-9-493

CAUTION:
Install the Main Controller 1 without pinching cables.

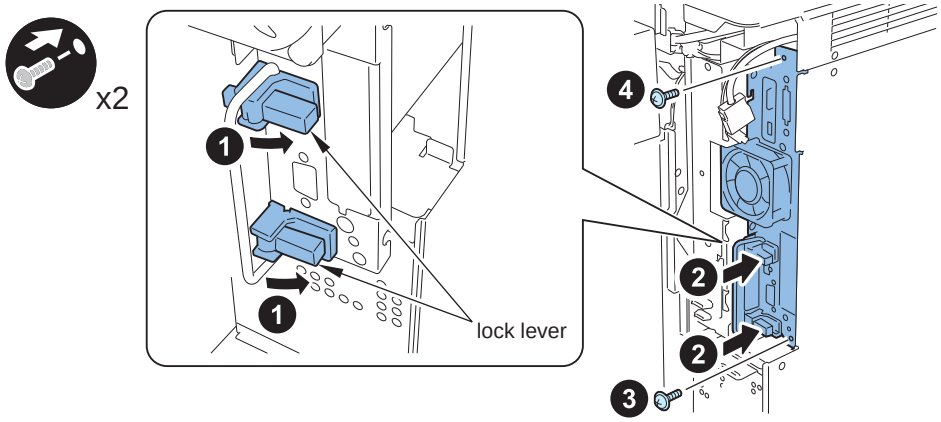
☐
8) Release 2 Lock Levers in the arrow direction, and push the Main Controller 1 all the way in evenly with both hands.



F-9-494

☐ 9) Press 2 Lock Levers down to push the Main Controller 1 and secure.
- 2 screws (Removed screws at step 4): Install in order of bottom and top).

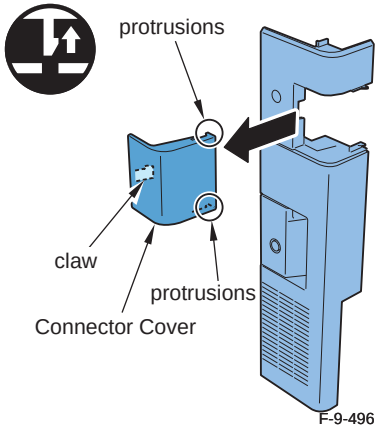
CAUTION:
Keep the order of steps 1 thru 4 shown in the figure since there is the case that a connector of the Main Controller 1 is not connected.



F-9-495

☐ 10) Connect the USB Cable and the Control Panel Cable.

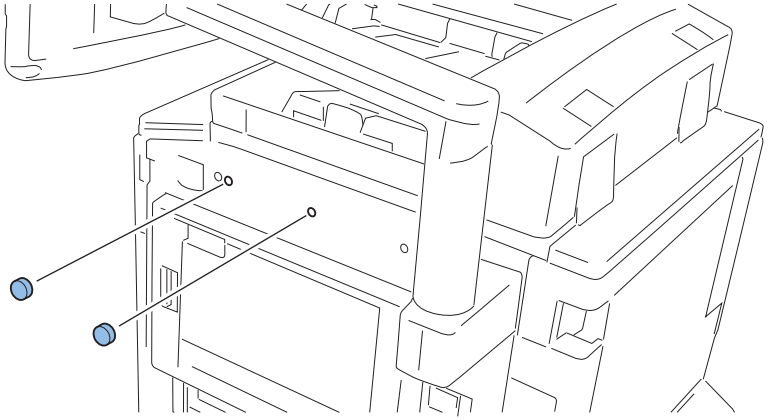
☐ 11) Remove the Connector Cover from the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.
- 1 claw



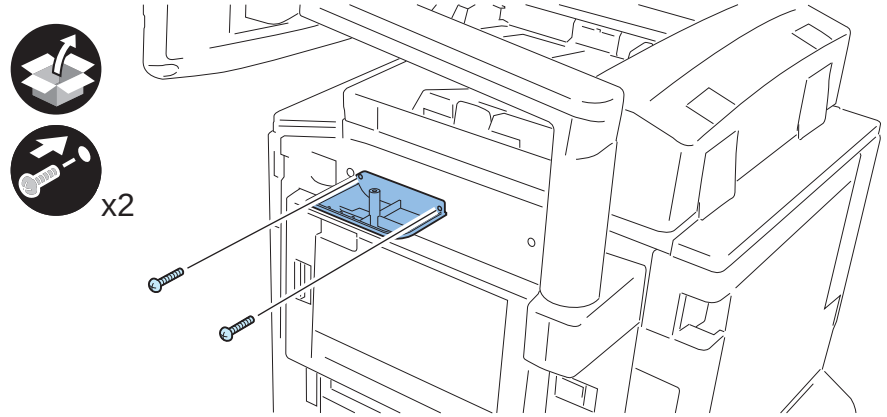
F-9-496

☐ 12) Install the Main Controller Right Cover Unit.

☐ 13) Remove the 2 Rubber Caps from Right Upper Cover 1.

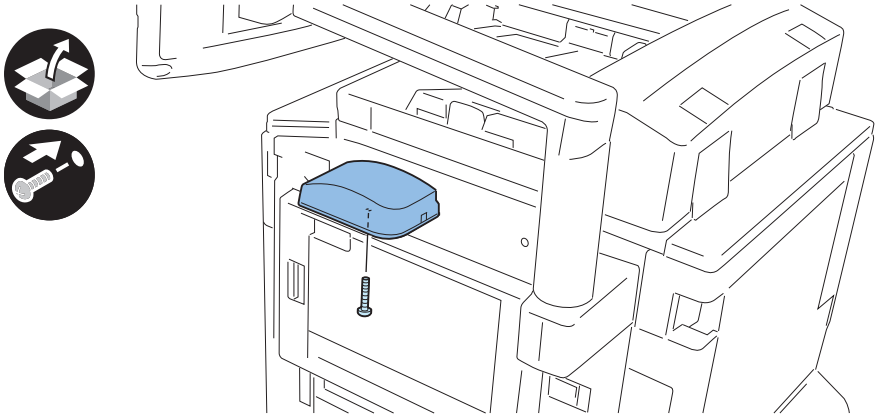

F-9-497

☐ 14) Install the (Lower) Speaker Unit.
- 2 screws (binding; M4x20)



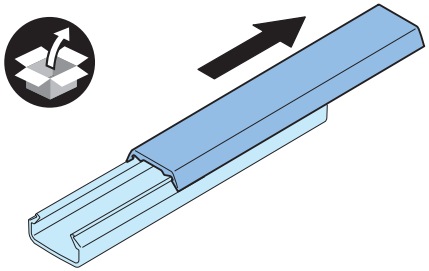
F-9-498

☐ 15) Install the (Upper) Speaker Unit.
- 1 screw (binding; M4x6)



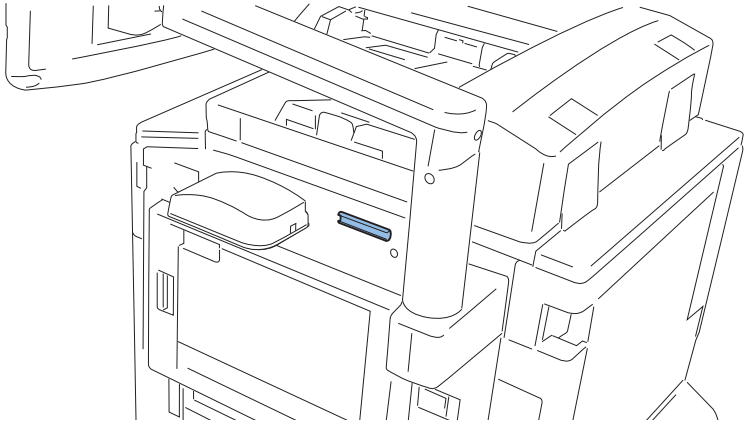
F-9-499

☐ 16) Remove the Cord Guide Cover.



F-9-500

☐ 17) Remove the Peel-Off Sheet to attach the Cord Guide to the position as shown in the figure.

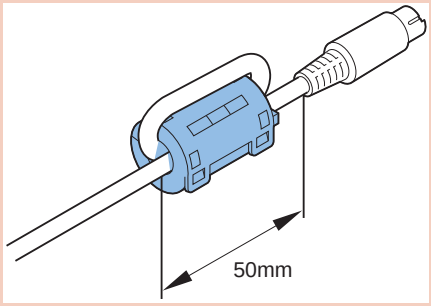


F-9-501

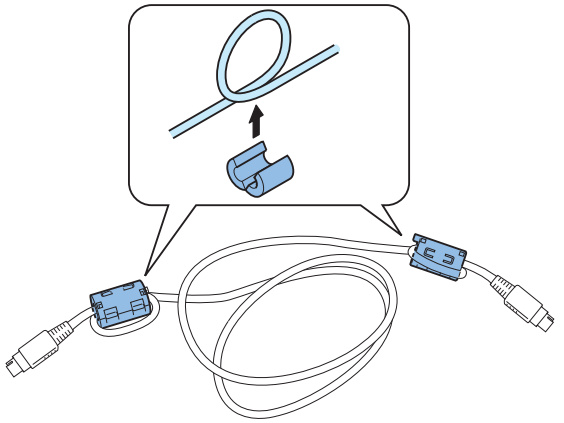
☐ 18) Install the 2 Ferrite Cores to both edges of the Speaker Cable.

CAUTION:

Be sure to install the Ferrite Core within 50mm from the edge of the Speaker Cable.

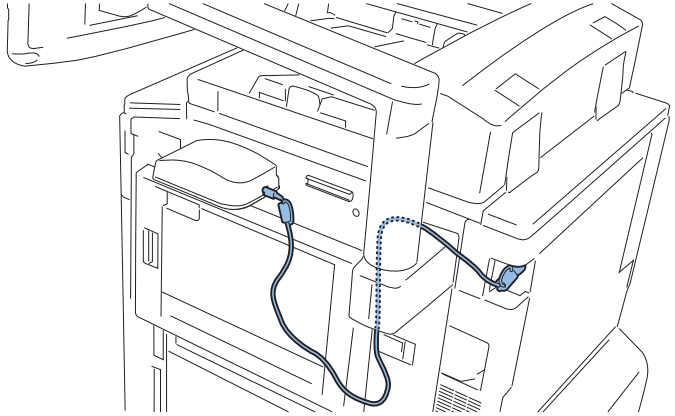


F-9-502



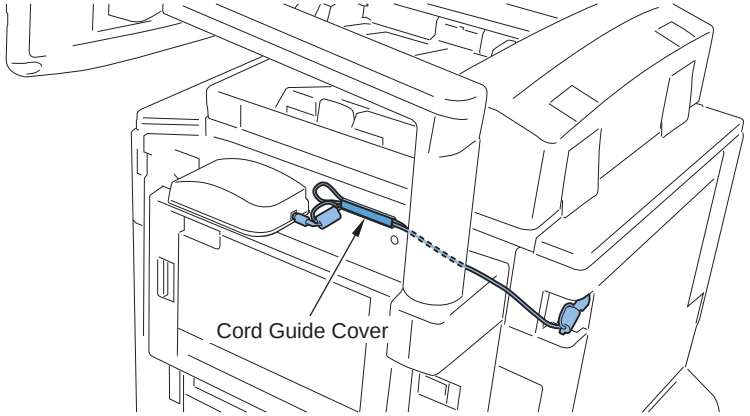
F-9-503

☐ 19) Insert the Speaker Cable to the Voice Guidance Board Unit and the (Upper) Speaker Unit.



F-9-504

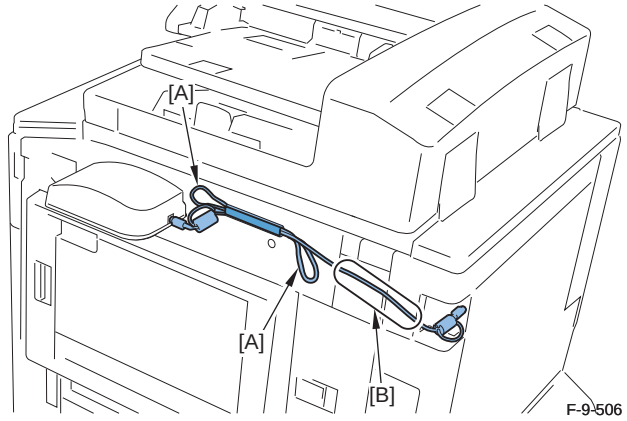
☐ 20) Put the Speaker Cable through the Cord Guide and install the Cord Guide Cover.



F-9-505

□

MEMO:
If the Upright control Panel is not installed, be sure to take up slack of the Speaker Cabel at [B] area by adjusting its lenght at [A] area.



Checking after Installation

☐
1) Connect the power plug of the host machine to the power outlet.
2) Open the switch cover and turn ON the main power switch.
3) [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Use Voice Navigation] is [ON].
4) [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Accessibility] > [Voice Navigation Settings] > and make sure that [Voice Guide from Speakers] is displayed.

Operation Check

☐
■ <During use>

1) Press reset key 3 secs or more.
2) Press [Main Menu] in Control Panel.
3) If the display in panel screen is boxed with red frame, “Voice Guidance Kit” is available.

If “Voice Guidance Kit” doesn’t properly operate, check the below.
- Enter Service Mode > [COPIER] > [DISPLAY] > [VERSION], and check whether languages to be used for [TTS-JA/TTS-EN/TTS-IT/TTS-FR/TTS-DE] are properly installed.

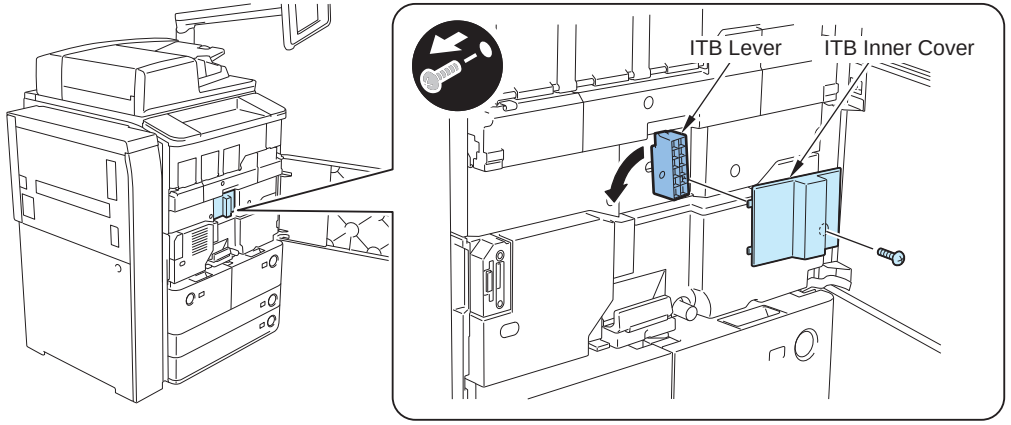
☐
■ <To stop the use>

1) Press the Reset Key for 3 secs or more.

When moving the host machine to another place after installation, execute the operation shown below.

☐
1) Turn OFF the main power supply of the main body.
2) Unplug the power plug of the main body.
(For Europe machine, unplug the 2 power plugs.)

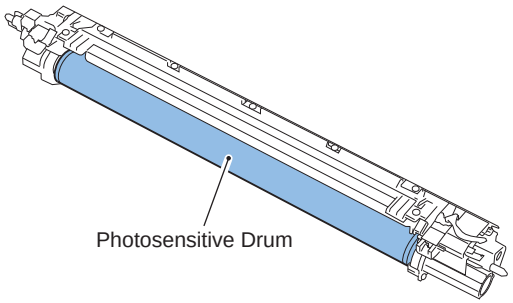
☐
3) Remove ITB Inner Cover and release the ITB Lever.



F-9-507

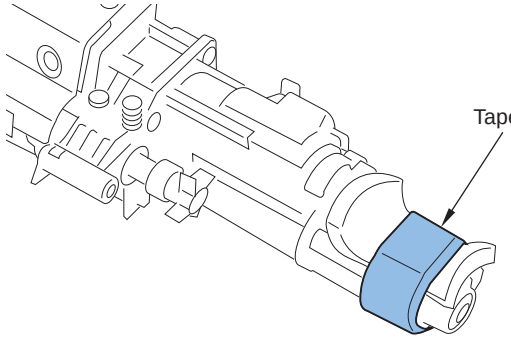
☐
4) Remove the 3 Process Units (color).

CAUTION:
- Do not touch the Photosensitive Drum.
- Be sure not to remove the Protection Sheet during work.



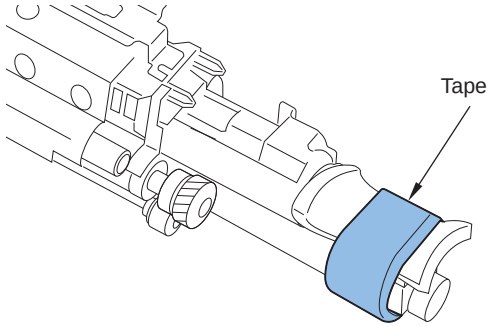
F-9-508

☐
5) Cover the Supply Mouth of the Developing Assembly with tape, etc.



F-9-509

☐
6) Remove the Developing Assembly (black).
7) Cover the Supply Mouth of the Developing Assembly with tape, etc.



F-9-510

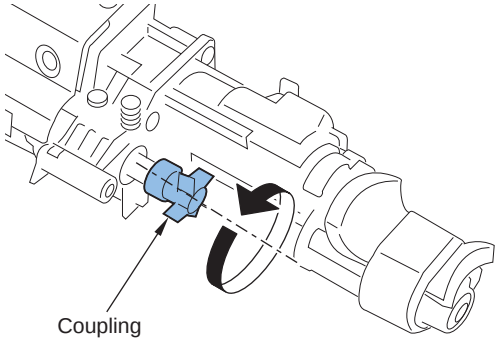
☐
8) Lift up the adjuster.
9) When moving the machine, grasp the Handles and move the host machine.

MEMO:
When moving the machine, be careful not to bump into the arm of the upright Control Panel.

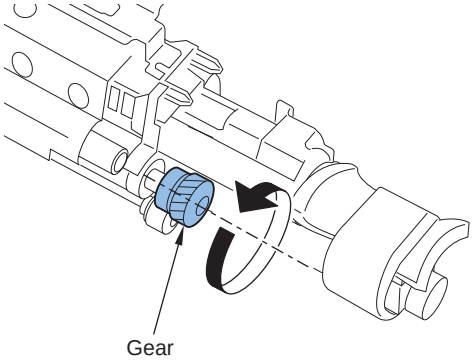
☐
10) At reinstallation after moving, be sure to rotate the coupling/gear of the sleeve in the Developing Assembly a full turn or 1.5 turn in the direction of the arrow.

CAUTION:
- Do not turn the Developing Sleeve in the reverse direction.
- By rotating it in the reverse direction, toner clots on the Sleeve may damage the Toner Blocking Sheet on the cylinder.

MEMO:
Toner clots are removed by rotating the cylinder in the direction of the arrow (clockwise).



F-9-511



F-9-512

☐
11) After turning on the power,execute the ITB neutral position adjustment.
Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > INIT-ITB

12) The paper feed direction may tilt because of the change in floor surface condition; thus, be sure to execute the image position adjustment.
Refer to the image position adjustment of the installation in the Service Manual.

Paper Deck Double Deeding Detection Kit-A1 Installation Procedure

When installing the paper deck, double feeding sensor unit, and other options at the same time, first install the host machine and then install options in the following order:

1. Paper deck [1] (Refer to “Making Preparations for Installing the Parts on the Paper Deck Side” and the preceding sections of “Paper Deck Installation Procedure”.)
2. Double feeding sensor unit [2]
3. Air heater unit [3]
4. Cassette heater unit [4]
5. Cassette heater mounting kit [5]
6. Connection of paper deck to host machine (Refer to “Making Preparations for Installing the Parts on the Host Machine Side” and the subsequent sections in “Paper Deck Installation Procedure”.)

Separating the Paper Deck from the Host Machine

1) Turn off the host machine.
2) Disconnect the power cable of the paper deck.

3) Remove the interface cover from the host machine.

4) Disconnect the interface cable connected between the host machine and paper deck.

5) Raise the two deck stoppers to the highest position, and then secure them.

6) Open the deck left front cover, loosen the screw securing the paper deck delivery guide, raise the delivery guide, and then tighten the screw securely.	7) Disconnect the shunt cable connected between the host machine and paper deck.
8) Loosen the screw securing the latch plate at the front of the paper deck, raise the latch plate, and then tighten the screw securely. Close the deck left front cover.	9) Loosen the screw securing the latch plate at the rear of the paper deck, raise the latch plate, and then tighten the screw securely.

10) Separate the paper deck from the host machine.

Checking the Supplied Parts

[1]	Double feeding sensor (Reception/FG3-4284)	1 piece
[2]	Double feeding sensor (Transmission/FG3-4283)	1 piece
[3]	Double feeding sensor harness	1 piece
[4]	Sensor cover	2 pieces.
[5]	Clamp	2 pieces
[6]	Screw (w/washer screw, white, M3 x 8)	4 pieces

Installing the Double Feeding Sensor Unit

1) Remove six screws, and then remove the paper deck rear left cover.	2) Remove two screws, and then remove the PCB cover.
3) Connect the 7-pin connector of the supplied double feeding sensor harness to the connector CN5 on the deck driver PCB.	4) Open the four clamps of the harness guide and three clamps.

5) Thread the double feeding sensor harness through the clamps, and then close the clamps.	6) Thread the 5-pin connector (reception side) of the double feeding sensor harness through the edge saddle.
7) Install the supplied two clamps on the side pate, and then open the lower two clamps.	8) Thread the 4-pin connector (transmission side) of the double feeding sensor harness through four clamps, and close the clamps.

9) Secure the tie tap (with a lock) of the double feeding sensor harness to the side plate.	10) Open the three clamps.
11) Thread the 4-pin connector (transmission side) of the double feeding sensor harness through the clamps, and then close the clamps.	12) Open the deck left front cover, and then open the horizontal path guide.

13) Open the two clamps.	14) Thread the 4-pin connector (transmission side) of the double feeding sensor harness through the clamps, and then close the clamps.
15) Connect the 4-pin connector (transmission side) of the double feeding sensor harness to the supplied double feeding sensor (transmission/FG3-4283).	16) Install the double feeding sensor (transmission/FG3-4283) using the supplied screw (w/washer screw, white, M3 x 8).

17) Attach the supplied sensor cover to the double feeding sensor (transmission/FG3-4283) using the supplied screw (w/washer screw, white, M3 x 8). Close the horizontal path guide.	18) Open four clamps.
19) Thread the 5-pin connector (reception side) through the clamps, and then close the clamps.	20) Connect the 4-pin connector (reception side) of the double feeding sensor to the supplied double feeding sensor (reception/FG3-4284).

21) Install the double feeding sensor (reception/FG3-4284) using the supplied screw (w/washer screw, white, M3 x 8).	22) Attach the supplied sensor cover to the double feeding sensor (reception/FG3-4284) using the supplied screw (w/washer screw, white, M3 x 8).
23) Attach the PCB cover using two screws.	24) Attach the deck rear left cover using six screws.

MEMO:
Connect the paper deck to the host machine, and then check whether the double feeding sensor detects the doubly fed paper properly. If the double feeding sensor does not detect the doubly fed paper, check whether this sensor is installed properly.

25) Fold the A3- or LDR-size paper (64-90 g/m2) into two.

MEMO:
To prevent a paper jam, fold the paper sharply.

26) Place the paper in the deck with the folding line of the twofold paper on the pickup side of the deck.

27) Feed the paper by operating the host machine and check that the paper (doubly fed paper) is detected by the double feeding sensor and ejected to the escape tray.

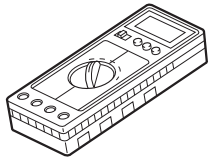
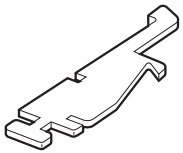
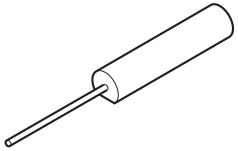
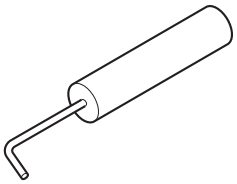
Appendix

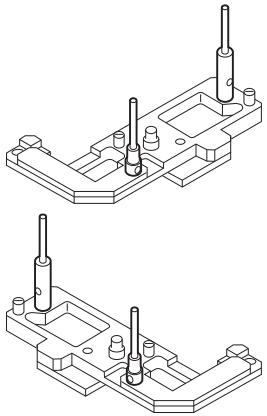
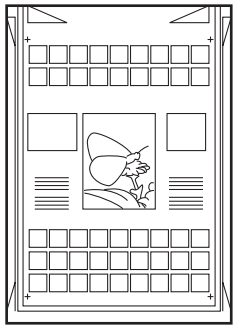
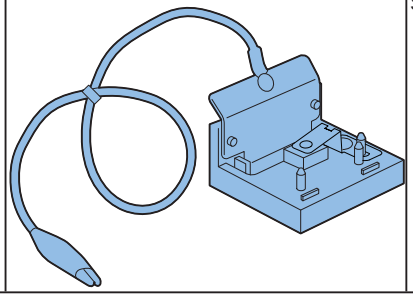
- Service Tools
- General Timing Chart
- General Circuit Diagram
- List of User Mode
- Backup Data

Service Tools

Special Tools

In addition to the standard tools set, the following special tools are required when servicing the machine:

Tool name	Tool No	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Digital multimeter	FY9-2002	A		Used for electrical checks; for adjustment of laser power in com-bination with the laser power checker.
Cover switch	TKN-0093	A		
Tester extension pin	FY9-3038	A		
Tester extension pin(L-shaped)	FY9-3039	A		Used as a probe ex-tension when makingelectrical checks.

Tool name	Tool No	Ctgr	Appearance	Remarks
Mirror positioning tool(front, rear)	FY9-3046-000	B		Used for positioning the mirror mount 1 and the mirror mount 2.
CA1 Test Sheet	FY9-9030	A		Use for image adjustment / check
Electrode for checking potential sensor	FY9-3057-010	B		Surface potential sensor for zero-level check

T-10-1

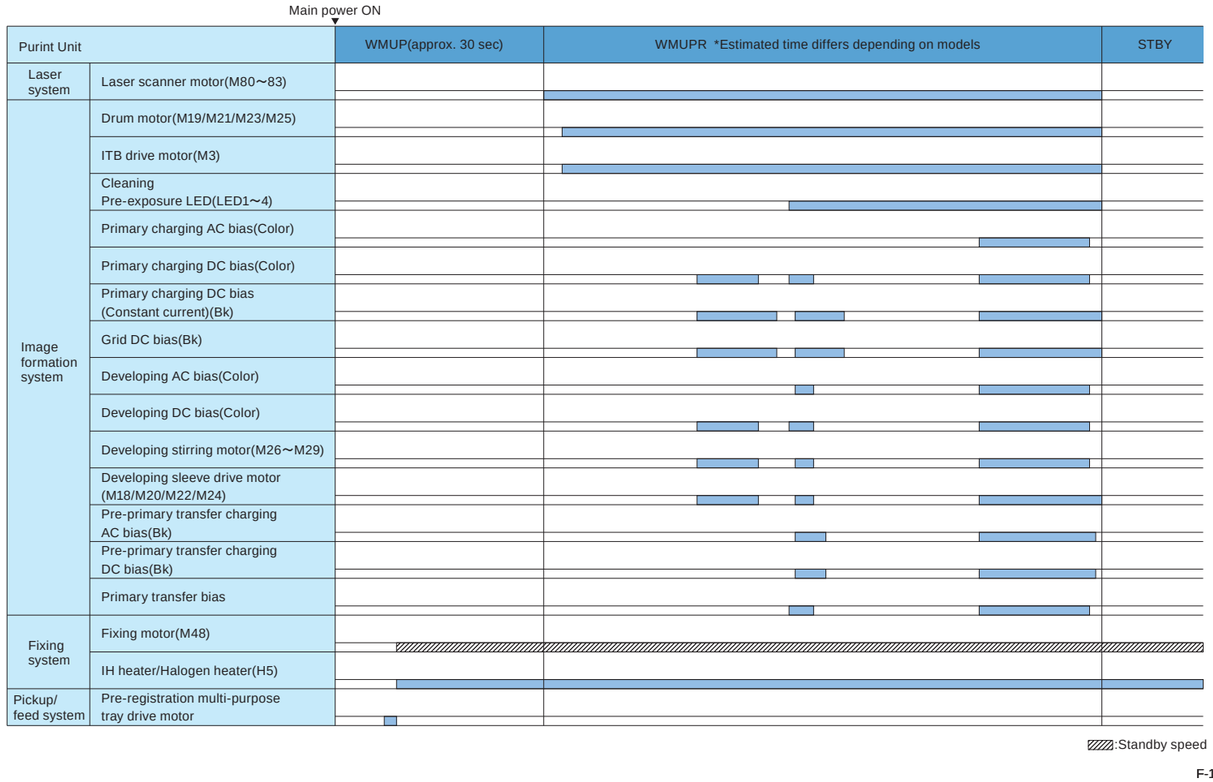
Solvents and Oils

Name	Uses	Composition	Remarks
Alcohol	Cleaning; e.g., glass, plastic, rubber; external covers.	Fluoride-family hydrocarbon Alcohol Surface activating agent Water	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally. Substitute: IPA (isopropyl alcohol)
Solvent #160	Cleaning; e.g., metal; oil or toner stain.	Fluoride-family hydrocarbon Chlorine-family hydrocarbon Alcohol	• Do not bring near fire. • Procure locally Substitute: MEK
Heat-resisting grease	Lubrication; e.g., fixing drive areas.	Mineral oil-family lithium soap Molybdenum disulfide	• MO-138S Tool No.: CK-0427 (500 g/can)
Lubricating oil		Mineral oil (paraffin-family)	Tool No.: CK-0524 (100 cc)
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; i.e., drive areas, friction areas.	Silicone oil	Tool No.: CK-0551 (20 g)
Lubricating oil (EM-50L)	Lubrication; e.g., gears.	Special oil Special solid lubricating agent Lithium soap	Tool No.: HY9-0007
Lubricating oil	Lubrication; e.g., scanner rail	Silicone oil	Tool No.: FY9-6011 (50 cc)
Super lube grease	Apply to the gear of the fixing assembly	Chemical synthesis oil	• Chemical synthesis oil • Tool Number: FY9-6005 (80g)

T-10-2

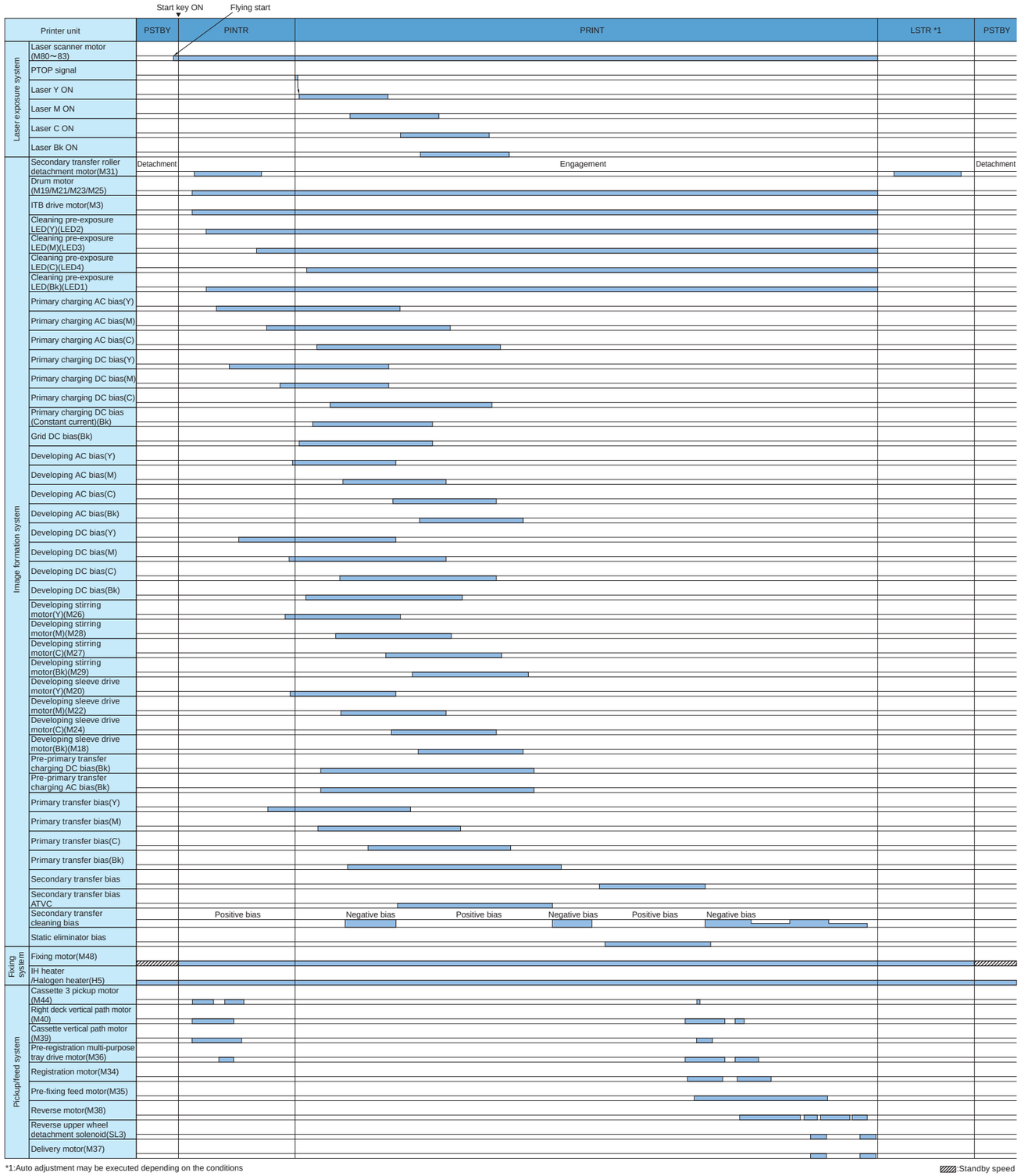
General Timing Chart

Basic sequence at power ON



F-10-1

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Full color, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)>

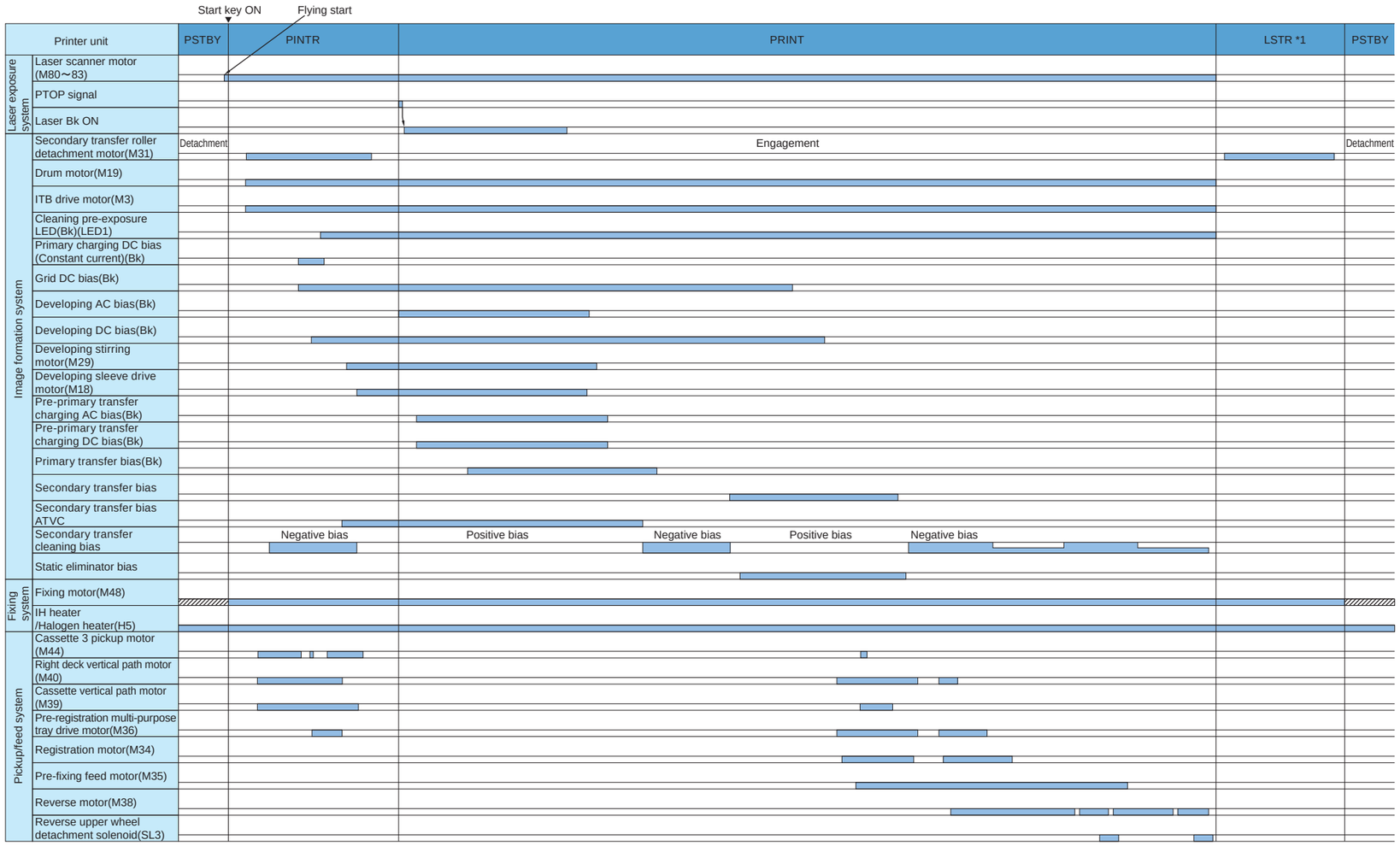


*1:Auto adjustment may be executed depending on the conditions

: Standby speed

F-10-2

Basic sequence at printing <Condition:Monochrome, Cassette 3, A4 1-sided (1 sheet)>



*1:Auto adjustment may be executed depending on the conditions

:Standby speed

F-10-3

General Circuit Diagram

Signal Input/Output List

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1210	E1_HOB_SERIAL_TX1-	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Transmission Signal (Differential -)
	E1_HOB_SERIAL_TX1+	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Transmission Signal (Differential +)
	E1_HOB_SERIAL_CLK1+	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Clock Signal (Differential +)
	E1_HOB_SERIAL_CLK1-	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Clock Signal (Differential -)
	E1_HOB_SERIAL_RX1-	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Reception Signal (Differential -)
	E1_HOB_SERIAL_RX1+	Drum ITB High Speed Serial Communication Reception Signal (Differential +)
	DRUM_ITB_RESET	Drum ITB Reset
J1211	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX1	Buffer Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX1	Buffer Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK1	Buffer Driver Restraint Serial Clock Signal
	E2_STM_CLK1_BUF	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 1 Clock
	E2_STM_CLK2_BUF	Decurler Compression Distance Adjustment Motor 2 Clock
	E2_STM_CLK3_BUF	Decurler Feed 1 Motor Clock
	E2_STM_CLK4_BUF	Decurler Feed 2 Motor Clock
	BUF_CNCT	Buffer Driver Connection Detection Signal
	BUF_RESET	Buffer Driver Reset Signal
	FIN_RMT	Finisher Remote
J1212	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX2-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 2 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX2+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 2 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK2+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 2 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK2-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 2 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX2-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 2 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX2+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 2 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX3-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 3 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX3+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 3 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK3+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 3 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK3-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 3 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX3-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 3 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX3+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 3 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX4-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 4 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_TX4+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 4 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK4+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 4 (Differential +)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_CLK4-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Clock Signal 4 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX4-	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 4 (Differential -)
	E2_EX_SERIAL_RX4+	Multi Deck High Speed Serial Reception Signal 4 (Differential +)
	MDECK_RESET	Multi Deck Reset
	MDECK_REMOTE	Multi Deck Remote (Power Supply Remote)
	MDECK_AD_CS	Multi Deck A/D Chip Selection
	MDECK_EEP_ES	Multi Deck EEPROM Chip Selection
	MDECK_ADEEP_CLK	Multi Deck A/D, EEPROM Clock
	MDECK_ADEEP_DOUT	Multi Deck A/D, EEPROM Data Output (Multi Deck => DCON)
	MDECK_ADEEP_DIN	Multi Deck A/D, EEPROM Data Input (DCON => Multi Deck)
	MDECK_CNCT_IN	Multi Deck Connection Detection

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1213	DIFF_EX_SERIAL_TX	Hopper Driver High Speed Serial Communication Transmission Signal
	DIFF_EX_SERIAL_RX	Hopper Driver High Speed Serial Communication Reception Signal
	DIFF_EX_SERIAL_CLK	Hopper Driver High Speed Serial Communication Clock Signal
	HOPPER_RESET	Hopper Driver Reset Signal
J1214	E1_EX_SERIAL_RX0-	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal 0 (Differential -)
	E1_EX_SERIAL_RX0+	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal 0 (Differential +)
	E1_EX_SERIAL_TX0-	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 0 (Differential -)
	E1_EX_SERIAL_TX0+	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 0 (Differential +)
	E1_EX_SERIAL_CLK0+	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Clock Signal 0 (Differential -)
	E1_EX_SERIAL_CLK0-	Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Clock Signal 0 (Differential +)
	UNDER_BLT_COOL_FAN_STS	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front)/(Rear) Lower Belt Cooling Fan Status Signal
	3.3v_CONNECT_A_IN	Drawer A Connection Detection Signal
	E1_PWM0	Fixing Motor Clock Signal
	E1_EX_SERIAL_TX1	Fixing Feed Driver PCB/Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 1
	E1_EX_SERIAL_RX1	Fixing Feed Driver PCB/Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal 1
	E1_EX_SERIAL_CLK1	Fixing Feed Driver PCB/Fixing Feed Driver High Speed Serial Clock Signal 1
	OHP_SNS	OHP Sensor Detection Signal
	TEIHAN_RESET	Fixing Feed Driver PCB/Fixing Feed Driver Reset Signal
	FUSER_BELT_YORI_ERR	Fixing Belt Displacement Error Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1215	E1_EX_SERIAL_TX2	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 2
	E1_EX_SERIAL_RX2	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal 2
	E1_EX_SERIAL_CLK2	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Clock Signal 2
	E1_EX_SERIAL_TX3	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Transmission Signal 3
	E1_EX_SERIAL_RX3	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Reception Signal 3
	E1_EX_SERIAL_CLK3	Pickup Driver High Speed Serial Clock Signal 3
	E1_STM_CLK0	Delivery Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK1	Reverse Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK2	Left Deck Pickup Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK3	Right Deck Pickup Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK4	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK5	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK6	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK7	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK8	Cassette Vertical Path Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK9	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor Clock
	E1_STM_CLK10	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor Clock
	WIDTH_OF_PAPER_DTC	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection Signal
	MULTI_LAST_PAPER_DTC_SNS	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor Detection
	FEED_RESET	Pickup Driver Reset Signal
	E1_PWM1	Delivery Flapper Solenoid PWM Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1220	MOTOR_ID	Motor ID
	Y_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_CW	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) Rotation Direction Signal
	Y_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_ACC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) Acceleration Signal
	Y_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_DEC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) Deceleration Signal
	Y_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_FG	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Y) FG Signal
	M_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_CW	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) Rotation Direction Signal
	M_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_ACC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) Acceleration Signal
	M_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_DEC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) Deceleration Signal
	M_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_FG	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (M) FG Signal
	C_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_CW	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) Rotation Direction Signal
	C_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_ACC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) Acceleration Signal
	C_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_DEC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) Deceleration Signal
	C_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_FG	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (C) FG Signal
J1223	12V-MONI	IH Power Supply 12V Monitor
	IH-ERROR	IH Power Supply Error Signal
	PWM1_OUT	IH Power Supply PWM Output 1
	PWM2_OUT	IH Power Supply PWM Output 2
	IH_RELAY_ON_2	IH Power Supply Relay ON 2
	IH_RELAY_ON_1	IH Power Supply Relay ON 1
	IH_VOLTAGE	IH Power Supply Voltage Monitor
	IH_CURRENT	IH Power Supply Current Monitor
	IH-ENB	IH Power Supply Enable
J1225	2ND_HEAT_CASE_THERM1	Pressure Main Thermistor Case 1 Signal
	2ND_HEAT_CASE_THERM2	Pressure Main Thermistor Case 2 Signal
	2ND_HEAT_FILM_THERM1	Pressure Main Thermistor Film 1 Signal
	2ND_HEAT_FILM_THERM2	Pressure Main Thermistor Film 2 Signal
	IH_MAIN_THERM	Fixing Main Thermistor Signal
	IH_SUB1_THERM	Fixing Sub Thermistor 1 Signal (Rear)
	IH_SUB2_THERM	Fixing Sub Thermistor 2 Signal (Front)
	IH_THERM_CNCT	Fixing Thermistor Connection Detection Signal
	UNDER_BELT_YORI_2	Pressure Belt Displacement 2 Detection Signal
	UNDER_BELT_YORI_1	Pressure Belt Displacement 1Detection Signal
	2ND_HEAT_SUB2_THERM	Pressure Sub Thermistor 2 Signal (Front)
	2ND_HEAT_SUB1_THERM	Pressure Sub Thermistor 1 Signal (Rear)
	2ND_HEAT_THERM_CNCT	Pressure Sub Thermistor Connection Detection

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1226	DRUM_SURF_TEMP_LIMIT	Drum Surface Temperature Limit Detection
	DRUM_SURF_THP	Drum Surface Temperature
	DRUM_HEATER_THM_S_50_LMT	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermistor 50 DegC Limit Detection
	DRUM_HEATER_THM_P_42_5_DTC	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermopile 42.5 DegC Detection
	DRUM_HEATER_THM_S_CNCT	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermistor Connection Detection
J1227	BK_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_CW	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) Rotation Direction Signal
	BK_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_ACC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) Acceleration Signal
	BK_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_DEC	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) Deceleration Signal
	BK_DEV_SLEEVE_MTR_FG	Developing Sleeve Drive Motor (Bk) FG Signal
	CLN_DRIVE_MTR_CW	Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor Rotation Direction Signal
	CLN_DRIVE_MTR_ACC	Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor Acceleration Signal
	CLN_DRIVE_MTR_DEC	Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor Deceleration Signal
	CLN_DRIVE_MTR_FG	Drum Cleaning/Waste Toner Feed Drive Motor FG Signal
J1230	GRID_CONT	Grid High Voltage Control
	BK_PRIM_CONT	Primary Charging Control (Bk)
	HV_PRIM_GRID_ON	Grid High Voltage ON
	HV_RMT_PRIM	Primary Charging High Voltage Remote

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1231	CMN_CK_25	Common Clock 25kHz
	PR_AC_CLK	Primary Charging AC Clock
	AC_VSNS_C	Primary Charging Voltage Monitor (C)
	AC_ISNS_C	Primary Charging Current Monitor (C)
	PR_AC_CONT_C	Primary Charging AC Control (C)
	PR_AC_CC_ON_C	Primary Charging Current Control ON (C)
	PR_AC_CV_ON_C	Primary Charging Constant Voltage Control ON (C)
	PR_DC_CONT_C	Primary Charging DC Control (C)
	PR_DC_ON_C	Primary Charging DC ON (C)
	AC_VSNS_M	Primary Charging Voltage Monitor (M)
	AC_ISNS_M	Primary Charging Current Monitor (M)
	PR_AC_CONT_M	Primary Charging AC Control (M)
	PR_AC_CC_ON_M	Primary Charging Current Control ON (M)
	PR_AC_CV_ON_M	Primary Charging Constant Voltage Control ON (M)
	PR_DC_CONT_M	Primary Charging DC Control (M)
	PR_DC_ON_M	Primary Charging DC ON (M)
	AC_VSNS_Y	Primary Charging Voltage Monitor (Y)
	AC_ISNS_Y	Primary Charging Current Monitor (Y)
	PR_AC_CONT_Y	Primary Charging AC Control (Y)
	PR_AC_CC_ON_Y	Primary Charging Current Control ON (Y)
	PR_AC_CV_ON_Y	Primary Charging Constant Voltage Control ON (Y)
	PR_DC_CONT_Y	Primary Charging DC Control (Y)
	PR_DC_ON_Y	Primary Charging DC ON (Y)
	HV_RMT_PRIM	Primary Charging High Voltage Remote
J1232	BK_DEV_AC_CONT	Developing High Voltage AC Control (Bk)
	BK_DEV_AC_ON	Developing High Voltage AC ON (Bk)
	BK_DEV_DC_CONT	Developing High Voltage DC Control (Bk)
	BK_DEV_DC_ON	Developing High Voltage DC ON (Bk)
J1233	DEV_CLK_B_TO_HV	Developing High Voltage Clock B
	DEV_CLK_A_TO_HV	Developing High Voltage Clock A
	Y_DEV_AC_CONT	Developing High Voltage AC Control (Y)
	Y_DEV_AC_ON	Developing High Voltage AC ON (Y)
	Y_DEV_DC_CONT	Developing High Voltage DC Control (Y)
	Y_DEV_DC_ON	Developing High Voltage DC ON (Y)
	HV_RMT_DEV	Developing High Voltage Remote
	M_DEV_AC_CONT	Developing High Voltage AC Control (M)
	M_DEV_AC_ON	Developing High Voltage AC ON (M)
	M_DEV_DC_CONT	Developing High Voltage DC Control (M)
	M_DEV_DC_ON	Developing High Voltage DC ON (M)
	C_DEV_AC_CONT	Developing High Voltage AC Control (C)
	C_DEV_AC_ON	Developing High Voltage AC ON (C)
	C_DEV_DC_CONT	Developing High Voltage DC Control (C)
	C_DEV_DC_ON	Developing High Voltage DC ON (C)

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1234	M_TR1_VOLTAGE	Primary Transfer Voltage Monitor (M)
	M_TR1_CURRENT	Primary Transfer Current Monitor (M)
	M_P_CC_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Current Control (M)
	M_P_CV_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage Control (M)
	M_P_CC_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Current ON (M)
	M_P_CV_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage ON (M)
	Y_TR1_VOLTAGE	Primary Transfer Voltage Monitor (Y)
	CMN_CK_70_TO_HV	Common Clock 70kHz
	Y_TR1_CURRENT	Primary Transfer Current Monitor (Y)
	Y_P_CC_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Current Control (Y)
	Y_P_CV_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage Control (Y)
	Y_P_CC_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Current ON (Y)
	Y_P_CV_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage ON (Y)
	HV_RMT_TR1	Primary Transfer High Voltage Remote
J1235	BK_TR1_VOLTAGE	Primary Transfer Voltage Monitor (Bk)
	BK_TR1_CURRENT	Primary Transfer Current Monitor (Bk)
	BK_TR1_CONT_N	Primary Transfer Minus Control (Bk)
	BK_TR1_CURRENT_CONT	Primary Transfer Current Control (Bk)
	BK_TR1_CONT_P	Primary Transfer Plus Control (Bk)
	BK_TR1_CURRENT_SET	Primary Transfer Current Set (Bk)
	BK_TR1_MINUS_SET	Primary Transfer Minus Set (Bk)
	BK_TR1_ON	Primary Transfer ON (Bk)
	C_TR1_VOLTAGE	Primary Transfer Voltage Monitor (C)
	C_TR1_CURRENT	Primary Transfer Current Monitor (C)
	C_P_CC_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Current Control (C)
	C_P_CV_CONT	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage Control (C)
	C_P_CC_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Current ON (C)
	C_P_CV_ON	Primary Transfer Constant Voltage ON (C)
	HV_RMT_TR1	Primary Transfer High Voltage Remote
J1236	POST_AC_CLK_B_TO_HV	Pre-primary Transfer High Voltage Clock B
	POST_AC_CLK_A_TO_HV	Pre-primary Transfer High Voltage Clock A
	CMN_CK_25_1TO_HV	Common Clock 25kHz
	HV_DPOST_AC_ON	Drum Post High Voltage AC ON
	DPOST_DC_CONT	Drum Post DC Control
	HV_DPOST_DC_ON	Drum Post DC ON
	HV_RMT_POST	Drum Post High Voltage Remote

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1240	Y_PRE_EXP_LED_ON	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Y) LED ON
	Y_TONER_DENS_SNS_CTL	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (Y) Control
	Y_TONER_DENS_SNS_SIG	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (Y) Detection Signal
	M_PRE_EXP_LED_ON	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (M) LED ON
	M_TONER_DENS_SNS_CTL	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (M) Control
	M_TONER_DENS_SNS_SIG	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (M) Detection Signal
	C_PRE_EXP_LED_ON	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (C) LED ON
	C_TONER_DENS_SNS_CTL	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (C) Control
	C_TONER_DENS_SNS_SIG	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (C) Detection Signal
	BK_TONER_DENS_SNS_CTL	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (Bk) Control
	BK_TONER_DENS_SNS_SIG	Toner Density Sensor Detection Signal (Bk) Detection Signal
J1241	TR2_CONT_P	Secondary Transfer Plus Control
	TR2_CRNT_CONT	Secondary Transfer Current ON
	TR2_CONT_N	Secondary Transfer Minus Control
	TR2_REMOVE_DC_CONT	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination DC ON
	3.3v_CONNECT_B_IN	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination Connection Detection
	TR2_CURRENT	Secondary Transfer Current Monitor
	TR2_VOLTAGE	Secondary Transfer Voltage Monitor
	CMN_CK_25_1TO_HV	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination Clock 25kHz
J1242	R_LED_ON	Registration Patch Sensor Detection Signal (Front) Encoder LED ON
	FR_DETECT	Registration Patch Sensor Detection Signal (Front) Encoder Detection Signal (Front)
	R_RESET	Registration Patch Sensor Detection Signal (Front) Encoder Reset
	BR_DETECT	Registration Patch Sensor Detection Signal (Front) Encoder Detection Signal (Front)
	PATCH_LED_ON	Patch Sensor Detection Signal LED ON
	PATCH_P	Patch Sensor Detection Signal P Wave
	PATCH_S	Patch Sensor Detection Signal S Wave
	PATCH_REF	Patch Sensor Detection Signal Reference
	PATCH_SL_ON	Registration Patch Shutter Open/Close Solenoid ON
	BK_PRE_CLN_LED_ON	Cleaning Pre-exposure LED (Bk)/Bk Pre-exposure LED ON

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1243	HV_ON	Potential Sensor Remote
	+3.3V_ANALOG	3.3V Power Supply
	BK_POTENTOAL_SNS_ON	Potential Sensor ON
	BK_POTENTIAL_DETECT	Potential Sensor Detection Signal
	PRIM_IN_FAN_FULL/HALF	Primary Charging Suction Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	PRIM_IN_FAN_LOCK	Full Speed/Half Speed Lock Signal
	HAND_PAPER_FEED_GATE_SNS	Multi-purpose Tray Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal
	PRIM_WIRE_CLN_MTR_CW	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor Clockwise
	PRIM_WIRE_CLN_MTR_CCW	Primary Charging Wire Cleaning Motor Counter Clockwise
	POST_WIRE_CLN_MTR_CW	Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor Clockwise
	POST_WIRE_CLN_MTR_CCW	Pre-primary Transfer Charging Wire Cleaning Motor Counter Clockwise
J1244	TEIHAN_NOBU_SW	Fixing Feed Unit Open/Close Switch Signal
J1246	BK_DEV_SCREW_MTR_DEC	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) Deceleration Signal
	BK_DEV_SCREW_MTR_ACC	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) Acceleration Signal
	BK_DEV_SCREW_MTR_FG	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) FG Signal
	BK_DEV_SCREW_MTR_CCW	Developing Stirring Motor (Bk) Rotation Direction Signal
	Y_DEV_SCREW_MTR_DEC	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) Deceleration Signal
	Y_DEV_SCREW_MTR_ACC	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) Acceleration Signal
	Y_DEV_SCREW_MTR_FG	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) FG Signal
	Y_DEV_SCREW_MTR_CCW	Developing Stirring Motor (Y) Rotation Direction Signal
	M_DEV_SCREW_MTR_DEC	Developing Stirring Motor (M) Deceleration Signal
	M_DEV_SCREW_MTR_ACC	Developing Stirring Motor (M) Acceleration Signal
	M_DEV_SCREW_MTR_FG	Developing Stirring Motor (M) FG Signal
	M_DEV_SCREW_MTR_CCW	Developing Stirring Motor (M) Rotation Direction Signal
	C_DEV_SCREW_MTR_DEC	Developing Stirring Motor (C) Deceleration Signal
	C_DEV_SCREW_MTR_ACC	Developing Stirring Motor (C) Acceleration Signal
	C_DEV_SCREW_MTR_FG	Developing Stirring Motor (C) FG Signal
	C_DEV_SCREW_MTR_CCW	Developing Stirring Motor (C) Rotation Direction Signal
J1247	1ST_TRANS_DESPORION_HP_SNS	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_EDGE_ADC_DOUT2	ITB Displacement Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_EDGE_ADC_DOUT1	ITB Displacement Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_EDGE_SNS_ON	ITB Displacement Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_STEERTNG_HP_SNS	ITB HP Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_HP_SNS	ITB HP Sensor Detection Signal
	ITB_ROLLER_TEMP	ITB Roller Temperature (Not used)

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1248	ECO_DOUT	ECO ID Data Out
	ECO_DIN	ECO ID Data In
	ECO_SCK	ECO ID Serial Clock
	ECO_CS	ECO ID Chip Selection
	ECO_POW	ECO ID Power Supply
	ENV_TEMP	Environment Sensor Temperature
	ENV_HUM	Environment Sensor Humidity
J1249	1ST_TRANS_DESPORION_MTR_OUT_A	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor A
	1ST_TRANS_DESPORION_MTR_OUT_A*	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor A*
	1ST_TRANS_DESPORION_MTR_OUT_B	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor B
	1ST_TRANS_DESPORION_MTR_OUT_B*	Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor B*
	STEERING_MTR_OUT_A	Steering Drive Motor
	STEERING_MTR_OUT_A*	Steering Drive Motor *
	STEERING_MTR_OUT_B	Steering Drive Motor B
	STEERING_MTR_OUT_B*	Steering Drive Motor B*
J1250	IPC_RXD	Finisher Communication Reception Signal
	IPC_TXD	Finisher Communication Transmission Signal
	FIN_MODE	Finisher Mode Signal
	FIN_RESET	Finisher Reset Signal
	FIN_DOWNLOAD	Finisher Download Signal
J1251	CHOUHI_CLK	Clock (Option Deck Communication IF)
	E1_STM_CLK11	Deck Pickup Motor Clock
	CHOUHI_TXEND	Transmission Completion (Option Deck Communication IF)
	CHOUHI_TXD	Reception Request Signal (Option Deck Communication IF)
	CHOUHI_RXLOAD	Reception Completion (Option Deck Communication IF)
	CHOUHI_RXD	Reception Signal (Option Deck Communication IF)
	CHOUHI_TXOUTEN	Output Enable (Option Deck Communication IF)
	HOPPER_COOL_ EX_FAN_FULL/HALF	Hopper Cooling Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	HOPPER_COOL_ EX_FAN_LOCK	Hopper Cooling Fan Lock Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1260	DDI_DOWNLOAD	DDI Download Signal
	DDI_RESET	DDI Reset Signal
	DDI_PPRDY	DDI Printer Power Ready Signal
	DDI_CPRDY	DDI Controller Power Ready Signal
	DDI_LIVEWAKE	DDI Live Wake Mode Signal
	DDI_RXD	DDI Communication Reception Signal (Main Controller => DC Controller)
	DDI_TXD	DDI Communication Transmission Signal (DC Controller => Main Controller)
	PVREQ	PV Request
	REJI_ON_IRQ	Registration ON Interruption
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_CLK1	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Clock Signal 1
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_TX1	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Transmission Signal 1
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_RX1	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Reception Signal 1
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_CLK0	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Clock Signal 2
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_TX0	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Transmission Signal 2
	E2_HOB_SERIAL_RX0	Laser Interface PCB High Speed Serial Communication Reception Signal 2
J1261	W_TNR_FULL_DTC	Waste Toner Full Sensor Detection Signal Detection
J1262	DEV_AIR_TEMP1	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (Y/M) Detection Signal
	DEV_AIR_TEMP2	Developing Assembly Inner Temperature Detection PCB (C/Bk) Detection Signal
	FRONT_DOOR_SNS	Front Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1264	AC_RL_ON	AC Relay ON Signal
	SEESAW	Seesaw Signal
	R_PW_MONI	Reader Power Monitor
	RMT_RCON	RCON Remote
	RMT_DCON	DCON Remote
	RMT_CONT	Controller Remote
	RMT_SYS	System Remote
	ECO_DOUT	ECO ID Data Out
	ECO_DIN	ECO ID Data In
	ECO_SCK	ECO ID Serial Clock
	ECO_CS	ECO ID Chip Selection
	ECO_POW	ECO ID Power Supply
	KEY	Key Switch Signal
	POWER_FAN_OFF	Power Supply Fan OFF Signal
	POWER_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Fan Lock Signal
	INT_DCON	DC Controller Initialization signal
	PRST	Controller Receivable Signal
	DCON_LIVE	DC Controller Live signal
	PCTS	Printer Receivable Signal
	C_THM	Scanner Unit (C) Thermistor Detection
	M_THM	Scanner Unit (M) Thermistor Detection
	Y_THM	Scanner Unit (Y) Thermistor Detection
	BK_THM	Scanner Unit (Bk) Thermistor Detection
	VIDEO_REDAY	Laser Interface PCB Ready Signal
	VIDEO_RESET	Laser Interface PCB Reset Signal
	ITOP	ITOP Signal
J1320	BK_DEV_POST_FAN_ON	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan Full Speed/ Half Speed
	BK_DEV_POST_FAN_ERR	Developing/Pre-transfer Charging Fan Lock Signal
	CL_CLEANER_FAN_ON	Color Cleaning Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	CL_CLEANER_FAN_ERR	Color Cleaning Fan Lock Signal
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_FAN_ON	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan ON
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_FAN_ERR	Pre-fixing Feed Attraction Fan Lock Signal
J1330	FIX_EXHAUST_FAN_PWM	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan PWM Signal
	FIX_EXHAUST_FAN_ERR	Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan Lock Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1340	PRIM_EXHAUST_FAN_ON	Primary Exhaust Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	PRIM_EXHAUST_FAN_ERR	Primary Exhaust Fan Lock Signal
	BK_HOPPER_SCREW_M_DRIVE	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (Bk) Drive
	BK_HOPPER_TONER_SNS	Hopper Toner Level Sensor Detection Signal (Bk)
	BK_TONER_CRG_SLIDE_HP_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor Detection Signal (Bk)
	BK_SCREW_ROLL_DTC_SNS	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Detection
	WAIPER_VCC	Wiper Rotation Motor Power Supply
	BK_WAIPER_M_ON	Wiper Rotation Motor (Bk) ON
	Y_HOPPER_TONER_SNS	Hopper Toner Level Sensor Detection Signal (Y)
	Y_TONER_CRG_SLIDE_HP_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor Detection Signal (Y)
	Y_SCREW_ROLL_DTC_SNS	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Detection (Y)
	Y_HOPPER_SCREW_M_DRIVE	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (Y) Drive
	Y_WAIPER_M_ON	Wiper Rotation Motor (Y) ON
J1350	M_HOPPER_TONER_SNS	Hopper Toner Level Sensor Detection Signal (M)
	M_TONER_CRG_SLIDE_HP_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor Detection Signal (M)
	M_SCREW_ROLL_DTC_SNS	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Detection
	M_HOPPER_SCREW_M_DRIVE	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (M) Drive
	M_WAIPER_M_ON	Wiper Rotation Motor (M) ON
	C_HOPPER_TONER_SNS	Hopper Toner Level Sensor Detection Signal (C)
	C_TONER_CRG_SLIDE_HP_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam HP Sensor Detection Signal (C)
	C_SCREW_ROLL_DTC_SNS	Toner Feed Screw Rotation Sensor Detection Signal (C)/C Screw Rotation Detection
	C_HOPPER_SCREW_M_DRIVE	Hopper/Stirring Supply Motor (M) Drive
	C_WAIPER_M_ON	Wiper Rotation Motor (C) ON
J1360	TONER_CRG_DOOR_SNS	Toner Supply Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal
	BK_TONER_CRG_IN_DOOR_SNS	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal (Bk)
	Y_TONER_CRG_IN_DOOR_SNS	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal (Y)
	M_TONER_CRG_IN_DOOR_SNS	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal (M)
	C_TONER_CRG_IN_DOOR_SNS	Toner Container Insertion Inlet Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal (C)

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1370	Y_TONER_CRG_MTR_CW	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) Clockwise
	Y_TONER_CRG_MTR_CCW	Toner Container Drive Motor (Y) Counter Clockwise
	M_TONER_CRG_MTR_CW	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) Clockwise
	M_TONER_CRG_MTR_CCW	Toner Container Drive Motor (M) Counter Clockwise
	C_TONER_CRG_MTR_CW	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) Clockwise
	C_TONER_CRG_MTR_CCW	Toner Container Drive Motor (C) Counter Clockwise
	BK_TONER_CRG_MTR_CW	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) Clockwise
	BK_TONER_CRG_MTR_CCW	Toner Container Drive Motor (Bk) Counter Clockwise
	BK_CAM_PHASE_DTC_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor Detection Signal (Bk)
J1390	HOPPER_COOL_IN_FAN_FULL/HALF	Hopper Cooling Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	HOPPER_COOL_IN_FAN_LOCK	Hopper Cooling Fan Lock Signal
	C_CAM_PHASE_DTC_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor Detection Signal (C)
	M_CAM_PHASE_DTC_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor Detection Signal (M)
	Y_CAM_PHASE_DTC_SNS	Release Holder Shift Cam Phase Sensor Detection Signal (Y)
J1402	HANTEN_SNS	Reverse Sensor Detection Signal
	HANTEN_TATE_PASS1_SNS	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	HANTEN_TATE_PASS2_SNS	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 2 Detection Signal
	LEFTDOWN_DOOR_OPEN_SNS	Left Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal
	SOTO_HAISHI_SNS	Outer Delivery Sensor Detection Signal
	HAISHI_SL	Delivery Flapper Solenoid
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN1_ON	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 1 Drive
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN1_ERR	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 1 Lock Signal
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN2_ON	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 2 Drive
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN2_ERR	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 2 Lock Signal
J1403	UPPER_CST_SIZE2_SW4	Cassette 3 Size Detection 2 Switch 4
	UPPER_CST_SIZE2_SW3	Cassette 3 Size Detection 2 Switch 3
	UPPER_CST_SIZE2_SW2	Cassette 3 Size Detection 2 Switch 2
	UPPER_CST_SIZE2_SW1	Cassette 3 Size Detection 2 Switch 1
	DOWN_CST_SIZE2_SW4	Cassette 4 Size Detection 2 Switch 4
	DOWN_CST_SIZE2_SW3	Cassette 4 Size Detection 2 Switch 3
	DOWN_CST_SIZE2_SW2	Cassette 4 Size Detection 2 Switch 2
	DOWN_CST_SIZE2_SW1	Cassette 4 Size Detection 2 Switch 1

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1404	UPPER_CST_SIZE1_SW4	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 4
	UPPER_CST_SIZE1_SW3	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 3
	UPPER_CST_SIZE1_SW2	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 2
	UPPER_CST_SIZE1_SW1	Cassette 3 Size Detection Switch 1
	CASET3_ZANKEN_1_SNS	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	CASET3_ZANKEN_2_SNS	Cassette 3 Paper Level Sensor 2 Detection Signal
	DOWN_CST_SIZE1_SW4	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 4
	DOWN_CST_SIZE1_SW3	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 3
	DOWN_CST_SIZE1_SW2	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 2
	DOWN_CST_SIZE1_SW1	Cassette 4 Size Detection Switch 1
	CASET4_ZANKEN_1_SNS	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	CASET4_ZANKEN_2_SNS	Cassette 4 Paper Level Sensor 2 Detection Signal
J1405	HANTEN_TATE_PASS3_SNS	Reverse Vertical Path Sensor 3 Detection Signal
	TATE_PASS2_SNS	Vertical Path Sensor 2 Detection Signal
	RIGHTDOWN_DOOR_OPEN_SNS	Right Lower Cover Open/Close Sensor Detection Signal
J1406	RIGHT_DECK_ZANKEN_1_SNS	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	RIGHT_DECK_ZANKEN_2_SNS	Right Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 Detection Signal
	LEFT_DECK_ZANKEN_1_SNS	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	LEFT_DECK_ZANKEN_2_SNS	Left Deck Paper Level Sensor 2 Detection Signal
J1407	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_ON	Left Deck Pickup Solenoid ON
	LEFT_DECK_KYUSHI_SNS	Left Deck Pickup Sensor Detection Signal
	LEFT_LIMIT_SNS	Left Deck Upper Limit Sensor Detection Signal
	LEFT_DECK_PAPER_SNS	Left Deck Paper Sensor Detection Signal
	LEFT_DECK_H_PAPER_SNS	Left Deck Paper Surface Height Sensor Detection Signal
	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_SNS	Left Deck Pullout Sensor Detection Signal
J1408	CST3_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor B
	CST3_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B*	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor B*
	CST3_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A*	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor A*
	CST3_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A	Cassette 3 Pickup Motor A
	CST4_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor B
	CST4_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B*	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor B*
	CST4_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A*	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor A*
	CST4_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A	Cassette 4 Pickup Motor A

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1409	2ND_TRANS_DESPRTION_MTR_B	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor B
	2ND_TRANS_DESPRTION_MTR_B*	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor B*
	2ND_TRANS_DESPRTION_MTR_A*	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor A*
	2ND_TRANS_DESPRTION_MTR_A	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement Motor A
	RIGHT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B	Right Deck Pickup Motor B
	RIGHT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B*	Right Deck Pickup Motor B*
	RIGHT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A*	Right Deck Pickup Motor A*
	RIGHT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A	Right Deck Pickup Motor A
	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B	Left Deck Pickup Motor B
	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_B*	Left Deck Pickup Motor B*
	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A*	Left Deck Pickup Motor A*
	LEFT_DECK_PICK_UP_MTR_A	Left Deck Pickup Motor A
J1410	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_A	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor A
	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor ACOM
	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_A*	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor A*
	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_B	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor B
	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor BCOM
	RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_B*	Right Deck Vertical Path Motor B*
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_A	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor A
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor ACOM
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_A*	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor A*
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_B	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor B
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor BCOM
	LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_B*	Left Deck Vertical Path Motor B*
J1411	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_A	Cassette Vertical Path Motor A
	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM	Cassette Vertical Path Motor ACOM
	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_A*	Cassette Vertical Path Motor A*
	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_B	Cassette Vertical Path Motor B
	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM	Cassette Vertical Path Motor BCOM
	CST_TATEPASS_MTR_B*	Cassette Vertical Path Motor B*

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1412	HANTEN_ROLLER_RIKAN_SL	Reverse Upper Roller Disengagement Solenoid ON
	HANTEN_MTR_A	Reverse Motor A
	HANTEN_MTR_ACOM	Reverse Motor ACOM
	HANTEN_MTR_A*	Reverse Motor A*
	HANTEN_MTR_B	Reverse Motor B
	HANTEN_MTR_BCOM	Reverse Motor BCOM
	HANTEN_MTR_B*	Reverse Motor B*
	HAISHI_MTR_A	Delivery Motor A
	HAISHI_MTR_ACOM	Delivery Motor ACOM
	HAISHI_MTR_A*	Delivery Motor A*
	HAISHI_MTR_B	Delivery Motor B
	HAISHI_MTR_BCOM	Delivery Motor BCOM
	HAISHI_MTR_B*	Delivery Motor B*
J1413	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_A	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor A
	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_ACOM	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor ACOM
	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_A*	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor A*
	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_B	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor B
	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_BCOM	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor BCOM
	REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_B*	Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor B*
J1414	RIGHT_DECK_PICK_UP_ON	Right Deck Pickup Solenoid ON
	RIGHT_DECK_KYUSHI_SNS	Right Deck Pickup Sensor Detection Signal
	RIGHT_LIMIT_SNS	Right Deck Upper Limit Sensor Detection Signal
	RIGHT_DECK_PAPER_SNS	Right Deck Paper Sensor Detection Signal
	RIGHT_DECK_H_PAPER_SNS	Right Deck Paper Surface Height Sensor Detection Signal
	TATE_PASS1_SNS	Vertical Path Sensor 1 Detection Signal
J1415	MULTI_PAPER_SNS	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor Detection Signal/ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection Sensor
	MULTI_NAKAITA_SL	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid ON
	MULTI_LAST_PAPER_SNS	Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor Detection Signal/Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor
	WIDTH_OF_PAPER_DTC	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB Detection Signal
J1416	HAI_TRN_ROCK_SW	Waste Toner Screw Lock Detection Switch/Waste Toner Lock Switch
J1417	CST3_PICK_UP_ON	Cassette 3 Pickup Solenoid ON
	CST3_KYUSHI_SNS	Cassette 3 Pickup Sensor Detection Signal
	CST3_LIMIT_SNS	Cassette 3 Upper Limit Sensor Detection Signal
	CST3_PAPER_SNS	Cassette 3 Paper Sensor Detection Signal
	CST3_H_PAPER_SNS	Cassette 3 Paper Surface Height Sensor Detection Signal
	CST3_TATE_PASS_SNS	Vertical Path Sensor 3 Detection Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1418	CST4_PICK_UP_ON	Cassette 4 Pickup Solenoid ON
	CST4_KYUSHI_SNS	Cassette 4 Pickup Sensor Detection Signal
	CST4_LIMIT_SNS	Cassette 4 Upper Limit Sensor Detection Signal
	CST4_PAPER_SNS	Cassette 4 Paper Sensor Detection Signal
	CST4_H_PAPER_SNS	Cassette 4 Paper Surface Height Sensor Detection Signal
	TATE_PASS_SNS	Vertical Path Sensor 4 Detection Signal
J1419	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN3_ON	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 3 Drive
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN3_ERR	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 3 Lock Signal
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN4_ON	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 4 Drive
	HAISHI_SETTYAKU_FAN4_ERR	Delivery Heat Exhaust Fan 4 Lock Signal
	OPTION_COOL_FAN1_ON	Anti-adhesion Fan 1 Drive
	OPTION_COOL_FAN1_ERR	Anti-adhesion Fan 1 Signal
	OPTION_COOL_FAN2_ON	Anti-adhesion Fan 2 Drive
	OPTION_COOL_FAN2_ERR	Anti-adhesion Fan 2 Lock Signal
	OPTION_FAN_CNCT	Anti-adhesion Fan 1 Connection Detection Signal
J1503	REVERSE_LEFT_MTR_B	Duplex Left Motor B
	REVERSE_LEFT_MTR_B*	Duplex Left Motor B*
	REVERSE_LEFT_MTR_A*	Duplex Left Motor A*
	REVERSE_LEFT_MTR_A	Duplex Left Motor A
	FUSER_BELT_DESPORTION_MTR_OUT_B*	Fixing Pressure Release Motor B*
	FUSER_BELT_DESPORTION_MTR_OUT_B	Fixing Pressure Release Motor B
	FUSER_BELT_DESPORTION_MTR_OUT_A*	Fixing Pressure Release Motor A*
	FUSER_BELT_DESPORTION_MTR_OUT_A	Fixing Pressure Release Motor A*
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_MTR_OUT_B	Pre-fixing Feed Motor B
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_MTR_OUT_B*	Pre-fixing Feed Motor B*
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_MTR_OUT_A*	Pre-fixing Feed Motor A*
	PRE_FUSER_DELIVERY_MTR_OUT_A	Pre-fixing Feed Motor A
	UNDER_BELT_COOL_FAN1_FULL/HALF	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Full Speed/Half Speed
	UNDER_BELT_COOL_FAN1_LOCK	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Front) Lock Signal
	UNDER_BELT_COOL_FAN2_FULL/HALF	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Full Speed/Half Speed
	UNDER_BELT_COOL_FAN2_LOCK	Pressure Belt Cooling Fan (Rear) Lock Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1504	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_A	Duplex Right Motor A
	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_ACOM	Duplex Right Motor ACOM
	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_A*	Duplex Right Motor A*
	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_B	Duplex Right Motor B
	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_BCOM	Duplex Right Motor BCOM
	REVERSE_RIGHT_MTR_B*	Duplex Right Motor/Duplex Right Motor B*
	REGIST_MTR_A	Registration Motor A
	REGIST_MTR_ACOM	Registration Motor ACOM
	REGIST_MTR_A*	Registration Motor A*
	REGIST_MTR_B	Registration Motor B
	REGIST_MTR_BCOM	Registration Motor BCOM
	REGIST_MTR_B*	Registration Motor B*
J1505	FUSER_MTR_GAIN_YOBI	Fixing Motor Gain Signal (Spare)
	FUSER_MTR_FG	Fixing Motor FG Signal
	FUSER_MTR_CLK	Fixing Motor Clock Signal
	FUSER_MTR_GAIN	Fixing Motor Gain Signal
	FUSER_MTR_LOCK	Fixing Motor Lock Signal
	FUSER_MTR_ON	Fixing Motor ON Signal
	FUSER_MTR_BRAKE	Fixing Motor Brake Signal
J1507	UNDER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_B*	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor B*
	UNDER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_B	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor B
	UNDER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_A*	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor A*
	UNDER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_A	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor A
	UNDER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_HP_SNS	Fixing Belt HP Sensor Detection Signal
	FUSER_ENTRANCE_SNS	Fixing Inlet Sensor Detection Signal
	FUSER_BELT_DESPORTION_SNS	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor Detection Signal
	FUSER_EXIT_SNS	Fixing Wrap Sensor Detection Signal
	INNER_EXIT_SNS	Fixing Inner Delivery Sensor Detection Signal

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1508	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_B*	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor B*
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_B	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor B
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_A*	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor A*
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_A	Fixing Belt Displacement Control Motor A
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_MTR_HP_SNS	Fixing Belt HP Sensor Detection Signal
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_SNS1	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	UPPER_FUSER_BELT_ALIGHNMENT_SNS2	Fixing Belt Position Sensor 2 Detection Signal
J1509	2ND_TRANS_DESPORTION_HP_SNS	Secondary Transfer Roller Disengagement HP Sensor Detection Signal
	2ND_TRANS_END_SNS	Post-secondary Transfer Sensor Detection Signal
J1511	OHP_SNS_LED_ON	OHP LED ON
	OHP_SNS	OHP Sensor Detection Signal
	REGI_SNS	Registration Sensor Detection Signal
	VPASS_JOINT_SNS	Vertical Path Merging Sensor Detection Signal
J1512	J3062_CNCT_RTN	Secondary Transfer High Voltage Connection Detection
	TR2_VOLT_DETECT	Secondary Transfer Voltage Monitor
	TR2_CURRENT_DETECT	Secondary Transfer Current Monitor
	DA_TR2_CONT_N	Secondary Transfer Minus Control
	DA_TR2_CONT_CURRENT	Secondary Transfer Current Control
	DA_TR2_CONT_P	Secondary Transfer Plus Controller
	TR2_CRNT_ON	Secondary Transfer Current ON
	TR2_MINUS_ON	Secondary Transfer Minus ON
	TR2_CV_ON	Secondary Transfer Constant Voltage ON
	HV_RMT	High Voltage Remote
	TR2_24V_RDY	Secondary Transfer 24V Ready
	J3540_CNCT_RTN	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination Connection Detection
	TR2_REMOVE_CK_25	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination Clock 25kHz
	DA_TR2_REMOVE_CONT	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination Control
	TR2_REMOVE_DC_ON	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination DC ON
	HV_RMT	High Voltage Remote
	TR2_REMOVE_24V_RDY	Secondary Transfer Static Elimination 24V Ready
J1514	REVERSE_LEFT_SNS	Duplex Sensor 1 Detection Signal
	REVERSE_CENTER_SNS	Duplex Sensor 2 Detection Signal
	REVERSE_RIGHT_SNS	Duplex Sensor 3 Detection Signal
	REVERSE_VPASS_SNS	Duplex Sensor 4 Detection Signal

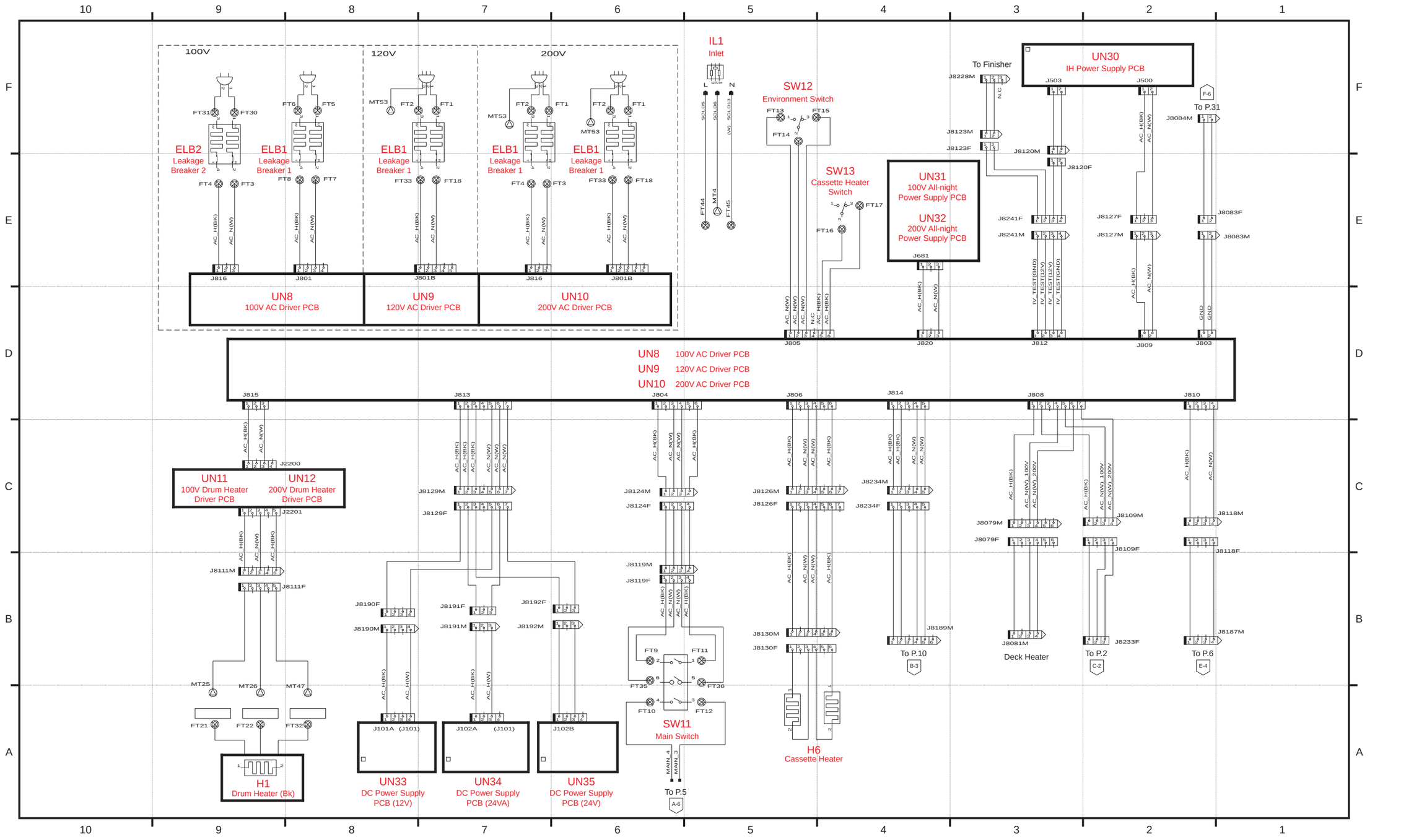
Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1805	IL_LOOP_DTC	Interlock Arch Detection Signal
	IL_ERR_DTC	Interlock Error Detection Signal (Not used)
	TEIHAN_POWER_RMT	Fixing Feed 24V Power Supply Remote
	IH_POWER_RMT	IH Power Supply Power Supply Remote
	FUSER_M_I_MONITOR	Fixing Motor Current Monitor Signal
	AC_RL_ON	AC Relay ON Signal
	SEESAW	Seesaw Signal
	R_PW_MONI	Reader Controller Power Supply Monitor Signal
	RMT_RCON	Reader Controller Power Supply Remote
	RMT_DCON	DC Controller Power Supply Remote (Printer Power Supply Remote)
	RMT_CONT	Controller Power Supply Remote
	RMT_SYS	System Remote (12V Power Supply Remote)
	IH_POWER_FAN_LOCK	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan Lock Signal
	38V_P_COOL_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Lock Signal
	POWER12V_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Fan 1 Lock Signal
	POWER24V_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Fan 2 Lock Signal
	38V_P_COOL_FAN_HALF	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Half Speed Signal
	38V_P_COOL_FAN_FULL	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Full Speed Signal
	IH_POWER_FAN_HALF	IH Power Supply Fan Half Speed Signal
	IH_POWER_FAN_FULL	IH Power Supply Cooling Fan Full Speed Signal
	POWER12V_FAN_HALF	Power Supply Fan 1 Half Speed Signal
	POWER12V_FAN_FULL	Power Supply Fan 1 Full Speed Signal
	POWER24V_FAN_HALF	Power Supply Fan 2 Half Speed Signal
	POWER24V_FAN_FULL	Power Supply Fan 2 Full Speed Signal
J1806	AC_DR_ID_BIT1	AC Driver PCB ID Bit 1
	AC_DR_ID_BIT0	AC Driver PCB ID Bit 0
	DRUM_HEAT_TR_ON	Drum Heater Triac ON Signal
	CST_HEAT_TR_ON	Cassette Heater Triac ON Signal
	SUB_TR_ERR_ASIC	Pressure Heater Triac Error Signal
	SUB_TR_ON	Pressure Heater Triac ON Signal
	HEATER_ZERO_CROSS	Zero Cross Signal
	RMT_D0	Option Power Supply Remote
	24VB_RMT	24VB Power Supply Remote
	24VA_RMT	24VA Power Supply Remote

Jack No.	Abbreviated Signal Name	Signal Name
J1807	DRUM_HEAT_TR_ON	Drum Heater ON Signal
	CST_HEAT_TR_ON	Cassette Heater Triac ON Signal
	SUB_TR_ERR	Pressure Heater Triac Error Signal
	SUB_TR_ON	Pressure Heater Triac ON Signal
	SUB_HEAT_RL_ON	Pressure Heater Relay ON Signal
	ZERO_CROSS	Zero Cross Signal
	+3.3V_HIJYOYA	3.3V Non-all-night Power Supply
	AC_DR_ID_BIT0	AC Driver PCB ID Bit 0
	AC_DR_ID_BIT1	AC Driver PCB ID Bit 1
	RMT_SYS	12V Power Supply AC OFF Signal
	12V_SEESAW	12V Seesaw Signal
	SHUT_OFF	Shut OFF Signal
	3.3VR_JYOYA	3.3V All-night Power Supply
J1812	IH_POWER_FAN_LOCK	IH Power Supply Fan Lock Signal
	IH_POWER_FAN_FULL/HALF	IH Power Supply Fan Full Speed/Half Speed
	12V_TEIHAN	12V Power Supply
	12V_SW_IH	12V Power Supply (via Fuse PCB)
J1830	POWER12V_FAN_FULL/OFF	Power Supply Fan 1 Drive Signal
	POWER12V_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Fan 1 Lock Signal
	POWER24V_FAN_FULL/HALF	Power Supply Fan 2 Drive Signal
	POWER24V_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Fan 2 Lock Signal
	38V_P_COOL_FAN_FULL/HALF	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Drive Signal
	38V_P_COOL_FAN_LOCK	Power Supply Cooling Fan (38V) Lock Signal
J1910	DRM_ENC1_Y	Y Drum Encoder Signal 1
	DRM_ENC2_Y	Y Drum Encoder Signal 2
	DRM_ENC1_M	M Drum Encoder Signal 1
	DRM_ENC2_M	M Drum Encoder Signal 2
	DRM_ENC1_C	C Drum Encoder Signal 1
	DRM_ENC2_C	C Drum Encoder Signal 2
J1911	DRM_ENC1_K	Bk Drum Encoder Signal 1
	DRM_ENC2_K	Bk Drum Encoder Signal 2
J1920	DRM_DIR_Y_BUF	Drum Motor (Y) Rotation Direction Signal
	DRM_ON_Y_BUF	Drum Motor (Y) ON Signal
	DRM_BREAK_Y_BUF	Drum Motor (Y) Brake Signal
	DRM_FG_Y	Drum Motor (Y) FG Signal
	DRM_PWM_Y_BUF	Drum Motor (Y) PWM Signal
	DRM_DIR_M_BUF	Drum Motor (M) Rotation Direction Signal
	DRM_ON_M_BUF	Drum Motor (M) ON Signal
	DRM_BREAK_M_BUF	Drum Motor (M) Brake Signal
	DRM_FG_M	Drum Motor (M) FG Signal
	DRM_PWM_M_BUF	Drum Motor (M) PWM Signal
	DRM_DIR_C_BUF	Drum Motor (C) Rotation Direction Signal
	DRM_ON_C_BUF	Drum Motor (C) ON Signal
	DRM_BREAK_C_BUF	Drum Motor (C) Brake Signal
	DRM_FG_C	Drum Motor (C) FG Signal
	DRM_PWM_C_BUF	Drum Motor (C) PWM Signal
J1921	DRM_DIR_K_BUF	Drum Motor (Bk) Rotation Direction Signal
	DRM_ON_K_BUF	Drum Motor (Bk) ON Signal
	DRM_BREAK_K_BUF	Drum Motor (Bk) Brake Signal
	DRM_FG_K	Drum Motor (Bk) FG Signal
	DRM_PWM_K_BUF	Drum Motor (Bk) PWM Signal
J1922	ITB_DIR_BUF	ITB Drive Motor Rotation Direction Signal
	ITB_ON_BUF	ITB Drive Motor ON Signal
	ITB_BREAK_BUF	ITB Drive Motor Brake Signal
	ITB_FG_IN	ITB Drive Motor FG Signal
	ITB_PWM_BUF	ITB Drive Motor PWM Signal
	ITB_ENC1	ITB Encoder Signal 1
	ITB_ENC2	ITB Encoder Signal 2
J2202	THM_S_CNT	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermistor Connection Detection
	THM_P_42_5_DTC	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermopile 42.5 DegC Detection
	THM_S_50_LMT	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermistor 50 DegC Limit Detection
	TH_P	Drum Surface Temperature Limit Detection
	TH_S	Drum Surface Temperature
	THM_P_42_5_DTC	Drum Heater (Bk) Thermopile 42.5 DegC Detection

T-10-3

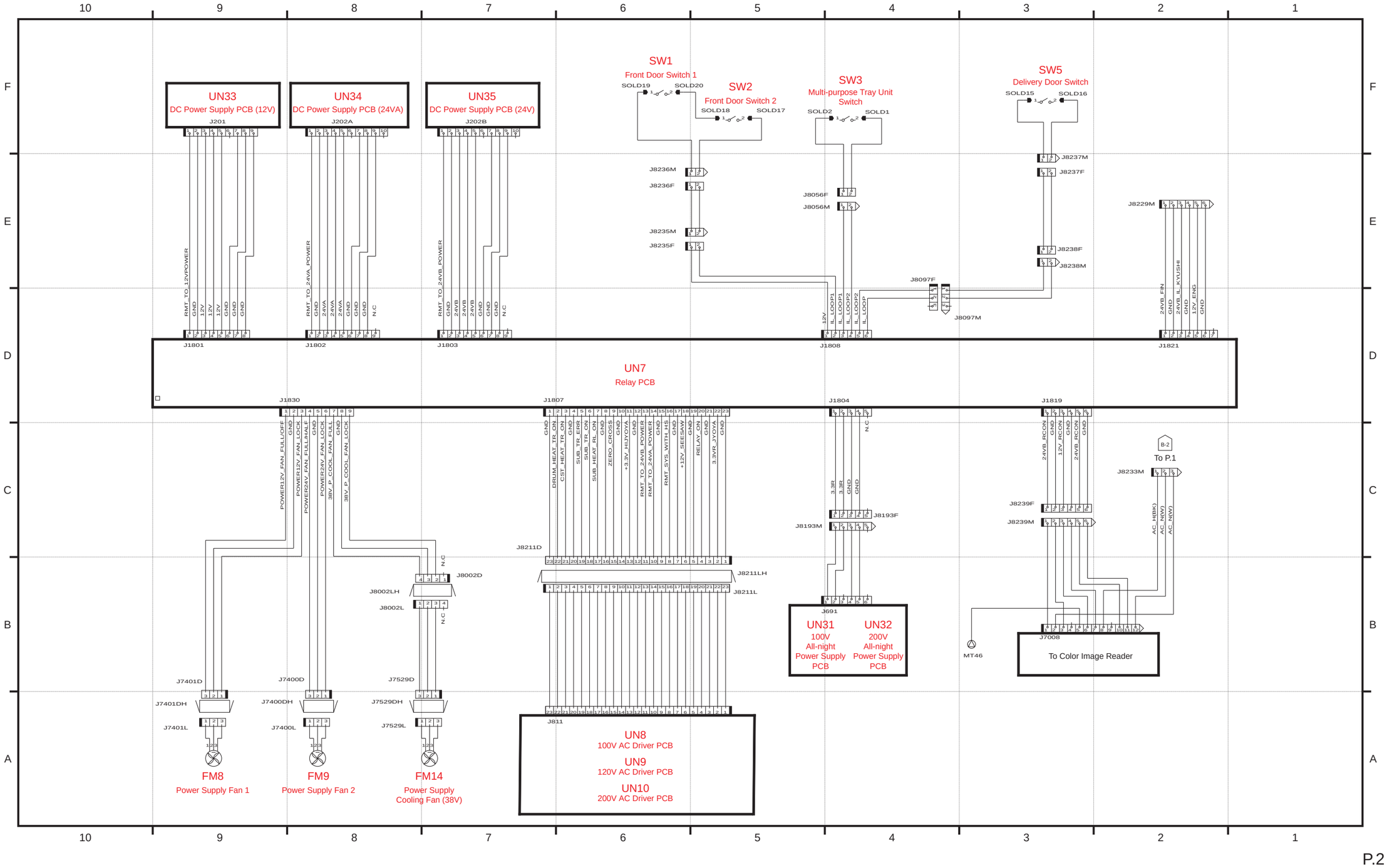
General Circuit Diagram

General Circuit Diagram (1/31)



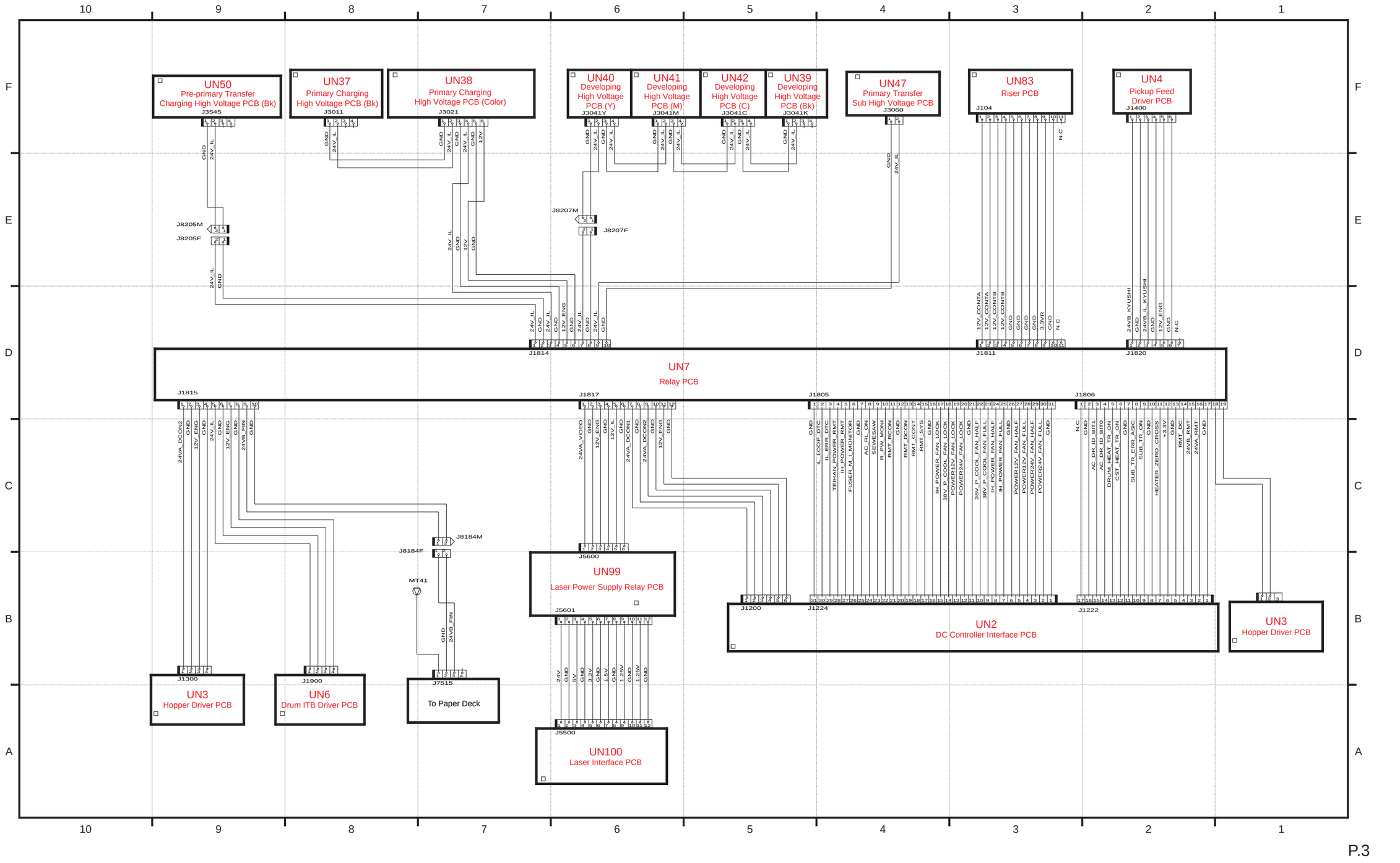
F-10-4

General Circuit Diagram (2/31)



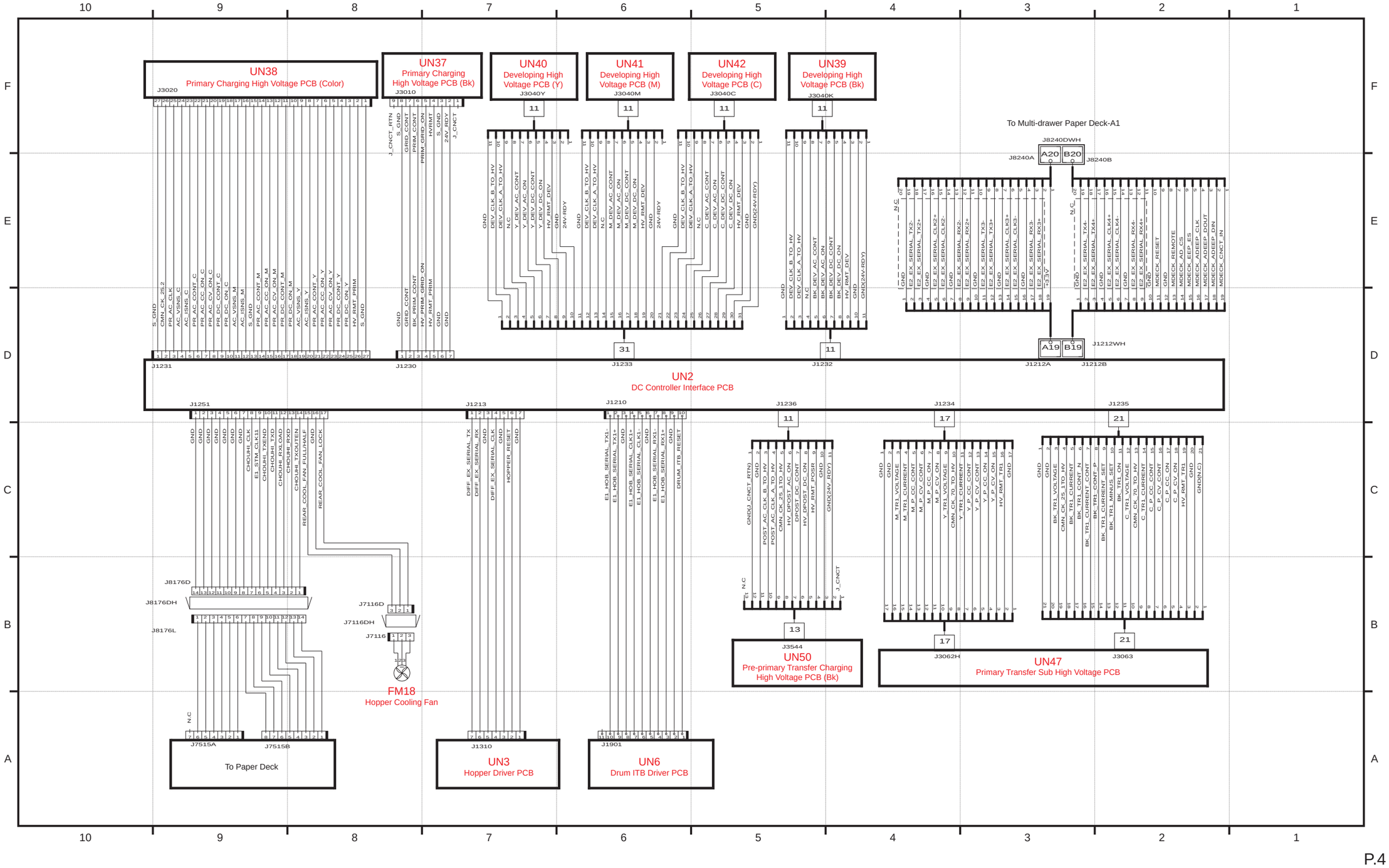
F-10-5

General Circuit Diagram (3/31)



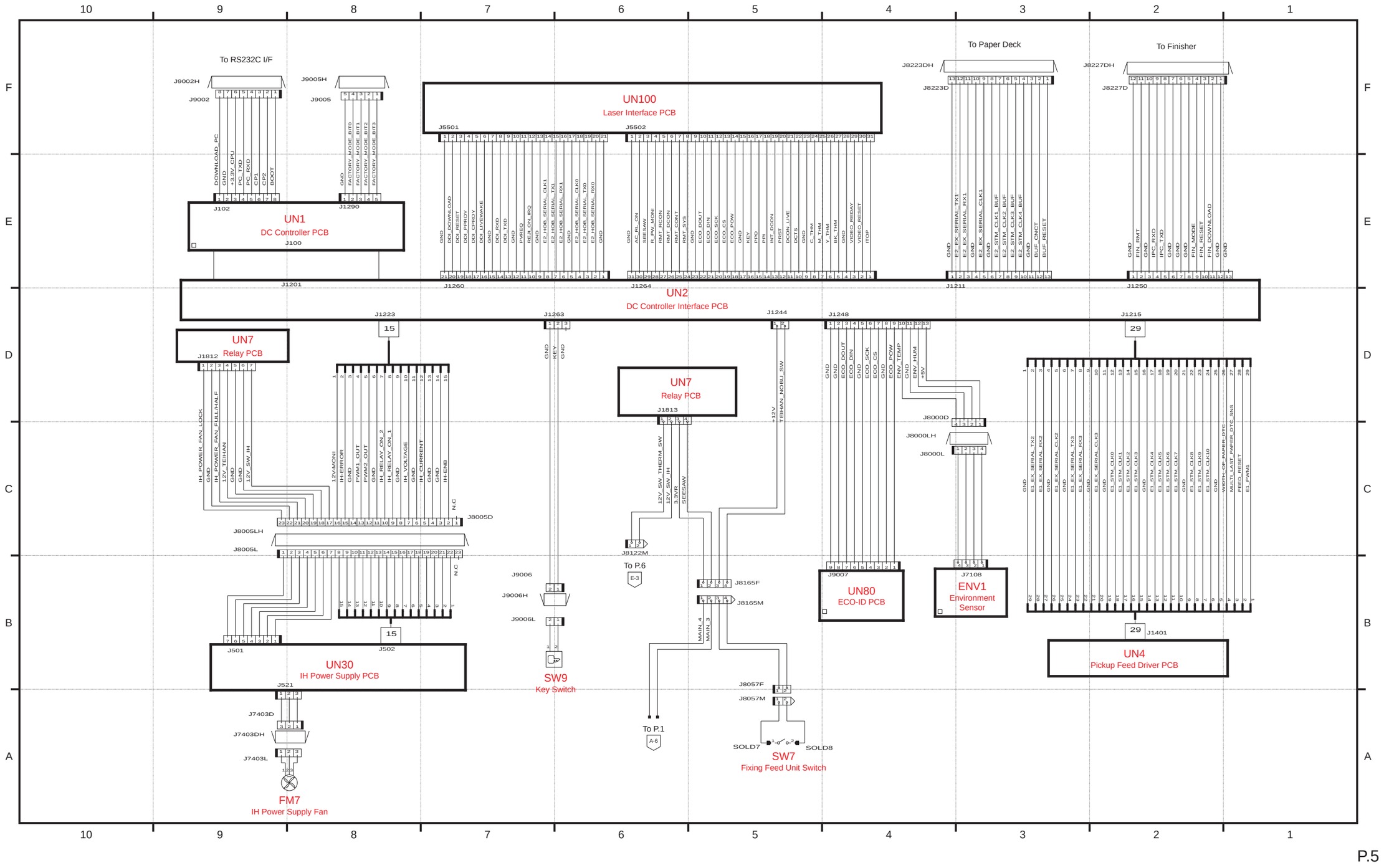
F-10-6

General Circuit Diagram (4/31)



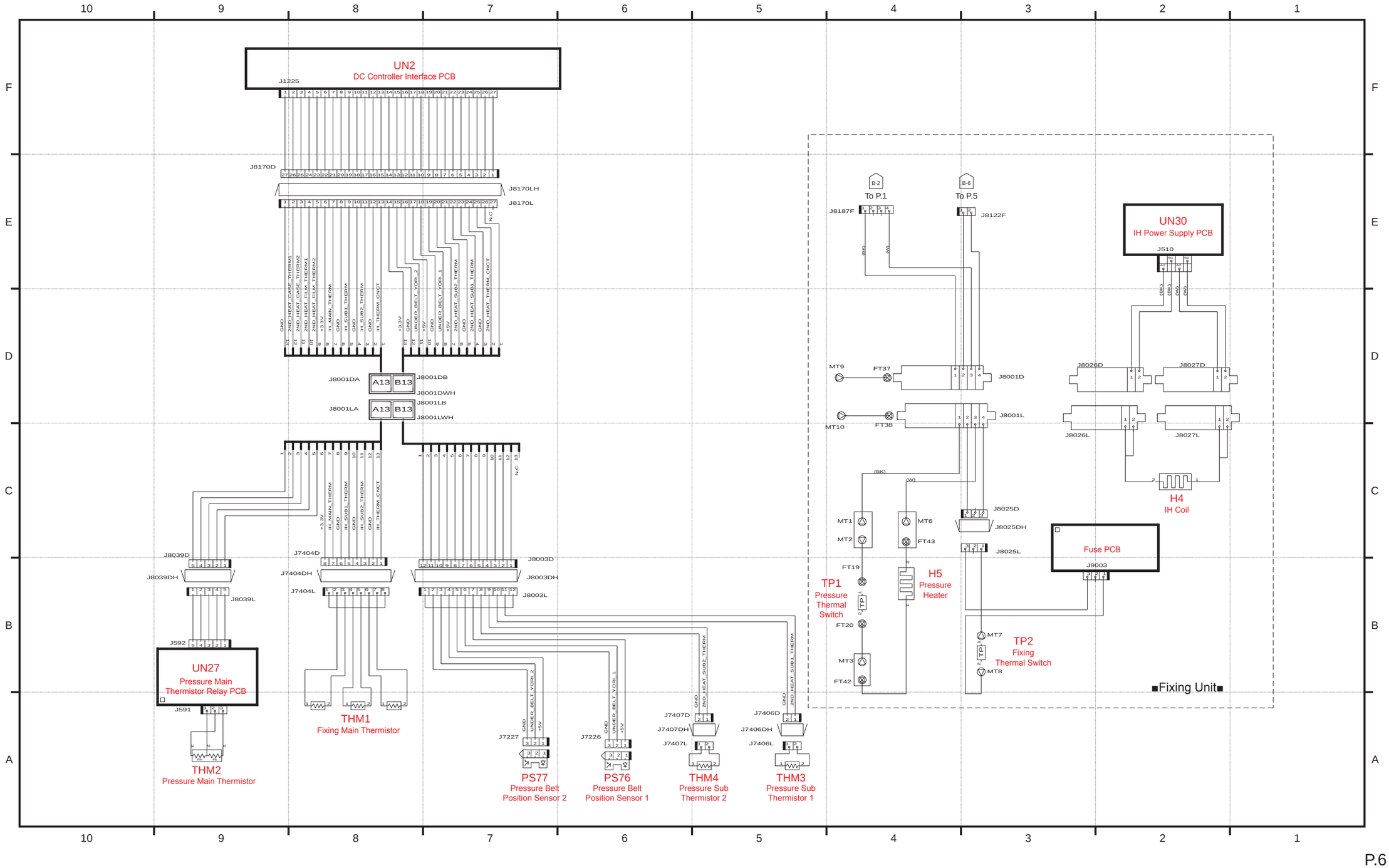
F-10-7

General Circuit Diagram (5/31)



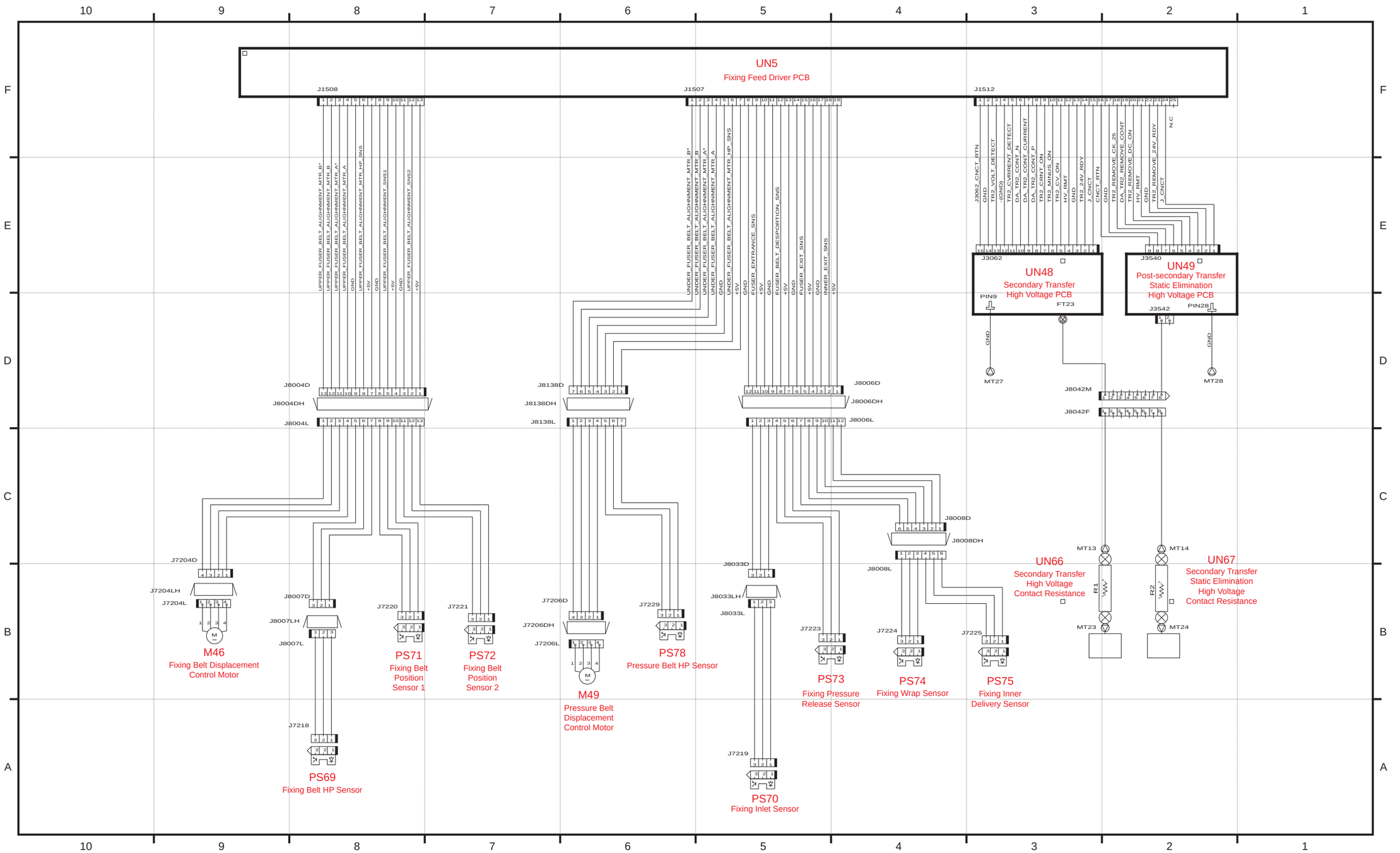
F-10-8

General Circuit Diagram (6/31)



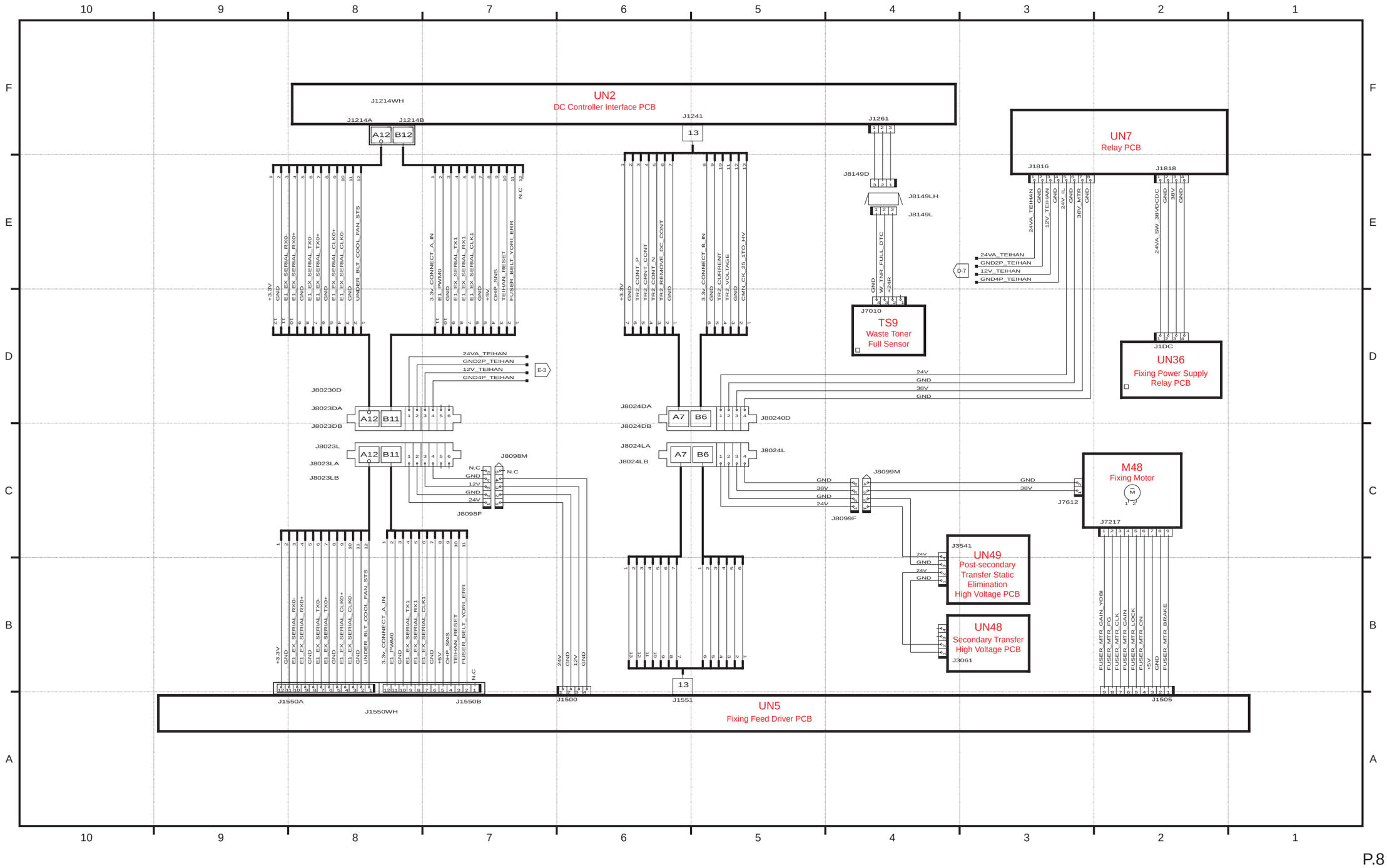
F-10-9

General Circuit Diagram (7/31)



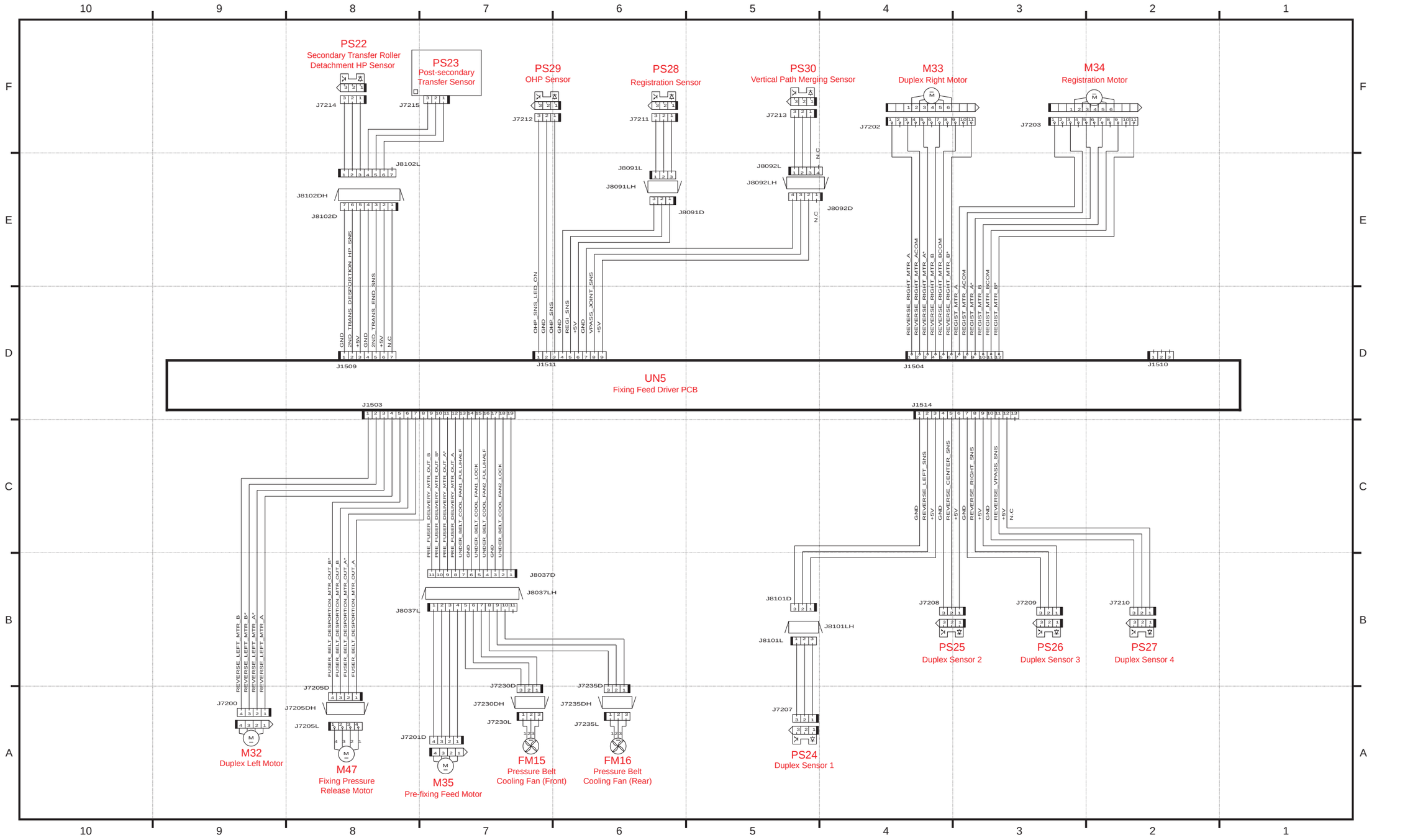
F-10-10

General Circuit Diagram (8/31)



F-10-11

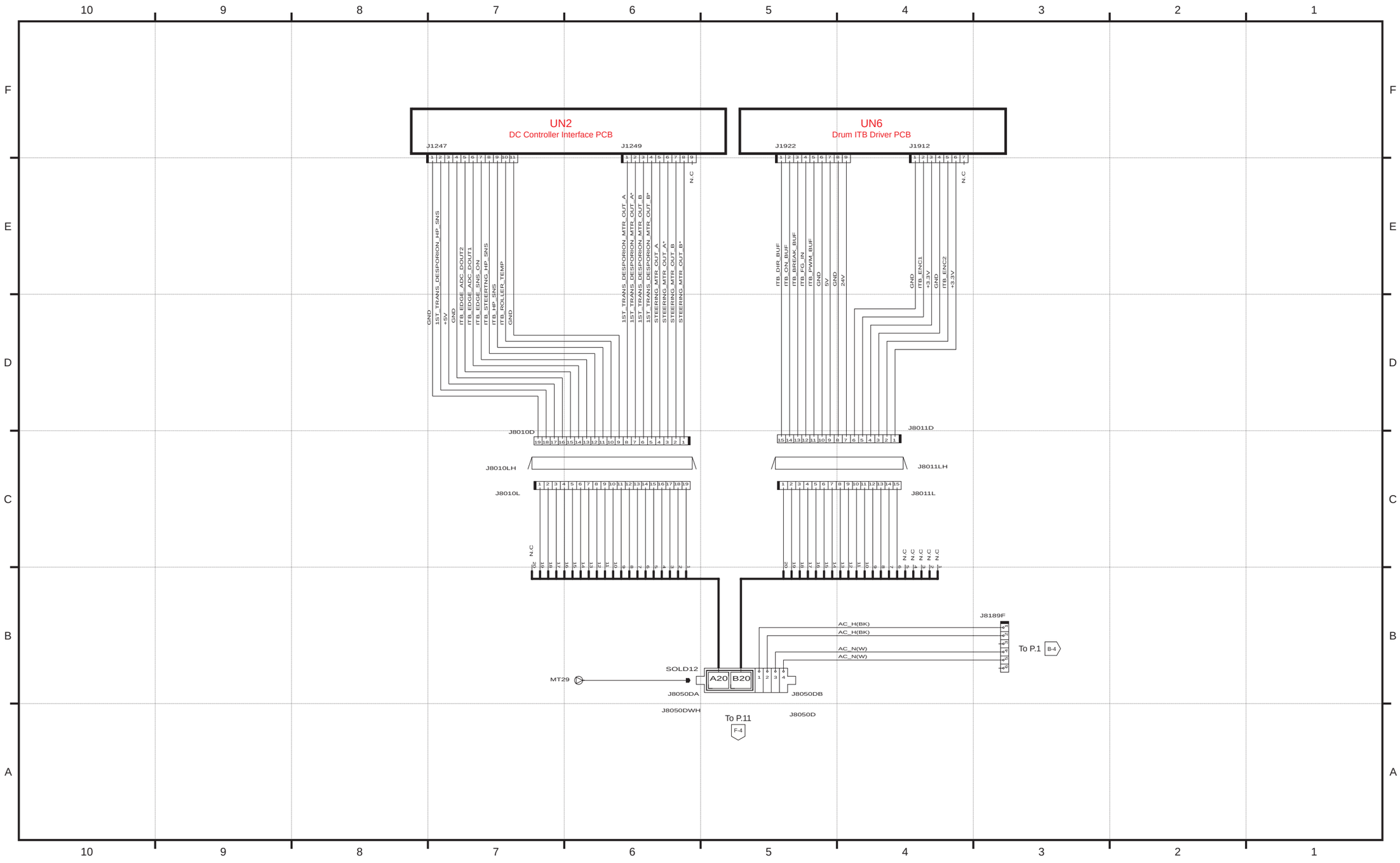
General Circuit Diagram (9/31)



P.9

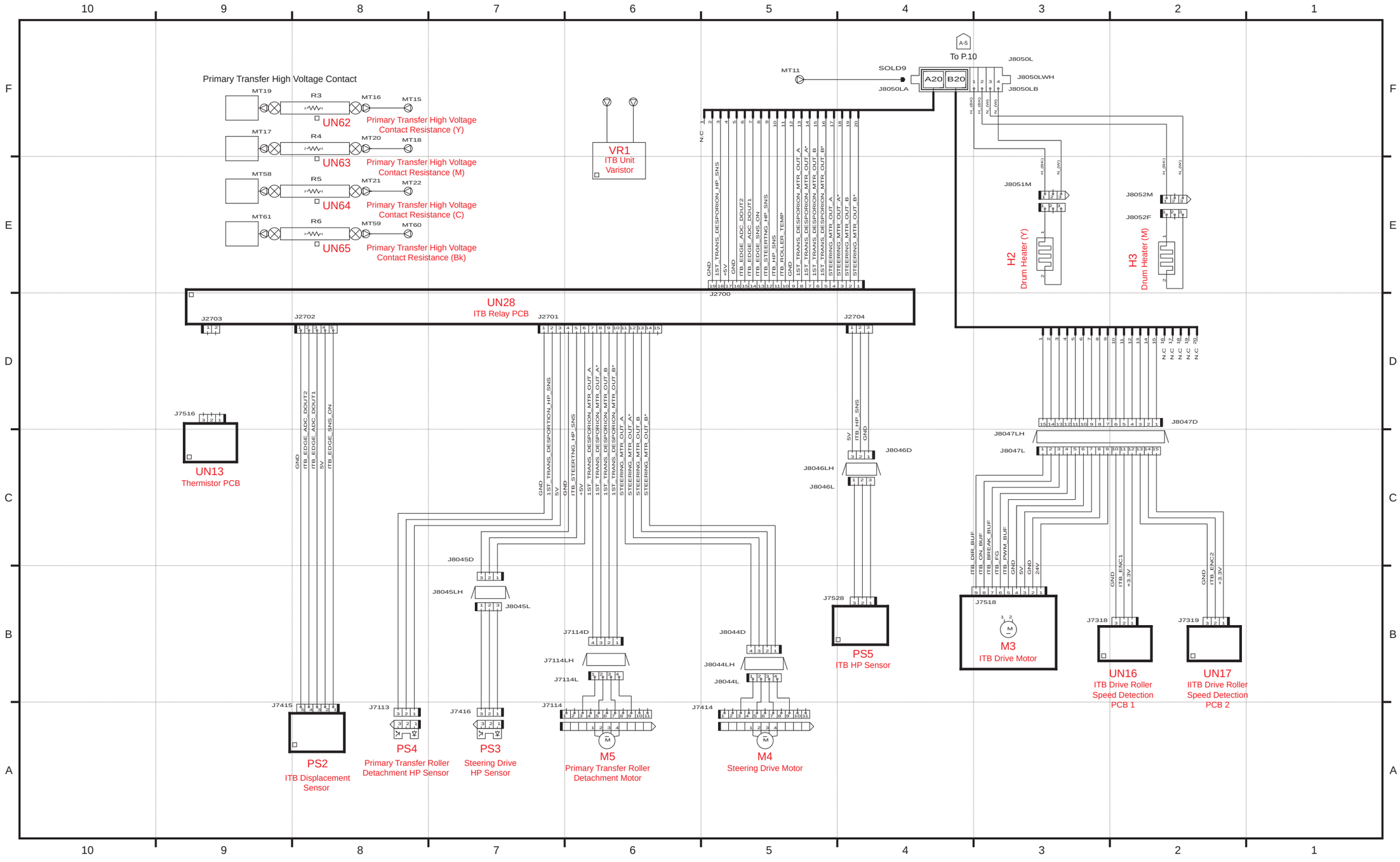
F-10-12

General Circuit Diagram (10/31)



F-10-13

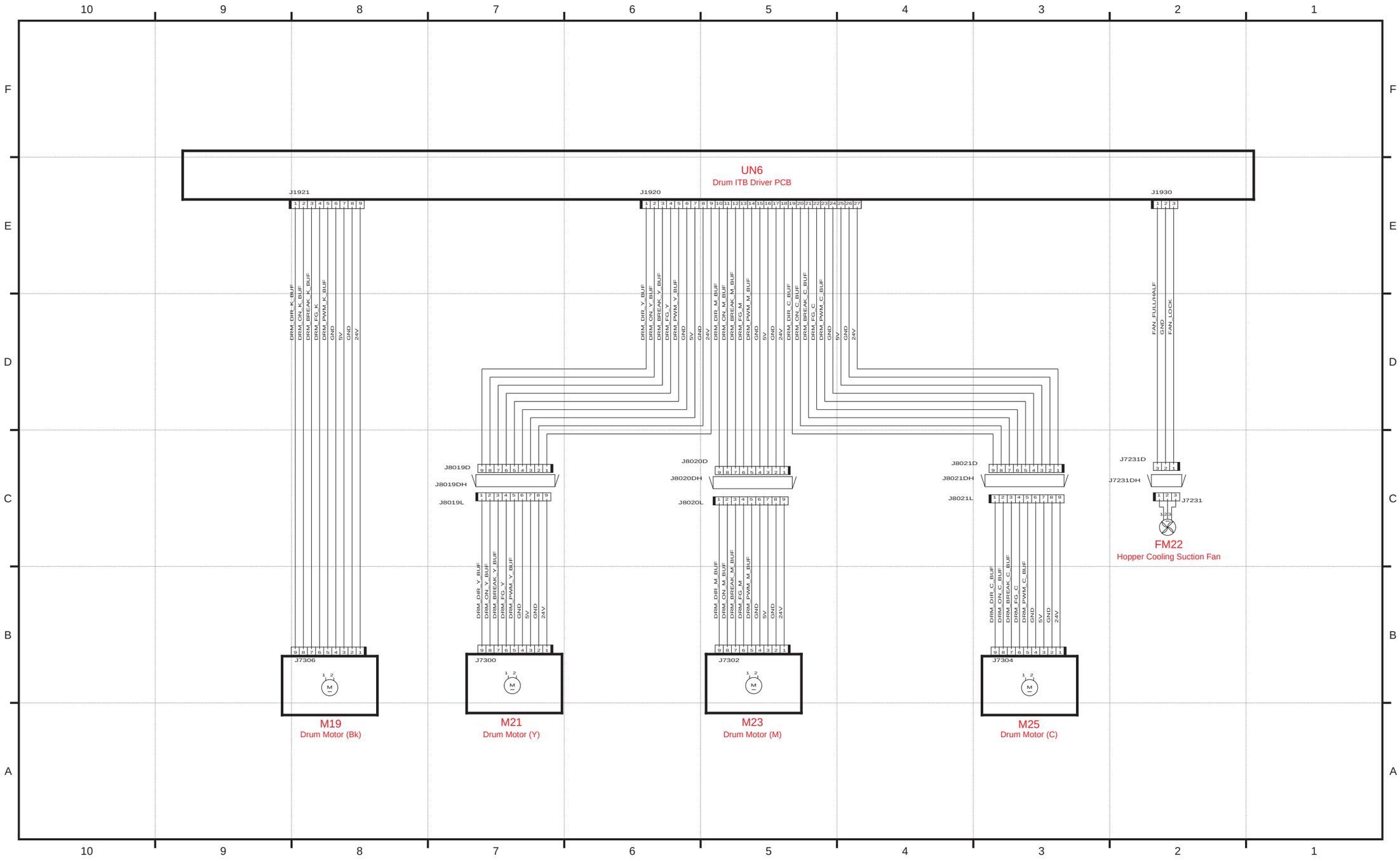
General Circuit Diagram (11/31)



P.11

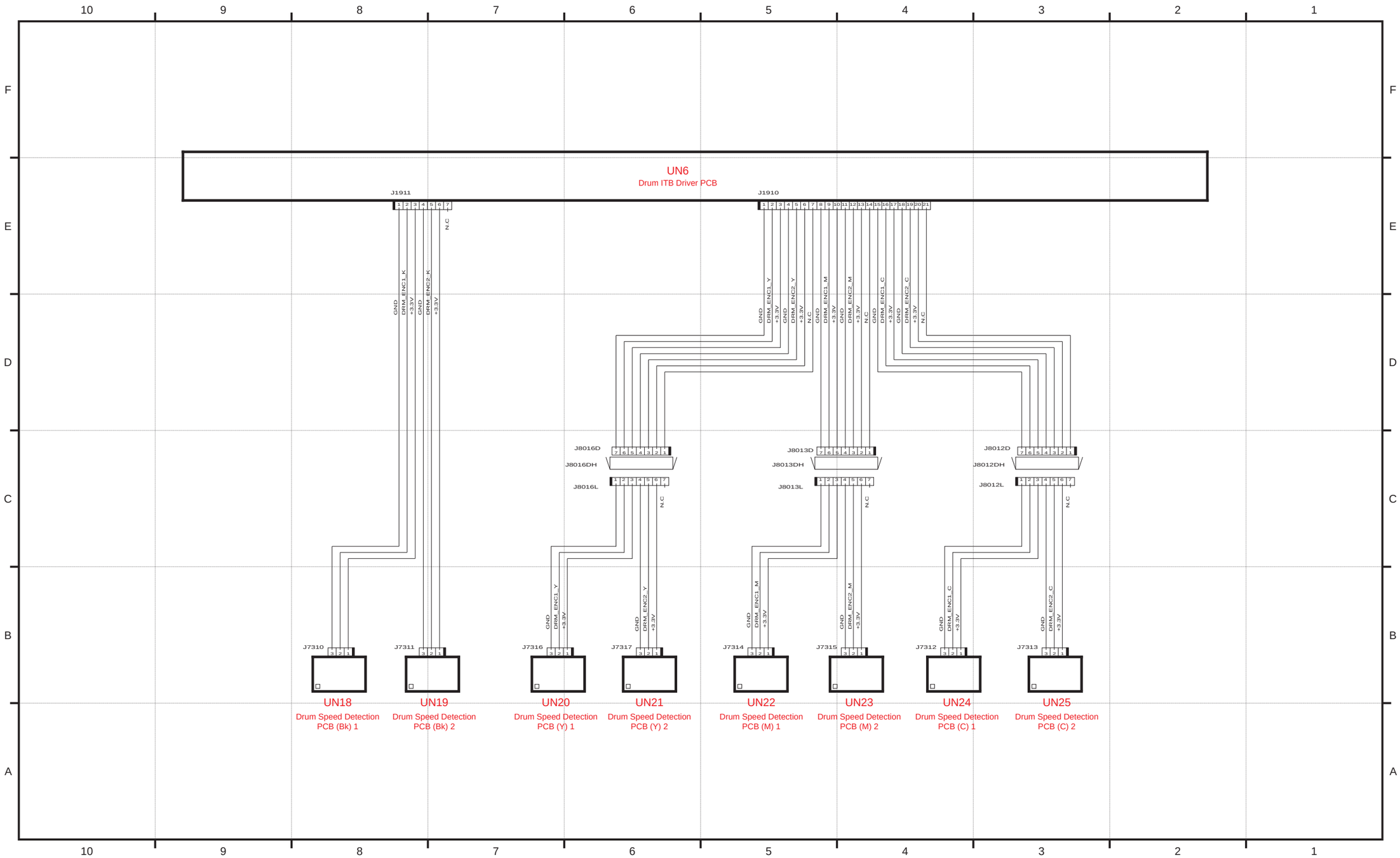
F-10-14

General Circuit Diagram (12/31)



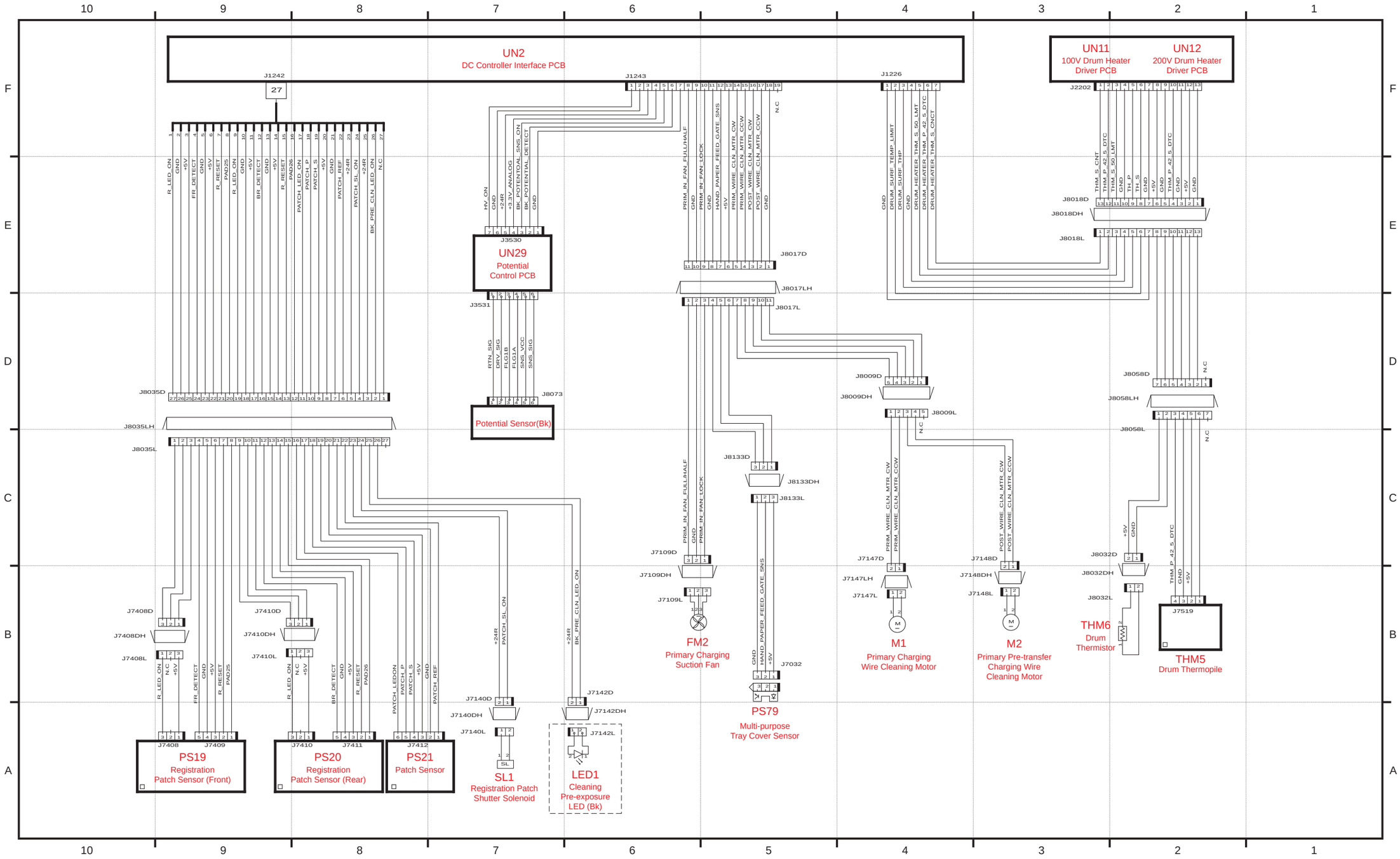
F-10-15

General Circuit Diagram (13/31)



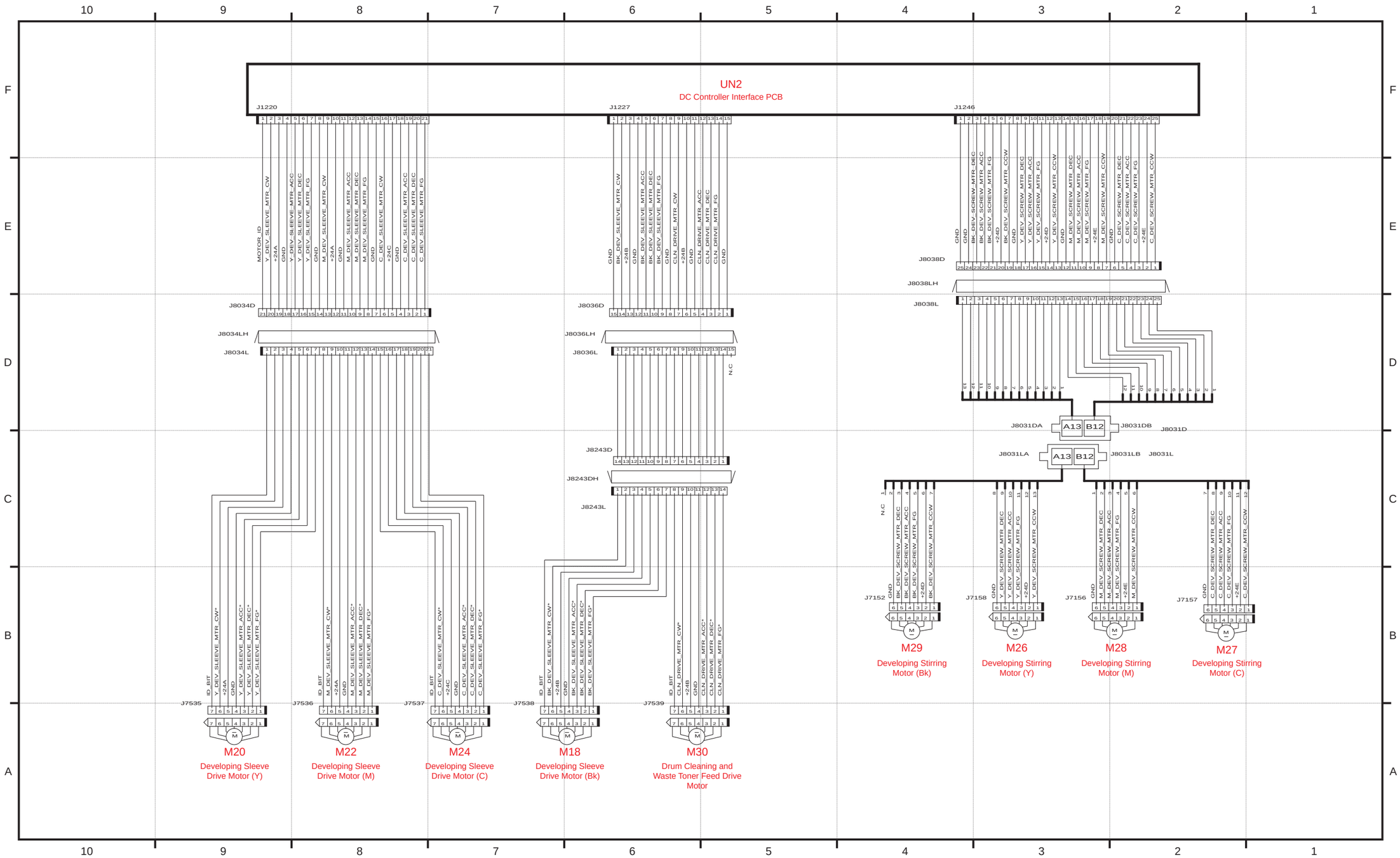
F-10-16

General Circuit Diagram (14/31)



F-10-17

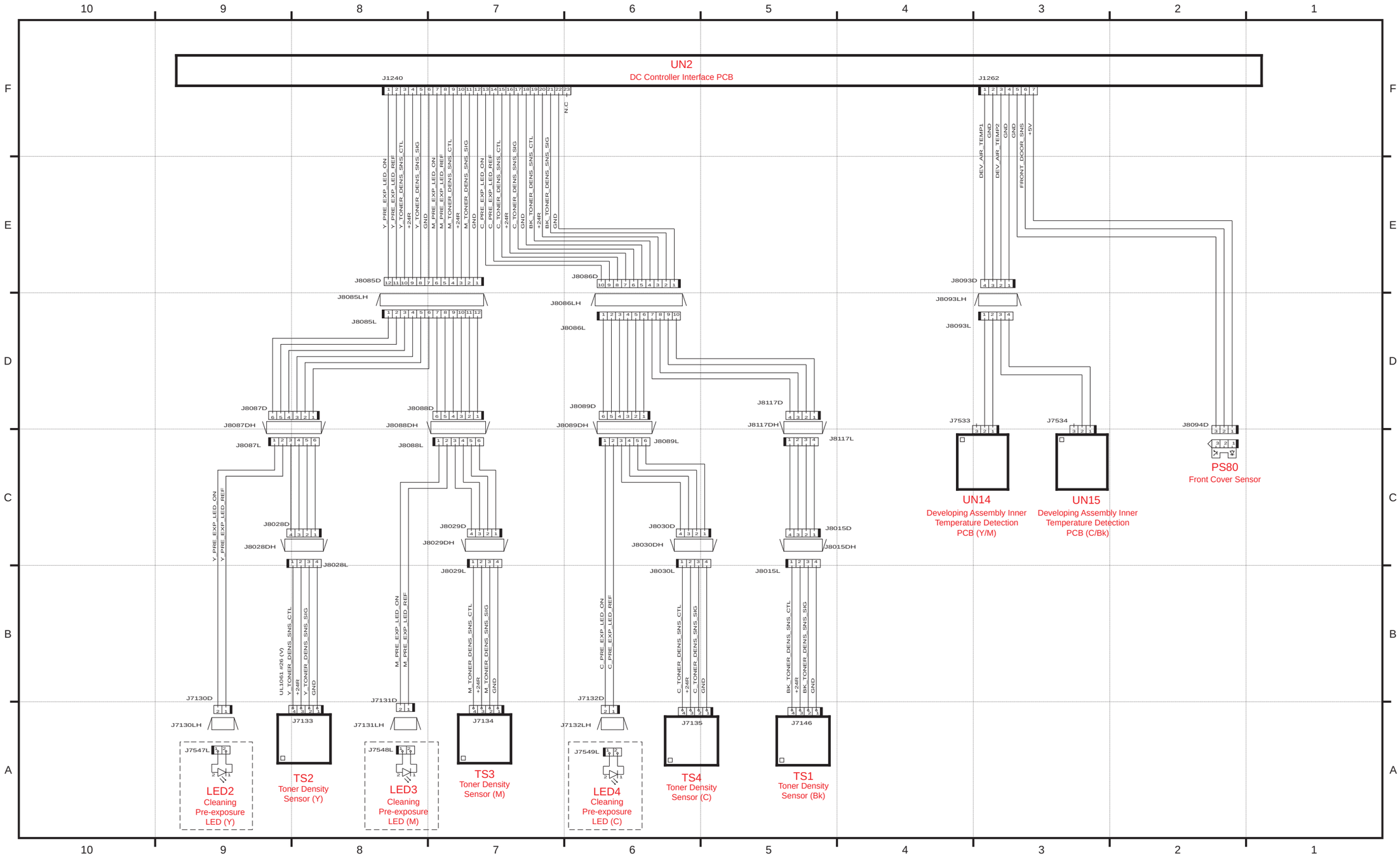
General Circuit Diagram (15/31)



P.15

F-10-18

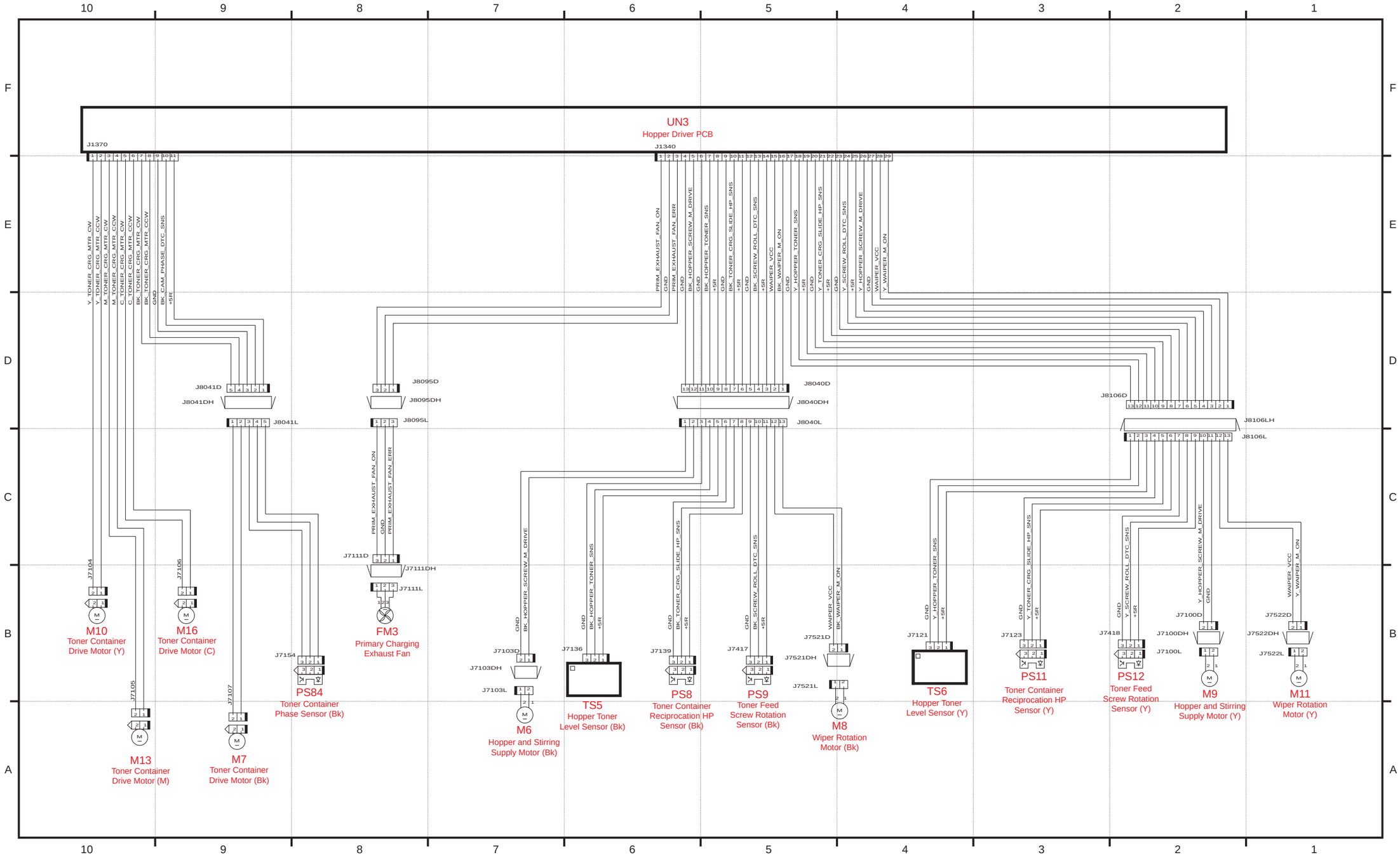
General Circuit Diagram (16/31)



P.16

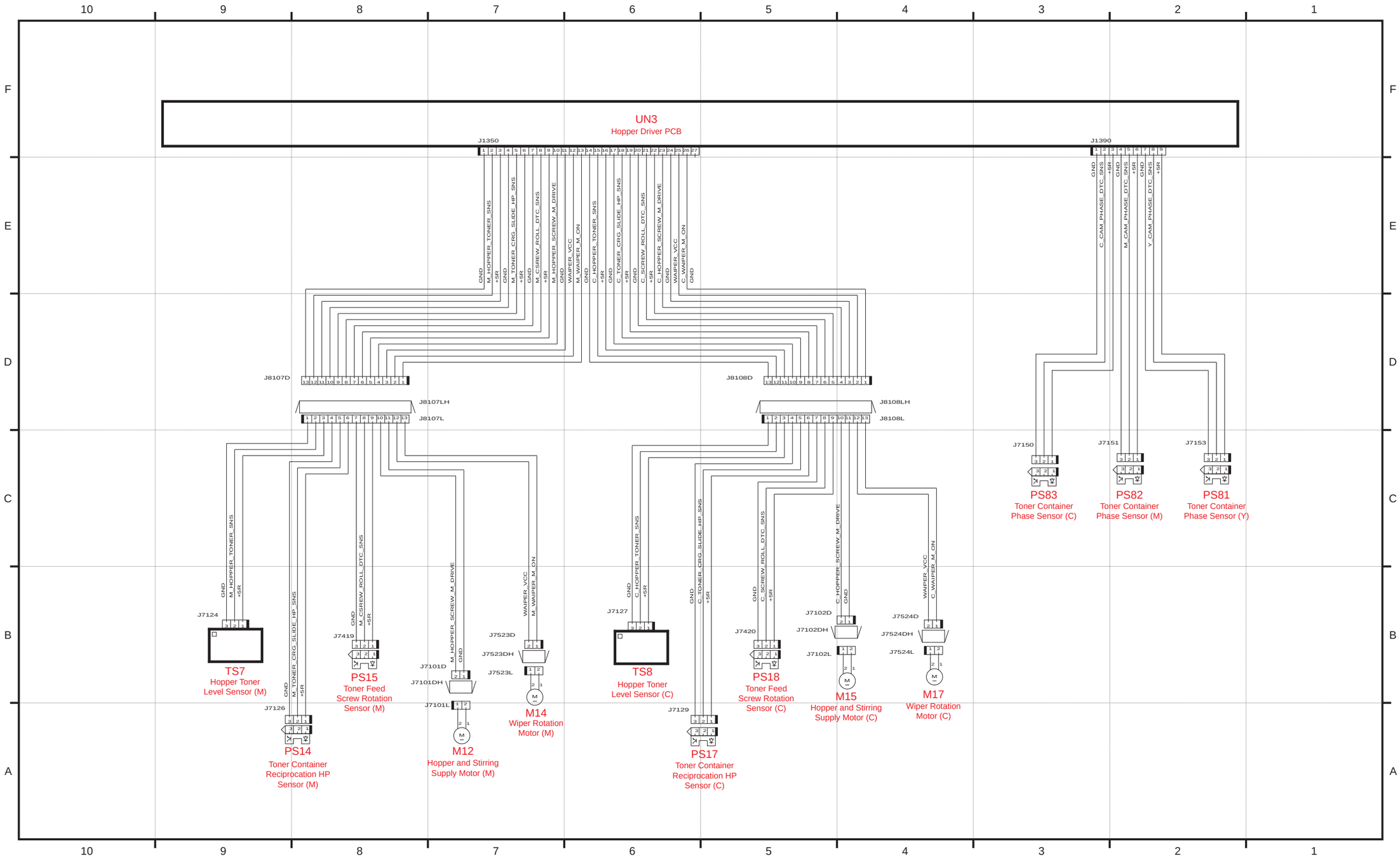
F-10-19

General Circuit Diagram (17/31)



F-10-20

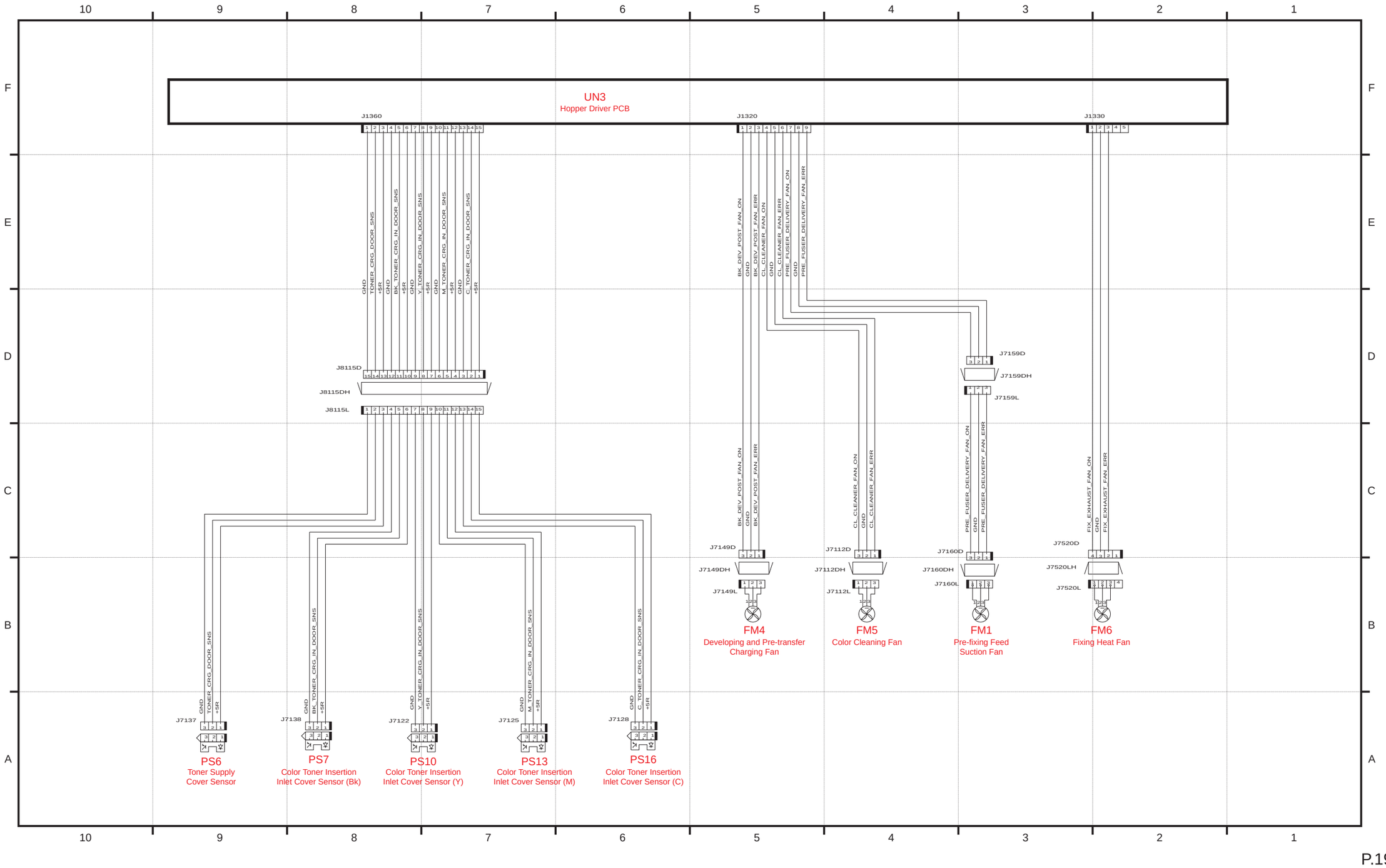
General Circuit Diagram (18/31)



P.18

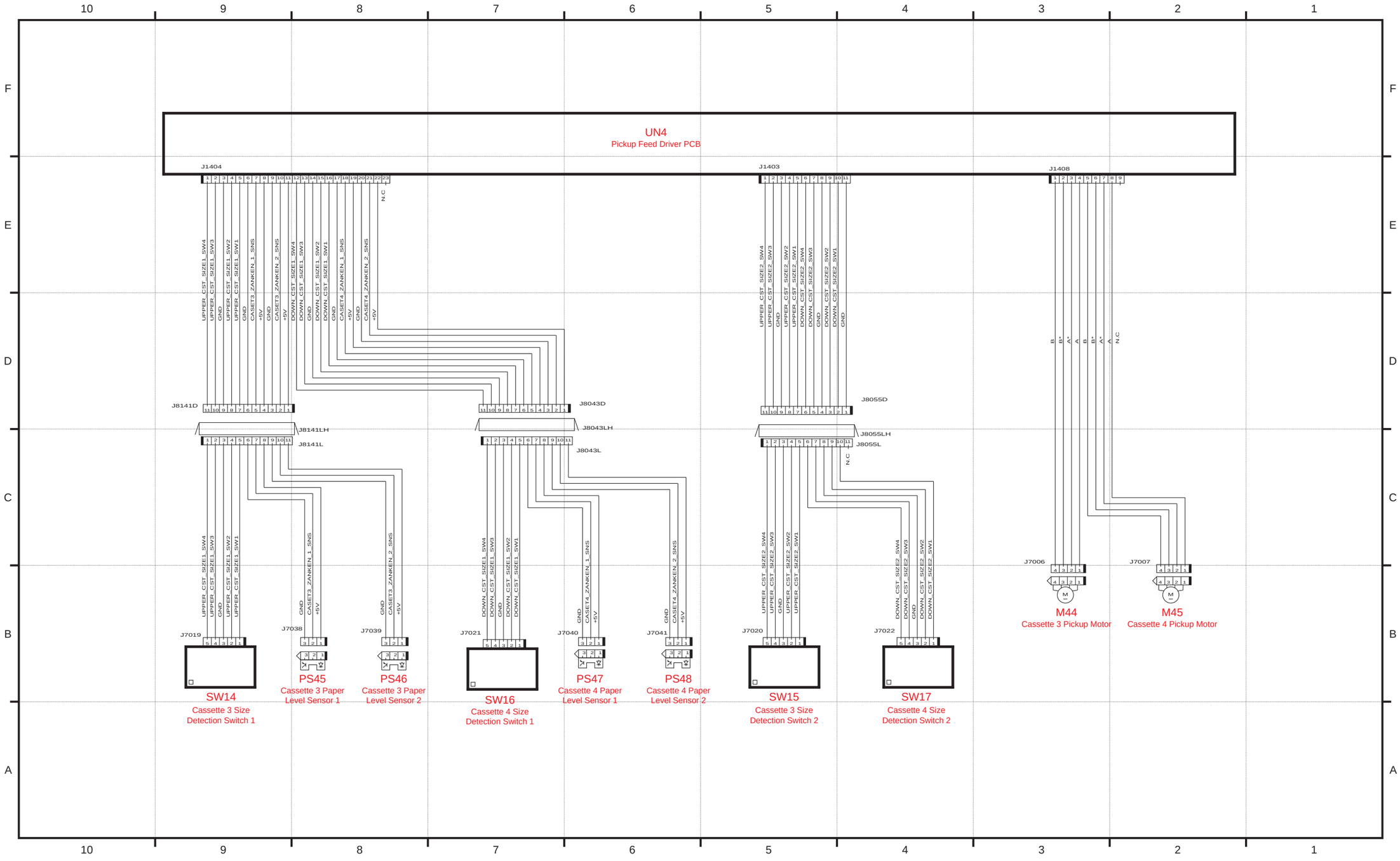
F-10-21

General Circuit Diagram (19/31)



F-10-22

General Circuit Diagram (20/31)



F-10-23

General Circuit Diagram (21/31)

UN4
Pickup Feed Driver PCB

J1410 J1411 J1413 J1416 J1415

RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_A
RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM
RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_A*
RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_B
RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM
RIGHT_TATEPASS_MTR_B*
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_A
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_A*
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_B
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM
LEFT_TATEPASS_MTR_B*

CST_TATEPASS_MTR_A
CST_TATEPASS_MTR_ACOM
CST_TATEPASS_MTR_A*
CST_TATEPASS_MTR_B
CST_TATEPASS_MTR_BCOM
CST_TATEPASS_MTR_B*

REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_A
REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_ACOM
REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_A*
REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_B
REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_BCOM
REJIMAE_MULTI_MTR_B*

+24V
HAL_TRN_ROCK_SW

J8116F
J8116M
SOLD10
SOLD11
SW10
Waste Toner Screw
Lock Detection Switch

GND
MULTI_PAPER_SNS
+5V
+24V
MULTI_NAKAITA_SL
GND
MULTI_LAST_PAPER_SNS
+5V
+3.3V
GND
WIDTH_OF_PAPER_DTC

J8059D
J8059DH
J8059L

J8110D
J8110DH
J8110L

J7525M J7525F J7525
J7526M J7526F J7526
J7527M J7527F J7527
J7001

M40
Right Deck Vertical Path Motor
M41
Left Deck Vertical Path Motor
M39
Cassette Vertical Path Motor
M36
Pre-registration Multi-purpose Tray Drive Motor

MT67
MT68

GND
MULTI_PAPER_SNS
+5V

PS37
Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor

+24V
MULTI_NAKAITA_SL

J7017D
J7017DH
J7017L
SL
SL4
Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Solenoid

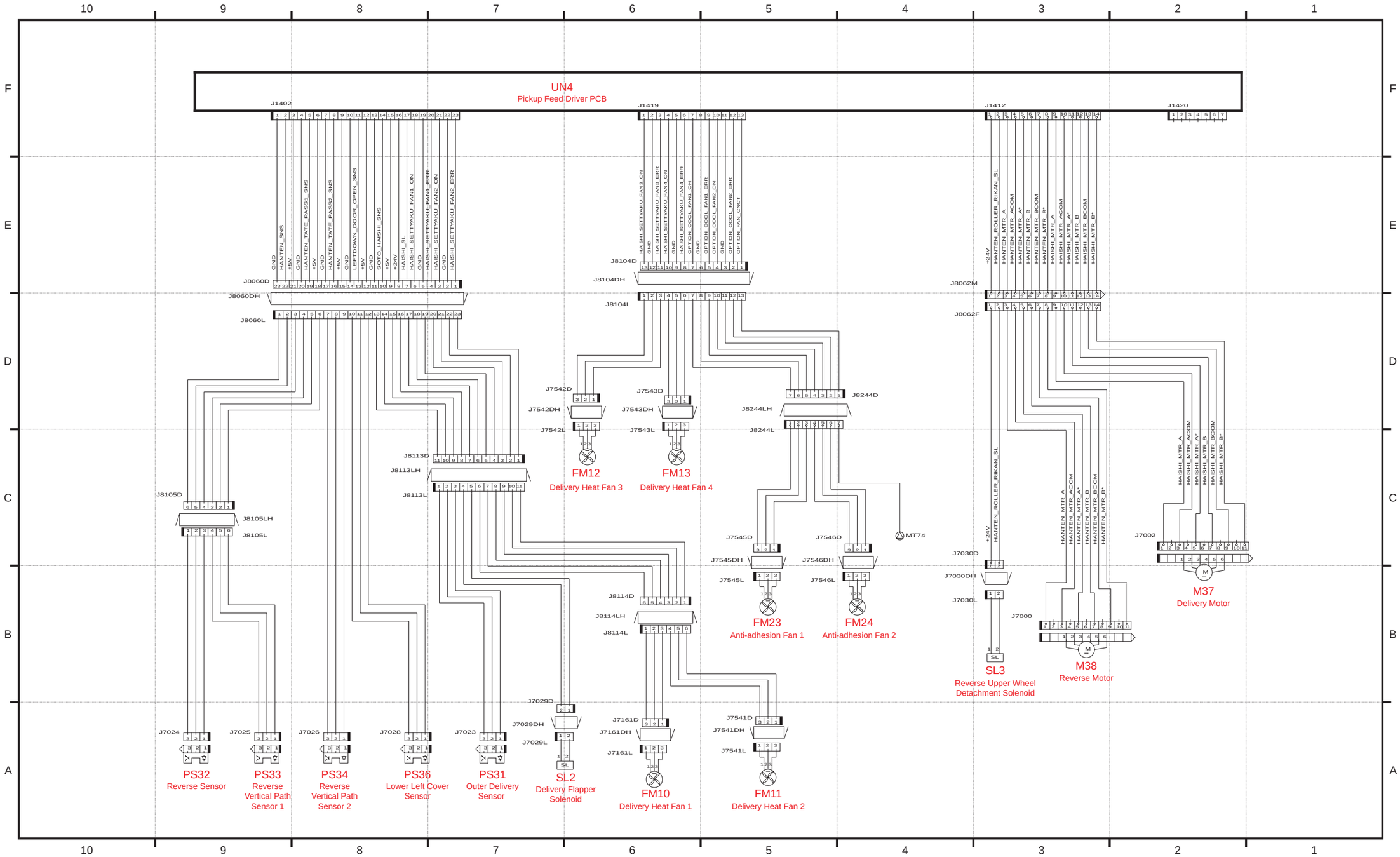
J7015
J7016
PS38
Multi-purpose Tray Last Paper Sensor

J7018D
UN26
Multi-purpose Tray Paper Width Detection PCB

P.21

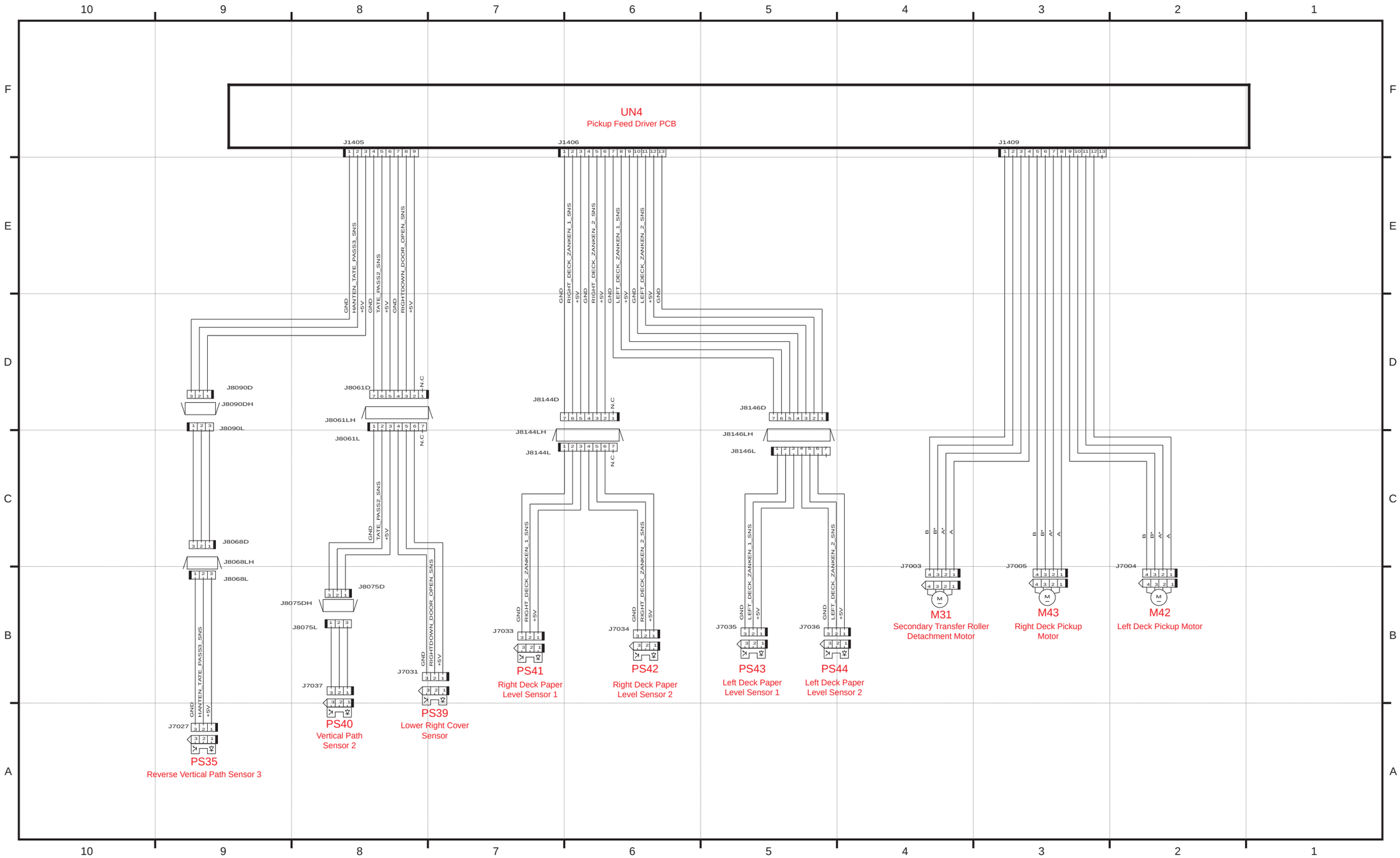
F-10-24

General Circuit Diagram (22/31)



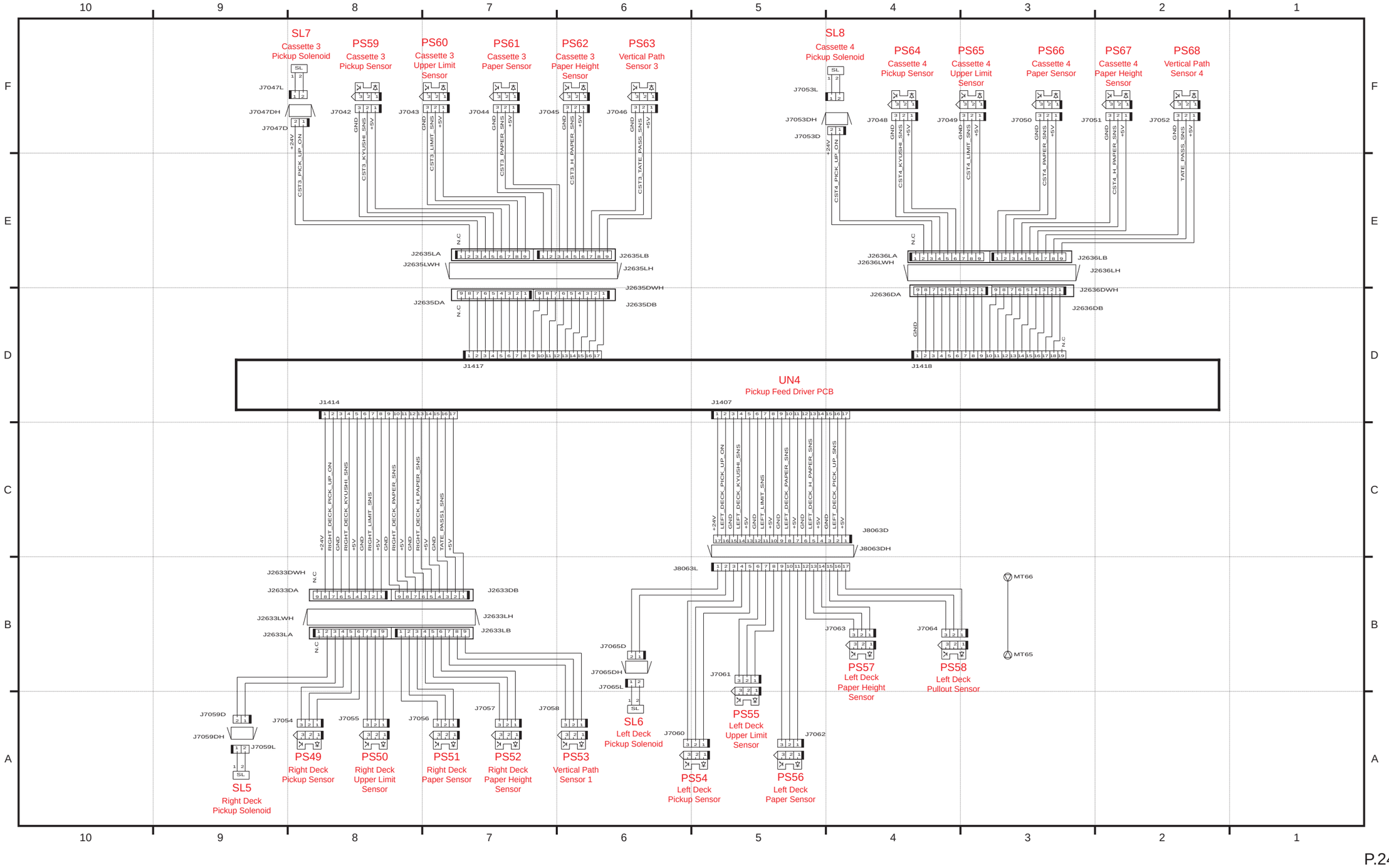
F-10-25

General Circuit Diagram (23/31)



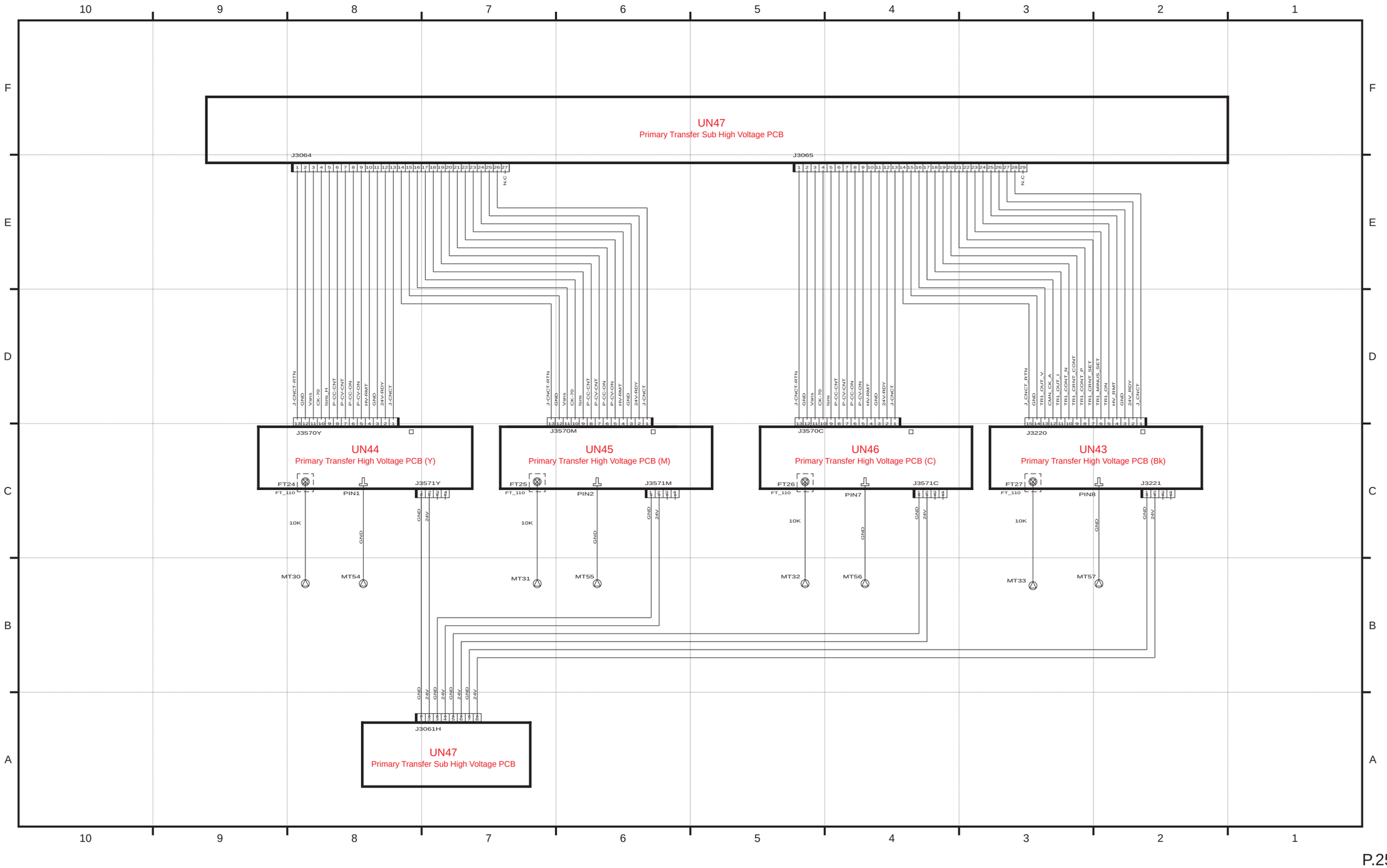
F-10-26

General Circuit Diagram (24/31)



F-10-27

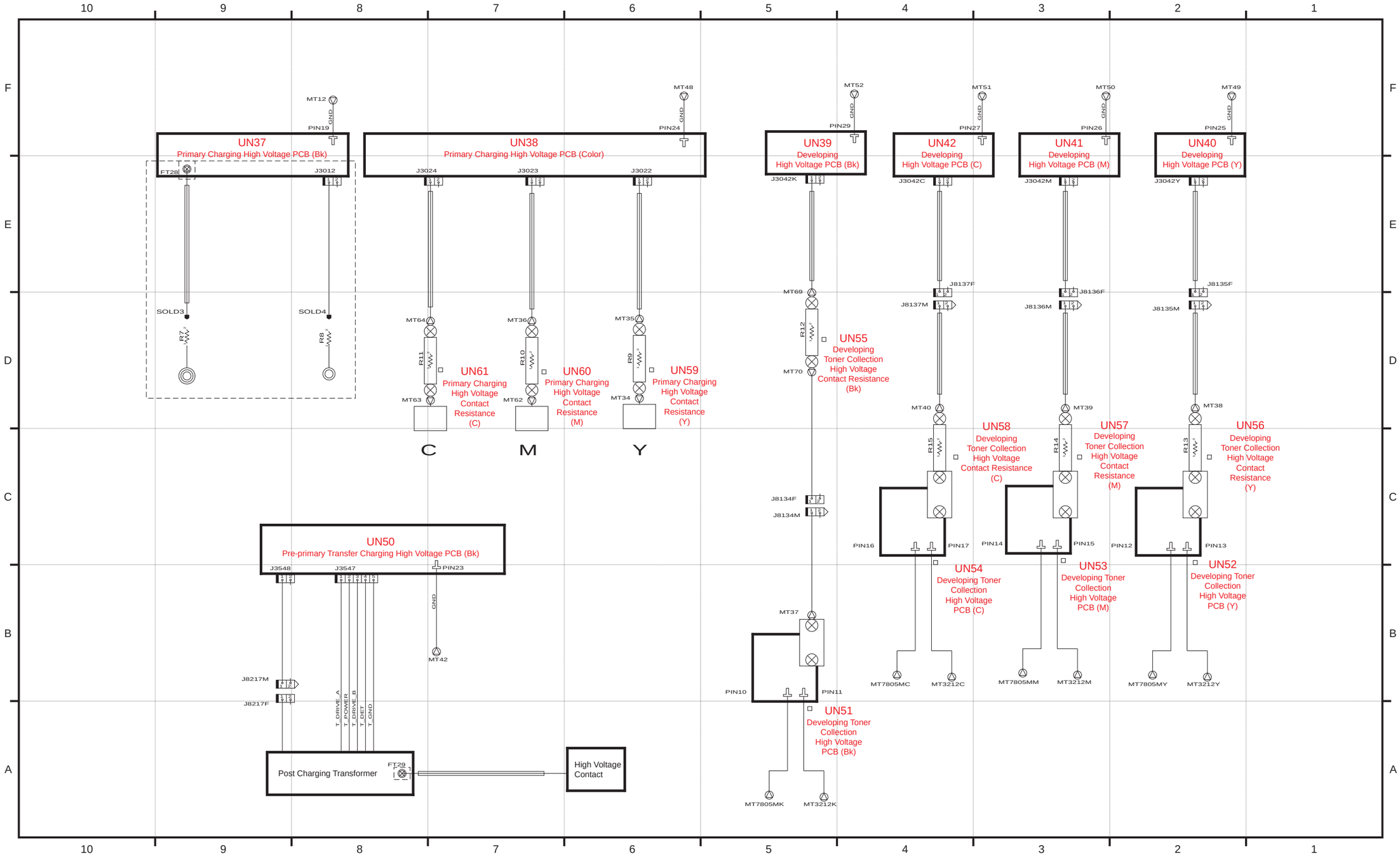
General Circuit Diagram (25/31)



P.25

F-10-28

General Circuit Diagram (26/31)

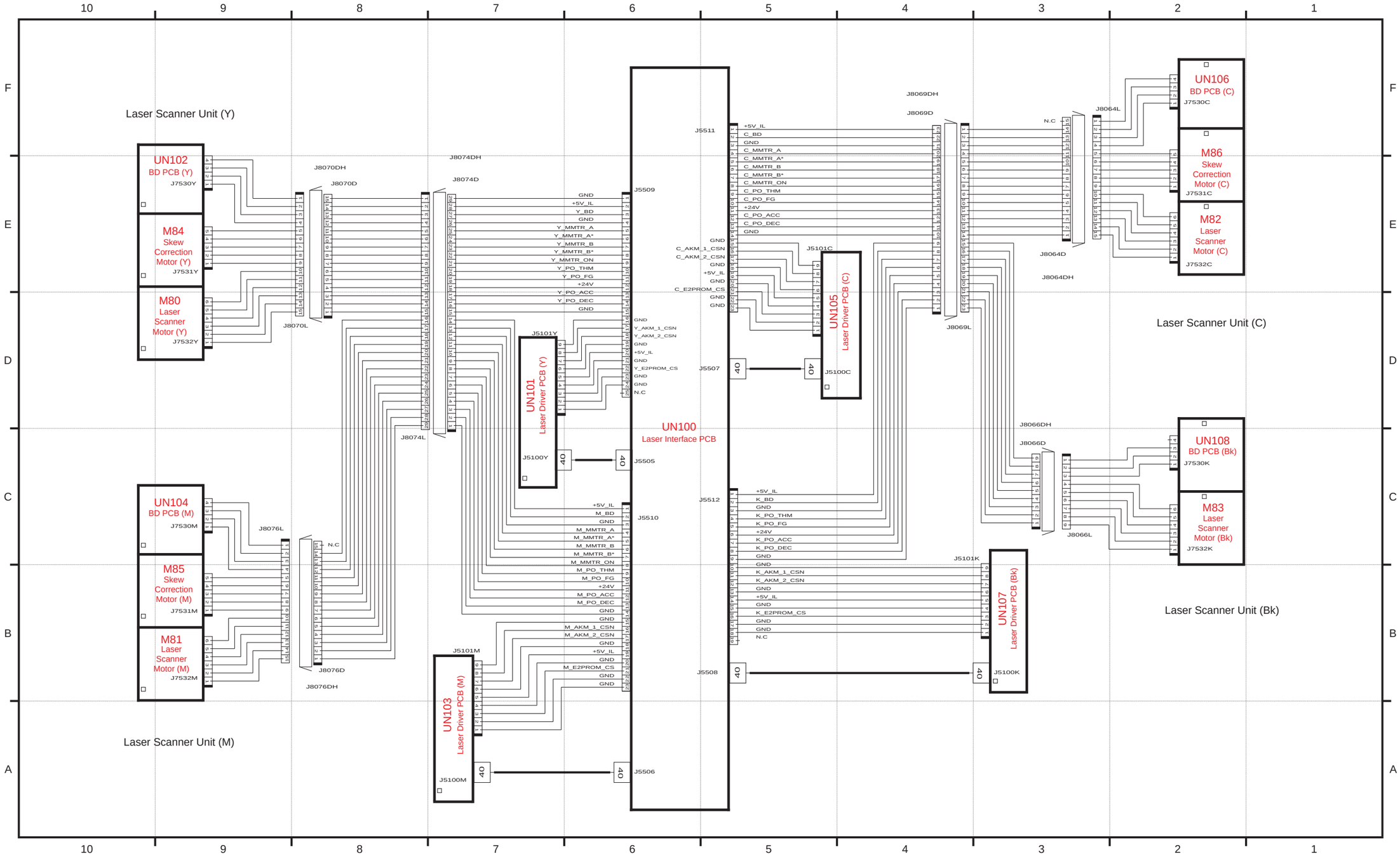


P.26

F-10-29

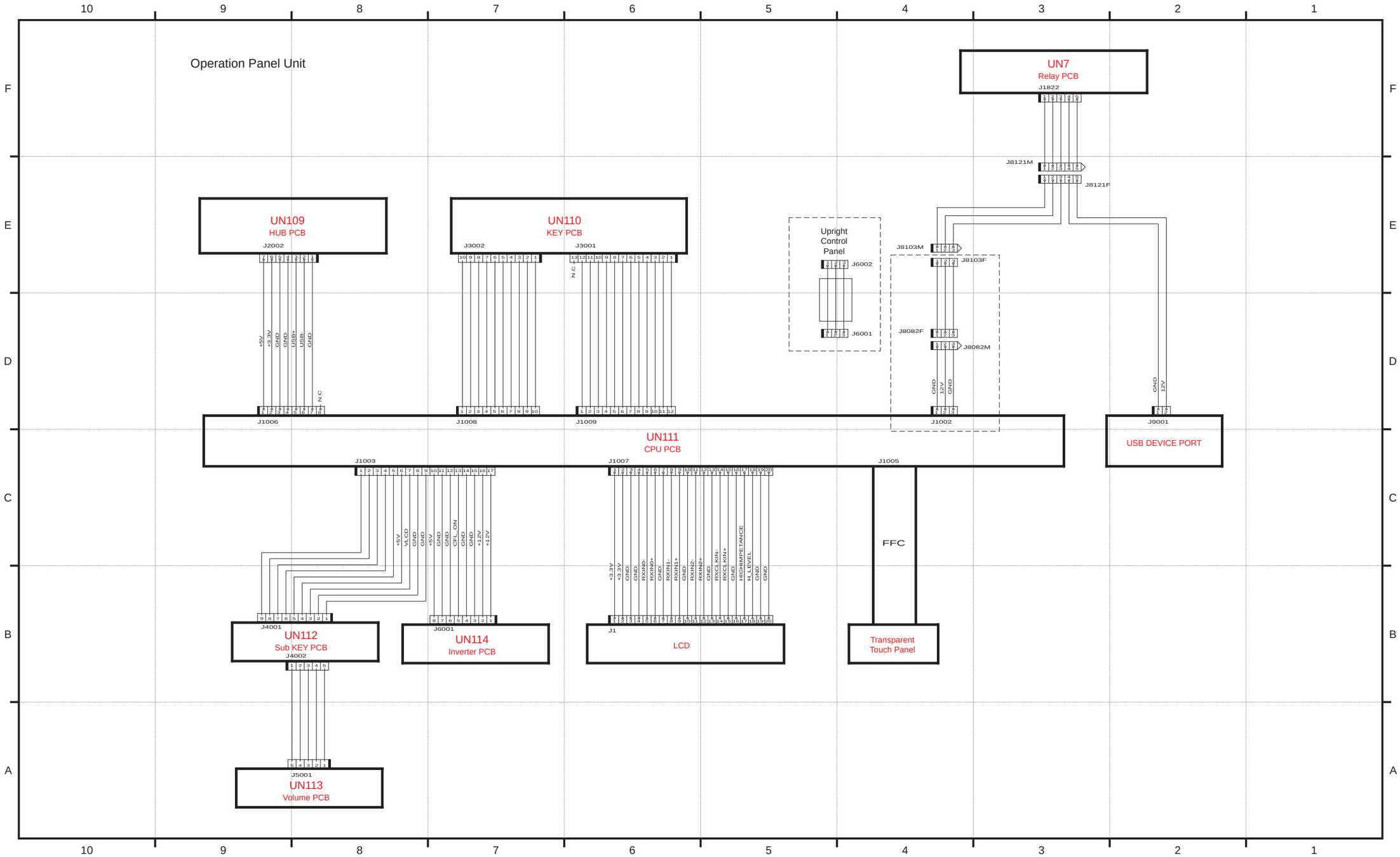
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (26/31)

General Circuit Diagram (27/31)



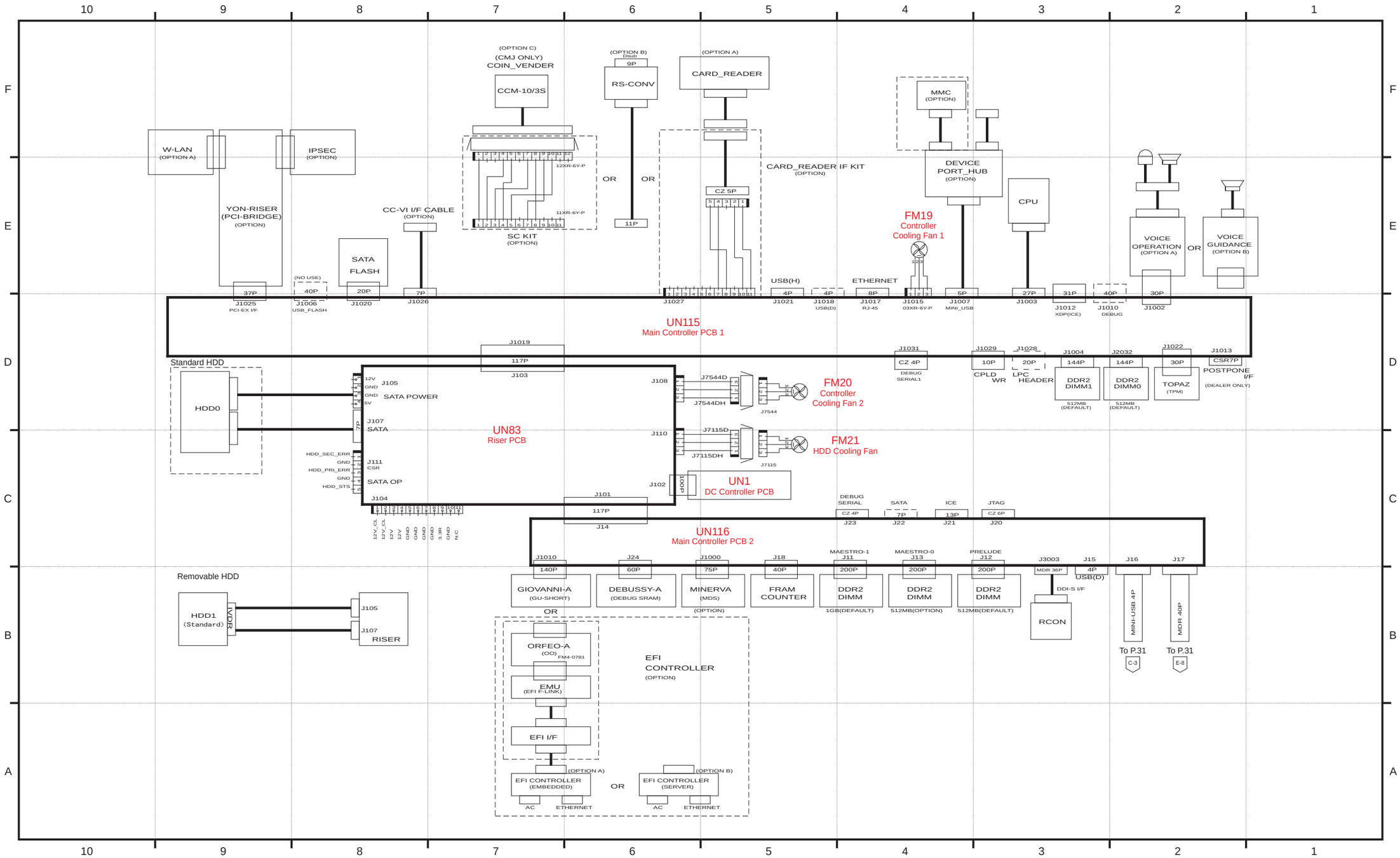
F-10-30

General Circuit Diagram (28/31)



F-10-31

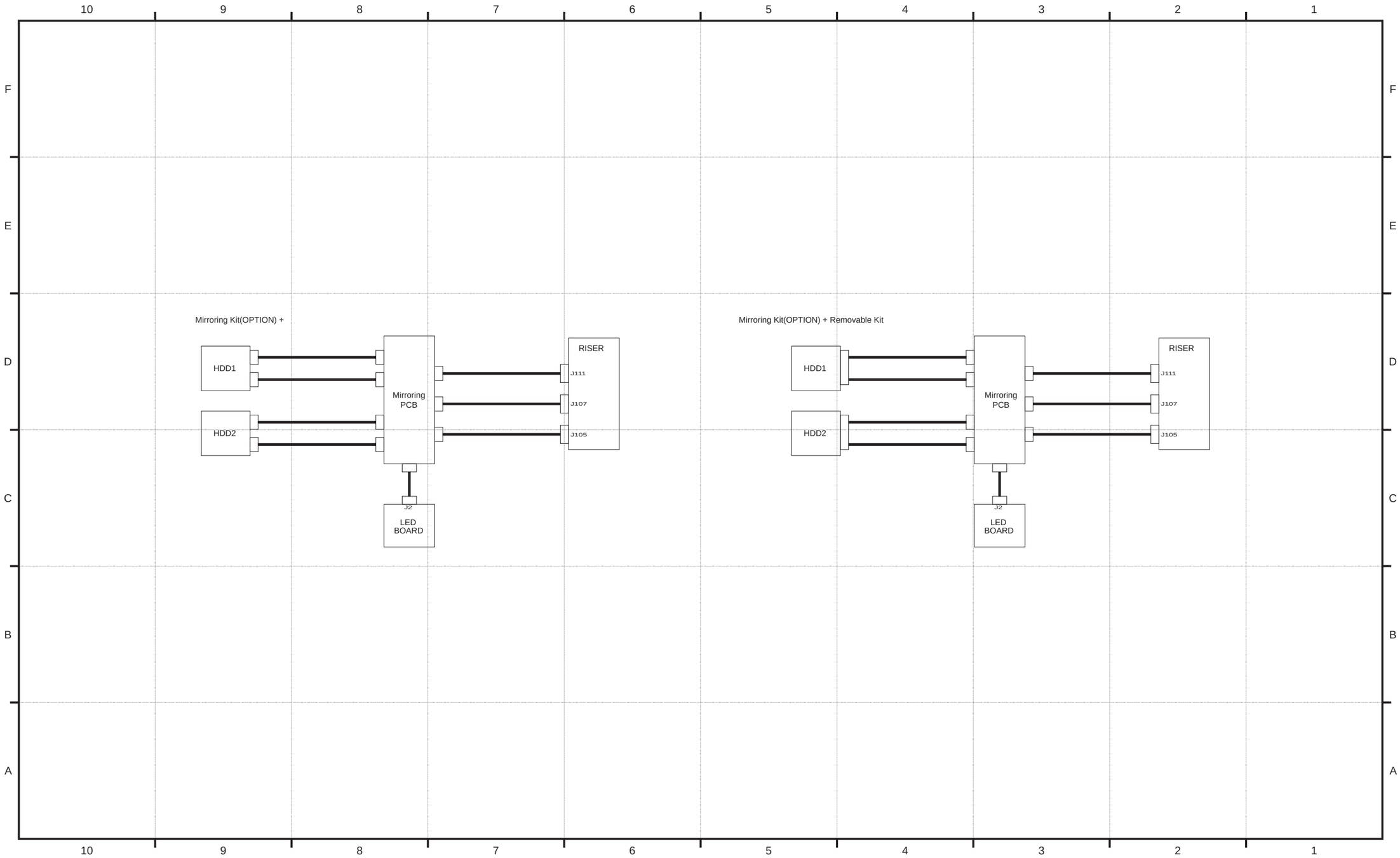
General Circuit Diagram (29/31)



F-10-32

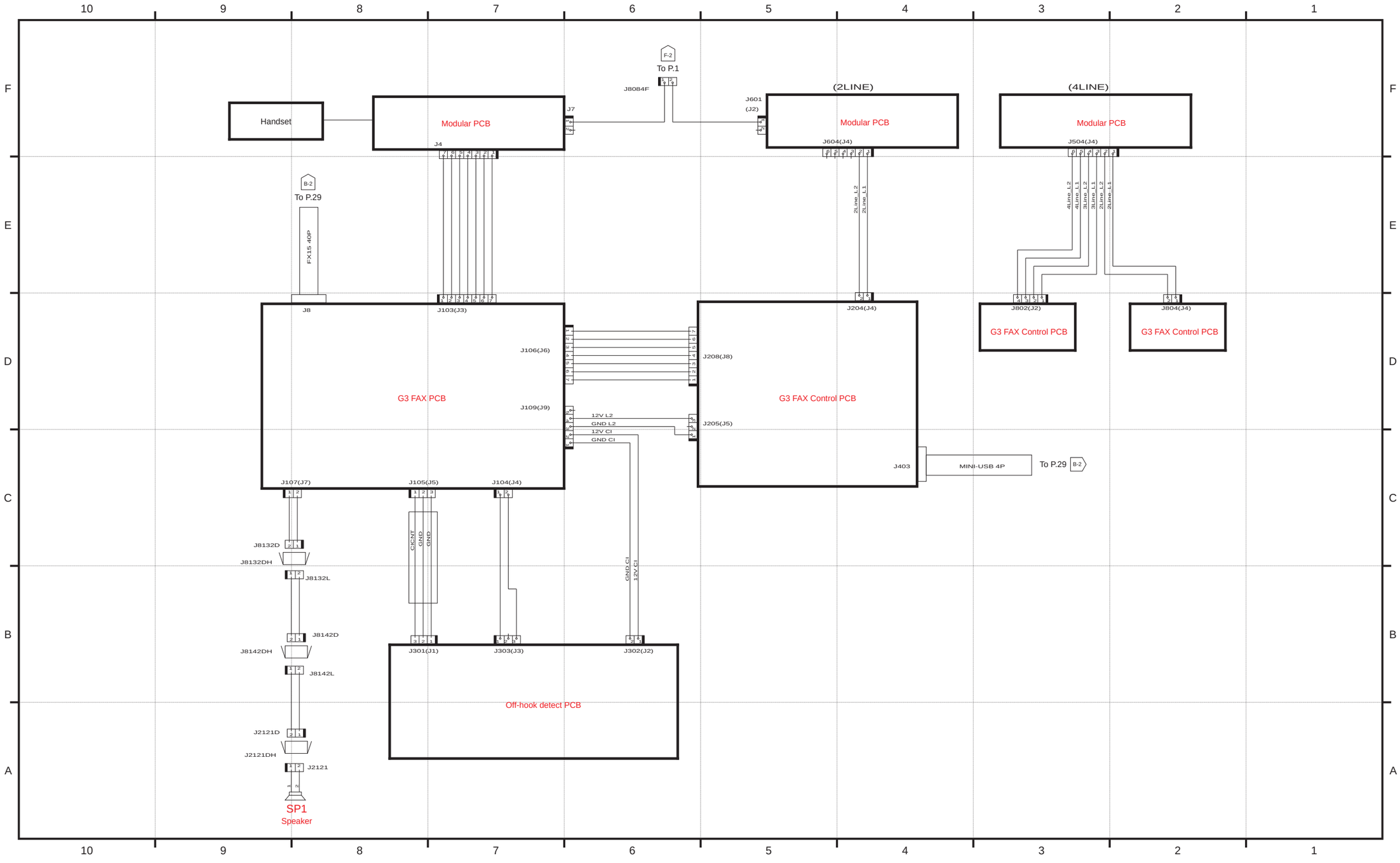
Appendix > General Circuit Diagram > General Circuit Diagram (29/31)

General Circuit Diagram (30/31)



F-10-33

General Circuit Diagram (31/31)

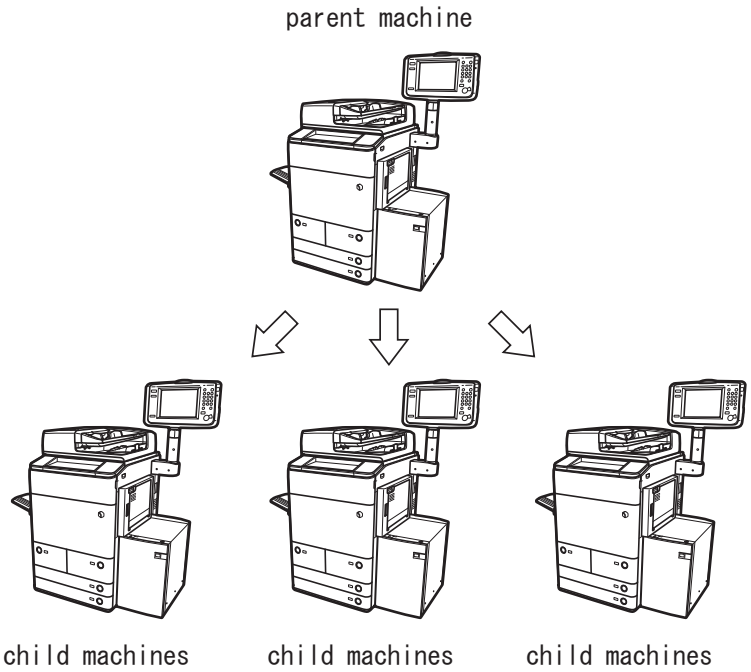


F-10-34

List of User Mode

Device Information Delivery Settings

Registering device information in your machine enables you to set the machine to deliver the same device information to other machines that are connected to the same network. This enables you to easily manage multiple machines at the same time.
Your machine is capable of both sending and receiving device information, which can be delivered manually and automatically.



F-10-35

Environment Settings

Paper Settings

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information DeliveryAvailable
Paper Settings	Plain*, Recycled, Color, Pre-punched	No
A5R/STMTR Original Selection	A5R, STMTR*	No
B5/EXEC Original Selection	B5, EXEC*	No

Item	Setting Description	Device Information DeliveryAvailable
Paper Type Management Settings	Details/Edit • Name, Category, Basis Weight, Type, Finish, Creep (Displacement) Correction Adjustment, Color, Curl Correction Level, Adjusting Image Position	Yes
	Duplicate, Delete	No
Envelope Cassette	ENV.1: COM10*, ISO-B5, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL ENV.2: COM10*, ISO-B5, Monarch, ISO-C5, DL	Yes
Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	On, Off*	No
Register Custom Size	Register/Edit, Delete, Register Name	Yes

T-10-4

■ Display Settings

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information DeliveryAvailable
Default Screen at Startup	Main Menu*, Quick Menu, Copy, Scan and Send, Send & Fax, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox, Secured Print, Web Browser, Workflow Composer, Remote Scanner, Print Server, Scan Lock Analyzer, Tutorial	No
	Open Status Monitor/Cancel: On, Off*	No
Default Screen (Status Monitor/Cancel)	Default Status Type: Copy/Print*, Send, Receive, Store, Consumables	No
	Status/Log: Job Status*, Log	No
	Details: Print Jobs, Send Jobs, Receive Jobs, Copy, Fax, Forward, Local Print, Printer, RX Print, Print Report	No
Copy Screen Display Settings	Regular Copy*, Express Copy	No
Display Fax Function	On*, Off	No
	Enable Fax in Scan and Send Function: On*, Off	No
Store Location Display Settings	Mail Box: On*, Off	No
	Advanced Box/Network: On*, Off	No
	Memory Media: On, Off*	No
Language/Keyboard Switch On/Off	On, Off*	No
Language/Keyboard Switch	Language, Keyboard Layout	No
Display Remaining Paper Message	On*, Off	No
No. of Copies/Job Duration Status	On*, Off	No
Display Original Scanning Cleaning Area	On*, Off	No
Select Paper Screen Priority	Simple*, Detailed	No
mm/Inch Entry Switch	mm, inch*	Yes
ID/User Name Display On/Off	On*, Off	No
Display Remaining Toner Error Message	On, Off*	No
Delete Remaining Toner Error	Do you want to delete the Remaining Toner error message? : Yes, No	No

Item	Setting Description	Device Information DeliveryAvailable
Edit Puncher Unit Die Name	Installed Punch Die Name, Edit	

T-10-5

Timer/Energy Settings

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Adjust Time	00: 00 to 23: 59, in one minute increments (00: 00*)	No
Date/Time Settings	Date and Time Setting (12 digit number)	No
	Time Zone: GMT -12: 00 to GMT +12: 00 (GMT -05:00*)	No
	Daylight Saving Time: On, Off*	No
Time Format	24 Hour, 12 Hour*	No
Auto Reset Time	0 (Off) to 9 minutes, in one minute increments (2minutes*)	Yes
Function After Auto Reset	Initial Function*, Selected Function	Yes
Auto Sleep Time	5, 10, 15*, 20, 30, 40, 50 min., 1 hour, 90 min., 2, 3, 4 hours	Yes
Sleep Mode Energy Use	Low*, High	Yes
Weekly Timer Settings	Sunday to Saturday, 00: 00 to 23: 59, in one minute increments	Yes
Enerqv Saver/Sleep Mode Exit Time Settings	00: 00 to 23: 59, in one minute increments	Yes
Change Energy Saver Mode	-10*,-25,-50%, None	
Enerqv Saver Mode Time	5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40, 50 min., 1 hour*, 90 min., 2, 3, 4 hours	

T-10-6

Network

If you are configuring the settings for the first time in "Interface Settings," "TCP/IPv4 Settings," "TCP/IPv6 Settings," or "Settings Common to TCP/IPv4 and TCP/IPv6," use the control panel of the machine. After configuring the TCP/IP settings, you can change them using the Remote UI.

In the NetWare or AppleTalk network, the TCP/IP protocol must be used to specify the settings with software other than the control panel of the machine. The setting items are shown below.

- Some items can be set using the Remote UI. Use the control panel of the device to set items which cannot be set using the Remote UI.

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
User Data List	Plint List	Yes	No
Confirm Network Connection Set. Changes	On, Off*	No	Yes
TCP/IP Settings			
IPv4 Settings			
Use IPv4	On*, Off	Yes	No

Item				Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
		IP Address Settings		IP Address: 0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
				Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
				Gateway Address: 0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
				DHCP: On, Off*	Yes	Yes
				RARP: On, Off*	Yes	Yes
				BOOTP: On, Off*	Yes	Yes
		PING Command		IP Adress: 0.0.0.0*	No	No
	IPv6 Settings					No
		Use IPv6		On, Off*	Yes	No
		Stateless Address Settings		Use Stateless Address: On*, Off	Yes	No
		Manual Address Settings		Use Manual Address: On, Off*	Yes	No
				Manual Address: IPv6 Address (39characters maximum)	Yes	No
				Prefix Length: 0 to 128 (64*)	Yes	No
				Default Router Address (39 characters maximum)	Yes	No
		Use DHCPv6		On, Off*	Yes	Yes
		PING Command		IPv6 Address: (39characters maximum)	Yes	No
		Host Name		48 characters maximum	Yes	No
	DNS Settings					
		DNS Server Address Settings				
			IPv4	Primary DNS Server: IP Address:0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
				Secondary DNS Server: IP Address:0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
			IPv6	Primary DNS Server: IPv6 Address	Yes	No
				Secondary DNS Server: IPv6 Address	Yes	No
		DNS Host/Domain Name Settings			Yes	No
			IPv4	Host Name: 47 characters maximum	Yes	No
				Domain Name: 47 characters maximum	Yes	No
			IPv6	Use Same Host Name/Domain Name as IPv4:On, Off*	Yes	No
				Host Name: 47 characters maximum	Yes	No
		DNS Dynamic Update Settings				
			IPv4	DNS Dynamic Update: On, Off*	Yes	No
			IPv6	DNS Dynamic Update: On, Off*	Yes	No
				Register Stateless Address: On, Off*	Yes	No
				Register Manual Address: On, Off*	Yes	No
				Register Stateless Address: On, Off*	Yes	No
	WINS Settings					
		WINS Resolution		On, Off*	Yes	No
		WINS Server Address		IP Address: 0.0.0.0*	Yes	No
		Node Type		Auto Set, display only	No	No
		Scope ID		63 characters maximum	Yes	No
	LPD Print Settings					
		LPD Print Settings		On*, Off	Yes	Yes
		LPD Banner Page*1		On, Off*	Yes	Yes
		RAW Print Settings				

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
RAW Print Settings	On*, Off	Yes	Yes
Bidirectional Communication	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
SNTP Settings			
Use SNTP	On, Off*	Yes	No
Polling Interval	Interval for performing time synchronization (1 to 48 hours) (24hours*)	Yes	No
NTP Server Address	IP address or host name	Yes	No
Check NTP Server	-	Yes	No
FTP Print Settings			
Use FTP printing	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
User	User name for FTP server login (24 characters maximum)	Yes	No
Password	Password for FTP server login (24 characters maximum)	Yes	No
WSD Print Settings			
Use WSD	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Use WSD Browsing	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Use Multicast Discovery	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Use FTP PASV Mode			
Use FTP PASV Mode	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
IPP Print Settings			
IPP Print Settings	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Use SSL	On, Off*	Yes	No
Use Authentication	On, Off*	Yes	No
User	User name for IPP authentication (24 characters maximum)	Yes	No
Password	Password for IPP authentication (24 characters maximum)	Yes	No
Multicast Discovery Settings			
Response	On* Off	Yes	Yes
Scope name	Scope name to be used for a multicast discovery (32 characters maximum)	Yes	No
Use HTTP	On* Off	Yes	Yes
Use Web DAV Server	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
SSL Settings	Functions using SSL encrypted communications	Yes	No
Key and Certificate			
Set as the Default Key	-	Yes	No
Certificate Details	Version/Serial Number/Signature Algorithm/Issue Destination/Start Date of Validity/End Date of Validity/ Issuer/Public Key/Cert Thumbprint/Certificate	Yes	No
Display Use Location	Displays what the key pair is being used for	Yes	No
Proxy Settings			
Use proxy	On, Off*	Yes	No
Server Address	IP address or FQDN (128 characters maximum)	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
Port Number	1to 65535 (80*)	Yes	No
Use Proxy within the Same Domain	On, Off*	Yes	No
Set Authentication			
Use Proxy Auth.	On, Off*	Yes	No
User	24 characters maximum	Yes	No
Password	24 characters maximum	Yes	No
Confirm Dept. ID PIN	On, Off*	Yes	No
IPSec Settings			
Use IPSec	On, Off*	Yes	No
Receive Non-policy Packets	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
Edit		Yes	No
Delete		Yes	No
Policy On, Off		Yes	No
Register			
Policy Name	24 characters maximum	Yes	No
Register: Selector Settings	Local Address: All IP Addresses*/IPv4 Address/IPv6 Address/IPv4 Manual Settings/IPv6 Manual Settings	Yes	No
	Remort Address: All IP Addresses*, All IPv4Address, All IPv6Address, IPv4Manual Settings, IPv6 Manual Settings	Yes	No
	Port: Specify by Port Number*/Specify by Service Name	Yes	No
IKE Settings	IKE mode : Main*/Aggressive	Yes	No
	Authentication Method : Pre-Shared Key Method*/ Digital sig. Method	Yes	No
	Auth./Encryption Algorithm : Auto*/Manual Settings	Yes	No
IPSec Network Settings	Validity : Time (1to65535minuites)(480minuites*)	Yes	No
	Validity : Size (1to65535 MB)(65535 MB*)	Yes	No
	PFS : On, Off*	Yes	No
	Auth./Encryption Algorithm : Auto*/Manual Settings	Yes	No
	Connect. Mode : Transport, display only	-	No
Netware Settings		Yes	No
Use NetWare	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Frame Type	Auto Detect*/Ethernet II/Ethernet 802.2/Ethernet 802.3/ Ethernet SNAP	Yes	No
IPX External Network Number	Auto Set, display only	-	No
Node Number	Auto Set, display only	-	No
Print Service	Bindery PServer, R Printer, NDS Pserver*, NPrinter	Yes	No
Packet Signature	Auto Set, display only	-	No
Bindery Pserver Settings			
Print Server Name	47 characters maximum	Yes	No
File Server Name	47 characters maximum	Yes	No
Print Server Password	20 characters maximum	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
Printer Number	0 to 15 (0*)	Yes	No
Polling Interval	1 to 15seconds (5sedonds*)	Yes	No
Printer Form	0 to 255 (0*)	Yes	No
Buffer Size	1 to 20 KB (20KB*)	Yes	No
Service Mode	Service only currently mounted form/Change forms as needed/Minimize form changes across print queues/ Minimize form changes within print queues*	Yes	No
Rprinter Settings			
Print ServerName	47 characters maximum	Yes	No
File ServerName	47 characters maximum	Yes	No
Printer Number	0 to 15 (0*)	Yes	No
NDS PServer Settings			
Printer Number	64 characters maximum	Yes	No
Tree Name	32 characters maximum	Yes	No
Context	256 characters maximum	Yes	No
Print ServerPassword	20 characters maximum	Yes	No
Printer Number	0 to 254 (0*)	Yes	No
Polling Interval	1 to 255seconds (5seconds*)	Yes	No
Printer Form	0 to 255 (0*)	Yes	No
Buffer Size	3 to 20KB (20KB*)	Yes	No
Service Mode	Service only currently mounted form/Change forms as needed/Minimize form changes across print queues/ Minimize form changes within print queues*	Yes	No
NPrinter Settings			
Print ServerName	64 characters maximum	Yes	No
Tree Name	32 characters maximum	Yes	No
Context	256 characters maximum	Yes	No
Printer Number	0 to 254 (0*)	Yes	No
Apple Talk Settings			
Use Apple Talk	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Phase	Phase 2 (fixing)	-	No
Service Name	32 characters maximum	Yes	No
Zone	32 characters maximum	Yes	No
Print Mode	Both*, Spool, Direct	Yes	No
SMB Server Settings			
Use SMB Server	On, Off*	Yes	No
ServerName	15 characters maximum (Canon+represents the last six digits of a MAC address)	Yes	No
Workgroup	15 characters maximum (WORKGROUP*)	Yes	No
Comment	48 characters maximum	Yes	No
LM Announce	On, Off*	Yes	No
SMB Printer Settings			
Use SMB Print	On, Off*	Yes	No
Printer Name	13 characters maximum (PRINTER)	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
SMB Auth. Settings			
Use SMB Authentication	On, Off*	Yes	No
Authentication Type	NTLMv1*, NTLMv2*	Yes	No
SNMP Settings		Yes	No
Get Printer Mgmt Info from Host	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Use SNMPv1	On*, Off	Yes	Yes
Community Name1Settings			
Community Name1	On*, Off	Yes	No
MIB Access Permission	Read/Write/Read Only*	Yes	No
Community Name	Community Name (32 characters maximum) (public*)	Yes	No
Community Name2 Settings		Yes	No
Community Name2	On, Off*	Yes	No
MIB Access Permission	Read/Write/Read Only*	Yes	No
Community Name	Community Name (32 characters maximum) (public2*)	Yes	No
Use SNMPv3	On, Off*	Yes	No
User Settings			
User On, Off	-	Yes	No
Register	User/MIB Access Permission/Security Settings/Authent. Algorithm/Authent.Password/Encryption Algorithm/ Encryption Password	Yes	No
Details/Edit	User/MIB Access Permission/Security Settings/Authent. Algorithm/Authent.Password/Encryption Algorithm/ Encryption Password	Yes	No
Delete	-	Yes	No
Context Settings	Context Name (32 characters maximum)		
Register	Context Name (32 characters maximum)	Yes	No
Edit	-	Yes	No
Delete		Yes	No
Dedicated Port Settings			
Dedicated Port Settings	On*, Off	Yes	Yes
Use Spool Function			
Use Spool Function	On, Off*	Yes	Yes
Startup Settings			
Startup Settings	0 to 300seconds (0*)	Yes	No
Ethernet Driver Settings			
Auto Detect	On*, Off	Yes	No
Communication Mode	Half Duplex*/Full Duplex	Yes	No
Ethernet Type	10 Base-T*, 100 Base-TX, 1000 Base-T	Yes	No
MAC Address	Display only	-	No
IEEE802.1X Settings			
Use IEEE802.1X	On, Off*	Yes	No
User	Name of the user to be authenticated with IEEE802.1X authentication	Yes	No

Item	Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
Password	Password of the user to be authenticated with IEEE802.1X authentication	Yes	No
TLS Settings			
Use TLS	On, Off*	Yes	No
Key and Certificate			
Set as the Default Key	-	Yes	No
Certificate Details	Version/Serial Number/Signature Algorithm/Issue Destination/Start Date of Validity/End Date of Validity/ Issuer/Public Key/Cert.Thumbprint/Certificate	Yes	No
Display Use Location	Displays what the key pair is being used for.	Yes	No
TTLS Settings			
Use TTL	On, Off*	Yes	No
TTLS Settings	MSCHAPv2*, PAP	Yes	No
PEAP Settings			
Use PEAP	On, Off*	Yes	No
Same User Name as Login Name	-	Yes	No
Login Name	24 characters maximum	Yes	No
Firewall Settings			
IP Address Block Log	Time, Category, IP Address, Result	Yes	No
IPv4 Address Filter			
Send Filter		Yes	No
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No
Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
IPv4 Address	Up to 16 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No
Receive Filter			
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No
Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
IPv4 Address	Up to 16 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No
IPv6 Address Filter		Yes	No
Send Filter			
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No
Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
IPv6Address	Up to 16 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No
RecieveFilter			
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No
Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
IPv6Address	Up to 16 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No
MACAddressFilter			
Send Filter			
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No
Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
MACAddress	Up to 100 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No
RecieveFilter			
Use Filter	On, Off*	Yes	No

Item				Setting Description	Can be set in Remote UI	Device Information Delivery Available
			Default Policy	Allow/Reject	Yes	No
			MACAddress	Up to 100 IPv4 addresses can be stored.	Yes	No

T-10-7

External Interface

* Default Settings

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
USB Settings			
	Use USB Device	On*, Off	Yes
	Use USB host		
	Use MEAP Driver for USB Device	On, Off*	Yes
	Use MEAP Driver for USB External Drive	On, Off*	Yes

T-10-8

Accessibility

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Key Repetition Settings	Standard*, Slightly Slow, Slow	No
Reversed Display (Color)	On, Off*	No

T-10-9

Adjustment/Maintenance

Adjust Image Quality

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Auto Adjust Gradation	Quick Adjust: Press [Start] Full Adjust: Automatic after the machine prints and scans four sets of test pages	No
Correct Density	Copy/Scan and Store (Mail Box), Black Send/Scan and Store (other than Mail Box), Color Send/Scan and Store (Other Than Mail Box)Light, Dark: 1 to 9 levels (5levels*)	No
Correct Shading	Shading Correction: Visual Correction, Shading Correction: Print Server Correction	No
Correct Color Mismatch	Press [Start]	No
Zoom Fine Adjustment	X:- 1.0 % to+ 1.0 % (0.1 % increments) (0%*) Y:- 1.0 % to+ 1.0 % (0.1 % increments) (0%*)	No

T-10-10

Adjust Action

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

*2 Indicates information that is delivered only if the number of output trays in the host machine and client machines is the same.

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Saddle Stitcher Staple Repositioning	Press [Start]	No
Adjust Stitching Position	-2.0 mm to +2.0 mm, in 0.25 mm increments (0.00 mm*)	No

T-10-11

Maintenance

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Clean Inside Main Unit	Press [Start]	No
Clean Roller	Press [Start]	No
Clean Wire	Press [Start]	No
Clean Drum	Press [Start]	No
Clean Feeder*1	Press [Start]	No
Original Scanning Area Cleaning Method*1	Press [Done]	No

T-10-12

Function Settings

Common

* Default Settings

*1Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

*2Indicates information that is delivered only if the number of output trays in the host machine and client machines is the same.

*3Indicates items that cannot be used with the default setting. Also, the Adobe LiveCycle Rights Management ES is necessary. Contact your local authorized Canon dealer.

Item			Setting Description	Device information DeliveryAvailable
Paper Feed Settings				
	Paper Drawer Auto Selection On/Off		Copy, Printer, Access Stored File, Receive/Fax, Other	No
		Optimal Productivity	On*, Off	No
		Multi-Purpose Tray	On, Off*	No
		Other	On*, Off	No
		Copy	Consider Paper Type : On*, Off	No
	Suspended Job Timeout On		On, Off*	Yes
			0 to 999 min. (5min*)	
Paper Output Settings				
	Output Tray Settings			

Item	Setting Description	Device information DeliveryAvailable
If the Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1 Is Attached		
Tray A	Copy*, Mail Box*, Printer, Receive, Fax, Other	No*3
Tray B	Copy, Mail Box, Printer*, Receive*, Fax*, Other*	No*3
Tray C	Copy*, Mail Box*, Printer*, Receive, Fax*, Other*	
If the Staple Finisher -B1/Booklet Finisher-B1 and Buffer Pass Unit-F1 Are Attached		
Tray A	Copy, Mail Box, Printer, Receive*, Fax*, Other*	No*3
Tray B	Copy*, Mail Box*, Printer*, Receive, Fax, Other	No*3
Tray C	Copy*, Mail Box*, Printer*, Receive, Fax, Other	No*3
Tray Home Position	Tray A*, Tray B, Off	No*3
Offset Jobs*1	On*, Off	Yes
Job Separator Between Jobs	On, Off*	Yes
Job Separator Between Copies	On, Off*	No
Different Paper Sizes for the Output Tray	On*, Off	No
Unfinished Tab Paper Forced Output	On, Off*	Yes
Print Settings		
Print Priority		
Copy	1*,2,3	Yes
Printer	1,2*,3	Yes
Access Stored File, Receive, Fax, Other	1,2,3*	Yes
Coated Productivity/When Priority	Productivity Priority, Image Quality Priority*	Yes
Text/Photo Priority When ACS Is Set to Black	Text Priority*, Photo Priority	Yes
Local Print Default Settings		
Select Paper	All Paper Sources, Auto*	No
No. of Prints	1 to 9,999 sets (1set*)	No
Finishing		No
If No Finisher Is Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order)*, Rotate Collate, Group (Same Pages), Rotate Group	No
If the Stapele Finisher-A1 Is Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (CornerTop Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Face Up/Face Down	No
If the Booklet Finisher-A1 Is Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Saddle Fold, Face Up/Face Down	No
If the Staple Finisher-A1 and Puncher Unit-BF1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Hole Punch, Face Up/Face Down	No
If the Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1 and Paper Folding Unit-G1 Are Attached:	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Fold, Face Up/Face Down	No

Item	Setting Description	Device information DeliveryAvailable
If the Staple Finisher-A1/Booklet Finisher-A1, Puncher Unit-BF1 and Paper Folding Unit-G1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Hole Punch, Fold, Face Up/Face Down	
If the Staple Finisher-B1 and Buffer Pass Unit-F1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Face Up/Face Down	
If the Booklet Finisher-B1 and Buffer Pass Unit-F1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Saddle Fold, Face Up/Face Down	
If the Staple Finisher-B1, Buffer Pass Unit-F1 and External 2/3 Hole Puncher-A1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Hole Punch, Face Up/Face Down	
If the Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1, Buffer Pass Unit-F1 and Document Insertion/Folding Unit-G1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Hole Punch, Fold, Face Up/Face Down	
If the Staple Finisher-B1/Booklet Finisher-B1, Buffer Pass Unit-F1, External 2/3 Hole Puncher-A1 and Document Insertion/Folding Unit-G1 Are Attached.	Do Not Collate, Collate (Page Order), Offset*, Group (Same Pages), Offset Group, Staple (Corner: Top Left, Bottom Left, Top Right, Bottom Right), (Double: Left, Right), Hole Punch, Fold, Face Up/Face Down	
2-Sided Printing	On, Off*	No
Delete File After Printing	On, Off*	No
Merge and Print	On, Off*	No
Output Report Default Settings		
2-Sided Printing	On, Off*	Yes
Register Form	Register, Delete, Check Print, Details	No
Superimpose Image Quality Priority	Auto*, Original Priority, Form Priority	Yes
Register Characters for Page No./Watermark	Register, Edit, Delete	Yes
Copy Set Numbering Option Settings	On, Off*	Yes
Number Option ON		
ID/User Name	On, Off*	Yes
Date	On, Off*	Yes
Text	On, Off*	Yes
Secure Watermark/Document Scan Lock[*1]		
Forced Secure Watermark/Doc. Scan Lock		
Copy	Do Not Set*, Forced Secure Watermark, Forced Document Scan Lock	Yes
Mail Box	Do Not Set*, Forced Secure Watermark, Forced Document Scan Lock	Yes
Printer	Do Not Set*, Forced Secure Watermark, Forced Document Scan Lock	Yes

Item	Setting Description	Device information DeliveryAvailable
Printer Driver Watermark/Doc. Scan Lock	Do Not Set*, Printer Driver Secure Watermark, Printer Driver Document Scan Lock	Yes
Adjust Background/Character Contrast	Black, Cyan, Magenta, Print Settings, Test Print	No
Standard Value Settings		No
Relative Contrast	-7 to +7 (Black : -1, Cyan : 0,Magenta : 1)	No
Standard Value Settings	1 to 64 (Black : 8, Cyan : 12, Magenta : 12)	No
Latent Area Density:	1 to 36 (Black : 5, Cyan : 7, Magenta : 7)	No
Scan Settings		
Timing to Raise Feeder Tray	When Start is pressed*, When Performing from Panel	Yes
Feeder Jam Recovery Method	From 1st Page*, From Stopped Original	Yes
Scanner Noise Settings	Fast*, Quiet	Yes
Streak Prevention	On*, Off	Yes
Black Scan Speed/Image Quality Priority	Speed Priority*, Image Quality Priority	Yes
LTRR/STMT Original Detection	Distinguish Manually, Use LTRR*, Use STMT	Yes
Remote Scan Data Compression Ratio	High Ratio, Normal*, Low Ratio	Yes
Remote Scan Gamma Value	Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8*, Gamma 2.2	Yes
Auto Online	On, Off*	Yes
Auto Online	On, Off*	Yes
Generate File		
High Compression Image Quality Level		
Image Level in Text/Photo Mode or Photo Mode	Data Size Priority, Normal, Image Quality Priority	Yes
Image Level in Text Mode	Data Size Priority, Normal, Image Quality Priority	Yes
OCR (Text Searchable)Settings		
Smart Scan	On*, Off	Yes
Num. of Char. for File Name Setting	1 to 24*	Yes
Trace & Smooth Settings		
Outline Graphics	On, Off	Yes
Graphics Recognition Level	Normal, Moderate, High	Yes
Background Image Level	Data Size Priority, Normal, Image Quality Priority	Yes
OOXML Settings		
Background Image Recognition Level	Quality Priority, standarad*, Data Size Priority	Yes
Color Image Recognition Level	Do Not Recognize, High, Standard*	Yes
Color Image Line Width Recognition	On*, Off	Yes
Format PDF to PDF/A	On, Off*	Yes
Optimize PDF for Web	On, Off*	Yes
Rights Management Server Settings	Server URL: 128 characters maximum	
	User: 128 characters maximum	
	Password: 24 characters maximum	
	Use Password for Each User: On, Off*	
Document Scan Lock Settings		
Use Document Scan Lock/Embedded. Info.	On*, Off	
Multiple Embedded Information Action	Continue Job, Cancel Job*	
Use Document Scan Lock	On*, Off	
Restrict Options	On*, Off	

T-10-13

Copy

* Default Settings

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Register/Edit Favorite Settings	Register/Edit, Delete (M1 to M9), Check Content	No
Change Default Settings	Register, Initialize	No
Register [Options] Shortcuts		
Shortcut 1	Finishing*, No Settings	No
Shortcut 2	2-Sided*, No Settings	No
Shortcut 3	Density* No Settings	No
Shortcut 4	Original Type*, No Settings	No
Shortcut 5	No Settings*	No
Set Express Copy Shortcuts		
Shortcut 1	No Settings*	No
Shortcut 2	No Settings*	No
Shortcut 3	No Settings*	No
Shortcut 4	No Settings*	No
Shortcut 5	No Settings*	No
Shortcut 6	No Settings*	No
Auto Collate	On*, Off	Yes
Image Orientation Priority	On, Off*	
Auto Orientation	On*, Off	Yes
Select Color Settings for Copy		
Use [Auto(Color/Black)]	On*, Off	Yes
Use Full Color	On*, Off	Yes

T-10-14

Printer

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Print Report		
PCL		
Configuration Page	Print	No
Font List	Print	No
PS		No
Configuration Page	Start	No
Font List	Print	No
RGB Test Print	Print	No
CMY Test Print	Print	No
RGB Color Chart	Print	No
CMYK Color Chart	Print	No

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
	Printer Settings	Setting the Machine (PS/PCL/UFR II Printer)	Yes
	Restrict Printer Jobs	On, Off*	Yes
	PDL Selection (Plug-n-play)	UFR II, PCL5e, PCL6, PS3, FAX	No

T-10-15

Send

* Default Setting

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

*4 Indicates item that appears only if the Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board is installed in addition to installing the Super G3 FAX Board.

*5 Indicates item that appears only if the Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board is installed in addition to installing the Super G3 FAX Board.

Item			Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Print Report				No
	TX/RX User Data List		Print	No
	Fax User Data List*1		Print	
Common Settings				
	Register Favorite Settings Edit Favorite Settings		Register/Edit, Delete (M1 to M18), Check Content	Yes
		Show Comment	On, Off*	Yes
	Display Confirmation for Favorite Settings		On*, Off	No
	Change Default Screen		Standard*, Address Book, One-touch, Favorite Settings	No
	Change Default Settings		Register, Initialize	No
	Register [Options] Shortcuts			
		Shortcut 1	2-Sided*, No Settings	No
		Shortcut 2	Different Size Originals*, No Settings	No
	TX Report		For Error Only*, On, Off	Yes
		Report with TX Image	On*, Off	Yes
		Report with Color TX Image	On, Off*	Yes
	Communication Activity Report			
		Auto Print (100 Transmissions)	On*, Off	Yes
		Specify Print Time	On, Off*	Yes
		Timer Setting	00 : 00 to 23 : 59 (00 : 00*)	Yes
		Send/Receive Separate	On, Off*	Yes
	TX Terminal ID		On*, Off	Yes
			• TX Terminal ID: On • Printing Position: Outside • Display Destination Unit Name: On • Telephone # Mark*1: FAX	Yes
	Delete Failed TX Jobs		On*, Off	Yes
	Retry Times		0 to 5times (3times*)	Yes
	Data Compression Ratio		Compact, Normal*, Low Ratio	Yes
	YCbCr TX Gamma Value		Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8*, Gamma 2.2	Yes
	Use Chunked Encoding with WebDAV Sending		On*, Off	Yes
	Limit New Destinations			

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Fax	On, Off*	Yes
E-mail	On, Off*	Yes
I-Fax	On, Off*	Yes
File	On, Off*	Yes
Always Add Device Signature to Send[*1]	On, Off*	Yes
Restrict File Formats	On, Off*	Yes
E-mail/Ifax Settings		
Register Unit Name	24 characters maximum	No
Communication Settings		
SMTP Receive	On*, Off	Yes
POP	On* Off	Yes
SMTP Server	Server name or IP Address (48 characters maximum)	No
E-mail Address	64 characters maximum	No
POP Server	Server name or IP Address (48 characters maximum)	No
POP Address	32 characters maximum	No
POP Password	32 characters maximum	No
POP Interval	0* to 99 (If the interval is set to '0', the incoming e-mail is not checked automatically.)	No
POP AUTH Method	Standard*/APOP/POP AUTH	Yes
POP Authentication before Sending	On, Off*	No
SMTP Authentication (SMTP AUTH)	On, Off*	No
User	User name for SMTP authentication (64 characters maximum)	No
Password	Password for SMTP authentication (32 characters maximum)	No
Allow SSL (POP)	On, Off*	No
Allow SSL (SMTP Send)	On, Off*	No
Display Auth. Screen When Send	On*, Off	No
Allow SSL (SMTP Receive)	Always SSL,On, Off*	No
Maximum Data Size for Sending	0=(Off)/1 to 99 MB (3MB*)	Yes
Default Subject	40 characters maximum (Attached Image*)	Yes
Use SMTP Authentication for Each User	On*, Off	No
Specify Authentication User Dest. to Reply	On, Off*	No
Set Authorized User Destination to Sender	On*, Off	No
Allow Sending to Unregistered Destinations	On, Off*	Yes
Full Mode TX Timeout	1 to 99hours (24hours*)	Yes
Print MDN/DSN upon Receipt	On, Off*	Yes
Use Send via Server	On, Off*	Yes
Allow MDN Not via Server	On*, Off	Yes
Restrict TX Destination Domain		
Restrict TX Destination Domains	On, Off*	Yes
Permitted Domains	Register, Details/Edit, Delete	No
Change Default Screen	Standard*, Address Book	No
Change Default Settings	Register, Initialize	No
Register [Options] Shortcuts		
Shortcut 1	Density*, No Settings	No

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Shortcut 2	Original Type*, No Settings	No
Shortcut 3	2-Sided Original*, No Settings	No
Shortcut 4	Different Size Originals*, No Settings	No
Register Sender Name (TTI)	01 to 99 : Register/Edit, Delete	No
ECM TX	On, Off	Yes
Set Pause Time	1 to 15seconds (2seconds*)	Yes
Auto Redial	On, Off	Yes
Redial Times	1 to 15times (2times*)	Yes
Redial Interval	2 to 99minutes (2minutes*)	Yes
Redial When TX Error	Error and 1st page*, All pages, Off	Yes
Check Dial Tone Before Sending	On*, Off	Yes
Fax TX Report	For Error Only*, On, Off	Yes
Report with TX Image	On*, Off	Yes
Fax Activity Report		
Auto Print (40 Transmissions)	On*, Off	Yes
Specify Print Time	On, Off*	Yes
Timer Setting	00 : 00 to 23 : 59 (00 : 00*)	Yes
Send/Receive Separate	On, Off*	Yes
		Yes
Set Line		
Register User Telephone No.	20 digits maximum	No
Register Unit Name	24 characters maximum	No
Select Line Type	Pulse, Tone*	No
Line (2 to 8)	If the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board are installed: • Line 2	No
	If the Super G3 FAX Board, Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board, and Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board are installed: • Line 2, Line 3, Line 4	No
Select TX Line	If the Super G3 FAX Board is installed: • Line 1: Priority TX, Prohibit TX*	No
	If the Super G3 FAX Board and Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board are installed: • Line 1: Priority TX, Prohibit TX* • Line 2: Priority TX, Prohibit TX	No
	If the Super G3 FAX Board, Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board, and Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board are installed: • Line 1: Priority TX, Prohibit TX* • Line 2: Priority TX, Prohibit TX • Line 3: Priority TX, Prohibit TX • Line 4: Priority TX, Prohibit TX	No
TX Start Speed	33600 bps*, 14400 bps, 9600 bps, 7200 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps	Yes

Item			Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
	PIN Code Access		On, Off*	
		Line1	On, Off*	Yes
		Line2[*8]	On, Off*	Yes
		Line3[*9]	On, Off*	Yes
		Line4[*9]	On, Off*	Yes
	Confirm Entered Fax Numbers		On, Off*	Yes
	Allow Fax Driver TX		On*, Off	Yes
	Remote Fax TX Settings			
		Remote Fax Server Address	Host name or the IP address (48 characters maximum)	No
		TX Timeout	1 to 99hours (24hours*)	Yes
		No. of Sending Lines	1 to 4Line (1*)	No
		Select Priority Line	Line1, Line2[*10], Line3[*10], Line4[*10]	No
	Remote Fax Settings			
		Use Remote Fax	On*, Off	Yes

T-10-16

■ Receive/Forward

* Default Setting

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

*7 Indicates item that is not delivered as device information.

Item			Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Print Report				
	TX/RX User Data List		Print	No
	Fax User Data List[*1]		Print	No
Common Settings				
	Print on Both Side		On, Off*	Yes
	Select Drawer			
		SwitchA	On*, Off	Yes
		SwitchB	On*, Off	Yes
		SwitchC	On*, Off	Yes
		SwitchD	On*, Off	Yes
	Reduce Fax RX Size		On*, Off	Yes
			On • Reduction Mode: Auto • Reduction %: 90% • Reduction Direction: Vertical Only	Yes
	2 On 1 Log		On, Off*	Yes
	Received Page Footer		On, Off*	Yes
	YCbCr RX Gamma Value		Gamma 1.0, Gamma 1.4, Gamma 1.8*, Gamma 2.2	Yes
	Handle Files with Forwarding Errors		Always Print, Store/Print, Off*	Yes

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Forwarding Settings	Receive Type, Validate/Invalidate, Register (Registered Forwarding Settings), Forward w/o Conditions, E-Mail Priority, Details/Edit, Delete, Print List	Yes*11
Receive Tray Settings		
Set Fax/I-Fax Inbox		
Set/Register Confidential Fax Inboxes	00 to 49	Yes
Register Box Name:	24 characters maximum	Yes
PIN	Seven digits maximum	Yes
URL Send Settings	-	Yes
Initialize	-	No
Memory RX Inbox PIN	Seven digit number	No
Use Fax Memory Lock*1	On, Off*	Yes
Use I-Fax Memory Lock	On, Off*	Yes
Memory Lock Start Time	Everyday, Select Days, Off*	Yes
Memory Lock End Time	Everyday, Select Days, Off*	Yes
Divided Data RX Timeout	0 to 99 hours (24hours*)	Yes
Always Send Notice for RX Errors	*On, Off	Yes
Fax Settings*1		
ECM RX	*On, Off	Yes
Fax RX Report	For Error Only, On, Off*	Yes
Confidential Fax Inbox RX Report	On*, Off	Yes
Receive Start Speed	33600 bps*, 14400 bps, 9600 bps, 7200 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps	Yes
Receive Password	20 digits maximum	No

T-10-17

■ Store/Access Files

* Default Setting

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Common Settings		
Scan and Store Settings		
Register/Edit Favorite Settings	Register/Edit, Delete (Up to 9 Set Keys), Check Content	No
Change Default Settings	Register, Initialize	No
Settings of Access Stored File		
Register/Edit Favorite Settings	Register/Edit, Delete (Up to 9 Set Keys), Check Content	No
Change Default Settings	Register, Initialize	No
Mail Box Settings		
Mail Box Settings		
Mail Box No.	00 to 99	No
Register Box Name	24 characters maximum	Yes
PIN	Seven digits	Yes
Time Until Document Auto Delete	0 (Off), 1, 2, 3*, 6, 12 hours, 1, 2, 3, 7, 30 days	No

Item			Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
		URL Send Settings	-	Yes
		Print upon Storing from Printer Driver	On, Off*	Yes
		Initialize	-	No
	Settings for All Mail Boxes			
		Time Until Document Auto Delete	0 (Off), 1, 2, 3*, 6, 12 hours, 1, 2, 3, 7, 30 days	No
		Print upon Storing from Printer Driver	On, Off*	No
Advanced Box Settings				
	Open to Public		By SMB, By WebDAV, Off*	Yes
	WebDAV ServerSettings		Authentication Type: Basic, off*	Yes
	Allow to Create Personal Space		On*, Off	Yes
	Delete All Personal Spaces		Delete	No
	Initialize Shared Space		Initialize	No
	Prohibit Writing from External		On*, Off	Yes
	Authentication Management		On, Off*	Yes
	File Formats Allowed for Storing		Printable Formats Only, Common Office Formats, All	Yes
Network Settings				
	Network Place Settings		Register, Details, Delete	Yes
	Protocol for External Reference			
		SMB	On*, Off	Yes
		WebDAB	On*, Off	Yes

T-10-18

■ Encrypted Secure Print

* Default Setting

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Only Allow Encrypted Print Jobs[*1]	On, Off*	Yes

T-10-19

Set Destination

■ Set Destination

* Default Setting

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Address List	Address Book 1 to 10, One-touch	No
	Print List: Print	No
Register Destinations	Register New Dest., Details/Edit, Delete, Search by Name	Yes

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Register Address List Name		Register Name	Yes
Register One-touch		Register/Edit, Delete	Yes
Change Default Display of Address Book		Local*, LDAP Server, Remote	No
Address Book PIN		Seven digit number	Yes
Manage Address Book Access Number		On, Off*	
Register LDAP Server		Receive Type, Validate/Invalidate, Register, Details/Edit, Delete, Forward w/o Conditions, Print List, E-Mail Priority	No
Auto Search When Using LDAP Server		On* Off	Yes
Acquire Remote Address Book		On, Off*	Yes
	Remote Address Book Server Address	IP Address or Host Name (128 characters maximum)	No
	Communication Timeout	15 to 120 seconds (30seconds*)	Yes
	Fax TX Line Auto Select Adjustment	On*, Off	Yes
Make Remote Address Book Open			
	Make Remote Address Book Open	On, Off*	Yes

T-10-20

Management Settings

User Management

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
System Manager Information Settings			
	System Manager ID	Seven digit number maximum	Yes
	System PIN	Seven digit number maximum	Yes
	System Manager	32 characters maximum	Yes
	E-Mail Address	64 characters maximum	Yes
	Contact Information	32 characters maximum	Yes
	Comment	32 characters maximum	Yes
Department ID Management			
	Department ID Management	On, Off*	Yes
	Register PIN	Register, Edit, Delete, Limit Functions	Yes
	Page Totals	Clear, Print List, Clear All Totals, Large2 Count Management	No
	Allow Printer Jobs With Unknown IDs	On*, Off	Yes
	Allow Remote Scan Jobs With Unknown IDs	On*, Off	Yes
	Allow Black Copy/ Mail Box Print Jobs	On, Off*	Yes
	Allow Black Printer Jobs	On, Off*	Yes

T-10-21

■ Device Management

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item			Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Device Information Settings				
	Device Name		32 characters maximum	No
	Location		32 characters maximum	No
Device Information Delivery Settings				
	Register Destinations		Auto Search/Register, Register, Details, Delete, Print List	
			Auto Search/Register • List • Search Depth (Router): 1 to 8 • Display Host Name: On, Off • Start Auto Search	
	Auto Delivery Settings		Everyday, Select Days, Off*	
		Settings/Registration Value	On, Off* Network Settings: Include, Exclude	
		Dept. ID	On, Off*	
		Address Book	On, Off*	
		Printer Settings	On, Off*	
		Paper Information	On, Off*	
	Manual Delivery			
		Settings/Registration Value	On, Off* Network Settings: Include, Exclude	
		Dept. ID	On, Off*	
		Address Book	On, Off*	
		Printer Settings	On, Off*	
		Paper Information	On, Off*	
	Restrictions for Receiving Device Info.		On*, Off	
	Restore Data		Settings/Registration Value, Dept. ID, Address Book, Printer Settings, Paper Information	
	Receive Restriction for Each Function			
		Settings/Registration Value	On*, Off	
		Dept. ID	On*, Off	
		Address Book	On*, Off	
		Printer Settings	On*, Off	
		Paper Information	On*, Off	
	Communication Log		Details, Print List, Report Settings	
			Report Settings • Auto Print (100 transmissions): On*, Off	
			• Specify Print Time: On, Off*	
			-00: 00* to 23:59	
			• Separate Report Type: On, Off*	
Limited Functions Mode			On, Off*	No

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Finissher Tray A/B/C	On, Off*	
Finissher Saddle Stitch Unit	On, Off*	
Finissher Puncher	On, Off*	
Limit Functions When Security Key is Off*	Partial Functions*, All Functions	Yes
Confirm Device Signature Certificate	Certificate Details: Certificate	No
Check User Signature Certificate	Certificate Details: Certificate	No
Certificate Settings		
Certificate Settings:Generate Network Communication Key		
Key Name	24 characters maximum	No
Key Algorithm	RSA, Display only	No
Key Length (bit)	512*, 1024	No
Start Date of Validity	Month, Date, Year (2000/01/01~2048/12/31)	No
End Date of Validity	Month, Date, Year (2000/01/01~2048/12/31)	No
Country/Region	Country/Region name and code (2 characters maximum)	No
State	24 characters maximum	No
City	24 characters maximum	No
Organization	24 characters maximum	No
Organization Unit	24 characters maximum	No
Common Name	IP address or FQDN (24 characters maximum)	No
Certificate Settings:Generate Key		
Generate/Update Device Signature Key	-	No
Certificate Settings: Key and Certificate List: Key and Certificate List for this Machine Editing Key Pairs and Server Certificates Confirming a Key Pair and Device Certificate		
Certificate Details	Version/Serial Number/Signature Algorithm/Issue Destination/Start Date of Validity/End Date of Validity/Issuer/ Public Key/Cert. Thumbprint/Certificate	No
Delete	-	
Display Use Location	Displays what the key pair is being used for	No
Certificate Settings: Key and Certificate List: Key and Certificate List for Users*		
Certificate Details	Version/Serial Number/Signature Algorithm/Issue Destination/ Start Date of Validity/End Date of Validity/Issuer/Public Key/Cert. Thumbprint/Certificate	No
Delete	-	No
Certificate Settings: CA Certificate List		
Certificate Details	Version/Serial Number/Signature Algorithm/Issue Destination/ Start Date of Validity/End Date of Validity/Issuer/Public Key/Cert. Thumbprint/Certificate	No
Delete	-	No
Certificate Settings: Register Key and Certificate		
Register	Key Name (24 characters maximum) Password (24 characters maximum)	No
Delete	-	No
Certificate Settings: Register CA Certificate		
Register	-	No
Delete	-	No

Item	Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Display Status Before Authentication	On*, Off	No
Job Log Display	On*, Off	No
	On • Obtain Job Log From Management Software: Permit, Do Not Allow*	No

T-10-22

License/Other

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
Register License		24 characters maximum	No
MEAP Settings			
	Print System Information	Print	No
	Use SSL	On, Off*	No
		On • Use SSL:On, Off*	No
Remote UI		On*, Off	Yes
	Use SSL	On, Off*	No
		On • Use SSL:On, Off*	No
	Use Reference Print	On, Off*	Yes
Delete Message Board Contents		Clear	No

T-10-23

Data Management

* Default Settings

*1 Indicates items that appear only when the appropriate optional equipment is attached.

Item		Setting Description	Device Information Delivery Available
HDD Data Complete Deletion*			
	Timing of Deletion	During Job*, After Job	No
	Deletion Mode	Overwrite Once With 0 (Null) Data*, Overwrite 1 Time With Random Data, Overwrite 3 Times With Random Data, DOD Standard	No
Initialize All Data/Settings		Initialize	No
TPM Settings		Backup TPM Key, Restore TPM Key	No

T-10-24

Backup Data

Data to Be Stored	Data Location	Whether to Delete or Not upon Execution										Backup		
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All Format	When Replacing Main PCB 1	When Replacing Main PCB 2	When Replacing TPM PCB	"Initialize All Data/Settings"	Function > CLEAR > MN-CONT	Function > CLEAR > DC-CON	Function > CLEAR > R-CON	Function > CLEAR > MMI	Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK	Can Data Be Backed up?	Method	Location to Be Stored
Address Book	HDD/SRAM	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Forwarding Settings	HDD/SRAM	Clear	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Settings/Registration														
Preferences	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes *1	Remote UI Import/Export)	PC
Adjustment/Maintenance	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Function Settings	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes *2	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Set Destination	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Management Settings	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes *3	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Printer Settings	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	Clear	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Paper Information Settings	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Setting items for each menu in Main Menu (Copy, Scan and Send, Fax, Scan and Store, Access Stored Files, Fax/I-Fax Inbox)														
Favorite Settings	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes *4	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Default Settings	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Shortcut settings for "Options"	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Previous Settings	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Setting items for Quick Menu														
Button Size information	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Wallpaper Setting	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Button information in Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Restrict Quick Menu	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Setting items for Main Menu														
Button settings in Main Menu	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Button settings on the top of the screen	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Wallpaper Setting for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Other settings for Main Menu	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Document files in Mail Box, Fax box, Memory RX Inbox, Advanced Box	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes *5	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	PC
Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete)	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	PC
Fax settings (Fax Box Name, PIN)	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	PC
Memory RX Inbox settings (PIN)	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	PC
User information of Advanced Box	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
Registration information of Network Place	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Form of Superimpose Image	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	Remote UI (Backup/Restore)	PC
Web Access Setting information	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	Yes *6	Remote UI (Import/Export)	PC
MEAP application	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
MEAP application license file	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	SMS	PC
User authentication information registered by SSO-H (Single Sign-On H) local device authentication	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes	SMS/Login	PC
Data saved by MEAP application	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Yes *7	---	---
MEAP SMS (Service Management Service) password	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Unsent document (which is set timer transmission or reservation transmission)	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Job log information	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Key and server certificate which are registered in Management Settings>Device Settings>Certificate Settings	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---		---	---	---	No	---	---
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	HDD (Partially, SRAM)	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
PS font	HDD	Clear	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	---	No	---	---

Data to Be Stored	Data Location	Whether to Delete or Not upon Execution										Backup		
		When Replacing HDD / Executing All Format	When Replacing Main PCB 1	When Replacing Main PCB 2	When Replacing TPM PCB	"Initialize All Data/Settings"	Function > CLEAR > MN-CONT	Function > CLEAR > DC-CON	Function > CLEAR > R-CON	Function > CLEAR > MMI	Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK	Can Data Be Backed up?	Method	Location to Be Stored
TPM key	SRAM HDD TPM Board	Clear [8]	Clear [*9]	---	Clear	Clear [*9]	Clear [*9]	---	---	---	---	Yes [*10]	Settings/Registration mode (Management Settings>Data Management>TPM Settings)	USB memory
Service mode setting values (MN-CON)	SRAM	---	---	Clear	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	---	No	---	---
Service mode setting values (DC-CON)	SRAM (DC-CON)	---	---	---	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	---	Yes	Service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM>DSRAMBUP)	HDD
Service mode setting values (R-CON)	EEPROM (R-CON)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	Clear	---	---	Yes	Service mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM>RSRAMBUP)	HDD

T-10-25

*1 Following data cannot be backed up.
Timer/Energy Settings>Adjust Time, Date/Time Settings
Network>SNMP Settings>Use SNMP v. 3>User Settings, Context Settings

*2 Following data cannot be backed up.
Receive/Forward>Common Settings>Forward Settings>Fax/I-Fax Inbox Settings

*3 Following data cannot be backed up.
User Management>Department ID Management>Page Total

*4 Only "Favorite Settings" of "Scan and Send" can be backed up.

*5 When option HDD is installed, document files in Advanced Box cannot be backed up.

*6 Only "Web Browser Favorites" can be backed up.

*7 Data can be backed up only when MEAP application has a backup function.

*8 When TPM setting is "ON", error code is displayed and the TPM setting is switched to "OFF" after restart.

*9 When TPM setting is "ON", it is switched to "OFF".

*10 Only the backup for TPM PCB trouble is enabled. Data cannot be restored to the other devices whose TPM setting is "ON".